









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

2PA (12)

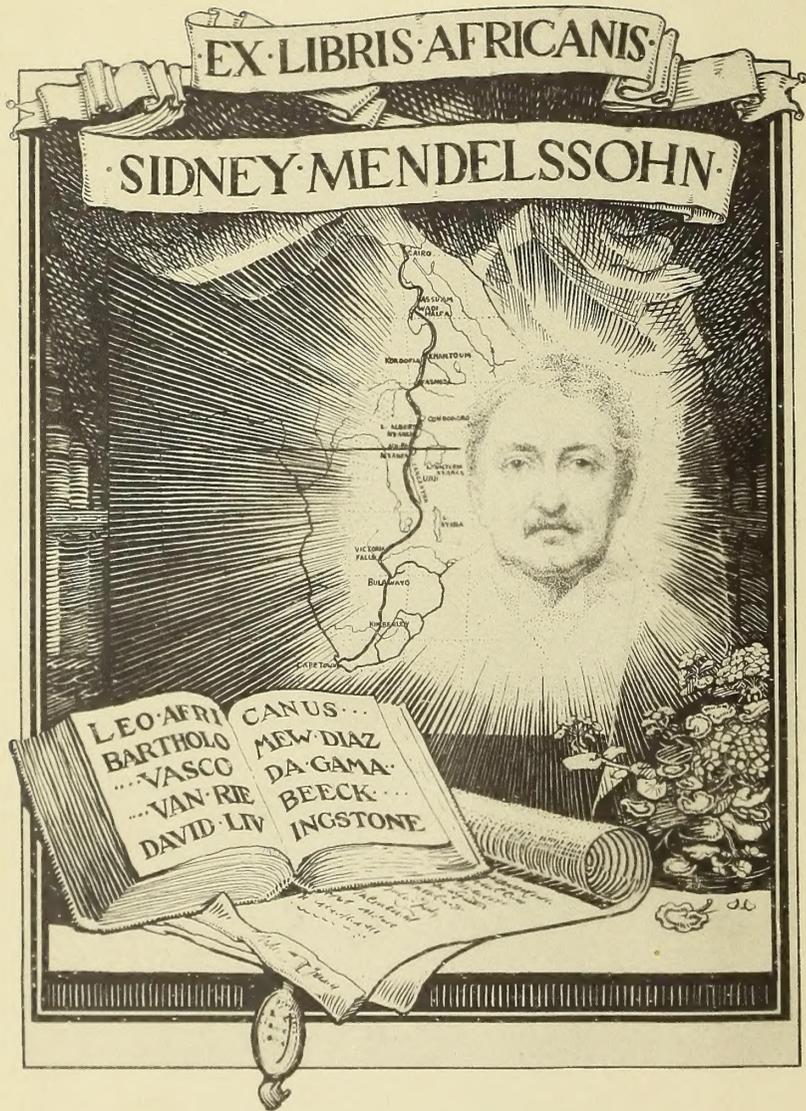
---

66001

MENDELSSOHN'S SOUTH AFRICAN  
BIBLIOGRAPHY

*This edition is limited to 500 copies, of which  
450 are for sale.*





BOOKPLATE OF MENDELSSOHN LIBRARY.

# MENDELSSOHN'S SOUTH AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Being the Catalogue Raisonné of the Mendelssohn Library of Works relating to South Africa, including the Full Titles of the Books, with Synoptical, Biographical, Critical, and Bibliographical Notes on the Volumes and their Authors.

Together with Notices of a large number of Important Works not as yet included in the Collection, based on Information gathered by the Author in the course of Researches in many Libraries, and during a Residence in South Africa extending over the greater part of a Quarter of a Century, together with a Bibliography of South African Periodical Literature, and of Articles on South African Subjects in Periodical Literature throughout the World.

Also a Complete List of the British Parliamentary Blue-Books on South Africa, A Cartography of South Africa, &c., &c., &c.

BY

SIDNEY MENDELSSOHN,  
F.Z.S., F.R.C.I., &c.

WITH A DESCRIPTIVE INTRODUCTION BY

I. D. COLVIN, F.R.C.I.

Author of "The Romance of South Africa," "The Parliament of Beasts," &c.

*And Twenty-six Full-page Illustrations, reproducing Valuable and Rare Engravings, &c.*

VOL. I

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO. LTD  
DRYDEN HOUSE, GERRARD STREET, W.

1910

# MENDLSSOHN'S SOUTH AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Being the Catalogue Raisonné of the Mendelsohn Library of Works relating to South Africa, including the full titles of the books, with Synoptical, Biographical, Critical, and Bibliographical Notes on the Volumes and their Authors.

Together with Notices of a large number of Important Works not as yet included in the Collection, based on Information gathered by the Author in the course of Researches in many Libraries, and during a Residence in South Africa extending over the greater part of a Century, together with a Bibliography of South African Periodical Literature, and of Articles on South African Subjects in Periodical Literature throughout the World.

Also a Complete List of the British Parliamentary Blue-Books on South Africa. A Catalogue of South Africa, &c., &c.

*The rights of translation and of reproduction are reserved*

BY

SIDNEY MENDELSSOHN,

F.R.S., F.R.C.L., &c.

WITH A DESCRIPTIVE INTRODUCTION BY  
I. D. COEVIN, F.R.C.L.  
Author of "The Kingdom of Swaziland," "The Parliament in Swaziland," &c.

ZPA (12)

Registernummer 66001 MENDELSSOHN

VOL. I

LONDON

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.

At the Ballantyne Press, Edinburgh

1910

# CONTENTS

## VOL. I.

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	ix
ORTHOGRAPHICAL NOTE . . . . .	xiii
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	xvii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	xxi
AUTHOR—CATALOGUE . . . . .	i



# ILLUSTRATIONS

## VOL. I.

BOOKPLATE OF MENDELSSOHN LIBRARY . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
PORT FREDERICK (ALGOA BAY) . . . . .	<i>To face p. 18</i>
By Paravicini Di Capelli, 1810. After Coloured Engraving by L. Portman.	
THE VICTORIA FALLS . . . . .	69
After an original sketch by Thomas Baines, 1862.	
OUTSPAN! . . . . .	111
After an original sketch by C. D. Bell, Surveyor-General, Cape of Good Hope, <i>circa 1847-1872.</i>	
HOTTENTOTS AT TABLE BAY . . . . .	146
From Bogaert's "Historische Reizen," 1711.	
THE CONFEDERATE STEAMER "ALABAMA" IN TABLE BAY . . . . .	176
From an original and unpublished drawing by W. T. Bowler, 1863.	
JULI, A HOTTENTOT . . . . .	224
From Burchell's "South Africa," 1824.	
TITLE-PAGE OF "RARIORUM AFRICANARUM PLANTARUM" . . . . .	229
Burmannus, 1738-9.	
NATIVE TRAVELLERS . . . . .	235
In "South African Sketches," by Capt. H. Butler, 1841.	
A HOTTENTOT . . . . .	291
By "F. W." Lith. by Dickinson & Co., London. From "Sketches of . . . Various . . . Tribes . . .," 1851.	
THE TOWN OF LEETAKOO . . . . .	411
After Aquatint Engraving by Samuel Daniell, 1805.	
TYPES OF BECHUANAS AND BUSHMEN . . . . .	412
Engraving by Samuel Daniell, 1805.	
KAFFIR MARRIAGE CEREMONY . . . . .	447
"Lust Hof der Huwelyken"; De Neyn, 1681.	
CAPE TOWN FROM THE HEER GRAGHT . . . . .	623
Graham, 1812.	
APE AND BUFFALO . . . . .	843
Kolben's "Cape of Good Hope," 1727.	
MISSIONARY HOUSE AND CHURCH AT GROENEKLOOF, C. G. H. . . . .	867
After Aquatint; engraved by Stradler. Latrobe's "Visit to South Africa," 1818.	



## PREFACE

THE work now presented to the public has occupied me for the greater part of eleven years, the last five of which have been almost entirely devoted to it. It was at first confined to a Progressive Catalogue Raisonné of my collection, but it has since developed until it forms a reasonably complete Bibliography of Literature relating to South Africa, in the wider sense of the term, from the earliest period up to the present time.

Soon after commencing the collection of African books I began to catalogue them, and when I had any leisure at my disposal, read, or partly read, the works (reading very little else), and made notes on their contents. Some years after, in the year 1904, Sir Percival Maitland Laurence, then President of the High Court of Griqualand West, delivered an address at the first Conference of South African Librarians, on which occasion he remarked: "Has not the time arrived for a well-considered effort to produce, as nearly as may be, an exhaustive catalogue of works relating to South Africa?" The plan for such a work had already been evolving in my thoughts, and I forthwith decided to attempt the task, utilising the many notes made in the preceding five years, and the compilation soon began to assume something of the shape in which it now appears, although its scope was further extended as time went on.

From the first, however, I resolved that it should be, to all intents and purposes, a "one man's work," and with the exception of about four months' valuable assistance from Mr. P. E. Lewin, now Librarian of the Royal Colonial Institute, have worked alone. Whatever may be the defects or shortcomings of the Bibliography, I am alone responsible, but no pains have been spared to render it a work of practical utility. I should nevertheless be very ungrateful if I did not make mention of the help received from many friends and well-wishers who have been good enough to take an interest in my efforts. Amongst these may be mentioned Mr. Boosé, the indefatigable Secretary of the Royal Colonial Institute; Mr. P. E. Lewin, its Librarian; Mr. Petherick, the compiler of the Catalogue of the York Gate Library; Mr. Cooper, the Librarian of the Port Elizabeth Library; and last, but not least, Mr. Francis Edwards, the well-known bookseller of High Street, Marylebone, who has secured me printed treasures from all

parts of the world, and whose knowledge, resource, and promptitude have ever been exercised in acquiring invaluable information for the purposes of this publication.

In addition to these I have corresponded with many others in various parts of the world, some of whom have sent me rare works, which I have had no chance of acquiring, and with whose assistance many a bibliographical puzzle has been solved.

I sometimes have thought that if I had realised the labour which was involved, I should have hesitated before committing myself to the undertaking. Only those who have been similarly occupied can form an idea of the time, patience, and research essential to carry out a compilation of this nature. The task, however, has been from start to finish a labour of love, and for some years past I have looked upon it as a kind of modest contribution to the Union of South Africa. I had cherished the idea of publishing it on the opening of the first Union Parliament, and fate has been kind enough to permit me to carry this into effect. A few days after these pages first see the light, the Union will be consummated by the ceremonies which usher in the entry of the New Nation into the political life of the Empire, and, so far as within me lies, I have done my best that the record of the literature of the Sub-Continent, up to the date of its new existence, will be available to those who wish to study its chequered earlier career.

Let us hope that the days of misrule, misrepresentation, and misfortune are past, that South Africa will take its place as a power of first rank in that confederation of Empire which flourishes under the British Flag, and that the page relating to its trials and disappointments has been finally turned over.

Possibly some of my readers will be interested to hear of the methods I adopted in building up my library, and what my intentions are respecting its ultimate destination.

At the outset of my collecting days I availed myself of the pioneer Bibliography of South Africa, compiled by Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble (see Author-Catalogue), and published in 1886. I made it my business to acquire as many works mentioned in that compilation as possible, and in Dr. Theal's valuable bibliographical notes in his "History of South Africa," and although I only started collecting in 1899, I have succeeded in obtaining almost everything mentioned by these students of African literature. Research in the British Museum Library, and the Libraries of the Colonial Office, the Royal Colonial Institute, the Royal Library at the Hague, the Library of Congress, and other foreign and colonial libraries, provided me with titles of many more rare works, while thousands of catalogues

received from booksellers throughout the world have enabled me to acquire many of these books, with others of which I had not previously heard. During the time of the great war I made a tour through many of the countries of Europe, and amassed a collection of books, pamphlets, caricatures, and other items dealing with the war and its causes, which throw a vivid light on that interesting and strenuous period. In the last ten years my collection has been constantly outgrowing its habitation, and I have had to change my library three times. It is now again overflowing its shelves, and I must look out for fresh quarters.

The library is left under my will to the Union Parliament of South Africa, who I trust will accept it when the day arrives for its presentation. It is not presented now, as I have by no means finished collecting, and hope to make some further addition of my own composition to its shelves, but am afraid I could not work without my collection at hand. It contains a large number of works on various parts of the Continent of Africa which do not appear in this Bibliography, as the latter is restricted to what may be called *South Africa Proper*. In this is included the states comprised in the Union, Rhodesia, and the two divisions which many of us consider would have been included in the Union but for the short-sighted policy of certain politicians, who did not buy when they could purchase, nor occupy when they had the opportunity, and so have, at all events for the present, lost to the Empire the territories known as Portuguese South-East Africa and German South-West Africa.

The collection thus embraces the nucleus of a Library of Africana, and will I trust develop into a "National Library of Africana" to be held, conserved, and augmented by the Union Parliament, until eventually it should comprise the greater part of the literature connected with the Continent of Africa.

In order to provide funds for these purposes, I have added to my original bequest of the library, two sums of money to be devoted to the objects I have in view. Of these, the first sum is to be applied, both as regards interest and principal, to the purchase of such works relative to Africa (not already in the collection) as have been published *before* the time that the library is handed over. Many public Institutions, with regular incomes and allowances, find it impossible at times to afford to purchase either collections, or even valuable individual works, owing to the lack of *a sum of money in hand*, supplementing their income, and thus many treasures go elsewhere, but I trust by my scheme, at least for a considerable period, this will not occur. The second sum is to be invested, and only the interest made

use of; and this is to be applied exclusively to the purchase of works relative to Africa published *after* the date that the library is handed over.

Thus the collection will be kept up to date, and the rarer and older works acquired as opportunity occurs. The sums I have devoted to these purposes are, as far as my experience guides me, adequate for existing circumstances, even allowing for the increase in publications which should take place with the growing prosperity of the New Nation. Should they prove insufficient later on, I trust and believe that the Parliament or the public will augment the sums in the measure of the increased necessity.

We are now on the threshold of what we trust will be a glorious future, the ideal and aim of Sir George Grey and Sir Bartle Frere, of Cecil Rhodes and Alfred Milner, of Sir John Brand and Jan Hofmeyr. All these and countless others, many of them still living, have laboured for the Unity of South Africa in some form or other. To-day it is an established fact, and we look forward with supreme confidence to the future of the New Nation as a power in the Empire, and a coming force in the future Imperial Federation which will eventually have so much weight in the destinies of the Globe.

And finally I do not think I can better end this perhaps already too lengthy foreword than by repeating certain words with which I concluded an address delivered seven years ago in dear old Kimberley:—

“And when in years to come we form a united and happy nation, with the love of our combined traditions strong in the hearts of a free and enlightened community, there will arise amongst us a love of arts and literature that will enable South Africa to take her place amongst the nations of the earth, and wipe off the reproach of the ‘Dark Continent’ from the land of our people.”

SIDNEY MENDELSSOHN.

21 KENSINGTON COURT GARDENS,  
LONDON, W., *July 13, 1910.*

## ORTHOGRAPHICAL NOTE

IN order to preserve uniformity throughout the work, it has been necessary to adopt a systematic form of spelling for South African proper names, and, in some cases, expressions. The following table shows the form adopted by the author for the purposes of this work in capitals, while some other methods of spelling the same words are given in small print. Throughout the work the original spelling, errors, accents, &c., have been preserved (in all languages) in the *Titles and Quotations*; the spelling adopted by the author is followed in the *Observations and Notes*.

- AFRIKANDER : Afrikaander, Africander, Afrikaner, Africaander, Africane, Africanda.
- ANDERSSON (C. J.) : (South African Traveller). Anderson, Andersen.
- BAROTSE : Barotsi, Barutse, Bahrutsi, ba-Rotsi.
- BASUTO : Basutu, ba-Souto, Bashooto, Bashootoo.
- BASUTOLAND : Basutooland, Basutoland, Basoeloland, Basoetoland.
- BECHUANA : Booshuana, Booshwana, Beetjuan, Bechwana, Bets-chuana, Bakuena, Betshuana, Bachuana, Boochuana.
- BECHUANALAND : Betjuanaland, Betchuanaland, Betsjoeanaland, Betschuanaland.
- BLOEMFONTEIN : Bloem Fontaine, Bloem Fontein.
- BOOMPLAATS : (Battle in Orange Free State). Boem Plaats, Boomplaat.
- BULAWAYO : Buluwayo, Boulouwayo, Gubuluwayo, Gubuleweyo, Gu-Bulawayo, Gubulawayo.
- BUSHMAN : Boscheman, Bosjesman, Boshies-man, Boschmane.
- CASTANHEDA (F. L.) : (Portuguese Author). Castagnede, Castanpeda, Castanneda.
- CETYWAYO : Cetshwayo, Ketchwayo, Cetewayo, Ketywayo, Cetawayo, Cetchwyo, Ketchwayo, Ketshwayo, Seketwayo, Techuayo.
- CHAKA : Chacah, Tshaka, U'Tyaka, Tjaka, Tyaka, Utshaka.
- CORANNA : Korranah, Koranna, Corans, Korana, Korunna, Korrana.
- DELAGOA (Bay) : Dalagoa, De la Goe, Dillagoe.
- DINGAN : Dingaen, Dingane, Dingarn, Dingaen, Dingana, Udingaan.
- DORDRECHT : (S. African Town). Dorderecht, Dordrig.
- DRAKENSBERG : (Range of South African Mountains). Drachensberg, Drachenberg, Drachenburg.
- ESHOWE : (Town and Battle in Zululand). Etshowe, Ekowe, Echowa, Tshowe, Etoywe.
- GAIKA : (South African Chief and Tribe). Geika, Gika, Gyka.

- GALEKA : Gcaleka.
- GENADENDAL : (Mission Station in Cape Colony). Gnadenthal, Gnatendal, Genadenhal, Genaaden Dal.
- GRAAFF-REINET : Graaf-Reinet, Graaf-Reynet, Great Reynet, Grafenette, Graafreynet.
- GREVENBOEK : (Author of a Treatise on South Africa). Graevenboek, Grevenbroek, Graevenbroeckius. (Catalogued under Graevenbroeckii, N. N.)
- GRIQUA : Grikwa, Grigriquaas, Griquas.
- GROENEKLOOF : (South African Missionary Station). Groena Kloaf, Gruenekloof.
- HEERGRACHT : (A former street in Cape Town). Haargaft, Heer-Graht, Heer Graght.
- HINTZA : (South African Chief). Hinsza, Hintsa.
- HOUTS (Bay) : Hoets.
- KAFFIR : Kafir, Kaffer, Kaffre, Caffer, Caffir, Caffre, Cafre, Caffra, Saphre.
- KAFFRARIA : Caffraria, Cafraria, Cafrerie.
- KALAHARI (Desert) : Kalahara, Callighari, Kalagaree.
- KARROO : Carroo, Karoo, Carro, Karo, Karow.
- KHAMA : (South African Chief). Kama, Khame, Kgama.
- KEISKAMMA (River) : Keiskamma, Keiskama, Keis-Kamma.
- KNYSNA (District) : Nysena.
- KOLBEN (P.) : (South African Author). Kolbe, Kolb.
- KOODOO : (African Antelope). Coudou, Kudu.
- KOPJE : (Hillock). Kopgee, Coppie, Koppie, Copay, Kopji.
- KRELI : (South African Chief). Krili, Crieli.
- LANGALIBALELE : (South African Chief). Langalebalele, Langubelili.
- LATTAKOO : Leetakoo, Litakoo, Latakoo, Leetako.
- LEYDENBURG : Leydenberg, Lydenberg.
- LOBENGULA : Ulopengule, Lo Bengula, No-Bengula, Lo Bengulu, Lobengule, Lopenule, La Bengola, Nobengulu, La Benguela.
- LORENCO MARQUEZ : Lorenzo Marquez, Lorenc Marquez, Lourenco Marques, Lourenzo Marques.
- MACLOUTSIE : Maclutsie, Maklutsi.
- MAKANA : (Kaffir Leader). Makanna.
- MAKOMA : (Kaffir Chief). Macoma, Macomah, Macomo.
- MAROTSE : Marotsi, Marotze, Marutse.
- MASHIKOLUMBWE : Mashukulumbwi, Maschukulumbwe, Mashugulumbi.
- MASHONA : Mashuna, Mashoona.
- MATABELE : Matabili, Matabeli.
- MONOMOTAPA : Menomotapa, Benomotapa, Benamatapa.
- MOSELEKATSE : Umzilikazi, Mosilekatze, Moselekatze, Moussile Katze, Umsiligas, Moselikatsi, Umziligazi, Muzilicatze, Umsilikazi, Umzeligasi, 'Uzilikazi, Masilikatze, Msilikazi, Mosolekatsi, Um Zelikatze, Mossuluketsi.
- MUIZENBURG : Musenberg, Muysenburg.
- NAMAQUA : Namacqua, Amaqua, Nemiqua.

- NAMAQUALAND : Namaqua-land, Amaquasland.
- NDLAMBE : (Kaffir Chief). Islambi, T'Slambie, Lhambi, Slambi, S'Lhambi, Sambie, T'Sambeli, Zlambie.
- NYASSA : Nyasa, N'yasa.
- ORABY : (African Antelope). Oragie, Orabi, Oribi.
- PALACHWE : (Town in Bechuanaland). Palapwe, Palapshwe, Palapye.
- PANDA : (Zulu King). Umpande, Um Pande, Mpande.
- POTCHEFSTROOM : Potchefstrom, Pourchestroom.
- REENEN (Van) : Renan, Rheenen, Rhenan.
- RIEBEEK (Van) : Riebeck, Riebeeck, Rie Beck, Rietbeck.
- ROBBEN (Island) : Robin, Roben.
- SALDANHA (Bay) : Saldana, Soldania, Saldania, Saldahna, Souldania, Saldanah.
- SANDILLI : (Kaffir Chief). Sandili, Sandilla, Sandile.
- SASSABY : (African Antelope). Sasayby, Tsessebe, Sassaybe, Tsesseby.
- SEKUKUNI : (Kaffir Chief). Secucuni, Secocoene, Sikukuni, Sekoekoeni, Secocoeni.
- SLACHTER'S NEK : (Insurrection in Cape Colony). Schlactersnek, Slagter's Nek, Schlaagter's Nek, Slaughter Neck.
- STELLENBOSCH : Stellenbosh, Stvellenbosch, Eshtellenbosch.
- STOCKENSTROM (Sir Andries) : Stockenstroom, Stockenstroem.
- SWAZILAND : Swazieland, Swasieland.
- SWELLENDAM : Schwellendam, Zwellenden, Zwellendam.
- THABA'NCHU : (Town in Basutoland). Thabanchu, Thaba'Unchu.
- UITENHAGE : Uiteneg, Utinaga, Nitenhage.
- USIBEPU : (Zulu Prince). Usibebu, Zibebu.
- VELD : Veldt, Velt.
- WYNBERG : Wineberg, Wynneberg.
- ZAMBESI : Zambezi, Zambeze, Zambese.
- ZIMBABWE : (Ruins in Rhodesia). Zimbabye, Zimbaoe, Simbaoe, Zymbabwe, Simbabwe, Zambabwe.
- ZULU : Zoolah, Zoolu, Zoulou, Soeloe, Zulah, Zula, Zoeloe.

NOTE.—With reference to proper names beginning with the prefix DE, DU, these are generally catalogued as DE WET, DU TOIT, &c., unless common usage has been to the contrary, as (DE) ROTHSCHILD, (DE) MOSENTHAL. With regard to names with VAN or VAN DER, &c., these are generally catalogued as VAN DER STEL, VAN DER SPUY, VAN RIEBEEK, &c., but the German VON is not used in this manner, and does not form—in the Author-Catalogue—part of the surname. No hard and fast rule has been laid down, the author from long experience knowing that no one in South Africa would dream of asking for Wet, Villiers, or Toit, instead of De Wet, De Villiers, or Du Toit, although in certain catalogues the former method of indexing is used. Common sense and common usage should decide these points and not some form of bibliographical tyranny.

With regard to "double-barrelled" names, as MOCKLER FERRYMAN, NORRIS NEWMAN, &c., as a rule the author's name is commenced with the first of these names, but in many cases even the publishers and sometimes the owners of the names hardly seem themselves to know the correct way, and put in hyphens or leave them out as their mood decides. The practice of certain authors and publishers issuing their works undated is strongly reprehensible from a bibliographer's point of view, and it is to be regretted that so many cartographers are addicted to the same practice, to the great inconvenience of the public to whom the date of a map is often a matter of considerable importance.

## ABBREVIATIONS

THE following list includes the greater number of abbreviations met with in the work, but in some cases it has been found impossible to trace the meaning of obsolete designations.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Abbild. (German). Abbildung(en) (Illustration(s)).</p> <p>A.B.C.F.M. American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.</p> <p>A.C.S. Additional Curates' Society.</p> <p>A.D. (German). Auf Dienst (On Service).</p> <p>A.D.C. Aide-de-Camp.</p> <p>Adjt. Adjutant.</p> <p>Adv. Advocate.</p> <p>Afb. (Dutch). Afbeelding (Illustration).</p> <p>Afd. (Dutch). Afdeeling (Division).</p> <p>A.I.M.M. American Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.</p> <p>A.K.C. Associate of King's College.</p> <p>A.L. Autograph Letter (in 3rd person).</p> <p>A.L.S. Autograph Letter Signed.</p> <p>A.M. Master of Arts.</p> <p>A(ssoc).M.Inst.C.E. Associate Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.</p> <p>A.M.I.Mech.E. Associate Member of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers.</p> <p>Amst. (Dutch). Amsterdam.</p> <p>An. Anno.</p> <p>A.N.S. Army Nursing Service</p> <p>A.R.A. Associate of the Royal Academy.</p> <p>A.R.S.M. Associate of the Royal School of Mines.</p><br><p>B.A. Bachelor of Arts.</p> <p>Bart., Bt. Baronet.</p> <p>Batt. Battalion.</p> <p>B.C.A. British Central Africa.</p> <p>B.Ch. Bachelor in Surgery.</p> <p>B.C.L. Bachelor of Civil Law.</p> <p>B.D. Bachelor of Divinity.</p> <p>Bech. Bechuanaland.</p> <p>B.-P. Baden-Powell (Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.).</p> <p>Brig.-Gen. Brigadier-General.</p> <p>B.S. Bachelor of Surgery.</p> <p>B.S.A. British South Africa.</p> <p>B.S.A.C. British South Africa Company.</p> <p>Bt.-Lieut.-Col. Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel.</p> <p>Bult. Bultfontein.</p> | <p>Cambs. Cambridgeshire.</p> <p>Cantab. Cambridge.</p> <p>Cap., Capt. Captain.</p> <p>Cat., Catal. Catalogue.</p> <p>C.B. Companion of the Bath.</p> <p>C.C. Cape Colony.</p> <p>C.C.O. Conservative Central Office.</p> <p>C.E. Civil Engineer.</p> <p>Cent. Century.</p> <p>C.G.H. Cape of Good Hope.</p> <p>C.G.R. Cape Government Railways.</p> <p>Ch., Chas. Charles.</p> <p>Ch.B. Bachelor in Surgery.</p> <p>Cie. (French). Compagnie (Company).</p> <p>C.I.E. Companion of the Indian Empire.</p> <p>C.I.V. City Imperial Volunteers.</p> <p>C.I.V.M.I. City Imperial Volunteers Mounted Infantry.</p> <p>C.L.A. Chinese Labour Agitation.</p> <p>C.M. Master in Surgery.</p> <p>C.M.G. Companion of St. Michael and St. George.</p> <p>C.M.O. Chief Medical Officer.</p> <p>C.M.R. Cape Mounted Rifles (Riflemen).</p> <p>C.M.Z.S. Corresponding (or Colonial) Member of the Zoological Society.</p> <p>Co., Comp. Company.</p> <p>Col. Colonel.</p> <p>Coll. Linc. Oxon. Lincoln College, Oxford.</p> <p>Com. Commander.</p> <p>Com. Committee.</p> <p>Contd. Continued.</p> <p>C.P. Crown Prosecutor.</p> <p>Cr. 8vo: Crown Octavo.</p> <p>C.S.I. Companion of the Star of India.</p> <p>C.T. Cape Town.</p> <p>Czn. (Dutch). C . . . 's Zoon (C's Son).</p><br><p>D.A.A.-G. Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General.</p> <p>D.C. District of Columbia.</p> <p>D.C.L. Doctor of Civil Law.</p> <p>D.D. Doctor of Divinity.</p> |
|--|--|

- D.F. Diamond Fields.  
 D.F.A. "Diamond Fields Advertiser."  
 Dist. Org. District Organiser, -ation.  
 D.L.O.I.Y. Duke of Lancaster's Own Imperial Yeomanry.  
 D.M. Doctor of Medicine.  
 D.P.H. Diploma of Public Health.  
 Dr. Doctor.  
 Ds. (Dutch). Doctor.  
 D.S. Document Signed.  
 D.Sc. Doctor of Science.  
 D.S.O. Distinguished Service Order.
- Ed., Edwd. Edward.  
 E.E. Oost-Indische Compagnie. Dutch East India Company.  
 E.I. East India.  
 Eliz. Elizabeth.  
 Engl. English.  
 Engld. England.  
 Enz. (Dutch). Etcetera.  
 E.P. Eastern Province.  
 Ex. Excerpt.  
 Ex. Co. Exploration Company.  
 Exhib. Exhibition.  
 Exped. Expedition.  
 Explor. Co. Exploration Company.
- F.A.S.L. Fellow of the Society of Arts (London).  
 F.C.S. Fellow of the Chemical Society.  
 F.E.S. Fellow of the Ethnological Society.  
 F.G.S. Fellow of the Geological Society.  
 F.L.S. Fellow of the Linnean Society.  
 F.M. Field-Marshal.  
 Frankfurt A.M. (German). Frankfurt-auf-Maine.  
 F.R.A.S. Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society.  
 F.R.C.I. Fellow of the Royal Colonial Institute.  
 F.R.C.P. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians.  
 F.R.C.S. Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.  
 F.R.C.S.E. Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh.  
 F.R.C.V.S. Fellow of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.  
 Fredr., Fredc. Frederick.  
 F.R.G.S. Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.  
 F.R.H.S. Fellow of the Royal Horticultural Society.  
 F.R.Met. Soc. Fellow of the Royal Meteorological Society.  
 F.R.S. Fellow of the Royal Society.
- F.R.S.E. Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.  
 F.R.S.L. Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature.  
 F.S.A. Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.  
 F.S.S. Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society.  
 F.S.Sc. Fellow of the Society of Science.
- G.C.B. Grand Cross of the Bath.  
 G.C.I.E. Grand Commander of the Indian Empire.  
 G.C.M.G. Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.  
 G.C.S.I. Grand Cross of the Star of India.  
 Geb. (Dutch). Geboren (Born).  
 Gebr(s) (Dutch). Gebroeders (Brothers).  
 Gen. General.  
 Gent. Gentleman.  
 Geo. George.  
 Geref. Kerk (Dutch). Gereformeerde Kerk.  
 Gewes. (German). Gewesen (Formerly).  
 Gov. Government.  
 Griq. West. Griqualand West.  
 G.T. Graham's Town.
- H.A.C. Honourable Artillery Company.  
 Hants. Hampshire.  
 H.B.M. His (Her) Britannic Majesty.  
 H.E. His Excellency.  
 H.E.I.C(ompany). Honourable East India Company.  
 Herts. Hertfordshire.  
 Herv. (Dutch). Hervormde (Reformed).  
 Hist. (German). Historisch (Historical).  
 H.M.S. His (Her) Majesty's Ship.  
 Hon. Honourable.  
 H.R.H. His (Her) Royal Highness.
- I. & R. Imperial and Royal.  
 I.D.B. Illicit Diamond Buyer.  
 Illus. Illustration, -tion, -tions.  
 Imp. Imperial.  
 Imp. (French). Imprimerie.  
 Instit. Institution.  
 Inter. International.  
 Inter. Exhib. International Exhibition.  
 I.P.M. Immediate Past Master.  
 I.S.A.A. Imperial South African Association.  
 I.Y. Imperial Yeomanry.
- Jas. James.  
 J.D. Jurum Doctor (Doctor of Laws).  
 Jhr. (Dutch). Jonkheer (Baron).  
 Jkh. (Dutch). Jonkheer (Baron).

- J.P. Justice of the Peace.  
 J.R. Jameson Raid.  
 J(our).R.G.S. Journal of the Royal Geographical Society.  
 Jun., Junr., Jr. Junior.  
 Jz. (Dutch). J . . . 's Zoon (J's Son).
- Kaiserl. (German). Kaiserlich (Imperial).  
 K.C. King's Counsel.  
 K.C.B. Knight Commander of the Bath.  
 K.C.I.E. Knight Commander of the Indian Empire.  
 K.C.M.G. Knight Commander of St. Michael and St. George.  
 K.C.V.O. Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.  
 K.G. Knight of the Garter.  
 K.H. Knight of Hanover.  
 Knt., Kt. Knight.  
 Königl. (German). Königliche.  
 K.P. Knight of the Order of St. Patrick.  
 Krt. (Dutch). Kaart (Map).  
 K.T. Knight of the Thistle (Scotland).  
 K.U.K. (Austrian). Kaiserlich und Königlich (Imperial and Royal).
- Lieut. Lieutenant.  
 Lith., Lithog. Lithograph.  
 Litt. D. Doctor of Literature.  
 LL.B. Bachelor of Laws.  
 LL.D. Doctor of Laws.  
 LL.M. Master of Laws.  
 Lond. London.  
 L.R.C.P. (Lond.). Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians (London).  
 L.S. Letter Signed.  
 L.S. (Latin). Locus Sigilli (Place of the Seal).  
 L.S.A. Licentiate of the Society (or Company) of Apothecaries.  
 Lt. Light.  
 Lt.-Col. Lieutenant-Colonel.  
 Lt.-Gen. Lieutenant-General.  
 Luit.-Adj. (Dutch). Lieutenant-Adjutant.
- M. Monsieur.  
 M.A. Master of Arts.  
 Mag. Magazine.  
 M.A.I. Member of the African Institute.  
 Maj. Major.  
 Maj.-Gen. Major-General.  
 M.A.S. Master of Applied Science.  
 Mass. Massachusetts.  
 M.B. Bachelor of Medicine.  
 M.B.C.M. Bachelor of Medicine, Master of Surgery.  
 M.B.O.U. Medicinæ Baccalaureus Oxford University.  
 M.C. Member of Congress.
- M.D. Doctor of Medicine.  
 Mdlle., Mlle. Mademoiselle.  
 M.D.M.W.S. Doctor of Medicine; Member of the Wernerian Society.  
 M.E. Mining Engineer.  
 M.E.C. Member of the Executive Council.  
 Med. Dr., Med. Doct. Doctor of Medicine.  
 Mejufv. (Dutch). Mejuffrouw (Miss).  
 Mgr. Monseigneur (His Excellency).  
 M.I.C.E., M.Inst.C.E. Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.  
 Middx. Middlesex.  
 M.I.M.E. Member of the Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers.  
 Minn. Minnesota.  
 Mis. (French). Marquis.  
 M.L.A. Member of the Legislative Assembly.  
 M.L.C. Member of the Legislative Council.  
 MM. Messieurs.  
 M.P. Member of Parliament.  
 M.R.A.S. Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences.  
 M.R.C.P. Member of the Royal College of Physicians.  
 M.R.C.S. Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.  
 M.R.I.A. Member of the Royal Irish Artillery.  
 Mrs. Mistress.  
 MS., MSS. Manuscript(s).  
 M.V.O. Member of the Royal Victorian Order.
- N.B. New Brunswick, North Britain, North British.  
 N.D. No Date.  
 N.-E. North-East.  
 Ned. (Dutch). Nederlandsche.  
 N.G.R. Natal Government Railways.  
 N.N.C. Natal Native Contingent.  
 Notts. Nottinghamshire.  
 N.S. New Series.  
 N.S. Notre Seigneur.  
 N.S.W. New South Wales.  
 N.U.C.C.A. National Union of Conservative and Constitutional Associations.  
 N.-W. North-West.  
 N.Y. New York.  
 Nz. (Dutch). N . . . 's Zoon (N's Son).
- O.F.S. Orange Free State.  
 O.I. (Dutch). Oost-Indische.  
 O.R.C. Orange River Colony.  
 O.R.F.S. Orange River Free State.  
 O.V.S(taat) (Dutch). Oranje Vrijstaat (Orange Free State).  
 Oxon. Oxford.

## ABBREVIATIONS

- Pa. Pennsylvania.  
 P.C. Privy Councillor.  
 P.E. Port Elizabeth.  
 P. & P. Co(mpany). Printing and Publishing Company.  
 Ph.D. Doctor of Philosophy.  
 Philosoph. Philosophical.  
 Photo. Lith. Photo-Lithograph.  
 P.O. Post Office.  
 Polit. (German). Politisch (Political).  
 Portr. (Dutch). Portret(ten) (Portraits).  
 PP. Pages.  
 P.R.A. President of the Royal Academy.  
 P.R.C.S. President of the Royal College of Surgeons.  
 Pres. President.  
 Preserv. Soc. Preservation Society.  
 Prof. Professor.  
 P.R.S. President of the Royal Society.  
 P.S.C. Passed Staff College.  
 Pub. Published.  
 Q.C. Queen's Counsel.  
 Q.M.S. Quartermaster Staff-Sergeant.  
 Q.R. Queen's Royal.  
 R. Royal.  
 R.A. Royal Academician, Royal Artillery.  
 R.A.S. Royal Agricultural Society, Royal Asiatic Society, Royal Astronomical Society.  
 R.C.I. Royal Colonial Institute.  
 Rds. (Dutch). Rixdaalders (Rixdollars).  
 R.O. Royal Engineers.  
 Ref. Reference.  
 Reg., Regt. Regiment.  
 Rep. Reprint, -ed.  
 Repub. Republished.  
 Rev. Reverend.  
 R.G.A. Royal Garrison Artillery.  
 R.H. Roberts's Horse.  
 R.H.A. Royal Horse Artillery.  
 R.I. Royal Institution.  
 R.M.L.I. Royal Marine Light Infantry.  
 R.N. Royal Navy.  
 Roy. 8vo. Royal Octavo.  
 Rt. Hon. Right Honourable.  
 Rt. Rev. Right Reverend.  
 R.V. Rifle Volunteers.  
 S. South.  
 S.A. South Africa.  
 S.A. Southern Africa.  
 S.A. (German). Süd-Afrika.  
 S.A.A. South African Association.  
 S.A.N.U. Exhibition. South African National Union Exhibition.  
 S.A.R. South African Republic.  
 S.A.W. South African War, 1899-1902.  
 S.-E. South-East(ern).  
 Sec. Secretary.  
 Sergt. Sergeant.  
 S.J. Society of Jesus.  
 S.J.A.B. St. John Ambulance Brigade.  
 Sm. Small.  
 S.O.P. Staff Officer of Pensioners.  
 S.P.G. Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.  
 Sq. Square.  
 Sr., Sen., Senr. Senior.  
 SS. Steamship.  
 St. Saint.  
 Surg. Surgeon.  
 S.W. South-West.  
 S.W.A. South-West Africa.  
 Th., Theo., Theod. Theodore.  
 Th., Tho., Thos. Thomas.  
 Theol. Dr. Doctor of Theology.  
 Tr. Transvaal.  
 Typo. Typograph-er, -ical, -y.  
 U.K. United Kingdom (Great Britain and Ireland).  
 U.S.A. United States of America.  
 U.S.N. United States Navy.  
 U.S.S. United States Steamer.  
 u.s.w. (German). Um so weit (&c.).  
 V., Vs. (Latin). Versus (against).  
 V.B. Volunteer Battalion.  
 V.C. Victoria Cross, Vice-Chancellor.  
 V.D.M. (Latin). Minister of God's Word.  
 Vecht-Genl. (Dutch). Vecht-Generaal.  
 V.G. (Latin). Verbi gratia (For Example).  
 v/h (Dutch). Voorheen (Formerly).  
 Viz. Namely.  
 Vol. Volunteer.  
 Vol(s). Volume(s).  
 Wed. (Dutch). Weduwe (Widow).  
 Wel-Eerw. (Dutch). Wel-Eerward (Right Worthy).  
 Wesl. Wesleyan.  
 Wm. William.  
 Y. & L. Regt. York and Lancaster Regiment.  
 Z.A. Zuid-Afrika.  
 Z.A.R., Z.A. Rep. Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek (Transvaal).  
 Z.Br. (Dutch). Zuider Breedte (Southern Latitude).  
 Z.D. (German). On Service.  
 Z.H.Ed(s). (Dutch). Zeer Hoog Edel . . . (His Honour, The Honourable).  
 8vo. Octavo.  
 21mo. Duodecimo.

# INTRODUCTION

## I

### THE TASK

THE old literatures of Europe—the ancient trade-routes of the scholar—are so well charted that we are helped even in the search for the chart—there are bibliographies of bibliography. But the outward seas and half-explored realms of our Empire, the books and documents which relate to them, these have not yet been fully set down by our literary geographers. And the loss is greater than most people imagine. To take an example immediately to our hand, the Cape of Good Hope has been a fulcrum of political motive for four centuries. The first voyage round the Cape took place about the time that printing was invented, and it was soon recognised by all Europe as a turning point in the world's strategy. We find this not only in the early Portuguese writers, but in the anxious inquiries of Venice and afterwards in the curiosity of the Netherlands and of England. Hakluyt and Purchas make it plain, and at the end of the sixteenth century we shall see a neck-and-neck race between Amsterdam and London for authentic news of the route. Then the Archives of the Cape itself, from the time of Van Riebeeck for a period of one hundred and fifty years, throw the liveliest light upon the great world struggle for the trade of the East. Every change in the European situation is marked as upon a seismograph at this distant point: we feel from their startled exclamations, their sleepless precautions—as well as from the sound of guns and echo of sea-battles in their records—that the struggle must have been a thing actually of life and death to the officers of the Dutch East India Company at the Cape of Good Hope. Yet many of these Archives have not as yet been published, while they are without index or catalogue and are consequently almost unknown to the scholars of Europe.

And so it is throughout the Empire. Our Colonial Archives and literature are only half explored. Yet a great deal of work has been done. Canada yields a sheaf of bibliographies. Faribault published his *Catalogue sur l'Histoire d'Amerique* in 1837, and since that time we have had the works of Morgan, Gagnon, Haight, Wrong and Langton, Kingsford, Macfarlane, and the great *Inventaires Chronologiques* of Dionnes. Australia is less fortunate. I understand that although Mr. Petherick has prepared a great Bibliography of Australasia and Polynesia, containing, it is said, some seventy thousand titles, lack of the necessary support has so far prevented publication.

If this is so, it is a fact not much to the credit of Australia. There is, however, the important Catalogue of the Sydney Public Library, which, though confined to the books on the shelves, contains some 8000 Australasian entries, and has therefore some claim to its ambitious title of Australasian Bibliography. Besides this there is Petherick's Catalogue "Illustrative of Discovery and Colonisation in Australia," and the work of Gill in South Australia and O'Donovan in Queensland. New Zealand is now well-equipped with Hocken's Bibliography (1909), following upon the work of Collier (1889), Davis (1887), and Thomson (1859).

For India we have two such admirable works as the Catalogues of the India Office and the Imperial Library, Calcutta, while F. B. F. Campbell has mapped out the whole field of Indian Bibliography with his index catalogues. The West Indies, like Canada, have their section in Larned's Bibliography of America, while the important work of Evans has its bearing on the British Empire, and in special fields we have Cundall on Jamaica and Cole on Bermuda.

As for a Bibliography of the whole Empire we have none, though the Library Catalogue of the Royal Colonial Institute might serve as a nucleus, and Petherick's Catalogue of the York Gate Library is an important contribution on the most enthralling branch of the work, the literature of exploration. The Catalogue of the Colonial Office Library is a mere index of authors: Courtney's Register of National Bibliography is more to our purpose as a guide to the local guide-books. Some day an Imperial Bibliography may be attempted, though imagination boggles at the thought; but so far the attempts in the various fields are quite unrelated, and there is no such thing even at the British Museum as a contemporary register of the books published from the presses of the Empire. Some of the Colonies supply lists for copyright: others do not, and it might be a subject for our next Colonial Conference, the formation of an Imperial register of new books, at once automatic and comprehensive.

## II

### FORERUNNERS

AND now let us turn to our proper subject. South Africa, as we have seen, is rich in bibliographical interest; but so far it has produced but a poor crop of bibliographies. To this day the South African Public Library in Cape Town, a collection which has just title to be called great, is without any such catalogue as we have seen at Sydney. Mr. Frederick Maskew's Catalogue (1881) is the latest thing printed, and though it might be unfair to estimate its value by the one dreadful example that all the Smiths are lumped together in the index as one man, it must be said that it does not attempt what should be almost the first work of a national librarian, the sifting out of material

connected with the country. The first attempt at anything in the nature of South African Bibliography was made by that great scholar Dr. Bleek, Sir George Grey's Librarian, who began a monumental Catalogue of the Grey Collection.\* This work, which is now rare, deals with South African Philology in Parts I. and II. of the first volume. It is a pity, by the way, that the Catalogue of the Grey Collection was never worthily completed, for the later catalogue by Dr. Hahn, with its South African section, is a mere list of books on the shelves, of no value as a work of reference.

My task is to write not of books in South Africa, but of South African books. Otherwise it would be pleasant to glance at the history of this great library in Cape Town, to say something of its patron saint and prime original, the good Joachim Nicolas Van Dessin, who being a widower made a spouse of his library, and caused offence, as Bird tells us, because "at a time of great mortality, when sales of the property of the dead and of the distressed were held in every part of the town," he "constantly attended and purchased at a low price the books on sale." He was a German and seems to have had the national taste for encyclopædias well developed, if we may judge from the fact that there were 899 of them in his collection. He died in 1761; but the first catalogue printed in South Africa did not appear until 1821. It was produced in the Government Press and was the work of two of the trustees, the Rev. J. H. Von Manger and the Rev. F. R. Kaufmann. Needless to say, there is but little of South African interest in this first South African Catalogue, and although other catalogues of the Public Library followed in 1825 and 1834, as we have seen, nothing of much importance to us has come from this source to the present day. The only public library catalogue which is anything to our purpose is that of Port Elizabeth. It is the work of Mr. P. E. Lewin, now Librarian of the Royal Colonial Institute, and is a real essay in South African Bibliography. Excellent as it is, however, it has the inevitable limitation of a library catalogue, that it goes no further than the library shelves.

The first attempt at a South African Bibliography of which we have record is the *Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa* (Cape Town, 1886) of Charles Fairbridge and John Noble. The catalogue was prepared for the Indian and Colonial Exhibition held in London, and the books described were contained in the Public Library, and in Mr. Fairbridge's collection, which happily is still in the possession of the family.† This catalogue is at last a real attempt at a South African Bibliography, and has the advantage of being compiled from two very considerable libraries. It enumerates many rare books, and has been invaluable to later bibliographers; but as it only contains five or six hundred items in all, and takes no account of

\* *The Library of Sir George Grey.* Edited by W. H. I. Bleek. 4 vols., bound in 2 vols., 8vo. Cape Town, 1858-67.

† The Catalogue of the Fairbridge Library has since been printed in a handsome quarto for private circulation.

pamphlets, it can only be called a first sketch of the subject. About the same time the South African Philosophical Society began their *Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa* with the admirable botanical bibliography of Macowan and Bolus (1882), followed in 1898 by Mr. Schunke Hollway's *Bibliography—mainly Geographical*, and in 1905 by Miss Wilman's *Geology and Mineralogy*. It is unfortunate that all three are not carried out on the same plan. While the other two are alphabetical in arrangement, Mr. Schunke Hollway's is chronological and, being without an author or subject index, is of less use as a work of reference. Nevertheless, all three are of value each in its own department, and together they are a considerable achievement in specialised bibliography.

Turning to History, the bibliographical notes of Dr. Theal occupied the field alone until the publication of the excellent Bibliographical Supplement to the *Times' History of the South African War*. Dr. Theal's list of authorities is extensive and valuable, though of course it is no discredit to their author to say that they are far from complete; but the critical notes are somewhat less satisfactory, as they have the appearance of being written to support Dr. Theal's historical position. Authors who do not favour his point of view are put in the pillory. For example, he says of Captain Robert Percival's *Account of the Cape of Good Hope* that "it is one of the most unreliable that has ever been issued from the press, and is of no value whatever for any purpose but wastepaper." Now Captain Percival writes of the Dutch in a spirit which cannot be called friendly. When an officer is stationed in a newly conquered country he feels hostility in the air, and he resents subtle insults and exorbitant charges of which he is the helpless victim. In consequence, unless he is a philosopher, he is apt to write of his experiences somewhat savagely. Any one who knows anything of military memoirs knows so much. All this may be said against Percival, and perhaps a little more, for his excursion into botany has been called in question. But to say that Percival's book is worthless is to say what cannot be sustained upon any fair examination. On the contrary, in the account of the First Conquest, in the military criticism generally, and in much that is said of South Africa at the time of the First Occupation, Percival shows himself a competent and accurate, as he is indisputably a first-hand observer. Examples might be multiplied; but Dr. Theal's whole attitude towards book-authority is a little supercilious. "I consulted a large number of books relating to the country, printed in various languages," he says on page 13 of his Preface to the *History of South Africa, 1652-1795*. "Most of them proved worthless." Now it is true that the book is not generally so satisfactory a source of history as the archive; the traveller is often prejudiced, he often repeats gossip without sifting it, he is prone to form views without sufficient information. All this should make the historian cautious, patient, analytic in his temper. But so proceeding, he will gain much of value from contemporary authors that he will

not find in Documents of State. He will get the colour of the life of the time ; he will get the popular view ; he will get habits and customs ; details of dress ; glimpses into character ; dramatic incidents ; a thousand and one things which give vividness and vitality to history—without which history is bleached, desiccated, lifeless, dull. To take a few examples. Leguat's account of the French Huguenots is valuable evidence of their condition shortly after their arrival in the Colony. Père Tachard's description of the elder Van Der Stel gives us personal touches which are clearly authentic ; Valentyn is invaluable on the Company's system of administration, as well as on the early history of the Malay community ; Thunberg gives us a picture, crowded with detail, of life on the Dutch East Indiaman and the Company's system of recruiting soldiers and sailors ; Sparrman paints the interior of a Cape Dutchman's house with the humour and intimacy of a Teniers or a Pieter de Hoogh ; Paterson describes how Gordon named the Orange River ; even Le Vaillant, with all his romancing, tells us a thousand and one things which we should be sorry to do without ; Barrow, with all his prejudices, has much that we can rely upon about the times and rule of Lord Macartney ; so has his great antagonist Lichtenstein on the period of Batavian rule ; then how colourless the First Occupation would be without Lady Anne Barnard, or how could we do without the admirable and judicious Burchell in the early years of the second ? La Trobe is invaluable for the time of Slachter's Nek ; Pringle, with all his prejudices, is a mine of information about the 1820 settlers, the Boers of the Frontier, and Lord Charles Somerset. Nor could we spare Bird, Campbell, Stockenstrom, and a hundred and one other writers I could name. They all bring their tributes, large or small, to the treasure-house of our history ; we must sift them and winnow them no doubt ; but if we treat them fairly and patiently we shall have our abundant reward—that is, if the real life of the past—in its form, its colour as it lived—is what we seek to know.

Of European contributions to South African Bibliography there are not many. There is an early and praiseworthy essay in Dr. Philip Paulitsche's *Die Afrika-Literatur, 1500-1700* (Vienna, 1882), a paper containing a good deal that is of value. Among the catalogues of our great libraries there is of course much to our purpose, scattered and incidental as it usually is ; but only, I believe, the Birmingham Free Libraries have issued a South African Catalogue as a separate work. The second-hand booksellers have done their share, and it would be possible to name perhaps a dozen of their trade catalogues devoted to Africa. But it will be sufficient to mention the best of these, Francis Edwards' *African Catalogue*, compiled by no less a bibliographer than Petherick, and containing upwards of three thousand titles.

Hitherto, then, as this little review has shown, we have had no South African Bibliography. A good many bricks have been baked—even single rooms have been constructed ; but Mr. Mendelssohn is

Paulitsche  
and Others.

The Men-  
delssohn  
Project.

the first who has attempted a complete and comprehensive structure. In so doing he has, of course, used the materials collected by his predecessors ; but he has gone a great deal further. He has taken the whole of South Africa through all its history as his province, not in one subject but in every subject. He has ransacked the bookshops of the world for his collection ; but the Bibliography embraces not only his own but all other known collections, and he has explored the libraries for everything South African. And as a result, not only have we the enumeration of far more titles than appear in all the other bibliographical attempts combined, but we are given some account of every book included, or, as nearly as could be made, a summary, sometimes brief, sometimes full, but always illuminative, of every item of any importance, so that to read the Bibliography is to get a comprehensive view of what has been written about South Africa in its various aspects, and to learn something also of its writers. How rich is the treasure thus collected I may briefly attempt to show.

### III

#### THE PORTUGUESE

OUR South African history, let us remember, begins almost in the Middle Ages, at the very dawn of printing, in the first blush of the Renaissance, more than half a century before the Reformation. If we take Bartholomew Dias as our starting point we are six years before Christopher Columbus crossed the Atlantic, and Diego Cam almost reached the Cape in 1484.\* And if we were to go right back to the springs of this adventure, and inquire also into the literature upon which our first navigators were suckled, we should find ourselves among the true mediæval geographers, amid disputes as to the kingdom of Prester John, and the situation of the Earthly Paradise. We should sadly misunderstand the Portuguese navigators if we took them to be mere ignorant sailors who felt their way along the African coast with no science to guide them. The literature of the discovery of the Cape route would include much of classical as well as of mediæval geography. There is no need to go into this question, which has been explored by such admirable scholars as Major and Beazley. They show that most of the geographers of antiquity from Herodotus †—whose account of the circumnavigation is not inherently improbable—to Strabo believed that Africa was surrounded by water. St. Isidore of Seville, at the beginning of the seventh century, expressed the same opinion. Again, Moslem knowledge—which of course had a currency in Spain and Portugal—embraced

\* His turning point was 21.50 S. lat.

† The controversy as to whether the Zimbabwe remains are ancient or mediæval may possibly be settled by the "Semitic" and "Græco-Phœnician" inscriptions which Dr. Carl Peters claims to have found.

the east coast of Africa as far south as Madagascar and the west coast almost to the Gulf of Guinea. It is not after all so surprising, then, that the Laurentian Library at Florence should contain a map of 1351, showing not only the great indentation of Guinea but the seaway round the South of Africa. The sailors of Genoa and Venice who prepared these maps for their own use had close relations with the Moslems, from whom they received the merchandise of the East, and the grains, ivory, and gold dust of Timbuktoo and the Senegal.

Then we know that Dom Pedro, the brother of Prince Henry the Navigator,\* had explored the Mediterranean and beyond it. He visited the Courts of the Grand Turk and the Grand Sultan of Babylonia, and he received from the Republic of Venice a copy of the travels of Marco Polo, and a map which contained—as we are told by Antonio Galvan—“all the parts of the world and earth described. The Streight of Magellan was called in it the Dragons Taile: the Cape of Bona Speranca, the forefront of Afrike (and so foorth of other places): by which map Don Henry the King’s third son was much helped in his discoveries.” As this map was given to the Prince almost three-quarters of a century before the voyages of Magellan and Da Gama, we may be sceptical about the Straits; but as for the Cape of Good Hope we have no reason to doubt the statement. It was received as a theory centuries before it was established as a fact. The list of scholars, mathematicians, navigators, Jew, Arab, Genoese, Venetian—which are mentioned by the old writers as being consulted by Prince Henry, King John, and King Manuel—leave us in no doubt that the circumnavigation of the Cape was the result of a well-considered and continuous national policy undertaken and carried through by the light of all the knowledge available at the period. Prince Henry and Prince Pedro worked like the Elder Statesmen of Japan in our own time, with the same foresight and the same use of foreign science, and they reaped a similar reward.

But even if we begin our South African literature—as perhaps we must—with Dias and Da Gama, we have four centuries to study. The first of these contains such admirable historians as De Barros, Gaspar Correa, Castanheda, and the Bishop Osorio, and such a poet as Camoens, writers who had Livy and Virgil before their eyes to give them greatness of style and aureate phrase and that high and courtly dignity with which their writings are invested. But this very quality of “the grand style” is apt to get in the way of accurate local observation. We are more indebted to the humbler writers, who kept the popular press of Lisbon busy during the sixteenth century with their accounts of shipwrecks on the terrible south-east coast of Africa, just as such pamphleteers as Taylor, the Water Poet, served our Elizabethan London with news of the latest sea fight, or as Thomas Tegg printed our sea disasters for the regale-Ment of Fleet Street and Cheapside a hundred years ago. The mendelssohn Collection contains—not the least of its treasures—

The Two  
Infantas.

Shipwreck  
Stoires.

\* R. H. Major’s “Life of Prince Henry the Navigator.”

the *Historia Tragico-Maritima*\* of Bernardo Gomes de Brito. This, though it was published in Lisbon as late as 1735, is quite obviously a reprint of pamphlets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The quaint little woodcuts which adorn the divisions of the volume look so much like sixteenth-century work that I suppose them to have belonged to the original title-pages.

To take an example, the famous wreck of the galleon *Saint John* took place in 1552, and in the British Museum Library there is an octavo pamphlet on the wreck dated 1594 (Lisbon). But this is not likely to have been the earliest issue, for the story is not only familiarly referred to by Camoens, whose *Lusiad* was published, after a considerable delay, in 1572, but also in the earlier work of Barros. Nor certainly was it the last, for we have the Evora edition of 1614, the Lisbon of 1630, and the Pavia of 1643, while a play on the subject was printed at Olmutz in 1728, and an English pamphlet as late as 1818, giving an account of the "melancholy loss of the *Hobart* packet," improves the occasion by telling anew the sad old story. We may well believe that it was first printed hot upon the return of the survivors to Lisbon, and has been ever since a sort of *Winter's Tale* among the people of Portugal. All these stories are charged with a gloom and horror that seem to reach beyond the limit of mortal suffering; but this narrative of the "yoake of lovers" † whose inauspicious stars were quenched on the barren shores of Kaffraria transcends the rest in poignancy, and reaches such a pitch that the voice of grief seems to crack in the telling.

"While they went thus, the Kaffirs again fell upon Dom Manuel and his wife and the few in their company and stripped them there, leaving them nought to cover them. And seeing themselves in this plight, with two tender children before them, they prayed to our Lord.

"They say that Dona Leonor fought and struggled, desiring the Kaffirs to kill her rather than to find herself naked before the people, and without doubt her life would there have ended; but Manuel de Sousa beseeched her to let herself be stripped. All, he said, are born naked, let her submit then since it was the will of God . . . Dona Leonor, seeing herself naked, cast herself upon the ground, shaking down her hair to cover her, for it was very long. Then she made a pit in the sand and buried herself thus to the waist, nor did she ever rise from that spot. The old woman, her nurse, had still an old torn mantilla, and for this Manuel de Sousa begged that he might cover Dona Leonor. And the old woman gave it to him; but in spite of all, the lady would not rise from that place where she threw her down when she found herself naked.

". . . After that Andre Vas left Manuel de Sousa and his wife, there remained only Duarte Fernandes, the boatswain of the galleon, and a few women slaves, of whom three were saved, and coming to Goa bore witness to the death of Dona Leonor. Dom Manuel de Sousa, although now wrong

\* The copy is more nearly complete than that in the British Museum, which was no doubt used for the shipwrecks in the Portuguese Records of South-Eastern Africa, translated for the Cape Government under the editorship of Dr. Theal. I have used this translation, which is excellently done, with only slight departures in the direction of simplicity.

† Camoens' *Lusiad*, Fanshawe's translation (1655).

in his head, was not unmindful that his wife and children had nothing to eat. Still crippled as he was by a wound which the Kaffirs had given him, he went into the bush to seek for fruit that they might eat. Returning, he found Dona Leonor very weak, both from hunger and weeping, for neither had she ceased to weep nor had she risen from the spot since the savages had stripped her. Also he found one of the children dead, and with his own hands buried him there in the sand. The next day Manuel de Sousa again searched for fruit in the thicket, and when he returned he found Dona Leonor dead, she and her other child, and five slaves were weeping over her with loud cries.

"They say that he did nothing when he saw her dead, only he sent the slave women apart a little way, and sat beside her, his face resting on one hand, for the space of half-an-hour, neither weeping nor saying any word, but sitting thus with his eyes fixed upon her, nor taking any account of the child. Then at the end of this half hour he arose and with the help of the slaves began to make a grave in the sand, and, still saying no word, buried her there with her son. The thing being done, he took the same path as when he went to seek for fruit, and having said no word to the slaves, he disappeared in the thicket, and was never seen again."

There is here in simple language the high note of tragedy, such a theme as Ford or Webster or Shakespeare himself might have handled, and there are many such stories in our *Tragico-Maritima*. To take another example, there was that most dolorous pilgrimage of the shipwrecked crew of *Our Lady of Atalaya*, which with her flagship, the galleon *Sacramento*, was wrecked somewhere near Algoa Bay in the year 1647. There is a terrible grim sort of humour in the end of Dom Sebastian Lobo da Silveira, a great nobleman of Portugal, who was one of the ship's company. "Being very much burdened with flesh and having other complaints, that he could not take a few steps on his feet," he bribed the sailors and ship-boys to carry him in a hammock. For a while they bore him along groaning under their burden. Then they began to mutiny, and took to leaving him behind when the eye of the captain was not on them. Once they were sent back for him and brought this Falstaff of Portugal to camp, "which he reached very late, saying in a loud voice that Dom Sebastian Lobo da Silveira cared not for death, but for the bad treatment shown to his person." At last the bearers struck work altogether. "And he, giving up hope and resolved to remain behind, first of all set about confessing himself, and gave a ruby ring to each of those who hitherto carried him, disposing of everything else, and even depriving himself of a metal cross with relics which he wore round his neck, and a small copper kettle. He remained without any food whatever, for there was none, and all parted from him with just sorrow, leaving him under a little cloth tent, fat and in good health, with his strength unimpaired, because he would not venture to proceed on foot, . . . Dom Sebastian displaying in this extremity so much patience and good courage that if he persevered therein, his salvation may be piously held as certain."

"A made a finer end."

Horrors of the Coast.

The rest blundered on, fighting in their ravenous hunger over a locust or a lizard or a crab. They stripped the palm trees of their

bark and ate it ; they “ fell eagerly upon a few daisies, nettles, and sow-thistles ; ” they nearly died from eating a poisonous bean ; and a ship-boy was seen devouring his shoes “ very greedily ” after roasting them. They dropped one by one upon the sand as they went and where they fell they died. One unfortunate, after hobbling along for a while on crutches, stopped and would go no farther. The Friar, Father Antonio de San Guilherme, who had been exhorting him, sorrowfully left him behind. He called the Friar back, and the good Father, “ thinking it was some matter of reconciliation, returned to him.” “ Father Antonia,” said the dying man, “ before you go do me the favour of a pinch of snuff, and may God be with you ; and it would be a great consolation to me if they would dig a grave in this sand that I might get into it.”

No horror of hunger, thirst, heat, weariness, and the cruelty of savages was spared them. The natives hung round to kill the stragglers. Once when a sailor fell behind, “ the Kaffirs stripped him before our eyes until they left him naked, dragging him along the shore, and he on his knees with his hands raised in their midst, and we could not succour him.” In their extremity they became bestial, shedding one by one their human attributes in the desperate struggle for life. We hear of Dom Duarte, their commander and a great nobleman of Portugal, standing with a gun to guard a pot in which was cooking “ a tiger’s head, very rotten, covered with vermin, and of an evil smell,” which had been found on the way. Dom Duarte himself was refused a piece of Kaffir dog, “ at which he was grieved,” while there were “ dissensions ” over the rotten bodies of two rats. The commander dined richly one night “ upon a piece of hide off a bale of cinnamon roasted.” When at last the company were able to barter cattle, they fell to with such a will that nothing was left but the horns and hoofs of the cows, and Dom Duarte died of “ flatulence,” which “ suddenly seized him in the throat, hardly giving him time to make a fervent act of the love of God.” He had been a great soldier and sailor ; the record of his services takes us all over the Portuguese empire of that date. He had been governor of the Straits of Ormuz and the Red Sea, and at the time of this disaster was “ on his way to the Kingdom rather to visit His Majesty than to seek a reward for all his services.” How charged with irony is the fate of this nobleman, a ruler of provinces, a chief captain of the fleets, glad to suck a piece of old hide, standing guard over carrion, and grieved at losing his share of a Kaffir dog !

The wrecks usually took place somewhere between Natal and Algoa Bay, and few indeed of the survivors reached Mozambique—usually only a score or two out of several hundreds. Thus of the crew of the *Sacramento* only nine got through, several of them having died by eating a mariner’s chart, “ which killed all those who ate it because of the mercury in the colours.” In the case of the wreck of the *Saint John the Baptist*, the journalist, Francisco Vaz d’Almada, tells us how the strong ate the weak : “ in the camp at night I saw

quantities of meat which had an excellent smell like pork." He was offered some ; " but I, knowing that it was human flesh, went away, saying nothing to them."

They are terrible stories, these journals of South African ship-wreck in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and I have only touched upon a few out of many. There is a monotony in their gloom and horror, like some dark tragedy of Tourneur's, of cruelty and crime and the cry of poor humanity racked with intolerable anguish. There is more sweetness in some of the missionary records, notably in the monkish chronicle of " the happy passing away and blessed death of Father Dom Gonçalo da Silveira," the first Christian martyr of South Africa, who was murdered at the bidding of the Monomotapa in 1561. It is wonderful to think of this pious and learned ascetic penetrating into the very heart of South-Eastern Africa, passing through country which Livingstone explored in the same cause almost exactly three hundred years afterwards.\* The character of the old Jesuit somewhat reminds us of Livingstone's in its trust, its calm courage, and sweet gentleness. The beautiful faith of the Roman Catholic Church has surrounded the life and death of Father Gonçalo with a halo of the miraculous, nor is it surprising that he has been thought worthy of canonisation. He is indeed the patron saint of South Africa, and a whole bibliography might be formed round his name. Thus the Right Rev. Dr. Ricards, in his charming little book, *The Catholic Church and the Kaffir*, mentions as his authorities the *Thesaurus Rerum Indicarum* by the Jesuit Father, Du Jarric, a Portuguese, published at Cologne in 1615, Ogilby's *Africa* (London, 1670), the *Mortes Illustres*, S.J., of F. Philip Alegambe, S.J. (Rome, 1657); a narrative of the martyrdom by F. John Peter Maffeicco, S.J. (Naples, 1573), and Father Julius Cæsar Cordara's *Historia Societatis Jesu* (1625). The Hon. A. Wilmot, in his *Monomotapa* (London, 1896), gives another list almost as long, and there are also the documents given in the *Records* by Dr. Theal.

Our Patron  
Saint.

There is something infinitely touching and beautiful in the account of his death :—

" After this he dressed himself in his long cassock with a surplice over it, and said to me, ' Antonio Caiado, it is certain that I am more ready to die than the Moors who are to kill me. I forgive the King, who is but a youth, and his mother because the Moors have deceived them.' And all this he said with his face wreathed with smiles.

" So they found him with a crucifix at his head, which I obtained afterwards with an arm broken and the head and nails missing, and thus it is sent by Balthazar Gramaxo and Jeronymo Martius.

" They told the King, when he commanded him to be killed, not to leave the body under the sun, or they would all be poisoned, but to have it thrown into the river. And when they had killed him they threw him into the River Monsengense by night, dragging the body and carrying it on their shoulders."

\* The place of the martyrdom has been fixed by Dr. Ricards as probably Zumbi, about 31 E. and 16 S., and some six hundred miles from the Zambesi mouth.

And the beautiful story has a sweet sequel which was told by Father Julius Cæsar Cordara, on the authority of a "most credible eye-witness," Father Alphonsus Leo de Barbudas. The Father Alphonsus, it appears, was driven upon the shore of South-Eastern Africa by a great storm, and sailed up the Zambesi until, towards sunset, he reached a spot where an island divides the river into two channels. There he stopped for the night, making his vessel fast to the bank.

"In the island," continues the holy Father, "was a wood thick with tall trees of various kinds. At one extremity of the island lay a beam of an iron colour, bearing perched upon it several birds of surpassing beauty. The body was a snowy white, with a streak of black along each wing; the beak and feet being a rich purple. The crest was lofty, consisting of five branches cruciform in shape. These birds were larger than Indian peacocks. Astonished at this sight as Father Barbudas was, he was still more so on hearing from the natives that the singing of those birds was even more wonderful than their beauty, but could be heard only towards dawn. In fact as morning approached, he heard them sing in concert with exquisite melody and harmony, while, with the flapping of their wings they modulated their notes. His wonder increased on learning that they always remained on the beam in the same numbers, so that when one set flew away another came to take their places, as though like soldiers they had to keep and relieve guard. He stopped to observe, and found all to be just as stated to him. Three of his Kaffir companions felt a desire to land, and to explore the island; but the fishermen warned them that the attempt would prove their ruin, as every avenue was occupied by ferocious beasts that forbade all approach.

"On Father Alphonsus inquiring into the origin of these wonders he was told: 'We have heard by common report, that long ago there came floating down this river the body of a white man, dressed in black and tied to that beam. It was stopped by the island. Instantly crowds of beasts came out of the wood, undid the ties, drew the beam on shore, and the body into the wood. From that day forward the birds came to perch upon the beam, and the beasts to perambulate the shore, preventing so the sacred place from being intruded on. This happened in the time of our fathers, some sixty years ago, and old men still live who can testify to having seen it all. The common persuasion of the whole country is, that it is the body of some great man whom the very beasts have come to honour.'"

From this, and other evidence, as we need not be surprised to hear, Father Alphonsus was convinced that the body could be no other than that of Father Gonçalo da Silveira who had suffered death in Monomotapa sixty years before, the more surely as the holy man had declared while still living, "that he should be put to death in the capital of that country, but that Christians should never get possession of his body."

These are only a few glimpses into the interest and romance of the Portuguese literature of South Africa, and they leave such classics as Camoens, Barros, and the rest untouched. They leave untouched also the part played by Portugal in the great world struggle between the Cross and the Crescent. The Portuguese circumnavigation was really a strategic movement which took the

Moslem on his undefended rear and destroyed his lines of supply, the sea-borne trade of Asia and East Africa, entirely in the hands of Mahomedanism west of Singapore. It is this fact, namely, that the Portuguese voyages were part of a great world struggle, which is the only excuse for the horrible barbarities perpetrated by the Portuguese upon the Arab settlements of the East Coast. I have also left untouched Portuguese trade, military and gold-seeking operations in South-East Africa, which took them four hundred miles up the Zambesi in the middle of the sixteenth century. Some day another Prescott may do justice to the wonderful stories of bloodshed and adventure, of heroism and cruelty, of which the Portuguese records are full, for they are hardly less enthralling than the contemporary history of Spain in America. They throw a great deal of light, too, on the history of the native races, and the nature of the country which lies between Natal and Mozambique. Yet they will not have the same appeal to the South African as the records left by his own forefathers, the Dutch, British, and French sailors and pioneers.

## IV

## OUR FOREFATHERS

THE Dutch and British, and indeed the French, it may be said with fair accuracy, burst into those seas together—

“Strange men whose ships, so long upon the wing,  
Persisted through innumerable seas  
Beneath strange stars.”

Drake in 1580 only ran “hard aboard” of the Cape, and he is not therefore one of our South African worthies. But he must be mentioned if only for the sentence: “The Cape is a most stately thing, and the fairest Cape we saw in the whole circumference of the earth, and we passed by it on the 18th of June.” Then there was Raymond’s voyage in 1591 when the scurvy-stricken ships put into the “watering-place of Saldanha,” as Table Bay used to be called, and chaffered with the Hottentots for oxen. Linschoten is more general, for as he gained all his experience by sailing in Portuguese ships, he never touched at the Cape. The Portuguese had had their fill of the Cape and its Hottentots nearly a hundred years before, in 1510, when Almeida, the Viceroy, and sixty others were slain on the shores of Table Bay. They gave it, therefore, a wide berth and victualled and refreshed at Mozambique. His work is nevertheless of the first importance, for it told the two rivals of Portugal all that they wanted to know about the sea route to the East Indies. Those were days in which nations believed in monopoly

The Race  
round the  
Cape.

and trade secrets, and every scrap of information, we may be sure, was eagerly scrutinised by the merchant-sailor-fighters of London and Amsterdam. There is significance in the speed with which the early Dutch writers were translated—a paper-chase we might call it. This hardly applies to Linschoten's book, however, for it was out in Holland by 1595 and only appeared in London in 1598.

Cornelis  
Houtman.

But take the first Dutch voyage of Cornelis Houtman, a voyage that marked a great new movement in the world's history. Houtman set sail with four ships from the Texel in the year 1595 and sailed round the Cape of Good Hope to the East Indies. He returned to Holland in August 1597, and by the next year there were Dutch, French, and English imprints of his journal, the English being from the press of John Wolfe, "printer to ye Honourable Cittie of London." The Houtman of 1598, of which a copy of the French translation is in the Mendelssohn Library, is a delightful old sailor's book, and a thoroughly businesslike production, with a serviceable general map of Africa and the Indian Ocean on the title-page, and on page 3 a half-page map of South Africa, showing the Cape "de Bona Esperanca," and a great river, the "da Baijo," running down the centre of the sub-continent, its banks lined with castellated towns, and falling into the sea by three outlets, one of them at the Bay of S. Bras, or Mossel Bay, as we now call it. "Monomotapa" and "Butua" and the "Rio de Spirito Santo," as well as "Buro Mina de Oro," with many other places unknown to the modern cartographer, find a place in this little map, and it may have been the one that led Van Riebeeck on a wild-goose chase some sixty years afterwards.\* Equally interesting, and nearer to the sober truth, is the little cut of Table Mountain and the surrounding peaks, and the sketch of Mossel Bay, let into opposite corners. The map-makers of old Holland had a pretty talent for drawing, and this one shows us a fine two-master in full sail, with flags flying triumphantly, making east from the Cape, while in her wake are the sea-birds—the "Cape pigeons" and "velvet sleeves," the "fork-tails" and "frigate-birds"; and the seaweeds—the "sargasses" and "trumbaes" or "brembastin," for which the old sailors looked so eagerly as they approached the region of the Cape. There is also an outline sketch of "Cap Daguilhas"; but the pictorial glory of the book is the woodcut which bears the legend, "Pourtraict au vif des habitans du Cap de Bonne Esperance, nommez Saphres, hommes agiles et courageux mais contemptibles." The artist, if he was not actually on the spot, had been well primed with local colour, for the sketch is faithful as to dress. One of the two Hottentots wears a kaross, and "la partie honteuse est couverte à une queue de mouton attache a la ceinture." Both are holding assegais, the entrails of an animal are lying between them on the ground, and one of the men holds in his left hand a piece of the gut. In the back-

\* Cf. Van Riebeeck's Journal, where the commander sends an expedition under Danchaert to seek out "the permanent towns of Monomotapa, Butua, and Davugul, at and in the neighbourhood of the River Spirito Sanctu."

ground, horned oxen and fat-tailed sheep graze beside the small trees, and two more savages sit round a fire, while on the shore are birds, no doubt intended for penguins, and a long-whiskered seal is taking a comprehensive view of the scene. We have, in short, the sailor's popular account of the people—repeated in a hundred voyages with little variation—a people dirty and savage, eating the raw entrails of animals, and wearing bangles and necklaces of the same unsavoury material.\*

The book also gives the traditional sailor's account of the country, delightful to scurvy-stricken voyagers, a country "fort plaisante, ornee de bocages et fleurs de tresbonne odeur," with abundance of "l'eaue douce," the sweeter because tasted after the foul water of shipboard and the tropics, where even the rain, as another sailor assures us, was presently full of worms.

The old tars were keenly observant of things which concerned them: the shape of a headland, the shoals round an anchorage, the price of provisions, the amiability or churlishness of the people on the coast; but beyond these and a few kindred observations they did not generally go. A few thoughtful observers, like John Jourdain, saw deeper, and discerned in the Cape a potential colony, or plantation, but the generality of the old voyagers are content to say that the place had a sweet climate, sweet water, and abundance of "scurvy grass," and that the people "clucked" with their tongues when they spoke—like a turkey-cock, as John Davis puts it—did not know the value of money, would barter a sheep for a quid of tobacco, and an ox for a piece of hoop iron, and were unspeakably filthy in their habits.

There are many such accounts in Hakluyt, Purchas, the East India Company's archives, and elsewhere, of which we can make no account here; but two books of the period by men of education should be noted at more length. One of them is the *Voyage to East India*, by Edward Terry, who was chaplain to Sir Thomas Roe in his famous embassy to the Great Mogul. The book was first published in 1655, though it was written before 1622, and its account of Table Bay relates to the year 1615, for it was on the 12th of June of that year that the expedition put into the "Bay of Souldania" to enjoy its "sweet climate, full of fragrant herbs," and its "most delectable brook of pure good water." Terry gives a careful description of the Hottentots, although he could make nothing of what they said—"for their speech it seemed to us inarticulate noise, rather than language, like the clucking of hens or gabbling of turkeys." Terry notes how the Hottentots walked in single file, "as kine in summer many times do when they come home to the pail, and as wild geese who fly in ranks and as they fly make a noise;

\* It is curious that this legend of the entrails being used at once as an article of dress and a sort of portable larder is given with more or less of disgusting particularity by almost every sailor, whereas the truth, as told by Thunberg and Le Vaillant, was that Hottentots made bangles of ox-hide hammered round.

so these walking together thus gabble from the first to the last in company, as if all spake, but none answered." He has, of course, much to say of their use of "guts and garbage," both as food and ornament, and tells us a good deal also about "Coree," the Hottentot, who was taken to England and entertained in the house of Sir Thomas Smith (then governor of the East India Company), where he had "good diet, good cloaths and good lodging with all other fitting accommodation." Nevertheless, when he returned to the Cape, "presently he threw away his cloaths, his linen with all other covering, and got his sheep's skin upon his back, guts about his neck, and such a perfum'd cap as before we named upon his head: by whom that proverbe mentioned, 2 Peter v. 22, was literally fulfilled, *Canis ad vomitum.*"

Terry, who is always a theologian, put Coree through a catechism, with purely negative results: "He lifting up his hands answered thus in his bad English—'England God, great God, Souldania no God.'"

The first settlers at the Cape as in Australia were English convicts; but the English East India Company, at that time not very strong, followed in this matter as in others a timid and vacillating policy. Still it is notable that, in 1614, ten men who had been sentenced to death actually were despatched to begin a settlement at the Cape. Dr. Theal in his *History of South Africa* (vol. i. pp. 430-1) says that the records "furnish too scanty material for a complete account of the manner in which this design was carried out." As a matter of fact, the records are fairly full on the subject, and Terry, who sailed the year after and may be regarded as a reliable witness, tells their story from beginning to end.\* Though his account differs in some details from those given by others, it is corroborated in its more important features. He tells us that there were altogether ten Englishmen, eight of whom were left at Table Bay with "some ammunition and victuals" and a small boat to carry them to and from Robben Island (which Terry calls Pen-guin Island, "probably so named at first by some Welshmen in whose language Pen-guin signifies a white head, and there are very many great lazy fowls upon and about this island, with great coal-black bodies, and very white heads, called Pen-guins"). "The chief man of the eight there left was surnamed Cross, who took the name of Capt. Cross; he was formerly a yeoman of the guard unto King James, but having had his hand in blood twice or thrice, by men slain by him in several duels, and now being condemned to die with the rest, upon very great suit made for him he was hither banished with them. . . . This Cross was a very stout and a very resolute man, who quarrelling with and abusing the natives, and engaging himself far amongst them, immediately after himself and the rest were left in that place, many of these savages being got together, fell upon him, and with

\* See also Captain Alexander Hamilton's *New Account of the East Indies*. (Appendix to Author-Catalogue.)

their darts thrown, and arrows shot at him, stuck his body so full of them, as if he had been larded with darts and arrows, making him look like the figure of the man in the Almanack, that seems to be wounded in every part, or like that man described by Lucan, *totum pro vulnere corpus*, who was all wound, where blood touched blood. The retaliations of the Lord are sure and just" (here follows a parson's homily). . . . "The other seven, the rest of these miserable banditti, who were there with Cross, recovered their boat and got off the shore, and so rowing to their island, the waves running high, they split their boat at their landing, which engaged them to keep in that place, they having now no possible means left to stir thence." Terry, with a preacher's unction, describes their sufferings on the island, where they had to stay with "nothing but dry bisket and no great quantity of that for five or six months until they were grown all even almost mad by reason of their several pressing wants and extremities." Then an English ship came into the road, and four of the men made a "float" (a "gingado of timber," as it is called in another account), and set out for the ship. Before they could reach it, however, the tide turned, "and so carried them back into the main sea, where they all perished miserably." The three survivors were taken aboard; but "behaved themselves so lewdly" that they were very often put in the "bilboes or ship's stocks." When the ship got into the Downs, "these three villains got on shore; and they had not been ashore above three hours, but they took a purse," and so were haled before the Lord Chief Justice, and "executed upon their former condemnation . . . near Sandwich in Kent. . . ."

The moral is obvious and Terry takes full advantage of it. The batch of three convicts taken in his own voyage had not quite so disastrous a fate. They were landed by the chief commander, Captain Joseph, and left "most humbly beseeching him that he would give orders that they might be hanged before he departed;" but they were taken aboard by another ship a day or two afterwards.

Sir Thomas Herbert's book, as shown by Mr. Mendelssohn in his interesting note, was not thought much of by Swift. "If this work," wrote the Dean, with characteristic savagery, in the copy which no doubt helped in the making of Gulliver, "if this work were strypt of its impertinences, conceitedness, and tedious digressions, it would be almost worth reading, and it would then be two-thirds smaller than it is." And Dr. Theal sweeps all the books and journals of this period into the one remark, "from none of which can any reliable information be obtained that is not also to be drawn from earlier Portuguese writers." But this is a hard saying, especially when we remember that the Portuguese were scarcely acquainted at all with the south-west corner of South Africa. Vasco da Gama landed at St. Helena Bay, Antonio de Saldanha climbed Table Mountain, Almeida was killed on the Salt River beach, there was a Portuguese shipwreck in False Bay, and beyond these nothing.

Sir Thomas  
Herbert.

Jourdain was some time at the Cape (July 15 to Sept. 19, 1608), and also visited it later, and Herbert was there from the 1st to the 19th July 1626, to mention no others. Now Herbert was credulous and romantic like his age and poetical like his family. He wrote a style which was the style of his time, with something in it of Lely and something of Florio, full of tropes and conceits and references to the classics, after the pleasant manner of the Elizabethans. We can imagine how much Swift disliked a style of this sort, how he would sneer at, for example, Herbert's description of a whale, as "the sea's leviathan, who after their manner thundered our welcome into Aethiopia, fuzzing or spouting part of the briny Ocean in wantonnesse out of their oylie pipes bored by nature atop their prodigious shoulders, like so many floating islands concomitating us." Swift was too near the period to tolerate such things; but we who are farther away can delight in old Herbert.

To come to his account of the Cape, there is, with much learning from the classics, a fair amount of original and interesting observation. He is certainly very far out in his estimate of the height of Table Mountain, which he puts at "eleven thousand eight hundred and sixty foot"; but we are grateful for his pleasant description of the "small streame of chrySTALLIN water, exceeding sweet" where the sailors pitched their tents, and of the Cape flowers and plants: "The earth abounds with roots, herbs, and grasse aromatique, redolent and beneficiall: such as I took notice of, I may dare to name: Agrimony, Mynt, Calamint, Betony, Plantain, Ribwort, Spinage, Sorell, Scabious, Holy Thistle, and (of which beware) Coliquintida: all the yeer long, nature robbing the fruitfull earth with her choicest tapistry, Flora seeming to dresse herself with artlesse Garlands: *Alcinoe* and *Tempe* serving as emblems to this Elysium." Whatever the value of the botany, there is no denying the higher accuracy, the poetical justice of the description.

Then he gives us a list—not indeed either accurate or extensive—of the animals which "the land exuberates," and passing on to consideration of the people, presents a highly picturesque account of these "incestuous Troglodites." He was perhaps the first to observe the Hottentot custom of semi-castration (as it was generally thought to be), and he gives us some other details which are corroborated by contemporary and later witnesses. His description is supported by a curious woodcut of a Hottentot family standing in front of Table Mountain, the Hottentot woman holding the inevitable entrail and feeding her child with one "uberous dugg stretched over her naked shoulder," as our author elegantly phrases it. But where Herbert is most interesting to us is in the paragraph which he devotes to the Hottentot language, which he says is "apishly sounded," the people being "voyced like the Irish" and "the idiom very hard to be counterfeited." However, he gives a list of thirty-one words which he "gather'd from one of the gravest of them." This is no doubt the first recorded vocabulary of the Hot-

tentot language.\* It includes ten alleged numerals and some words no doubt most in use, as well as some which never could have been used. It might repay examination by our South African philologists.

## V

## THE SETTLEMENT

THERE are a good many other books of this period, for example the Journals of the two voyages of the Dutch Admiral, Paulus Van Caerden, the first begun in 1599, and the second in 1606; and of his contemporary, Admiral Steven Van der Hagen, both of which are invaluable in the study of the great sea struggle for the trade of the East with which the history of the Cape is bound up; or the voyage of François Pyrard de Laval, begun in 1601 and ended in 1611, the account of which was published at Paris in the latter year. That great traveller, Nicolaus de Graaff, often touched at the Cape, his first visit being in 1641; and Jean de Mandelslo visited the Cape in 1639. From all and others that might be named we gather the keenness of the struggle between the four maritime nations and the great advantage which Portugal possessed in the victualling station of Mozambique. The two desperate sieges of that stronghold by the Dutch and the well-known attempt by the English captains, Shilling and Fitzherbert, to secure the Cape for King James in 1620, are all of the highest interest to us as leading up to the definite starting-point of South Africa as a home for Europeans in the arrival of Van Riebeeck on the 7th April 1652.

This great event brings us to the beginning of our Cape records. It was the custom of the Dutch colonial commanders and governors to keep a full and particular account of their administration in the form of a journal; and not only these journals, but the letters despatched and received, the proclamations and resolutions and many other papers, have been preserved to form the Archives of Cape Colony. That excellent scholar, the Rev. H. C. V. Leibbrandt, late Keeper of the Archives, has shown us the wealth of this material by his English précis of a portion of it.

But the work thus done, great as it is, is only a beginning. He has given us a précis of Van Riebeeck's Journal from 1651 to 1662,†

\* James Lancaster (in Hakluyt) is amusing, but hardly instructive on this subject. He visited the Cape in 1601, and the narrative says: "He gave them divers Trifles, as Knives, pieces of Old Iron, and such like, making signs to bring him sheep and oxen: for he spoke to them in the Cattle's Language, which was never changed at the confusion of *Babel*, using *Moath* for Kine and *Baa* for Sheep, which *Lingua* the People understood without any Interpreter. . . . Their words are all guttural, and they cluck with their tongues, that in seven weeks not one of the English was able to learn a single word of their language . . ."

† The précis of the Journal given by Mr. Leibbrandt is continuous through the whole Van Riebeeck period, though by an error the years 1654 and 1655 do not appear on the backs.

as well as the resolutions and letters for that period. Then he has carried the Journal on from 1662 to 1670, and again from 1699 to 1732 with the "Letters Dispatched and Received" from 1695 to 1708, and the *Defence* of Willem Adriaan Van der Stel. Besides these he has carried the translation of *Requesten* (Memorials) of the period 1715 to 1806 from A to O on an alphabetical arrangement, and has translated the whole of the Slachter's Nek papers of 1815. These books, meanly printed as they are and unfurnished with indexes,\* are in themselves a magnificent contribution to our historical material.

Then we have the work of Dr. Theal, Moodie, and Bird; but though each contributes much of value to the general story, their work has no common plan and leaves long blanks in our history. There is still a great deal to be done, and we should either have some South African Society, like the Rolls Society or the Selden or Hakluyt Society, to do the work, or the Union Government should inaugurate and adequately support an Archives Department to translate and edit these invaluable records.

But while this work ought to be done, the historian will be foolish if he confines himself to these official documents to the neglect of the always growing mass of independent material through which we can read our colonial story. The voyagers and travellers follow one another in unbroken succession, they must all be examined for the material which they contain, and they must all be assayed with patience and fidelity by the historical student.

Happily there is no great need to consult the literature of the early geographers, as distinct from the travellers, for hitherto the schoolmen who created so marvellous a corpus of legendary lore concerning North Africa had left South Africa almost alone. Leo Africanus, who was himself a considerable traveller, touches nothing farther south than "Monomotapa," though he shows himself well acquainted with the discoveries of the Portuguese voyages, and he was considered the great authority on Africa, not only down to 1600, when he was translated by Pory (at the instigation of Hakluyt), but much later, if we are to judge by the lovely little Elzevir of 1632 in the Mendelssohn Library. With the rise of the Dutch East India Company, however, there was a corresponding growth of geographical learning in Holland, and the deficiencies of Linschoten and Leo were rapidly supplied. Thus the cartographer Hondius, in 1652, close on the heels of Van Riebeeck's enterprise, published a little pamphlet giving all the available information about that part of the coast which had become so important to Holland. More remarkable still is the great work on Africa of Dapper, first published in Amsterdam in 1668 and unblushingly plagiarised by Ogilby two years later (in the splendid folio published by Thomas Johnson). Dapper had enough of the Old Schoolman left in him to find it very hard to resist the fables of his learned predecessors, as, for example, in his remark on the hippopotamus: "When superfluous fatness

\* I understand that Mr. Liebbrandt has an index in preparation.

troubles Him, he rubs himself so long upon the stump of a Reed, till he hath opened a Vein; which having bled enough he closeth, plaistring it over with Mud." This is amusing, but it should not blind us to the fact that it follows an accurate account of the animal. Dapper went to the best sources, and in his description of South Africa he has evidently drawn largely from the journals and letters of Van Riebeeck. We have all Van Riebeeck's tribal names, as well as the names of such prominent Hottentots as Gogosoa, Doman, and Herry, and we have even descriptions of the Bushmen (Sonquas) and Namaquas, taken straight out of the Archives. There are, it is true, a few concessions to the contemporary taste for the strange and marvellous; as, for example, the description of the Hottentot marriage—a queer echo of our old sailors: "the daughter . . . as a sign of her acceptance, and in confirmation of the Marriage, she puts about his Neck, not a Gold Chain, but a fat Cow's Chitterling, which he must wear till it drop off." But this is pardonable when taken in conjunction with so much that is authentic.

It is less pardonable in Kolbe (or Kolben),\* whose work on South Africa occupied a position of undeserved authority from the time of its publication in 1719 down to the time when De La Caille exposed its exaggerations and inaccuracies. Kolbe was at the Cape from 1704 to 1713, and therefore ought to have been the best informed of our early writers. But he seems to have been on the whole an unworthy vessel. De La Caille tells us that during his stay at the Cape, Kolbe only smoked and drank, and that he was imposed upon by the Colonists "par une infinité de traits merveilleux qu'ils avoient imaginés à plaisir," a tradition which is confirmed by the contemporary testimony of John Maxwell: † "One Mr. Kolbe, who was sent thither by a Prussian Lord, the Baron Krosick, who likewise sent another to the northward, each of 'em to take observations especially of Cœlestial Phœnomena, for the improvement of Astronomy and Natural Philosophy; but Astronomy and Natural Philosophy will not, I believe, be much improv'd by this mission." Then there is the entry in the Journal, under 17th February 1710: "The Astronomer, Pieter Colbe, who arrived in the *Unie* from Holland in 1705, for some time now having done nothing (*deeft ledig beloopen*), and not prosecuted his astronomical observations or done any burgher service, is to be asked whether he is inclined to remain here longer, in which case he will henceforth be looked upon as a burgher, subject to burgher duty and taxes, or be sent back to Holland." Altogether the evidence is rather black against Kolbe, and we have to add the literary theft—which seems fairly well established—from Grevenboek. Moreover, he is credulous, willing to accept any old wives' tale and set it down in his book. For example, he tells us that the

\* The traditional English spelling of this name, adopted by such authorities as the Philological Society, is Kolben—the genitive case appearing on the title-page of the first German edition. The man himself spelt his name Kolb (in his Preface to the first German edition), and Kolbe is the traditional Dutch spelling.

† See Author-Catalogue.

rhinoceros, "having killed a man, feeds upon him by licking, with his rough and prickly tongue, the flesh from the bones." Moreover, "the horn of the rhinoceros will not endure the touch of poison." We must be cautious with him, therefore, as a credulous and unsatisfactory witness, who nevertheless sometimes tells the truth, as it were casually. Thus his account of his conversation with the elder Van der Stel—in which the wise old Governor is obviously chaffing and bantering our astronomer—may be received as true, for it accords with what we know of the character of both men.

Père Tachard, a somewhat earlier visitor, is, on the other hand, a thoroughly reliable witness. He was a man of science, and was received by the elder Van der Stel with the deference that great Governor always showed to true learning—a courtesy which afterwards got him into trouble with the Seventeen. To the Jesuit we are indebted for a delightful little sketch both of the Governor and of the Cape Town of that time; we can only regret that the stay was so short and the Father so much occupied with his astronomy.\* Valentyn is more to our purpose. He was a scholar with a pleasant turn for writing and an admirable gift of description, and as he visited the Cape no less than four times between 1685 and 1714, and was in favour with the authorities, his account is of considerable value. Moreover it has the advantage that it is linked up with the whole system of Company settlements; and we see in Valentyn the relations of the Cape with Ceylon, Batavia, and India.

## VI

## OUR GOLDEN AGE

BUT while the period of the Van der Stels has its literary glories in the visits of such travellers as Père Tachard, Valentyn, and Leguat, it was also a time of exploration by the servants of the Company: the elder Van der Stel himself penetrated far into Namaqualand and though he did not quite reach the Orange River, had definite reports of it from the Namaquas, and was able to place it upon the map. But after this "false dawn" there came a period of darkness, a long half century during which the least worthy of the African pioneers, Kolbe, held sway over a somewhat grotesque and shadowy realm peopled by savages of loathsome characteristics and animals so grotesquely caricatured as to be half fabulous. The sailor writers who came before and after Kolbe delighted in the repetition of their libels on the natives, and the guts-decorated and filth-bedaubed Hottentot became a commonplace in Europe for all that was degraded and bestial in humanity. The true dawn came at last with a rush.

\* A point of interest to bibliophiles and botanists is that Père Tachard met at the Cape a certain M. Claudius, a young doctor of Breslau in Silesia, who was preparing a *Hortus Africanus* for Van Rheeде, similar to that nobleman's great *Hortus Malabaricus* which is still so much admired.

The latter half of the eighteenth century and the opening years of the nineteenth contain a galaxy of great travellers and writers, who together quite dissipate our mediæval darkness and make South Africa, as far north as the Orange River and as far west as the Keiskamma, a known and familiar land. They were all men of scientific attainments, trained and usually accurate observers, and some of them were, besides, writers as graphic and entertaining as any in the whole literature of travel. De La Caille is the herald of the group; Brink, Masson, and Paterson are its minor luminaries; Thunberg lies between the greater and the less; and those of the first dimension are Sparrman, Le Vaillant, Barrow, Lichtenstein, Burchell, Campbell, and Latrobe. All these have their bearing one upon another, throwing light on the same people, on the same problems, even on the same events from their different points of view. Each helps us to ascertain the credibility of the rest, and by referring from one to the other we can trace the history of whole South African families, like the Slaberts and Van Reenens, or elephant hunters like Pienaar, or even Hottentot and Bastard transport riders and gun-bearers like Klaas and Stuurman. From them we gain most of our knowledge of a man who was greater as a pioneer and traveller than any of them, the noble and tragical Gordon. De La Caille need not detain us long, since his little book does not touch our general interest at many points. Though he was a great astronomer, he was no great traveller. Still he serves the useful purpose of dissipating the dull fogs of Kolbe, and brings us back to the realm of truth and actual observation. He arrived at the Cape at the end of March 1751, and thus introduces us to Ryk Tulbagh at the very beginning of his excellent career as a Governor. Governor Tulbagh, though not a man of breeding and education like the Van der Stels, must yet be named with them for his zeal in the search for knowledge, and we have a pleasant first impression of his rule in his reception of De La Caille, "comme un Député de la République des Lettres." The Abbe was not the only astronomer who enjoyed Tulbagh's hospitality, for we hear of his kindness to Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon.

But Tulbagh's own expeditions are of equal interest to us. Thus, in 1752, he sent Beutler, or Beutelaar, as Thunberg spells the name, as far east as the Kei River and the journal of this expedition forms part of the Cape Archives. Again, in 1761, he sent Hendrik Hop into Great Namaqualand with a large caravan, and the result is one of our earliest books of genuine exploration in South-West Africa, a rare octavo, published in Amsterdam, both in Dutch and French, in 1778. The name on the title-page is that of Hop, the commander, but the book is the work of several hands. It begins with an excellent general account of the Cape, in which the works of Kolbe and De La Caille are drawn upon at discretion, and there follows the journal of C. F. Brink, the surveyor who accompanied the expedition, after which we have the reports of T. Roos and P. Marais, two volunteers,

on the Namaquas and other tribes encountered; a report by C. C. Rykvoet on the copper ore of Namaqualand, followed by a short account of our old friend, vegetable wax—a berry which Sir Pieter Bam has made to loom so large in the economic hopes of his native land. The whole work is concise and scientific in form; but it is curious to note that the expedition was lured forward by the same sort of stories that had entertained the fancy of Van Riebeeck a hundred years before: “C’est apparemment,” says Brink, “sur le récit des Hottentots que les Hollandois du Cap ont cru qu’il y avoit du côté du Nord une nation jaune dont les cheveux sont longs et qui portoit des habits de toile. Il étoit naturel qu’on cherchet à la connoître; ainsi elle a été un des motifs qui a fait entreprendre a voyage.” The expedition also wanted to find the river placed on the maps by Van der Stel and known as the Braragul, and this, which we now call the Orange, they not only reached, but crossed and went a considerable way beyond, getting from the Namaquas a description of the Damroquas, or Damaras as they are known to us. Hop only turned back owing to the failure of water, the desert country, and the foundering of his cattle, and the journey is one which should be placed high in the ranks of South African exploration. The description of the Orange is unmistakable: “D’un courant rapide avec des rives escarpées, bordées des deux côtés de rocs d’une grande hauteur, et le long de la rivière par des saules et des aube-épines.” It was, we are further told, 1052 “Rhyndlande” feet broad, and was full of fish resembling the carp of the Low Country and of “vaches marines” (hippopotamuses). The Namaquas are well described, and there are some excellent plates, including fairly accurate pictures of such rarities, as they then were, as the zebra, the gemsbok (“pasan”), the koodoo, and the gnu, although the ridiculous rhinoceros plate shows we are not yet quite out of the times of the miracle-mongers.

Thunberg, Sparrman, and Masson came almost together. The two first were “Upsal chums,” as one of them says, both ardent naturalists, inspired by the precepts and example of their great veteran, Linnæus, who had made their University distinguished in Europe. Thunberg went to Amsterdam upon a travelling scholarship in 1770, and the disciple of Linnæus was, of course, received with open arms. It appears that Auge,\* the Company’s gardener

\* “Among others I visited M. Auge, the gardener who has made many, and those very long, excursions into the interior part of the country, and has collected all the plants and insects, which the late Governor Tulbagh sent to Europe to Linnæus and to the Professors Burmann and Van Royen. And as he still continued his journeys yearly into the country, he sold to strangers as well herbals as birds and insects. It was of him that M. Grubb, the director of the bank in Sweden, purchased that fine collection of plants which was afterwards presented to Professor Bergius, and so well described by this latter gentleman in his book of the *Plantæ Capenses*. M. Auge’s knowledge of botany was not very considerable, nor did his collections in general extend much farther than to the great and beautiful; but in the meantime we are almost solely indebted to him for all the discoveries which have been made since the days of *Hermannus*, *Oldenlandus*, and *Hartogius* in this part of *Africa*.” (Thunberg, vol. i. pp. 105–6, 3rd (English) edition, 1795.)

at the Cape, an ardent though not a highly educated botanist, had sent home some wonderful treasures, and the gardeners and scientific men of Holland (as well as of France and England) were very eager to have more. The two Professors Burmann, Professor David Van Royen, the librarian Gronovius, Professor Allamand, Vittbom, the Swedish gardener of Count Hahn, the gardener Nicolas Meerbourg, and the celebrated florist, Van Hazen, all showed Thunberg their collections and their beautiful books—with such plates of shells, fishes, butterflies, and plants as are the wonder and admiration of our later naturalists and bibliophiles. When Thunberg arranged and described some of the *Ixiæ Ericæ* and *Aspalathus*, collected by Hermannus and Oldenlandus, Professor Burmann was so delighted with the young naturalist that he arranged a passage for him as a supernumerary surgeon in a Dutch East Indiaman, and so Thunberg set sail for the Cape.

To this circumstance we are indebted for an excellent description of life on board one of the Company's ships, as well as a frank account of the manner in which the Company recruited and treated its "soldiers." The bad practice of crimping is by no means extinct at the present time, and it need not astonish us that the Dutch East India Company winked at the trepanning which brought their ship's companies up to their usual strength of about two hundred "soldiers," not to be confused with the sailors proper, who numbered at least a hundred. The soldiers were sometimes decent people, who had been kidnapped; but were often waifs and strays of the ports or men of desperate fortune. The conditions of agreement and pay were abominable, and the whole system only one or two removes from slavery. Indeed, as Thunberg remarks, the slaves were better off, for under the Company's system of deferred pay, it mattered little to their employers whether the soldiers lived or died.\* The system is of interest to us, as many of the soldiers escaped from their bondage by settling permanently at the Cape, and these formed a considerable proportion of the European settlement. They were of all nationalities, rather more German, Danish, and Swedish than Dutch—and it need hardly be said that their attachment to Company rule was not very great. The harvest reaped by the Dutch Government from the seed thus sown we shall see a little later.

Thunberg is one of those valuable persons who makes a note of everything he sees. It matters not what it is: everything goes into his scientific miscellany. Thus we have a book curiously disjointed, but crammed with various and usually accurate observation. He has been called the father of Cape botany, but he is no mere specialist. The people of the Cape, its law and government, the treatment of slaves, agriculture, natural history, such incidents as a raid on the Bushmen or a shipwreck, all find their place in the notebook of this careful and indiscriminate observer. He is also

Thunberg on  
board Ship.

A Naturalist's  
Notebook.

\* Arrears of pay were forfeited in the case of death, and "when one of them dies, it is a common saying that the Company gets another for nine guilders."

frank and courageous, as his observations on the administration and the wreck of the *Jonge Thomas* sufficiently demonstrate, while the latter incident furnishes him with a theme for the finest thing in his book, the immortal story of Woltemaad.

Thunberg, besides being botanist and philanthropist, was something of an explorer. He touched Kaffraria; he visited the Roggeveld and crossed part of the Karroo, all the time making notes on all kinds of subjects, and his works form a kind of encyclopædia of the Cape at this period.

The most delightful and perhaps the most valuable of the group of travellers is Andrew Sparrman. He and Thunberg arrived at the Cape within a few days of each other, and there is a very pleasant account of their botanising trips: "None but a lover of natural history," says Sparrman, "can imagine what pleasure we enjoyed together among the herbs and flowers. At first almost every day was a rich harvest of the rarest and most beautiful plants; and I had almost said that at every step we made one or more new discoveries. And as I had many Swedish friends, and particularly the great Linnæus, always present in my memory, every duplicate or triplicate of the plants that I gathered gave me a sensible pleasure." But the chief delight and interest of Sparrman—at least to the general reader—lies in the vivid account he gives of the people of the Cape. In his gift of lightning characterisation, of throwing a scene into a phrase, of touching in a man or a family party to the life in a few words, he is the equal even of Lichtenstein and Lady Anne Barnard. His description of Simonstown—the two Dutch captains who "put on their hats and lighted their pipes at dessert"; the young English ladies on their way to Bengal to be married, "sent for by commission though not inserted in the invoice"; his account of a night on a farm with doors bolted and guns loaded for fear of the slaves; his sketch of a muster of the Burghers—"the coats, as well of the horse as of the foot, were, to be sure, all blue, but of such different shades that they might as well have been red, purple, and yellow. Their waistcoats, particularly those of the infantry, were brown, blue, and white, in short all the colours of the rainbow. A French priest, clothed in black, with red heels to his shoes, stood near me, and could not help expressing to me his amazement at seeing such a party-coloured equipment")—his remarks on the farms he visits, their inmates down to the slaves and dogs, and the varying receptions, are all as vivid and intimate as a picture by Teniers. Let me give only two examples taken at random:—

"A house plastered up in a slovenly manner with clay, a heap of dirty, scabby children, a female slave dragging after her a heavy iron chain fastened to one of her legs, the features of the old woman herself, her peaked nose, her perpetually scolding her servants, and lastly her entertaining me with nothing but cold water, plainly indicated that poverty dwelt in her house, and at the same time that the gout had in her choleric temperament a very fertile soil to grow in."

And this picture of the Boer, Van der Spoei, and his daughter, may serve for contrast :—

“ Without seeming to take the least notice, he stood stock-still in the house passage waiting for my coming up, and then did not stir a single step to meet me, but taking me by the hand, greeted me with, *Good day! Welcome! How are you? A glass of wine? A pipe of tobacco? Will you eat anything?* I answered his questions in the same order as he put them, and at the same time accepted of the offer he made at the close of them. His daughter, a clever, well-behaved girl of about twelve or fourteen years of age, set on the table a fine breast of veal, with stewed carrots for sauce; and after dinner offered me tea with so good a grace, that I hardly knew which to prefer, my entertainment or my fair attendant.”

But of all our travellers Le Vaillant is the most picturesque. He is himself such a figure, such a character, he is so thoroughly a Frenchman—although like Dumas, a French Creole—he has so fine an enthusiasm, is so ingenuously vain, so consciously heroic, that he is himself the height of his entertainment. He has the sentimentalism of Rousseau, the romantic fervour of Chateaubriand, the boastfulness of Tartarin de Tarascon. “ I employed the whole morning in dressing and arranging my hair,” he says in one place; “ I combed my beard and made it hang down in the most graceful manner possible.” This beard he had suffered to grow for a year, “ not from any whim or caprice *as has been ridiculously circulated throughout the world.*” Not even Tartarin could have said that! And he goes on: “ I wished much to have a gold-laced hat, but that I was obliged to do without, and as my drawers rendered my set kneebuckles of no use, I made a clasp of them, with which I fixed to my hat, such as it was, a magnificent plume composed of ostrich’s feathers that had their full length.” And then Narina, of the “ pretty romps ”—“ she looked at me with so much attention *that I approached her that she might have more time to survey me at her leisure.*” It all reads like a romance, one of the best of romances.

But how far is it really a romance? It is a question that has puzzled many. We get a glimpse into the truth in the case of the famous leopard hunt. Le Vaillant’s picture of himself on that occasion is one of pure heroism. He displayed a high and intrepid courage while the rest were shivering with fear: “ The young Boer, John Slaber . . . a colossus six feet high, came, however, and stood close by me; saying that he would rather lose his life than desert me. By the palpitation of his heart and his disordered looks I concluded that the poor youth depended little on his own courage, and I perceived that he had need of some resolute person to revive his drooping spirits. I am of opinion that he thought himself in more safety near me, than in the middle of his dastardly companions.” It is all magnificent, but those who know the Boer as a hunter will be harassed with doubts, especially as the whole party was armed with guns, to say nothing of their pack of dogs, and the “ tiger ” was fifty paces away, sulking in a bush. We are not surprised to

hear a different story from the Slaberts. Latrobe, who knew the family well, says that the Boer "was rather surprised to hear that his (Le Vaillant's) own account states him to have been a man of undaunted spirit, whereas he passed with the Slaberts for a very timid and faint-hearted traveller." Lichtenstein says that Slabert "did not seem to make much of it, and on our reading to him the description given by Le Vaillant, he declared that the principal circumstances were mere invention." And Barrow gives the finishing touch: "The story of shooting the tiger, in which his great courage is contrasted with the cowardice of the peasantry, I read to them out of his book. They laughed very heartily and assured me that, although the story had some foundation in fact, the animal had been shot through the body by a *stell-roar*, or trapgun, set by a Hottentot, and was expiring under a bush at the time they found it, when the valiant Frenchman discharged the contents of his musquet into the tyger and dispatched him."

But it would be dangerous to take Le Vaillant too lightly. His work on South African birds proves beyond all doubt his great qualities as a naturalist, while the general accuracy of his description of the Kaffirs is admitted by so trustworthy a witness as the Rev. John Campbell. Even Barrow admits that "there is much correct information, accurate description, and a number of pointed and just observations" in his first book (the quarto of 1790 which describes his travels to the eastward), though as to the second journey, in the years 1783-4, "the family of Slabert assert that he left Zwartland in July, travelled to the Orange River, and returned at the beginning of the following December, at which time, in his book, he is conducting his readers to the northward as far as the tropic." Barrow is unkind enough to suggest that the materials "have chiefly been furnished by an English traveller, whom he pretends to correct" (Lieutenant Paterson is evidently indicated) and by the "inventive faculties of the Abbe Philippeaux, who is the real author of the work." Mr. Mendelssohn, on the other hand, has come to the conclusion that Le Vaillant actually did make the journey he describes. And there I leave it, adding only my own general conclusion that Le Vaillant is generally veracious when he is not engaged in depicting himself in some heroic or romantic situation.

As to the other figures in this great group, William Paterson is a traveller of no small importance. True he is economical in words, and some of his pages are just a little like the "thence he advances" part of Xenophon; but he is careful, accurate, scientific, and as an explorer he ranks high. We are grateful to him, too, for his account of Gordon, then (1777) commander-in-chief of the Company's forces. "Colonel Gordon is a gentleman of extensive information in most branches of natural history, and, I believe, is the only person who has any considerable knowledge of that country, being acquainted with the interior parts for near one thousand five hundred miles from the Cape. He had acquired

the language of the Hottentots, which, together with his perfect acquaintance with the Dutch language, gave him an advantage over most other travellers." This indeed is only what all other visitors say of Gordon, whose name was a talisman among the natives from the Orange River to Kaffraria. Humane, learned, liberal in spirit, courageous—this is the character all our travellers give him. If we only had those memoirs of his—they existed beyond doubt—those memoirs the loss of which is our greatest bibliographical tragedy!

We are grateful, however, for Captain Paterson's account of the expedition he made with Colonel Gordon, Jacobus Van Reenen, and Pienaar to the mouth of the Orange River. They reached the river, "which appeared at once to be a new creation to us," on the 17th of August 1779, "after having passed nine days in crossing an arid and sultry desart, where no living animal was to be seen and during which our cattle had but twice tasted the luxury of a drop of water. . . . In the evening we launched Colonel Gordon's boat, and hoisted Dutch colours. Colonel Gordon proposed first to drink the States' health and then that of the Prince of Orange and the Company, after which he gave the river the name of the Orange River, in honour of that Prince."

Baptism of  
the Orange.

Pienaar had been lost and despaired of, but turned up the following day with three out of his four Hottentots: "They looked dreadfully ill, having travelled five days through sultry desarts, over sandy hills and rocky mountains, without tasting food or tasting a drop of water. . . . Mr. Pienaar appeared to be much less injured by his unfortunate expedition than the Hottentots; their eyes were sunk in their heads, and they appeared more like dead than living men."

Equally interesting is Paterson's claim to be the first to visit Kaffraria (in 1779). "So jealous," he says, "are these people" (the Kaffirs) "of the incroachments of the Dutch (who are the only Europeans they are acquainted with) that they strictly prohibit individuals from entering their territory; while its remoteness has prevented the States or the Company from considering it as an object of conquest." Claims to be first are always dangerous, and in this case, as we have seen, at least Beutler was before him.

Kaffraria.

But we must hurry on, passing over Masson, important as he is among our botanical pioneers, with only a bare reference.\*

We must also pass over such distinguished French visitors as Sonnerat, Bougainville, Bernardin de St. Pierre, though St. Pierre's

Other  
Visitors.

\* Masson's first visit to the Cape was in 1772. For Masson, see the Author-Catalogue. There is a curious note on "Mason (? Masson)" in the Cape Archives (Liebbrandt, *Requesten*, vol. ii. p. 788) referring to a later visit in 1786. Masson requested permission to land, but the Governor was very unwilling to grant it, "considering that such permission might be abused, as in the case of the botanist Paterson, who had obtained such a knowledge of the country that he was afterwards placed on the fleet under Commander Johnstone that in case it was decided to effect a landing on these shores, he might be of service for the purpose." Masson, however, had powerful credentials, and the Governor compromised by allowing him to travel in the country "on condition that he shall not approach the coast nearer than three hours on foot."

delightfully sentimental account of his stay in Cape Town is a tempting theme. It is a pleasant picture which he draws of Cape Town in 1771, with its streets watered by canals and planted with trees: "The fronts of the houses were shaded with their foliage, and at the two sides of the doors were seats of brick or turf, on many of which sat ladies with clear and ruddy complexions." Then he introduces us to "Madame Nedling, a fat Dutchwoman who was very sprightly. She was drinking tea among seven or eight officers of the fleet, who were smoaking their pipes." We are also introduced to her daughter and her daughter's lover—their farewell being in the best *Paul et Virginie* manner, and to mine host of Constantia "smoking his pipe in his nightgown," to his cellar and to his wife—"their union was like that of Baucis and Philemon"—all very delightful, an exquisite early sketch for the full-length portrait of old Cape Town given us later with no less charm by Lady Anne Barnard. But we must pass on to our two next great travellers, Barrow and Lichtenstein.

Barrow and Lichtenstein. Barrow has often been called prejudiced; but no one, not even Lichtenstein, has proved him inaccurate or untruthful. Readers of the two may be advised to remember the circumstances of the authors and the policies for which they stood—Barrow, for the first British occupation and therefore for the House of Orange and anti-patriot party, for monarchy and strong government against the French Revolutionary principles; and Lichtenstein for the temporary and unstable victory of these principles in South Africa, and for the Republican and Democratic party both in Europe and at the Cape. Lichtenstein in South Africa was on the popular side, and Barrow was among a sullen and alien people. These and kindred circumstances account for the difference in point of view as well as for Lichtenstein's frequent tilts at the earlier traveller. But the critic finds very few flaws in the other's armour, and in spite of the feud is often driven to agree with him. Lichtenstein's shrewdest criticism is perhaps the general remark that "Barrow . . . does not seem to see how very wrong it is to take solitary examples and apply them as the character of a whole class, though in so doing he transgresses no less against truth and in a much more offensive way than Le Vaillant, when he indulges himself in the invention of extraordinary adventures."\* But there is a reply even to this, for Barrow's criticisms are mainly directed against the frontier Boers, and in dealing with the Graaff Reinets people Lichtenstein is just as sweeping and general in his condemnation. In truth, as we shall see presently, there was a type on the frontier, which, though it had its excuses and its reasons for being, must have been offensive to any supporter of a stable and humane administration. But to pass over this point for the moment, and to come to the merits of the two writers, we

\* Or here is an even shrewder thrust: "Mr. Barrow, who pronounced so harsh a judgment upon the women of the Cape, after confuted himself in the most forcible manner, by marrying one a short time before his departure, whom he took with him to England an example followed by no inconsiderable number of his countrymen."

find in Barrow a somewhat hard and scientific manner. He is interesting, as careful and scientific observers usually are; but he lacks the human touch, the delightful faculty of humorous and sympathetic observation which make Lichtenstein and Sparrman such pleasant authors. I know of nothing more charming in the whole range of our South African books than Lichtenstein's description of Auge, the botanist, now a very old man of ninety-three, quite blind, who was living at a farm called Rotterdam, belonging to his benefactor Faure, the landdrost of Swellendam :—

"I still retained all his love for his favourite science, and I was not a little astonished to find how well he remembered the names of the various African productions. He was rejoiced to hear that I was a collector of plants, and told me many things relating to those which were to be found in the Devil's Bush; but he called them after the old names given by Burmann. He had almost entirely forgotten his native tongue, and spoke the corrupted Dutch of the Colonists. He enquired with very particular interest about the botanic garden at the Cape Town, asking whether such and such trees that he had planted were in a flourishing condition, with the same anxiety as if they had been the friends of his youth. 'Is my *heliconia alba* alive? Is my *coraliodendron* as fine a tree as ever?' As I answered in the affirmative to his enquiries after these and many others, he begged me to describe them to him, how tall and how thick they were, and he said he should die happier if he could but feel them once again. He enquired about several others concerning which I could not give him any information, either because they were no longer in existence, or that I did not understand the names by which he distinguished them. I had the pleasure of being the first to tell him that Thunberg had called a species of plant after him *Augea Capensis*, in order that future botanists might have a lasting memorial of his services. He was almost angry that I could not tell him immediately from recollection to what class it belonged, for he would gladly have known that, and whether it was a plant with which he was acquainted."

I may round off, though I do not of course complete, this great series of our early travellers with William Burchell. Of Burchell I might say without much exaggeration that his is in many respects the greatest name in our bibliography. He is not, certainly, one of our greatest travellers, if we judge travel by extent of new country explored; his greatness lies rather in the quality of his observation. His drawings express the manner of man he was; in their loving accuracy we see a reflection of a mind devoted to truth for its own sake, not a hard scientific truth as in Barrow, but truth seen with human eyes, in all its colour and beauty. He had a kind of genius for observation, whether in broad outline, as where he describes Cape Town, or in detail as in his account of a Hottentot's eyes or an antelope's horns. Thus, for example, in describing the feathers of the Wilde Paauw, he says: "The irides were of a beautiful, pellucid, changeable, silvery, ferruginous colour." Or take this sentence in his description of the vulture: "There was a heaviness in their gait and looks, which made one feel half-inclined to consider them rather as beasts of prey, than as feathered inhabitants of the air."

Or for a whole scene, there is the exquisite description of a part of the Reed River on pages 264-5 of vol. i. under date of August 11, 1811 :—

“ It was nearly sunset ; the water was smooth and transparent ; the distant hills glowed with a mild warm hue ; and there was a certain beautiful appearance in the rushes which grew in the water along the bank, that no painting could express. Their principal colour was a fine dark sober green, lightened by the sun. Towards the bottom, where they were constantly wetted by the gentle rippling of the stream, a dark line, nearly black, marked the division between the real and reflected stalks, so resembling each other as almost to deceive the eye, and led the spectator to believe that he saw rushes of a double length. Their tops being dead or half-withered, were of every shade between white, Naples yellow, and light ochre, but more generally partaking of the white or the ochre. They spread in large extended patches, like a cornfield, often to a great distance from the waterside, exhibiting an inimitable delicacy and gradation of keeping. The hills in the background of a reddish barren hue mellowed by the rich light of the setting sun, contrasted and rendered more beautiful the singular pale line formed by the tops of the rushes ; whose tall slender straight form served to exemplify the assertion that, in a landscape, no shape or uniformity is displeasing when shadowed and tinted by nature.”

These examples are extracted almost at random ; but perhaps they are sufficient to show the quality of Burchell in the art of description. To my thinking, he is the equal of the best in this style of writing : not even Ruskin could have improved on many of his passages. It is not the number of miles a man covers or the risks that he runs which makes him great as a traveller : rather it is his powers to observe and to describe what he has seen ; and in these powers Burchell has few equals in our bibliography or elsewhere.

## VII

### THE COMING OF THE MISSIONARY

Not Peace at a Sword.” THERE is much in these later travellers to remind us that we are now face to face with the missionary question. It is not indeed new in our bibliographical history, but with the dawn of the nineteenth century it assumes a position of critical importance. It also involves many other questions, of natural and legal rights and of the conduct of settlers and government, which together form a truly formidable body of controversy. We find almost every writer taking sides, and the bitter quarrels thus arising have had their deep influences on South Africa. Even now they are smouldering under their ashes, and there are risks in disturbing them. Yet we cannot altogether ignore these questions if we are to understand our bibliography.

he Two schools. Professor Maitland has said that history which is written to support a dogma very soon ceases to be history, and that the search

for simplicity in historical origins is a snare and a delusion. Those who hold either that the settlers were altogether bad or that the missionaries were altogether wrong-headed will alike be forced to ignore a good many of the facts. The theory of a native long-suffering and helpless under undeserved oppression only finds a partial support in history: on the other hand, the historians who describe the old settlers as humane, peaceable, harmless folk, suffering by the unprovoked crimes of irredeemable savages, will be equally tempted to ignore one side of the truth. The wrong is mixed, yet authors have always taken sides according to their predilections. Thus the Portuguese historian, Barros, wrote on the theory that "Moors and Gentiles are outside the law of Jesus Christ"; but even in his age Las Casas and Osorio took their stand on the other side. Osorio, for example, condemns Almeida, who was killed by Hottentots on the shore of Table Bay in 1510: "These men had suffered this chastisement by Divine judgment" because of their cruelty. It is curious to find Terry similarly condemning Cross who suffered in exactly the same place and in the same way a hundred years afterwards. Both the Roman Catholic bishop and the Protestant divine were no doubt moved by their zeal for the creatures of God—and there is certainly much to be said for this point of view; but we cannot read the accounts of the Portuguese shipwrecks without seeing that the natives were frequently inhuman robbers and murderers, who acted with a cruelty and craftiness which could not but end in reprisals. But while it is dangerous to take sides on the origins and justice of the quarrel, it is at least possible to sympathise with efforts to put an end to it and to substitute just law and a strong administration. It was here the Dutch East India Company failed, and so left to the British Government a heritage of wrong and trouble of which the missionary controversy was only a symptom.

The battle for justice and good rule was fought and lost in the time of the Van der Stels, at the beginning of the eighteenth century. Simon the elder had in vain tried to prevent the illicit trade in cattle carried on by a band of lawless men who robbed the Hottentots and sold the stolen cattle cheap to the settlers. The traffic was tempting, as the Hottentots were but ill-armed and frequently travelled in small bands with their vast herds of cattle. Abundant testimony of the malpractices may be found in the Archives, and at last the younger Van der Stel was forced to prosecute the ring-leaders of a band of forty-five burghers who had robbed and murdered the natives and returned with an enormous amount of booty to the settlement. But the Dutch East India Company were only concerned to get cheap meat for their ships, and though the Governor had obtained full confessions and conclusive evidence, the prosecution was dropped, and the directors, by re-opening free barter, actually countenanced the outrageous traffic. As Van der Stel says, in that noble document, the *Korte Deductie*, there were men in the colony

The Battle  
Lost.

“who by their deeds had revived the Spanish and Portuguese conduct, at the time of the first discoveries of the Indies,” and these men entered into a vile conspiracy to rid themselves of the Governor’s controlling influence. The memorial which they prepared for presentation to the Company was full of charges every one of which was afterwards disproved, and we have the sworn evidence of fourteen of the signatories, that they did not as a matter of fact believe them to be true and that the signatures were obtained either on false pretences or by intimidation. Even so, there are only sixty-three signatures against the two hundred and forty attached to the declaration in favour of Van der Stel. Yet the Company, without going into the matter and without pronouncing judgment, ordered the Governor and several of his colleagues to return to Holland, “with the retention of their pay and rank, but without retaining any authority or command.” There were many issues in this great quarrel; but complete examination of the whole *dossier* (which is sufficiently voluminous) has convinced me that the chief issue was the question of illicit cattle traffic which the Company, for reasons of economy, connived at against the advice of their Governor. The recall of Van der Stel, therefore, marks the victory of a section which lived upon private warfare with the natives, and it is the progress of the bad tradition thus established and its later and deplorable effects upon the natives that forms the basis of truth in the missionary case against the settlers.\*

It would take too long to trace this tradition through the eighteenth century. Sufficient to say that the Archives contain abundance of proof that private warfare against Hottentots and Bushmen was carried on incessantly with barbarous accompaniments of

\* My view of the Van der Stel case is founded upon the Archives of the time as translated by Mr. Leibbrandt. Dr. Theal, whose position is hostile to Van der Stel, has shifted his ground more than once, as far as proof is concerned (*v. Correspondence in the Cape Times* in August, September, October, November 1909). Thus, in his letter of August 17, he laid stress on the *Contra Deductie*, which is a pamphlet by Adam Tas and Jacob Van der Heiden, published in Amsterdam in 1712, some six years after the event. But Annexures M. 1-8 of the *Defence* (Leibbrandt’s translation) show that the atrocious cattle-stealing expedition of 1701 was financed and organised by Van der Heiden, while the minutes of Council for August 31, 1705, show that Adam Tas was one of the ringleaders against the sale by auction of the wine lease. Moreover, Annexures D. 1-14 of the *Defence* contain Adam Tas’s own evidence before the Court of Justice in which he recants in detail all his allegations against the Governor, and owns that the petition was “done in a fit of mad passion,” while the evidence of the ex-Heemraad Wessel Pretorius is that Tas and Van der Heiden threatened to “break his neck” if he did not sign the petition. Fourteen witnesses testify that the two men were perjurers and procurers of false evidence by force, so that the pamphlet, if only on these grounds, is clearly worthless as evidence. In his letter of August 31st, Dr. Theal threw over the *Contra Deductie*, and also such things as the *Het Ontroerd Holland*; but entered upon new ground with the statement: “Upon the arrival of W. A. Van der Stel in Holland, a proper trial or examination into his conduct took place. The Cape burghers had sent a deputation to prosecute the charges against him, and he had got together all the evidence in his favour that he could. The result of that trial was his absolute dismissal from the East India Company’s service, owing largely to having overstepped the law and practised tyranny and outrage towards freemen. The documents relating to this closing scene in the occurrences are not in the Cape Archives, unless they have been obtained since I had charge of the Department. They, or at least the principal of them (I am not sure about all) are, however, easily accessible at the Hague. I worked

massacre and kidnapping. Dr. Theal, in his early work, *The Compendium of South African History and Geography* (Lovedale, 1876), describes the procedure in a manner somewhat different from his subsequent writings. "The natives were hunted down by commandos in a manner which must ever leave a stigma upon the memory of the frontier colonists of last century. The usual course of proceeding was for a farmer to complain to the landdrost that his cattle had been stolen by Hottentots or Bushmen; and the landdrost reported the matter to Government and requested a supply of powder and lead, which was usually granted; the farmers of the district were then called together and proceeded to attack the nearest kraals. No mercy was shown to adults, but the children were spared to be parcelled out as servants among the members of the commando." When the Government actually took part in these operations we do not hear that the lot of the unhappy enemy was any the softer. We hear of prisoners being broken alive on the wheel, hanged and flogged, while those who were spared had the tendons of the heel severed so that they could not run away, and were given as farm hands to the colonists.\* The barbarism of Government—sign of a weak administration—gave a bad example to the colonists. The Archives are full of atrocities in the way of torture and punishment, chiefly of slaves. To be "broken on the wheel without the *coup de grâce*" is a common punishment, another to be "pinched in four places with red-hot irons" and then strangled, another cutting off the hands, ears, and nose before hanging.† Even such early travellers

in the Archives Department there altogether about ten months, but my power of writing, even if quadrupled, would not have enabled me to copy and secure for the Cape either these or many documents of much greater importance." Upon this statement the services of a Dutch scholar at the Hague were enlisted. With the help of officials he searched the Archives up to the year 1714; but though he spent three days in the search, he discovered no such papers, and was convinced that no such papers existed. I wrote (*Cape Times*, November 1, 1909) stating this negative result and requesting Dr. Theal to "be so good as to state the date or official number of these papers, or the shelf or room in which they are kept." To this, however, Dr. Theal made no reply, and there the matter rests.

\* Cf. Sentence of High Court of Justice, December 31, 1772, summarised in Dr. Theal's "History of South Africa before 1795," vol. iii. p. 125. Thunberg also (vol. i. p. 131) mentions this case, but gives the punishment somewhat differently. The Bushmen had massacred a Boer family. "They did not deny their crimes," says Thunberg, "but asserted that they acted so in their own defence, the Europeans making every year fresh encroachments upon their lands and possessions, and forcing them continually further up into the country, when they were driven back by the other Hottentots or killed."

† There is a terrible story in the Journal for the year 1714 (Leibbrandt's Précis, p. 260) of a young woman, Marie Mouton of Middelburg in Zealand, twenty-four years old, who had murdered her husband "with the assistance of her paramour, the slave Titus of Bengal." The woman was sentenced to be half strangled, then scorched, and afterwards "strangled to death." There was also an accomplice, who had his right hand cut off and was then broken on the wheel without the *coup de grâce*. But the chief punishment was reserved for Titus, who was empaled. Here is the entry (September 3rd): "The slave Titus, above mentioned, died about midday, having lived in his misery about forty-eight hours; something horrible to think of, to say nothing of personally beholding the misery. It is said that four hours after his empalement he received a bottle of arrack, from which he drank freely and heartily. When advised not to take too much, lest he should get drunk, he answered that it did not matter, as he sat fast enough and that there was no fear of his falling. It is true that whilst sitting in that deplorable state he

as Thunberg and Sparrman, accustomed to the judicial atrocities of Europe, were shocked by the brutality of the Cape Government.

And the  
Other Side.

But several observations must be made to qualify these instances. One is that many of the settlers, probably a large majority, were not cruel. They were kind to their slaves, as we gather from many travellers, and we have evidence that the Hottentots were usually attached to their masters. The bloody deeds, the barbarous sentences, the tortures, and the hamstringings in Moodie's *Records* and Philip's *Researches* are really the Newgate Calendar of the Cape, and are no index of the normal life of the countryside.

True, a state of private war was normal upon the border ; but the colony behind was generally at peace. And we must remember that on the border (which of course was always shifting north and east with the expansion of the colony) the colonist took his life in his hands. The Boer of the Sneeuwberg, as Barrow says, not only lived under constant apprehension of losing his property, but was perpetually exposed to the danger of being put to death : " If he would gather a few greens in the garden he must take his gun in hand." Slaves, Bushmen, and Hottentots perpetrated the most horrible crimes. The Bushman lay in wait behind a rock and shot his little poisoned arrow into the white man or woman who passed. Paterson tells of a woman wounded in the arm many years before who could not be cured : " at different periods of the year an inflammation came on which was succeeded by a partial mortification," and he and other travellers mention whole families massacred in cold blood with horrid cruelties. To be constantly exposed to poisoned arrows is the sort of ordeal that does not tend to bring out the gentle and humane side of human nature.

Again, if we read the old records of Canada, of the American Colonies, of the West Indies, of Spanish America, or even of little St. Helena, we find that our South Africans were certainly not more cruel than their age, and that in similar circumstances men of all races have acted similarly. Regular warfare is a cruel business enough ; but private warfare is more cruel. As to who the aggressors were, all that was forgotten near the beginning of the struggle. When the Boers found themselves strong they made a raid on the natives : when the natives found the Boers in a corner they took full advantage of the situation. Generally speaking, the Boers were pressing back the natives, taking their cattle and enslaving their children ; but the situation was frequently reversed, the Boers were killed and their cattle carried off. Both sides, we may believe, rather liked fighting. Certainly the old frontier Boers were not

often joked, and scoffingly said that he would never again believe a woman. A way of dying laudable among the Romans, but damnable among the Christians."

With this official record before us, it is possible to believe the terrible accounts of the old travellers. " I have known," says Sparrman, " some colonists, not only in the heat of their passion, but deliberately and in cool blood, undertake themselves the low office (fit only for the executioner) of not only flaying for a trifling neglect, both the back and limbs of their slaves, by a peculiar slow lingering method, but likewise exceeding the very tigers in point of cruelty, throw pepper and salt over the wounds."

quite the simple, patient, long-suffering, God-fearing, highly respectable citizens certain writers have made them out to be, any more than the natives were such inoffensive and gentle creatures as they were sometimes represented.

It is necessary to remember the state of affairs in the South Africa of the eighteenth to understand the literature and the controversies of the early nineteenth century. The missionaries saw with unaccustomed eyes the lawlessness, the cruelty, the bloodshed, and wrote strongly against them. Sometimes the causes were not understood, and sentimentalism and prejudice obscured the view. But the missionaries nevertheless did their useful share in the evolution of the country from a weak administration and a low public opinion to more advanced justice and a higher social view. To say that they were merely unreasonable and captious critics is to show a less excusable prejudice than theirs.

But let us turn from this bitter controversy to the bibliographical result of missionary endeavours. Here, at any rate, we have much cause for gratitude. The missionaries—explorers, pioneers, men often of high intelligence and education—have done a great deal for knowledge in South Africa. As we have seen, they began their labours early. In the sixteenth century Dominicans and Jesuits had established themselves on the south-east coast and were even penetrating into what is now Rhodesia. The work of Dos Santos on *Ethiopia Oriental*, published in 1609, is only one out of several contributions to our knowledge of South-East Africa. But there was a long pause with the coming of the Protestant nations, and the missionary spirit received scant encouragement from the Dutch East India Company. We hear that Count Zinzendorf, the founder of the United Brethren, and the General Booth of the eighteenth century, went to Amsterdam as early as 1736, and as a fruit of his influence, George Schmidt, the Moravian, landed at the Cape on the 9th of July 1737.\* There is a beautiful account of this missionary pioneer in the *Cape Cyclopædia* (vol. i.), an exceedingly rare little book, published at Cape Town in 1835 (Mendelssohn Library). The memoir is chiefly autobiographical, and was no doubt extracted from the journals of the "Herrenhuters." It shows that Calvinist hostility to the Lutheran doctrines of the Moravians, as well as objection to the baptism of Hottentots by the missionary, was among the "impediments and difficulties" which, Cranz tells us, forced Schmidt to return to Europe after a stay of seven years at the Cape. His mission station was on the site of Genadendal, and his memory was kept green both by the Hottentots and by the Moravians who persistently endeavoured to obtain leave for another mission until at last, in 1791, they were allowed to return. In a pleasant nook of the Valley of the Zonder End (the River without End) these humble workers in the vineyard—as they truly called themselves—made a

The Missionary Pioneers.

\* "History of the United Brethren." By David Cranz, translated into English by Benjamin Latrobe (London, 1780).

little paradise, striving to reclaim the Hottentots by the sweetest and best of all civilising processes, agricultural labour.

I. Latrobe. Lichtenstein has given us a delightful description of the place, its neatness and cleanliness, its church with the garden of the pastors beside it—"in the midst of which stands the large old pear-tree, planted by Schmidt himself . . . benches are standing under its shade and this is a favourite resort among the brethren. The garden . . . is well stored with all kinds of kitchen vegetables and pulse," the churchyard with its neat rows of graves, those of the men on one side and of the women on the other, "in the manner of the Herrenhuters," and so forth. But the chief bibliographical interest of this mission lies in the fact that it led the Rev. C. I. Latrobe to visit South Africa in 1815 and 1816. This delightful man was a friend of Burchell's and like Burchell an admirable artist as well as a charming writer. He travelled extensively, and his *Journal*, written with much sweet piety and simplicity of spirit, yet shows shrewdness of observation and a fine common sense—characteristics which we shall find in other of the great missionary travellers.

Kicherer. The very name of the London Missionary Society opens out upon a sea of trouble; but the controversies ought not to obscure the high interest and romance of its early enterprise. Kicherer, to my thinking, is a figure as picturesque as Saint Jerome. Barrow describes him as "a regular bred minister of the Reformed Church and a gentleman of mild and persuasive manners." This mild gentleman (whose face is so beautifully preserved to us in the frontispiece of the *Berichten Van Den Predikant Kicherer*: Amsterdam, 1805) adventured into the heart of the Bushman country, where he lived in a little hut built by himself, exposed to the attacks of lions and the poisoned arrows of the intractable little savages whom he sought to "convert." It was a strange and pathetic enterprise undertaken with the simple spirit of one of the old hermits. Even the devil appeared to torment and try him, in the shape of Stephanos, a Greek fugitive from justice, who lived with him for a time in the guise of sanctity and then tried to murder him. Foiled in this endeavour, by Divine intervention as Kicherer thought, Stephanos set up for himself as a prophet among the wandering Hottentots—"erected a temple resting on pillars with an altar within on which sacrifices were offered," and "brought messages from the Angel Gabriel." There is a wonderful account of Kicherer's disputation with the son of Belial, in front of their swarthy disciples. Kicherer, with Bible in hand, disputed with him for four hours and "experienced the peculiar assistance of the Holy Spirit." Stephanos "insisted chiefly on the prophecy of Joel, concerning the missions and dreams of the latter days, and introduced many passages from the Revelations." It was a conflict between the powers of Light and Darkness in the Desert among savages where life and death hung in the balance. "The impostor," says Kicherer, "conveyed to my mind a striking idea of the Chief of Hell. His eyes rolled and flashed; his tongue

moved with incessant volubility." At last he was vanquished and fled with gnashings of teeth into the outer darkness of the Kalihari Desert, leaving Kicherer victorious among the wondering savages.\*

Then there was that learned mystic, Van der Kemp, and his disciple, John Read, and their calamitous settlement of Bethelsdorp. Bethelsdorp lay in a very nest of wasps and hornets. The wildest and most intractable of the settlers, many of them the riff-raff of the European armies, men whom even the amiable Lichtenstein and the patient Janssens could not stomach, broken tribes of bastards and Hottentot marauders, hordes of Bushmen and the Kaffirs themselves hanging like a black cloud upon the near horizon; with all this the political distractions of the British evacuation to set these hostile elements in open and murderous warfare—it was among such elements as these that the simple men tried to form their eastern Genadendal on the barrenest piece of land to be found in that part of the colony. To show that all are equal under Christ's dispensation, Van der Kemp married a Malagasi slave and Read a Hottentot girl. Read, we are told, christened his first child "Soensi Karosin," signifying in the Hottentot language "Speedily Delivered"; but things did not always go smoothly. "The inconstancy of the Hottentots in their matrimonial connections subject us to great irregularities," they write, and moreover, the Boers, with their "backbitings, blasphemies, and threatenings," tried to seduce the Hottentots into their service: "They sought to corrupt their minds to disbelieve the word of God, and inculcated that hell, which the Paaps (or Papes, alluding to us) represented as being intolerably hot, was only a comfortable place well adapted for us (said they) who smoke."

Into the details of the great controversy, with its numerous tracts, pamphlets, and judicial proceedings, I do not propose to enter here, beyond saying that in the proceedings of the so-called "black circuit" there is sufficient justification of missionary interference. It is no real answer to say that the missionary case was full of exaggerations, mis-statements, and mere rumours. They were credulous men, and had no experience of legal methods. But the net result was the exposure of some abominable crimes, and the raising of public opinion on the subject in the colony itself.† Needless to say, harm was done also, chiefly in the creation of a fanatical and ignorant negrophilist party in England, who very seriously hampered the Cape Government and the colonists in the long life-or-death struggle with the Kaffirs. For the rest the figure of Van der Kemp is not the least picturesque in our history. He lives in Lichten-

\* Cf. *Missionary Society's Transactions*, vol. ii, 1804.

† Mr. G. E. Cory in his *Rise of South Africa*, vol. i. (London, 1910), in some ways one of the best contributions to South African historical literature we have had—will admit no benefit from the missionary crusade. But his prejudices fly in the face of the very facts he has collected with such admirable industry. Moreover, he suffers from the vital disadvantage of not having studied sufficiently the origin of the controversy. His account of the Van der Stel business, for example, is a tissue of mis-statement.

stein's description—sitting on the waggon, meagre, venerable, bare-headed and bald, in his threadbare coat and breeches, without shirt or stockings, and with leathern sandals on his feet. If his sacrifice was unavailing, which I do not think, it was none the less great. Anderson, too, the pioneer among the Griquas, might remain with us as an example of a life at least heroically devoted. We see him in his hut among the Corannas—whom he had taught to build houses, dig canals, and cultivate the ground: "His features," says Lichtenstein, "were fine and his eye beamed with a spirit of religion and resignation; this, combined with evident traces of a long-standing sickness, gave him wholly the aspect of a saint."

Campbell and Livingstone. The London Missionary Society has given us besides two great figures in our bibliography—John Campbell and Livingstone. John Campbell is curiously like Latrobe in many ways, but simpler, if anything, and if possible more sanctified. There was something of the spiritual Don Quixote in both. If Campbell met an old Hottentot crone on the road, he would stop and talk with her "earnestly" about her soul and her hopes of salvation. He recounts all the replies with a simplicity which endears him to us. When we read Borrow in Spain we feel that after all the Bible is but a secondary interest; but Campbell is really a kind of Paul helping the Macedonians. In this manner he trudged through no small part of Africa, reaching beyond even Burchell's outside limit to tribes never before visited except perhaps by the luckless Donovan and Alexander. Campbell certainly is not the least pleasant in our gallery of South African portraits: the pawky little Scot—as he appears in the frontispiece to his first book of travels—in his beaver hat and cut-away coat, his veldschoens and short trousers, his fob in place and his frill in good order, holding his umbrella overhead in one hand and pointing with the other towards the Orange River. Or we seem to see him in one of those scenes, when the dusky harem of the King of Lattakoo, pausing in their savage dance (which looked to our Scotch minister like "the mouth of the infernal regions") crowded round him and emptied his snuff-box, he mildly protesting the while.\*

Of Livingstone there is no need to speak, since he is so well remembered as South Africa's greatest traveller. The high accuracy and graphic power of his writing, the greatness of his devotion and of his achievement, the beauty of his character, its truth, its love, its gentleness—all these put him among the chief of our South African heroes.†

\* Campbell's *Second Journey*, vol. i.: "I detected one of a fraud," says the simple Scot, "for no sooner had I put snuff into her right hand than she withdrew it, and held out the other as if she had received none."

† Dr. Theal, in his valuable "Notes on Books" (*History*, 1834-1854, p. 555), speaks of Livingstone's "extreme prejudice" against the emigrant farmers and the "false colouring" which resulted. "Some of his statements," he goes on, "have been proved again and again to be incorrect." It is unfortunate that no examples are given to substantiate this somewhat serious charge; but if it refers to the Kolobeng affair, as it would seem from Dr. Theal's remarks on that incident (*ibid.*, pp. 519-521, and elsewhere), then it must be said that Livingstone's statement stands the test of examination. Livingstone says (*Cambridge Lectures*, pp. v-viii) that the Boers "carried off two

I must pass over with a bare mention many illustrious missionaries who figure in our bibliography. The names of Barnabas Shaw, Brownlee, Clifford Holden, and Stewart of Lovedale, pioneer grammarians in native languages like Boyce, Archbell, Ayliff, and Appleyard, Bishop Mackenzie who died on the Shiré River, Threlfall, murdered in Great Namaqualand in 1825, John Mackenzie of Bechuanaland, missionary and statesman, Coillard of the Zambesi, Callaway and Colenso of Natal, Robert Moffat, the friend of Livingstone, Cassalis of Basutoland—these are only a few of the names which leap to the mind. The claim of the missionary as a contributor to the world's stock of knowledge is modestly and beautifully stated in the *Voyage d'Exploration* of Arbusset and Dumas: “. . . sans cultiver la science pour la science elle-même, plus d'un missionnaire chrétien a enrichi la littérature des voyages de documents et de renseignements précieux, que des savants se fussent tenus pour honorés d'avoir recueillis pour fruit de longues et persévérantes études.” These two Frenchmen proved the truth of their words by exploring what is now Basutoland and discovering the source of the Orange. In the same way, Captain Gardiner has left us his admirable account of Dingan and the Zulus; Jacottet, Callaway, and others have collected folk-lore, and a host of workers have described native customs and written down the native languages. The South African bibliographer would be ungrateful indeed if he paid no tribute to the missionary.

The  
Missionary  
Contribution.

## VIII

### SOME LATER TRAVELS

OF the host of later writers—travellers, sportsmen, pioneers, soldiers—it is impossible to treat here. They come in battalions. Every native war, every expansion of colonial territory or enterprise, has its attached literature of description and controversy. If we were to take, for example, the settlement of Albany, we should find a long shelf of books and pamphlets on the subject. Out of these I have space only to mention Thomas Pringle, whose *African Sketches*

Albany and  
Natal.

hundred of our school children into slavery,” looted the mission station, and sold his affairs at public auction. Now these statements are supported by Secheli's letter to Moffat (*ibid.*) and by John Mackenzie (*vide Bibliography*, vol. i. pp. 953-954). Dr. Theal (*South Africa*, Nineteenth Century Series, p. 364) says the Boer patrol found the place destroyed; “but by whom this wanton damage was done remains to the present day doubtful.” But he says (*History*, 1834-1854, p. 521): “The whole of the loose property upon the place was then confiscated and removed.” And again, “. . . when they retired, between two and three hundred women and children, who had been abandoned by the warriors, were taken as prisoners with them. . . . Nearly all, after a short captivity, escaped, or were permitted to return to their tribe, and the remainder, being children, were apprenticed to various persons.” When we remember the merely nominal difference between “apprenticeship” in the early Transvaal and “slavery,” the difference between the facts as stated by Livingstone, and as stated by Dr. Theal, would not appear to justify the strictures above quoted, and I know of no other case in which Livingstone's statements have been seriously called in question.

is a classic of pioneering in the Eastern Province. Of his poetry a word later; his prose is delightful in its limpid clearness. George Thompson also tells us much of the Albany settler, though his two volumes take a much wider range. Equally fruitful was the discovery of Natal. Adolphe Delegorgue—with his French sprightliness and passion for the picturesque—is almost as fascinating as Le Vaillant. Indeed, looking at his portrait—the tunic, the beard, the hat crowned with ostrich feathers—we feel that here is something like a reincarnation. He is, moreover, of considerable historical importance: his accounts of the wars of the Zulus and the Boers and the siege of Port Natal are of the highest value as the independent testimony of an intelligent foreigner on an obscure and yet deeply interesting period. What a romance, to be sure, is the first settlement of Natal! To me at least the *Travels* of Nathaniel Isaacs is as fascinating as *Robinson Crusoe*. The account of the shipwreck, so simply and yet so graphically told, introduces us in just the right way to that amazing little group of traders and elephant hunters, who lived with such astonishing nonchalance under the very shadow of death. Even Defoe imagined nothing more wholly satisfying to the adventurous mind than Fynn: “Mr. Fynn is in stature somewhat tall, with a prepossessing countenance. From necessity his face was disfigured with hair, not having had an opportunity of shaving himself for a considerable time. His head was partly covered with a crownless straw hat, and a tattered blanket, fastened round his neck by means of strips of hide, served to cover his body, while his hands performed the office of keeping it round his nether man; his shoes he had discarded for some months, whilst every other habiliment had imperceptibly worn away, so ‘that there was nothing of a piece about him.’” This Mr. Fynn, remember, was chief of a hundred men who had “attached themselves to him, so much so that they were inseparable”—and when the time came he led them into battle as to the manner born.\*

Besides these, there is a great series of hunters and explorers, restless sons of Nimrod: Captain Harris, Gordon Cumming, William Baldwin, Thomas Baines, James Chapman, Francis Galton, Charles Andersson, Andrew Anderson, Gustav Fritsch, Emil Holub, Frederick Selous. Such names as these take us into a world of adventure and peril, of lion hunts, wounded buffalo, charging elephants, of “antres vast and deserts idle,” if not of anthropophagi at least of cannibals, of treks through the thirst-veld and flaring sunsets over the reeds and shallows of Lake Ngami.

Then we have the many writers who help us to understand the motives of the Great Trek and the vexed politics of the early Transvaal: men like Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Sir Harry Smith, Sir

\* It was probably Fynn that Hewitson, the missionary, describes in his Journal: “About four hundred Zulus came bellowing a war-song. It sounded exactly like the noise of angry bulls. . . . They were headed by a white man, who had an old straw hat on, with an ostrich feather stuck in it. He had on his shoulder an elephant gun covered with a panther’s skin, and walked quite at ease at the head of his party.”

Charles Bunbury, and Henry Cloete; and visitors to the Transvaal like Parker Gillmore, Sarah Heckford, Miss H. A. Roche, John Nixon, the Dutchman Stuart, the Fenian Aylward, and the digger Rowland Atcherly. No less important is the discovery of the Diamond Fields and the early diamond diggings, which mark the opening of the industrial revolution of South Africa from a wild pastoral country like the early Argentine, half asleep and almost unheeded by the world, into a country of mines and railways, a developing agriculture, and all the clamorous problems brought in the train of the new industrial population. Early Kimberley has its romance like early Barberton, and it has, moreover, a fascinating political history—the triangular duel of the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, and the Cape Government, with the additional complication of lawless diggers and the Black Flag riot. This is a chapter of history with a bibliography in itself—a bibliography that shows us—as it were in the must—the new and seething wine which was to burst the leathern bottles of the old political system. Here we approach days where books and pamphlets increase in number until they become an almost countless swarm, developing the history of what might be called the Rhodesian era, with its struggle of old and new, of miner and farmer, of Briton and Boer, developing at headlong pace and irresistible impetuosity into such great events as the Jameson Raid and the last Transvaal War. The courage and industry of a worker like Mr. Mendelssohn in such a bibliographical tornado strikes the mere essayist into reverential silence.

## IX

## THE SOUTH AFRICAN PRINTER

To retrace our steps for a moment, something must be said of the books actually produced in the early days of South Africa, which form a comparatively small but highly interesting department of the Mendelssohn Collection. The literary taste has been slow in developing among our colonists. They led an open-air life in a glorious climate. Their interests lay in real life—fighting, hunting, riding, the building of homesteads, the reclaiming of lands, or trekking northwards towards new and unknown horizons. We hear little of books from our early travellers. Sometimes there would be a Dutch official like Grevenboek with a turn for letters. The anonymous writers of the Government Journals, too, are not seldom lively and entertaining, and tell us very graphically of the course of events. But for the rest, as far as we can gather from the old travellers, the settlers did not think much of book-lore. Indeed there seems to have been a healthy suspicion of book-writing travellers, for one of the prayers of the burghers' petition of 1779 was that foreigners should not be allowed to travel about the country. True there was the "brisk, lively, old fellow," of whom Sparrman tells us: "he

The Reading  
Taste.

did nothing but run between me and his bookcase, and read over the whole title-page of every book, the printer's and bookseller's name not excepted. . . . The good woman of the house was obliged to go to bed alone, while her husband employed himself with the history of Josephus in order to convince me of his great attachment to study." Then, of course, there was the good Van Dessin, who loved books, though, as Bird says, he could not bequeath a collection of readers, since reading "is not an African passion." The Library lay in profound repose. "A friend of mine applying for admission," says another writer, "it was thought to be an innovation upon established rules, and so hazardous a step that the Colonial Secretary was consulted upon the occasion." Lord Charles Somerset, a Governor who has been unjustly abused, endeavoured to establish a taste for reading. As the proclamation of 20th March 1818 puts it, he designed "to lay the foundation of a system which shall place the means of knowledge within the reach of the youth of this remote corner of the globe and to bring within their reach what the most eloquent of ancient writers has considered to be one of the first blessings of life, home education." To this end, he put a tax on wine and devoted the proceeds to the establishment of a library, but Bacchus does not seem to have been harnessed to Minerva very long.

As there was so little love of reading there could have been little need of printing, and Barrow, writing of the year 1797, tells us that "no printing press has yet found its way to the Cape of Good Hope, except a small one for cards or hand-bills. They contrive indeed to publish a sort of almanac, but that of the current year has somewhat suffered in its reputation by having stated an eclipse of the moon to fall on the day preceding the full, and to be invisible, when unluckily for the almanac-maker, it happened at its proper time, visible and nearly total."\* The British Museum shows George Francis Grand's *Narrative of the Life of a Gentleman long resident in India* (printed for the author in Cape Town in 1814) in a glass case as the Cape's first book. But the Mendelssohn Collection contains a volume of *Ordonnantie*, printed at "Ter Gouvernements Drukkery" in Cape Town in 1805. This is a book in all but Charles Lamb's sense of the word, for it is bound in boards and has a title-page and an index; and there is no doubt about the still earlier book, W. S. Van Rijnveld's *Aanmerkingen, &c.* (Remarks on the Improvement of Cattle), a duodecimo of 1804, "gedrukt door A. Ruhert, aan dede Kaap."

Then the Mendelssohn Collection contains a copy of the *African Court Calendar* for 1807, printed in both languages at the Government Printing Office.† This is the first of the Court Calendars—which combined the functions of Calendar and Directory—but it was

\* Lady Anne Barnard refers to the same heroic enterprise in her letter to Dundas of June 1, 1800: "This page is like a newspaper. That reminds me, the Governor is resolved to have one here. If it answers as the printing of an Almanac did in the Dutch time it will be droll. The printer made a fortune of two shillings by it. Each of the four districts took one at sixpence; all the inhabitants read or copied out of that one."

† The copy is bound in satin and contains the book-plate of Sir David Baird.

preceded by the *Lyst van alle Collegien, &c.*, printed only in Dutch, which was also an almanac and directory, and of which there was a copy in J. F. Wicht's library dated 1805. The same library contained a Cape *Naambook* printed in Batavia in 1795, so that the Almanac of which Barrow speaks is likely to have come into being between 1795 and 1797, and would be, on Barrow's showing, the first book printed at the Cape.\*

The *Cape Calendar* came out year by year ; but otherwise the literary activities of Cape Town do not appear to have reached much further than the official Gazette, which commenced in bilingual form as the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser* (*Kaapschestads Courant*) as early as August 16, 1800. Anything like activity in the press only began with the coming of the 1820 settlers, and with the grievances and agitations which followed on their arrival. Much has been written of the struggle for the freedom of the press. We have the account of it from Pringle, one of the chief actors in the little drama, and another from Meurant.† Both are picturesque and entertaining, though on the merits of the quarrel there might be two opinions. We have never had the Government side of the affair ; but it is possible at least to examine the article upon which Greig's *Advertiser* was ‡ put under the censorship. It occurred in the issue of 7th April, 1824, and was the work of Pringle. The article begins with a quotation from Machiavelli : "Whoever in this Empire is tied by no other rules than his own will and lust, must either be a Saint or else a very Devil incarnate, or if he be neither of these, both his life and his reign are like to be very short." An article on this text, obviously directed against Lord Charles Somerset, ending with the words "not a bird durst perch upon a bush and sing, without the leave of the Colonial Government," was certainly going far, considering the period in which it was written and the ideas of government then still prevailing. It must be remembered that Lord Charles Somerset had to keep the peace in a colony composed of dangerous elements : the Slachter's Nek Rebellion was only five years old ; the frontier with its new accession of discontented colonists to complicate matters was a continual anxiety. Peace, therefore, in the west was, as Lord Charles Somerset no doubt thought, an imperative necessity, if he were to have a free hand in the east. It must be remembered, too, that Greig (in his request for permission to print his *Magazine*) had given a pledge of "rigidly excluding *personal* controversy, and all discussion of matter relating to the policy or administration of the Colonial Government" ; that in his prospectus to the *Advertiser* he had given the same pledge in even more emphatic

\* Since writing this I have seen the proof of an interesting article by Mr. A. C. G. Lloyd, Librarian of the Cape Town Public Library, describing an *Almanack voort jaar* 1796, printed at the Cape by I. C. Ritter. Mr. Lloyd believes that the type used was the Government fount for printing six-dollar notes.

† *Sixty Years Ago*. By the Honourable L. H. Meurant (Cape Town, 1885).

‡ A file of *The South African Commercial Advertiser* from January 28, 1824, to May 5, 1824, is in the Mendelssohn Library.

language, and that he had sent a copy of this prospectus to the Governor with a letter pointing out its "mild and harmless plan," and asking on that score for his Excellency's forbearance.\*

When, therefore, Lord Charles Somerset found himself compared with Machiavelli's type of a bad tyrant, he was not in the circumstances much to be blamed for thinking a censorship necessary.

As to the printing of books, we now find several publishers in Cape Town. Besides Greig, there was Bridekirk, proprietor of the old *South African Chronicle*. Greig published the *Reports of the Commissioners of Inquiry* (1827), and among Bridekirk's productions are Suasso de Lima's *Geschiedenis van de Kaap de Goede Hoop* (1825), a little school history in the form of question and answer, and no doubt the first Cape history thus far written. Bridekirk had an eye, too, for a good shipwreck story, as we may judge from his *Relation du Naufrage du Navire Français L'Eole* (1829); and he had also an eye on the religious public, as we see from the *Cape Cyclopædia*, of which the first volume † (1835) is largely devoted to such religious characters as Mohammed, John Knox, George Schmidt, and Christiana Louisa Thom, that godliest of Cape Town ladies, ‡ who was awakened from her "spiritual lethargy" in a surprising fashion by the Cape Town earthquake of 1809.

There is no space to speak of later printers, such as Solomon and Robertson, or of provincial presses like Godlonton's at Graham's Town, or of early mission printing, like the Wesleyan Archbell's press at Platberg, and Van der Kemp's press at Bethelsdorp, which printed his *Tzitzika*, &c. (Principles of the Word of God for the Hottentot Nation) in Hottentot in or about 1805. These are all interesting, but perhaps more to the collector than to the general reader.

It would be interesting too—if only space had permitted—to touch on the rarities and oddities of the Mendelssohn Collection—such things as the *Werken* (Amsterdam, 1723) of Willem Focquenbroch, the Dutch poet, who was Fiscal at the Cape in the latter part of the seventeenth century and wrote the *Afrikaense Thalia* (1678), or the *Lust-Hof der Huwelyken* (The Bower of Matrimony) of that other merry poet and Fiscal at the Cape, Pieter De Neyn, published with the *Merry Hours* in 1681, or the *Het Koddig en vermakelyk Leven* (The Comical and Entertaining Life) of Van Louwtje, *Zevenhuisen*, with an African and Indian Guide attached, of Gerrit Van Spaan (Rotterdam, 1752). Then there is the equally indecorous and amusing *India Guide* of "Miss Emily Brittle" § (Calcutta, 1875), in which the adventures of a young lady on an East Indiaman and her incidental visit to the Cape are described in verse with surprising candour:—

\* *v. Meurant*, p. 14 *et seq.*

† The second volume of the *Cyclopædia* was published, not by Bridekirk, but by Mollett, mentioned by Meurant as Bridekirk's overseer. It is even more religious than the first, being entirely devoted to the Prophecies of Daniel and the Revelation of St. John.

‡ Perhaps we should make an exception for her preceptress, Mrs. Matilda Smith, whose *Memoir* was written with much unction by Dr. John Philip (London, 1824).

§ Said to be John Dallas, of the British East India Company's Service.

“*The Cape of Good Hope* is a sweet pretty place,  
 But our stay was too short all its beauties to trace;  
 Old *Mynheer* Van-Tyvel, a dealer in cheese,  
 A tradesman of merit, ambitious to please,  
 Most courteously gave, on our landing, a ball,  
 To which he politely invited us all.”

Beside this we might put the later curious *Burlesque Description of Cape Town and its Inhabitants* (1825) by “Q in the Corner,” the title-page of which bears the imprint of Frederic Brooks, though the rest of the book is in manuscript. Its doggerel is not nearly so accomplished as “Miss Brittle’s,” nor is it so amusing. Then we have such curiosities as William Parker’s *Jesuits Unmasked* of 1823, evidently directed against the Colonial Secretary, Colonel Bird, by one of the fanatics among the 1820 settlers, one of the same kidney as Bishop Burnett, who gave Lord Charles Somerset so much trouble. The strange case of Laurence Halloran is one of our bibliographical romances; and the stranger case of Dr. Barry, the classical instance of a woman living as a man, is another. Such things as *Itnotgaotu: the Priest and the Freemason*, of James Chapman, or the suppressed plate of *Le Vaillant* are themes tempting to the lover of literary curiosities; but I must resist all these and many other flowery and sequestered bypaths of our bibliography.

## X

## THE ART COLLECTION

SOMETHING, however, must be said of the pictorial side of the Mendelssohn Collection, for it reveals a wealth of art interest hitherto hardly suspected. The woodcuts and engravings in the old books of travels are often quaint and sometimes beautiful: the old pamphlets and broadsheets of voyages and shipwrecks, especially when they come from a Dutch press, are adorned with lovely woodcuts of tall ships in full sail, and candid pictures of the “beastlie salvages.” For example, there is a spirited little woodcut of a sea fight in the “dismal and unfortunate narrative” of the ship *Gouden Buys*, published in Amsterdam in 1728, and a charming title-piece of two ships in full sail in Spilbergen’s *Journal* of 1648, a cut which Hartgers, the publisher, used again in his black-letter *Houtman* of the same year. Herbert is always apologising for his plates, as in the strange one of “a sharke fish,” “mistaken in the posture by the Ingraver,” or the other of “A Pen-gwin,” “not drawne by Phydias,” which is certainly as entirely unlike a penguin as anything well could be. But I would not have them otherwise: they are agreeable “remembrancers of the text.” The strange and majestic shape of Table Mountain is reproduced in a hundred old voyages, the artist usually making it just such a beetling and portentous crag, smoking with its burden of cloud, as that terrible mountain to which Christian was directed by Worldly Wiseman.

Dapper is admirably illustrated in the line engravings of his period—the great period of Dutch art, and there are some beautiful plates in the folio *Kolbe* of 1727 (Balthazar Lakeman, Amsterdam), notably the spirited engraving of Hottentots dancing under the moon (p. 494) by J. Wandelaar.

But to come at once to the golden age of book illustration, the tinted line engravings of Le Vaillant's travels are worthy even of Paris in the late eighteenth century (*Voyage, chez Leroy*, 1790). Le Vaillant with his *fusil* in one slender hand, his ostrich plumed hat, and his elegant legs, pointing at a startled giraffe, is an immortal picture. As for the suppressed plate, I shall say nothing except that its interest does not lie in its beauty. It would be impossible to overpraise Le Vaillant's *Oiseaux d'Afrique*, those sumptuous six quarto volumes, full-gilt and bound (the Mendelssohn copies) in scarlet morocco, with their wealth of coloured engravings, so excellently done by Reinold and Fessard, the artist and engraver getting the texture of the feathers and their most delicate tints with an almost Chinese felicity. Sonnerat, to mention another distinguished Frenchman, gives us some charming South African pictures in his *Voyages aux Indes et a la Chine* (1782), finely engraved in line by Poisson. The later Milbert, in his *Voyage Pittoresque* album (1812), has several beautiful and exceedingly interesting plates, including one of the "habitation de Mr. Klooct à Constance," showing the famous house before it was decorated by Anreith's fine statue in the gable.

The Augustan period of illustrated books was the reign of the aquatint, in vogue in England between 1775 and 1830. The artists who worked for great publishers like Rudolph Ackermann and Edward Orme explored England, and indeed the whole world, for subjects of topographical and picturesque interest. The celebrated Thomas Daniell and his nephew William worked in India for ten years on their *Oriental Scenery*, and the other nephew, Samuel Daniell—to our great good fortune—went to South Africa in the train of General Dundas. To this circumstance we are indebted for the lovely atlas folio, *African Scenery and Animals*, in two parts (1804-5) (containing 30 plates, each in two states, plain and coloured), of which Mr. Mendelssohn possesses a superb copy, and also for the posthumous *Sketches*, a no less beautiful royal quarto with 48 engravings. This wonderful series by one of the most accomplished artists in a medium the beauty of which has lately been rediscovered, shows us the Cape of the early travellers from Table Bay to Lattakoo in the north and Algoa Bay in the west—the Boer in his broad hat and blue spencer, with his great *roer* across his saddle, the stately slave-built homesteads among their oaks and vines, picturesque old Cape Town, Bushmen, Hottentot, Bechuana and Kaffir types, and the fauna of South Africa, all executed with the charm and truth and beauty of this admirable school of artists and engravers.

Burchell is an artist of the same school as Daniell, and I do not know which is the greater of the two. Certainly Burchell, if less

exquisite in his colour schemes, got effects of full sunlight which the other does not approach, while the accuracy of Burchell's drawings is near to being marvellous. And there is a charm above accuracy in his style. "The observant artist," as he says himself, "may discover that the beauty of his picture depends far more on the choice of subject than on the mode of managing it," a dangerous half-truth, and I do not know that justice has ever been done to the genius displayed in Burchell's pictorial handling of his subjects—fresh and original yet charged with a high tradition.

Latrobe's aquatints are also beautiful and have much of topographical interest. Alberti, a landdrost of Uitenhage under Batavian rule, wrote an interesting book on the *Cafres* (Amsterdam, 1811); but the chief interest lies in an album of four hand-tinted engravings which was published as an appendix to the book. Three are described as being by Chevalier Howen and J. Smies, and one of them shows us the historic meeting of Janssens and Gaika, while the fourth, by Paravicini di Capelli, is a no less interesting view of Algoa Bay. The engraver of all four is L. Portman, and they are executed with his accustomed charm, though the colour seems garish when compared with our aquatints. The beautiful illustrations of Martinus Stuart's book *De Mensch*, &c. (Amsterdam, 1802) are by J. Kuyper, reproduced in aquatint by Portman; their charm is undeniable though their fidelity to nature might be called in question.

To come to a later period and to turn from aquatint to the lithograph which unhappily displaced it,\* we have the beautiful album, *The Kafirs Illustrated* (1839), by George French Angas, the sailor artist, who went round the empire in search of the picturesque, and—published only a year later—we have that best of animal picture-books, the *Portraits* of Captain Cornwallis Harris, one of those soldiers who made true the saying of Christopher North, "Pen, pencil, or sword come alike to the hand of an accomplished British officer." †

But best of all our lithographic albums are those of T. W. Bowler, the charming water-colour artist who went through Cape Colony west and east, in the sixties, and of whose original drawings a long series is in the Mendelssohn Collection.

Of the list of accomplished workers who have drawn the beautiful flowers of the Cape, there is no space to write here. H. C. Andrews in his great book on *Heaths* (London, 1802), laid it down that "ornament should give way to science," but his engravings go to show how accuracy and beauty may be combined. I must also find space for the bare mention of Mrs. A. E. Roupell's *Specimens* of 1849, an album of nine lovely plates lithographed by Gauci, with no less beautiful descriptions by Professor Harvey.

\* Less unhappily, to be sure, than the photograph, which to the bibliophile's infinite loss has displaced both.

† The same remark applies to the "Officer of the 21st Light Dragoons" who drew the magnificent *Collection of Portraits of the Savage Tribes inhabiting the Boundaries of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope*, "from the life in 1812," while on the expedition under Lt.-Col. Graham, published as a series of lithographs by Edward Orme in 1822. They are certainly among the finest things in the Mendelssohn Collection.

Altogether it is an art by no means contemptible that has gradually grown round the scenery, the natives, the fauna, and the flora of the Cape. The artists, it may be said, have shown themselves too much interested in topography, in mere delineation, and too little in artistic effect. But after all this is not such a fault as sinning in the other direction: "If those painters," says Burchell, "who, having neither taste nor genius, would spend a part of their time in the observation, and confine themselves to the plain copying of what is before them, their works would possess a certain share of merit; while, on the contrary, by attempting to soar above the imitation of Nature, their pictures are entitled only to that of being the production of their own imagination." A heresy seems to lurk in the words, but at any rate neither the one fault nor the other will be traced in the work of Mr. G. S. Smithard, whose art is so well represented in the Mendelssohn Collection. Here we have the hand and eye of the trained artist conquering new worlds of beauty in our glorious South African light and colour.

## XI

## CONCLUSION

IN the South African bibliography, literature of the imagination—poetry, drama, fiction—holds a minor place. These desirable things will come in time; the sooner if South Africa does not sink into a slough of bilingualism. But so far the main business of our writers has been to describe or to convince. Of poetry there is, it is true, a considerable amount, but all that would seem to have a fair chance of immortality might be put in a very slender volume. Pringle had a fine turn for verse, and was well read in the ballad poetry of Scotland, in Sir Walter Scott and in the school of Coleridge, Southey, Wordsworth. But his own verse is usually derivative; he did not quite come into his kingdom, and he had a pernicious habit of drenching his subject in a syrup of sentiment and philanthropy. Still there is a small body of really fine verse to his credit. "Afar in the Desert" is none the less excellent because it is hackneyed and has been overpraised, the spirit and movement of its stanza openings are as admirable as its descriptions—"the skirts of grey forests o'erhung with wild vine," for example, or—

"And the mighty rhinoceros wallows at will  
In the fen where the wild-ass is drinking his fill."

But if there had been more of the feeling of the veld and less of the commonplace exile sentiment, it would have been even better. Excellent, too, is the "Song of the Wild Bushman," especially the *diablerie* of the simile:—

“The crested adder honoureth me,  
And yields at my command  
His poison-bag like the honey-bee  
When I seize him on the sand.”

There are good word-pictures in “The Kosa” and “The Koranna,” and “The Lion Hunt” would have pleased “Sir Walter,” as much as the “spoils of the leopard and buffalo bull.”\* It goes with the true spirit and march of the ballad metre :—

“Mount—mount for the hunting—with musket and spear!  
Call our friends to the field—for the lion is near!  
Call Arend and Ekhard and Groepe to the spoor;  
Call Muller and Coetzer and Lucas Van Vuur.”

For the rest, a few songs by Mr. Runcie, a few admirable war pieces by Mr. Rudyard Kipling, Mr. Scully’s finely observed “Namaqualand” and some other of his poems, besides these there are perhaps a score or so of fugitive things by various hands—and the rest is mere second-hand sentiment, echoes of Longfellow, imitations of Tom Moore, poetry that pleased the writer but means little or nothing to the reader.

As for South African fiction, it comprises many good stories : The Novelists. Mr. Rider Haggard spins yarns which are as thrilling in entertainment as Nathaniel Isaacs’ or Captain Gardiner’s reality. Mr. Ernest Glanville has done excellent work, racy of the soil, in his *Tales of the Veld*, and Mr. Perceval Gibbon has tapped the same fruitful source in *Vrouw Grobelaar’s Leading Cases*. Mr. Douglas Blackburn’s *Prinsloo of Prinsloodorp* is a clever caricature which should be read with his later work, *A Burgher Quixote*. *The Story of a South African Farm* is one half almost the masterpiece for which we seek, the first part indeed could hardly be better, and how the splendid opening sank to its almost inane conclusion is one of those literary puzzles that no critic can solve.

In drama we have had some beginnings, but none that need be mentioned here. The South African stage has not yet developed, and without a South African stage there can hardly be a South African drama.

And now, although my sins of omission are past praying for, I must draw to an end. My aim has been merely to display to South Africans the wealth of interest that lies almost unheeded in their history and literature. The past if fairly courted yields as much of pleasure and profit as the present, and it arms us, too, with its maxims for the future. It helps us to understand and therefore to master such problems as are not yet settled, and we learn that questions should be considered with reference to their origins, which go farther back than some of us imagine. It is surprising, for example, to find

\* “His hide, with the paws and the bones of his skull,  
With the spoils of the leopard and buffalo bull,  
We’ll send to Sir Walter—Now boys let us dine,  
And talk of our deeds o’er a flask of old wine.”

Van Riebeeck in the middle of the seventeenth century sighing for a few hundred Chinese to till the soil of Table Valley. We find the quarrel between Dutch and British already in full blast in the Amboyna affair, which was discussed in Table Bay about the time that Van Riebeeck was born. Maxwell, writing in 1706, shows the Outlander grievance already in being: the Dutch "have prohibited the English to set up among them, tho' they have served the usual time of five years in their service, which liberty they deny not to those of any other nation." And Captain Beeckman tells us, in 1718, that "should an English ship unfortunately lose a mast or stand otherwise in need of their assistance, they may perish sooner than be supply'd." Such things show us that national rivalries are deeprooted and do not easily die: they show that a spirit of thoughtless optimism is as foolish as the spirit of pessimism is cowardly; but the movement towards Union, too, may be traced far back though its origin seem of to-day. The Van der Stel policy united French and Dutch, and there were statesmen as early as the first British Occupation who strove to unite Dutch and English. As to the Union of States we see it large in the minds of Sir George Grey and Sir Bartle Frere, while Cecil Rhodes strove for it with all his giant strength. Such threads as these may be traced through our bibliography, as well as many others which form the warp and woof of past and present. There is inspiration, too, in the brave deeds recorded and the noble ardour of our pioneers. There are here a thousand subjects for poetry and romance, and such observers as Burchell teach the South African that his own land is the best of all themes. The plant of South African Literature, it may be said, like the plant of South African Art, is only emerging from the soil of fact and actuality. But there, as we have seen, it is firmly rooted, and though it has yet borne only a few stray wind-flowers of imagination, we rest assured in the hope of a glorious blossoming. When the flowers come, they will not be the roses and tulips of England and Holland, but blooms of a national culture, the protea, the disas, the ixias of South Africa. The quickening breath of genius, like the free wind of heaven, bloweth when and where it listeth; but in the meantime we may go on working at the soil with ardour and persistence as those who expect a great harvest. Rhodes strove in vain to supply South Africa with its principal need, a teaching and residential University which should be a centre of thought and learning. What one man failed to do the Union might strive to accomplish, for without a national culture we can hardly expect a national literature. "I believe South Africa will be a great country," said Sir George Grey in the noble letter which announced the gift of his library. He dreamed of a country which would not only value his treasures but perhaps learn from their beauty to create others as beautiful.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AFRICA

(Works in MR. S. MENDELSSOHN'S *Library are marked \**).

## A

AA, PIETER VANDER: Naaukeurige versameling der gedenkwaardigste zee-en land-reysen na Oost-en West-Indien . . . waar van eenige noyt gedrukt, andere nu eerst uyt haar oorspronkelijke taalen overgeset, en sommige merkelyk verbeterd zijn; begynnende met het jaar 1246, en eyndigende op dese tijd; . . . alles doorgans met nodige land-kaarten, menigte Konst-Printen en bequame registers verrijkt. In het ligt gegeven door P. Van der Aa. Leyden. 127 vols. (In 28 delen.) Folio. 1707-8.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An accurate collection of the most noteworthy sea and land travels to the East and West Indies . . . of which some are printed for the first time, others translated from the original language for the first time, and some have been greatly amended; beginning from the year 1246 and extending to the present time, interspersed with the necessary maps, several prints, and useful indices.

A valuable collection of voyages, including several of South African interest. A second edition was published at Leyden in 1727 in eight folio volumes under the title of "De aanmerkenswaardigste . . . Zee-en Landreizen der Portugeezen, Spanjaarden, Engelsen en allerhande Natien. . . ."

\*ABBOTT, J. H. M.: Plain and Veldt. Being Studies, Stories, and Sketches of my own People, in Peace and at War. London: Methuen & Co. viii + 306 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Tales and Sketches of the South African War (1899-1902). The majority of the stories are reproduced from the columns of various Australian journals, but some of them "appear for the first time"; many of the sketches afford graphic scenes of the campaign.

\*ABBOTT, J. H. M.: Tommy Cornstalk. Being some account of the less notable features of the South African War, from the point of view of the Australian ranks. By J. H. M. Abbott, late Corporal, First Australian Horse. Fifth impression (Longmans' Colonial Library). Longmans, Green & Co., London and Bombay. 264 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

An account of life at the front and in hospital, by an Australian trooper. Mention is made of the enormous weight of the equipment of the mounted men of the army in comparison with that carried by the Boers, and the opinion is expressed that though most of the things were absolutely necessary, pack horses should have been used to accompany the troops. It is

stated that the Canadians were past masters in the art of "looting," and that in skilful military "verneuking" they almost excelled the Boers; the palm for skill in the field, however, is given to the New Zealanders, who are highly commended. There is a very comprehensive description of life in the hospitals, the red tape prevailing in Pretoria being humorously commented on, as well as the discomforts experienced by patients in that town. "The Boer," it is remarked, "is not such a bad fellow after all, but not a whit better than he should have been." The author maintains that the obvious lesson that Australians should learn from the war is that they should provide themselves with arms and ammunition, making the latter themselves, in case the "great war" should ever come to their own country.

- \*ABEL, CLARK: Narrative of a journey in the interior of China, and of a voyage to and from that country, in the years 1816 and 1817; containing an account of the most interesting transactions of Lord Amherst's Embassy to the Court of Peking, and observations on the countries which it visited. By Clark Abel, M.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., and member of the Geological Society, Chief Medical Officer and Naturalist to the Embassy. Illustrated by maps and other engravings. London: Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown. xvi + 420 pp. Quarto. 1819.

The Embassy left Spithead in H.M.S. *Alceste* on February 8, 1816, and visits were made to Madeira and Table Bay, the voyage being continued to Java and China. On the return voyage the ship was wrecked, but the passengers were rescued, and they ultimately sailed for the Cape in the *Termate*, arriving safely at Simon's Bay. The author, during his stay in Cape Town, made a careful examination of the geological structure of the mountains in the vicinity, and the volume contains a chapter embodying his notes, with some illustrations, and a description of an excursion to "Huyt's Bay" (Hout's Bay).

- ABEL, GUSTAVE; and CHRISTOPHE, CHARLES: Controverse Transvaalienne, par Gustave Abel, Avocat près la Cour d'Appel de Gand . . . et Charles Christophe, Docteur en Philosophie et Lettres. Ad. Hoste, Imprimeur-Editeur . . . Gand. 62 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A controversy occasioned by the publication of M. Demolin's "Boers et Anglais." The articles originally appeared in a journal published in Ghent, entitled "Commerce et l'Industrie de Gand," in which M. Abel took the Boer, and M. Christophe the British side of the dispute.

- \*ABERCROMBIE, H. R.: The Rise and Fall of Krugerism. By John Scoble and H. R. Abercrombie. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See SCOBLE, JOHN; and ABERCROMBIE, H. R.

- \*(ABORIGINES): ABORIGINES IN BRITISH COLONIES: SOUTH AFRICA. Ex. Monthly Supplement of *The Penny Magazine*, Nos. 379 and 380, January to March. London: Charles Knight & Co. 11 pp. Small Folio. 1838.

A short sketch concerning the position of the native races in South Africa in the early part of the nineteenth century. There is an interesting account of the Hottentots, who are shown in an illustration as white people

with European features, while the Kaffirs are depicted with dark skins. There are also some remarks on the character and habits of the Boers, the writer stating that "The condition of an African-Dutch Boer nearly resembles the patriarchal life described in the Old Testament." There are also descriptions of the Kaffirs and other races and tribes, the author observing that "the Bushmen are the remains of Hottentot tribes"—a statement contradicted by many authorities—and that the Cape-Dutch murdered them "with the utmost coolness." He evidently did not consider the "Bechuanas" a Kaffir race, and describes them as being in much the same category as the "Griquas" and "Namaquas," both Hottentot tribes.

\*(ABORIGINES): CHRISTIANITY THE MEANS OF CIVILISATION. Shown in the evidence given before a Committee of the House of Commons on Aborigines, by D. Coates, Esq., Rev. John Beecham, and Rev. William Ellis, Secretaries of the Church Missionary Society, the Wesleyan Missionary Society, and London Missionary Society. To which is added selections from the evidence of other witnesses bearing on the same subject. London: Published by R. B. Seeley and W. Burnside, L. and G. Seeley, and T. Mason. iv + 360 pp. 8vo. 1837.

The Committee was appointed in 1833 and renewed in 1835, its object being "to consider what measures ought to be adopted with regard to the native inhabitants of countries where British Settlements are made, and to the neighbouring tribes, in order to secure to them the due observance of justice, and the protection of their rights," &c. It consisted of fifteen members; among them being Sir Rufane Donkin, Sir George Grey, Joseph Pease, William Ewart Gladstone, and Thomas F. Buxton, the Chairman. The Rev. John Beecham gave an account of the spread of civilisation among the Kaffirs, and there are notes on the religious ideas of the Namaquas, and an extract from a letter written by the Rev. Edward Cook, giving some valuable information regarding Namaqualand in 1835. The Rev. W. Shaw gave interesting details as to the progress of Christianity amongst the Kaffirs, and among other witnesses called were Mr. Thomas Philipps, a British settler and J.P. for Albany, Major W. B. Dundas, Lieut.-Col. Stockenstrom, John Tzatzoe, a Kaffir chief, and Andrew Stoffel, a converted Hottentot. These witnesses reported on the Mission stations at Wesleyville in Kaffraria, Genadendal, and Groen Kloof in the Cape Colony, and the Kat River Settlement, and they were unanimous in asserting that the influence of the Missions had greatly improved the character and condition of the natives.

(ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY): Aborigines Protection Society, British and Foreign. The Native Question in South Africa: Outlines of a Suggested Charter for Natives under British Rule in South Africa. Submitted to Her Majesty's Government on behalf of the Aborigines Protection Society. London: P. S. King & Son. 20 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900).

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Introduction states, "If those in whose interests the war has been mainly brought about are to have their way when it is over, the condition of the natives will be more perilous and disastrous than it has yet been,

either in the Boer Republics or in British Possessions." The suggested Charter aims at providing that all those who are not of white race should be "in the position of wards of the Crown," and under its protection; it also suggests the establishment of further "Native Reserves," and the admission of all natives who elect to live away from the Reserves "to the full rights of citizenship, political and social."

- \*ABRAHAM, FELIX: *The New Era of the Gold-mining Industry in the Witwatersrand*. By Felix Abraham. Translated from the German by H. C. Simonsen. With an authentic map of the fields. London: Effingham Wilson. 47 pp. 8vo. 1894.

Some information is afforded with reference to banket mining at the Rand.

- \*ABRAHAM, FELIX: *Die Südafrikanische Republik. Eine historische Skizze von Felix Abraham . . . Sonderabdruck aus der Goldminen-Revue, Wochenschrift für die Interessen der Goldminen-Industrie und des Goldactien-Marktes*. Berlin: Verlag der Goldminen-Revue, W. Behrenstr. 58 pp. 8vo. January 1896.

The South African Republic: A Historical Sketch. By Felix Abraham. Special reprint from the *Gold Mines Review*, a weekly periodical devoted to the interests of the gold-mining industry and the gold share market.

The short sketch is characterised by much hostility to the British and eulogy of the Boers.

- ACADEMIA REAL DAS SCIENCIAS (LISBON): *Collecção de Monumentos Ineditos das Conquistas dos Portuguezes em Africa, Asia e America*. 10 vols. Quarto. 1858-84.

See (PORTUGUESE CONQUESTS); and CORREA, GASPAR.

- \*("ACHILLES, KORPORAL"): *Aanleiding tot den Engelsch Transvaalchen Oorlog. Feiten op waarheid gegrond, en voorhet nageslacht verzameld door Korpl Achilles, oud-Korporal b/h Ned. leger*. Uitgave van N. Veenstra, 's Gravenhage. 20 pp. Quarto. 1900.

The Reason of the South African War. Facts founded on Truth, for posterity. By "Corporal Achilles," an old corporal of the army of the Netherlands.

A collection of violently anti-British caricatures in colour. The last of the sketches represents the funeral of Wauchope and Symons, with White, Gatacre, Methuen, and Buller, all wounded, marching in procession.

- ACKLAND, JOSEPH: *War and Christian Profession. With a Brief Enquiry as to the Causes of the War in South Africa*. London: James Clark & Co. 57 pp. 12mo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer, who is represented as being well acquainted with South Africa, expresses his belief that the war was abundantly justified.

- \*ADAMS, CHARLES FRANCIS: 1865-1900. *The Confederacy and the Transvaal: A People's Obligation to General Lee*. By Charles Francis Adams. A paper read before the American Antiquarian

Society at its annual meeting in Worcester, Massachusetts, Wednesday, October 30, 1901. London: Gay & Bird. 28 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Mr. Adams contends that the position of matters in the Transvaal and South Africa generally in the year 1901 and the early part of 1902 resembled greatly the position of affairs in the United States after the defeat of the greater part of the Confederate forces. In both cases extremists in each of the continents advocated "a strenuous resistance and no surrender," while admitting that "such a war will be fierce, ferocious, and of long duration." The author considers that "it is fairly appalling to consider what must have occurred in 1865 if Robert E. Lee had been . . . as implacable and unyielding in disposition as Kruger or Botha have more recently proved." Mr. Adams wrote to General Alexander, one of the surviving Confederate generals, with regard to his opinion upon the subject of the similarity of the two positions, and in his reply the General stated, "I am interested in what you write, having often thought and spoken of the contrast between Lee's views as a leader of a people and those held at the time by President Davis (Confederate), and now held by Kruger and the Boer leaders." The opinions expressed in this pamphlet were hotly contested in a little work entitled "The American Revolution and the Boer War."

See FISHER, SYDNEY G.

\*ADAMS, Rev. H. C.: Perils in the Transvaal and Zululand. By the Rev. H. C. Adams, M.A., Vicar of Old Shoreham. London and Sydney: Griffith, Farran, Okeden, and Walsh. 384 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

A tale for boys, relating adventures in Natal, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal, during the Zulu War of 1879, and the Boer War of 1880-1881.

\*ADAMS, WILLIAM: The Modern Voyager and Traveller through Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. By W. Adams, M.A. In four volumes. (Vol. I. Africa.) vi+456 pp. Plates and Maps. London: Henry Fisher, Son, & P. Jackson, 38 Newgate Street. 12mo. 1832.

A compilation from the works of travellers throughout the four continents. "Africa" is the first of the volumes, but in the list of authorities consulted for the book, nothing later than the year 1819 would appear to have been included. The South African section extends from page 12 to page 135, and contains a description of Cape Town and the Dutch, which is far from complimentary to the inhabitants of the Cape at this period. There is a coloured plate with a sketch of a "Dutch Boer" and the "Wife of a Dutch Boer," which is as grotesque as it is misleading, as the illustrations evidently are those of Malays, or Bastards. The general information afforded is taken from the works of Lichtenstein, Barrow, Latrobe, Campbell, and others. The title-page contains a vignette entitled "Hottentot Kraal or Village." The work, which is stated to be "peculiarly adapted to youth," is illustrated with coloured engravings and maps.

ADAMSON, Rev. J.: Adres van het Zuid-Afrikaansche Athenaeum. Kaapstad. 1836.

In the catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

- \*(ADAMSON, Rev. J.): James Adamson, D.D.; in "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xi. pp. 83-94, 8vo. 1875.

The writer of the memoir classes Dr. Adamson with the "men of the past generation who were privileged to take part in the establishment of the liberal institutions now forming the national life in South Africa," and he enumerates the various institutions and movements with which he was connected. Examples of the prose and poetry of the divine are afforded, and reference is made to the "scintillating flashes of unquestionable genius" which characterised his addresses and sermons.

- \*ADAMSON, Rev. J.: Lion Hill Cliff, Table Bay, in "The Cape and its People, and other Essays," edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 264-268, Cr. 8vo. 1869.

A Poem.

- \* See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor, "The Cape and its People").

- \*ADAMSON, Rev. J.: Notes on Cape Affairs. A Letter to C. B. Adderley, Esq., M.P. (July 12, 1851). By J. Adamson, D.D. London: Robert Theobald. Edinburgh: Johnstone & Hunter. 35 pp. 8vo. 1851.

A letter on various matters affecting the Cape Colony, but referring more particularly to the anti-convict struggle between the colonists and Sir Harry Smith. The writer controverts certain statements made by Mr. Adderley in a letter communicated to *The Times*, which was published about the end of June 1851. In discussing "Our Relations with the Native Races," the writer suggested that the lands of the native tribes then engaged in war with the Colony should be restored to them with a legal title.

- \*ADCOCK, A. ST. JOHN: In the Wake of the War. By A. St. John Adcock. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 155 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Short stories illustrative of the effects of the South African War and the calling out of the reserves on the lower, middle, and poorer classes of the population of England.

- \*ADCOCK, A. ST. JOHN: Songs of the War. By A. St. John Adcock. London: R. Brimley Johnson. 60 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Verses dealing with certain events that led up to the South African War, as well as with the varying phases of the campaign.

- ADDERLEY, The Right Hon. CHARLES BOWYER (LORD NORTON): Statement of the present Cape Case; addressed to the Society for the Reform of Colonial Government. By C. B. Adderley, M.P. London: John W. Parker. 36 pp. 8vo. 1851.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication deals with the movement for Representative Government at the Cape, the Report of the Privy Council on the same, and the resignation of the elected members of the newly appointed Cape Council.

- ADDERLEY, The Right Hon. CHARLES BOWYER (LORD NORTON): Review of "The Colonial Policy of Lord John

## AUTHOR—CATALOGUE

7

Russell's Administration," by Earl Grey, 1853; and of subsequent colonial history. By the Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P. (Lord Norton). London: Edward Stanford. 8vo. 1869.

The reviewer states that he entertained "a different view generally from that of Lord Grey, of the theory of our Colonial Government." References are made to political occurrences in the Cape Colony and Natal subsequent to the publication of Earl Grey's work, bringing the scope of Mr. Adderley's review up to the years 1867-8. The notes on the Cape Colony and Natal take up twenty-four pages of the volume.

ADHÉMAR, COMTE G. D.: Roman vecu au Transvaal. Paris: Ernest Flammarion, Editeur. 331 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale of the Transvaal at the time of the Zulu War.

\*(AFRICA): (BIBLIOGRAPHY): Proeve eener Bibliographie van Nederlandsche Boeken, Brochuren, Kaarten, enz., over Afrika. (No printer's or publisher's name or address, and no date.) 29 pp. 8vo. N.D. (circa 1880).

A bibliography of Dutch books, pamphlets, maps, &c., on Africa. The catalogue is divided into six sections:—

1. Africa in general.
2. The Nile territory.
3. North Africa.
4. West Africa.
5. East Africa.
6. South Africa.

\*(AFRICA): (EXPLORATION): Africa and its Exploration as told by its Explorers—Mungo Park, the Landers, Livingstone, Barth, Baikie, Burton, Speke, Schweinfurth, Grant, Nachtigal, Mohr, Stanley, Ivens, Capello, Kerr, Emin, &c. With about five hundred illustrations and maps. London: Sampson Low, Marston and Co. Vol. I. xii + 572 pp.; Vol. II. xii + 580 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1891).

These volumes form a compilation embracing accounts of African explorers, mainly of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Considerable information is afforded with respect to journeys in Zambesia and Portuguese South-East Africa, &c., but little will be found respecting the Cape Colony and other parts of South Africa.

\*(AFRICA): (GEOGRAPHY): A New Geography. (Africa.) Chapters IX.—XVIII., pp. 12-22. Small Quarto. Circa 1700.

The African section will be found in the Second Book, under Asia, and contains twelve maps. The South African section consists of an account of "Caffreria, Sofala, Zanzibar, and some other Countreys," and "The Kingdoms of Monoemugi and Monomotapa." It is stated that "Near the Cape of Good Hope the Hollanders have planted a very Noble Colony. . . . The Kingdom of Sofala is upon the Indian Ocean, its chief Town bears its Name, and is built in an Island made by the River of Cuama. Some Authors take this Countrey for the Land of Ophir, whither Solomon sent to fetch Gold for Adorning that stately Temple which he built."

- \*(AFRICA): (HISTORY): *Istoria Naturale, Civile, e Politica dell' Africa e delle Isole adjacenti. Adornata di figure in rame, Divisa in quattro parti. In Venezia. Con le debite Licenze. 2 vols. Vol. I. 605 pp.; Vol. II. 632 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (circa 1750).*  
 Natural, Civil, and Political History of Africa and her adjacent Islands. In four parts.  
 The section dealing with Southern Africa comprises over 200 pages, and affords an interesting description of the Hottentots and Kaffirs, mainly based on Kolben's work. There are curious views of Cape Town and Sofala, and a number of maps and illustrations, most of which are examples of South African fauna, and many of which are grotesque in the extreme.
- \*(AFRICA): (HISTORY): *The History of Africa. By the author of "Conversations on Chronology." London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley. viii+311 pp. 16mo. 1830.*  
 A short general account of Africa, compiled from many sources. The work forms Vol. III. of the "Juvenile Library." Pp. 102-116 are devoted to a description of Southern Africa, mainly compiled from the works of Barrow and Campbell.
- \*(AFRICA): (KINGDOMS AND PEOPLES): *Sketches of the African Kingdoms and Peoples. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. vi+392 pp. 12mo. (1860.)*  
 A summary of African geography and history, adapted to youthful readers. Pp. 171-205 are devoted to South Africa; the work embraces sketches of the Cape Colony, Kaffraria, and Natal, and there are chapters dealing with the discoveries of Livingstone and other explorers.
- \*(AFRICA): (MAP, 1868): *Africa, by Keith Johnston. 16mo. Circa 1868.*  
 See STANFORD, EDWARD.
- \*(AFRICA): (MŒURS, USAGES ET COSTUMES): *Mœurs, Usages et Costumes de tous les Peuples du Monde, d'après des Documentes authentiques et les Voyages les plus recents. Afrique-Amerique. Paris: Isidore Pesron. 365 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1844.*  
 One hundred and twenty-eight pages are devoted to the African section, of which about thirteen deal with South and South-East Africa. The volume contains a number of beautifully coloured engravings, of which three represent Hottentots and Kaffirs, and are the work of an artist named Duverger.
- \*(AFRICA): (PICTORIAL): *Pictorial Africa, its Heroes, Missionaries, and Martyrs: stirring narratives of their perils, adventures, and achievements, together with a full and descriptive account of the peoples, deserts, forests, rivers, lakes, and mountains of the "Dark Continent." Illustrated with upwards of one hundred well-executed wood engravings, including portraits of all the most remarkable travellers that have visited Africa, engraved by artists of celebrity. London: James Sangster & Co. 396 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1889).*  
 The book contains accounts of the missionary labours, travels, and adventures of Livingstone and Moffat, &c. &c.

\*(AFRICA): (TRAVELS IN AFRICA, 1831): Travels in Africa and America. A Compendious View of the most recent and interesting Travels in different parts of the World. Africa and America. London: William Darton & Son, Holborn Hill. x + 13-303 pp. Minimo. 1831.

Only fifteen pages are devoted to "South" Africa, of which only a portion deals with the Cape of Good Hope.

\*(AFRICAN COURT CALENDAR): CAPE TOWN. 1807-1814.  
See (ALMANACS).

\*(AFRICAN COURT CALENDAR AND DIRECTORY): CAPE TOWN. 1815-1826.  
See (ALMANACS).

\*(AFRICAN MONTHLY): The African Monthly. Grahamstown, Cape Colony: African Book Co., Ltd. 4 vols. (In Progress.) Roy. 8vo. 1906-8.  
See MAGAZINES, &c.

\*(AFRICAN OVERLAND TELEGRAPH): The Proposed African Overland Telegraph. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i. pp. 264-271. 1879.

It was suggested that the line be laid from Khartoum to Victoria.

(AFRICAN PILOT): (SOUTH AND EAST COASTS): The African Pilot for the South and East Coasts of Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Guardafui, including the Islands in the Mozambique Channel. By Captain Algernon F. R. de Horsey, R.N. London. vii + 233 pp. 8vo. 1864. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The descriptions of the Cape and Natal coasts, and the directions for navigating these waters, were, in the main, compiled from the observations of Captain Joseph Dayman, Commander H. G. Simpson, and F. Skead, Master, R.N. The volume was published for the Hydrographic Office, and contains an index.

(AFRICAN PILOT): (WEST COAST): African Pilot or sailing directions for the Western Coast of Africa—

Part. I. From Cape Spartel to the River Cameroons. vii + 277 pp. 8vo. 1856.

Part II. From the River Cameroons to the Cape of Good Hope, compiled from various sources by Staff-Commander G. F. McDougall, R.N. London. vii + 277 pp. 8vo. 1868.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work was published by the Hydrographic Office, and compiled from the notes and observations of naval officers, some of whom had been engaged in the survey of the coasts and the coastal waters. The second part contains a chapter describing Table Bay and Simon's Bay, and both parts possess adequate indices.

\*(AFRICAN PILOT): (WEST COAST): New Sailing Directions for the Coast of Africa; extending from Cape Spartel, in latitude 34 deg.

48 min. North, to the Cape of Good Hope, in latitude 34 deg. 31 min. South ; and of the African Islands situate in the Atlantic and Ethiopic Oceans ; and original an curious work, from the Journals, Manuscripts, Remarks, and Draughts of Archibald Dalzel, Esq., Governor of Cape Coast Castle, Mr. Norris, Mr. Woodville, Captain George Glas, Mr. George Maxwell, Mr. Ralph Fisher, and many other experienced navigators, hereafter quoted ; and adapted to the African Pilot, a new collection of Charts, on twenty-four sheets. London : Printed for and published by Robert Laurie & James Whittle. vi + 102 pp. 8vo. 1799.

The contents mainly deal with the West Coast of Africa, but there is a description of the Coast from Cape Negro to the Cape of Good Hope, " Table Bay, and the Cape of Good Hope," and a " View of the Cape." It is stated that " The Cape is an excellent place for all kinds of refreshments ; wood is a very scarce and dear article, but there is plenty of good water."

\*(AFRICAN PILOT) : (WEST COAST) : The African Pilot, or, Sailing Directions for the West Coast of Africa.

Part I. From Cape Spartel to the River Cameroon, including the Azores, Madeira, Canary, and Cape Verde Islands. ix + 355 pp.

Part II. From the River Cameroon to the Cape of Good Hope, including Ascension, St. Helena, Tristan da Cunha, and Gough Islands. Compiled from various sources. viii + 318 pp.

Part III. South and East Coasts of Africa. From the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Guardafui, including the Islands in Mozambique Channel. vii + 489 pp.

Originally compiled by Captain Algernon F. R. de Horsey, R.N., third edition with an appendix. Published by order of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. London : Printed for the Hydrographic Office, Admiralty ; and sold by J. D. Potter, agent for the sale of Admiralty Charts, 31 Poultry, and 11 King Street, Tower Hill. 3 vols. Roy. 8vo. 1878-84.

In addition to the complete geographical information contained in these volumes, they afford particulars, of almost every description, regarding the African seaports, islands, and the coast generally ; the natural features of the coast-line are accurately and carefully described, and notes are given concerning the trade and products of the surrounding districts.

\*(AFRICAN PILOT) : (WEST COAST) : The English Pilot. Part V. Describing the Sea-Coasts, Head-Lands, Bays, Harbours, Rivers and Ports ; with the Exact Appearances and Representations of the most principal Marks, Lands, &c. Together with the Soundings, Sands, Shoals, Rocks and Dangers, on the West Coast of Africa : from the Straits of Gibraltar to the Cape of Good Hope. The Fourth Edition with new Additions. London : Printed for W. & J. Mount and T. Page, on Tower Hill. (Letterpress 42 pp. ; 19 double paged and folding plates.) Folio. 1751.

It is observed that " the Netherlanders have a Fort at Table Bay, at the

Foot of Table Mountain, for the Defence and Shelter of their shipping in their voyages . . . they have very large Gardens and Plantations, affording all Necessaries."

\*(AFRICAN WORLD): The African World, Christmas Annual. London. 132 pp. Folio. 1903.

The contributions include articles entitled "The Destruction of African Game," by F. C. Selous; "The Land of Ophir," by Dr. Carl Peters; "The Residue of the Rhodes Estate," by Mr. W. T. Stead; "Is British Central Africa suitable for White Settlers?" by Sir H. H. Johnston; and many other interesting items. In the mining section there is a detailed account of the various groups of capitalists who controlled South African mines at this period, with a large number of portraits and other illustrations.

\*(AFRICAN WORLD): The "African World" Annual. No. II. Xmas 1904. Edited and compiled by Leo Weinthal, Hartley Knight, and Moses Roberts. iv + 244 pp. Folio. 1904.

Contains "Oom Paul's Pilgrimage," an obituary article on President Kruger, by L. Weinthal; "The Past and Future of Cape Dutch," by A. Leibrandt Van Der Berg; "The Fourth Estate in Africa," by L. Weinthal; "The Story of the De Beers' Consolidated"; details respecting the various groups of South African mining houses, and many other interesting articles dealing with the entire continent of Africa.

\*(AFRICAN WORLD): The African World. Annual 1907. Compiled and edited by Leo Weinthal and J. Hartley Knight. Pp. iv + 312, lxviii. Folio. 1906.

The principal contents include "The Rand Mining Industry in 1906," by A. Cooper Key; "In Memoriam," Alfred Beit; "The German Editors' Visit to England"; "The New Diamond Discoveries on the Vaal"; "The Congo State in 1907"; and many other interesting features, together with a large amount of information regarding African financial and commercial firms and enterprises. There is an illustrated poem by Miss Gladys Schumacher, entitled "Africa, the Mysterious."

\*("AFRICANDER"): Mr. H. H. Johnston and the British South Africa Company. (*Fortnightly Review*.) Roy. 8vo. 1893.  
See JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.

\*("AFRICANER"): Africaner, a Namaqua Chief. Ex. *Missionary Chronicle* for November 1819, pp. 471 and 472. (London.) 8vo. 1819.

A short sketch of this chief, accompanied by a portrait.

("AFRICANER"): Jager Africaner, ou Conversion d'un prince Hottentot, traduit de l'Allemand par V. de W. Paris, 1845.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

A third edition was published in 1866.

\*(AFRICANS): Anecdotes of Africans. Printed for Harvey & Barton, Gracechurch Street, London. xi + 88 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1827.

A collection of anecdotes about negroes, bearing mainly upon the slavery question. Many of the stories are extracted from well-known works on Africa, and some of them relate to slavery at the Cape.

("AFRICANUS"): Enkele Opmerkingen naar Anleiding van de Hollandsche Taalquestie in Zuid-Afrika. Uitgevers: Obreen and Co., Dordrecht. 32 pp. 8vo. (1891 ?)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Some observations regarding the Dutch Language Question in South Africa.

The pamphlet is signed "Africanus."

\*("AFRICANUS"): Reizen met Cecil Rhodes door de wilde wereld van Zuid-Afrika . . . bewerkt door Africanus. 8vo. 1896.

See DE WAAL, D. C.

\*("AFRICANUS"): The Transvaal Boers. A historical sketch by "Africanus." Published by Horace Marshall & Son, London. 158 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The writer states that the volume has grown out of an essay contributed to the *Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, and says that he wished his readers to understand that it was written *before* the Dutch Republics declared war. He asserts that "we must allow our Dutch fellow-citizens to feel that they are part of the ruling force," but he considers "the present régime at Pretoria inimical to the best interests of South Africa." He attacks Mr. Gladstone's policy of retrocession, and remarks that "Mr. Courtney's perfectly honest zeal for the Boer cause in 1880 was one of the principal causes of the successful Boer rebellion of 1881." There are chapters on "The Origin of the Boers," "The Voortrekkers," "The Early History of the South African Republics," "Annexation and War," "The Two Conventions," and "The Uitlanders," the whole forming a comprehensive sketch of the causes of the war.

\*("AFRICANUS"): "What is Truth?" By "Africanus." Cr. 8vo. (1902.)

See SOAMES, H. G.

\*("AFRIKAANDER"): De Zuid-Afrikaansche Nederzetting in Dordrecht. Door Afrikaander. Dordrecht: Corns. Morks. Czn. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 12. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See "ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH VLUGSCHRIFTEN."

The South African settlement in Dordrecht. (Exhibition.)

An account of a South African Boer village which was laid out and exhibited in Dordrecht, Holland; there are several illustrations of this interesting undertaking.

\*("AFRIKAANSCH FAMILIENBLAD"): Het "Afrikaansch Familienblad." No. 6. Uitgave van J. H. de Bussy, Pretoria-Amsterdam. 165-200 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The contents include full-page portraits of Presidents Kruger and Steyn, General Joubert, and Dr. Leyds, and the principal members of his legation. There are a number of poems, including "Volksliederen van Zuid Afrika."

\*("AFRIKAANSE PATRIOT"): Die Afrikaanse Patriot. (Bijvoegsel tot "De Paarl" van Dinsdag, 21 January 1896.) Deel I.

Saterdag, 15 January 1876. (No. I.) Gedrukt bij Smuts and Hofmeyr, 11 Kasteelstraat, Kaapstadt. 16 pp. 12 mo. (1896.)

A supplement to *The Paarl* of the 21st January 1896. *The Afrikaner Patriot* (Part I.), Saturday, 15th January 1876. (No. 1.)

A reprint of the first number of the *Afrikaner Patriot*, issued twenty years after its first publication. The paper is written in the "taal," and the dominant note throughout is the fight for the retention of this "patois" by the Afrikanders. In the opening lines the writer says, "An Afrikaner paper, a paper in our own taal, how have we come so far?" Pages 5-9 are taken up with an article signed by "Vaarwel," and headed "The Society of true Afrikanders greet their own countrymen and wish them peace"; the writer complains that English is the medium of instruction in the schools. There is a chapter entitled "Afrikaner History," and a poem entitled "Die Afrikaanse Volkslied," attributed to Reitz, once President of the Orange Free State.

\*(AFRIKAANSE TAALKONGRES): De Eerste Afrikaanse Taalkongres. Small Quarto. 1896.

See (TAAL).

\*(AFRIKANDER BOND): (BIRTH): The Birth of the Bond. A translation from a Dutch pamphlet issued in 1882, entitled "De Transvaalse Oorlog," which proves beyond a doubt how deep-laid and well planned has been the plotting of the Afrikaner Party to overthrow British supremacy in South Africa. Third edition. Grahamstown, Cape of Good Hope: Josiah Slater, "Journal" Printing and Publishing Works. 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

\*——: A textual reproduction, by permission, of the pamphlet originally published in Grahamstown, Cape of Good Hope, by Josiah Slater, "Journal" Printing and Publishing Works, under the title "The Birth of the Bond." London: Printed and published by George Edward Wright, at *The Times* Office, Printing House Square, E.C. 41 pp. 16mo. 1900.

The paper in which these articles first appeared was called *De Patriot*, once the most vigorous of the Bond organs. The defeat of Great Britain in the Boer War of 1880-1 is referred to time after time, and it is stated that "the English sovereignty over South Africa has now gone back at least half a century." Afrikanders are advised to support the Bond, boycott the British, discontinue speaking English, and to welcome renegades, and the Boers of the two Republics are advised to manufacture arms and ammunition.

\*(AFRIKANDER BOND): (BOERENVEREENIGING): Afrikaner Bond en Boerenvereniging. Tweede Vergadering van het Provinciale Bestuur, gehouden te Graaff-Reinet, op den 12den Maart, 1884, en volgende dagen. Overgedrukt uit de "Zuid Afrikaan." Kaapstad: Jan Regter (Hofmeyr & Regter), No. 11 Kasteelstraat. 62 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1884.

Afrikaner Bond and Farmers' Association. Second Meeting of the Provinciale Congress, held at Graaff-Reinet on the 12th of March, 1884, and following days. Reprinted from the *Zuid Afrikaan*.

Amongst those present at the Congress were R. P. Botha, afterwards

“Black Rod” of the Cape Parliament; T. P. Theron, appointed Secretary of the Meeting, afterwards Chairman of the Bond; P. J. Du Toit, D. C. De Waal, D. P. Van den Heever, Van Rensburg, Van der Walt, and many other prominent Afrikaners; J. H. Hofmeyr, Jun., was absent, but was elected Treasurer. The Report of the proceedings is in “high” Dutch. The most important matter debated was the acceptance by the Congress of the programme of the principles of the Bond, as drawn up by Mr. S. J. Du Toit. There was a long discussion on Article 6, which read as follows:—

“Not considering any particular form of Government as the only form possible, it (the Bond) considers that the ultimate object of our national development must be a United South Africa under *its own flag*.”

Mr. Botha remarked, “We have our flag, under which we have the freedom of thinking and speaking; what more do you want?” G. F. Joubert observed that the expression “own flag” referred to the future; it was quite possible that some people might misunderstand the words, “A bee sucks honey out of a flower, but a spider looks in it for poison.” After many propositions and amendments, the proposition of P. J. Du Toit, seconded by D. J. Viljoen, was resolved on, “that the programme be referred to the branches of the Bond for further consideration and report.”

(AFRIKANDER BOND): (CONSTITUTIE): Constitutie van den Afrikaner Bond. Bloemfontein: Gedrukt ten Kantore den O.V.S. Nieuwsblad Maatschappij, C. Borckenhagen. 5 pp. 8vo. (1885.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Constitution of the Afrikaner Bond. Bloemfontein. Printed at the Office of the Orange Free State Newspaper Company.

The printer, or publisher, Mr. Borckenhagen, was one of the founders of the Bond, and a prominent Afrikaner leader and politician.

(AFRIKANDER BOND): (OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS): Official Documents of the Afrikaner Bond and Farmers' Association, consisting of—

1. Programme of Principles of the Afrikaner National Party.
  2. General Constitution of the Bond.
  3. Provincial Constitution of the Cape Colony.
  4. Rules of Order.
  5. How to act when establishing a Branch of the Bond.
  6. The Origin, Progress, and Object of the Afrikaner Bond.
- Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co., Printers, 24 pp. 8vo. 1890.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Dutch and English versions were issued simultaneously, Mr. T. P. Theron, the Secretary of the Bond, stating in a note to the members and their friends that “these Official Documents are published with the wish that they might be of general use, and tend to the extension of the Afrikaner Bond.”

\*(AFRIKANDER BOND): (ORIGIN): The Origin, Progress, and Object of the Afrikaner Bond. 8vo. 1887.

See THERON, T. P.

\*(AFRIKANDER BOND): (SELECT COMMITTEE REPORT): Report of the Select Committee on the Afrikaner Bond. Cape of Good Hope. Printed by order of the House of Assembly,

November 1902. Capetown. (A. 21. 1902. Afrikaner Bond.)  
Pp. x + 14, xi. 8vo. 1902.

The order of the House was as follows :—

“ That in view of the serious allegations made against certain Members of Parliament belonging to the Association known as the “ Afrikaner Bond,” in respect of the connection of that organisation with the following matters alleged against it :—

- (a) A receipt of money from foreign sources,
- (b) Conspiracy to abrogate British rule,
- (c) Connivance with the invasion of British territory,
- (d) The encouragement and promotion of the rebellious conduct of a portion of the inhabitants of this colony during the late war,

it is desirable that a searching enquiry should be made into all transactions in this respect affecting the honour of the Members of this House so accused, and to this end that a Select Committee be appointed by Mr. Speaker, with power to take evidence and call for papers, and to consist of seven members.”

The Committee selected were Messrs. Tamplin, Sampson, Harris, Lawrence, Merriman, Sauer, and J. T. Molteno, the four former being members of the Progressive Party, and the latter three members of the Bond Party, although not members of the Afrikaner Bond. The witnesses examined were Mr. J. J. Graham, Secretary to the Law Department; Mr. Edmund Powell, Editor of the *Cape Argus*; and the Rev. J. S. Moffat. The Commission arrived at no satisfactory conclusion, the majority evidently considering it inadvisable to investigate the charges which would have affected no less than thirty members of the House, and they reported (*inter alia*) “ it will be impossible to make a searching inquiry into all the alleged charges, as they affect all the members of the House who are members of the Afrikaner Bond.” Under these circumstances, “ the Committee request that they be discharged.” This was moved by Mr. Sampson and carried, the three Bond members voting against it and being a minority of one.

In the Appendix will be found extracts from Cape newspapers and from speeches of various politicians, containing allegations against the Bond; also a list of the thirty members of the Afrikaner Bond who were Members of the House of Assembly on October 1, 1899.

\*(AFRIKANISCHER TOTENTANZ).

I Teil. 136 pp. Von London nach Ladysmith. A. C. Rembe. Nach den Erinnerungen eines Englischen Offiziers vom Stabe des General Buller. 6 Auflage.

II Teil. 151 pp. Von Ladysmith nach Bloemfontein. Sensationelle Enthüllungen aus dem Burenlager. Eugen von Enzberg. Nach den Erinnerungen eines Deutschen Offiziers vom Stabe des General Joubert. 2 Auflage.

III Teil. 152 pp. Von Bloemfontein nach Pretoria. Eugen von Enzberg. Nach den Erinnerungen eines Feldkornets unter den Fahnen De Wet's Aus dem Jahre 1900.

IV Teil. 125 pp. Der Guerillakrieg 1901. Eugen von Enzberg. Auszug aus dem Kriegstagebuche eines aufständischen Kapholländers.

Berlin W. : Fussingers Buchhandlung. 8vo. 1900—1902.

The African Dance of Death.

Part I. From London to Ladysmith. By R. A. Rembe. From

the reminiscences of an English Officer on General Buller's Staff. Sixth edition.

Part II. From Ladysmith to Bloemfontein. Sensational disclosures from the Boer Camp. By Eugen von Enzberg. From the recollections of a German Officer on General Joubert's Staff. Second edition.

Part III. From Bloemfontein to Pretoria. By Eugen von Enzberg. From the reminiscences of a Field Cornet in De Wet's Commando during the year 1900.

Part IV. The Guerilla War of 1901. By Eugen von Enzberg. Leaves from the War Diary of a Cape Colonist Rebel.

These sketches are characterised by bitter hostility to the British on the part of the writers.

(AFRIQUE): Relation d'un Voyage en Afrique et en Amerique. Par Madame . . . Imp. de D. Gerard à Namur. 63 pp. 8vo. 1821. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

An interesting account of a visit to the Cape written by a lady, who arrived there shortly after the Colony was handed over to the Batavian Republic by the British. Nearly the whole of the little work is devoted to a description of the Cape at this period.

AHRENS, F. B.: Die Goldindustrie der südafrikan Republik. Mit 15 Abbild. 1897.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

AIGNER, WALTER: Gedenkblätter an den Krieg in Süd-Afrika. Gedichte von Walter Aigner. Leipzig: Julius Klinkhardt. 48 pp. Small Quarto. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reminiscences of the South African War. Poems by Walter Aigner.

\*AITKEN, W. FRANCIS: Baden-Powell, the hero of Mafeking. By W. Francis Aitken; with portrait. London: Partridge & Co. 176 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A popular account of the exploits of the General, with a full narrative of the siege and relief of Mafeking.

\*AITKENS, FERDINAND: The Sportsman's Guide to North-Western Rhodesia. The Big Game Country. With Illustrations. By Ferdinand Aitkens (District Commissioner B.S.A. Company, Lealui). Publishers: "Commercial Intelligence" Publishing Co., Ltd., London, E.C. 56 pp. Oblong 8vo ( $9\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$ ). (1906.)

The contents include "Routes to North-Western Rhodesia," "The Hunting Grounds of North-Western Rhodesia," "Sesheke Rivers Hunting Ground," "The Banks of the Zambesi as a Hunting Ground," "The Zambesi's Northern Tributaries," "The Batoka Plateau," &c. &c. &c., with ample instructions to sportsmen, and considerable information with regard to the territory and its game laws. There are a number of illustrations, with portraits of the author and of Chief Lewanika, and there is a map of North-Western Rhodesia, showing the adjacent provinces and colonies with railways open, in construction, and projected.

- \*AITTON, D. : Eene Bladzijde uit de Geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat; door D. Aitton. Leeraar aan het Grey-College te Bloemfontein. Ten Voordeele der beide Republieken. Dordrecht : Corns. Morks. Czn. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 4. 14 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See "ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH VLUGSCHRIFTEN."

A Page out of the History of the Orange Free State. By D. Aitton, Master at Grey College, Bloemfontein.

A sketch of the annexation of the Diamond Fields, which, the author remarks, was merely a prelude to the attempt to gain possession of the Witwatersrand Goldfields.

- \*AITTON, D. : Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika, met een Inleiding over de algemeene Geschiedenis voor de Scholen in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken ; bewerkt door D. Aitton. Tweede Druk. Met 7 Kaartjes. Uitgegeven door de Nederlandsch Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereeniging. Amsterdam-Pretoria : J. H. De Bussy. xiv + 326 pp. 8vo. 1897.

History of South Africa, with an Introduction dealing with the History of the World, for use of schools in the South African Republic.

The first six chapters relate to General History, mainly as regards Religious History, whilst the rest of the volume gives an account of the early colonisation and government of South Africa and its general history down to the time of the Jameson Raid. The last chapter deals with this episode, and the work concludes with a "South African Volkslied," by Professor N. Hofmeyr.

- \*AITTON, D. : Leerboek van de Aardrijkskunde van Zuid-Afrika voornamelijk voor de Scholen in de Transvaal en Oranje Rivier Kolonie, door D. Aitton. . . . Amsterdam-Kaapstad : Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau and Co. vii + 151 pp. 12mo. 1907.

Manual of the Geography of South Africa, principally adapted for schools in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

Ninety-eight pages are devoted to detailed information respecting the two Colonies, while the other parts of South Africa are dealt with in a somewhat more restricted manner.

- \*(ALBANY) : Scenes and Occurrences in Albany and Caffre-Land, South Africa. Cr. 8vo. 1827.

See (PHILLIPS, T.).

- \*ALBEMARLE, GEORGE THOMAS, Earl of.

See KEPPEL, GEORGE THOMAS, Earl of ALBEMARLE.

- \*ALBEMARLE, GEORGE THOMAS, Earl of : Fifty Years of My Life. By George Thomas, Earl of Albemarle. . . . London : Macmillan & Co. 8vo. 1877.

See (BARRY, DR. JAMES).

- \*ALBERTI, LOUIS : De Kaffers aan de Zuidkust van Afrika, Natuur en Geschiedkundig beschreven door Lodewyk Alberti, Ridder der Koninklijke Orde van de Unie en Major bij den Generalen Staf

der Koninglijke Hollandsche Armee ; voormals Landdrost van het Distrikt Uitenhage en Militair Commandant van het Fort Frederik, aan de Kaap de goede Hoop. Met Platen en Kaarten. te Amsterdam, bij E. Maaskamp, Koninglijk Kunsthandelaar. viii + (4) 260 pp. 8vo. 1810.

— : Album ; Zuid-Afrikaansche Gezichten. Getekend door de Chev. Howen en J. Smies, naar de origineele volgens de Natuur vervaardigde Tekening. Gegraveert door L. Portman. Uitgegeven bij E. Maaskamp, Koninglijke Kunsthandelaar te Amsterdam, Katverstraat en Dam. 4 plates. 23½" × 18." Oblong Folio. 1810.

The Kaffirs of the South Coast of Africa : Their Physical Description and History, by Lodewyk (Louis) Alberti, Knight of the Royal Order of the Union, Major of the General Staff of the Royal Dutch Army, formerly Landrost of the District of Uitenhage, and Military Commander of Fort Frederick at the Cape of Good Hope. With plates and maps.

— : Album : South African Views. Drawn from Nature by Chevalier Howen and J. Smies.

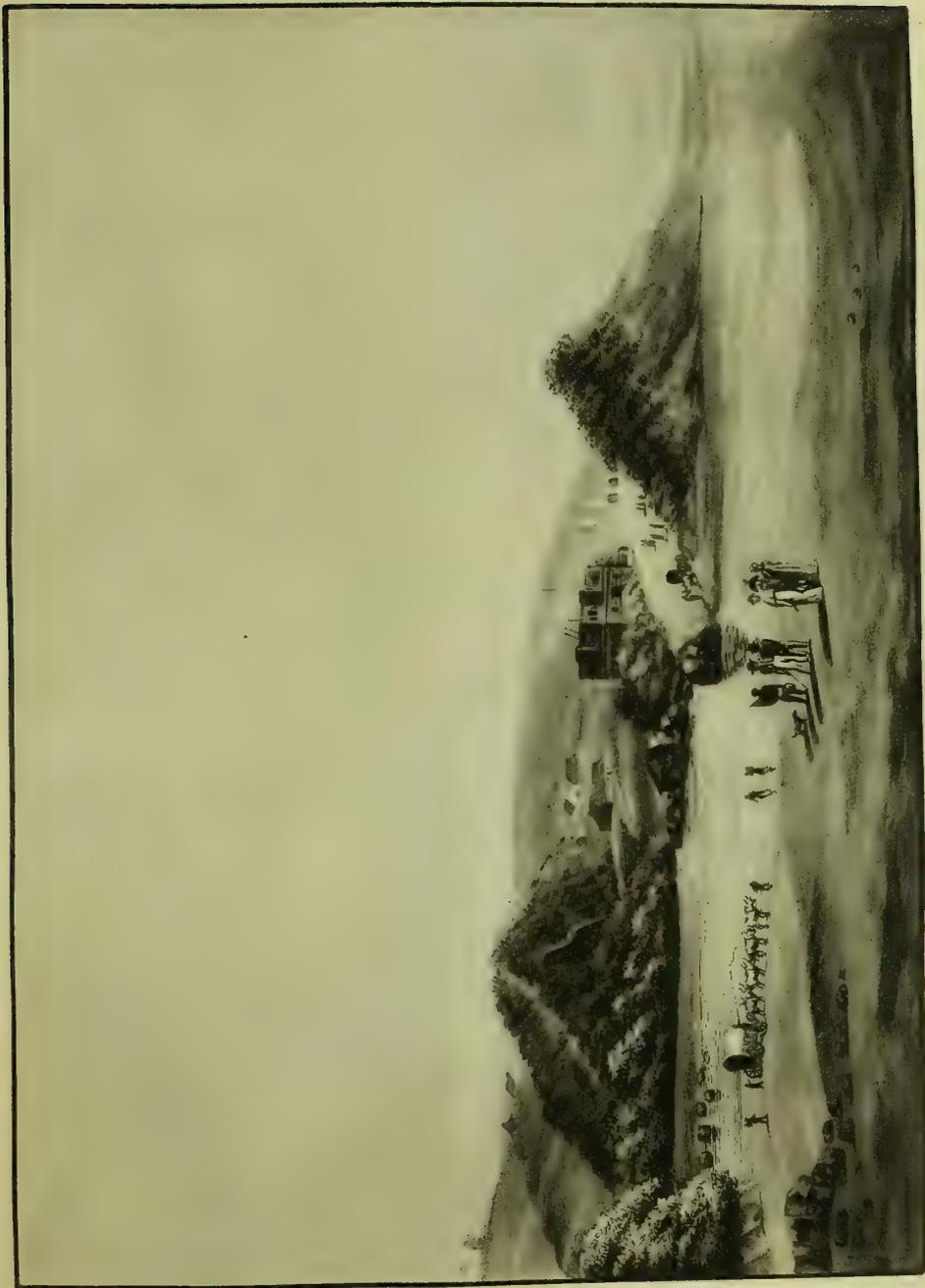
The work was originally written in German, then translated into Dutch, and subsequently into French. The four large coloured plates in the album are referred to in the Prefaces of the Dutch and French editions, and consist of : (1) View of a Kaffir village or hamlet, the inhabitants amusing themselves by dancing. (2) A horde of Kaffirs on a journey. (3) Interview of His Excellency Governor Janssens with the Kaffir chief, Gaika, at the Kat River in Kaffirland in May 1803. (4) View of Fort Frederick and of the military establishment at Algoa Bay on the South Coast of Africa. See notes on French edition.

\*ALBERTI, LOUIS : Description physique et historique des Caffres sur la côté méridionale de l'Afrique, par Louis Alberti, Chevalier de l'ordre royal de l'union, officier de l'état-Major au service de Hollande ; ci-devant landdrost du district d'Uitenhage, et commandant militaire du fort Frédérick, au Cap du Bonne Espérance. Ouvrage enrichi de planches et de plans. A Amsterdam : Chez E. Maaskamp, Libraire et Marchand d'Estampes, à côté du Palais Impérial. xii + 255 pp. 8vo. 1811.

Card inserted (in lieu of bookplate), James Edward Moxon.

The author accompanied General J. W. Janssens when he proceeded to the Cape as Governor of the Colony under the Batavian Republic, in 1802. He was a captain in the Fifth Battalion of the "Corps de Waldeck," and in the following spring was sent to Fort Frederick in Algoa Bay, where he took the direction of affairs relating to the Kaffirs and Hottentots, and acted as landrost. He gives a full account of the natives, including chapters on the situation and climate of Kaffraria, and on the education, language, occupations, and ailments of the various tribes, together with remarks on their form of government, manner of conducting their warfare, relations with the Cape Colony, and many other interesting matters. There is also a description of the peculiar traits of character of the chief, Gaika. The work is illustrated with coloured engravings and a plan of Algoa Bay.

*Note.*—The British Museum possesses copies of both French and Dutch editions, but neither appears to be accompanied by the album of plates referred to in the Preface.



PORT FREDERICK (ALGOA BAY).  
(By Paravicini Di Capelli, 1810. Coloured Engraving by L. Portman.)



ALBRACHT, M. J. : La République Sud Africaine (Transvaal) au point de vue de l'Immigration Européenne ; par M. J. Albracht, Consul de Belgique à Prétoria. Extrait du Recueil, Consulaire Belge. Deuxième Edition. Bruxelles : P. Weissenbruch. 44 pp. 8vo. 1890. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The South African Republic (Transvaal) from the European Immigration point of view.

The work, which is addressed to the Belgian Government, draws the attention of the latter to the advantages of the Transvaal with respect to its climate, resources, and industries, and to the opportunities afforded to emigrants from Belgium.

\*ALDERSON, E. A. H. : With the Mounted Infantry and the Mashonaland Field Force, 1896. By Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel E. A. H. Alderson, The Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regiment). With a map and numerous illustrations and diagrams. London : Methuen & Co. xv+308 pp. 8vo. 1898.

The author was appointed to go out with the Mounted Infantry, and was placed in command of the troops (numbering 13 officers and 241 men) who embarked at Cape Town on the 25th of June 1896 for Beira. He gives an account of the port, comparing it to Caracas or Aden in point of discomfort and heat, and he mentions a curious incident with regard to the passage of the troops through Portuguese territory. The Governor stated that he had received instructions to allow 300 men to pass through the country, but that nothing was mentioned about their arms ; the point, however, was conceded. Innumerable difficulties appear to have assailed the force, with regard to the transport and supplies, but these seem to have been gradually overcome, and the Mashonaland Field Force, duly constituted, left Umtali for the field on July 28th. Full details are given as to the order of the march, the first operation being the attack on Makoni's Kraal. This place was captured and destroyed, and about 200 Mashonas were killed, the attacking party only losing three men killed and three wounded. After some further engagements, Makoni offered to surrender on condition that his life should be spared, and at a meeting of the Council in Salisbury, at which Judge Vincent, Sir T. Scanlen, Mr. A. F. H. Duncan, and the author were present, it was unanimously resolved to accept the surrender on this condition. The High Commissioner, however, intervened, and stipulated that Makoni's condition should be granted provided that, "on his being brought before a Court of Justice and fairly tried, he was not proved to have been directly connected with any murders." Later on Makoni either surrendered or was taken prisoner, was tried by the Court-Martial for Rebellion, and shot, his defence being expressed in the following remarks : "It is all very well to call me a rebel, but the country belonged to me and my forefathers long before you came here."

\*(ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD) : Captain Alexander's intended Visit to the Damaras. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 443-445. 1836.

A letter announcing his intention to start on this expedition.

\*(ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD) : Latest Intelligence from

Captain Alexander. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vii. pp. 439-446. 1837.

Extracts from Captain Alexander's letters indicating the progress of his expedition.

- \*ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD : Narrative of a Voyage of Observation among the Colonies of Western Africa, in the flagship *Thalia* ; and of a campaign in Kaffir-land, on the Staff of the Commander-in-Chief, in 1835. By James Edward Alexander, K.L.S. Captain 42nd Highlanders ; and Lieutenant-Colonel, Portuguese Service. Author of "Travels in the East," &c. Illustrated with maps and plates, by Major C. C. Michell, K.H., Surveyor-General and Civil Engineer, Cape of Good Hope. In two volumes. London : Henry Colburn. Vol. I. xxii + 428 pp. ; Vol. II. xi + 352 pp. 8vo. 1837.

This work contains an account of the principal islands, ports, and settlements on the West Coast of Africa in 1835, and much information is afforded regarding the colonies on the Gold Coast. On his arrival at the Cape, the author found a big Kaffir war prevailing, and he was at once appointed aide-de-camp to Sir Benjamin d'Urban. In this capacity he went through the whole of the campaign, of which he gives an interesting description. He severely criticises the action taken by some of the colonials and missionaries with respect to the natives, and he states that Makoma, a prominent chief, admitted that the Boers supplied the Kaffirs with powder, and incited them to continue the war. Details are given of the death of Hintza, the Kaffir king, as also of the interviews with other native chiefs, which led to the submission of their people.

- \*ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD : An Expedition of Discovery into the Interior of Africa, through the hitherto undescribed countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and Hill Damaras. Performed under the auspices of Her Majesty's Government and the Royal Geographical Society ; and conducted by Sir James Edward Alexander, K.L.S. Captain in the British, Lieut.-Colonel in the Portuguese Service. F.R.G.S. and R.A.S., &c. In two volumes. London : Henry Colburn. Vol. I. xxiii + 302 pp. ; Vol. II. viii + 306 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1838.

Sir James Alexander fully intended carrying out his intention of exploring part of Eastern Africa, but as he was forestalled by Dr. A. Smith he decided to pursue his investigations in the West. With this view he proceeded to Namaqualand and Damaraland, which countries were little known at this time. Leaving Cape Town in 1836, he traversed these regions in an ox waggon, and went through a large part of the country now known as German West Africa, arriving at Walvisch Bay almost exhausted with the difficulties of travel and want of water. He draws attention to the education of the natives by the missions, through the medium of the Dutch language, which he considers a mistake, and states that the Damaras have no religious belief. He had a good deal of hunting throughout his journey, and was successful in providing food for his large party. He succeeded in obtaining a good collection of zoological and other specimens, many of which were at that time unknown to the scientific world. The volume contains an account of the social condition of the Namaquas,

Boschmans, and Damaras, several illustrations, a map of the route of the author's expedition, and the Appendix includes a note upon the Cape Colony.

- \*ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD: Report of an Expedition of Discovery through the Countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and the Hill Damaras, in South Africa. By Captain J. E. Alexander, 42nd Royal Highlanders, K.L.S. Read 22nd of January, 1838. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. viii. pp. 1-28. Map. 1838.

The writer remarked: "It is remarkable that during the three centuries and a half which have elapsed since . . . Bartholomeo Diaz first doubled the 'stormy Cape' the progress of discovery should have advanced so slowly that, up to this day, the whole of the western region of Southern Africa to the north of the Orange River has hitherto remained a blank on our maps." Captain Alexander left Cape Town on September 10, 1836, and by the following May had reached the Swakop River; he proceeded 200 hundred miles into the interior, and gives an interesting account of the Damaras.

- \*(ALEXANDER, SAMUEL (Publisher)): Photographic Scenery of South Africa. Quarto. 1880.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (PHOTOGRAPHIC SCENERY, 1880).

- \*ALFORD, CHARLES J.: Geological Features of the Transvaal, South Africa. By Charles J. Alford, F.G.S. With maps and illustrations. London: Edward Stanford. 69 pp. 8vo. 1891.

It is stated that "hitherto no general description of the geology of the Transvaal has been put before the public in a popular form." The work deals with the Witwatersrand, the De Kaap Valley, the coal deposits, the Zoutpansberg fields, and other mineral features of the Transvaal, and there are six plates and a geographical map.

- \*ALFORD, CHARLES J.: Report of an Expedition in Search of Coal, in the Districts immediately South of the Zambesi, for the British South Africa Company. . . . 18 pp. Folio. 1894.

The total distance travelled by the members of the expedition was 576 miles, and the report deals with the physical and geological features of the regions traversed, the water, timber, and native labour of the districts, the tsetse-fly, and the coal discoveries extending westward along the Zambesi. There are also some notes respecting deposits of iron, salt, lime, and alkalies, a geological section, and a sketch map of the route travelled.

- \*(ALFRED, His Royal Highness Prince): (Visit of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, afterwards Duke of Saxe-Coburg Gotha, to South Africa). Circa 1860.

See BISSETT, Lieut.-Gen. Sir JOHN (1875).

COLE, ALFRED WHALEY.

("COLONUS CAPENSIS").

DARTER, GEORGE S.

IRESON, WM.

KNIGHT, J. G.

LONGMORE, Major.

(NATAL): 1860.

- \*(ALFRED, His Royal Highness Prince): The Visit of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred to the Colony of Natal. London: Jarrold & Sons. 24 pp. 12mo. (1860)?

This little pamphlet gives details of the Prince's stay in Natal, where he was received by the Lieut.-Governor, and on which occasion he held a levee at Government House, and interviewed the Kaffir chief, Ngoza, and others.

- \*(ALFRED, His Royal Highness Prince): The Progress of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred Ernest Albert through the Cape Colony, British Kaffraria, the Orange Free State, and Port Natal, in the year 1860. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. xii+180 pp. Quarto. 1861.

The contents include an illustrated account of the principal events during the tour, mainly reprinted from various Cape magazines and newspapers. Pages 168-180 contain a poem entitled "A Word of Welcome," by Mr. John (afterwards Sir John) Robinson of Natal, and "Idyl of a Prince," " (not after Tennyson)," by Advocate (A. W.) Cole. There are seventeen photographs, nine woodcuts, and an Index.

- \*ALGAR, F.: The Diamond Fields: With Notes on the Cape Colony and Natal. London: F. Algar. 64 pp. 8vo. 1872.

About fourteen pages of the pamphlet are devoted to an account of the Diamond Fields, the rest of the publication dealing with the Cape Colony and Natal, with the exception of a few pages containing a description of the Orange Free State and the "Transvaal Republic and the 'Tatin' Gold Fields."

- (ALLAMAND, Prof.; KLOCKNER, Dr. J. C.; and HOP, HENRI): Nieuwste en beknopte beschrijving van de Kaap der Goede Hoop. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1778. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

The Dutch version of Carl Frederik Brink's "Nouvelle Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance."

- ALLAMAND, Prof.; and KLOCKNER, Dr. J. C.: Neue Kurzfassste Beschreibung des Vorgebirges der guten Hoffnung. Nebst dem Journal eines Landzuges in das Innerste von Afrika durch das Land der grossen und kleinen Namaquas. Mit anmerkungen der Herren Allamand und Klockner. Aus dem Hollandischen mit einigen Anmerkungen des Uebersetzers. Zwei stücke mit Kupfern. Mit chursächsischer freyheit. Leipzig: in der Weygandschen Buchhandlung. 8vo. 1779.

- : Drittes Stuk. Enthaltend einige susätze des uebersetzers nebst der Herren Sparrman und Masson's nachrichten von Cap. Mit einem Kupfer. Mit kursächsischer freyheit. Leipzig: in der Weygandschen Buchhandlung. 8vo. 1779. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

German translation of the Dutch edition of Carl Frederik Brink's "Nouvelle Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance," with notes by Allamand and Klockner, &c.

ALLARDYCE, ALEXANDER: Memoir of the Honourable George Keith Elphinstone, K.B., Viscount Keith, Admiral of the Red. By Alexander Allardyce. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. vi+432 pp. 8vo. 1882. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

About fifty-two pages are devoted to an account of the capture of the Cape in 1795, for his services in which enterprise Admiral Elphinstone received a peerage. There is a description of the battle of Muizenburg and of the seizure of the Dutch Fleet, and an engraving entitled "Lord Keith at Muizenburg," from a painting at Tulliallan Castle.

(ALLEMAN, RUDOLPH SIEGFRIED): Lebensgeschichte des gewesenen Kapitäns der Miliz., &c., &c., in Diensten der Holl. Ostind. Kompagnie auf dem Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung. Glogau. 8vo. 1784. SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY, CAPE TOWN.

The Biography of Mr. Rudolph Siegfried Alleman, formerly Captain of Militia, Chief of the Garrison, and Commandant of the Castle, as also Chief Merchant in rank, President of the Senate of Justice, and Assessor, in the service of the Dutch East India Company at the Cape, of Good Hope, with an accurate description of that Promontory.

The abbreviated German title is taken from Fairbridge and Noble's "Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa," 1886, and the fuller, translated title from Wilmot's "History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope," pp. 134-136. Some notes and quotations respecting this scarce volume will be found in the above work, which Mr. Wilmot states is supposed to have been written by Mr. O. F. Müntzell.

ALLIER, RAOUL: Au Sud de l'Afrique. (By Frédéric Christol.) (Introduction by Raoul Allier.) Cr. 8vo. 1897.

See CHRISTOL, FRÉDÉRIC.

ALLUM, J.: Boerne og Deres Kampe, af J. Allum, Kaptein. . . . Kristiana: . . . Jacob Dybwad: Johannes Bjonstads Bogtrykkerie. 58 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated Norwegian work on the South African War (1899-1902).

\*(ALMANACS): Almanach Historique, Geographique, Genealogique, de Voyage, des Arts, et des Sciences. Pour l'Année 1781. . . . À Amsterdam: Chez. Guill. Holtrop. Avec Privilège. 212 pp. and various other paginations. Minimo. 1781.

This little Almanac contains "Description Geographique du Pais des Hottentots" (pp. 209-210), and a coloured map of South Africa. There are a number of quaint but beautiful engravings.

(ALMANACS): (Collection of Almanacs in the South African Library, Cape Town). Cape Town. (Various paginations and sizes.) 1805-1909 (?). SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY, CAPE TOWN.

Mr. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834") that, "Since 1805, a directory has been published yearly in Cape Town containing a list of all officials, and other information usually found in works of that kind. The volumes for 1805 and 1806 are in Dutch, and are entitled 'Lijst van alle collegien, civiele enkerkelijke ambtenarem in de Bataafsche volkplanting aan den zuidpunt van Afrika.' From 1807 to 1814 the volumes are entitled 'The African Court Calendar,' from 1815 to 1826

'The African Court Calendar and Directory,' and from 1827 onward 'The South African Almanack and Directory.' They were published with the sanction and assistance of the Government. The series in the South African Public Library is complete."

The title-page of the Almanac was altered several times after the date mentioned by Theal, and the volume for 1837 was issued as "The Cape of Good Hope Annual Register, Directory and Almanac;" the issue of 1842 and successive years omitted the word "Directory" from the title, and the contents of the work did not include that feature from this time till the later seventies, when the title was again altered to "The Cape of Good Hope General Directory."

- \*(ALMANACS): The African Court Calendar for MDCCCVII. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by Geo. Ross. Cape Town: Printed and Sold by the Compiler at the Government Printing Office. (No pagination.) 12mo. 1807.

Sir David Baird's copy, bound in pink satin, with satin end pieces, and a red leather label inside volume inscribed, "His Excellency Lieut.-General Sir David Baird, K.C."

The first Cape Almanac printed in English and Dutch. The volume contains a short account of the Colony brought up to the capture of the Cape by General Baird. The title and greater part of the contents are in both languages.

- \*(ALMANACS): The African Court Calendar for MDCCCXI. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by Geo. Ross. Cape Town: Printed and Sold by the Compiler at the Government Printing Office. (No pagination.) 12mo. 1811.

Sir David Baird's copy, bound in green satin.

This issue contains a Directory.

- \*(ALMANACS): De Africaansche Staats Almanak, voor het Jaar MDCCCXIV. Onder approbatie van het Gouvernement. Zamen-gesteld door A. Richert, Sr. Kaapstad: Gedrukt en te bekomen by den Zamensteller ter Gouvernements Drukkery.

The African Calendar for MDCCCXIV. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by A. Richert, Sr. Cape Town: Printed and Sold by the Compiler at the Government Printing Office. (No pagination.) 12mo. 1814.

Among the Government Departments will be found "The Slave Lodge," with three officials and five overseers. There is a directory of the inhabitants of Cape Town and a "List of the Army" at the Cape of Good Hope.

- \*(ALMANACS): The African Court Calendar and Directory for MDCCCXVI. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by Geo. Ross. Cape Town: Printed and Sold by the Compiler at the Government Printing Office. (No pagination.) 12mo. 1816.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Calendar and Agriculturists' Guide; containing a correct account of all the Public Offices, Military Forces, and other Establishments in that Colony. Together with a brief description of its Soil, Agriculture, and

Commerce. Intended for the Use of those Persons who may become Settlers. As compiled by G. Ross, Superintendent of the Government Press in that Settlement. Illustrated with a correct Map of the Colony. London: Printed for T. & J. Allman, Princes St., Hanover Square; and sold by Baldwin, Cradock & Joy, Paternoster Row, and by all other booksellers. xxiv + 132 pp. 12mo. 1819.

The Calendar is prefixed by an account of the Cape extending to twenty-four pages, affording an interesting sketch of the Colony and its inhabitants at this period.

- \*(ALMANACS): African Court Calendar and Directory for 1822. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by A. Richert, Senior. Cape Town: Printed and Sold by the Compiler at the Government Printing Office. i-iv + 5-158 pp., and (without pagination) "The African Almanack" (with separate title), 32 pp., and "De Afrikaansche Almanak" (with separate title), 32 pp. 16mo. 1822.

In this issue in, addition to the usual information, there are the "Instructions for the Wardmasters of Cape Town and its Environs," "Instructions for the Captains of the Watchmen, Cape Town," and "Regulations for the new Market for Colonial Produce at Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope." Dr. James Barry is here gazetted as "Physician to His Excellency's Household."

- \*(ALMANACS): African Court Calendar and Directory for 1824. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by A. Richert, Senior. Cape Town: Printed and Sold by the Compiler at the Government Office. 159 pp. 16mo. 1824.

The little Almanac possesses much curious and interesting information. Dr. Barry is mentioned as Physician to His Excellency's Household and as Colonial Medical Inspector. In the list of Sworn Land Surveyors (p. 23) appears the name of Mr. Wm. Jones, Inspector of Buildings; a note in handwriting at the foot of the page states, "they say this is Mr. Oliver" (the spy supposed to have been employed by Lord Charles Somerset).

See BURNETT, Bishop.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanack for the Year of our Lord 1826, being the Seventh of the Reign of His Majesty George the Fourth. Cape Town: Printed and Published at the Chronicle Office by W. Bridekirk, Jun. 68 pp. (the first 20 without pagination). 16mo. 1826.

A quaint and curious little calendar, containing, *inter alia*, the names of the members of the Commercial Exchange, and a chronological list of occurrences at the Cape in 1824 and 1825. Dr. J. Barry is mentioned as being in the Medical Department on the Committee of the Vaccine Institution, and W. Jones (the supposed spy, Oliver) as "Inspector of Chimnies." There are lists of the officials of the Civil Establishment and Public Institutions, Church and Missionary Establishments, Military Establishment, and local institutions, together with the names of the tradesmen and professional men of the town, &c., &c.

\*(ALMANACS): The South African Almanack and Directory for 1827. Under the Sanction of Government. Printed and Published at the Government Printing Office, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. 176 pp., and Almanack and Calendar, with separate title, 28 pp. (No pagination.) 16mo. 1827.

Amongst the curiosities of this publication is a folding "Table of Rates of Postage" to and from Cape Town to Beaufort and Cradock, &c., &c. The unpagged "South African Gardeners' and Agriculturists' Calendar" was contributed by "His Excellency W. A. Van der Stell, formerly Governor of the Cape of Good Hope."

\*(ALMANACS): The South African Almanack and Directory for the Year 1830: comprising a complete list of the Civil, Judicial, and Church Establishments; Almanack for 1830; The Army; Barristers, Attornies, &c.; List of Ordinances to 1830; Names of all the Governors of this Colony; List of Shipping; Mercantile Information; Duties on Newspapers; Rates of Postage; Fees allowed in the Medical Profession, &c., &c., &c. Statistical information connected with the agriculture, population, &c., of the country districts. The Cape Town and Suburbs Directory; Tables of the old and new Wine and Beer Measure; new port instructions; list of the Staff and Regiments in this Colony; new Gardeners' Calendar; table of the relative value of sterling money with currency, and *vice versa*. Names of the inhabitants of the country districts; revenue and expenditure of the Colony; imports and exports; Royal Charter; Jury Law; new Insolvent Law; Quarantine Law; Civil Pension List; salaries of the principal public authorities. Tables illustrating the commerce of the Colony; maxims, aphorisms, &c. Together with a great variety of local and general information, rendering the work indispensable to the civil servant, merchant, tradesman, and private individual, as well as a guide to strangers visiting the Cape. Compiled from the most authentic sources by George Greig. Cape Town: Printed and Published by the Proprietor, George Greig, Keizersgracht. xlix + 352 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1830.

In addition to the information as set forth on the title-page, the volume includes a plan of Cape Town, and a Synopsis of the 19th Ordinance, relating to the slaves; there is also a Cape Chronology from A.D. 1492 to December 21, 1829, "Notice respecting the late expedition overland to the Portuguese settlement at Delagoa Bay, by Messrs. Cowie and Green," "Our Fathers are Come," with notes (particulars and verses referring to the wreck of the *Grosvenor*), "An account of the district of Albany in 1829," "Intercourse with the Native Tribes," together with other papers, poems, &c., &c., &c.

\*(ALMANACS): The South African Almanac and Directory for the Year 1832: being Bissextile or Leap Year: comprising the Almanac for 1832. . . . A Map of the Colony; and the Colonial Signals (coloured), &c. . . . By George Greig. Cape Town: Printed and Published by the Proprietor, Geo. Greig, Keizersgracht. Title;

Preface (2 pp.); Contents, xi; Errata and Addenda (2 pp.); Almanac (18 pp., unnumbered); Miscellaneous Information, pp. xxxv-lxxvi, 12-286; Zuid Afrikaansche Almanak (14 pp., unnumbered); 301-330; South African Directory Advertiser (24 pp., unnumbered). 8vo. 1831.

The illustrations include "The Reformed Church, Cape Town"; "The Lutheran Church"; "St. Andrew's Church"; "The Roman Catholic Church"; and "St. George's Church"; also "The Exchange, Cape Town."

\*(ALMANACS): Almanak voor het Schrikkeljaar 1832; berekend naar den Meridaan van dezen uithoek. Kaap de Goede Hoop: Gedrukt voor den Zamensteller, J. Suasso de Lima. By W. Bridekirk, Heerengracht. (No pagination.) Cr. 8vo. 1831.

Almanac for Leap Year 1832; calculated from the Meridian of this promontory. Cape of Good Hope: Printed for the Compiler, J. Suasso de Lima.

A quaint little almanac possessing a sheet of coloured flags and signals used at the signalling station at the Lion's Head at this period, together with the distinctive numbers indicating signals. On the title-page is impressed (not printed) a Cape stamp of the value of sixpence.

\*(ALMANACS): The South African Almanac and Directory for the Year 1833; the first after Bissextile, or Leap Year, comprising the Almanac for 1833; . . . Names of the Inhabitants of Stellenbosch, Paarl, &c. Salaries of the Public Servants. A Plan of Cape Town; The New Semaphore Signals, used at the Lion's Rump Signal Post; and the Liverpool Code of Signals (coloured). Engravings of Cape Town from Table Bay, Government Buildings, New Wesleyan Chapel, Government House from the Gardens, and the South African College. . . . By George Greig. Cape Town: Printed and Published by the Proprietor, George Greig, Keizersgracht. lxxxiii + 292 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1832.

Contains a new plan of Cape Town, several illustrations of public buildings, and a coloured sheet of flags used by the vessels belonging to the port of Liverpool. A large mass of interesting information will be found in this volume.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Annual Register, Directory, and Almanack for 1837, in which is contained the Civil, Judicial, Clerical, Military, and Naval Establishments, and various miscellaneous information connected with the Home and Foreign Trade and Commerce of this Colony. Compiled from the most authentic sources by Mr. B. J. Van De Sandt, Superintendent of the Government Printing Office. Cape Town: Printed by Cornelius Moll, Junior, No. 12 Short-Market Street. Pp. 71, 33, 57, 40, &c., &c. 12mo. 1836.

Among the items in this issue is an "Itinerary and Expenses between Cape Town and Graham's Town," by John Centlivres Chase, Esq., a plan of Table Bay, and instructions for entering the harbour by night.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Annual Register, Directory, and Almanack for 1838. . . . Compiled by Mr. B. J. Van De Sandt. Cape Town: Printed by B. J. Van De Sandt, Jun., and Published and Sold by Mr. A. S. Robertson, Sen., Stationer, 22 Heeren-Gracht. Index (unpaged), pp. 18-271; Cape Town Directory (unpaged); Advertisements and Dutch Almanack (unpaged); Kaapsche Tuiniers en Landbouwers Almanak, pp. 1-63. 12mo. 1837.

This issue contains a list of blood horses imported into the Cape Colony by Lord Charles Somerset and others since the year 1814, also a "Return of Settlers located in 1820 in the Albany District."

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Annual Register, Directory, and Almanac for 1839. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Sold by A. S. Robertson, 21 Heeren-Gracht; Collard & Co., 24 Heeren-Gracht; and B. De Roos, 3 Church Street. Index, &c., 16 pp. (no pagination). xlviii pp. Almanac (16 pp., no pagination); 270 pp.; Cape Directory (no pagination); and The Cape Directory Advertiser (no pagination). 8vo. 1838.

Amongst the contents are the "Standing Rules and Orders" for the Legislative Council, and an account of the trade of the Cape with various parts of the world.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1841. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed by B. J. Van De Sandt, 11 Grave Street. Index, viii pp.; Statistical Sketch of Cape Town and Almanac (no pagination, except pp. 6-12); pp. 14-417; Advertisements and Directory (no pagination). 12mo. 1840.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1842. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. Cape Town: Printed by Saul Solomon, Gazette Office, 50 St. George's Street. xii+480 pp., &c., &c. Cr. 8vo. 1841.

Amongst the contents is a "Statistical Sketch of the Division of Albany" and other districts, and there are some exceptionally interesting advertisements.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1843. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed by Saul Solomon. . . . xxiii pp., Index (no pagination), 8 pp.; Almanac (with separate title), 12 pp., and 26 pages without pagination; 30 pp. (Gardener's Calendar, &c. (no pagination); pp. 42-424; (14 pp. (no pagination), Albany Division); pp. 425-480; and Directory of Cape Town and its environs (no pagination). 8vo. 1842.

In the preliminary remarks it is stated that 500 copies of the publication were sold in three weeks, this being the seventh Almanac compiled by the editor. The Introduction contains an account of Cape Town and its environs at this period, together with a sketch of J. I. Rademeyer's engagement with the Kaffirs, and many other interesting items.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1845. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed by B. J. Van De Sandt and published by A. S. Robertson, 18 Heerengracht. Title; "Preliminary" Index (6 pp.); Introductory Sketch (16 pp., unnumbered); Almanac, xi pp. and 29 pp., unnumbered; 366 pp.; Shipping Intelligence, Directory, and Advertisements, unnumbered. 8vo. 1844.

The introductory sketch affords an interesting account of the "Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town and its environs," at this period. It is stated, *inter alia*, that Cape Town possessed nine printing establishments, seven newspapers, and six booksellers' shops.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1846. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Published by B. J. Van De Sandt, Jun., 12 Heerengracht; A. S. Robertson, 18 Heerengracht; and J. H. Collard, 24 Heerengracht. Pp. xi, 384, 54, &c., &c. 8vo. 1845.

This issue contains the "Standing Rules and Orders" for the Legislative Council, "Titles of Ordinances" enacted from the year 1825 to 1845, Schedule of Proclamations from January 1, 1841, to August 31, 1845, a list of Indian visitors at the Cape of Good Hope, 1844-5, &c., &c.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1847. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Published by B. J. Van De Sandt, Jun., 2 Castle Street; A. S. Robertson, 18 Heerengracht; and J. H. Collard, 22 Long-Market Street. Index, Introductory Sketch, and Almanac, without pagination, except xxviii-xxx; 328 pp; Directory and Advertisements, without pagination. 8vo. (1846.)

Amongst the contents is a summary of the "Value of the Landed Property throughout the (Cape) Colony, showing the Western Province to be valued at £4,000,806, and the Eastern Province at £1,665,754.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1848. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Published by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers, 2 Castle Street; and A. S. Robertson, 18 Heerengracht. xxxv + 320 pp., &c., &c. 8vo. 1847.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1849. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Published by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., 62 Castle Street; and A. S. Robertson, 18 Heerengracht. xxxv + 33-316 pp. 8vo. (1848.)

Amongst the Government Notices are, the "Conditions and Regulations upon which the Crown Lands at the Cape of Good Hope will be disposed of."

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual

Register for 1850. . . . Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Published by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., 62 Castle Street; and A. S. Robertson, 18 Heeren-gracht. vi+352 pp. 8vo. (1849.)

Referring to the "Anti-Convict Agitation," the compiler remarks "that never at any time did the moral sense of the Cape community shine forth more transcendently, and its consequent self-reliance been more conspicuously displayed. . . . The solid and invincible elements of the colonial character have been put to proof, and the sympathy of the world in the misfortunes of the country has been confirmed by the respect for the virtues of its inhabitants."

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1851. Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Tier, Castle Street; and A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xvi+310 pp., &c. 12mo. 1850.

Reference is made in the Preface to the death of Mr. B. J. Van De Sandt, who had compiled the Annual for sixteen years. There is an article entitled "Progress of Geographical Discovery in South Africa," in which reference is made to the recent discovery of "Lake Ngami" by Dr. Livingstone.

\*(ALMANACS): Cape Almanac and Directory for the Year 1851. (Cape Town) Cape of Good Hope: Printed for the Compiler, J. Suasso De Lima. iii+3-8 pp.; 14 pp. without pagination; 23-32; 5 pp. without pagination; 38-100; Directory, without pagination, 120; pp. 230-1. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1852, being Bissexile or Leap Year. Compiled from the most authentic sources by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Tier, Castle Street; and A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xxxix+290 pp., &c. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

In the Statistics will be found a complete Return of all the shipwrecks which occurred along the coast of South Africa from the year 1839, being a continuation of the list contained in the almanac for that year. There is also a Chronological Index of occurrences from January 1, 1850, to August 31, 1851, containing, *inter alia*, particulars of the then prevailing Kaffir War.

\*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1853. Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Tier, Castle Street; A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xii+356 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1852.

This issue contains memoranda respecting Land Measures in the Cape Colony, papers on the Orange River Sovereignty, the Natal Settlement and the Transvaal Territory, and notes of a tour to the River Sheseke, north of Lake N'gami, by Dr. Livingstone, reproduced from the *Advertiser*, April 7, 1852. There is also a map of the Eastern Frontier of the Cape

Colony, and an account of the Kaffir War then raging, together with a "Synopsis of the Edible Fishes at the Cape of Good Hope," by Dr. L. Pappe, which was subsequently republished.

- \*(ALMANACS): De Christelyke Almanak voor het schrikkel Jaar 1852. Opgemaakt en uitgegeven door het Z. A. Traktaat-en-boek-genootschap. Kaapstad: Te koop by N. H. Marais, boekhandler, Langestraat, Gedrukt by Saul Solomon & Co., St. Georgesstraat. 28 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1852.

Christian Almanack for the leap year 1852. Compiled and published by the South African Tract and Book Society.

All the articles in this little Calendar are of a religious character.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1854. Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., Castle Street; A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. 41 pp., Index and Title; xxxviii+316 pp., Directory (unpaged); Advertisements, 99 pp. 12mo. 1853.

There is an account of British Kaffraria, and a translation of the laws for trials, and other General Regulations of the Transvaal Republic.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1855. Compiled . . . by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., 62 Castle Street; A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xxxviii+370, 94 pp. 16mo. 1854.

In this copy a rough diary has been kept by the Rev. William Ellis (well known by his works on Madagascar) on the "Memoranda" pages placed opposite the monthly calendars: the journal starts on the 30th of April, 1855.

See ELLIS, Rev. WILLIAM.

In addition to the information generally afforded in these productions, there is a "catalogue of South African forest trees and arborescent shrubs used by the colonists." Another interesting item is the long list of copper-mining companies, with particulars of their capitals, and names of directors, &c.; there would appear to have been much speculation in copper companies at this period.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1856 (being Leap Year). Compiled by B. J. Van De Sandt De Villiers. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., 62 Castle Street; A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xxxviii+346 pp., also Directory (unpaged), and the "Cape Annual Advertiser," 97 pp., &c., &c. 12mo. 1855.

In the Preface this publication is styled as the "21st volume of the Cape of Good Hope Almanac" issued to the public. Among the features of this edition is a "Contribution to the Knowledge of the Cape Flora" from the pen of "the learned and indefatigable Dr. Pappe"; together with "ample and accurate information" from the "Free State"; and "British Kaffraria" from official sources. The reports dealing with the institutions in Cape Town, and the Directory, were framed by Mr. Suasso De Lima.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1858. . . . Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., 9 Castle Street; A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xxxi+291, 108 pp. 12mo. 1857.

In this issue the "South African Museum" (incorporated by Act of Parliament, June 29, 1857) makes its first appearance in the list of local institutions.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1862. Cape Town: J. Noble & Van De Sandt De Villiers, "Advertiser and Mail" Office. . . . xviii+232, and 83 pp. (unnumbered). 12mo. 1861.

The compiler of this Almanac was a Mr. Bartholomew, probably Cornelius Bartholomew, who, according to the Directory, was a stenographer living at 57 Caledon Street.

- \*(ALMANACS): The Cape Town Directory for 1867. (Third Year of Publication.) Compiled by Chas. Goode. Cape Town: Published by Cyrus J. Martin, Dutch Reformed Church Buildings, Adderley Street. London Agent: G. Street. cxlvi+260 pp. 12mo. (1866.)

This publication contains the general information usually provided for Almanacs.

- \*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide Book to the Cape of Good Hope for the Year 1870. Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. . . . London: G. Street. xviii+356, 166a, 74 pp. 16mo. (1869.)

- \*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide Book to the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, as well as the Border Republics. 1872. (With Almanac and Calendar prefixed.) Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . xxx+367, 123a, lxxxii, iv, 79 pp. 16mo. 1871.

This volume contains an interesting account of the Diamond Fields at this period.

- \*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide Book to the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, as well as the Border Republics. (1873.) Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . xxix+387, 144a, lxiv, iv, 84 pp. 16mo. 1872.

- \*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide Book to the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, as well as the Border Republics. 1876. (With Almanac and Calendar prefixed.) Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . xxi+375, 122a, ix, lxiv, 63 pp. 16mo. 1876.

- \*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide Book to the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, as well as the Border Republics. 1878. With Almanac and Calendar, the Flags of all Nations, the Universal Code of Signals, the Flags of the English,

French, and American Navies, in Colours, and with other Information. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . London: G. Street. . . . xxiv+358, 146a, lxxxvii, vi, 95 pp. 16mo. 1878.

It is stated that "whilst the book was going through the press various changes took place, not only in the Cape Colony but in the neighbouring territories. From day to day, alterations have been made in the designation and residence of officers in the Public Service, consequent on the condition of things on the Frontier and in the Transkei. The changes were so frequent at the end of 1877 that it was impossible to keep pace with them, having regard to the printing."

\*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide-Book to the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, as well as the Transvaal, Griqualand West, Natal, and the Free State, 1879. With Calendar and three Maps. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . London: G. Street. Pp. 9, 609, lxxxv, 103. 12mo. 1879.

\*(ALMANACS): The General Directory and Guide-Book to the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, as well as the Transvaal, Griqualand West, Natal, and the Free State, 1880, being Leap Year. With Calendar and four Maps. Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. . . . London: A. White. . . . Pp. vi, 480, lii, iii. 12mo. 1880.

The maps include a chart of telegraph lines, a railway map, "The Territories extra Colonial, including Basutoland and the Transkei," and "Damaraland and Great Namaqualand," showing approximately the position of the principal stations and the localities of the various tribes. Part V. gives a short account of the Province of Griqualand West (Diamond Fields).

\*(ALMANACS): (SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURISTS' ALMANAC): The Cape Farmers' Own Vade Mecum. By J. H. F. Wurzburg-Schade, Editor of "The Wynberg Times and S. A. Agriculturist." Wynberg, Cape Division. Cr. 8vo. 1886-1908.

This useful Almanac is practically devoted to the farming and agricultural industries of South Africa, and contains a number of valuable papers, statistics, and some general information.

\*(ALMANACS): The Argus Annual and South African Directory, 1891. Twenty-fourth Year of Publication. . . . Johannesburg and Cape Town: The Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. vi+1008 pp. Directory (without pagination). 8vo. 1891.

This issue refers to "the appearance and development of a new political division of South Africa, to which as yet no name has been definitely applied. It will be found described as Northern Territory. But little has to be done at present beyond explaining how the territory came into the hands of the British South Africa Company, and to narrate the steps taken in pioneering work."

\*(ALMANACS): De Boerenvriend. Huisalmanak voor 1891. Uitgegeven door de redactie van "De Express." (C. Borckenhagen): Bloemfontein, Oranjevrijstaat. 194 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The Friend of the Boer. House-Almanac for 1891.

The Orange Free State Almanac for the year 1891, containing lists of the Government officials, headed by F. W. Reitz, State President, the Members of the Volksraad, the civil and judicial authorities, lists of schools and their teachers, &c. &c. Under the title "Ons Wetboek" is published a synopsis of the ordinances passed in the year 1890, and somewhat curiously the editor has provided a set of verses for every act, as a kind of poetic commentary. There is also an article entitled "Something about the Constitution," in which information is given respecting the constitution of the Republic.

\*(ALMANACS): The Argus Annual and South African Gazetteer, 1897. Thirtieth Year of Publication. . . . Johannesburg, Cape Town, and Pretoria: The Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. xxiii + 532 pp. 8vo. 1897.

It is stated that the publication of the Annual was delayed "by labour troubles in Cape Town, and other causes. In some respects the delay has arisen from the extraordinary growth of the country. For the lines upon which this work was originally laid out ten years ago the country is overgrown. . . . Information has to be obtained from ten sources where one used to suffice. . . . South Africa, far from becoming united or unified, has unfortunately become a country of groups of people having but little to do with each other. . . ."

\*(ALMANACS): The South African Year-Book, 1902-1903. First Year of Issue. London: Publishing Offices, 64 Finsbury Pavement, E.C. Agents in South Africa: Darter Bros. & Walton, Cape Town. 1056 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The editor remarks that owing to recent events in South Africa the volume had been compiled "under conditions of exceptional difficulty." In addition to a large amount of general information respecting South Africa, there is a map showing the different States and Colonies, and a number of illustrations.

\*(ALMANACS): The South African Year-Book, 1903-4. Compiled and Edited by S. M. Gluckstein. Second Year of Issue. London: Arthur Bywater. . . . S. Africa: The Cape Times, Ltd. Australia: Robert A. Thompson & Co., Ltd. xxxii + 878 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The editor remarks that the publication "is not an official production," but "the facts and figures contained in its pages have been collated almost entirely from official sources, and are therefore authentic." In addition to the statistical matter, the volume contains articles on South African history, and on the agriculture, industries, railways, and economic condition of the Colonies, a chronology of important events, &c., &c., &c.

\*(ALMANACS): Di Afrikaanse Almanak (Burgerlik en kerkelik) fer 1903. Twede uitgaaf. Met nuwe Gouwermentstyd. Gedruk en uitgege deur D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperkt, Paarl. 72 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The Afrikander Almanac, civil and ecclesiastical, for 1903. Second edition, with new government time. Printed and published by D. F. Du Toit & Co., Ltd., Paarl.

In addition to the general information contained in works of this description, there is a catalogue of works in "Cape Dutch," published and sold by D. F. Du Toit & Co., containing a large number of religious and political productions. There are also some poems with allusions to the South African War, and some views illustrating incidents in the campaign, with a chronicle of the events from the outbreak to the signing of peace, and there is a portrait of the late General Lucas Meyer.

\*(ALMANACS): See NATAL.

ALMEDE, NIC.: *Relaas van Nic. Almede vrije swart van Mosambique, oudt 35 jaren, thans op 't Rhede liggende Engels schipte Jan en Marie als matrose bescheijden, bij monde gedaan aan Cabo de goede hoop den 8. Febr., 1690, op ordre van den Ed. Hr. Command. Simon Van der Stel.* 8 pp. MSS. Folio. N.D. (*circa* 1690). ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Narrative of Nic. Almede, a free negro of Mozambique, aged thirty-five, now employed as a sailor on the English ship *John and Mary*, lying in the roads; taken down orally, at the Cape of Good Hope, by the order of His Excellency, Governor Simon Van der Stel.

An interesting seventeenth century manuscript in the Royal Library at the Hague, containing an early account of Portuguese East Africa.

ALMEIDA E ARAUJO CORRÊA DE LACERDA, J. MARIA DE: *Portuguese African Territories. Reply to Dr. Livingstone's Accusations and Misrepresentations.* By José De Lacerda. London: Edward Stanford. . . . 40 pp. 8vo. 1865.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Lacerda denies that the discovery of the sources of the Nile was made by Speke and Grant as stated by Livingstone, and he resents the injustice shown to Bandeira by the British traveller. He traverses Livingstone's statement referring to the exploration of the Shiré river, and asserts that the explorer obtained his knowledge from a Portuguese named Candido da C. Cardoso. Finally he protests against the assertion that the Portuguese were connected with the slave traffic which existed amongst the Maganjes and which was destroying the people.

ALMEIDA E ARAUJO CORRÊA DE LACERDA, J. MARIA DE: *Exame des Viagens do Douter Livingstone, por D. José de Lacerda, socio effectivo da Academia Real des Sciencias de Lisboa.* Lisboa: Impresa Nacional. (7 Maps.) xxxii+635 pp. 8vo. 1867. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

(AMBOYNA): *The Cries of British Blood; an Authentic Narrative of the Horrid Massacre of the English by the Dutch at Amboyna. Together with a Description of the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Islands belonging to the Dutch in the East Indies.* London. 8vo. 1781.

The account of the Cape occupies seven pages; the plate, designed by Dodd, represents "The Cruelties inflicted on the English at Amboyna."

In Frederik Müller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa), indexed under "The Cries of British blood."

AMBROSIUS, P.: Grammatik der Zulu-Kaffrischen Sprache für den Schulgebrauch und Privatstudium, bearbeitet von P. Ambrosius, ord. Trapp. Marianhill. . . . Druck und Verlag der St. Thomas Aquin. Druckerei. xii+210 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Grammar of the Zulu-Kaffir Language, compiled by Father Ambrosius (Trappist Order, Marianhill) for use in private study and schools.

\*AMERY, L. S. (Editor): The Times History of the War in South Africa. Edited by L. S. Amery, Fellow of All Souls. With many Photogravure and other Portraits, Maps, and Battle Plans.

Vol. I. 1899-1900. xxiv+392 pp. 1900.

Vol. II. 1899-1902. xviii+467 pp. 1902.

Vol. III. 1899-1902. xviii+597 pp. 1905.

Vol. IV. 1899-1902. xviii+597 pp. 1906.

General Editor: L. S. Amery. Edited by Basil Williams, formerly Scholar of New College.

Vol. V. 1899-1902. xxviii+614 pp. 1907.

General Editor: L. S. Amery. . . . Edited by Erskine Childers. . . .

Vol. VI. With Maps, Plans, and Photogravure Portraits. xvi+622 pp. 1909.

Vol. VII. Index and Appendices. 209 pp. 1909.

London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Ltd. . . . (7 vols.) 8vo. 1900-9.

In the first volume there is a résumé of the relations between the Imperial Government and the Dutch Republics of South Africa, the causes that led to the war, and the negotiations which preceded the outbreak, with contributory chapters by Miss Flora Shaw and Mr. W. F. Monypenny.

The second volume gives a description of the British and Boer Military Systems, together with a narrative of the first three months of the conflict down to the battle of Colenso, the volume containing contributions from Mr. Lionel James, Mr. Perceval Landon, Mr. Bron Herbert (Lord Lucas), and Major A. W. A. Pollock.

The opening chapters of the third volume deal with the position in Great Britain, the relations between the Colonies and the Empire, the attitude of the European Powers, the position of the Boers, and the situation of the South African Colonies with special reference to the moral and political significance of the struggle at this period. The later chapters contain an account of the second three months of the campaign, the operations connected with the relief of Ladysmith and Kimberley, and the march to Bloemfontein, together with special articles by Mr. Lionel James and Lord Lucas.

The succeeding volume deals with Lord Roberts' march and the relief of the beleaguered towns, and contains a full account of the war up to the flight of President Kruger, &c.

The fifth volume deals with the Guerilla War from November 1900 to the conclusion of peace, and in its appendices will be found lists of colonial contingents sent to South Africa, and of the corps furnished by the South African Colonies.

The sixth volume, the publication of which was delayed by several causes, "deals with the work of reconstruction in South Africa, both during

and after the war, and with the subsequent political history of South Africa" down to the early part of the year 1909, together with "a series of special chapters on the more important technical and administrative aspects of the war."

The index to the whole work, and several appendices . . . have . . . been bound separately, and form the seventh volume.

- \*AMPTHILL, Lord: M. K. Gandhi. . . . By Joseph J. Doke. . . .  
With an Introduction by Lord Ampthill. . . . 8vo. 1909.  
See (GANDHI, M. K.).

- \*("AMSTERDAMMER"): (De Amsterdammer, Weekblad voor Nederland). Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War. 2 vols. (Amsterdam.) Folio. 1899-1902.

The first volume contains a collection of fifty-nine cartoons by John Braakensiek, all full paged (16 × 11½); the second volume contains the smaller caricatures from the same Journal.

- \*("AMSTERDAMSCHER COURANT"): (Amsterdamsche Courant). Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War. (Amsterdam.) Folio. 1899-1902.

A collection of fifty-nine full-paged cartoons (16 × 11½), all with an anti-British bias.

- \*ANCI AUX, GABRIEL: Puppets on Show, or England's Dilemma and the Boers' Mistakes. An impartial and disinterested review of past and current South African events by an independent American. Johannesburg. 40 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (circa 1896).

The author considers that Kruger was the victim of intrigues which blinded him to the necessity of reform, and he characterises Leyds as the worst enemy of the nation. He is extremely severe on Mr. Rhodes and the British South Africa Company, and he calls on the British Government to sweep away the Charter. There are notes on the attitude of Lord Salisbury, Chamberlain, and Harcourt, and references to Paul Kruger and B. I. Barnato. Although no date is given, the pamphlet was evidently written just after the Jameson Raid.

- ANDERS, L.: Die Ansiedler in Transvaal. Natur- und Sittenschilderungen, Jagd und Kriegsbilder aus Südafrika. Erzählung von L. Anders. Leipzig: Leipziger Roman-Verlag. 127 pp. 8vo. (1901?)  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The settlers in the Transvaal. Sketches of nature, customs, hunting, and warfare in South Africa.

- \*ANDERSON, ANDREW A.: Notes on the Geography of South Central Africa in explanation of a New Map of the Region. By Andrew A. Anderson, Civil Engineer. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. No. 1, New Monthly Series, pp. 19-36, and Map, p. 56. Roy. 8vo. 1884.

The map . . . comprises the whole of South Africa north of the Orange and Vaal Rivers to the Zambesi, and from the South Atlantic to the Indian Ocean (with the exception of some portion of the Transvaal, part of the east coast, and the country on the Lower Zambesi), a region which has

been explored and mapped from . . . surveys extending over a period of sixteen years, from 1864, by the compiler. The article gives descriptions of the journey from the Vaal to the Great Fish River, the Great Fish River and Namaqualand, the river "Swakop" and Damaraland, Ovampoland, the Kalahari Desert, and the eastern division of South Central Africa.

\*ANDERSON, ANDREW A. : *Twenty-five Years in a Waggon in the Gold Regions of Africa*. By Andrew A. Anderson, with illustrations by the author. In 2 vols. London : Chapman and Hall. Vol. I. x + 307 pp. ; Vol. II. vi + 253 pp. 8vo. 1887.

Up to the year 1860, the author, a colonial magistrate, had been in the service of the Government of the Cape Colony, and had filled a position on the bench at Walvisch Bay, after which he decided to devote his career to the exploration of the regions north of the Cape Colony, then a "terra incognita . . . comprising (up to the Congo Region) an area of 2,000,000 square miles." His mind made up, he prepared himself for his lengthy expedition by a series of short journeys in the neighbourhood of Natal, but in August 1863 he decided to make a move north, and pushed for the foot of the Drakensberg Mountains. After a four months' trip to the Orange Free State he returned to Natal, where he remained till March 18, 1864, when he recrossed the Free State and proceeded westward. He crossed the Vaal at Potchefstroom, and remarks of the Free State that it is a "bleak, cheerless region." Outspanning on July 26, 1864, he explored the north bank of the Vaal for some months, and by October 30th had penetrated that part of the country which was later on known as Griqualand West. On one occasion he was stopped and turned back by a native chief, whose people "had been so badly used by the Boers" that "they insulted every white man that came into their country." There is an account of the settlements in these regions, and the author gives a description of a visit he paid to "Waterboer," and he states that the Griqua chief "lived in a nice house, well furnished, and the family live as respectably as any Boer family. I was invited to a dance one evening by Waterboer . . . all the fashionable dances were correctly and well performed to the music of the harmonium, which one of his sons played ; his daughters were well behaved," &c. &c. There is some account of the discovery of the diamond fields, together with geological and geographical notes upon the country. In May 1865 a visit was paid to Mr. Moffat's station, and much information is given respecting Bechuanaland and its natives. Mr. Anderson did a considerable amount of exploring in these parts, and writes in scathing terms regarding the Boers, who, he states, were keeping that part of Africa in a constant state of uproar. He alludes to the "murdering freebooters who were supported by the Transvaal Government," who, he asserts, have "stamped themselves as a nation of murderers and robbers, and for such acts they are not worthy of retaining the Transvaal as an independent country." In another part of the volume he states "there is no denying the fact that the Boers, from the time they crossed the Vaal River into the Transvaal, have been a greater curse to the country . . . than Moselekatze ever was. . . . They advance into native territories, killing people by thousands, enslaving women and children, robbing them of all their lands and cattle. . . . South Africa will not advance in prosperity and wealth until the Boer element is brought to a sense of justice." From Bechuanaland the author penetrated into the Kalahari Desert (where he suffered severely from want of food and water), and made his way to the boundary of Matabeleland. He next visited Namaqualand, Damaraland, and Ovampoland, spending a

considerable time on the Orange River, shooting, boating, geologising, and taking notes of everything of interest. He considered it of the highest importance "that Walvisch Bay and the coast-line for fifty miles north and south of it" should be annexed to the Cape Colony, but the country, soon after, was seized by the Germans, with the exception of Walvisch Bay itself, which had been previously occupied by the British. A description of the physical geography of the Transvaal, together with a brief historical sketch of that country, will be found in the second volume, and there are notes on the towns and villages, and the "ancient stone kraals" in the Marico district.

- \*ANDERSON, ANDREW A.; and WALL, A.: A Romance of N'Shabe, being a record of startling adventures in South Central Africa. By A. A. Anderson and A. Wall. With Illustrations. London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. viii+366 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

Many of Mr. Anderson's hunting experiences are interwoven into this romantic story of adventure, and there is an interesting account of the Bushman Pigmies, of whom, according to the authors, there are four distinct types.

- \*ANDERSON, JOHN CORBET: To India and back by the Cape. By a Traveller. With numerous drawings on wood and stone by John Corbet Anderson, from sketches by the author and others. Subscribers' Copy. Croyden: John C. Anderson. 28 pp. Quarto. 1859.

In addition to the illustrations of the various places of interest on the voyage to India *via* the Cape there is an introductory chapter with much information as to the trip. There are also full descriptions of the views, and an interesting chapter on Cape Town, and there are nineteen full-page engravings, some of which are tinted.

- ANDERSON, WILLIAM: First Report of the Geological Survey of Natal and Zululand. By William Anderson, Government Geologist. Natal. Surveyor-General's Department. Issued by direction of the Hon. Sir Albert Henry Hime, K.C.M.G., Minister of Lands and Works. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. 138 pp. (18 Plates, 2 Maps.) Folio. 1901.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*Contents* :—

Bibliography of Natal and Zululand Geology, pp. 31-36.

Report on a Reconnaissance Geological Survey of the Eastern half of Zululand, pp. 39-65.

ETHERIDGE, R. (Jun.): Notes on Fossil Plants from the St. Lucia Bay Coalfield, Enselim River, Zululand. By R. Etheridge, Jun., Curator of the Australian Museum, Sydney, N.S.W., pp. 70-76.

Report of the Geology of the Lower Tugela District, Victoria County, Natal, pp. 79-102.

- ANDERSON, WILLIAM: Second Report of the Geological Survey of Natal and Zululand. By William Anderson, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Government Geologist. Natal. Surveyor-General's Department. Issued by direction of the Hon. Joseph Baynes, C.M.G., Minister

of Lands and Works. London : West, Newman & Co. 169 pp. (11 Plates and Map.) Folio. 1904.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*Contents :—*

Bibliography of Natal and Zululand Geology. Part II., pp. 31-35.

Further Notes on the Reconnaissance Geological Survey of Zululand, pp. 39-67.

ETHERIDGE, R. (Jun.): Cretaceous Fossils of Natal. Part I. The Umkwelane Hill Deposit, Zululand. By R. Etheridge, Esq., Curator of the Australian Museum, Sydney, N.S.W., pp. 71-93.

SEWARD, A. C.: Reports on Collections of Natal Fossil Plants. By A. C. Seward, Esq., F.R.S., &c., University Lecturer in Botany, Cambridge, England, pp. 97-104.

Preliminary Report on the Geology of the Neighbourhood of Durban, pp. 107-117.

Geological Traverse from Pietermaritzburg *via* Richmond to the Umzinto District, pp. 121-127.

The Geology of the Melmoth District, Zululand, pp. 131-137.

Report on the Stormberg Coal-Measures to the West of Molteno, Cape Colony, pp. 141-146.

\*ANDERSON, WILLIAM: Geology of Natal and Zululand. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 260-272. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

ANDERSON, WILLIAM: Third and Final Report of the Geological Survey of Natal and Zululand. By William Anderson, Government Geologist. Natal. Surveyor-General's Department. Issued by direction of the Hon. C. J. Smythe, Premier and Colonial Secretary. London : West, Newman & Co. . . . Index, 300 pp. (20 Plates and Maps.) Folio. 1907.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*Contents :—*

Bibliography of Natal and Zululand Geology. Part III., pp. 41-44.

The Cretaceous Rocks of Natal and Zululand, pp. 47-64.

ETHERIDGE, R. (Jun.): Cretaceous Fossils of Natal. Part II. The Umsinene River Deposit, Zululand. By R. Etheridge, Esq., Curator of the Australian Museum, Sydney, N.S.W., pp. 67-90.

BROOM, R.: Reptilian Fossil Remains from Natal. By R. Broom, Esq., M.D., D.Sc., C.M.Z.S., Professor of Geology and Palæontology, Victoria College, Stellenbosch, Cape Colony, pp. 93-95.

WOODWARD, A. SMITH: Fossil Fish Remains from Natal. By A. Smith Woodward, LL.D., F.R.S., F.G.S., &c., of the British Museum, pp. 99-101.

Geology of the Eastern half of Alfred County, pp. 105-118.

On the Discovery in Zululand of Marine Fossiliferous Rocks of Tertiary Age, containing Mammalian Remains, pp. 121-127.

The Geology of the Hlabisa District, including the Somkele Coalfield, pp. 131-149.

Notes on the Geology of the Drakensberg Range, Natal, pp. 153-160.

CRICK, G. C.: Cretaceous Fossils of Natal. Part III. By G. C. Crick, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., of the British Museum, pp. 161-250.

SCOTT, W. B.: A Collection of Fossil Mammals from the Coast of Zululand. By William B. Scott, Princeton University, U.S.A., pp. 255-262.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : Explorations in South Africa, with Route from Walfisch Bay to Lake Ngami, and Ascent of the Tiogé River. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxv. pp. 79-107. Map. 1855.

\*ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : Lake Ngami : or Explorations and Discoveries during Four Years' Wanderings in the Wilds of South-Western Africa. By Charles John Andersson. With a map, and numerous illustrations representing sporting adventures, subjects of natural history, devices for destroying wild animals, &c. Second edition. London : Hurst & Blackett. xviii+536 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1856.

The narratives describe two expeditions, one in which the author was accompanied by Mr. Francis Galton, which extended to Nangoro's Werft in the Ovampo country, and the other when he travelled by himself to Lake Ngami. The courage and endurance of the explorers were remarkable, and their sufferings from the dearth of water were at times very terrible. Few, if any, books give so full and complete an account of Namaqualand, Damaraland, and the Ovampo country, and the description of the fauna of these countries is absolutely unequalled. Many exciting hunting adventures are depicted by pen and pencil, and the author obtained a great insight into the curious customs of the natives and their rulers. He sums up his opinion as to the aborigines as follows : "It is in vain that poets and philanthropists endeavour to persuade us that savage nations . . . are living in a state of the most enviable happiness and purity . . . one single day among such people will be sufficient to repudiate these notions." Galton sailed for England early in 1852, and Andersson commenced his journey to Lake Ngami in the early part of 1853, reaching the lake about the middle of the same year. He gives descriptive accounts of the ostrich, giraffe, rhinoceros, and other animals, and full descriptions of the native races.

See GALTON, FRANCIS.

\*ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : Travel and Adventure in Ovampoland. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iv. pp. 156-163. 8vo. 1858.

In these letters Andersson mentions that the Portuguese are trading with the natives in Ovampoland as far south as 20° of latitude. He remarks upon the attitude of the Cape Government, who prohibited the sale of gunpowder to the natives, while the Portuguese and the Boers supplied them with all they could pay for. He asserts that in his belief the "Ovabundja" tribe are of Portuguese origin, and he announces his intention (under certain contingencies) of visiting the Matabele country.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : Discovery of a Fresh Water Lake, and "A Struggle for Life" on the Plains of Odonga. (A Letter to Mr. Henry Hall from C. J. Andersson.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 197-209. 8vo. 1858.

The communication reproduces a letter from Mr. Frederick Green to Andersson, giving details of his explorations and those of Messrs. Hahn and Rath in Ovampoland, and particulars of the discovery of Lake Onondavo.

- \*ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : The Okavango River : a Narrative of Travel, Exploration, and Adventure. By Charles John Andersson. With numerous illustrations. London : Hurst & Blackett. xxi + 364 pp. 8vo. 1861.

A description of a hunting expedition through Namaqualand and Damaraland. Andersson intended to explore these countries right up to the Cunene or Nourse River, but the difficulties of the expedition, though encountered with indomitable courage, proved to be insuperable, and he had to turn back. He obtained, however, much valuable information, and his success as a hunter and collector was unique in this part of the continent. The coast-line of South-West Africa is carefully described, and there is an interesting account of the once-famed guano island, Ichaboe.

- \*(ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN) : Notes to accompany Mr. C. J. Andersson's Map of Damara Land. (By Thomas Baines.) "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxvi. pp. 247-8, Map. 1866.

- \*ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : Notes on the Birds of Damara Land and the adjacent countries of South-West Africa. By the late Charles John Andersson. Arranged and edited by John Henry Gurney, with some additional notes by the editor, and an introductory chapter containing a Sketch of the Author's Life, abridged from the original published in Sweden. London : John van Voorst. xlviii + 394 pp. 8vo. 1872.

The biographical sketch is taken from a Swedish periodical called the "Svenska Jägarförbundets nya Tidskrift," from which it was translated for the editor by Mr. L. Lloyd of Gothenburg, and it gives an interesting synopsis of Andersson's travels in South-Western Africa. Mr. Gurney states that 428 species of birds are enumerated in the volume, all of which have been observed either as residents, migrants, or accidental visitors in that part of South-Western Africa of which Damaraland is the central portion, but which also comprises Ovampo Land to the north, the districts adjacent to Lake Ngami to the north-east, a portion of the Kalahari desert to the south-east, Great and Little Namaqualand to the south, and the coast and adjacent isles of the Atlantic to the west. The work of identification of the species, with notes written on them by the traveller, was carried out with the assistance of eminent ornithologists, while a few well-known specimens, which Mr. Andersson did not meet with, have been included in the book, "for the purpose of making the entire catalogue of the birds known to inhabit these countries, as complete as possible." There is a map "to illustrate Andersson's ornithological notes."

- \*ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : The Lion and the Elephant. By Charles John Andersson. Edited by L. Lloyd. In one volume. London : Hurst & Blackett. xii + 386 pp. 8vo. 1873.

After the death of Mr. Andersson, his voluminous papers and notes came into the possession of Mr. L. Lloyd. The volume has been compiled from these sources, and it comprises an interesting collection of anecdotes concerning the lion and the elephant, and a few full-page engravings.

- \*ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN : Notes of Travel in South Africa. . . . Edited by L. Lloyd. . . . In one volume. London : Hurst and Blackett. xiii + 338 pp. 8vo. 1875.

This is the last record of the adventures of the author, in what is now known as German South-West Africa, the narrative being continued up to the time of his death on the banks of the Cunene River. The volume contains a description of a battle between the Namaquas and Damaras, the latter having been led by the author, who was severely wounded in the contest. Other chapters contain information respecting the Ovambo, a warlike race in the north, and there are interesting notes about the game birds of the country and the river Cunene.

\*ANDRADA JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA DE.

See D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA.

In some works the name of this officer is spelt ANDRADE.

ANDRADE CORVO, JOÃO DE : Estudos sobre as Provincias Ultramarinas, por João de Andrade Corvo, Socio effectivo da Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa. Lisboa : Por Ordem e na Typographia da Academia Real das Sciencias.

Vol. I. 305 pp. 1883.

Vol. II. 469 pp. 1884.

Vol. III. 404 pp. 1885.

Vol. IV. 189 pp. 1887.

4 vols. 8vo. 1883-7.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first volume deals with Portuguese possessions in Africa generally ; the second is devoted to an account of the Portuguese colonies in East Africa ; the third is a study of civilisation in Africa, while the fourth relates to Portuguese territories in Asia.

ANDREE, A. W. : Illustrations of Life in the Boer Camp. (No title-page or pagination.) Colombo. Oblong Cr. 8vo. 1901.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

An album containing illustrations of life in the Boer camp at Ceylon, together with letterpress.

ANDREE, Dr. RICHARD : Livingstone, der Missionar. . . . 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 1868-9.

See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

ANDREWS, EDWARD M. : The "Webster" Ruin in Southern Rhodesia, Africa. . . . Reprinted from "Smithsonian" (Quarterly Issue), Vol. 50, Part I. City of Washington (D.C., U.S.A.). Published by Smithsonian Institution. Pp. 36-47. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

ANDREWS, HENRY C. : The Botanist's Repository for New and Rare Plants. Containing Coloured Figures of such Plants as have not hitherto appeared in any similar Publication. . . . The whole executed by Henry Andrews. . . . London : Printed by T. Bensley, and published by the Author, No. 5 Knightsbridge. To be had of J. White, Fleet Street, and all the booksellers. 10 vols. Quarto. 1797-1810.

— : Second Edition. London : Printed by T. Cope. . . . Published by the Author, 24 Berkeley Square. . . . Sold by

Longman & Co. . . . Lindsell . . . Fell & Nornaville . . . and  
J. and A. Arch. 10 vols. Quarto. 1816.

The work was issued in parts from the year 1797 to 1810, or 1811, and contains many beautifully coloured engravings of Cape Plants. The second edition is merely a re-issue, with a new title in the first volume. Every volume has an engraved title in which the number of the volume is added by hand. Macowan and Bolus only mention 684 coloured plates, but the last plate, in both the first and the second edition, is numbered 1164. An Index Duplex, covering some of the earlier numbers of the series, was printed for J. White, Horace's Head, Fleet Street, London, in 1801, and contained 74 pp., in quarto.

ANDREWS, HENRY C.: Coloured Engravings of Heaths, the Drawings taken from Living Plants only. With the appropriate specific character, full description, native place of growth, and time of flowering of each; in Latin and English. Each figure accompanied by accurate dissections of the several parts (magnified where necessary), upon which the specific distinction has been founded, according to the Linnæan System. The whole executed by H. C. Andrews, Botanical Painter, Engraver, &c.

\*Vol. I. 1802.

Vol. II. 1805.

Vol. III. 1809.

Vol. IV. 1805 (?) (1824) ?

No pagination. London: Published by the Author, No. 5 Knightsbridge. Printed by R. Taylor & Co., 38 Shoe Lane. 288 Coloured Plates. 4 vols. Folio. (1802-1824.)

LIBRARY, ROYAL GARDENS, KEW.

LIBRARY, NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM, LONDON.

This splendid work is almost entirely confined to plates and descriptions of Cape Heaths. There seems to be great doubt as to the date of the publication of the fourth volume, Pritzel giving the date as 1830, and Bolus as 1824 (in a MS. note in the copy of the work in the library of the Herbarium, Royal Gardens, Kew). The date on the title-page of Vol. IV. is 1805, but this title-page is evidently that of Vol. II., which has been altered to Vol. IV.

\*ANDREWS, HENRY C.: The Heathery: or a Monograph of the Genus *Erica*: containing Coloured Engravings, with Latin and English Descriptions, Dissections, &c., of all the Known Species of that extensive and distinguished tribe of Plants. By H. C. Andrews, author of the Botanist's Repository, and Engravings of Heaths in Folio.

Vol. I. 50 Plates and Frontispiece. 1804.

Vol. II. 50 Plates. 1804.

Vol. III. 50 Plates. 1806.

Vol. IV. 66 Plates. 1812 (?)

Vol. V.

Vol. VI.

London: Printed by Richard Taylor & Co., Black-Horse

Court, Fleet Street; and sold by the Author, at No. 5 Knightsbridge. 6 vols. 300 Plates. 8vo. 1804-12.

— : Second Edition: Corrected and Enlarged. London: Henry G. Bohn. 6 vols. 293 Plates. 8vo. 1845.

Bolus and Macowan state, in their Botanical Catalogue, that "the plates are good, not identical with, though similar to those in 'Coloured Engravings of Heaths.'" The last two volumes of the first edition are rarely met with, and the sets in the Royal Library, Kew, and the South Kensington Museum do not possess them. The British Museum Library has no copy of the work.

\*ANDRIESSEN, W. F. : (Gedenkboek van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Preface by W. F. Andriessen, pp. ix, x). Quarto. 1904.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (GEDENKBOEK).

\*ANGAS, GEORGE FRENCH : The Kaffirs Illustrated in a Series of Drawings taken among the Amazulu, Amaponda, and Amakosa tribes; also portraits of the Hottentot, Malay, Fingo, and other races inhabiting Southern Africa: together with sketches of landscape scenery in the Zulu Country, Natal, and the Cape Colony. By George French Angas. . . . London: Published by J. Hogarth. 52 pp. Atlas Folio. 1849.

Coloured views of South African scenes, together with sketches of the natives, towns, &c. &c. There are thirty illustrations, and eleven wood engravings, with descriptive letterpress, also a chapter entitled "General Remarks on the Races inhabiting Southern Africa." The following is a list of the coloured plates, &c. :—

Frontispiece, Portrait of the Author; full-page engraving published by J. Hogarth.

1. Cape Town, from the Camp's Bay Road.
2. Karel, a Malay priest, at prayer, his wife, Nazea.
3. Wynberg.
4. Malay Boys of the Cape of Good Hope.
5. Hottentot Holland, with Sir Lowry's Pass, and the village of Somerset West.
6. The Paarl.
7. Karl Julius, a Hottentot herd-boy, Christian Matthei, a half-caste Hottentot.
8. Leverget Aris, an old Hottentot. An old Hottentot woman, with half-caste great-grandchildren.
9. Genadendal, a Moravian missionary settlement in South Africa.
10. Bavian's Kloof (the Glen of Baboons, Genadendal).
11. Umpanda, the King of the Amazulu.
12. Panda reviewing his soldiers at Nonduengu.
13. Uitmuni, nephew of Chaka, the late Zulu king.
14. Mathlapi's hunting dance in the Zulu country.
15. Umbambu and Umpengulu, young Zulus, in their dancing costume.
16. Zulu kraal on the Umgani, with cattle and sheep.
17. Dabiyaki and Umpazi, Amazulu boys in dancing dress.
18. Mouth of the Umvoti River on the Indian Ocean, Natal.
19. Nc'pae, a young Zulu, in his dancing dress; two of the King Panda's dancing girls.
20. Soldiers of King Panda's army.

21. Scene in Zulu kraal with huts and screens.
22. Evening scene on the Umnonoti River.
23. Zulu blacksmiths at work.
24. "Charley," a half-caste Kaffir boy at Natal.
25. Inanda Kraal, Natal.
26. Zulu women making beer at Gudu's Kraal, on the Tugela River.
27. Kaffir Kraal near the Umlazi River, Natal.
28. D'Urban, Port Natal, from the Berea.
29. The new antelope from St. Lucia Bay.
30. New and remarkable species of Lepidoptera from Natal and the Zulu country.

The preceding illustrations are all coloured, with the exception of the frontispiece. The wood engravings are in the letterpress. The volume is dedicated to Major-General Sir Harry Smith, Governor and High Commissioner at the Cape of Good Hope.

\*("ANGLO-AFRICAN WHO'S WHO"): The Anglo-African Who's Who and Biographical Sketch Book. Edited by Walter H. Wills and R. J. Barrett. London: George Routledge & Sons. Quarto. 1905.

See WILLS, WALTER H.; and BARRETT, R. J.

\*("ANGLO-AFRICAN WHO'S WHO"): The Anglo-African Who's Who and Biographical Sketch Book. Edited by Walter H. Wills. London: L. Upcott Gill. xvii + 456 pp. Quarto. 1907.

See WILLS, WALTER H.

\*("ANGLO-AFRICANDER"): Africanderism, the Old and the Young. Letters to John Bull, Esquire. By Anglo-Africander. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company (Limited). viii + 86 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The dominant note of this production is the theory that the Boers are a caste, and neither a nation nor a race. It is stated that fusion has hardly touched the Boer proper, though Dutch and English of the so-called governing classes have intermarried. The author asserts that the virtues and vices of the Boer are those of a peasant; he remarks that he is hardy, patient, courageous, and religious, but is mistrustful, wanting in candour, and treacherous; he loves independence in the sense of caste exclusiveness, but is profoundly ignorant of the great world beyond the veld. The voortrekkers, it is said, were of the peasant caste almost to a man; the few educated men with them being usually those who had taken a step down the social ladder. With regard to the first annexation of the Transvaal, it is observed that the real blunder was its justification on the false plea of acquiescence, but the reversal of the annexation was a far worse blunder, and it rehabilitated and exalted the rather damaged reputation of the peasant caste. The author believed that the South African War was brought about by (1) The obdurate exclusiveness of the Boer caste; (2) the ambitions of the Young Afrikander party; (3) the greed of the foreign office-seekers and concessionaires; while the exciting causes of the conflict were (1) The sudden impact of a modern civilisation on old-world peasants; (2) the general republican influence and agitation throughout South Africa, hostile to British influence; (3) the arming of the Boers, and the coquetting with foreign powers.

- \*ANGUS, H. CRAWFORD : On the Frontier of the Western Shiré, British Central Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxiii. pp. 72-85. 1907.

An account of the districts bordering on both sides of the Nyassa-Portuguese frontier, with special reference to the natives and geography of the country.

- \*ANNESLEY, GEORGE, 2nd Earl Mountmorris : Voyages and Travels. Quarto. 1809-II. P

See VALENTIA, Viscount GEORGE.

- ANREP-ELEMPT, M. VAN : An die Edeldenkenden. Zum wohl der Witwen und Waisen Süd-Afrikas. Geschichte und Selbsterlebtes aus Süd-Afrika vom Transvaalbürger und Mitkämpfer M. Van Anrep-Elempt. Mit mehreren Karten und Illustrationem. Paris : Verlag von W. Fischbacher. München : Ernst Reinhardt. xii + 220 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The story and experiences of M. Van Anrep-Elempt, a citizen and combatant of the Transvaal.

- \*ANSLYN, N. : Nederduitsche Spraakkunst voor Eerstbeginnenden. Door N. Anslyn, Nz. Vierde Druk. Kaapstad : Herdrukt by S. Solomon, "Gazette" Kantoor, No. 50 St. George's Straat. vi + 108 pp. 16mo. 1841.

Low German (Dutch) Grammar for Beginners.

"Nederduitsche" is practically "High Dutch," in contradistinction to the "Taal," the patois used by the Boers and coloured races in South Africa.

- \*("ANTIBULL") : De Inval in Transvaal. 8vo. 1896.

See (JAMESON RAID) : (INVAL IN TRANSVAAL-ANTIBULL).

- (ANTWERPEN-TRANSVAAL) : (Album.) Roy. 8vo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (ANTWERPEN-TRANSVAAL).

- \*APPLETON, LEWIS : Britain and the Boers. Who is responsible for the War in South Africa? By Lewis Appleton, F.R.H.S. . . . &c. London : Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. vii + 109 pp. 8vo. 1899.

An account of the points in dispute, together with copies of the despatches on both sides before negotiations were broken off. There is a collection of the views of public men in England from October 11 to December 1, 1899, respecting the responsibility for the war in South Africa.

- \*APPLEYARD, JOHN W. : The Kafir Language : comprising a Sketch of its History ; which includes a general classification of South African dialects, ethnographical and geographical ; Remarks upon its Nature ; and a Grammar. By the Rev. John W. Appleyard, Wesleyan Missionary in British Kaffraria. King William's Town : Printed for the Wesleyan Missionary ; sold by Godlonton and White, Graham's Town . . . and by John Mason, London. xxii + 390 pp. 8vo. 1850. P

It is remarked that although the Kaffir languages "are spoken by tribes confessedly illiterate and uncivilised, yet they are neither irregular in their formation nor barbarous in their construction. . . . On the contrary, they are highly systematic and truly philosophical." There is a historical sketch of the native tongues with their dialects, and it is noted that the "Malagasy language, which, from the proximity of Madagascar to the African continent," might be supposed to resemble Kaffir, is entirely dissimilar. Among the languages of the natives comprised in the volume are the Kaffir and its dialects, the Namaqua, Coranna, Bushman, Sechuana, Damara, and many others.

- \*(APPLEYARD, JOHN W.): The Kafir Bible. Rev. J. W. Appleyard's Version, Judged by Missionaries of various Denominations and others. South Africa: Printed at Lovedale "Mission Press." 45 pp. 12mo. 1866.

Lovedale would appear to have been the head centre from whence the attacks upon the author's version of the Kaffir Bible were launched. This little production gives a brief account of the reasons which led to the appointment of Mr. Appleyard to revise and carry out the translation, and criticises the decision to send him to England to complete the work, "where he could have access to few, if any, that knew anything of Kaffir, and none to whom it was vernacular." There are numerous letters from clergymen, amongst which, perhaps, the most important were from the pen of the Rev. Tiyo Soga, Mgwali, who remarks of the translation, "It will never stand—as a Kaffir Bible. It is not the language which the Kaffirs themselves speak." Examples of mistaken significations are given by ministers and missionaries who, presumably, had an intimate acquaintance with the Kaffir tongues.

- \*APPLEYARD, JOHN W.: An Apology for the Kafir Bible: being a Reply to the pamphlet entitled "Rev. J. W. Appleyard's version judged by missionaries of various denominations and others." By John W. Appleyard. . . . Mount Coke, South Africa: Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. viii + 195 pp. 8vo. 1867.

In Part I. of this pamphlet the writer alludes to the difficulties characterising the work and the practical impossibility of rendering "a translation . . . exactly commensurate with the original."

Part II. gives a short sketch of the circumstances under which the translation was entered upon, with a list of other translations of parts of the Old and New Testaments by ministers and others belonging to various denominations and societies.

In Part III., Mr. Appleyard replies in detail to the criticisms of the Reverends Tiyo Soga (a well-known and learned coloured clergyman), Chalmers, Greenstock, Kropf, Laing, Ross, together with those of Messrs. Bennie, Drummond Laing, and Brownlee.

Part IV. deals with the resolutions passed by the Wesleyan Missionary Society, which refer to the discourtesy shown by the missionaries of the Free Church of Scotland to the Wesleyan Brethren in general, and Mr. Appleyard in particular.

- # ARAGO, JACQUES ÉTIENNE VICTOR: Narrative of a Voyage round the World in the *Uranie* and *Physicienne* corvettes, commanded by Captain Freycinet, during the years 1817, 1818, 1819, and 1820; on a scientific expedition undertaken by order of the

# Appleyard, J. W. Memoir of the Rev. John Whittle Appleyard, Wesleyan missionary in South Africa; by the Rev. Thornley Smith. Illustr. & map cr 8vo pp. 141 Lon. 1881

\* (Arago, Jacques) : *Souvenirs d'un Aveugle - Voyage autour du Monde* : nouvelle édition, illustrée de 22 grandes vignettes, Portraits et de 150 gravures dans le texte. 2 vols Paris n.d.

AUTHOR—CATALOGUE

49

French Government. In a series of letters to a friend by J. Arago, Draftsman to the Expedition. With Twenty-six Engravings. London : Treuttel & Wurtz, Treuttel, Jun., & Richter. . . . 299 pp. Quarto. 1823. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains an entertaining account of Cape Town, the author, writing of the Public Library, observing : " It is composed of about sixty volumes bound in old parchment, a very beautiful edition of the Holy Bible, two skulls of savages, and eight or ten weapons of the Hottentots. The librarian is, as I was assured, a man of great weight—that he certainly is, for he weighs at least twenty stone. To me he appeared massive in every way. . . . Out of one hundred inhabitants of Cape Town, scarcely two know that there is a public library, so little is it worth seeing, and so indifferent is it to them whether they are deemed ignorant or not."

Speaking of the theatre, he writes : " The Theatre is a little bijou of bad taste and cleanliness. There are sometimes performed French pieces, done into verse by one Ignace Boniface, who is the favourite dramatist of the Cape."

\* ARBOUSSET, T. ; and DAUMAS, F. : *Relation d'un Voyage d'Exploration au Nord-Est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne Espérance, entrepris dans les mois de Mars, Avril, et Mai, 1836, par MM. T. Arbousset, et F. Daumas, missionnaires de la Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris : écrite par Thomas Arbousset, avec onze dessins et une carte. Publié par le Comité de la Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris chez les peuples non Chrétiens. Paris : Arthus Bertrand. . . . x+620 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1842.*

Narrative of a Tour of Exploration to the North-East of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, undertaken in the months of March, April, and May, 1836, by the Revs. T. Arbousset and F. Daumas, of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society. Written by Thomas Arbousset, with eleven illustrations and one map. Published by the Committee of the Paris Society of Evangelical Missions to non-Christians.

The French edition contains a map of the north of the Cape Colony, to illustrate the " Voyage d'Exploration," and eleven lithographic views.

\* ARBOUSSET, T. ; and DAUMAS, F. : *Narrative of an Exploratory Tour to the North-East of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. By the Revs. T. Arbousset and F. Daumas, of the Paris Missionary Society. Translated from the French of the Rev. T. Arbousset, by John Croumbie Brown. Cape Town : A. S. Robertson, Heeren-gracht ; Saul Solomon & Co., St. George's Street. xii+313 pp. 8vo. 1846.*

An account of a tour taken by two French Protestant missionaries who were settled in Basutoland, to that part of South Africa between the Orange and the Vaal Rivers, which was mainly inhabited by the Bechuanas. The tour lasted about three months, and much of the information published was related for the first time, including notes on the Bushmen, Corannas, Basutos, Bechuanas, Griquas, Zulus, and other nations, with chapters on botanical and geological matters, hunting, and even literature. There is a full account of the Zulu army, including the names of the regiments, together with those of the Commanders, Lieutenants, and sub-Lieutenants, and there are interesting accounts of Chaka and Dingan, with a description of the death of the former, and an ode to the latter. There is a short

history of the Bechuana tribes, and it is mentioned that circumcision is practised among them on children of both sexes, and that cannibalism was prevalent, mainly, however, among the "Marimos." The Boers are severely condemned for their immoral and cruel habits, which, it is stated, "excited a very strong feeling against us among the natives." They are charged with stealing the children of the Bushmen, who were forced to live in bushes and caverns to escape their rapacity, "but even here the Dutch Boers discover them, . . . fire on the kraals, kidnap the children, and when they can, carry off even adults."

ARBUTHNOT, JAMES: *Emigrant's Guide-Book to Port Natal*. By James Arbuthnot, Esq. With newly constructed Map of the Coast. Aberdeen: George & Robert King. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co. xv+143 pp. 12mo. 1862. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Government of Natal having offered three prizes for the best essays on "Natal as a Field for the British Emigrant," chose a Committee to decide on the merits of the papers sent in, who considered this pamphlet and the one written by Mr. (afterwards Sir) John Robinson as being equal in merit. The information afforded is of a reliable nature, and is described by the author as "a statement of facts, which eight years' experience and residence . . . enables me to vouch for." Mr. Arbuthnot, who was an energetic and intelligent emigrant, died shortly after the publication of the pamphlet.

\*ARCHBELL, Rev. JAMES: *Liopelo ka Tihelo ia Morimo*. Koarilui mo Puong ia Sichuana; Ka batu ba Kopantsoa li Wesliana. Ki J. Archbell. Moruti ua Wesliana. Plat Berg. I gatischoa kua Katisho ia Wesliana, ki J. Archbell. 20 pp. Minimo. 1832.

\*ARCHBELL, Rev. JAMES: *A Grammar of the Bechuana Language*. By James Archbell, Wesleyan Missionary. Graham's Town: Cape of Good Hope. Meurant & Godlonton, Printers, High Street. xxii+82 pp. 8vo. 1837.

The first Bechuana Grammar published.

\*ARCHBELL, Rev. JAMES: (Description of Natal). A Letter to the Editor of the "Graham's Town Journal," September 1841. In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 652-657. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

A short but instructive account of the settlement at this period. Mr. Archbell remarks that the emigrant farmers were religious; they received him cordially and assembled from all parts to hear him preach; he further states: "The natives, who are very numerous interspersed in villages among the emigrants, are a perfectly free people, and not the slaves we were some time ago led to suppose them. The principles of freedom have been proclaimed throughout the whole emigration; and those orphans who, by war, have fallen into their hands are regularly indentured to respectable men, who must possess some reasonable probability of being able to fulfil the terms of the Indenture." A specimen of this Indenture is reproduced.

\*ARCHIBALD, JAMES F. J.: *Blue Shirt and Khaki*. . . . With Illustrations from Photographs taken by the Author. Silver, Burdett & Co., New York, Boston, Chicago. 269 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Notes on the South African War up to the occupation of Pretoria, from the point of view of an American, who states that he was "with both the Boer and British armies in South Africa." The writer asserts that he agrees with Captain Slocum of the United States Infantry that "Tommy Atkins is a wonder," but he draws a comparison between the British and American soldier, not altogether in favour of the former. Mr. Archibald states that "more true friendliness towards America exists in Germany or Russia to-day than in England," and remarks, "we must be slow in having faith that England is our friend."

- \*ARGYLL, J. G. (9th Duke): Chartered Companies. By The Right Hon. the Marquis of Lorne, M.P. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 229, pp. 375-380. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

The article discusses the advantage derived by the State through the establishment of chartered companies, with particular reference to African charters. It is remarked, with regard to South Africa, that "the chartered people were much aided by two great factors—the presence of abundant gold, and the activity of the ablest politician of the Cape, Mr. Rhodes. . . . You might just as well have tried to stop the south wind as British expansion under these circumstances."

- \*ARGYLL, J. G. (9th Duke): Emigration. In "South Africa and its Future." Pp. 1-15. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

It is asserted that "Dutchman and Englishman will in time form one race. There is nothing to part them." In discussing the emigration question, the writer remarks that "the abiding difficulty at the Cape and throughout the States that will form the future South African Confederation is the colour question."

- ("ARISTIDE"): Les Crimes de John Bull. Les Anglais sont-ils une nation vraiment grande? . . . Non! Étude sur le caractère de la nation Anglaise. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- \*(ARMSTRONG, Right Rev. JOHN): A Sermon preached in the Cathedral Church, Cape Town, on the Death of the Right Rev. John Armstrong, D.D., Bishop of Grahamstown. By the Bishop of Capetown, on Sunday, May 25th, 1856. Published by Request. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson and W. L. Sammons. iv + 15 pp. 8vo. 1856.

- \*ARMSTRONG, Right Rev. JOHN: A Memoir of John Armstrong, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Grahamstown. By the Rev. T. T. Carter, M.A., Rector of Clewer, with an Introduction by Samuel, Lord Bishop of Oxford. Second edition. Oxford and London: John Henry and James Parker. xvi + 436 pp. 12mo. 1858.

Bishop Armstrong was born at Bishop Wearmouth in 1813, and was educated at Charterhouse; he gained the Crewe Exhibition at Lincoln College, Oxford, and took a third class degree in Classics in 1836. Ordained in 1837, he filled positions as curate in Alford, Wotton-Fitzpain, and Clifton (near Bristol), and was appointed Bishop of Grahamstown by the Duke of Newcastle, then Colonial Secretary, in 1853, and having been

consecrated at Lambeth Church, sailed for Africa in July 1854. In his first letter he speaks of the beauty of Cape Town, where, however, he only spent a day or two, pushing on to his own diocese. He sent home an animated letter describing his welcome at Port Elizabeth and Grahamstown, with a characteristic account of his journey and his impressions of the country. He gives an interesting account of his travels in the Eastern Province, together with his views as to the position of the English Church, and religious matters in general, and remarks on the habits of the Fingos and other native tribes. The Bishop, however, was never in robust health, and after a very short residence in South Africa became very ill and weak; he gradually sank, dying at Grahamstown on May 16, 1856, being only forty-three years of age. He was greatly regretted, and Bishop Gray of Cape Town, in announcing his death by letter, wrote that "his many gifts, his deep and fervent piety were producing a great impression around him."

- \*ARNOLD-FORSTER, The Rt. Hon. H. O.: The War Office, the Army, and the Empire. A Review of the Military Situation in 1900. By H. O. Arnold-Forster, M.P. With a Preface by the Right Hon. the Earl of Rosebery, K.G. Cassell & Company, Limited, London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. 102 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

"The contents of this book originally appeared in the form of a series of letters contributed to various newspapers appearing in different parts of the United Kingdom." The author, who later on was appointed Minister of War in Mr. Balfour's Government, observes in his Preface that "he will be content if he has succeeded in stimulating criticism and arousing interest."

- \*ARNOT, DAVID; and ORPEN, FRANCIS H. S.: The Land Question of Griqualand West: an Inquiry into the various Claims to Land in that Territory; together with a Brief History of the Griqua Nation. By the Hon. David Arnot, Member of the Legislative Council of Griqualand West, and late Griqua and Batlapin Agent and Representative; and Francis H. S. Orpen, J.P., Surveyor-General of Griqualand West, and a Member of the late Land Commission of the Province. Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co., Printers, 49 and 50 St. George's Street. xiii+351 pp. 8vo. 1875.

The volume, which was written at the instigation of Mr. J. B. Currey, Government Secretary of Griqualand West, commences with an account of the Colony and its native inhabitants from 1788 to 1864, when a treaty having been made between Adam Kok and Sir P. Maitland, a boundary line was fixed. Some references are made to certain proclamations issued by Sir Harry Smith in 1848, and to the land grants distributed by Major Warden, and there is an account of the retrocession of the Orange River Sovereignty, the disputes between the Republic and Waterboer, together with details concerning "the extraordinary way in which the Free State continued for years to make various and discordant claims on all sorts of grounds." A mass of correspondence is appended between Messrs. Arnot, Orpen, and Bowker, also extracts from the latter's memorial to Queen Victoria, dated June 6, 1874, in which allusion is made to "the great land swindle of Griqualand West." "The persistent encroachments of the Boers, and the annoyances to which, unchecked by their own Government,

they subjected the (British) settlers, at last wore out the settlers' patience, and they besieged Waterboer and Mr. Arnot with complaints." They met the chief and his council at Griqua Town in January 1870, when Waterboer declared that "nothing could be done to save his country from the Boers except its annexation by the British Government," and that now that diamonds had been found in his territory, "his Government would be powerless to maintain order." Finally Sir Henry Barkly wrote to Waterboer that the Queen had consented to his prayer that the country might be annexed, which was carried out by a proclamation issued on October 27, 1871.

- \***(ARNOT, FRED. S.)**: From Natal to the Upper Zambesi. Extracts from Letters and Diaries of Frederick Stanley Arnot. Glasgow: The Publishing Office. . . . London: James E. Hawkins. . . . Dublin: Dublin Tract Repository. . . . 70 pp. 16mo. (1882.)

Many of these letters and extracts are republished in "*Gareganze*," and deal with Mr. Arnot's journey to the Zambesi, July 1861; to August 1882, and the earlier portion of his residence amongst the Barotse, the last extract being dated October 29, 1882. An interesting description of the country and its inhabitants is given, and there is a "Map of the Southern Portion of Africa," showing Mr. Arnot's route to Barotse-land.

- \***ARNOT, FRED. S.**: Journey from Natal to Bihe and Benguella, and thence across the Central Plateau of Africa to the Sources of the Zambesi and Congo. By F. S. Arnot. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xi., No. 2, New Monthly Series, pp. 65-82. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

Some description of seven years' journeys and residence in West Central Africa, *circa* 1881-1888, with a map showing the routes taken by the author.

- \***ARON, JOSEPH**: Canada Transvaal. Dédicé aux Diplomates Français qui ont du bon sens. Avec une Adresse en français à l'Empereur d'Allemagne. Paris: 1 Rue Condorcet (Imprimerie Paul Schmidt, Montrouge, Seine). 144 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

Canada Transvaal. Dedicated to French Diplomats who possess intelligence. With an Address in French to the German Emperor.

A comparison is drawn between the state of Canada at the time of the Riel Rebellion and the Transvaal during the Jameson Raid, and the address to the Emperor William II. compliments him on his attitude to England with reference to the latter episode. There is also an article by F. Reginald Statham, entitled "Blacks, Boers, and British—Fifteen Years After," and the contents include a "Treaty Map of Africa" and a reproduction of the "Vanity Fair" caricature of Mr. B. I. Barnato.

- \***ARROWSMITH, A.**: (Atlas containing five Maps of Africa). Cadell and Davies, Strand (London). Quarto. 1803.

These maps, which were probably published to illustrate Clarke's "Travels in Africa," were engraved by S. J. Neele, and include:—

1. Coast of Africa from the Straits of Gibraltar to Cape Verde.
2. The Calabar and Bonny Rivers from an original survey by Capt. William Newton.
3. Coast of Africa from Cape Verde to Cape Formosa.
4. Coast of Africa from Cape Formosa to the Cape of Good Hope.
5. Southern Coast of Africa.

- \*ARROWSMITH, A.: (Chart of the Cape of Good Hope). Four Sheets, each 29" x 25", mounted and folded in Quarto Case. Quarto. 1805.

This fine map shows the routes of Barrow, Truter, and others to Namaqualand, Kaffraria, and the Orange River, and affords considerable information respecting the coasts. The Dedication is as follows: "To Captain Carmichal Smyth of the Corps of Royal Engineers, who obligingly furnished many of the materials, this Chart of the Cape of Good Hope is inscribed by his obedient and humble servant, A. Arrowsmith." Each of the four sheets bears the signature of "Edmd. F. Bourke," Albany, August 24, 1822.

- \*ASHE, Major WALLER; and EDGELL, Captain the Hon. E. V. WYATT: The Story of the Zulu Campaign. By Major Ashe (late King's Dragoon Guards), author of "The Military Institutions of France," &c., and Captain the Hon. E. V. Wyatt Edgell (17th Lancers, killed at Ulundi). Dedicated by special permission to Her Imperial Majesty the Empress Eugenie. With map. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. xv + 408 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Commencing with a short history of the Zulus from the time of Chaka, the volume gives a résumé of their quarrels with the Boers, down to the commencement of the war between Cetwayo and the English. A vivid picture is drawn of the battles, sieges, and more important incidents of the campaign, including the death of the Prince Imperial and the capture of Cetwayo.

- \*ASHE, E. OLIVER: Besieged by the Boers. A Diary of Life and Events in Kimberley during the Siege. By E. Oliver Ashe, M.D. Lond., F.R.C.S. Eng., Surgeon to the Kimberley Hospital. With twenty-four illustrations. London: Hutchinson & Co. xii + 210 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An account of the siege and relief of Kimberley. Dr. Ashe was one of the leading surgeons in the town, and in spite of an extremely heavy practice found time to write a most interesting account of the operations of the Boers.

- \*ASQUITH, The Rt. Hon. HERBERT HENRY: The Rt. Hon. Herbert Henry Asquith, K.C., M.P., on the Transvaal War and Settlement. Issued by the Imperial South African Association. . . . Westminster (London). 8 pp. 8vo. (1902.)

Mr. Asquith states that he "was a reluctant convert to the necessity of annexation" of the two Republics, and he admits that there were none of his friends in the Liberal party who did not agree that annexation was inevitable. He did not believe "that there was any foundation for any general charge of inhumanity in connection" with the Concentration Camps.

- \*ASTLEY, THOMAS: A New General Collection of Voyages and Travels: Consisting of the most esteemed Relations, which have been hitherto published in any language: comprehending every Thing remarkable in its kind in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. . . . Illustrated not only with Charts of the several Divisions of

the Ocean, and Maps of each Country, entirely new Composed, as well as new Engraved. . . . But likewise with Variety of Plans, and prospects of Coasts, Harbours, and Cities ; besides Cuts representing Antiquities, Animals, Vegetables, the Persons and Habits of the People, and other curiosities : Selected from the most authentic Travellers, Foreign as well as English. Published by his Majesty's Authority. London : Printed for Thomas Astley.

Vol. I. Pp. xi (List of Subscribers and Contents, 13), 680.

Quarto. 1745.

Vol. II. Pp. viii (Contents, 4), 732. Quarto. 1745.

Vol. III. Pp. vi (Contents, 4), 605. Quarto. 1746.

Vol. IV. Pp. xii (Contents, 5), 751 (Index, 42). Quarto. 1747.

The three first volumes are practically devoted to voyages to the East Indies and the continent of Africa, Vol. II. dealing exclusively with voyages to the West Coast of Africa. The voyages to South Africa are in the first and third volumes, and the contents of the former include the discoveries of the Portuguese "collected from De Faria y Sousa, Juan de Barros, Antonio Galvan," and others ; Vasco da Gama's voyages to India in 1497 and 1502 ; Exploits of the Portuguese under Don Francisco de Almeyda ; an account of the Portuguese Possessions, from the Cape of Good Hope to China ; the voyage of Captain James Lancaster in 1600, &c. &c. Book V. of Vol. III. is practically devoted to voyages to, and descriptions of South Africa, and contains "an account of the country of the Hottentots . . . from Kolben," "an account of the Empire of Monomotapa, from De Faria y Sousa," &c. &c.

The work was never completed, and the compiler only dealt with certain portions of the continents of Asia and Africa.

\*ASTON, P. E. (Editor) : The Raid on the Transvaal by Dr. Jameson. Edited by P. E. Aston. London : Dean & Son, Limited. 306 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1896).

The account of the Jameson Raid is prefaced by a short history of Rhodesia from the granting of the Charter to the death of Lobengula, and a sketch of the history of the Boers up to the time of the Raid.

ASTRUP, NILS. : En Missionreise til Limpopo gjennem Zululand, Swaziland og Tongaland ind i Riget Umgaza. . . . Kristiania : Th. Steens Vorlagsexpedition. 206 pp. 8vo. 1891.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains a photograph of Dinizulu.

\*ATCHERLEY, ROWLAND J. : A Trip to Boerland, or a Year's Travel, Sport, and Gold-digging in the Transvaal and Colony of Natal. By Rowland J. Atcherley, Ph.D. London : Richard Bentley & Son. x+267 pp. 8vo. 1879.

This work describes a visit to the Transvaal, &c., in 1877-8. The author does not appear to have been successful as a digger or a speculator, but his experiences at Spitz Kop and Pilgrim's Rest fairly describe the life of the alluvial diggers at that period. Mr. Atcherley evidently believed the Boers were unjustly treated, and his non-success in negotiating with the British authorities in the Transvaal seems to have embittered his views.

- \*ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON : Geology of Uitenhage. A Lecture delivered by W. Guyon Atherstone, Esq., M.D., at the General Institute, Grahamstown. In "The Eastern Province Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 518-532, 580-595. 8vo. 1857.
- Geological studies in the districts along the Bushman and Sunday Rivers, &c. &c.
- \*(ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON) : Namaqualand and its Mining Prospects. In "The Eastern Province Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 642-651; vol. ii. pp. 1-8. 8vo. 1857.
- An interesting report on the copper discoveries in Namaqualand, with notes on the country generally.
- \*ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON : By the Sea Side : A Physician's Holiday. In "The Cape and its People, and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 356-380. Cr. 8vo. 1869.
- A breezy, interesting article, with many reminiscences and ideas of the old Grahamstown pioneer and naturalist.
- See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor) : (The Cape and its People).
- \*ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON : Graham's Town and the Eastern Districts. In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope." Edited by John Noble. Pp. 158-161. 8vo. 1886.
- A short account of the Eastern Province by this well-known physician and colonist. Dr. Atherstone states that the city of Grahamstown "has the lowest mean temperature in summer, and the smallest range in winter," together with "the largest rainfall" of the towns of the Eastern Districts.
- See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor) : "Official Hand Book . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."
- \*ATKINS, JOHN BLACK : The Relief of Ladysmith. By John Black Atkins. With an Introduction, Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. Methuen & Co. . . . London. viii+320 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.
- A reproduction of letters published in the *Manchester Guardian*, together with an Introduction giving a concise account of the early stages of the campaign in Natal, and many plans and illustrations. There are detailed descriptions of the battles of Willow Grange, Colenso, Railway Hill, Pieter's Hill, &c. &c., and of the successive attempts to relieve the beleaguered town. The writer was evidently a great admirer of General Buller, and remarks that "he gained laurels from his defeat that are not always won by victorious generals. He sacrificed, or let me say rather, he jeopardised, his own reputation in order to avert an irreparable sacrifice of his army."
- ATKINS, Rev. THOMAS : Reminiscences of Twelve Years' Residence in Tasmania and New South Wales . . . and Cape Town. . . . Malvern : Printed and Published at the "Advertiser" Office. . . . xi + 292 pp. 8vo. 1869.

The writer was not highly impressed with the advantages of South Africa, and observes: "The settlers at the Cape, of Dutch origin, have possession of the richest and most valuable portions of land, and as their manners and tastes are alien from those of British settlers I cannot recommend the Cape of Good Hope as a desirable home for large numbers of my fellow-countrymen."

\*ATKINSON, ROBERT H. : A Letter to the Right Honourable Lord Stanley, M.P., Colonial Secretary of State, &c., &c., &c., on the Late Events at Natal, by Robert H. Atkinson, Esq. Cape Town : Printed at the "Zuid-Afrikaan" Office, Wale Street. 24 pp. 8vo. 1842.

A violent attack on Dr. Philip and the Missionary Party in South Africa in general. The writer's name appears in the Directory of the Inhabitants of Cape Town (The Cape of Good Hope Almanac) for the year 1842, as R. H. Atkinson, editor of the *Ware Afrikaan* newspaper, 4 Castle Street, and the Club-house, 10 Keizers-gracht. The policies of Sir B. D'Urban, Lord Glenelg, Stockenstrom, and others are discussed, and great stress is laid on the losses of the settlers by Kaffir raids. A long letter from the Boer trekkers to Natal addressed to Sir G. Napier is reproduced.

\*(ATLAS): The Oxford Atlas of the British Colonies. Part I. British Africa. Published and Sold by William Stanford & Co., Ltd., at the Oxford Geographical Institute. Oxford. (17 Maps.) Folio. (1902.)

The Publication contains the following maps:—

1. The World as seen from Cape Town.
2. The World showing British Possessions.
3. Rainfall, Pressure, Vegetation, Nationalities.
4. Temperature Maps.
5. Africa, Physical.
6. Africa, Political.
7. Cape Colony.
8. Natal and Zululand.
9. The Transvaal and Orange River Colony.
10. Rhodesia.
11. West Africa.
12. East Africa.
13. Central Africa.
14. Outline Map of Africa.
15. Outline Map of South Africa.
16. Outline Map of Natal and Zululand.
17. Outline Map of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

\*ATMORE, WILLIAM : Irrigation—What hinders it. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 129-137. 8vo. 1857.

The writer asserted that the law affecting the "right of passage" militated against the full advantage to be gained from existing or projected Irrigation Schemes.

\*AUBERT, GEORGES : L'Afrique du Sud. Lettre-preface par M. A. Prince, Président de la Chambre Syndicale des Négociants-Commissionnaires et du Commerce Extérieur. Paris : Ernest Flammarion, Éditeur, 26, Rue Racine, 26. xxv + 480 pp. 8vo. 1898.

South Africa. Prefaced by a Letter written by Mr. A. Prince. . . .

The first chapter gives a bird's-eye view of the political situation in the Transvaal, and discusses the probability of its annexation by England. There is a detailed account of the Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, Rhodesia, and the province of Mozambique, with many statistics and much general information. There are also lists of merchants and traders in all commodities, together with descriptions of some of the towns, and notes on the commerce of the Colonies and States. There are tables of statistics with regard to the most important South African mines, with an expression of opinion on the part of the author as to the intrinsic value of each property.

- \*AUBERT, GEORGES : *Le Transvaal et l'Angleterre en Afrique du Sud.* (By) Georges Aubert. Négociant-Commissionnaire, Conseiller du Commerce Extérieur. Paris : Ernest Flammarion, Éditeur, 26 Rue Racine, près l'Odéon. viii + 346 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The Transvaal, England, and South Africa.

A later edition of "L'Afrique du Sud," with a chapter on the origin and history of the South African War.

- \*AUBERT, V.-S. : *La République Sud-Africaine, situation économique et commerciale en 1889.* (Exposition Universelle de 1889 à Paris.) Par V.-S. Aubert, Consul de France à Pretoria. Paris : Typographie Georges Chamerot. . . . viii + 204 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

The author, who was French Consul at Pretoria, was entrusted with the preparation of this account of the Transvaal issued in connection with the International Exhibition in Paris, 1889. The greater part of the information is taken from reports addressed to the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, and the volume deals mainly with the position of the Transvaal from an economic point of view, and the administration of the established industries in the Republic. There is a catalogue of the Transvaal exhibits at the "Exposition Universelle."

- \*AUBERTIN, J. J. : *Six Months in Cape Colony and Natal, and One Month in Teneriffe and Madeira.* By J. J. Aubertin. . . . With Six Illustrations and a Sketch Map. London : Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 279 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1886.

The author is very bitter upon the subject of the retrocession of the Transvaal, and refers to the shame and disgust evinced by the English colonists at the "Convention of Amajuba," as he designates the 1881 Treaty; he remarks on the mingled contempt and exultation expressed by the Dutch respecting the policy of the British Government.

- \*AUBIN, P. J. : *History of the 1st Battalion Princess Louise's Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders.* . . . By Lieut.-Col. H. G. Robley and P. J. Aubin. Thin Quarto. 1883.

See ROBLEY, Lieut.-Col. H. G. ; and AUBIN, P. J.

- \*AYLIFF, Rev. JOHN : *A Vocabulary of the Kafir Language.* By John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary in Kaffraria. London : Sold at the Wesleyan Mission House, Bishopsgate Street Within. viii + 218 pp. Minimo. 1846.

The Introduction states that a number of foreign words have been incorporated into the language (owing to the migratory habits of the Kaffirs), which are mostly derived from Dutch or Hottentot sources. It is remarked that great difficulty was experienced by the earlier missionaries in finding appropriate terms whereby to describe the being and attributes of the Deity.

- \*AYLIFF, Rev. JOHN : Mr. Ayliff's Remarks on the Different Kinds of Food in Use in Kaffraria. (In "Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs." . . . Compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B.) Pp. 152-156. 8vo. 1858.

Some interesting information is afforded respecting the manner of preserving grain and vegetables by the Kaffirs, together with an account of their feasts, &c. &c.

- \*AYLMER, Mrs. FENTON : Bush Life in Zulu-Land, or Adventures amongst the Caffres. By Mrs. Fenton Aylmer. London : John and Robert Maxwell. 204 pp. 16mo. (1879.)

A reproduction, under a new title, of "Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset in Caffraria, during the War." Edited by I. D. Fenton."

See FENTON, I. D.

- \*AYLWARD, ALFRED : The Transvaal of To-day. War, Witchcraft, Sport and Spoils, in South Africa. By Alfred Aylward, Commandant, Transvaal Republic ; Captain (late) Lydenberg Volunteer Corps. New Edition. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xii + 428 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

With inscription : "J. A. Froude, with the Author's Compliments."

The author, who appears to have lived a wild and adventurous life, was an ex-Fenian convict, who, during his residence on the Diamond Fields, was convicted of shooting a fellow digger, for which he was imprisoned at Barkly. Aylward (an assumed name) took an active part in the seditious movement in Kimberley in 1876, and raised a corps which was named "Aylward's Company," and he was one of the six men of the "Diggers' Protection Association" who were specially excepted from Sir Henry Barkly's amnesty, but he absconded and escaped arrest. The volume is characterised by extreme bitterness against the British Government, and the first annexation of the Transvaal is represented as "the most disastrous experiment yet undertaken," whilst it is maintained that the Diamond Fields were annexed on false pretences. The writer claims to put the case of the Boers before the British nation from the Boer standpoint. He argues that the inhabitants of the Transvaal are "really peasantry—the largest land-owning proprietors in the world—but they are nothing more," and their character, habits, and customs have been "strongly impressed by their wanderings." He is by no means blind to their faults, but considered that they were rather frugal and thrifty, than mean ; narrow-minded on religion, with strong prejudices. Some of the chapters contain accounts of the first Sekukuni War, the Leydenburg Volunteer Corps, and the Pilgrim's Rest Goldfields, together with notes on "wild, hostile, and tame Kaffirs," and the Bushcraft superstitions and sports of the Transvaal.

- : Another Copy. New Edition. xii + 323 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

Note.—Charles Du Val describes Aylward as a "stout full-bearded man, with dark eyes of a not agreeable kind, and a manner full of brusquerie

amounting to rudeness, and a dogmatic method of expression that would not be gainsaid."

AYUSO, D. F. GARCIA : *Viajes de Mauch Y Baines*. 12mo. 1877.  
See GARCIA, AYUSO D. F.

## B

BABE, J. L. : *The South African Diamond Fields*. By J. L. Babe, Special Correspondent of the "New York World." Published by David Westly & Co., 7 and 9 Warren Street, New York. Cr. 8vo. 1872. KIMBERLEY PUBLIC LIBRARY, SOUTH AFRICA.

This volume is one of the earliest books on the Diamond Fields of South Africa, and contains a very vivid and exciting picture of the new discoveries. The author started working at the river diggings, and he gives an account of the alluvial fields, and the scenes at the rushes at Bultfontein, Du Toit's Pan, De Beers, and New Rush (Kimberley). The crude appliances then used for working at the wet and dry diggings are carefully explained, and much advice is tendered to would-be emigrants, together with instructions how to proceed from America and England. Mr. Babe gives an account of the principal South African towns of the time, and the various routes to the Diamond Fields, together with some chapters on the geological peculiarities of the different mines, and an account of the diamondiferous localities in other parts of the world.

\*BABO, Baron CARL VON : *Reports on Viticulture in the Cape Colony*. By Baron Carl von Babo. Cape Town : W. A. Richards and Sons. 20 pp. Folio. 1885.

\*BABO, Baron A. VON : "Viticulture." By Baron A. Von Babo, Viticulturist to the Colonial Government, Cape Town. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. Pp. ix, 185-200. 8vo. 1886.

Baron Von Babo remarks, "I have no doubt that the wine industry of the Cape can be developed again to such an extent as to become an inexhaustible source of wealth to the whole country."

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*("BACCHANTE") : *The Cruise of Her Majesty's Ship Bacchante, 1879-1882*. Compiled from the Private Journals, Letters, and Note-Books of Prince Albert Victor and Prince George of Wales, with Additions by John N. Dalton.

Vol. I. The West and the South. xxviii + 675 pp.

Vol. II. The East. xii + 803 pp.

London : Macmillan & Co. 2 vols. 8vo. 1886.

About one hundred and twenty pages in Vol. I. are devoted to an account of the Cape of Good Hope, where the *Bacchante* arrived on February 16, 1881. In the course of their visit the two Princes had an interview with Cetywayo, and a note in the journal states : "He seems a bloodthirsty old chap, and said that 'he wanted to wash his spears in the blood of the Boers of the Transvaal, who were always encroaching on

him. The English restrained him, and told him if he attacked the Boers he would be attacking them. He then made up his mind to attack them directly. Then came Sir Garnet Wolseley and broke up his kingdom. 'Now,' says Ketchwayo, 'let me go, and I will walk through the Boers, who, you see, after all, are your enemies and not friends as you supposed. You delivered them from Sikukuni too; and you baulked him of his vengeance upon them. He and I would have made an end of them long since, had you not held us back; let me go and I will do it now.' The notes on South African affairs are extremely interesting, and the current topics of political and social interest are dealt with in an intelligent manner with explanatory additions by Mr. Dalton.

\*BACK, Lieut. E. P. C. : From Belfast to Komati Poort. From the Diary of Lieut. E. P. C. Back, R.N. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1902," pp. 177-185. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON (Editor).

Lieut. Back affords some details respecting the operations of the Brigade, after the occupation of Belfast, "for driving the scattered remnants of the organised Boer forces, still holding the remainder of the Delagoa Bay line, either into the mountains or across the Portuguese frontier." Some interesting particulars are given respecting the disorganisation and flight of the main Boer army.

BACKHOUSE, JAMES; and WALKER, G. W. : Observations submitted in Brotherly Love to the Missionaries and other Gospel Labourers in South Africa. Cape Town: Saul Solomon, "Gazette" Office, No. 10 St. George's Street. 15 pp. 12mo. 1840. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Missionaries are advised to observe "a frank and condescending deportment" towards the natives, "combined with due consideration for their feelings," and to abstain "from the use of all intoxicating liquors," and deny themselves the use of "tobacco and snuff, which have nothing to recommend them."

BACKHOUSE, JAMES; and WALKER, G. W. : Een Woord van Christelyke Raadgeving aan de blanke Inwoners van Zuid-Afrika. Kaapstad: Saul Solomon, "Gazette" Kantoor, No. 10 St. Georgestraat. 12mo. 1840. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

A word of Christian Advice to the White Inhabitants of South Africa.

BACKHOUSE, JAMES; and WALKER, G. W. : Eene Christelyke Vermaning aan de Gekleurde Inwoners van Zuid Afrika. Kaapstad: Saul Solomon, "Gazette" Kantoor, No. 10 St. Georgestraat. 12mo. 1840. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

A Christian Exhortation to the Coloured Inhabitants of South Africa.

\*BACKHOUSE, JAMES : Extracts from the Journal of James Backhouse, whilst engaged in a Religious Visit to South Africa, accompanied by George Washington Walker. . . . London: Harvey and Darton. 8vo. 1840-1.

The author arrived at Cape Town from Mauritius on the 28th June 1838, and after a short stay started on a tour through South Africa, of which he gives an account arranged in the form of a Journal, the greater part of

which was republished in "A Narrative of a Visit to Mauritius and South Africa," in 1844. Much valuable information is afforded concerning the native races, of whom a careful study was made. Mr. Backhouse, while intensely earnest in his zeal for missionary work, was a keen and quick observer, and very little seems to have escaped his notice. There are many references to the Boers, and the author does not appear to have entirely believed in their religious protestations, and remarks, "Too often the pretensions of the Boers to Christianity are made to lend to any motive of self-interest, notwithstanding their high professions." Frequent mention is made of the prejudice of these people against the coloured aborigines and half-castes of the country, and reference is made to Moshesh's refusal to allow them to settle in Basutoland, Mr. Backhouse observing, "It is a great satisfaction to see a power raised up in this country, capable of preventing the incursions of the Boers."

\*BACKHOUSE, JAMES : A Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa. By James Backhouse. Illustrated by two maps, sixteen etchings, and twenty-eight woodcuts. London : Hamilton, Adams & Co. . . York : John Linney. Pp. xiv, 648, lvi. 8vo. 1844.

The book is in the form of a diary, and the author seems to have traversed every part of South Africa where there was a Mission Station or a missionary. In this way he appears to have met almost every prominent man connected with Mission work in South Africa at this time. The volume commences with an account of the author's visit to Mauritius, where he stayed about three months. He was accompanied by his friend, G. W. Walker, in all his travels, and together they visited the Missions, schools, prisons, and hospitals of the island. Mr. Backhouse had evidently a good knowledge of botany, and throughout the volume there are ample descriptions of the flora of the country. Cape Town was reached in June 1838, and from that time till December 1840 the author was constantly travelling about South Africa, visiting almost every inhabited town and district, and, while assisting at religious meetings and missions, carefully noting every point of interest in the country and its inhabitants. There is a good description of Kaffraria, and of the Basuto, Griqua, and Bechuana countries, and the account of the Cape Colony affords valuable information concerning the first part of the nineteenth century. There is also a narrative of a journey to Great Namaqualand, and there are maps of Mauritius and South Africa, and many illustrations.

\*BACKHOUSE, JAMES : Memoir of James Backhouse, by his Sister. . . . York : William Sessions. London : F. Bowler Kitto. vii + 246 pp. 8vo. 1870.

James Backhouse was born on the 8th of July 1794, at Darlington, and eventually became an earnest member of the Society of Friends at York, who appointed him a minister in 1824. He was locally distinguished for his piety, philanthropy, and activity in the cause of temperance, and about the close of the year 1830 was imbued with the determination to pay "a religious visit to the Australian colonies." He subsequently brought the matter before the "York Monthly Meeting" of the Friends' Society, when a certificate was given him "to visit, in the love of the Gospel, the inhabitants of the British Colonies and settlements in New Zealand, Van Diemen's Land, and South Africa"; but at a "yearly meeting of Ministers and Elders," it was decided that he should not proceed "without a suitable

companion," and Mr. G. W. Walker was appointed to accompany him. "While he was engaged in making arrangements for a long absence from his native land," he was balloted for duty in the Militia, but he refused to "serve," or to appoint any one in his stead, whereupon the Deputy Lieutenants hired a substitute for the sum of "six pounds, seven shillings and sixpence," and for this sum they issued a warrant of distress on his goods, and seized and sold a "spring clock." Mr. Backhouse sailed for the Australian Colonies in September 1831, and remained many years in New South Wales and Tasmania, from whence he proceeded to Mauritius and South Africa early in 1838. A full account of his stay at the Cape will be found in his "Narrative of a Visit to Mauritius and South Africa," but many extracts from private letters will be found in this volume. He left Cape Town on December 9, 1840, and on his arrival in England settled down with his family and devoted his life to missionary and temperance work, up to the time of his death in the year 1868.

\*("BACKSIGHT FORETHOUGHT"): The Defence of Duffer's Drift. . . . By "Backsight Forethought." Roy. 8vo. 1904.  
See ("DUFFER'S DRIFT").

BACON, Hon. A. O.: Resolution of Sympathy for the South African Republics. Remarks of Hon. A. O. Bacon, of Georgia, citing Speeches of Eminent Statesmen in the Senate of the United States, May 29th, 1900. Washington, D. C. (U.S.A.). 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.  
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*BACON & CO., G. W.: Bacon's new large Scale Map of South Africa. . . . Folded to 12mo. *Circa* 1880.  
See (SOUTH AFRICA): (MAP, 1880).

\*BACON & CO., G. W.: Bacon's New Map of Transvaal. Bacon's Large Print Map of South Africa. Folded. Cr. 8vo. 1899.  
See (TRANSVAAL): (MAP, 1899).

BADENHORST, C. C. J.: Uit den Boeren Oorlog, 1899-1902. Ervaringen en Anteeeningen van C. C. J. Badenhorst, Ex-Asst. Hoofdcommd. der Westelijke Afdeeling, van den Oranje-Vrijstaat. (Gestaafd door Officieele Bescheiden.) Geillustreerd. . . . Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam. . . . Pretoria. 205 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Special correspondence relating to the South African War, 1899-1902, from officers and officials of the Orange River Free State, &c. &c. Pages 180-205 contain "Reconnaissance Reports on the Lines of Advance through the Orange Free State. Part II. By Captain A. H. Wolley-Dod, R.A., Intelligence Division, War Office, 1897. (A 494)." This is headed "secret," and the reproduction of the report has probably been carried out with the object of proving that the South African War was contemplated by the British for a considerable period. The work forms Vol. II. of "Wormser's Bibliotheek voor Zuid-Afrika."

\*BADEN-POWELL, Major B. F. S.: War in Practice: Some Tactical and other Lessons of the Campaign in South Africa, 1899-1902. By Major B. F. S. Baden-Powell, Scots Guards. With an Introduction by Major-General R. S. S. Baden-Powell, C.B., Inspector-General of Cavalry. With diagrams and illustrations. London: Isbister & Co., Limited. 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

Major-General Baden-Powell remarks in the Introduction, that "no officer, even the youngest of us, has so great an experience that he may not with advantage supplement it by the experience of others." The irony of the General may well be excused in the face of the shower of irresponsible criticism which assailed the officers engaged in the South African War. The principal subjects dealt with are "Strategy and general conduct of Operations," "The Attack," "Defence," "The Selection of Ground and Positions," "Fortifications," "Outposts and Protective Screens," and "Arms and Armaments." There are numerous criticisms of the conduct of the operations, the author being of opinion that "the value of pushing forward on the flanks seems scarcely to have been considered by our Generals in the early stages of the war." He considered that "almost every one of our reverses in South Africa can be ascribed to our being taken unawares."

\*BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH : The Matabele Campaign, 1896. Being a Narrative of the Campaign in suppressing the Native Rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland. By Colonel R. S. S. Baden-Powell, 13th Hussars, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. With nearly 100 illustrations. Methuen & Co., London. xv + 500 pp. 8vo. 1897.

The materials for this work were drawn mainly from notes and sketches made in the field, the author keeping an illustrated diary for the "particular diversion" of his mother. He sailed for South Africa, on this occasion, on May 2, 1896, and arriving at Table Bay on the 19th, proceeded at once to the front *via* Mafeking, where he joined Sir Frederick Carrington's Staff. There is an account of the journey to Bulawayo, and of the appearance of the newly established town, which was, at this time, almost surrounded by hostile natives. There are descriptions of many skirmishes, an important engagement on the banks of the Umgusa, scouting expeditions in the Matoppos, together with the narrative of the attack on the Mlimo's cave and fortress, in which the rebels were severely defeated. The campaign went on until, on August 22nd, Mr. Cecil Rhodes, accompanied by Dr. Sauer and Captain Colenbrander, "went into the Matoppos to meet the rebel leaders," who finally agreed to bring in their people, and lay down their arms within a few days. The contest, however, was by no means over, as a chief named Wedza declined to submit, and gave a good deal of trouble. In the meantime the Mashonas had risen, but their chief, Makoni, had been defeated, captured, and shot, after an attempt to escape, an act which brought severe censure upon the officer responsible for the execution. Gradually, however, both Matabeleland and Mashonaland settled down, and the rebels having dispersed, or surrendered, the author was enabled, at the beginning of December, to commence his journey homewards *via* Marandellas, Umtali, and Massi Kessi to Beira, and thence to Durban and Cape Town. The volume is written in a cheery and humorous style, and affords a spirited picture of the position of affairs in the Chartered Company's territory at this period, as well as a chatty description of life in the field, brightened by lively sketches of the campaign and the country.

\*BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH : Sport in War. By Major-General R. S. S. Baden-Powell, F.R.G.S. With nineteen illustrations by the author. London : William Heinemann. 202 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

There are some chapters describing the sport enjoyed by the author during his campaign in Rhodesia, in which General Baden-Powell characteristically states that, in his opinion, "scouting" is a "pastime involving all the points that go to make up 'sport' in the eyes of the Briton—viz., hard work, adventure, general discomfort, and genuine fun." However, there appears to have been no lack of other kinds of sport, and the expedition took part in excellent hunting, which served in a measure to make up for the deficiencies of the meat supply.

(BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH):  
The Story of Baden-Powell—"The wolf that never sleeps." By Harold Begbie. London: Grant Richards. viii + 213 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A laudatory biography of the well-known general, who is designated by the author as an "ideal British officer." The volume contains little mention of Mafeking, or its siege, or relief.

\*(BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH):  
B.-P. The Hero of Mafeking. . . . George Newnes, Limited, London. 8vo. N.D. (1900).

A sketch of the life of this well-known officer up to, and including, the siege of Mafeking. Details are given of his services during the Ashantee and Matabele campaigns, and the South African War, 1899-1902.

\*BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH.  
War in Practice. . . . By Major B. F. S. Baden-Powell. . . .  
With an Introduction by Major-Gen. R. S. S. Baden-Powell, C.B.  
Cr. 8vo. 1905.

See BADEN-POWELL, Major B. F. S.

\*BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH:  
Sketches in Mafeking and East Africa. By Major-General R. S. S.  
Baden-Powell. . . . London: Smith, Elder & Co. xii + 183 pp.  
Oblong Folio (12½" × 9½"). 1907.

The author in his Preface states that "these notes are really extracts from diaries, from letters, and from sketch-books, strung together with asterisks in place of unnecessary verbiage. They are merely scraps and impressions gathered by the way in an ordinary, unimportant little trip of three months round South Africa, Rhodesia, and East Africa." There are 9 coloured plates, 168 illustrations in the text, and 6 maps.

BADNALL, Rev. H.: Some Remarks designed to Correct certain  
current Misconceptions relative to the Colonial Churches Bill.  
By Rev. H. Badnall, M.A., Domestic and Examining Chaplain to  
the Lord Bishop of Cape Town and Fellow of the University  
College, Durham. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Adderley  
Street. W. L. Sammons, Plein Street. 24 pp. 8vo. 1852.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*BADNALL, Rev. H.: Remarks on the Judgment delivered in the  
Supreme Court, *in re* Bishop Merriman *v.* Dean Williams,  
August 28, 1880. By H. Badnall, D.D., Archdeacon of the Cape.  
Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. 97 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Some account of the complicated ecclesiastical and legal points involved in the judgment of the Supreme Court, whereby the suspension of Dean Williams by Bishop Merriman (which was followed by excommunication) was set aside.

BAERVELDT, P. C.: *La République Sud-Africaine.* (Transvaal.) 1894.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*BAGOT, DOSIA: *Shadows of the War.* By Dositia Bagot. Illustrated. London: Edward Arnold. xvi + 214 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Portland Hospital, of which the author was a founder, commenced its operations in South Africa during the darkest days of the war, at the close of 1899. The hospital was first settled at Rondebosch and its earliest patients were men from General French's troops at Colesberg, whilst numbers of the wounded from Lord Methuen's army were housed at Wynberg. After three months' existence at Rondebosch, the hospital was removed to Bloemfontein, and Mrs. Bagot gives an interesting account of life in the Free State capital in the early days of the English occupation. The details of the work sufficiently indicate the kindness and skill exercised on behalf of the patients, and the solid comfort they enjoyed. The outbreak of enteric, however, seems to have overtaxed the abilities of all concerned, and the author estimates that at one period there were 5000 cases in Bloemfontein alone.

\*BAHLBRUCH, H.: *Transvaal. Kleine Kultur- und Missionsbilder aus Süd-Afrika.* Von H. Bahlbruch, Lehrer in Dannenberg. Mit 5 Bildern. Hermannsburg: Druck und Verlag der Missionshausdruckerei. 47 pp. 16mo. 1888.

Little Sketches of South African Religious and Missionary Life.

This little account of the Transvaal and Bechuanaland is very inaccurate: there are some curious illustrations, and an account of the mission station Linokane (probably Kanye).

\*BAILEY, Capt. W.: *Triangulation of Part of the Cape Colony and British Kaffraria, 1859-62.* By Captain Bailey, R.E. Royal Engineers, Prof. Papers, New Series, vol. xiii. pp. 46-66, and plate. Roy. 8vo. 1864.

It is stated that South Africa had already had the benefit of a most accurate geodetic survey by Sir Thomas Maclear, previous to the Triangulation carried out by the Royal Engineers. There is a description of the surveying expedition, the author observing, "The greatest possible annoyance, and loss of time too, is often caused, especially in British Kaffraria, by the Colonial custom of burning the veld." Captain Bailey remarks, "We found the Dutch farmers generally hospitable, upon the whole, more universally so than the English Colonists." There is a report by Sir T. Maclear and C. Bell, Esq., on the substantial value of the Trigonometrical Survey executed by Captain Bailey, and a general plan, showing the Triangulation of part of the Cape Colony, &c.

\*BAILIE, ALEX. C.: *Report on the General Features of the Interior of South Africa, between Barkly and Gubuluwayo, to accompany Map of the Route.* "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xlvi. pp. 287-293, Map. 1878.

The route followed was *via* Taungs, Rietfontein, Montsioa, and Shoshong, a distance of about 886 miles.

BAILLE, Colonel JEAN BAPTISTE : Un Episode de l'Expansion de l'Angleterre. Lettres au Times sur l'Afrique du Sud. Paris : Armand Colin et Cie. 1894. 284 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*BAILLIE, Major F. D. : The Siege of Mafeking. By Major F. D. Baillie, Correspondent of the "Morning Post" during the Investment. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900," pp. 62-75. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSHE, WENTWORTH.

Major Baillie observes that he does not intend "to be in another" siege, and remarks, "The best part of the whole performance was an outlying British town turning itself into a fortress . . . the enemy advanced to a respectful distance; they were coming in with sjamboks, they said. They came in eight months later, and are now in St. Helena."

\*BAILLIE, Major F. D. : Mafeking. A Diary of the Siege. By Major F. D. Baillie, late 4th (Queen's Own) Hussars. With numerous illustrations. Westminster (London) : Archibald Constable & Company, Ltd. viii + 299 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. second

The contents of this volume appeared, from time to time, in the columns of the *Morning Post*, and the sketches supplementing the diary are taken from the *Daily Graphic*. The author was stationed at Mafeking some little time before the war, evidently to organise the defences of the town, but little had been done before the outbreak of hostilities, "owing to the repressive policy of the Bond Ministry" at the Cape. The investment of the town was complete by the 19th of October (1899), the Boers surrounding the place being estimated at six thousand. There is an interesting account of the siege from day to day, with a description of the sorties, and the attempts at storming, on the part of the Boers. Baden-Powell's letters to General Snyman and to the burghers are inserted; in the former, he protests at the treatment of Lady Sarah Wilson as a prisoner of war, and states that he only exchanged the convict P. Viljoen for her under protest. The cannon used by the besieged seem to have been a curious mixture of modern and ancient weapons, one of them being an old gun formerly belonging to one of Admiral Nelson's ships, which was unearthed to use in the siege. It is stated that, "with smokeless powder and khaki clothing, the firing line, even at short ranges, is invisible as a target." ←

\*BAIN, A. G. : Geology of South Africa. Reminiscences and Anecdotes connected with the History of Geology in South Africa. . . . In "The Eastern Province Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 7-20, 396-407, 456-465. 8vo. 1857. P. 15

The reminiscences are of a very interesting nature and include references to many well-known men of science in South Africa at this period, with valuable geological information respecting the minerals of the Western Province.

\*BAIN, THOMAS : Knysna District, in the Division of George, Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. London : Printed by W. Clowes & Sons. 21 pp. 8vo. (1871.) 7

A letter dated October 9, 1871, written by Mr. Thomas Bain to O. W. Brierly, Esq., relating to a project on the part of the latter to form a company for the development of the agricultural and commercial resources of the Knysna District. A good deal of information respecting this part of the Cape is afforded in the communication, together with a detailed description of most of the properties under offer, which give a good insight into the capabilities of the country. An important trade in timber appears to have been carried on, and there is an account of the various woods grown, no less than forty-one varieties being enumerated. Much of the land seems to have been very fertile, rendering the use of manure unnecessary, and it is stated that "any industrious man may make a good living for himself and family" out of ten acres of ordinary ground in the Knysna District or in George.

The population of Knysna, according to the census of 1868, was 2471, of whom 1749 were Europeans, and that of George was 10,658, of whom 4988 were Europeans.

- \*BAIN, THOMAS : Water-finding, Dam-making, River Utilization, Irrigation. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. Pp. x, 201-216. 8vo. 1886.

A paper dealing with the springs and water deposits of the Karroo, with notes on the "diversion of rivers," "construction of dams," "wells," &c. &c. &c.

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

- \*BAINBRIDGE, Dr. W. P. YATES : The Case likely to Benefit. (5 pp.) 8vo. 1897.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C. : (The South African Climate).

- \*BAINES, THOMAS : Scenery and Events in South Africa : A Series of Views, by Thomas Baines, Esq., draughtsman to the forces under General Somerset.

Contents of First Part :—

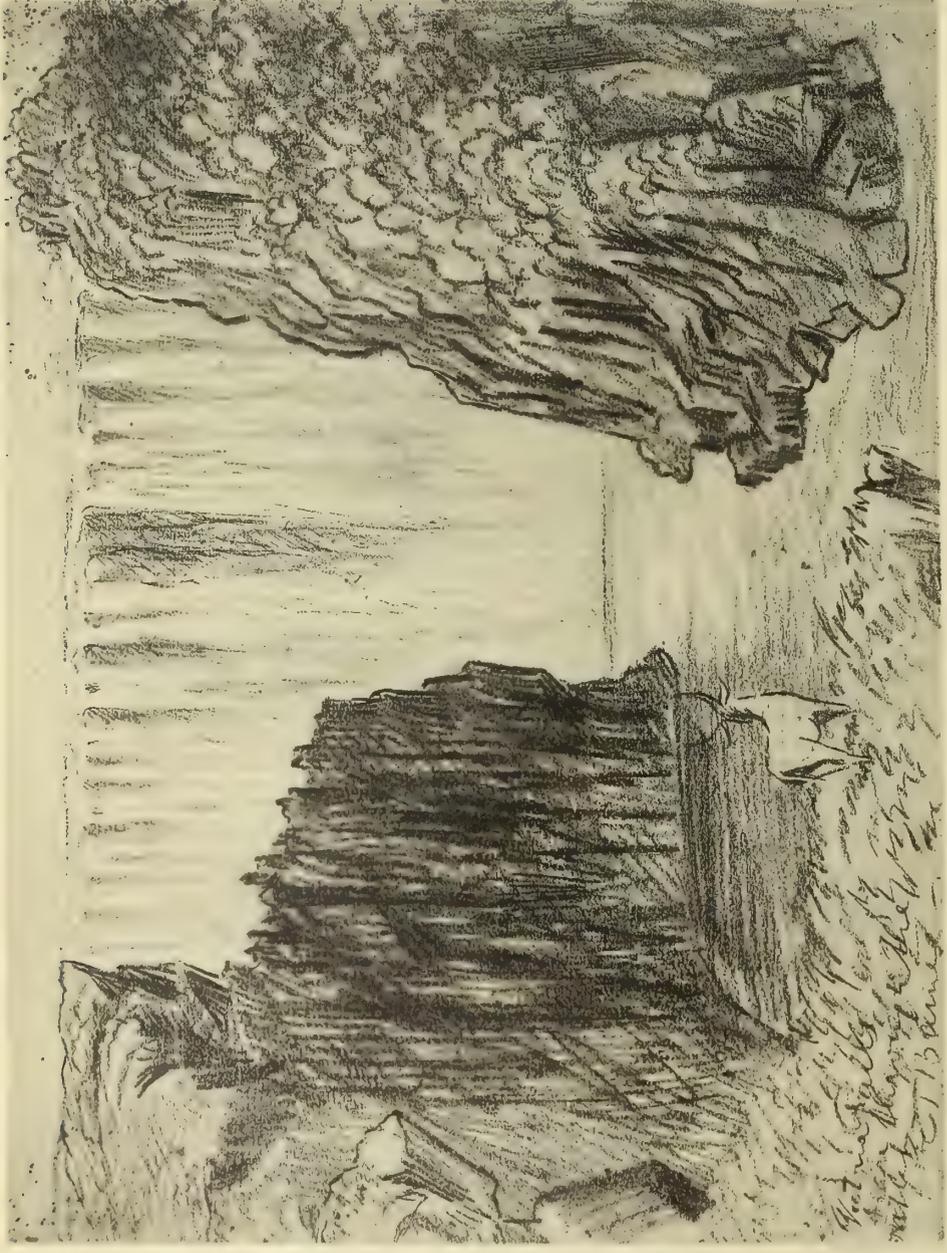
1. Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, Division of Uitenhage.
2. Graham's Town, Division of Albany.
3. Fort Beaufort, and Council of Kaffirs.
4. Klaas Smit's River—Waggon broke down, crossing the Drift.
5. Bushmen hunting a herd of heterogeneous Game.
6. Kaffirs leaving the Colony for their native seat, with all their acquired property.

To be completed in Six Parts. Dedicated to H.R.H. Prince Albert, by Special Permission. Part I. (All Published(?)) London : Ackermann & Co., 96 Strand, by appointment to H.M. the Queen, H.R.H. Prince Albert, H.R.H. the Duchess of Kent, and the Royal Family. (Brown Wrappers.) Atlas Folio (25" × 17"). 1852.

These fine plates are now very scarce, and are rarely mentioned in Catalogues or similar lists ; there is no trace of any further parts having been published.

- \*BAINES, THOMAS : Notes on the Zambesi Expedition. "Proceed-





THE VICTORIA FALLS.

(After an original sketch by Thomas Baines, 1862.)

ings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 99-106 (1858-9). (1859.)

\***(BAINES, THOMAS)**: Scenes on the Zambesi. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. viii. pp. 289-299. 8vo. 1860.

Descriptions of "A Zambesian Sugar-Farm," "The Coal-Mines near Tete," and "A Wedding-Day in Tete."

\***BAINES, THOMAS**: (A Collection of Coloured and Pencil Sketches by Thomas Baines. Bound up in an Album 17" × 17".) Folio. 1861-1865.

The contents of the album formed part of the collection of Mr. A. De Smidt. The items are as follows:—

1. "Cape Point Lighthouse, Cape of Good Hope, April 9, 1865." (Water-colour sketch.) A note in margin of mount reads: "Sketched by Baines in my presence"; the note was evidently signed by Mr. A. De Smidt, but the signature has been erased.

2. Pencil Sketch of a Mountaineer. The following inscription is in the margin: "Drawn by Thomas Baines, Traveller, Artist, and Companion of Livingstone, in South Africa. Gardens, Hof Street, Cape Town. February, 1861."

3. "Fishing Lugger Beaching. T. Baines. 16th February, 1861." (Pencil sketch.) The above inscription is in the margin of the drawing, and is all in Baines' handwriting.

4. "I'm come from Alabama wid my banjo on my knee." (Pencil sketch with following inscription: "Drawn for me in my presence by Thomas Baines, the African Explorer, Artist, and Companion of Livingstone at my house in Hof Street, Gardens, Cape Town, in February 1861.") The handwriting is probably that of Mr. A. De Smidt.

6. Diagram of Part of the Cape Peninsula, attributed to T. Baines.

7. "Victoria Falls. T. Baines." A pencil drawing with the foregoing inscription in Baines' handwriting. The sketch appears to be one representing the same scene depicted in No. 7 in the large folio volume entitled "The Victoria Falls, Zambesi River." In the pencil drawing, however, a koodoo is on the bank at the bottom of the Falls, whilst in the tinted engraving (which is entitled "Centre Rock Fall and the Eastern Cataracts"), in the folio volume, a herd of buffalo are introduced instead of the koodoo.

\***BAINES, THOMAS**: Explorations in South-West Africa. Being an Account of a Journey in the Years 1861 and 1862 from Walvisch Bay, on the Western Coast, to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls. By Thomas Baines, F.R.G.S., formerly attached to the North Australian Expedition, and subsequently to that of Dr. Livingstone on the Zambesi. London: Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts, and Green. xiv + 535 pp. 8vo. 1864.

The journey was started on March 20, 1861, and the author was joined by his fellow-traveller, Mr. J. Chapman, on the 20th of July. The volume contains an interesting account of hunting and exploration in the country of the Namaquas and Damaras, and the illustrations are very spirited; there is a good description of the flora and fauna of the country, together with an account of the habits of the natives. It is stated that Livingstone, who had travelled over some of these regions, was often indistinctly under-

stood by the natives, and that he made errors in consequence, the natives themselves averring that Scotchmen, however perfectly they may understand the language of the country, invariably speak it with an idiom that renders them more or less unintelligible.

\*BAINES, THOMAS : The Victoria Falls, Zambesi River. Sketched on the spot (during the journey of J. Chapman and T. Baines). Dedicated by express permission to the Fellows of the Royal Geographical Society. By T. Baines, F.R.G.S. London : Published October 4, 1865, by Day & Son, Ltd. Folio. 1865.

An account of the Mosi-o-a-Tunya (Smoke-Sounding) or Victoria Falls. There are eight pages of descriptive letterpress, and the following plates—

1. Frontispiece, Bird's-eye View of the Victoria Falls from the West.
2. The Falls by Sunrise, with the " Spray-cloud " rising 1200 feet.
3. The Leaping Water on the Westernmost Cataract.
4. The Falls from the Western End of the Chasm.
5. Great Western (or main) Fall.
6. Herd of Buffaloes driven to the Edge of the Chasm.
7. Centre Rock Fall and the Eastern Cataracts.
8. Zanjueelah, the Boatman of the Rapids.
9. The Falls from the East End of the Chasm to Garden Island.
10. The Falls from the Narrow Neck near the Eastern Headland of the Outlet.
11. The Profile Cliff, Narrow Gorge, and Torrent of the Zambesi.

\*BAINES, THOMAS : Notes to accompany Mr. C. J. Andersson's Map of Damara Land. " Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxvi. pp. 247-8, map. 1866.

\*BAINES, THOMAS : Letters from the Interior. In " The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. i. pp. 65-81. 8vo. 1870.

These important communications were addressed from :—

- (a) " Lee's Castle, Mangue River, Matabililand, Feb. 14, 1870," and
- (b) " Gibbeklaik, the new Town of Nobengulu, Hereditary and Elected King of the Matabili, April 19, 1870."

In the latter it is stated that " the question of the Kingship is now settled, the Matabili having satisfactory proof that the heir, Kuruman, was killed, and that the person in Natal, though most likely a son of Umselegasi, is not the man they were seeking ; they therefore chose Nobengulu (Lobengula). The letters are full of valuable information, and afford an interesting account of the Matabili king and his court and people, immediately after his accession to power.

\*BAINES, THOMAS : Account of Mr. Baines's Exploration of the Gold-bearing Region between the Limpopo and Zambesi Rivers. Prepared from Mr. Baines's Journals, by Robert James Mann, M.D., F.R.G.S., F.R.A.S., &c. Read on March 13, 1861. " Journal Royal Geographical Society," vol. xli. pp. 100-131, and map. 8vo. 1871.

At the close of the year 1868 arrangements were made by a small association of gentlemen in London for carrying out a careful exploration of the district between the Limpopo and Zambesi Rivers. Mr. Thomas Baines was appointed to take charge of the expedition, and the party, which included Messrs. Baines, Nelson, Jewell, and Watson, left England on the

steamship *Asia* on the 19th of December 1868, and, after traversing Natal, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal, entered into the country now known as Rhodesia. The great value of Mr. Baines's journals lies in the exact descriptions given in them of the country from the Marico to the Zambesi, and this paper gives a short synopsis of the geographical information therein afforded. Messrs. Baines and Nelson carefully examined several of the old workings for gold, and discovered that the Mashonas, in working the ore, systematically selected the richest specimens, regularly discarding the poorer rock. There is an appendix containing the "Route of the South African Goldfields Exploration Company's Expedition. Observed by T. Baines, Commanding. Calculations and Barometric Observations by R. J. Jewell, Secretary," and a sketch map of Mr. Baines's routes between the Limpopo and Zambesi Rivers.

\*(BAINES, THOMAS): Mr. Thomas Baines's Exploration of the Gold Region between the Limpopo and Zambesi Rivers. Compiled from his Journals by Robert James Mann. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xv. pp. 147-158 (1870-1). (1871.)

\*BAINES, THOMAS: (1) From the Tati to Natal. (2) At the Tati Goldfields. In the "Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iv. pp. 28-34, 99-107. 8vo. 1872.

Letters affording some account of hunting and exploration in Rhodesia, the goldfields at the Tati, together with the grant made to Baines by Lobengula, which enabled him to prospect over a certain part of Matabeleland.

\*(BAINES, THOMAS): Viajes de Mauch Y Baines. 12mo. 1877.  
See GARCIA, AYUSO D. F.

\*BAINES, THOMAS: The Gold Regions of South-Eastern Africa. By the late Thomas Baines, Esq., F.R.G.S. Accompanied by Biographical Sketch of the Author. With portrait, map, and numerous illustrations and photographs. London: Edward Stanford. Cape Colony: J. W. C. Mackay, Port Elizabeth. xxiv + 240 pp. 8vo. 1877.

Mr. Baines was one of the earliest pioneers of that part of Africa now known as Rhodesia, and he obtained an important concession from Lobengula. Unfortunately his backers in Europe failed to procure the necessary working capital for the exploitation of the venture, and so the author missed making the large fortune acquired by holders of later concessions. The volume is a most important work, and contains full information of every description upon the subject of the gold discoveries in Matabeleland and Mashonaland, with much curious knowledge of the inhabitants. It is evident that the author had formed a far higher opinion of Lobengula than was the case with subsequent explorers, and he appears to have been on excellent terms with the King, at whose coronation he was present. The book also contains an account of the gold discoveries in the Transvaal, which were then confined to the Leydenburg district, and it is stated that the Boer farmers were afraid "lest the fame thereof should get abroad and the English Government should follow and take possession of the country." The author gives details of no less than nineteen routes from various places in South Africa to the newly discovered goldfields in the Transvaal and Lobengula's country, and there is a large map, in the com-

pilation of which Mr. Baines was assisted by a number of well-known travellers and explorers, among whom were Chapman, Hartley, Elton, Mohr, and many others, and the volume contains a memoir of the author and several original illustrations.

(BAIRD, Sir DAVID): (Collection of Maps, &c., relating to the Cape of Good Hope, being Original Water-Colours, made during the Governorship of General Sir David Baird). . . . Atlas Folio. 1786–1806.

See (MAPS): (Collection of Maps, &c.).

\*BAIRD, Sir DAVID : The Life of General the Right Honourable Sir David Baird, Bart., G.C.B., K.C., &c., &c. In two volumes. London : Richard Bentley.

Vol. I. xii + 448 pp.

Vol. II. viii + 442 pp. 8vo. 1832.

Sir David Baird was born in 1757, at Newbyth, N.B., and entered the army as an ensign in 1772. The first visit he made to Africa was in 1779, on which occasion he remained at the Cape for three months, subsequently sailing for Madras, where he arrived in January 1780. He gradually rose in rank, and when, in October 1797, he re-embarked for South Africa, he had attained the position of Lieut.-Colonel. On his arrival at Cape Town he was appointed by Lord Macartney to the command of a brigade, with the rank of Brigadier-General, and he soon succeeded in bringing the regiments composing his force into a high state of discipline and efficiency. Soon after he was promoted to the rank of Major-General, at the same time receiving orders to proceed to India, taking with him the Scotch Brigade and the 86th Regiment. There is a full account of General Baird's services in India and Egypt up to 1803, when, being dissatisfied with his treatment by the Indian Authorities, he applied for leave of absence, and, receiving permission, sailed to Europe with a portion of his staff in the ship *True Briton*. This ship, however, was detained at St. Helena for transport purposes, and General Baird and his officers transhipped to a South Sea whaler, which was captured by a French privateer, and sent as a prize to Bordeaux. The vessel was recaptured by H.M.S. *Sirius*, and the General reached England in safety. Nevertheless, owing to certain pledges given by him to his captors, it was thought necessary to give a French officer in exchange for him before his services could be honourably accepted, and this having been done he was placed on the Staff of the Eastern District, under Sir James Craig. In July 1805 he was put in command of the expedition fitted out with a view of capturing the Cape of Good Hope, where he arrived on January 4, 1806, when he succeeded in bringing about the capitulation of Cape Town, and the surrender of General Janssens and his forces on January 19th. There is a full account of the military operations culminating in this important event, as well as of the circumstances under which he assisted Sir Home Popham in his attack on the Spanish Settlements, an act which led to his recall on July 26, 1806. He sailed from Cape Town on the 19th of January 1807, leaving South Africa with many expressions of goodwill and gratitude from the English and Dutch inhabitants. Soon after Sir David Baird's arrival in England, he was attached to the army operating in the Danish Campaign, and he afterwards took part in the Peninsular War. After a stirring and distinguished life, in the course of which he received many honours, he died on August 18, 1829.

\*BAIRD, Dr. J.: The Upper Karroo Plateau. In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble, pp. 169-176. 8vo. 1886.

An account of the climate of these districts which include Aliwal North, Albert, Colesberg, Middelburg, Hanover, Hopetown, Herbert, Kimberley, Richmond, Victoria West, Fraserburg, Carnarvon, Calvinia, and part of Namaqualand, a plateau varying in height from 2700 to 6000 feet above sea level.

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor): "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

BAIRD, WILLIAM: General Wauchope. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (WAUCHOPE, Major-General ANDREW GILBERT).

\*BAKER, Sir SAMUEL W.: William Cotton Oswell: A Biographical Sketch. In "Big Game Shooting," vol. i. pp. 26-32. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See WOLLEY, CLIVE PHILLIPS.

\*BALDWIN, WILLIAM CHARLES: African Hunting and Adventure from Natal to the Zambesi, including Lake Ngami, the Kalahari Desert, &c. From 1852 to 1860. By William Charles Baldwin, Esq., F.R.G.S. With illustrations by James Wolf and J. B. Zwecker. Second Edition. London: Richard Bentley. x+451 pp. 8vo. 1863.

Mr. Baldwin penetrated through Natal, Zululand, the Transvaal, Bechuanaland, Matabeleland, and Namaqualand, in days when some of these countries were hardly known even by name, and he was the second European to reach the falls of the Zambesi River, now famous as the Victoria Falls. On his arrival in Natal, in 1851, he joined a well-known hunter, known as "Elephant White," and served his apprenticeship to the life of a hunter in his company. He visited Panda's Kraal, but does not appear ever to have met that "wily old savage," as he describes him. In 1854 he went on a hunting expedition to the Amatonga country, and he speaks of the natives as having been "very industrious, both men and women working in the gardens, a thing almost unheard of among Zulu men, who think it degrading." Next year found him again in Zululand, where he met Mr. Schreuder, the Norwegian missionary; Mr. Baldwin entertained the highest opinion of this gentleman, but did not believe he would be able to convert any Zulus, though he had great influence with them. He remarks on the ravages committed during the struggle between Panda's sons, Cetywayo and Umbulazi, with regard to the right of succession to the Zulu kingdom, and he was informed by Mr. Aftebro, a missionary residing in Zululand, that "the country was nearly depopulated . . . fully one-fourth of the whole Zulu nation must have been destroyed." About the middle of the year 1857 he went to the Transvaal, armed with an introduction to President Pretorius, to whom he took a present of books: It is interesting to note that about this time he was offered 3000 acres of land in a part of the country which must have been somewhere near what is now known as the Witwatersrand district, for a plough. With regard to his reception by the Transvaal Dutchmen, he states "we were treated most hospitably and kindly by one and all the Boers. . . . They are a primitive, hospitable, good-hearted set . . . most of them are very comfortably off, and take things very easy." Having

decided to visit Moselekatze's country, he arranged a trip with some Boers, but they were not successful in obtaining permission to hunt in the King's country. In 1858, after a visit to Bloemfontein, he started on an expedition to Lake N'gami, but on crossing the Vaal River into the Transvaal he found the Republics were at war with each other. The authorities ignored his permits, and arrested him on a charge of smuggling ammunition, but finally, after confiscating nearly all his powder and lead, they let him go. He visited Lechulatebe, Chief of the Lake N'gami country, and there is an interesting sketch, representing his entertainment at the kraal of this potentate. In August 1860 he met Livingstone at the Zambesi Falls, and spent an evening with the great explorer, who gave him much information respecting his recent discoveries. During the last three years of Baldwin's wanderings, he journeyed over from 12,000 to 15,000 miles of country, and becoming at last somewhat weary of his vagrant life, he made up his mind that it was "nearly time to call a halt." Mr. Baldwin's experiences are written in a simple and unostentatious manner, but he went through more adventures than almost any other of the great South African travellers and hunters. He was fond of company at night round the camp fire but preferred shooting alone, and appears at times to have hunted in the same costume as Gordon Cumming, remarking, "When on foot, a blue and white shirt and a stout pair of gaiters, with the addition of a cap and shoes, are about all I burden my body with."

\*BALFOUR, ALICE BLANCHE: *Twelve Hundred Miles in a Waggon*. By Alice Blanche Balfour. With illustrations by the Author. Edward Arnold, London. xix + 265 pp. 8vo. 1895.

The author and her friends, on their arrival at Cape Town, stayed for some days at Groot Schuur, and after a short trip which included Basutoland, Johannesburg, and Kimberley, started on their trek to the north. Referring to "the South African Republic," Miss Balfour observed "the ever smouldering irritation of the English" in the Transvaal, "at the inequality of treatment they suffered under the Boers," and she refers to "the contempt in which the latter have held the English ever since the war" (1881). The journey through Rhodesia appears to have been a great success, and the discomforts of early travelling in the new country were met with unvarying good-humour. There is an interesting account of the quarters occupied by Dr. Jameson and Sir John Willoughby in the newly started township of Bulawayo, these gentlemen having put their habitations at the service of the ladies of the party, and there is a description of what existed of the town in those days. Zimbabwe was visited, and short trips were made to Victoria and Salisbury, both in their infancy at this period. Many lion stories are related, although no lions were encountered, the author regretfully remarking, "I have spent five months in the country without seeing either lion, crocodile, or hippopotamus. What has been the use of coming to Africa?" After touching at Umtali the party split up, Miss Balfour having decided to return by the East Coast route.

\*BALFOUR, The Rt. Hon. A. J.: *The Right Hon. A. J. Balfour. Men of the Moment*. By Edward Rodgers and Edmund J. Moyle. (Illustrated by themselves.) London: Anthony Treherne & Co., Ltd. 48 pp. 12mo. 1902.

In remarking on Mr. Balfour's "magnificent disregard for accuracy," it is stated that on one occasion he informed the House of Commons of

“the sweeping movement now in progress in the western part of the Transvaal,” upon which Mr. Broderick told him that the ‘drive’ was in the eastern portion of the country; he subsequently remarked that the movement had “resulted in the capture of 5000 of the enemy,” upon which Mr. Chamberlain had to inform him that 500 was the correct number of prisoners.

- \*BALFOUR, HENRY : The Goura, a stringed-wind Musical Instrument of the Bushmen and Hottentots. . . . (Presented April 29, 1902. With Plates XII.—XIV.) Published by the “Anthropological Institute” . . . London. (Journal of the Anthropological Institute, vol. xxxii. pp. 156–175, Three Plates.) Folio. 1902.

Mr. Balfour observes that “one of the most interesting and, at the same time, most puzzling of the numerous musical instruments of rude and primitive form which still survive at the present day, is the *gouro* of the Bushman and Hottentot peoples of South Africa.”

- \*BALFOUR, HENRY : Flint-engraved Pottery from the Ruins at Khami and Dhlo Dhlo, Rhodesia. By Henry Balfour, M.A. (Reprinted from “Man,” 1906.) Published by the Anthropological Institute. London: 3 pp. and Plate. Folio. 1906.

The writer remarks, “I have examined some examples of modern native South African engraved pottery, which present some striking resemblances to the pottery of the Ruins.” Mr. Balfour visited the ruins in 1905 in company with Mr. E. M. Andrews and Colonel Feilden.

- \*BALL, V.: Travels in India by Jean Baptiste Tavernier. . . . Translated from the original French Edition of 1676, with a Biographical Sketch of the Author, Notes and Appendices, &c., by V. Ball. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

See (TAVERNIER, JEAN BAPTISTE).

- \*BALLANTYNE, R. M. : The Settler and the Savage. A Tale of Peace and War in South Africa. By R. M. Ballantyne . . . . With illustrations. Sixth thousand. London : James Nisbet & Co. vi + 421 pp. 12mo. 1878.

A tale of South African life in the early part of the nineteenth century, adapted as a book for boys. Much interesting matter is woven into the story, which, in addition to describing the life of the Dutch and English farmers, gives an account of the landing of the 1820 settlers and their early experiences and difficulties, and a sketch of the Kaffir War and the labours of the missionaries, affording a general view of frontier and interior life.

- \*BALLANTYNE, R. M. : Six Months at the Cape, or Letters to Periwinkle from South Africa. By R. M. Ballantyne. With illustrations by S. E. Waller from sketches by the Author. London : James Nisbet & Co. vi + 256 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

Mr. Ballantyne was invited (in the year 1876) to pay a visit to a farm in the Karroo, and he evidently made a study of the habits of the ostrich farmers at this period. He seems to have enjoyed the country life, the shooting, and the open air of the veld, and he soon became familiar with South African agriculture. He maintains that if there had not been

“years of misgovernment, misapprehension, injustice, and sometimes pure oppression . . . we should never have heard of the rebellion of the frontier Boers” or the “emigration of the Dutch farmers.” He visited Port Elizabeth, then a flourishing seaport with a population of 15,000, and here he saw a quantity of diamonds which had been sent from Kimberley. He was much impressed with the Cape Town Library, which he describes as “one of the noted libraries of the world.”

(“BAMANGWATO”): To Ophir Direct: or the South African Gold Fields. With a Map showing the Route taken by Hartley and Mauch, in 1866–67. And an Account of the “Transvaal” or South African Republic: Its Ways and Means; and a Few Words on a proposed New Port, as the Shortest Road for Diggers. . . . By “Bamang-Wato.” London: Published by Edward Stanford. . . . 46 pp. 8vo. 1868. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An early tract dealing with the Transvaal and part of Rhodesia, with a curious account of the route, and of the inhabitants of the South African Republic at this period.

BAMBRICK, EDWARD V.: Mr. Rudolph’s Reminiscences of South African Pioneers. Edited by Edward V. Bambrick. . . . Bambrick & Co. . . . Greytown, Natal. 12 pp. Small Quarto.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A Report of a Lecture by C. M. Rudolph, C.M.G.

\*BANCK, J. E.: Een Lied voor Transvaal. . . . M. M. Couvee, ’s-Gravenhage. (No pagination.) 4 pp. Quarto. N.D. (1900).

A poem expressing sympathy with the Transvaal and its inhabitants. There is an illustrated cover, signed O. Eerdman.

\*BANKES, Rev. T.; BLAKE, EDWARD WARREN; and COOK, ALEXANDER: . . . A New Royal, Authentic, and Complete System of Universal Geography. . . . Printed for J. Cooke. . . . London. 2 vols. Folio. 1787.

The account of Africa forms Book III. of the work, and occupies 145 pages, mainly devoted to North Africa; only 8 pages refer to South Africa, under the titles of “Caffreria,” “Terra de Natal,” and “Monomotapa.” The information respecting the Cape is very meagre, and Cape Town, though mentioned, does not appear on the map. There is a description of the Hottentots and Bushmen, with some remarks on the Dutch settlements, and a number of illustrations.

BANKS, Sir JOSEPH: Journal of the Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart., . . . during Captain Cook’s first voyage in H.M.S. *Endeavour* in 1768–71. . . . Edited by Sir Joseph D. Hooker. With Portraits and Charts. London: Macmillan & Co. li+466 pp. 8vo. 1896.

This work contains an account of the Cape (pp. 429–447). It is stated that the original MSS. of Banks’ Journal is believed to be in Australia, and this edition was printed from a transcript.

BANNISTER, SAXE: An Essay on the Laws of the Cape of Good Hope with References to the Laws of England. By S. Bannister,

Esq., Barrister-at-Law. . . . Cape Town : Printed and Published by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht. xvi pp. 8vo. 1827.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Probably a prospectus of a forthcoming, or projected work. On the last page of the Contents it is stated that "This compilation *will* contain some notice of all the subjects in the Table of Contents ; but the arrangement may possibly be changed." In the Advertisement it is remarked that it is intended to trace the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to their sources, so far as may seem necessary in order to ascertain the character of its actual jurisprudence.

BANNISTER, SAXE : A Chapter of an Essay on the Laws of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town. 8vo. 1827.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

\*BANNISTER, SAXE : Humane Policy ; or, Justice to the Aborigines of New Settlements, essential to a due Expenditure of British Money, and to the best Interests of the Settlers. With Suggestions how to Civilise the Natives by an improved Administration of existing means. By S. Bannister, late Attorney-General in New South Wales. . . . London : Thomas & George Underwood. Pp. xii, 248, cclxxxii. 8vo. 1830.

Although this volume was evidently written with the object of ameliorating the position of the natives of South Africa, it contains a mass of information, collected up to the date of publication, which renders it a valuable work of reference on matters regarding the Cape. The author points out the danger of losing our native population "unless further exertions be made to save them," and states that "if, at the Cape, many among the colonists have often outraged humanity, every Christian administration will be found to have imposed insufficient restraints upon them, &c." Instances are given of a number of cases of cruelty perpetrated upon the natives by the Boers, and the evidence is by no means confined to that of missionaries and travellers, many of whom have often been accused of bias against the burghers. There is a letter from Governor Janssens to the Landrost of Swellendam, and a proclamation, both dated 10th May 1803, and in the latter document reference is made to the "breach between the Boers and the Hottentots," and it is stated that "the Governor and Council believe this breach arises from the ill performance of the Boers' engagements to the Hottentots, grievances as to wages, the forcible detention of themselves, their wives and children, as if they belonged to the Boers, which drives the men to desperation, &c." The volume contains many extracts from letters of colonists and travellers, written during the latter part of the eighteenth and early part of the nineteenth centuries, which throw much light on the state of South Africa at this period. The appendices are ample, and embrace much interesting and valuable matter, especially with reference to the early history of Natal and the Cape Colony, and the disputes with the natives throughout the country.

\*BANNISTER, SAXE. 8vo. 1830.

See ("GROSVENOR") : (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

\*BANNISTER, SAXE : British Colonization and Coloured Tribes. By S. Bannister. . . . London : William Ball. xii + 323 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1838.

P

The author asserts that the Dutch and English colonists have carried on a succession of violent aggressions on the Kaffirs for nearly a hundred years, and he gives an interesting account of the subjects of dispute between Captain Gardiner and the inhabitants of Natal, and of the exertions of the colonists to get the Home Government to take over the colony. It is stated that Mr. Gardiner seemed "to be exceeding ill qualified to act as a statesman," and that the residents drew up a protest against his powers and pretensions. There are interesting extracts from the *Graham's Town Journal*, October 26, 1837, containing letters from Pieter Retief on the subject of the Great Trek, and including a communication to the Governor of the Cape Colony.

**BANNISTER, SAXE**: Memoir respecting the Colonization of Natal, in South-Eastern Africa; presented by the Cape of Good Hope Trade Society to the Secretary of State for the Colonies: and prepared by S. Bannister, Esq. . . . London: John W. Parker. . . . Pp. xvi, 20, xi. 8vo. 1839. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet advocates the formation of a colony in Natal on the "principle of selling the lands to the settlers." The Appendix contains Mr. J. Boshof's account of the Boers in Natal, and the proclamation issued to the emigrant farmers urging them to return.

**BANNISTER, SAXE**: British South Africa, between the Frontiers of the Cape of Good Hope and the Tropic. Natal. In "The Colonial Magazine and Commercial-Maritime Journal." August-December, 1842. Pp. 81-83, 161-177, 336-345, 474-482. Fisher, Son, & Co., Newgate Street, London. 8vo. 1842.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An early account of Natal, published in a series of open letters to Sir T. Fowell Buxton, Bart. The last chapter discusses "the title of the British Government to the sovereignty of Natal," "the plans of the philanthropists for that country," &c., &c., &c.

\***BANTJES, J. G.**: Journal of the Expedition of the Emigrant Farmers under their Chief Commandant, A. W. J. Pretorius (formerly of Graaff-Reinet), against Dingaan, the King of the Zulus, in the months of November and December, 1838; undertaken for the purpose of revenging the most cruel and barbarous murder of the late Chief of the Emigrants, P. Retief, and his sixty companions, and the subsequent inhuman butchery of men, women, and children, committed by Dingaan and his men; and also for the purpose of recovering the goods and property stolen by them from the emigrants on these occasions. In "Natal Papers," by John Centlivres Chase, Part II. pp. 56-77. 8vo. 1843.

The Journal was kept by an emigrant, Mr. J. G. Bantjes, Clerk of the Volksraad, who acted during the expedition as the Secretary to the Chief Commandant, Pretorius. The Journal is reproduced in Bird's "Annals of Natal," but neither Chase nor Bird mention whether the original manuscript is in existence, or from whence the copy of its contents was obtained.

\***BAPTISTA, P. J.**; and **JOSÉ, A.**): Journey of the "Pombeiros," P. J. Baptista and Amaro José, across Africa from Angola to

Tette on the Zambeze. Translated by B. A. Beadle. Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. 1873.

See BURTON, SIR RICHARD F.: (Lands of Cazembe).

BAR, L. VON: Der Burenkrieg, die Russificirung Finnlands, die Haager Friedensconferenz, und die Errichtung einer internationalen Academie zur Ausgleichung von Streitigkeiten der Staaten. Von Dr. L. V. Bar, Professor an der Universität Göttingen. Hannover: Helwingsche Verlagsbuchhandlung. vii + 61 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War, the Russianising of Finland, the Peace Conference at the Hague, and the establishment of an International College for the settlement of disputes between States.

BARAUDE, HENRI: Le Transvaal. Les Origines—La Guerre—Les Leçons de l'Histoire. . . . Paris: Librairie Militaire R. Chapelot et Cie. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal. Its Origin—The War—Historical Lessons.

A short historical and military study of the South African War (1899–1902) and of the events that led up to it, written from the somewhat distorted standpoint adopted by the author.

\*BARBER, Mrs. M. E.: Night at Du Toit's Pan. Notes from a Journal. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iii. pp. 331–333. 8vo. 1871.

A brief but animated sketch of life on the Diamond Fields soon after their discovery.

\*BARBER, Mrs. M. E.: In the Claims. (Notes from a Journal.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iv. pp. 39–45. 8vo. 1872.

An article giving an account of many of the fossils, "stone-implements," and curious and antique relics, found in the earlier stratas of diamond-bearing alluvial and "dry" mines on the Diamond Fields.

(BARBER, Mrs. M. E.): The Erythrina Tree and other Verses by M. E. Barber (Mrs. F. W. Barber). Printed for private circulation. Published by her son, F. H. Barber. London: Rowland Ward, Ltd. xii + 125 pp. Quarto. 1898. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

These verses were circulated amongst the author's friends and relatives; the work contains an Introduction from the pen of Mr. Rudolph Trimen.

\*BARBOUR, Rev. R. W.: Lovedale, South Africa. How it Strikes a Stranger. By the Rev. R. W. Barbour, M.A. African Papers, No. II., pp. 5–21. Edinburgh: Andrew Elliot. 71 pp. 8vo. 1881.

(The first series of these papers was published under the title "Livingstonia, Central Africa," at Edinburgh in 1879, by Andrew Elliot.)

A description of this well-known native mission college and technical

school, dated January 1881, containing an interesting account of the various studies, industries, and institutions carried on among its residents. A publishing and printing department is a feature of Lovedale, and from it many valuable contributions to African literature have been issued, notably the first edition of Dr. Theal's "Compendium of South African History and Geography," 1873. It is stated that no less than three periodicals were produced at the time of the publication of the sketch, viz. the *Christian Express*, the *Lovedale News*, and the Kaffir paper *Isigdimi*. It is said of the native scholars that "there is the innate inertia of the race . . . to encounter . . . they pick up easily, but as easily forget."

\*BARBOUR, Rev. R. W.: *Homer on the Katberg: An Address delivered before the Scottish Church Literary Society, Cape Town, South Africa, June 25th, 1880.* By Rev. R. W. Barbour, M.A. London: Marcus Ward & Co. 48 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The author remarks, "Returning to England, I desire to leave these illustrations of the scenery of South Africa, in admiration at once of the beauty of the land and of the lives of many who labour in it. . . ."

BARCHEWITZ, ERNST CHRISTOPH: Ernst Christoph Barchewitz, Thur. | Der Edlen Ost-Indianschen Compagnie der vereinigten Nieder-lande ge | wesenen commandiren officiers aus der Insul Lethy, | Allerneueste und wahrhaffte | Ost-Indiansche | Reise-Beschreibung, | Darinnen | I. Seine durch Teutsch- und Holland nach Indien | gethane Reise; | II. Sein Eilffjähriger Auffenthalt auf Java, Banda | und den Sudwester-Insulen, Glücks und Unglücks-Fälle und seltsa | me Begebenheiten, auch remarquirte rare Gewächse, Bäume, Früchte, Thiere, | Fische, Insecten, Berge, Besteigen, Nationen, Gewohnheiten, Uberglaubender Wilden, und | viele andere Denckwürdigkeiten mehr; | III. Seine Rück-Reise, der dabey erlittene grausame | Sturm, und endlich glücklich erfolgte Ankunfft in sein Vater | land umständlich beschrieben wird; | Benebst einer ausführlichen Land-Charte der Sudwester- und Bandanestschen | Insulen, welche in anderen Land-Charten nicht gefunden, noch in denen Geogra | phien beschrieben werden; und einem vollständigen | Register. | Chemnitz: 1730. Bey Johann Christoph und Johann David Stöckeln. (Folded Title, pp. 16, 657, and 15 (Index)). Cr. 8vo. 1730.

Originally a tanner by trade, Barchewitz eventually entered the service of the Dutch East India Company, and in 1711 went to the East, where he rose to the position of Governor of the Island of Lethy. In this account of his experiences there is a description of Cape Town, and of the fort and garden of the Dutch East India Company. Barchewitz returned to Europe in 1722, and retired to the town of Erfurt.

BARCLAY, Rev. ARCHIBALD: *Extracts from a Statement of all the Facts connected with the late Divisions in the Scots Church, London Wall (relative to the Reverend Dr. Philip).* By the Rev. Archibald Barclay, A.M. Cape Town. 50 pp. 1824.

Mentioned in Theal's "History of South Africa, 1795-1834," pp. 444-445.

BARFUS, E. VON : Im Lande der Buren. Erzählung für die reifere Jugend, mit 4 Bildern in Farben. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*BARKER, Lady : A Year's Housekeeping in South Africa. Cr. 8vo. 1877.

See BROOME, Lady MARY ANNE.

\*BARKLY, FANNY A. : Among Boers and Basutos, and with Barkly's Horse on the Frontier. (Extended and revised.) By Fanny A. Barkly. London : George W. Uter. 254 pp. 12mo. (1896.)

Mrs. Barkly says very little about the Boers, but the account of her Basutoland experiences is very lively. The authoress, with her husband and children, went through the "Gun War," 1879-1881, and suffered many privations. Mr. Barkly was magistrate of Mafeteng, and he vigorously defended it against the Basuto chief Lerothodi, who besieged the town till it was relieved by General Mansfield Clarke. Many incidents of the war are described, much information being given in Mr. Barkly's letter to Sir Henry Barkly. According to the writer, the Boers assisted the Basutos with horses, ammunition, and brandy.

\*(BARKLY, Sir HENRY) : Replies of the High Commissioner and of the Lieut.-Governor of Griqualand West to President Burgers' Despatch of 31st August 1874. 8vo. 1875.

See (GRIQUALAND WEST).

\*BARLEE, ELLEN : Life of the Prince Imperial of France. With portrait. Compiled by Ellen Barlee. Griffith & Farran, London. x+389 pp. 8vo. 1880.

The Prince Imperial applied for permission to take part in the Zulu campaign, and after some hesitation on the part of the Commander-in-Chief and the War Office he was allowed to proceed to South Africa. He sailed on February 27, 1879, on the s.s. *Danube*, and a fortnight after his arrival at Durban left for the seat of war. He took part in several reconnaissances and expeditions, but met his death in a sortie, being pierced with seventeen assegai wounds, all in front. The volume contains a description of Zululand, with a sketch of its history, and an account of the death and funeral of the Prince. Queen Victoria erected a cross in Zululand on the spot where he fell, and the Empress Eugenie paid a visit to the place soon after. The author gives the Prince a high character for "the exceeding sweetness of his disposition, as well as for the powers of his mind and the talents he possessed," remarking, "In no single instance has anything save what was noble and good of him, fallen on my ear."

\*BARLOW, J. SWINDELLS : The Great Afrikaner Conspiracy. By J. Swindells Barlow. London : Ward, Lock & Co., Limited, New York and Melbourne. 188 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An account of a fictitious Afrikaner conspiracy, in which leading Boers, Cape Colonists, and British are all involved.

\*BARNARD, Lady ANNE : Lady Anne Barnard. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 211-223. 8vo. 1859.

An interesting account of Lady Anne's experiences at the Cape, mainly taken from the journal in the "Lives of the Lindsays."

- \*BARNARD, Lady ANNE : South Africa a Century Ago. Letters written from the Cape of Good Hope (1797-1801) by the Lady Anne Barnard. Edited, with a memoir and brief notes, by W. H. Wilkins, M.A., F.S.A. With a portrait. London : Smith, Elder and Co. x+316 pp. 8vo. 1901.

An interesting account of life at the Cape at the end of the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries. The "Journal of a Residence in the Cape" was published in Vol. III. of the "Lives of the Lindsays" (3 vols. 8vo, 1849), but the present publication consists of the letters from South Africa only, together with a memoir of the writer. Lady Anne Barnard (who wrote the poem, "Auld Robin Gray") moved in the highest circles of British society; she was a great friend of the Right Hon. Henry Dundas (afterwards Lord Melville), and through his influence her husband was appointed to the post of First Secretary to the Cape, under Lord Macartney, its first civil Governor. The letters are introduced by a prefatory chapter on the history of the Cape up to 1797, from which date the letters commence, the correspondence extending to 1801. Mr. and Lady Anne Barnard appear to have done everything to make the best of matters in the new colony, and to smooth over any difficulty of a social or political nature that arose with the Dutch population. There is a description of the manner in which the country Boers took the oath of allegiance, and it is remarked that, although perhaps a little sulky, they were a fine body of men, especially in personal appearance. According to the writer, the standard of virtue among many of the Dutch ladies does not seem to have been too high, Lady Anne saying, "So far as I hear, this is a great place for marriages, and our brides usually lay in with fine sons about two months after marriage, so rapid are things in this country." The accounts of the administration of Sir George Young show him to have been an extremely weak and inefficient ruler, and on his recall Lady Anne wrote, "We all rejoice in his foolish, faulty reign being over." There can be little doubt that the indecision of the Governors and officials at this period was owing to the probability that the colony would be re-ceded to the Dutch, and the fact of the possibility of this occurrence certainly kept both English and Dutch residents in an unsettled state. Lady Anne returned to England in 1802, and "her departure was generally regretted by the Dutch."

- \*BARNARD, Lieut. FREDERICK LAMPORT: A Three Years' Cruise in the Mozambique Channel, for the Suppression of the Slave Trade. By Lieut. Barnard, R.N. London : Richard Bentley. xiii + 319 pp. 8vo. 1848.

The expedition left Mauritius on the 9th of December 1842, and was actively engaged in carrying out the objects of the cruise during nearly the whole of three years, in the course of which many visits were paid to the ports and islands of the eastern and southern coasts of South Africa. During part of the year 1846, the ship (H.M.S. *Thunderbolt*) was engaged in doing transport work for the Kaffir War, and there is a narrative of some incidents of this campaign. Early in 1847 the *Thunderbolt* was ordered to Algoa Bay to embark the 90th regiment, but unfortunately it struck a sunken rock near Cape Recife, in sight of her destination. Strenuous exertions were made to save the vessel, but in spite of the aid of two ships, the *Eurydice* and the *President*, she became a total wreck.

- \*(BARNATO, B. I.) : Banquet given by B. I. Barnato, Esq. (at present

Member of the Cape Legislative Assembly), to the Competing Cricket Teams for the Currie Cup at Johannesburg, the 13th April 1891. The Menu and Speeches reprinted from the Burlesque of the 16th April 1891, and published at Johannesburg, S.A.R. "Burlesque" Extra No. 1. Printed and Published by "The Burlesque Printing and Publishing Syndicate," Johannesburg, S.A.R. 8 pp. 12mo. 1891.

A curious skit on Mr. Barnato, giving an account of a supposed banquet at Johannesburg, at which he entertained his friends and supporters. There is a grotesque Jewish-jargon menu, with most extraordinary names of dishes. The speeches are full of satirical allusions to Barnato's commercial, social, and political position, and the telegrams from absentees from the dinner throw sidelights on many topics of the day.

\*[BARNATO, B. I.]: B. I. Barnato: A Memoir by Harry Raymond. With Portraits and Illustrations. London: Isbister & Company, Limited. J. C. Juta & Co., Capetown, Port Elizabeth, and Johannesburg. 208 pp. 8vo. 1897.

A biography of B. I. Barnato, originally known as Barnett Isaacs, one of the most striking personalities of the early days of the South African diamond fields. He was one of the founders of the De Beers Consolidated Mines, and fought his way to the Cape Parliament in spite of the fierce and determined opposition of his many enemies. Extracts from several of his speeches are given, as well as many anecdotes showing his business acumen and resourcefulness of character, and there is an account of his experiences in the Transvaal, and his opinions on the state of affairs in that country, politically and financially. The last portrait of Mr. Barnato forms the frontispiece, and there are several others, with four political cartoons. The volume ends with a short account of his tragic death at sea and his funeral in London.

BARNES, A. R.: "The South African Household Guide." Containing practical hints on plain cooking, with recipes; useful general hints; medical advice to mothers, &c.; household work; notes for farmers. By A. B. Barnes (Mrs. Wm. G. Barnes). To which is added: A Guide to Poultry Keeping, and Hints on Gardening. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Cape Town: Darter Brothers & Walton. 255 pp. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*BARNES, JAMES: The Great War Trek. With the British Army on the Veldt. By James Barnes. . . . New York: D. Appleton and Co. xii + 372 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A personal narrative of the South African War written by a war correspondent who accompanied Lord Roberts' march; there are some interesting anecdotes from the writer's own experiences in the campaign.

\*BARNES, J. EDMESTONE: The Economic Value of the Native Races of Africa, in Relation to the Development of the Resources of that Continent. By J. Edmestone Barnes, C.E., M.E. London: Watts & Co. 19 pp. 8vo. 1908.

In the Introduction, the Rev. Charles Garnett remarks that it has been

said that "the difficulty of South Africa is her complexity, the variety of interests we have to conciliate and keep going . . .," and he observes that the natives were in Africa before the cosmopolitans, and their value entitles them to respect. Mr. Barnes refers to the value of the native races, and questions if they are as "lazy" as they have been stigmatised, and he alleges that "the International-Americo-Dutch Commandment, when addressed to the white man, was: 'Thou shalt do no manner of hard work;' and the implication was, that hard work is reserved for the black man."

- \*BARNETT, P. A.: *The Handling of Young Children.* Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 492-498. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

In the course of his remarks the speaker observed, "When you see in this country (South Africa) the too frequent and often gross incivility of young people, and of some old ones too, to their coloured dependants, the origin of the odious fault is not far to seek."

- \*BARNETT, P. A.: *Problems and Perils of Education in South Africa.* Paper . . . read at a Meeting of the Royal Colonial Institute . . . on Tuesday, Feb. 14, 1905. . . . 15 Leaves. 8vo. 1905.

The paper deals with the education of Europeans, natives, and coloured races in South Africa at this period.

- \*BARNETT, P. A.; and SWEENEY, G. W.: *Natal: the State and the Citizen.* By P. A. Barnett, M.A., Superintendent of Education, and G. W. Sweeney, B.A., LL.B., Clerk to the Legislative Assembly. Longmans, Green & Co., London. . . . x+128 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

The volume deals with the duties and rights of citizenship in Natal, the relations between the Colony and Great Britain, the Constitution of the Colony, the administrative work of the various departments, and the financial arrangements of the Colonial Government, and contains much information respecting parliamentary and municipal government in Natal.

- \*BARNETT-CLARKE, H. PUREFOY: *The Adventures of a South African Amateur Tramp.* . . . Cape Town: Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. . . . viii+91 pp. 12mo. 1888.

An amusing narrative.

- \*(BAROTSE BOUNDARY): *The Barotse Boundary Award.* "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi. pp. 201-204, Map. 1905.

An account of the award of the King of Italy with respect to the boundaries of North-Western Rhodesia and Portuguese West Africa, the point in dispute being the determination of the extent of King Lewanika's dominions.

- (BAROTSE-LAND): *News from Barotsi-Land.* Nos. 1-27. 8vo. 1898-1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first number of this serial was published under the title of "Barotsi-Land Mission" (see MACKINTOSH, J. F.), and the second number is a letter from the Rev. F. Coillard entitled "The Valley of the Upper Zambesi" (see COILLARD, Rev. FRANCOIS). Nos. 3-27 were all published under the

title of "News from Barotsi-Land" (Paris Evangelical Mission), but some of them bear the imprint of the publishers A. & W. Kennedy. . . . Pollokshaws, N.B. Each number has a special pagination.

\*BARRETO-MIRANDA, JOSE FRANCISCO: Manica-Sofala. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See MIRANDA, JOSE FRANCISCO BARRETO.

\*BARRETT, H. J.: Social and Domestic Life of the Dutch Boers of South Africa. By Mr. H. J. Barrett. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. i. pp. 195-207. (June 14th, 1869.) 8vo. 1869.

The author, who at this period had spent fifteen years in South Africa, gives an interesting account of the "Anglo-Dutch Boers," of whom he speaks in high terms. His remarks more especially applied to the Orange Free State, the administration of which, he urged, should be resumed by Great Britain.

\*BARRETT, H. J.: Fifteen Years among the Zulus and the Boers. With copious accounts of the natives, their history, government, character, manners, and customs. The circumstances which have led up to the present war, and its probable results. By H. J. Barrett. Hull: M. C. Peck & Son. 59 pp. 8vo. 1879.

Mr. Barrett arrived in Natal in 1850, and purchased a farm near a large Zulu location. He appears to have lived on good terms with the natives, and gives an excellent account of their customs, as well as of the manners, history, and habits of the Boers. He maintains that, in the opinion of the colonists, Mr. Shepstone was too sympathetic, easy, and tolerant with the laziness and barbarity of the Zulus. He was a great admirer of Sir Bartle Frere, and states that all responsible statesmen in Natal considered that "the power of the Zulu tyrant (Cetywayo) must be broken and his army disbanded." Referring to the first annexation of the Transvaal, the author states that the majority of the Boer people were in favour of it at the time, and points out that they did not resist the step, unlike their attitude on previous annexations, at Port Natal and Boomplaats. He observes that if the English Government could be weak enough to repeat the blunder of the retrocession of the Orange River Sovereignty by giving up the Transvaal, it would be a death-blow to "British influence over the native races."

BARRETT, H. J.: The Transvaal Boer Rebellion. By H. J. Barrett. Reprinted from the "Eastern Morning News" of Feb. 17th and 18th, 1881. Hull: "Eastern Morning News" Company. 12 pp. 12mo. 1881. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Dealing with the causes of the Boer outbreak the writer observes, "It was a great mistake sending Sir Owen Lanyon, or any other military man, to rule the Boers, as they have the greatest objection to soldiers."

\*BARRINGTON, GEORGE: A Voyage to Botany Bay, with a Description of the Country, Manners, Customs, Religion, &c., of the Natives, by the celebrated George Barrington. London: Sold by H. D. Symonds, No. 20 Paternoster Row. 139 pp. 12mo. (1794.)

\*———: An Account of a Voyage to New South Wales by George

Barrington, Superintendent of the Convicts, to which is prefixed a detail of his life, trials, speeches, &c. &c., enriched with beautiful coloured prints. London: Printed for M. Jones, No. 5 Newgate Street, and Sherwood, Neely & Jones, Paternoster Row. 472 pp. 8vo. 1810.

The best Australian authorities state that George Barrington, the well-known pickpocket, was not the author of any of the works bearing his name. No less than 240 pages of the "Voyage to New South Wales" is devoted to an account of the Cape of Good Hope, which has presumably been compiled from other authors.

BARROS, JOAO DE: Asia de Joam de Barros, dos *fectos* que os Portugueses fize- | ram no descobrimento e | conquista dos ma- | res e terras do Oriente. | Impressa per Germão Galharde Em | Lixboa; a xxviii. de Junho | anno de MVLII. Title; Table of Errors (3 pp.); Contents (2 pp.); 128 folios (255 pp.). Gothic Letters. Lisbon. Folio. 1552.

Segundu decada da Asia de Joã | de Barros dos *feitos* que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimeto e cõqui- | sta dos mares e ter | ras do oriente. | Impressa per Germão Galharde em Lixboa. aos. xxiii. dias de | Marco de MDLIII. Title; Table of Contents (2 pp.); 143 folios (286 pp.). Lisbon. Folio. 1553.

Terceira | decada da Asie de | Ioam de Barros: | Dos feytos que os Portugueses | fizeram no descobrimento | and conquista dos mares | & terras do Oriente. | Em Lisboa | Por Ioam de Barreira. | MDLXII. Title; Table of Contents (5 pp.); Prologue (7 pp.); 266 folios (531 pp.). Lisbon. Folio. 1563.

Quarta Decada | da Asia | de Ioão de Barros. | Dedicada | a el Rey Dom Phillipe II. | nosso Senhor. | Reformada accroscentada | e illustrada | com notas e taboas geographicas por Ioão Baptista Lavanha. Em Madrid na Impressão Real. MDCXV. Illustrated Title; Title; License (2 pp.); 15, 711 pp.; Index (12 pp.). Madrid. Small Folio. 1615.

The first edition of Barros' "Da Asia."

BARROS, JOAO DE: Decada Primeira | da Asia de | Ioão de Barros. | Dos Feitos que os Por- | tugueses fezera ão no descobri- | mento et Conquista dos mares et terras | do Oriente. | Dirigida ao Senado da Cama- | ra desta cidade de Lisboa. | Em Lisboa | Com todas as licenças necessarias. | Impressa per Iorge Rodriquez. Anno de 1628. | Aa' custa de Antonio Gonçaluez mercador de liuros.

Vol. I. Title; Dedication (2 pp.); License; Prologue (4 pp.); Table of Contents (4 pp.); 208 folios (415 pp.).

Vol. II. Decada Segunda. Title; License; Prologue (2 pp.); Table of Contents (4 pp.); 238 folios (476 pp.).

Vol. III. Decada Terceira. Title; License; Prologue (7 pp.); Table of Contents (7 pp.); 262 folios (524 pp.). Lisbon. 3 vols. Small Folio. 1628.

Barros was born at Visen in 1496, and died at Alitum, near Villa-do-Pombal, in 1570. He held important offices under the Crown of Portugal, having been "Governor of St. George del Mina on the West Coast of Africa, after which he became treasurer of the Indian branch of the revenue, councillor, and historian" (Theal, "History of South Africa, 1486-1691"). The work is regarded as the standard authority on early Portuguese voyages to Asia, and is of considerable interest to students of South African literature and history, as it contains an "account of the discovery of the Cape by Bartholomew Diaz, in 1486, followed up by Vasco Da Gama's discovery of the voyage to India *via* Natal." (The Fairbridge Catalogue.) This is not the original edition as stated in "The Fairbridge Library" Catalogue, as the first decade was published in 1552, the second in 1553, and the third in 1563, all in Lisbon, whilst the fourth was issued at Madrid, in 1615, after the author's death. A number of editions have been published, and in some of these the subject matter has been augmented by later writers; "subsequently a complete edition of the whole, in 24 volumes, 12mo, was published in 1778-80: Mr. Fairbridge presented his copy of the 12mo edition to the South African Public Library." ("The Fairbridge Library" Catalogue.)

See DE COUTO, DIOGO.

\*BARROW, Sir JOHN: An Account of Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa, in the years 1797 and 1798; including cursory observations on the geology and geography of the southern part of that continent, the natural history of such objects as occurred in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms, and sketches of the physical and moral characters of the various tribes of inhabitants surrounding the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope. To which is annexed a description of the present state, population, and produce of that extensive colony; with a map constructed entirely from actual observations made in the course of the travels. By John Barrow, late Secretary to the Earl of Macartney, and Auditor-General of Public Accounts, at the Cape of Good Hope. London: Printed by A. Strahan, Printers Street, for T. Cadell, Jun., and W. Davies, in the Strand. Vol. I. viii + 419 pp. Quarto. 1801.

\*———: An Account of Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa. In which is considered the importance of the Cape of Good Hope to the different European Powers as a naval and military station, as a point of security to our Indian trade and settlements during a war, and as a territorial acquisition and commercial emporium in time of peace; with a statistical sketch of the whole colony; compiled from authentic documents. By John Barrow, Esq., late Secretary to the Earl of Macartney, Auditor-General of Public Accounts, at the Cape of Good Hope, and Secretary to Lieutenant-General Francis Dundas during his government there. Volume the second, illustrated with several engravings. London: Printed by A. Strahan, Printers Street, for T. Cadell and W. Davies, in the Strand. xii + 452 pp. Quarto. 1804.

Mr. (afterwards Sir John) Barrow was attached to the staff of the Earl of Macartney; one of the Governors of the Cape Colony during the first

occupation of the British. He remarks in his Preface to the second edition that, considering the length of time the Dutch had been in possession of South Africa, it might have been expected that their colony would have been accurately described, which was far from being the case. He discusses the works of Tachard, Valentyn, Kolben, Sparrman, Thunberg, Paterson, Le Vaillant, and others, and maintains with regard to the latter that he never crossed the Orange River, and that his "Koraguas, Kabobiquas, and Hoosuanas" were "creatures of the brain." Mr. Barrow accompanied an expedition from Cape Town to Graaff-Reinet, and another to Namaqualand, and he gives an excellent description of the country traversed, particularly with regard to the botany and zoology of these regions. Algoa Bay was visited, and observations taken of the bay and the coast, together with the "circumjacent" country, mention being made of the discovery of lead at Van Staaden's River. Significant evidence is afforded with regard to the alleged brutality of the Boers to their slaves and their Hottentot servants, and there is a description of the characteristics, habits, and customs of the various native races. The author and his companions had an interview with the Kaffir king, Gaika, and he remarks, "We were surprised to find so much good sense and prudence in a very young man, and a Kaffir." Among the districts visited was the Bushman country; the expedition proceeding later on to Plettenberg Bay. The second volume contains detailed accounts of the various divisions of the Cape Colony, together with much information concerning the inhabitants, and the importance of the country from a military and commercial point of view.

\*BARROW, Sir JOHN : A Narrative of the Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to Graaff Reynet, and the Countries of the Kaffers, Bosjesmans, Namaquas, &c. Performed in the years 1797 and 1798. By John Barrow, Esq., late Secretary to the Earl of Macartney, &c. London : Printed for J. Lee, No. 11 Whych Street, Temple Bar : sold by R. S. Kerby, No. 15 Paternoster Row. J. Smeeton, Printer, 148 St. Martin's Lane, Charing Cross. 80 pp. 12mo. 1802.

An epitome of Barrow's celebrated work. There is a curious plate illustrating "the Dutch mode of punishing the Hottentot slaves, by flogging them till he has smoaked as many pipes of tobacco as he may judge the magnitude of the crime to deserve."

\*BARROW, Sir JOHN : Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa. In which are described the Character and Condition of the Dutch Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope, and of the several Tribes of Natives beyond its limits : the Natural History of such Subjects as occurred in the Animal, Mineral, and Vegetable Kingdoms ; and the Geography of the Southern Extremity of Africa. Comprehending also a Topographical and Statistical Sketch of the Cape Colony ; with an enquiry into its importance as a Naval and Military Station ; as a Commercial Emporium ; and as a Territorial Possession. By John Barrow, Esq., F.R.S. . . . In two volumes. Vol. I. xvi+427 pp. Vol. II. 372 pp. The Second Edition with Additions and Alterations. Illustrated with several

Engravings and Charts. London: Printed for T. Cadell and W. Davies, in the Strand. Quarto. 1806.

Presentation copy with signature of John Barrow, dated March 1855.

The author states that the most material addition to the new edition is the inclusion of "a few prints from sketches for which I am indebted to my friend Mr. S. Daniell." These consist of eight coloured engravings, all full-page, illustrating Boers, natives, and fauna of South Africa. With regard to the text the writer observes: "In the arrangement of the materials I have made some little change, and rejected some superfluous matter and repetitions which were unavoidable in the former volumes, on account of their having been published at different times."

\*BARROW, Sir JOHN: A Voyage to Cochinchina in the years 1792 and 1793, containing a general view of the valuable productions and the political importance of this flourishing kingdom; and also of such European settlements as were visited on the voyage: with sketches of the manners, character, and condition of their several inhabitants. To which is annexed an account of a journey made in the years 1801 and 1802 to the residence of the Booshuana nation, being the remotest point in the interior of Southern Africa to which Europeans have hitherto penetrated. The facts and descriptions taken from a manuscript journal, with a chart of the route. By John Barrow, Esq., F.R.S., author of "Travels in Southern Africa" and "Travels in China." Illustrated and embellished with several engravings by Medland, coloured after the original drawings by Mr. Alexander and Mr. Daniell. London: Printed for T. Cadell and W. Davies, in the Strand. xviii + 447 pp. Quarto. 1806.

There is an account of the journey to Lattakoo undertaken by Messrs. Daniell, Truter, Somerville, Scholz, and the author. The Bechuanas and other native tribes inhabiting the vicinity of the Orange River are described, with some information with regard to the game met with in these parts. There is also an account of a renegade Pole named Stephanos who, after a criminal life, escaped from custody (while under sentence of death), and joining the Kaffirs, founded a new religion amongst them. The account of the journey to Lattakoo was taken from a manuscript in Dutch written by Mr. Truter.

\*BARROW, Sir JOHN: Some Account of the Public Life, and a Selection from the unpublished Writings of the Earl of Macartney. In two volumes. London: Printed for T. Cadell and W. Davies, in the Strand. Quarto. 1807.

See MACARTNEY, GEORGE, Earl of.

\*BARROW, Sir JOHN: An Autobiographical Memoir of Sir John Barrow, Bart., late of the Admiralty; including reflections, observations, and reminiscences at home and abroad, from early life to advanced age. . . . London: John Murray. xi + 515 pp. 8vo. 1847.

Mr. Barrow was born in 1764, and his first appointment of importance was that of Comptroller of the House to the suite of the Earl of Macartney,

who had been appointed Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the Emperor of China, in 1792. There is an interesting account of the Embassy, and in addition the author published a work entitled "Travels in China," which more fully details the adventures of the tour and stay in that country. In 1796 Lord Macartney was appointed Governor of the Cape, and he chose the author as one of his private secretaries, and after some delay the Governor and his staff arrived in Cape Town on May 4, 1797. Shortly after their arrival it was found necessary for some one in authority to proceed to Graaff-Reinet, where the Boers were in a state of semi-rebellion, and had maltreated and expelled the Landrost and the clergyman. Lord Macartney asked Mr. Barrow to go, in order "to accompany one or both of these gentlemen to the presence of these savages. . . . I have preferred," said the Governor, "to send one of my own family rather than at once bring them to their senses by a regiment of dragoons." He also asked the author to endeavour to compile a proper map, as "we have no map that embraces one-tenth of the colony." Mr. Barrow undertook the mission, and was in the main successful in adjusting the various grievances and disputes. He describes the Kaffirs as "the finest specimens of the human race I ever saw," but says of the Bushmen that "these unfortunate beings are in every respect, I should suppose, the ugliest of all human creatures," and are "neither more nor less than degraded, blighted, pigmy Hottentots." With reference to the treatment of the natives by the Dutch, it is asserted that thirty Boers conspired to attack the missionary station at Bavians Kloof, their intention being to murder the three teachers, and then force the natives into their service, but the plot being discovered in time, "the poltroons sneaked off each to his own home." There is a short account of the trip to Namaqualand, and on his return from his expedition the author was appointed "Auditor-General of Public Accounts, Civil and Military," which gave him an advance in his salary of over £500 a year. Soon after this his large work, "Travels in South Africa," was published, Sir G. Staunton carrying out the negotiations with the publishers, who paid £900 for the copyright. Lord Macartney left the Cape in 1798, and soon after Mr. Barrow married Miss Anna Maria Truter, a lady connected with some of the leading families at the Cape. On the retrocession of the country to Holland the author proceeded to England, arriving in 1803. He was afterwards appointed "Second Secretary to the Admiralty," and served through thirteen administrations during a period of forty years. He was made a baronet in 1835 and retired in 1845.

\*(BARRY, Dr. JAMES): *A Mystery Still*. Ex. "All the Year Round," Part 97, pp. 492-495. Roy. 8vo. 1867.

A short and thinly disguised sketch of Dr. Barry under the appellation of Doctor James, probably the earliest account of this extraordinary personage which appeared in a magazine.

\*(BARRY, Dr. JAMES): *Fifty Years of My Life*. By George Thomas, Earl of Albemarle. Third Edition, revised. London: Macmillan and Co. xi + 432 pp. 8vo. 1877.

Lord Albemarle visited the Cape in 1819, on his return with his regiment (22nd Foot) to England from Mauritius. During his stay at Cape Town he became "a frequent guest of the Governor-General, Lord Charles Somerset," whom he describes as "a man of considerable humour." He remarks, "There was at this time at the Cape a person whose eccentricities attracted universal attention—Dr. James Barry, staff-surgeon to the garrison, and

the Governor's medical adviser. Lord Charles described him to me as the most skilful of physicians, and the most wayward of mortals. . . . I shortly afterwards sat next him at dinner at one of the regimental messes. In this learned Pundit I beheld a beardless lad, apparently my own age (twenty), with an unmistakably Scotch type of countenance—reddish hair, high cheekbones. There was a certain effeminacy in his manner, which he seemed to be always striving to overcome. . . . A mystery attached to Barry's whole professional career, which extended over more than half a century. . . . In Hart's Annual Army List for the year 1865, the name of James Barry, M.D., stands at the head of the list of Inspectors-General of Hospitals. In the July of that same year the *Times* one day announced the death of Dr. Barry, and the next day it was officially reported to the Horse Guards that the doctor was a woman. It is singular that neither the landlady of her lodgings, nor the black servant who had lived with her for years, had the slightest suspicion of her sex. The late Mrs. Ward, daughter of Colonel Tidy, from whom I had these particulars, told me further that she believed the doctor to have been the legitimate grand-daughter of a Scotch Earl . . . and that the *soi-disant* James Barry adopted the medical profession from attachment to an army-surgeon who has not been many years dead."

See (BURNETT, Bishop).

See COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (afterwards Mr. Justice).

(BARRY, Dr. JAMES): *A Modern Sphinx: a Novel.* By Major E. Rogers, S.O.P., F.R.G.S., &c. In three volumes. London: John and Robert Maxwell. 8vo. 1881.

A novel founded on the life of the extraordinary character known as Dr. James Barry, written by an officer of the 3rd West India Regiment, in which Barry served. The scene is laid in the West Indies, "James Barry" figuring in the romance as "Doctor Fitz-James." One of the characters in the tale is made to remark in speaking of him, "I can't call him a man, for he has neither the voice nor the thews of one, and as for his height, he would be nothing without his heels." In the third volume the death of "Dr. Fitz-James" is described as taking place in London; the discovery of her sex was made after her death, and a paper is said to have been discovered revealing the fact that she had a daughter, and that she was the niece of a peer.

\*(BARRY, Dr. JAMES): "A Female Member of the Army Medical Staff." (Correspondence ex. "The Lancet," Oct. 12th, 19th, 26th, and Nov. 16th, 1895, and Jan. 4th, and May 2nd, 1896. (Bound up in a Quarto Volume.) Quarto. 1895-6.

With holograph letter from Lieut.-Col. Rogers on the subject of Barry.

The correspondence was initiated by Dr. George Bright of the United States Navy, and much interesting information is afforded with regard to Barry's career, together with two portraits. Amongst those who took part in the correspondence were General W. Chamberlayne, Lieut.-Col. Rogers, Janet Carphin, and several others.

A long article on Barry will be found in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, and there is also a paper affording some information in the *South African Medical Journal* (circa 1895), contributed by Dr. H. Meiring Beck of Rondebosch, Cape Town.

\*(BARRY, Dr. JAMES): *The Mystery of the Kapok Doctor: Being*

a full, true, and particular account of the Surprising Adventures of James Barry, Esquire, M.D. Edin., sometime Inspector-General of Her Majesty's Military Hospitals, and formerly Staff-Surgeon to the Garrison at Cape Town. Now for the first time edited and published by George Edwin Marvell. (In "Romances of the Cape," being the "Cape Times" Xmas Number.) 7 pp. Folio. 1904.

The history of Dr. Barry, augmented with much romantic embellishment, and a description of a supposed manuscript setting forth details of the life of the celebrated lady, whose signature at the foot of the document is given as Joan Augusta Fitzroy.

\*BARTER, CHARLES : Adventures of an Oxford Collegian in Africa. The Dorp and the Veld ; or Six Months in Natal. By Charles Barter, Esq., B.C.L., Fellow of New College, Oxford. London : Ward and Lock. vii + 264 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1852.

The writer does not speak too highly of South Africa, remarking, "My only wish is to convey a correct impression of a land to which so many of our poor countrymen are looking with anxious, and too often delusive hopes, and to prevent as far as I can the bitter disappointment, not to say despair, consequent on the failure of so important a step as that of emigration." This work affords a graphic picture of the state of affairs in Natal and the Orange River Sovereignty in the middle of the nineteenth century, at a time when the former country was feeling the effects of the collapse of Mr. Byrne's ambitious emigration scheme. Mr. Barter visited the Orange River Sovereignty with some experienced friends, with a view of purchasing land, but saw nothing suitable for his purpose. He seems to have got on fairly well with the Boers, of whom he remarks "there are no men more honest," and he asserts, "we have yet to learn some useful lessons on the management of native affairs . . . from them." He admits, however, that "the task of conciliating a Dutchman is generally attended with so much difficulty that even the kindest and best Englishmen have abandoned it in despair." The author was certainly not enthusiastic with regard to the prospects of farmers in South Africa, although good land could be bought in Natal at two shillings an acre, and he suggested that some compulsion should be applied to the natives in order to get them to work. Mr. Charles Barter died in Natal on June 7, 1904, aged eighty-five.

\*BARTER, CHARLES : On Breeding Horses for the Indian Market. A Paper read before the "Natal Farmers' Club," May 1870, by Chas. Barter, Esq., M.L.C., &c. Ex. "Natal Almanac" for 1873, pp. 82-90. Cr. 8vo. 1872.

Mr. Barter observed that the idea of exporting horses from Natal to India was first seriously entertained seven years previously ; he discusses the various points of the question, and was of opinion that the colony was suitable for horse breeding, and that suitable horses for India would eventually be forthcoming.

\*BARTER, CHARLES : Stray Memories of Natal and Zululand. A Poem. By Charles Barter, B.C.L. . . . Pietermaritzburg : Munro Bros., Printers. 131 pp. 16mo. 1897.

The writer's experiences for about forty years in Natal and Zululand. The poem recounts the history of the Zulus, ending with an account of the coronation of Cetywayo.

\*(BARTER, CHARLOTTE): Home in South Africa. By a Plain Woman. . . . London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 158 pp. 16mo. N.D. (1867).

A simple little tale of emigrant life in the early days of Natal. The author states that "if the history . . . which is entirely founded on facts, should be instrumental in persuading one steady couple to seek a new and happy home in the south . . . the little book . . . has not been written in vain."

\*(BARTER, CHARLOTTE): Alone among the Zulus. By a Plain Woman. The Narrative of a Journey through the Zulu Country, South Africa. . . . London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. ii+184 pp. 12mo. (1879.)

The author spent about six months in Zululand during the reign of Panda. Her brother, who was engaged in hunting and trading with a party, fell seriously ill, but after many difficulties Miss Barter was enabled, by the aid of friendly traders, missionaries, and natives, to come to his assistance and save his life. The work affords a good account of the social side of the life of the Zulus at this period, and there is much information as to the native trade of the country, with occasional references to the labours of the missionaries.

BARTLETT, Sir E. ASHMEAD: British Natives and Boers in the Transvaal. By Sir E. Ashmead Bartlett, M.P. The Appeal of the Swazi People. London: Published by Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton & Co., Ltd. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1894.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer remarks, "Our Radical Government seem about to commit one of the darkest crimes in British history. They are preparing to deliver up the independent and brave Swazi people to the Boers. It is necessary, therefore, to make public the reasons why the Swazi people should not be handed over against their will, and in spite of their most solemn protest, to Boer domination."

BARTLETT, Sir E. ASHMEAD: The Transvaal Crisis. The Case for the British (Uitlander) Residents, with Chronology, and Mr. Charles Leonard's Statement. By Sir E. Ashmead Bartlett, M.P. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Published by the Patriotic Association . . . and Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall & Co., London. 84 pp. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A review of the political state of the Transvaal soon after the Jameson Raid. The writer observes, "The situation at present is very remarkable and critical. President Kruger is apparently master of the situation. 60,000 Englishmen in the Transvaal are absolutely at the mercy of the Boer Government and Boer officials. . . . By an adroit mixture of force, cajolery, and deceit the President has jockeyed every British interest with which he has had to deal."

\*BASHFORD, J. L.: England and Germany after the War. Ex. the "Contemporary Review," pp. 166-175, No. 440. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

It is asserted that the whole of Great Britain was permeated with the

belief "that Germany has become impregnated from north to south, from east to west, with envy, hatred, malice, and all uncharitableness towards England." The writer does not believe that this feeling was at all universal or would be lasting; it was more political than natural, and much of it was due to the conduct of the German chancellor in not taking steps to stop the licentious abuse of the British. In addition to this, "a clique of Boers and German Anglophobes later on secured, in the most adroit and skilful manner, the co-operation of a section of the German Press, whereby fully 80 per cent. of the population of the Empire were duped into the belief . . . that the war was one of unrighteous plunder, criminally commenced and cruelly conducted." Mr. Bashford observes, "The agitation against us has broken down; and this is an undeniable proof that animosity and hatred of England were not deep-rooted in the German Empire."

\*(BASUTOLAND): Molekoli oa Becuana. No. 5 Loetse, 1856. Wesleyan Mission Press, Thaba'nchu. Pp. 17-20; No. 8 Selimo Thole, 1856. Thaba'nchu, Khatisho ea Thuto. Pp. 29-32; Vol. II., No. 3 Phukoe, 1857. Pp. 9-12; No. 10 Tlakule, 1851. Pp. 37-40; and No. 11 Mopitloe, 1857. Pp. 41-44. Thaba'nchu, Khatisho ea Thuto. Quarto. 1856-7.

Specimens of this periodical in the Basuto language. Some of the copies are addressed to the "General Secretaries, Wesleyan Mission House, London."

\*(BASUTOLAND): Botselo yo bo hitliloeng le Kreste go Morimo. Thaba'nchu: Khatisho ea Thuto. 8 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1862.

This little publication has a quaint vignette on the last page.

(BASUTOLAND): Correspondence (1868-9) between Sir Philip Wodehouse and H.M. Government, relative to the Basuto Question. Cape Town. Folio. 1869. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*(BASUTOLAND): (COAL): Coal in Basutoland. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. vii. pp. 173-176. (Three Diagrams.) 8vo. 1873.

The paper reproduces correspondence from Messrs. H. E. Richard Bright and A. Wilson, respective to their reports on samples of coal taken from seams discovered in Basutoland. Mr. Bright remarks (*inter alia*), "The coal is not of any considerable value or importance in a commercial sense," and Mr. A. Wilson states that although the specimens yield "a rich gas . . . the coke is of no value, and the percentage of ash is very large."

\*(BASUTOLAND): A Little Light from Basutoland. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. ii. pp. 221-333, 280-292. 8vo. 1880.

A statement by Nehemiah Moshesh, *alias* Sekhonyana Ralikholu, "which contains many interesting particulars in connection with the early history and customs of the Basutos."

\*(BASUTOLAND): Basutoland—The Switzerland of South Africa. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa" (1893). Edited by John Noble. Chap. XXII., pp. 411-423. 8vo. 1893.

An interesting account of the Protectorate brought up to date. The writer remarks, "What will be the ultimate status of Basutoland it is somewhat difficult to prognosticate. . . . Patience and tact have achieved, and are achieving much; and all that could be done . . . has been done to bring the Basuto to be a sober, peaceful, industrious, and law-abiding tribe. Still it must be remembered that they are savages . . . and that in Basutoland, as elsewhere, history may repeat itself, and "moral force" be swept away by some torrent of national feeling. . . ."

- \*(BASUTOLAND): Buka ea Moshe ea Ntla, E. E. Bilioang Genesie. (Thaba'nchu.) Roy. 8vo. (Circa 1850.)

Specimen of the Basuto Bible; seventeen chapters of Genesis (incomplete).

- \*(BASUTOLAND): LIFELA TSA SIONE HA'MOHO LE LIPINA TSA TSONA. . . . Sacred Hymns sung in the Churches of Basutoland. The music is printed in the Sol-fa Notation with Mr. Curwen's permission. London: Printed by the Religious Tract Society for the Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris. 427 pp. 8vo. 1896.

- \*(BASUTOLAND): Colonial Reports—Annual. No. 343, Basutoland. Report for 1900-1901. (For Report for 1899, see No. 313.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty, December 1901. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode. Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh. E. Ponsonby, Dublin. 47 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Basutoland was the only country in South Africa (except the Portuguese Settlements) which was practically unaffected by the war, although there was a good deal of fighting on the borders. The report states that the chief, Joel Molapo, was deeply compromised, in the early days of the campaign, as the tool of the Boer intriguers, but no great amount of mischief seems to have been done. On the other hand, when Ladybrand was surrounded by Boer commandoes in September 1900, Lerothodi, the paramount chief, came to the assistance of the small garrison with a considerable body of Basutos, as a demonstration in support of the defence. The news of the death of Queen Victoria came as a great shock to Lerothodi and his people, who sent an address of sympathy to the English royal family. There are detailed reports with respect to financial matters, trade, industries, agriculture, education, hospitals, &c., and in the statistics it is noteworthy to discover that the food exports from the country more than trebled themselves during the period under review, this fact clearly indicating the importance of Basutoland as a grain-producing and cattle-raising community.

- \*(BASUTOLAND): The History of the Basutoland Mission from 1833 to 1905. Third Edition. Translated from the French. London: 108 Newington Green Road, N. 30 pp. Minimo. 1905.

A sketch of the history of the Basutos and of the French Mission from the advent of the native Adam Krots, who was the means of introducing the French missionaries to Moshesh, down to the year 1905, by which time twenty-two mission stations had been established. There are several illustrations, and an account of the progress of missionary work in the country.

(BATAAVISCH REPUBLIEK): Regeling van de Geneeskundigen Dienst bij de Troupes de Bataavische Republiek aan de Caap de Goede Hoop. 8vo. 1802.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY. (Catalogued under REGELING.)

Regulations of the Medical Service of the troops of the Batavian Republic at the Cape of Good Hope.

\*BATALHA-REIS, J.: The Portuguese in Nyassaland. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 256-267. 1889.

An historical examination of the prior claim of Portugal to Portuguese Nyassaland and the southern portion of British Nyassaland.

\*(BATALHA-REIS, J.): (Great Britain and Portugal in East Africa). (By James Stevenson.) "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 371-373. 1889.

A short reply to the paper of Professor Batalha-Reis, entitled "The Portuguese in Nyassaland."

(BATAVIAN REPUBLIC): Charter voor de Asiatische bezittingen van de Bataafsche Republiek. Folio. 1804.

The Charter for the Dutch Colonies in India and Africa under the Batavian Republic. The Articles 94, 95, and 104 relate to the Cape of Good Hope.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa), indexed under "Charter."

BATE, HENRY: Transvaal War. . . . First Canto. London: George Stoneman. . . . Leeds: Chorley & Pickersgill. . . . 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

\*BATTALIOU, H. A.: Political Letters on the South African Situation. By a South African. First Edition. Cape Town: Published by A. E. Heyer, 7 Hout Street. 44 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author asserts that he "penned these letters on truthful lines . . . having no hate for the Dutch." This does not seem to have prevented him from severely criticising the Bond party and their leaders, and Mr. Merriman appears to have said in the House of Assembly that the "letters were of a most inflammatory nature." The communications, which were published from time to time in the *Cape Times* and the *Cape Argus*, extend over a period ranging from April 1899 to November 1900. They represent the "Progressive" and "Imperialistic" opinions of Cape politicians of the day, and although giving a fair record of the political state of South Africa during the first year of the war, they are not characterised by any points of special interest or merit.

\*BATTERSBY, H. F. PREVOST: In the Web of the War. By H. F. Prevost Battersby. . . . Methuen & Co., London. 297 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A sketch of the South African War (1899-1902), from the departure of Lord Roberts from England to the capture of Pretoria. The author is by no means an optimist, and is often a severe critic, even General French not escaping. At times Mr. Battersby has grave censure for the Boer

whom he describes as "a creature of talk, a thing of pretences," but he relates many touching episodes about them, and is evidently quite un-biassed. The book ends with several chapters on "The Remaking of an Army," and among the appendices is a note on the climate of the veld.

\*BATTS, Rev. H. J. : Pretoria from Within during the War, 1899-1900. By H. J. Batts. Pretoria. London : John F. Shaw & Co. Pp. vi, 10-231. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The Rev. H. J. Batts, Baptist minister of Pretoria, obtained permission from Reitz, the State Secretary of the Transvaal, to remain in the country at the time of the war, "during good behaviour."

Being reported to the Government as having said that the Boer figures with regard to the British losses in the field "were fabrications, or at any rate gross exaggerations," he was informed that the only way he could be permitted to remain in the country was by his acceptance of Burgher Rights. He took this step, remarking that "only those who have lived under a Boer Government in war time know to what one may be obliged to have recourse to gain an end. . . ." He ridicules the idea that Kruger was ever led by Leyds, and says that "in well-nigh everything his will was law"; in his opinion the President "was, and ever has been, a tyrant . . . hard and unsympathetic." There is a description of the state of Pretoria in the early days of the war, with an account of the flight of the Uitlanders, and of the bragging of the Boers during their successes at the beginning of the campaign. It is stated that General Joubert sent a peremptory telegram to Kruger, after the relief of Ladysmith, asking him to come down at once, "as the people had got entirely out of hand." As a result of Kruger's visit, says the author, the old general was practically deposed and Louis Botha given the command, which broke Joubert's heart, and was the cause of his death soon after. It is asserted that a deputation, consisting of Chief Justice Gregorowski, Judges Esser and Van Leeuen, and Advocate Hollard, interviewed Kruger after the capture of Bloemfontein, and urged him to stop the war. The old President seems to have replied in his usual manner, and expressed himself as certain of either foreign intervention or Divine interference. The author acted as chaplain to the British prisoners at Waterval, and he appears to have conveyed some information to them from time to time through the medium of his sermons and texts; he gives a detailed sworn declaration respecting the abuse of the red cross badge, and information concerning the state of the gaols and the military prison hospitals.

\*BATY, T. : International Law in South Africa. By T. Baty, Civil Law Fellow of University College, and Bachelor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford; Bachelor of Arts, Trinity College, and Senior Whewell Scholar (1893) in International Law in the University of Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. London : Stevens & Haynes. xii + 127 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The studies on the subjects discussed were originally delivered as lectures at the University of Oxford, and it is remarked that "it is still too early for the evidence to be sifted, and satisfactory conclusions arrived at, with regard to many of the matters of fact with which they deal." The contents include chapters on "Contraband for Neutral Ports," "The Suzerainty," "Passage of Troops over Neutral Territory," "Conduct of Warfare," "Annexation," "Limited Companies in the War," together with a comparative summary of the Transvaal Conventions of 1881 and 1884. With

regard to the suzerainty, it is said that "an extreme position has been taken up by the supporters of both sides as to the international status of the South African Republic." In the opinion of the author, the Republic was "a *Mi-souverain*" state, a real international person, but an abnormal one in that it did not possess certain important powers. The conclusion arrived at by Professor Baty was that, "in 1884, the South African Republic became or remained a semi-sovereign state . . . having an absolute sovereignty in most points, but affected with this very serious incapacity, that it could not make treaties as to which Great Britain could assert that they were prejudicial to her." It is argued that in case of war, "between a suzerain and its vassals, at all events where it is waged for the safeguarding of the vassal's rights . . . the people of that state cannot be treated as rebels."

\***BAUMGART, KARL**: *Meine Kriegs-Erlebnisse bei den Buren. Erinnerungen und Stizzen aus dem südafrikanischen Kriege.* Von Karl Baumgart. Mit einem Geleitwort von Oberst A. H. Schiel, einer Karte Südafrikas, zwei Notenblättern, vier Illustrationsbeilagen und zahlreichen Abbildungen im Text. 46–80. Tausend. Minden in Westfalen: Druk und Verlag von Wilhelm Kohler. 156 pp. 8vo. 1903.

*My War Experiences with the Boers. Reminiscences and Sketches of the South African War.* By Karl Baumgart. With a letter from Captain A. H. Schiel, a map of South Africa, two pieces of music, four large illustrations, and numerous engravings in the text.

The author, who went through the war with Captain Lorenz, states that the sudden conclusion of peace plunged them all in the deepest melancholy, and goes on to say, "Every one who knows the Boers will recognise the fact that England will not be happy with this possession, appropriated after an endless sacrifice of men and money. May our Iron Chancellor's prediction, 'South Africa will be the grave of England,' duly come to pass." The volume contains portraits of President Kruger, and of Generals De la Rey and De Wet, and there are original and interesting sketches on nearly every page of the work.

**BAUMGARTEN, JOHANNES**: *Deutsch-Afrika und seine Nachbarn im schwarzen Erdteil. Ein Rundreise in abgerundeten. Naturschilderungen, Sittenscenen und ethnographischen Charakterbildern. . . . Mit einer Karte von Deutsch-Afrika.* Berlin: Ferdinand Dümmlers. xv + 507 pp. 8vo. 1887.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*German-Africa and her Neighbours in the Dark Continent.* A circular tour with scenes from nature, sketches of customs and ethnographical characteristics. With a map of German Africa.

Pp. 423–503 relate to German South-West Africa, but the volume deals with the whole of the possessions of Germany in Africa. According to the map in the work, much of British East Africa, and the whole of Italian Somaliland, was considered by the author to be within the German sphere of influence.

**BAXTER, J.**: *Australians Ever Ready—Volunteering by Thousands.* By J. Baxter, Sydney, N.S.W. Roy. 8vo. (1902.)

An Appendix to Vol. II., "South Africa and the Boer-British War."

See HOPKINS, J. CASTELL; and HALSTEAD, MURAT.

\*BAYLEY, T. B. : Notes on the Horse-Sickness at the Cape of Good Hope in 1854-55. Compiled, by permission of His Excellency the Governor, from official documents, by T. B. Bayley. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co., Steam Printing Office, Longmarket Street. iv + 118 pp. 8vo. 1856.

The author referred to the prevailing idea that "grass with dew on it" caused sickness, and observed that he "considered the notion a mere vulgar error and unworthy of a serious thought." In the Appendix will be found some important notes replying to the Government circular which had been forwarded to Civil Commissioners, Medical Officers, and Justices of the Peace in the Colony, asking for definite information respecting the horse sickness then prevalent. There is a coloured "Skeleton Plan of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, showing the range of the Horse Sickness in 1854-55."

\*(BAYLEY, T. B.): T. B. Bayley, Esq. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. xi. pp. 378-383. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1862.

An account of the life of this "enlightened agriculturist and land-owner," up to the time of the publication of the issue. It is stated that Mr. Bayley, being forced by ill-health to relinquish the Bengal Civil Service, settled as a farmer in the Caledon District, and did much "useful work in developing the resources of the country, and aiding in the amelioration of the condition of its inhabitants."

\*BAYNES, Right Rev. ARTHUR HAMILTON : My Diocese during the War. Extracts from the Diary of the Right Rev. Arthur Hamilton Baynes, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Illustrated with sketches by the author and photographs by Clinton T. Dent, F.R.C.S., and others. London : George Bell & Sons. xiii + 266 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A diary kept by the Bishop from September 29, 1899, to March 1900. The contents afford considerable information respecting the Natal campaign.

\*BAYNES, C. D. : Cecil Rhodes. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*BEAK, G. B. : The Aftermath of War. An Account of the Repatriation of Boers and Natives in the Orange River Colony. . . . With Illustrations and Map. London : Edward Arnold. . . . x + 296 pp. 8vo. 1906.

"The volume is chiefly based on impressions gained in South Africa in the course of five years' service from 1900 to 1904, firstly as an Intelligence, and secondly as a Repatriation Officer." The work is an attempt "to describe not only the generosity and liberality of the repatriation scheme, but also to indicate the exceptional difficulties under which that scheme was carried out. On the other hand, it is an endeavour to vindicate those engaged in the task of repatriation from the charges of waste and extravagance which have been recklessly brought against them." Mr. Beak asserts that "Great Britain can rest assured that so far as repatriation was concerned she has more than carried out the promises made to her new subjects at Vereeniging." He gives some startling examples of the dishonesty and rapacity of some of the claimants for compensation, and states that "it would probably be impossible to find any white people so

absolutely illiterate as the Boers," while with regard to the claims, "it was markedly apparent that the ordinary reliance placed upon the testimony on oath, could not in the cases of many of the claimants be relied on." Mr. Beak concludes by asking, "How long Great Britain will continue to pursue towards this much overrated race a policy of conciliation and magnanimity which has repeatedly failed . . . still remains to be seen."

BEATSON, Staff Sergeant: *Reminiscences of the Zulu War; or, The Worth of the Army Scripture Reader.* By a "Staff Sergeant." London: Jas. Nisbet & Co. . . . 65 pp. 12mo. 1882.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The prefatory note, signed H. J. Evered Poole, contains a tract written by Mrs. Evered Poole entitled "What a Penny Once Did," and relates an incident regarding a soldier leaving for Zululand. The second part, entitled "The Worth of the Army Scripture Reader," is contributed by Staff Sergeant Beatson.

\*BEATTIE, J. C.: *A Preliminary Note on some Observations on Atmospheric Electricity in Cape Town and Bloemfontein.* By Dr. J. C. Beattie, F.R.S.E., W.H. Logeman, B.A., and J. Lyle, M.A. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 102-105. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is stated that "the Stations are equipped with a Kelvin portable electrometer and an Elster and Geitel 'Zerstreuungs Apparat,' " rendering the study of atmospheric electricity possible in the two towns, in Cape Town under Mr. Logeman, and in Bloemfontein (at Grey College) under Mr. Lyle.

\*BEATTIE, J. C.: *Earth Magnetism in South Africa.* Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 74-78. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. Wm.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

\*BEATTIE, THOMAS ROSS: *Pambaniso. A Kaffir Hero, or Scenes from Savage Life: an historical Kaffir tale.* By Thomas Ross Beattie. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. J. C. Juta and Co., Capetown and Johannesburg. 229 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

A tale of the stirring adventures of a Kaffir chief, who, being destined to be sacrificed, by the advice of the witch-doctors, in order to cure Sandilli, fled to the mountains, where he became a kind of outlaw, and leader of a bold body of men known as the "Doomed Band." The story covers the period of the "War of the Axe" and other Kaffir wars, and many tales of savage deeds are related. There is an interesting chapter entitled "The Dance of Death," which describes the ceremony of "smelling out," with all its diabolical cruelties, and a most interesting account of Kaffir life and customs is afforded. Other chapters relate the events which culminated in the famine brought about by the pretended prophecies of Mhlakaza, and his daughter Nongquase (who, it is stated, was still alive at the date of the publication of this volume), which resulted in the destruction of almost the entire stock of grain and cattle possessed by the Kaffirs in the year 1857.

BEATTIE, THOMAS ROSS: A Ride through the Transkei. 8vo. (Circa 1890.)

In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

\*BEAUFORT, W. H. DE: Holland and the Transvaal. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

See DE BEAUFORT, W. H.

(BEAULIEU, General AUGUSTIN VAN): "Relations de divers Voyages curieux, qui n'ont point este publiées. . . ." Paris. . . . Folio. 1664.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work was edited by M. Thevenot, and the section entitled "Memoires du voyage aux Indes Orientales du General Beaulieu, dressés par luy-même," extends to 128 pages, of which only four relate to the Cape.

\*BEAULIEU, General AUGUSTIN VAN: De Rampspoedige Scheepvaart der Franschen naar Oostindien, onder 't beleit van de Heer Generaal Augustyn van Beaulieu, met drie Schepen, uit Normandyen. Daar in Hy vertoont, met alleenijk de rampen en tegenspoeden, die hem in deze reis overgekomen zijn, en 't verlies van twee zijner schepen, in deze tocht verloren: maar ook veel aanmerkelijke beschrijvingen der plaatsen, daar hy geweest heeft, zijn handelingen met d'inwoonders, hun wetten, zeden en gewoonten. *Beneffens verscheide naaukeurige Historien van die gewesten; daar de geveinstheit, list, bedroch, wreetheit, en in't kort de gruwelen der Groten van die Landen, en inzonderheit der Vorsten van Achem, vertoont worden.* Door J. H. Glazemaker, uit de Fransche taal getrokken en vertaalt. Met veel treffelijke kopere platen verciert. t' Amsterdam, voor Jan Rieuwertsz, en Pieter Arentsz, Boekverkopers. Pp. 2 (Title), 170. Black Letter. Sm. Quarto. 1669.

Augustin van Beaulieu was born at Rouen in 1589, and died at Toulon in 1637. He took part in Briqueville's expedition to Africa in 1612, and commanded one of the ships, and later on had sole charge of other expeditions. He visited Table Bay on the outward and homeward voyages, which he made with the three ships, which sailed from Honfleur on October 2, 1619; two of the ships were lost during this voyage. The account of his first visit to the Cape will be found in pages 8-17 of this work.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (AFFAIRS, 1887): Affairs of Bechuanaland. Private. A Letter to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies from the Wesleyan Missionary Committee, concerning the Complaints of the Chief Montsioa, of Mafeking. Hatman Bros. & Lilly, London. 31 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

In this letter we are given a résumé of the correspondence between the Wesleyan missionaries and the Colonial Office with regard to certain grievances of Montsioa. Briefly summarised, the subjects of complaint were:—

1. The land.
2. The site of the British town.
3. The supply of intoxicating drink to the natives.
4. The treatment of native women.

With reference to the land question, it is stated that the "Land Com-

mission which was appointed to settle disputes was instructed to carry out Rhodes' Agreement, which resulted in the allotment of a large tract of Montsioa's land to 'Stellalanders.'"

The chief had very grave objections to the proximity of the new town to his native village of Mafeking, and it is contended that though Sir Charles Warren chose the site, an equally good position could have been found elsewhere, so that the natives and their gardens would not have been interfered with.

With regard to the canteens, there does not seem sufficient evidence to prove that the liquor obtained by the natives was supplied by the licensed victuallers.

The last complaint is supported on extremely light grounds, the general consensus of evidence being to the effect that, while there was doubtless intercourse between white males and female natives, there was no justification for the insinuation that force was used. The missionaries alleged that the women were too modest to give evidence of their wrongs, and merely reported them to the headman, who informed the chief Montsioa.

\***(BECHUANALAND) : (APPEAL FROM BECHUANALAND) :** An Appeal from Bechuanaland and Pretoria. Wesleyan Missionary Notices. South Central Africa. London : Wesleyan Mission House. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885.

It is stated that "Montsioa's people were in possession of the lands, the remnant of which they now occupy, long years before the raids of the Boer Freebooters began." The chief is described as being "both civilised and Christian," and a "statesman of the most sagacious and far-seeing class." With reference to the treatment of the natives by the Boers and the British, it is asserted that "the annexation of the Transvaal and the surrounding districts in 1877 was followed by abundant signs of peace and prosperity. All these were soon destroyed, when the armed resistance of a small section of the inhabitants of the Transvaal was rewarded by a complete surrender on the part of the British crown. Then followed a series of attacks on Montsioa and his allies. . . . He had been a faithful ally of England . . . he has been betrayed, despoiled, and abandoned by British Statesmen."

\***(BECHUANALAND) : (BECHUANALAND AND ZULULAND) :** Report of Proceedings of the Deputation to the Right Hon. the Earl of Derby, K.G. (Secretary of State for the Colonies), appointed at a meeting of merchants and others, held in the Cannon Street Hotel, on Monday, 3rd November 1884. London : Waterlow & Sons, Limited. 20 pp. 8vo. 1884.

The speakers discussed the position of affairs in Bechuanaland and Zululand, and amongst those in favour of the adoption of an active policy was the Hon. J. X. Merriman. Other speakers included Sir Donald Currie, and Messrs. J. J. Irvine, J. G. Steytler, W. E. Soper, and Thomas E. Fuller. The resolutions adopted at the Cannon Street Hotel Meeting endorsed the action of the Government in despatching an armed force to cope with the lawless freebooters in Bechuanaland, and advocated the establishment of a British Protectorate over Zululand.

\***(BECHUANALAND) : (BECHUANAS, CAPE COLONY, AND TRANSVAAL) :** The Bechuanas, the Cape Colony, and the Transvaal. Proceedings of the Public Meeting held at the Mansion House, London, on Tuesday, November 27, 1883. With

other documents. London: Aborigines' Protection Society. 59 pp. 8vo. 1884.

An account of the proceedings of an important meeting held in London "to consider the proposed alteration of the Bechuanaland frontier in favour of the Transvaal." The chair was taken by the Lord Mayor, Mr. Alderman Fowler, M.P., and Lord Shaftesbury moved the first resolution, which was "that this meeting trusts that in any arrangements that may be concluded with the Transvaal Delegates, the boundary line fixed by the Pretoria Convention of 1881 may be maintained, and effectual provision made for the protection of the tribes bordering on the Transvaal, and for the restoration of order in Bechuanaland." In the course of his speech, Lord Shaftesbury remarked, "The Cape Colonists desire no change: the change is desired only by the Boers themselves; and why are we to make any fresh concessions to them? . . . I shrewdly suspect myself that in all this there is a desire to get rid of the suzerainty of the Queen. . . . The Transvaal alone stands out and keeps the natives in the depths of servitude . . . ought such men to be allowed to hold in subjection so many thousand human beings of a different race?"

Mr. Foster, M.P., stated that the Transvaal deputation demanded four things:—

1. "They ask to be released from a very considerable debt."
2. "They ask for an abolition of suzerainty. . . ."
3. "They ask for a restoration of the terms of the old Sand River Convention."
4. "They ask for an increase of their territory, and the subjection of the natives around them. . . ."

The speaker alluded to the manner in which the Boers treated the natives, and asserted that the Convention had been flagrantly broken. The Rev. John Mackenzie stated that "whatever is known of freedom in South Africa has been conferred by England. She began by freeing the whites in South Africa, and her only fault to-day in the eyes of her opponents is that she did not stop there—that she freed the Hottentots, and then freed all the slaves." He appealed to the Mother Country to "give us some of those able, intelligent men who go in such numbers to India and elsewhere," to assist "in the great work of governing the native population," and said, "If you would help South Africa, if you would form a definite policy, you must take the administration of native affairs into your own hands in conjunction with the Cape Colony. . . . The uncertainty of the policy of England towards South Africa" accounted for the grave position of affairs at the Cape. Sir Harry Barkly said that it was of the utmost importance that the trade routes through Bechuanaland "should be kept under control. The Tariff of the Transvaal Republic is said already to have become all but prohibitory to trade in the Cape Colony."

\*(BECHUANALAND): (BECHWANALAND—MACKENZIE):  
 "Bechwanaland, the Transvaal, and England." 8vo. (1883.)  
 See MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (CHARTERED COMPANY): British South Africa Company's Territory. Bechuanaland Protectorate and B.S.A. Company's Territory. Capetown. 116 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

See (BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (BECHUANALAND AND B.S.A.C.).

- \*(BECHUANALAND): (CORRESPONDENCE, 1890): Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Bechuanaland and Adjacent Territories. (In continuation of C. 5524, August 1888.) Maps will be found at pages 29 and 197. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, February 1890. London: Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office by Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . (C. 5918.) xiii + 245 pp. Folio. 1890.

The contents include correspondence between the governments of Great Britain and the South African Republic, in reference to the death of Mr. Grobler, the treaty of Lobengula with the Transvaal, and other matters; communications referring to the annexation of Bechuanaland by the Cape Colony, Sir Sidney Shippard's account of his journey to Matabeleland, the Rudd Concession, and other important matters connected with Matabeleland, Bechuanaland, and South Africa generally at this period.

- \*(BECHUANALAND): (DEPUTATION TO LORD DERBY): Report of the Proceedings of the Deputation to the Right Hon. the Earl of Derby, K.G. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1884.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (BECHUANALAND AND ZULULAND).

- \*(BECHUANALAND): (ENGLISH GOVERNMENT AND NATIVES): The English Government and the Natives in Betshuanaland and the Transvaal. London: Published for the Wesleyan Mission House. T. Woolmer. 48 pp. 16mo. 1884.

The committee of the Wesleyan Foreign Missionary Society, while claiming that they did not interfere in political matters, or with constituted authorities, nevertheless thought it their duty (in view of the proposed alterations to the Convention of 1881 with the Transvaal) to lay before their supporters and friends facts which, they stated, seriously affect the present and future prospects of all the native races dwelling south of the Vaal River. There is a short account of the disputes between the natives and the Boers, which, ceasing on the first annexation of the Transvaal by the British, were renewed as soon as the Convention was agreed to. It is stated that the native population of the Transvaal were dissatisfied at the retrocession of the country, but were assured of British protection; and there are many quotations from native chiefs showing their discontent at the new proposals. It is asserted that the honour of England is pledged that the wrongs endured by the natives should be discontinued, and there is a chapter entitled "The Native under the Boer," giving details of the grievances of the tribes.

- \*(BECHUANALAND): (FIJNE VAN DE . . . QUESTIE): Het Fijne van de Bechuanalandsche Questie. Overgedrukt uit de "Zuid Afrikaan." Gedrukt bij Hofmeyr & Regter, Groenteplein, Kaapstad. 18 pp. 8vo. 1885.

The True Story of the Bechuanaland Question. Republished from the "Zuid Afrikaan."

The Bechuanaland dispute from the Boer point of view.

- \*(BECHUANALAND): (GOLD MINING LAW): Gold Mining Law. British Bechuanaland. Vryburg: Townshend & Son. . . . 53 pp. 8vo. 1889.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (LAND SELECTION—COMMITTEE'S REPORT): Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Commission appointed to select land in British Bechuanaland under the agreements dated 23rd January 1890 (G. 49-'90). (A Map will be found at page 6.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. 1891. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 13-'91.) 8 pp. Folio. 1891.

The instructions to the Commissioners were to inspect "the unoccupied Crown lands in British Bechuanaland, and to choose therefrom the best six thousand square miles of territory, being that referred to in certain memoranda of agreements entered into between the Cape Colonial Government and the British South Africa Company." Messrs. R. P. Botha and W. J. Warren, the Commissioners appointed, reported on the character of the country, the water supply, rainfall, timber, herbage, and climate, and recommended that the 6000 square miles be selected in blocks from certain areas reported on.

(BECHUANALAND): (PRÉCIS, 1883): Bechuana-Land, 1883. Précis of the Situation in Bechuana-Land, with two sketch maps. (Published by the War Office.) 14 pp. Folio. (1883.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The compiler of the article asserts that the whole military question appears "to hinge upon whether British suzerainty over the Transvaal State is to be maintained in anything more than a name. If so, to permit that State to oust the Bechuanas . . . is to allow them to gain a much stronger strategical frontier, and voluntarily to place ourselves at a serious disadvantage, should it ever become necessary to assert our suzerain rights by military re-occupation of the Transvaal."

\*(BECHUANALAND): (REBELLION, 1897—LOSSES COMMISSION): Cape of Good Hope. Department of the Prime Minister. Report of the Bechuanaland Rebellion Losses Commissioners. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 10-'98.) 21 pp. Folio. 1898.

Particulars are given of the names and addresses of the claimants, the nature of their claim, the amount of damages by troops and rebels, and the assessment of these damages by the Commissioners. The total claims put in amounted to £54,762, 12s. od., and the damage done was assessed at £12,959, 7s. 6d.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (REBELLION, 1897—REPORTS: DALGETY): Cape of Good Hope. Bechuanaland Rebellion, 1897. Reports from Lieut.-Colonel E. H. Dalgety, C.M.R., Officer Commanding the Bechuanaland Field Force. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. 1898. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 3-'98.) 71 pp. Folio. 1898.

Reports of the Langberg Campaign from April 18 to October 13, 1897. In the Appendices will be found particulars of the "Bechuanaland Field Force," the casualties, killed and wounded, with full list of names, and a summary of engagements, patrols, and other incidents from 15th February to 25th August.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (REBELLION, 1897—REPORTS: STANFORD AND ROSE-INNES): Cape of Good Hope. Bechuana-land Rebellion, 1897. Reports from Mr. W. E. M. Stanford, C.M.G., Superintendent of Native Affairs, and Mr. J. Rose-Innes, C.M.G., Special Commissioner for Native Labour in Western Districts, regarding the disposal of surrendered Bechuana after their arrival at Kuruman. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 4-'98.) 10 pp. Folio. 1897.

The natives were despatched to the Western Province and to Cape Town, and were indentured to farmers, the men receiving 10s. per month, the women 7s. 6d., and the boys and girls 5s., with food and lodging. "These conditions," according to Mr. Burfoot's report, "were accepted by all without objection."

\*(BECHUANALAND): (SECHUANA BIBLE): Bibela ea Boitsépho, e e cutseñ Kholangano E Kholugolu mo Puñ ea Sechuana. Kabo ea Botu. Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press for the British and Foreign Bible Society. Pp. 398, 109. 8vo. 1857.

The first translation of the Old Testament into the Sechuana language, an arduous work completed by Mr. Moffat with the assistance of Mr. Ashton and other missionaries. The various books of the Bible are arranged in a different order to that found in other versions of the Scripture.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (STELLALAND TITLES): Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Select Committee on Stellaland Titles. Printed by Order of the House of Assembly. June 1896. Blue Book. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. (A. 14-'96. Stellaland Titles.) 50 pp. 8vo. 1896.

On the 16th of June 1896 an order for a Select Committee was granted by the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony to inquire into the question of the titles issued by the Imperial Government to holders of land granted them by David Massouw (the Chief) in the Republic of Stellaland, incorporated, later on, into the territory of Bechuanaland. The main grievance complained of by the land-owners was that the minerals were reserved to the Crown in the new titles granted by the Government. The committee reported that the Imperial Government bound themselves, through Mr. Rhodes, to acknowledge the titles issued by the Bestuur of Stellaland in the name of Davis Massouw, that new titles were submitted for the originals, in which certain reservations were made, and that these amended titles were only accepted under protest. That the insertion of these reservations was contrary to the agreement dated September 8, 1884, between Mr. Rhodes, the Special Deputy Commissioner in Bechuanaland, and the claimants of farms in Stellaland. They recommended that a test action should be brought in the Supreme Court to decide the validity of the claims of the landholders.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (TRANSVAAL AND BECHUANALAND): "The Transvaal and Bechuanaland." 8vo. 1883.

See CLARK, Dr. G. B.

\*(BECHUANALAND): (TRANSVAAL AND BECHUANAS): The Transvaal and the Bechuana. Report of Public Meeting in

Edinburgh to consider the proposed alterations on the frontier of the Transvaal and Bechuanaland. Edinburgh: Printed by Lorimer & Gillies. 32 pp. 8vo. 1884.

The principal speaker at the meeting was the Rev. John Mackenzie, who said, "It is in the interests of the Cape Colony, as opposed to the unjust pretensions of that Transvaal, that I appear before you. . . . The real business of the Transvaal in England is to enable them to obtain supremacy of the whole district to the west, so that the trade of the Cape Colony, when it reaches a certain distance, shall on every route find itself met by the Transvaal. . . . If this State, as large as France, has power to extend itself, it will certainly become the dominant State of South Africa." The speaker related the history of the disputed territory from the time of the Keate Award (1871) to the date of the meeting, and asserted that he had "no wish to interfere needlessly with the Government of the Transvaal, but wished that England, having assumed high responsibilities in South Africa, would discharge those responsibilities." The boundary-line of the Transvaal was settled in 1881 by Sir Hercules Robinson, Sir Evelyn Wood, and Sir Henry De Villiers, and referring to this Mr. Mackenzie remarked, "If this line is to be departed from and another adopted, the great matter appears to me to be that there should be administration by England, in association with the Cape Colony, of the territory to the west of the Transvaal." Bishop Cotterill, in seconding a resolution, stated that he had "known quite enough to be sure of this, that when the Boers are left to themselves, they do not recognise a black man as a human being like themselves."

(BECHUANALAND AND GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA):

Report on the Boundary Survey between British Bechuanaland and German South-West Africa, executed by Lieutenant-Colonel Laffan, R.E., Commissioner on behalf of Great Britain, and Lieutenant Wettstein, and later by Oberlieutenant Doering, Commissioners on behalf of Germany. Under the direction of Sir David Gill, K.C.B., LL.D., . . . &c., His Majesty's Astronomer at the Cape on behalf of both Governments. Berlin: Gedrukt in den Koniglichen Hofbuchdruckerei von E. S. Mittler & Sohn. 162 pp. (Maps.) Folio. 1906. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The title and letterpress are in English and German; the Preface is signed by David Gill.

\*BECK, HENRY HOUGHTON: History of South Africa and the Boer-British War. Blood and Gold in Africa. The Matchless Drama of the Dark Continent from Pharaoh to "Oom Paul." The Transvaal War and the final Struggle between Briton and Boer over the Gold of Ophir. A Story of Thrilling Romance and Adventure among Wild Beasts and Wilder Men in search of Sport and Gems and Gold. Profusely and superbly Illustrated with Photographs, Sketches, and Maps from Official Sources. . . . Published by Globe Bible Publishing Company, Philadelphia. 496 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

A compilation including an account of the Continent of Africa with special reference to South Africa, and the South African War brought down to the Siege of Ladysmith.

- \*BECKER, C. J. : Guide to the Transvaal. By C. J. Becker, Pretoria. Dublin : J. Dollard, Printer, 13 and 14 Dame Street. v + 204 pp. 8vo. 1878.

A description of the Transvaal at the time of the first annexation (1877). The author gives a short account of the Cape Colony and Natal at this period, and relates incidents concerning the early colonisation of the South African Republics. There is much information as to the agricultural position of the country, together with an account of such mineral discoveries as had, at that time, been proved. The appendices are very complete and cover almost every question of importance to emigrants and settlers. There are some illustrations (taken from photographs), and two maps.

- \*BECKER, C. J. : The Opening up of South and Central Africa. A letter addressed to the manufacturers of Lancashire, and read at a public meeting held in Blackburn on the 15th March, 1879. By Charles J. Becker, of Pretoria, Transvaal, British South Africa. Dublin : Joseph Dollard. 11 pp. 8vo. 1879.

Attention is drawn to "The resources of our South African colonies," which, it is stated, "have hitherto excited comparatively little interest among the public of the United Kingdom." It is asserted that "in 1869, the whole country now called the 'Diamond Fields' could have been purchased for some £10,000 sterling." With reference to the Orange Free State, allusion is made to the remarks of "Messrs. Hogg and Owen, Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioners," who, a few years ago, pronounced the country "a howling wilderness," the speaker inviting his hearers to "look at the country now."

- \*BEECKMAN, Captain DANIEL : A Voyage to and from the Island of Borneo, in the East Indies. With a Description of the said Island : Giving an Account of the Inhabitants, their Manners, Customs, Religion, Chief Ports, and Trade. Together with the Re-establishment of the English Trade there, An. 1704, after our Factory had been destroyed by the Banjareens some Years before. Also a Description of the Islands of Canary, Cape Verd, Java, Madura ; of the Streights of Bally, the Cape of Good Hope, the Hottentots, the Island of St. Helena, Ascension, &c. With some Remarks and Directions touching Trade, &c. The whole very useful and very pleasant to such as shall have occasion to go into those Parts. Illustrated with several curious Maps and Cuts. By Captain Daniel Beeckman. London : Printed for T. Warner, at the Black Boy, and J. Batley at the Dove, in Paternoster Row. 205 pp. 12mo. 1718.

About fourteen pages are devoted to a description of the Cape, where Beeckman made a stay of about thirty-eight days on his homeward voyage. There is an interesting account of Cape Town, of which it is remarked : "This place, for its Pleasantness, Fertility, wholsom Air, and convenient Situation . . . is not to be parallell'd, whereof the Dutch to whom it belongs are not a little proud." Some information is afforded respecting the animals and vegetables and other products of the country, and there is a most curious and lengthy description of the Hottentots, who are stated to have been called by that name "from their frequent Repetitions of that word in their Dancings."

\*BEET, GEORGE : New Sidelights on the Early Days. (Kimberley.)  
In "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Christmas Number, 1907,  
pp. 2-7. Folio. 1907.

A highly interesting account of the early days of Kimberley, written by  
one of the early pioneers.

See (KIMBERLEY) : (DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER, CHRISTMAS, 1907).

BEEVOR, Surgeon-Major W. : With the Central Column in South  
Africa. From Belmont to Komati-Poort. Compiled from Photo-  
graphs by Surgeon-Major W. Bevor (Scots Guards). Published  
at the office of the "King and his Navy and Army." . . . London.  
81 pp. Oblong Folio. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An album of photographic and coloured illustrations.

BEBBIE, HAROLD : The Story of Baden-Powell. . . . Cr. 8vo.  
1900.

See (BADEN-POWELL, Major-Gen. ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH).

BEBBIE, HAROLD : The Handy Man. . . . With two Original  
Drawings by Mr. R. Caton Woodville and Mr. Everard Hopkins.  
Langley & Co. . . . (London). 6 pp. Quarto. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in album.

BEGEER, B. W. : The Metallurgy of Gold on "The Rand." A  
practical treatise on the metallurgical processes in use in the  
Transvaal, being a description of assaying, milling, cyaniding, re-  
fining and coining, by B. W. Begeer, formerly First Assayer of the  
State Mint, Pretoria. . . . Freiberg (Saxony) : Craz & Gerlach  
(Joh. Stettner). London : Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Ltd.  
xi + 143 pp. 8vo. 1898.

\*(BEGIN ENDE VOORTGANGH) : Begin ende Voortgangh Ver-  
eenighde Nederlantsche Geoctroyeerde Oost Indische Compagnie.  
. . . 2 vols. Oblong 8vo. 1646.

See (COMMELIN, ISAAC) : (Editor).

BEIJER, Rev. J. : Journaal gehouden van Nederland naar Zuid Afrika  
in het Jaar 1861, door J. Beijer, Predikant bij de Gereformeerde  
Gemeente te Reddersburg. (Oranje Vrijstaat.) Groningen : P.  
Beijer. 56 pp. 8vo. 1862. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Journal kept on a voyage from Holland to South Africa in the year 1861,  
by J. Beijer, Minister at Reddersburg, Orange Free State.

An account of a voyage to the Cape, with sketches of Cape Town and  
Port Elizabeth.

\*BEIJER, Rev. J. : Journaal gehouden van Port Elisabeth (Algoabaai)  
naar Reddersburg (Oranje Vrijstaat). Door Ds. J. Beijer, V.D.M.,  
Predikant bij de gereformeerde gemeente te Reddersburg, Zuid  
Afrika. Gedrukt door Saul Solomon & Co., Te Kaapstad. 38 pp.  
8vo. 1862.

Journal kept from Port Elizabeth (Algoa Bay) to Reddersburg (Orange

Free State), by Dr. J. Beijer, Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church Congregation of Reddersburg, South Africa.

An account of the journey through the interior, and of the village of Reddersburg at this period.

BEIJER, Rev. J. : *Journal gehouden van Reddersburg (Oranje Vrijstaat) naar en door eenige deelen van den Oranje Vrijstaat en dien den Kaap Kolonie.* Door J. Beijer, predikant bij de Gereformeerde gemeente te Reddersburg, Zuid-Afrika, Anno 1862. 96 pp. (Kaa stad). 8vo. 1862. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Journal kept from Reddersburg (Orange Free State) to and through a portion of the Free State, and to Cape Colony. By J. Beijer, minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Reddersburg:

Gives some particulars respecting the country traversed.

BEIJER, Rev. J. : *De Mormonen in Zuid Afrika.* Eene Waarschuwing van allen die de Waarheid in Christus Jezus, liefhebben. Door J. Beijer, Predikant der Gereformeerde gemeente te Reddersburg (Oranje Vrijstaat) in Zuid Afrika. Groningen : P. Beijer. 48 pp. 8vo. 1863. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

The Mormons in South Africa. An admonition to all those who love the truth in Jesus Christ.

\*BEIJER, Rev. J. : *Journal gehouden van of Reddersburg (Oranje Vrijstaat) naar Rustenburg (Zuid-Afrikaansch Republick).* Door J. Beijer, Predikant der Gereformeerde Gemeente te Reddersburg, Zuid Afrika. Anno 1863. Groningen : P. Beijer. 72 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Journal kept from Reddersburg (Orange Free State) to Rustenburg (South African Republic).

Gives an early account of the Transvaal and Orange Free State. Mention is made of Paul Kruger as "Kommandant Generaal of the South African Republic."

\*(BEIRA) : *From Beira to Salisbury.* Oblong 8vo. (1898.)

See (RHODESIA) : (BEIRA ROUTE).

\*(BEIRA) : *Views of Beira.* J. & M. Lazarus, Photographers, Lourenco Marques and Beira. Oblong 8vo. (6½" × 10"). N.D. (1906).

The album contains twenty illustrations, one of which is a folding plate affording a panoramic view of Beira.

\*BEKE, DR. C. T. : *Résumé of the Journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto.* Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. 1873.

See BURTON, SIR RICHARD F : (Lands of Cazembe).

\*(BELCK, W.) : (Anthropological Notes). Roy. 8vo. (1885.)

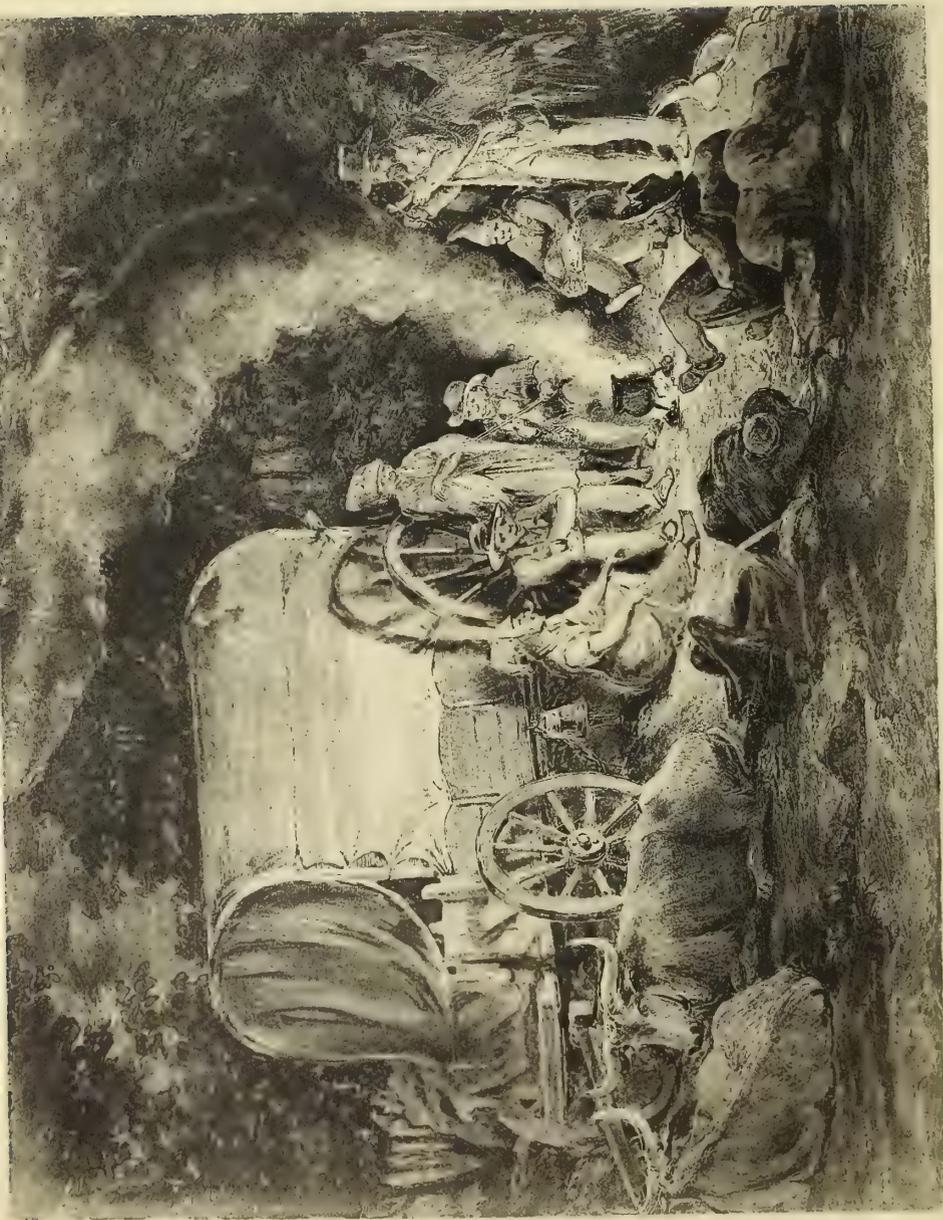
See (DAMARALAND) : (ANTHROPOLOGICAL NOTES).

\*BELGRAVE, DALRYMPLE J. : *Luck at the Diamond Fields.* By Dalrymple J. Belgrave of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. . . . London : Ward & Downey. x+393 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

Sketches of Kimberley and the river diggings before the amalgamation of the mines.

✕ *Beknopte Historie der Onlusten in de Nederlanden, sedert de onderhandelingen over de Gewapende Neutraliteit in 1780. Met platen* 8vo pp. 347. In Brabant 1790. [Contains 5 plates, one being : *De Kaap de Goede Hoop met Franse Hulpstropen bezet in 't jaar 1781.*]





OUTSPAN!

(After an original sketch by C. D. Bell, Surveyor-General, Cape of Good Hope, circa 1847—1872.)

\*BELL, ALFRED HENRY HAYNES : *Lochow, and other Offerings in Verse.* By Alfred Henry Bell. . . . Cape Town : Saul Solomon and Co. 48 pp. 12mo. 1884.

There is a poem on the "Drakensberg," and another on the sea at Durban.

\*BELL, ALFRED HENRY HAYNES : *Hymn of the Redemption, and other Poems.* By Alfred Henry Haynes Bell. . . . Cape Town : "Cape Times" Printing Works. . . . 84 pp. 12mo. 1897.

Although the volume is a South African publication, none of its contents are connected with South Africa.

\*(BELL, C. D.) : (Collection of Engravings, &c., engraved, drawn, or lithographed by Charles D. Bell, Surveyor-General, Cape of Good Hope, circa 1847 to 1872. Bound up in a folio volume, 16" x 12"). Folio. 1847-1872.

These engravings formed part of Mr. A. De Smidt's Collection ; most of the prints are signed C. B.

1. "The Revd. Mr. Moffat preaching to the Bechuana." C. Hullmandel. (Lithotint.)
2. "Nemesis." (A party of natives feasting on a bullock they have stolen being surprised by Boers, who are stealthily surrounding them.)
3. "Dwelling Tent immediately under the Station Peak on Riebecks Kasteel." (C. Bell, lith. from a Sketch by W. Mann.) Printed by F. Schenck, Edinburgh.
4. "Rubbing from (Silver) Wedding Commemoration Plate. September 1870." By C. Bell.
5. "Outspan." "C. B., Lithotint." Hullmandel & Walton : Patent Lithotint.
6. "Group of Malays, Cape Town." Drawn and lithographed by Charles D. Bell.
7. "Hottentot Woman." Drawn and engraved by C. D. Bell.
8. "Statuette of Dorothea, by Bell." A Print ex. the *Illustrated London News*.
9. "Bust of Sir Harry Smith. By Park." Print (from *Illustrated London News*) from original, attributed to C. D. Bell.

\*BELL, C. D. : *Reports of the Surveyor-General Charles D. Bell, Esq., on the Copper Fields of Little Namaqualand, and of Commander M. S. Nolloth, of H.M.S. Frolic, on the Bays and Harbours of that Coast.* (Blue Book. Cape of Good Hope.) Published by Authority. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 45 pp. Folio. 1855.

See also NOLLOTH, Commander M. S.

Mr. Bell spent three months in Little Namaqualand, reporting on :—

- A. "Centres claimed or pointed out . . ."
- B. Aborigines and other natives, their equitable claims to land and protection, &c.
- C. Physical character and productions, geological structure and minerals, climate, food, and water, lines of internal communication.
- D. Probability of future distribution of population . . . &c., &c.

There are several annexures, mainly referring to mineral specimens and deposits, also three plates which include a "Sketch of the Copper District

...," "Rough Sketch of North Face of Shaft . . . T'Kodas (Mine)," and "Rough Descriptive Sketch of other Mines in general," showing method of working the mines.

- \*BELL, FRED. W. : The South African Conspiracy ; or, The Aims of Afrikanerdom. By Fred. W. Bell, F.S.S. xvi+248 pp. London : William Heinemann. 8vo. 1900.

It is suggested that the leading Afrikaners in every state and colony, with the assistance of the Afrikaner Bond and the Dutch Reformed Church, brought about a certain, but undefined alliance, by which every element of friction was fomented by men interested in the ultimate founding of a South African Republic comprising the whole of Southern Africa. With regard to the Afrikaner Bond and its aims, a letter is inserted from President Brand, of the Orange Free State, who appears to have foreseen the results of the influence exerted by that body ; and who, after stating that he was "a thorough Afrikaner," remarks, "According to my conception, the Constitution of the Afrikaner Bond appears desirous of exalting itself above the established Government, and of forming an *imperium in imperio*." This remarkable prediction was dated October 22, 1881. There is a chapter on "Boer Apologists," and another on the "Culpability of the Bond Government," which severely censures the then Prime Minister of the Cape Colony, Mr. W. P. Schreiner.

- BELL, H. J. S. : A Modern Hermit. A Poem (of which three Cantos are here given). By H. J. S. Bell. J. C. Juta & Co. . . . Cape Town. . . . 65 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*(BELL, JAMES) : A System of Geography, Popular and Scientific. . . . Glasgow : Archibald Fullarton & Co. 8vo. 1832.

A later edition was published in (1847?) 1848, in which pp. 63-91 deal with South Africa, and pp. 92-116 with "African Islands."

- \*BELL, ROBERT : Dirge of the Year 1900. Mafeking. Tugela. Erin Mavourneen. By Robert Bell. Published by R. Love Holmes, Glasgow. 20 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Three poems on the South African War, together with some verses on the visit of Queen Victoria to Ireland in the year 1900.

- BELL, SYDNEY SMITH : Colonial Administration of Great Britain. By Sydney Smith Bell, of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law ; one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. London : Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans, and Roberts. xi+470 pp. 8vo. 1859. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

About thirty pages are devoted to an account of the proceedings of the Trek Boers at the time of their settlement in Natal and the Free State, and of their disputes with the Basutos, &c., &c.

- BELL, WILLIAM : Narrative of the Entrance of the *Conch* at Port Natal with Troops to relieve Captain Smith. Durban : 24 pp. 1869.

The emigrant farmers in Natal having come into collision with the troops under the command of Capt. Smith at Durban, the latter attacked them on the 23rd of November 1842, but was defeated, and his camp besieged.

Richard King, a resident of Durban, undertook to ride to Grahamstown for assistance, and after a famous feat of horsemanship, arrived safely, and a hundred men were despatched to Port Elizabeth, where they were embarked on the *Conch*, "the only vessel in the bay fit to cross the bar," while its master, William Bell, was the only captain in the harbour who had been to Natal. The narrative gives details respecting the voyage, which was made in thirteen days, together with a full account of the relief of the garrison at Durban. Captain Bell's narrative, in his own words, will be found in Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. ii. pp. 22-23.

In Bird's "Annals of Natal."

\***BELLAIRS, LADY**: The Transvaal War, 1880-81. Edited by Lady Bellairs. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xxiii + 491 pp. 8vo. 1885.

It is admitted that the accounts given, as well as "the opinions expressed, are mainly based upon official documents." The authoress describes the contest as "a most unnecessary war," and states that "too great eagerness to carry out a federation scheme defeated its own object, leading as it did to a too hasty annexation of the Transvaal—the primary cause of the Zulu War, and bringing in its train the Boer rebellion." It is pointed out that although a Liberal Government had replaced the Conservative administration under which the Transvaal was annexed, the promises of self-government for the country, made by Sir T. Shepstone, had not been kept, and that when the Cape Parliament rejected the proposal for a conference on the subject of Confederation, it was resolved to further withhold self-government from the Transvaal Boers in order to induce them to throw in their lot with the Cape Colony. The substitution of Sir Owen Lanyon for Sir T. Shepstone seems to have been injudicious as well as unfortunate. Lanyon was of swarthy complexion, and the Boers thought he was of black descent and disdained to be ruled by him: he was a British soldier ("rooibatje"), and as such an object of detestation to these people; unlike Shepstone, he did not speak or understand their language, although he did his best to conciliate them in his own way. Some time before hostilities broke out, Colonel Bellairs had drawn attention to the faulty disposition of the troops in the country, and had protested, but vainly, against the reduction in their numbers; and it is asserted that the withdrawal of the "King's Dragoon Guards" partook of something of the nature of a gambler's stake on chance, "to effect an economy of a few thousands." The British authorities appeared to have been permeated with the idea "that the Boers were wanting in pluck and would therefore not become dangerous." The volume gives an account of "the origin of the Boer revolt," and describes "the Bronkhorst Spruit disaster," "the defence of Pretoria," and the sieges of Potchefstroom, Rustenburg, Marabastadt, Leydenburg, Standerton, and Wakkerstroom; and there are chapters on "the Natal Relief Column," and "armistice and peace." The account of the siege and defence of Pretoria is very interesting, and it is to be remarked that many of the Boers are mentioned as fighting on the British side, among other well-known names being those of Mr. Justice Kotze and Chief Justice De Wet, and many quotations are given from the newspaper published during the siege, entitled *News of the Camp* (see DUVAL, CHARLES). Among the besieged were the wives of Dr. Jorissen, State Attorney, and Mr. Bok, State Secretary of the Boer Government, these ladies being accommodated in the Jail Laager. In the Appendix there is an extract from the report of Captain Raff, C.M.G., dated Potchefstroom, November 28, 1880, which gives details of a meeting between George

Hudson, Colonial Secretary of the Transvaal, and Kruger, Cronje, Bodenstein, Fouche, and other prominent Boers, at which Kruger and Cronje condemned the action of the English Government with reference to pressing Bezuidenhout's case during the prevailing discontent, and stated that the people were exasperated by such ill-timed severity, and that they washed their hands of all responsibility.

BELLEROCHE, E.: Letters reproduced from the "Belgian Times and News" of Brussels. Imprimerie Anglo-Belge, Bruxelles. 2 pp. Folio. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Two Letters on the War, in English, Dutch, and French, signed E. Belleroche, President, English section of the "Cercle Polyglotte," Brussels.

\*BELLOWS, JOHN: The Truth about the Transvaal War: and the Truth about War. By John Bellows. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. Gloucester: John Bellows. 16 pp. Quarto. N.D. (1900).

A curious pamphlet written by a well-known quaker citizen of Gloucester. The writer points out to those who thought he should condemn the British Government for the South African War, that the question of right or wrong of war in itself has nothing to do with the question as to who caused the war; that the Society of Friends were bound to judge justly of those who do not hold the same views as themselves, and that "to be just to our own government they had to say that they could find no blame attached to it." Mr. Bellows gives a condensed synopsis of the history of the Transvaal, and the points of dispute between the British and the Republics. Special note is made of the reluctance of the native chiefs in the Transvaal to return to the rule of the Republic upon the retrocession of the country in 1881, and many of their speeches are quoted, as also various public and private statements made by prominent Afrikaners with regard to their hopes of establishing an Afrikaner Republic which should embrace the whole of South Africa right up to the Zambesi. It is asserted that "the Jameson Raid was a present of a can of paraffin to President Kruger in his work of rekindling the embers of race hatred in South Africa." The author urges "that our own country has been just and straightforward in this matter of the Transvaal War," while he steadily maintains that "all war is wrong, because even in an absolutely just cause, such as the cause of this country is now, it cannot be carried on without itself creating new and immeasurable wrong."

\*BENDER, Rev. A. P.: A Letter on the Jew. By Olive Schreiner. (Preface by A. P. Bender, M.A.) 12mo. 1906.

See SCHREINER, OLIVE.

\*("BENGALI"): Notes on the Cape of Good Hope, by a Bengali. 12mo. 1847.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): ("BENGALI").

BENGOUGH, Major-General H. M.: Notes and Reflections on the Boer War. . . . London: William Clowes & Sons. . . . 76 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Notes on military tactics, cavalry, artillery, infantry, training, officers' equipment, mounted infantry, and night operations, the outcome of a study of the South African War.

\*BENHAM, MARIAN S.: Henry Callaway, M.D., D.D. . . . A Memoir. By Marian S. Benham. . . . Edited by the Rev. Canon Benham. . . . 12mo. 1896.

See CALLAWAY, Right Rev. HENRY.

\*BENNET, ERNEST N.: With Methuen's Column, on an Ambulance Train. By Ernest N. Bennet, Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. 127 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

There is some account of the engagements of Belmont, Graspan, and Magersfontein, with some notes on the medical treatment in the field. Referring to the abuse of the white flag by some of the Boers, the writer remarks that "it is utterly unfair to represent the whole of the Boer army as composed of these scoundrels," and observes that "a white flag, which is sometimes merely a handkerchief tied to a rifle, may, in a comparatively undisciplined force like that of our opponents, be easily raised by a combatant on one side of a kopje, without being ordered or being noticed by his officer or the bulk of his comrades."

\*BENT, J. THEODORE: The Geography of the Zimbabwe Ruins in Mashonaland. "Journal Manchester Geographical Society," vol. vii. pp. 295-300. 1891.

An historical examination of early references to the Zimbabwe Ruins from Herodotus to De Barros.

\*BENT, J. THEODORE: The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland. Being a Record of Excavation and Exploration in 1891. By J. Theodore Bent, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. With a chapter on the Orientation and Mensuration of the Temples, by R. M. S. Swan. London: Longmans, Green & Co.; and New York. xi+376 pp. 8vo. 1892.

Mr. Bent made a careful examination of the remains of the ancient buildings in Mashonaland, and was of opinion that they were erected by Arabians, a race of North African explorers, whose civilisation must have been of a high order; and he expressed great admiration for the beauty, solidity, and intricacy of the masonry. It is stated that although these ruins have been commented on by various authors as far back as the sixteenth century, they all seem to have been written from hearsay, with the exception of Carl Mauch, who visited them in 1871. The author investigated the habits and industries of the Mashonas, and the work not only deals with Mr. Bent's archæological researches, but serves as a pioneer book on Mashonaland under the Chartered Company.

\*BENT, J. THEODORE: The Ruins of Mashonaland. (Illustrated.) By J. Theodore Bent, Esq. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiv., No. 5, New Monthly Series, pp. 273-298. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

An account of the Zimbabwe Ruins and of ancient and modern exploration in Mashonaland, with some information respecting the natives. Mr. Bent records his protest against the use of the name of Mashonaland for the country, and contends "that all the people from the Lundi to Fort Charter, at the very least, and east of the Sabi, call themselves Makalangas, and their land should be called Makalangaland."

- \*BENT, J. THEODORE: The Tribes of Mashonaland and their Origin. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. viii. pp. 534-538. 1892.

It is argued that the Makalangas of to-day are the descendants of the inhabitants of Monomotapa of the time of Dos Santos, who had settled in these regions as far back as the ninth century.

- \*BENT, J. THEODORE: On the Origin of the Mashonaland Ruins. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," pp. 991-997, No. 202. Roy. 8vo. Dec. 1893.

After a brief review of the salient points respecting the discoveries included in "The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland," Mr. Bent gives in detail the particulars of further evidence on the subject, collected by Prof. H. D. Muller of Vienna, Mr. W. St. Chad Boscawen, Herr Brugsch, Sir John Willoughby, and Mr. Swan.

- \*BENYON, J. C. S.: The Septic Tank Treatment of Sewage. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 434-440. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Particulars of the system are given, and of the installation for the use of 3000 people, carried out by the writer at Pretoria.

- (BERGHEGGE, F.): Verslag eener reis in Midden-Afrika (Zambesie-Missie). 'S-Gravenhage: Ter Boekdrukkerij van T. C. B. ten Hagen. 28 pp. 8vo. 1882. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of a journey to Marotseland.

- \*BERGIUS, PETRUS JONAS: Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonæ Spei cum Differentiis Specificis, Nominibus Trivialibus, et Synonymis Auctorum Justis. Secundum Systema Sexuale ex autopsia concinnavit atque solícite digessit Petrus Jonas Bergius, Med. Doctor, Histor., natural, & Pharmaceut. Professor Stockh. Reg. Collegii Med. Assessor., Reg. Acad. Scientiar. Stockh. Membrum. Cum Tabulis æneis. Stockholmia: Typis et Impensis Direct. Laur. Salvii. 361 pp., Preface and Index. 8vo. 1767.

One of the rarest and oldest works treating of the botany of the Cape of Good Hope. Harvey does not mention the work in his list of references on the subject, but the volume is perhaps only second in importance to the work of Johannis Burmanni, amongst books relating to the botany of the Cape Colony. The catalogue entitled "Auctorum Citationes Explicite" contains an exhaustive list of early works on the subject, and there are five plates.

- \*BERJEAU, J. PH.: Calcoen: a Dutch Narrative of the Second Voyage of Vasco Da Gama to Calicut. . . . With Introduction and translation. By J. Ph. Berjeau. Sm. Quarto. 1874.

See (DA GAMA, VASCO).

- \*(BERNARD, FRANCOIS): L'Afrique Hollandaise; ou Tableau Historique et Politique de l'état originaire de la colonie du Cap de Bonne-Esperancé comparé avec l'état actuel de cette Colonie. Publié sur le manuscrit d'un Observateur instruit. . . . En Hollande. 322 pp. 8vo. 1783.

Dutch Africa, or an historical and political view of the former state of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, compared with its present condition. Published from the manuscript of a well-informed observer.

Mr. Theal remarks that "The value of the work consists in the fact that it gives a picture of the administration of the East India Company at the time it was written, from the point of view of a large section of the colonists of South Africa," and he further states that the work "was published at a time when the colonists of South Africa were divided into factions," of one of which the writer was "a special pleader . . . therefore anything like an impartial account of the Colony is not to be expected from his pen. His account of the early days of the settlement is almost fabulous in its inaccuracy."

(BERNARD, FRANCOIS): *Nederlandsch Afrika: of Historisch en Staat Kundig Tafereel van den oorsprongelyken staat der Volkplantinge aan de Kaap der Goede Hoop, vergeleeken met den tegenwoordigen staat dier Volkplantige, In't licht gegeven naar het Handschrift van een wel onderricht opmerker. Uit het Fransch vertaald. In Holland. 180 pp. 8vo. 1783.*

ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

The Dutch edition of the preceding work.

\*BERNARD, W. D.: *Narrative of the Voyages and Services of The Nemesis from 1840 to 1843 . . . from notes of Commander W. H. Hall, R.N., with personal observations by W. D. Bernard, Esq., A.M. In two volumes.*

Vol. I. xvi + 450 pp.

Vol. II. x + 522 pp.

London: Henry Colburn. . . . 8vo. 1844.

An account of the voyage of the first iron steamer that doubled the Cape. Chapters III.-VII. contain descriptions of South and South-East Africa.

BERNCASTLE, J.: *A Voyage to China; including a Visit to the Bombay Presidency; the Mahratta Country; the Cave Temples of Western India, Singapore; the Straits of Malacca and Sunda and the Cape of Good Hope. By Dr. Berncastle, Member of the Royal College of Physicians, London. In two volumes. London: William Shoberl.*

Vol. I. xviii + 294 pp.

Vol. II. xii + 284 pp.

8vo. 1850.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author visited the Cape in 1850, and he devotes about thirty-five pages of his work to a description of Cape Town, the greater part of which is taken up by an account of the anti-convict agitation. He was present at the rejoicings which took place on the departure of the *Neptune* with the convicts who had been destined for the Colony.

BERNHARD, E.: "Wie die heldenhaften Britten mit den frechen Buren stritten!" *Reiter'schen Telegrammen gemäsz bearbeitet. Mit vielen Karikaturen von N. A. (1900?)*

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

BERNI, S. : " Lettera dei passei della Cafreria et di Mozambico nell' Africa." In Zani's " Genio Vagante." Parma. 1691-93.

A letter with information respecting Kaffraria and Mozambique, dated 1655.

In Philipp Paulitschke's " Die Afrika Literatur," p. 98

BERRY, GEORGES. : Français ; Boers : Conference de M. Georges Berry, Député de Paris. Précédé d'une Introduction de M. de Mahy, Député de la Reunion, Ancien Ministre de la Marine. Brochure vendue au Profit des Volontaires Français partant pour le Transvaal. x+62 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An address given by M. Georges Berry (President) at a meeting of the " Comité de la Jeunesse Française en faveur du Transvaal," of which committee nine French Deputies and Senators, and two former French Ministers, were members. The profits of the publication of this pamphlet were to be devoted to the funds for the French volunteers for the Transvaal.

(BERTHOUD, PAUL) : Remarques Geographiques . . . sur le sud de l'Afrique. Extraits des lettres du Missionnaire P. Berthoud. (Par Prof. E. Renavier.) (Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise, vol. xiii.) Paris. 1875. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

BERTHOUD, PAUL : Mission Vaudoise. Lecons de Sigwamba, Language des Magwamba, tribu Cafre du Sud de l'Afrique ; par le Missionnaire P. Berthoud. (Autographie d'un Cahier d'étudiant.) Lausanne : Imp. Lith. J. Chappuis. 46 pp. Quarto. 1883.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Vaudoise Mission : Lessons in Sigwamba, the language of the Magwamba, Kaffir tribe of South Africa.

This work has been lithographed from the MSS. in the author's handwriting.

BERTHOUD, PAUL : Grammatical Note on the Gwamba Language in South Africa. By Paul Berthoud, Missionary of the Canton de Vaud, Switzerland, stationed at Valdezia, Spelonken, Transvaal. . . . (From the " Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland," vol. xvi., Part I.) 29 pp. 8vo. (1885.)

The Ma-Gwamba inhabit the Coastal Regions from Zululand to Sofala.

BERTHOUD-JUNOD, Madame RUTH : Du Transvaal à Lourenco Marques : Lettres de Mme. Ruth Berthoud-Junod de la Mission Romande ; publiées par Gaston De La Rive et Arthur Grandjean. Lausanne : George Bridel & Cie., Editeurs. 308 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A record of a journey from Valdezia, Northern Transvaal, through Leydenburg to Lorenzo Marquez, and of life at the latter place. The authoress was the second wife of M. Paul Berthoud.

BERTILLON, ALPHONSE : Bibliothèque de la Nature Ethnographie moderne. Les Races Sauvages. . . . Les peuples de l'Afrique . . . avec 115 gravures dont huit planches hors texte. Paris : G. Masson, Editeur. viii+311 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1882.)

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Pages 1-89 deal with the races of Africa; thirty-nine pages relate to Bushmen, Hottentots, and Kaffirs.

BERTIN, GEORGE: The Bushmen and their Language. 31 pp. 8vo. 1886.

The writer, an authority on Eastern Philology, was of the opinion that the Bushmen and the Egyptian race of the first dynasties came from the same primitive stock, "and have been modified by crossing with other races, and many other causes." The article has been reprinted from the "Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society," vol. xviii., 1886.

\*BERTRAM, Rev. JAMES M'GREGOR: St. Helena and the Cape of Good Hope: or, Incidents in the Missionary Life of the Rev. James M'Gregor Bertram, of St. Helena. By Rev. Edwin F. Hatfield, D.D., Pastor of the seventh Presbyterian Church in the city of New York. With an Introduction by Rev. George B. Cheever, D.D., Pastor of the Church of the Puritans, New York. Second edition. New York: Published by Edward H. Fletcher, 141 Nassau Street. 220 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1853.

The Rev. J. M'Gregor Bertram was born at Southfield, Haddingtonshire, N.B., in 1806, and after a short business career felt himself called to a religious life. He eventually joined the Baptist community, and, after some years' labour in the ministry in Great Britain, he finally decided to join the ranks of missionaries in Africa. He arrived at Cape Town in 1842 without any connection with any established sect or society, and, practically, without funds or immediate means of a livelihood. However, he made the acquaintanceship of the Revs. J. Philip and James Adamson, D.D., and was soon hard at work ministering to the seamen and convicts. The volume contains a most interesting description of Cape Town at this time, which says, *inter alia*, "The habitations . . . so low and so quaint, with their gables to the streets, covered with whitewash and adorned with venetians, each with its stoop or porch before it after the manner of the old Knickerbockers, seemed exceedingly odd. The small window-panes, and the singular sign-boards, and the absence of shop windows, had a singular effect." After some stay in Cape Town, Mr. Bertram decided to pay a visit to the Guano Islands, the inhabitants of which seem to have been in a terrible state of lawless immorality and crime. He appears to have done much good amongst these semi-savage people during his short stay, and there is a graphic account of the life of the seamen and labourers in what seems to have been a busy and even prosperous settlement at that time, in connection with the sale and export of guano. Returning to Cape Town, Mr. Bertram sailed for St. Helena in June 1845.

\*BERTRAND, ALFRED: From Machilli to Lialui.

See GIBBONS, A. ST. H., Geographical Journal, February 1897.

\*BERTRAND, ALFRED: The Kingdom of the Barotsi, Upper Zambesia. A Voyage of Exploration in Africa, returning by the Victoria Falls, Matabeleland, the Transvaal, Natal, and the Cape. By Alfred Bertrand, Member of the Geographical Society of Geneva, Member of the Royal Geographical Society of London, Member of the Geographical Society of Paris. Translated by A. B. Miall. With 97 illustrations and two maps. London: T. Fisher Unwin. xx + 304 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The expedition was organised by Captain A. St. Hill Gibbons, and included the author and Messrs. Reid and Pirie. The latter and Captain Gibbons left for Africa some weeks before the others, to purchase the equipment and engage men. Mr. Bertrand embarked at Southampton on March 23, 1895, and on arriving at Cape Town started almost immediately for the north, *via* Kimberley and Mafeking. He stayed a few days at the Diamond Fields, and visited Khama, who allowed him to engage some Bechuanas to accompany the expedition. After enjoying some good sport *en route*, they arrived at the Zambesi about the end of June, and calling on Mr. and Mrs. Louis Jalla, the missionaries at Kazungula, were hospitably received, obtaining the welcome information that King Lewanika had granted them permission to visit Barotseland. On August 1st Mr. Bertrand started on a journey with the object of visiting King Lewanika, and the missionary, Mr. Coillard, who resided at Lealui. After seventeen days of travelling the author arrived, and was hospitably received by the King, who presented him with some articles of native manufacture. He was shown over the missionary station by the veteran minister, who had met with great success in the country, one of his converts being the young ex-Queen Noliange. After some stay in Barotseland the author returned to Kazungula and visited the Victoria Falls, leaving soon after for Bulawayo, where it was arranged the expedition should break up. There is an interesting account of Bulawayo and the Chartered Company's territories at this date, the author observing, "What a proof is the vitality of Bulawayo, a city born yesterday, of the energy of the Anglo-Saxon race."

BERTRAND, ALFRED : En Afrique avec le Missionnaire Coillard. A travers l'Etat libre d'Orange, le Pays des ba-Souto, Boulouwayo. Depart de M. Coillard pour le Pays de ba-Rotsi. Mon retour par la Cote Orientale : Matabeleland, Mashonaland, Territoire de la Cie de Mozambique. Beira. Diégo-Suarey au N.-E. de Madagascar. Ouvrage illustrée de 38 gravures . . . et d'une carte. . . . Geneve : Ch. Eggiman & Cie. . . . 203 pp. Quarto. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author accompanied M. Coillard on his return to Marotseland in 1898, and subsequently journeyed through Matabeleland and Mashonaland to Beira.

\*BESELER, H. : Der Freiheitskampf Nordamerikas und der Burenkrieg. Vortrag, gehalten in der Militarischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin am 20 Marz, 1901, von H. Beseler, General-Major und Oberquartiermeister. Mit drei Skizzen in Steindruck. Berlin : Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn, Königliche Hofbuchhandlung, Kochstrasse, 68-71. 36 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

North America's War of Independence and the South African War. Address given at a meeting of the Military Society of Berlin on the 20th of March 1901, by H. Beseler, Major-General and Principal Quarter Master. With three lithographic maps.

A comparison is drawn between the two campaigns. The speaker asserted that "The risk taken in challenging the world-power of the British did not appear so startling to the Boers as to the rest of the amazed world. In Pretoria and Bloemfontein the people believed that they knew everything about England's military febleness"; and reckoned that 50,000 picked Boers could easily contend with the British army.

BEST, C. C. : Briefe über Ost-Indien, das Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung und die Insel St. Helene. Geschrieben aus diesen Ländern von C. C. Best, Hauptmann bey den Chur. Hannoverschen Truppen in Ostindien. Herausgegeben von Karl Gottlob Küttner. Mit colorirten Abbildungen und Prospecten. Leipzig : bey George Joachim Goschen, 176 pp. Quarto. 1807.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Letters respecting the East Indies, the Cape Peninsula of the Cape of Good Hope, and the Island of St. Helena.

There are twenty-six plates, of which seventeen are coloured.

BESWICK, F. : (1) Outlines of the Chief Events in the History of South Africa, arranged in chronological order.

(2) Elementary Geography of South Africa, accompanied by a Map specially prepared for this work.

By F. Beswick, Head Master of the Queenstown High School. Tenth Edition. Dartter Brothers & Walton, Cape Town. 62 pp. 12mo. 1898.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*("BETA") : Attractive South African Stories. By Beta. Cape Town : S. A. Citadel Printing Works, Loop Street. 42 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A collection of tales mostly having a religious tendency, many of which are stated to be true experiences. There are several "lion stories," and a chapter on the "Dopper Boers."

\*BETHELL, ALFRED J. : Notes on South African Hunting, and Notes on a Ride to the Victoria Falls of the Zambesi. (Reprinted from the "Field," with additions and corrections) and a sketch map of the district, by Alfred J. Bethell, 82nd Regt. (Adjutant, Bechuanaland Border Police). York : J. Sampson, 13 Coney Street. London : Whittaker & Co., Ave Maria Lane. 94 pp. 12mo. 1887.

The Introduction gives particulars of the best hunting centres of South Africa, the routes taken, the requisites for the trips, and an estimate of the approximate expenditure required. There is also an account of the early days of Kimberley, with a description of the author's journey from that town to the Victoria Falls. Mr. Bethell appears to have had a very poor opinion of the Boers, and he says there are two kinds, "The lower class and the lowest."

BETHELL, Lieut. L. A. : Outpost Duties as Learnt in South Africa. By Lieut. L. A. Bethell, 16th Rajputs. London : William Clowes & Sons, 40 pp. 16 mo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

("BETSY") : De Transvaalsche Vrijheidslag. . . . 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : ("BETSY") : (TRANSVAALSCH E VRIJHEIDSLAG).

\*BEVERLEY, MACKENZIE) : The Wrongs of the Caffre Nation. A Narrative, by Justus. With an Appendix containing Lord Glenelg's Dispatches to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . London : James Duncan, Paternoster Row. 20+333 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1837.

This volume is bitterly attacked by Dr. Theal (see "History of Africa, 1834-1854"), and the Rev. W. B. Boyce (see "Notes on South African Affairs," London, 1839). The former remarks that the statements in the work are "untrustworthy and absurd," the latter asserts that "as a specimen of unblushing impudence it is unequalled in the whole range of contemporary literature," and mercilessly condemns the anonymous author for his "shameless and unparalleled mendacity." At the time of the publication many people attributed the work to the well-known missionary Dr. Philip of Cape Town, who held similar views to those expressed in the volume, but Mr. Boyce did not believe that Dr. Philip was the actual author, although he suggests that he might have been a party to the compilation. The work presents the case of the Kaffirs from the extreme point of view adopted by many of the South African missionaries at this period, but a good deal of the information afforded is of considerable utility to students, especially as regards the accounts of the early Kaffir Wars. Among the appendices, No. 3 deals with what is described as "The murder of Hintza," and No. 5 consists of a copy of a dispatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, in which the former states, with regard to Hintza, that he is not clear "that his death admits of satisfactory justification." The communication reveals many points of divergence between the views of the two statesmen on the subject of the Kaffir War and Question, and intimates that the future policy of the Government will be to restore to Kaffirs "their ancient possessions between the Kye and the Keiskamma."

\*BEZUIDENHOUT, DANIEL PIETER: The Pioneer's Narrative. By Daniel Pieter Bezuidenhout, born 19th November 1813, at the farm Bakfontein, Uitvlugt, between Winterveld and Nieuwveld, District of Graaff-Reinet, Cape Colony, and now residing in the District of Bethlehem, Orange Free State. From the "Orange Free State Monthly Magazine," December 1879. (Translated by the compiler, J. Bird.) In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 367-376. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

The writer's father "was a cousin of Bezuidenhout of Slachter's Nek," and migrated from the Colony with Gerrit Maritz's contingent. Bezuidenhout went to Natal with Retief, and accompanied him to Dingan's town, but was not present when the massacre took place. He gives some account of this event, and suggests that Dingan's altered behaviour to the Boers was owing to the innuendos of two Englishmen named Garnett and Stubbs, who had represented to the Zulu king that the Boers in Natal were deserters from the English. There is an account of the Zulu attacks on the Boer camps, one of which, remarks Bezuidenhout, "was on my father's bivouac, consisting of five waggons and three skin tents"; in this attack the whole of the Bezuidenhout family appear to have been massacred, with the exception of the writer and his brother, who were wounded, but escaped.

(BIBLIOTHÈQUE ILLUSTRÉE): Bibliothèque Illustrée des voyages autour du monde.

Livr. 17: Les mines de diamant du Cap.

Livr. 24: Les Bassoutos.

Livr. 74: Les Boers.

Livr. 100: Le Natal.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE): Catalogue de l'Histoire de l'Afrique. Département des Imprimés. Paris. 308 pp. Large Quarto. 1895.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume is lithographed from handwriting, and the entries are arranged in chronological order under main subjects. There is a valuable bibliography, but the majority of the entries relate to North Africa. There are, however, a considerable number of entries respecting South Africa, many of them catalogued under "Descriptions générales." The early works relating to the Cape Colony are noted in the section under "Holland" and the later works under "Great Britain." In all about 4500 items are noted.

\*BIDDER, H. F.: Two Years on Trek, being some Account of the Royal Sussex Regiment in South Africa. By the late Lt.-Col. Du Moulin. . . . Edited by H. F. Bidder. . . . 8vo. 1907.

See DU MOULIN, Lt.-Colonel LOUIS EUGÈNE.

\*BIGELOW, POULTNEY: White Man's Africa. By Poultney Bigelow. London and New York: Harper & Brothers. xvii + 299 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

On his arrival at Cape Town the author seems to have been somewhat perturbed at finding there was no American Consul, and on being told that "in the memory of the oldest inhabitant of Cape Town such a thing as an American Consul who could keep sober after 12 o'clock noon was too seldom known." Mr. Bigelow appears rather shocked at this state of affairs, and dilates on the necessity of a proper representative for the United States. He had a long interview with President Kruger, of whom he gives a very detailed personal description: he remarks on the sentries considered necessary, and says, "The American President manages seventy millions of people, and doesn't even have a policeman at his door, and here, in a republic of two or three thousand whites, the President has to be guarded by soldiers." When introduced, Kruger said, "Ask him if he is one of those Americans who run to the English Queen when he gets into trouble." Many of the particulars afforded respecting the President were obtained from him personally, or from Dr. Leyds, and the author conceived a great admiration for Kruger, who, he says, "is unique. There is no man of modern times with whom he may be compared. . . . Already we hear the rumblings that indicate for the Transvaal an earthquake of some sort. We pray that they may not disturb the declining years of that country's hero—the patient, courageous, forgiving, loyal, and sagacious Paul Kruger." A long article is devoted to an account of the Free State, the author considering Mr. Steyn the most available candidate for the Presidency of the future United States of South Africa. He made a careful study of the President, whom he compares critically with President Kruger. The author sums up his comparison of the two Presidents in the following words: "Kruger to-day is a political anachronism; Steyn understands the movement about him, and works for the future." In discussing the "Dutch feeling towards England," many reasons for their attitude are brought forward, and it is remarked that "the history of the Boers is one-third war against England, one-third war against the negroes, and one-third civil war." Mr. Bigelow considers that all the races must unite to form "a white man's Africa," and that the flag of Great Britain "is the only flag strong enough and generous enough for our purposes."

\*BIGGAR, E. B.: The Boer War and its Causes, and its Interest to

Canadians. With a glossary of Cape Dutch and Kafir terms. By E. B. Biggar. Biggar, Samuel & Co., Toronto and Montreal. 38 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The South African War reviewed by a Canadian, from the British standpoint. The pamphlet, which was originally published in a series of papers which appeared in the *Canadian Engineer*, contains several inaccurate statements.

\*BIGGÉ, JOHN THOMAS; COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G.; and BLAIR, W.: Reports of the Commissioners of Inquiry on the Cape of Good Hope.

I. Upon the Administration of the Government at the Cape of Good Hope.

II. Upon the Finances at the Cape of Good Hope.

(Signed) John Thomas Bigge. William M. G. Colebrooke. W. Blair. Dated 6th September 1826. Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, May 1st, 1827. Reprinted and Published by G. Greig, Cape Town. 130 pp. 12mo. 1827.

One of the most important statistical reports upon the Cape of Good Hope, published up to this period. A very exhaustive inquiry into the condition of the Cape Colony appears to have been carried out by the Commissioners, who recommended certain changes in the administration. In suggesting the abolition of the "Burgher Senate," it is maintained that "there is nothing in the character of the body of the people . . . that implies a spirit of disaffection to the government, or that should warrant the adoption of harsh measures towards them."

\*BIGGÉ, JOHN THOMAS; COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G.; and BLAIR, W.: Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon the Trade of the Cape of Good Hope; the Navigation of the Coast, and the Improvement of the Harbours of that Colony. Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 2nd June 1829. Blue Book (300). 47 pp. Folio. 1829.

The Report is dated from Mauritius on the 3rd October 1828, and the Commissioners state that although they had not received the information they had expected from the "Associated Body of Merchants," the general commercial community had provided them with adequate particulars. Details are given respecting the trade of the Colony with the United Kingdom, South America, and the West Indies, China, Mauritius, and other parts, but it is asserted that shippers found great difficulty in obtaining cargo for the home voyage. There are some interesting particulars concerning the trade in colonial wines, and the output for the year 1823 is given as 3,214,344 gallons, and that of 1824 as 2,459,816 gallons, which compares with a yield of 6,012,522 gallons in 1891. No statistics are afforded with regard to the output of brandy, but it is stated that a tax had been imposed on foreign brandy, in order to improve the quality of "the spirit generally known by the name of Cape Brandy." The number of sheep in the Colony in 1824 is put down at 2,192,302, comparing with the census of 13,726,841 taken in 1894. There is a description of the Cape harbours, and reference is made to the plans for constructing a mole for the reception of shipping on the western shore of Table Bay.

\*BIGGS, LEONARD VIVIAN: South Africa. . . . By William Frederick Purvis and Leonard Vivian Biggs. 8vo. 1896.

See PURVIS, WILLIAM FREDERICK; and BIGGS, LEONARD VIVIAN.

\*BILLINGTON, ROLAND CECIL: A Mule-Driver at the Front, being Transport Experiences in Natal. By Roland Cecil Billington. Edited by M. F. Billington. With Introduction by R. J. McHugh. . . . Illustrations from Photographs. London: Chapman & Hall. xii + 92 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Some particulars with reference to the transport system, and the defects of its management and equipment, in the South African War. The author makes some practical proposals for the improvement of these matters, and the volume contains some interesting accounts of some of the engagements.

BIRCH, JAMES H.: History of the War in South Africa. Containing a Thrilling Account of the Great Struggle between the British and the Boers. Philadelphia: National Publishing Co. vii + 439 pp. Quarto. 1900. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*BIRCHENOUGH, HENRY: A Business View of South African Pacification. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 536-546, No. 296. Roy. 8vo. October 1901.

The writer states that, "with the expiry of Lord Kitchener's days of grace, there is an end to the possibility of any official termination of the war . . . any formal terms of peace . . . would have justified in their resistance all those who have held out to the end." He considers it of the greatest importance that as many women as men should settle in the new colonies, and points out that "all through history, it is only when invaders have brought their own women with them, that they have been able to preserve their race and sympathies." It is remarked that one result of the war has been that the Cape Dutch now fully understand that the British can fight, and it now remains for them to fully comprehend "that we have come to stay." They will realise this best by an effective land settlement, placing the British and Dutch side by side all over the country. Mr. Rhodes is quoted as saying: "I feel sure the only time when the Dutch people will accept us as part of themselves, and with any equal interest in South Africa, is when they find that we are really occupying and owning the soil, thus proving that our race is permanently fixed in the country."

\*BIRCHENOUGH, HENRY: Commercial Mission to South Africa. Report received from Mr. Henry Birchenough, the Special Commissioner appointed by the Board of Trade to inquire into and Report upon the Present Position and Future Prospects of the British Trade in South Africa. . . . London. . . . Eyre & Spottiswoode. 160 pp. Folio. 1903.

The Report deals with the new openings for trade, and with foreign competition, in the South African markets, while the appendices contain "detailed examinations of branches of trade on which foreign and British goods compete," reports on foreign engineering, and a letter from Mr. J. Buchan on tobacco culture in the Transvaal.

BIRD, Lieut.-Col. CHRISTOPHER: Observations on the Letter addressed by Sir R. Donkin to Earl Bathurst. By Lieut.-Col. Bird. . . . Cape Town: Printed and Published by George Greig. vi + 32 pp. 8vo. 1827. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

This pamphlet contains an explanation and amplification of references to, and quotations from, Colonel Bird's official papers, and correspondence referred to in Sir R. Donkin's letter to Earl Bathurst.

\*BIRD, JOHN: The Annals of Natal. 1495-1845. By John Bird, late of the Civil Service, Natal. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis and Sons, Longmarket Street.

Vol. I. xiv + iii + 732 pp.

Vol. II. xv. + 484 pp.

Roy. 8vo. 1888.

The contents of the volumes embrace the period between the discovery of the country by Vasco da Gama, and the formal establishment of Natal as a British Colony in 1845. Mr. Bird's connection with the Government, which extended over a period of nearly forty years, placed him "in frequent intercourse with influential men among the emigrant Boers," and he states in a letter to the Hon. Secretary of the Natal Society (a copy of which is reproduced in the work), "the details of their adventures were familiar to me. . . . I was also personally acquainted with some of the English who had come to the country before the advent of the African-Dutch. Thus, in seeking for records, I had a guidance, the want of which would have made the search more difficult." The introductory notes give a short sketch of the history of the country, which serves "to render intelligible an explanation, that seems in some instances indispensable, of the sources from which the record of the Annals have been derived." These include extracts from Government reports and correspondence, Cape Town newspapers, Moodie's Records, the posthumous papers of Mr. Fynn, and quotations from nearly every writer dealing with Natal from the earliest times. There is a copious index to each volume, which throws much light on the compilation, and the record, which is entirely unaccompanied by any expressed opinions of the compiler, is of the greatest value as a thoroughly unbiassed and accurate production. Mr. Theal states ("History of South Africa, 1834-1854"), "This work has been very carefully and faithfully executed by Mr. Bird. . . . I know of no English document of importance that is not included in it, and of very few Dutch. It is a work of permanent value for historical purposes."

BIRD, JOHN: An Inquiry into the Causes of the Zulu War. Pietermaritzburg. 8vo. 1888. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

(BIRD, W. WILBERFORCE (?)): Cursory Remarks on a Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst on the Government of the Cape of Good Hope under the Administration of Lord Charles Somerset. By a By-Stander. . . . Cape Town: Printed by W. Bridekirk. 56 pp. 8vo. 1827. COLONIAL OFFICE LIBRARY.

The writer observes, "Those who were attached to the Government of Lord Charles Somerset, of whom the By-Stander claims to be one, have never shown a disposition to accuse Sir Rufane Donkin of misrule in general and in detail; or to deny him the merit of industry and attention . . . but when *functus officio*, and retired into private life, he employs his hours

in an attack upon the subsequent measures of his successor . . . when he contrasts, compares, and decides his Government of the Cape to surpass that of Lord Charles Somerset—then, indeed, the claim becomes too presumptuous for Indulgence to grant, or for Sincerity to allow."

\*(BIRD, W. WILBERFORCE): State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822. . . . London: John Murray. viii + 377 pp. 8vo. 1828.

The volume was written anonymously under the signature of "A Civil Servant of the Colony," and it is claimed that it is "a plain narrative of whatever may have attracted general attention," whilst the editor, Mr. H. T. Colebrook, states in his Preface, "I have inserted brief notes at the foot of the page; and subjoin a few annotations on topics of interest, upon which I am desirous of delivering my own sentiments at greater length." The author, a public official, had opportunities of inspecting Government papers, estimates, and statistics, and with regard to these matters, the volume may be taken to accurately represent the position of the Cape Colony at this period. Full particulars are given with reference to the system of Government, Courts of Law, and Burgher Senate, the "enregisterment of slaves," together with notes upon agriculture, viticulture, whale-fishing, &c., &c. There is an interesting description of Cape Town, and "of the manners, customs, and habits of its people." The remarks are by no means uniformly complimentary to the Dutch inhabitants, and reflect in a curious light the somewhat primitive state of the majority of the population. It is asserted that "smouching," "which is here an appropriate word, meaning buying an article and selling it again at a profit, is practised by all the Cape Dutch except a few of the highest class." The usual "practice" adopted in carrying out this traffic appears to have been to employ slaves to sell the articles. With regard to the celebration of domestic functions of a social or religious character, it is stated that "the funeral ceremony is an outrage on our European feelings," and with reference to weddings, it is observed that, on these occasions, "the nation appears to forget its discreet and sober habits, and laying aside decency and decorum, abandons itself to gross and disgusting revelry." It is curious to note that "only one British lady has yet honoured a Cape-Dutch gentleman with her hand," although "very frequent marriages take place between English gentlemen and Cape ladies"; this is put down to the superiority of manners of the Cape ladies as compared with "the obtrusive presumption" of the younger members of the other sex, who are represented as "ignorant of the gradations of society, and unacquainted with the deference due to superiors." Much information is afforded with regard to the arrival and establishment of the 1820 settlers, and the annexures contain some correspondence on this subject.

\*("BIRKENHEAD"): (WRECK OF THE "BIRKENHEAD"): Account of the Wreck, in "Campaigning in Kaffirland" . . . by Capt. W. R. King.) 8vo. 1853.

See KING, Capt. W. R.

\*BIRKIN, Lieut.-Col. R. L.: History of the 3rd Regiment Imperial Yeomanry, 28/1/00 to 6/8/02. By Lieut.-Col. R. L. Birkin, D.S.O., late O.C. 3rd Regiment I.Y. Nottingham: J. & J. Vice. (Privately printed.) viii + 144 pp. &c. Oblong 8vo (13½" × 8¼"). 1906.

The regiment was formed in Nottinghamshire, from men enrolled from the Sherwood Rangers, the South Notts Hussars, and from Nottingham-

shire volunteers and civilians, possessing the necessary qualifications. Within twenty-four hours of the posting of the proclamation issued by the War Office, 160 officers and men enlisted under Colonel Rolleston. The contingent sailed on January 27th, and arrived at Cape Town on February 20, 1900, and the "3rd" was the first regiment of Yeomanry to put foot on South African soil, and be on active service aboard. The volume contains an interesting account of the engagements of the force during the South African War, with details respecting the individual squadrons, and many illustrations.

\*(BIRMINGHAM FREE LIBRARIES): (Catalogue) Books, Pamphlets, and Magazine Articles on British South Africa, &c. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (BIRMINGHAM LIBRARY CATALOGUE).

BISSET, JAMES: On the Construction of Railways in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. By James Bisset, Civil Engineer. Cape Town: William Foster. . . . 39 pp. 8vo. 1869.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*BISSET, Lieut.-General Sir JOHN: Sport and War, or Recollections of Fighting and Hunting in South Africa from the years 1834 to 1867, with a Narrative of H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh's visit to the Cape. By Major-General Bisset, C.B. With map and illustrations. London: John Murray. xviii+268 pp. 8vo. 1875.

Bisset joined the Bathurst volunteers as a boy of fifteen, on the proclamation of martial law, during the Kaffir War of 1834-5, and he soon received a commission, and gradually rose to high rank. A full account is given of the operations which led to the annexation of British Kaffraria and the surrender of Sandilli. There is a description of the visit of Prince Alfred to South Africa in 1860, the author accompanying the Prince throughout his tour, and also on his second visit in 1867. General Bisset was appointed Lieut.-Governor of Natal in 1865. The volume concludes with some chapters on South African legends, and there are maps of S. E. Africa and British Kaffraria.

*Note.*—In the evidence given by Lieut.-Gen. (then Major) Bisset before the "Select Committee on the Kaffir Tribes" (1851), he stated that he had practically lived at the Cape all his life, having been brought there when only a year old by his father, a half-pay officer in the Navy, who was one of the 1820 settlers. He maintained that the Dutch had always been ready to fight in defence of their property, but have "a dread of being made soldiers." He did not think that the trek of the Boers could be stopped, but was of opinion that Sir Harry Smith's measures had saved the Colony from much loss and devastation.

\*BISSET, Lieut.-General Sir JOHN: An Address on South Africa and her Colonies. Delivered at the Royal Colonial Institute on January 18th, 1876. By Lieut.-General Bisset, C.B. London: Unwin Brothers, Printers. 30 pp. 8vo. 1876.

The early part of the address was devoted to a short, and not altogether correct, synopsis of the history of the Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal Republic, Griqualand West, and Basutoland. The speaker suggested that South Africa should federate, but that the federation of South Africa should be only part of a great scheme for effect-

ing the union, under one form of government, of all English-speaking countries and colonies. He proposed that colonial representatives should have seats in Parliament, entitling them to speak, but not to vote, as the colonies do not directly contribute to the British exchequer.

**BITTROLFF, R. :** *Der Krieg in Deutsch-Südwestafrika.* Von Professor R. Bitrolff. Karlsruhe : J. J. Reiff. 16mo. 1895.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

The War in German South-West Africa.

**\*BLACHFORD, Lord FREDERICK.**

See **ROGERS, FREDERICK** (Baron Blachford).

**\*BLACK, HELEN C. :** *From Deal to South Africa.* . . . London : F. V. White & Co. 278 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The last article is entitled "Two Women's Tramp in South Africa," and gives a short account of the adventures of Miss Blennerhassett and Miss Sleeman in South Africa, a fuller description of which will be found in their joint work entitled "Adventures in Mashonaland, by two hospital nurses."

See **BLENNERHASSETT, ROSE** ; and **SLEEMAN, LUCY.**

**\*BLACK, W. T. :** *On the Mammalia of the Fish River Bush, South Africa ; with Notice of their Habits.* By W. Black, Staff Assistant-Surgeon. From the *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* for October 1853. Edinburgh : Printed by Neill & Company. 23 pp. 8vo. 1853.

The author states that the elephant and the rhinoceros had left the Fish River Bush years before the date of writing, but a solitary hippopotamus still lingered here and there, although there were several in the Keiskamma. There is a good account of the buffalo and the koodoo, which still existed in some numbers in the district, and an interesting description of the habits of these animals and of the methods of hunting them employed by the Boers and natives. A good deal of information is also afforded about the Bushbucks, with particulars of the various means adopted to bring about their capture. Among other varieties of fauna described are steenbucks, griesbucks, wild pigs, tigers (leopards), baboons, &c. &c.

**\*BLACK, W. T. :** *Notes on Typhoid and Remittent Fevers in the Cape, Natal, and Zululua.* By W. T. Black, Surgeon-Major. Extract, "*Medical Times and Gazette*," Nov. 15th, 1879, pp. 554, 11. 8vo. 1879.

The causes of typhoid fever in Maritzburg are stated to have been "an impure quality of water, defective means of distribution, and an inadequate sewage and drainage." It is observed that in Natal and Zululand a remittent fever is prevalent, which is mentioned by Dr. Livingstone in his "*Missionary Travels*," and certain remedies are recommended for its treatment. There are some remarks on the Delagoa Bay fevers, which, it is stated, find their way to the Cape Colony, and it is suggested that it might "become requisite to impose quarantine regulations at the ports of Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and Durban, to check future visitations of these fevers, from their hotbeds in the Mozambique, when they show any liability to become epidemic, and to spread to adjoining countries."

\*BLACK, W. T.: *The Fish River Bush, South Africa, and its Wild Animals.* By W. T. Black, M.R.C.S., L.S.A., Assistant-Surgeon, Army Medical Staff. Illustrated with five full-page plates. Edinburgh and London: Young J. Pentland. 55 pp. 8vo. 1901.

This work is a reproduction in book form of certain articles contributed by the author to the "Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal" of July and October, 1853, and No. 107 of vol. liv., when he was stationed in Kaffraria during the war (1851). Dr. Black remarks that most of the wild animals will probably have disappeared by now, owing to the colonisation and cultivation of the primal wilderness then existing, but he thinks that "most of the birds may still remain denizens of the woods." There is a chapter on the topography and forestry of the country, which fully describes the "Fish River" and its banks, whilst the article on "The Herbivora" gives a comprehensive account of the game animals, and that on "The Carnivora" of the vermin, and chapter vi. is devoted to an article on the Aardvark, or Cape Ant-eater.

\*(BLACK AND WHITE BUDGET): (South African War): Vols. I., II., and III. From Sept. 1899 to July 28th, 1900. Imp. 8vo. 1899-1900.

The first number of this periodical was issued as a "Transvaal Special No. 3, Boer or Briton?" This title was continued for the whole of the first volume, consisting of twelve numbers. Volume II. was called the "Black and White Budget, Boer or Briton?" but after the first number, the latter part of the title was dropped, and "Best Pictures from the Front" substituted. On February 24th these latter words were again changed for the expression "the Best and Brightest," evidently with the idea of not keeping the paper rigidly to an account of the South African War. The three volumes bring the account of the war down to the occupation of Bloemfontein, and from this period the journal published other news of general interest. There are a large number of interesting and original illustrations, including the portraits of the majority of celebrities in connection with the South African War.

\*(BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS): *Prinsloo of Prinsloodorp. A Tale of Transvaal Officialdom.* Being incidents in the Life of a Transvaal Official, as told by his son-in-law, Sarel Erasmus, late Public Prosecutor of Prinsloodorp, Market Master of Kaalkop, Small-Pox Tax Collector of Schoonspruit, &c. &c. London and South Africa: H. Macleay. . . . 129 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

An amusing sketch representing the lower class of Burgher officials, in the person of a fictitious Boer Landrost. Although Piet Prinsloo was probably an exaggerated type, there can be no doubt that such men were employed by the government of the Transvaal Republic, and the author would appear to have touched upon many well-known abuses which were committed by these rustic legislators. The means by which these men, as well as others in higher positions, amassed considerable fortunes, are caustically exposed, and from the standpoint of the writer, there appeared to have been little scruple on the part of these officials in fleecing the Uitlanders, or robbing their own government. Many of the traits of the lower orders of Boers are reproduced, together with interesting examples of their methods of thought in justification of their actions; and from time to time the real names of well-known men are brought into the narrative.

\*BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS: A Burgher Quixote. . . . William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. x+343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The adventures of "Sarel Erasmus" during the war. The experiences of the old Boer scoundrel are very amusing, and illustrate the author's ideas as to the character of the lower class Burghers. Many of the leading Generals and Commandants are introduced into the story.

\*BLACKBURN, VERNON: From Capetown to Ladysmith. An Unfinished Record of the South African War. By G. W. Steevens. Edited by Vernon Blackburn. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See STEEVENS, G. W.

BLAIKIE, WILLIAM GARDEN: The Personal Life of David Livingstone. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1880.

See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

BLAINE, GEORGE: Native Affairs. (From the Kaffrarian Watchmen and Government Gazette of 14th May 1881.) (Cape Town.) 2 pp. Folio. (1881) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reprint of a speech delivered by Mr. George Blaine in the House of Assembly, Cape Town.

BLAINE, WILLIAM: The Silent Land and other Poems. . . . London: Elliot Stock. . . . x+244 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1906.)

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Pages 205-242 contain poems of South African interest. The Preface is written from the "Rand Club, Johannesburg."

\*BLAIR, W.: Reports of the Commissioners of Inquiry on the Cape of Good Hope. . . . (By John Thomas Bigge, William M. G. Colebrooke, and W. Blair.) 12mo. 1827.

See BIGGE, JOHN THOMAS; COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G.; and BLAIR, W.

\*BLAIR, W.: Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon the Trade of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Folio. 1829.

See BIGGE, JOHN THOMAS; COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G.; and BLAIR, W.

\*BLAIR-WATSON, A.

See WATSON, A. BLAIR-

BLAKE, Colonel J. Y. F.: A West Pointer with the Boers. Personal Narrative of Colonel-Commander of the Irish Brigade. Boston: Angel Guardian Press. xii+13-411 pp. 8vo. 1903.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*BLAKE, ROBERT: Trial and Triumph: a Coronation Ode. By Robert Blake. London: Greening & Co., Ltd. 32 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Among the many references to the South African War in this poem, and the explanatory notes accompanying it, it is stated that the campaign "has led . . . to the open comradeship in arms with the other soldiers

Blake : Remarks on Johnstone's Engagement with De Suffrein, April 16, 1781  
New edition, with plan of Harbour  
p. 38 Lon. 1782

of the Empire, not merely of a particular class of Irishmen, whom it has always been England's short-sighted policy to distinguish from the rest, not merely of isolated Irishmen, denationalised soldiers of fortune . . . but of the Irish generally, collected in regiments bearing distinctively Irish names. The achievements of these regiments have shed no small distinction upon the country from which their ranks have been recruited . . ."

- \*BLANCHETON, ERNEST : Exposition Universelle, 1855. Colonie du Cap de Bonne Espérance. Vade-Mecum. . . . Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . ix + 136 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1855.

A guide-book to the products of the Cape of Good Hope exhibited at the Exposition Universelle in 1855. The first part of the work consists of a descriptive, statistical, and historical introduction referring to the history, position, and prospects of the Cape Colony, with an appendix dealing with Natal. The second part treats of commercial matters, and the third is devoted to a catalogue of the exhibits. The work is printed on beautifully glazed paper, and has been elaborately bound in white silk with blue leather ornamental bands, on one of which appear the initials "N" (Napoleon) and "V" (Victoria), with the date 1855; the volume is an interesting memento of the Exhibition, and the work is published throughout in the French language.

- BLEEK, W. H. I. : De Nominum Generibus. Linguarum Africae Australis, Copticae, Semiticarum Aliarumque Sexualium. Scripsit Gulielmus Bleek. Bonnæ (Bonn) : Apud Adolphum Marcum. iv. + 60 pp. 8vo. 1851. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Latin treatise on the languages of South Africa.

- BLEEK, W. H. I. : The Languages of Mosambique, Vocabularies of the Dialects of Lourenço Marques, Inhambane, Sofala, Sette, Sena, Quellimane, Mosambique, Cape Delgado, Anjoane, The Maravi, Mudsau, &c. Drawn up from the manuscripts of Dr. Wm. Peters, M. Berl. Acad., and from other materials by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek, member of the German Oriental Society. xix + 403 pp. Oblong Small 8vo. 1856. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the introductory remarks, which are dated from D'Urban, May 23, 1855, Dr. Bleek observes that Dr. Wilhelm Peters visited Portuguese South-East Africa in 1842, and remained there six years engaged in studying the languages of the country. The volume has been compiled from various sources, and includes the results of the editor's own researches in South-East African Philology.

- \*BLEEK, W. H. I. : Researches into the Relations between the Hottentots and the Kaffirs. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 199-212, 289-296. 8vo. 1857.

The author discusses and sums up "the points of similarity and dissimilarity between Bushmen, Hottentots, and Kaffirs."

- \*BLEEK, W. H. I. : South African Philology. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 21-27. 8vo. 1858.

The writer discusses the merits of three publications dealing with the above subject, and including :—

- A. "Correspondence between the Committee of the South African Auxiliary Bible Society and various Missionaries and others . . ." Cape Town, 1857.
- B. Grammar and Vocabulary of the Namaqua Hottentot Language, by Henry Tindall.
- C. Zulu-Kaffir Dictionary, by the Rev. J. L. Döhne, Cape Town, 1857.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I. : The Hottentot Language. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 34-41, 116-119. 8vo. 1858.

Translations of extracts from Juncker's Life of Ludolf, and the "Collectanea Etymologica" of Leibnitz, with Hottentot vocabulary in four languages, and examples of prayers translated into the Hottentot tongue.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I. : South African Languages and Books. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 321-337. 8vo. 1858.

A philological paper based on books and pamphlets in Sir George Grey's collection in the South African Library, Cape Town.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I. : Sir George Grey's Library. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. xi. pp. 163-171, 235-239, 315-319, 385-389. 8vo. 1862.

See (GREY, Sir GEORGE).

\*BLEEK, W. H. I. ; and Others : The Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey. (Catalogue.) 4 vols. 8vo. 1862-67.

See GREY, Sir GEORGE.

BLEEK, W. H. I. : A Comparative Grammar of South African Languages. By W. H. I. Bleek, Ph.D.

Part I. Phonology. London : Trübner & Co. xii+92 pp.

Part II. The Concord, Section I. The Noun. Cape Town : J. C. Juta. London : Trübner & Co. Pp. xxii and 93-322. 8vo. 1862-9.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work was never completed.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I. : Reynard the Fox in South Africa : or, Hottentot Fables and Tales. Chiefly translated from original manuscripts in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., by W. H. I. Bleek, Ph.D. London : Trübner & Co. xxxi+94 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1864.

In dedicating this work to Sir George Grey, Dr. Bleek reminds him that its initiative was, in a great measure, due to himself, and says, "It was by your desire that I wrote, in 1861, to different missionaries in South Africa, requesting them to make collections of native literature." Many interesting manuscripts were thus obtained, which are preserved in the "South African Library," Cape Town, and amongst these is a valuable contribution from the Rev. G. Kronlein, amounting to sixty-five pages, mostly in quarto, and including twenty-four fables, besides songs, proverbs, riddles, &c., collected from the Namaqua Hottentots and Bushmen. There are also some tales which have been reprinted from Sir James Alexander's work, "The Expedition of Discovery into the Interior of Africa"; others being forwarded by the Rev. J. Rath and Mr. Knudsen. The author remarks on the "literary capacity existing among nations whose mental qualifications it has been usual to estimate at the lowest

standard," and considers that whether these legends are original native tales, or have sprung up among the Hottentots from foreign seed, there is "a much greater congeniality between the Hottentot and the European mind than we find between the latter and any of the black races of Africa." He points out a striking similarity between the Hottentot signs of gender and those of the Coptic languages, and Dr. J. C. Adamson (paper read at the anniversary meeting of the Syro-Egyptian Society, April 20, 1852), and Mr. J. R. Logan ("Ethnology of the Indo-Pacific Islands") appear to have held the same views with regard to this subject. Many of the published tales seem to be somewhat pointless, and in this respect there is a similarity to those of the Bantu tribes. The "Judgment of the Baboon" appears to have its prototype in the story of "Hlakanyma" (see Theal's "Kaffir Folk Lore"), also the "Origin of Death" (*vide* Callaway's "The Religious System of the Amazulu"), while the story of "The White Man and the Snake" bears a distinct resemblance to the tale of the "Fisherman and the Genie" in the "Arabian Nights." With regard to traces of Semitic customs among the Hottentot legends, attention might be drawn to the tale of "The Cock," in which the jackal is asked to "Please, pray first (before you kill me), as the white man does." It may be observed that the Jewish official slayer of beasts and birds (Shochet) says a prayer before carrying out his functions.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I.: *The Bushman Language*. In "The Cape and its People and other Essays," edited by Professor Noble. Cape Town. Pp. 269-284. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

Dr. Bleek remarks, "Ever since I set my foot on the shores of South Africa, the Bushmen and their language have been to me a subject of particular interest." In a footnote to page 270, reference is made to "a manuscript of 8 pages quarto," entitled "Outline of the Bushman Language," by "Wuras," which "was presented by the author to Sir George Grey, 11th Nov. 1858."

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor):

\*BLEEK, W. H. I.: *African Folk Lore*. In "Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. i. pp. 165-182; vol. iii. pp. 334-344. 8vo. 1870-1.

The first paper "directs attention to an ancient tale, which is found among very distant nations of the Bantu family (Zulu, Otyiherero, and Timneh), and also among the Malagasy people"; the second article reproduces a Malagasy story.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I.: *Scientific Reasons for the Study of the Bushman Language*. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. vii. pp. 149-153. 8vo. 1873.

The writer remarks that "thirty or forty years ago a philological knowledge of the Bushman language . . . would have at once decided the question brought into such loud and violent discussion by the publication of Dr. Philip's Researches, as to whether the Bushmen were originally Hottentots who had been robbed of their cattle by the Boers. A very slight knowledge of the two languages (Hottentot and Bushman) would have at once negatived this proposition."

BLEEK, W. H. I.: *Report of Dr. Bleek concerning his Researches into the Bushman Language*, presented to the Hon. the House of

Assembly, by command of His Excellency the Governor. Cape of Good Hope. 8 pp. Folio. (1873.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Dr. Bleek observes, "The oldest and, until late years, the only, materials for a knowledge of the Bushman Language were the short vocabularies and few sentences published by the traveller, Dr. H. Lichtenstein." Much of the information collected by the author was obtained from Bushmen convicts, and it is observed that "in 1870, the presence of twenty-eight Bushmen at the Breakwater (Cape Town) afforded an unprecedentedly rare opportunity of obtaining good instructors in the language." Two of the best behaved of the convicts were placed under the supervision and charge of Dr. Bleek, and the experiment was very successful, the men proving quiet and useful, and affording considerable information to the author with regard to the language and folk-lore of the Hottentots and Bushmen.

\*BLEEK, W. H. I.: A Brief Account of Bushman Folk-Lore and other Texts. . . . By W. H. I. Bleek, Ph.D., Curator of the Grey Library, Foreign Member of the R. Bavarian Academy of Sciences, &c. Second Report concerning Bushman Researches, presented to both Houses of Parliament of the Cape of Good Hope, by command of His Excellency the Governor. London: Trübner and Co. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. Leipsic: F. A. Brockhaus. 21 pp. Folio. 1875.

In a letter addressed to the Hon. Charles Brownlee, Esq. (Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Colony), dated February 1875, the author, in laying before the Governor and the Colonial Legislature the report concerning the progress of the Bushman Researches since 1873, states that little attention has hitherto been paid to the preservation of the mental products of the indigenous races of South Africa. He alludes, however, to the excellent works of the Rev. Dr. Callaway on the Zulus and natives of Natal, and to the collections of aboriginal Hottentot and Damara literature made by the Revs. J. G. Kronlein and J. Rath. He also mentions that some of the legends of the frontier Kaffirs were collected by the Rev. Tiyo Soga, and by William Kekale, both educated natives; and that the latter's collection of manuscripts form part of Sir George Grey's gift to the South African Library. It is reported that up to the publication of this work no less than 7200 half-pages, in 84 volumes, of Bushman native literature had been collected. In the course of the translation of the Bushman texts a Bushman-English dictionary had been compiled, which at the time of writing contained 11,000 entries, from which, as well as the author's older dictionary, an index, or Bushman-English dictionary, comprising 10,000 entries, had been formed.

*Note.*—A curious feature of this publication is the use of the italic letters *a*, *g*, *f* among the Roman letters. It appears that the fount from which these notes were printed was imported from Berlin for the use of a missionary society, and that, strangely enough, these three letters were all cast in this shape. No other type seems to have been available for printing this report, as it had to be set up in a special manner to allow the signs of the "click" to appear, and no other letters of any other type could be found which could replace those of the italic type in the fount.

\*BLELOCH, W.: The New South Africa; its Value and Development. . . . With illustrations, maps, and diagrams. London: William Heinemann. xvi+345 pp. 8vo. 1901.

An up-to-date description of the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies at the time when the gold industry was being restarted on the Rand, although war was still raging. The chapters on "The Witwatersrand Goldfields," "The Greater Rand," "The Quartz Reef Districts," and "The Monopoly of the Gold," present gold-mining in the Transvaal at this period; while other chapters afford valuable information respecting other minerals found in the country, together with a list of diamond mines discovered up to date, which does not, however, include the great "Premier" mine, discovered about this time. The author was a resident of Johannesburg, and appears to have been fully conversant with the burning questions which agitated the community before the outbreak of war. He remarks that the modern Boer "has shown his ready adaptation to a new environment, his capacity for vigorous growth and increase, &c."; on the other hand, "he seems to have a gift of twisting everything to his own particular way of vision. . . . His patriotism is stronger than his oath, and although he has a certain sense of honour, the code is peculiar. He is a very sophist in arguing to his own advantage, and convinces even himself in the face of the most contrary evidence." Other chapters deal with the railways, industries, and commerce of the country, the administration, the fiscal policy, and the war debt, &c. &c.

\*BLELOCH, W. : South African Railways. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 140-156. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The article affords a statistical review of the railway systems of the sub-continent, with comparisons between the profits earned by other colonial enterprises. Mr. Bleloch advocates "a policy of moderate protection" for colonial industries, coupled with "a thorough cutting down of the present industry-killing railway rates."

See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (FUTURE).

\*BLENCOWE, Rev. GEORGE : Notes on the Physical Geography of Zululand and its Borders. By the Rev. George Blencowe. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i. No. 5, pp. 324-328. (New Monthly Series.) Roy. 8vo. 1879.

The paper affords considerable information respecting the natural features of Zululand and part of Natal, together with notes on the climate and the condition of the natives.

\*(BLENKINSOP, Dr. ADAM) : A Transport Voyage to the Mauritius and Back; touching at the Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena. By the author of "Paddiana," &c. London: John Murray. vii + 303 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

The author visited St. Louis, and returning homewards, sailed for Cape Town in a small brig of 180 tons. It took him three weeks to arrive at Port Elizabeth, and he gives a short account of what existed of the town at this period. The author considered that the old name of Algoa Bay was far more suitable; and deprecated the custom of renaming places in Africa, which was so prevalent at this time. Dr. Blenkinsop made a stay of some duration at Cape Town, and affords a humorous description of the town, and of the life and manners of the inhabitants, making some facetious remarks on what is termed the "posterial luxuriance" of some of the females of the country. It is stated that there was little social intercourse between the English and the Dutch, and the latter are described as "a singularly pig-headed people; obstinate, prejudiced, narrow-minded, and jealous."

**BLANNERHASSETT, ROSE ; and SLEEMAN, LUCY :** *Adventures in Mashonaland.* By two hospital nurses, Rose Blennerhassett and Lucy Sleeman. London : Macmillan & Co., and New York. xii + 340 pp. 8vo. 1893.

After some stay in Johannesburg the two nurses decided to proceed to Kimberley, where they remained at the hospital for six months. They had made up their minds to return to England, when they became fascinated with Dr. Knight-Bruce's plans for establishing hospitals in Rhodesia, and, after some correspondence, they finally agreed to join him in Durban for a two years' engagement with his mission. There is an interesting account of the delays and disappointments, voyages and journeys, and adventures of all kinds, which they experienced before their arrival at their destination, Umtali. Every page of the narrative evinces the pluck of the girls, and their good nature and courageous perseverance in the face of almost insurmountable difficulties. When they reached the camp at last they found they could get no supplies from the mission, but the Chartered Company's officials came to their assistance, and they eventually made a start with the hospital. Soon after Mr. Selous arrived, and a little later Dr. Jameson, and with their help they got on somewhat better. The advent of Mr. Rhodes seemed to put heart into everybody ; "malcontents and chronic grumblers went to his hut, and came away in a few moments cheerful and satisfied. Not that anything was altered in the condition of affairs, the man's mere personal magnetism wrought the change." He soon paid the nurses a visit, and cheered them with a substantial cheque for the hospital, telling them that "he had made political capital" out of their famous journey up country, and, the "Cape Town Government having objected to his journey to Umtali, on the score of danger," he was able to point to their example. The hospital was soon in working order, and what with the fever, and the prevailing intemperance, the nurses were very busy. They found a little time now and then to visit the natives, and there are some interesting notes respecting their customs, and among other matters it is recorded that they practised inoculation for smallpox.

**BLEY, FRITZ :** *Der Kampf um das Deutschtum.* 17 Heft. Südafrika niederdeutsch ! Von Fritz Bley. "De Taal is gantsch het Volk." München : . . . J. L. Lehmann. 72 pp. 8vo. 1898.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

**BLEY, FRITZ :** *Die Buren in Dienste der Menschheit.* Von Fritz Bley. Vortrag gehalten in grossen Musikvereins-Saale zu Wien, am 2 Februar 1900, bei der von deutschen Bürgern Wien's veranstalteten Buren-Sympathie-Rundgebung. 2 Tausend. Wien : Verlag von Friedrich Schalk. 31 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boers in the Service of Mankind.

An account of a lecture held in the large music-room at Vienna at a meeting of Viennese Germans, called by the Circle of Boer Sympathisers.

**BLEY, FRITZ ; and HOFFMAN, ANTON :** *Der Buren-Krieg in Bild und Wort.* Von Fritz Bley, Schriftsteller in Berlin, und Anton Hoffman, Kunstmaler in München. 10 Auflage. München : J. F. Lehmann's Verlag. 32 pp. Folio. (1901.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War in Pen and Pencil. By Fritz Bley, author, Berlin, and Anton Hoffman, artist, in Munich. Tenth Edition.

A series of short illustrated accounts of British defeats, and of the "atrocities" perpetrated by the British army in the South African War,

BLEYS-WYCK, D. V. : Korte Beschryvinge, van der Fluyt Nieu-Delfshaven, uyt-gevaren uyt de Maze, den 3 December, 1668, naar Oost-Indien. Van het gene voorgevallen is tusschen een Turcx Schip, genaemt den Dadel Boom, voerende 34 Stucken, zynde den Admiraal van Algiers, dewelke op den 17 dito zyn slaegs geraekt, en de haer geluckige uytkomst, tot de Cabo de Bonne-Esperance. Overgeschreven door D. V. Bleys-Wyck, Assistent op de selve Fluyt Nieu-Delfshaven. Tot Delf, by Gerrit de Jager, Boer-verkoper op den houck van 't Marct-velt, inden Bybel. (Black Letter.) 7 pp. Small Quarto. 1669.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Short account of the sloop *Nieu-Delfshaven*, which set out from the Maas (or Meuse) on December 3, 1668, and of what occurred to her with a Turkish ship called the *Date Tree*, belonging to the Admiral of Algiers, carrying thirty-four guns, how the latter was beaten off on the 17th of December, and of the lucky escape of the former to the Cape of Good Hope.

The *Delfshaven* arrived in a very shattered condition in Table Bay on April 17, 1669. There are some notes on the matter in the "Journal, 1662-1670," of the Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope.

See LEIBBRANDT, H. C. V.

\*BLIND, KARL : The Transvaal War and European Opinion. . . . Pp. 133-163, in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The writer asserts that "all Europe is united in condemning the attack made by the British Government upon the independence of the South African Republic. . . ."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER).

\*BLINK, H. : Door Natal in het hart van Zuid-Afrika. Door Dr. H. Blink. Overgedrukt uit het Tijdschrift : "Vragen van den Dag," onder redactie van Dr. H. Blink. Amsterdam : C. L. Brinkman. 40 pp. 8vo. 1887.

Through Natal into the Heart of South Africa. By Dr. H. Blink. Reprinted from the periodical "Questions of the Day," under the direction of Dr. H. Blink.

A short description of Natal and a journey to the South African Republics. There is an account of the Colony, its population, and history, and a sketch map of South Africa.

\*BLINK, H. : Aardrijkskunde van Zuid-Afrika, door Dr. H. Blink. Eerste deeltje. Beginselen der wis-en natuurkundige Aardrijkskunde.

Tweede deeltje. Aardrijkskundige beschrijving van Zuid Afrika.

Uitgegeven door de Nederlandsch Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereeniging Amsterdam : J. H. De Bussy.

Part I, 89 pp. Part II, 85 pp. 8vo. 1889.

Geography of South Africa, by Dr. H. Blink.

First Part. Elements of mathematical and physical geography.

Second Part. Geographical description of South Africa.

Published by the Netherlands South African Union.

In the dedication to "President Kruger, the Executive, and the Volksraad of the South African Republic," it is remarked, "You have demonstrated that the Boers are quite able to take care of themselves, and that the guardianship of a European power does more evil than good, while it is intolerable to the sense of freedom of your people."

\*BLINK, H. : Transvaal en Omliggende Landen. Door Dr. H. Blink. Uitgegeven met medewerking van de "Nederlandsch-Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereening." Amsterdam : J. H. De Bussy. 116 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889. P

The Transvaal and the Surrounding Countries. By Dr. H. Blink. Published with the co-operation of the "Netherlands-South-African Union."

The first chapter deals with the "Dispersion of the Dutch Afrikaners over South Africa," and subsequent articles describe the aboriginal inhabitants, the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, the gold and diamond fields, &c. &c.

BLINK, H. : De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en hare bewoners. . . . Geheel omgeweerkte en uitgebreide druk, der Transvaal-Republiek en de Hollandsche Boeren naar Merensky, Jeppe, Mauch, e.a. Amsterdam : Seyffardt's Boekhandel. 128 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1891)? P

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The South African Republic and her Inhabitants. An entirely revised and augmented edition. The Transvaal Republic and the Dutch Boers, compiled from Merensky, Jeppe, Mauch, &c.

\*BLINK, H. : De Britsche kolonial politiek in Zuid Afrika en de vrijheidsstrijd der Boeren. (Zuid-Afrika-Nummer van "Vragen van den Dag.") Historische schets door Dr. H. Blink. Amsterdam : S. L. Van Looy. 30 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

British Colonial Policy in South Africa, and the Boer Struggle for Freedom. (South African number of "Questions of the Day.") An historical sketch, by Dr. H. Blink.

The contents include :—

1. "The Foundation of the Cape Colony, and the Prelude to the Conflict."
2. "The National Hate (of the British) and the Foundation of the Boer Republics."
3. "The Downfall of the South African Republic, and its resuscitated Freedom."
4. "The Restored Republic and the Movement in Johannesburg."
5. "British Policy and the Revival of the National Spirit in South Africa."

The writer asserts that "The perfidious policy of Britain has again plunged South Africa, at the end of the nineteenth century, in fire and flame."

\*BLINK, H. : Eenige bladzijden uit de Geschiedenis van den Vrij- F

heidsstrijd der Transvaalsche Boeren. Door Dr. H. Blink. Ten Voordele der beide Republieken. Uitgave van: "De Zondagsbode voor Stad en Land." Dordrecht, Corns, Morks, Cz. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 5. 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A Few Leaves from the History of the Struggle for Independence of the Transvaal Boers.

It is asserted that the plot of C. J. Rhodes with the Uitlanders formed the prelude to the New British Policy in the Transvaal.

\*BLOCH, JEAN DE. 1900-3.

See DE BLOCH, JEAN.

(BLOEMFONTEIN, CONFERENCE OF): Conferentie te Bloemfontein. 83 pp. 8vo. (1899.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE).

\*(BLOEMFONTEIN GAZETTE): The Friend of the Free State and Bloemfontein Gazette. Folio. 1859.

See (FRIEND OF THE FREE STATE).

\*(BLOEMHOF): (MAP): Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded.) 16mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (MILITARY MAPS).

\*BLOKLAND, F. BEELAERTS VAN (Jhr.).

See VAN BLOKLAND, Jhr., Mr. F. BEELAERTS.

\*BLOKLAND, F. A. G. BEELAERTS VAN (Jhr.).

See VAN BLOKLAND, Jhr., F. A. G. BEELAERTS.

BLOMBERG, P. D. VON: Allerlei aus Süd-Afrika von P. D. Von Blomberg. . . . Gutersloh: Druck und Verlag von C. Bertelsmann. vi+184 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A South African Medley.

\*BLOMFIELD, Rev. E.: A General View of the World, Geographical, Historical, and Philosophical; on a Plan entirely new. . . . Bungay: Printed and Published by C. Brightly and T. Kinnersley. Pp. 533-600. Vol. II. Quarto. 1807.

The African section comprises: Christian Africa (Abyssinia, &c.); The Western Isles, &c.; Mahometan Africa (Barbary, &c.); Pagan Africa (Guinea, Caffraria, &c.). About ten pages are devoted to South Africa, mainly to an account of the Hottentots and Kaffirs, with some particulars respecting the Europeans and their settlements, and three full-page illustrations.

\*BLORE, HAROLD: An Imperial Light Horseman. By Harold Blore. London: C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. xii+328 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A tale of the South African War (1889-1902). The author asserts that having been born in the country, and having passed his life there, he can speak from actual experience. He gives some particulars of an interview he had with President Kruger, in which the latter compared the Uitlanders to "a flock of aasvogels," remarking, "The time to shoot an aasvogel is

when he is gorged." Mr. Blore observes, "This attitude upon the part of the Boers—of whom Paul Kruger may be taken to be the type—is illustrated by several incidents," in the volume.

**BLORE, W. L. :** Statistics of the Cape Colony. . . . Reprinted from the "Cape Argus," 1870-1871. Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. . . . xi+180 pp. 8vo. 1871. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A statistical account of the Cape Colony, with some details respecting the Orange Free State. There is an article on "The Grahamstown Memorial for the removal of the seat of government," which the author stigmatises as a "figment of disordered fancy."

\*(**BLOUET, PAUL**) : John Bull & Co. The great colonial branches of the firm : Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa. . . . (By Max O'Rell.) London : Frederick Warne & Co. . . . xx+322 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

A witty and humorous, but caustically written account of the principal British Colonies. The author is a very keen observer and a somewhat severe critic, but his "impressions" are by no means always correctly formed. He commences his account of the South African States and Colonies by stating that "South Africa is composed of two English colonies, one of which, Cape Colony, is very Dutch; of two independent Dutch Republics, which are perfectly English, an "impression" with which few of the Boer inhabitants of these states would have coincided. Of the Afrikaner Bond, it is remarked, that it is "a patriotic association which has for its object the future emancipation of South Africa . . . not a single member would think of taking up a gun to hasten its realisation." M. Blouet does not seem to have admired the Boers, whom he characterises as "ignorant, behind the times, stubborn, and lazy," and he says that he thinks they will have "to mend or end." He is not, however, fortunate in all his prophecies, as he frequently states that the Transvaal "will never be an English colony again." He had an interview with Paul Kruger, who told him that he could count on 18,000 men who would die for the independence of the country. The author expresses a great admiration for the South African Malay women, who, he remarks, "look like Madonnas adorned for a great Church procession." He describes Grahamstown as being "inhabited by 16,000 human beings perfectly petrified," and considers Johannesburg a "most marvellous monument of British energy and perseverance . . . to which the Boers cannot boast of having contributed, either to its birth or growth."

**BODTKER, C. :** Little Railways for the Cape Colony. By C. Bodtker, C.E. (Late District Engineer, Cape Government Railways). Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. 45 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A review of the existing light railways in the Colony, and of the proposals for the establishment of others. It is argued that when it is decided to construct "feeders" to main lines, only those schemes should be entertained which deal with proposals for the construction of lines which have every chance of paying their way.

\*(**BOER**) : General Cetewayo at Rorke's Drift. By a South African Boer. 8vo. 1879.  
See (**CETYWAYO**).

(BOER): De Transvaalsche Boer en zijn Bijbel en Paul Kruger en zijn vrouw. Met twee plaatjes. Ermelo. 8vo. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*(BOER): A Boer on Boer Designs. Letters from "P. S." 8vo. 1901.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BOER DESIGNS).

\*("BOER, P.R.O."): General Joubert. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An article on General Joubert contributed to the series of "South African Pamphlets" (Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften) under the nom de plume of "P.R.O. Boer."

See (JOUBERT, General P. J.).

\*(BOERENVRIEND): De Boerenvriend. Huisalmanak voor 1891. 8vo. 1891.

See (ALMANACS).

(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): The People of the Netherlands to the People of England. An Address to the British People signed by 6082 (persons), asking for the Retrocession of the Transvaal, the Annexation of which was characterised as "an act of illiberality which a Cabinet of well-known liberal sentiments would never have carried out." L. E. Bosch & Zoon, Utrecht. (No pagination.) Folio. N.D. circa 1878-9. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Appeal to the British nation to reverse the first annexation of the Transvaal. A full list of the signatures to the petition is given. A petition of a similar nature was got up in Belgium, and was signed by 3659 people. The library at the Hague has preserved copies of both these petitions.

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): Proclamation of the Triumvirate. Printed by L. E. Bosch & Son, Utrecht. 2 pp. (1 sheet) Folio. 1880.

The contents, which are printed on both sides of the sheet, are headed by the words:—

"In the name of the people of the South African Republic, under aspect to God, we, S. P. Kruger, Vice-President, M. W. Pretorius, and P. J. Joubert, appointed by the Volksraad in its sitting of 13th December, 1880, as the triumvirate, to carry on a Provisional Government, make known and publish . . ."

The document then recites the Sand River Convention; minutes of Executive Council of April 11, 1877, &c. &c., and affirms (*inter alia*) that "The People of the South African Republic have never been subjects of Her Majesty, and never will be."

Clause 38 states that "The Republic is prepared to confederate with the Colonies and States of South Africa," and finally it is announced that "the country is declared to be in a state of siege and under the provisions of martial law." The document is signed by the Triumvirate and W. E. Bok, acting State Secretary, Paardekraal, Pretoria, December 1880.

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): Besieged in the Transvaal. The Defence of Standerton. Ex. "Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine," Nos. DCCLXXXIX and DCCXC., vol. cxxx. pp. 1-20, 264-286. July and August, 1881.

See "MONTAGUE, Capt. W. E."

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): The Transvaal War. Second Proclamation of the Triumvirate—Counter Proclamation of Sir O. Lanyon—An Incident on the Battle Field—Charges against Sir O. Lanyon—Further Proclamation of Commandant-General—General Orders of Sir Pomeroy Colley—Letters intercepted by Transvaal Patriots—Mr. Osborne, President of Zululand, to Swart, the Traitor—Mr. Dartnell to Sir O. Lanyon—Governor Sir Pomeroy Colley to Sir W. O. Lanyon—Revd. Bethell on the State of the Natives—The Boers do not incite them—Letter of the Triumvirate to Sir W. O. Lanyon—Saying of Colonel Anstruther. Printed by L. E. Bosch & Son, Utrecht. 4 pp. Folio. (1881.)

It is stated that this document was forwarded "to the printing office of Mr. Borrius, at Potchefstroom," and that "Landrost Goetz and Major Clark then thought fit to take violent measures" against the proprietor of the printing works, threatening him against proceeding with the work of printing the proclamation, &c. &c. &c.

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): To the People of England. (Manifesto.) Issued by the Dutch Central Transvaal Committee. Dated Utrecht. (August 20th, 1881.) No Printer's or Publisher's Name. 1 p. Folio. 1881.

The publication reads as follows: "With great satisfaction we have learned that the South African Republic has been restored to its original Founders. In the name of the people of the Netherlands, we therefore beg to tender our thanks and homage to your Government which has accomplished the work of justice and generosity. . . . That the power of England was more than sufficient to reduce so small a nation to subjection, none of us ever doubted; but you would not use that power, as soon as you were convinced that justice required the restoration of the Transvaal to freedom and independence. You have thus gained a moral victory greater than ever could have been achieved by brute force. You have won the reverence of the noblest and best among all nations. . . ." This document is signed, P. Harting, President, G. H. Th. Beelaerts Van Blokland, with five other signatures.

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): (Statement) Issued by the Transvaal Independence Committee:—

I. A Short Summary of the Chief Facts relating to the Transvaal War.

II. The Causes which led to Annexation.

III. The Causes which led to the Present War.

IV. What is the Remedy?

No date, or printer's, or publisher's name. (London.) 1 p. Folio. (1881.)

A résumé of the case of the Boers from the point of view of the Transvaal Independence Committee, and issued from their office, 6 Drapers' Gardens, Throgmorton St., London, E.C.

The "Remedy" given is as follows:—

"Give the Boers their Independence, under guarantees that their native policy shall be in accordance with our own, and withdraw our troops from the pursuance of an unjust war, which will cost us millions of money and

thousands of men, and will arouse a deep-seated feeling of hatred in the breasts of three-fourths of the white inhabitants of South Africa."

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): Notes on the Forces in South Africa, 1880-1881. MSS. Folio. N.D. (1881).

These notes were evidently prepared for the late Duke of Cambridge, and are signed A. Allison. They give the distribution of the British troops in the Transvaal on December 22, 1880, with remarks as to the position of the Boers. There is a sketch map showing lines of communication with Zululand and Transvaal (Intelligence Department, Horse Guards, January 1881), and another map showing lines of communication between Ladysmith and Newcastle across the Biggarsberg (Intelligence Department, February 1881), and a sketch map of the Transvaal Territory, dated 1878, with notes regarding positions of British troops (MSS.) in 1880-1. In these notes it is stated that the greatest strength of the Boers was concentrated at Heidelberg, and their total force is given at 4000 to 5000 men.

\*(BOER WAR, 1880-1881): In and About the War. Xmas Number of the "Cape Times." Folio. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (CAPE TIMES, XMAS No., 1899).

(BOERS): Beroep op de Christelyke Hulpvaardigheid in Nederland ter voorziening in de Godsdienstige en zedelyke behoeften der Kaapsch-Hollandsche Uitgewekenen benoorden de Vaal-Rivier in Zuid-Afrika. Te Amsterdam: Bij De Wed. Hulst Van Keulen. 21 pp. 8vo. 1853. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Report of the Assistance provided by Christians in the Netherlands for the Religious and Moral Necessities of the Cape Dutch Emigrants on the North Side of the Vaal River in South Africa.

\*(BOERS): The Boers at Home. Ex. "Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine," No. DCCXCIV, vol. cxxx. pp. 753-770. 8vo. Dec. 1881.

A sketch of the Boers, written just after the war of 1880-1. The writer asserts that he is certain "that fully a half of the Boers proper are loyal and would welcome a return to our government." He admits, however, "that the annexation was a little forced, . . . moreover the promises made by Sir Theophilus Shepstone had to be put on one side, perhaps because they were found impracticable. Sir Owen Lanyon . . . proved a most unfortunate selection; exactly the man to rub up the Boers the wrong way, and that with no wish on his part. . . ." He remarks on the British ignorance regarding these people, and says that the Boer "might pass any day for a small English farmer. . . . The superior class are just substantial gentlemen farmers. . . . Joubert has a hard-lined clever face, not altogether unpleasant. Kruger seems a cross between a butcher and a Methodist parson." While the writer acknowledges that there has been a certain amount of misrepresentation, he asserts that "the Boers are a cruel set, selfish and obstinate to a degree. Lying has been taught them as a useful accomplishment, and to overreach their neighbour by a lie is considered a trait that does credit to their genius. Honour as understood amongst Europeans is entirely absent from their natures." It is remarked that they excel in outward forms of religion, and that most of their faults may be attributed to their ignorance, while "their power of brag is astounding."

\*(BOERS): England and the Boers. The Short History of a Long Strife. Reprinted from the "Yorkshire Post." Leeds: Office of "The Yorkshire Post." 19 pp. 12mo. 1899.

It is contended that the Boers "have been a bitter scourge to the Kaffir races, and a danger to the peace of South Africa, for nearly a hundred years." The pamphlet consists of what is described as "a short but compendious" narrative of events since the Boers came under British rule. Mr. Gladstone's vacillating policy is severely criticised.

\*(BOERS): De Reuzenstrijd der Zuid-Afrikaansche Boeren. Historisch-Romantische Schetsen uit Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam: Nederlandsche Stoomdrukkerij-en Uitgeversmaatschappij. 115 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The Gigantic Struggle of the South African Boers. Romantic and Historical Sketches of South Africa.

The contents include: I. The Emigration of the Boers from the Cape Colony since 1836. II. A Springbok Hunt. III. The Locust Plague. IV. An Expedition against the Bushmen. The Preface to the volume (dated October 1899) expresses the wish of the publisher that the British may not have the fortune to triumph over the Boer heroes, who have right on their side.

\*(BOERS): The War in South Africa. Some Authoritative Sketches of the Boers. . . . 8vo. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (SKETCHES OF THE BOERS).

\*(BOERS): La Lutte Heroique des Boers du Transvaal. . . . By R. V. Folio. 1900-2.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (LUTTE HEROIQUE).

\*(BOERS): Illustrierte Chronik des Buren-Volkes, seiner Leiden und Kämpfe um Freiheit und Selbständigkeit. Neusalza (near Spremberg, Saxony): Hermann Oeser. 20 Parts. (All Published (?)) 216 pp. 8vo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (CHRONIK DES BUREN-VOLKES).

\*(BOERS): Schicksale, Abenteuer und Erfolge eines jungen Deutschen bei den Buren. Romantische Novelle. (Issued together with "Illustrierte Chronik, des Buren-Volkes. . . .") Neusalza (near Spremberg, Saxony): Hermann Oeser. 18 Parts. (All Published (?)) 191 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

Adventures of a young German in South Africa.

\*(BOERS): De Boeren op Sint-Helena. . . . Van S. J. E. 78 pp. Oblong 16mo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BOERS AT ST. HELENA).

BOERS, W. C.: Verantwoording tegen de memorie van J. Van Reenen. Door W. C. Boers, Independent Fiscaal van het Gouvernement aan Kaap de Goede Hoop. Folio. 1782.

In Wilmot's "History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope," pp. 175-176.

BOERSMA, JOHANNES: *De Toekomst van Zuid-Afrika. Een Nederlandsch Belang. Eenige Beschouwingen van Johs. Boersma, Hoofd der gesubsidieerde School voor Lager en Middlebaar Onderwijs te Belfast (Z.-A. Rep.). Gorinchen: J. Noorduyn & Zoon. 79 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Future of South Africa.

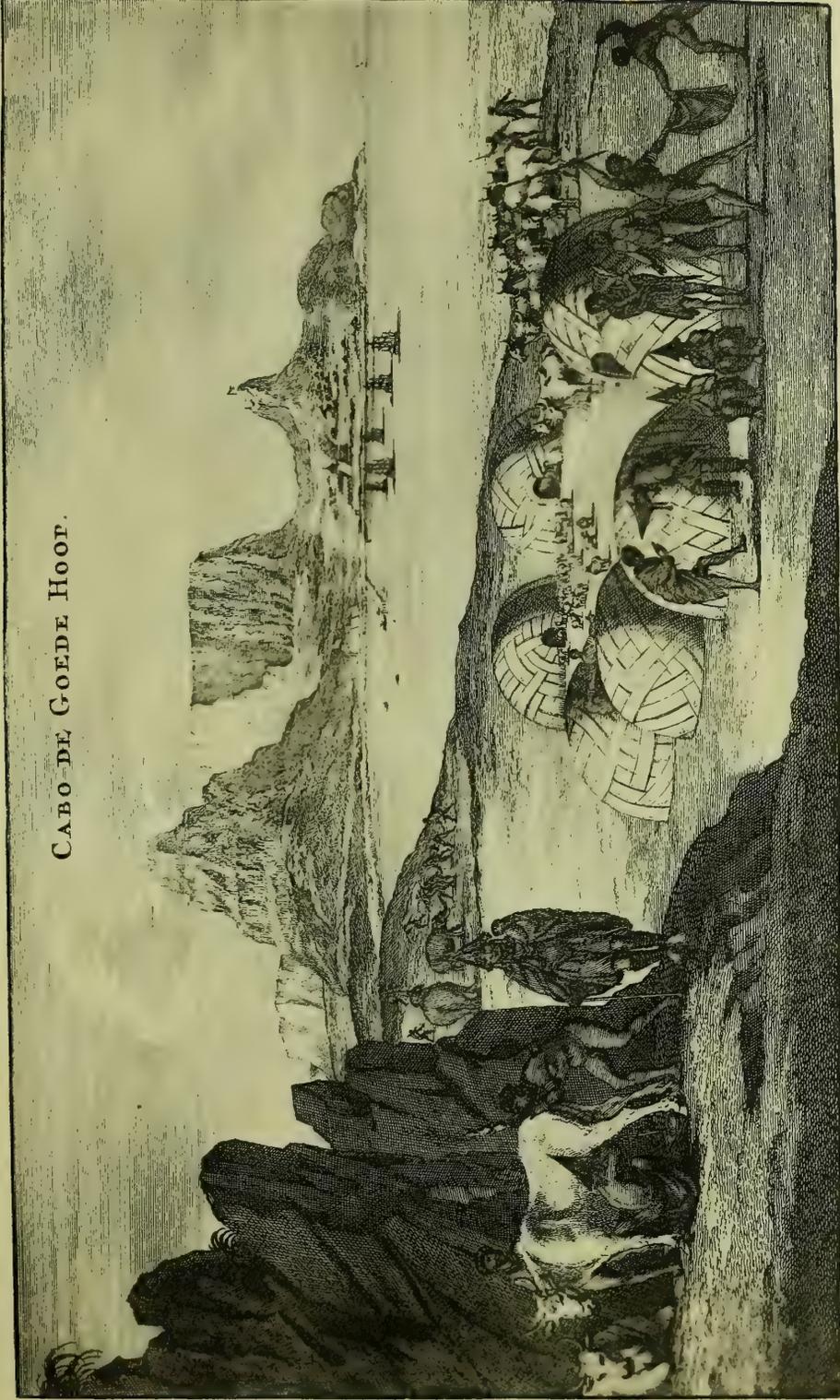
\*BOGAERT, ABRAHAM: *A. Bogaert's Historische Reizen Door d'oostersche Deelen van Asia; Zynde eene historische beschrijving dier Koninkryken en Landschappen, door hem bezocht en doorwandelt, beneffens een nauwkeurig ontwerp van de Zeden, Drachten, Wetten, en Godtsdienst der zelve Inwoonders, en wat verder wegens de Dieren, Planten, Vruchten, enz. in die Gewesten aanmerkeswaardig is: Mitsgaders Een Omstandig verhaal van den Bantamschen inlandschen oorlog, het verdryven der Francoizen uit het Koninkryk Siam, en't geen aan Kaap de goede Hoop in den jaare 1706 is voorgevallen, tot aan het opontbod des Gouverneurs Willem Adriaan van der Stel. Met printverbeeldingen versiert. T'Amsterdam, by Nicolaas ten Hoorn, Boekverkoper. 604 pp. Quarto. 1711.*

A. Bogaert's historical travels through the eastern part of Asia, including a descriptive account of the kingdoms and provinces visited and traversed by him, as well as an exact sketch of the manners, customs, laws, and religion of the inhabitants, and furthermore of the animals, plants, fruits, &c., which are remarkable in these regions. Together with a circumstantial account of the war in the interior of Bantam, the expulsion of the French from the kingdom of Siam, and what happened in the Cape of Good Hope in the year 1706 up to the time of the recall of the Governor William Adrian van der Stel. With plates.

An account of Abraham Bogaert's third voyage to the Indies, at the outset of which he encountered a great storm, and his ship put into Plymouth. When the ship was ready for sea again, a fresh start was made, and passing the Canaries and Teneriffe, the vessel arrived in Table Bay in July 1702. There are descriptions of the country and the Hottentots, including a very curious plate. After a ten days' stay in Table Bay, the voyage was resumed to Bantam. Bogaert returned from the East Indies in the year 1706, calling again at Table Bay, and "he devoted two long chapters to an account of the tyranny practised by Governor William Adrian van der Stel, and its consequences. Of this he was more than a spectator, as he took an active part in the cause of the burghers. For this period of Cape history his work is of great value. . . ." (Theal, "History of South Africa, 1481-1691.") There is the full text of the memorial sent home by the burghers complaining of the conduct of the Governor, and this memorial, according to Theal, was put into Bogaert's hands for safe custody, until the ship was fairly on its homeward voyage. No less than 138 pages of the volume are devoted to the account of Van Der Stel's case, and there is a view of Vergelegen, the Governor's estate, on which he had erected a large mansion. Amongst the engravings is a portrait of the author from a painting by Van Der Hæs.

BOGAERT, ABRAHAM: *Verantwoording ter zake van Zyne Historische Reizen, tegens de Lasteringen dio Johannes Ruiter. . . .*

CABO DE GOEDE HOOP.



HOTTENTOTS AT TABLE BAY.  
(From Bogaert's "Historische Reizen," 1711.)



Pedrus Kalden, Predicant in de gemante van Thamen in Zym Republyk der Geleerden voor de Maanden January en February 1712. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1712. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

- \*BOGGIE, A. : From Ox-Waggon to Railway ; being a Brief History of Rhodesia and the Matabele Nation. By A. Boggie. Bulawayo : "Times" Printing Office. 42 pp. 8vo. 1897.

This brief sketch of Rhodesia was written to afford information to visitors at the opening of the Bulawayo Railway. There is an interesting sketch of Lobengula and the Matabele tribe, with many details respecting the difficulties encountered by the early pioneers. The historical portion of the pamphlet traces the rise of the Matabele power from the days of Moselekatze to the death of Lobengula, and the occupation of Matabeleland, and describes the events which occurred in the "black year" of 1896. The references to the gold-mining and other possibilities of the country are of a somewhat sanguine nature, and the writer was evidently an enthusiastic believer in the future of Rhodesia.

- BOHEMAN, CAROLUS H. : *Insecta Caffraria Annis 1838-1845 a J. A. Wahlberg collecta, Descriptis Carolus H. Boheman. Pars I. Fascic. I. Coleoptera. (Carabici, Hydrocanthari, Gyrinii et Staphylinii.) Holmiae : Ex Officina Norstedtiana. Sumtibus Regiis. 8vo. 1848.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*BOILEAU, Captain F. R. R. ; and WALLACE, L. A. : The Nyasa-Tanganyika Plateau.

I. By Captain F. F. R. Boileau. (Pp. 577-595.)

II. By L. A. Wallace. (Pp. 595-622.)

"Geographical Journal," vol. xiii. pp. 577-622. 1899.

These two papers describe the border country of North-Eastern Rhodesia, and in the former Captain Boileau states that "since the arrival of the white man, the chiefs of the administered country have lost nearly all their power. The tribal organisation practically does not exist except with the Awemba."

The writer had been attached to the Anglo-German Boundary Commission and had crossed the Nyassa-Tanganyika Plateau at the request of the Royal Geographical Society.

The second portion of the paper, contributed by Mr. Wallace, is a description of the same tract of country which the writer traversed on a sporting tour.

- \*BOISSEVAIN, CHARLES : The Struggle of the Dutch Republics. (Two open letters.) By Charles Boissevain, Editor of the "Algemeen Handelsblad."

Part I. Reprinted from No. 22,500 of the "Algemeen Handelsblad." 56 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Part II. "Open Letter to an American Lady." 93 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Amsterdam : "Handelsblad" Office. Cr. 8vo. 1899-1900.

The first letter answers a speech made about this time by the Duke of Devonshire, at York, in which he accused Dr. Leyds of supplying one-sided accounts of the Transvaal question through the medium of subsidised organs. The writer denies that these papers formed the only

source of information on the Boer Question for the people of the country, and remarks, "If I write bitter things, it is because my soul is bitter for the sake of a small nation, overwhelmed by an enormous State, with spoilings, plunderings, and conflagrations, with cruelty and wounds and sudden death."

The second letter states that the papers have been deluged with stories of the cruelty of the Boers, all of which are false. As for "the theory of a great Pan-Afrikander conspiracy to destroy the English," &c., it is asserted that all it amounted to was, "That the people of the Transvaal loved their independence, that they were full of national spirit, that they wished to expand, that they desired a seaport; in brief, that they aspired to make their little country strong and free. . . ." "What wicked sophism it is to say that *either* the Dutch must be masters in Africa *or* the English. . . . There is place in Africa for two high-spirited Christian nations, and for more than two."

BOISSEVAIN, CHARLES: "Law of Nations and Law of Humanity," an open Letter to President Roosevelt of the United States. Amsterdam: "Algemeen Handelsblad." Pp. 9-11, Atlas Folio. 1901. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

The letter is in the English language.

\*BOLCE, HAROLD: A Slump in Heroes. Small Square 8vo. (1896.)  
See (JAMESON RAID): (SLUMP IN HEROES).

BOLDINGH, Lieut. GERRIT: Een Hollandsch Officier in Zuid-Afrika. Nagelaten Geschriften van Lieutenant Gerrit Boldingh. Uitgegeven door G. H. Priem. Met een inleidend woord van Ch. Boissevain. Met Portret van den Schrijver. Rotterdam: B. Van De Watering. 188 pp. Quarto. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*BOLUS, HARRY: On the Geographical Distribution of Plants in South Africa. (By Ernst Meyer.) Translated, with Notes, by H. Bolus. 8vo. 1873-4.  
See MEYER, E. H. F.

\*BOLUS, HARRY: Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part I. Botany. 8vo. 1882.  
See MACOWAN, PETER; and BOLUS, HARRY.

BOLUS, HARRY: Notes on some Cape Orchids. Ex. "Linnean Society's Journal—Botany," vol. xix. pp. 233-238. 8vo. (1882.)  
A paper read on May 4, 1882.

BOLUS, HARRY: A List of Published Species of Cape Orchideæ. Ex. "Linnean Society's Journal—Botany," vol. xix. pp. 335-347. (1882.)

BOLUS, HARRY: Contributions to South African Botany. Orchideæ. Ex. the "Linnean Society's Journal—Botany."  
Part I. Vol. XX. Pp. 467-488. Read Jan. 17th, 1884. 8vo. 1884.  
Part II. Vol. XXII. Pp. 66-80. With additional notes by N. E. Brown. 8vo. 1887.

Part III. Vol. XXIV. Pp. 171-187. 8vo. 1888.

Part IV. Vol. XXV. Pp. 155-210. 8vo. 1890.

With a revised list of published species of Extra-Tropical South-African Orchids. 8vo. 1884-90.

- \*BOLUS, HARRY : Sketch of the Flora of South Africa. In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble, pp. 286-317. 8vo. 1886. P

The author observes, "Since the time and space placed at my disposal are restricted within narrow limits, I cannot give more than the merest outlines of a great subject, and but a small part of a large mass of observations made during many years."

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor) : "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

- BOLUS, HARRY : Sketch of the Flora of South Africa. (Off-print from the "Official Handbook of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble.) C. T. Richards & Sons, Cape Town. 1886. 32 pp. 8vo. 1886. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The reprint contains an index map, to illustrate the Botanical Regions of South Africa.

- \*BOLUS, HARRY : Icones Orchidearum Austro-Africanarum Extratropicarum ; or, Figures, with descriptions, of extra-tropical South African Orchids. By Harry Bolus, F.L.S. P 27

Vol. I. Part I. August 15th, 1893.

Part II. August 20th, 1896.

(2 volumes, no pagination.) London : Wesley & Son. . . . Cape Town and Johannesburg : J. C. Juta & Co. Roy. 8vo. 1893-1896.

The coloured drawings of the orchids are very beautiful, and there is an ample letterpress description of the varieties.

- \*BOLUS, HARRY : Sketch of the Floral Regions of South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 198-240. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. Wm. ; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

- \*BOND, HENRY : Letter from Henry Bond, dated from Daeka, on the Zambesi, South Africa, May 10th to July 18th. (For Private Circulation only.) 29 pp. 8vo. 1874.

An account of a hunting expedition on the Zambesi.

- \*BONIFACE, CH. ET. : Relation du Naufrage du Navire Français *l'Eole*, sur la côte de la Caffrerie en Avril 1829 ; et des evenemens singuliers arrivés aux huit seules personnes qui ayent survécu à cette catastrophe, depuis l'instant de leur refuge chez les sauvages jusqu' a leur arrivée par terre dans la Colonie de Cap de Bonne Espérance. Rédigée sur les matériaux fournis à cet effet par les naufrages eux-mêmes, et sur les renseignements également authentiques, reçus de divers particuliers qui ont visité cette partie de l'Afrique. Par Ch. Et. Boniface, M. de L. De l'Imprimerie de W. Bridekirk, Au Cap de Bonne Esperance (Cape Town). 124 pp. Thin 8vo. 1829.

An account of the wreck of the French ship *l'Eole* (*The Harp*) on the coast of Kaffraria, in April 1829, and of the remarkable occurrences experienced by the eight persons who survived the catastrophe, from the time of their rescue by savages till their arrival in the Cape Colony. Drawn up from particulars obtained from the shipwrecked people themselves, as also from equally authentic accounts received from different individuals who have visited this part of Africa.

According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834"), "The *Eole* left Bourbon for France in March 1829, and at four o'clock in the morning of the 12th of April, during a violent storm, struck on the coast between the mouths of the Kei and Bashee Rivers. In a few hours she went to pieces, when twelve out of twenty souls on board perished. The book is an interesting account of the adventures of the eight survivors until they reached Capetown, but it contains nothing besides of any importance."

BONNAL, General H.: *La Recente Guerre Sud-Africaine et ses Enseignements*. Paris. . . . R. Chapelot et Cie. . . . 63 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Recent South African War and its Lessons.

A military examination of the lessons of the war, with special review of the tactics of the combatants.

\*BONWICK, JAMES: *Climate and Health in South Africa*. By James Bonwick, F.R.G.S. Revised by W. C. Burnet, Esq., Cape Government Emigration Agent. London: Silver & Co. 125 pp. 12mo. 1880.

The author remarks on the ignorance prevalent in Europe until lately with regard to the climate of South Africa, quoting from many writers to show that there is no reason for this want of knowledge. He gives a description of the so-called deserts—the Karroo, the Bushman Land, Namaqualand, and the Kalahari; with an account of the climate and rainfall of the various parts of the Cape Colony, and notes respecting many of the towns and villages. The other states and colonies of South Africa are dealt with from a climatic point of view, and much general information is afforded with regard to these countries. The writer concludes with a chapter entitled "Health in South Africa," which contains many extracts from well-known books, indicating the salubrity of the Cape, and there is a short description of the South African "horse sickness."

\*BONWICK, JAMES: *The British Colonies and their Resources*. By James Bonwick, F.R.G.S. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, & Rivington. 108 pp. 12mo. 1886.

The information afforded with respect to South Africa contains some inaccuracies.

\*(BOOMPLAATS): (BATTLE OF BOOMPLAATS).

See (ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE).

\*(BOON, MARTIN JAMES): *How to Colonise South Africa and by Whom*. Ready for the Press: "How to Construct South African Railways, Waterworks, Harbours, Town Halls, Houses, Dams, and other Public Buildings, without the Cost of Loans, Bonds, or Mortgages." To be had of T. & G. Sheffield, Eastern Star Printing Office, Grahamstown; Borckenhagen & Co., Express

Office, Bloemfontein; Barlow Bros., Friend Office, Bloemfontein; and all other Booksellers throughout the Colony. T. & G. Sheffield, Steam Printers, "Eastern Star" Office, Grahamstown. 18 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

The writer recommends an emigration scheme, to be financed by issuing paper money, and relates that this plan was followed out in Guernsey to provide money for the acquisition of municipal buildings. Much stress is laid on the supremacy of the "Saxon" races, and the author is convinced that the rule of the "survival of the fittest" should be applied to the white and black races of Africa. Mr. Boon condemns the system under which both Dutch and English farmers spread themselves over such immense areas, and advocates an irrigation system with small farms of one hundred acres each; the irrigation works to be carried out with money provided by his "paper money" scheme, which he evidently considers as a panacea for all the wants of new colonies.

\*BOON, MARTIN JAMES: *Jottings by the Way: or Boon's Madness on the Road; being a Philosophical View of Life, Past, Present, and to Come, in the Orange Free State, Natal, and the Cape Colony.* . . . London: George Standing. 171 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1884.

In the Preface, which is written by William Maccall, it is stated that the author was brought to grief in England by his intense republicanism and his interest in the project for the "Nationalisation of Land." He left for South Africa in 1874, but did not, it would seem, change his views with his country, as we are informed that "at Kingwilliam's Town he was accused of a political offence and condemned to a year's imprisonment." This episode is evidently alluded to in a volume subsequently published entitled "The History of the Orange Free State," in which it is remarked that "if Judges were capable of feeling, they would indeed hesitate in their sentences! What a year in prison, even to the guilty, must be, is horrible to contemplate, but in the case of an innocent man, nothing can repay him for the constant physical and mental torture and insults heaped upon him." Mr. Maccall speaks of the author as being "the most affectionate of men," but the rabid anti-semitism displayed throughout this and other productions hardly seems to justify this character. The volume contains an account of a journey of sixteen days' duration, written in a grotesque and exaggerated way, and punctuated by a succession of miserable jokes and lengthy quotations.

\*BOON, MARTIN JAMES: *The Immortal History of South Africa.* (Complete in two volumes.) The only truthful, political, colonial, local, domestic, agricultural, theological, national, legal, financial, and intelligent history of men, women, manners and facts of the Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, Transvaal, and South Africa. By Martin James Boon. (In two volumes.) London: William Reeves. . . . Martin James Boon. . . . South Africa: Hay Bros. . . . King William's Town. Vol. I. viii+344 pp.; Vol. II. xiii+625 pp. 8vo. 1885.

In the Preface to these volumes it is observed, "No historian hitherto has dared to speak the truth. I offer no apology for doing so." The work is a lengthy and inconsequent account of a "special business buying-trip,"

and is accompanied by the author's diatribes against the Jews, whom he stigmatises as "the vilest race on earth," and he curses them in prose and verse throughout the whole of the two volumes. The belief on the part of certain people that the British were the descendants of the Lost Tribes seems to have turned him absolutely frantic, and in referring to it he asserts, "All I here express . . . will never alter one iota of the hatred I feel for what was known of the Jews—as Jews, in the past and the present, and I will do my utmost to expose them." However, the Jews are not the only subjects of Mr. Boon's wrath; the Boers, the Germans, the judges, the politicians (especially the "Spriggites"), and the bankers, all come in for a share of his lash, which is laid on together with a recklessness of assertion and a vigour of language that is as extravagant as it is unrestrained. The volumes contain a number of statistics, with the author's opinions on all kinds of irrelevant matters: there is also the "Text of the Constitution of the Afrikaner Bond and Farmers' Association, as adopted by the Congress . . . held at Richmond"; together with an article entitled "The Future Language of South Africa," by the Hon. J. H. De Villiers, which Mr. Boon introduces "to enable my readers to understand the language question." With reference to the "Dutch sympathy with the Boers," it is asserted that at a reception given to the Transvaal Delegates in Holland, Dr. Kuyper said, "You are now in the midst of a people which never cried 'Victory' so joyfully as it did when you triumphed over the English (Boer War, 1880-1881). . . . Let the Englishmen be chased from those countries."

\*BOON, MARTIN JAMES: *The History of the Orange Free State.* London: William Reeves. . . . Martin James Boon. . . . South Africa: Hay Bros. . . . King William's Town. Pp. xvi, 248, v, 16. 8vo. 1885.

Mr. Boon is somewhat contemptuous of the ruling powers of the Republic and of its Volksraad and Burghers, and his sneers at President Brand and Chief Justice Reitz (whom he characterises as "a successful son of a Swede") are in very questionable taste. His hatred for the German and Jewish inhabitants of the country is something remarkable, and appears at times absolutely rabid. He calls "The Free State Dutchman . . . dirty, mean, and cruel," and speaks of "the mongrel white population in South Africa," ridiculing the attempts of the Afrikaner Bond to form a nation out of them. At the same time he asserts that "Downing Street is a curse to our colonies." The Boers are informed that "under the sneaking, 'ferneuking,' Jew, German, and Hollander, they are in the hands of Shylocks," and that they would do better by trusting the English. There is a short sketch of the history of the Orange Free State, and there are some interesting particulars of the country and its inhabitants. There is a chapter entitled "The Unworked Claims of Jagersfontein," containing some information upon the subject of what was then a very burning question.

\*BOONZAIER, D. C.: *Owlographs.* By D. C. Boonzaier. A Collection of South African Celebrities in Caricatures. Printed and Published by the Cape Times, Ltd. 63 pp. Quarto. 1901.

This publication, issued during the South African War, contains caricatures of many prominent men in South Africa, including some of the combatants. Among the best of the sketches are those of Lord Milner, Sir Gordon Sprigg, the Hon. J. Frost, Sir J. Buchanan, ex-State Secretary Reitz, and the Hon. W. P. Schreiner; those of Kruger, Steyn, De Wet,

Botha, Cecil Rhodes, and others are not so successful. There is a curious page entitled "A Clean Shave," which depicts prominent Cape Town politicians divested of their hirsute appendages, with somewhat ludicrous results.

- \***(BOOSÉ, JAMES R.)**: Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Colonial Institute. (Founded 1868. Incorporated by Royal Charter, 1882.) Published by the Institute, Northumberland Avenue, London. clv + 543 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

First Supplementary Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Colonial Institute. . . . Compiled by James R. Boosé, Librarian. . . . cclxxviii + 743 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The Royal Colonial Institute probably contains, with the exception of the British Museum, the most extensive collection of South African literature in any public collection out of South Africa. The catalogues contain a large number of references to articles in periodical publications, and are arranged under authors, and under main subjects, in chronological order.

- \***B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS)**: Historical Sketches of South Africa. (By P. B. B.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 1-5, 73-82, 224-230, 310-321; vol. iv. pp. 10-19. 8vo. 1857-8. P

An account of the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the early Dutch voyages to the Cape, the Dutch occupation, and the history of the settlements up to the second year of Van Riebeeek's Administration.

- \***B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS)**: Historische Schetsen omtrent Zuid-Afrika. (South African Historical Sketches.) In "Elpis," Algemeen Tydschrift voor Zuid Afrika. P

Vol. I. Pp. 188-196.

Vol. II. Pp. 72-86, 153-162, 204-231.

Vol. III. Pp. 26-40, 220-230, 281-291.

Roy. 8vo. 1857-9.

The narrative commences with an account of the population of the Colony in 1658, and gives a description of the state of the New Colony in the first years of Van Riebeeek's rule.

- \***BORCHERDS, PETRUS BORCHARDUS**: An Auto-Biographical Memoir of Petrus Borchardus Borchers, Esq., late Civil Commissioner of Cape Division and Resident Magistrate for Cape Town and District thereof, and Cape District. Being a plain narrative of occurrences from early life to advanced age, chiefly intended for his children and descendants, countrymen, and friends. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xxv + 500 pp. 8vo. 1861. P

A contribution to the history of the Cape Colony during the first half of the nineteenth century. Mr. Borchers was descended from a good Dutch family upon the paternal side, while the mother was of English extraction, the De Wit family, to which she belonged, being descended from John White of Norfolk. The author entered the Civil Service of the Cape Colony when quite a young boy, and remained in the employ of the Government throughout the frequent changes of flag which occurred at the com-

mencement of the 19th century. His father was minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Stellenbosch, and a charming picture is drawn of the "old world" life of that village, and other parts of the colony at this period, whilst the description of the old Stellenbosch "Dominie" is particularly interesting. When only about fifteen years of age, young Borchers was chosen to accompany the expedition to the Bechuanas which was fitted out under the charge of Messrs. Truter and Somerville, Mr. Samuel Daniell, the well-known African artist, going with them as secretary. The results of their investigations appeared in the publication of "An Account of a Journey to Lattakoo, &c." (printed as an appendix to Barrow's "Voyage to Cochin China"). There is an account of their travels, which lasted a little over a year, and much is related respecting the Bushmen, Hottentots, Corannas, Bechuanas, and other tribes then inhabiting the regions traversed. Mr. Borchers furnishes an excellent description of life in Cape Town and the surrounding districts, socially and politically; he gradually rose in the public service, and filled the highest local positions, retiring with a large grant and an adequate pension.

(BORCHERDS, PETRUS BORCHARDUS): *Bladen uit de Memoirs van Petrus Borcherdus Borchers, Vroeger Civiele Commissaris van de Kaapsche Afdeeling. . . . Getrouwelijk uit het Engelsch overgezet door Fred. H. Olland, en met een inleidend woord van Nico J. Hofmeyr. Kaapstad: Holl-Afrik. Uitgevers-Maatschappij v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . xi + 236 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Dutch translation of the Autobiography of Mr. J. P. Borchers.

BORDALO, FRANCISCO MARIA.

See DE LIMA, JOSÉ JOAQUIM LOPES; and BORDALO, FRANCISCO MARIA.

BORDEAUX, ALBERT: *Les Mines de l'Afrique du Sud. Transvaal, Rhodesie, &c. . . . Paris: . . . Ch. Dunod, Editeur. viii + 211 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

South African Mines. Transvaal, Rhodesia, &c.

The work deals with the geology and mining practice of the Transvaal mines, the mines and the mining law of Rhodesia, and the diamond mines of Kimberley. The author, a mining engineer, made a stay of nearly three years in South Africa, and his account of the mines is illustrated with eight plates.

BORDEAUX, ALBERT: *Rhodesie et Transvaal: Impressions de Voyage. Paris: Libraire Plon. vii + 284 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author landed at Beira, and thence travelled into Manicaland, Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the Transvaal, visiting Zimbabwe, the gold mines at the Transvaal, and the diamond mines at Kimberley.

BORNEMISZA, P.: *Tobacco Culture. By P. Bornemisza. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1892.*

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

This monograph has special reference to the cultivation of tobacco in the George and Knysna districts.

BORRIAS, W. G.: *Verloochen uw Afrikaander Broeders niet!* Open brief aan Dr. De Witt Talmage, Predikant te New York, door W. G. Borrias. Arnheim: S. Hijman, Jz. 15 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Do not Repudiate your African Brothers! An Open Letter to Dr. De Witt Talmage, preacher, of New York.

\*BOSHOF, JACOBUS: Letter of Mr. Jacobus Boshof to the Editor of the "Graham's Town Journal" (July 2, 1838). From the "Zuid-Afrikaan" (Cape newspaper), 17th August 1838. Letter of Mr. Jacobus Boshof (July 31, 1838) to the "Graham's Town Journal" of 9th August 1838. (Vide "Zuid Afrikaan" (Cape newspaper), 24th August 1838.) In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 399-414. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

These letters give full accounts of the massacres of Retief and his party, and of the men, women, children, and servants killed by the Zulus in their attacks on the laagers at Blaaukrantz and Bushman Rivers, with a full list of the names of the victims, which, including those slain at Dingan's town, amounted in all to 531 souls. Mr. Boshof states that it was believed by the emigrants that certain settlers of Natal wrote to Dingan asserting "that neither Retief nor his party had any king or government, and that they were deserters. On this ground they account for Dingan's change and the bloody consequences."

\*BOSHOF, JACOBUS: Causes of Disaffection on Part of the Boers. Letter of Mr. J. Boshof to Editor of "Graham's Town Journal." (Graaff-Reinet, 17th February 1839.) In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 504-513. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

Mr. Boshof states that "It is an erroneous idea that all of the emigrants have been moved by the same reasons to quit the Colony . . . each formed his resolution in consequence of such grievances which he found more immediately pressing upon him." Amongst these grievances are enumerated:—

1. Distrust in Colonial, but more particularly the Home, Government.
  - A. The reduction of the value of Colonial Currency.
  - B. The method of settling with the slave-owners, and the losses of the latter in consequence.
2. The vetoing of the Vagrancy Act.
3. Laws promulgated based upon gross misrepresentations of the Colonists.
4. Inattention to losses of the Colonists by Kaffir thefts, and inefficiency of the military force to protect the frontiers.
5. Withholding of the titles of grants of land from the purchasers.

In addition to these reasons, the insecurity of life and property is alleged, also the scarcity of servants, the ease with which vagrants can roam about the country, the slight nature of the punishments of cattle and sheep-stealers, and the want of control over the natives under British law.

The writer remarks, "If I had any influence with the Government, I would advise them, even at the eleventh hour, to take some decisive steps towards restoring, if possible, its long-lost confidence with the people."

\*BOSHOF CIRCUIT COURT): (Before His Honour Chief Justice Reitz): (Thursday (and following days), March 19, 1885.) Radford & Roper. . . . Kimberley. 20 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1885.

A report of a sensational criminal case tried at Boshof in the Orange Free State. The prisoners, "Scotty Smith," Leigh, Herman, and Welford were charged with highway robbery on a certain Samuel Kemp, from whom they took rough diamonds to the value of about £3000. A most depraved state of things with regard to the illicit traffic was shown to exist between Kimberley and the borders of the Orange Free State. Eventually all the prisoners were convicted, and sentenced to four years' imprisonment, accompanied, in the cases of "Scotty Smith" and Leigh, with twenty-five lashes each. The judge refused to hand the diamonds back to the prosecutor, the presumption being that they were stolen goods. Chief Justice Reitz, who tried the case, afterwards became President of the Orange Free State and later on State Secretary to the South African Republic, and one of the counsel defending prisoners was Mr. Advocate Steyn, later on President of the Orange Free State.

\*(BOSJESMANS): The History of the Bosjesmans or the Bush People; the Aborigines of Southern Africa. With copious extracts from the best authors, showing the habits and disposition of the above named extraordinary race of human beings. With an engraving. Printed by Chapman, Elcoate & Company, 5 Shoe Lane, and Peterborough Court, Fleet Street, London. 48 pp. 8vo. 1847.

Mr. R. G. Bishop, a Liverpool merchant, brought over some "Bush People" in 1847, and exhibited them in England. They seem to have aroused considerable interest in the country, and were introduced to London by a Dr. Knox, who appears to have been deeply interested in the study of the human races. This gentleman delivered an excellent lecture on the Bushmen, marked by much knowledge and research, and the paper is reproduced in this pamphlet. He was evidently of opinion that the Bushmen and Hottentots were distinct races, but quotes Dr. Smith as having stated that the two tribes formed one identical race; he, however, points out many marks of dissimilarity. The little brochure also contains long extracts respecting the Bushmen from the works of Lichtenstein, Moffat, Backhouse, and Mithune (? probably Methuen), together with a native vocabulary.

\*(BOSJESMANS): The Bosjesmans. 8vo. *Circa* 1845.  
See TYLER, J. S.

\*(BOSMAN, HERMANUS LAMBERTUS): De Laatste Woorden van wijlen den Heer Hermanus Lambertus Bosman, Stamvader van al de Bosmans in Zuid Afrika geboren, beschreven door zijn Eds. Dochter Elizabeth Bosman, zuster van Mejufv. Susanna Bosman, Weduwe De Vries, wier Brieven aan den Wel-Eerw. Theodorus Van Der Groe, in leeven Dienaar der Gemeente van Jezus Christus, te Kralingen, als aanhangsel bijgevoegd zijn. Uitgegeven op verzoek van den Heer Frans Petrus Bosman, uit Stukken door zijn ed. bezorgd. Kaapstad: Bij N. H. Marais, 133 Langestraat. 41 pp. 8vo. 1855.

The Last Words of the late Mr. Herman Lambert Bosman, Ancestor of all the Bosmans born in South Africa. . . .

Mr. Bosman was the "Dutch Sick Comforter" of Drakenstein, to which post he was appointed on the 8th of June 1707. He is mentioned by Theal ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795"), and De Villiers, in his

“Geslacht-Register der Oude Kaapsche Familien” (vol. i.). The supplement (Aanhangsel) alluded to in the title is a separate publication, with its own title-page, printed in the Hague in 1839, containing forty-four pages, consisting of four letters of a religious character written from the Cape by Susanna Bosman.

BOSMAN, H. S. : Toespraak bij gelegenheid v/d lijdienst in de Kerk op 29 Maart, 1900. . . 6 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated in the British Museum Catalogue that this pamphlet was printed in South Africa, but the title-page is missing.

BOSMAN, Captain WALTER : The Natal Rebellion of 1906. By Walter Bosman, Captain, Engineer Officer, Natal Militia Staff. . . . Introduction by Col. Duncan Mackenzie, C.B., C.M.G., V.D., Commanding the Colonial Forces. With twenty-one portraits and other illustrations, seven plans and a map. Longmans, Green & Co., London. xiv + 222 pp. 8vo. 1907.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author gives an interesting account of the abortive Rebellion of the Natal natives, which, he asserts, “loomed as ominously in the minds of many South Africans, and seemed fraught with as grave danger to the Colony, as did the hostilities between Britain and Boer in the year 1899.”

\*BOTELER, Captain THOMAS : Narrative of a Voyage of Discovery to Africa and Arabia, performed in His Majesty's Ships *Leven* and *Barracouta*, from 1821 to 1826, under the command of Capt. F. W. Owen, R.N. By Capt. Thomas Boteler, R.N. In two volumes. London : Richard Bentley. . . . Vol. I. xxiv + 414 pp. ; Vol. II. viii + 479 pp. 8vo. 1835.

The author was appointed Second Lieutenant of the *Leven*, one of the ships of the expedition formed to carry out a survey of the eastern coasts of Africa ; he was subsequently raised to the position of First Lieutenant and Assistant Surveyor of the *Barracouta*, and in the course of the performance of his duties he compiled the journal from which this work has been written. The expedition arrived in Simon's Bay on July 8, 1822, and it is stated that the Commander obtained six Kaffirs from Lord Charles Somerset for use as interpreters, &c. On August 3rd the *Barracouta* sailed to survey the coast as far as Delagoa Bay, where the expedition arrived on September 27th, after having put in at Algoa Bay. There is an account of the operations, together with a description of the Bay, its islands, and rivers, the manners and customs of its natives, and also of the “wretched structure of mud and stakes,” dignified by the name of the Portuguese Fort. During their stay at Delagoa Bay the crew was attacked by fever, and a large number of officers and men died, and there is an account of the remedies used by the Delagoans for curing the malady ; however, finding the place so deadly, Captain Owen decided to make for Madagascar. After some stay on the East Coast, including visits to “Johanna,” Mozambique, and other places, the ship returned *via* Delagoa to the Cape, but by the time the *Barracouta* arrived at Simon's Bay no less than twenty-four officers and men had been lost by death. In the course of the next voyage, and during a call at Algoa Bay, Captain Owen visited Bethelsdorp and Uitenhage, on the invitation of Mr. Read of the London Missionary Society,

but on his return he only remained two days in the Bay, sailing for Quilimane without delay. The expedition made another long stay on the East Coast, and there are full accounts of the countries, the coasts of which were surveyed. On their return to the Cape they called at Port Natal, where they were visited by Mr. Farewell, who, having been granted a large track of country by King Chaka, had settled there. A disastrous sub-expedition was made from Quilimane by Messrs. Forbes, Brown, and Kilpatrick, who endeavoured to carry out a survey of part of the Zambesi, but who all three lost their lives in the attempt. After the arrival of Captain Owen in Simon's Bay, the charts of the East Coast were completed and sent to England, and a plan of Table Bay was then compiled. The ships, being refitted and remanned, the expedition proceeded to survey part of the West Coast, the narrative of Lieutenant Boteler ending with his arrival at Sierra Leone. On his return to England he was made a Commander, and some time after appointed Captain of the *Hecla*, with instructions to survey the Western Coast of Africa, from Cape Spartel to the Line. Captain Boteler succumbed to an attack of fever on this voyage, on November 28, 1829.

**BOTELHO, SEBASTIÃO XAVIER:** Resumo para servir de introduccao a Memoria Estatistica sobre os Dominios Portuguezes na Africa Oriental. . . . Lisboa: Na Imprensa Nacional. 85 pp. 8vo. 1834. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of the Province of Mozambique and Lorenzo Marquez and other Portuguese possessions in South-East Africa.

**BOTELHO, SEBASTIÃO XAVIER:** Memoria Estatistica sobre os Dominios Portuguezes na Africa Oriental. . . . Par do Reino. Lisboa: Na Typ. de José Baptista Morando. 400 pp. 8vo. 1835. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In addition to the information respecting Portuguese South-East Africa, the work contains chapters on the Cape of Good Hope, Kaffraria, Natal, St. Lucia Bay (Zululand), Monomotapa, and Sofala. Theal remarks ("The Portuguese in South Africa," 1896), "The author of this book was governor and captain-general of Mozambique from the 20th of January 1825 to the 21st of August 1829, and therefore one might reasonably expect something authoritative from his pen. But the historical and geographical inaccuracies are so numerous as to prove that his power of observation was small and his capacity for research still less. The book is of very little value."

(**BOTELHO, SEBASTIÃO XAVIER**): Botelho on the Portuguese Colonies. (A Critique of "Resumo para servir de introduccao a Memoria Estatistica sobre os Dominios Portuguezes na Africa Oriental," by Botelho.) Ex. "Edinburgh Review," No. 130, pp. 411-428. 8vo. 1837.

A severe criticism of Botelho's works, the writer quoting various passages to prove his charges of inaccuracy and untrustworthiness.

**BOTELHO, SEBASTIÃO XAVIER:** Segunda parte da Memoria Estatistica sobre os Dominios Portuguezes na Africa Oriental. . . . Contendo a resposta à critica feita à dita Memoria, e inserta

na Revista de Edimburgo, No. 130 de Janeiro de 1837. Lisboa : Na Typographia de A. J. C. Da Cruz. 110 pp. 8vo. 1837.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The second part of the "Memoria Estatica," containing also an answer to the criticisms bestowed on the first part by the *Edinburgh Review*.

\*(BOTHA, ANDRIES): Trial of Andries Botha, Field-Cornet of the Upper Blinkwater, in the Kat River Settlement, for High Treason, in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the 12th May 1852, and subsequent days. With a topographical Sketch of the Kat River Settlement and adjacent country: and an Appendix of Documents referred to on the Trial. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 252 pp. 8vo. 1852.

The report of the trial is taken from the columns of the *Cape Town Mail*, and was drawn up by Mr. Buchanan; it contains a map which is claimed to be "the best hitherto published of the Kat River Settlement."

\*BOTHA, General LOUIS: "The Boers and the Empire." By General Louis Botha. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," pp. 609-616, No. 443. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

General Botha explains the reasons which prompted his visit, and that of his companions, to the Continent. He asserts that the sole cause of the journey was, to raise funds for their distressed countrymen, and maintains that "not a single incident took place anywhere which ought reasonably to wound the sensibilities of the most patriotic British subject. He concludes by observing, "If I have shown . . . that the avowed aims of the British Government are identical with the interests of our kindred in South Africa, then I shall not regret having broken silence."

\*BOTHA, PAUL M.: From Boer to Boer and Englishman. By Paul M. Botha, Member of the late Orange Free State Volksraad for Kroonstadt. Translated from the Dutch by his Son, Advocate C. L. Botha, LL.D. London: Hugh Rees, Ltd. (Capetown: J. C. Juta & Co.) 43 pp. 8vo. 1900.

This little pamphlet, which passed through several editions, is an earnest appeal to the Boers for peace. The author condemns the English for their continued vacillation in South African affairs, and implores them to keep a firm policy after the war. He deplores the disastrous change of attitude towards England, which, carried out by Reitz and Steyn, resulted in a closer union between the Orange Free State and the Transvaal. While accusing Kruger and his followers of ignorance, avarice, and hypocrisy, he indignantly repudiates the charges of treachery against the Boers, and alleges that Steyn blindly followed Kruger's lead in the hope of succeeding him. Botha advises the Boers to work for a United South Africa under the British flag.

\*(BOTHA, DE WET, and DE LA REY): De Generaals Botha, De Wet, en De La Rey, door Mr. T. P. Tresling. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie: Mr. J. Kalff, Jr. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. Aflevering 7. Pp. 221-262. 8vo. 1902.

The Generals Botha, De Wet, and De La Rey, by Mr. T. P. Tresling. Men and Women of Distinction in our Days. No. 7. Edited by Mr. J. Kalff, Jr.

Some particulars respecting the birth and careers of the three famous Boer leaders, up to the close of the South African War (1899-1902). According to the biographical notes, De La Rey is the eldest of the trio, having been born on October 22, 1847, while De Wet was born in 1854, and Botha in 1862; it is not generally known that all three generals were born in the "Orange Free State." There is an interesting portrait group of the generals.

\***BOTTOMLEY, GEORGE**: A Journey to the South African Gold Fields. By George Bottomley of the Durban Gold Mining Company. Natal: Natal Printing Company (Ltd.), "Herald" Office, Durban. 77 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1870.

A highly interesting and rare pamphlet, containing an account of an expedition to the Tati (Tatin) Goldfields which had lately been discovered by Carl Mauch, and to which a number of parties of gold miners were flocking from different parts of South Africa and Australia. The route taken was *via* Maritzburg, Harrismith, Potchefstroom, and Rustenburg to the valley of the Limpopo (the travellers thus passing near the district where later on the Witwatersrand reefs were discovered), and thence to Bamangwato and the Inyati, where the author met Mauch, who told him that "he believed the richest gold fields would after all be discovered beyond the Zambesi." Mr. Bottomley's party penetrated into Matabeleland, but many of them were attacked by fever and died there, and the survivors returned to the Tati. There is an excellent account of the life at these goldfields at this period; Sir John Swinburne was the leading spirit, but it is remarked that through his "injudicious proceedings . . . the Northern Goldfields have for the present been closed against Europeans." The miners met with little success, as alluvial gold was not struck, and they were but poorly equipped for working quartz reefs, and later on Mr. Bottomley and his friends returned to Durban. Many interesting notes will be found in this little tract, which gives an early but accurate account of parts of Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and Bechuanaland. The writer came into constant contact with the Boers, and stated that "The desire to come under British rule is very strong, both in the Free State and the Transvaal."

\***BOUCHENROEDER, Baron B. F. VON**: Reize in de Binnenlanden van Zuid Afrika, gedaan in den jare 1803. Met oogmerk om de verschillende Baaijen en Havens langs de Zuidoost-kust te onderzoeken, in hoeverre dezelve tot den Kust en Zeehandel bekwaam en de naastbij gelegene landerijen en distrikten tot de cultuur van Produkten geschikt zouden zijn, ten einde dezelve met voordeel naar de Kaapstadt, en elders buiten de Kolonie, voornamelijk naar Holland te kunnen uitvoeren. Door B. F. von Bouchenroeder Oud Major in Hollandschen Dienst. Met eene door hem verbeterde Kaart. Gedrukt voor Rekening van den Autheur, uitgegeven te Amsterdam door Mortier Covens En Zoon: in den Haag door den Autheur in Commissie bij B. Besanger in het Lang Achterom, No. 347. Pp. 231, 12 ("Bijlagen"). 8vo. 1808.

Author's autograph on back of flyleaf.

Journey in the interior of South Africa in 1803. With the intention of exploring the different bays and harbours along the south-east coast in order to find out how far they are suitable for the coast and over-sea traffic, and how the islands adjacent to the coast are situated with regard to the culture of products, in order to be able to export them at a profit to Cape Town, and elsewhere, outside the Colony, principally to Holland. By B. F. Von Bouchenroeder, formerly Major in the Dutch service. With his amended map. Printed for the author.

Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834"), "This is a work of some interest, and is of value for historical purposes, though it contains a great deal of purely speculative matter." The map is a reproduction of the one issued with Barrow's work, with a few additions.

\*BOUCHENROEDER, Baron B. F. VON : Beknopt berigt de Volkplanting de Kaap de Goede Hoop ; Bevattende Aanmerkingen en Wederleggingen van sommige gewigte verkeerde informatien, principen, instemmen, en handelingen van de gewezenede gedeputeerde Commissarissen-Generaal—Mr. S. C. Nederburgh, en Mr. J. A. de Mist, alsmede van de Kaapsche Regeering en den gewesen Fiscaal van Ryneveltd : Achter welke gevoegd is een beknopte schets van den Staat van voorspoed waarvoor deze Volkplanting vatbaar is ; door B. F. von Bouchenroeder, oud-Major in Hollandsche Dienst. Gedrukt voor Rekening van den Auteur, uitgegeven Te Amsterdam door Mortier Covens en Zoon : in den Haag door den Auteur in commissie bij B. Besanger, in het Lange Achterom, No. 347. Pp. xvi, 163, 10. 8vo. 1806.

Account of the colonisation of the Cape of Good Hope ; together with reflections on, and refutations of, some important mis-statements as to the acts . . . (&c.) of the former deputy Commissary-General, Mr. S. C. Nederburgh, and of Mr. J. A. De Mist, as also of the Cape rulings of the former fiscal Van Rijnveld ; followed by a concise sketch of the prosperity of the State which can be brought about by colonisation. By B. F. von Bouchenroeder, formerly Major in the Dutch Service.

Major von Bouchenroeder went out to the Cape in 1803 to organise a settlement for Mr. C. S. Van Hogendorp, who had formed a plan for the colonisation of a tract of land in the neighbourhood of Plettenberg's Bay. He brought with him twenty-two men, four women, and six children, but difficulties ensued with regard to the choice of land, and the men finding that they could obtain employment on better terms than those they had made with Mr. Van Hogendorp, deserted from the expedition, and the scheme collapsed, involving its originator in the loss of a large sum of money. Von Bouchenroeder made himself obnoxious to General Janssens, the governor, and was sent back to Holland, where he published this volume dealing with the establishment of the Cape Colony, and his experiences in the country. The work, according to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834"), is "of little value, as it is filled with wild speculations and controversial matter."

\*BOUGAINVILLE, LOUIS DE : Reis rondom de Weereldt, gedaen op bevel des konings van Frankrijk, in de jaren 1766, tot 1769, met het fregat *La Boudouse* en het fluitschip *L'Etoile*, door den Heer Louis de Bougainville, opperbevelhebber op Dezen Togt, enz., enz. Met Koperen Platen. Uit het Fransch vertaald, en met eenige

Aenteekeningen verrijkt door Pieter Leuter. Te Dordrecht, Bij Abraham Blussé en Zoon, Boekverkoopers over de Beurs. xxvi + 414 pp. Quarto. 1772.

Voyage round the world made by command of the King of France in the years 1766-1769, with the frigate *La Boudeuse* and the "fly-boat" *L'Etoile*, by Louis de Bougainville, Commander-in-Chief of the Expedition, &c. &c. &c. With copper plates. Translated from the French by Peter Leuter.

On the homeward voyage calls were made at the Isle of France, the Cape, Ascension, and Cape Verde.

- \*BOULENGER, G. A. : The Flat Fishes of Cape Colony. By G. A. Boulenger, F.R.S. No. 1, 1898. Cape of Good Hope. Department of Agriculture. Marine Investigations in South Africa. Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 4 pp. 8vo. 1898.

Only five species of flat fishes were known to exist along the coasts of South Africa until a short time before the publication of this pamphlet. The author, however, announces the discovery of a sixth, and remarks, "I have now received from Dr. Gilchrist (Marine Biologist to the Government of the Cape Colony) an example of a sixth (variety), allied to the British Scald-fish (*Arnoglossus Laterna*), which represents a species not only new to the South Africa fauna, but also to science." There is a description of all the specimens of flat fishes of the Cape from a scientific point of view.

- \*BOULGER, DEMETRIUS C. : A Possible Continental Alliance against England. Pp. 198-229, in "Briton and Boer ; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author discusses the possibility of a French and Russian attack on Great Britain, on the pretext of "The Rescue of the Boers."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER).

- \*BOULGER, DEMETRIUS C. : England and Little States. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 1023-1032, No. 304. Roy. 8vo. June 1902.

It is stated that during 1866 and 1867 secret French diplomacy was endeavouring to annex Belgium to France, an event which was rendered impossible by the resolute opposition of the English ministers ; about the same time, Prussia had designs for forcing Holland to enter the North German Confederation, and to combat this plan, which was undesired by the Government of the Netherlands, negotiations were entered into secretly with Great Britain for a union of the two countries. These matters were never put on record, and the exact cause of the failure of the negotiations remains a mystery. Later on, during the Franco-German War, England protected Belgium by treaties with the two belligerents, providing that in case either of them attacked Belgium, Great Britain would ally herself with the other power. The author mentions that a prominent Belgian said to him, "The little States of Europe will never trust England again," and an important Dutch official remarked that "the small powers had lost faith in England." It is asserted that "the past policy of England towards the little States might be described as guided by a genuine desire to protect them. There is no denying that this desire has been somewhat cooled of late by a want of appreciation in the protected, and by the eagerness shown to disparage the policy and power of England, . . . it might be

disastrous for some of our clients if we remembered everything that they have said of us during the struggle in South Africa, when they are confronted with a crisis of their own."

- \*BOURASSA, HENRI : *Guerre Sud-Africaine. Discours de M. Henri Bourassa, M.P. Debats des Communes. Cinquième Session—Huitième Parlement. Ottawa. 24 pp. 8vo. 1900.*

A long speech (in the French language), in which M. Bourassa, member of the Canadian Parliament, expresses his views on the South African War, and the past history of the Cape Colony and the Republics, and states his objections to the participation of Canada in the hostilities.

- \*BOURBON, M : *Deux Ans a Natal. Souvenirs d'un voyageur. Par M. Bourbon. Maurice. 86 pp. 16mo. 1850.*

Two Years in Natal. Recollections of a Traveller.

The writer remarks that although, during the period of his residence, he was far from making a fortune in Natal, he nevertheless had collected considerable information, which might be useful to other travellers who might possibly be more fortunate than himself. There is a short description of the colony, with an account of its previous history when in the occupation of the emigrant Boers. The author was by no means sanguine as to the chances of success in the country, and remarks, "I have seen few emigrants from England, or elsewhere, who are satisfied with their present condition, or re-assured as to their future . . . not a single person whom I have known in Natal in the capacity of an emigrant seeking fortune, does not regret that he has come."

- \*BOURCHIER, E. J. : "Lighthouse on Agulhas." Ex. "Royal Engineers' Prof. Papers," vol. i., paper vii., by E. J. Bouchier . . . and T. Maclear. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1851.

See HEMMING, JOHN.

- \*BOURHILL, Mrs. E. J. ; and DRAKE, Mrs. J. B. : *Fairy Tales from South Africa. Collected from the Original Native Sources and arranged by Mrs. E. J. Bourhill and Mrs. J. B. Drake. With illustrations by W. Herbert Holloway. Macmillan & Co., Ltd. . . . 250 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.*

In the Introduction (which is dated Barberton, Transvaal, April 1908) it is stated that most of the stories are of Swazi origin, but some of them were related by the Mapoch Kaffirs. It is asserted that white people rarely hear the tales, as "the Kaffirs are afraid white people would laugh at them. . . ."

- \*BOURINOT, Sir JOHN G. : *The War in South Africa. . . . By Captain A. T. Mahan. . . . With an Introduction by Sir John G. Bourinot, K.C.M.G., LL.D., Litt.D. . . . New York: Peter Fenelon Collier & Son, Oblong Folio. 1902.*

See MAHAN, Captain A. T.

- \*BOURKE, DERMOT ROBERT WYNDHAM, Earl of Mayo : *Proposed Expedition to Ovampo-land. Roy. 8vo. 1882.*

See MAYO, The Right Hon. DERMOT ROBERT WYNDHAM BOURKE, Earl of.

(BOURKE, Lieutenant-Governor, Major-General RICHARD): Letter to the Editor of the "Commercial Advertiser," in reply to the Reflections recently published in that Paper on the Character and Conduct of his Honour the Lieutenant-Governor, Major-General Richard Bourke, C.B., &c. &c. . . . Cape Town: Printed by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht. 16 pp. 8vo. 1828.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The letter is signed "Scotus."

\*BOURNE, H. R. FOX: The Story of our Colonies: with sketches of their present condition. By H. R. Fox Bourne. . . . London: James Hogg & Son. . . . xiv + 411 pp. 8vo. 1869.

Bookplate of Anthony Trollope.

Chapters XIII. and XIV. deal with the Cape Colony and Natal, their history and condition, and the advantages they offer to the settler, with special reference to the treatment of the Bushmen and the Kaffirs by the early Cape Colonists.

\*BOURNE, H. R. FOX: The Story of Dinizulu. By Hariette E. Colenso and H. R. Fox Bourne. . . . 8vo. 1890.

See COLENZO, Miss H. E.

\*BOURNE, H. R. FOX: The Case for the Bechuana Rebels. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. cclxxi., New Series, pp. 708-717. Royal 8vo. Nov. 1897.

Reference is made to the opposition of the Bechuanas to the annexation of their country to the Cape Colony, and their wish to continue under the Imperial Government. The natives evidently feared that the Cape Parliament would frame laws against their interests, and stated in a petition signed by Montsioa and Molala, that they knew they would be ruined under the Government of the Cape Colony. On the other hand, the Dutch residents petitioned the High Commissioner for the incorporation of the country with the colony. It is alleged that "what might have been a small and local disturbance was developed into a widespread 'rebellion' . . . welcomed—according to some who took part in the sport—as affording opportunity for 'nigger-hunting' on a large scale."

\*BOURNE, H. R. FOX: Matabeleland and the Chartered Company. By H. R. Fox Bourne, Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society. London: P. S. King & Son. . . . 40 pp. 8vo. 1897.

It is stated that the Chartered Company has shown its unfitness to be entrusted with the government of natives in Matabeleland and Mashonaland ever since its inception, "especially in (1) the way in which 'rights' over the country and the people were acquired both from Lobengula, and from Her Majesty's Government, in 1888 and 1889; (2) the ill-treatment of Mashona prior to 1893, and since; (3) the bringing about of the war of 1893 and the 'conquest' of what is now styled the Matabeleland province of 'Rhodesia'; (4) the overriding and abuse of the provisions of the Government for the protection of natives in the agreement of 1894; (5) the appointment of Native Commissioners and Native police . . . (6) the institution of a system of forced labour . . . (7) the wholesale appropriation of cattle . . . (8) the withdrawal of nearly all such machinery of orderly government as had been set up . . . (9) mismanagement of the

'rebellion' of 1896 . . . (10) indications already given that, if the administration of Matabeleland is left in the Company's hands, its former policy will be substantially continued, with the prospect of fresh disasters ensuing."

- \*BOURNE, H. R. FOX : *The Bechuana Troubles : A Story of Pledge-breaking, Rebel-making, and Slave-making in a British Colony.* By H. R. Fox Bourne. . . . London : P. S. King & Son. . . 48 pp. 8vo. 1898.

In this pamphlet, the Government of the Cape Colony is accused of breaking the "laws of that realm" to curry favour with the Dutch population. It is contended that the petition of the Bechuanas to remain under the direct protection of the British Government should have been acceded to, and that the natives were rightly aggrieved at being incorporated into the Cape Colony. With reference to the causes of the rebellion of 1897, it is stated that some of the ideas of the natives with regard to the Cape Government were very ludicrous, a number of them believing that the Jeyes Fluid distributed to them for disinfecting purposes was in reality "Bottled Rinderpest." It is suggested that Field Cornet Bosman fostered and promoted the rising, and the author severely criticises the burghers of Vryburg and Geluk, who, while ostensibly engaged in putting down the rebellion, were guilty of abominable cruelty to the natives, and secretly fomented the disturbances for their own purposes. Mr. Fox Bourne condemns the action of the Cape Parliament in taking away their land from 8000 implicated natives, and he calls the rising a "manufactured rebellion." There is an account of the deportment of surrendered rebels, who had the choice of standing their trial, or being indentured as labourers; the latter option is stigmatised by the author as illegal, being a system of slavery, and he asserts that as these lawless proceedings of the Cape Parliament were tolerated by the Colonial Office, he now appeals to the British people and Parliament.

- \*BOURNE, H. R. FOX : *Natives under British Rule in Africa.* Ex. "British Africa" (British Empire Series, II.), pp. 195-218. 8vo. 1899.

The paper deals with "The European Scramble for Africa," "The Partition of Africa," the early inhabitants of the sub-continent, the present native races, the extension of British rule, our fellow-subjects in South Africa, British rule in Matabeleland, &c. &c., from the "Aborigines Protection Society" point of view.

See "BRITISH AFRICA."

- \*BOURNE, H. R. FOX : *Blacks and Whites in South Africa : An Account of the past Treatment and present Condition of South African Natives under British and Boer control.* By H. R. Fox Bourne. . . . London : P. S. King & Son. 75 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The author refers to the statement by Lord Salisbury in the House of Lords on the 17th October 1899, that with regard to the dispute of the Government with the Transvaal, due precaution would be taken that in the future the natives would be protected. Two days later, Mr. Chamberlain, speaking in the House of Commons, remarked, "We undertook the protection of the natives of the Transvaal. . . . How have we kept our promise? The treatment of the natives of the Transvaal has been dis-

graceful ; it has been brutal ; it has been unworthy of a civilised power." A welcome is given to the "pledges of the Prime Minister and the Secretary of State for the Colonies, that the second overthrow of the Transvaal shall be accompanied by worthier treatment" of the native residents in that country. In a chapter on the "South African Natives and their Institutions," allusion is made to Great Britain's "disgraceful war with . . . Cetywayo," and there is a series of articles on "European Encroachments" in South Africa before and after 1806, and up to 1899. The writer asserts that Sir Harry Smith "showed himself the most aggressive and mischievous of all our Cape Governors," while Mr. Cecil Rhodes is described as being at the head of the Kimberley adventurers, and it is observed that Sir Gordon Sprigg's Vagrancy Act of 1879 was a return to "repressive and oppressive legislation." There is a long chapter detailing the condition of the natives in the South African States and Colonies, and it is contended that the "Pass Laws," the "Curfew Laws," the "Compound System," and other regulations, prevented the natives from having the same rights as the white inhabitants of their own country.

- \*BOUSFIELD, Right Rev. H. B. : *Six Years in the Transvaal. Notes of the Founding of the Church there.* By H. B. Bousfield, D.D., Caius College, Cambridge, Bishop of Pretoria. Published under the direction of the Tract Committee. London : Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 96 pp. 16mo. N.D. (1886).

A little work detailing Bishop Bousfield's labours in the Transvaal from 1879 to 1885, and containing an account of some of the Episcopal Journeys, with sketches of most of the Transvaal towns and villages. The Boer War (1880-1881) broke out during the author's visit to Cape Town, and in referring to it he observes that Sir Owen Lanyon was often "blamed for not anticipating the war," and he goes on to say, "I have been told by several since the war that they warned him that the Boers would fight, but I never heard a word of this before the war. . . . The idea that the Boers would fight was generally scouted." The Bishop returned from the Cape *via* Natal, where he was welcomed and entertained by Sir George and Lady Colley, and, resuming his journey, had interviews with Dr. Jorissen, General Joubert, and Mr. Bok, succeeding, finally, in getting a pass to Pretoria, where he arrived in safety. Here he found his family in "Laager," and remained till the termination of hostilities, remarking, "At last came the news of peace ; and who can forget the wail of shame and sorrow as its details became known. . . . People left Pretoria in waggon-loads ; our congregation dropped from 300 to 50 or 60."

- \*BOVILL, Rev. JOHN H. : *Natives under the Transvaal Flag.* By the Rev. John H. Bovill, Rector of the Cathedral Church, Lourenco Marques, sometime H.B.M. Acting Consul, Lourenco Marques. London : Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. 82 pp. 12mo. 1900.

The author states that he worked in South Africa for five years, in a district from which a large number of natives are drawn for labour in the Transvaal. He had unique opportunities for observing the treatment of the coloured people, both by the Boer officials and the general population ; and the volume is a very severe indictment of the Republic, not alone as regards its native laws, but as to the way in which these laws have been exercised. Article 9 of the Grondwet is quoted as providing that "The people shall not permit any equality of coloured persons with white inhabitants neither in the Church nor in the State," and the interpretation

of this article has led to the three principal restrictions on the native, viz. : (1) He must not own fixed property. (2) He must not marry by civil or ecclesiastical process. (3) He must not be allowed access to civil courts in any action against a white man. There are articles on "Native Labour—how procured," and on the Native Liquor and Marriage Laws, giving many examples of the oppression and injustice shown to the coloured inhabitants of the Transvaal. With regard to the South African War, Mr. Bovill remarks that he considered the cause of the British a just one, and his reasons for giving his decision against the Boers are stated to be : (1) The unwarranted oppression of all Europeans. (2) The undue taxation of British and foreign capital, &c. (3) Their total incompetency to govern the coloured races on humane principles. It is asserted that "If ever a war could be justified it is the one we are at present engaged in. . . . We can only hope for better times, and a more humane government for the natives, to wipe out the wrong that has been done to both black and white under a bastard civilisation which has prevailed in Pretoria for the past fifteen years."

**BÖVINGH, JOHANN GEORGE** : "Curieuse Beschreibung und Nachrichten von den Hottentotten." 1712.

This is presumably the first edition of Bovingh's work on the Hottentots. Paulitschke remarks that it is an "interesting ethnographical treatise," but there is no information as to the size of the volume, its pagination, its printer or publisher, or the town in which it was issued.

Mentioned in Philip Paulitschke's "Die Afrika-Literatur, 1882."

**BÖVINGH, JOHANN GEORG** : Kurze Nachricht von den Hottentotten oder denen Heyden | welche das ausserste Africanische Vorgebirge Cabo de bona Esperanca gennant bewohnen. Bey dieser zweyten Auflage | von den bey der ersten eingeschlichenen Fehlern gesaubert | und mit eigener Feder aus Licht gegeben von Johann Georg Bovingh, Missionario. Hamburg | Bey Caspar Jahkel | Buchdrucker hinter St. Peter. 31 pp. 16mo. 1714.

ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Short account of the Hottentots, or of those heathens who live in the extreme African promontory called the Cape of Good Hope. Second edition, purged of all errors discovered in the first issue, by the same author, Johann Georg Bovingh, Missionary.

Theal does not mention this work, but Kolben quotes lavishly from its pages, and remarks that he looks on Bovingh as "the exactest author upon the Hottentots." The work is very rare, and is perhaps the quaintest and most curious pamphlet ever written on the subject.

**\*BOWDICH, T. E.** : An Account of the Discoveries of the Portuguese in the Interior of Angola and Mozambique. From original Manuscripts by T. E. Bowdich, Esq. To which is added a note by the author on a geographical error of Mungo Park, in his last journey into the Interior of Africa. London : Printed for John Booth. . . . ii + 186 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1824.

Mr. Bowdich refers to the attempts to bring about direct communication between Angola and Mozambique, and he affords a description of the Portuguese possessions in East Africa, describing the principal settlements and the plants of Mozambique.

(BOWDLER, Colonel C.): St. John's Ambulance Brigade. Report of the Commissioner on the Mobilisation of the Brigade for Service in South Africa, 1899-1900. Printed by Charles Cull & Son. . . . London. 30 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Colonel Bowdler was responsible for the arrangements by which a supply of trained men was secured to the hospitals.

\*BOWEN, EMANUEL: A Complete System of Geography, being a Description of all the Countries, Islands, Cities, Chief Towns, Harbours, Lakes, and Rivers, Mountains, Mines, &c., of the known World. . . . By Emanuel Bowen, Geographer to His Majesty. (In two volumes.)

Vol. I. xxviii + 1013 pp.

Vol. II. 804 + 24 pp. (Index). Folio. 1747.

The African section is in Part II., and extends to 143 pages. About 15 pages are devoted to an account of South Africa under the sub-sections of "Cafreria" and "Monomotapa," the former containing an interesting account of Cape Town and the "Government of the Dutch Colony."

\*BOWKER, JAMES HENRY: South-African Butterflies: a Monograph of the Extra-Tropical Series. By Roland Trimen . . . assisted by James Henry Bowker. Roy. 8vo. 1887-9.

See TRIMEN, ROLAND.

BOWKER, JOHN MITFORD: Speeches, Letters, and Selections from Important Papers of the late John Mitford Bowker, some years Resident and Diplomatic Agent with certain Kafir and Fingo Tribes. Grahamstown: Godlonton & Richards. . . . 275 pp. 8vo. 1864. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

There is a short biographical sketch of Mr. Bowker, who died in the midst of the Kaffir War of 1847. Chapter I. contains an epitome of Frontier History, and Chapter II. private correspondence with Sir B. D'Urban, and the other chapters record speeches and letters to officials and private friends respecting the state of the Eastern Province from 1837-1847. It is stated that the volume will be found to contain "a picture by an eye-witness, an actor and a sufferer, of the life of a British Colonial subject in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope."

BOWLBY, ANTHONY A.; and other Authors: A Civilian War Hospital, being an account of the Portland Hospital, and of experience of wounds and sickness in South Africa, 1900; with a description of the equipment, cost, and management of a civilian base hospital in time of war. By the professional staff, Anthony A. Bowlby, F.R.C.S., C.M.G., Senior Surgeon; Howard H. Tooth, M.D., C.M.G., F.R.C.P.; Cuthbert Wallace, M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S.; John E. Calverley, M.B., B.S., M.R.C.S.; and Surgeon-Major Kilkelly, C.M.G., Grenadier Guards, principal medical officer and in military charge. London: John Murray. xii + 343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A full account of the personnel, equipment, and work of the hospital. The section of the publication dealing with the "Personnel, Equipment,

and Interior Economy" was contributed by Surgeon-Colonel C. R. Kilkelly; the "Medical Work," by Messrs. H. H. Tooth and J. E. G. Calverley; the "Surgical Work," by Messrs. Anthony Bowlby and Cuthbert Wallace; and the "Career and Work of the Portland Hospital," by Anthony Bowlby.

\*BOWLER, LOUIS P.: Facts about the Matabele, Mashonas, and the Middle Zambesi, giving a full description of the countries. With accurate accounts of the Natives dwelling therein, their powers, habits, and influence. Taken from notes made on the spot by Louis P. Bowler. This little volume will be found useful as an explanatory of the map of the Northern Gold Fields, published by the same author. Pretoria: B. Gluckstein. . . . 36 pp. 8vo. 1889.

Some time before the Chartered Company came into existence, Mr. Bowler made a trip to Matabeleland, starting from Pretoria. He wished to visit Mashonaland, but was stopped by Lobengula, who was at that time negotiating with a host of concession hunters, amongst whom were Messrs. Rudd, Maguire, and Thompson. The author describes the Bechuana country, and the Tati districts, affords a chapter on the River Zambesi, and has much to say on the subject of the goldfields, and the ancient ruins of Rhodesia. He contributes his views as to a "Water-way against a Railway," and was of the opinion that the Kimberley-Zambesi Railway would never pay, whilst admitting that Mashonaland was an excellent country for European settlers.

BOWLER, LOUIS P.: Addenda to Pamphlet on "Facts about the Matabele, Mashonas, and the Middle Zambesi. Navigation of the Zambesi. . . ." Pretoria. 4 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

\*(BOWLER, T. W.): Water-Colour Sketch-Book, with a few Pencil Sketches.  $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{4}''$ . Oblong 12mo. 1848-1861.

1. Water-Colour Sketches on back of cover. (Undated.)
2. Water-Colour Drawing. (Lion's Head, Cape Town.) (Undated.)
3. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "The Old Mill, Annandale St., Cape Town, 1851."
4. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Joubert's Grave, 12th March, 1848."
5. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, without description or date.
6. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, without description or date.
7. Coloured Sketch, with inscription "Kleine Leeuwe Kop, Hout Bay." (Undated.)
8. Double-paged Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Looking from the top of Bains' Kloof, North, 23rd October, 1869."
9. Water-Colour Drawing, without date or description, but evidently a view of Swellendam.
10. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, on back of preceding item, without description or date.
11. Water-Colour Drawing, unfinished, with inscription "Swellendam." (Undated.)
12. Water-Colour Drawing, without date or inscription.
13. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Lion's Head and Rump from Table Mountain, 1861."
14. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "The Poort, Table Mountain."
15. Water-Colour Drawing. (Summit of Table Mountain.) (Undated.)

These Sketches and Drawings formed part of a collection formerly belonging to Mr. A. De Smidt.

\*BOWLER, T. W. : (Pencil Drawings. By T. W. Bowler ; from the Collection of Mr. A. De Smidt). Bound up in a volume, 16" × 12". Oblong Folio. *Circa* 1849-1867.

1. "Newlands, Bowler" (date illegible), *circa* 1849. 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ ". (Upright.)
2. "Kloof Street, 23rd December 1852."  
At the back of this drawing is another sketch with inscription "On the River, from a boat, 29th December 1852." 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ " × 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
3. "On the Camp Ground, Bowler, 1851." 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ " × 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
4. "Blueberg."  
At the back of this drawing is another sketch with inscription "J. F. Boonsier—Blouw's Berg. Thursday, December 9, 1853." Mr. Boonsier is depicted seated on a stone in a separate sketch above the view of "Blueberg." 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ".
5. "Diep River, 25th March 1851." 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ " × 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ ".  
At the back of this drawing there are several beautiful pencil sketches of South African Malays.
6. "At Wynberg, 1853, Bowler." 9" × 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ ".
7. "Camp Ground, 6th June 1856." 11" × 8 $\frac{3}{8}$ ".
8. "Sketch of the Interior of St. Paul's Rondebosch, from the Chancel, 1857." Signed "T. W. Bowler." 12" × 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ ".
9. "Table Valley, 1858." 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 7".
10. "Port Elizabeth," 25th January 1862. An animated sketch. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
11. "On the Leesbuk (?)." Signed "Bowler, 1868." 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
12. "Rondebosch Church, 1867." (Exterior.) 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 9". (Upright.)

\*BOWLER, T. W. : Four Views of Capetown, Cape of Good Hope. Drawn from nature by T. W. Bowler, and lithographed by Day and Haghe, Lithographers to the Queen, London. Cape Town : Published by J. H. Collard, Bookseller and Publisher, xxiv. Heregracht, and Sold by John Snow, Paternoster Row, London. (20 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".) Folio. (1850.)

This copy has the original printed paper wrapper, on which is inscribed "G. F. Angas, Esq., with the artist's compliments." It also includes a fifth view entitled "Simon's Town (The Naval Depot), Cape of Good Hope ;" this view was published by A. S. Robertson, Heerengracht, Cape Town.

The four engravings published by Collard are all "Proofs," and represent (1) Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope ; (2) Cape Town, on the beach near the Military Hospital ; (3) Cape Town, near the Amsterdam Battery ; (4) Cape Town from Tamboer's Kloof, Lion's Hill.

\*BOWLER, T. W. : (Landscape Pencil Drawings by T. W. Bowler, from the Collection of Mr. A. De Smidt). Bound up in an Album 14" × 13". Large quarto. *Circa* 1852-62.

1. (Public Gardens, Cape Town, *circa* 1852.) 9" × 13 $\frac{1}{4}$ ". (Upright.)
2. "Clapperton's Mill, Camp Ground, 1862." 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ " × 8".
3. "Rondebosch Church, 1852." Signed "Bowler." 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
4. "Green Point, 1852." 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " × 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
5. Pencil Drawing, 10" × 7", dated 23rd October 1852 (?).
6. "At Mowbray, 1855." 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ " × 7".

7. "D'Urban Bridge, 1853."  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$ .
8. Pencil Drawing, unsigned and undated.  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6''$ .
9. "Stellenbosch, 23rd September 1853."  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7''$ .
10. "At Newlands; Bowler, 1852."  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$ .

\*BOWLER, T. W. : Water Colour Drawings (Landscapes). By T. W. Bowler. From the Collection formed by Mr. A. De Smidt. Bound up in a volume  $17\frac{1}{4}'' \times 11\frac{1}{2}''$ . Oblong 8vo. 1852-63.

1. Water-Colour Drawing, unfinished,  $13\frac{3}{4}'' \times 9\frac{1}{2}''$ , depicting the reception of Prince Alfred (Duke of Edinburgh, and subsequently of Saxe-Coburg Gotha) in 1860. This sketch is one of those executed at this time by Bowler for the illustrations of "The Progress of His Royal Highness, Prince Alfred Ernest Albert, through the Cape Colony." but is unsigned and undated.
2. Water-Colour Drawing,  $8\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6''$ . By Bowler, but undated and unsigned. (With pencil notes regarding the sketch.)
3. Water-Colour Drawing,  $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 7''$ , with inscription "At Salt River, 30th December, 1852. T. W. Bowler, 1852."
4. Water-Colour Drawing,  $8\frac{1}{4}'' \times 5''$ , with inscription "Scamp Ground, 9th September, 1862."
5. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{4}''$ , with inscription "Kloof Street," on wall depicted in drawing. Evidently Bowler's work, but unsigned and undated, *circa* 1852.
6. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{1}{4}''$ . "At Papendorp." The sketch is unsigned and undated, but is most probably the work of A. De Smidt.
7. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, with inscription "Muizenberg, 5th November, 1853." By Bowler, but unsigned.
8. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, dated "Thursday, 28th February 1854." (At the back of this drawing there is another sketch depicting a lady in the voluminous garments adopted by the sex in the middle of the nineteenth century.)
9. Water-Colour Drawing,  $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{1}{4}''$ , depicting a cottage, with the grave of a member of Bowler's family in an adjoining paddock. The tombstone bears the date 1837, and the drawing has an inscription reading "Hartwell, 15th August 1854." Another inscription on the top of the picture reads, "May, 12th September, 1849." At the back of the sketch is another drawing (in pencil) with inscription "Chequers, the residence of Lady Frankland Russell."
10. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{1}{4}'' \times 6''$ , with inscription "Tulbagh; Bowler, 1862."
11. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{1}{4}'' \times 6''$ , "Kloof Street," signed "T. W. Bowler, 1859."
12. Water-Colour Drawing,  $8\frac{3}{4}'' \times 5''$ , unsigned and undated. By Bowler.
13. Water-Colour Drawing, unfinished,  $10'' \times 7''$ , with inscription "Swellendam, 6th January 1860." By Bowler, but unsigned.
14. Water-Colour Drawing,  $10\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7''$ ; "Top of Kloof Street, Cape Town"; by Bowler, but unsigned and undated.
15. Water-Colour Drawing (upright),  $9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$ , with inscription "Waterfall, Drakenstein"; by Bowler, but unsigned and undated. (At the back of this drawing is an unfinished sketch, with inscription "Waterfall, Drakenstein, 4th October 1861. Noble, Woolland, Haupt, Villiers"; probably the names of a party visiting the Falls with Bowler at that date.)

16. Water-Colour Drawing,  $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 4\frac{1}{2}''$ , unsigned and undated, and unlike Bowler's work.
17. Water-Colour Drawing,  $13'' \times 8''$ , with inscription "Canigou, residence of (illegible). Painted by Bowler, from a sketch by A. De Smidt." (Undated.)
18. Water-Colour Drawing,  $11\frac{1}{4}'' \times 7\frac{1}{4}''$ , "Cottage on the Way to Platte Klip." By Bowler, but unsigned and undated.
19. Water-Colour Drawing,  $8\frac{1}{4}'' \times 4\frac{1}{4}''$ , with inscription "Mt. Blanc in distance, from Valorcin, 1857." Unsigned, probably the work of A. De Smidt.

\*BOWLER, T. W. : (Pencil Drawings—Seascapes. By T. W. Bowler. From the Collection formed by Mr. A. De Smidt.) Bound up in a volume  $15'' \times 10''$ . Oblong 8vo. Circa 1852—1864.

1. *Calcutta*, standing in Saturday, 19th February (1853?)." View of Bay, Coast, and Shipping, dated Monday, 6th December 1852.  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6\frac{3}{4}''$ .
2. (Coast and Ship at Sea; undated and unsigned.)  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7''$ .
3. "Green Point, 16th July 1852."  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 4\frac{1}{4}''$ .
4. "Near the Military Hospital, 1852."  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$ .
5. View on Coast. Unsigned and undated. (Possibly not Bowler's work.)  $10\frac{1}{4}'' \times 7''$ .
6. *William and Mary*, standing in for the Land." Crayon drawing, signed "T. W. Bowler, 1861."  $12\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{1}{2}''$ .
7. "Stranded Ship *Elizabeth*, near Salt River." Signed, "T. W. Bowler, 1862."  $10\frac{1}{4}'' \times 7\frac{1}{4}''$ .
8. "Wreck of the *Crystal Palace*, Table Bay." Signed, "T. W. Bowler, 1863."  $10\frac{1}{4}'' \times 7''$ .
9. "Breakwater from the Coaling Wharf." Signed, "Bowler, 1864."  $10'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$ .
10. "Mossel Bay, Barry's Store." Undated and unsigned, but unmistakably Bowler's work.  $10\frac{1}{4}'' \times 6\frac{3}{4}''$ .
11. "East London." Undated and unsigned.  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7''$ .
12. "Barker's Valley, Port Elizabeth." Undated and unsigned. The costumes of ladies on beach are those of the middle of the nineteenth century; the Bay is full of shipping.

\*(BOWLER, T. W.): (Original Water-Colour and Pencil Sketch-Book). Oblong 8vo.  $10\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7\frac{3}{4}''$ . 1859—1864.

At the head of the first drawing is the inscription "Thomas W. Bowler, 47 Bree Street, Cape Town, 22nd December, 1859."

List of Contents:—

1. Water-Colour Sketch, with inscription "Dutch Church and Parsonage. January 5, 1860."
2. Double-paged Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Swellendam, 5th January 1860."
3. Pencil Sketch, partly coloured, with inscription "Buffalo Horns, Theodore's Road, 30th September 1864. From a sketch by Lady Wodehouse." (Sir Philip Wodehouse was Governor of the Cape Colony in 1861.)
4. Pencil Sketch, partly coloured, with inscription "Grey Bridge, Swellendam, 5th January 1860."
5. Double-paged Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Market Square, Swellendam, 5th January 1860."

6. Double-paged, partly finished, Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Pont, Breede River, 5th January 1860."
  7. Double-paged Pencil Drawing, partly coloured, with inscription "Breede River, 5th January 1860."
  8. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Leuw River—Thaba Lakhalo . . . from a sketch by Lady Wodehouse." (Undated.)
  9. Pencil Sketch, partly coloured, with inscription "Buffle's gacht (?) Bridge, January 6, 1860."
  10. Double-paged Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Malagas (?), January 6, 1860."
  11. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Buffel's gacht (?) Bridge, 6th January 1860."
  12. Double-page Drawing, unfinished, and partly coloured, with inscription "The Retreat—Dr. White (?)."
  13. Double-paged Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Port Beaufort, 8th January 1860."
  14. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Port Beaufort, 7th January 1860."
  15. Water-Colour Drawing, unfinished, with inscription "Port Beaufort, from the Hills above Duns." Several notes with regard to colour, distance, and nature of country, have been made on the margins of the drawing, which is undated.
  16. Double-paged Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Post Cart Leaving."
  17. Double-paged Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Colloni (?) Bosch, Divils (? Duivel's) Bosch." One of the pages has a red impressed (probably postal) stamp on it with the words "Swellendam, January 8, 1860"; this appears to be the stamp of the local Post Office.
  18. Pencil Drawing, partly coloured, with inscription "Swellendam, from beyond New Town, 9th January 1860."
  19. Pencil Sketch, without inscription, and undated.
  20. Pencil Drawing, depicting an Avenue, without description, undated.
  21. Coloured Drawing (double-paged), unfinished, with inscription "Swellendam, from near Reid's."
  - 21a. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Miquotling Missionary Station—M. Dumas—French Protestant, in the country of the Basuto Chief, Molitsane" (? Mosutuane).
  22. Water-Colour Drawing, unfinished, with inscription "Klip River." (Undated.)
  - 23a. Pencil Sketch, partially coloured, and unfinished. Without description and undated, but containing instructions for completion.
  23. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Grey Bridge, Swellendam, 9th January 1860."
  - 24a. Pencil Drawing, unfinished and undated, without inscription.
  24. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, with inscription "Rivier Zouder End (?), 10th January."
  25. Water-Colour Sketch, unfinished, with inscription "Knysna Heads looking westward, from a sketch by Mr. A. De Smidt."
- This sketch-book was formerly in Mr. A. De Smidt's Collection.

\*(BOWLER, T. W.): Original Water-Colour and Pencil Sketch-Book. Oblong 8vo.  $10\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7\frac{3}{4}''$ . 1865-6.

On the first page there is an inscription in the margin, "Bowler, 1865." On the back of the cover is a MSS. List of Drawings in the book.

1. Panoramic Pencil Sketch on four pages, with inscription "Port Elizabeth, December 21, 1865."

2. Double-paged Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mouth of Keiskamma—Coast (of) Kaffirland," dated 22nd December 1865.
3. Double-paged Pencil Drawing, with inscription "East London," dated December 12, 1865.
4. Coloured Sketch, with inscription "Hole in the Wall, Coast Kaffirland," dated 23rd December 1865.
5. Pencil Drawing, entitled "*Anglian*, off Natal." (Undated.)
6. Double-paged Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Gates St. John, Coast Kaffirland," dated December 23, 1865.
7. Coloured Sketch, unfinished, with inscription "Bluff, Natal," dated December 24, 1865.
8. Double-paged Pencil Sketch, with inscription "D'Urban," dated 25th December 1865.
9. Double-paged Coloured Drawing, the left-hand page completed, and the right-hand page unfinished, with the inscription "Botanic Gardens, Pamplemousses" (Mauritius), dated January 8, 1865 (error for 1866).
10. Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Port Louis" (Mauritius), dated January 10, 1866.
11. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Grand River, N.E.," dated January 16, 1866.
12. Double-paged Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Port Louis, Fort William." (Seascape), dated January 10, 1866.
13. Coloured Drawing, with inscription "Port Louis from Fort William." (Undated.)
14. Coloured and Pencil Sketches, with a coloured drawing entitled "Place D'Armes, Port Louis." (Undated.)
15. Pencil Drawing of a Schooner. (Undated.)
16. Pencil Drawing on one page and part of another, with inscription "Roman Catholic Church, Port Louis," dated January 12, 1866.
17. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Government Street, Port Louis," dated January 13, 1866.
18. Coloured Sketch, with inscription "The Landing Place, Mauritius," dated January 13, 1866.
19. Double-paged Coloured and Pencil Sketch, the left-hand page in pencil, the right-hand page partially coloured, with inscription "Olivia Sugar Works, Alcide, Sornay (Riviere Seche), Flacq." (Undated.)
20. Double-paged Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Flacq."
21. Coloured and Pencil Sketch, with inscription "William Hewitson—L'Etoile Sugar Works, Flacq." (Undated.)
22. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Riviere Profonde, Flacq." (Undated.)
23. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "L'Etoile Sugar Works, Deep River."
24. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "W. Hewitson's House, L'Etoile."
25. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Grand River, S.E.," dated January 14, 1866.
26. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Grand River, S.E.," dated January 14, 1866.
27. Double-paged Pencil Sketch, with inscription "The Head of the Municipal Canal." (Undated.)
28. Double-paged Coloured Drawing, unfinished, with inscription "Port Louis, from beyond the Champ de Mars," dated January 16, 1866.
29. Double-paged Pencil Drawing, partially coloured, with inscription "Mahebourg Station," dated January 17, 1866.

31. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mahebourg, Grand Port," dated January 17, 1866.
32. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mahebourg," dated January 17, 1866.
33. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mahebourg," January 17, 1866.
34. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mahebourg," January 17, 1866.
35. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mahebourg," January 17, 1866.
36. Pencil Drawing. (Steamer at Sea.) (No inscription or date.)
37. Pencil Drawing, partially coloured, with inscription "Suspension Bridge, Grand River, N.W., Port Louis—The Honourable Henry Koenig's Residence," dated January 18, 1866.
38. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Place D'Armes with La Bourdonnais' Statue and the Landing Place, St. Louis," dated January 18, 1866.
39. Pencil Drawing, partially coloured, with inscription "Poudrier Street, with the Club House and St. James' Cathedral, Port Louis," dated January 18, 1866.
40. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "The Pouse (?) Rivulet, Company's Gardens." (Undated.)
41. Pencil Sketch. (Men in Rowing-boat.) (Without inscription or date.)

This sketch-book formed part of Mr. A. De Smidt's collection.

\*(BOWLER, T. W.): Sketch-Book of Water-Colour and Pencil Drawings, attributed to Bowler. Oblong 12mo. 7" × 5½". Circa 1866.

1. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mossel Bay, 28th May 1866."
2. (Pencil Drawings of Natives.) (Undated.)
3. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Mossel (?) Bay, from the Light House, C. Piers," dated May 28, 1866.
4. Double-paged Water-Colour Drawing, with illegible inscription, dated Thursday, May 31, 1866.
5. Pencil Sketch, with inscription "From Roude Vley," dated Friday, 1st June, 1866.
6. Double-paged Pencil Sketch, with inscription "Friday morning, 7 A.M., Roude Vley," dated June 1, 1866.
7. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Looking down towards Grob (?) Vley, Saturday, 2 June 1866."
8. Pencil Drawing, with inscription "Mouth of Zwart Vley, Monday Morning, 2 July, 1866."
9. Double-paged Water-Colour Drawing. (Without inscription or date.)

The sketch-book contains two or three other pencil sketches, probably by other artists. This sketch-book formed part of Mr. A. De Smidt's collection.

\*(BOWLER, T. W.; and Others): (Collection of Water-Colour Drawings—Seascapes—the majority of which are by Mr. T. W. Bowler, and which formed part of the Collection of Mr. A. De Smidt.) Bound up in a volume 12" × 19". Oblong Folio. 1854–1863.

1. Water-Colour Drawing, 16" × 10", unsigned. (Knysna Heads, probably sketch by Mr. A. De Smidt.)
2. Water-Colour Drawing, 15½" × 9", with inscription "Island St. Vincent, North Atlantic, 3rd June 1854. Bowler."
3. Water-Colour Drawing, 10" × 8½", with inscription "Bowler, Green Point, 1856."

4. Coloured Drawing of Table Bay, probably by Bowler, but unsigned and undated. ( $7\frac{1}{4}'' \times 5''$ ).
5. Coloured Drawing,  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7''$ , with inscription "Lago Lugano, by G. Galt, from sketch by A. De Smidt, in 1857." A note in the margin runs, "N.B. I am not responsible for the boats."
6. Water-Colour Sketch,  $7\frac{3}{4}'' \times 5\frac{1}{4}''$ , drawn by Bowler, in Silica Colour, unsigned and undated.
7. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$ , depicting a steamer and other shipping in Table Bay. Bowler. Unsigned and undated.
8. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9'' \times 6''$ , depicting fishing-boats off the Coast near Cape Town. With inscription "T. W. Bowler, 1863."
9. Water-Colour Drawing, entitled "The *Avenger* in Sleeper's Bay" (from Marryat's "Pirate"). By Bowler; undated and unsigned.
10. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6\frac{1}{4}''$ , depicting view on coast; attributed to Bowler, but undated and unsigned.
11. Water-Colour Drawing, with inscription "Confederate Steamer *Alabama*, Table Bay, 6th August 1863." By Bowler, but unsigned.
12. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7''$ , depicting "Camps Bay," near Cape Town; attributed to Bowler, but unsigned and undated.
13. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9'' \times 5\frac{1}{4}''$ ; attributed to Bowler, but unsigned and undated.
14. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$ , with inscription "Calk (Kalk) Bay, T. W. Bowler, 1863."
15. Water-Colour Drawing,  $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 6\frac{1}{4}''$ , depicting ship at sea, off the South African Coast. By Bowler, but unsigned and undated.

\*BOWLER, T. W. ; and THOMSON, W. R. : The Kafir Wars and the British Settlers in South Africa. A series of picturesque views from original sketches by T. W. Bowler, with descriptive letterpress by W. R. Thomson. London : Day & Son. . . . Capetown and Port Elizabeth : J. C. Juta. Graham's Town : C. Nixdorff. Edinburgh : Hill. . . . (20 Coloured Lithographs.) Folio ( $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 14\frac{1}{2}''$ ). 1865.

The views include :—

1. Cape Point, H.M.S. *Birkenhead*.
2. Main Street, Port Elizabeth.
3. Market Square, Port Elizabeth.
4. Graham's Town from the Bay Road.
5. Kowie, looking Seaward.
6. Fort Beaufort.
7. Fuller's Hoek, Waterkloof in the distance.
8. Blinkwater Hill.
9. Mount Misery, Waterkloof.
10. Macomo's Den, Waterkloof.
11. Blinkwater Drift.
12. Fort Armstrong, Kat River.
13. Peffer's Kop.
14. Chumie.
15. Kieskamma, near Fort Cox, Amatola in the distance.
16. Burns' Hill Missionary Station.
17. Yellow Wood Drift, Lenye Valley.
18. Wolf River.
19. Boma Pass.



THE CONFEDERATE STEAMER "ALABAMA" IN TABLE BAY.  
(From an original and unpublished drawing by W. T. Bowler, 1863.)



## 20. King William's Town.

It is stated that "perhaps no colony has been more frequently and variously described than that of the Cape of Good Hope; and yet there are few countries which have been so long under European domination, less known and appreciated abroad. . . . The pen has often enough been employed to describe South African scenery and life, but hitherto no worthy attempt has been made pictorially to illustrate the peculiar features and characteristics of the country. . . . The author visited and sketched every one of the localities in this series." It is stated that the scenes depicted are confined, with one exception, to the Eastern Province of the Colony and British Kaffraria, and are illustrative of that part of South Africa inhabited by the 1820 settlers. A letterpress description accompanies each view, and the notes afforded give valuable information about the state of the country at this period.

\*BOWLER, T. W.; and THOMSON, W. R.: Pictorial Album of Capetown, with Views of Simon's Town, Port Elizabeth, and Graham's Town. From original drawings by T. W. Bowler. With historical and descriptive sketches by W. R. Thomson. Published by J. C. Juta, Capetown. 44 pp. Oblong Folio (15" x 11"). 1866.

There are twelve plates, as follows: (1) View of Cape Town from Table Bay. (2) The Government House. (3) St. George's Cathedral from Wale Street. (4) The Public Library and Museum from the Botanic Gardens. (5) Adderley Street and the Dutch Reformed Church. (6) The Entrance to the Castle. (7) The Roman Catholic Cathedral. (8) The Lutheran Church, Strand Street. (9) The Presbyterian Church, St. Andrew's Square. (10) Simon's Town. (11) Port Elizabeth. (12) Graham's Town from the Bay Road. The views are all tinted lithographs, and are  $14\frac{3}{4} \times 10\frac{3}{4}$  in. in dimension, with the exception of a large folding plate in the front of the volume, which is  $26 \times 10\frac{3}{4}$  in. The descriptive letterpress is ample and instructive, and gives, in the majority of instances, a complete history of the building depicted.

\*BOYCE, GEORGE WALTER): The Zulu War. Giving a Descriptive Account of Isandula, Rorke's Drift, Saving the Colours, Cetywayo and his Chiefs in Council, Flogging the Troops, the Prince Imperial, Lord Chelmsford's Victories, &c. &c. In verse. By a Cape Correspondent. E. Jackson, Printer, Wells. 30 pp. 12mo. (1879.)

An anonymously published account of the Zulu War and Question in verse.

\*BOYCE, Rev. WILLIAM B.: A Grammar of the Kafir Language. By William B. Boyce, Wesleyan Missionary. Graham's Town: Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. 54 pp. Quarto. 1834.

The volume is dedicated to the Rev. William Shaw, the author stating that he considered it only right that the first Kafir Grammar ever printed should be inscribed to the first Wesleyan missionary who laboured in Kaffraria. Mr. Boyce acknowledges his obligations to Mr. Theophilus Shepstone, and states that, without his assistance, he would not have been able to complete his task with any degree of satisfaction to himself or benefit to others.

\*BOYCE, Rev. WILLIAM B.: Notes on South African Affairs. . . . London. . . . J. Mason. . . . Pp. xvii, 215, xxxvi. 8vo. 1839.

The Introduction deals with the outbreak of the Kaffir War of 1834-5, which, it is asserted, resulted in the utter ruin of over 7000 people, and the loss to them of over a quarter of a million of money, not including the losses of tradesmen and missionaries in Kaffraria. The author remarks that since the publication of Barrow's work on Southern Africa, most of the books written on the country reflect injuriously on the colonists, Boers as well as British, and "the public, forgetting the changes effected during the last quarter of a century, easily confound the colonists of the present day with their predecessors," and he maintains, *inter alia*, that "cases of individual misconduct" are "quoted as indicative of the character of the community." With reference to the charge that the Kaffirs had been driven "from their ancient and lawful possession," it is pointed out that they had only occupied this territory since 1776, or 1785, when they drove out the Hottentots, who, in their turn, might reasonably claim to be reinstated, and it is suggested that the carelessness of the "periodical press" is much to blame for the misrepresentation of South African affairs. The work discusses:—

1. The causes of the Kaffir War.
2. British jurisdiction over the Border Kaffirs.
3. Captain Stockenstrom's Border Policy.
4. Hints for the improvement of the present state of Border Policy.
5. Vagrancy and its remedies.
6. Emigration of large parties of colonists beyond the colonial boundary.
7. British control over emigration beyond the colonial boundary.
8. Principles of colonisation, &c.
9. Case and claims of the British Colony of Albany.

Numbers 6 and 7 of the notes deal with the Great Trek and the relations of the emigrant Boers with the aborigines of the countries in which they formed their settlements.

\*BOYCE, Rev. WILLIAM B.: A Grammar of the Kaffir Language. . . . Second Edition, augmented and improved, with Vocabulary and Exercises, by William J. Davis, Wesleyan Missionary. London: Printed for the Wesleyan Missionary Society. . . . xviii + 228 pp. 8vo. 1844.

\*B(OYCE) (Rev.) W(ILLIAM) B.: Memoir of the Rev. William Shaw. Cr. 8vo. 1874.

See (SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM).

\*BOYCE, Rev. WILLIAM B.; and DAVIS, Rev. W. J.: A Grammar of the Kafir Language. . . . Third Edition. . . . London: Printed for the Wesleyan Missionary Society. xi + 164 pp. 12mo. 1863.

The writer of the Introduction states that "it appears probable that all the languages of South Africa may be classed under two divisions or families. The first and most ancient . . . comprehends the dialects spoken by the Namaquas, Bushmen, Corannas, and Hottentots. The second division, or family, of the South African languages, comprises the sister dialects spoken by the Kaffir or Bechuana tribes to the east and north" of the Cape Colony. Mr. Boyce remarks that "excepting the hope of being useful, there is nothing in South Africa to stimulate philological

inquiry. The languages of the aborigines offer no literary treasures for the amusement or edification of the student . . . generally speaking, the African intellect does not appear to advantage in the exercise of the imaginative faculties."

- \*BOYD, CHARLES W. : Rhodesia. Ex. "British Africa" (British Empire Series, II.), pp. 9-26. 8vo. 1899. P

A short sketch of the early history of the country.  
See (BRITISH AFRICA).

- \*BOYLE, FREDERICK : To the Cape for Diamonds. A Story of Digging Experiences in South Africa. With comments and criticisms, political, social, and miscellaneous, upon the present state and future prospects of the diamond fields. By Frederick Boyle. London : Chapman & Hall. xix + 415 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1875. P

Although the volume was published a year later than the works of Babe and Payton, the author's experiences cover the period when Kimberley first came into existence, under the name of the "New Rush," when there was no knowledge of the presence of diamonds underlying the "Yellow Ground," "Blue Ground" being at that time an unknown term. As a matter of fact, the author frequently predicted that the "New Rush will be rapidly worked out," and, on one occasion, he says, "the end of the year (1872) I put as a maximum time," and further on he asserts "the richest of all our mines, the richest ever worked within historical memory, need not detain us for a moment, 'New Rush' will be worked (out), come what may, and in a very few months." All his prophecies, however, were not so fallacious, as at the end of the volume he remarks, "When Boers and colonists have returned . . . and pauper diggers have been absorbed into the working population, I venture to expect that the far-famed Diamond Fields will still be crowded with active labourers, working, with no flourish of trumpets, in the *service of a wealthy guild*," a somewhat remarkable prediction, at this early date, of the formation of the De Beers Corporation, fifteen years later on. Mr. Boyle does not give a pleasant account of the Boers he met with in the course of his journeys, and maintains that "your Cape Boer is the Rip Van Winkle of the world," while he remarks on the wretched service of the passenger coaches, inevitable, he observes, "when the contractors must needs be Boers, stupid, sullen, and listless, as are no other white people in the world." He is most ungallant as regards the Boer ladies, asserting, "I never saw a good-looking Boer woman, nor one that had the least pretensions to good looks. . . . Such ugly women never were seen under a white skin." Respecting the dispute as to the ownership of the diamond fields, the author was decidedly of the opinion that the British were in the right, and states that "The Free State comes out badly all through the list of the corroborative documents. Reckless mis-statements, appeal to evidence non-existent, forgery itself, is proved against its citizens." There is a lively account of the diggings, with a description of the lawless scenes characterising the early period of British rule; there are vivid accounts of tent-burnings of suspected illicit, together with other examples of Lynch Law, and an interesting narrative of the vicissitudes of life on the fields at this period. R15  
R20  
100  
R50

- \*BOYLE, FREDERICK : Chronicles of No-Man's Land. A Third Series of "Camp Notes." . . . London : Chapman & Hall. vi + 290 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Amongst the African articles and tales in this volume are "A Realm of Obi," a Matabele story; "Tried by Fetish"; and "The Resurrection of Ashanti." The author states that the region he entitles "No-Man's Land" "is not bounded by parallels of latitude. It is the vague realm where human passions work, where the possibilities of life are undefined. . . . This No-Man's Land is discovered on all four continents."

\*BOYLE, FREDERICK: *Savage Life*. . . . A New Edition. London: Chatto & Windus. 299 pp. 12mo. 1882.

Several of the chapters are illustrative of early days on the diamond fields, 1871-2, and "My Adventures at Pniel," and "The Price of my Diamonds," bring back vividly the names of the pioneers and their haunts, and the exciting life of the diggers. In "A Story of the Transvaal," the author states, "I had once occasion to look into the title of 'Vooruitzicht'—the farm now christened Kimberley, but famous through all time as New Rush Diamond Fields. That property was sold upon the strength of a registered division or settlement, which proved on later investigation to be a forgery." It is related how litigant after litigant appeared, each claiming the property, until Government stepped in and stopped all lawsuits, "paying the sum of £100,000 for the estate. Each of the plaintiffs knew, and was proved to know, that his case rested on a falsehood. In spite of that evidence, I am not prepared to dispute their honesty in general, nor their profound sense of religion. Is not the Boer beyond understanding?"

\*BOYLE, FREDERICK: *Legends of my Bungalow*. . . . With a frontispiece. London: Chapman & Hall, Limited. 360 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The third story, entitled "Some Skins," describes incidents experienced during the author's visit to "the Veld lands between Cape Town and Pniel," and another tale gives some particulars of the diamond fields in the early days.

\*BOYLE, FREDERICK: *On the Borderland*. London: Chapman and Hall, Limited. 416 pp. 8vo. 1884.

Most of the stories deal with life in India and the East, but two of them, entitled respectively "A Kaffir Toad" and "A Bundle of Photographs," afford pictures of the life of South African river diamond diggers, together with scenes of Kimberley, Dutoitspan, and Bultfontein, *circa* 1870-1871.

\*BOYLE, FREDERICK: *From the Frontier*. London: Chapman and Hall, Ltd. 305 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

The author states that this volume "is the last series of 'Camp Notes,' " and remarks, "The book contains my last stories of savage life."

\*BOYLE, Lieut.-Colonel L. R. C.: *Two Years at the Front with the Mounted Infantry*. Being the diary of Lieutenant B. Moeller. With a memoir by Lieut.-Colonel L. R. C. Boyle, H.A.C. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

See MOELLER, B.

\*(BOYLE, ROBERT): *A Sanitary Crusade through South Africa*. Reprinted from "The Building News," June 26 and July 3, 1891. London: Robert Boyle & Son, Limited. . . . Glasgow. 34 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

In the course of a visit to Kimberley, Mr. Boyle attended the annual conference of the Afrikander Bond, which was held at that town; at this meeting Mr. Rhodes made a speech, and declared "that the object of his life was the unification of South Africa, with the maintenance of Imperial interest . . . he expressed himself strongly with regard to the Great Boer Trek (to Mashonaland) . . . organised to enter that country in opposition to the Chartered Company, plainly stating that if the attempt was made it would be resisted by force." . . . "When in the Transvaal, Mr. Boyle had an interview with one of the leaders of the Boer Trek, who assured him that everything was being rapidly got ready for the start; and that nothing, not even President Kruger's proclamation, then issued, would stop them from making the attempt, whatever the consequences might be."

- \*BRAAKENSIEK, JOHAN: John Bull in Zuid-Afrika. Platen van Johan Braakensiek en anderen, Ontleend aan De Amsterdammer, Weekblad voor Nederland. Amsterdam: Van Holkema and Warendorf. Folio. 1900.

John Bull in South Africa. Drawings by John Braakensiek and others, reproduced from *The Amsterdammer*, Netherlands weekly newspaper.

A collection of caricatures on the South African War and Question, reproduced from various publications, and all characterised by expressions of dislike to the British, scorn of the army of Great Britain, and sympathy with the Boers.

- \*BRABANT, Sir EDWARD YEWD: A Colonial Comment on the Report of the War Commission. By Brigadier-General Sir Edward Yewd Brabant, K.C.B. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 324, pp. 189-206. Roy. 8vo. February 1904.

General Brabant refers with surprise to the fact that while Canada and Australia were represented on the War Commission, no South African officer had a seat upon it, and none of their officers were examined. Mention is made of the friction which existed between Colonel Kekewich and Mr. Rhodes, and it is pointed out that the large gun which was manufactured by the De Beers Company was not even mentioned by the Commander of the Kimberley garrison, who also did not think it necessary to inform the Commission that the mounted corps formed by him in Kimberley by the command of Lord Milner, "was practically raised, equipped, and mounted at the expense of Mr. Rhodes, and by the aid of his great influence. . . ."

- \*BRABOURNE, The Right Hon. Lord.

See HUGESSEN, EDWARD HUGESSEN KNATCHBULL, Baron BRABOURNE.

- \*(BRADLEY, J.): A Pottery Man's Journal of the Siege of Kimberley. Sixth Thousand. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall, Printers. 63 pp. 12mo. 1900.

The little book is sarcastically dedicated to the then Premier of the Cape Colony, Mr. Schreiner, who is vigorously censured for his action with regard to the South African Question. There is a description of the severe bombardment endured by the town just before the siege was raised, and many thrilling incidents are narrated, while great praise is accorded to Mr. Rhodes for his services to Kimberley.

- \*BRADSHAW, Dr. BENJAMIN F.: Notes on the Chobe River, South

Central Africa. By Dr. Benjamin F. Bradshaw. From "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography," April, No. 1881, 5 pp. and a map. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The author states that the accompanying map of the Chobe River was taken for about forty miles from its mouth, and drawn from memory. He describes the banks and the trading station (opposite the native town of Impalera), which contains a hot salt spring. The country was inhabited by a race called Masubias, who were subject to the Barotses, with whom they were at war during the author's visit. The Tsetse is found on the south but not on the north bank of the river.

\*BRAGA, L. J. VIEIRA: Recent Portuguese Explorations. . . . "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. viii. pp. 507-513. 1886.

See (ZAMBESIA).

\*BRAND, C. J.: Iets over den Kaapschen Brandewyn. . . . Medege-  
deeld door Mr. C. J. Brand. 8vo. 1826.

See MULDER, M. J.

\*BRAND, The Hon. R. H.: Proportional Representation. In "The State." The Organ of Closer Union. Special Issue, February 12, 1909, pp. 19-32. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

This paper was read before the Johannesburg Closer Union Society in September 1908. Mr. Brand remarked that "it would be an enormous gain to a South African Union that its Parliament should reflect truly and accurately the wishes and opinions of its electors. The present movement is therefore a golden opportunity for the introduction of a system of election, which, whatever else may be its effect, will certainly lead to that."

See ("STATE").

\*BRAND, The Hon. R. H.: The Union of South Africa. By the Hon. R. H. Brand, sometime Fellow of All Souls, Oxford, Secretary to the Transvaal Delegates at the South African National Convention. Oxford: At the Clarendon Press. 192 pp. 8vo. 1909.

"The aim of this book is to give a short sketch of the leading features of the South African Constitution."

BRANDAO CRO DE CASTRO FERRERI, ALFREDO.

See FERRERI, ALFREDO BRANDAO CRO DE CASTRO.

\*(BRANDFORT CONGRESS, O.R.C.) 8vo. 1905.

See ("ORANGE RIVER COLONY").

BRANDT, M. VON: Zeitfragen. Die Krisis in Südafrika. . . . Kolonial Fragen. . . . Berlin. . . . Gebrüder Paetel. vi + 394 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Questions of the Day. The Crisis in South Africa. . . . Colonial Questions.

\*BRANFORD, Professor W. C.: Voor den Veeboer. Rapport van Prof. W. C. Branford. Professor in de Vee-Artsenij en Heelkunde over de Veezieten der Kaapkolonie. (Over gedrukt uit de "Zuid-

Afrikaan.") Kaapstad : Bij J. H. Rose, 45 Langestraat. 120 pp. Minimo. 1877.

For Boer Cattle Farmers. Report of Prof. W. C. Branford, professor of veterinary art and surgeon, with respect to the contagious diseases of cattle in the Cape Colony. Reprinted from the *Zuid-Afrikaan*.

\*BRASSEY, T. A. : Federal Government for the Empire. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," by the Hon T. A. Brassey, No. 294, pp. 190-201. Roy. 8vo. Aug. 1901.

It is stated that the spread in popularity of the federation movement in the great colonies has for some time been connected with a greater desire among the inhabitants to remain within the limits of the British Empire. Even in South Africa (Mr. Brassey contends) the tendency was to confederate, and "but for the Jameson Raid, it is not improbable that the federation of South Africa would have been an accomplished fact."

BRAUN, DIETRICH E. : Auf und Ab in Sud-Afrika. Erlebnisse eines Deutschen über See. . . . Mit zwölf Illustrationen. Berlin : F. Fontane & Co. . . . 313 pp. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Ups and Downs in South Africa. The Oversea Experiences of a German.

\*BRAUN, KONSTANTIN VON : Taktische Eindrücke während des Südafrikanischen Krieges in Natal, 1899-1900, ergänzt während der Kriegsgefangenschaft in St. Helena, 1901-1902, des Konstantin von Braun oberst A. D. Berlin : Verlag von R. Eisen-schmidt. Verlagsbuchhandlung für Militärwissenschaft. Im Offizierverein. 48 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Tactical Impressions during the South African War in Natal, 1899-1900, completed during the captivity as a prisoner of war, at St. Helena, 1901-1902, of Konstantin von Braun, Captain on active service.

A criticism of the tactics employed by British and Boers during the South African War in the Natal Campaign.

\*("BREITMANN") : Der Junge Breitmann in South Africa. London : T. Fisher Unwin. Liverpool : Baskerville Printing Company Ltd. 33 pp. Sqr. Minimo. 1900.

Specimens of this peculiar school of wit and poetry adapted to local circumstances in South Africa during the South African War.

BREYNIUS, J. : Exoticarum aliarumque minus cognitarum Plantarum centuria prima, cum figuris æneis summo studio elaboratis. Gedani. (Privately Printed.) Pp. i-xxxiv, 1-195, 109 Plates, Index and Appendix. Folio. 1678. SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY.

The volume contains many plates of Cape exotical plants, as also a treatise on tea contributed by W. Ten Rhyne. In Macowan and Bolus' Botanical Catalogue the author is indexed as Breyn, Jacob B., Merchant of Dantzic, born 1637, died 1697.

\*BRIERLY, OSWALD W. : The Cruise of H.M.S. *Galatea*, Captain H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh, K.G., in 1867-1868. By the Rev. John Milner, B.A. . . . and Oswald Brierly. . . . 8vo. 1869. See MILNER, Rev. JOHN ; and BRIERLY, OSWALD W.

\* Brebner, Rev. John, M.A. LL.D. Memoirs of Life & Work of 8vo. pp. 128 Edinburgh 1903

BRIGG, ARTHUR: "Sunny Fountains" and "Golden Sand." Pictures of Missionary Life in the South of the "Dark Continent." By Arthur Brigg, Twenty-five years a Wesleyan Missionary in that Country. London: T. Woolmer. . . . 255 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

The author describes the Missions at Heald Town, Wittenbergen, and Bensonville, giving general descriptions of the Kaffirs and Hottentots, with chapters on their manners, customs, language, literature, and the missionary labours connected with the native races.

\*BRIGGS, Lady: The Staff Work of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1901, embodying some of the War Letters sent to the "Morning Post" from South Africa. . . . Illustrated. London: Grant Richards. 503 pp. 8vo. 1901.

An account of the "work done by the non-combatant branches of the army" during the war, with notes on the hospitals, hospital ships, and trains. There is a chapter on the Intelligence Department enumerating the iniquities with which it is charged, but Lady Briggs does her best to exculpate the department, and asserts that it gave exact and accurate information with regard to the number of the Boers, and their equipment and artillery. With regard to the absence of maps, according to the author, it would appear that no one was to blame; it could not be "The Director General of Ordnance," as the "ordnance survey" is a branch of the "Board of Agriculture"; the British Government could not make maps of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, as President Kruger and Steyn did not encourage military triangulation surveys; as for the Cape Colony, the idea that Mr. Schreiner's government would prepare the maps is held up to ridicule, and it is urged that had the home authorities undertaken them, in spite of local opposition, there would have been "constitutional trouble in the Colony." As to Natal, the local Government was too poor to undertake the survey, and by the time they started making it, the war broke out. It is quite a different matter in Europe, says Lady Briggs; the Germans print maps, and the French buy them. How could the British get maps of the Boer Republics if the Boers did not print them?

\*BRIGHT, ALLAN H.: Is Liberty Asleep? . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. 88 pp. 12mo. 1903.

Mr. Bright observes that "the 'Peace' party during the South African War was infinitely stronger and more important" than that at the time of the Crimean War, and that in the former, "the Peace party, so far from creating a 'cave,' were really, although unconsciously, carrying on the traditional business of opposition, and by their courage and criticism were educating the country." He prophesied that "the wave of militarism . . . will soon have spent its force, and the nation will once again turn its attention to peace, and to those reforms which can alone be accomplished in times of peace."

BRIGHT, R.: Lecture on Namaqualand and its Mines. Cape Town. 12mo. 1855.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue "Afrique."

\*BRILL, Dr. J.: The Teaching of the Dutch Language in South Africa. A paper read at a Conference of Principals of Government

Schools in the Orange River Colony. By Dr. Brill, Rector of the Grey College, Bloemfontein. Together with a letter addressed to the Rector by Mr. E. B. Sargant, Education Adviser to Lord Milner. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. 42 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is pointed out that the English language, being the medium of instruction, every attempt should be made to allay any discontent by encouraging the teaching of Dutch; and it is stated that much can be done in this direction by the schoolmasters, indeed it is advocated that all pupils, irrespective of nationality, should learn Dutch whenever feasible or desirable. In this way, "as the Dutch would learn English, and the English would learn Dutch, there would never be formed a cleft that kept them separate one from the other." Much attention is devoted to the question of what particular kind of Dutch should be taught; Dr. Brill alleging that there are four classes of the language in use, viz. (1) the Taal; (2) High Dutch; (3) the Dutch of the Bible; (4) "a simplified form of high Dutch adapted to the wants of the country." He is in favour of the use of the latter, and suggests that the "Kollewyn" spelling of Dutch, which is spreading in Holland, be adopted in South Africa. Mr. Sargant's opinions, in the main, coincide with those of Dr. Brill; he, however, draws attention to the fact that although English was made the medium of instruction, this is fully counterbalanced by the use of Dutch in the homes of the children, and he emphasises the necessity of recognising that the acquirement of the English tongue is of paramount importance.

\*BRILL, Dr. J.: Education in the Orange River Colony. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 470-476. Roy. 8vo. 1905.  
See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

BRINCKER, P. H.: Lehrbuch des Oshikuánjama (Bantu-Sprache in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika) von P. H. Brincker, Missionar der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft in Südwest-Afrika. Stuttgart and Berlin: W. Spemann. 2 vols. Pp. ix, 118, 136. 8vo. 1891.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication forms Part VIII. of "Lehrbücher des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin."

BRINCKER, P. H.: Unsere Ovambo-Mission, sowie Land, Leute, Religion, Sitten, Gebräuche, Sprache, u.s.w. der Ovakuánjama-Avámbo, nach Mitteilungen unserer Ovambo-Missionare zusammengestellt von Dr. P. H. Brincker, Missionar em 1900. Rheinisches Missionshaus, Barmen. 76 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Our Ovambo Mission; particulars respecting the country, people, religion, habits, customs, language, &c., of the Ovakuángama-Ovambo.

The author, who lived a great part of his life in Damaraland, assisted the Rev. F. W. Kolbe in the revision of his English-Herero Dictionary, and took part in the translation of the New Testament and the Psalms into Herero.

\*(BRINK, CARL FREDERICK): Nouvelle Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, avec un Journal historique d'un Voyage de

Terre, fait par ordre du Gouverneur feu Mgr. Ryk Tulbagh, dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique. Par une Caravane de quatre-vingt-cinq personnes. Sous le commandement du Capitain Mr. Henri Hop. Amsterdam : chez J. H. Schneider. Pp. 130, 100. 8vo. 1778.

A new account of the Cape of Good Hope, with an historical journal of an expedition into the interior of Africa, made by order of the late Governor Ryk Tulbagh, with a force of eighty-five men under the command of Captain Henry Hop.

The first part of the work contains a description of the Cape, compiled by M. Allamand, Professor at Leyden, and M. Klockner, a physician residing at Amsterdam. The journal gives an account of the expedition to Namaqualand, which extended from July 16, 1761, to April 27, 1762, and has many illustrations of the fauna of the country, and there are also reports on the natives and minerals, which were drawn up by other members of the expedition. Theal observes ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795") that these reports were drawn up by men who "were diligent observers, and one of them had the advantage of being conversant with the Hottentot language. This document is therefore not only highly interesting, but of great permanent worth."

The work was first published in Amsterdam in Dutch, under the title of "Nieuwste en beknopte beschryving van de Kaap der Goede-Hoop," &c. &c.; this was followed by the French edition as above. A German edition was published in Leipzig in 1779, which contains a third part, which includes an appendix containing accounts of Sparrman's and Masson's travels in South Africa.

In the Catalogue of the Fairbridge Library it is stated that the work was "prepared from the Journal of the Expedition kept by C. F. Brink, who accompanied it as Land Surveyor."

\*BRINK, MELT J. : Grappige Stories en Andere Versies in Kaaps-Hollands. Deur Melt J. Brink. J. C. Juta & Co., Kaapstad and Johannesburg. viii + 141 pp. 12mo. 1893.

Facetious Stories and Poems in the Taal.

A collection of stories in verse in Cape Dutch. They are mostly of a jovial character, and have no particular bias either with regard to religion or politics.

\*BRINK, MELT J. : Die Reis naar Kaapstad van Oom Gijsbert van Graan en zijn ondervindingen aldaar. Door M. J. Brink. Amsterdam-Kaapstad : Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . 237 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Uncle Gysbert van Graan's journey to Cape Town and his discoveries there.

The experiences of an up-country Boer in Cape Town and its vicinity, related in verse, in the dialect of the "Taal."

\*BRINK, MELT J. : Die Echtscheiding. Blijspel in een Bedrijf. . . . Kaapstad : Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . 24 pp. 12mo. 1905.

The Divorce. A Comedy in one Act.

\*BRINK, MELT J. : Die Kwaaie Huishoudster. Blijspel in een

- Bedrijf. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 43 pp. 12mo. 1905.  
The Surly House Dog. A Comedy in one Act.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: Groot-Vader: Zijn Pijp. Blijspel in twee Bedrijven. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansch Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . 27 pp. 12mo. 1905.  
Grandfather's Pipe. A Comedy in two Acts.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: De Weddenschap. Blijspel in een Bedrijf. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . 39 pp. 12mo. 1905.  
The Wager. A Comedy in one Act.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: Berouw komt meestal te Laat. Tooneelspel in drie bedrijven. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansch Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 35 pp. 12mo. 1905.  
Repentance always Comes too Late. A Play in three Acts.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: Bij die Tande-Dokter. Blijspel in een Bedrijf. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 19 pp. 12mo. 1905.  
At the Dentist's. A Comedy in one Act.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: Mal-Jan onder die Hoenders. Blijspel in een Bedrijf. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 21 pp. 12mo. 1905.  
Mad John amongst the Hens. A Comedy in one Act.
- BRINK, MELT J.: Hoe Oom Jacob Hoogvlied gefopt werd. Blijspel in een Bedrijf. Z. A. Nieuwsblad, Kaapstad. 20 pp. 8vo. 1905. 9  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
How Uncle Jacob was Tricked Sky-high. A Comedy in one Act.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: Een Progressief. (Zooals Men er Meer Vindt.) Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 23 pp. 12mo. 1906.  
A Typical Progressive. A Comedy in one Act.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: De Haat verstomt waar Liefde Komt. Blijspel in Twee Bedrijven. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 41 pp. 12mo. 1907.  
Hate is Dumb where Love's to Come. A Comedy in two Acts.
- \*BRINK, MELT J.: Gestrafte Nieusgierigheid. Blijspel in Twee Bedrijven. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 28 pp. 12mo. 1907.  
Curiosity Punished. A Comedy in two Acts.

\*BRINK, MELT J.: O, Die Muizen! Of het Stemrecht voor Vrouwen. Blijspel in een Bedrijf. . . . Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 38 pp. 12mo. 1908.

The Mice; or, Votes for Women. A Comedy in one Act.

\*(BRITISH AFRICA): British Africa. With four maps. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. . . . xiii + 413 pp. 8vo. 1899.

This work forms Vol. II. of the British Empire Series, and the papers comprised in it "were most of them given originally as lectures in the Sunday afternoon course at the South Place Institute, Finsbury, from 1895 to 1898, with the object of affording trustworthy information concerning the various colonies, settlements, and countries scattered over the world, which go to form the whole known as 'the British Empire.'" The Introduction to the volume is from the pen of Mr. J. Scott Keltie, and the contributors include Sir David Tennant, C. W. Boyd, H. M. Hole, Sir Sydney Shippard, W. Y. Campbell, F. R. Statham, E. McMaster, Miss Colenso, J. A. Liebmann, the Rev. John Mackenzie, H. R. Fox Bourne, W. Basil Worsfold, Miss A. Werner, H. S. Newman, Sir H. Colville, Miss Mary Kingsley, and many others. The articles deal with British possessions throughout the continent of Africa.

\*(BRITISH ASSOCIATION): Report of the Seventy-fifth Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. South Africa. August and September, 1905. London: John Murray. . . . Pp. cxxvii, 653, 118. 8vo. 1906.

The volume contains the titles of upwards of two hundred and fifty papers and addresses delivered in South Africa at the time of the visit of the British Association in 1905. Some of the articles have been printed *in extenso*, and short notes have been written on others. There is also a "Narrative and Itinerary of the Meeting of the British Association in South Africa," with two maps, a list of the members, &c. &c.

\*(“BRITISH OFFICER”): An Absent-Minded War. . . . By a British Officer. 12mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (“BRITISH OFFICER”).

\*(BRITISH PRESS): The British Press. No. 5326. London. (Jan. 1.) Folio. 1820.

See (CAPE COLONY): (BRITISH PRESS).

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1898): The British South Africa Company. Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1897-1898. Printed for the Information of Shareholders. iv + 406 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The volume contains the official and administrators' reports, together with index and maps; amongst the special contents of the Report are articles entitled, "From Bulawayo to the Victoria Falls: A Mission to King Lewanika," by Captain the Hon. Arthur Lawley (pp. 359-374); and "Wayfaring Notes in Rhodesia," by Dr. R. Frank Rand (pp. 389-397).

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (ADMINISTRATION, 1898-1900): The British South Africa Company. (Incorporated

by Royal Charter, 1889.) Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1898–1900. Printed for the Information of the Shareholders. London : Waterlow & Sons. Pp. xiii, 377, x. Quarto. 1900.

The work is divided into five parts as follows :—

Part I. Political, dealing with the Administration of Southern, North-Eastern, and North-Western Rhodesia.

Part II. Internal Administration (Southern Rhodesia).

Part III. Industrial Progress and Resources (Southern Rhodesia).

Part IV. Municipal and Local Affairs, including local reports of towns and settlements, and ecclesiastical, educational, meteorological, and health reports.

Part V. Miscellaneous, including official spelling of native names, information to travellers, &c. &c.

(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (ADMINISTRATION, 1900–1902): British South Africa Company. (Incorporated by Royal Charter, 1889, and Supplementary Charter, dated 8th June 1900). Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1900–1902. Printed for the Information of Shareholders. Pp. 437, 124 (Index), and Maps. Quarto. (1902.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (BECHUANALAND and B.S.A.C.): British South Africa Company's Territory. Bechuanaland Protectorate and B.S.A. Company's Territory. High Commissioner's Notices and Proclamations. From April 1888 to June 1893. Reprinted from the Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. . . . 116 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

The contents include the agreement with Lobengula, "ruler of the Amandebele, of the Mashunas and Makakalaka," approved and ratified by Sir Hercules Robinson (afterwards Lord Rosmead), February 11, 1888; Lobengula's concession to Messrs. Rudd, Maguire, and Thompson, dated October 30, 1888; the High Commissioner's notice promulgating the terms of the Charter of the British South Africa Company, and many other important proclamations.

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (GENERAL INFORMATION): The British South Africa Company. General Information of the Country and Press Notices. Quarto. 1889.

(No printer's or publisher's name, and no pagination with the exception of twenty pages in the middle of the volume, under the heading of "British Interest on the Central Zambesi." The leaves of the work are only printed on one side of the paper.)

The earliest official information issued to the public in book form regarding the possessions of the "Chartered Company." The volume contains the letter written by Lord Gifford to Lord Knutsford, Secretary of State for the Colonies, submitting the outlines of the scheme, and the objects of the Company, for which a Royal Charter was asked, this letter bearing the date April 30, 1889. After the receipt of a reply, a fortnight later, Lord Gifford, on June 19th, forwarded a draft of the proposed Charter, and a petition to the "Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council," these documents being produced in the work. The volume contains extracts

from "Hansard's Parliamentary Debates" (referring to the discussion in opposition to the Charter); from Mr. D. C. F. Moodie's paper, "The Northern Goldfields" (read at a meeting of the "Philosophical Society of Cape Town"); from lectures on "Matabeleland," by Frank Mandy, Esq., and from articles written by Major F. J. Ricarde Seaver, Sir Charles Metcalfe, Mrs. Knight-Bruce, and Mr. F. C. Selous, together with a paper by Mr. George Cawston, entitled "Africa, south of the Zambesi."

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (HIGH COMMISSIONER'S PROCLAMATIONS): British South Africa Company's Territory. High Commissioner's and Administrator's Proclamations, British South Africa Company's Notices, Orders in Council, Regulations and Government Notices. August 1895 to December 1896. Reprinted from the British South Africa Company's "Government Gazette." Printed by the Argus Printing and Publishing Co. . . . Salisbury, Rhodesia. ix+63 pp. Quarto. 1895-6.

Included in this volume are a large number of State documents regarding the early days of the British South Africa Company. Among the proclamations is one issued by Sir Hercules Robinson, providing for the cession of the jurisdiction over the territories of the Bamaliti and Barolong peoples, to the B. S. A. Company, followed by a further proclamation, not four months afterwards, repealing the cession, and placing the territories under the Bechuanaland Protectorate. There are numerous proclamations referring to martial law with respect to the rebellion, and others declaring various parts of the country to be infected with rinderpest.

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (MATABELE ORDER IN COUNCIL, &c.): British South Africa Company's Territory. Matabeleland Order in Council, High Commissioner's and Administrator's Proclamations, Ordinances, Regulations, and Government Notices, 1894 and 1895. Reprinted from the British South Africa Company's "Government Gazette." Printed by the Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd. . . . Salisbury, Mashonaland. ii+135 pp. Quarto. 1896.

The High Commissioner's Notice, No. 38, of 1894, publishes the order in Council, giving effect to the agreement between Her Majesty's Government and the British South Africa Company, relative to Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and among other proclamations is one by Dr. Jameson, defining the boundaries of the Company's possessions. Regulations are published providing for the government of the country in every respect; and the volume gives full particulars of all matters regarding the institution of judicial and municipal authority. There is also the Convention providing for the extradition of criminals, between the Orange Free State and the B. S. A. C., together with a number of provisions affecting the mines and the mining community.

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (MINING): Information as to Mining in Rhodesia, supplied to the British South Africa Company. Printed for the Information of Shareholders. 412 pp. Quarto. 1900.

This volume contains "a list of companies and syndicates interested in mining and development work in Rhodesia, which have been registered

in Great Britain and South Africa," details of the gold output from August 1898 to June 1900, and complete reports of all existing mining and other companies and syndicates, with names of directors, and general information with regard to the properties.

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (MINING IN RHODESIA, 1899): The British South Africa Company. Information as to Mining in Rhodesia, supplied to the British South Africa Company. Printed for the Information of Shareholders. 216 pp. Quarto. 1899.

Among the contents are :—

1. The Future of Gold Mining in Mashonaland, by C. T. Roberts.
2. Report on the Mining Industry and Mineral Resources of Manica, by J. McClumpha.
3. Notes on the Geological Features of Mashonaland, by C. E. Parsons.
4. Report of an Expedition to Locate a certain Coal Area, by T. R. Harvey.

The Return of the Output of Gold from September 1898 to February 1899 is published, and totals 30,879 oz. 15 dwts.

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (PIONEER REGULATIONS): Regulations for Instruction of the Pioneer Corps and Expedition. Printed by Townshend & Son, Capetown and Vryburg. (Pocket Book.) 83 pp. 12mo. 1890.

The regulations were issued to the officers and men attached to the Company's Pioneer Corps and Expedition, which, under Captain (afterwards Major) F. Johnson, left Kimberley on the 19th March, and arrived at Salisbury on the 12th September . . . "without firing a shot or losing a life."

\*(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (REPORT, 1894-1895): The British South Africa Company. Report on the Company's Proceedings and the Condition of the Territories within the Sphere of its Operations. 1894-1895. 100 pp. Quarto. (1896.)

This is "The Third Detailed Report of the Company's Proceedings," and it is suggested that it be taken in conjunction "with the Detailed Reports issued in November 1892, and in January 1895."

\*("BRITISH STAFF OFFICER"): Unfounded Attacks on British Officers made in "An Absent-Minded War," by a British Staff Officer. A refutation, by XXX and LIV. . . . 12mo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (UNFOUNDED ATTACKS).

\*(BRITON AND BOER): Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

\*BRITAIN, GEORGE: Masonic Hymn-Book, containing a Selection of Odes and Hymns, for Craft Masonry, Royal Arch, Knight Templar, and Rose Croix. Also for Installation and Mourning Lodge, and a Selection of Songs for the Banquet-Room. Compiled by B.: George Brittain, S.: P.: R.: Goede Hoop Chapter, Honorary Member of the British and Joppa Royal Arch Chapters. Published by B.: William Brittain, Senr., Church Square, Cape Town. No pagination (28 pp.). 12 mo. Circa 1875.

The first Masonic Hymn-Book published in Cape Town.

- \*BRITTLE, Miss EMILY : The India Guide ; or, A Journal of a Voyage to the East Indies, in the year MDCCLXXX., in a Poetical Epistle to her Mother. By Miss Emily Brittle. Calcutta : Printed by George Gordon. iv + 107 pp. 16mo. 1785.

A description of a voyage to India, *via* the Cape, towards the end of the eighteenth century. About six pages are devoted to a description of the inhabitants of Cape Town, of whom a most unflattering picture is drawn, the writer observing :—

“ I cannot insist that the awkward dull animals,  
In their persons and customs are absolute cannibals ;  
But I think all who've seen them will readily own,  
They've not the least knowledge of ' manners ' or ' ton. ' ”

“ Lord ! Dutch beaus are, at the best, but a Hottentot race !  
With libations of gin, and tobacco's vile fumes,  
They drank, and they smoak'd us away from the rooms. ”

The volume contains a portrait of the authoress and a view of Table Bay.

- \*BROADBENT, Rev. SAMUEL : Memorials of W. Threlfall. . . . 18mo. 1860.

See (THRELFALL, Rev. W.).

- \*BROADBENT, Rev. SAMUEL : A Narrative of the first Introduction of Christianity amongst the Barolong Tribe of Bechuanas, South Africa : With a Brief Summary of the Subsequent History of the Wesleyan Mission to the same People. By the Rev. Samuel Broadbent. London : Wesleyan Mission House. 204 pp. 16mo. 1865.

Mr. Broadbent started from Cape Town for the interior in 1821, and journeyed with his wife and family through an almost unknown country, enduring many delays and privations. Arriving at Griqua Town, he fell seriously ill, and, finding that his health did not improve, set out for the Albany district, and eventually went to Graaff-Reinet, where he remained for several months. Here he was joined by another missionary (Mr. Hodgson) and his family, and the party started for Bechuanaland, and after much travelling (owing to the unsettled state of the country) settled at Maquassi, a place selected by Siffonello, chief of the Barolongs, as his headquarters. Constant warfare was going on, and the country was frequently raided by savage hordes, some of whom resorted to cannibalism when pressed by hunger. The Mission appears, nevertheless, to have kept on good terms with the Bechuanas, of whose manners and customs a description is given. The author made strenuous efforts to master the language of the country, and was finally enabled to preach to the natives in their own tongue. He taught them to obtain water by sinking for wells, and this absolutely upset the chief's office as “ Rain-maker,” and had the effect of superseding the so-called rain-making custom. The hostilities in the country continuing, and Mr. Broadbent falling ill again, it was decided that he and his family should leave Griqua Town, and soon after their departure the Barolongs were severely defeated by a band of raiders. Siffonello was falsely accused of destroying the Mission property, and charging the mischief upon “ reported invaders.” A fine was imposed on him by his Griqua allies, which was afterwards ordered to be returned to him, the Colonial Government having established his innocence. His illness con-

tinuing, the author again proceeded to Albany, and later embarked at the Kowie for Cape Town, where he arrived after a fearful voyage of sixty-two days. He gives an account of the way that prisoners were punished in Cape Town at this period, as he witnessed some public floggings and brandings which seem to have been carried out in a very cruel manner.

- \*BRODERICK, ALBERT: Fifty Fugitive Fancies in Verse. By Albert Broderick. Transvaal Republic: Celliers & Rous, Printers, &c., Pretoria. 108 pp. 16mo. 1875.

A little volume of verses published in the Transvaal before the first annexation to Great Britain. The subjects are mostly local, many of them being rather amusing. They give a good description of life in the Republic at this period, before the great influx of population which followed the discoveries of the De Kaap and Witwatersrand goldfields.

- \*BRODERICK, ALBERT: A Wanderer's Rhymes. A. Broderick. London: Wilkinson Bros. 280 pp. 16mo. 1898.

Inscription on the fly-leaf, "A. S. Vince, from the author with best wishes. 22, 8, 02."

The volume contains 280 poems, some of which had already appeared in "Fifty Fugitive Fancies."

- BROEKHOVEN, A. C.: Gids voor landverhuizers naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Uit de beste bronnen samengesteld en met eenige belangrijke op ondervinding gegronde aanmerkingen over de voordeelen dezer Kolonie voor emigratie vermeedert. Amsterdam. 1860.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (circa 1880).

- \*BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN: Paul Kruger's Tocht. . . . Onder hoofdredactie van Mevrouw Waszkiewicz geb. Van Schilfgaarde, met medewerking van Ds. H. D. Van Broekhuizen. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

- BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN: Zuid-Afrika's Vertrouwen. Rede uitgesproken te Amsterdam, in de Nieuwe Kerk, den 28 October, en te Nijmegen, in te Groote Kerk, den 11 November 1900 door Dr. H. D. Van Broekhuizen, Predikant te Pretoria. Met een inleiding woord door Dr. Ph. J. Houdemaker, Predikant te Amsterdam. Amsterdam: G. D. Bom. 22 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

South Africa's Hope. A discourse delivered at Amsterdam in the New Church on the 28th of October and at Nijmegen on the 11th of November 1900, by Dr. H. D. Van Broekhuizen, minister of Pretoria, with an Introduction by Dr. Ph. J. Houdemaker, minister of Amsterdam.

- BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN: Zuid-Afrika's Bondgenoot. Toespraak gehouden door Dr. H. D. Van Broekhuizen in de oude Kerk te Scheveningen, op Donderdag, 3 Januari. Met een inleidend woord van Dr. F. Van Gheel Gildemeester, Predikant te 's Gravenhage. Uitgegeven ten voordeele der beroofde vrouwen en kinderen in Zuid-Afrika. 's Gravenhage: G. S. Van Peurse. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

South Africa's Ally. An address given by Dr. H. D. Van Broekhuizen in the old church at Scheveningen on Thursday, January 3rd. With an Introduction by Dr. F. Van Gheel Gildemeester, minister at the Hague. Published for the benefit of the bereaved women and children in South Africa.

A sermon giving details of the sufferings of the Boers during the war. In the Introduction the wish is expressed that the misery of the Dutch may recoil on the heads of Chamberlain and Rhodes.

\*BRON, ALICE : Diary of a Nurse in South Africa, being a Narrative of Experience in the Boer and English Hospital Service. With portrait of the author. Translated from the French by G. A. Raper. London : Chapman & Hall, Ltd. xiii + 208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Madame Bron, who went to the front as a nurse to the Boer army, charges a Brussels newspaper with mutilating her published letters to suit the public bias in favour of the Boers. Her first post was at Jacobsdal, where the behaviour of the Boer women seems to have been discourteous in the extreme, the uneducated women appearing to have been much more considerate than those of superior position, the writer remarking, "The half educated ones are impossible." The author was of opinion that captivity in St. Helena was too great an honour for Cronje, and asserts that the great stupidity and conceit of the Boers in a measure led to their fall. On the other hand, she is full of praise of the British officers and men, on account of the kindly respect they showed to the nurses, contrasting their behaviour with that of the Orange Free State Government Commissioner, who refused to supply her with food because she had attended English soldiers as well as Dutch. Madame Bron met Colonel Villebois in Bloemfontein and he told her that the Boers were "only fit for potting game; they hid behind stones. . . ." Both Villebois and the nurse appear to have been greatly disgusted, and the latter declared himself sick of the lies, calumny, and blusterings of the Burghers, who, in her opinion, held the lives of the foreigners assisting them very cheap; she expressed, however, great admiration for President Steyn, whom she considered the noblest character among the Boers.

\*BROOKE-HUNT, Miss VIOLET : A Woman's Memories of the War. . . . London : James Nisbet & Co. 244 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The authoress was one of the many ladies who went out to South Africa during the war, "to help in some way or another to soften" the hard life of the soldiers, and she states that the volume is "from a woman to women especially, and therefore representing those points of view on which, as it seems to me, women may care to rest their eyes and linger." There are some remarks on "Mr. Treves' women of the 'plague' species," but it is asserted that any one who wanted to be really useful could find plenty to do, and the "snubbings and rebuffs" encountered by some of these ladies were "generally richly deserved." After a short stay at Cape Town, Miss Brooke-Hunt was stationed successively at Naauwport, Bloemfontein, and Pretoria, and she appears to have rendered valuable services to the soldiers in many womanly ways, steering through the many difficulties and discouragements encountered by lady volunteers with much tact and success.

\*BROOKS, ELBRIDGE S. : With Lawton and Roberts. A Boy's Adventures in the Philippines and the Transvaal. By Elbridge

S. Brooks (Young Defender Series). Illustrated by C. Chase Emerson. Boston: Lothrop Publishing Company. (Third Edition.) vi + 318 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A romance of adventure and battle, describing incidents in the Spanish-American and South African Wars. The author asserts in his Preface "that alike the Stars and Stripes in the Philippines, and the Union Jack in South Africa, are advancing the interests of humanity and civilisation, and that untrammelled liberty to the barbarian is as disastrous a gift as are unquestioning concessions to a republic which has been a republic only in name."

\*BROOKS, FREDERICK: A Burlesque Description of Cape Town and its Inhabitants. In two cantos. By Q. In the corner—

"Capers, if the Cap does fit,  
Don't bite, because you are bit."

Published by Mr. Frederick Brooks. 48 pp. MS. Quarto. (1825.)

The above title is printed on a slip which has been pasted on the cover, but there is also a manuscript title in which the following lines occur:—

"The whole being written in *Doggerel rhymes*  
To amuse the *Capers* in these dull times."

Two notes in pencil on the written title-page are as follows:—

"Proceeded to the Cape of G. Hope in 1820," and "My father returned to Engl. with Cap. Owen in H.M. Ship *Leven* in Aug. 1826."

A curious manuscript of verse describing the Cape in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. The stanzas give a sarcastic account of the country and its inhabitants, the first canto being devoted to a description of Cape Town. In the introductory address it is stated that—

"We three Cape Town deities be,  
Humbug, Pride, and Vain-foolery,"

and an allusion is made to "Burchell's dull and stupid work." In this address there is also a clue to the author's name, the printed title having evidently been set up at a later date—and the reader is told:—

"Should you fish into a *brook*,  
The *author's* name you'll be sure to hook."

The second canto gives a rather waspish description of the manners of the inhabitants of the Cape, which is complimentary to neither English, Dutch, nor natives of any class. We read of the lads tossing for "Dubbeltjes" (the smallest Dutch silver coin), and are informed that—

"Pedlars hawk their goods up and down  
Throughout all the streets of the town,  
By their Mistress' sent out to try  
A Rix Dollar to gain so sly."

This confirms the statement that the inhabitants of Cape Town employed their slaves in peddling.

\*BROOKS, HENRY: Natal; A History and Description of the Colony: including its Natural Features, Productions, Industrial Condition and Prospects. By Henry Brooks, for many years a resident there. Edited by Dr. R. J. Mann, F.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., late Superintendent of Education in Natal. London: L. Reeve and Co. viii + 336 pp. 8vo. 1876.

[MS]

270

The contents comprise chapters on the geographical position and character of the country, its geological formation, climate, wild animal life, indigenous vegetable productions, early history, British colonisation and rule, and social progress and prospects. There is an account of the rise and growth of the Zulu power; and the descriptions of the flora and fauna, together with the beautiful coloured lithographs of Natal flowers and shrubs, taken from the author's original paintings, show him to have been a competent naturalist and botanist, as well as an artist of no mean ability. The work is further illustrated by a number of photographs, and there is a map of the colony, and a chart showing the harbour of Durban and the surrounding country.

\***BROOKS, HENRY** : *A World of Wonders ; or, A Visit to the Planet Venus*. By Henry Brooks. Published in the "Natal Magazine," Maritzburg, Jan. to April, 1880. 28 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Extracted from the pages of the journal, with a title-page which has probably been printed specially for the author, who appears to have bound up the extracts (printed only on one side of the paper) and strengthened them by mounting them on calico. Incidentally there are some references to Durban and the Colony of Natal.

\***BROOKS, SYDNEY** : *British and Dutch in South Africa*. By Sydney Brooks. Extracted from Harper's "New Monthly Magazine," pp. 304-310, vol. c., No. 596, 34. Roy. 8vo. 1899-1900.

The writer asserts that it is generally forgotten that the Cape Colony is not a colony at all, but a conquered country, and that we dispossessed the Dutch of a land they considered their own. Antipathy and resentment were inevitable, and the unwisdom of the British Government prevented the fusion of the races. He considers that the country south of the Zambesi is "a vast museum of Imperial blunders." He denies that the Boers "seceded" because we forbade them to hold slaves, and asserts that our native policy had the effect of driving the Dutch settlers to shake off the British rule, and while "the missionaries could hardly paint the Boers black enough," they (the Boers) did not care to wait to see "how much further Exeter Hall would go." With regard to the first annexation of the Transvaal, it is said that "the Burghers took the loss of their independence quietly" at first. The country was anything but a prize to be coveted. It was a bankrupt, disorganised, and defeated state, trembling on the verge of dissolution. With peace established on the frontier, however, the Boers, improved financially, soon got restive: an unsuitable military martinet replaced Sir Theophilus Shepstone, who was liked and trusted by the Burghers, and they soon rose in revolt. In the eyes of Mr. Gladstone, "a moral justification for rebellion—even rebellion against the British crown—was a full reason for not suppressing it," and he handed back their country to the victorious rebels. "Under circumstances of thrice blacker disgrace, it was the story of the Orange Free State over again. Nothing like it would be possible outside England. Nothing like it will be possible in England again."

\***BROOKS, SYDNEY** : *England and the Transvaal*. Pp. 47-76 in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A review of the Anglo-Boer dispute; mainly from the British standpoint. See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

\*BROOM, R. : On the Classification of the Theriodonts and their Allies. Ex. "Report of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 286-294. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Some description of the "South African Triassic Reptiles," with information respecting the works of other authors on the subject.

\*BROOM, R. : The Fossil Reptiles of South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 304-309. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM. ; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

BROOME, HENRY ARTHUR : A Ramble in the Cape Peninsula, with Photographic Views and Notes by the Way. Cape Town. Quarto. 1884. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

\*BROOME, HENRY ARTHUR : The Progress of Civil Administration in the Orange River Colony. In vol. xxxiii., "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 219-230. 8vo. 1902.

There is an account of the measures taken to repatriate the colony, with a short résumé of a specimen month's work in the office of a resident magistrate. The author filled this post in the Ladybrand district, and was fully conversant with all the difficulties encountered by the authorities in re-establishing the Boers upon their farms, and with all the machinery of civil and official life. He emphasises the want of women of the right sort in South Africa, and asserts that their presence would create somewhat of an abiding and stationary atmosphere about them, and put a stop to "that vague, restless, nomadic, change-for-the-worse existence which unsettles so many men there. . . ."

\*BROOME, Lady MARY ANNE : A Year's Housekeeping in South Africa. By Lady Barker. . . . With Illustrations. London : Macmillan & Co. viii + 335 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1877. P

The author had resided previously in New Zealand, and draws a comparison between Christchurch and Pietermaritzburg, which is by no means favourable to the latter city. The annoyances and discomforts of colonial life are discussed in a good-humoured and witty manner; the writer was much more contented with her Kaffir servants than is usually the case, and even has a good word to say for the "converted native."

\*BROOME, Lady MARY ANNE : Life in South Africa. By Lady Barker. . . . Philadelphia : J. B. Lippincott & Co. . . . 136 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1877. P

An American edition of "A Year's Housekeeping in South Africa."

\*BROOME, Lady MARY ANNE : Colonial Memories. . . . London : Smith, Elder & Co. xxii + 301 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The author gives a short sketch of her life and experiences in "A Personal Story," and in a chapter entitled "Natal Memories" there is a description of a visit "to the annual joint encampment of the Natal Carabineers and the Durban Mounted Rifles . . . on 'Botha's Flat,' halfway between Maritzburg and Durban," which draws a vivid picture of the beauties of the "magnificent forest in the heart of Natal."

- \*BROUGHAM, MATTHEW : The Coat-Tails of John. By Matthew Brougham. Darter Brothers & Walton, Cape Town. 59 pp. 12mo. 1895.

A short allegorical sketch of the history of South Africa down to the cession of Swaziland to the Boers. The little brochure is written with a distinct bias in favour of the Dutch, and some ingenuity is displayed in introducing so many of the disputed points into the quarrel between Piet and John.

- \*BROUGHTON, MAJOR E. C. : A Continuation of the Historical Records of the First Regiment of Militia or Third West York Light Infantry, now the Third Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, from 1875 to 1905. By Major E. C. Broughton, Third York and Lancaster Regiment, Retired Pay, late York and Lancaster Regiment. Illustrated. London : William Clowes and Sons, Limited. 106 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Particulars are given of the enrolment of the battalion for service in the South African War, 655 non-commissioned officers and men volunteering on December 11, 1901. The troops arrived in Cape Town on January 14, 1902, and were at once despatched to Kimberley, where the battalion was split up into detachments which were sent to various posts. The commanding officer, Colonel Wilson, C.B., was killed in an engagement at Klip Drift, under Lord Methuen, on March 7, 1902. Soon after peace was declared the battalion returned to England, in the month of September. Amongst the contents of the volume are accounts of the services of the detachment at Campbell, by Mr. F. A. Cathcart, and of the Douglas detachment by Charles F. Thomas.

- \*BROUWER, C. : Onder de Boeren in Transvaal. Door C. Brouwer. Rotterdam : J. M. Bredée. 68 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Among the Boers in the Transvaal.

A little pamphlet giving a short sketch of the history of the Boers, and a full account of their grievances against the British.

- \*BROWN, D. BLAIR : Surgical Experiences in the Zulu and Transvaal Wars, 1879 and 1881. . . . Edinburgh : Oliver & Boyd. London : Simpkin, Marshall & Co. 92 pp. (ix Plates.) 8vo. 1883.

With inscription, "Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c., with D. Blair Brown's Compts."

An account of "the surgery of the two wars by the surgeon in medical charge of the headquarter companies of the 99th Regiment." The volume is a reprint of articles first published in the *Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

- \*BROWN, Rev. GEORGE : Personal Adventure in South Africa. By the Rev. George Brown, Graaff-Reinet, Cape of Good Hope. Illustrated. London : James Blackwood. xi+335 pp. 16mo. 1855.

A missionary's account of the Kaffir war of 1850-2. Mr. Brown was stationed at Igqibira, a small missionary settlement which had been partially destroyed in a previous Kaffir outbreak. Although hostilities broke out almost at the outset of his residence at this place, he remained there for a considerable period, but eventually the station was destroyed,

the author escaping to Chumie. Although he did not appear to fear the Kaffirs, Mr. Brown was evidently not one of those who were duped by them. A very short residence in Kaffraria seems to have opened his eyes to their character. He remarks on their "indolence, inbred laziness, pride, and improvidence," and states "these things wrought a complete revolution in my sentiments and views. . . . I know well the circumstances of that large class at home, who make sacrifices to keep up our mission funds, and have often wished that those self-denials of honest industry were turned to other account than supporting pride, the most hateful laziness, and squandering wastefulness."

\*BROWN, HAROLD ; and GREW, E. SHARP : War with the Boers. An Account of the Past and Present Troubles with the South African Republics. Vols. I. and II. by Harold Brown, B.A., Oxon. Vols. III. and IV. . . . (author not stated). Vol. V. by Harold Brown, B.A., Oxon., and E. Sharp Grew, B.A., Cantab. With numerous illustrations. London : H. Virtue & Co. Five volumes, each vi + 248 pp. Quarto. (1900-1902.)

The first volume deals with the Boers under Dutch rule, under British domination, the various treks, the twenty-five years of Transvaal Independence, the four years of British rule, the Boer War 1880-1, and the Transvaal since 1881. It is claimed that an honest effort has been made to show the points of incompatibility in the Boer and English characters, and "to trace rough Voortrekkers . . . back to their humble beginnings. . . ." The other four volumes are devoted to an exhaustive account of the South African War, 1899-1902, down to the declaration of peace at Vereeniging. The work is elaborately illustrated, and contains a large number of full-page portraits, and the volumes are "specially bound in khaki, as worn by the British troops on active service."

BROWN, Rev. JOHN CROUMBIE : Pastoral Discourses. By John Croumbie Brown, Pastor of the English Congregational Church, Cape Town. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . viii + 256 pp. 8vo. 1847. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*BROWN, Rev. JOHN CROUMBIE : Hydrology of South Africa ; or, Details of the Former Hydrographic Condition of the Cape of Good Hope, and Causes of its Present Aridity, with Suggestions of Appropriate Remedies for this Aridity. Compiled by John Croumbie Brown, LL.D., formerly Government Botanist of the Cape of Good Hope, and Professor of Botany in the South African College, Cape Town, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society, Fellow of the Linnean Society, and Honorary Vice-President of the African Institute of Paris, &c. Kirkcaldy : Printed by John C. Crawford, 201 High Street. Pp. vi, 260, viii. 8vo. 1875.

Mr. Brown proceeded to the Cape of Good Hope in 1844, at the instance of the London Missionary Society, to take pastoral charge of a congregation in Cape Town. He made a tour of the colony in 1847, and took careful note of the discomfort suffered by the inhabitants of the Karroo, owing to the scarcity of water throughout that part of the country. He made a careful investigation into the water question of the colony, and the work deals in a scientific manner with the causes for "the desiccation and con-

sequent aridity of South Africa," much of which appears to have been due to the de-forestation which had recently taken place from various causes.

- \*BROWN, Rev. JOHN CROUMBIE : Water Supply of South Africa and Facilities for the Storage of it. Compiled by John Croumbie Brown, LL.D. . . . Edinburgh : Oliver & Boyd, Tweeddale Court. London : Simpkin, Marshall & Co. Pp. xvi, 651, viii. 8vo. 1877.

This work deals with the conditions prevalent in South Africa owing to the aridity of the climate, and more especially with regard to proposed remedies to alter the existing state of affairs. Amongst the measures mentioned are "the erection of dams to prevent the escape of a portion of the rainfall to the sea; the abandonment or restriction of the burning of the Veld; the conservation and extension of existing forests," &c. Statistics and extracts from the works of other authors, and reports from official sources, are accompanied by a large amount of information from every part of South Africa, together with meteorological observations from many stations.

- \*BROWN, Rev. JOHN CROUMBIE : Management of Crown Forests at the Cape of Good Hope under the old regime and under the new. Compiled by John Croumbie Brown, LL.D. . . . Edinburgh : Oliver & Boyd. . . . London : Simpkin, Marshall & Co. xii + 352 pp. 8vo. 1887.

The author refers to the reckless waste which had been permitted in South Africa with respect to the Crown Forests, and states that by the immoderate use of the axe, and the system of fire clearing, whole districts and, in some cases, whole regions, have been devastated of every vestige of forest, with the effect of the destruction of the rainfall of the country. It is asserted that "the forests of the colony, if properly managed, might yield a revenue of at least £235,000," and that this enormous increase of revenue would only be one of "several correlated benefits obtained under the new regime." Some "initiative restrictions" are proposed, to deal with the wasteful system in vogue at this period.

- \*BROWN, Lieut.-Col. J. T. B. : An Account of the March of Lord Chelmsford's Column to Ulundi, in June and July 1879. Pp. 1-146-158, vol. xi., "Proceedings Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich." Roy. 8vo. 1881.

A Diary containing an account of the Zulu War and the Battle of Ulundi. Referring to the reports of the terrific onslaughts of the natives, the writer remarks, "As to the furious Zulu rush, there was nothing in it to shake any man's nerves, if he were one of a compact body."

- BROWN, N. E. : Contributions to South African Botany. . . . Ex. the "Linnean Society's Journal." By Harry Bolus. Part II. With additional notes by N. E. Brown. Vol. xxii. pp. 68-80. (1886.)

- \*BROWN, Dr. ROBERT : The Story of Africa and its Explorers. By Robert Brown, M.A., Ph.D., F.L.S., F.R.G.S. . . .

Vol. I. The Guinea Traders—The Corsairs of Africa—The Tale of Timbuctoo—The Niger. With two hundred original illustrations. viii + 312 pp. Quarto. 1892.

Vol. II. The River of Egypt—The Great Lakes—Across the

Continent—The Congo. With two hundred original illustrations. viii + 312 pp. Quarto. 1893.

Vol. III. The Last of a Long Tale—The Sahara—The Missionaries—The Hunters—The International Explorers. viii + 312 pp. Quarto. 1894.

Vol. IV. Europe in Africa—Colonies and Colonists—The Scramble for an Empire—A Continent under Companies. viii + 312 pp. Quarto. 1895.

Cassell & Company, Limited, London, Paris, and Melbourne. 4 vols. Quarto. 1893-5.

A compilation, affording a mass of information respecting the exploration of the continent, with many portraits of the travellers and pioneers, &c. &c. &c.

\*BROWN, Dr. ROBERT: The History and Description of Africa. . . . Written by . . . Leo Africanus, done into English in the year 1600 by John Pory, and now edited with an Introduction and Notes by Dr. Robert Brown. (Hakluyt Society.) 3 vols. 8vo. 1896.

See (LEO, JOHN (AFRICANUS)).

BROWN, Prof. R.: An Introduction to the Geology of Cape Colony. By A. W. Rogers. . . . With a chapter on the Fossil Reptiles of the Karroo Formation by Professor R. Brown. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1905.

See ROGERS, A. W.

BROWN, STANLEY McKEOWN: With the Royal Canadians. By Stanley McKeown Brown, War Correspondent of the Toronto "Mail and Empire," with the First Canadian Contingent to South Africa. Toronto: The Publishers' Syndicate, Ltd. . . . 291 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A record of the services of the contingent from Toronto to Pretoria, describing the voyage and the events of the war in which the contingent was employed.

\*BROWN, Rev. WILLIAM: The History of Missions; or, The Propagation of Christianity among the Heathen. . . . In two volumes. . . .

Vol. I. xvi + 521 pp.

Vol. II. vii + 570 pp.

Philadelphia: M'Carty & Davis. 8vo. 1820.

In vol. ii. pp. 82-106, there is an account of the Mission conducted by George Schmidt, who proceeded to the Cape in 1736, being the first missionary who visited South Africa, and the information afforded is of an interesting and valuable description. Pp. 354-430 are devoted to the efforts of the London Missionary Society from 1798-1811, and deal more particularly with the services rendered by Van Der Kemp, Kicherer, Edwards, Edmonds, Read, Albrecht, and others.

BROWN, Rev. WILLIAM: History of the Propagation of Christianity among the Heathen since the Reformation. . . . Third Edition,

brought down to the present time. In three volumes. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. 8vo. 1854.

There is some account of the labours of the Society for Evangelical Missions at Paris, and of the Glasgow Missionary Society. It is stated (*inter alia*) that "The United Presbyterian Board of Missions has not as yet come to any resolution whether or not it will renew its labours in Kaffraria . . ." (after the Kaffir War of 1850-1-2.)

\*BROWN, WILLIAM HARVEY : On the South African Frontier. The Adventures and Observations of an American in Mashonaland and Matabeleland. By William Harvey Brown. With Illustrations and Maps. London : Sampson, Low, Marston & Company, Limited. xix + 430 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The writer was already known as a collector, hunter, and naturalist in the United States, when he was chosen to accompany Dr. W. J. Holland as assistant naturalist on an expedition sent to the West Coast of Africa. During a visit to Cape Town the author and his friend, Mr. C. A. Orr, were seized with an intense desire to join the expedition, then being organised by the Chartered Company, to proceed to Lobengula's country and to exploit their concession; this giving the travellers opportunity for the prosecution of their researches in African anthropology and natural history. Permission having been granted by the authorities of the expedition and by Mr Rhodes, they joined the pioneer force, Mr. Brown leaving with part of the corps on April 15, 1890. After a short stay at Kimberley they proceeded to Mafeking in waggons, and encamped there for ten days. Here they met some volunteers from the Rand, and it is curious to read that "The contingent recruited by Captain Frank Mandy at Johannesburg had arrived a week before. The three first years of the existence of Johannesburg had just ended in the collapse of a tremendous boom . . . it was thought the gold would never pay for the milling. Hence there was a general exodus from the place." The author was enabled at odd times to preserve some specimens of antelopes and small mammals, and the troopers soon got into the habit of handing over anything of interest to "Curio Brown," as he was called. Before entering Matabeleland the corps was inspected by Major-General Methuen, and soon after proceeded to the camp of Mr. Selous, who was to guide the expedition. The work gives a full account of the progress of the party, from the cutting of the road from the Tuli River to the march across the Mashonaland plateau. It is remarked that the Gwibi Flats swarmed with game, the author observing, "Within the range of my vision were groups of roan, sable, and tsessebe antelopes, Burchell's zebras, elands, reedbucks, steinbucks, and ostriches. It was like Africa in the days of Livingstone." They soon after reached the new goldfields, and there are accounts of the settlement at Salisbury, the domestic life of the Mashonas, and of "six weeks' sport near the Angwa River," "Rhodesia before the occupation," and "the beginning of the Matabele troubles." Mr. Brown was with the force that relieved Bulawayo, and he gives an account of the Matabele and Mashona risings. He remained in Africa altogether about eight years. A facsimile of a letter from Mr. Rhodes is inserted in the volume, in which he states that the work "is capital reading, and is a truthful picture of Rhodesia and the late rebellion."

(BROWNE, Rev. A. R. LANGFORD): Here and There with the

S.P.G. in South Africa. Second Series. Published at the Society's Office, . . . Westminster (London). III pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A few South African scenes in the work of the Society in South Africa.

\***BROWNE, J. H. BALFOUR** : South Africa. A Glance at Current Conditions and Politics. By J. H. Balfour Browne, K.C., &c. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. vi+238 pp. 8vo. 1905.

Mr. Balfour Browne, a well-known barrister, examined the South African problems with a shrewdness, capability, and impartiality which are the more valuable from the writer's evident freedom from political bias. During his stay in the Transvaal he met most of the leading people of the country—men of all grades of race and politics—and he appears to have summed up the position of the labour question with much acumen. According to his opinion there was a similarity in the condition of affairs in 1905 to that existing in 1836; at the latter period the old Dutch colonists considered that their labour supply had been interfered with by Great Britain, and they decided to remove themselves from the domination of a Government which settled the native affairs of the colony without consulting its inhabitants; seventy years later, interference is again the order of the day, and may possibly lead to "a greater trek—the abandonment of the Transvaal as an English colony." He thought that later on the colonists might become independent of the mines, and that "its lazy farms and lazy farmers may do more for its markets; but in the meantime it is the heart of the mines' beat—the stamps—that send the blood . . . through the whole body of the colony." Mr. Browne points out that "great towns have sprung up out of the veld with great industries, . . . and the men who, by their skill, capital, industry, and knowledge—not for philanthropic motives, but with the idea of filling their pockets—have brought this about," should not "be treated as pariahs." In the future we ought to "leave the mine-owners alone, and . . . treat them with the same kindly respect with which we treat coal-owners, cotton-spinners, bankers, and financiers, or anybody else engaged in using his brains to make his fortune." The author refers to the want of capital for new railways and other means of developing the resources of the Transvaal, and observes, "And yet there are some short-sighted people who want South Africa to turn the cold shoulder to money and men who have it."

\***BROWNE, JAMES STARK** : Through South Africa with the British Association. By James Stark Browne, F.R.A.S. With twenty-four illustrations. James Speirs . . . London. x+274 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Compiled from "a fragmentary diary of the chief events of the tour," and from private letters, the volume contains an account of the trip, and of South Africa at this period. The author visited the compounds occupied by the Chinese at the Rand, and remarks, "I do not think that the outcry in England about their treatment is at all warranted. Our Japanese member, Iwasaki . . . considered the men very well treated, and far better off than they could possibly be in their own country." Frequent reference is made to the annoyance experienced by some of the members

of the party by the distinction made between the "official" and "non-official" visitors who went to South Africa under the auspices of the British Association, and it is remarked that "the division of our party into these classes was felt by us to be a purely arbitrary one . . . wrong and invidious in principle, and if necessary . . . should have been tactfully kept out of sight, instead of being accentuated on every possible and unnecessary occasion."

\***BROWNE, T. B. (Limited)**: *In Peaceful Africa. A Study for British Traders.* Publishers, T. B. Browne, Ltd., London. 63 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1902.

A compilation issued by a firm of advertising contractors and agents, which gives considerable information as to the state of trade in South Africa at this period, with details respecting the imports of merchandise and the industries of the country, accompanied by many statistics.

\***BROWNFIELD, C. D.**: *The Coming of the Colonist. Not a Novel.* By C. D. Brownfield. London: J. M. Dent & Company. 281 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The author asserts that there are "numerous signs and portents that the Colonies will supply the germ of the new life that is to restore the old, to supply the new ideas and the fresh impetus, even the prevailing policy and commanding creed. Already the colonies have given us the men who think in continents, the energetic adventurers, the high priests of enterprise, expansion, and elbow-room." It is remarked that the South African War discovered several strange things, amongst which was "a more tempered, less spontaneous loyalty," as regards South Africa, and to a certain degree, Australia. It also showed the preponderance of "the early settler over the recent importation. When there was a redistribution of seats at the Cape, it gave the day not to the newer element but to the ancient; the vote of the veld swamped the vote of the bureau."

\***BROWNING, FRED. G.**: *Fighting and Farming in South Africa. A Narrative of Personal Experiences in the Colony during the Years 1877-8-9.* By Fred. G. Browning, late of the Frontier Light Horse and 3rd Cape Yeomanry. London: Remington and Co. 319 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

The three years' experiences of Mr. Browning included two attempts at farming, one as a student of ostrich breeding, and the other as an agricultural farmer, and two Kaffir campaigns. His first experience of fighting was with the "Frontier Light Horse," a mounted corps which was raised in King William's Town to assist in quelling the Kaffir rebellion that had broken out across the Kei River. After some adventures in this regiment Mr. Browning decided that "he was not sufficiently seasoned for the work of a trooper," and on the expiration of the time for which he had enlisted he made up his mind not to rejoin. In 1878 he found his way to Uitenhage, and being joined by a brother they hired a small farm in the vicinity, which they sowed with oats and barley, but upon the establishment of the "Cape Mounted Infantry" they joined the force, and being called out, on February 3, 1879, they had to leave the farm in the charge of a neighbour. In this campaign the brothers took part in the operations against Moirosi in Basutoland, and after being in the field for four months their regiment was relieved by a Burgher force.

\*BROWNLEE, The Hon. CHARLES : Mr. Brownlee's Notes.

1. Crimes against the Person.
2. Crimes against Property.
3. Laws relative to Social State, &c.
4. Laws relative to Religion, and other customs.
5. Miscellaneous Matters.

(In "Compendium of Kaffir Laws and Customs." . . . Compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean C.B.). Pp. 110-127. 8vo. 1858.

As Gaika Commissioner the writer had extensive experience with Kaffirs, and a thorough knowledge of their laws, customs, and superstitions.

\*BROWNLEE, The Hon. CHARLES : The Present State and Future Prospects of the Kaffirs. In two chapters. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. vii. pp. 257-268, 364-373. 8vo. 1873.

It is stated in a footnote that the paper, which had been drawn up under the direction of the Cape Government in 1867, had been printed in the "Proceedings of the Aborigines Protection Society." The articles afford valuable information respecting the history of the Kaffirs and their wars, politics, customs, and superstitions, and a letter is appended—added to the original paper—in which an illustration is given of the methods by which natives of influence make use of the influence exercised by superstition, for political purposes.

\*BROWNLEE, The Hon. CHARLES : Sandilli. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xviii. pp. 295-302. 8vo. 1879.

An account of the reign and the wars of this well-known South African chief.

\*BROWNLEE, The Hon. CHARLES : Reminiscences of Kaffir Life and History, and other Papers by the late Hon. Charles Brownlee, Gaika Commissioner. With a brief memoir by Mrs. Brownlee. Lovedale, South Africa : Printed at the Lovedale Mission Press. viii + 403 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The Hon. Charles Brownlee was "the eldest son of the Rev. John Brownlee, the founder of King William's Town, and one of the earliest missionaries sent to South Africa by the London Missionary Society." Leaving his father's house at an early age, Charles went to Natal to act as interpreter to the American missionaries stationed there, and he was partly educated by his employers. After leaving the colony he was engaged in farming in Kaffraria, till the outbreak of the War of the Axe, in 1846, when he took part in the campaign, and at its close was appointed "Gaika Commissioner" by Sir Harry Smith. On the deposition of Sandilli by the Governor war broke out again, and he acted as guide to the troops, being wounded in the course of the hostilities in 1852. Shortly after this Sir Harry Smith was recalled, and his successor abolished the office of Gaika Commissioner and sent Brownlee to Fort Peddie, in command of a levy of Fingos. He did duty there for six months, when the

High Commissioner sent for him to King William's Town, and asked him to meet the native chiefs, who had intimated that they would listen to terms of peace if they were brought by "Chalis," which was his native appellation. Meeting them without fear or hesitation, he "made such satisfactory terms that the Governor was delighted, and he was re-appointed Gaika Commissioner. He then took up his abode at a place called Dohne, where he built a residence and lived for some period during which occurred the anxious times brought about by the false prophecies of Umlakazi, which resulted in the wholesale destruction of the Kaffir cattle. In 1860 Mr. Brownlee, Sandilli, and the Rev. Tiyo Soga accompanied the Duke of Edinburgh to Cape Town in the *Euryalus*, and later on the former was appointed to the colonial magistracy of Somerset East, and subsequently to that of King William's Town. When the Cape Colony obtained responsible government, he was invited to join the first colonial ministry as Secretary for Native Affairs, a post which he retained for five years, after which he accepted the position of Chief Magistrate of East Griqualand. Later on his health broke down, and he eventually retired on full pension, settling down in King William's Town, where he died in 1890. Mr. Brownlee wrote a number of papers on native history and affairs, many of which found their way into the Blue Books of the period, but most of the narratives included in this volume were dictated by the author at a time when he was too feeble to write, and were afterwards prepared for the press by Mr. Andrew Smith. Many of these include interesting and valuable records of Kaffraria, and amongst these may be mentioned the articles on "Sandilli," and on the "Pondos, Xesibes, and the Colonial Government." There are also papers on the Basuto War of 1880, and on "Natal and Zululand, fifty years ago," whilst Mrs. Brownlee contributed the chapters on the "Cattle Killing Delusion," and the memoir of Mr. Brownlee.

\*BRUCE, A. L. : The Cape to Cairo ; or, Britain's Sphere of Influence in Africa. By A. L. Bruce, F.R.G.S., F.R.S.E. Edinburgh : Andrew Elliot. . . . 48 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

A review of the expansion of Great Britain in South, Central, East, and North Africa, contrasting the growth of the non-expansion policy once followed by the Colonial Office, and the active Imperialism preached and practised by Cecil John Rhodes, to whose aims and ideals a chapter is devoted. There are also some observations respecting Damaraland, together with some remarks on "Khama and Lobengula," and information respecting "the principle of Chartered Companies," with special reference to African Chartered Companies.

\*BRUCE, CHARLES : Graphic Scenes in African History. Settlers—Slavery—Missions and Missionaries—Battle-fields. By Charles Bruce. . . . W. P. Nimmo, Hay, & Mitchell, Edinburgh. 255 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

There is a short sketch of the early days of the Cape Colony, in the course of which many mission stations are described, and there are accounts of some celebrated missionaries. There are also chapters on "The Zulu War," "The Transvaal War of 1880-1881," and incidents in Kaffir warfare, and one of the illustrations represents the storming of Murray's Krantz during the Kaffir war of 1834-5.

\*BRUCE, Sir CHARLES : British Indians in the Transvaal. (Reprinted from the "Empire Review." . . .) London : . . . William Clowes & Sons, Ltd. 24 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1908.)

“ The pamphlet contains the substance of two articles that appeared in the *Empire Review*,” which deal with the position of British Indians in the Transvaal before the war and after the war, the “ Declaration of the Government of India ” with regard to the disabilities of “ these subjects of His Majesty,” an account of “ A Settlement that failed,” and the situation at the time the pamphlet was issued. It is stated that “ if friendly representations to the Transvaal are made . . . there seems every reason to hope that the policy declared by Colonel Seeley may lead to an early settlement . . . and finally to an effective and permanent settlement of the British Indian difficulty, not only in the Transvaal, but throughout South Africa.”

\*BRUCE, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H. KNIGHT-

See KNIGHT-BRUCE, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H.

\*BRUCE, M. C. : The New Transvaal. . . . London : Alston Rivers, Ltd. . . . vi + 117 pp. 12mo. 1908.

The book is mainly addressed to those who have little knowledge of South Africa, and is a study of current politics and conditions in the sub-continent, more particularly in the Transvaal Colony. Interesting chapters are afforded respecting Johannesburg, Potchefstroom, the teachers and the women of the Transvaal, the Jews of Johannesburg, the labour question, and the industries of the Colony “ present and future.” The writer asserts that the Dutch “ are pushing the British, quite legally, quite politely, but no less firmly, out of the country.”

\*BRUCE, ROBERT : Re-Echoes from Coondambo. By Robert Bruce. . . . London : John Long. viii + 437 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Amongst the contents is a poem on Isandhlwana, and some verses on the South African War, including a tribute to “ The brave Nuns of Mafeking.”

\*BRUCE, WALTER : The South African Exhibition at Port Elizabeth, 1885-6. Analytical and Descriptive Essay. By Walter Bruce, Port Elizabeth. No. I., pp. 1-55. 8vo. 1886.

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*BRUFORD, GEORGE : A Wandering Quartette. By one of them. For private circulation only. Northampton : S. S. Campion and Sons. . . . 128 pp. 8vo. . . . (1902.)

With inscription : “ With the writer’s kind regards to Dr. Alexander Abercromby. . . . 1902.”

An account of a visit to Africa in 1901. It is stated that some time before hostilities broke out the Dutch farmers in the Colony (Natal) “ were visited by messengers from the Transvaal Government, and made to swear that they would make themselves thoroughly acquainted with every defile within a specified radius of their own neighbourhood. And, said the messengers, ‘ We on our part swear to you that in the event of your ever being called upon to conduct any part of an army through your district in safety, if you fail, no matter whether through ignorance, disinclination, or treachery, you will at once be shot by the commander, and that without trial.’ ”

\*BRUIJN, WM. DE : De Transvaalsche Onlusten. Folio. (1896.)

See DE BRUIJN, WM.

BRUN, C.: De Redding der bemanning van het Nederlandsch Brik-schip *Nijverheid*, verbrand in de Indische zee op 29° 56' Z. Br. en 43° 38' Lengte beoosten Greenwich; benevens de Beschrijving eener Reis op de Kust en in de binnenland van Oost-Afrika. . . . Te Rotterdam bij Mensing en Van Westreenen. xxiii + 389 pp. 8vo. 1838. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Rescue of the Crew of the Dutch Brig *Nijverheid*, burnt in the Indian Ocean . . . together with a description of a journey on the coast and in the interior of East Africa. . . .

The volume contains an account of the country around Inhambane, Delagoa Bay, Sofala, Quilimane, and Mozambique.

\*BRUNEL, ISAMBARD: Remarks on the Proceedings at Capetown in the Matter of the Bishop of Natal. . . . 8vo. 1868.

See (COLENSO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM).

\*BRUNKER, Lieut.-Col. H. M. E.: Boer War, 1899. Chart showing Organization and Distribution of the British Forces, with a Nominal List of the Staffs of all Units, and Estimate of Strength of our available Forces, &c. By Lieut.-Colonel H. M. E. Brunker. . . . Second Edition, revised, with map. William Clowes & Sons, Limited, London. 55 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

A list of the names of the officers of the British army serving in the South African War at the commencement of the campaign, with an enumeration of the regular troops on active service in South Africa, then amounting to 78,500 men, with 174 guns, irrespective of all irregular forces. A chapter is given on the subject of the "Organisation and administration of the Boer forces," together with a list of interesting events in South African history from 1795 to 1899, and a summary of important incidents in the operations up to date (October 20th). Particulars are given of British casualties recorded up to October 30th, and there are some remarks on the strategic movements of the Boers which resulted in the disaster of Nicholson's Nek. A map of South Africa is provided, as also a chart showing the composition of leaders of the divisions of the Army Corps, the Natal Field Force, the troops in the Cape Colony and on the Border, and those allotted to guard the lines of communication.

\*———: Third Edition, enlarged, with map. 125 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The information afforded in the earlier edition has been supplemented and brought up to date; the summary of events which in the second edition terminated on November 8, 1899, having been extended to February 1, 1900.

BRUNKER, Lieut.-Col. H. M. E.: Formation for Attack, Night Operations, &c., adopted in South Africa. Compared with formations as previously suggested and carried out. . . . Portsmouth: Printed and Published by Holbrook & Son, Ltd. 12 pp. and Plates. 16mo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*BRUNNER, E. A.: Twentieth Century Impressions of Natal. A Pioneer's Story. Pp. 159-170. Quarto. 1906.

An interesting account of experiences in Natal and Zululand from 1872 to 1905.

See (TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL).

**BRYANT, ALFRED T. :** A Zulu-English Dictionary with Notes on Pronunciation, a revised Orthography and Derivations and Cognate Words from many Languages; including also a Vocabulary of Hlonipa words, Tribal-names, &c., a Synopsis of Zulu Grammar and a Concise History of the Zulu People from the most Ancient Times. By Alfred T. Bryant, Missionary in Zululand and Natal. . . . P. Davis & Son, Maritzburg. . . . The Marianhall Mission Press, Pinetown, Natal. 778 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author refers to the defect hitherto existing with regard to Zulu writing, and claims that this work "is an attempt to remove that defect by supplying a new and original method of orthography based on phonetic principles." The Dictionary is the result of twelve years' labour, and contains nearly 20,000 words. The Sketch of the Origin and Early History of the Zulu People extends to fifty-four pages.

**\*BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES :** Impressions of South Africa. By James Bryce. . . . With three maps. Third edition, revised throughout, with a new prefatory chapter, and with the Transvaal Conventions of 1881 and 1884. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. liv + 499 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

There are several chapters on the geography, vegetation, and fauna of South Africa, together with a synopsis of the history of the native and European races; most of the important towns and industries are described, and there is an account of Basutoland and Rhodesia. The volume ends with a chapter entitled "Reflections and Forecasts," in which the author, in discussing the sources of irritation between the Boers and the British, advocates the establishment of a Federal Union of South Africa after the style of the German Confederation (1815-1866), which included four free republics. He did not consider that there were any insurmountable obstacles to the scheme if reasonable concessions were made by the leaders of the different states concerned; and he asserts that the Afrikander population have never been hostile to the British Crown.

**\*BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES :** Impressions of South Africa. By James Bryce. Preface to new edition (1899). London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. 38 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The prefatory chapter to the 1900 edition was written during the early stages of the South African War, and Mr. Bryce states that when the work was first published there was strong reason to hope that a race conflict in South Africa would be avoided; he expresses the opinion that it would be unwise on his part to continue the historical sketch in the volume down to the outbreak of the war, as "when events are close to us and excite strong feelings, men distrust the impartiality of a historian even when he does his best to be impartial." He maintains that in 1895 no hostility existed between the British and Dutch elements in the Cape and Natal, and that at this period the Cape Dutch were actually incensed at the unneighbourly policy of the Transvaal. This state of affairs, however, was changed in consequence of the Jameson Raid, which blinded the Afrikanders to the faults of the Government of the Transvaal. He considers that the President of the Republic and his advisers should have seized the golden opportunity and brought about a reform of administration and a moderate

enlargement of the franchise. "The position of the Transvaal government, although it had some measure of legal strength, was logically indefensible and materially dangerous." The writer asserts that Great Britain's right of interference rested on the Convention of 1884, on the ordinary right which every state possesses to intervene when its subjects are wronged, and on its interest as paramount power in South Africa, in preventing any disturbance in the Transvaal. The Suzerainty did not carry any legal right of interference, and the Convention of 1884 should never have been conceded. The grievances of the British residents in the Transvaal were real and vexatious. On these grounds, the author considers that Great Britain was justified in requiring the Government of the Republic to redress the grievances complained of. It should, however, have been remembered that the Jameson Raid was only three years old, and that the President was an aged man, and his successor could not have opposed reform, so that the crisis should have been postponed. The terms of the Ultimatum sent by the Boers, however, were so offensive and peremptory that no Government could have been expected to listen to them. In conclusion, it is observed that a wise policy will "use with moderation the opportunities which the conclusion of the war will afford," so as to "pave the way for the ultimate fusion of Dutch and Englishman in a common Imperial, as well as a common Afrikander, patriotism."

\*BRYCE, The Right Hon. JAMES: The Historical Causes of the present War in South Africa. Pp. 1-46 in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The sketch is moderate in tone, the writer remarking with regard to the negotiations between the British and Transvaal Governments, that he did not think it desirable "that one who is actively engaged in political life in his own country, should address to the public of another country strictures on his political opponents."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: Gun and Camera in Southern Africa. A Year of Wanderings in Bechuanaland, the Kalahari Desert, and the Lake River Country, Ngamiland, with Notes on Colonisation, Natives, Natural History, and Sport. By H. Anderson Bryden. . . . With numerous illustrations and a map. London: Edward Stanford. xiv + 544 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The author gives a good description of Bechuanaland during the early British occupation, with accounts of Vryburg and Mafeking at this period. The Rev. John Mackenzie is greatly praised for his successful efforts in securing the country for the British, and admiration is expressed for Khama. The great feature of the book, however, is the description of the varied sport enjoyed by Mr. Bryden's party in Bechuanaland and the Kalahari, with the account of the giraffe hunting.

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: In Praise of the Boers. By H. A. Bryden. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 229, pp. 381-389. Roy. 8vo. March 1896.

Referring to the Jameson Raid, it is asserted that "the Transvaal Boers have once more demonstrated that in their own country, and fighting under their own conditions, they are probably the most dangerous foes in the world to attack by European methods." It is admitted, however, that "Jameson's men . . . fought under great disadvantages. They had

made a hurried march; they and their horses were knocked up; they were without food, and their ammunition was very limited." The writer characterises the Raid as "ill-conceived, futile, and unnecessary," and points out that the Boers have now "once more . . . been taught to consider themselves . . . invincible." It is maintained "that very few Englishmen have taken the trouble to understand the South African Dutchman . . . as good a man, just as honest, brave, and kindly as we are ourselves," and reference is made to the "shameful libels" on the Boers published by "some English papers which ought to know better," and to Mr. Selous' appreciation of their good qualities. Much praise is bestowed on their shooting, and the excellence of their systems of mobilisation and commisariat, but the author considered that "in another twenty years the strength of these people as a nation of marksmen will have passed away."

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: *Kloof and Karroo: Sport, Legend, and Natural History in Cape Colony, with a Notice of the Game Birds, and of the present Distribution of the Antelopes and larger Game.* By H. A. Bryden, Member of the South African Committee. London: Longmans, Green & Co., and New York. xiii + 435 pp. 8vo. 1889.

A series of articles on South African matters of interest, mostly connected with the sport and natural history of the country. The sketches afford considerable information with regard to the game of South Africa, and the author seems to have delighted in the life that he portrays, and remarks, "To me the scenes of which these pages treat were profoundly interesting. To have wandered in the footsteps of Paterson and Sparrman, of Le Vaillant and Barrow, of Burchell and of Campbell, and to have compared the wonderful fauna of their day with the fauna of the present, to have sojourned among the primitive up-country Boers, and heard their old-world lore and legends, and noted their quaint customs—all these were experiences of never ending charm." There are a number of excellent illustrations, many of which were taken from photographs by Mr. T. Haig-Smellie, while some of the pictures of game-birds, &c., have been copied from the works of Sir Andrew Smith and others.

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: *The Victorian Era in South Africa: A Short History of Progress from the Cape to British Central Africa during Her Majesty's Reign, 1837-1897.* By H. A. Bryden. . . . With portraits and maps. London: "The African Critic," . . . viii + 102 pp. 8vo. 1897.

An account of South Africa during the first sixty years of Queen Victoria's reign. The history embraces all the salient occurrences of this period including the subjects of dispute between the Dutch and British systems of government, which ultimately culminated in the South African War of 1899-1902. Of Mr. Rhodes it is remarked that he "is a man of vast ambitions and of very strongly developed will power," and Paul Kruger is characterised as being, "within his somewhat narrow limits, an extremely able man." It is stated that one of the effects of the Raid was that "A great wave of Afrikaner resentment swept over Africa"; but the opinion is expressed that "President Kruger and his advisers, in spite of recent armaments, are not likely to push matters to the arbitrament of war." There are two maps, one showing the British possessions in South Africa in 1837 and the other in 1897.

- \*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: *Nature and Sport in South Africa*. By H. A. Bryden. . . . London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. xvi + 314 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

A series of sketches descriptive of the game-birds and animals of South Africa. The last chapter is on the subject of "The Decadence of Great Game," the author remarking that "The naturalist and sportsman of the present time can but look back with infinite regret to the lamentable and incredible waste which has swept from existence so much of the apparently inexhaustible fauna of two generations since." He alludes to the "timely measures taken by the Government of the Cape in years gone by" which preserved the elephant and buffalo from extinction, and suggests that the Chartered Company, or the British Government, should secure a tract of ground in Mashonaland or the adjacent territories, to form a park with a view to the rescue and preservation of the disappearing fauna of South Africa.

- \*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: *Travel and Big Game*. By Percy Selous. With two chapters by H. A. Bryden. Roy. 8vo. 1897.  
See SELOUS, PERCY.

- \*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON (Editor): *Great and Small Game of Africa*. An Account of the Distribution, Habits, and Natural History of the Sporting Mammals, with personal Hunting Experiences. Contributors: Major A. J. Arnold, D.S.O.; H. A. Bryden; T. E. Buckley; T. W. H. Clarke; Lord Delamere; Dr. D. G. Elliot; Capt. B. T. Finch; H. C. V. Hunter; J. D. Inverarity; F. S. Jackson, C.B.; Sir Harry Johnston, K.C.B.; F. Vaughan Kirby; R. Lydekker; Capt. John Marriot; A. H. Neumann; A. E. Pease; G. W. Penrice; Le Vicomte Edmond de Poncins; Dr. Percy Rendall; F. C. Selous; Alfred Sharpe, C.B.; Lt.-Col. William Sitwell; A. H. Straker; Major H. G. C. Swayne; Poulett-Weatherley. General editor—H. A. Bryden. With fifteen hand-coloured plates and numerous photogravure illustrations. (This edition consists of five hundred copies, numbered and signed, of which this is No. 236.) London: Rowland Ward, Limited. xx + 612 pp. Demy Quarto. 1899.

This magnificent volume is the most complete work on the wild mammalia of Africa that has been published up to this period. Nearly all the celebrated hunters of the Dark Continent of the day contributed to its pages, and the valuable information, which is practically perfect, "has been conveyed in a reasonable popular form, and the non-scientific reader should have little difficulty in laying his finger quickly upon the facts of which he may be in search." Many of the contributors to the book sent their articles from the depths of the interior of Africa. The illustrations are of a high order of merit, and include fifteen hand-coloured plates by Mr. Smit, and fifty-five engravings in the text.

- \*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON: *An Exiled Scot; being Passages in the Life of Ranald Cameron, of Fannich; his Escape with Prince Charles in the year 1746; his Flight to Amsterdam; and thereafter, his surprising Adventures in the Settlements of the Dutch East India Company at the Cape of Good Hope*. By H. A. Bryden.

With frontispiece by J. S. Crompton, R.I. London : Chatto and Windus. vi + 343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

A romance of the days of the Cape under Governor Tulbagh and others. The hero of the tale is proscribed for having taken part in the Jacobite rebellion in Scotland in 1746 ; he helped Prince Charlie to escape, and soon after managed to flee to Holland. He then entered the service of the Dutch East India Company at the Cape, in which country he had many wonderful adventures. A good deal of truth is mingled with fiction in this novel, and it affords a very good account of life in Cape Town in the middle of the eighteenth century, while describing many of the quaint customs of the Dutch at this period. Diamonds are discovered long before the days of Kimberley, or Pniel, and in quantities that almost pale the more prosaic exploits of De Beers in later days, and make a rapid fortune for the "exiled Scot."

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON : British and Dutch in South Africa. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. cccxcii., New Series, August 1. 10 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Bryden considered that "a war with the Transvaal to secure yet further concessions than those already offered" would be unjustifiable, and that "it would leave beyond all doubt a legacy of undying hatred and distrust between the two white races." It is admitted that President Kruger "has had his chances, which, chiefly from fear, superstition, and sheer dogged obstinacy, he has thrown away," but it is remarked that the results of the Jameson Raid on a race "whose ignorance is almost inconceivable to European people" have to be taken into consideration. It is estimated that while the available British volunteers and regulars in South Africa at this period were under 40,000, these were pitted against over 93,000 men of Dutch extraction, and the writer draws attention to the unique capabilities of the Boers as marksmen and irregular troopers.

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON : From Veld Camp Fires. Stories of Southern Africa. By H. A. Bryden. London : Hurst & Blackett, Limited. 341 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An interesting collection of hunting tales from all parts of South Africa. Many of the stories made their first appearance in magazines and other publications, and one or two of them "may be said to be well founded upon actual circumstances." Especially is this the case with the narrative entitled "Their Last Trek," the scene of which is laid in Damaraland near Lake N'gami, and which recounts a grim well-known Boer tragedy.

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON : Animals of Africa. By H. A. Bryden. . . . Illustrated by E. Caldwell. London : Sands & Co. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A natural history of Africa adapted for boys and younger students. Although the title specially mentions "animals," birds, fishes, insects, and reptiles peculiar to Africa are described. The work is written in a clear style adapted to the age of the readers for whom it was written, and it is free from technical matters, and well illustrated.

\*BRYDEN, H. ANDERSON : A History of South Africa, from the First Settlement by the Dutch, 1652, to the year 1903. . . . William Sands, Edinburgh and London. viii + 363 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Bryden, H. A. - The Gold Kloof

Nelson, Lond. 1907

A concise and interesting history of South Africa in general from the early days of European occupations. The writer appears somewhat dubious of the intentions of the Boer leaders after the war, and remarked that the sentiments which fell from their lips on the occasion of their visit to Europe in 1902 were not "symptoms of happy augury for the future." Mr. Brydone was of opinion that the generals no doubt admitted in their own minds "that they had made a grave misconception in their plan of operations. . . . If, at the outset of their visit in Europe, they had confided themselves to the generosity of the British public, there can be no doubt whatever that they would have obtained almost any sums they needed in the way of subscription. Their visit to Europe had been a blunder, a fiasco. . . . It remained for the Boer generals to prove by their conduct in South Africa that they had recognised their mistake."

- \*BRYDONE, R. R. : "Liberty!" versus Liberty. Some Remarks on a South African Petition. By R. R. Brydone. Capetown : The South African Vigilance Committee. 6pp. 8vo. 1900.

This pamphlet is prefaced by an extract from the report of "the negotiations which led to the signing of the 1881 Convention at Pretoria," which gives details of a conversation between President Kruger and Sir Hercules Robinson on the question of "Burgher Rights." In the "Sequel" it is pointed out that by the rigid franchise laws subsequently passed by the Transvaal, these rights were altered no less than five times, resulting in the "slight difference" alluded to by President Kruger at the time, growing into a "difference" of fourteen years between the political rights of his burghers and the political rights of the Uitlanders.

- \*BRYDONE, R. R. : A Souvenir of Groote Schuur. (Brydone's Tourist's Handbook, No. 1.) J. C. Juta & Co. Cape Town. 46 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1902).

An interesting sketch of the famous residence of Mr. Rhodes, written shortly after his death. There are a number of beautiful illustrations.

- \*BRYDONE, R. R. : Up Above the World so High. An Illustrated Souvenir of Table Mountain. (Brydone's Tourist's Handbook, No. 4—Table Mountain.) J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. 36 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1904-5).

The descriptive letterpress is accompanied by twenty-six illustrations and a sketch plan of Table Mountain showing the chief points of ascent. In addition to an account of the picturesque scenery, there is a chapter enumerating the "routes up Table Mountain," specifying those which are comparatively easy, and others which should only be attempted by expert mountaineers. There is also a list of the flowers native to the district and their seasons, and an article (reprinted from *The Veld*) entitled "Cloud Effect in the Cape Peninsula."

- \*BRYDONE, R. R. : Brydone's Pocket Guide to Cape Town. (Brydone's Tourist's Handbook, No. 2.) J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. 47 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1904-5).

Walks in Cape Town and the surrounding districts.

- \*BRYDONE, R. R. : Round the Kloof. A Trip to Camp's Bay. (Brydone's Tourist's Handbook, No. 3.) (Cape Town.) 23 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1904-5).

An artistic little description of one of the most beautiful drives in the world.

- \*BUCHAN, JOHN :** *The African Colony. Studies in Reconstruction.* By John Buchan. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xviii + 404 pp. 8vo. 1903.

After a brilliant career at Oxford, the author, at the age of twenty-six, was appointed (in 1901) Assistant Private Secretary to Lord Milner. He acted in that capacity till the year 1903, when he was made Acting Commissioner of Lands in the Transvaal, and Acting Secretary to the Inter-Colonial Council of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony. Mr. Buchan states that "South Africa is in reality one colony," and that on "the success or failure" of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony, "depends the whole future of the sub-continent." He gives a short discursive sketch of the early days of South Africa and its "earlier masters," in which he treats of "The Boer in Sport," and "The Boer in all Seriousness." It is observed that "The typical Boer to the typical observer became a sort of mixture of satyr, puritan, and successful merchant. . . ." Part II. of the volume gives some description of the Transvaal veld, and of the towns and villages visited by the author, with a few notes on the sport of the country. The latter part of the work is devoted to the "Political Problem," and contains remarks on the labour question, the over capitalisation of the companies, the Gold and Diamond Laws, and many of the burning local questions which agitated the early days of Crown Colony Government.

- \*BUCHANAN, JOHN :** *The Shiré Highlands (East Central Africa) as Colony and Mission.* By John Buchanan, Planter at Zomba. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. vi + 260 pp. (Map). Cr. 8vo. 1885.

The work gives some details respecting Quillimane and Portuguese South-East Africa.

- \*BUCHANAN, JOHN :** *Journey along the Southern Frontier of Nyassaland.* "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiii. pp. 265-273. 1891.

The author followed the River Ruo, the western boundary of this portion of Portuguese territory, as far as Milanji, and then struck into Nyassaland as far as Mount Machemba.

- \*BUCHENRÖDER, W. L. VON :** *Diary of a Journey made by Governor Simon Van Der Stell to the Country of the Amaquas, in the year 1685.* Translated from the Dutch by W. L. Von Buchenröder, Esq., Member of the South African Institution. In "The South African Quarterly Journal" (First Series), No. I, pp. 39-48 ; No. II., pp. 189-200. 8vo. 1829-32.

An almost literal translation of the original journal of this early expedition to Namaqualand.

- BÜCHNER, C. :** *Acht Monate in Süd-Afrika. Schilderung der dort Mission der Brüdergemeine.* Mit 1 Karte. 1894.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*BUCKLAND, ANNA : A Record of Ellen Watson. Cr. 8vo. 1884.  
See WATSON, ELLEN.

\*BUCKLEY, T. E. : List of Birds in the Matabili Country, 1873.  
"Ibis," 1874, pp. 355-390. 8vo. 1874.

\*BUCKNILL, JOHN A. : The Rise and Growth of the Protection of Industrial Property in the Transvaal. By John A. Bucknill, M.A. (Oxon.), of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. . . . (Assisted by C. W. T. B. Juta, South African College, Cape Town ; Barrister-at-Law, Inner Temple. . . . A Paper read before the Economic Science Section of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, at its Annual Meeting held at Johannesburg, Transvaal, South Africa, in 1905. London : Printed by Taylor & Francis. 33 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The pamphlet deals with (1) "The Growth of the Limitation of the Liability of Companies" ; (2) "The Growth of those Rights acquired by the Grant of Letters Patent" ; (3) "The Rights obtained by Concessions and their Bearing upon Patents" ; (4) "The Rights obtained by Copyright" ; and (5) "The Rights obtained by Trade Marks."

Some information is afforded respecting the Dynamite Monopoly, the Hatherly Distillery Liquor Concession and minor rights of this description, all of which were dealt with by the "Transvaal Concessions Commissions" in 1901.

\*BUCQUOY, JACOB DE : Zestien Jaarige Reize naa de Indien. . . .  
Quarto 1757.

See DE BUCQUOY, JACOB.

\*BUD-M'BELLE, I. : Kafir Scholar's Companion. By I. Bud-M'Belle, Interpreter in Native Languages to the High Court of Griqualand, and late to the Court of the Eastern Districts, &c. . . . South Africa : Lovedale Missionary Press. 181 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The work is dedicated to Mr. John Tengo-Jabavu, "the pioneer in the publication of South African native newspapers," a well-known native author and politician in South Africa. The Introduction deals with the Kaffir language, and there is a chapter on Kaffir literature. There are also vocabularies of native words borrowed from English and Dutch sources, lists of places and natural features in South Africa bearing distinctive native names, miscellaneous words, Kaffir idioms, proverbial and other expressions, syllabic words, &c. &c. The Bibliography includes many of the best books on Africa from 1703 to 1904, with descriptive notes by the author.

\*BUEL, J. W. : Fighting in Africa. By J. W. Buel, the famous traveller and historian, assisted by our own correspondents and artists on the Field of Action. England's Battles with the Boers in the Transvaal. Including an exhaustive History of the Settlement of Cape Colony, Wars with the Kaffirs, Matabeles, Zulus, the Diamond and Gold Mines of South Africa, and a History of Exploration, Discovery, Conquest, and Development by all the famous travellers that have traversed the Dark Continent. Com-

prising the Story of the Campaigns led by General Gordon and Lord Kitchener against the False Prophets of the Soudan. And a Full, Graphic, and Authentic Description of the War between the British and Dutch in South Africa. Official Publishing Company, New York, Philadelphia, Chicago. Pp. xxxi, 32-502. Quarto. 1901.

The record ends with the departure of President Kruger from South Africa.

\*(BUFFALSKRAAL): How I Governed Buffalskraal. Ex. "The Contemporary Review." Roy. 8vo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BUFFALSKRAAL).

\*BUFTON, JOHN: Tasmanians in the Transvaal War. By John Bufton, Ph.D., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.G.S. . . . Publisher: S. G. Loone, Newtown, Hobart, Tasmania. Tasmania: Etched and Printed at "The Examiner" and "Weekly Courier" Offices, Launceston. 534 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

The volume contains a chapter entitled "Kruger's Characteristics," a summary of the negotiations between the Transvaal and Great Britain, and accounts of the experiences of the first contingent of Tasmanians, the Bushmen's contingent, the first and second Imperial Bushmen, the second federal contingent (Commonwealth Horse), and the first and third battalions. There are also articles giving the narrative of the prisoners, "The Last Roll Call," &c. &c. Part of the contents are in the form of journals, which are accompanied by a number of illustrations, and photographs of the officers and men engaged in the campaign.

\*(BULAWAYO): (BRITISH ASSOCIATION—VISIT): Visit to Bulawayo. British Association for the Advancement of Science. Local arrangements, &c., 9th September to 14th September 1905. Argus Co., Bulawayo. 15 pp. 12mo. 1905.

Contains arrangements for the reception of the visitors, notes concerning places of interest, &c., a table of distances in Rhodesia, and a map of Bulawayo.

\*(BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO CHRONICLE): The Buluwayo Chronicle. Vol. I., No. 1. Buluwayo, Matabeleland, Friday, October 12, 1894. 4 pp. Folio. 1894.

The first issue of this newspaper, at first published weekly. The policy of the journal is stated to be the promotion, "by every means in its power," of "the rule and the success of the wonderful organisation which was born of the genius of Mr. Cecil Rhodes. But when, if ever, the interests of the British South Africa Company clash with the welfare of the people of this country . . . then will the *Chronicle* be found in the van of progress, liberty, and reform."

\*(BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO OBSERVER): The Buluwayo Observer and Licensed Victuallers' Gazette. Vol. I., No. 5. Buluwayo, June 12, 1895. 10 pp. (Lithographed.) Folio. 1895.

The two cartoons are evidently reckoned as the two first pages of the journal, the pagination being continued from page 3 to page 10. The issue contains an open letter to, and a portrait of, Sir John Willoughby, &c. &c.

BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO SKETCH): The Buluwayo Sketch. Vol. I., No. 7. Saturday, September 1, 1894. Printed by the Publisher, Joseph Boam, at the office of "The Buluwayo Sketch." Buluwayo. 8 pp. and supplement (1 p.). Folio. 1894.

Allusion is made to the vagaries caused by the inefficient transport system, by which the town was overstocked in some commodities, and entirely destitute of others, and there is an illustration graphically depicting "Our Stores, or Waiting for Transport." There is a portrait of Mr. Charles R. Vigers, Esq., the Mining Commissioner, together with some interesting advertisements, &c. &c.

\*(BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO SKETCH): The Buluwayo Sketch. Vol. I., No. 12. Saturday, Oct. 6, 1894. 12 pp. (Lithographed.) Folio. 1894.

The illustrations include "Granite Kopje on the Road to Mangwe," "A Bulawayo Type," "The Kaffir Induna," together with an article (2 pages), bearing the latter title, by Mr. Alexander Davis.

\*(BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO SKETCH): The Bulawayo Sketch. Vol. IV., No. 96. Saturday, May 16, 1896. (No pagination.) 14 pp. Edited and Published by the Proprietor, A. Davis, Bulawayo. Folio. 1896.

The editor remarks that, "As a contemporary states, it is rather exasperating that Mr. Rhodes' resignation and Dr. Jameson's treatment should be considered by the Home Government from the Boer point of view. . . . Chamberlain, with all his business shrewdness, is no match for the ponderous and dogged diplomacy of Oom Paul, who is fooling him with overtures of no sincerity, and playing upon the misguided sympathy of the little Englanders at home." The paper, which appears to have been produced by some "manifold" process, possesses a portrait of Earl Grey, a sketch of the "Departure of the Bulawayo Field Force to meet Mr. Rhodes," and a view depicting Colonel Napier shelling the Matabele on Thabas Induna, Tuesday, 13th May 1896.

\*(BULAWAYO): (CAPE TO BULAWAYO): From the Cape to Bulawayo; or, How to Travel to Rhodesia through British Territory. By one who has done it. Road Maps and Itineraries. Hints on Transport and Outfit. Vryburg: Townshend & Son. 48 pp. 8vo. 1896.

This little guide was written before Bulawayo was connected by rail with the south, when some hundreds of miles had to be traversed by road, and was mainly for the benefit of those who could not afford, or did not care to travel by the mail carts. Full particulars of alternate routes are given, and there is much information on almost every necessary subject for the use of travellers.

\*(BULAWAYO): (GUIDE): The Bulawayo and District Guide and Handbook. Printed and Published by the Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Limited. Bulawayo. 95 pp. 8vo. 1904.

There are articles on "Bulawayo; its Foundation and Progress," and "The View of the World—Rhodesia's Valhalla," with accounts of the Zoological Gardens, Mr. Rhodes' grave, and the Allan Wilson Memorial, &c.

There is also a description of the Victoria Falls, and a monograph on the subject of the "ancient ruins," by F. P. Mennell, F.G.S. A chapter is devoted to "Mines Worth Visiting," and another to the "Scenery and Geology," of the country.

- \*(BULAWAYO): (MATABELE NEWS): The Matabele News and Mining Record . . . authorised Medium for the Insertion of Government Notices. Vol. I., No. 8. Saturday, May 19, 1894. Printed (Lithographed), Published, and Edited by C. L. Norris Newman, for the Syndicate. 10 pp. Folio. 1894.

An early Matabeleland weekly journal. This issue contains some interesting official and public announcements. It is worthy of note that this periodical adopted "Bulawayo" as the correct method of spelling the name of the new township, in contradistinction to other journals, such as the *Buluwayo Sketch*, the *Matabele Times*, and the *Buluwayo Observer*, published at this, and at a later, period, who spelt the name Buluwayo.

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E.: Record of a Day in Kaffraria. By Capt. G. E. Bulger, H.M. 10th Regiment. (Communicated by P. H. Gosse, Esq., F.R.S., &c.). Ex. "The Zoologist," pp. 9810-9814. 8vo. 1865.

An account of a naturalist's ramble in the valley of the Kei in 1863. There are some interesting ornithological remarks, and this copy of the extract has a number of MSS. notes by the author.

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E.: Report on Birds collected at Windvogelberg, South Africa, by Captain G. E. Bulger, C.M.Z.S. By P. L. Sclater, M.A., Ph.D., F.R.S., &c., Secretary to the Society. From the "Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London." London. Pp. 21-23. 8vo. 1866.

The list of birds collected was "determined" by Dr. Hartlaub, and forty-four species are enumerated. The list is prefaced by some remarks by Mr. Sclater, and a description of Windvogelberg, "a lofty and almost isolated mountain of British Kaffraria," written by Captain Bulger.

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E.: Extracts from my South African Journal, during five years' service in the 2nd Batt. 10th Foot. From January 1860 to December 1864. By Captain G. E. Bulger, Fellow of the Linnean Society; Corresponding Member of the Zoological Society of London, &c. Bangalore: Printed at the Regimental Press, 2nd Batt. 10th Foot. 92 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1867.

The pamphlet takes the form of a diary, and contains an account of the author's residence in South Africa, with short descriptions of Simon's Town, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Graham's Town, Fort Peddie, Keiskamma Hoek, King William's Town, and East London, at this period. There are also some notes on the flora and fauna of the country, and a geographical, zoological, and botanical Index.

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E.: An Eight Days' Ramble in Cape Colony. By George E. Bulger. . . . Ex. "Intellectual Observer," pp. 246-256. 8vo. 1867.

A description of a week's leave spent in the vicinity of the Paarl and Wellington. A pleasant picture is drawn of the Dutch villages and their

picturesque houses, and there are some interesting botanical and ornithological notes.

- \*(BULGER, Captain G. E.): An Incident in South African Quail Shooting. By Harry Greenwood (Pseudonym). Ex. "Oriental Sporting Magazine," pp. 41-45. 8vo. 1867.

An account of a day's shooting at one of those outposts in the Cape Colony which, according to the writer, "characterise the Cape of Good Hope, to the utter destruction of smart regiments, and the never-ending tribulation of zealous commanding officers."

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E. : A Day in the Vicinity of Simon's Town, South Africa. . . . Ex. "The Student," pp. 189-192. 8vo. 1868.

A description of the Simonsberg, and of the birds and plants observed during the day's outing.

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E. : Note on the Habits of "Myrmecocichla formicivora," as observed near Windvogelberg, South Africa. . . . Ex. "Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London," pp. 637-638. 8vo. 1869.

Remarks on the "Mocking-bird," of which the writer observes, it "is common about Windvogelberg, but I do not remember having seen it elsewhere at the Cape."

- \*BULGER, Captain G. E. : Windvogelberg-Kloof. . . . Ex. "The Student," pp. 275-281. 8vo. 1869.

An interesting account of the natural history subjects observed on the Windvogelberg, British Kaffraria, with valuable ornithological notes.

- BULL, Rev. PAUL B. : God and our Soldiers. By Paul B. Bull, M.A. . . . Chaplain to General French's Cavalry in South Africa. Methuen & Co. . . . London. 267 pp. 8vo. (1904) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An army chaplain's experiences of the war. The author observes, "Between Bloemfontein and Pretoria we used up seven horses a man, and the long line of our march was strewn with the skeletons of innumerable beasts, a ghastly trail across the veld—Roberts's milestones, as they were called. . . . It was these dumb sorrows which made the deep undertone of sadness to the solemn dirge of war; the crash and thunder of a battle came as a relief to hearts strained almost to breaking by the dull, weary suffering of our daily life."

- \*(BULLER, General Sir REDVERS) : Sir Redvers Buller : A Character Study. By Edmund Gosse. Pp. 287-310, in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

It is observed that "there is no stronger man in the British Empire to-day than the illustrious soldier to whom has been given the charge of our forces in South Africa."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER).

- (BULLER, General Sir REDVERS) : Sir Redvers H. Buller, V.C. The Story of his Life and Campaign. By Walter Jerrold . . . with eight illustrations. London : S. W. Partridge & Co. 246 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This volume contains, *inter alia*, an account of General Buller's services in the Kaffir War of 1875, the Zulu War, and the Boer War of 1881.

(BULLER, General Sir REDVERS): The Life and Campaigns of Sir Redvers H. Buller, V.C. George Newnes, Ltd., London. 80 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

One of the *Tit-Bits* "Monster Series."

A biography of Buller up to the occupation of Pretoria.

\*(BULLER, General Sir REDVERS): Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine" ("Musings without Methods"), No. mxxxiii., pp. 707-713. Roy. 8vo. November 1901.

A severe criticism on the General's abilities, the writer discussing Sir Redvers's "amazing messages," and alluding to his speech at the Queen's Hall, in which he puts his failure down to his "rank bad luck."

\*(BULLER, General Sir REDVERS): Twelve Months with General Buller in South Africa. London: Printed and Published by Robinson, Pickering & Hunt. . . . 80 pp. 8vo. (1901)?

Dedicated to the brave men of the Ladysmith Relief Column who fell at Colenso, Val Krantz, Spion Kop, and Pieter's Hill. . . . By a member of the H. A. C., who deemed it an honour to serve in the South African Light Horse as a trooper of the Empress.

A diary of the war from November 12, 1899, to October 24, 1900. The writer went through the Natal campaign, and gives a description of many of the important engagements. It is instructive to read the account of General Buller's farewell speech to the troops and his reception by the men, and it is significant to note that when General Roberts spoke to these men a week later "the speech was heard in silence."

\*(BULLER, General Sir REDVERS): The Burden of Proof; or, England's Debt to Sir Redvers Buller. By an Average Observer. . . . London: Grant Richards. (Second Edition.) 123 pp. 8vo. 1902.

This pamphlet endeavours to convince the public that Sir Redvers Buller has been disgracefully treated by the Government, and that a kind of conspiracy existed between the Ministers of the Crown and the War Office, to deal unfairly with a soldier who had had the hardest task of the South African War, and had by his bull-dog tenacity relieved Ladysmith. The work bristles with insinuations against the fairness of Lord Roberts, who is charged throughout with taking the credit of Buller's work, and with keeping him, at times, in inactivity without valid reason.

\*BULLER, General Sir REDVERS: Evidence of General the Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G. Taken before the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. 160 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Sir Redvers remarked, "The Boers are curious people, they fight well, are very mobile, but they are quicker at getting away than any soldiers the world has ever seen." He considered that the shooting of our troops was, on the whole, better than that of the Boers, and our rifle superior to the Mauser, and that whilst some of their guns were superior to ours in power and range, our artillery had the advantage in mobility.

\*(BULLETINS OF THE CAMPAIGN, 1806).

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (CAPTURE OF THE CAPE, 1806).

BÜLOW, FRANZ VON: Im Felde gegen die Hereros. Erlebnisse eines mitkämpfers. Von Franz von Bülow. Verlag von G. A. von Halem, Bremen. 88 pp. Quarto. (1905.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the field against the Hereros. Experiences of a combatant.

BÜLOW, F. J. VON: Drie jahre in Lande Hendrik Witboois. Deutsch-Südwestafrika, Schilderungen von Land und Leuten von F. J. von Bülow. Mit zahlreichen abbildungen nach photographischen aufnahmen und zwei Karten. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn. 365 pp. 8vo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Three Years in Hendrik Witbooi's Country. Sketches of the Land and People by F. J. von Bülow. With numerous illustrations taken from photographs, and two maps.

An account of life in German South-West Africa in the country of the Hereros, &c.

BÜLOW, H. VON: Deutsch-Südwestafrika seit der Besitz-ergreifung, die Züge und Kriege gegen die Eingeborenen. Berlin: W. Süsseroth. 80 pp. (2 Cartes.) 8vo. 1904.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

German South-West Africa since its seizure; the expedition, and the war against the aborigines.

\*BUNBURY, Sir CHARLES J. F. (Bart.): Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope, with Excursions into the Interior, and Notes on the Natural History and the Native Tribes. By Charles J. F. Bunbury, F.L.S., Foreign Secretary of the Geological Society. Published by John Murray, London. xii + 297 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1848.

Mr. (afterwards Sir Charles) Bunbury accompanied his friend, Sir George Napier, the Governor of the Cape Colony, on his voyage to Africa in 1837, and remained there for fourteen months, during which time he busied himself with botanical research, travelling over a considerable part of South Africa. In the course of his journeys he had ample opportunity of observing the political state of the country, and refers to the necessity for a firm and consistent policy. The author also accompanied Sir G. Napier on his tour to the Eastern Province; he describes Port Elizabeth (1838) as "an ugly, ill-built place," but he considered Uitenhage "one of the most agreeable places in the colony." He refers to the Great Trek of the Boers which was still proceeding, and enters into their reasons for this step, remarking on the dislike of the Cape Dutch for the English; he was of opinion that their residence at the Cape entirely modified their original Dutch characteristics, especially with regard to cleanliness and industry, while their prejudices were fostered by such papers as the *Zuid Afrikaan*.

\*BUNBURY, Sir CHARLES J. F. (Bart.): The Life of Sir Charles J. F. Bunbury, Bart. With an introductory note by Sir Joseph

Hooker, C.B., G.C.S.I. Edited by his sister-in-law, Mrs. Henry Lyell. With Portraits and Illustrations.

Vol. I. x+371 pp.

Vol. II. 411 pp.

London: John Murray, 8vo. 1906.

The volumes contain an account of an "Excursion into Caffreland" (pp. 116-132, vol. i.), and a chapter entitled "The Zulu and Afghan Wars" (pp. 343-357, vol. ii.), and many references to South Africa are scattered throughout the work, which is of considerable botanical interest.

\*BUNCE, CHARLES T.: The Real Kruger and the Transvaal. Paul Kruger: His Life Story. By Fred. A. McKenzie. The Transvaal Boer speaking for Himself. By C. N. T. Du Plessis. A Brief History of the Transvaal Republic. By Charles T. Bunce. New York: Street & Smith, Publishers, 238 William Street. vi+218 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The author wished to place before his readers a description of the famous Boer statesman from the different standpoints of an Englishman, a Boer, and an American. Mr. Bunce admits that the Burghers were divided upon the question of the first annexation, and that when they found that the English Government refused to restore the country, they brought matters to a head by a refusal to pay their taxes. It is stated that, as far back as 1894, Lord Ripon advised Kruger to let five years be the limit of probation to Uitlanders before granting them votes for the election of the First Volksraad. The work is brought up to the commencement of the war, the issue being then uncertain, and the writer in conclusion asks the greater nation if victorious to deal leniently with their late antagonists, and in the case of the smaller nation winning, expresses a hope that they will grant such reasonable concessions as will stamp them as a just and progressive people. The other parts of the book are dealt with under the headings C. N. T. Du Plessis and Fred. A. McKenzie.

\*BURCHELL, WILLIAM J.: Hints on Emigration to the Cape of Good Hope. By William J. Burchell, Esq. London. 24 pp. (Vol. XVII., Pam., No. xxxiii. G. 98-120 pp.) 8vo. 1820.

The author recommends those who wish to emigrate from England to consider the advantages offered by the Cape of Good Hope. "He reflects on the number of persons who are yearly quitting these shores, weakening the strength of the Empire to add to the population of countries that may unfortunately, at some future time, employ them or their descendants in shedding British blood," and he is anxious that these people should go to an English colony. He gives a short sketch of the Cape, and suggests that a sufficient number of English emigrants should be located in a specific tract of country, instead of mixing them up indiscriminately with the Boer population, which would hereafter "form a serious impediment in the way of new settlers" unacquainted with the Dutch language.

\*BURCHELL, WILLIAM J.: A Map of the Extratropical Part of Southern Africa, constructed by William J. Burchell, Esq. In which his own track is laid down entirely from the geographical and astronomical observations made during these travels, and the remaining parts accommodated to it, and formed mostly of new

materials, combined with others selected from various documents, and wholly rearranged. Published by Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown. . . . London. Feb. 1, 1822. (28" × 34".) Bound up in a case and folded. 8vo. 1822.

The map is the same as that issued in the first volume of Burchell's Travels, and contains short glossaries of Dutch and Hottentot words. On the case in which the map is folded is a table on which is printed, "South Africa: James Wyld, Successor to Mr. Faden, Geographer to his Majesty, Charing Cross, opposite Northumberland House."

\*BURCHELL, WILLIAM J. Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa. By William J. Burchell, Esq.

Vol. I. With an entirely new map and numerous engravings. viii + 582 pp. Quarto. 1822.

Vol. II. With numerous engravings. 648 pp. Quarto. 1824. London: Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, Paternoster Row.

The most valuable and accurate work on South Africa published up to the first quarter of the nineteenth century, and embracing a description of a large part of the Cape Colony and Bechuanaland at this period. Theal ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834") remarks that the author was "a man of talent, an easy writer, and scrupulously exact in his descriptions," and according to Sclater he was "a most skilful and well-trained zoologist and botanist, and his observations are all accurate and methodical." Burchell penetrated as far as "Lattakoo" (afterwards known as Kuruman), and during his explorations, which extended over a period of four years, made important collections of the fauna, flora, and curiosities of the country, together with a large number of drawings. Generally speaking, Burchell appears to have been favourably impressed by the Boers, but remarks that "in respect to the cultivation of mental capacity . . . it is unreasonable to expect more in a Dutch peasant of this colony, than we can meet with in the peasantry of Europe"; he was evidently of opinion that other writers had represented them in an unfavourable light, and he goes on to say that "to cast this reproach on the Boers of the Cape, as a national character, is an act of injustice, which, if not to be excused by ignorance, must be attributed to some worse motive." The author's name is perpetuated in the country by the appellation of "Burchell's Zebra" (*equus burchelli*), a species of quagga discovered by him "in the country immediately to the north of the Orange River (Bryden "Great and Small Game of Africa"); he was also the first to mention the existence of asbestos in this part of the country. The illustrations in the volumes are characterised by great beauty and accuracy, and it is stated in the Preface that, "in order to ensure greater correctness in the vignettes, the author has made all these drawings upon the blocks themselves"; the coloured plates are particularly admired, and the drawings from which they were engraved were prepared with great care by the artist, and were untouched by any other hand. The work is now extremely scarce, many copies having been broken up in the middle of the nineteenth century for the plates.

\*(BURCHELL, WILLIAM J.): Footsteps of the Old Travellers—Burchell. (By A. W.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 356-363. 8vo. 1859.



*Portrait of Juli a faithful Hottentot*

JULI, A HOTTENTOT.  
(From Burchell's "South Africa," 1824.)



The writer compares the present state of some of the localities visited by the traveller with their condition at the period of his journey, "re-visiting . . . some of the old scenes . . . rendered classical by Burchell's descriptions, and observing how much or how little they have been affected by the lapse of half a century."

- \*BURDETT-COUTTS, W. : *The Sick and Wounded in South Africa : What I Saw and Said of Them and of the Army Medical System.* By Mr. Burdett-Coutts, M.P. Cassell & Company, Limited, London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. x + 260 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Burdett-Coutts, M.P. for Westminster, decided to pay a short visit to South Africa with a view of ascertaining by personal examination the state of the military hospitals in the early stages of the South African War. He arrived at Cape Town on the 6th of February 1900, and being detained in that town before obtaining permission to go to the front, made a careful examination of the hospitals at the base, his reports and conclusions being sent regularly to the *London Times*. The most noted of these communications was "Article IX.," published on June 27, 1900, which severely criticises the preparations of the Government for the necessities of the sick and wounded of the large army in the field. The author asserts that on May 29th there were 20,000 sick and wounded in the country, and that more than half of these were down with typhoid. He sent the following cablegram to Lord Wolseley, "Returned from front. Terrible pressure sickness. Breakdown in medical arrangements. Doctors, nurses, equipment miserably insufficient. Pitiabie scenes entirely falsify statements sent home." The message would appear to have done some good, but the author was severely attacked inside and outside the Houses of Parliament for his strictures on the subject.

- \*BURDETT-COUTTS, W. : *The Hospitals Commission.* Speech by Mr. Burdett-Coutts, M.P., House of Commons, March 19, 1901. (Supplementary Civil Service Estimates. Vote for the Hospitals Commission, £8000.) Cassell & Company, Limited. 16 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A Commission was appointed in Parliament to inquire into the state of the hospitals during the South African War. Mr. Burdett-Coutts had severely criticised the army hospitals, and he now criticises the work of the Commission, charging the army officials with having cloaked the defects of their hospital system in order to burke inquiry. The speaker was evidently of opinion that two officers were sent as a kind of advance guard to every camp or place where inquiries were to be made by the Commission, in order to prepare the local authorities for the examination which was to ensue. It is stated that while there were 3000 or 4000 soldiers in England who had been in hospital in South Africa, and whose addresses could have been found without difficulty, the Commission preferred to examine the comparatively few patients at Netley, the inference being that these men must obviously have been more cautious in their complaints than discharged soldiers. The recommendations of the Commission are somewhat caustically commented on, and the attacks on its methods and labours summed up in the following words: "The inquiry has failed to give any true picture of the extent of the evils, has failed to point out any of the causes, and has failed to push home any of the responsibilities."

- BURDETT-COUTTS, W. : *The Hospitals Commission.* Comments

on the Inquiry and Report by Mr. Burdett-Coutts, M.P. . . .  
 Cassell & Co., London. 62 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains letters and speeches by the author in the House of Commons, and is supplementary to the volume entitled "The Sick and Wounded in South Africa."

- \*(BURDETT-COUTTS, W.): "The Sick and Wounded in South Africa." Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," No. MXXV., pp. 374-390. March 1901.

The writer discusses Mr. Burdett-Coutts' charges, and the report of the Hospitals Commissions, in a hostile manner. It is stated that the only effect of the Commission was to spend an enormous amount of time which could ill be spared in the midst of a trying campaign, while it had a most discouraging effect upon the Army Medical Service, the members of which body "had hoped by their devotion to show that they merited a high place in their country's esteem."

- \*BUREL, PIERRE: *Les Angoisses d'une Grand'mère. Aventures d'un Enfant de Paris au Transvaal.* Paris. (No pagination.) 8vo. N.D. (1900).

The Tribulations of a Grandmother. Adventures of a Parisian Youth in the Transvaal.

A little French romance, the scene of which is laid in South Africa, partly during the earlier period of the South African War.

- \*BUREL, PIERRE: *Héroïsme d'Enfant.* (Les Aventures d'un Enfant de Paris au Transvaal.) Paris, 7 Rue de Lille. Lire la suite des Aventures d'un Enfant de Paris au Transvaal dans *L'Épopée inconnue.* (No pagination.) 8vo. (1900.)

A continuation of the preceding work, which is apparently not finished in this volume, but re-appears in *L'Épopée inconnue.* There are a number of illustrations dealing with the South African War.

- \*(BURENKRIEG): *Der Burenkrieg.* Folio. 1900.  
 See THOMA, Dr. LUDWIG (Editor).

- \*BURENSTREICHE): *Der Transvaalkrieg in der Karikatur.* Mit 101 Karikaturen nach den berühmtesten Karikaturisten aller Länder. Verlag von Dr. Eysler & Co. Berlin. 90 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Transvaal War in Caricature. With 101 caricatures after the most celebrated caricaturists of all countries.

A rather interesting collection. The frontispiece is entitled "Die Kriegswolke," and is reproduced from the English paper *Pick-me-up*, and there are also reproductions from *Puck*, *Life*, *New York World*, *Black and White*, *Punch*, and *Moonshine*, and the principal continental comic papers. The bulk of the work is bitterly anti-British, and warm sympathy is expressed for the Boers; all the pictures are accompanied by letterpress extracts from various sources, in prose and verse.

- \*BURENSTREICHE): *Neue Burenstreiche.* Der Transvaalkrieg in der Karikatur aller Völker. Mit 169 Karikaturen nach den berühm-

testen Karikaturisten aller Länder. Berlin: Verlag von Dr. Eysler & Co. 96 pp. 8vo. 1900.

New Boer Sketches. The Transvaal War as caricatured by all nations. With 169 caricatures after the most celebrated artists in every country.

The volume contains a large number of sketches whose chief distinction is their animus against the British people and their army.

\*(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): Report of the Case of the Rev. Thomas Francois Burgers, Minister of Hanover, versus the Synodical Commission of the Dutch Reformed Church, in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town: J. C. Juta, Wale Street. 151 pp. 8vo. 1865.

\*(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): Judgment in the Case of the Rev. Thomas Francois Burgers, Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Hanover, versus the Presbytery of Graaff-Reinet, delivered on the 12th September 1866, in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town: J. C. Juta, Wale Street. 27 pp. Minimo. 1866.

\*(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): In the Privy Council. The Case of the Rev. T. F. Burgers, Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church, at Hanover, Cape of Good Hope. Suspended for Heresy. London: Trübner & Co. 12 pp. 8vo. 1866.

The main points of the accusation, which was made by Mr. P. J. Joubert, Elder of Colesberg, were that Mr. Burgers was "infected with nationalism," that he disbelieved in the personality of the Devil, and that "he denied the resurrection of the flesh." On the matter being brought before the Synod of the Dutch Church, he was suspended from the ministry on these charges together with some additional ones, whereupon he summoned the Rev. A. Murray, Jun., and the members of the Synodical Commission before the Supreme Court. The judges gave an unanimous decision in favour of Mr. Burgers, and decided that the sentence must be treated as null and void. The object of the publication of the pamphlet was to obtain assistance in maintaining this decision before the Privy Council.

*Note.*—Mr. Burgers, who was a brilliant speaker and a man of undoubted talent and enlightened views, was elected President of the Transvaal in 1872, and after the first annexation of the Republic was pensioned by the British Government.

\*(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): Judgment of the Lords of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council on the Appeal of the Rev. A. Murray, Jr., and others, versus the Rev. Thomas Francois Burgers, from the Cape of Good Hope. Delivered 6th February 1867. Cape Town: J. C. Juta, Wale Street. 14 pp. Minimo. 1867.

(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): Antwoord op den brief van T. F. Burgers. Door D. Van Velden. Kaapstad. 1868.

In Catalogue of the Sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): Schetsen uit de Transvaal. Kaapstad. 1872.

In *Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika* (circa 1880).

(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): Reply of President Burgers to Despatches of Sir Henry Barkly, of 12th and 14th March 1874. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co. 116 pp. 8vo. 1874.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The President quotes from his despatch of December 27, 1873, in which he wrote, "This government is fully aware of the responsibility of declining to be bound by an award, but it feels certain that in the repudiation of the Keate award . . . it is acting on fair and just principles and motives." The repudiation is justified by a series of excuses and contentions, amongst which Mr. Campbell and Lieutenant Keate are charged with partiality for the British side of the dispute.

See "GRIQUALAND WEST: Official Correspondence. Replies of the High Commissioner . . . to President Burgers."

\*(BURGERS, T. F. (President)): (Griqualand West). Official Correspondence. Replies of the High Commissioner and of the Lieut.-Governor of Griqualand West to President Burgers' Despatch of 31st August 1874. 8vo. 1875.

See (GRIQUALAND WEST).

\*BURGERS, T. F. (President): Tooneelen uit ons Dorp, door Dr. Thomas Francois Burgers, Gewezen President der Transvaalsche Republiek. Met lithografisch portret van den onlangs overleden schrijver en een voorwoord van Theod. M. Tromp, zijn gewesen privaat-secretaris. 'S-Gravenhage: Henri J. Stemberg. viii + 237 pp. 8vo. 1882.

Scenes from our Village. By Dr. Thomas Francis Burgers, formerly President of the Transvaal Republic. With a lithographic portrait of the lately deceased writer, and a Preface by Theo. M. Tromp, his former private secretary.

(BURGHERSDORP): How Burghersdorp became the Capital of the Albert District. (No author's name on title-page, and no date.) 32 pp. N.D. circa 1900. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The pamphlet contains a portrait of Mr. J. C. Chase, the first magistrate of Albert, and an illustration of the Taal monument erected at Burghersdorp in 1892.

\*BURGOYNE, Capt. GERALD: The Fife and Forfar Imperial Yeomanry and its Predecessors. Compiled by Capt. Gerald Burgoyne, Third Dragoon Guards. From Regimental and Troop Order Books, &c. &c., and from a MS. History of the Regiment by Lieutenant Benson Freeman, R.N. Cupar-Fife: J. & G. Innes, "Fife Herald and Journal." 103 pp. 12mo. 1904.

A short record of the history of the regiment from 1797-1904, together with an account of the services of some of its members who formed part of the 20th Company Imperial Volunteers, and served in the South African War, one of their exploits being the capture of Christiana in the Transvaal. Several illustrations show the changes which have been made in the uniform from time to time.

\*BURLEIGH, BENNET: The Natal Campaign. By Bennet Bur-



JOANNIS BURMANNI,

*Med. Doct. & in Horto Medico Amstelædamensi  
Botanices Professoris,*

RARIORUM AFRICANARUM  
PLANTARUM,

Ad vivum delineatarum, Iconibus ac descriptionibus  
illustratarum

DECAS PRIMA.



AMSTELÆDAMI,

Apud HENRICUM BOUSSIERE.

MDCCLXXXVIII.

TITLE PAGE OF "RARIORUM AFRICANARUM PLANTARUM."  
(Burmannus, 1738-9.)

leigh. With Illustrations and Maps. London : Chapman & Hall, Ltd. viii + 418 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Most of the subject-matter of this volume appeared in the columns of the *Daily Telegraph*, of which paper Mr. Burleigh was the Special Correspondent during the South African War. The author took a short tour through the Republics before the outbreak of hostilities, and came to the conclusion from what he saw and heard himself, that "the South African Bond has, intentionally or not, openly or covertly, been neither more nor less than a gigantic conspiracy against British rule, British speech, and equality of rights." He remarks on the difference between the Orange Free State, where there were "few outward signs of racial dislike to the British . . . and people who spoke English were not ordinarily looked on with suspicion or treated with scant civility," and the Transvaal, where "it was a foreign country, and very much so to the British, . . . Dutch was spoken as a matter of duty, and nobody stopped to hold converse in the English language." In the latter State war preparations were being hurried on, and Mr. Burleigh met General Joubert proceeding to the front, the Boer General treating him with much kindness and courtesy. The narrative gives a full account of the Natal campaign, particularly with respect to the battle of Elandslaagte and Buller's four successive attempts to relieve Ladysmith, together with a short description of the wanton destruction committed by the Burghers at Ennersdale and Frere. The author comments on the strange mixture composing "the militant South African Boer," observing that "in his inimitable, untutored, boorish way, he can be courteous and kind, anon brutal, savagely cruel, and destructive"; for all that, he considered him "an adversary worth dealing with," but admits, somewhat significantly, that it is "strange that those who know the Boers longest and best should like them least." The appendix contains an account of the assault on Ladysmith on January 6, 1900, written by P. C. McHugh, and there are several illustrations, a portrait of the author, and an index.

\*BURMANNUS, JOHANNES : *Johannis Burmanni, Med. Doct. & in Horto Medico Amstelædamensi, Botanices Professoris, Rariorum Africanarum Plantarum, ad vivum delineatarum, Iconibus ac descriptionibus illustratarum.* Amstelædami : Apud Henricum Boussiere. 268 pp. Quarto. 1738-9.

A valuable botanical work on Africa. The volume is divided into ten parts, and contains 100 Plates. In Fairbridge and Noble's catalogue (Cape Town, 1886) it is stated that there is a portrait (the author's), but of the two copies in the British Museum only one possesses it, and the other one, which formed part of the King's library and is presumably perfect, does not contain it. In addition to this, the portrait does not correspond in size with the volume, and in the opinion of the Library officials it must have been inserted at a later period.

BURN, WALTER ADAM : *Claims against the Military, or the Requisitioning of Supplies, &c., under Martial Law during the South African War, considered in relation to International and Municipal Law and the Customs of War, to which is added the full text of the Hague Convention concerning the Laws and Customs of War on Land.* (In the original French with an English Translation.) By Walter Adam Burn, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-

at-Law; Advocate of the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. . . . iv+74 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*BURNE, Lieutenant C. R. N.: With the Naval Brigade in Natal, 1899-1900. Journal of Active Service kept during the Relief of Ladysmith and subsequent Operations in Northern Natal and the Transvaal, under General Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., G.C.B. By Lieutenant Burne, R.N. London: Edward Arnold. ix+156 pp. 8vo. 1902.

A record of the author's personal experiences during ten months of the South African War, "while in detached command of two twelve-pounder guns of H.M.S. *Terrible* and H.M.S. *Tartar*." There is an account of the battle of Colenso and of other engagements of the Natal Campaign, and Lieut. Burne states that "not only did the naval guns save Ladysmith, but they also, in a great measure, helped to save the campaign outside for its relief, and with it Natal." The appendices contain (1) Hints on equipment and clothing for active service; (2) Extracts from despatches, reports, telegrams, &c., regarding operations mentioned in this journal; (3) Diary of the War up to October 24, 1900; and (4) The Navy and the War, a résumé of officers and men mentioned in despatches for the operations in Natal. There are a number of portraits and other illustrations, and a map showing the operations of the Naval Brigade in Natal.

- \*(BURNETT, BISHOP): Mr. Bishop Burnett, Cape of Good Hope. Returns to an Address of the House of Commons, dated 19th May 1826; for, Copies of Letters or Papers addressed to the Colonial Department by Mr. Bishop Burnett, respecting the grievances alleged to have been sustained by him at the Cape of Good Hope—Of Earl Bathurst's Instructions to His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry in that Colony, in regard to the case of Mr. Burnett—Of any Reports which have been received from His Majesty's Commissioners upon the subject—and, Of any Communications which may have been received from the Governor of the Cape, in explanation of the Statements contained in the said Reports from His Majesty's Commissioners, 1822-1826. Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 31st May 1826. 227 pp. Folio. 1826.

BURNETT, BISHOP: A Reply to the "Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry at the Cape of Good Hope," upon the complaints addressed to the Colonial Government and to the Earl Bathurst. By Mr. Bishop Burnett.

"Whoso tongue so'er speaks false,  
Not truly speaks; who speaks not truly lies."

—SHAKESPEARE.

London: Printed by Cheese, Gordon & Co., Red Lion Court, Fleet Street; and Sold by Sherwood, Gilbert & Piper, Paternoster Row, and by all Booksellers. 296 pp. and 17 pp. appendix. 8vo. 1826. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

These two publications throw considerable light on the administration of justice, the liberty of the press, and the complaints of certain settlers

during the period of Lord Charles Somerset's administration. Mr. Theal ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834") states that Mr. Bishop Burnett "came to South Africa as an independent emigrant with a little capital," but the statement is not altogether borne out by the report of the Commissioners instructed to inquire into his case. Messrs. Bigge and Colebrooke (the Commissioners) assert that, although "Mr. Burnett had withdrawn himself before he left England from the engagements into which they (the settlers) had entered," he nevertheless complained "of the refusal of the local government to include him in the general issue of rations provided for those settlers who had emigrated under the guarantee of pecuniary deposits," and "at a subsequent period," he "partook of the issue of rations . . . to the amount of 720 rix-dollars, for which he is still indebted to the government." Burnett appears to have started operations in a manner totally unsuited to the country, and to have wasted his money in embellishing his property: he soon got into debt with his landlord and others, involved himself in a series of lawsuits, and was made insolvent, the farm which had been granted to him by the government being sold. Burnett stated that his failure was entirely due "to the injustice and persecution of the Colonial Government," but as a matter of fact, almost every individual holding a civil or a military position at the Cape was the object of violent accusations and denunciations on his part, and finally, "in a memorial to Lord Charles Somerset, dated from Grahamstown on December 2, 1823, he accuses Messrs. Borchers and Truter, the judges of the circuit court, of 'prejudice, partiality, and a corruption of justice,' " &c. &c. The Governor placed the memorial in the hands of the Fiscal, who prosecuted Burnett for libel, and on November 9, 1824, he was tried under an old statute of the Roman Dutch law, and being found guilty, was sentenced to banishment for five years. An appeal was made, but the sentence was confirmed. In order to avoid forcible deportation he went into hiding, and finally quitted the colony in the *Alacrity*. "In June 1825 he applied to the House of Commons for redress," but the report of the Commissioners of Inquiry on his case "was entirely in Lord Somerset's favour," and the matter was dropped. Amongst the mass of correspondence, reports, and statements with regard to the case, perhaps one of the most interesting features was the alleged connection of Burnett with the publication of "a malignant and obscene charge against the Governor," and Dr. James Barry, the principal medical officer of the troops in garrison. Mr. Denysen, the Fiscal, stated that he had strong suspicions that Burnett had made and published, or was concerned with making and publishing, the "infamous placard," and the latter's house and papers were searched to discover incriminating evidence, which, however, was not forthcoming.

Burnett stated in a letter addressed to Mr. R. W. Horton (Secretary to Lord Bathurst) that the placard exhibited in Cape Town containing the libel "was beyond all doubt written and affixed by Oliver the spy," who, according to Pringle ("Narrative of a Residence in South Africa"), "had been sent out from England to be provided for at the Cape with a lucrative situation under Lord Charles." On the other hand, the Fiscal asserted that William Jones, the town surveyor, who appears to have been otherwise known under the fictitious name of Oliver, was not, so far as he could see, connected with the persons who afforded the information on which the action was taken. The extraordinary nature of the libel is the more evident in view of the discovery made after death of the sex of Dr. Barry, which resulted in the exposure of one of the most curiously successful cases of concealment of sex that has ever been brought to light. (See Cole, A. W.: "Reminiscences of my Life," p. 80.)

**BURNETT, Major CHARLES** : The 18th Hussars in South Africa. The Records of a Cavalry Regiment during the Boer War, 1899-1902. . . . With Maps and Illustrations. Winchester: Warren and Sons. . . . 319 pp. 8vo. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The regiment arrived in South Africa on October 28, 1898, and was employed in the opening stages of the Natal Campaign, the Siege of Ladysmith, and the Guerilla War. In the appendices will be found "Extract from the diary of an officer describing his captivity as a prisoner of war in Pretoria," roll of officers and men, list of officers mentioned in despatches, and record of casualties, &c. &c.

\***BURNS, The Right Hon. JOHN** : The Trail of the Financial Serpent. South African War. Full Report of the Speech in the House of Commons, by John Burns, M.P. To which is added a list of the leading shareholders in the Chartered Company. Published by the Committee at 4 Clock House, Arundel Street, Strand, London, W.C. 8 pp. 8vo. 1900.

In this speech, which was delivered on February 6, 1900, Mr. Burns justified the discussion of "what led up to" the South African War, "while our soldiers" were "at death grips with the brave, plucky, magnanimous, and heroic Boers," but admitted that, "badly as England has done in a wrong cause against the Boers . . . the Germans could not have done better, and the French would . . . have done infinitely worse." The speaker asserted that the Jameson Raid and the subsequent war were the results of the plotting of the "financial Jew," and remarked, "we have been dragged into a war that has besmirched the fair name of the country."

\***BURNS, The Right Hon. JOHN** : Bondage for Black. . . . Slavery for Yellow Labour. By John Burns, M.P. (Reprinted from "Independent Review," May 1904.) London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. 20 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The writer remarks that the following words of Mr. Woodford Laffans have become tragically true: "I am going to tell my countrymen the facts of the struggle in Africa; they imagine it English against Dutch. It is nothing of the kind. It is the attempt of the International Syndicate of a great financial trust to throttle the little Republics, in order to make the Transvaal a great Kimberley compound, where blacks and coolies will earn huge dividends for the Jews. There will be no more room for white men in the Transvaal if they succeed." Mr. Burns accuses the financial Jew, whose race has long been the slave of centuries, "of reviving servitude," and with regard to Chinese labour, it is stated that the step proposed, "once taken, will eventually lead to the loss of South Africa to Great Britain."

\***BURT, THOMAS** : A Visit to the Transvaal; Labour: White, Black, and Yellow. By Thos. Burt, M.P. Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Printed and Published by the Co-operative Printing Society. . . . 87 pp. 12mo. 1905.

Mr. Burt arrived in Delagoa Bay on November 15, 1904, and remained in South Africa for about three months, mostly in the Barberton district. He remarks, "I saw or heard nothing to show that the war had left any legacy of bitterness between British and Boer. Much, indeed, I observed to the contrary." He paid considerable attention to the much debated

Chinese Labour Question, and states that the Chamber of Mines gave him every assistance in obtaining information. "Never, anywhere, have I found less secrecy and disguise; never more readiness to afford every possible information." Nevertheless he considered that "the Imperial Government should have stoutly and resolutely declined to sanction the ordinance until responsible government is firmly established in the Transvaal." He admits, however, that great difficulties stand in the way of employing unskilled white men in the mines, and these difficulties were both "economic and sentimental," but was of opinion that, had sufficient energy, resource, and ingenuity been exerted, many more white men could have been economically employed.

- \*BURTON, A. R. E. : Cape Colony for the Settler. An account of its urban and rural industries, their probable future development and extension. By A. R. E. Burton, F.R.G.S., Editor of the "Transvaal Agricultural Magazine"; late Editor of the "Cape Government Agricultural Journal." Issued by order of the Government of the Cape Colony. London : P. S. King & Son. South Africa : J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Johannesburg, Port Elizabeth, Grahamstown, King William's Town, Stellenbosch, East London. ix + 355 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The volume contains a description of the Cape Colony, with data of every kind, articles upon agriculture, viticulture, and many notes and hints for the benefit of farmers new to the country. A detailed account is given of each division in the Cape, with appendices which traverse almost every subject which might need the attention or investigation of new-comers. Several maps show the rainfall throughout South Africa, while others give the distribution of sheep, goats, horned cattle, horses, and ostriches over the colony.

- \*BURTON, A. R. E. : Cape Colony To-Day. . . . (Under Authority of the Cape Government Railway Department.) Illustrated. Cape Town : Townshend, Taylor & Snashall, Printers. viii + 316 pp. Quarto. 1907. R 10-0

A well-arranged and interesting guide-book to the Cape Colony, profusely illustrated, and containing much valuable and up-to-date information.

- \*BURTON, MARIA S. B. : Happy Days and Happy Work in Basutoland. By Deaconess Maria S. B. Burton. With a Preface by the Right Rev. Bishop Webb, Dean of Salisbury. Published under the direction of the Tract Committee, Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. London, Brighton, and New York. 64 pp. 16 mo. 1902.

The authoress was appointed teacher of the white children in the Government-aided school at Maseru, Basutoland, in 1893. She gives a short but interesting sketch of mission work amongst the Basutos and Fingos. It is stated that "polygamy . . . is the most grievous difficulty with which the missionary has to deal with in Basutoland," and it is observed that only the "head-wives" are baptized by the Church authorities, who have therefore "to damp the hopes of the inferior wives who have eagerly desired to become Christians." Miss Burton resided for over thirty years in South Africa, and had much experience with coloured people. The little work contains some views in Maseru, and a portrait of the late Bishop Hicks of Basutoland.

- \*BURTON, Sir RICHARD F. : The Lands of Cazembe, Lacerda's Journey to Cazembe in 1798. Translated and Annotated by Captain R. F. Burton, F.R.G.S. Also Journey of the Pombeiros, P. J. Baptista, and Amaro José across Africa from Angola to Tete on the Zambeze. Translated by B. A. Beadle; and a Résumé of the Journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto. By Dr. C. T. Beke. Published by the Royal Geographical Society. London : John Murray, Albemarle Street. 8vo. 1873.

The Council of the Royal Geographical Society was induced to publish the translations of these journeys to Central and South-Eastern Africa, in consequence of the interest excited by certain letters written by Dr. Livingstone concerning the country of the Cazembe and the neighbouring regions. The volume includes a descriptive introduction to Dr. Lacerda's narrative, and "Preliminary Observations" by that traveller, together with copious notes by Burton, and some remarks by Viscount de sa da Bandeira; also some "information touching the proposed Cazembe Expedition," and instructions issued to his party, by Lacerda. The latter journal states that in the year 1797 Queen Maria of Portugal commanded him to ascertain the possibility of overland transit between the eastern and western coast of Africa; but for some time he could obtain no information regarding the "hitherto untrodden lands" in the interior between the coasts. However, during a residence at Tete, some envoys from the court of the King of Cazembe paid him a visit, and in consequence of the information afforded by them, he decided to organise an expedition with a view to carrying out the Royal instructions. The journey was commenced on July 3, 1798, Lacerda keeping a diary and a journal, and penetrating right up to the capital of the Cazembe. The journal came to an end on October 2, and the traveller died on October 18. The expedition, however, was continued under the command of the chaplain, F. J. Pinto, who kept a record of the journey and visited the King of Cazembe, and, after many adventures, finally returned safely to Tete at the close of the year 1799. With reference to the journeys of the "Pombeiros," the translator (who was "Chancellor" to the Portuguese Consulate, London) states that the Route Journal of P. J. Baptista is very disconnected, and is manifestly written by an illiterate man. The résumé of the journey of Messrs. Monteiro and Gamitto has been reprinted from "Illustrated Travels," vol. ii. The volume contains a large map showing the routes taken by Dr. Lacerda in 1798, the Pombeiros in 1806-1811, and Monteiro in 1831-1832: there is also an adequate index.

- \*BURTON, WARNEY : Oddities of a Zulu Campaign. By Warney Burton. (Illustrated by Wallis Mackay.) London : Cecil Brooks and Co. 79 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

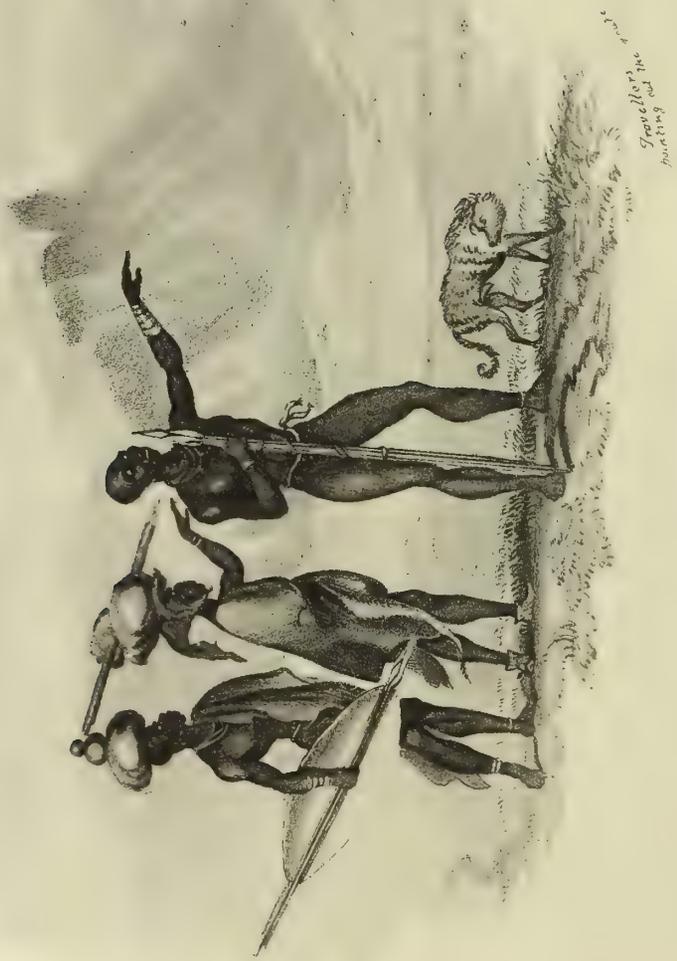
Short stories in prose and verse relating to life in Natal and the Zulu War.

- \*BURTT-DAVY, JOSEPH : Native Trees of the Transvaal. Ex. "Transvaal Agricultural Journal," vol. v. pp. 413-433. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

The list enumerates 57 families, 132 genera, and 269 species.

- BUSSE, Dr. M. : Transvaal und die deutsch-englischen Beziehungen. De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.





NATIVE TRAVELLERS.

(In "South African Sketches," by Capt. H. Butler, 1841.)

- \*BUSSY, J. H. DE: Catalogue van Boeken, Kaarten, Platen . . . over Zuid-Afrika. . . . 8vo. 1900.  
See DE BUSSY, J. H.

- \*BUTLER, ANNIE R.: By the Rivers of Africa. From Cape Town to Uganda. By Annie R. Butler. With a map and sixty illustrations. The Religious Tract Society, London. 154 pp. Small Quarto. (1901.)

A work on the missions of South Africa, adapted for the use of children and younger students, well illustrated, and containing some interesting information. The Boers come in for a good deal of censure on account of their cruelty to the natives, the author considering that the Huguenots should have behaved better to the Hottentots seeing that they knew what persecution meant. There are some portraits of celebrated missionaries, with a "missionary map" of South Africa, indicating the stations of the various religious missions to the country.

- \*BUTLER, Major E. A.: Ornithological Notes from Natal. . . . Ex. "The Zoologist."  
See FEILDEN, COLONEL H. W.

- \*BUTLER, Captain H.: South African Sketches: Illustrative of the Wild Life of a Hunter on the Frontier of Cape Colony. By Captain H. Butler, 59th Reg. London: Ackermann & Co., 96 Strand. 15 pp. Plates xv. Roy. Quarto. 1841.

A rather scarce volume of hunting scenes in the Cape. The work is devoted to an illustrated description of sporting adventures on the "Bontebok Flats" in Kaffraria, near the Kat River Settlement, "at the extreme verge of the Cape Colony, and beneath the mountain ranges amongst whose fertile valley the Kat, a tributary of the Great Fish River, has its origin." The sketches were made "to relieve the dreariness of two years' residence upon a barbarian frontier," and they serve as an excellent record of the appearance of this part of South Africa during the first half of the nineteenth century. Many of them are described from extracts "from a journal written on the spot," which affords a capital account of the sport enjoyed in these districts, with some interesting notes on the political and military position of the country. The writer evidently did not hold with the views of the party who were in the habit of making excuses for the ravages of the Kaffirs, and of attacking the Boers for their brutality towards them, and he remarks, "The Dutch inhabitants of the colony, impoverished by laws, which, while they loosened the bonds of their slaves, substantiated no sufficient system of control for their servants . . . seeing nothing but the consummation of their ruin in the new frontier policy, commenced an emigration upon a scale of startling magnitude." There are 15 plates, most of which have two or more engravings, many of them being coloured.

- \*BUTLER, JOSEPHINE E.: Native Races and the War. By Josephine E. Butler. London: Gay & Bird. Newcastle-on-Tyne: Mawson, Swan & Morgan. 133 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An indictment of the Boers, referring to the methods of slavery practised by some of the Burghers, regarding their treatment of the natives officially and socially. Some evidence is brought forward purporting to prove that

slavery existed in the Transvaal *sub rosa* up to the time of the first annexation, and was carried on after the retrocession under the more palatable term of "apprenticeship."

- \*BUTLER, MAYNARD : The Little Afrikaner and the Great Queen. London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. 71 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

A curious and somewhat touching little story of the life and death of a young Afrikaner boy.

- \*BUTLER, RAYNE : A Fatal Impulse. A Story of Kimberley. George Newnes, Ltd. London. 32 pp. 8vo. N.D. (circa 1900).

A little novel, the scene of which is laid in Kimberley.

- \*BUTLER, SAMUEL : The Emigrant's Hand-Book of Facts, concerning Canada, New Zealand, Australia, Cape of Good Hope, &c. ; with the relative Advantages each of the Colonies offer for Emigration, and Practical Advice to intending Emigrants. By Samuel Butler, Esq. . . . Glasgow : Published by W. R. M'Phun, 84 Argyll Street ; and N. H. Cotes, Cheapside, London. xii + 240 pp. 18mo. 1843.

Out of 240 pages, barely ten are allotted to the Cape, which are mainly statistical. An interesting letter with reference to the prospects of emigrants to the Eastern Colony is inserted ; this letter was written by the Secretary of the Eastern Districts Emigration Association (E. R. Bell, Esq.) to J. S. Christophers, then a well-known authority on Natal.

- \*BUTLER, Lieut.-General Sir WILLIAM F. : Far Out. Rovings Retold. By Lieut.-Col. W. F. Butler, C.B. . . . London : Wm. Isbister. (Presentation Copy, with letter of author inserted.) xxiv + 386 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

The work consists of a number of articles, which have been collected and republished in this volume, and includes a chapter on the Zulus, in the course of which it is suggested, that it might be policy to instil into the "black man's mind—the idea that he may be made an independent unit in a civilised community." The author considered that "the coming together of the black races at the diamond fields, and . . . the distribution of arms and ammunition amongst them as wages for work, must produce war between the white and black races." There is a lengthy paper on South Africa, affording some information as to the early days of the diamond fields, together with sketches from Boer, Zulu, and Basuto History, and it is remarked that, "although the English tongue becomes yearly more and more the language of the Dutch States of South Africa, the bond of connection with England does not grow stronger." In the introductory chapter the author asserts that since the paper on South Africa was written, "a wild storm of conflict has swept over" the country, but observes that he finds "no cause to alter a single opinion or reverse a judgment then expressed. A recent well-known traveller visiting the diamond fields thought he had discovered in the fact of black labour there given to white employers, the key to the pacific solution of the great difficulties between race. To my mind, the great pit at Kimberley had an exactly opposite tendency. It brought to South Africa the white race of gold-seekers ; it brought to Kimberley the black race of gun-seekers. Greed and passion on the one

hand, arms and ammunition on the other; the spark could not be distant."

*Note.*—The holograph letter inserted in this copy is signed W. F. Butler, and addressed from "The Hoe, Plymouth," 30th December 1880.

\*BUTLER, Lieut.-General Sir WILLIAM F. : The Life of Sir George Pomeroy-Colley. . . . 8vo. 1899.

See COLLEY, Major-General Sir GEORGE POMEROY-

\*BUTLER, Lieut.-General Sir WILLIAM F. : From Naboth's Vineyard. Being impressions formed during a fourth visit to South Africa undertaken at the request of the "Tribune" Newspaper. By Sir William Butler. London : Chapman & Hall. xii + 268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

A series of letters from South Africa attacking the capitalists and the policy which led up to the South African War. General Butler remarks, "Give South Africa the most favourable mind of your ruling, but after you have secured the safety of the fundamental facts upon which the Empire stands to-day . . . leave her alone." It is observed that "Chinese Labour, one Vote one Value, the pernicious influence of De Beers, the intrigues of the Rand magnates, the Labour Question, the Rhodes Trust—all these things will have their day, and run their several courses," but, in the opinion of the author, the country will later on be freed from influences of this nature.

\*BUTLER-JOHNSTONE, H. M. : Imperialism, Federation, and Policy. By H. M. Butler-Johnstone. . . . Reprinted from "The Belgian Times and News," 1860. London : George Allen. 367 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

It is asserted that the "Dopper Conspiracy (the *point d'appui* of the rebels in our own colony) that challenged a throw with the British Empire has been crushed in the field, and the air is at least cleared for honest men like Botha to negotiate with the British Government." The author does not consider that the experience of the Transvaal War "will bring about the much needed reform of the British army. . . . Indeed it is not reform that is needed but creation." In England, it is said, when we have a great man, we banish him; thus Gordon was sent to perish in the Soudan, and "Kitchener, who possesses the rare combination of qualities requisite to mould the materials we have at hand to a real army . . . we banish to Simla and Peshawur." The article on President Kruger was evidently written soon after the Jameson Raid, and it would appear that the writer warned the readers of the *Belgian Times and News* "that the consequences of that ill-starred raid would be more far-reaching and lasting than they imagined; that it was a godsend to the shrewd and cunning Kruger, who would "work it for all it was worth," and that "there lurked ambitions on the part of the Transvaal Government that would probably wreck the scheme of conciliation."

\*BUTTERBY, JOHN A. : Why Kruger made War, or Behind the Boer Scenes. By John A. Butterby. With two chapters on the past and future of the Rand and the mining industry, by A. Cooper Key. London : William Heinemann. vii + 298 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

As chief sub-editor of the *Standard and Digger's News*, the writer was doubtless in a position to get some insight into much that went on behind the scenes in the Transvaal. In his opinion the Boers were quite convinced that if they went to war they would conquer, and while they believed themselves under the special protection of the Almighty, they omitted no measures to bring about their success. They reckoned that Britain could never have put more than 120,000 men in the field, and while allowing their colonial friends to speak of them as "30,000 poor peasants," were assured in their own minds that their real numbers, together with the rebels from adjoining colonies, would inevitably subdue the Imperial troops and loyal colonists. In the meantime, every effort was to be strained to obtain the sympathy of Europe and America by representing that the war was brought about by the greed of the capitalists. The author denounces the obstinacy and hypocrisy of Mr. Kruger, who, he says, made the words "temporise—prevaricate" his political watchwords. Much is said upon the subject of the deception of the Burghers by the Boer and Hollander leaders, which, when practised on so ignorant a people, has led to the prolongation of their obstinate and useless resistance. An interesting part of the book is entitled "The Lost African Paradise," which contains character sketches of the principal Boers and Afrikanders.

\*BUTTERS, HENRY A. : Fruit Culture. Text of a Paper on "Fruit Culture," read by Mr. Henry A. Butters before the Members of the Cape Town Chamber of Commerce, on Monday, Nov. 12, 1894. Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1895.

BUTTERWORTH, HEZEKIAH : Traveller Tales of South Africa. . . . Boston : Dana Estes & Co. . . . x+328 pp. 8vo. 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*BÜTTNER, C. G. : The Berg-Damaras. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xviii. pp. 285-294. 8vo. 1879.

Mr. Büttner's article on the Berg-Damaras, translated from the "Berichte der Rheinischen Missions-Gesellschaft," January and February 1878, by Mr. Lud Kleinschmidt. The paper gives an interesting account of the Namaquas, Damaras, and Hereros, and their country at this period.

BÜTTNER, C. G. : Das Hinterland von Walfischbai und Angra Pequena. Eine Übersicht der Kulturarbeit deutscher Missionare und der seitherigen Entwicklung des deutschen Handels in Südwestafrika. Von C. G. Büttner, früherem Missionar in Damara-land. Carl Winter's Universitätsbuchhandlung in Heidelberg. Pp. 209-330. 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Hinterland of Walvisch Bay and Angra Pequena. A review of the work of civilisation carried out by the German missionaries and the present development of German Commerce in South-West Africa.

This sketch forms Part XII. of the "Sammlung von Vortragen," by W. Frommel and Fried. Pfaff.

\*BUTTON, Rev. THURSTON : Clydesdale. Death of Kaptyn Adam Kok : Progress of Christianity. From "The Mission Field," 1876. London : G. Bell & Sons. . . . Pp. 247-252. 8vo. 1876.

A letter written from Clydesdale, Griqualand East, on the 30th of March 1876. There is an account of the death of Adam Kok, chief of the Griquas, of whom the writer says, "He was always our friend. He did much for Clydesdale, and his wish was to do more."

There are some notes on the missionary work carried out in Griqualand East, together with details regarding the labours of the Rev. Mr. Broadbent in the Ensiken district.

**BUTUA, JOHAN DANIEL**: Waare Relation und Beschryving van Cabo de Goede Hoop und derselber Naturlicher Inwoonderen, natuur gebrauchen thun und wesen nebst heisigen landes . . . durch Johan Daniel Butua. MSS. (?). *Circa* 1684.

SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY, CAPE TOWN (Dessinian Collection).

An account "of an expedition made by colonial farmers into the interior in the year 1684." Mr. Wilmot remarks ("History of the Cape Colony . . .") that it is the first authentic account of the contact of Europeans with natives in South Africa.

\***BUXTON, The Right Hon. SYDNEY**: The War, its Cost, Finance, and Legacies. By Sydney Buxton, M.P. Reprinted by permission from the "National Review." Published by the Liberal Publication Department, London. 24 pp. 8vo. 1903.

It is maintained that "the enormous burden of expenditure and of taxation due to the South African War bore, on the whole, lightly on the country," but the author remarks that "obviously the war was unexpected, and its nature, magnitude, and prolongation were matters of still greater surprise." The total cost of the South African War is stated to have been £224,000,000, which, after deducting the Transvaal contribution, interest, and diversion of amount from Sinking Fund, left a net addition to the National Debt of £115,500,000. Mr. Buxton remarked that "The worst of the war is, that its cost is not confined to its direct outlay. . . . The ogre war," as Bastiat well said, "requires as much for its digestion as for its meals. . . ."

\***BUXTON, The Right Hon. SYDNEY**: Chinese Labour. The Transvaal Ordinance Analysed; together with the British Guiana Ordinance. By Sydney Buxton, M.P. Published by the Liberal Publication Department, London. 23 pp. 8vo. 1904.

A semi-apology is made by the author for the violence of the language used by the opponents of Chinese Labour, but it is contended that the improvements in the ordinances are mainly "due to the criticisms evoked and to the pressure of public opinion."

The pamphlet deals with the various improvements introduced into the ordinance by the order of the Lieut.-Governor of the Transvaal, which include alterations in the clauses affecting—

1. Transfer of labourer.
2. Wives and children.
3. Recruiting.
4. Access to Magistrate's Court.
5. Chinese Consular Agents.
6. Wages and hours.

\***BUXTON, Sir THOMAS FOWELL (1st Bart.)**: Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Baronet. With selections from his

correspondence. Edited by his son, Charles Buxton, Esq. . . . London : John Murray. . . . xvi + 600 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1848.

The subject of the memoir was born on April 1, 1786, and after a somewhat desultory education, was entered as a fellow commoner at Trinity College, Dublin, where he greatly distinguished himself. In 1818 he was elected a member of Parliament for Weymouth, and was soon deeply interested in the agitation for the mitigation of the Penal Code, and the amendment of prisons. Three years later found him associated with Wilberforce and Macaulay in their campaign against the slave trade, and the volume gives a full account of the vigorous part taken by him in connection with this movement. In 1828-29, at the instance of Dr. Philip of Cape Town, he embraced the cause of the Hottentots at the Cape, and was able to write to a friend on July 17, 1828, "We have recorded a resolution of the House of Commons with regard to the Hottentots, which is their Magna Charter," and two days after this motion had passed, by a somewhat singular coincidence, Major-General Bourke, the Governor of the Cape, promulgated an ordinance placing the Hottentots on the same footing as other inhabitants of the Cape Colony, and this ordinance was speedily ratified by an Order in Council, passing into law on January 15, 1829. There is some account of the Kat River Settlement, mainly derived from the correspondence and works of Stockenstrom, Wade, Backhouse, and Philip. Sir Thomas was a bitter foe to the Slave Trade, and his labours to overthrow it were rewarded by the emancipation of its victims on August 1, 1834. Next year his attention was drawn to the Kaffir War in the Cape, and he "obtained a Parliamentary Committee to inquire into this war, as well as into the general treatment of the aboriginal nations bordering on our settlements." He felt very strongly on these matters, and said, "I protest I hate shooting innocent savages worse than slavery," and some interesting letters in connection with the Kaffir Rebellion and the Commando system are included in the volume.

**BUXTON, Sir THOMAS FOWELL (3rd Bart.)** : England and Africa. A Lecture addressed to the Literary and Scientific Society, Great Yarmouth. By Sir T. Fowell Buxton, Bt., M.A., F.R.G.S., on February 26, 1878. London : Edward Stanford. 24 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An address on Africa with respect to the position of Great Britain on the Continent. In an appendix there are some extracts from a speech delivered by Sir G. Sprigg at East London, March 19, 1878.

\***BYRNE, J. C.** : Emigrant's Guide to the Cape of Good Hope. By J. C. Byrne, Esq. . . . With a map of the Colony. London : Effingham Wilson. Liverpool : Wareing Webb. Manchester : Messrs. Thompson. Birmingham : Wrightson & Bell. 91 pp. 16mo. 1848.

The author considered that the time had arrived for the self-government of the country, and was of opinion that if this were conceded it would be a means of preventing all Kaffir wars in the future, and of conciliating the Dutch population. There is a description of Cape Town, then possessing 25,000 inhabitants, and an account of the various districts of the colony, while statistics are given respecting the industries and products, much attention being given to the state of the sheep-breeding in South Africa at this period. It is stated that the district of Albany was "chiefly settled

by bodies of British paupers," and the author remarks "that it is not expected that the Cape Colony can ever become a great country," and was of opinion that "Natal is essentially the country that seems destined by Providence to become the governing Imperial nation of South Africa."

- \*BYRNE, J. C. : *Emigrant's Guide to Port Natal*. By J. C. Byrne, Esq. With a map of the Colony. London : Effingham Wilson. Liverpool : Wareing Webb. Manchester : Messrs. Thompson. Birmingham : Wrightson & Bell. 99 pp. 16mo. 1848.

This little pamphlet was published to afford information about Natal shortly after the Colony was established as a British possession. The writer took a great interest in emigration, and formed an association to promote settling in the new Colony. A short sketch of the previous history of the country is given, in the course of which much eulogy is bestowed on the early Boer settlers, the greater part of whom emigrated from the Cape Colony at the time of the Great Trek. It is pointed out that the Dutch Cape of Good Hope Executive were instructed by the home authorities to found a settlement at the Port of Natal, in the year 1719, and to proclaim Dutch jurisdiction over the neighbouring country; accordingly, on the transfer of the Cape to England in 1814, the rights of the Dutch to Natal shared the same fate. Mention is made of the grant to Captain Gardiner of seven million acres of land from the Zulus, who had previously conquered the country. Valuable information is given as to the state of the six divisions of Natal at this period, and there are many interesting extracts from Reports and Proclamations by Sir Harry Smith, Sir H. Pottinger, Sir T. Shepstone, and others.

- \*BYRON, EDMUND : *What we did in South Africa in 1873*. Edmund Byron. Printed for private circulation only. Croydon : Printed by S. Clouter. . . . 136 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1874.

Inscription on fly-leaf : "From Edmund."

A diary of a hunting expedition carried on mainly in the Transvaal and Natal. In the course of his travels the author met with Mr. F. Oates, who was on his way to Matabeleland, and he also made the acquaintance of Mr. T. Baines, Dr. Bleek, and Bishop Colenso. Little is said about the towns of the Transvaal or of the Boers, who are characterised as "a lazy race, without any energy of body or mind." About the time of the conclusion of the trip, which lasted ten months, the trouble with Langalibalele was commencing in Natal, and commenting on this it is remarked that "there could be no wonder at the natives resisting the demands of the Natal Government," considering that "they are free to buy what firearms they please at the diamond fields in the Cape Colony without any hindrance or restriction, and yet directly they come into Natal they find themselves ordered to hand them over."

- \*BYRON, Admiral the Hon. JOHN : *An Account of a Voyage round the World in the Years MDCCLXIV., MDCCLXV., and MDCCLXVI.* By the Honourable Commodore Byron, In His Majesty's Ship the *Dolphin*. Quarto. 1773.

See COOK, Captain JAMES (Vol. I.).

- ("BY-STANDER") : *Cursory Remarks on a Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst*. 8vo. 1827.

See (DONKIN, Sir RUFANE).

BYTHWAY, J. E. : On Mr. F. R. Statham's Articles on the Transvaal Question, contributed to the "Manchester Guardian" in 1896. . . . Printed for Private Circulation. 78 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1903.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer criticises the statements made in the *Manchester Guardian*, and its Pro-Boer attitude on South African Questions, and expresses the opinion that it was due to the "mistaken reliance of the editor for information about South African affairs on Mr. F. R. Statham, who is now known to have been a paid agent of the Boer Government." Mr. Bythway observes that he has found Statham's statements "on many of the most important facts quite at variance with what appears to be the truth as stated by the most trustworthy authorities."

## C

\*C——: "Our Fathers are Come." By C. Cr. 8vo. 1830.

See ("GROSVENOR"): ("Wreck of the *Grosvenor*").

C——, E. V. : The Promised Land: Nine Years (Gold Mining, Hunting, and Volunteering) in the Transvaal. By E. V. C. London: Published by Blades, East & Blades. 226 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1884. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Adventures in the Leydenburg Gold Fields. With sketches of the war with Sekukuni, and some account of the Boer War of 1880-81.

\*C——, X. : Everyday Life in Cape Colony in Time of Peace. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See (CAPE COLONY): (EVERYDAY LIFE).

\*("CABIN BOY"): The Cabin Boy. . . . (by) "Billy Pitt." 12mo. 1840.

See PITT, WILLIAM: (Master Attendant of the Dockyard, Malta).

CABREYRA, JOSEPH DE : Navfragio | da Nao N. Senhora De Belem | feyto na terra do Natal no cabo de Boa Es- | peranca, & varios sucessos que teve o Capi- | taõ Joseph de Cabreyra, que nella pas- | sou à India no anno de 1633, fa | zendo o officio de Almirante daquella frota atè che- | gar a este Reyno. | Escritos pelo mesmo | Joseph de Cabreyra, | offerecidos a Diogo Soares | do Conselho de Sua Magestade, & seu | Secretario de Estado em Madrid. . . . Em Lisboa. | Par Lourenco Craesbeeck, Impressor d'El Rey. Anno de M.D.CXXXVI. 66 pp. Quarto. 1636.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Wreck of the Ship *Nossa Senhora de Belem*, on the Coast of Natal, Cape of Good Hope, and various Adventures of Captain Joseph de Cabreyra. . . .

Cabreyra, Admiral of the Fleet, left Lisbon, on the 6th of March 1633, in the *Nossa Senhora de Belem*, but on the return voyage the ship went ashore on the Natal coast. The writer gives some account of the country and the natives. Amongst the passengers was Father Jeronymo Lobo, the celebrated Abyssinian traveller. The Admiral, Father Lobo, and

some others succeeded in reaching Algoa Bay, where they remained twenty-two days, being finally enabled (after suffering great privations) to sail for Angola, where they arrived safely after a perilous voyage.

\*CABUY, ARTHUR : Cause divine de la Guerre Anglo-Boer. Poésie Dédicée au Poète Officiel de la Poétique Angleterre. Publiée au profit des Boers. (Le bénéfice net de cette publication sera versé au *Petit Bleu*).

“Je ne puis douter un instant que l'ineffable poète à qui je dédie cet opuscule, mieux que tout autre Anglais, saura apprécier combien il mérite réelement la haute estime que je lui manifeste, en songeant à lui, précisément au moment même où la Haute Intelligence qui préside à la direction des saintes armées et des grands événements de ce monde, daigne me communiquer quelques notions de la Justice Suprême.” A. C. Bruxelles : Imprimerie G. Balat, 57 Rue Potagère. 26 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Divine Cause of the Anglo-Boer War. A poem dedicated to the Poet Laureate of England. Published for the benefit of the Boers. The profits of this publication will be handed over to the *Petit Bleu*. “I cannot doubt for a moment that the ineffable poet to whom I dedicate this small work will know better than any other Englishman how to appreciate how much he really merits the high regard which I show him in thinking of him at the very moment when the Great Being who presides over the control of the holy armies and the great events of this world, vouchsafes to communicate to me some ideas of Supreme Justice.” A. C.

The sarcastic dedication to Mr. Alfred Austin seems unaccounted for, unless the memory of the Poet Laureate's effusion on the subject of Jameson's Ride rankled in the author's excited brain. However, Austin is not the only pilloried Briton, as “Sir Rudyard Kipling” comes in for a share of abuse, and the references to Rhodes and Chamberlain are far from complimentary. There is an appreciative poem on Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil, but the writer is very bitter on the subject of the apathy and selfishness of the French with regard to the Boers, and taunts them with the capture of Morocco, asking whether the booty was worth the candle, and concluding with the remark, “sois sans peur mais prudent.”

\*CACHET, F. LION : Verslag van het Zending-Werk te Ladismith. (Van December 1861 tot April 1863.) Door F. Lion Cachet. Pietermaritzburg : Gedrukt door P. Davis en Zoon, Longmarket Straat. 16 pp. 8vo. 1863.

Account of Mission Work at Ladysmith. From December 1861 to April 1863.

\*CACHET, F. LION : Aan de Leden der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk in de Gemeente Ladismith, Natal. Pietermaritzburg : Gedrukt door P. Davis & Son, Longmarket Straat. 14 pp. 8vo. 1864.

To the Members of the Dutch Reformed Church in the Ladysmith (Natal) Community.

A Pastoral Letter, with the accounts of the congregation, and list of baptisms, marriages, &c.

\*CACHET, F. LION : De Worstelstrijd der Transvalers aan het Volk

Cachet, F. Lion - Vijftien jaar in Zuid Afrika

Leeuwarden 1875

do

Twee jaren in Holland.

Kaapst. 1877

van Nederland verhaald door F. Lion Cachet. Met Platen en Kaarten. Amsterdam : J. H. Kruyt. 579 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1882.

The Struggles of the Transvaalers, narrated to the People of the Netherlands.

After a short account of the establishment of the Cape Colony, the work resolves itself into a history of the Boers, from the time of the Great Trek to the signing of the first convention at Pretoria. The volume is written from the Boer standpoint, and contains a coloured title-page, a large map of South Africa, a map of the Transvaal, and a few remarkably life-like illustrations.

CACHET, JAN LION : Eenige Opmerkingen door Jan Lion Cachet, over het boekje : "Mijne Overkomst tot de Neder. Gereformeerde Kerk in Zuid Afrika, verklaard door M. P. A. Coetzee, Jr." Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co. . . . 92 pp. 8vo. 1894.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*("CADETTE") : From the Front. Stories from the Seat of War. London : Sands & Company. . . . 186 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A series of short tales in the form of letters purporting to be written from Mafeking, Kimberley, Modder River, and other places, during the South African War. The stories are interesting and exciting, and are woven round such historic figures as Cronje, Baden-Powell, Cecil Rhodes, and other well-known characters of this period.

\*(CAERDEN, Admiral PAULUS VAN) : Oblong Folio. 1646.  
See VAN CAERDEN, Admiral PAULUS.

\*CAILLE, M. L'ABBE DE LA : Journal Historique. . . . 16mo. 1763.

See DE LA CAILLE, M. L'ABBE NICOLAS LOUIS.

\*CAILLIATTE, C. : David Livingstone dans l'Afrique Australe. In "Revue des deux Mondes," vol. lxii. pp. 702-743. Roy. 8vo. 1866.

A critique of "Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa," by David Livingstone, and "Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries . . . by D. and C. Livingstone."

(CAINE, CÆSAR) : The Story of Mashonaland and the Missionary Pioneers. With Map specially drawn and Illustrations from Original Photographs. Edited by the Rev. F. W. Macdonald. London : The Wesleyan Mission House. . . . 63 pp. Oblong Cr. 8vo. (1896.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An interesting account of Mashonaland, chiefly compiled from the accounts of the Rev. Owen Watkins and Rev. Isaac Shimmin, the first Wesleyan missionaries in Mashonaland.

\*(CAIRNES, WILLIAM ELLIOT) : An Absent-Minded War ; being some Reflections on our Reverses. . . . By a British Officer. 12mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITISH OFFICER).

This work is catalogued as above by the compiler of the catalogue of the "Port Elizabeth Public Library."

\*CAIRNS, HUGH MACCALMONT, Earl CAIRNS : Peace with Dishonour. A Speech delivered in the House of Lords, March 31, 1881, by the Right Hon. Earl Cairns, on the arrangements made by Her Majesty's Government with the Boers in the Transvaal. Corrected on Authority. Reprinted (by request) by D. Macara. Edinburgh. 24 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Lord Cairns, "in calling attention to the arrangements recently made by Her Majesty's Government with the Boers," severely criticised its action. He drew attention to the speech from the throne on the 6th of January 1881, in which Her Majesty stated, "A rising in the Transvaal has recently imposed upon me the duty of taking military measures with a view to the prompt vindication of my authority," and asked whether the measures adopted had vindicated the authority of the Crown, asserting that Parliament was left in ignorance of the intentions of the Government. He discussed the meaning of the word "Suzerainty," and was of opinion that the expression was selected in order that the Boers could be told, "Suzerain does not mean sovereign; suzerainty does not mean sovereignty; you may be quite satisfied"; whilst at the same time the word could be jingled "in the ears of the unthinking people of the country," leaving "them to think that it has the sound and semblance of, and some connection with, sovereignty." The speaker expressed his mortification at what he calls "the capitulation of Downing Street," and considered that the British flag had been reversed, and "then trailed in insult through the mud."

\*(CALCOEN) : Calcoen ; a Dutch Narrative of the Second Voyage of Vasco da Gama to Calicut. Small Quarto. 1874.

See DA GAMA, VASCO.

\*CALDECOTT, A. F. : The Government and Civilisation of the Native Races of South Africa, by A. F. Caldecott : being the prize essay for the Chancellor's Gold Medal, 1883. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. 39 pp. 8vo. 1884.

In this essay the author bears testimony to the value of the technical education afforded to coloured people at Lovedale, Blytheswood, and similar institutions. He considers that the fault of the education of the natives generally is that it is confined to such small proportions of the population, which tends to the egotism of the instructed minority. He advocates a simple government for the different races, combined with isolation to a certain extent, as in the case of Basutoland. While approving the present "communal" system of land tenure, he is of opinion that the government should gradually pave the way for a system allowing of individual native landholders.

\*(CALDECOTT, C. H.) : Descriptive History of the Zulu Kaffirs, their Customs and their Country, with Illustrations. Compiled chiefly from authentic documents in the possession of Mr. Caldecott, Sen., and revised by C. H. Caldecott, Interpreter and Lecturer to the Exhibition. London : Published by John Mitchell, Royal Library, 33 Old Bond Street. 31 pp. 8vo. 1853.

This pamphlet was issued in connection with an exhibition of a number of Zulus at St. George's Gallery, Hyde Park Corner, Piccadilly, London. The performances of the natives were attended by Queen Victoria, Prince Albert, and their children on June 14, 1853, and there are accounts from

the *Times* and *Morning Post* describing the feats displayed. The pamphlet gives a short account of Zululand and the Zulu race, with chapters on the laws, government, customs, and characteristics of the nation, together with a number of illustrative lithographs.

- \*CALDECOTT, HARRY STRATFORD : (Farming Industries of Cape Colony. By Prof. Robert W. Wallace.) Historical Preface by Harry Stratford Caldecott. Pp. xvii-xxiv. 8vo. 1896.  
See WALLACE, Professor ROBERT W.

- \*CALDECOTT, W. A. : The Development of Gold Extraction Methods on the Witwatersrand. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science." Pp. 240-249. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

A description of the various processes to which the ore is subjected to in the Witwatersrand for the purpose of the extraction of the gold. It is stated that up to date about eighty-five million pounds' worth of gold had been extracted from the Rand Gold Fields.

- \*CALDERWOOD, Rev. HENRY : Caffres and Caffre Missions ; with Preliminary Chapters on the Cape Colony as a Field for Emigration, and a Basis of Missionary Operation. By the Rev. H. Calderwood, South Africa. London : James Nisbet & Co. . . . vii + 234 pp. 12mo. 1858.

This work contains an account of the author's experiences among the Kaffirs and Fingos, first as a missionary and afterwards in his capacity as Civil Commissioner. His first post was Gaika Commissioner, to which he was appointed by Sir Peregrine Maitland, and this office he exchanged, at the urgent request of Sir Harry Smith, for that of Civil Commissioner of Victoria. Much of his work seems to have been connected with the natives under the rule of Makoma, the successor of Gaika, over whom he appears to have had considerable influence, and he often succeeded in protecting the lives of the natives marked out for destruction under Kaffir customs. Like many other authors, the writer considers that the frequent changes of the system of government by the home authorities were among the most serious causes of the Kaffir wars, but that many of the other reasons often given, such as the crowding of the natives, and the injustice of the colonists to the aborigines, are unfounded, to a great extent. As to the success of the mission with regard to the conversion of the natives, and their progress towards civilisation, Mr. Calderwood prefers to narrate his own experience and observation on this matter ; but there seems no doubt that a certain amount of good was done, more especially at the Lovedale and similar colleges and institutions, where technical education is combined with religious and other instruction. The author appears to have gained the confidence of the natives to a very unusual extent, and his knowledge of them seems to have been very much appreciated by the various Governors of the Colony. He was much interested in the state of the Fingos, and quotes the remarks of several of their chiefs with regard to their improved position under the British Protectorate. He strongly urges the necessity of obtaining lady missionaries to try and influence female natives towards civilisation. He notes that the native men are easier to convert than the native women, but they also relapse oftener into barbarism, while the influence of the women is more potent and permanent. An account is given of the distress caused among the Gaikas

and Galekas by the prophecies of Uhlakaza, who persuaded these people to destroy their cattle and grain, telling them that there were untold quantities waiting for them near the sea, and that they would sweep the white men and Fingos out of the country : this resulted in the emigration of about 30,000 Kaffirs to the Colony.

\*CALDWELL, G. P. : Humorous and Religious Verse. By Caldwell. Printed and Published by Bennett & Davis . . . Durban. 27 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

(CALEDON BATHS) : The Caledon Baths, Ltd., South Africa's Spa. The Caledon Natural Thermal Chalybeate Waters, Hot Mineral Springs, Sanatorium, Baths and Estate, South Africa. By J. B. G. Cape Town : Cape Times, Ltd. . . . 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The publication contains an analysis of the waters of the spring, together with an account of the sanatorium, its objects, and the surrounding country. There are also letters from medical men and others testifying to the virtues of the baths, and some description of the different forms of treatment carried out.

\*CALLAWAY, Rev. GODFREY : Sketches of Kaffir Life. (With Illustrations.) By Godfrey Callaway, Mission Priest of S. Cuthbert's. With Preface by the Right Rev. Alan G. S. Gibson, D.D., Coadjutor-Bishop of Capetown. A. R. Mowbray & Co., Limited, Oxford and London. xv+154 pp. 12mo. 1905.

Interesting sketches of missionary and native life in the Diocese of St. John's, Kaffraria, Cape Colony.

\*CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY : Izinganekwane, Nensumansumane, Nezindaba Zabantu. (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus.) In their own words, with a translation into English and notes. By the Rev. Henry Callaway, M.D. Six parts (all published in this form and under this title). Natal : John A. Blair, Springvale ; Davis & Sons, Pietermaritzburg. London : Trübner & Co., 60 Paternoster Row. 375 pp. 8vo. 1866-1868.

(Part I. is somewhat smaller in size than the subsequent issues, and "in their own words" is omitted from the title-page.)

In the note "To the Reader" at the commencement of Part II., it is stated that "it is only by such a collection of native literature . . . now presented to the public, that it is possible to obtain that thorough knowledge of the character and language of the people as shall enable the missionary freely to communicate with them." Bishop Callaway says that he commenced the study of the Zulu language twelve years before the publication of the first part of this work, at a time when there were practically no text-books to refer to for a knowledge of even the rudiments of the tongue, and he remarks, "At a very early period I began to write at the dictation of Zulu natives, as one means of gaining an accurate knowledge of words and idioms." In the course of the compilation of the tales, the native who related the legend was asked "to tell it exactly as he would tell it to a child or a friend," and during the recital it was faithfully written down from his dictation. In this manner the Zulu text represents "the lan-

guage as nearly as possible such as is spoken by the natives in their intercourse with each other. And, further, what has been thus written can be read to the native who dictated it, corrections be made, explanations be obtained, doubtful points be submitted to other natives . . . &c." The translation (which is placed opposite the Zulu text in this volume as well as in "The Religious System of the Amazulu") is stated to be a true representation of the original, "without being absolutely literal," which would be practically unintelligible. At first, the compiler collected these materials for his own instruction, but he soon recognised that "they became not merely a means of learning the Zulu language, but also a means of obtaining knowledge of Kaffir customs, histories, mode of thought, religion . . . &c." The volume is generally recognised as the most complete and trustworthy work on Kaffir legends, and Mr. Theal, in alluding to it in his "History of South Africa, 1834-1854," remarks, "No other published collection of tales illustrating Bantu ideas and power of thought equals this in value. From an intimate knowledge of the subject I can vouch for the absolute accuracy of its contents." The "Nursery Tales" are referred to in the Preface as the "first volume of Zulu native literature," and it is stated that "the issue of the first part aroused a spirit of enthusiasm among the natives of the village (Springdale) who were able to read, and several came and offered themselves as being capable of telling me something better than I had printed. From this source of information thus voluntarily tendered, I have obtained by far the best part of the contents of this volume—the Tale of Ukcombekcansini, which one of my reviewers (*Natal Witness*) describes as being 'as beautiful and graceful as a classic idyll' . . . &c."

\*CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY : The Religious System of the Amazulu.

Part I. Unkulunkulu ; or the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu, and other tribes of South Africa. 1868.

Part II. Amatongo ; or Ancestor Worship as existing among the Amazulu. 1869.

Part III. Izinyanga Zokubula ; or Divination as existing among the Amazulu. 1870.

In their own words, with a translation into English and notes by the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. . . . Published by John A. Blair, Springdale, and Davis & Sons, Pietermaritzburg, Natal ; J. C. Juta, Wale Street, Capetown ; and Trübner & Co., London. 408 pp. 8vo.

\*CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY : The Religious System of the Amazulu. Published by the Folk-Lore Society for collecting and printing relics of popular antiquities, established in the year 1878. Publications of the Folk-Lore Society, XV., London. viii + 448 pp. 8vo. 1884.

This work is practically a continuation of the "Nursery Tales," but owing to the withdrawal of the Government grant which assisted Dr. Callaway in his researches, the book remains incomplete. Originally it was issued in Parts, up to and including No. 3, but subsequently the author handed over all his unsold copies, together with the unfinished Part IV., to the Folk-Lore Society, who published the same in one volume. It is

suggested that the Zulus "have a well-defined religious system," and the volume contains much information "utterly unknown to others, even to the oldest missionaries in South Africa." It is observed that "the tribal and household nature of the worship is clearly marked," and Dr. Tylor, in appealing for funds to complete the work, asserts, "It is scarcely too much to say that no savage race has ever had its mental, moral, and religious condition displayed to the scientific student with anything approaching the minute accuracy which characterises the half-completed works now threatened with an untimely end." It is stated that in the course of the volume, "The whole range of savage life, both in the body and out of the body, passes before us. Every kind of savage rite, from solemn ritual sacrifice to the magical scarecrow or the love-charm of a Zulu swain. . . ." Indeed, as Miss Benham remarks in her memoir of Bishop Callaway, "Had a selection been added on the social institutions of tribal and household law and custom, hardly any important branch of primitive life would have escaped investigation."

\*(CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY): From Pondoland to Capetown and Back. Extracts from Bishop Callaway's Journals. Ex. "The Mission Field," No. ccliv. Pp. 33-48. 8vo. 1877.

In the course of his visit to Cape Town the Bishop called on the widow of Dr. Bleek, and he observes, "There was a painful interest in visiting the widow and family of my old friend, and seeing what a large amount of work he had done, and how much of his labour must be thrown away unless means are forthcoming for the publication of his MSS. It is probably the only collection of Bushman folk-lore in existence. In his work he has been greatly aided by his sister-in-law, Miss Lloyd, who is quite competent to superintend the printing of what he has left. . . . Miss Lloyd showed me Mr. Stow's drawings taken from those in various Bushman's caves . . . what interested me more than the pictures were certain figures, which Mr. Stow, no doubt correctly, designates 'mystical symbols.' Amongst these I noted the cross in a circle, the crescent, the sun, the rayed sun, a wheel, the sun and crescent united by two lines . . . (&c.). Are there any Bushmen or Hottentots living who can explain the source or origin of these symbols? They no doubt represent a religion now passed away and, it may be, forgotten."

\*CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY: On the Religious Sentiment amongst the Tribes of South Africa. By the Right Rev. Henry Callaway, M.D., D.D., Bishop of St. John's. 16 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1877).

This interesting lecture, delivered in Kokstad in December 1876, gives Bishop Callaway's views as to the inherent religious ideas of the natives of South Africa. He remarks that he was obliged to leave his work on the religious system of the Amazulu incomplete, but that in the volume he had brought together the opinions of many missionaries among the Kaffirs, who, generally speaking, stated their belief "in what may be called the 'endemic atheism' of the natives of this part of the world." The two notable exceptions to this belief were Pringle and Livingstone. The Bishop examined many natives, and came to the conclusion "that the Kaffirs manifest, as distinctly as other people, the existence of the religious sentiment." He asserts that "the worship of the Kaffir races belongs to that form which is called Ancestral, the most common form of worship throughout

the world." The pamphlet contains no printer's or publisher's name, and is undated both as to time and place, but is referred to on page 299 of the Memoir of Bishop Callaway, by Marian S. Benham.

- \*(CALLAWAY, The Right Rev. HENRY) : An Address by the Bishop of St. John's at the Opening of the Synod, holden at St. John's Cathedral Church (Umtata), 24th June 1879. Printed at the Request of the Synod. . . . King Williamstown : S. E. Rowles and Co. . . . 11 pp. 8vo. 1879.

Referring to the Kaffir War prevailing in South Africa at this period, the Bishop observed that he trusted that God would "put a right and speedy end to the miserable war spirit which has been so long prevalent in this land."

- \*(CALLAWAY, The Right Rev. HENRY) : Constitution, Acts, and Resolutions of the St. John's Diocesan Synods, held at Clydesdale, from the 18th to the 23rd December 1874. Umtata, from the 24th to the 29th June 1877. Umtata, from the 24th June to the 4th July 1879. Under the Presidency of the Right Reverend Henry, Bishop of St. John's, Kaffraria, South Africa. King Williamstown : S. E. Rowles & Co. . . . 35 pp. 8vo. 1880.

With inscription on title. "With the Bishop of St. John's regards" ; and on the back of the pamphlet, "To H.E. the Rt. Honble. Sir Bartle Frere, &c. &c. &c., Capetown."

In a note from Mr. E. S. Coakes, Diocesan Secretary, which is impressed on the back of the title-page, it is stated that the publication of the pamphlet was delayed owing to the fact that there was no printing press within 200 miles of Umtata, and that the printers who undertook the work had taken nine months to complete the publication.

- \*CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY : Henry Callaway, M.D., D.D., first Bishop of Kaffraria. His Life-history and Work. A Memoir. By Marian S. Benham. Edited by the Rev. Canon Benham. London : Macmillan & Co., Ltd. New York : Macmillan & Co. xix + 368 pp. 12mo. 1896.

The memoir has been compiled from the Bishop's private journals, his letters from South Africa, notices from the publications of various societies, and from local South African papers, Canon Benham, to whom the materials were entrusted, deputing the task of writing the work to his daughter, who "made it a labour of love to follow up every clue and read everything which she could find bearing on the subject." Henry Callaway was born at Lymington in Somersetshire on January 17, 1817, and educated at Crediton Grammar School. At the age of sixteen he went to Heavitree as assistant teacher in a small school, and after some years' connection with Quaker associates, was admitted into the "Society of Friends" in 1837. In 1841 he commenced studying at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, and after passing the necessary examinations began to practise as a doctor in 1844. He was fairly successful in his profession, and held several good posts in London hospitals : his health, however, was by no means good, and in 1852 he was advised to leave England for the winter. In the meantime his religious convictions were undergoing a great change, and at the end of the year he wrote in his journal, "I am no longer a Quaker," and in April 1853 he resigned his membership of the Society of Friends.

Later on he received his diploma as M.D., and removed to Bonchurch; but feeling himself called to a religious life, offered his services to Dr. Colenso, and these being accepted he was ordained by the Bishop of Norwich, and sailed for Durban on August 26, 1854, arriving there on December 5. There is an interesting series of letters from him to his friend Mr. Hanbury, which afford some insight into the condition of Natal and the religious position of the Colony. At the commencement of 1858, he established the well-known missionary settlement, Springdale, which, under his energetic management, rapidly assumed the proportions of "a respectably-sized village." He did not at first meet with much success with native converts, although his medical knowledge was of immense advantage to the station, and Bishop Colenso, writing to London, remarked that he was "generally regarded as the ablest medical man in the Colony." Although in the heated controversies regarding the Bishop of Natal he did not altogether agree with the opinions of Colenso, he was far less in complete agreement with the steps taken by his opponents. However, after some delay, he submitted to the jurisdiction of Bishop Macrorie, who was appointed to the See, and accepted—not without a protest—the constitutions and canons of the newly formed "Church of the Province of South Africa." There is an account of his views with regard to the vexed question of polygamy among the natives, which he held "was not to be tolerated inside the Church." In 1872, the idea of creating a new diocese for Kaffraria was first mooted, and being subsequently appointed to be the first Bishop, he left for England and was consecrated at Edinburgh. He returned to Africa on August 25, 1874, accompanied by a small band of workers, and the volume gives a detailed account of his work in the diocese (which was named St. John's), and his constant travels throughout the country. Much damage was done to the various missions by the Kaffir War of 1878, and finally, the anxiety proved too much for the Bishop, who was prostrated with illness for a time, and had a stroke of paralysis. He partially recovered, and went on a trip to England in 1880, returning in 1881, but his health was by no means good, although he remained several years at his post, until he had to resign owing to his growing debility, when he returned to England in 1887. Gradually he became weaker and weaker, but he lived till the year 1890, dying on March 26, at Ottery St. Mary. The volume contains two chapters (XIII. and XIV.) from the pen of Miss Mary Godden, which review Dr. Callaway's contributions to the anthropology and folk-lore of South Africa.

CALVERLEY, MAJOR E. L. : A Guide to Bloemfontein, with a short History and Description of Orange River Colony. By E. L. Calverley, Keeper of the Government Records, Orange River Colony. British Association for the Advancement of Science, South African Meeting, 1905. Published under the direction of the Local Committee. Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd., Bloemfontein. 71 pp. 12mo. 1905.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Amongst the contents of the publication are portraits of the Presidents of the "Free State"—Hoffman, Boshof, Brand, Reitz, and Steyn; two folding views of Bloemfontein in 1868 and 1905; and other portraits and illustrations.

\*CAMERON, Rev. JAMES : On Professor Tindall's Address before the British Association. By the Rev. James Cameron, LL.D.,

Registrar of the University of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 14 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1874.

- \*(CAMERON, Major N. G.): South African War Record of the 1st Battalion Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders, 1900-1-2. Inverness: The Northern Counties Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd. 258 pp. Quarto. 1903.

A record of the work of this battalion, which landed at East London on March 25, 1900; the narrative is arranged chronologically, and there are several appendices, one of which contains the roll of officers and men serving in the regiment. Contributions to the volume are written by Lieut.-Col. Malcolm, Captains Maitland and Craig Brown, Lieuts. Robertson and Patton Bethune, and others.

There are maps, illustrations, and a "facsimile of the original recruiting poster issued by Sir A. Cameron, a copy of which is still in the Officers' Mess."

- \*CAMOENS, LUIS DE: The Lusiad: or, The Discovery of India. An Epic Poem. Translated from the original Portuguese of Luis de Camoens. By William Julius Mickle. In two volumes.

Vol. I. cccli + 146 pp.

Vol. II. 444 pp.

The third edition. London: Printed for T. Cadell, Jun., and W. Davies, in the Strand. 8vo. 1798.

William Julius Mickle was born in 1734, at Langholm, in Dumfriesshire. The translation of "The Lusiad" appeared first in the year 1775, and this edition contains an Introduction, "The History of the Discovery of India," and an account of Portuguese Asia, under the title "The History of the Rise and Fall of the Portuguese Empire in the East." There is also a life of Camoens, and a "dissertation on the Lusiad," with "observations upon epic poetry." Mr. Mickle went on a mission with Commodore Johnston to Lisbon in 1778, and died in 1788.

*Note.*—The Lusiad, or, in the original, Os Lusiadas, is taken from the Latin name of Portugal, derived from Lusus or Lysas, the companion of Bacchus in his travels, who settled a colony in Lusitania. (Mickle.)

- \*CAMOENS, LUIS DE: Os Lusiadas, Poema Epico de Luis de Camoes. Nova edição correcta e dada á luz, conforme á de 1817 in 4to. Por Dom Joze Maria de Souza-Botelho, Morgado de Matteus, Socio da Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa. Paris: J. P. Aillaud, Quai Voltaire, No. 21. 377 pp. Minimo. 1823.

A beautiful little edition, with a portrait of Camoens.

- \*CAMPBELL, Lieut. COLIN: Eight Months on an Armoured Train. Boer War, 1899-1900-1901. By Lieutenant Colin Campbell, Cape Garrison Artillery. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 31 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The author gives a short sketch of his experiences on an armoured train, a description of its artillery and general equipment, an account of its advantages for patrolling and other purposes, and a list of the names of the trains on active service, and of their officers, with particulars of the number of men and guns carried. Lieutenant Campbell appears to have had a fairly busy time, and was in a number of engagements, but, as his eyesight

became impaired, he was sent into a hospital at Bloemfontein. He expresses great surprise that there should have been any complaint against the hospitals, and he states that his experience was, that he "might have been in a first-class hotel for food and attendance."

\*CAMPBELL, Lord COLIN: Annexation and South Africa. By Lord Colin Campbell, M.P. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 61, pp. 435-455. Roy. 8vo. March, 1882.

The political situation in the Transvaal under the newly formulated Suzerain Rights is critically examined, the writer maintaining that the Boers considered that they had "wrung from us by force of arms . . . an acknowledgment of their independence." He did not believe that there would be any finality in the settlement, and remarked, "It is certainly not the nature of South African treaties to bring matters to an end." He alluded to the inconsistencies displayed by Mr. Froude's lectures (1880), and while admitting the splendid qualities of the Boers, asserted that their "determination, courage, and endurance" had done little to raise them to "a state of civilisation." He was of opinion that they had "carried on a system of slavery under the guise of child-apprenticeship," and asserts that they "have a supreme love of liberty, but it is liberty for themselves, and for themselves only."

\*CAMPBELL, COLIN TURING: British South Africa. A History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope from its Conquest, 1795, to the Settlement of Albany by the British Emigration of 1819 (A.D. 1795-1825), with Notices of some of the British Settlers of 1820. By Colin Turing Campbell (Resident at Graham's Town, 1848-1871). With a map of the Zuurveld divided into locations. John Haddon . . . London, E.C. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. viii+222 pp. 8vo. 1897.

The work contains a description of "the Zuurveld," the tract of country originally destined for the emigrants, and details respecting the preparations made for their reception, with an account of their landing and the visit paid to them by the acting Governor. In all, fifty-six parties were sent out under Government regulations, and there is a biography of the leaders, and accounts of the experiences of some of the parties, together with notes on the "Kowie River Mouth," and the administrations of Sir Rufane Donkin and Lord Charles Somerset. There is a chapter entitled "British Settlers who rose to Distinction," which affords special information respecting the foundations of many of the best-known families of the eastern Province of the Cape Colony. The appendices contain a complete list of the 1820 settlers, the ships in which they proceeded to the Cape, with dates of departure from England and arrival at Algoa Bay, and the names of the leaders of every party, with details of the family of each settler, a list of General Campbell's emigrants, and an account of the subsequent lives of the more important and successful of the emigrants.

CAMPBELL, DAVID: General Hector A. Macdonald. Cr. 8vo. (1900)?

See (MACDONALD, Major-General HECTOR):

\*(CAMPBELL, Captain DUNCAN): Report of the Trial Stockenstrom v. Campbell. . . . 8vo. 1838.

\* (———): Remarks on the Trial Stockenstrom *v.* Campbell for Libel. . . . 12mo. 1838.

See (STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES).

CAMPBELL, Mrs. F. A.: Englishwomen and Dr. Jameson. 8vo. 1896.

See (JAMESON RAID): (ENGLISHWOMEN).

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the Request of the Missionary Society. By John Campbell, Minister of Kingsland Chapel. Third edition, corrected. London: Printed for Black, Parry & Co., Leadenhall Street, and T. Hamilton, 33 Paternoster Row. xv + 400 pp. 8vo. 1815.

On the death of Dr. Van der Kemp, the directors of the London Missionary Society decided to send the author to South Africa to inspect their settlements, and he sailed on June 24, 1812, arriving at Cape Town on October 24. Being advised not to go far up country during the fiercest heat of the summer, Mr. Campbell filled up his time by paying visits to Stellenbosch, Caledon, and Genadendal, making every inquiry into the management of the missions, and the progress of civilisation and Christianity among the natives. About the end of March he arrived at Bethelsdorp, the principal station of the London Society, which was under the management of Mr. Read. He did not form a good opinion of the mission, stating "it has a most miserable appearance as a village." Many reasons were given to account for the unsatisfactory look of the place, but in spite of what Mr. Theal describes as "the author's simplicity and credulity," the excuses given do not appear to have fully satisfied him, and he remarks, "I must confess that neither the appearance of the place nor the people came up to the expectation I had formed when in Europe." After full investigation, Mr. Campbell, accompanied by Messrs. Read and Ulbricht, proceeded to Albany, visiting Graham's Town *en route*, and pushing through Kaffraria, saw a good deal of the life of the resident Boers of the interior, who are represented as existing in a primitive manner, and it is stated that most of them "have almost nothing to do, in consequence of living by their cattle without cultivating the ground. This idleness produces a sottishness and stupidity evident in many of their vacant countenances." Near Graaff-Reinet the party met the celebrated traveller, Burchell, and later on they journeyed through the Snewburg and "Bushmen's Country" till they reached Klaar Water, from which place they pushed on for Lattakoo. Here they made the acquaintance of the king, "Mateebe," and there is an interesting account of the chief and his people, with some notes on the Wanketzens, an adjoining tribe who, seven years before, had massacred Dr. Cowan and a party of over twenty Europeans sent by Lord Caledon to explore the country. Much information with regard to this event and the countries beyond Lattakoo was obtained from the king and from other sources. The travellers returned to Klaar Water on the 26th of July, after six weeks' absence, and Mr. Campbell drew up some "general laws" for the government of the natives; the population of the race being put down at 1266 souls. It was resolved that the inhabitants, who had previously been known as "Bastards," should now be called Griquas, and the name of the town changed to "Griquatown." These names have survived, but the author gave names to a number of villages, lakes, rivers, and mountains, which have all disappeared, and the nomenclature of the scenes of his travels, as given in his map, is absolutely unrecognisable. A visit

was paid to Namaqualand, and there are some notes upon that country and Damaraland. On the return journey they visited a Mrs. Vandervesthuis, at whose house Le Vaillant had resided for a time, and this lady, on being told that she was mentioned in his work, "inquired very anxiously if he had mentioned in his book that she had given him a good drubbing with a 'sambuk,' when they were travelling together at the Cape, for speaking improperly of her daughters." After a journey of nine months they arrived at the Cape in November 1813, and soon after the Governor, Sir John Cradock, presented the Society with a new settlement called Theopolis, but "expressed dissatisfaction with the appearance of Bethelsdorp, and warmly recommended Mr. Read to attempt an improvement on his return to that station."

The volume is illustrated with some rough sketches and a quaint portrait of the author, and contains valuable information in the appendix, and a route map.

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN : Voyage from the Cape of Good Hope, in the years 1812 and 1814 : for the Entertainment of Young People. By J. Campbell. . . . London : Printed for and sold by W. Kent, No. 116, High Holborn. 132 pp. 18mo. 1816.

This little volume was prepared by the author to suit the tastes of young people, and the Preface states that the information afforded in it was left out for that purpose from the author's other volumes of travels.

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN : Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the request of the Missionary Society, being a narrative of a second journey in the interior of that country. By the Rev. John Campbell. With a map and coloured prints. In two volumes. London : Printed for the Society. Published and sold by Francis Westley, 10 Stationer's Court, Ludgate Street ; and sold by Black & Co., Leadenhall Street ; Waugh & Innes, Edinburgh ; and Chalmers & Collins, Glasgow. Vol. I. xii + 322 pp. Vol. II. 384 pp. 8vo. 1822.

This copy contains the bookplate of Lieutenant-Governor Sir Rufane Shaw Donkin, K.C., late Acting Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, to whom the volumes were dedicated.

Mr. Campbell, accompanied by Dr. Philip, left London for South Africa on November 10, 1818, and arrived in Cape Town on February 26, 1819, and after a stay of about two months, they were joined by Messrs. Evans and Moffat, and together proceeded to visit the missions in the Cape Colony and Kaffraria. These included Caledon, Pacaltsdorp, Bethelsdorp, and Theopolis, and as soon as the inspection was completed, Mr. Campbell returned to Cape Town, arriving on November 12. The second journey to the interior was started on January 18, 1820, and in the course of it visits were paid to Lattakoo (Kuruman), Mashow, and Griqua Town, the author penetrating to a city then named Kureechane, the site of which would appear to have been somewhere near the Waterberg mountains in the Transvaal. The inhabitants consisted of Bushmen, Corannas, and Bechuanas, and a map is provided, but it does not even faintly resemble a modern publication, and the river courses are not correctly traced. There are some particulars respecting what is designated "The Great Southern Zahara," most of which seems to have been comprised in what is now known as German South-West Africa ; and there is an account of the

natives, among whom there seems to have been constant friction. Mr. Campbell made the acquaintance of old Cornelius Kok and his son Adam, and among other well-known chiefs whom he met was "Africaner." After ten months' travel in the interior he started for Cape Town on November 10, and sailed for England on February 15, 1821, where (after being boarded by a privateer *en route*) he arrived safely on May 10. The appendices to the work include "Some farther Particulars relative to the Wild Bushmen," "Additional Information respecting the Coranna Nation," and other articles, with a chapter on Bechuana tales. The author evidently regarded the folk-lore of the country with much contempt, and remarks, "The following absurd and ridiculous fictions are presented to the notice of the reader only because they exhibit in a striking manner the puerile and degraded state of intellect among the natives of South Africa. Who can contemplate the ignorance and imbecility which marks this display of 'Bootchuana' literature, without the liveliest emotions of pity and concern?" Mr. Campbell mentions certain customs which exist among the natives, which appear to be of Jewish origin, and makes some observations on the alterations and improvements in the Cape Colony which had taken place since his previous visit.

CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: Pacaltsdorp, ou le village hottentot. 1825. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: Life of Kaboo, a wild Bushman. Written in the form of a narrative, by himself; describing the circumstances and habits of his wretched countrymen; and the happy change which Christian instruction is calculated to produce amongst a barbarous people. . . . (London): . . . James Nisbet. 86 pp. 16mo. 1830. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: The Life of Africaner, a Namacqua Chief of South Africa. . . . London: Printed for the Religious Tract Society by J. S. Hughes. vii + 62 pp. Minimo. (4 $\frac{1}{8}$ "  $\times$  2 $\frac{5}{8}$ ") N.D. (1830)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A curious little work with quaint woodcuts illustrating the rhinoceros, the ostrich, and a native kraal.

CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: Hottentot Children; with a particular account of Paul Dikkop, the son of a Hottentot Chief, who died in England, Sept. 14, 1824. . . . London: Printed for the Religious Tract Society. 48 pp. Minimo. (1830)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: African Light thrown on a Selection of Scripture Texts. By the Rev. John Campbell. . . . Edinburgh: Waugh & Innes; W. Currey & Co. Dublin: Wm. M'Comb. Belfast: Whittaker & Co. London: James Nisbet & Co. xii + 208 pp. 18mo. 1835.

In the course of this little work the author relates many incidents relative to his residence and travels in Africa, together with some information as to the inhabitants, and the natural features of the country, &c.

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: A Journey to Lattakoo in South Africa. By John Campbell, Minister of Kingsland Chapel, London.

Abridged by the Author. London: Religious Tract Society, instituted 1799. Sold at the Depository, 56 Paternoster Row; and by the Booksellers. 18mo. 1835.

A short account of Campbell's second journey into the interior. There are no illustrations, but there is a map of South Africa (with some explanations of Dutch expressions in the margin) which shows the route taken by the traveller.

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN: Journal of Travels in South Africa; among the Hottentot and other tribes; in the years 1812, 1813, and 1814. By John Campbell. . . . Abridged by the Author. London: The Religious Tract Society. . . . 228 pp. 18mo. 1840.

A little volume giving an abridged account of Campbell's earlier travels in South Africa. There are several woodcuts, mostly representing the fauna of the country traversed.

\*(CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN): The Life, Times, and Missionary Enterprises of the Rev. John Campbell. By Robert Philip. . . . London: John Snow. . . . xiv + 590 pp. 8vo. 1841.

Mr. Campbell was born at Edinburgh in March 1766, and after being for some years in business in that town, was ultimately impelled towards a religious career. He was ordained in 1804 and appointed to the pastorate of Kingsland Chapel, London, where he was already well known and liked by the congregation, having officiated there on several occasions. From his youth, Mr. Campbell had been deeply interested in projects for the benefit of the aborigines of Africa, and had been instrumental—in his own words—"in bringing Africa to England," in the shape of twenty-four negro children who were brought from Sierra Leone to be educated in Great Britain. The plan, however, did not succeed, but this did not daunt his zeal for the natives, and the interest he took in everything connected with the welfare of the inhabitants of the Dark Continent doubtless prompted the London Missionary Society to select him to visit their stations in South Africa on two separate occasions. The results of these expeditions are detailed at considerable length in two works, of which several complete and abridged editions have been published. Campbell appears to have been a man possessed of good common sense, although possibly a little credulous, and having in some matters a child's faith and simplicity. He was somewhat sanguine as to the prospects of the civilisation and education of the African races, and he is quoted as saying, with reference to the natives, "I can perceive no inferiority of intellect, except what may be put to the score of education. . . . I had been accustomed from my youth to hear, even from the pulpit, the expression 'as savage as a Hottentot.' The Hottentots are not so savage or dull as our own peasantry, or as the Dutch boors. The wife of a boor may be seen in the morning, singing her hymn, with the psalm-book in one hand, and the 'sambuk' in the other lashing her slaves." Mr. Campbell settled down in London, but continued to lead a life of much activity; he died on April 4, 1840, and a memorial was erected to him in Kingsland Chapel, where he had been a minister for thirty-seven years. A street was named after him near the scene of his labours in North London. The volume reproduces the curious portrait of the author in the first book of travels, and has a vignette depicting the town of Lattakoo.

\*CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN KERR: Rambles in South Africa. The

Cape, Natal, and Transvaal. A record of holiday travel. By John Kerr Campbell, D.D., F.S.Sc., and Fellow of the Educational Institute of Scotland. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited. Glasgow: Robert L. Holmes. . . . Stirling: R. S. Shearer & Son. Pp. xii, 13-300. 8vo. 1891.

The volume is written in a strongly religious vein and includes many sermons, but considerable information is afforded concerning matters of general interest in South Africa at this period. The author formed a high opinion of the Boers, and asserts that, speaking generally, they "are men of deep, penetrating thought, and their sense of right against might is so strong that no mere dictation, threats, and swagger will move them . . . religion is no mere sentiment with them, but a thing of heart and everyday life." There is a chapter on the "Native Races in Natal: their Character and Customs," and an article on the Transvaal, in which the author states that he agrees with Mr. Froude "that the Boers had good grounds of complaint against the British Government. . . ."

\*CAMPBELL, W. Y.: With Cetywayo in the Inkandhla, and the Present State of the Zulu Question, being the special correspondence of W. Y. Campbell to the "Natal Mercantile Advertiser," and reprinted therefrom. Durban: Printed by P. Davis & Sons, West Street. 51 pp. 8vo. 1883.

The eight letters included in this pamphlet record the incidents and impressions of "a trip made through the Zulu Native Reserves and into the Inkandhla fastness to Cetywayo whilst a fugitive there." Mr. W. Y. Campbell (well known, later on, as a prominent mining man in Johannesburg) states that the result of his observations "is in most cases the direct opposite of the official view and Blue Book tales. . . . The letters are in the main dictated by the Zulus and by their king, who tell their own tale in them." The writer remarks that he "went into the Reserve for two things: first, to find out the truth about the king; second, to find out the feeling of the Reserve." He observes that Cetywayo complained that "conditions were imposed on him at Cape Town from Maritzburg which completely departed from those sketched out in Downing Street," and although he had done his best "to be worthy of the moral support and recognition" of the British Government, he had never received it: "Usibepu has had the tolerance and the sympathy. I have had the official cold shoulder and the constant intolerance, hence my ruin." Mr. Campbell paints a vivid picture of the fugitive king in his miserable surroundings, and remarks: "Amidst it all the king kept an eye on everything, displayed wonderful tact—a royal joke here, directions for a feed there, pointed questions elsewhere, the talk with me, occasional fits of depression and abstraction as some past life-detail flitted before him, then the pulling together, and again the display of genial tact, placid dignity, and omniscient eye. All this together with the wild natural scenery around formed an experience certainly out of the ordinary ruck." The conclusions arrived at by the author were that either, first, England must annex Zululand in the interests of the Zulus; or, second, England must restore Zululand to Cetywayo in the same way as she has settled the Afghan territory.

\*CAMPBELL, W. Y.: The Transvaal: its History, Geography, Mineral Wealth, and Progress. Ex. "The Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 85-93. By W. Y.

Campbell, Hon. Vice-President of the Witwatersrandt Chamber of Mines. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

In the course of his address, Mr. Campbell afforded some particulars respecting the mineral wealth of South Africa generally, with special reference to the position of the mining industry of the Transvaal, and the social and political state of the Republic. He remarks, "A word as to the population of the Transvaal of to-day. In the year 1882, when England in her wisdom restored the country to the Boers . . . you would have found the greatest bitterness existing, a feeling of humiliation amongst the so-called loyals, and a sense of bitterness amongst the Boers, coupled with a feeling of triumph. This has disappeared. . . . If you go there now you would find all that changed, and that the Boer finds that the Englishman is a human being who comes there intent on business. I must leave to your individual imaginings what the future will be."

\*CAMPBELL, W. Y. : The Transvaal, Old and New. Ex. "British Africa" (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 69-92. 8vo. 1899.

An instructive paper dealing with the territory, population, civil service, law, trade, and commerce, natives, &c., of the Transvaal. Mr. Campbell remarks upon the fallacy "that the Boers hate the English and love all other civilised nations," and observes: "The Boer is a law, or license, rather to himself and against modern politics, with their limitation of individual arbitrariness. . . . The abandonment of Britain in 1881 was atrocious, but that of January 1896 was even worse, and it, and both, have yet to be atoned for."

See (BRITISH AFRICA).

CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, The Rt. Hon. Sir HENRY: The "Eighty" Club. The South African Settlement. Speeches delivered by the Rt. Hon. Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, G.C.B., M.P. (President of the "Eighty" Club), Mr. E. Wright (President of the Russell Club), the Hon. Sir John Cockburn, K.C.M.G., and the Right Hon. Lord Battersea (Chairman), at the Town Hall, Oxford, on March 2, 1901. J. A. Mackay. . . . London. 25 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this speech the future Premier observed that with regard to the projected gift of representative government to the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, "to impose, in the feverish and excited condition of these communities, a fully equipped and organised system of Crown Colony administration under the direct rule of London would be to court disturbance and disaster."

\*CAMPBELL-JOHNSTON, A. R. : South Africa : its Difficulties and Present State, suggested by a Recent Visit to that Country. By A. R. Campbell-Johnston, F.R.S. London : Effingham Wilson. 1868 pp. 8vo. 1877.

A review of the Federation proposals of Lord Carnarvon, and of British native policy, and the position of the Transvaal before the first annexation.

\*CANA, FRANK R. : Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal. The historical chapters by Frank R. Cana. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BOERS AND BRITISH—CANA).

CANA, FRANK R. : South Africa, from the Great Trek to the Union.  
 . . . London : Chapman & Hall. x+340 pp. 8vo. 1909.

(CANDLELIGHT CLUB).

New York. 8vo. (1900.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (CANDLELIGHT CLUB).

\*CANNON, RICHARD : Historical Records of the British Army, comprising the History of every Regiment in Her Majesty's Service. By command of His late Majesty William IV., and under the patronage of Her Majesty the Queen. By Richard Cannon, Esqre., Adjutant-General's Office, Horse Guards. London : Printed by Authority, 1837, Shooter & Co., 27 Strand. History of the Cape Mounted Riflemen : with a brief Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Illustrated by drawings of the Standards and the costume of an Officer of the Corps. London : John W. Parker, West Strand. viii+32 pp. 8vo. 1842.

The regiment, afterwards known as the "Cape Mounted Riflemen," appears to have been formed during the seven years comprising the first British occupation of the Cape (1795-1802), and it included a large number of Hottentots who were enrolled into a corps under Lieut. John Campbell of the 98th Foot. During the years 1798-1800 the force is referred to as the "Cape Corps," but in 1818 it seems to have been known as the "Cape Regiment," the designation of "Cape Mounted Riflemen" not appearing until the year 1828. On the retrocession of the Cape Colony in 1802 to the Batavian Government, the regiment was handed over to them, and it is stated that "nearly every man was retained in the Dutch service," and on the recapture of the Cape by the British in 1806, it was stipulated in the articles of capitulation that the "battalion of Hottentot Light Infantry" should march to Simon's Town . . . after which they should be allowed to return to their own country or engage in the British service, as they might feel inclined." A number of them volunteered, and were formed into a corps at Wynberg under Lieut.-Colonel Graham. At the time of the capitulation the regiment consisted of 500 rank and file, but in 1808 the numerical strength of the force was increased to 800, and companies were sent to various districts in South Africa. The narrative gives details of the work of the regiment, which was almost perpetually on active service in connection with the rebellion of the Dutch Burghers and the continual native risings. In 1828 the troops, under Captain Aitchison, were sent to accompany Lieut.-Colonel Somerset to Kaffraria, and from that time forward to 1837 were incessantly occupied with native wars consequent on the depredations of the Kaffirs. In 1839 the corps was further augmented, and the headquarters of the regiment removed to Graham's Town. According to Mr. Theal, "the brief account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, in this volume, is full of errors." The coloured prints of the officer and the standards presented by order of Queen Victoria are very interesting.

(CAPE) : To the Cape and Back : a Holiday Trip. By A Doctor. 64 pp. 12mo. 1882.

In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

\*(CAPE) : (NOTES) : Notes from the Cape. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 475-481. Map. 1886.

These notes consist of extracts from Mr. E. J. Dunn's "Report on a supposed Extensive Deposit of Coal in the Cape Colony," together with extracts from the Blue Book on Native Affairs for 1886, &c. &c.

\*(CAPE-AUSTRALIA CABLE): The Pacific and Cape-Australia Cables. Reprinted from the "Electrical Review" of April 13, 1900. 32 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

Correspondence, debates, and journalistic articles on the subject of an all-British cable to the Cape, the Cape-Australia cable, &c. &c. &c.

\*("CAPE COLONIST"): The Cape Malays. An Essay. By A Cape Colonist. 8vo. 1883.

See (CAPE MALAYS).

\*(CAPE COLONY): (ACCIDENTS, 1905): A Chapter of Accidents. Being a profusely illustrated account of the startling occurrences which took place in the Cape Peninsula between June 13th and 20th, 1905. Cape Times Limited: Published by the Central News Agency, Ltd., Cape Town. 16 pp. Oblong Roy. 8vo (12½" × 9½"). 1905.

The "accidents" included a destructive explosion of gas in Adderley Street which did great damage, a disastrous flood in the suburbs of Cape Town, and an avalanche in the Kloof Road. The engravings are accompanied by a graphic description of the effects of the incidents.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (ACCOUNT OF COLONY): Some Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

No. I. History of the Colony.

No. II. The Aborigines.

Ex. "The Saturday Magazine," Nos. 295 and 317, vol. x. 7 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1837.

A short account of the Cape, with a "View of Cape Town and Table Mountain," and a sketch entitled "Cafres and their Kraals."

\*(CAPE COLONY): (AGRICULTURAL DISTRESS): Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Select Committee on Agricultural Distress. Printed by Order of the House of Assembly, June 1898. Cape Town. 69 pp. 8vo. 1898.

The Select Committee reported that they had taken evidence with regard to the petition of the farmers, praying for Government relief on account of the heavy losses they had sustained during the recent severe drought. They recommended that clemency should be shown by the Government to defaulters in respect of arrears of quitrent and interest.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (BELL'S ACCOUNT, 1847): Cape of Good Hope. Ex. "Bell's Account of the World." Pp. 63-116. 8vo. 1847.

The extracts contain a somewhat inaccurate account of the Cape districts, and a description of Kaffraria, Natal, Bechuanaland, and Zambesia.

\*(CAPE COLONY): ("BENGALI"): Notes on the Cape of Good Hope by a Bengali. With an Appendix for the benefit of Indian Invalids visiting the Colony. Calcutta: W. Thacker & Co., St. Andrew's Library. Pp. vi, 91, viii. 12mo. 1847.

The author spent eighteen months in the Cape in 1844 and 1845, and he observes that the Dutch "are exceedingly keen and overreaching in their bargains . . . and have no taste whatever for intellectual and mental improvements. They display the apathy of their European progenitors without their industry." It is maintained that Le Vaillant is unjust when he asserts that most of the Dutch families are sprung from the refuse of the Dutch jails and hospitals, and a distinction is drawn between the Dutch Boers and the Dutch farmers, it being noted that the former were in the habit of inculcating a hatred of the English Government, and had a desire to live beyond all government and control. According to the writer, the Government was despotic, being subject to the Governor's casting vote, while the number of official and unofficial members of the Council were equal. In his opinion the country was a century behind other countries, and he considered the laws concerning inheritance, divorce, and bankruptcy needed much revision. There is an account of Cape Town and its buildings and suburbs, together with considerable information respecting the religious institutions and trade of the Colony, and a description of the ports and shipping industry. With regard to the social life in Cape Town, it is observed that the English residents were exclusive and reserved, while the best Dutch families were sociable and hospitable.

(CAPE COLONY): (BRITISH POLICY): Observations on the Policy of England as respects her Possessions at the Cape of Good Hope. London: Bosworth & Harrison. . . . 16 pp, 8vo. 1857.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The writer advocates the separation of the Eastern and Western Provinces, with an independent Governor for the former, residing at Graham's Town; also the removal of the Kaffirs across the Vei, and eventually across the Bashee, the civilisation of the Fingos, and the construction of adequate harbours.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (BRITISH PRESS): The British Press. No. 5326. London: (Jan. 1). Folio. 1820.

This issue contains a long article (nearly three columns) containing an extract from the *Quarterly Review* (1819).

\*(CAPE COLONY): (CAPE FLATS, 1858): The Cape Flats. By R. S. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iv. pp. 303-308. 8vo. 1858.

A paper affording considerable information respecting experiments in tree planting carried out in these districts at this period.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (CAPE LIFE, 1861-2): Life at the Cape. (By a Lady). (S. G. B.) In "Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. i. pp. 99-111, 133-141, 217-226, 257-269, 355-365; vol. ii. pp. 24-34, 129-138, 265-276, 330-339; vol. iii. pp. 24-34, 83-92, 157-265. 8vo. 1870-1.

A series of letters, of which the first is dated August 20, 1861, and addressed from The Castle, Cape Town; the communications afford a bright and interesting account of social life amongst the upper classes of South Africa in the middle of the nineteenth century.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (COAL TRIALS): Cape of Good Hope. Reports of Trials of Welsh and South African Coals on the Eastern

System of the Cape Government Railways, 1897-98. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 69-98.) xcix pp. Folio. 1898.

The trials of various coals were made under the instructions of the Commissioner of Public Works of the Cape Colony, and most of the producing mines in South Africa had their coal tested in locomotive and stationary engines.

(CAPE COLONY): (CONSTITUTION ORDINANCE): Case of the Cape of Good Hope and its Constitution. London: James Ridgway. 44 pp. 8vo. 1853. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet is divided into three parts, entitled the "Geography of the Case," the "Chronology of the Case," and the "Politics of the Case." The writer asks, "Shall Colonial Assemblies manage our affairs also, or shall we not rather manage our own? As long as the fate of a single soldier of our army, or the expenditure of a pound from our treasury, depends on the proceedings of these provincial assemblies, it is our affairs, and not theirs, which they are managing. To that management they have no right or claim."

(CAPE COLONY): (CONSTITUTION ORDINANCE--DEBATE): Constitution Ordinance: Debate in the Legislative Council on the Qualification of Electors. Cape Town. 1852.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

(CAPE COLONY): (CONVICT AGITATION): An Earnest and Respectful Appeal to the British and Foreign Bible Society, by its South African Auxiliary, on behalf of the injured Colony of the Cape of Good Hope (with reference to Convict Transportation). . . . Cape Town: Printed by Saul Solomon & Co., "Gazette" Office. . . . 43 pp. 8vo. 1849.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Views and sentiments of the members of the Bible Society respecting the measure of Her Majesty's Government, declaring the Cape of Good Hope to be a Penal Settlement.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (CONVICT AGITATION): The Claims of South Africa against the Danger and Degradation of Convict Transportation. London: Printed by Stewart & Murray, Old Bailey. 16 pp. 8vo. (1849.)

The objections to Earl Grey's proposal to transport convicts to the Cape of Good Hope are discussed in six paragraphs, and it is urged that "It is a wrong done to the distant and helpless community of Her Majesty's subjects the colonists of South Africa," to endeavour to inflict upon the Colony "the degradation and injury of being made a receptacle for emigrants cast out of the mother-country as convicted criminals." In an appendix will be found the petition of the "Commissioners and Wardmasters of the municipality of Cape Town" against the projected measure, and an extract of Lord Grey's defence of the same in the House of Lords, February 15, 1849.

(CAPE COLONY): (CONVICT REGULATIONS): Regulations for

the Discipline and Management of Convicts employed on the Public Roads of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Published by Authority. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. 8vo. 1854.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

These regulations were revised by a board, consisting of Messrs. Borchards and Innes and the Auditor-General of the Colony, and the amended code, as published in this volume, was duly approved by the Governor. There are rules for the guidance of the visiting magistrates, road inspectors, superintendents, chaplain, medical officers, &c. &c.

- \*(CAPE COLONY) : (DEFENCE COMMISSION, 1896-7) : Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Defence Commission, 1896-7. With Minutes of Proceedings, Minutes of Evidence, and Appendices. . . . Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 7-'97.) Pp. viii, 36, xxxvii, 301, xlvi. Folio. 1897.

The Commission was appointed by Sir J. Gordon Sprigg, Prime Minister of the Cape Colony, "to consider the present system of internal defence . . . to report upon the means whereby such system may be improved, and to inquire and report what provision it is desirable to make, in respect of coast defence generally, and of the Cape Peninsula in particular. . . ."

- \*(CAPE COLONY) : (DISTRESS AT THE CAPE) : Return to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated April 13, 1875 ; for "Copy of a Despatch of the 18th day on August, 1866, or about that date, from Sir Philip Wodehouse to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, regarding the Distress prevailing at the Cape of Good Hope, founded upon Communications from the Consul-General of the Ottoman Porte in that Colony, together with the Reply of the Secretary of State. Colonial Office, April, 1875. J. Lowther. (Parliamentary Paper.) 3 pp. Folio. 1875.

- \*(CAPE COLONY) : (DISTRESSED SETTLERS) : Report of the Committee of the Society for the Relief of the Distressed Settlers at the Cape of Good Hope ; with letters and other documents, illustrative of their present condition. London : Printed for Thomas & George Underwood, 32 Fleet Street. 24 pp. 8vo. 1824.

An account of a meeting held at the "City of London Tavern," to take into consideration the distressed state of the Albany settlers ; an influential committee was formed, and a public appeal made. Letters and reports show that great want and misery existed among the emigrants, and that the crops had been ruined by "rust" and the depredations of wild animals and Kaffirs. There are extracts from the speeches of Dr. Philip and Sir Richard Otley.

- (CAPE COLONY) : ("D'URBAN'S ADMINISTRATION") : Public Documents showing the Character of Sir Benjamin D'Urban's Administration of the Government of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, especially with regard to the Kaffir Tribes beyond its Frontier, from the beginning of 1834 to the beginning of 1838. Cape Town : Gazette Office, No. 1 Grave Street. 109 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1838.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet contains addresses to Sir Benjamin D'Urban, extracts from the minutes of the Legislative Council, and other documents in vindication of his policy.

\*(CAPE COLONY) : (EASTERN FRONTIER) : The Eastern Frontier of the Cape Colony, Kafrraria, and Basutoland, with special reference to the Native Tribes. Confidential. Précis of information concerning South Africa. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office, November, 1877. . . . 84 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1877.

In the "Notes on the Native Tribes," which form the Introduction to the volume, it is stated that there is reason to believe "that the Kaffirs and Bechuanas are the offshoots of some common stock," and that "the Kaffirs . . . were spread over the whole south-east coast from Delagoa Bay to the Great Fish River." The work is divided into three sections, of which the first deals with the Eastern Frontier, and includes accounts of Aliwal North, Wodehouse, Queen's Town, Fort Beaufort, Stockenstrom, Victoria East, Peddie, King William's Town, and East London. Part II. comprises the Transkei, or Kafrraria proper, and is subdivided under the heads (a) Under British Protection, and (b) Independent. The former includes Fingoland, Idutywa Reserve, Tambookieland District of the emigrant Tambookies, St. John's Territory, Griqualand East, and Amagcaleka. The independent tribes were the "Amabovane" and the "Amapondo." Part III. is devoted to Basutoland.

(CAPE COLONY) : (EASTERN FRONTIER—DEFENCE) : Cape of Good Hope. Report from the Select Committee on the Defence of the Eastern Frontier; together with the Proceedings of the Committee and the Minutes of Evidence. Ordered by the House of Assembly to be printed. Cape Town: Printed by Saul Solomon & Co. . . . vii + 43 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1854.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Amongst the witnesses examined were Mr. Thomas Holden Bowker, Mr. Samuel Loxton, Mr. Stanton, Mr. J. F. Ziervogel, and Sir Andries Stockenstrom.

\*(CAPE COLONY) : (EASTERN FRONTIER—MAP) : Map of the Country from Algoa Bay to the Great Kei River, Cape of Good Hope, being the Eastern Frontier, and the Country of the Adjacent Kaffirs. Compiled under the direction of Lieut.-Colonel Piper, Commanding Royal Engineers; from the Original Surveys in the Royal Engineer Office, Cape Town, and other documents furnished by the Surveyor-General's Department. Lithographed by James Wyld. . . . London. (33½" × 22½", folded in Quarto case.) 1847.

The map shows the military posts and the then existing colonial boundary. The case has the following inscription on it: "Map of the Eastern Frontier, Cape of Good Hope. Presented by the Honourable Board of Ordnance."

\*(CAPE COLONY) : (EASTERN PROVINCE—SEPARATION AGITATION) : Correspondence between the Right Hon. Sir Henry Pottinger, Bt., G.C.B., Governor, His Honour Sir H. E. F. Young,

Kt., Lieutenant-Governor, Eastern Districts, and others, respecting a separation of the Eastern and Western Provinces; and the Establishment of a distinct and separate Government in the Eastern Province. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . xi + 162 pp. Folio. 1847.

The correspondence also deals with the following subjects:—

1. Central Road Board.
2. Appropriation of Road Rates.
3. Assignment of Convict Labour—Cradock's Kloof.
4. Bridge over Sunday's River.
5. Appropriation of Road Rates and Convict Labour.
6. Address to Sir H. E. F. Young on his appointment.
7. Despatches, Minutes, &c., relative to the power of the Lieutenant-Governor.
8. Resident Magistrate at Fort Beaufort.
9. Additional Items of Expenditure from Eastern Province.
10. Graham's Town Church
11. Resident Magistrate, Richmond.
12. Certain Appointments, &c., by Sir H. Young, Lieutenant-Governor.
13. Treatment of Fingos and other located Natives.
14. Lighthouse at Cape L'Agulhas and Cape Receife.
15. Port Elizabeth Municipality.
16. Mr. Joseph Cawood's Application for grant of Land—"Kleine Mond" Stream.
17. Measurements of Fort Beaufort Town.
18. Sale of Crown Lands—Somerset Division.
19. Issue of Grants to Settlers at Salem.
20. Improvement of Algoa Bay.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (EVERYDAY LIFE): Everyday Life in Cape Colony in Time of Peace. By X. C. With three illustrations. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 127 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The author gives his experiences as an agriculturist on a small scale, in a fertile and well-watered spot in the Cape Colony, together with notes on the position of affairs in the district during the early stages of the South African War, 1899-1902.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (FLOODS AND GALES, 1905): Floods and Gales in Cape Colony. Cape Town: Issued by the Cape Times, Ltd. 16 pp. Oblong 8vo (12" x 9½"). Sept. 1905.

An account of the disastrous floods in the South-Western districts in 1905, and of the tornado in Malmesbury. Enormous damage was done in the Hankey and George districts.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (FOUR MONTHS): Four Months in Cape Colony. 32 pp. 12mo. (1846.)

The writer, a medical man, went to South Africa in a sailing-boat, and arrived in Table Bay after a voyage of about two months. He gives an account of Cape Town at this period, observing that he found lodgings at the house of a Dutchman at half-a-crown a day, while he dined, slept, and had breakfast at the "Phoenix Hotel" for the total sum of nine shillings. He states that the retail price of mutton was 2½d. to 3d. a pound, and "fish cost a mere trifle." He visited Stellenbosch, Swellendam, George

Town, Algoa Bay, Uitenhage, Graham's Town, and other places, and was entertained by Mr. Chase (of whose settlement he gives an interesting account), Mr. Dods Pringle, Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Mr. Moodie, and by many other owners of farms and estates.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (GLEN GREY COMMISSION): Cape of Good Hope. Glen Grey Commission.

I. The Minutes of Proceedings and Minutes of Evidence of the Glen Grey Land Commission, 1892.

II. Copy of Letter from the Commissioner of Wodehouse, dated the 19th May 1891, forwarding Report on the Glen Grey Land Question of the same date.

Printed by Order of Mr. Speaker, in continuation of A. 3-'92. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (A. 1-'93.) 55 pp. Folio. 1893.

In addition to the minutes of the proceedings of the Commission, there is a report from Mr. Francis Graham, C.C., of Wodehouse, with regard to the tenure of land in the district of Glen Grey.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (GRIQUALAND WEST—CORRESPONDENCE): Correspondence relating to Griqualand West. (In continuation of Papers presented to Parliament by command of Her Majesty, March 1873 (c.-732).) London: Printed for Harrison and Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C.-1348.) 22 pp. Folio. 1875.

Referring almost entirely to the dispute with the Orange River Free State with regard to the possession of the Diamond Fields.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (GRIQUALAND WEST—CORRESPONDENCE): Correspondence relating to the Colonies and States of South Africa. Part I. Cape of Good Hope and Griqualand West. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, 6th August 1875. London: Printed by Harrison and Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C.-1342.) vi+225 pp. Folio. 1876.

This paper deals almost exclusively with matters affecting Griqualand West, and with the disturbances with the diggers, and the "Black Flag" incident. Reference is made to the purchase of the "Vooruitzicht" Estate, the trials of the rebels, and the flight of Aylward.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (GRIQUALAND WEST—CORRESPONDENCE): Further Correspondence relating to the Colonies and States of South Africa, Cape of Good Hope, and Griqualand West. (In continuation of Part I. of c.-1342 of 1875.) . . . Printed by Harrison & Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C.-1491.) Folio. 1876.

Deals almost entirely with the condition of Griqualand West at this period.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (HANDBOOK, 1901): Handbook with Map, No. 9. South African Colonies. Issued by the Emigrants' In-

formation Office. London: Printed by Darling & Son, Ltd. 38 pp. 8vo. April, 1901.

The contents of this publication include a description of the Cape Colony, with statistics and information brought up to date. Very little encouragement is given to intending emigrants in this pamphlet, and it is remarked, "At the present time no one should think of going there (Cape Colony) in search of work; there are always several thousands of unemployed persons from the Transvaal in different parts of the Colony."

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (HANDBOOK, 1905): Handbook with Map, No. 9. South African Colonies. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office, 31 Broadway, Westminster, S.W., and edited by Walter Paton, M.A. London: Printed by Darling & Son, Ltd. . . . 41 pp. 8vo. April, 1905.

The information and map are brought up to date.

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (HEALTH RESORT): Cape Colony. The Health Resort for Europe. The Western Province of the Cape Colony. (Letterpress by Sydney Yorke Ford.) (Published by the Railway Department of the Cape Colonial Government.) Cape Town. 31 pp. 12mo. 1907.

An illustrated brochure published "to indicate briefly the principal attractions of the better-known holiday and health resorts of the Western Province of Cape Colony." Some information is afforded respecting the facilities for travel afforded by the Colonial Government.

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (INDUSTRIES, 1906): Industries of the Cape Colony. Compiled by the Department of Agriculture, Cape Town. S.A. Products Exhibition. London, 1907. Cape Town. viii + 124 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

The compilation includes information respecting the Cape Railways, Irrigation, Immigration, the Meteorological Commission, and Postal and Telegraph Facilities, by the heads of these departments, together with a large number of contributions from the Agricultural Department. Special articles were written for the pamphlet on: "The Angora Goat and the Mohair Industry," by Mr. C. G. Lee; "Ostrich Farming," by Mr. O. E. G. Evans; "Bee-Keeping," by Mr. H. L. Attridge; "Poultry," by Major Huneberg; and "Geology," by Mr. A. L. Du Toit. The production gives ample and up-to-date statistics regarding the industrial development of the Colony, and the opportunities it affords of profitable investment of capital, and in addition to a large number of interesting illustrations, the work contains a folding view of Cape Town in 1906, a map of the Cape Colony, a railway map, and an elaborately-coloured cover.

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1855): Exposition Universelle, 1855. Colonie du Cap de bonne espérance. Vadé-Mécum. . . . Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 136 pp. 8vo. 1855.

See BLANCHETON, E.

- (CAPE COLONY): (KAFFIR TRIBES—EASTERN FRONTIER): Cape of Good Hope. Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the State of the Kaffir Tribes on

the Eastern Frontier of the Colony. . . . London: Printed by William Clowes & Sons . . . for Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

1. 200 pp. 1847.

2. iv + 152 pp. 1848.

3. vi + 82 pp. 1848.

4. 45 pp. 1849.

5. iv + 39 pp. 1850.

Folio. 1847-1850.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

These parliamentary papers contain the official correspondence relative to the Kaffir Wars of 1846-7, with letters and despatches from Sir P. Maitland, Earl Grey, Sir H. Pottinger, and Sir Harry Smith, and information respecting the establishment of Kaffir police, the disposal of Crown Lands, Sir A. Stockenstrom's interview with Kreli, &c. &c. There are maps of the Eastern Frontier, the Cape Colony, British Kaffraria, and the "country beyond the colonial boundary occupied by the emigrant farmers."

\*(CAPE COLONY): (KAFFIR WAR, 1835-6): Caffre War. Return to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated 8th June 1837; for Copies or Extracts of any further Despatches which have been received from or addressed to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, relative to the late Caffre War, since the Papers presented to the House of Commons on 10th March 1836. (In continuation of the Papers ordered by the House of Commons to be printed on the 1st of June 1835, No. 252, and the 30th May 1836, No. 279. Cape of Good Hope. (Mr. Fowell Buxton.) Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 12th July 1837. 503. iv + 354 pp. Folio. 1837. P

Despatches and Correspondence from October 20, 1835, to September 12, 1836, containing reports of the military operations against the natives, "Claims of the Inhabitants of the Eastern Province for Losses sustained by Irruption of the Caffres; Memorials for the Appointment of a Committee of Inquiry," and "Reports respecting the Native Tribes beyond the Orange River," &c. &c.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (LANDED PROPERTY RETURN, 1858-9): Return of the Value of Landed Property in the Several Divisions of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, in the years 1858-9, based on Valuations made for the Purpose of Levying Road Rates under Act No. 9 of 1858. (Cape of Good Hope. Blue Book.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor. Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. (G. 1-'60.) 65 pp. Folio. 1860.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (LANDED PROPERTY RETURN, 1859-63): Further Appendix to the Return (presented May 1860) of the Value of Landed Property in the several Divisions of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope in the years 1859-63, based on Valuations made for the Purpose of Levying Road Rates under Act 9 of 1858. . . . (Cape of Good Hope. Blue Book.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the

Governor. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . (G. 20-'64.)  
16 pp. Folio. 1864.

The Return deals with reports of districts omitted from the previous Blue Book on the subject.

\*(CAPE COLONY) : (LAW OF INHERITANCE) : Community of Property and the Law of Inheritance at the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 50 pp. 16mo. 1859.

"The first and second articles on Community of Property and the Law of Inheritance in this Colony have been reprinted from the *Cape Monthly Magazine*; the third is the speech of the Honourable Mr. Porter, Attorney-General of the Colony, delivered in the Legislative Council, in 1848, when a change in the Colonial Law of Inheritance was under consideration."

\*(CAPE COLONY) : (MARINE BIOLOGIST—REPORT, 1897) : Cape of Good Hope. Department of Agriculture. Report of the Marine Biologist for the year 1897. Cape Town : W. A. Richards and Sons. . . . vi + 148 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

This publication contains the general statement; accounts of the Marine Fisheries, including table showing relative abundance of fish, chiefly in False Bay; Charts of False Bay and Table Bay; Statistics; Inland Fisheries; Scientific Investigations, &c. &c.

The Appendices include :—

A. The Early History of Trout Acclimatisation in South Africa.

B. Report on a Visit to the Eastern Province.

C. Report on a Visit to Gordon's Bay and Somerset West Strand.

D. The Work of a Marine Station.

The report was compiled by J. D. F. Gilchrist, M.A., &c., Marine Biologist to the Cape Government.

(CAPE COLONY) : (MARINE INVESTIGATIONS) : (Cape of Good Hope.) Department of Agriculture. Marine Investigations in South Africa.

Vol. I. vi + 216 pp., 28 Plates. 1902.

Vol. II. 269 pp., 40 Plates. 1904.

Vol. III. 269 pp., 45 Plates. 1905.

Cape Town : Cape Times, Ltd., 3 vols. Roy. 8vo. 1902-5.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

\*(CAPE COLONY) : (MARTIAL LAW—MAGISTERIAL REPORTS) : Cape of Good Hope. Magisterial Reports having reference to the occupation by the enemy of, and the attitude of the population in, the districts now or recently under Martial Law. (Being a return to a resolution adopted by the Honourable the House of Assembly on the 26th of July 1900.) Printed by order of Mr. Speaker, August 1900. Cape Town : Cape Times, Limited, St. George's Street. (A. 5-1900.) 186 pp. Folio. 1900.

Reports were sent from nineteen towns and districts, the magistrates being willing, in every case, to have their statements submitted to Parliament. The reports indicate that in almost every case the majority of the Dutch population joined the enemy, or assisted them to every extent in

their power, but it is worthy of notice that the loyal Dutch who absolutely refused to join were rarely arrested by the Republican leaders, and were merely subjected to threats and insults. The Assistant Magistrate at Lady Grey stated that he had every reason to believe that the Free Staters were invited into the district by members of the Afrikander Bond. Generally speaking, from 75 to 85 per cent. of the inhabitants of these districts joined the Boers, and it was almost invariably reported that while the Republican forces did their best to preserve order and to discourage excesses, the behaviour of the rebels was exceedingly bad.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (MEN OF THE TIMES, 1906): Men of the Times. Old Colonists of the Cape Colony and Orange River Colony. The Transvaal Publishing Company, Johannesburg, Cape Town, and London. Printed by Eyre & Spottiswoode. viii + 646 pp. Quarto. 1906.

In addition to the biographical sketches of well-known men of the Cape Colony and the Orange River Colony, the volume contains memoirs of "Deceased Public Men of South Africa," "Pioneers of the Rand," notes on members of "The Cape Legislature," and articles on various South African mining, agricultural, and farming industries. The work is a handsome but portly volume, printed on good paper, replete with valuable information, and embellished by a great number of portraits and illustrations.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (NATIVE AFFAIRS): Cape of Good Hope. Blue Book on Native Affairs, 1876. Compiled in compliance with a resolution of the Honourable the House of Assembly, dated 10th June 1873. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. 1876. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 105 pp. Folio. 1876.

The reports include statements from the agents of the Governor amongst the Fingos, Basutos, Tambookies, Pondos, Galekas, and other tribes, together with many communications from the British Residents in native centres, missionaries, &c. &c. &c.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (NATIVE AFFAIRS, 1878): Cape of Good Hope. Blue Book on Native Affairs, 1878. Compiled in compliance with a resolution of the Honourable the House of Assembly, dated the 10th June 1873. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor, 1878. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 218 pp. Folio. 1878.

In addition to the usual reports on the native tribes, there are "Papers connected with the disturbance on the frontier," in connection with the hostilities between the Fingos and Galekas, a memorandum on the matter by the Hon. Charles Brownlee, the Governor's messenger to Kreli, &c. &c.

(CAPE COLONY): (NATIVE INHABITANTS): Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Inhabitants of Southern Africa within the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or beyond the Frontier of that Colony.

Part I. Hottentots and Bosjemen, Caffres, Griquas. . . . 227 pp. Folio. 1835.

Part II. 157 pp. Folio. 1835.

These papers were ordered to be printed by the House of Commons on the 18th of March and the 1st of June respectively, and consist of copies of extracts from the evidence and information collected by the Commissioners of Eastern Inquiry from 1823-1827, relative to the natives of South Africa. Amongst the contents are as follows:—

1. Extracts from the notes of Mr. P. B. Borchers relative to the condition of the Hottentots.
  2. . . . Missions of the United Brethren, by Mr. H. P. Hallbeck.
  3. Colonel Collins' Tour in 1809.
  4. Mr. Moffat's evidence *re* Bechuanas, &c.
  5. Mr. George Thompson's evidence *re* Bushmen, Griquas, &c.
  6. Proclamations relative to Hottentots.
  7. Mr. Melville's reports upon the Griquas, Bechuanas, Corannas, &c.
- Part II. is mainly confined to despatches by the Governors of the Colony, and other public officials, to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(CAPE COLONY): (NATIVE LAWS): Cape of Good Hope. Report and Proceedings, with Appendices of the Government Commission on Native Laws and Customs. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards and Sons. . . . Pp. 54, 80, 50, 559, 426. Folio. 1883.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This Parliamentary Paper contains the Majority and Minority Reports of a Draft Native Territories Penal Code, and Minutes of Evidence; Abstract of Cape Laws relative to Natives; Summaries of Native Laws and Customs; and Replies and Reports by Magistrates, Missionaries, and others. Amongst the witnesses examined by the Commission were Sir T. Shepstone, Lieut.-Col. Schermbrucker, Bishop Callaway, Mr. J. R. Innes, Mr. J. M. Orpen, Cetywayo, and many others.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (ORDINANCES): Ordinances, 1-86. Folio. 1825-31.

A collection of original copies of ordinances as published by successive Governors of the Colony in regular numerical rotation:—

1. C. H. SOMERSET. For introducing the Use of the English Language in the Judicial Transactions of the Court of Magistracy at Algoa Bay (Port Elizabeth). . . . 1825.
2. C. H. SOMERSET. For making British Silver Money a Legal Tender . . . at the Rate of One Shilling and Six Pence for each Paper Rix Dollar. 1825.
3. C. H. SOMERSET. For reducing the Reward hitherto Paid for Destroying Tigers to Five Rix Dollars per Head. 1825.
4. C. H. SOMERSET. Directing that from and after the 15th of July 1825, all Licenses to Trade with the Caffres . . . shall be Written on a Stamp of 80 Rix Dollars, renewable annually. 1825.
5. C. H. SOMERSET. For destroying a Sum of 20,000 Rix Dollars old and defaced Paper Money. . . . 1825.
6. C. H. SOMERSET. . . . For giving Currency to, and fixing the Value of, British Silver and Copper Money throughout this Colony. 1825.
7. C. H. SOMERSET. For the Stamping and Signing of a Sum of 56,000 Rix Dollars. . . . 1825.
8. C. H. SOMERSET. For destroying the Sum of 56,000 Rix Dollars old and defaced Paper Money. 1825.
9. C. H. SOMERSET. For the more Effectual Apprehension of Deserted Convicts and Gangs of Vagrants. 1825.

10. C. H. SOMERSET. For . . . bringing to Justice the Person or Persons concerned in the Murder of Joel, of Mosambique. . . . 1825.
11. C. H. SOMERSET. For assigning to the Office of His Majesty's Fiscal certain Duties. . . . 1825.
12. C. H. SOMERSET. For appointing an Officer to be entrusted with the Administration of the Police. . . . 1825.
13. C. H. SOMERSET. For the Stamping and Signing of a Sum of 50,000 Rix Dollars. . . . 1825.
14. C. H. SOMERSET. For abolishing the Duty of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. levied on Movable Property, bought in at Public Auction (&c.). . . . 1825.
15. C. H. SOMERSET. For destroying the Sum of 50,000 Rix Dollars old and defaced Paper Money. . . . 1825.
16. C. H. SOMERSET. For opening the Trade in Cattle with the Caffre Tribes. . . . 1825.
17. RICH. BOURKE. For removing all Prohibition to the Importation of Grain and Flour . . . for a limited Time. . . . 1826.
18. RICH. BOURKE. For separating the Jurisdiction of the Commissioner of the Court of Justice . . . from the Duties of the other Members of the Court. . . . 1826.
19. RICH. BOURKE. For improving the Condition of the Slaves at the Cape of Good Hope (11 pp.). . . . 1826.
20. RICH. BOURKE. For abolishing the Office of Wine Taster, and for relieving the Exporters of Wine from the Duties levied therein. . . . 1826.
21. RICH. BOURKE. For declaring the Mode of Publication of the Ordinances of the Governor in Council of this Colony. . . . 1826.
22. RICH. BOURKE. For defining the Offence of Petty Theft. . . . 1826.
23. RICH. BOURKE. For facilitating the Commerce with the Caffres, and other Nations living beyond the Boundaries of Cape Colony. . . . 1826.
24. RICH. BOURKE. For establishing Matrimonial Courts at Tulbagh, Caledon, and Cradock. . . . 1826.
25. RICH. BOURKE. For the better Regulation of the Post Office in the Colony. . . . 1826.
26. RICH. BOURKE. For levying a Stamp Duty on Printed Newspapers (&c.). . . . 1826.
27. RICH. BOURKE. For postponing the exclusive Adoption of the English Language in all the Courts of Justice in this Colony. . . . 1826.
28. RICH. BOURKE. For destroying the Sum of 3000 Rix Dollars (&c. &c.). . . . 1827.
29. RICH. BOURKE. For making Regulations for the Conduct and Proceedings of the Masters and Crews of Merchant Vessels arriving in the Ports of this Colony. . . . 1827.
30. RICH. BOURKE. For granting Licenses for the Sale of Wines, Malt Liquors, and Spirituous Liquors. . . (11 pp. and Schedule.) . . . 1827.
31. RICH. BOURKE. For abolishing the Office of Vendues. . . . 1827.
32. RICH. BOURKE. For creating Justices of Peace in this Colony. . . . 1827.
33. RICH. BOURKE. For creating Resident Magistrates and Clerks of the Peace in certain Districts and Places in this Colony. . . . 1827.
34. RICH. BOURKE. For dissolving the Burgher Senate. . . . 1827.
35. RICH. BOURKE. For repealing the Tax levied for Gauging Casks of Wine, Brandy, and Vinegar, and for appointing Trustees to preserve and maintain the Public Library.

36. RICH. BOURKE. For continuing the Powers . . . exercised by the Permanent Sitting Commissioner in Cape Town to a Judge of Police. 1828.
37. RICH. BOURKE. For declaring and regulating the Duty of the Sheriff of this Colony. 1828.
38. RICH. BOURKE. For authorising the Civil Commissioner of the Cape District to act within the District and Residency of Simon's Town. . . . 1828.
39. RICH. BOURKE. For enabling the Registrar of Deeds to certify and enregister all such Acts, Transfers, and Mortgages and other Deeds. . . . 1828.
40. RICH. BOURKE. For regulating the Manner of Proceeding in Criminal Cases in this Colony. . . . (12 pp.) . . . 1828.
41. RICH. BOURKE. For determining the Qualification of Persons liable to serve on Grand and Petit Juries. . . . 1828.
42. RICH. BOURKE. For regulating the Establishment of the Orphan Chamber. . . . 1828.
43. RICH. BOURKE. For empowering the Collector of Taxes in Cape Town . . . to collect the several Taxes and Duties. . . . 1828.
44. RICH. BOURKE. For establishing and regulating the Court of the Judge of Police and Resident Magistrate for Cape Town and the District thereof and the Cape District and for other purposes. 1828.
45. RICH. BOURKE. For abolishing the Rewards heretofore Payable for the Destruction of Noxious Animals. 1828.
46. RICH. BOURKE. For the Provisional Regulation of Bankrupt and Insolvent Estates. 1828.
47. RICH. BOURKE. For regulating the Importation and Exportation of Grain and Flour in this Colony. 1828.
48. RICH. BOURKE. For establishing an Executive Police in Cape Town and the District thereof. . . . 1828.
49. RICH. BOURKE. For admission into the Colony . . . of Persons belonging to the Tribes beyond the Frontier thereof. . . . 1828.
50. RICH. BOURKE. For improving the Condition of Hottentots and other free Persons of Colour. . . . 1828.
51. RICH. BOURKE. For removing the Restrictions upon the Exercise of Trade and Calling of a Butcher in this Colony, and upon the Sale of Cattle in Cape Town and the District. . . . 1828.
52. G. LOWRY COLE. For authorising Field-Cornets, in certain cases, to sell by Auction, Property, under the Administration of the Orphan Chamber. 1828.
53. G. LOWRY COLE. For continuing in force . . . Ordinance No. 46, entitled "An Ordinance for the Provisional Regulation of Bankrupt and Insolvent Estates." 1828.
54. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Ordinance No. 30, entitled "An Ordinance for granting Licenses for the Sale of Wines, Malt Liquors, and Spirituous Liquors." . . . 1828.
55. G. LOWRY COLE. For regulating and defining the Mode of Collecting Taxes and Rates in Cape Town and the District thereof. . . . 1829.
56. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Ordinance No. 25, entitled "An Ordinance for the better Regulation of the Post Office in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope." 1829.
57. G. LOWRY COLE. For repealing certain Taxes and Duties, and imposing certain others in lieu thereof. 1829.
58. G. LOWRY COLE. For continuing in force until the 31st day of May 1829, the Ordinance No. 46. . . . 1829.

59. G. LOWRY COLE. For regulating the Payment of the Expenses of Witnesses attending to give evidence on Criminal Trials and Preparatory Examinations. 1829.
60. G. LOWRY COLE. For preventing the Mischiefs arising from the Printing and Publishing Newspapers . . . by Persons not known . . . and also for restraining the Abuses arising from the Publication of Blasphemous and Seditious Libels. 1829.
61. G. LOWRY COLE. For the provisional Regulation of Bankrupt and Insolvent Estates. 1829.
62. G. LOWRY COLE. For declaring the Age of Twenty-one Years to be the Legal Age of Majority in this Colony. 1829.
63. G. LOWRY COLE. For establishing Boards for the Registration of Marriages at the Paarl and Port Elizabeth. 1829.
64. G. LOWRY COLE. For regulating the due Collection, Administration, and Distribution of Insolvent Estates within this Colony. (24 pp.) 1829.
65. G. LOWRY COLE. For establishing certain Regulations for the Protection of the Public Health in Cases of Arrival of Vessels from Foreign Countries . . . with Malignant Diseases on Board. . . 1829.
66. G. LOWRY COLE. For extending the Jurisdiction of Resident Magistrates in certain Cases of Ejectment. 1829.
67. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Laws relative to the Granting of Licenses for the Sale of Wines (&c.). 1829.
68. G. LOWRY COLE. For the Relief of His Majesty's Roman Catholic Subjects in this Colony. 1830.
69. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending so much of the Ordinance No. 59, as regards the Payment of Expenses of Witnesses. . . . 1830.
70. G. LOWRY COLE. Authorising the Philanthropic Society to purchase Slaves for the Purpose of Manumission. . . . 1830.
71. G. LOWRY COLE. For abolishing the Office of Trustee of the Public Library in Cape Town, and for Vesting the Management thereof in a Committee of the Subscribers to that Institution. 1830.
72. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering, amending, and declaring in certain respects, the Law of Evidence within this Colony. 1830.
73. G. LOWRY COLE. For explaining, altering, and amending the Ordinance No. 40. 1830.
74. G. LOWRY COLE. For erecting a Toll on the New Road over the Hottentot's Holland Mountain. 1830.
75. G. LOWRY COLE. For regulating as to the Food, Clothing, Lodging, and Hours of Labour for Slaves in this Colony. 1830.
76. G. LOWRY COLE. For regulating as to the Baptism and Interments of Slaves, and declaring Punishments in certain Cases to be Illegal.
77. G. LOWRY COLE. For the better Defining and Fixing the Duties and Functions of the Civil Commissioners in this Colony. 1830.
78. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and equalising the Rates of the Hearth or House Tax, and the Public Water Tax, in Cape Town. 1830.
79. G. LOWRY COLE. For preventing the Practice of Riding or Driving carelessly or furiously. . . . 1830.
80. G. LOWRY COLE. For explaining and declaring the Law relative to Licenses for the Brewing of Malt Liquors. 1830.
81. G. LOWRY COLE. For the better Regulation of Trade carried on beyond the Land boundaries of this Colony, between the in-

- habitants thereof and the Caffres and other Nations residing in Africa. 1830.
82. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Laws and Regulations relating to Medical Practitioners and Apothecaries. . . . 1830.
83. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Law relative to the Qualification of Persons liable to Serve in Grand and Petit Juries. . . . 1831.
84. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Law relative to the qualification of Persons liable to serve on Grand and Petit Juries. . . . 1831.
85. G. LOWRY COLE. For altering and amending the Ordinance No. 84. 1831.
86. G. LOWRY COLE. For establishing and regulating a new Savings Bank in this Colony. . . . 1831.

On February 9, 1825, the sanction of King George IV. was obtained to the creation in the Cape Colony of "A Council to assist the Governor upon every occasion of importance," and this constituted the first step "in the direction from pure despotism to the present form of Government" (see Theal, "History of South Africa, 1795-1834"). The first meeting of the newly constituted Council took place on May 2, the members being: The Governor, the Chief Justice, Colonial Secretary, Officer next in Command, Lieutenant Colonel Bell (Deputy Quartermaster), Mr. Walter Bentinck (Auditor-General), and Mr. Joachim Willem Stoll (Treasurer and Receiver-General). . . . This collection contains the first eighty-six ordinances passed by the Governors in Council, and much interesting information can be gleaned from its pages. It appears to have been formed and used by an official of the Government, and many of the ordinances have manuscript notes referring to the dates of their repeal, together with remarks, annotations, explanatory notes, and written and printed Addenda.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (PROCLAMATIONS): Proclamations, Advertisements, and other official Notices, published by the Government of the Cape of Good Hope. From the 10th of January 1806 to the 2nd of May 1825. Cape of Good Hope. (Cape Town): Printed by Authority, at the Government Press. Pp. xlv (Index), 50 (Subject Index), 802. Folio. 1827.

A valuable record for reference purposes; the volume is printed with English and Dutch text.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (QUARTERLY REVIEW): Ex. "Quarterly Review," pp. 203-246, 1819. (Reviews of Eight Works.) 43 pp. 8vo. 1819.

The works reviewed comprise: "The Importance of the Cape of Good Hope," by Richard Barnard Fisher; "Correct System of Colonisation in the British Territories of Southern Africa," published anonymously, but attributed to a Mr. Colquhoun; "Hints on Emigration," William Burchell; "Cape of Good Hope Calendar," &c., by G. Ross; "Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, with a View to the Information of Emigrants," by Rev. C. G. Curtis; "Guide to the Cape of Good Hope," describing the geographical situation, climate, &c.; "The Emigrant's Guide to the Cape of Good Hope," &c., by John Wilson; "Journal of a Visit to South Africa," &c., by the Rev. C. J. Latrobe. The works are criticised with the severity which characterised the pages of the *Quarterly* in those days, and

Fisher's work is pulled to pieces by a writer who was evidently well informed on South African matters of the day, attention being drawn to the many errors and mis-statements in the volume. Burchell is somewhat disrespectfully referred to; "he was," says the *Quarterly*, "a 'culler of simples,' and he certainly seems to have culled little else."

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (RAILWAY COMMISSION—ORANGE FREE STATE): Cape of Good Hope. Minutes of the Railway Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad of the Orange Free State to negotiate, together with His Honour, the State President, with Applicants for the Construction, Maintenance, and Exploitation of the Railway Lines authorised by resolutions of the Volksraad of the 23rd of January 1894 and the 3rd of May 1895, Nos. 98 and 208 respectively. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 51-'96.) 69 pp. Folio. 1896.

The lines authorised extended to a total of 440 miles, the committee recommending the "Kimberley-Bloemfontein, Wepener, and Bloemfontein-Wepener" sections to be proceeded with.

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (RAILWAY CONVENTION—ORANGE FREE STATE, 1891): Cape of Good Hope. Railway Convention between the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. 1891. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 45-'91.) 10 pp. Folio. 1891.

The articles deal with the railway generally, its construction, working, and maintenance; tariff, profit, and loss; the construction of the Bethulie-Springfontein Line, the grain line, time of construction, and the taking over of the railway. The "Memorandum of Agreement regarding Convention to be entered into for the Construction of a Railway from Bloemfontein to Viljoen's Drift on Vaal River" is signed by F. W. Reitz and C. J. Rhodes.

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (RAILWAY CONVENTION—ORANGE FREE STATE, 1897): Cape of Good Hope. Railway Convention between the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. 1897. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 6-'97.) 75 pp. Folio. 1896.

The convention providing for the taking over of the railway from the Cape Colony and the "agreement entered into regarding the inter-working of the Railway Administrations of the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State."

- \*(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—APPLICATIONS): Return to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated 24th February 1846—for, "Copies of all Applications from the Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope, made to the Colonial Office for Representative Government, together with Copies of the Answers thereto; also, for Copies of

all Applications of a similar import from other British Colonies, within the last Ten Years." Colonial Office, Downing Street, 12th June 1846. Lyttleton (Mr. Hume). Ordered, by the House of Commons, to be printed, 17th June 1846. London. 127 pp. Folio. 1846.

Only 7 pages out of 127 of this Blue Book refer to the applications from the Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope to the Colonial Office, asking for the Grant of Representative Government. The contents include a despatch from the then Governor, Sir George Napier, to Lord Stanley, stating, *inter alia*, that he was in favour of "self-government" being granted, and enclosing a petition from the inhabitants, and a copy of resolutions passed at their meeting held in the Commercial Hall, Cape Town, August 24, 1841. The reply of Lord Stanley discusses the difficulties which the proposal involved, asserting that the writer did not consider the time ripe for the proposition, and asking Sir George Napier to express his views upon the questions discussed in the despatch.

(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—CORRESPONDENCE): Copies of all Correspondence and Communications relative to the Formation of a Representative Government at the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town. Folio. 1849.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—LETTERS PATENT): Letters Patent and Orders-in-Council for constituting a Parliament for the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town. Folio. 1854.

In the catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—LORD JOHN RUSSELL): Copies of Correspondence with Lord John Russell on Representative Government at the Cape of Good Hope. 8vo. 1851.

See RUSSELL, JOHN, Earl RUSSELL.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—MEETING, 1841): Report of the Proceedings at a Public Meeting held in the Commercial Hall, Cape Town, on the 24th of August 1841, to Petition the Home Government for a Representative Legislative Assembly. With notes in illustration, and a correspondence which ensued between His Excellency Sir George Napier, K.C.B., the Hon. John Bardwell Ebdon, and Mr. Justice Menzies. Cape Town: "Cape Town Mail" Office, 21 Grave Street. 67 pp. 8vo. 1841.

The chair was taken by Mr. Harrison Watson, and the first resolution proposed by the Hon. Mr. Ebdon, and seconded by the Hon. Mr. Breda, was to the effect that, in the opinion of the meeting, there was no reason why the Cape Colony should not be allowed representative government. At the outset, Mr. Ebdon appears to have been overcome by his feelings, and retired after saying a few words, but later on he re-entered the room, and made an eloquent and exhaustive speech in favour of the resolution, which was carried unanimously. Other resolutions were proposed by

Messrs. Cloete, Brand, Watermeyer, Ross, and other well-known colonists of English and Dutch extraction, who were all of opinion that the time had arrived when self-government should be granted to the inhabitants of the country. The methods of home administration of the Colony were criticised in a moderate manner, and the great expense of the system was strongly deprecated. It was remarked that on one occasion, when the argument was used that the Cape was "not ripe" for representative institutions, the Hon. Mr. Breda had retorted, that at one time it had appeared probable that they "would rot" before they "became ripe for such liberal institutions."

(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—ORDERS IN COUNCIL): The Orders in Council for constituting a Parliament for the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town: Folio. 1853.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

(CAPE COLONY): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATION—PAPERS): Papers relative to the Establishment of a Representative Legislature at the Cape of Good Hope. London: Trelawny Saunders. . . . xxxi + 222 pp. 8vo. 1851.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that the contents "exhibit the wishes and opinions of the inhabitants" of the Cape "in their own words," and include extracts from petitions, despatches, Proceedings of the Legislative Council, Resolutions adopted at Public Meetings, and Memorials and Addresses on the subject of Representative Government at the Cape. It is asserted that "up to this moment, under a despotic form of local government, and a system of mismanagement in which they had no share, the older classes of inhabitants taken over with the country from the King of Holland have been made to feel like aliens, and the more recent settlers of British birth and origin to feel like outcasts."

\*(CAPE COLONY): (RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT): Verantwoordelyk Gouvernement, zynde eene Vertaling van de Debatten, op dit Onderwerp, in den Wetgevenden Raad en de Wetgevende Vergadering van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, in de Zitting van 1856. Met eene Voorrede. J. C. Juta, Walestraat. 130 pp. 8vo. 1856.

Responsible Government, being an Account of the Debates on this Subject in the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly of the Cape of Good Hope in the Session of 1856. With a Preface.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (RINDERPEST—CONFERENCE): Cape of Good Hope. Rinderpest Conference held at Vryburg, August 1896. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . (G. 82-'96.) 38 pp. Folio. 1896.

"Minutes of the Conference of Delegates from the Cape Colony, Natal, Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate, South African Republic, Orange Free State, and German West Africa, for the purpose of discussing measures to put a stop to the spread of the disease of Rinderpest."

\*(CAPE COLONY): (RINDERPEST—CONTRACTS): Cape of Good

Hope. Second and Final Report of the Select Committee on Rinderpest Contracts. Printed by order of Mr. Speaker. May, 1897. Cape Town: "Cape Times" Printing Works. (A. 1A-'97.) Pp. iv, xiv, xi. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

The committee (by a bare majority) adopted a report to the effect that the shooting of cattle had not stamped out the disease, and that inoculation had been—to a certain extent—successful in effecting that result. A minority report, signed by four members out of nine, asserts that all inoculation, except by Dr. Koch's method, failed, and recommends that in future outbreaks the infected herds should be at once destroyed.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (RINDERPEST—REPORTS): Cape of Good Hope. Reports by Professor R. Koch upon his investigation into Rinderpest at Kimberley, December 1896 to March 1897. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. 1897. Cape Town: W. A. Richards and Sons. . . . (G. 70-'97.) A. 685. 21 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

The reports give particulars of the disease, and of the experiments and tests carried out by Professor Koch and Drs. Turner and Edington, when cattle, goats, sheep, pigs, and birds, &c., were inoculated with various results. After many trials Dr. Koch reported on February 10, 1897, "that rinderpest can be eradicated with but little difficulty, and within a comparatively short time," by hypodermic injection of "blood serum of cattle which have recovered from rinderpest."

\*(CAPE COLONY): (SELECT COMMITTEE REPORTS, 1882): House of Assembly. Reports of Select Committees. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. 8vo. 1882.

The reports include: Railway Traffic Rates; Stellenbosch Water Supply Bill; East London Water Supply Bill (No. 1); Cape Town Municipal Acts Amendment Bill; Railway Management (A. 5, '82); East London Water Supply Bill (No. 2); Quarantine Regulations; Steynsburg Magistracy; Illicit Diamond Buying, Griqualand West; Fishing Leases; Standing Rules and Orders; Orangezigt Further Purchase Bill; Port Elizabeth Chamber of Commerce Bill; Petition of Thomas Hill; Settlement of Tembuland; Petition of Mrs. Rait; Sale of Rhenoster Hoek and Doornkuil; Mossel Bay Water Supply Bill; Kaffrarian Leases; Petition of Messrs. Usher; Public Accounts; Railway Sleepers; Petition of Mrs. Thomson; Griqualand East Petitions; Table Mountain Water Supply Bill; Hanover Transfer Bill; Petition of Mrs. Parrott; Kimberley Borough Bill; Griqualand West Tenure; Petition of Oba; Gunpowder Trade.

(CAPE COLONY): (SEPARATION DEBATE): Report on the Separation Debate in both Houses of Parliament, June, 1861. (Published by the Separation League.) Cape Town. 16mo. 1861.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

A discussion on the proposed division of the Cape Colony into the Western and Eastern Provinces, each with a separate administration, Parliament, and Governor. This pamphlet was printed in English and Dutch.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (SHOOTING): A Day's Shooting. By a Sixteen Years' Resident at the Cape. Ex. "Bentley's Miscellany," vol. xxxvii. pp. 390-398. 8vo. 1855.

An account of a day's hunting on the Cape Colony frontier, *circa* 1850, containing some interesting information respecting the daily life of the Boers in the more remote districts at this period.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (TRANSPORT COMPANY): Deed of Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope Transport Company, Limited. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. 17 pp. 8vo. 1865.

(CAPE COLONY): (TREATIES—NATIVE CHIEFTAINS): Treaties entered into by Governors of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and other British Authorities, with Native Chieftains, and others beyond the Border of the Colony, between the years 1803 and 1854. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1857. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Altogether thirty-six treaties and conventions are published, including those with the Kaffir chiefs, Waterboer, the Griqua chief, the Basutos, and the Transvaal and Free State Republics.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (TREATIES—SOUTH AFRICAN): Cape of Good Hope. South African Treaties, Conventions, Agreements, and State Papers, subsisting on the 1st day of September, 1898. Compiled by order of the Right Honourable Sir J. Gordon Sprigg, P.C., K.C.M.G., Prime Minister, by A. N. Macfadyen, B.A., Oxford and Cape, Prime Minister's Office. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . xvi+451 pp. Folio. 1898.

The work is divided into eight sections consisting of:—

- I. General Treaties and Conventions.
- II. Postal.
- III. Railways.
- IV. Customs.
- V. Extradition.
- VI. Boundaries.
- VII. Chartered Companies.
- VIII. Miscellaneous.

There is a chronological list of these documents extending from January 17, 1852, to October 5, 1898, and an Index of Subjects and Geographical Names. The appendices include papers having reference to the Public and Private Relations of South African Colonies and States, List of Printed Treaties and State Papers having reference to Natives, and Chronological List of State Papers having reference to the relations of South African States.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (VOLUNTARY PRINCIPLE): Mr. Saul Solomon as Champion for the Voluntary Principle answered by the "Zuid-Afrikaan." Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 15 pp. 8vo. 1855.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (VOLUNTARY PRINCIPLE): The Voluntary Principle. Debate in the House of Assembly, Cape of Good Hope, May 16, 1869. (Reprinted from the "Cape Argus.") Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 54 pp. 16mo. 1859.

\*(CAPE COLONY): (WAR LOSSES—COMPENSATION, &c.): Cape of Good Hope. Copies of Minutes and Memoranda, with Enclosures which passed between His Excellency the Governor and the late Ministry, regarding the compensation to be paid for losses sustained during the War and Rebellion, and the course to be pursued towards those who have been engaged in rebellion, including the final Minute tendering the Resignation of Ministers. Printed by order of Mr. Speaker, July 1900. Cape Town. 50 pp. Folio. 1900.

The correspondence commences with a letter dated April 14, 1900, from the Governor of the Colony to the Ministers, with reference to proposals made by the Secretary of State relating to compensation of loyal subjects for losses through invasion of the Colony and rebellion, and to the punishment of rebels. The Ministers replied urging a proclamation of amnesty, and the establishment of a Special Tribunal to try rebels charged with offences not affected by the amnesty, and to fix the amount of compensation. After a lengthy correspondence, and an endeavour on the part of the Ministers to have the questions settled on the lines adopted in the Canadian Rebellion, the Prime Minister (W. P. Schreiner) tendered his resignation on June 13, 1900.

\*(CAPE COLONY, NATAL, &c.): Ex. "Her Majesty's Colonies," pp. 417-471. 8vo. 1886.

Short sketches respecting the South African Colonies and Islands, compiled, in the main, from other works.

\*(CAPE COLONY AND NATAL): Board of Education. Special Reports on the Systems of Education in Cape Colony and Natal. (Sectional reprint from vol. v. of "Special Reports on Educational Subjects.") London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Wyman & Sons. . . . ix + 210 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

"The History and Present State of Education in Cape Colony" is divided into three Parts: Part I., dealing with the "Historical Sketch of the Growth of the System"; Part II., an "Account of the Present System of Education in Cape Colony (with statistical abstracts, &c., showing progress from 1892 to 1899); and Part III., which is devoted to notes on "The Effect of the War on the Schools in Cape Colony." Sections 1-74 of Part I. were written by Mr. G. B. Muir, B.A., of the Department of Public Education, Cape Town, and include a description of the methods pursued during the Dutch period of rule from 1652 to 1806, the first English period from 1806 to 1839, the period of the establishment and development of the Herschel system from 1839 to 1865, and the period from the passing of the Education Act of 1865 down to the year 1879. At this point Mr. Muir had to relinquish his task, and it was taken up by Mr. M. E. Sadler, who completed Part I., Sections 75 to 88, and compiled Parts II. and III. from official documents. Eleven pages at the end of the volume contain an account of "The System of Education in Natal," prepared by Mr. Russell, the Superintendent of Education in that Colony; the report in its present form has been revised by Mr. R. Russell, Junior Secretary to the Agent-General for Natal, in London.

\*(CAPE COPPER COMPANY): The Cape Copper Company, Limited.

Reports and Accounts to be Presented at the 15th Ordinary General Meeting, 17th December 1902. London: Unwin Brothers, Ltd. 133 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Contains a "Report from the Superintendent, dated May 14, 1902, giving particulars of the Siege of Ookiep, and of the damage done by the Boers, with five illustrations accompanying same."

\*(CAPE CYCLOPÆDIA): The Cape Cyclopædia.

Vol. I. vi+205 pp. Cape Town: Printed by W. Bridekirk, Gazette Office, No. 2 Church Street. 1835.

Vol. II. No. I. (All Published.) 132 pp. Cape Town: Printed by J. S. Mollett, Gazette Office, 1 Grave Street. 1837. 2 Vols. 12mo. 1835-7.

A religious magazine in which the only articles of special application to the Cape are those relating to Mrs. Christiana Louisa Thom, and to George Schmidt, the first missionary to the Hottentots. The Preface is signed by W. Gorrie, who, in 1832, was Mathematical Assistant and Writing Master at the South African College, and it is stated that the only other contributor to the journal was the Rev. Dr. Adamson. The little volumes are very rare; a Dutch edition was also published.

\*(CAPE EDUCATION): Papers on Cape Education. Read before the British Association. By the Rev. W. E. C. Clarke, M.A., Miss E. M. Clark, and Mr. W. A. Way. Cape Town: Published by J. C. Juta & Co. 32 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The first paper gives a sketch of the history of education in the Cape, and reference is made to the earliest system of instruction, when "the office of schoolmaster appears to have been combined with that of Zieken-trooster, or 'sick visitor.'" Some criticism is bestowed on the system of scholarships founded by Mr. Rhodes, and it is regretted that his earlier plan of forming a Teaching University was not proceeded with. The third paper opens with an emphatic assertion on the part of the writer, disclaiming any attempt to blacken "the character of the South African schoolboy"; but refers to the "unlimited powers of lying" which, rightly or wrongly, are often attributed to the South African colonial. Mr. Way considers that this blot on the Afrikaner character may be due to the early association of the children with the natives, in the shape of coloured nurses and playmates, and he remarks on the potent influence of the climate, under which boys of seventeen become men in stature, and girls of fifteen attain the growth and passions of women. The disabilities of the pupils are carefully examined, together with the difficulties experienced by the teachers, and, in conclusion, the writer asserts that "the young South African has all the makings of a noble manhood in him."

(CAPE FRONTIER ARMED AND MOUNTED POLICE): Edwin Stevens, Printer and Stationer, Kentish Town Road (London). 22 pp. Quarto. (1878.)

See "CANNON, RICHARD": (Cape Mounted Riflemen).

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A pamphlet reproducing correspondence on the subject of the grievances of this body of men who, it is contended, were forced to join the "Cape Mounted Riflemen Corps," those refusing being tried by court-martial

and sentenced to six months' imprisonment with hard labour. It is stated that from twenty to thirty men were treated in this manner, and full particulars are given of several of the individual cases.

(CAPE FRUIT): The Export of Cape Fruit. Memorandum on the Cape Fruit Exports of 1892. 8vo. 1892.

See MOLTEÑO, PERCY A.

\*(CAPE GENERAL MISSION): Cape General Mission, South Africa. President, Rev. Andrew Murray. . . . London: Marshall Brothers. . . . 34 pp. Minimo. (1888.)

A little pamphlet giving details respecting the necessity for mission work in Kimberley, with a somewhat exaggerated account of the life and vices prevalent at the diamond fields at this period. There are also some particulars regarding the Transvaal Gold Fields, the Soldier's Home at Cape Town, &c. &c.

\*(CAPE GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS): (JUNCTION, MIDLAND AND EASTERN SYSTEM): The Junction of the Midland and Eastern System of Cape Railways. The Lesseyton-Conway Route. Printed by David S. Barrable. . . . Queenstown. 23 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (*circa* 1888).

The advantages of the proposed route are fully discussed, and there is some information with reference to "The Salt Industry at Maraisburg" and the "Stormberg Coal Mines."

\*(CAPE GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS): (HEALTH AND PLEASURE RESORTS): Health and Pleasure Resorts reached by the Cape Government Railways. Published by the Railway Department. Cape Times, Ltd. . . . Cape Town. 35 pp. Oblong 12mo. (10" × 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ "). 1904.

There is an introduction dealing with the establishment of the first South African Railway in 1857, and detailing the advancement of the lines up to date. Particulars are given of many of the health resorts of the Colony, accompanied by a large number of engravings, and there is a sketch map of railway routes in South Africa from Cape ports.

(CAPE ILLUSTRATED MAGAZINE): The Cape Illustrated Magazine. Vols. I. to IX. Quarto. 1890-9. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

(CAPE MALAYS): The Cape Malays. An Essay. By a Cape Colonist. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. 18 pp. 8vo 1883. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*(CAPE MONTHLY MAGAZINE): The Cape Monthly Magazine. (First Series.) Vols. I.-XI. 1857-62. Second Series. Vols. I.-XVII. 1870-79. Second Series (New). Vols. I.-IV. 1879-81. See MAGAZINES, &c.

\*(CAPE MOUNTED RIFLEMEN): History of the Cape Mounted Riflemen, with a brief account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. 8vo. 1842.

See (CANNON, RICHARD).

(CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES): Standing Orders of the Cape Regiment of Mounted Riflemen. Grahamstown. 12mo. 1854.

In Francis Edwards' African Catalogue, 1902.

\*(CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES): With the Cape Mounted Rifles. Four Years' Service in South Africa. By an ex-C.M.R. London: Bentley & Son. xvi+262 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The author enlisted in the "Frontier Armed and Mounted Police," and he gives a copy of the articles of agreement and the schedule which embraces the terms of service, and frequently refers to the many breaches of the contract committed by the Cape Government. He embarked on the S.S. *Teuton*, on March 29, 1877, and after a voyage of "disorder and discomfort," arrived safely at East London, and was soon despatched to King William's Town. The description of the force at this period is by no means flattering; the discipline would appear to have been wretched, the officers (often taken from the Police) inefficient, the men mutinous, owing to the discomfort they endured, and the gross deception they had been subjected to. The Government of the country is represented as having been entirely ignorant of the position with regard to the hostility of the natives, and their mismanagement and inefficiency led, according to the author, to the dismissal of the Ministry by the Governor. It is remarked that "supposition" went "a long way in estimating the military resources of the Colony," and "it was quite a chance that the Colonial Commissariat had anything to do with providing the necessary supplies. When we came to be fed from the Imperial Commissariat . . . we had more than enough food . . . &c." As to the pay, it is said that "there were such a multitude of stoppages and drawbacks out of the prescribed pay that at the end of the month, instead of drawing the agreed £7, our pay as a rule seldom exceeded 20s. or 30s." The volume gives some account of the campaigns with the Kaffirs, of the battle of Guadana, and the capture of Kreli's Kraal, and also of the campaign against Morosi in Basutoland. By an Act passed by the Cape Government on July 25, 1879, the force was incorporated into a new regiment called the "Cape Mounted Rifles," and after much opposition on the part of many of the troopers, the majority of them unwillingly accepted service in it. The reorganisation was attended by a great improvement in the character of the force, which "probably now stands second to none in the Imperial Service for the work it has to perform." The writer recommends young men starting in South Africa to commence their career by serving a few years in the force.

\*CAPENNY, S. H. F.: (North-Western Rhodesia). Colonel Harding in Remotest Barotseland. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxi. pp. 484-489. 1905.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (ACCOUNT, 1786): Short Account of the Cape of Good Hope, written in 1786; together with a description of the famous pass of Hottentot Holland's Kloffe; illustrated with a West View of the same. Extracted from "The European Magazine" for February 1796. Pp. 82 and 83. 8vo. 1796.

It is stated that "since the war the Dutch have bestowed a considerable share of attention on this settlement, which has been strongly urged to them by their allies the French," and that the military forces amounted to about 1200 men, while the European population was computed at 13,000.

\* (Cape of Good Hope): Abstract of Documents relative to the Government of the C. of Good Hope laid before the Hon. House of Commons. pp. 81. W. Bridgkirk, Cape Town, 1827.

It is asserted that "the farmers and private merchants make loud complaints of the oppressions of the Government . . . they have now petitioned the States and claimed their protection." The writer alludes to the "production of the wine called Constantia, the produce of which is confined through the avariciousness of the Dutch."

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (ACCOUNT, 1819): An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, with a View to the Information of Emigrants. And an Appendix containing the offers of the Government to persons disposed to settle there. 16mo. 1819.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (ACCOUNT, COASTS, &c., 1812): Africa. Cape of Good Hope. Ex. "The Naval Chronicle," vol. xxviii. pp. 479-487, 497-501, and 2 Plates. 8vo. 1812.

A description of the coasts of Dassen and Robben Islands, and of Table, Simon, and False Bays. There are some notes respecting the Settlements, a map of the Cape, and a chart of Saldanha Bay.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (ATTACK ON THE CAPE, 1781). 8vo. 1787.

See (HOWE, Lord Viscount).

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (BUITEN-DISTRICTEN—ORDONNANTIE): Ordonnantie raakende het Bestier der Buiten-Districten, in de Nederlandsche Zuid-Africaansche Volkplanting, aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Gearresteerd bij Gouverneur en Raaden van Politie, op den 23 October 1805. (Kaaipstad): Ter Gouvernements Drukkerij. Title, Contents Sheet; 70 pp., 1 p. (without pagination), (2). Folio. (1805.)

These proclamations were published under the authority of Governor Janssens, shortly before the advent of the British troops, and were the result of a tour of inspection taken by the Dutch Governor throughout the country districts. The ordinance was of importance as fixing the duties and position of the Field Cornets, and providing for the government of the outside settlements. A full account of the provisions enacted will be found in Theal's "History of South Africa, 1795-1834," pp. 104-106. The instructions to the Field Cornets are dated from "The Cape of Good Hope Castle, October 20, 1805."

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (CAPTURE OF THE CAPE, 1806): Collection of Maps, &c., relating to the Cape of Good Hope . . . made during the Governorship of Sir David Baird. . . . Atlas Folio. 1786-1806.

See (MAPS): (Collection of Maps, &c.).

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): CAPTURE OF THE CAPE, 1806): Bulletins of the Campaign, 1806. London: Printed by T. R. Harrison, St. Martin's Lane. 212 pp. 16mo. (1806)?

A reprint of the despatches relating to the capture of the Cape, the expedition to Buenos Ayres, and other military and naval engagements during the current year.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (CAPTURE OF THE CAPE, 1806):

The London Gazette Extraordinary. Published by Authority. Numb. 15893, pp. 253–259. Friday, February 28, 1806. Printed by Andrew Strahan, Printers Street, Gough Square (London). 7 pp. Folio. 1806.

This publication contains the despatches from Sir David Baird, dated Cape Town, January 12, 1806, announcing the capitulation of Cape Town; an account of the previous engagements; a list of the killed, wounded, and missing in the action in connection with the "landing at Lospards Bay, on the 6th of January 1806"; extract of a despatch from Sir David Baird with reference to General Janssens, and containing a letter from the latter making overtures for peace; a letter from Sir Home Popham containing an account of the operations of the Fleet; and a short communication signed Geo. Byng, written from His Majesty's ship *Belligeux*, Table Bay, referring to the conduct of the Marine Brigade during the engagement.

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (COLLEGE): Prospectus for the Establishment of a College at the Cape of Good Hope. April 1829. Cape Town: Printed by George Greig, Keizersgracht. 8 pp. 8vo. 1829. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (COLLEGIEN, &c.): Lyst van alle Collegien, Civile en Kerkelijke Ambtenaren, in de Bataafsche Volkplanting aan de Zuidpunt van Africa. Met naamlyst der officieren; en een Almanak voor de Kaap. (Kaapectad.) 1805.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (COLONIAL EXHIBITION, 1886): Catalogue of the Exhibits of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . 8vo. 1886.

See (COLONIAL EXHIBITION, 1886).

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (ELEPHANTS): Description des elephants et de l'île de Bonne Espérance. 1696.

In Philipp Paulitschke's "Die Afrika Literatur," p. 98.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY—RELIEF OF DURBAN). The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette Extraordinary. No. 1908. Folio. 1842.

See (NATAL): (GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY—RELIEF OF DURBAN).

Gives details of the relief of Port Natal by Colonel Cloete.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (GOVERNMENT AND LEGISLATURE): Cape of Good Hope Government and Legislature considered. London: James Ridgway. . . . xi + 303 pp. 8vo. 1851.

With inscription on fly-leaf, "John E. Montagu, 1851."

This work reproduces articles and letters in the *Cape Monitor* from October 18, 1850, to January 1, 1851, dealing with the Constitutional crisis in the Colony, &c. It is stated that "during the Anti-Convict Agitation at the Cape, the Local Press was the most absolute tyranny which ever attempted to gag a fair expression of opinion. Printers were censors, and the power of a veto on any article seemed to lie with the compositor."

The pamphlet contains the Report of the Government Commissioners, *i.e.* of "the non-seceding nominated members of the Legislative Council"; also the Draft Constitution prepared by the seceding elective members of the Council, Messrs. Stockenstrom, Fairbairn, Reitz, and Brand.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (GUIDE, 1819): A Guide to the Cape of Good Hope, describing its geographical situation, climate, prolific soil, productions, population, springs, rivers, fish, birds, animals, grains, vineyards, mode of farming, fruits, plants, timber, minerals, mines, buildings, bays, mountains, and the valuable exportable articles with which the Colony abounds: An epitome of the resources of the Cape, in an agricultural, military, and naval point of view: remarks on the necessity and advantage of emigration: official copy of the terms on which lands in the Colony are to be obtained: and every information relative to this important subject, for the guidance of those persons who may become settlers. Second edition. London: Printed by and for G. Smeeton, St. Martin's Lane. viii + 44 pp. 8vo. 1819.

The writer states that the principal part of the pamphlet is taken from the tract published by Mr. Colquhoun in 1818, entitled "Considerations on the means of affording Profitable Employment . . . &c. &c.," while the appendix is mainly a compilation of the work of Richard Barnard Fisher, published in 1816. The tract is severely criticised in the *Quarterly* (1819), the writer of the article remarking of the publication and another guide, "the two Guides . . . will prove but blind Guides to those who put their trust in them." On page 13 will be found this remarkable paragraph: "Cotton wool, the wool of the common breed of sheep of the Cape, is little better than hair, and is of no value," and the *Quarterly* critic remarks that the writer of the pamphlet "has made a notable discovery, namely, that in the happy country to which so many are anxiously flocking, cotton wool is produced from the backs of sheep."

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (LITERARY GAZETTE): Cape of Good Hope Literary Gazette, devoted exclusively to Literature, Criticism, Science, and the Advancement of Useful Knowledge. Printed and Published by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht, Cape Town. (3 Vols.) (? All Published.) Quarto. 1830-3.

There appears to be some doubt as to how many volumes of this magazine were published. Theal, who remarks that the periodical "is of little value," states that it was issued from 1831 to 1833, which is incorrect, as the first number is dated June 16, 1830. According to the catalogue of the Port Elizabeth Public Library, there were three volumes issued, 1830-4, whilst the Fairbridge Catalogue gives the date, 1830-3. Sonnenschein mentions five volumes, 1831-5. There is no copy in the British Museum.

The articles deal mainly with subjects of general interest, but the magazine contains some critical reviews of works on South Africa.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (LUTHERAN CHURCH): The Evangelical Lutheran Church at the Cape of Good Hope. Its present position briefly considered, by a Member of the Church. Cape Town: G. J. Pike, Printer, 59 St. Georges' Street. 40 pp. 8vo. 1847.

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (NEDERLANDSCH INDIË—NAAM-BOEK): Naamboek over geheel Nederlandsch Indië en Cabo de Goede Hoop. Batavia. (1795.)

This publication contains a Directory of all persons in civil and military employ at the Cape at this period. "No separate Directory of the Cape was published until some years later."

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (NIEUWE ALGEMENE BESCHRYVING): Nieuwe Algemene Beschryving van de Kaap de Goed Hoop. In Twee Deelen.

Eerste Deel. (viii + 486 pp.)

Tweede Deel. (ii + 342 pp.)

Te Amsterdam: By Petrus Conradi. Te Harlingen: By Volkert van der Plaats. 8vo. 1777.

New general account of the Cape of Good Hope.

The book is a compilation mainly based on the publications of Kolben, Tachard, De La Caille, and Valentyn, and, according to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795"), "the compiler had never been in South Africa. The work treats of the political and physical features of the country; of the Hottentots; of the Mammalia, birds, reptiles, and insects; of the districts known; of the plants, indigenous and exotic, within the Dutch settlement, &c. &c." It contains a great many errors."

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (NOTES, 1815): Sketches of India; or, Observations descriptive of the Scenery, &c., in Bengal: written in India, in the years 1811-12-13-14; together with Notes on the Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena, written at those places, in Feb., March, April, 1815. London: Printed for Black, Parbury, & Allen. . . . viii + 261 pp. 8vo. 1816.

Chapters XIV., XV., and XVI. contain an interesting account of Cape Town and the vicinity, where the author stayed for some weeks, and where he met Mr. Grand (author of "Narrative of the Life of a Gentleman long Resident in India"), Mr. Cloete, proprietor of Groot Constantia, Mr. Burchell, who acted as his interpreter, and other well-known colonial personages. The writer is by no means complimentary to the Dutch colonists, and observes that they were "happy to resort to any means, however disreputable, to enlarge their gratifications. . . . It is probably this total indifference to what constitutes delicacy in other countries (a marked characteristic of the Dutch at the Cape of Good Hope) that has in so great a degree alienated the English from their society. One can smile at or excuse their uncouth manners and barbaric prejudices, inseparably connected with narrow and uncultivated minds; but some more weighty apology must defend imposition, or its practisers will be stigmatised as unworthy of intercourse." The writer asserts that "the word Hottentot, though its meaning is buried in obscurity, is evidently of Dutch origin," and he maintains that the Hottentots despised the name, and called themselves "Quaquee" (Quoi-Quoi); he suggests that they may be descended from the wandering tribes of Tartary, and points to their habits of life, similarity of feature, and general ignorance, as strong particulars of resemblance.

- \*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (NOTES, 1820): Notes on the Cape of Good Hope, made during an Excursion in that Colony in the year 1820. . . . London: John Murray. iv+207 pp. 8vo. 1821.

The anonymous author evidently did not remain long in the Cape, but he gives an interesting account of the state of the country at the time of his visit. He remarks on the opposition of the "Dutch Boers" to the settlement of the Cape by Europeans, and observes, "With still greater animosity and alarm do they contemplate the extensive plan of colonisation now about to be carried out by the British Government." Much is related concerning the habits of the Dutch, whose manners, it is stated, "are prepossessing to travellers," although in other respects their habits are severely criticised. Some parts of the country are recommended to settlers who possess a substantial sum of money with which to commence farming, and the Knysna district, in particular, is well spoken of for this purpose. As to the agriculture of the Boers, it is described as "the rude effort of a savage," and reference is made to the aversion of these people to any new machinery to assist the culture of the land. Complaints are also made against the legal system in vogue, and it is stated that "impartial justice is not to be obtained, and there is a leaning to the side of the Dutch." By no means a pleasing picture is drawn of the morals of the inhabitants, and the writer was certainly not enthusiastic as to the advantages of the Cape. There are some "remarks on the rivers and coast between Cape Recife and the mouth of the Keiskahama," &c., by Captain Fairfax Moresby, C.B.

- (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (POLICY OF ENGLAND): Observations on the Policy of England as respects her Possessions at the Cape of Good Hope. London: Bosworth & Harrison. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1857. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The pamphlet is signed "A Friend to South Africa."

- \*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (POSITION, 1844—"TRAVELLER"): The Cape of Good Hope. A Review of its Present Position as a Colony: Information which may be of Advantage to the intending Settler. By a Traveller. Glasgow: David Bryce. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co. vii+55 pp. 8vo. 1844.

An interesting account of the state of the Cape at this period. Referring to the Great Trek the writer remarks that, "when the abolition of the slaves took place. . . . Deprived of an establishment to which he had long been accustomed, and that by the passing of an edict in which he had no voice, the Dutch Boer almost felt that his occupation was gone. Balm, indeed, was offered to his wounded pride and ease in the shape of compensation money; but of the full complement even of this, his own ignorance and the cupidity of his mercantile friends. . . . deprived him. . . . The Dutch Boer then felt that the customs of his fathers had been invaded, and that he himself had been imposed upon; under this impression he became disgusted; impulsively he sold his land for what he could get, spanned his waggon, and set off for Natal, there in poverty and hardship though it might be, to live beyond the pale of British jurisdiction."

- (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (RAAD VAN JUSTITIE—INSTRUCTIE): Provisioneele Instructie voor den Raad van Justitie aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop. 27 pp. Folio.





A HOTTENTOT.

(By "F. W." Lith. by Dickinson & Co., London. From "Sketches of . . .  
Various . . . Tribes . . .," 1851.)

Provisoneele Instructie voor de Commissarissen van de Desolate Boedelkamer. 26 pp. Folio.

In one Volume. No printer's name or date, but evidently printed at the Cape, shortly after the introduction of printing into South Africa, *circa* 1800. (1802-5) ?

In the Catalogue of the sale of the Library of Mr. J. F. Wicht, Cape Town, 1908.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (REGULATIONS—COLONIAL OFFICIALS): Rules and Regulations for the Information and Guidance of the Principal Officers and Others in His Majesty's Colonial Possessions. London: Printed by W. Clowes & Sons. xii + 8vo. 1837.

These regulations were consolidated and compiled by orders of Lord Glenelg and are of a general character, although specific instructions are given with regard to the disposal of the crown lands in the colonies. There are also some separate and particular regulations with regard to the trade of the Cape of Good Hope, which were determined on in the year 1832 by two Orders in Council.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SAVAGE TRIBES): A Collection of Portraits of the Savage Tribes inhabiting the Boundaries of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Folio. 1822.

See (SAVAGE TRIBES).

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SKETCHES, 1834): Sketches of the Cape. Ex. "United Service Journal," pp. 54-65, No. 66, May 1834; pp. 339-351, July 1834; and pp. 497-512, No. 69, August 1834. (By H. R.) 8vo. 1834.

There is an account of the Castle at Cape Town, and the menagerie then existing in the Government Gardens, and it is mentioned that beef and mutton could be bought at three farthings a pound, and Cape brandy at from twopence to threepence a quart, which latter was stated to be extremely detrimental to the health of the soldiers. The author, who was an officer in the army, in describing the social life of Cape Town, observes that "the jealous exclusiveness for which the English are unenviably distinguished all over the world, has drawn a marked line between the Dutch and themselves . . . one would naturally suppose that in a colony of rather recent acquisition, and where the English are but a small minority, some attempt would have been made to cultivate a friendly feeling with the upper ranks of the original owners of the land . . . it is not to be denied that the fault is entirely on the side of the English."

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SKETCHES OF TRIBES, 1851): Sketches of some of the various Classes and Tribes inhabiting the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Interior of Southern Africa, with a brief Account descriptive of the Manners and Customs of each. London: W. Robt. & Lowes Dickinson. Quarto. 1851.

There are 42 full-page coloured plates, with 23 pages of descriptive letterpress dealing with the Hottentots, Corannas, Kaffirs, Bushmen, &c. &c., compiled from the works of various authors. The work is by no means

free from errors, as a Malay, who is depicted in one of the illustrations, is described as a Dutch Boer, and some of the costumes are preposterous in the extreme. The plates in the British Museum copy are not coloured, with the exception of the frontispiece, which is a tinted lithograph. The pagination of the prints runs from 1-6, and from 8-42, No. 7 being omitted; in some copies the frontispiece is placed in position as Plate 7, but it is not numbered. The volume is now very scarce.

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (TRADE . . . PORTS . . . ): Two Orders in Council for Regulating the Trade and Opening the Ports of the Cape of Good Hope. Passed by His Majesty in Council, February 22nd, and published in the "London Gazette" of the 3rd April 1832. Cape Town: Printed and Published by George Greig. 39 pp. 8vo. 1832. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Both Orders are signed "C. G. Greville."

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (VOOROUDEERS): Wat deden onze voorouders aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop? Wat behoorden wij thans te doen aan Kaap Hoorn. Te Amsterdam: By R. Croese. 15 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1850.

What did our ancestors do at the Cape of Good Hope? What ought we to do now at Cape Horn?

A little pamphlet giving some particulars of the early voyages to South Africa and of the Dutch settlement at the Cape, &c.

\*(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL): Colonists' Handbooks. No. 5. Cape of Good Hope and Natal, containing statistical and other information from Government sources, and useful counsel to emigrants. With map. Published under the direction of the Tract Committee. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. . . . 47 pp. 12mo. 1883.

There is some information respecting the Crown lands of Cape Colony and Natal suitable for settlement, and the terms on which farmers and skilled artisans were granted assisted passages by the Natal Government, and "Rules and Regulations for the disposal of Crown lands in the Colony of Natal." The religious side of the publication is not lost sight of, and there are several "prayers for the use of emigrants," together with information connected with the dioceses of Cape Town and Graham's Town.

\*("CAPE TIMES"): Old Cape Homesteads and their Founders. . . . By Mrs. A. P. Trotter. Folio. 1898.

See (CAPE TOWN): ("CAPE TIMES," CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1898).

\*("CAPE TIMES"): In and About the War. Folio. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): ("CAPE TIMES," CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1899).

\*("CAPE TIMES"): In the Days of Old, being the "Cape Times" Christmas Number. Folio. 1903.

See (CAPE TOWN): ("CAPE TIMES," CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1903).

\*(CAPE TOWN): (BIBLE UNION): Verslag van de Zevende Algemeene Vergadering van Bestuurders en Leden der Bybel-Vereeniging aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, gehouden op Dingsdag den

roden November, 1829, in de Kerk der Hervormde Gemeente in de Kaapstad, des Avonds ten 6 Uren. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by W. Bridekirk, Gazette Kantoor, Heerengracht. 33 pp. 8vo. 1830.

Account of the Seventh General Meeting of the Committee and Members of the Bible Union of the Cape of Good Hope, held on Tuesday, the 10th of November, in the Dutch Reformed Church at Cape Town, at 6 o'clock in the evening.

The Bible Union was instituted in 1818 under the patronage of the Governor of the Colony. In addition to the Annual Report and Balance Sheet there is a list of the Members throughout the Colony, and price list of the publications of the Union.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): (BRITISH ASSOCIATION—VISIT, 1905): Seventy-fifth Annual Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. South Africa (Cape Town), 1905. Programme of local arrangements, including a map of a portion of Cape Town, and plans of the City Hall. . . . Cape Town, South Africa: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. . . . 29 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

General information is provided for the members of the Association.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): (CAPE COMMERCIAL BANK): Correspondence between J. H. Hofmeyr and C. Bell, privately printed by the latter for the information of the Shareholders of the Cape Commercial Bank, and of the Umzinto, and the Members of the Mutual Life Assurance Society, Cape Town, 3rd April 1866. Cape Town: Pike & Byles. 10 pp. 8vo. 1866.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): ("CAPE TIMES," CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1898): Old Cape Homesteads and their Founders. The 1898 Christmas Number of the "Cape Times." Written and illustrated with Pen and Pencil by Mrs. A. P. Trotter: with Photographs by the "Cape Times" Photographer. Photographs and Pen Drawings reproduced by the "Cape Times" Process Department. 44 pp., and 4 "Supplement" Engravings. Cape Town: "Cape Times" Ltd. Folio. 1898.

The issue affords an interesting account of old time dwellings in the Cape Colony, illustrated with many engravings in the text, and several full-page reproductions from drawings by Mrs. Trotter.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): ("CAPE TIMES," CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1903): In Days of Old, being the "Cape Times" Christmas Number. Cape Town: Printed by the "Cape Times," Ltd., Keeron Street. 48 pp. Folio. 1903.

An account of old Cape Town, with engravings taken from old plates and extracts of antique works. A fine portrait of Van Riebeeck is on the title-page, and the illustrations form a unique collection of representations of everything of old-time life in the South African metropolis. There is an article on "Cape Town in the 'Fifties," from the pen of Andrew Wilmot, which includes portraits of the writer, Mr. Justice Watermeyer, Mr. Justice Cloete, and Mr. John Fairbairn.

(CAPE TOWN): (CHARACTERISTICS): Cape Town Characteristics. Printed and Published by W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . Cape Town. 31 pp. Quarto. (1893.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

These articles are reprinted from the first ten numbers of the *Licensed Victuallers' Review*.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (CITY HALL—INAUGURATION, 1905): Programme of Inauguration, City Hall Buildings, Cape Town, 1905, in the two hundred and forty-eighth year since the appointment of burgher senators, or councillors, the sixty-sixth year from the constitution by Government ordinance of the municipal Board of Commissioners and Wardmasters, and the thirty-eighth year of the reconstruction, by statute, and of the administration of the local affairs of the City of Cape Town by a Mayor and Councillors. (No printer's or publisher's name and no pagination.) Roy. 8vo. 1905.

The pamphlet contains a full account of the proceedings, portraits of the Mayor (H. Liberman, Esq., J.P.) and Mayoress, and of the architects, contractors, &c. &c., together with plans and illustrations, and description of the building, &c. &c.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (DIOCESE): A codified Edition of the Acts and Resolutions of the first eight Synods of the Diocese of Cape Town. Together with the Resolutions of the Diocesan Synod of 1887. Printed by order of the Synod. Cape Town: Printed by Townshend & Son. 48 pp. 8vo. 1887.

In addition to the acts and resolutions, the pamphlet contains the Roll of the Diocese, Synod 1887, and a list of the Lay Representatives at the same date.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (DIRECTORY, 1855): The Census of the Municipalities of Cape Town and Green Point. Post Office and General Directory for 1855, compiled by J. Suasso De Lima, LL.D. . . . Cape Town: Printed by Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co. . . . 339 pp. 12mo. 1854.

It is stated in the Preface that the work "is the first undertaking of its sort ever published" in the Cape Colony, and "will be found a useful reference in regard to the Statistics of the City of Cape Town."

\*(CAPE TOWN): (DIRECTORY, 1867): The Cape Town Directory for 1867. (3rd year of Publication.) Compiled by Chas. Goode. Cape Town: Published by Cyrus J. Martin, Dutch Reformed Church Buildings, Adderley Street. London agent: G. Street. cxlvi + 260 pp. 12mo. (1866.)

In addition to the Directory there is the usual information afforded in Almanacs.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (EQUITABLE MARINE ASSURANCE COMPANY): Deed of Agreement of the Equitable Marine Assurance Company; established at the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 19 pp. 8vo. 1849.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (FRIEND'S SCHOOL, 1846): Report of the Friends' School, Cape Town, South Africa. York: Printed by John L. Linney, 15 Low Ousegate. 10 pp. 8vo. 1846.

From the subscription list which accompanies the report it is very evident that the Backhouse family was mainly instrumental in obtaining the necessary funds in England. Education for white and black children was provided, and there does not seem to have been any division in the classes on account of colour.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (GREEN POINT LIFE PRESERVATION SOCIETY): Instructions for using the Rockets and Mortar, Signal, Lighting, and Beach Apparatus. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. 15 pp. 16mo. 1866.

Directions for working the Green Point (Cape Town) Life Preservation Apparatus, and the Duties of the Director, Aid No. 2, Signalmen, Gunners, and Beachmen. There is also an inventory of the apparatus and instructions for the guidance of masters and seamen when using the mortar and rocket lines for saving lives from shipwreck. The information is supplemented by some written notes.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (HANDBOOK, 1905): Handbook of Cape Town and Suburbs. Compiled for the use of the Members of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. Cape Town: British Association Reception Committee. "Cape Times," Ltd. 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

The volume includes articles on the early history of the Cape Peninsula and the development of Local Government in Cape Town, and contains accounts of buildings and institutions of colonial and local interest.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT): The New Houses of Parliament, Cape Town. Inaugurated by H.E. the Governor, May the 15th, 1885. S. B. Barnard, Photographer, Cape Town. Folded to 19" x 8". Oblong 8vo. 1885.

Six photographs of the interior and exterior of the Houses of Assembly and Legislative Council, Cape Colony.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (INDUSTRIAL EXHIBITION, 1904-5): Souvenir of the Cape Town Industrial Exhibition. The "Cape Times," Ltd., Cape Town. Oblong 8vo (12½" x 9½"). 1904-5.

The Exhibition was held on the "Green Point Common," which, it is stated, two years before "was a vast armed camp whence thousands of men proceeded to the front." The "Souvenir" contains some views of the Exhibition and of many of the stalls.

(CAPE TOWN): ("LANTERN"): The "Lantern" Christmas Number. Printed for the Proprietor by Saul Solomon. . . . Cape Town. Folio. 1881.

There is an illustrated frontispiece designed by W. H. Schroeder, a double-paged illustrated Almanac, signed Henry Wills; a drawing entitled "Off to the Front" (Kaffir Wars—the Transkei, Tembuland, and Basutoland); "Christmas in the Tub; or, Old Dio's Christmas Party," drawn by W. L. Schroeder, and containing portraits of South African

celebrities of the day; "Members of Cape Society," &c. &c. Among the articles are, "Only a Malay," "A Reminiscence of the Zulu War and of the late Prince Imperial," "The Taking of Muizenberg," prize poem, and "Brief Notes of Last Christmas in Basutoland."

\*(CAPE TOWN): (MUTUAL LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY): Deed of Agreement of the Mutual Life Assurance Society of the Cape of Good Hope. Established 17th May 1845. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 19 pp. 8vo. (1858.)

\*(CAPE TOWN): (PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY): Het Derde Jaarlyksche Verslag van het Menschlievende Genootschap aan de Goede Hoop, ter bevordering der Ermancipatie van verdienstelyke Lyfeigenen en van Slaven Kinderen. Opgerigt in de Kaapstad in het jaar 1828. Voorgelezen in eene Algemeene Byeenkomst der Inteekenaars, in de Zaal der Beurs, op Maandag den 25ste July 1831. Benevens eene Lyst van Inteekenaren en Weldoeners van het Genootschap. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by George Greig, Keizersgracht. 28 pp. 8vo. 1831.

Third Annual Report of the Cape of Good Hope Philanthropic Society. . . .

\*(CAPE TOWN): (PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY): The Fourth Annual Report of the Cape of Good Hope Philanthropic Society, for aiding Deserving Slaves and Slave Children to Purchase their Freedom. Established in Cape Town, 1828. . . . And a List of Subscribers and Benefactors. . . . Cape Town: Printed by George Greig, Keizersgracht. 28 pp. 8vo. 1832.

Contains the Rules of the Society and the Resolutions adopted on its formation, signed A. Stockenstrom, Chairman, together with the Report and Balance Sheet for the current year, list of slaves purchased for manumission since the inception of the Society, and the prices paid for them; the Ordinance regulating the Philanthropic Society, form of indenture under which the manumitted children were apprenticed, and other interesting and valuable information.

(CAPE TOWN): (PRINTED): Rudimenta Linguae Latinæ in usum Gymnasii Austro-Africani. Cape Town. 1824.

Probably printed for the use of the "Classical and Commercial Academy," under the direction of Messrs. Fairbairn and Pringle, Cape Town. (See p. 19 African Court Calendar for 1824.)

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*(CAPE TOWN): (PRINTED): De Belegering en het Bombardement van het Kasteel van Antwerpen, in 1832, met derzelver oorzaak voortgang en einde, in eene aaneenschakeling gebragt. Uitgegeven door "De Zuid-Afrikaan." Kaapstad: Gedrukt in "De Zuid-Afrikaan," by P. A. Brand. 166 pp. 12mo. 1833.

The Siege and Bombardment of the Citadel of Antwerp in 1832, with the origin, progress, and conclusion of the same, in a series of letters. Published by the *Zuid-Afrikaan*, Cape Town. Printed for the *Zuid-Afrikaan* by P. A. Brand.

An early printed Cape Town publication containing an account of the siege of Antwerp.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): (PROTECTEUR FIRE ASSURANCE CO.): Deed of Settlement of the "Protecteur Fire Assurance Company." Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 15 pp. 8vo. 1859.
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (PUBLIC LIBRARY): Proceedings at the Twenty-Third Anniversary Meeting of the Subscribers of the Public Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, Saturday, the 8th May 1852. . . . To which is appended a Supplementary Catalogue for 1852. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 40 pp. 8vo. 1852.
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (PUBLIC LIBRARY): Proceedings at the Thirty-first Annual Meeting of the Subscribers to the Public Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, held on Saturday, the 28th April 1860. . . . Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 21 pp. 8vo. 1860.
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (PUBLIC LIBRARY): Proceedings at the Thirty-eighth Anniversary Meeting of the Subscribers to the Public Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. The Venerable Archdeacon Thomas in the Chair. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1867.
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (PUBLIC LIBRARY): Proceedings at the Forty-ninth Anniversary Meeting of the Subscribers to the South African Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, held on Saturday, the 18th May 1878. Thomas E. Fuller, Esq., in the Chair. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 36 pp. 8vo. 1878.
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (SOUTH AFRICAN BANK): Deed of Settlement of the South African Bank, dated 23rd August 1838. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 27 pp. 8vo. 1860.
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (SOUTH AFRICAN INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1877).  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, CAPE TOWN, 1877).
- \*(CAPE TOWN): (SYNAGOGUE—CONSECRATION, 1905): Cape Town Hebrew Congregation. Consecration Service, Great Synagogue, Government Avenue, Cape Town. Wednesday, Ellul 13th, 5665; Sep. 13th, 1905. The South African "Electric" Printing and Publishing Company, Cape Town. (No pagination.) 8vo. 1905.

There is a short synopsis of the history of the congregation from its establishment in the year 1843 to the opening of the new synagogue, together with the dedicatory prayer, the consecration service, list of officials, &c., and portraits of the minister, the officers of the congregation, the architects, and the contractor, illustrations of the Old and New Synagogues, &c. &c.

*Note.*—B(enjamin) Norden, whose name appears as an elder of the synagogue in 5602 (1842), was evidently the Benjamin Norden mentioned

in Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of Tuesday, October 16, 1849, as having had his house "attacked and seriously injured by riotous and unruly mobs," during the Anti-Convict Agitation at this period. From the Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1849 it appears that Mr. Norden was a merchant residing at Cannon Terrace, Sir Lowry Street, his office being at 64 Castle Street.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): (TABLE BAY HARBOUR WORKS): A Short Account of the Construction of Harbour Works in Table Bay from 1656 to 1895, with a Descriptive Plan. Published with the Sanction and Approval of the Commissioners of the Table Bay Harbour Board. (Cape Town): (No printer's or publisher's name.) 32 pp. and plan. 8vo. 1895.

An account of these works from the erection of the first jetty near the castle to the construction of the outer harbour, which was not completed at the time of the publication of the pamphlet.

- \*(CAPE TOWN): (VIEWS): Views of Cape Town and District. G. W. Wilson & Co., Ltd. Oblong Cr. 8vo. (10" × 7½"). N.D. circa 1901.

Twenty-four illustrations accompanied by short descriptions of the views.

- \*(CAPE WINE): Minutes of Proceedings of the Central Committee for the Improvement of Cape Wine. Held in Cape Town. Cape Town: Printed by George Greig. 20 pp. 8vo. 1826.

At the first meeting of the committee, sub-committees were elected for Stellenbosch, Hottentots Holland, Moddergat, the Paarl, Wagenmaker's Valley, Little Drakenstein, Drakenstein, and French Hoek; the second meeting was attended by the English Government Commissioners, Messrs. Bigge, Colebrooke, and Blair. Papers were prepared by Messrs. Dixon, Roos, Becher, and Polemann. The pamphlet is printed in English and Dutch.

- \*CAPELLEN, G.: Burenskat oder Ladysmith und 3 andere neue Kartenspiele nebst 4 neuen Kartenkunststücken. Von G. Capellen. Detmold: Verlag der Meyerschen, Hofbuchdruckerei. 44 pp. 8vo. 1900.

"Burenskat" or Ladysmith, and three other new games of cards with four new card tricks.

- \*(CAPITALIST): The Capitalist and the Empire in the Transvaal. Issued by the Refugee Committee of the Uitlanders, Cape Town, 15th October, 1900. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. . . . 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (TRANSSVAAL): (CAPITALIST AND THE EMPIRE).

- \*(CAPITALISTIC LEGISLATION): Protest of the Refugee Committee, Cape Town, against Capitalistic Legislation in the Transvaal. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. . . . 24 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (TRANSSVAAL): (REFUGEE COMMITTEE—PROTEST).

CAPLAIN, JULES (Editor): Villebois-Mareuil: son idée, son geste. 8vo. (1902.)

See (VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE).

CAPPER, HENRY: Capper's Colonial Calendar for 1851; Being a Comprehensive Summary of the Colonial Possessions of Great Britain . . . &c. By Henry Capper, formerly Clerk to Her Majesty's Colonisation Commissioners for South Australia, &c. &c. London: Charles Cox, Trelawney Saunders. 139 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

Contains some information respecting the Cape Colony and Natal at this period.

CAPPER, HENRY: The Cape of Good Hope and Port Natal. Where they are, and how to get to them. Being a description of the discovery and settlement of each Colony, the geographical position, natural history, climate, land regulations, and preparations and requirements for the voyage. Compiled from the latest Official Documents and other Authentic Sources. By Henry Capper. London: Groombridge & Sons. 79 pp. 12mo. 1858.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This volume was issued to serve as a guide to those intending to proceed to South Africa, under the authorised systems of emigration inaugurated by the Colonial Governments of the Cape of Good Hope and Natal. Some useful information was afforded, especially with regard to the classes of artizans and servants required in the Colonies, and the prevalent rates of remuneration.

\*CAPPON, JAMES: Britain's Title in South Africa, or the Story of Cape Colony in the Days of the Great Trek. By James Cappon, Professor of English, Queen's University, Kingston, Canada. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. New York: The Macmillan Company. xii + 339 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Professor Cappon severely criticises Dr. Theal's works as being unjust to the English Government, and he remarks that "Dr. Theal had saved himself all trouble . . . by the easy application of one principle, namely, that the Briton was always in the wrong and the Boer always in the right," but he points out that Mr. Barrow, the celebrated traveller, "is harsh and unsympathetic in his delineation of the Boer." The author's account of the early history of South Africa is mostly taken from works by well-known authors, the writer having laid the best authorities under heavy contribution in his book, and quotations from many and varied sources are given, some of which serve to show how little the Boer has altered during the last hundred years, either in character or diplomacy. The story of Slachter's Nek is related, and with regard to this incident it is stated that Theal seems to have openly commended the rebel, Bezuidenhout, as a hero. It is remarked that much questionable matter is omitted in Theal's contribution to the "Story of Nations" series, published in English, but appears with special touches in his "Dutch History," written for the Dutch youth of South Africa, and published in 1897. With regard to the disputes with the Boers on the abolition of slavery, it is contended that Theal only notices

“the defects of the Abolition Act, without the least recognition of the worthy motive,” and it is further remarked that the historiographer of the Cape Colony insulted the British nation by sneering at the “Abolition Act” as “a noble and generous act carried out at the expense of the Colonists.” Mr. Cappon does not follow the history of South Africa after the Great Trek of 1836-9, but he sums up his attack on Theal in his last chapter as follows: “With regard to Dr. Theal’s histories, they could hardly have been written by a historiographer of the Cape Colony unless something like an organised conspiracy under the protection of the predominant political party had existed against the British name and British traditions in South Africa.”

(“CARACTACUS”): Pseudonym—CHARLES COWEN.

See (SCHERMBRUCKER, The Hon. Lieut.-Colonel FREDERICK).

CARDOZO, AUGUSTO: Conferencia de Augusto Cardozo. Lida em sessão solemne da Sociedade de Geographia, no theatro de S. Carlos, a 11 de dezembro de 1886. Lisboa: Typographia de Adolpho, Modesto & Ca. 31 pp. 8vo. 1887.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This pamphlet relates to Serpa Pinto and Portuguese East Africa.

CARDOZO, MANOEL GODINHO: Relaçam do Navfragio | da Nao Santiago, | & itenario da gente que | delle se salvon. | Escrita por Manoel Godinho Cardozo. | Com licença da Santa Inquisição. | Em Lisboa, Impresso por Pedro Craesbeeck. | Anno de 1602. | 70 pp. Quarto. 1602. *Yllustração, Lisboa*: BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of this shipwreck will be found in vol. i. of Theal’s “Records of South-Eastern Africa.” The narrative, which is taken from the account given by the survivors, states that “the ship *Santiago* left Lisbon for Goa on the first of April 1585, with over four hundred and fifty souls on board, and in the night of the 18th of August struck upon a shoal in the Mozambique Channel, where she went to pieces.” Most of the crew and passengers perished, but a few of them succeeded in reaching Sena. There are some curious notes referring to the crocodiles and lizards in the Cuama, Luabo, and Guilmane Rivers, with some geographical information respecting these streams.

\*(CAREY-HOBSON, Mrs.). See “HOBSON, Mrs. CAREY.”

\*(CARICATURE): La Caricature. (Caricatures—South African War.) Folio. 1899-1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (“LA CARICATURE”).

\*(CARICATURES): (A Collection of Caricatures on the “Jameson Raid” and the “South African War, 1899-1902”). Folio. 1896-1902.

These include a comical cartoon entitled “Oom Paul off to Rhodesia,” from *The South African Review*; “David en Goliath in de Transvaalsche Velden,” from *De Kroniek*, May 10, 1896, and many others.

\*CARLYLE, Rev. J. E.: South Africa and its Mission Fields. By the Rev. J. E. Carlyle, late Presbyterian Minister and Chaplain, Natal. London: James Nisbet & Co. viii + 325 pp. 8vo. 1878.

This volume includes "a general survey of the whole progress of work in the South African Mission Fields." The preliminary chapters give geographical and historical outlines of the missions, and these are followed by carefully written studies of the aboriginal races of South Africa. There is an account of the "Dutch Church in South Africa," and it is suggested that it would be an invaluable thing for the country if a "Church Union or Federation could be formed betwixt the Dutch and the Anglo-Saxon Evangelical Churches." The work does not confine itself to the results of the missions of nonconformist bodies, but deals with the labours of widely divergent churches and societies, amongst which are "The Rhenish Mission," "The London Missionary Society," "Wesleyan Missions," "Scottish Presbyterian Missions," "French Missions in Basutoland," "American Missions in Natal," "Roman Catholic Missions," "The Mission of the Free Church of the Canton of Vaud," and many others.

\*(CARMICHAEL, Captain DUGALD): Biographical Notice of the late Captain Dugald Carmichael, F.L.S. By the Rev. Colin Smith, Minister of Inverary. In "Botanical Miscellany," by Sir William Jackson Hooker, LL.D., F.R.A., and L.S., &c., &c., vol. ii. pp. 1-59, 258-343, and vol. iii. pp. 23-76. Royal 8vo. 1831-3.

See HOOKER, Sir W. J., "Botanical Miscellany."

Dugald Carmichael was born on the island of Lismore in the county of Argyle, in 1772, and exhibited a taste for the study of botany at a very early age. In 1787 he was sent to Glasgow University, finishing his education at Edinburgh, where he took his diploma as surgeon. In 1796 he was appointed assistant surgeon to the Argyleshire Fencibles, then stationed in Ireland, where he remained for nine years, after which he joined the 72nd Regiment and, proceeding to the Cape, took part in the capture of the Colony under Sir David Baird. There is a capital account of the expedition, and of the engagement at "Blueberg," and it is observed that the doctor, on his arrival at the Paarl, after a fatiguing night march, at once ascended the mountain to examine its botanical specimens. There is a description of the villages through which the regiment marched in order to administer the oath of allegiance, and of the pass leading to the village of "Muysenburg." Captain Percival, in his "Account of the Cape of Good Hope," published in 1804, had enumerated the productions of this place, but Captain Carmichael states that the former "appears merely to have opened the *Gardeners' Kalendar* and transcribed the first names he happened to cast his eyes on," whereas it is asserted "that there is not in all Southern Africa, barren as it is, a more barren or untoward spot than the pass of Muysenburg." The doctor remained there for six weeks, and was unable to discover many of the specimens of the flora or fauna mentioned in Percival's work, and declares that the latter "seems to have been fortune's favourite in his sporting as well as his botanical excursions." The regiment being ordered to Cape Town, Carmichael was enabled to describe the "remarkable features" of the place, and the extracts from his journal afford an account of the town and its inhabitants, with notes on the natural history of the district, the Dutch population, and the Hottentots. He considered the strictures passed by many authors on the manners and character of the Boers exaggerated and unfair, and expresses himself as disgusted with the pictures of "sloth, ignorance, vulgarity, and cruelty," which were drawn by writers who had formed an unfavourable opinion of the "African peasantry." In 1807 he joined a detachment sent to Algoa Bay, and here he studied the ichthyology as well as the botany of the

surrounding country, together with the characteristics of the Kaffir races, "who were constant visitors . . . at Algoa Bay." He made the acquaintance of Dr. Vanderkemp, of whom an interesting description is given, and many extracts from the journal are to be found in this part of the biography. Returning to Cape Town, he left with the regiment to take part in the occupation of the Isle of France, sailing on October 10th, and there is a long account of the expedition, with a description of the island and its flora and fauna, the latter being characterised as very limited in variety. Returning once more to the Cape, he left for India in 1814, where he continued his researches in natural history, and in 1816 accompanied the expedition sent by the British to take possession of Tristan da Cunha. The result of his observations of the natural features and productions of "that remote and little known island" were detailed "in a paper published in the Linnæan Transactions, which procured him considerable attention, being the first distinct account that had been given of the spot in question." He returned to the Cape in the *Alacrity*, which sailed from the island on March 31, 1817, and on his arrival found that, in common with several other officers, he had been placed on half-pay; and after remaining for about a month in Cape Town, sailed for Ascension, *en route* for England. He spent the winter of 1817-18 in Oban, and finally settled near Lismore, occupying himself in his favourite studies. These, however, he prosecuted so ardently that he sapped his health, and gradually growing weaker and weaker, died in September 1827. In a note prefixed to the biography, Sir Joseph Hooker speaks in the highest terms of "this zealous and indefatigable naturalist."

\*(CARNARVON, The Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Fourth Earl of). 8vo. 1875.  
See (CONFERENCE).

\*(CARNARVON, The Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Fourth Earl of): Proceedings at a Deputation of Residents, Merchants, and Others, interested in the South African Colonies, to the Right Hon. the Earl of Carnarvon, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, Colonial Office, Whitehall, Thursday, 26th October, 1876. London: J. M. Bedell & Co. . . . 42 pp. 8vo. 1876.

In the course of the address, which was presented by Mr. Archibald Hamilton, reference was made to "the present critical situation of affairs in South Africa consequent on the Transvaal outbreak," and later on allusion was made to the "unfortunate war which has broken out between the Transvaal and the Zulus." Mr. Hamilton stated that there was "too much reason to believe" that the Boers were "unable to cope single-handed with the great Zulu tribe," and that there was "a very energetic and rapidly increasing party" in the Transvaal, who were in favour of confederation, and he remarked, "The usual phrase is 'to take over the Transvaal' or 'to annex the Transvaal.'" Many of the other speakers advocated confederation by some system or other, being of opinion that the weakness of the Republic seriously imperilled "the whole fabric of European prestige in South Africa." In reply, Lord Carnarvon referred to the warnings he had addressed to the Government of the Transvaal, and to the fact that Sir Theophilus Shepstone had been sent to carry out the policy of Her Majesty's Government, which he trusted would have the support of the Cape, Natal, and Griqualand legislatures. He stated that he had "great confidence in the wisdom and evenly-balanced mind of Sir Theophilus Shepstone," and that the Government were considering "the

general principles upon which . . . a confederation might fairly and properly be carried out." He asserted that the measure "would, in its nature, be essentially a permissive one, and would be open to the spontaneous acceptance of each of the Colonies and the States of South Africa."

- \***(CARNARVON, The Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Fourth Earl of)**: Lord Carnarvon and South Africa. Ex. "The Colonial Intelligencer" . . . No. XIV., New Series, January 1878, pp. 474-476. London. 8vo. 1878.

A letter from the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society, referring to the native fugitives after the termination of the war with Krelî, and asking that the tribal lands be not confiscated. In his reply, Lord Carnarvon states that "consideration will be given by Sir B. Frere to any facts which tend to mitigate the conduct of Krelî or his tribe."

- \***(CARNARVON, The Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Fourth Earl of)**: Speeches on the Affairs of West Africa and South Africa. By Henry Howard Molyneux, Fourth Earl of Carnarvon. Printed for private circulation. London: John Murray. . . . xiv + 591 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

It is maintained in the Preface that "Lord Carnarvon was the first Colonial Minister who made serious and sustained efforts to understand thoroughly the local conditions, and to reform the political and administrative institutions of those countries." By far the greater part of the volume is devoted to South Africa, and the speeches, which are usually accompanied by the utterances of opposition speakers, form a current history of South and West African political matters from 1874-1889, and as such provide a text-book on almost every incident of importance in these countries during that period. There is a chart containing historical maps of Cape Colony from 1814-1889, maps of West Africa, the Niger, the Gold Coast, and Southern Africa, and an index.

- \***CARNEGIE, ANDREW**: The South African Question. Pp. 164-176, in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The Scotch-American millionaire observes that he did not consider "that to plunge South Africa into a racial war, in an endeavour to suppress the Dutch, is the best and surest way to ensure the peaceful and satisfactory paramountcy of Britain."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

- \***CARNEGIE, Rev. DAVID**: Among the Matabele. By the Rev. D. Carnegie, for ten years resident at Hope Fountain, twelve miles from Bulawayo. With portraits of Lobengula and Khama, and map and illustrations. London: The Religious Tract Society. 128 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

This account of the Matabele nation was written by a missionary who had charge of a station of the London Missionary Society, near Bulawayo, for ten years, 1882-1892. There is a short history of the country from the time of Chaka; the book ending at the time of the outbreak of the Matabele war under King Lobengula. The social and military life and habits of the natives are described, and there are chapters on witchcraft, and rainmaking, together with descriptions of the various occupations of

the nation in times of peace. As to the result of the Christian work among the people, the author states that he finds it hard to gauge the extent of the success of the labours of the Mission, which were evidently carried out with much danger to life; he had, however, great hopes of the future, and thought there would be far greater chances of doing good after the cessation of hostilities. There is a chapter on Khama, giving a short but concise account of that chieftain's achievements, and detailing his military exploits, and his labours for the advancement of his subjects in religious matters and general civilisation.

\*CARNEGIE, Rev. DAVID: Lobengula and his Times. Some vivid Reminiscences. (A Paper read before the Rhodesia Scientific Association.) Ex. "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Aug. 18, 1906. Bound up in a volume (5 pp.). Quarto. 1906.

Mr. Carnegie, with his companion the Rev. Mr. Helm, lived ten years under the rule of Lobengula at Hope Fountain. They reached Bulawayo in 1882, and later on Mr. Helm acted as the King's secretary, and the two ministers doctored and attended to the teeth of the sable monarch, and in return were protected by him, and received their ground rent free. There is some account of the cruelties perpetrated by the King, many of which, however, could be traced to the influence of the witch doctors.

CAROW, RICHARD: Die Kaiserliche Schutztruppe in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika unter Major Leutwein. Von Richard Carow ehemal Sergeant der Kaiserl. Schutztruppe. Mit einem Bildnis des Major Leutwein; 30 Abbildungen und einer Karte. Leipzig: Verlag von Eg. Freund. 113 pp. 8vo. 1898.

The Imperial Rifles in German South-West Africa, under Major Leutwein. By Richard Carow, formerly Sergeant of the Imperial Rifles. With a portrait of Major Leutwein, thirty engravings, and a map.

\*CARRÈRE, JEAN: La Guerre du Tansvaal. En plein Epopée. Par Jean Carrère. Paris: Ernest Flammarion, Éditeur. 448 pp. 12mo. (1901.)

With inscription: "A Jose Maria de Heredia, Poète de gloire respectueux hommage, Jean Carrère."

An account of a visit to South Africa in 1900, with a detailed description of the author's experiences during the South African War. M. Carrère was not allowed to land at St. Helena, but continued his voyage to Cape Town, of which city he gives a racy account, including a description of the "Mafeking" relief celebrations, and of a visit to the Boer prisoners. Later on he proceeded to Bloemfontein and Pretoria, following the military operations, and meeting many distinguished people, including Mrs. Kruger, at Pretoria, and the Boer President, with whom he had an interview at the Hotel Scribe in Paris.

\*CARRÈRE, JEAN: La Guerre du Transvaal: Le Pays de l'Or Rouge. Par Jean Carrère. Paris: Ernest Flammarion, Éditeur. 355 pp. 12mo. 1903.

The work deals with the history of the Transvaal, down to the 1880-1 war, giving details of the early colonisation of the country, and the establishment and progress of the Dutch Republics. This is followed by an account of the gold discoveries, with notes on the character and achieve-

ments of Cecil Rhodes and Paul Krüger, whilst the third part, which is entitled "La Guerre de l'Or," gives particulars of the Jameson Raid, and the causes of the South African War (1899-1902), together with chapters on Imperialism and Finance, and the relations of the Boers with the mining industry in the Transvaal. The epilogue contains a prediction that in the near future the Boer race will dominate South Africa, whilst an appendix gives some account of the then existing relations between France and Great Britain.

- \*CARTER, A. C. R. : The Work of War Artists in South Africa. The Art Annual, 1900. By A. C. R. Carter. . . . With numerous illustrations. (Edition on Japan paper, limited to two hundred and fifty numbered copies. No. 81.) London: "The Art Journal" Office. . . . 32 pp. Quarto. 1900.

A collection of drawings and sketches reproduced from the works of well-known contemporary artists which were published to illustrate the South African War. The principal full-page sepia drawings include "Colonel Plumer's attempt to relieve Mafeking," by Frank Dadd, R.I.; "Their Ordeal of Fire—the Grenadier Guards at Biddulph's Berg," by R. Caton Woodville; "Cavalry crossing a Drift," by John Charlton; and "Holy Communion on the Veld," by Frank Craig. In addition to these examples, there are a number of full-page and smaller illustrations in the text, which are reproductions of sketches, &c., by Melton Prior, Fred Villiers, C. E. Fripp, W. T. Maud, Mortimer Menpes, Ernest Prater, W. B. Wollen, J. Finnemore, General Baden-Powell, and other artists. There is a descriptive letterpress, and the volume forms an interesting and artistic record of the war.

- \*CARTER, GEORGE : A Narrative of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*. . . . 8vo. 1791.

See ("GROSVENOR") : (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

- \*CARTER, THOMAS FORTESCUE : A Narrative of the Boer War : its Causes and Results. By Thomas Fortescue Carter. London: Remington & Co., 134 New Bond Street. (1st Edition.) viii + 574 pp. 8vo. 1883.

The best work which has been published on the Boer War of 1880-1881 up to date. The volume is divided into four Parts: (I.) The British in the Transvaal. (II.) The Battlefields. (III.) The Peace. (IV.) A Journey through the Transvaal. In dealing with the "indirect causes" of the war, Mr. Carter asserts that "there can be little doubt that an outbreak of hostilities was precipitated by one flagrant act of injustice on the part of the government at Pretoria." Colonel Lanyon's arbitrary and injudicious methods appear to have thoroughly incensed and disgusted the Boers, and the author confirms Lady Bellairs' statement that they believed the Administrator to be "a nigger," which helped to increase his unpopularity, while his despotic tendencies served to alienate even the loyally inclined inhabitants. "He showed a facility of making himself disagreeable to the Boers. . . . He tried to command the Transvaal, when he failed to govern it or manage it; having no sympathies for the Boers . . . he despised them and theirs as an inferior creation, &c." On the other hand, the author was of opinion that "If the promises made by Sir T. Shepstone at the time of the annexation—promises which there is every reason to believe that he intended to carry out—had been fulfilled,

the late disastrous war would never have happened." As regards the annexation, it is pointed out that although "the Free State, the Cape, and the Dutch press wrote condemning this act, the *Daily News* and other London Liberal journals gave approval to it; and reference is made to a work published in 1870, entitled *Herinneringen uit Zuid Africa*, by "an author devoid of British prejudices" (see Tromp, Theodore), who, in discussing the state of the Transvaal, remarks on "the confusion in the authority of the State; the stupid unwillingness of the Boers to assist in any way, &c. &c." Mr. Burgers, the President, is also quoted, and his remarks would serve to show that he, at all events, believed in the charge of slavery against the Boers, as he told his Volksraad, "You have ill-treated the natives, you have shot them down, you have sold them into slavery, and now you have to pay the penalty."

\*CARTERET, CAPTAIN PHILIP: An Account of a Voyage round the World in the Years MDCCLXVI., MDCCLXVII., MDCCLXVIII., and MDCCLXIX. By Philip Carteret, Esquire, Commander of His Majesty's Sloop, *The Swallow*. Quarto. 1773.

See COOK, CAPTAIN JAMES (Vol. I.).

CARTON DE WIART, EDMOND: Les Grandes Compagnies Coloniales Anglaises du XIXe Siècle. . . . Paris: Librairie Academique Didier, Perrin et Cie. . . . xix + 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Great British Colonial Companies of the Nineteenth Century.

An account of British Chartered Companies, including that of the "British South Africa Company." There is a bibliography of ten pages.

CARVALHO SOVERAL, AYRES DE: Breve Estudo sobre a Ilha de Moçambique acompanhado d'un pequeno Vocabulario Portuguez-Macúá, por Ayres de Carvalho Soveral. Porto: . . . Ernesto Chardron. 31 pp. 8vo. 1887. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*CASALIS, Rev. EUGÈNE: Études sur la Langue Séchuana. Par Eugène Casalis, missionnaire Français à Thaba-Bossiou, dans le pays des Bassoutos (Afrique Meridionale) précédées d'une Introduction sur l'Origine et les Progrès de la Mission chez les Bassoutos. Publié par le Comité de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris chez les Peuples non-Chrétiens. Paris: Imprimé par Autorisation de M. Le Garde des Sceaux. A l'Imprimerie Royale. lxiii + 103 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1841.

Studies of the Bechuana Language. By Eugène Casalis, French Missionary to Thaba-Bossiou, in the Basuto Country (South Africa). With an Introduction dealing with the Progress of the Mission amongst the Basutos. Published by the Committee of the Evangelical Missionary Society of Paris to Non-Christian People.

The Introduction contains an account of the missions established by the author and Messrs. Arbousset and Gosselin at Morija and Thaba-Bossiou, with some description of the Bechuanas, and of Moshesh and the Basutos. The work deals with the grammar, syntax, and poetry of the Basutos.

CASALIS, Rev. EUGÈNE: Notice biographique sur la vie de Manoah, chef des Béchuanas. 1843. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

- \*CASALIS, Rev. EUGÈNE : The Basutos ; or Twenty-three Years in South Africa. By the Rev. E. Casalis, late Missionary, Director of the Paris Evangelical Mission-House. London : James Nisbet and Co. . . . xix + 355 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1861.

The volume is divided into two Parts, (I.) " Journeys of Exploration—Labours " ; (II.) " Manners and Customs of the Basutos," and there is an Introduction giving a sketch of early general South African history, with some description of the native races. Mr. Casalis arrived in South Africa in 1833, accompanied by Messrs. Arbousset and Gosselin, who were destined to be his companions in forming a French Protestant Mission in the interior. Learning in Cape Town that Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, had expressed a wish that missionaries should settle in his country, the author and his coadjutors, after consulting with Dr. Philip of Cape Town, determined to proceed to Basutoland. Arriving there, after a successful journey, they were heartily welcomed by the Chief, who is described as having " an agreeable and interesting countenance ; his deportment is noble and dignified." It is noted that his name signified " the Shaver," " because he had shaved the beards of all his rivals " ; and he is represented to have been a diplomatic and able ruler, whose successes over the Corannas and the Matabeles firmly consolidated his power, and gave him a great name among the native South African races. The first mission station was built at Moriah, but the author later on established himself nearer Moshesh at Thaba-Bosis. The mission, supported by the influence of the Chief, was a great success, and services in the vernacular were regularly held, progress being rapid for the first twelve years. There is an account of the habits of the Basutos, and of their means of existence, social and domestic life, government, religious ideas, superstitions, and even literature and music.

- \*CASALIS, Rev. EUGÈNE : My Life in Basuto Land. A Story of Missionary Enterprise in South Africa. By Eugène Casalis, of the Paris Missionary Society. Translated from the French by J. Brierly, B.A. The Religious Tract Society (London). 293 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

Mr. Casalis joined the Protestant Missionary Society in Paris, and was selected for service in South Africa. He gives a good account of the personal appearance and character of Dr. Philip, and describes in an accurate manner the Cape Boers who, he remarks, hate to be called Boers as much as they love to be called Afrikanders. There is also a description of Mr. Van Der Kemp, with many anecdotes of that somewhat eccentric missionary who, it is stated, in his old days married a Hottentot woman. The volume is of a more personal character than " The Basutos," and there is an account of the author's courtship and married life in Basutoland. In 1854 Mr. Casalis lost his wife, and soon after left South Africa to take up the direction of the Mission House in Paris.

- \*CASALIS, Dr. G. : Basutoland. (11 pp.) 8vo. 1897.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C. : (The South African Climate).

- \*(CASSELL & CO.) : Cassell's History of the Boer War, 1899-1901. By Richard Danes. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See " DANES, RICHARD."

- \*CASSIDY, Captain LOFTUS : The Kaffir and the Christian : Peace

or War. By Captain Loftus Cassidy. . . . Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. Printed by G. J. Pike. . . . vii + 43 pp. 8vo. 1856. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A defence of the native policy of Sir George Grey in Kaffraria. The writer expresses the hope "that the English Government will continue to fulfil its high destiny, by cordially accepting the duties of its position towards the frontier tribes."

CASTANHEDA, FERNÃO LOPEZ DE : *Historia . . . do descobrimento & conquista da India pelos Portugueses. Feyta per Fernão Lopez de Castanheda. Colophon: Foy impresso este primeiro livro da Historia da India a . . . cidade de Coimbra, por Ioao de Barreyra . . . Acabouse aos vinte dias do mes de Julho. De M.D.LIIII. 8 Vols. Small Folio. 1551-61.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

(Each Volume, or Part, has a separate title-page; in the British Museum Library copy the title of the first Part is missing.)

Part I. ccii pp. Black Letter. 1554.

(Reprint of first edition, which consisted of Part I. only, published in 1551.)

Part II. 239 pp. Roman Type. 1552.

Part III. 303 pp. Roman Type. 1552.

Part IV. lxxvi pp. Black Letter. 1553.

Part V. lxxvii, ccx pp. Black Letter. 1553.

Part VI. cxcviii pp. Black Letter. 1554.

Part VII. clxvi pp. Black Letter. 1554.

Part VIII. 283 pp. Roman Letter. 1561.

Whiteway remarks in "The Rise of Portuguese Power in India, 1497-1550" (pp. 301-2), "We learn from Couto that Castanheda completed his history in ten books, but that, at the request of some fidalgoes . . . who were dissatisfied with the straightforward narrative, the King of Portugal had the last two books destroyed."

\*CASTANHEDA, FERNÃO LOPEZ DE : The first book | of the Histo- | rie of the Discouerie and Con- | quest of the East-Indias, enterprised by | the Portingales, in their daungerous | Nauigations, in the time of King | Don Iohn, the second of that name. | . . . Set foorth in the Por- | tingale language, by Herman | Lopes de Castanheda. | And now trans- | lated into English, by N. L., Gentleman. Imprinted at London, by Thomas East. | Title, 9 pp., 164 leaves (327 pp. Black Letter). Quarto. 1582.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Castanheda was born about the commencement of the sixteenth century, and in 1528 proceeded with his father to India, where he devoted himself exclusively to historical researches, which he pursued for twenty years, after which he returned to Portugal, and travelled all over that country, in order to consult those who had taken part in the expeditions to the Indies. This work is generally considered as reliable and authentic, and it is probably the first published account respecting the East Indies, preceding, by a short period, that of Ioao De Barros, whose *Da Asia* was published one year subsequently to the issue of the first part of the *Historia*. The English version is dedicated by the translator, Nicholas Lichefield,

to Sir Francis Drake, and is possibly the first account in English of the conquest of India by the Portuguese. The work contains an account of Vasco Da Gama's first voyage to India, and the "watering of S. Blaze (Mossel Bay), which is three score leagues beyond the Cape, being a verie great Baye, and passing good for all Windes except onely the North winde. The people heere are somewhat blacke of colour, they couer themselves with skinnes, they fight with Dartes of woode tosted or hardened in the fire, and use for Swordes, Hornes and Bones of Beastes, to defende themselves against theyre Enimies." This is followed by a description of the country, in which are "manye Elephauntes and great, also Oxen," and "Sea Woulfes, which are as large in bignes as great Beares; they be terrible, having great and long teeth, also so wilde and fierce." Referring to the district between St. Blaze and the River Infante the author continues, "this countrey is very pleasant and sightly in viewe, and in the same is great store of Cattell." The account of the voyage differs considerably from that of Correa, as according to Castanheda, Da Gama remained ten days in the bay of St. Blaze. The volume also contains an account of Cabral's voyage and other expeditions of Da Gama and Albuquerque.

- \*CASTELLA, HUBERT DE : Wine Growing in British Colonies. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xix. pp. 295-330. (June 12, 1888.) 8vo. 1888.

In the discussion which followed the reading of the paper, Sir Charles Mills spoke at some length upon the wine industry in the Cape Colony.

- \*CASTILHO, ALEXANDRE MAGNO DE : Études Historico-Géographiques.

Première Étude sur les Colonnes ou monuments commémoratifs des Découvertes Portugaises en Afrique. . . . Lisbonne : Imprimerie Nationale. 62 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1869.

Second Étude. . . . Lisbonne : Imprimerie de l'Académie Royale des Sciences. 116 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1870.

One Volume. Roy. 8vo. 1869-70.

Signature of Sir Bartle Frere on title-page.

The volume contains valuable information respecting the discoveries of the Portuguese in the Southern and other parts of Africa, with special reference to the commemorative monuments erected in various places along the coasts.

- \*(CATHCART, Sir GEORGE) : (A Collection of Items referring to General Sir George Cathcart, bound up in a folio volume). Folio. 1848-1852.

1. Quadruplicate copy of a "Special Report and Estimate of building Towers at the 'Keiskama Hoek' and the 'Tamacha,' British Kaffraria, Cape of Good Hope," 9 pp. folio. 1852.

To the report is annexed a copy of a letter signed Geo. Cathcart, Lieut.-Genl. Com.-in-Chief, addressed to Capt. Robertson, R.E., and dated King William's Town, 14th April 1852, in which General Cathcart writes: "I wish the Tower to be placed in the centre of a Camp or future hutted station, so as to act as an ancient keep was intended to do in feudal times at home, viz., In the absence of the principal force or patrol ten convalescents might suffice by their own fire from the top . . . to cover in fact a Camp 400 yards in diameter . . . the immediate object of the tower now

ordered is not so much its real utility as that of making an unmistakable demonstration of a fixed purpose of permanent ejection of the Gaika tribe and future occupation of the Amatolas by the Queen's troops." The report and letter are accompanied by a "Sketch of Ground in the Keiskama Hoek showing the site of the Tower," and a "Sketch of ground near 'Line Drift,' British Kaffraria." The plans are signed by Lieut.-Col. Cole, Capt. C. D. Robertson, &c. The tower at Keiskama Hoek is referred to on page 38 of "Cathcart's Correspondence," and the fort at the Tamacha on page 12.

2. "Sketch (map) exhibiting the topographical arrangement of British Kaffraria, also showing the Division of Victoria annexed to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope by the Proclamation (dated 23rd December 1847) of His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner."

The map has the autograph signature of General Cathcart, and was issued as "Sketch No. 6, in Sir H. G. Smith's Despatch, January 4, 1848." It shows the divisions into which it was proposed to divide British Kaffraria: viz., Northumberland, Yorkshire, Middlesex, Lincolnshire, Sussex, Cambridgeshire, and Bedfordshire.

3. Map of the "Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, as it will be after the adoption of the New Boundary."

This map has also the autograph signature of General Cathcart (G. Cathcart, M.G.), and is also signed (in print) C. C. Michell, Lieut.-Col. Surveyor-General. It formed "Sketch, No. 2, in Sir H. G. Smith's Despatch, December 18, 1847," in "Correspondence—Frontier Cape of Good Hope."

\*CATHCART, Sir GEORGE: Correspondence of Lieut.-General the Hon. Sir George Cathcart, K.C.B., relative to his military operations in Kaffraria, until the termination of the Kafir War, and to his measures for the future maintenance of peace on that frontier, and the protection and welfare of the people of South Africa. Second Edition. London: John Murray. . . . xiii + 401 pp. 8vo. 1857.

Sir George Cathcart was appointed Governor to the Cape Colony in succession to Sir Harry Smith. He accepted the post with some misgivings, and in his letter to the Duke of Wellington on the subject, remarks: "This appointment comes upon me by surprise, and in many respects is far from desirable . . . it is not of my own seeking, and accepted only because I consider it an imperative call for duty, which it would be culpable and disgraceful in me to refuse. . . ." He took the oaths as Governor at Cape Town on March 31, 1852, and after settling the constitution of the Parliament lately granted to the Cape, left for King William's Town, to take over the command of the army from Sir Harry Smith. Sir George was successful both as a soldier and a statesman, and his short rule over the colony was recognised as beneficial to the country, it being asserted, in the preface to this volume, that his memory "as a benefactor will be cherished and revered at the Cape of Good Hope, so long as that colony shall endure." In 1854, Sir George proceeded to Russia to take part in the Crimean War, and was killed at the battle of Inkerman. The work gives a full account of the Kaffir War with Sandilli during the period of Sir George's rule, together with an account of his measures to bring about a lasting peace. There are also particulars of the war with Moshesh, and much information respecting Basutoland, and the Orange River Sovereignty. There are several maps and plans, an alphabetical index, and a number of interesting private and official letters on South African matters in general.

\*CATO, GEORGE CHRISTOPHER: Disturbances in Natal, 1839-1842. From the Narrative of Mr. George Christopher Cato. In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 726-729. Roy. 8vo. 1888. P

Mr. Cato states that he came to Natal in 1839, "engaged, in part, in mercantile pursuits, but also, and chiefly, to induce the Boers, who had recently emigrated from the Colony, to receive the compensation which they had up to that time refused, for their slaves set free under the measure of Emancipation." The writer asserts that he was arrested by the Volksraad "for not honouring the Dutch Flag," and after having undergone a preliminary examination in Durban, was subsequently tried and fined in Pietermaritzburg. Later on the English troops under Captain Smith arrived, and he was instrumental in helping Dick King in starting on his ride to Grahamstown. Next day Cato and all the residents in Durban were made prisoners and conveyed to Pietermaritzburg, and confined in stocks by night and chained by day. They were released by Commandant Pretorius on the arrival of Colonel Cloete.

\*CAUNTER, Major J. E.: The Campaign in the Free State (to the 13th March 1900) and its Lessons. By Major J. E. Caunter, P.S.C., Lancashire Fusiliers, D.A.A.G., 6th Division, South African Field Force. Professor of Tactics, Royal Military College. London: Gale & Polden, Ltd. 38 pp. 8vo. 1901.

This little pamphlet contains observations on the experiences gained in the South African War before the era of guerilla fighting was entered upon, the writer remarking that "it is probable that in no part of the globe will our soldiers be ever called on to act in a land more dissimilar to their own than they were in this struggle." A concise narrative of the events of the campaign of 1899 and the early part of 1900 is given, embracing many points of interest connected with the strategy which culminated in the capture of Cronje and his men and the surrender of Bloemfontein. With reference to the frontal attack at Paardeberg, which led to such severe British losses, it is alleged that it was considered well to endeavour to deal with the Boer force in the river bed before they could be reinforced; time would simply have enabled them to construct an elaborate system of trenches and obstacles; besides which, dissension had broken out between the Free Staters and the Transvaalers, and it was of the highest importance that their supplies and transport should be captured. With regard to the "initiative" shown by the Burghers, it is argued that this was more than counteracted by their lack of discipline, and that "the vituperations of Kruger, the sjambok of Steyn, and the exhortations of Field Cornets were but indifferent substitutes for discipline in the day of adversity." The author recommends the retention of the mounted infantry as an arm of the British army, but advises that the weights to be carried by the horses should be reduced. He considers the marksmanship of the troops on the whole satisfactory, but asserts that "one of the great lessons of the war is that every man who is not a good shot is a positive encumbrance to the army."

\*CAVE, T. S.; and TEBBUTT, L.: Mobilisation for War. The South African Field Force and Home Defence, 1900. By Colonel T. Sturmy Cave, 1st Vol. Batt. Hants Regiment, and Captain Louis Tebbutt, 3rd (Cambs.) Vol. Batt. Suffolk Regiment. London: Gale & Polden, Ltd. 40 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The authors contend that "the truth of what is contained in these pages is now being brought home to us 'in the cruel school of adversity.'" They maintain that "the responsibility rests with those who refuse in time of peace to listen to the efforts that are made to call attention to the unsatisfactory state in which the army is allowed to remain." They refer to the value of mobility, and to the fact that "this qualification places an assemblage of Dutch farmers on an equality with the highly trained regular troops of the British army," and point out that "the time taken for mobilising the troops for seven divisions has been over three months," which has led to the splitting up of the force.

CAVERHILL, T. F. S. : *Self-Aid in War. With Practical Hints for the Cavalry wounded in South Africa.* 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(CAWOOD, S.) : *Hints on Cotton Culture, being plain, practical directions for its Cultivation, with an Appendix.* Published under the Auspices of the Cotton Association. Grahamstown : Richards, Slater & Co. . . . 14 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1886.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

CAWSTON, GEORGE : *Four interesting Periods in the History of South Africa, with some Account of the earliest Chartered Companies.* Printed for Private Circulation. 46 pp. 12mo. (1893.)

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A lecture delivered at the Imperial Institute on November 30, 1893. The first of Mr. Cawston's periods embraces a period of four hundred years, from the time of the discovery of South Africa by the Portuguese to the time when the settlements on the south and south-east coasts began to be of importance; the second period covers four hundred months, and is mainly devoted to an account of hunters, missionaries, and travellers, who traversed South Africa during this period; the third period deals with four hundred weeks, and treats of the discoveries of diamonds and gold, and the ensuing developments; whilst the fourth era only occupies four hundred days, in which time the British South Africa Company were enabled to do a considerable amount of colonisation in the new territories added to the British Empire.

CECIL, EVELYN : *On the Eve of War. A Narrative of Impressions during a Journey in Cape Colony, the Free State, the Transvaal, Natal, and Rhodesia, September 1899 to January 1900.* By Evelyn Cecil, M.P. With map and illustrations. . . . London : John Murray. . . . viii + 147 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author traverses Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman's statement (in the Parliamentary debate in the summer of 1899) to the effect that race feeling was not rampant through South Africa, remarking that "it only required a visit to South Africa emphatically to prove the contrary." He met many of the loyal Dutch in the Cape Colony, but was surprised to observe that when arguing about the Boer question these people, "even when well educated, show now and then a most amazing distortion of ideas." He was received with great politeness by the Free State authorities, notwithstanding the great tension existing, and later on, proceeding to the Transvaal, had an interview with President Kruger as late as September 25, 1899. He states that the impression left upon him after his audience "was that the

President intended war, but had not yet made up his mind about declaring it, as he was not sure that he was perfectly ready." With regard to the suzerainty question, it is pointed out that at the meeting of the "International power conference at Brussels . . . the European Powers had expressly excluded the Transvaal on the ground that it was a subordinate suzerain state." Mr. Cecil pays a tribute to the "enthusiastic loyalty" of Natal, and he arrived at Ladysmith within an hour or two of the advent of Sir George White and Sir Archibald Hunter.

The volume is illustrated with engravings taken from sketches by the Hon. Mrs. Evelyn Cecil, and from photographs taken by the author, and contains a map showing the route pursued by the travellers, and an index. The cover of the book is decorated with a coloured design on a khaki background, which was the work of the Hon. Margaret Amherst.

\***(CECILE)**: Cecile, a Tale of the Great Native Rebellion of 1850–1853. . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Johannesburg, Port Elizabeth. 126 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

A love story, the scene of which is laid in Kaffraria during the war with Sandilli. There is an account of the submission of the Kaffir chiefs which took place on March 9, 1853.

\***CELLIERS, CHARL**: Journal of the late Charl Celliers, Elder of the Dutch Reformed Community of Kroonstadt, Orange Free State. In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 238–252. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

"A brief account of the three encounters that we, emigrants, had with our great enemies, the Kaffirs—at first with Moselikatze, afterwards with Dingaen." Celliers, according to the Dutch version in Hofstede's "Oranje Vrijstaat," wrote this account on his death-bed, at the age of sixty-nine, and a verbatim copy of the narrative was taken by W. S. Van Rijnveld. At the end of the document, Mr. Celliers gives his reasons for joining the trekkers and leaving the Cape Colony, and states, *inter alia*, that an exploring party of ten Boers went to "Vet River, Sand River, and Valsch River, and found the country to be lying waste and without inhabitants"; thereupon, a petition was sent asking the Governor to grant the land to seventy-two householders, who possessed no farms, but their request was refused. With reference to the emancipation of the slaves, Mr. Celliers asserts, "We had the promise of the Government that two appraisers would be sent, and that we should be paid after the valuation. I had property in slaves valued at Rds. 2888, the price paid by myself. I received Rds. 500 in goods. There are other matters, of which I shall be silent. As to what I have written, He who knows all things knows that I have not wittingly written an untruth. (Signed) S. A. Celliers, Elder, By God's enduring mercy and grace, 69 years old."

**(CETYWAYO)**: Report of the Expedition sent by the Government of Natal to instal Cetywayo as King of the Zulus, in succession to his deceased father, Panda, August 1873. Pietermaritzburg. Quarto. 1874.

\*———: Report of the Expedition sent by the Government of Natal to instal Cetywayo as King of the Zulus, in succession to his deceased father, Panda. . . . London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C.—115.) 27 pp. Folio. 1875.

The expedition was sent to Zululand by Sir Benjamin C. C. Pine, who entrusted Mr. Shepstone with the task of the installation of the Zulu king ; according to the Governor's report the function was carried out with tact and judgment, and Mr. Shepstone is highly praised for " the very cordial and efficient manner in which, from first to last," he assisted the Administration.

\*(CETYWAYO) : General Cetewayo at Rorke's Drift. By a South African Boer. Edinburgh : Johnston, Hunter & Co. 14 pp. 8vo. 1879.

This pamphlet is almost entirely taken up with remarks on the first annexation of the Transvaal by the British, and the author calls on the British public " to undo the wrong that has been done by the Government of Britain to the people of the Transvaal."

\*(CETYWAYO) : (SANDILLI & CETYWAYO) : Missionsgeschichte ; in Heften. Süd und Ost-Afrika. A. : Sandilli und Cetewayo. 8vo. 1879.

See (SANDILLI & CETYWAYO).

(CETYWAYO) : Cetywayo ; Ex.-King of the Zulus : His Story of his Flight, and Message to the Queen, Sept. 23, 1879. Cape Town. Quarto. (1879.)

In Francis Edwards' Catalogue of African Books, 1902.

\*(CETYWAYO) : The Case of Cetywayo. Ex. " The Aborigines' Friend." . . . No. XI., New Series, pp. 400-403. London. 8vo. 1881.

Extracts from a letter written to the editor of the *Daily News* by the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society. There is a description of an interview with the Zulu king at which the sons of the Prince of Wales (Edward VII.) was present, together with a note respecting a meeting of members of parliament interested in the case of Cetywayo, at which it was resolved to present a memorial to the Prime Minister urging that the ex-king should be granted " the largest possible amount of liberty."

\*(CETYWAYO) : John Dunn, Cetywayo, and the Three Generals. Edited by D. C. F. Moodie. 8vo. 1886.

See (DUNN, JOHN).

\*CHALMERS, J. A. : The Gold Mines of the Rand. By Frederick H. Hatch . . . and J. A. Chalmers. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

See HATCH, FREDERICK H. ; and CHALMERS, J. A.

\*CHALMERS, Rev. JOHN A. : The Native Question, being Portion an Address delivered by the Rev. John A. Chalmers in Trinity Church, Grahamstown, on Thursday, 7th February 1878. Grahamstown : T. & G. Sheffield. . . . 20 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

The meeting was called " by Proclamation of His Excellency the Governor, for prayer and humiliation before Almighty God, because ' many parts of this Colony and its neighbourhood are threatened with the afflictions of drought and famine as well as war.' " The speaker asserted that within the previous sixteen years no less than three such proclamations had been issued, but the people had never once during that period been called

together to give thanks for mercies received. "No call to thanksgiving was made when the rich mines of diamonds were discovered . . . or when the seasons were propitious." It was pointed out that the colonists were apt to forget that the country was not originally theirs, and that there was a duty owed to Kaffirs, who could certainly not be expected to "cherish any deep-rooted loyalty" to those who had taken their country. Allusion was made to the misgovernment of the native tribes by the British, and to the charges so constantly levelled against the missionaries. Mr. Chalmers deprecated the system of pitting one native against another, and considered that education alone would not solve the native question. He recommended that the Kaffirs should have individual land tenure, and that the system of partial government by petty chiefs should be discouraged, and a sufficient number of properly qualified and empowered British magistrates take their place in the civil government of the country.

\*CHALMERS, Rev. JOHN A. : *Tiyo Soga : A Page of South African Mission Work.* Cr. 8vo. 1878.

See (SOGA, TIYO).

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH) : *Mr. Chamberlain against England. A Record of his Proceedings.* By Free Briton. London : Watts & Co. 56 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

An attack on Mr. Chamberlain's policy with regard to the Dutch Republics in South Africa. The Introduction contains a number of quotations from various authors, statesmen, and generals, all descanting on the virtues of the Boers. The writer remarks : "It is hardly possible to exaggerate the magnitude of the loss to the British Empire which will follow the arrogant and crooked administration in which Mr. Chamberlain has been the chief actor. The combination of blundering with violence, of bullying with fine phrases, of weakness with oppression, of self-glorification with corruption, has debased the reputation of Great Britain throughout the world. . . ."

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH) : *Was Mr. Chamberlain privy to the Jameson Raid?* Published by the Women's Liberal Unionist Association, London. 4 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that "it has been insinuated from time to time . . . that Mr. Chamberlain was privy to the Jameson Raid. This is absolutely untrue. Not only has it been explicitly denied by Mr. Chamberlain in his evidence before the Select Committee and from his place in the Commons, but it is entirely inconsistent with his conduct after the event."

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH) : *Pillen Voor Joe. Teekeningen van Jan Feith. Byschrift van Kees van Ponten.* Photo. lith. Veldhuyzen & Co. Amsterdam : Cohen Zonen. (No pagination.) 30 pp. Caricatures and Letterpress. N.D. (1900)?

A highly diverting series of coloured caricatures under the title of "Pills for Joe," and depicting the troubles of the troops in South Africa, together with much ridicule of the British and their leaders.

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH) : *Boer en Brit, of Chamberlain in Transvaal. Komische scène voor twee Heeren.* Amsterdam. 8vo. (1900)?

In a type-written catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Pfi Chamberlain. Traurige "Helden" im Lichte der Karikatur. Verlag der Lustigen Blätter Dr. Eyster & Co. (G.m.b.H.) Berlin, S.W. 12. 96 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900-2).

One hundred and thirty caricatures on the South African War, collected from various sources.

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Der Lügner Chamberlain. Deutsche Volksprotest gegen die Verleumdungen des englischen colonial-ministers Chamberlain. . . . Leipzig: Commissionsverlag von O. Gracklauer. 36 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The Liar Chamberlain. Protest of the German People against the Slanders of the English Colonial Minister, Chamberlain . . .

The Introduction states that "the Press of the whole world recorded with the deepest indignation the terrible methods pursued by the English in their war against the brave Boers." Reference is made to Lord Salisbury's and Mr. Chamberlain's speeches at the Guildhall and at Edinburgh, and a quotation from the latter is given in which the Colonial Secretary alluded to the conduct of the German war with France in 1870-1, and states that the British measures in South Africa never even approached the severities carried out by the Germans. The writer comments on the calumny bestowed on "our glorious army, our great Generals, and our beloved Hero-Emperor," remarking that the answer to it is, "Chamberlain is a thoroughly infamous liar." It is asserted that "the Germans are not the only people who are on the side of the Boers, as the whole world, with the exception of the British Government and the Anglo-Americans, abhors the robber-expedition carried out by the British against the brave Boers."

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): The Right Hon. Joseph Chamberlain. Men of the Moment. By Edward Rodgers and Edmund Moyle. (Illustrated by themselves.) Treherne's Penny Series, No. 1. London: Anthony Treherne & Co., Ltd. 64 pp. 12mo. 1902.

Referring to the Jameson Raid, it is observed that it was "at once a colossal blunder and a revelation. It gave Kruger what he had hitherto lacked—a leg to stand on. Henceforth he could pose with some effect as 'an injured innocent.'" Mr. Chamberlain's services to the colonies are mentioned, and there are some extracts from his speeches during the crisis which preceded the South African War, together with some details with regard to the hatred expressed for him by the French and German papers at this period.

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain's Defence of the British Troops in South Africa against the Foreign Slanders. (Reprinted from "The Standard.") London: John Murray. 15 pp. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet discusses an extract from Mr. Chamberlain's speech at Edinburgh on Friday, October 25th, in which the latter referred to certain methods of German warfare pursued in the Franco-German War, "whose example . . . we have never even approached." This statement was resented by Count Von Bülow, the German Chancellor, in a speech made by him on January 8, 1902, and Mr. Chamberlain replied to his attack by a further speech at Birmingham on January 11th.

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Gulliver Joe. By Jonathan Quick, Dean of St. Rattrick's. Isbister & Company, Limited, London. 108 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

A comical parody of Gulliver's Travels, in which Mr. Chamberlain represents Lemuel Gulliver; the work being a skit on the South African War and Question. The pictorial representation of the procession of the "cook's son, Duke's son, son of a belted earl," &c., out of Kipling's "Absent-minded Beggar," is distinctly humorous, and on the title-page is a garter with the motto "Quod scripsi scripsi," encircling a portrait of Mr. Chamberlain.

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain: his Life and Public Career. By S. H. Jeyes. Sands & Co., London. . . . Edinburgh. xxxii+803 pp. 8vo. 1903.

There is an account of Mr. Chamberlain's administration in the Colonial Office, including a résumé of the political situation in South Africa, notes on the settlement after the war, with full particulars of the position created in British political circles by the Jameson Raid, and of the attacks made on Mr. Chamberlain by those who accused him of complicity in that episode. Amongst the appendices will be found the "Boer Generals' Appeal," issued in the *Nieuwe Rotterdamsche Courant*, on September 25, 1902.

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): With Chamberlain in South Africa. Cape Town: Printed by the "Cape Times," Ltd., and published by the Central News Agency for George H. Kingswell, St. George's Street. 66 pp. Sup. Imp. Quarto. 1903.

The Introduction is prefaced by a chapter entitled "A View from Table Mountain," by Maitland H. Park, M.A., editor of the *Cape Times*, which gives the political reasons for the Colonial Minister's tour, and sums up its results, and probable benefits to the Empire. Following this, there is an article from the pen of William Maxwell, special correspondent of the *Standard*, entitled "A Retrospect of the Tour." A full account of Mr. Chamberlain's visit is given, and the work is excellently printed on good paper, with elaborate and artistic illustrations. By a curious error, Mr. R. H. Henderson, C.M.G., of Kimberley, is represented as "Mr. H. A. Oliver, ex-Mayor of Kimberley."

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain's Mission and its Results. By F. T. Norris. In "South Africa and its Future." Pp. 201-230. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The article contains an Itinerary of the Tour and some discussion on the various problems then agitating the sub-continent. Mr. Norris remarks that Mr. Chamberlain "has prepared the ground for South Africa to start on its new career with a clean bill of health. . . . Only the future can pass judgment on the results."

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): With Chamberlain through South Africa. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

See GRIFFITH, GEORGE.

\*(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain's Political Career. By himself. The "Daily News," Ltd., London. 11 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1904).

A collection of quotations from Mr. Chamberlain's speeches, with a view to the criticism of his supposed inconsistencies and inaccuracies.

- \*CHAMBERS, STRACEY: *The Rhodesians. Sketches of English South African Life.* By Stracey Chambers. John Lane . . . London and New York. 153 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Grim, unlovely, and often coarse stories of Bulawayo and Rhodesian life in general. No pleasant picture is drawn of existence in the territories of the Chartered Company, and the author appears to have had little faith in the prospects of the country.

- \*CHAMEROVZOW, L. A.: *The Caffre War.* Reprinted from "The Herald of Peace," of Ninth Month (September), 1852. Appendix to "Tit for Tat," by John Harris. 16mo. 1853.

See (HARRIS, JOHN).

- \*CHAMPION, Rev. GEORGE: *Extracts from the Journal and Letters of Mr. Champion.* From the "Missionary Herald" (American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions), vol. xxxiii. pp. 116, 121, 177; vol. xxxiv. pp. 307, 423; in Bird's "Annals of Natal," pp. 198-229. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

The American missionaries decided to pay a visit to Natal and Zululand in December 1835, and Mr. Champion gives some information respecting the natives, Captain Gardiner's church and settlement, and "Gugunhlovu" (Dingan's capital), together with a graphic account of the Zulu king and his house and harem; the narrative is exceedingly interesting, and contains an account of the British settlement at Durban, and of the massacre of Retief and his companions.

- CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *Verhandeling over de oude Letteren.* Kaapstad. 1832.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

- CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *Studium der Deutschen sprache.* Kaapstad. 1837.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

- CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *Geslachtwyzer der Nederlandsche Taal.* Kaapstad. 1842.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

- \*CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *De Nederduitsche Taal in Zuid-Afrika Hersteld, Zinjde eene Handleiding tot de Kennis dier Taal, naar de Plaatselijke behoefte van det land gewijzigd.* Door A. N. E. Changuion, Ph. Theor. Mag. & Lit. Hum. Doct. Kaapstad: Gedrukt bij Richert Pike & Co., 59 St. Georgestraat, En uitgegeven door J. H. Collard, 24 Heerengracht. 8vo. 1844.

The Dutch Language as Established in South Africa, being an Introduction to the Knowledge of this Language, modified to Local Requirements.

The author was a well-known schoolmaster in Cape Town, and in 1855, lived at 17 Strand Street. The work was probably published for use in his school as well as for the general public. The list of subscribers in-

dicates the interest taken in the language question, in the middle of the nineteenth century, among the better educated classes of the Cape Dutch.

(CHANGUION, A. N. E.): *De Taal der Kapenaren, tegen de schandelyke aanrading derzelve van Prof. Changuion.* 1844.

See DE LIMA, J. SUASSO.

CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *Kort begrip van de Constitutie Ordonnantie.* Kaapstad. 1853.

A Synopsis of the Constitution of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *Bezwaren tegen het oprigten eener Theologische Kweekschool in deze Volkplanting. Eene reeks van brieven oorspronkelijk geplaatst in de "Zuid-Afrikaan."* Door A. N. E. Changuion. Kaapstad: Bij W. F. Van Der Vliet, Breestraat. 37 pp. 8vo. 1853. ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Scruples against the Establishment of a Theological School in this Colony. A series of letters originally published in the *Zuid-Afrikaan*.

(CHANGUION, A. N. E.): *Bezwaren tegen bezwaren, of Dr. A. N. E. Changuion weerlegd. Serie van Brieven in het Licht gezondendoor Dr. N. J. Hofmeyr, Predikant te Calvinia; Dr. J. H. Neethling, Predikant te Prince Albert; en J. M. Brink, Sr. Benevens een Bijvoegsel.* Kaapstad: Bij N. H. Marais, No. 137 Langestraat. Utrecht: Bij Kemink & Zoon, Domkerhof. 84 pp. 8vo. 1854.

ROYAL LIBRARY, HAGUE.

Scruples against Scruples, or, Dr. A. N. E. Changuion Refuted. A series of letters examining the subject closely, by Doctor N. J. Hofmeyr, Minister at Calvinia, Dr. J. H. Neethling, Minister at Prince Albert, and J. M. Brink, senior. With a supplement.

The pamphlet refers to the proposals for the establishment of the Theological School, which was subsequently instituted at Stellenbosch.

See "Theologische Kweekschool," Cape Town, 8vo, 1853; and "Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerk" (Gedenkschrift van de Inwijding van het Theologisch Seminarium. Cape Town. 8vo. 1859.)

\*CHANGUION, A. N. E.: *Geschiedenis der Fransche Potestantsche Vluchtelingen, van de Herroeping van het Edict van Nantes, tot op onzen tijd. Uit het Fransch Vertaald, en Gedeeltelijk verkort en omgewerkt, door A. N. E. Changuion.* Kaapstad: Bij J. C. Juta, Walestraat Hoek der Burgstraat. 182 pp. 8vo. 1854.

History of the Huguenot Refugees from the Time of the Proclamation of the Edict of Nantes to the Present Day, translated from the French, by A. N. E. Changuion.

This volume was published by subscription, and there is a list of South African subscribers.

\*(CHANGUION, A. N. E.): *Translator of "The Pastor of Vliethuizen."* . . . By E. J. Diest Lorgion, D.D. Roy. 8vo. 1861.

See LORGION, E. J. DIEST.

\*CHAPER, MAURICE: *Note sur la Région Diamantifière de l'Afrique*

Australe. Par Maurice Chaper, Ingénieur Civique, ancien Élève de l'École Polytechnique, Membre de la Société Géologique de France. Suivie d'un tableau résumant les études faites par M. Fouqué, Professeur au Collège de France, et M. Mel. Lévy, Ingénieur des Mines, sur les Roches apportées de l'Afrique australe par l'auteur. Avec 4 plans et 8 planches photolithographiques. Paris : G. Masson, Éditeur. 142 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Account of the diamondiferous region of South Africa. By Mr. Maurice Chaper, Civil Engineer, formerly student at the Polytechnic, and Member of the Geological Society of France. Followed by a table summary of the investigations of Mr. Fouqué, Professor of the College of France, and Mr. Michel Levy, Mining Engineer, on the rocks brought from South Africa by the author. With four plans and eight lithographic views.

The author made a careful examination of the Kimberley, De Beers, Dutoitspan, and Bultfontein mines, and the river diggings. He asserts that the first diamonds were brought from South Africa in 1862, from the Mozambique coast. There is a map of the Cape Colony showing the route to Kimberley and plans of the mines dated 1879. The lithographic views show the state of the open workings and the primitive machinery then in use.

\*CHAPMAN, Captain CHARLES : A Voyage from Southampton to Cape Town in the Union Company's Mail Steamer *Syria*, the quickest passage out on record ; one thousand miles' cruise along the coast, two thousand miles' journey through Kaffir-Land, &c. &c. ; also a description and illustrations of the Diamond Fields, the trip back through Griquas territory, Calesberg, Graaf-reynet, Beaufort, Worcester, the Paarl, to Capetown. An account of the voyage back, the quickest passage home ever made. With an illustration of the *Syria*, and a track chart of the journey both ways. By Captain Charles Chapman. . . . London : George Berridge & Co. 218 pp. 8vo. 1872.

A curious little volume, written throughout in the second person. The author left England on May 25, 1871, in the S.S. *Syria*, and arrived in Table Bay on the 21st of June, which constituted a record for the outward passage, and there is a short account of Cape Town and other southern ports, and of the Cape Colony and Natal. The most interesting part of the work, however, is the description of the diamond fields, and the journey up country. Captain Chapman took the East London route, *via* King William's Town, Burghersdorp, and Fauresmith, and a short stay being made at Jagersfontein, he gives a few details regarding that mine at a period when "you could get a claim for about a pound a month." *En route* to the Griqualand West diamond fields, the traveller stopped at a Dutch farmer's tent, and there is a quaint description of the beauties of the farmer's daughter. Although written in a homely chatty style, much information is afforded in this little book, and the description of Dutoitspan "in the early days" is both graphic and animated. Kimberley appears to have been unknown under that name, but the "New Rush" and De Beers' were fully recognised as wealthy mines, and there is a "digger's page" respecting the latter mine, which gives the names of the old pioneers. The place is depicted as in a hubbub of excitement, and the population is stated to have amounted to 50,000 people, an estimate which probably

included the River diggings. It would appear, however, that claims could still be bought at extremely low prices, in spite of the wonderful finds of the diggers. Among other interesting items is the story of the robbery of the "New Rush" post-office, and it would seem that, despite the valuable nature of the mail, the post-office was not only not guarded, but even the windows were not secured, and the thief had merely to put his hand through, take "the packet which seemed the heaviest," and calmly walk away. Mention is made of the sales of diamonds by auction at Port Elizabeth, which appeared to be the method of disposal adopted by the local firms. It is recorded that, during part of a month, 23,449 carats were offered for sale, and it is interesting to note that the diamonds averaged over two carats each in weight.

\*CHAPMAN, JAMES: Notes on South Africa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v., pp. 16-20. (1860-1.) (1860.)

In this paper Chapman announces his failure to reach the south branch of the Zambesi through Damaraland.

\*CHAPMAN, JAMES: Travels in the Interior of South Africa, comprising Fifteen Years' Hunting and Trading; with Journeys across the Continent from Natal to Walvisch Bay, and Visits to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls. By James Chapman, F.R.G.S. Illustrated with maps and numerous illustrations. In two volumes. London: Bell & Daldy; Edward Stanford. Vol. I. xiii + 454 pp. Vol. II. viii + 480 pp. 8vo. 1868.

Starting from Natal, Mr. Chapman traversed the eastern portion of the Orange Free State by three distinct routes, and pursuing his travels through the Western Transvaal and Bechuanaland, penetrated up to the almost unknown regions of Matabeleland. He also visited Walvisch Bay and Lake N'gami, and journeyed through the country of the Namaquas and Damaras. At the outset of his travels, the author started "with the design of settling in either the Orange River Sovereignty, now the Free State, the Transvaal country, or wherever else I might find it most eligible to establish myself," but on his arrival at Potchefstroom, then the capital of the Transvaal (1849), he found that it was rarely visited by Englishmen, "not one of whom was allowed to settle there." He found means, however, to propitiate the Landrost, who informed him that the prejudice against the British was the result of what had occurred in Natal, "the consequences," he affirmed, . . . "of having allowed individuals like myself to settle among the Boers of Natal, having been the expulsion of his countrymen, and that the like result must be expected from permitting Englishmen to settle in the Transvaal." Mr. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1834-1854"), that this book "is as unfriendly to the emigrant farmers as even the celebrated work of Dr. Livingstone." Mr. Chapman remained in the country for about two years, "compelled by circumstances to live in a community, the society of which was far from congenial to my disposition and habits, and suffering annoyances and persecutions which rendered my position almost intolerable." Individually, however, the author appears to have been exceedingly friendly with many of the farmers; he mentions the "kindness and hospitality" with which he was entertained by them, and evidently formed a high opinion of their character as sportsmen. He gives some account of the Transvaal at this period, and it is significant that he remarks on "the assumption of the Transvaal Boers that all the country from the Orange River north to an extent unlimited,

and from sea to sea, belongs to them, and only waits the occupation which their roving propensities, and the increasing demands of pasture for their cattle, will in time necessitate." Few South African books give better descriptions of the sport of the country and the habits and customs of the native races inhabiting the vast areas traversed, and throughout the volumes there are copious notes on the flora and fauna of the countries visited, amplified by the contents of a valuable index enriched with extracts from the works of able writers.

- \*CHAPMAN, JAMES : ITNOTGAOTU. (In the name of the Great Architect of the Universe.) The Priest and the Freemason. By James Chapman, Jun., F.R.G.S. Cape Town : Printed by Saul Solomon & Co. 50 pp. 12mo. 1868.

This extraordinary pamphlet was written by the well-known traveller at a period when he was greatly incensed at receiving a letter of expostulation from the Rev. James O'Haire, upon his joining the Masonic Order. The letter, and Chapman's reply, are given in full, together with the latter's very heated comments. Bishop Grimley, writing to Mr. O'Haire from Cape Town, March 31, 1868, remarked, "Your letter to James Chapman, jun., is in every one's hands. It was a most unfortunate letter; it has raised a storm, which, I believe, will do immense harm, although, I know well, unintentional on your part. Oh! that you had never written it! Chapman's reply is shocking. . . . Do not write a line in reply to anything coming from Chapman."

See O'HAIRE, Rev. J. : "Twelve Years in South Africa."

- \*CHAPMAN, JAMES : Our Gold Fields. By J. Chapman, F.R.G.S. Ex. "The South African Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 545-552 (No. 9, vii.). 8vo. 1868.

Some particulars are afforded respecting the Tati Gold Fields.

- \*(CHAPMAN, W. E.) : "Notes from the Diary of a Special Service Officer. Relief of Kimberley," and some Comments thereon. No name, date, or address. 23 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

With inscription, "Sydney Mendelsohn, with the Author's compliments."

Major O'Meara's brochure is severely attacked, the author alleging that many of its pages are simply devoted to a laudation of Colonel Kekewich, and the balance to abuse of Mr. Rhodes, appreciation of the intelligence and perspicuity of Major O'Meara, insults to the Town Guard, criticism of Lord Methuen, and deprecation of his military colleagues, &c. &c. Many of the statements in the work are traversed or denied by Mr. Chapman, who accuses Major O'Meara of claiming the initiative, for himself and others, of the siege works, and the manufacture of shells in the De Beers' workshops, both of which, it is stated, were the outcome of Mr. Rhodes' ideas. The pamphlet strongly supports the attitude of the latter in the disputes which, it is alleged, took place between him and the military authorities, and it remarks on the "concentrated malice, illogical and untruthful inference and drivel which pervade the work entitled 'Notes on the Boer War from the Diary of a Special Officer. Defence of Kimberley.'"

See (O'MEARA, Major W. A. J.).

- \*(CHARIVARI) : Charivari Album. Boers et Anglais. Folio. (1900.)  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (CHARIVARI ALBUM).

\***(CHARLES ET GEORGES** : The Documents relating to the Capture and Surrender of the Charles et Georges. . . . 8vo. 1859.

See (MOZAMBIQUE).

\***CHARMES, FRANCIS** : Will the Powers intervene in the War ? By Francis Charmes, Foreign Editor of the "Revue des Deux Mondes." Pp. 177-197 in "Briton and Boer ; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

It is asserted that "Continental Europe" was opposed to England with regard to the South African War, but it is admitted that wrong was apparent on the part of the Republic, although "from the time of the Jameson Raid, the sympathies of all have been with the Transvaal." It is maintained, however, that the Powers would not interfere with the quarrel, but the action of Great Britain would "some day produce its influence on events."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER).

\***CHARPENTIER COSSIGNY, C.** : Voyage à Canton. 8vo. 1799.

See COSSIGNY, C. CHARPENTIER.

\***CHARTERS, Major Samuel** : Notices of the Cape and Southern Africa since the Appointment, as Governor, of Major-Gen. Sir George Napier. By Major Charters, Royal Artillery. Ex. "United Service Journal," pp. 19-25, September 1839 ; pp. 171-179, October 1839 ; pp. 352-359, No. 132, November 1839 ; pp. 63-71, No. 134, January 1840 ; and pp. 175-184, No. 135, February 1840. 8vo. 1839-40. (3714)

Major Charters was military secretary to Sir George Napier, and accompanied him in his tour throughout the Cape Colony in 1838. A few weeks' residence in South Africa had convinced the Governor that there was a general spirit of dissatisfaction prevailing all over the country, and he determined to inquire personally into the grievances of the colonists. The expedition took up nearly seven months, in the course of which every important town or centre was visited. The causes which led to the Great Trek of the Dutch colonists are classed by the author as follows :—

1. Abolition of slavery.
2. Measurement of land and titles to property.
3. Inadequate remuneration from the Colonial Government for destruction of property during the Kaffir war of 1835 ; and
4. Insecurity of the frontier.

According to the author, the Boer "was a lazy, indolent, overgrown, but generally well-intentioned man," but the abolition of slavery forced him, much against his will, into some show of activity. In discussing the question of the emigrant farmers, Major Charters shows a grasp of the situation, and an almost prophetic foresight, possessed by very few other writers at this period. He argues upon the right of the British Government to interfere with these men, and remarks, "It does appear to me strange that a Government should not have the right to prevent armed bands of its subjects from leaving the territories under its rule with the express determination of taking possession of, and settling in, another country. . . . But as the Colonial Government and its law advisers did not place any check in the way of this armed emigration, or use any coercive measures to stop it, I am obliged to conclude that it had no right to interfere, and that the whole proceeding of the Boers is legal and justifiable." He observes that

the trekkers were "animated with the strongest feelings of bitterness and dislike to the Government of the country they have abandoned," and he asserts that when, in a generation, the ties of consanguinity have worn out, "they will consider themselves as a foreign people, preserving only the records of the grievances which their fathers suffered and which drove them from the place of their birth."

CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: Practical Considerations on the exact Position of the Slave Question, as far as it regards the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . By John Centlivres Chase, Colonial Civil Service. Cape Town: Printed by George Greig, Keizersgracht. iv + 36 pp. 8vo. 1831. COLONIAL OFFICE LIBRARY.

The object of the pamphlet is "to show, from the state of the Slave Property—so deeply mortgaged as it is, and so entirely unfit for enfranchisement—such an event is impossible." The writer vindicates the Cape slave-owners from charges of cruelty, and opposes any sudden manumission of the slaves.

\*CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: A Sketch of the Progress and Present State of Geographical Discovery in the African Continent, made from the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. In "The South African Quarterly Journal," Second Series, No. 2, Part I., pp. 106-114; Part II., pp. 129-137; No. 3, Part II., pp. 225-232. 8vo. 1834.

Details are afforded respecting journeys and expeditions in South Africa, together with accounts of South-East Africa up to the first quarter of the nineteenth century.

\*CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province of Algoa Bay, &c. &c. With Statistics of the Colony. By John Centlivres Chase, Esq., a settler of 1820. Secretary to the Society for Exploring Central Africa; author of a Map of the Colony, &c. &c. Edited by Mr. Joseph S. Christophers. London: Pelham Richardson, 23 Cornhill; and sold by A. S. Robertson, Cape Town; and J. Caffyn, Graham's Town. xvi + 338 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1843.

An accurate account of the Cape at this period, containing, in particular, a large amount of information respecting the 1820 settlers, and the Eastern Province generally. In the Preface, the editor, Mr. Joseph S. Christophers, refers to an article written in the *Quarterly Review* for November 1819 (see Cape of Good Hope, ex. *Quarterly Review*, 1819), and while paying a tribute to the sagacity of the writer, "congratulates those who promoted the emigration," and the foresight of those who prophesied the success of the scheme. The volume is divided into three Parts and an Index, and Part I. deals with the discovery and occupation of the colony, and gives a general description of the country, with more special reference to the Eastern Province, and including a "history of the origin and progress of the British settlements in 1820." Part II. gives details respecting the Government, law, religion, education, and schools of the Cape, together with some information with regard to its press and periodical literature, agriculture, trade and commerce, progress, &c. &c.

Part III. gives particulars of the advantages offered by the country to

emigrants, with hints to intending settlers. There is also a large amount of miscellaneous, but valuable information, in the Index.

\*CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES : The Natal Papers ; A Reprint of all Notices and Public Documents connected with that Territory, including a Description of the Country, and a History of Events from its Discovery in 1488 to the Mission of the Hon. H. Cloete, LL.D., &c., in 1843. In two Parts, with an Appendix, including a brief review of the steps taken by Sir Benjamin D'Urban, G.C.B., &c., late Governor of the Colony, for the tranquillisation of the frontier, especially as regards the emigration of the farmers. By John Centlivres Chase, Notary Public, &c. Graham's Town. Published by R. Godlonton, Graham's Town ; and A. S. Robertson & J. H. Collard, Cape Town. 8vo. 1843.

(Sub-title) Natal, a reprint of all the authentic notices, descriptions, public acts and documents, petitions, manifestoes, correspondence, government advertisements and proclamations, bulletins and military despatches relative to Natal, with a narrative of events at that settlement ; in two Parts. Part the first from A.D. 1498 to A.D. 1837. iv. + 135 pp.

Part the second from A.D. 1838 to A.D. 1843. 310 pp.

Graham's Town : R. Godlonton, Printer, High Street, 1843.

One of the rarest and most valuable works of reference, dealing with the early history of Natal, and the annexation of the Colony to the British Empire. It is stated that the object of the publication was, "to collect into a concentrated focus all that has appeared in print or otherwise respecting the country of Natal. The more specific purpose of this is, to enable those persons, who feel an interest in the late extraordinary events at that place, to form, by such an array of facts, a dispassionate judgment thereon, so that while a chance of justice may be given to the offended majesty of Great Britain, a chance may also be afforded of mercy and consideration to the errors of the unfortunate and much-to-be-pitied men who occupy so painfully prominent a part in the present history of our Colony." The compiler remarks that he "had intended to reprint the whole of these papers without gloss or comment, but it was found totally impossible to do so : he has, however, confined himself within such limits as merely to connect and explain the narrative of occurrences."

\*CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES : The Natal Papers ; a Reprint. . . . Graham's Town. 8vo. 1843.

This copy contains an extra leaf at the back of Part I., on one side of which is printed a "P.S.," referring to the difficulties which beset the compiler owing to his residing at so great a distance (ninety-six miles) from the place of publication. The other side of the leaf contains a notice of another publication by Mr. Chase, the title of which is given as, "The Eastern Province of Her Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, recommended as an Immigration Field." The work was later on issued with the title, "The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province of Algoa Bay, &c. &c."

On the title-page of this copy is the signature "A. J. Cloete," and it is probable that the volume once belonged to Lieut.-Col. A. J. Cloete, who relieved Port Natal (Durban) from the Boer Siege in 1842.

\*CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES ; and WILMOT, A. : History of the Cape Colony. 8vo. 1869.

\* See WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER.

\*CHAVANNE, JOSEF : Afrikas Ströme und Flüsse. Ein Beitrag zur Hydrographie des dunkeln Erdtheils, von Josef Chavanne. Mit einer hydrographischen Uebersichtskarte Afrikas. Wien, Pest, Leipzig. A. Hartleben's Verlag. vi+232 pp. 8vo. 1883.

Streams and Rivers of Africa. A contribution to the Hydrography of the Dark Continent, by Josef Chavanne. With a hydrographical synoptical map of Africa.

An important work on the waterways of the continent.

\*(CHEMICAL AND METALLURGICAL SOCIETY) : The Proceedings of the Chemical and Metallurgical Society of South Africa. May 1894 to January 1897. Vol. I. Edinburgh : R. W. Hunter. Johannesburg, S.A.R. : The Chemical and Metallurgical Society of South Africa. vii+348 pp. 8vo. (1897.)

The Society was founded in 1894, the first President being Mr. W. Bettel, who delivered the inaugural address on May 19th at Johannesburg. This volume contains many important papers on matters connected with the mining industry in the Transvaal.

\*CHESNAYE, C. P. : A Journey from Fort Jameson to the Kafue River. "Geographical Journal," vol. xvii. pp. 42-48. 1901.

A report to the Deputy Administrator of Northern Rhodesia (Mr. Codrington), describing a journey from Fort Jameson to Lukungwe, to the west of the Kafue River in North-Western Rhodesia, and passing through a portion of the Congo Free State on the march.

\*CHESSON, F. W. : The Dutch Republics of South Africa : Three Letters to R. N. Fowler, Esq., M.P., and Charles Buxton, Esq., M.P. By F. W. Chesson. . . . London : Published by William Tweedie, 337 Strand. 63 pp. 8vo. 1871.

One of the charges against the Boers is formulated in a letter written by one of their own countrymen, Mr. G. W. Steyn, formerly Landrost at Potchefstroom, dated 4th December 1865, which states : " On the 1st instant, Messrs. Carel Smith and Hayman arrived here from Zoutpansberg with two loads of young Kaffirs (thirty-one in number), males and females, varying in ages from three to twelve years : these were publicly disposed of here at from £15 to £22, 10s. per head, or in some cases exchanged for cattle. . . . This way of disposing of Kaffirs is called here 'selling indentureship,' but I could point out several cases where Kaffirs have been kept in the bonds of slavery for more than thirty years." It is stated that with reference to this "indentured labour," it must be understood that according to the laws of the South African Republic, native children and youths could "be registered as apprentices for a term of twenty-one years, and could, during that term, be sold from hand to hand as a marketable commodity." These matters were represented by Sir Philip Wodehouse to President Pretorius, who "fulminated a proclamation against the slave trade," about which the trekkers did not materially concern themselves. On the other hand, the Boer President threatened Mr. Steyn with a trial for high treason, and told him that it was high time he was banished from

the country for corresponding with foreign powers about political matters. Mr. Chesson charges the Boers with practically making war on the native tribes for the purpose of acquiring slaves, and asserts "that in all parts of the Republic a traffic in these human chattels is briskly carried on; the prices usually varying from £12 to £20 per head." On the 10th of August 1868, the Natal Legislative Council passed an important series of resolutions dealing with the question of slavery in the Transvaal, and it is pointed out that these practices were a distinct breach of the 1852 Convention.

- \*CHESSON, F. W. : *The War in Zululand : a Brief Review of Sir Bartle Frere's Policy.* Drawn from official documents. By F. W. Chesson. Published by F. S. King. . . . (London). 26 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The pamphlet was published "at the request of the committee of the Aborigines' Protection Society, for the information of members of the Society and other persons interested in our South African policy." The author remarks, "It is almost a waste of time to discuss the nominal causes of the war when we know that it is really being prosecuted in order to break up the military organisation of the Zulus and to make their country a British dependency." He considered the Zulus and their king were unjustly treated, considering that owing to our influence they had remained at peace in South Africa for nearly a quarter of a century, although they were "the most warlike race" in the country. In Mr. Chesson's opinion "there will be no real security for peace in South Africa until the colonists there are required to provide for their own defence."

- CHEVRILLON, ANDRÉ : *Études Anglaises.* . . . Paris : Librairie Hachette et Cie. 357 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 247-357 contain "L'Opinion Anglaise et La Guerre du Transvaal," a study of the English attitude during the war. The author resided in London during the early months of the year 1900, and took note of the prevailing "jingoism," as exhibited in certain British newspapers issued at this period.

- \*CHIDELL, E. F. : *Africa and National Regeneration.* By E. F. Chidell. Second Edition. London : Thomas Burleigh. . . . 78 pp. 12mo. 1904.

The continental friends of the Boer leaders are represented as saying to them, "time is on your side, be loyal for a few years, especially to yourselves . . . everything shows that England is waning. . . . Take advantage of a strained situation to rise, and your action will precipitate war, and England, with her hands full elsewhere, will not be able to effect a second time the subjugation of South Africa." It is argued that "there are two courses open to this country. The one is to revolutionise our industries, and to maintain an unequal conflict with other nations; the other is to establish the headquarters of the race in Africa, and by one bold stroke deliver ourselves from all such necessities." The author observes, "Rhodes alone, working in darkness, or in the teeth of misrepresentation and calumny, succeeded in gaining those lands which are the hope of England."

- CHILDE, Rev. G. F. : *Investigations in the Theory of Reflected Ray-Surfaces.* Cape Town. 1857.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

CHILDERS, ERSKINE: In the Ranks of the C.I.V., a Narrative and Diary of Personal Experiences with the C.I.V. Battery (Honourable Artillery Company) in South Africa; by driver Erskine Childers, clerk in the House of Commons; with a frontispiece. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 301 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A record of personal experiences during the South African War (1899-1902), taking the form of extracts from a diary.

\*CHILDERS, ERSKINE: The H.A.C. in South Africa. . . . Edited by Basil Williams and Erskine Childers. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

See HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY.

\*CHILDERS, ERSKINE (Editor): The Times History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. . . . Vol. V. Edited by Erskine Childers. . . . 8vo. 1907.

See AMERY, L. S.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (ASIATIC LABOUR): Asiatic Labour in the Transvaal. Published by the Imperial South African Association. . . . Westminster (London). 17 pp. Quarto. (1904.)

It is stated that, "properly speaking, it is superfluous to state a case for the employment of Asiatic labour in the Transvaal, in this country. Strictly speaking, the question does not concern us." The pamphlet, however, discusses "the case for importation," and "the white labour argument," and sums up the features dealing with the "suitability of Chinese for work on mines in the Transvaal."

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (BLACK, WHITE, YELLOW —GLUCKSTEIN AND SAXBY): Black, White, or Yellow. The South African Labour Problem. 109 pp. 8vo. 1904.

See GLUCKSTEIN, S. M.; and SAXBY, W. C. H.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (BONDAGE AND SLAVERY —BURNS): Bondage for Black, Slavery for Yellow Labour. 20 pp. 8vo. 1904.

See BURNS, The Right Hon. JOHN.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (BRITISH WORKMEN OR CHINESE SLAVES): British Workmen or Chinese Slaves. The Labour Problem in the Transvaal. London: The New Reform Club. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that the Transvaal War "was undertaken to secure 'equal rights for all white men,' and to release the natives from the slavery in which they were held by the Boers," but that the result has been that, "instead of the franchise being granted to the Uitlanders, it has been taken away from the Burghers." It is asserted that the native labour question was an old trouble to the Boer Government, who found it impossible to satisfy the mine owners, and some of the evidence given before the Mining Commission held in the Transvaal in 1897 is reproduced in order to prove that the mining men advocated "forced labour," with reduced wages, accompanied by more complete control. It is urged that the mine owners

were averse to the policy of replacing deficiencies in native labour by whites, owing to the fear that the latter would establish trade unions and capture the political power of the country. Reference is made to the Native Labour Commission appointed by Lord Milner, and to the suggestions and report of the minority, and it is suggested that the decision with regard to the employment of Chinese labour be postponed till self-government is granted to the Transvaal.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CHAMBER OF MINES (TRANSVAAL) NOTES): Transvaal Chamber of Mines. Memorandum on the Effect of Arresting the Importation of Chinese Labour. Johannesburg (printed in London). 8 pp. 12mo. 1906.

A paper published by the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, showing "to what extent the gold-mining industry is to-day dependent on Chinese labour, and what the consequence of arresting its importation would be."

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CHINESE LABOUR—MACNAMARA): Chinese Labour. . . . By Dr. Macnamara, M.P. 8vo. 1904.

See MACNAMARA, Dr. T. J.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CHINESE LABOUR ORDINANCE): Chinese Labour Ordinance. Complete text. The Draft Ordinance, as Amended in Committee, and submitted for the Third Reading in the Legislative Council of the Transvaal by the Attorney-General. . . . Printed by Alexander & Shephard, Ltd., and Published by The New Reform Club. . . . London. 15 pp. 8vo. (1904.)

The contents consist of the preamble, and interpretation of terms, and deal with "Appointment of Officers: their Powers and Duties," "The Introduction of Labourers," "Control of Labourers," "Return of Labourers to their Country of Origin," "Regulations," "Offences," "Miscellaneous." Schedule I. gives a list of occupations which are prohibited to men of "non-European" races introduced as labourers into the Transvaal.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CHINESE LABOUR QUESTION—BALFOUR): Mr. Balfour on the Chinese Labour Question. Issued by the "Imperial South African Association" (London). 4 pp. 8vo. 1905.

In reply to a letter from Messrs. Herbert Samuel, John Burns, Major Seeley, the Bishop of Hereford, and many other well-known personages, asking the Premier to induce the Government to "take measures for the ending of a condition of affairs conducive neither to the well-being of the Transvaal nor to the fame of the Empire," Mr. Balfour replied that "The system of indentured labour, whether coolie or native, must . . . be treated as a whole; and if indeed, these critics be right who identify it with slavery, it must be ruthlessly extirpated from every colony where it has insidiously taken its root. This, however, is not the view of His Majesty's present Government."

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CHINESE LABOUR

- QUESTION—CRESWELL): The Chinese Labour Question from Within. London. 114 pp. 8vo. 1905.  
See CRESWELL, F. H. P.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CHINESE PERIL—FISHER): The Chinese Peril in South Africa. 14 pp. 8vo. 1904.  
See FISHER, F. VICTOR.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (CONSERVATIVE CENTRAL OFFICE—PUBLICATIONS): Leaflets on Chinese Labour. Issued by the Conservative Publication Department, St. Stephen's Chambers, Westminster (London), in connection with the Conservative Central Office and the National Union. . . . 8vo. Circa 1904–1906.
- (ASIATIC LABOUR): Facts about Asiatic Labour. (C.C.O.—No. 291.) 1 p.
- (CHINESE AND ALIENS): Chinese and Aliens. (C.C.O.—No. 327.) 4 pp.
- (CHINESE LABOUR): (FACT AND FANCY): Chinese Labour: Fact and Fancy. (C.C.O.—No. 369.) 4 pp.
- : (SLAVERY): Slavery: A Shameless Falsehood. (C.C.O.—No. 335.) 2 pp.
- : (TRANSSVAAL MINES): Chinese Labour for the Transvaal Mines. (C.C.O.—No. 302.) 1 p.
- : (WHITE WORKMEN): Chinese Labour in the Transvaal has not displaced any White Workmen. (C.C.O.—No. 283.) 1 p.
- : (WHY AND WHEREFORE): Chinese Labour. The Why and the Wherefore of it. (C.C.O.—No. 365.) 4 pp.
- (CLIFFE, Rev. J.): A Congregational Minister denounces the Tales of "Slavery." (C.C.O.—No. 355.) 1 p. 1905.
- EAGLAND, W. H.: What a Miner Says. "Prospects never so Bright." (C.C.O.—No. 368.) 1 p. 1905.
- LOWE, Rev. C. E.: The Truth will Out. A Wesleyan Missionary smashes up Radical Tales of Chinese Slavery. (C.C.O.—No. 356.) 4 pp. (1904.)
- MARKHAM, A. B.: A Radical Member shows how Radicals allowed "Slavery." (C.C.O.—No. 308.) 4 pp. (1904.)
- : A Radical Member on Chinese Labour. (C.C.O.—No. 309.) 1904.
- (TRANSSVAAL LABOUR QUESTION): The Transvaal Labour Question. (C.C.O.—No. 281.) 2 pp.
- (UNSKILLED LABOUR): Unskilled Labour in the Transvaal Mines. Eleven Leading Points for Consideration. (C.C.O.—No. 298.) 2 pp.
- (WHITE LABOUR): White Workmen have not been put Out of Work by the Chinese Labourers. (C.C.O.—No. 292.) 1 p.
- (YELLOW VS. BLACK): Yellow v. Black. (C.C.O.—No. 284.) 1 p.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (HANDY NOTES): The Chinese Labour Question. Handy Notes. Published by the Imperial South African Association. . . . (London). 54 pp. 8vo. 1905.

This publication deals with the general view of the Labour Question in South Africa, and discusses articles in the *Spectator*, the *Daily Chronicle*, *Truth*, and other periodicals. Particulars of evidence in support of the

use of Chinese Labour are afforded, together with chapters on native labour, white labour, and the mining industry.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (IMPERIAL RESPONSIBILITIES—PARKER): Our Imperial Responsibilities in the Transvaal. 8vo. 1904.

See PARKER, Sir GILBERT.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION—PUBLICATIONS): (Leaflets.) Issued by the Imperial South African Association, 66 Victoria Street, Westminster, S.W. Westminster (London): Vacher & Sons. 8vo. 1904-1908.

(ANTI-CHINESE LABOUR): The *Daily Chronicle* and Anti-Chinese Labour. No. 79. (1905.) 4 pp.

BALFOUR, The Right Hon. A. J.: Mr. Balfour on the Chinese Labour Question. No. 86. (1905.) 4 pp.

BURT, THOMAS: Chinese Labour. Opinion of Mr. Burt, M.P., on White Unskilled Labour. No. 78. (1905.) 1 p.

(CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, The Right Hon. Sir H.): The Chinese Question. The Prime Minister's Change of Front. Why "Slavery" is not abolished. No. 103. (1906.) 1 p.

CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH: The Crime of the Century—Politically Speaking. No. 97. (1906.) 1 p.

—: Mr. Chamberlain and Lord Elgin's Despatch on Chinese Labour. Gross Misrepresentation. No. 96. (1906.) 2 pp.

(CHINESE LABOUR): (BRITANNIC WAVE RULE): Chinese Labour. If it be Slavery, what about our Sailors? The Britannic Wave Rule. No. 99. (1906.) 2 pp.

—: (BRITISH WORKMEN): Chinese Labour. How the British Workman is benefited. No. 83. (1905.) 2 pp.

—: (CHURCH APPROVAL): Free Church Approval of Chinese Labour. No. 65. (1904.) 1 p.

—: (DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME): Chinese Labour. The Trump Card. A Programme of Development. No. 102. (1906.) 2 pp.

—: (FACTS): Some Facts about Chinese Labour. No. 81. (1905.) 4 pp.

—: (FIVE REASONS IN SUPPORT): Chinese Labour. Five Reasons for supporting the Government on Chinese Labour. No. 60. (1904.) 1 p.

—: (HOME INDUSTRIES): Chinese Labour supports Home Industries. Constantly increasing Work for British Artisans. No. 88. (1905.) 2 pp. (Folio.)

—: (NONCONFORMIST MINISTERS' EVIDENCE): The Chinese on the Rand. Evidence of Nonconformist Ministers. No. 125. (1907.) 2 pp.

—: (OPINIONS—LIBERAL M.P.'s): Chinese Labour. Opinions of Liberal M.P.'s who have visited South Africa. No. 122. (1907.) 1 p.

—: (POINTS): Points about Chinese Labour. No. 76. (1904.) 4 pp.

—: (REAL FACTS): The Real Facts about Chinese Labour. No. 67. (1904.) 1 p.

—: (REPATRIATION): Chinese Labour. What Repatriation means. No. 114. (1907.) 2 pp.

- (CHINESE LABOUR) : (SOCIALIST ORGAN) : The Socialist Organ on Chinese Labour. No. 66. (1904.) 1 p.
- : (TRANSVAAL NONCONFORMIST MINISTERS): Chinese Labour. Dignified Rebuke from Nonconformist Ministers in the Transvaal to their Brethren in England. No. 73. (1904.) 2 pp.
- : (TRUTH IN SEASON) : Truth in Season. No. 119. (1907.) 2 pp.
- : (WHAT THE CHINESE SAY) : What the Chinese themselves say to it all. No. 121. (1907.) 1 p.
- : (WHITE LABOUR FALLACY) : Chinese Labour. The White Labour Fallacy. A Labour Leader's Admission. No. 77. (1905.) 1 p.
- (CHINESE LABOUR QUESTION) : The Chinese Labour Question. No. 61. (1904.) 8 pp.
- (— : KAFFIR WAGES) : Chinese Labour Question. The Misrepresentation about Kaffir Wages. No. 68. (1904.) 1 p.
- (CHINESE AND WHITE LABOUR) : (WITWATERSRAND) : Chinese and White Labour. Witwatersrand District. Labour Returns.
1. 8vo. Vacher & Sons.
  2. Folio. (With Cartoon. McCorquodale & Co. No. 80. (1905.) 1 p.
- CLIFFE, Rev. J. : Chinese Labour. A Congregational Minister denounces "Slavery." No. 84. (1905.) 1 p.
- ELGIN, The Right Hon. Lord : Chinese "Slavery." Lord Elgin's Repudiation. No. 105. (1906.) 1 p.
- HARRIS, The Right Hon. Lord : The Transvaal Labour Question. Caught out by Lord Harris. No. 71. (1904.) 4 pp.
- JARVIS, Colonel WESTON : "Kaffirs' Work, Sir!" Colonel Weston Jarvis's Testimony. No. 63. (1904.) 1 p.
- (JOHANNESBURG) : (CHAMBER OF TRADE APPEAL) : Johannesburg Chamber of Trade Appeal. An open Letter to British Workmen. No. 108. (1906.) 4 pp.
- (KAFFIR SCARCITY) : Scarcity of Kaffirs stops the Milling at the Roodeport U. M. Mine. No. 101. (1906.) 2 pp.
- (LABOUR ORDINANCES) : (TRANSVAAL—BRITISH GUIANA) : Compare these Labour Ordinances. British Guiana, introduced by the Liberals; Transvaal, introduced by the Unionists. No. 95. (1906.) 2 pp.
- : (NEW HEBRIDES—TRANSVAAL) : Compare these Labour Ordinances. New Hebrides, October 26, 1906. Introduced by the present (Liberal) Government. Transvaal Labour Importation Ordinance, June 10, 1904. Introduced by the late (Conservative) Government. No. 112. (1906.) 4 pp. (Roy. 8vo.)
- LYTTELTON, The Right Hon. ALFRED : Chinese Labour. Lloyd-George Stumped. No. 100. (1906.) 1 p.
- : Lies pinned to the Table. No. 62. (1904.) 4 pp.
- : Chinese Labour. The Colonial Secretary at Stratford, April 14, 1904. No. 72. (1904.) 4 pp.
- : The Chinese Labour Question. The Colonial Secretary at Leamington, November 2, 1905. No. 87. (1905.) 11 pp.
- (RAND AND CHINESE LABOUR) : Rand and Chinese Labour. Need of Imported Help. Detailed Figures. Chamber of Mines' Reply. No. 104. (1906.) 4 pp.
- (RAND GOLD YIELD) : The Yield of Rand Gold and the Price of Unskilled Labour. The Relations and Necessities explained. No. 94. (1905.) 1 p.
- SCHUMACHER, RAYMOND : The Chinese are Leaving the Rand. What is the Result? No. 124. (1907.) 1 p.

- SELBORNE, The Right Hon. W. W. P., Earl SELBORNE : Transvaal Labour Question. Lord Selborne on the Chinese. No. 90. (1905.) 2 pp.  
 ——— : Rand Chinese. Lord Selborne justifies their Importation. No. 85. (1905.) 1 p.
- (SKILLED LABOUR) : Skilled Labour on the Rand. Before the War and After. No. 93. (1905.) 1 p.
- STROYAN, JOHN : A Scottish South African M.P. on Transvaal Labour. No. 64. (1904.) 4 pp.
- (TRANSSVAAL AND BRITISH GUIANA ORDINANCES) : The British Guiana Ordinance 1894, and the Transvaal Chinese Ordinance. No. 69. (1904.) 2 pp.
- (TRANSSVAAL GOLD INDUSTRY) : Transvaal Gold Industry. Labour Results. Repatriation and Replacement. Government Pie-crust Promises. No. 129. (1908.) 1 p.
- (TRANSSVAAL LABOUR) : (DEATH-RATE) : How Radical Cant and Sentimentality Works. Labour in the Transvaal. Death-Rate. No. 132. (1908.) 1 p.
- : (UNSKILLED WHITES FIASCO) : Transvaal Labour. The Unskilled Whites Fiasco. Mr. Mond's Experiment. No. 110. (1906.) 4 pp.
- (TRANSSVAAL LABOUR QUESTION) : The Transvaal Labour Question. (By A. J. Strong.) . . . What it all Means to British Labourers. No. 70. (1904.) 7 pp.
- : (VIEWS OF LEADING MINING MEN) : The Transvaal Labour Question. Result of Radical Government's Interference. Views of leading Men interested in the Mining Industry. No. 126. (1907.) 4 pp.
- (TRANSSVAAL MINING INDUSTRY) : The Transvaal Mining Industry. Is there no Work for White Men in the Mines? No. 113. (1907.) 2 pp.
- (TRANSSVAAL AND WEST AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES) : Transvaal and West Australian Gold Mines. Comparisons. No. 107. (1906.) 1 p.
- (UNSKILLED LABOUR) : Unskilled Worker, for a Wager. No. 91. (1905.) 4 pp.
- : (TRANSSVAAL) : The Transvaal. Unskilled Labour. Demand and Supply. No. 109. (1906.) 8 pp.
- (YELLOW LABOUR) : Devious Ways of Ministers with Yellow Labour. No. 98. (1905.) 1 p.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION) : (JOHN CHINAMAN—CLIFFORD) : John Chinaman on the Rand. By an English eye-witness. With Introduction by Dr. John Clifford, M.A., LL.B., and frontispiece and four illustrations. London : R. A. Everett and Sons. 128 pp. 12mo. 1905.

Dr. Clifford remarks that Chinese Labour "is not 'freedom' ; and it is shuffling of the meanest kind to say that it is not 'slavery' . . . it is inevitably and overwhelmingly immoral ; productive of vices and crimes that cannot be named without shame and wrath." The pamphlet violently attacks the "German Jews," who, it is stated, in conjunction with "Mr. Rudd . . . and non-British gentiles," were attempting to coerce the Transvaal, with the object of obtaining (1) Political control of the Transvaal, and (2) Slave Labour. Some harrowing illustrations of tortured Chinamen are reproduced from the columns of the *Morning Leader*, with a graphic description of the way in which their punishments were carried out ; it is asserted that the Chinese local authorities sent to South Africa "all the wastrels, semi-criminals, and hooligans . . . who kept their Governments

in a state of anarchy and unrest. . . . It would have been criminal to have sent Chinese citizens to the Transvaal. It was quite another matter to send batches of criminals." It is contended that Chinese labour in the Transvaal "has been a complete failure: (1) financially, (2) socially, and (3) politically," and it is maintained that "it is not too much to say that no greater sin against the ideals of the British people, no more vicious and ruinous policy, has ever been adopted."

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (MORNING LEADER CARTOONS): (Morning Leader Cartoons. Printed and Published by "The Star" Newspaper Co., Ltd. . . . and The Avenue Press, Ltd. . . .). London. Atlas Folio (30"×20"). 1903-4.

A collection of large cartoons on the subject of Chinese Labour for South Africa, drawn for the *Morning Leader* by Mr. Albert Mooreland. There are four drawings which have been printed on thin yellow paper, and replicas of the engravings have been taken on white paper, making a double set. The subjects of these four cartoons, which are all 30"×20", are as follows:—

1. The Man Lord Milner imports. The Man he exports.
2. One Lung. "Velly Solly; Chinaman velly grateful."
3. The New British Miner.
4. Yellow Labour for the Rand.

The publication of the last named of the cartoons was severely deprecated in the House of Commons by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, Mr. Alfred Lyttelton, in 1905. The cartoon published by the *Avenue Press* is double the size of the others, *i.e.*, 40"×30", and is printed in colours and entitled "Wake up, John!"

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (MORNING LEADER CARTOONS—FIRST SERIES): Morning Leader Cartoons of the Day. First Series, No. 2. Printed and published by "The Star" Newspaper Co., Ltd., London, E.C. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1904).

Cartoons on the Chinese Labour Question and Fiscal Reform. Several of the former are reproductions in diminished size from the larger cartoons, but a number of them apparently were never published in the large folio size.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION); (NARROWING . . . FREEDOM—SHAW): Narrowing the Bounds of Freedom. London. 20 pp. 8vo. 1904.

See SHAW, THOMAS.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (RAND LABOUR—LEYS): South Africa. Chinese Labour for the Rand. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

See LEYS, P.

\*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (RAND MAGNATES): Rand Magnates and British Labour. New Reform Club Political Committee—No. 2. Printed by Alexander & Shephard, Ltd. . . . and Published by the New Reform Club . . . London. 8 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Discusses "The Labour Problem under the Boer Government," "After the War," "The Demand for Chinese Labour," "The Conditions of Servitude," &c. &c.

- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (RHODESIAN LABOUR PROBLEM): The Labour Problem in Rhodesia and Proposed Importation of Chinese. 8vo. 1901.  
See (RHODESIA): (LABOUR PROBLEM).
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (SOUTH AFRICAN LABOUR PROBLEM): South Africa and her Labour Problem. Roy. 8vo. 1904.  
See GOLDMAN, CHARLES SYDNEY.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (SOUTH AFRICAN NEW ERA—MARKHAM): The New Era in South Africa, with an Examination of the Chinese Labour Question. By Violet R. Markham. 8vo. 1904.  
See MARKHAM, Miss VIOLET R.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (TRANSVAAL LABOUR—COOKE): Chinese Labour (in the Transvaal). 39 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.  
See COOKE, C. KINLOCH.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (TRANSVAAL LABOUR—RAINE): Transvaal Labour. 8vo. (1906.)  
See RAINE, ROBERT.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (TRANSVAAL LABOUR NOTES—GOLDRING): Notes on the Labour Position in the Transvaal. 20 pp. 8vo. 1904.  
See (GOLDRING, A. R.).
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (TRANSVAAL ORDINANCE): Chinese Labour. The Transvaal Ordinance Analysed. London: 23 pp. 8vo. 1904.  
See BUXTON, The Right Hon. SYDNEY.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (UNCLE TOM'S CABIN—ROSE): Uncle Tom's Cabin up-to-date, or Chinese Slavery in South Africa. 16 pp. London. 8vo. 1904.  
See ROSE, EDWARD B.
- \*(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): (YELLOW LABOUR—NAYLOR): Yellow Labour, the Truth about the Chinese in the Transvaal. London. 31 pp. 8vo. 1904.  
See NAYLOR, THOMAS.

CHRISTOL, FRÉDÉRIC: Au Sud de l'Afrique. Avec 150 Dessin et Croquis de l'Auteur. Berger-Levrault et Cie, Editeurs, Paris. xli + 308 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In South Africa. With 150 drawings and sketches by the Author.

There is an Introduction of forty-one pages by Raoul Allier dealing with the arts and manufactures of the Bushmen and other South African races. The volume contains a study of the manners and customs of the Basutos and Bushmen, with details respecting missionary life in South Africa, &c. &c.

CHRISTOPHE, CHARLES : Controverse Transvaalienne. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See ABEL, GUSTAVE ; and CHRISTOPHE, CHARLES.

\*CHRISTOPHER, JOSEPH S. : The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province. . . . By John Centlivres Chase. . . . Edited by Mr. Joseph S. Christopher. Cr. 8vo. 1843.

See CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES.

\*CHRISTOPHER, JOSEPH S. : Natal, Cape of Good Hope. A grazing, agricultural, and cotton-growing country. Comprising descriptions of this well-endowed colony, from the year 1575 to the present time, by Government officials and travellers. With a map of the colony and engravings. By J. S. Christopher of Natal. With an appendix and a vocabulary of the Natal or Zulu language. London : Effingham Wilson . . . Hatchard & Son . . . and Trelawny Saunders. . . . 146 pp. 8vo. 1850.

The author was a staunch believer in the virtue of colonisation as a means of lessening suffering and poverty, and he states that he "promoted emigration to Algoa Bay" many years before he saw the country, and later on, when he visited it, was able to report that in every case but one the settlers had done well. He also visited Natal, and considered it even more favourable than the Cape Colony for emigrants, and he bought farms, formed a Land Company, and settled there with his family. There is a short description of the country, with information of every description for the use of the colonists, together with articles, contributed by various writers, calculated to throw light on subjects of interest respecting the colony. The work is illustrated with lithographic views, and contains a map compiled from sketches by Dr. Stanger, with a "condensed government report of productions of Natal," in the margin.

CHURCHILL, AWNSHAM AND JOHN : A Collection of Voyages and Travels, some now first printed from Original Manuscripts. Others translated out of Foreign Languages, and now first Published in English. To which are added some few that have formerly appeared in English, but do now for their Excellency and Scarceness deserve to be Reprinted. In four volumes. . . . The whole Illustrated with a great number of useful Maps and Cuts. . . . London : Printed for Awnsham & John Churchill at the Black Swan in Paternoster Row.

Vol. I. 813 pp. and Index (12 pp.).

Vol. II. 838 pp. and Index (12 pp.).

Vol. III. 901 pp. and Index (15 pp.).

Vol. IV. 848 pp. and Index (12 pp.).

(4 vols.) Folio. 1704.

Printed by Assignment from Messrs. Churchill.

Vol. V. 716 pp. and Index (6 pp.).

Vol. VI. 736 pp. and Index (20 pp.).

(2 vols.) Folio. 1732.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Vol. II. contains Nieuhoff's Travels, with account of the Cape, and Vol. IV. "An account of the Cape of Good Hope and the Hottentots," by

William Ten Rhyne. The work is generally known as "Churchill's Voyages."

- \*CHURCHILL, FRANK F.: Notes on the Geology of the Drakensbergen, Natal. . . . "Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society," vol. x. Part III. pp. 419-426. (Three Plates.) (Read April 27, 1908.) Cape Town. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

A geological description of the "Natal side of the Drakensbergen," from notes taken on visits made in May 1895, and September and October 1896. "The tours embraced the Giant's Castle, the valley of the Little Tugela, and foot of the Champagne Castle, and the Tugela Falls, at Mont aux Sources; also the Bushman Caves and Bushman's Pass at the source of the Bushman's River."

- \*CHURCHILL, Lord RANDOLPH: Men, Mines, and Animals in South Africa. By Lord Randolph S. Churchill, M.P. Second edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. xv+337 pp. 8vo. 1892.

On his arrival at Cape Town, Lord Randolph noticed the better state of feeling that evidently existed between the Dutch and English, and remarks that "the old hostility seems to have entirely passed away." He asserted that if the Transvaal War of 1881 had not terminated as it did, we might have lost the Cape Colony, but admitted that the retrocession of the Transvaal would be a great stumblingblock to federation. There is a good description of Kimberley and the diamond industry, and it is remarked that "The De Beers Directors manage their immense concern with great liberality." From Kimberley the tour was proceeded with to Johannesburg *via* Klerksdorp and Vryburg; great gloom rested at this period (mid 1891) over the gold industry of the Rand, and according to the author, stocks which had been inflated to a market value of forty millions, were worth very little more than one-tenth of this sum. The opinion was expressed, however, that the directors and managers were learning their business, and great results were prophesied from judicious pruning of the over-weighted capitals of the Companies, and the reorganisations and economies which were being universally carried out. A contrast is drawn between the capacity of the country and the incapacity of its rulers, and it is observed that "the days of the Transvaal Boers as an independent and distinct nationality are numbered; they will pass away unhonoured, unlamented, scarcely remembered." Lord Randolph made the acquaintance of President Kruger at Pretoria, and remarks of him that he was extremely gracious and genial: he also witnessed a meeting of the Volksraad. Leaving the Transvaal, the township of Tuli was reached on July 12, 1891, and the tour was continued through Mashonaland, and after some unpleasant experiences Fort Victoria was reached on August 5th, but the party had now lost a number of horses and mules, and had to refit before proceeding. Fort Salisbury is described as having a "thriving, rising, healthy appearance," but Lord Randolph was evidently not impressed with the richness of the gold discoveries or the chances of their permanence, and Mr. Perkins, his expert, was by no means sanguine.

- \*CHURCHILL, WILLIAM A.: The Sugar-loaf Mountain, Mozambique. "Geographical Journal," vol. iv. pp. 352-355. 1894.

Mr. Churchill, some time British Consul at Mozambique, describes a journey to this mountain, which is about 26 miles from Mozambique, but

which had not been visited for many years owing to the presence of hostile tribes in its vicinity.

\*CHURCHILL, The Rt. Hon WINSTON SPENCER: London to Ladysmith *via* Pretoria. By Winston Spencer Churchill. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. xiv + 498 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The correspondence of which this volume is composed appeared in the columns of the *Morning Post*, and extends from October 26, 1899, to March 10, 1900. The author travelled by the same ship as Sir Redvers Buller, and arrived at Cape Town, *en route* for the front, on November 1, 1899, and at Durban on November 4th. Here he obtained the first news of the battle of Elandslaagte, and in these early stages of the war it is noticeable that a wounded officer remarked to him, "All these colonials tell you that the Boers only want one good thrashing to satisfy them. Don't you believe it. They mean going through with this to the end." Writing from Estcourt, the author describes the position of the forces at this place, which at the time was the centre of hostilities, and it is curious to note that while there the current issue of *Truth* arrived, in which it was remarked, "The Boers invade Natal! As likely that the Chinese army should invade London," a singularly unfortunate prediction for the London periodical. On November 2nd Mr. Churchill's letter is addressed from Pretoria, and contains a full account of the capture of the armoured train in which the author had taken part in a reconnoitring expedition. The surrender of the surviving officers and men was, it appears, brought about by the action of a private who, in direct disobedience of the positive order that no surrender was to be made, took upon himself to wave a pocket handkerchief, whereupon the Boers immediately ceased firing. Mr. Churchill did not at once give himself up, but found he could not escape, and somewhat regretfully remarks that only two days before he had written home to an officer in high command that there had been "a great deal too much surrendering in this war." The captives appear to have been well treated, and the Boers had many arguments with their prisoners on the way to Pretoria, which were characterised by much good-humoured chaff on the part of their captors. They reached the capital on December 1899, and were at once sent to the "States Model Schools," where, on the whole, the officers were made pretty comfortable by the board of management, which included the notorious Malan, who is stigmatised as "a foul and objectionable brute." The author, however, resolved to escape, and by the exercise of undeniable courage, resource, and resolution, eventually managed to get out of the prison and board a train bound for Delagoa Bay. It is curious to read that the *Volksstem* newspaper, in recording the escape, mentions that the prisoner had lately borrowed Mill's essay "On Liberty" from the State Library, and deprecates the custom of allowing prisoners to have access to such "inflammatory literature." The volume gives a detailed account of the Natal campaigns up to and including the relief of Ladysmith, and contains in all thirty-seven letters and four maps.

\*CHURCHILL, The Rt. Hon. WINSTON SPENCER: Ian Hamilton's March. By Winston Spencer Churchill. Together with Extracts from the Diary of Lieutenant H. Frankland, a Prisoner of War at Pretoria. With portrait, maps, and plans. Longmans, Green and Co., London, New York, and Bombay. xii + 409 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

"This book is a continuation of those letters to the *Morning Post* newspaper on the South African War . . . published under the title 'London to Ladysmith via Pretoria'"; the correspondence extending from March 31st to June 14, 1900, and including four letters which had not been previously published. The contents set forth the march of Ian Hamilton's column "on the flank of Lord Roberts' main army," from Bloemfontein to Pretoria, and it is stated that this force "encountered and overcame the brunt of the Boer resistance," and traversing 400 miles of the enemy's country, fought ten general actions and fourteen smaller affairs, capturing five towns. Mr. Churchill revisited Cape Town in April, and remarked on the altered behaviour of the "Dutch section" in consequence of the British successes. He considered it was impossible to form a true impression of South Africans from the motley and biassed mixed multitude which crowded the city, but pays a generous tribute to Lord Milner, remarking "only at Government House did I find the Man of No illusions, the anxious but unwearied Proconsul, understanding the faults and virtues of both sides, measuring the balance of rights and wrongs, and determined—more determined than ever. . . ."

The writer was in many sharp engagements, and nearly lost his life near Dewetsdorp with McNeill's Scouts. In describing this action, it is mentioned that the general commanding did not care to bring his guns into such an advanced position owing to the danger of their capture, and it is significantly observed that "so long as the loss of the guns is considered as a national disaster instead of an ordinary incident of war, . . . officers will regard them rather as a source of anxiety than as powerful weapons." There is an interesting account of the life of the captured officers in Pretoria, and the volume contains a portrait of General Ian Hamilton, and a number of maps and plans illustrating his march.

\*(CHURCHILL, The Rt. Hon. WINSTON SPENCER): Winston Spencer Churchill. By A. MacCallum Scott. With sixteen illustrations. Methuen & Co., London. xii + 270 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1905.)

A sketch of the life of Mr. Churchill, brought down to the period immediately preceding the general election of 1906. Chapters III. and IV. deal with Winston Churchill's experiences in South Africa, in the course of which he appears to have entirely changed his opinions with regard to the war, although, it is stated, that he did not oppose the policy of the Conservative party until the issue of the proclamation which provided "that every Boer leader who did not surrender by the 15th of September (1901) would be banished for life." Among the curiosities of the volume is a facsimile of the original proclamation posted on the Government House, Pretoria, referring to the escape of Mr. Churchill from his prison in Pretoria, and which offered a reward of £25 for his capture, dead or alive.

\*(CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY): The Missionary Register for MDCCCXXV. Containing the Principal Transactions of the various Institutions for Propagating the Gospel: with the Proceedings, at large, of the Church Missionary Society. . . . London: Printed by R. Watts. . . . Published by L. B. Seeley & Son. 120 pp. 8vo. 1825.

The South African Section of the Report consists of about eight pages which deal with the various missionary societies in Cape Colony, and with the mission stations already established amongst the Hottentots, Kaffirs, Bechuanas, Griquas, and Namaquas. The prominent missionaries at this

period were John Philip, William Elliot, Barnabas Shaw, T. L. Hodgson, Evan Evans, Ariel Vos, H. P. Hallbeck, J. M. Leitner, T. H. Bonatz, William Anderson, James Kitchingman, Stephen Kay, Jan Izatzoe (Kaffir), John Brownlee, John Bennie, William Shaw, Henry Helm, Robert Moffat, S. Broadbent, Edward Edwards, and Robert Hamilton, and probably at no other period in South African history were the societies represented by such a body of eminent, zealous, and indefatigable men.

- \*CILLIERS, A. D. : Verhale omtrent di Voortrekkers, megedeel deur Mnr. A. D. Cilliers. In "Geskiedenis van ons Land in di Taal Van Ons Volk," pp. 202-228. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

The narrative, which is dated November 20, 1890, affords an interesting account of the Trek Boers and their expeditions to Natal, Zululand, &c. &c. See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (GESKIDENIS VAN ONS LAND).

- \*("CIOS") : Life in Afrikanerland as Viewed by an Afrikaner. A Story of Life in South Africa based on Truth. By "Cios." London : Digby, Long & Co. xi + 274 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

A political novel dealing mainly with the period of the Jameson Raid. The author states that he has written the story "for the chief purpose of placing before the English reading public a true and faithful version of the character and life of an Afrikaner," and observes, "I could not resist the temptation to write something in which the truth and nothing but the truth would be told." The publishers, in issuing the volume, comment on the "entirely anti-English standpoint" adopted by the author, but consider that "it is of great practical importance that we should be accurately informed as to the way in which our adversaries regard us."

The latter part of the volume contains an account of the Jameson Raid, the political state of the Rand, and the events subsequent to the Raid, and is bitterly antagonistic to the British and Uitlander inhabitants of the Transvaal.

- \*("C.I.V.") : The C.I.V. and the War in South Africa, 1900. The City Press Illustrated Souvenir of the City of London Imperial Volunteers. Printed and Published by W. H. & L. Collingridge. . . . London. Numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Quarto. N.D. (1900).

The articles include "The Creation of a Citizen Regiment," giving full details respecting its formation; "The Equipment and Despatch of the Regiment"; "The City of London Imperial Volunteers," describing the arrival of the volunteers in Cape Town; and "With the C.I.V. in South Africa," which includes a sketch representing the C.I.V. under Colonel Cholmondeley in action at the capture of Jacobsdal on Friday, February 16 (1900). On this occasion they received their "baptism of fire," three of their number being slightly wounded, and Lord Roberts cabled to the Lord Mayor of London that they "behaved most gallantly." A large number of portraits of the volunteers are given, together with interesting views taken in connection with the regiment in England and South Africa, full information respecting the raising, formation, and despatch of the men, and lists of the regimental detachments enrolled.

- \*("CITY) I(MPERIAL) V(OLUNTEERS)) : The C.I.V. Being the Story of the City Imperial Volunteers and Volunteer Regiments of the City of London, 1300-1900. The Inception, Organisation, and Fighting Record of the Corps. With an Historical Introduc-

tion. Nearly fifty illustrations by well-known artists, from descriptions by members of the Corps. London: Published by George Newnes, Ltd. . . . Printed by Hudson & Kearns. 28 pp. Folio. (1900.)

It is stated that the C.I.V. are the rightful heirs of the traditions of the City Archers, "who fought in France for Edward III., . . . were often embodied under Elizabeth, and did prodigies of valour in the Civil War." In the preliminary chapter, an account is given of "Six Centuries of the City Military History," which describes types of the Archers, Train Bands, and Volunteers, which have been, from time to time, trained and equipped by the City of London.

The remainder of the work is devoted to a description of the doings of the regiment from the embodiment of the corps, and its departure for the front, to the embarkment of the troops at Cape Town, homeward bound.

\*("C.I.V."): One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V. 12mo. 1901.

See LLOYD, J. BARCLAY.

\*("C.I.V."): The City Imperial Volunteers on Active Service. (Ex. "Empire Review.") Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See MACKINNON, Major-Gen. W. H.

\*("C.I.V."): The Journal of the C.I.V. in South Africa. 12mo. 1901.

See MACKINNON, Major-Gen. W. H.

CLAESZ VAN PUMERENDT, CORNELIS: Journael ofte Eene Oost-Indische-Reys-beschrijvinghe, ghedaen door Cornelis Claez van Purmerendt. Verhalende veel besondere vreemigheden van landen, lieden, het belegeren van Mousambiecke en Goa . . . t'Amsterdam: Voor Gerrit Van Goedesbergen, Boeck-verkooper op het water, by de nieuwe-brugh, inde Delfte Bybel. 79 pp. Small Quarto. 1651. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An important illustrated work containing early information respecting the Cape (where the author arrived in March 1608) and East Africa. In the British Museum Library this writer is catalogued under the name of Claessoon, but Paulitschke (*Die Afrika-Literatur*) refers to him as above.

\*CLAIRMONTE, E.: The Africander. A Plain Tale of Colonial Life. By E. Clairmonte. Illustrated. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 272 pp. 8vo. 1896.

A narrative of farming, hunting, and fighting in South Africa. The writer seems to have followed many pursuits, and went through the Zulu War and the Boer War (1880-1). He saw colonial life of every kind, and appears to have had plenty of experiences with colonists, Boers, and natives. He gives the "Dopper," or "Trek Boer," a very bad name, and says that he "is a low, murderous, incestuous, cowardly semi-savage," but remarks that the Free State Boer is somewhat better, and the Dutch Afrikanders almost on a level with the English Afrikanders. The author spent some time in alluvial gold digging at the "Devil's Kantoor" near Barberton, and relates some of his adventures in Swaziland and Matabeleland, &c.

\*CLARE, ISRAEL SMITH: British-Boer War. An Historical and Pictorial Souvenir. History of South Africa and the British-Boer War. . . . Illustrations from special Photographs and Drawings

by A. J. Hencke, J. P. Robertson, R. J. Wallace, and others. Complete and accurate Maps, Political and Historical. Sold only by Subscription. (Copyrighted by H. De Vries.) 198 pp. Folio. . . . 1900.

One of the most interesting of the American compilations issued respecting South Africa and the South African War. The work claims to be an unbiassed account, and is well printed, with a large number of full-paged illustrations, and sketches in the text. The volume also contains a "panoramic map of South Africa," and a general atlas containing fifty-seven maps, including maps of the British Possessions in all parts of the world, &c. &c. &c.

\*CLARK, Miss E. : Papers on Cape Education. 8vo. 1905.  
See (CAPE EDUCATION).

\*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : British Policy in South Africa : a Defence of the Boers. By G. B. Clark, M.D., F.R.C.S.E., Honorary Secretary of the Transvaal Independence Committee. Sixth edition. London : William Ridgway. . . . 56 pp. 8vo. 1881.

Dr. Clark impugns the veracity of Sir Bartle Frere, and denies that Kruger and Jorissen acquiesced in the annexation of the Transvaal, or ever became servants of the British Government and took its pay. It is astonishing, in view of this definite statement, that so many people have asserted that not only was Kruger a paid official of the British Administration in the Transvaal, but also that he left that service because he could not get an advance of salary. There is a sketch of the early history of the Dutch in Africa, which resolves itself into a lengthy recapitulation of their grievances, and in the course of these remarks it is maintained that the annexation of the diamond fields has brought about all the wars and trouble in South Africa. The first annexation of the Transvaal is described, together with the protests of Burgers, the President, and others, but nothing is related respecting Burgers' speech to the Volksraad in which he practically admitted the bankruptcy of the country, which he stated to be in an almost helpless condition. Accounts are given of the proceedings of the Boer deputations to Lord Carnarvon and Sir M. Hicks-Beach, with reference to the request for the restoration of the liberty of the country. Sir Theophilus Shepstone is attacked on the ground that he misrepresented the Boers in stating that the petition to the Queen was got up by means of intimidation ; and it is alleged that Sir Bartle Frere was ultimately convinced of the earnest wish of the Boers to regain their national liberty. The pamphlet ends with the Declaration of Independence issued by the South African Republic, which resulted in the proclamation of Martial Law by Colonel Lanyon.

\*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : British Policy towards the Boers. An Historical Sketch, compiled by G. B. Clark, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. London : William Ridgway. 39 pp. 8vo. 1881.

Dr. Clark states in the Preface that he has " compiled this sketch of our policy towards the Boers or farmers of South Africa at the request of the Transvaal Independence Committee, as great ignorance prevails regarding the causes of the present war in the Transvaal. The facts are taken from Noble's 'History of South Africa,' and our Government Blue Books, respecting the affairs of South Africa."

- \*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : Our Future Policy in the Transvaal. A Defence of the Boers. By G. B. Clark, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. . . . Second edition. London : William Ridgway. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1881.

This little pamphlet was written after the conclusion of the 1880-1881 war in the Transvaal, and it is contended that if the Commissioners of Peace insist on the terms proposed, the Boers will either not sign the treaty, or if they sign it, permanent peace will not be secured. The author asks, "Why should we compel the Boers of the Transvaal to accept our Suzerainty?" and he contends that "justice demands" that we should "reverse the unjustifiable act of annexation and return to the conditions of the Sand River Convention." He denies the charges of practising slavery attributed to the Burghers, and, drawing a distinction between "child kidnapping" and slavery, compares the practices of the Boers with those of the residents of Natal. The writer advises the British to retire altogether from the Transvaal, and to let the Boers carry out their wish to unite the two Republics.

- \*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : The Transvaal and Bechuanaland. . . . Second Edition. London : Juta, Heelis & Co. 80 pp. 8vo. 1883.

The writer presents the Bechuanaland question from the Boer point of view, asserting that the Transvaal has always claimed this so-called Bechuanaland, and that regarding the Keate award, the Transvaal refused to abide by it on the ground that "it was manifestly unjust." . . . The author maintains "that the present condition of Bechuanaland is the inevitable result of the unwise policy adopted by the Royal Commission," and he remarks that the British Government "is urged to interfere and practically annex the country, by a curious combination of Evangelists and Jingoists."

- \*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : Our Boer Policy: an Historical Sketch. By Dr. G. B. Clark, M.P. (formerly Consul-General of the South African Republic). The Transvaal Committee. . . . (London.) 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

"This brief historical sketch of British policy towards the Boers appeared originally in the *Fortnightly Review* for August 1883," and was revised and written up to date at the request of the Transvaal Committee. Dr. Clark gives his views with regard to a settlement which he considers would be "satisfactory to reasonable people in both countries." The terms, which are drafted under six heads, provide for the amalgamation of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, British protection for the Republics, a defensive and offensive alliance between them and Great Britain, the granting of a port to the Republics—on which they would join a South African Customs tariff, naturalisation and franchise as existing in the Orange Free State, and arbitration to determine all questions between the Republics, the colonies, and the Imperial Government. It is maintained that "the South African problem can only be solved by the British recognising that the Afrikaners are a nation, and respecting their rights as they respect those of the American Republics."

- \*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : The Official Correspondence between the Governments of Great Britain, the South African Republic, and the Orange Free State, which preceded the War in South Africa. Compiled from the Blue Books by Dr. G. B. Clark, M.P. London : William Reeves. . . . 104 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The compiler states that he is confident "that the bulk of the people of this country do not understand to what extent the Transvaal Government were willing to make concessions on points on which, neither by virtue of the Conventions nor by International Law, we had any right to interfere. . . . The study of this correspondence will convince a large number of its readers that the war was not 'inevitable.' . . ." In discussing the future settlement, Dr. Clark observed, "We cannot afford to ignore the fact that Dutch sentiment is an all-important factor in the South African problem. Hence no settlement can be permanent unless it accords with the feelings of the Dutch and with their ideas of justice."

- \*CLARK, Dr. G. B. : Speech in the House of Commons on Feb. 7, 1900. By Dr. G. B. Clark, M.P., in Support of Mr. Redmond's Amendment. 8 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Redmond's Amendment proposed the termination of the war on the basis of the independence of the two Republics, and in supporting it Dr. Clark observed, "This is our fourth Boer War. It will not be the last if you settle this question by converting these free citizens into unwilling subjects."

Bound up with this speech is Dr. Clark's address to the electors of Caithness, February 25, 1900, asking for their support at the forthcoming election.

- \*CLARK, PERCY M. : Original Picturesque Views of the Victoria Falls and Neighbourhood. By Percy M. Clark, Photographer. Ellis Allen. . . . Bulawayo. Oblong 8vo (12" x 9½"). (1906.)

Twelve beautiful photographs of the Falls and the surrounding scenery.

- \*CLARKE, H. H. : The Shipping Ring and the South African Trade. By H. H. Clarke. Ward, Lock & Co., Limited, London, New York, and Melbourne. 166 pp. 12mo. 1898.

This pamphlet recounts the chief facts and arguments brought by the South African Mercantile Association (of which body the author was Chairman) in its case against the ship-owners engaged in the South African trade, who constitute what is familiarly known as the "South African shipping ring." It is stated that "The ring is held together by that most effective instrument of the shipping monopolist, the rebate system. . . . The secret of the system upon which its success depends is the deferred payment of a sum of rebates accumulated by the shipments of merchants during a long or short period"; dealing with ship-owners outside the ring, resulting in the forfeiture of all right to these rebates.

- \*CLARKE, JOHN : Specimens of Dialects, Short Vocabularies of Languages, and Notes of Countries and Customs in Africa. By John Clarke, missionary. Berwick-upon-Tweed: Printed by Daniel Cameron. 104 pp. 8vo. 1848.

The author remarks, "These specimens are the result of eighteen years' attention to this interesting subject, in the West Indies and in Africa. I have found them exceedingly useful in obtaining for me a ready access to the confidence of the African." The volume contains the numerals up to ten in no less than 388 dialects, and there are vocabularies in many languages, together with grammatical notes, and a chapter entitled "Notes of Countries and Customs of Africa," in which the references to South African natives and customs are not altogether correct. It is stated that "Professor

Vater supposed the Hottentot race came originally from the North, along the western side of Africa, but it is now thought . . . that the Hottentot and Malagassy people are from a common origin ; and that, however difficult to be accounted for, both are of the Malay race."

- \*CLARKE, Lieut.-Colonel Sir Marshall: Unexplored Basuto-Land. By Lieut.-Colonel Sir Marshall Clarke, K.C.M.G., H.M. Commissioner for Basuto Land. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. x. No. 8, New Monthly Series. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

In addition to a short general account of Basuto Land, there is some information respecting the Batlokoa tribe, who under their chief Ledingwana, settled in the mountain ranges by permission of the paramount chief Letsie. Sir Marshall Clarke's tour occupied sixteen days, during which four hundred miles were traversed, a large portion of the country visited being absolutely unknown to Europeans at this period. It is stated that "the highest point attained was 10,750 feet above the sea-level; but from thence, both north and south, distant heights appeared of greater elevation."

- \*CLARKE, Rev. W. E. C.: Papers on Cape Education. 8vo. 1895.  
See (CAPE EDUCATION).

- \*CLAY, PHILIP STEPHENS: Ode to Lord Roberts. By Philip Stephens Clay. . . . London: W. R. Russell & Co., Ltd. Nottingham: J. & J. Vice. 25 pp. Small Quarto. 1900.

An acclamation of Lord Roberts' feats at Kandahar and during the South African War.

- \*CLAY, PHILIP STEPHENS: Lays of the Veldt. . . . London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. . . . Nottingham: James Bell & Son. 31 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Poems on the South African War.

- (CLEMENS, SAMUEL L.): More Tramps Abroad. By Mark Twain. Second edition. London: Chatto & Windus. 8vo. 1900.

The celebrated humourist visited South Africa in 1896, and he devotes a few chapters to a short description of the country, and to a somewhat curious account of the state of chaos in South African political matters brought about by the Jameson Raid. He is by no means complimentary to Mr. Rhodes and his followers, and remarks of the former, "I admire him, I frankly confess; and when his time comes I shall buy a piece of the rope for a keepsake." Mark Twain was only in the country for about two months, but he appears to have formed rapid and decided views about the inhabitants. He sums up the Boer as follows: "He is deeply religious; profoundly ignorant; dull, obstinate, bigoted; uncleanly in his habits; hospitable, honest in his dealings with the whites, a hard master to his black servant; lazy, a good shot, good horseman, addicted to the chase; a lover of political independence, a good husband and father, &c. &c."

- \* (CLEMENS, PHILIP): "Guardian." A Journal of the Proceedings on Board the above Ship, Lieutenant Riou, Commander: as delivered into the Admiralty Board by Mr. Clements. London. 47 pp. 8vo. 1790.

See RIOU, Lt. E.

\*CLEVELAND, FREDERICK A. : *The South African Conflict—Its Legal and Political Aspects.* By Frederick A. Cleveland. Publications of the American Academy of Political and Social Science. No. 265, November 28, 1899. A Paper submitted to the American Academy of Political and Social Science. Philadelphia. 40 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The speaker challenges the right of the British Government to interfere in the Transvaal with regard to the complaints of the Outlanders, especially with reference to the franchise. It is stated that "the justification for British action . . . cannot be found in the tenets of international law and national justice"; for this we must look to the principles of "higher civilisation," "the higher purposes of the Empire," "progress," "imperial destiny." It is, however, admitted that "the assertion of British supremacy in South Africa was inevitable. As the dominant power, Great Britain could not tolerate the continued existence of a hostile government situated in the very heart of her dominions. . . . It still remains a serious question whether the same ends could not have been attained without arousing the intense racial hatred which the present struggle has engendered."

\*CLIFFORD, Dr. JOHN : *Brotherhood and the War in South Africa.* By John Clifford, M.A., D.D. London : Parlett, W. Walker. 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The Introductory Note states that since the beginning of the year 1900, "the most significant fact is the steadfast growth of the idea that we are fighting for the emancipation of the natives from the Boer tyranny." Dr. Clifford asserts that "everybody knows that not a syllable was said of the 'native' till we were far on in the quarrel, and had been beaten again and again," but he welcomes the effort at self-justification as evidence that the nation is anxious to displace passion by conscience. It is contended that Mr. Chamberlain admitted that he meant his despatch of August 28, 1899, as an "acceptance," or a "qualified acceptance," of President Kruger's proposals, but that although the Transvaal Government "made it quite plain that they had misunderstood his despatch, yet Mr. Chamberlain never once said to them 'You have misunderstood me.' The Ultimatum was sent on that mistake. That is the fact, and that is the real occasion of the war." To sum up, "Hostilities were commenced on a misunderstanding," created by the Colonial Secretary, "that misunderstanding called forth the Ultimatum," and thus, it is argued, "We were in the wrong in going to war on an Ultimatum so sent to us."

\*CLIFFORD, Dr. JOHN : *Are the Boers Hostile to Mission Work ?* . . . By Rev. C. Spoelstra. . . . With an Introductory Note by the Rev. John Clifford. 8vo. 1902.

See SPOELSTRA, Rev. C.

\*CLIFFORD, Dr. JOHN : *John Chinaman on the Rand.* By an English eye-witness. With Introduction by John Clifford. . . . 12mo. 1905.

See (CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION) : (JOHN CHINAMAN—CLIFFORD).

CLOETE, The Hon. HENRY : *Three Lectures on the Emigration of the Dutch Farmers from the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and their settlement in the District of Natal.* . . . Natal : Printed

and Published by J. Archbell & Son at the Office of the "Natal Independent" and "Natal Government Gazette," Pietermaritzburg. 51 pp. 8vo. 1852.

Reprinted with additions in "Five Lectures H. ."

\*CLOETE, The Hon. HENRY : Documents connected with the Suspension from Office and Salary of the Hon. the Recorder of Natal, by Order of the Lieut.-Governor of the said District with the Advice of his Executive Council. Cape Town : Printed by Van De Sandt De Villiers & Tier, No. 62 Castle Street. 25 pp. 8vo. 1853.

The grounds alleged for the suspension were :—

1. " For allowing private and personal feeling towards the Lieutenant-Governor, and Mr. Meller, the Resident Magistrate of the D'Urban Division, to interfere with the fair and impartial Administration of Justice ; as shown, among other cases :—

A. By your having permitted an Affidavit made by Mr. D. D. Buchanan, dated 8th July 1852, containing impertinent scandal upon the Lieutenant-Governor, to be reformed, instead of rejecting the said Affidavit altogether in the original state, or of treating the same as a contempt of Court.

B. By having permitted an Affidavit, made by Mr. A. Walker, dated 3rd September 1852, containing an insulting description of the said Mr. Meller, to be reformed, instead of rejecting the said Affidavit altogether in its original state, or of treating the same as a contempt of Court.

2. For allowing private and personal feeling towards the said Mr. Meller to interfere with the fair and impartial Administration of Justice, as shown by your conduct, in the Case of Libel and Slander, of Meller vs. Buchanan, and in the proceedings arising therefrom."

Mr. Cloete, in replying to the charges, denied " most emphatically and indignantly " that he " ever permitted any private or personal feeling towards the Lieutenant-Governor, or Mr. Meller, to interfere " in any matter brought judicially before him. A few days after this letter was forwarded Mr. Cloete was formally suspended by Lieut.-Governor B. C. C. Pine.

\*CLOETE, The Hon. HENRY : Five Lectures on the Emigration of the Dutch Farmers from the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and their Settlement in the District of Natal, until their formal Submission to Her Majesty's Authority in the Year 1843. Delivered to the Natal Society at Pietermaritzburg by the Honourable Henry Cloete, LL.D., Recorder of the District. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 168 pp. 8vo. 1856.

This copy bears the signature, " R. M. Ballantyne, Harrow."

The author states in the Preface that about the time that the address was delivered " a considerable influx of British immigrants had taken place into the district, under a scheme of colonisation devised by Mr. J. C. Byrne." The scheme proved a great disappointment, and ill-will appears to have sprung up between the new colonists and the older inhabitants. One of the objects of Mr. Cloete's address was to give the new-comers some knowledge of the hardships suffered by the first settlers, with a view to bringing about more friendly intercourse between the two

Cloete, Hon. Henry : Letter addressed to His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, Secretary of State for the Colonies, by Hon. H. Cloete, Recorder of the distr. of Natal. London

sections of the community. Mr. Theal ("History of South Africa, 1695-1834") states that the lectures "are not always reliable in details," but the author vouches for the correctness of the information afforded.

- \***(CLOETE, The Hon. HENRY)**: The Hon. Justice Cloete, LL.D. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. vi. pp. 240-247. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1859.

It is stated that Mr. Justice Cloete was born in Cape Town in 1792, and was educated in the Colony and in Holland, subsequently entering Lincoln's Inn. The article gives an account of Mr. Cloete's career in Natal and the Cape Colony, and states that he "always enjoyed the reputation of being a first-rate lawyer, and he surpassed all his contemporaries as a speaker."

- \***CLOETE, The Hon. HENRY**: The History of the Great Boer Trek and the Origin of the South African Republics. By the late Hon. Henry Cloete, LL.D., Her Majesty's High Commissioner for Natal, 1843-1844. Edited by his Grandson, W. Broderick Cloete, M.A. London: John Murray, Albemarle Street. xvi + 196 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Cloete was one of the first British officials of high rank in Natal, and was present during the negotiations with the Volkrsaad of the Dutch Republic which had been formed by the emigrant farmers at Natal. His brother, Colonel (afterwards Sir) Josias Cloete, had been put in command of the force which, embarking at Simon's Town, arrived at Durban on the 24th of June 1842, and rescued the garrison which had been for some time besieged by the Boers, who were defeated and scattered. The history of the Trek is related in a careful and unbiassed manner, and although the author refers to the many grievances of the Dutch, he does not in any way excuse their lawlessness or their acts of rebellion, and in the case of the execution of Tamboosa, the envoy of Dingan, he deprecates, what he asserts, "was the only blot which seriously reflected upon the conduct of the emigrant farmers in their several engagements with the Zulus." In referring to Slachter's Nek, Mr. Cloete points out that the descendants of executed rebels in the Scotch rebellions of 1715 and 1745 have long since buried their feelings of hostility to the Government, and contrasts their attitude with that of the Dutch, who aver "We can never forget Slachter's Nek." Mr. Theal (Appendix to third edition of "South African History and Geography," London, 1878) states that he has used the lectures which formed the subject of this volume "as a basis for the history of the insurrection of the frontier farmers in 1815, and of the migrations of the farmers in 1836 and following years."

- \***CLOSE, GEORGE HERBERT (Jun.)**: The Rose of Rietfontein. A South African Pastoral Romance. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . xl + 163 pp. 12mo. 1882.

A tale of life in the sub-continent, with references to the early days of the Diamond Fields, &c. &c. There is a glossary of "South African Dutch Idioms and Terms."

- CLOTTEN, FRANCIS E.**: England and South Africa. By Francis Eyon Clotten. . . . London: Printed and Published by the Nassau Steam Press, Ltd. . . . 84 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The pamphlet discusses a Transvaal Land and Colonisation Scheme, and proposals laid before Mr. Gladstone and Earl Derby by the author, respecting their policy in South Africa. Other articles deal with Sir Charles Warren, Matabeleland, and various matters of interest at the Cape towards the close of the nineteenth century.

CLOUD, W. F. : Webster Davis on Toast. Facts, not Fiction. Sense, not Sobs, about the Boer-British War, with Strictures on the Flop. . . . Kansas City, U.S.A. 26 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An attack on Webster Davis' work, "John Bull's Crime," the writer criticising the "vain vapourings" of those who charged Great Britain with trampling on the liberties of the Boers; it is argued that "the best evidence that England had no hostile intention . . . is shown by the fact that she was unprepared for war."

COATES, THOMAS : Hector Macdonald, or the Private who became a General. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (MACDONALD, Major-General HECTOR).

\*COATES, THOMAS : Sir George White, V.C., the Hero of Ladysmith. London : Grant Richards. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See WHITE, General Sir GEORGE.

COBBAN, J. MACLAREN : Cease Fire! A Story of the Transvaal War of '81. By J. Maclaren Cobban. Methuen & Co. . . . vi + 314 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

COBBIN, INGRAM : Memoir of Mrs. Christiana Louisa Thom. . . . 12mo. 1822.

See (THOM, Mrs. CHRISTIANA LOUISA).

\*COCHRANE, GEO. T. : Memoir of Farm Life in the Karoo, with Short Sketches on the Cape Colony. By Geo. T. Cochrane, late Assistant Master of St. Andrew's College School, Graham's Town, and for some time farm Schoolmaster. Cape Town : J. C. Juta and Co. 21 pp. 12mo. 1889.

This little work consists of notes taken during a residence of eighteen months among the farming population of the Cape. Some information is given respecting viticulture, stock farming, and tobacco growing, and the general life of the Veld, the author remarking on the narrow life of the farmers. He states that the old prejudices of the Dutch against the English were fast dying out, and draws a pleasant picture of the hospitality displayed by both sections of the community. There is a description of "Dutch customs," and some account of the native races and their education, and a chapter on South African prospects with regard to the advantages offered to emigrants.

COCORDA, GIULIO D. : Sud-Africa Commerciale ed Industriale. Meraviglie Commerciali dovute alla scoperta dei Campi d'Oro del Transvaal. Breve studio sulle condizioni Economiche, Industriali e Commerciali delle Colonie e Stati di Sud-Africa con Proposta per la creazione di una Societa Commerciale di Esportazione di Prodotti Italiani nell' Africa Centrale e Australe, di Guilo D. Cocorda, Transvaal-Republica, Sud-Africana, Africa Australe,

Ottobre 1889. Supplemento al Bollettino di Guènaio 1890 della Società di Esplorazione Commerciale in Africa. Milano. 88 pp. Folio. 1890. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

CODINE, J. : Découverte de la côte d'Afrique depuis le Cap Saint Catherine jusqu'à la riviere Great Fish. 1876.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

\*CODRINGTON, ROBERT : A Journey from Fort Jameson to Old Chitambo and the Tanganyika Plateau. "Geographical Journal," vol. xv. pp. 227-234. 1900.

The author visited Chitambo, where Livingstone died, and brought away the inscription on the tree under which the explorer was buried.

\*CODRINGTON, ROBERT ; and Others : Travel and Trade Routes in North-Eastern Rhodesia and adjacent Parts of East Central Africa.

1. A Voyage on Lake Tanganyika. By Robert Codrington. (Pp. 598-603.)
2. Journey from Domira Bay, Lake Nyasa, to Fife, on the Tanganyika Plateau. By Charles Mackinnon. (Pp. 603-605.)
3. Journey to the Kafue and Zumbo Districts. (Pp. 605-607.) "Geographical Journal," vol. xix. pp. 598-607, Map. 1902.

These three papers, written by members of the Rhodesian Administration, describe some of the less known trade routes to and through North-Eastern Rhodesia.

\*COETSER, P. P. J. (Sr.) : Gebeurtenisse uit di Kaffer Oorloge fan 1834, 1835, 1846, 1850 tot 1853, deur P. P. J. Coetser, Sr., wat later Padwyser geworde is fan di troepe, nadat hulle eers enige mislukte ontmoetings met di Kaffers gehad het. Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperkt, Drukkers, Paarl. 80 pp. 12mo. 1897.

Events of the Kaffir Wars of 1834, 1835, 1846, 1850-1853, by P. P. J. Coetser, senior, who later on became a guide to the troops after they had had some unfortunate encounters with the Kaffirs.

The narrative is written in the Taal, and consists of short sketches relating to the early Kaffir campaigns. In a postscript it is remarked that the natives call the 1835 campaign "The War of Hintsu," that of 1846 "The War of the Axe," and those of 1854 and 1855 "The War of Umlanjeni."

COETSER, P. P. J. (Jr.) : Gebeurtenisse uit di Kaffer Oorloge 1850 tot 1853, 1846, en 1834 en 1835, deur P. P. J. Coetser, Jr. . . . Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co. . . . 74 pp. 8vo. (1889) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first edition of this work on the Kaffir Wars.

\*(COHEN, LOUIS) : Gay Young Creatures. By "Majude." Angove and Repton, Printers "Dutoitspan Herald." (Dutoitspan.) 76 pp. 8vo. 1880.

A curious little collection of skits on certain habitues of the Kimberley diamond market in the palmy days of 1880. Only the early arrivals on the diamond fields would be able to recognise the identity of some of the subjects of the author's satire, but there were very few people in Kimberley in the early days who had not heard of "Chawles," or "The Black Prince."

- \*(COHEN, LOUIS): (Verses from the "Standard and Diggers' News," &c.). (Extracts cut out and bound up in a volume.) Small Quarto. 1893-1903.

A collection of satirical poems from various journals, including verses entitled "The Children of the Chains," "The Chamber of Horrors," &c. &c. Many of the leading magnates, stockbrokers, and habitues of the Johannesburg and London Stock Exchanges, connected with South Africa, come under the lash of the writer, the verses being besprinkled with slang Jewish jargon expressions.

- \*COHEN, LOUIS: Kimberley, Johannesburg, and London, 1872-1907. Ex. "The Winning Post." Bound up in one volume. Quarto. 1908-9.

The author remarks that he "will attempt to describe men and things" as he had known and seen them "for the last thirty-five years," and those who lived amongst the scenes he depicts can testify to the general accuracy of the vivid pictures he has drawn of the early days of the Diamond Fields. Many of the character sketches are written in an extremely caustic manner, and many of the African magnates are handled in a somewhat rougher manner than is generally accorded to these favourites of fortune.

- \*COILLARD, Rev. FRANCOIS: Lettre de M. F. Coillard. Paris: Typ. de Ch. Noblet. 19 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The first part of the letter is dated Sesheke, sur le Zambese, 30th August 1878, and subsequent parts are dated from Leshoma, on 20th September and 9th November 1878, respectively. Some information is afforded respecting Khama and Moselekatse, and the natives to the south of the Zambesi.

- \*COILLARD, Rev. FRANCOIS: The Valley of the Upper Zambesi. (No. 2 of "News from Barotsi-Land.") 8vo. 1898.

See (BAROTSE-LAND).

- \*COILLARD, Rev. FRANCOIS: On the Threshold of Central Africa. A Record of Twenty Years' Pioneering Work among the Barotsi of the Upper Zambesi. By Francois Coillard, of the Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris. Translated from the French, and edited by his niece, Catherine Winkworth Mackintosh. With forty-four illustrations from photographs by the author. Second edition. London: Hodder & Stoughton. . . . xxxiv+636 pp. 8vo. 1902.

An account of the experiences and adventures of this well-known missionary, with a description of the social and political status of the natives of Rhodesia and Zambesi, &c., at the close of the nineteenth century. The work is divided into four Parts, which embrace (I.) The Banyai Expedition, 1877-1879; (II.) The Barotsi Expedition, 1882-1887; (III.) At Sefula, 1887-1892; (IV.) Lealui, 1892-1896.

The author remarks, "The work is not a systematic history, either of my missionary career of forty years, or of the Barotsi Mission," and it is stated that "most of the contents of the volume have been taken from the pages of the *Journal des Missions Evangeliques*," which "during the last twenty years" has published the author's contributions from time to time. In Part I. of the work there is an account of the writer's experiences in Matabeleland with King Lobengula, on the occasion of his attempting to establish an offshoot of the Basuto Mission in the country. He paints a terrible picture of the character of the Matabele nation at this time, and says, "The atrocities which form their pastime and delight defy all description. Their thirst for rapine and pillage respects no one." The King and his Indunas refused to allow the missionaries to settle in the country, and stated that their objection was owing to the fact that the Basutos had betrayed Langalibalele and handed him over to the British, and they would have nothing to do with any mission emanating from Basutoland. The author admits that, up to this period, no effect had been made by previous missionaries upon the Matabeles, and that, in spite of all the sacrifices and efforts made during twenty years, not a single convert had been made. Parts II. and III. contain a description of the Barotsi people and their country, including much valuable information respecting Zambesi and King Lewanika and many well-known African explorers, and Parts III. and IV. deal with Sefula and Lealui, the two headquarters of the Mission in Barotsiland. Mr. Coillard appears to have been a tactful and resourceful man, and his accounts of the customs of the natives, and of the political questions affecting the countries in which he resided, make the volume very useful as a reference work. There are a number of original illustrations taken from photographs produced by the author, and there is a sketch map of South Africa.

\*(COILLARD, Rev. FRANCOIS, and CHRISTINA): Coillard of the Zambesi. The Lives of Francois and Christina Coillard, of the Paris Missionary Society, in South and Central Africa (1858-1904). By C. W. Mackintosh. With a Frontispiece, a Map, and 77 Illustrations. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xix + 484 pp. 8vo. 1907.

An interesting and instructive life of the missionaries, with considerable information respecting Basutoland, Barotseland, and other parts of South Africa. Pp. 458 and 459 contain a list of books on Barotseland and Basutoland.

\*("COLDSTREAMER"): Ballads of the Boer War. Selected from the Haversack of Sergeant J. Smith. By "Coldstreamer." 89 pp. 16mo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (COLDSTREAMER).

\*COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (The Hon. Mr. Justice): The Cape and the Kafirs: or, Notes of Five Years' Residence in South Africa. By Alfred W. Cole. London: Richard Bentley. vii + 319 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1852.

The author sailed in the emigrant ship *Prince Rupert*, bound for New Zealand, at the end of March 1841, but the vessel sank in Table Bay. Mr. Cole was rescued, and landed in Cape Town on September 5th, but all his money, clothes, and letters were lost, and he stepped ashore practically penniless and without a friend. He appears, however, to have soon made

acquaintances in the Cape, and he decided not to go on to New Zealand. "The Cape," he remarks, "had struck my fancy, and I determined to remain there at all events for some time to come." He travelled over a considerable part of South Africa, and his account of the social life of Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and Graham's Town at this period possesses considerable interest. In the course of his travels he frequently met with Boer farmers, who made a very favourable impression on him, and certainly convinced him, at that period, of the reality of their grievances. He observes, "The Cape Dutchmen are the same frugal, industrious, sober people as those of the parent stock in Holland . . . they are, however, terrible non-progressionists." On the vexed question of the slave emancipation, Mr. Cole asserted that "it was useless to argue on the abstract principle with men who were accustomed to look at the immediate effect for the test of what was right or wrong." A visit to Makoma and his kraal seems to have satisfied him "of the natural cunning, avarice, craft, and dishonesty, the low moral nature, and the utter untrustworthiness . . . of Kaffirs in general, and above all, of Makoma." The criticisms on the Government of South Africa are very severe, and it is maintained that "the only good appointment of a Governor of the Cape Colony made during the last thirty years (*circa* 1814-1847) was that of Sir Henry Pottinger." The author was decidedly no admirer of Sir Harry Smith, and considered that the aspect of the country was "dark and gloomy," averring that the Dutch Boers had been driven from their lands by the injustice of the Colonial Government, which was now "indignant at seeing the poor emigrants had found pastures elsewhere, and could live in prosperity, and protect and govern themselves in peace." The volume was translated into French, German, and Dutch, and reprinted in America.

COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (The Hon. Mr. Justice): Three Idyls of a Prince. (Not after Tennyson.) By Alfred W. Cole. . . . Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, W. Brittain, W. L. Sammons, J. C. Juta. . . . Dedicated to Sir George Grey. Printed by Saul Solomon and Co. 34 pp. 8vo. 1860. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

In honour of the visit of Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh.

\*COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (The Hon. Mr. Justice): "Idyl of a Prince." (Not after Tennyson.) By Advocate Cole. Quarto. 1861.

See (ALFRED, His Royal Highness Prince): "The Progress of Prince Alfred through South Africa, 1860."

\*COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (The Hon. Mr. Justice): South African Magazine. . . . Edited by Alfred Whaley Cole and William Foster. 3 vols. 8vo. 1867-8-9.

See SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE.

\*COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (The Hon. Mr. Justice): Reminiscences of my Life and of the Cape Bench and Bar. By the Hon. Mr. Justice Cole, retired Judge of the Supreme Court of the Cape Colony. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. viii + 135 pp. 12mo. 1896.

The author was born in London in 1823, and was educated at London University; subsequently he read for the Bar, to which he was duly called, Dickens and Thackeray being amongst his fellow-students. His first stay

in South Africa is fully described in "The Cape and the Kafirs," and on his return to England he busied himself for a time in literary pursuits. He went back to the Cape in 1856, and having studied the Roman Dutch Law, was immediately admitted as an advocate. He gives a personal and critical description of the Bench and Bar at the Cape at this period, and it may be noted that among the members of the latter were Mr. William Porter, later on Attorney-General of the Cape Colony, and Mr. J. H. Brand, who afterwards became the President of the Orange Free State. Reference is made to the "supposed antagonism between the Dutch and English races," and it is remarked that in the Transvaal Republic "race hatred has been cultivated to an extreme extent. . . . This condition of affairs cannot last long; the Dutchmen are overbearing and insolent, the Englishman savagely indignant. Either matters will have to be arranged—and that very shortly—by firmness on the part of the British Government and a little sensible concession on the part of the Republic, or they will produce a state of war and bloodshed horrible to contemplate. For these results we are indebted first to Mr. Gladstone, and secondly to Oom Paul Kruger—probably the two most wrongheaded and perverse-minded men the present century has seen." Among many interesting items recorded is the duel which took place near Cape Town between General Cloete and Dr. Barry, then principal medical officer of the troops in garrison. The General had made some remarks on the "effeminate voice and appearance" of the doctor, who at once challenged him to mortal combat, but fortunately, although shots were exchanged, they were without effect. Some time after Dr. Barry died, and then it was discovered that she was "a woman who had successfully disguised her sex all her life . . . taken high degrees . . . and gained a great reputation and fame for ability. It is said that only one man in the world knew the secret of her sex, and he, of course, never divulged it. This was Lord Charles Somerset, the Governor of the Cape Colony."

\*(COLEBROOKE, H. T.): The Life of H. T. Colebrooke. By his Son, Sir T. E. Colebrooke. London: Trübner & Co. x+492 pp. 8vo. 1873.

The subject of the memoir was the son of Sir George Colebrooke, a well-known London banker, and was born on the 5th of June 1765. Sir George becoming involved in serious financial difficulties retired to France, and eventually his son Henry was appointed to a writership in Bengal, in the service of the East India Company. He gradually rose in position and influence and became a most prolific author, contributing a large number of papers to scientific publications, a list of which will be found in the volume. Mr. Colebrooke visited the Cape of Good Hope on two occasions, and purchased a tract of country near Saldanha Bay; he was, however, unsuccessful in his attempts to render his estate more valuable, and eventually he sold it at a considerable loss. The work contains a few pages dealing with matters connected with the Cape, in which there is an account of "venditie"—or sale by auction of slaves in South Africa, with some notes on the "Religious Instruction of Slaves and Hottentots," and on the resources of the country. He also edited the volume entitled "State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822," written by Mr. W. W. Bird, and advocated certain measures of reform with regard to the Judicature of the Cape Colony, which were adopted by a Commission appointed for the investigation of judicial matters at the Cape *circa* 1826.

See BIRD, W. WILBERFORCE.

\*COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G. : Reports of the Commissioners of Inquiry on the Cape of Good Hope. . . . (By John Thomas Bigge, William M. G. Colebrooke, and W. Blair.) 12mo. 1827.  
See BIGGE, JOHN THOMAS ; COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G. ; and BLAIR, W.

\*COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G. : Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon the Trade of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Folio. 1829.  
See BIGGE, JOHN THOMAS ; COLEBROOKE, WILLIAM M. G. ; and BLAIR, W.

\*COLENBRANDER, Dr. H. T. : De Afkomst der Boeren. Door Dr. H. T. Colenbrander. Uitgegeven door het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond (No. 9). 127 pp. 8vo. 1902.  
The Origin of the Boers.  
The author asserts that, in spite of the Treaty of Peace, the world has by no means heard the last of the Boers.

(COLENBRANDER, J.) : Brieven uit en over Natal, door een Nederlander. Te Doesberg, bij W. Becking. vi + 37 pp. 8vo. 1856.  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Letters from, and about, Natal, by a Dutchman.

An early pamphlet on Natal, with a short description of the colony and its natives, and references to the political situation.

\*COLENSO, Miss FRANCES E. : History of the Zulu War and its Origin. By Frances E. Colenso. Assisted in those portions of the work which touch upon military matters by Lieut.-Colonel Edward Durnford. London : Chapman & Hall, Limited. vi + 491 pp. 8vo. 1880.

The work severely criticises the general policy of Sir Bartle Frere towards Zululand and its king, and it is maintained that the idea of the subjugation of the Zulus had occupied the minds of certain British statesmen since the year 1873, while it was well known that for certain reasons a war would be popular in Natal. It is asserted that the panic which existed in that colony was not a genuine one, and that "Natal cannot honestly claim to be guiltless in bringing about the war with the Zulus." Much is said regarding the coronation promises made by Cetywayo, but it does not appear that the King ever considered these in the light of a solemn engagement between the British and the Zulus, a contention supported by Lord Kimberley in the House of Lords in a speech delivered by him on March 26, 1879. Indeed some ridicule is cast upon the supposed solemnity of the coronation, and it is stated that "a pasteboard cloth and tinsel crown" was placed on the King's head, "the worthlessness of which he was perfectly capable of comprehending." The terms of the ultimatum to the Zulu king included the disbandment of his army and the extinction of the national military system, with other stipulations which would severely restrict the independence of the country.

In spite, however, of the drastic nature of the demands, very little time was given for carrying them out, and preliminary arrangements having been made for the campaign, and the period allowed to Cetywayo having expired without reply, a notification was published in English and Zulu

on January 11, 1879, and hostilities were commenced by the invasion of the country by the British. The volume contains a full account of the war, including the battles of Isandhlwana, Rorke's Drift, and Ulundi, a chapter on the annexation of the Transvaal, and many others on subjects connected with the Zulu war and nation. There is also a letter addressed to Mr. Gladstone, written by James Green, Dean of Maritzburg, which deals with the war and the native unrest throughout South Africa, and deprecates the appointment of John Dunn as one of the Zulu chiefs.

A large map of South Africa accompanies the volume.

- \*(COLENSO, Miss FRANCES E.): *My Chief and I: or, Six Months in Natal after the Langalibalele Outbreak.* By Atherton Wylde. With illustrations. London: Chapman & Hall. ix+327 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Under the fictitious guise of a young soldier the authoress gives an account of six months' life and experiences with Colonel A. W. Durnford, who lost his life at Isandhlwana. The writer was evidently an enthusiastic admirer of the gallant soldier, and remarks of him that his "truly Christian life was as much honoured by those who came in contact with its influence as his heroic death by the world at large." There is a poem entitled "Durnford," which appeared in the *Cape Argus* of April 5, 1879, and was written by Mr. T. W. Swift, also a portrait and some illustrations.

- \*COLENSO, Miss FRANCES E.: *The Ruin of Zululand: An Account of British Doings in Zululand since the Invasion of 1879.* By Ellen Frances Colenso. In two volumes. Being a sequel to "The History of the Zulu War," by Frances Ellen Colenso and Lieut.-Colonel Edward Durnford. London: William Ridgway. Vol. I. xx+380 pp. Vol. II. xvii+513 pp. 8vo. 1884-5.

It is stated that the Zulu war may be divided into three periods, the first of which is that treated of in "The History of the Zulu War," while this work covers the second and third periods. The authoress argues that, "had the restoration of Cetywayo been carried out in the kind and honest spirit in which it was conceived, long ere this the misery of Zululand would have been over." It is alleged that a certain portion of the inhabitants of Natal, assisted by the Government officials, had provoked the constant succession of wars and disputes between the British, the Boers, and the natives. Sir Bartle Frere, Mr. Shepstone, and others, are accused of having worked up an agitation which transformed a peaceful situation with the Zulus into a position which ostensibly demanded an army of defence as an urgent necessity; and this latter being at last conceded by the home Government, no time was lost in changing the attitude of defence into one of offence, which resulted in "one of the most needless and disastrous campaigns which ever disgraced our arms."

In the second volume there is an interesting account of the visit of Cetywayo to England, and of his interviews with members of the Royal family and Lord Kimberley. The King spoke earnestly to the Colonial Minister on the subject of John Dunn's treachery and ingratitude, and asked that he should not be allowed to settle in the country; he, however, agreed to the terms set forth, under which he was allowed to return to his kingdom. The work gives a clear account of the unhappy state of Zululand after the King's return until his death—"again a prisoner" under the protection of the British Resident. The authoress, like her father and sister, was a strong champion of Cetywayo, and was greatly grieved and

indignant at the intrigues which are stated to have led to the ruin and death of the Zulu king, who, she asserts, "stands out amidst all the chaos of South African blunders and wrongdoings . . . as grand a figure as any in modern history. His faith in our England wrought his downfall and his death."

\*COLENZO, Miss FRANCES E.: Zululand. Ex. "British Africa" (British Empire Series. II.), pp. 110-133. 8vo. 1899.

The paper is by no means exclusively confined to an account of Zululand, and partakes more of a general and critical review of British policy in South Africa. The author refers to what is termed "the turning-point in South African history," and observes that this comprised:—

1. Our mean seizure of the Transvaal, redeemed by our restitution of it—an act worthy of a Christian nation.
2. The entirely tragic ruin of Zululand at our hands.

It is contended that "The whole is a sufficient example—if we would be warned—of the evils of what is called 'Imperialism,' or let us call it 'Domineering.'"

See (BRITISH AFRICA.)

\*COLENZO, FRANCIS ERNEST: Sir Bartle Frere's Last Attack on Cetshwayo. Sir H. Bulwer and Bishop Colenso. London: Griffith & Farran. Norwich: A. H. Goose & Co. vii + 24 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The pamphlet consists of a letter written to the *Western Morning News*, by Sir Bartle Frere, which appeared in that journal on July 10, 1882, and a reply written by the author, published in the same newspaper on July 20th. In addition to this correspondence, a letter from the Bishop of Natal to Sir H. Bulwer, dated June 20th of the same year, is inserted, the whole being accompanied by seven pages of comment from the pen of Mr. Francis Ernest Colenso. It is stated that "millions of South African natives . . . stood aghast at our treachery and violence" towards the Zulus. "The Bishop (Colenso) has, nevertheless, laboured unceasingly in their behalf, but he has had to contend . . . against the following influences: (1) The pronounced hostility of the 'constituted authorities' of Natal. (2) The animosity of the colonial newspapers." In the course of a severe criticism of Sir Bartle Frere's letter, Mr. Colenso alludes to Cetywayo's denial of the answer attributed to him, purporting to have been sent by him to the Natal Government, and to his assertion that the message was "invented" by the messengers. In prophesying the restoration of the Zulu monarch, the author observes that it will not be at the instigation of a "knot of irresponsible theorists, but to meet the crying needs of the Zulu people and of England's honour."

\*COLENZO, FRANCIS ERNEST: Miss Colenso as an Aid to Justice and Peace in Zululand. (London.) 8 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The writer refers to Miss Colenso's advocacy of the cause of Dinizulu and other native chiefs, and to her exertions on behalf of the Zulus, and asserts "that the accused chief is in a position very different from that of an ordinary criminal. . . . This is the case of a Zulu chief who is being hounded to death or captivity by a political faction."

\*COLENZO, Miss H. E.: Zululand: Past and Present (see Map). By Miss H. E. Colenso. Addressed to the Members in the Memorial

Hall, Wednesday, October 1, 1890. (Reprinted from "The Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society.") 20 pp. 8vo. 1890.

Miss Colenso was a staunch friend of the Zulus, and was convinced that great injustice had been done them by the British. She asserts that the former had always been friendly, and even dutiful, to the English, who had reciprocated by exiling their chiefs Dinizulu and Ndabuko to St. Helena. She sketches the history of Natal and Zululand, and states that our attack on the Zulus in 1879 was "wanton, unprovoked, mischievous, and terrible," and it is remarked that "English officials had annexed the Transvaal by fraud." The grievances of the Zulus are fully detailed, with much censure of the British Government, and to sum up it is asserted that "(1) A change of policy is necessary for the safe government of the Zulus, and to restore confidence in England's intentions among surrounding native races . . . ; (2) The removal is claimed of such officials only as shall be proved, before any disinterested tribunal, to have been personally guilty of deliberate maladministration, of acts of bad faith and cruelty," . . . &c. Miss Colenso appeals to the Society as English men and women for help for their fellow subjects in Zululand.

COLENZO, Miss H. E. ; and FOX BOURNE, H. R. : The Story of Dinizulu. By Harriette E. Colenso and H. R. Fox Bourne. (Reprinted by permission from the "Universal Review" for April 1890, with additions.) London: The Zulu Defence Committee. . . . 22 pp. 8vo. 1890. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The paper "treats almost exclusively of the earlier stages in the history of the English meddling with Zululand, and aims only at giving a general sketch of the events leading up to the lawless proceedings, under a pretence of loyalty, which have resulted in the exile of Cetshwayo's son and heir, and two of his uncles, and in the establishment of more organised despotism than heretofore over the residue of the Zulu nation."

COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: Remarks on the Proper Treatment of Cases of Polygamy, as found already Existing in Converts from Heathenism. By John William Colenso, D.D., Lord Bishop of Natal. Printed by May & Davis, Church St., Pietermaritzburg. 27 pp. 8vo. 1855.

Dr. Colenso emphasises the difficulties of the position regarding cases where a plurality of wives existed amongst natives desiring to become Christians, and he admits that he did not urge "the putting away of wives by natives married previously to the reception of Christianity." With regard to the eradication of future polygamy, he advised levying a substantial tax on natives desirous of having more than one wife, but was of opinion that this tax should not be retrospective.

\*COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: An Elementary Grammar of the Zulu-Kafir Language: Prepared for the Use of Missionaries and other Students. By John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. London: Printed by Richard Clay. . . . 40 pp. 12mo. 1855.

The Bishop states that the publication of the grammar would enable the large party of missionaries who were about to sail with him for Natal

to study the Zulu-Kafir language on the voyage. A large number of editions of this work, in different forms, were issued from time to time, some of which were published at the mission stations.

- \*COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: Ten Weeks in Natal. A Journal of a first Tour of Visitation amongst the Colonists and Zulu Kafirs of Natal. By John William Colenso, D.D., Lord Bishop of the Diocese. Cambridge: Macmillan & Co. Pp. xxi, 271, 16. 16mo. 1855.

Bishop Colenso was consecrated on November 30, 1853, and a fortnight later sailed for the Cape in the S.S. *Calcutta*, and he arrived at Port Natal on January 30, 1854. Durban at this time is stated to have had 400 houses and about 1200 white inhabitants, and is described as "a collection of cottages with a few small villa-like buildings—the road covered a foot deep, as is also the market square, with white sand." The Bishop lost no time in making a tour throughout the Province, and visited not only Maritzburg and several smaller towns, but various kraals of prominent Zulu chiefs, including those of Pakade, Langalibalele, and Putine. He describes the second-named chief as being much more genial and good-natured than Pakade, and remarks, "He is in appearance rather a young man, of perhaps twenty-six years, tall, and in good condition . . . with that dignity and grace in his actions which so commonly, amidst the most savage nations, proclaim the king."

Bishop Colenso was deeply interested in the natives; he was known by two names by the Zulus—Sokululeke and Sobantu; but later on he was universally known among them by the latter appellation, which means "Father of the People." He already felt deeply on the subject of polygamy, and remarked, "I must confess that I feel strongly on this point, that the usual practice of enforcing the separation of wives from their husbands, upon their conversion to Christianity, is quite unwarrantable, and opposed to the plain teaching of our Lord." He alludes to the difficulty of explaining the "Bible stories of Abraham, Israel, and David, with their many wives," to the Kaffirs, with regard to the prohibition of polygamy. The Bishop states that Mr. Fynn regarded Chaka's memory with some respect, notwithstanding the chief's great cruelties, "and considered him to have been a man of spirit and genius, and not merely a brutal and abominable despot, like his brother Dingaan."

- \*COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: (Account of a Visit of Bishop Colenso to Panda). 12mo. (1856-65.)  
See (MISSION FIELD).

- COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: Three Native Accounts of the Visit of the Bishop of Natal, in September and October 1859, to Umpande, King of the Zulus; with Explanatory Notes and a literal Translation, and a Glossary of all the Zulu Words employed in the Same. Designed for the Use of Students of the Zulu language. Natal: May & Davis, Maritzburg. ii + 160 pp. Small Square Minimo. 1860. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This curious account of the Bishop's visit was written by three educated Zulu youths named William, Undiane, and Magema. The narratives are written "in simple idiomatic Zulu," and, according to Dr. Colenso, "are particularly well adapted to any who are beginning to study the language."

\*COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: First Steps of the Zulu Mission (Oct. 1859). Missions to the Heathen. No. XXXIX. Diocese of Natal. By the Rt. Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D., Lord Bishop of Natal. London: Printed for the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. 152 pp. 12mo. 1860.

A letter from the Bishop of Natal to the Secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, detailing particulars of his visit to the Zulu king, Panda, and his acknowledged successor, Cetywayo. In order to explain fully references to the political state of the country, a short sketch of Zulu history is given. The author started on his journey in mid-September 1859, taking with him several natives, some of whom were Christian converts. There is an account of the interview with Cetywayo, who was then described as "a fine handsome young fellow of about twenty-nine or thirty years of age, tall and stout limbed, but not at all obese, with a very pleasant smile and good-humoured face, and a strong deep voice." Panda's kraal was reached before the end of the month, and there is an interesting description of the King and his court. The Bishop showed the King a portrait of his son, Umkungo, who, with his mother, had fled to Natal for protection against the intrigues of the Indunas. Panda seems to have been in very poor health, but is described as having an intelligent and kindly expression, and it is remarked that "his appearance and acts have been very unlike those of the 'bloated, sensual, peevish, and stupid old man' which common report described him to be."

Bishop Colenso appears to have been well received, and was granted a fine piece of country for missionary purposes. He met the well-known pioneer, Ogle, at the royal kraal, who told him that "the affair of Retief had been misrepresented" and remarked, "It is very unjust to judge Dingan so severely in the matter. The Boers had thoroughly deceived him."

The expedition returned in safety, arriving at the Bishop's residence on October 16th. There are four engravings.

✕ \*(COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM): A Zulu's Answer to Dr. Cumming. The Colenso Controversy: the Views of the Kafirs involved in it. The Missionary Meaning at the Bottom of it. A Reply to Dr. Cumming's "Moses right; Colenso wrong." By a London Zulu. London: Frederick Farrah. . . . 60 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1863.

A curious pamphlet which discusses the disputed points of Bishop Colenso's doctrine as attacked by Dr. Cumming and others. The author asserts that Bishop Colenso does not attack any vital truth of Christianity. He holds those solemnly, wisely, and unfeignedly; all he does is to say the Mosaic records contain demonstrable error. . . ." With reference to his views on polygamy, it is observed that "He very wisely permitted polygamy among converts in Natal. He did not say 'Polygamy is lawful.' He taught that no convert must take more wives than he had at his baptism, and that all unmarried converts must restrict themselves to one." In illustration of the difficulties which presented themselves to missionaries with regard to the question of polygamy, the following anecdote is related. An anti-polygamist missionary "refused baptism to a savage convert because he had four wives." The savage believer went away somewhat disconsolately, but three months afterwards turned up again and with brightened eyes claimed baptism as a duly qualified convert. "What have you done with your three wives?" demanded the scrupulous missionary. "I have

eaten them," was the answer of the determined would-be Christian. After Bishop Colenso had published his well-known book on the Pentateuch, the following amusing verses appeared :—

"To Natal, where savage men so  
Err in faith and badly live,  
Forth from England went Colenso  
To the heathen light to give.

But behold the issue awful,  
Christian, vanquished by Zulu,  
Says polygamy is lawful  
And the Bible isn't true."

\*(COLENSO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : Trial of the Bishop of Natal for Erroneous Teaching. Before the Metropolitan Bishop of Capetown, and the Bishops of Graham's Town and the Orange Free State as Assessors. Cape Town : "Cape Argus" Office. . . . London : G. Street. . . . Plymouth : R. White Stevens. 405 pp. 16mo. 1863.

The trial was commenced on the 17th day of November, and sentence of deprivation was passed on December 16th. The accusing clergy were H. A. Douglas, Dean of Cape Town ; N. J. Merriman, Archdeacon of Graham's Town ; and H. Badnall, Archdeacon of George. The works complained of were the new translation of "St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans," and "The Pentateuch and the Book of Joshua critically examined."

(COLENSO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : The Confessions of a Missionary ; being a Defence of Bishop Colenso. Cr. 8vo. 1863.  
See SCHERER, EDMOND.

\*(COLENSO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : Sketches of Port Natal : with which is connected a Plea for the Entrance of Primitive Methodism into the Colony, as being far better for the People than Colensoism. 12mo. 1863.

See THOSEBY, Rev. WILLIAM.

\*COLENSO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM : A Letter to the Laity of the Diocese of Natal. By the Right Rev. John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. London : Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 48 pp. 8vo. 1864.

A reply to the circular forwarded by the Bishop of Cape Town to the clergy of the diocese of Natal, and addressed "To the Clergy and Faithful Laity," informing them of the deprivation of Bishop Colenso, and of the fact that the sentence was not to take effect till April 16, 1864. The Bishop of Natal, addressing the members of his diocese from London (April 20, 1864), questions the authority of the Metropolitan and his "Synod," and states that he has been "advised to petition her Majesty, and to pray that this question of jurisdiction may be settled by authority in England."

\*COLENSO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM : Remarks upon the Recent Proceedings and Charge of Robert, Bishop of Capetown and Metropolitan, at his Primary Metropolitanical Visitation of the

Diocese of Natal. By the Right Rev. John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. London : Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts and Green. 94 pp. 8vo. 1864.

- \*(COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : Letters and Articles on the Judgment in the Case of Dr. Colenso, extracted from English Publications. With Introductory Remarks by the Dean of Cape Town. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 82 pp. 8vo. 1865.
- \*COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM : On Missions to the Zulus in Natal and Zululand. A Lecture by the Rt. Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Read at the Marylebone Literary Institution, Edward Street, Portman Square, on Tuesday the 23rd of May 1865. Reprinted from the "Social Science Review" for June 1864. Edited by Benjamin W. Richardson, M.A., M.D., London. This edition is (with the permission of the author) printed for private circulation. 24 pp. 8vo. 1865.

Dr. Colenso, in introducing his subject, alluded to the attacks of some of the members of the Anthropological Society on missions to the natives, and stated that he intended that evening to discuss the questions, "What good can be expected from any mission sent among savages? What reasonable ground is there for engaging in any labours of this kind among them?" He referred to his well-known views regarding "the divine infallibility of Scripture," and observed that it was no longer possible to have "an implicit belief in the infallible authority of the Bible on all points of science and history." He maintained that it was not possible to ask the Zulus "to cast off their superstitious belief in witchcrafts if they are required to believe that all the stories of sorcery and demonology which they find in the Bible . . . are infallibly and divinely true." He gave an account of a visit he had paid to the old Zulu king Panda, and in answer to the question which he had propounded at the commencement of the address, he asserted that where we found, as he had done, in the Zulus, "indications of family affection, human sorrow, respect for the memory of the dead, and recognition of another life . . . there still is ground for steadily pursuing the work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope on behalf of our fellow men."

- \*(COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : A Statement relating to . . . the Consecration, Trial, and Excommunication of the Right Rev. Dr. Colenso. By the Bishop of Cape Town. 12mo. 1867.

See GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT.

- (COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : A Letter to the Members of the Church in the Diocese of Capetown. By the Bishop of Capetown. 8vo. 1867.

See GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT.

- (COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM) : The Position of the Church of England in the Colonies, Legally Defined : being the Judgment of the Master of the Rolls in the Case of the Bishop of Natal *versus* the Trustees of the Colonial Bishopsrics Fund. Cape Town : Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., Printers. 40 pp. . . . 8vo. 1867.

\*(COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM): Remarks on the Proceedings at Capetown in the matter of the Bishop of Natal. By Isambard Brunel, M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. London: Rivingtons. . . . 31 pp. 8vo. 1868.

It is stated that "the object of these remarks is to call attention to some of the questions which have to be considered before the Sentence of Depositions pronounced upon the Bishop of Natal can be accepted as in any sense valid."

\*COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: First Steps in Zulu: being an Elementary Grammar of the Zulu Language. By the Right Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D., D.C.L., Bishop of Natal. Second edition. P. Davis & Sons, Maritzburg and Durban. 156 pp. 12mo. 1871.

It is stated that in this edition the grammar "has been considerably enlarged and amended, and in some places re-written." Dr. Colenso remarks that "the Zulu-Kafir language is properly the dialect of a small tribe of the Amazulu, who under their famous chief u'Tyaka (Chaka) and his brothers and successors, u'Dingane (Dingan) and um Pande (Panda), have acquired and maintained for the last fifty years the supremacy over the natives along the S.E. coast of Africa. . . . On this account it has the right to be considered the standard dialect of this part of Africa."

(COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM): The Late Rebellion. The Peace Society's Slanders. Bishop Colenso's mischievous Proceedings. Vindication of the Colony. Public Demonstration. Report of the Public Meeting. (Reprinted from the "Natal Mercury" of 7th April 1874.) Printed at the "Natal Mercury" Office, Durban. 10 pp. Folio. 1874. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The principal resolution read as follows: "That this meeting reprobates in the strongest manner possible the action of Dr. Colenso, the Bishop of Natal, in interposing, as he has done, between the Colonial Governments and the natives; by mischievously maligning the colonists, distorting facts, and misrepresenting the trial of Langelibalele as unfair and illegal; conduct unworthy of his lordship's high position and calling, and calculated in an eminent degree to rouse bad feeling, to foster rebellion, and to endanger the future peace and well-being of the Colony." Dr. Colenso found few supporters at the meeting and the resolution was carried with one dissentient.

\*COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: (Private.) (Not to be published.) Langelibalele and the Amahlubi Tribe; being Remarks upon the Official Record of the Trials of the Chief, his Sons, and Induna, and other Members of the Amahlubi Tribe. By the Bishop of Natal. Printed by Spottiswoode & Co. . . . London. 384 pp. 8vo. 1874.

It is asserted that, "Within the last twelve months, since November 1, 1873, two tribes within the Colony of Natal—that of Langelibalele, numbering 10,000 people, and that of Putini, numbering 5000—have been dispersed and destroyed by the Natal Government. The former tribe has been outlawed, its chief transported for life, and one of his sons for five years . . . the lands of both tribes have been confiscated; their cattle,

goats, &c., and all their property of all kinds . . . seized by the Government. . . . The reason alleged for all these proceedings was a charge of 'treason' and 'rebellion' brought against Langalibelele and his tribe . . . and a charge of complicity in such rebellion brought against the adjoining tribe of Putini." The indictment, which is given at length, states that Langalibelele and the Hlubi tribe were refugees from Zululand in 1849, and were allowed to live in the country of Natal on certain conditions and terms, which being contravened, was rebellion. Also that they killed certain subjects of Her Majesty, &c. &c. The official report of the trial of Langalibelele was published in the form of an ordinary Blue-Book by P. Davis & Sons, and the record of the trials of his sons, his Indunas, and 221 members of his tribe, was published in the same form by Messrs. Keith & Co., who afterwards republished the account of the three trials in one volume. Bishop Colenso was thoroughly convinced that great injustice had been done to the chiefs and their tribes, but his attitude was severely censured "by a large majority" of the colonists, and it was stated that he had voluntarily thrown himself into this important question, "which did not lie in his path of duty." The report is taken paragraph by paragraph, and criticised in an exhaustive manner, and there are important notes explaining much in the text which would possibly be unintelligible except to South African colonists.

- \*COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: *The Pentateuch and the Book of Joshua critically Examined.* By the Rt. Rev. John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 428 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1875.

The "People's Edition" of this celebrated work. In the Preface the author alludes to the "unhistorical character, the later origin, and the compound authorship of the five books usually attributed to Moses." He remarks that his early doubts on these matters were silenced by specious explanations by which discrepancies were explained away by Biblical commentators, but when he went to his new diocese, and was occupied in the work of translating the scripture into Zulu, these doubts were again brought to the surface by the criticisms of "a simple-minded, but intelligent native, one with the docility of a child, but the reasoning powers of mature age."

- COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: *The History of the Matshana Enquiry, with a Report of the Evidence as taken down by the Bishop of Natal and the Rev. Canon Tonessen.* (Natal.) 8vo. (1875.)

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

- \*COLENZO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: *Correspondence between His Excellency the High Commissioner and the Bishop of Natal, referring to the present Invasion of Zululand, with Extracts from the Blue Books, and additional Information from other Sources.* (No printer's or publisher's name or address.) 156 pp. (incomplete). 8vo. (1878-9.)

The letters which passed between Bishop Colenso and Sir Bartle Frere clearly indicate that there was a great disparity between their views on the subject of the breach between the Zulu king and nation, and the British Government. While agreeing that it was necessary that the military force of the Zulus should be disbanded, and an entire change in the marriage system of the people should be brought about, the Bishop

did not agree with the justice of appointing a British Resident in Zululand, nor did he consider it necessary that the claims of the Boers to so large a portion of the country should be admitted. On the other hand, the High Commissioner contended that Cetywayo, as an autocrat ruler, was responsible for the misdeeds of his subjects, and was of opinion that the appointment of a Resident would tend to the ultimate benefit of the Zulus, who would then learn to respect private rights in their country, and discriminate between sovereign and private rights. He admitted that, "owing to a defect of legal formalities, the land claimed by the Zulus had never become Transvaal territory," but said he could scarcely see what more the Transvaal Government could have done to make the cession more formal and complete. Bishop Colenso, in reply, stated that both Panda and Cetywayo had repudiated the claims of the Boers for this land, and had never admitted it; and he quotes Sir H. Barkly as having said that "the entire circuit of the Republics, from the Baralongs and Batlapins on the west, to the Zulus on the east, is bordered by a series of encroachments disputed by the natives." He contended that the course of action pursued by the High Commissioner made it simply impossible for the Zulu king to avert war, and while approving the main objects aimed at by the British Government he could not see "how to justify the manner in which our demands have been made." He remarks, "Above all I mourn the loss of our character among the native tribes of South Africa, as an honourable nation, a just and truth-loving people, upon whose plighted word the Zulu king and people have been for so many years implicitly relying."

The correspondence extends to 95 pages, after which the work is continued under the title of "Extracts from the Blue Books." The narrative is contained in the volume entitled "Digest on Zulu Affairs." (See below.)

(COLENSO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM): (Digest on Zulu Affairs by Bishop Colenso.) 748, 844 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878-83.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY. LIBRARY OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

This narrative was compiled by Bishop Colenso, and printed from time to time by his Zulu converts at Bishopstowe, Natal. It contains the correspondence between the Bishop and Sir Bartle Frere, and extracts from the Blue Books relating to Zululand, which were regularly collated during his life, and which eventually "grew into a collection of information from all available sources." The British Museum copy of this rare work was presented by Mr. F. E. Colenso with a letter embracing the above information, and a request that the volume should bear the title as above.

*Note.*—In a letter from Mr. F. E. Colenso to Mr. S. Mendelssohn, pasted in the preceding volume, the former states, "In addition to the copy deposited by me in the British Museum Library, I gave Lord Derby a complete copy, comprising certain pages which were printed in 1882, but are missing from the former one, as well as from my own (which I have had bound up under the title "Bishop Colenso: Commentary on Frere's Policy."). Lord Derby's copy is, I believe, in the Colonial Office Library."

See "LIFE OF JOHN WILLIAM COLENSO," vol. ii. pp. 457-8.

\*COLENSO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM: Cetswayo's Dutchman. . . . By Cornelius Vijn. Translated from the Dutch, and edited with Preface and Notes by the Right Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D. . . . London. xvii + 196 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

See VIJN, CORNELIUS.

\*(COLENSO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM): The Life of John William

Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. By the Rev. Sir George W. Cox, Bart., M.A. In two volumes. London: W. Ridgway. Vol. I. vi+723 pp. Vol. II. 13+708 pp. 8vo. 1888.

John William Colenso was born at St. Austell, Cornwall, on January 24, 1814. He was to a great extent self-educated, and in 1831 served as an assistant schoolmaster in Devonshire, but later on he entered St. John's College, Cambridge, as a Sizar. There he met with considerable success, and in 1836 became Second Wrangler and Second Smith's Prizeman. He was elected a Fellow in 1837, and two years later was admitted to Deacon's orders, after which he became mathematical master at Harrow. Returning to Cambridge in 1841, he worked for four years as tutor at St. John's; after which he married, and accepted the Rectorship of Fornsett St. Mary in the diocese of Norfolk. Here he busied himself with his parish duties, and completed his work on arithmetic, for which, with other copyrights, he obtained £2400 from Longmans. In 1853 he was offered the bishopric of Natal, which he accepted, sailing from Plymouth on December 15th, and reaching Cape Town on January 20, 1854. He remained only a short time in Natal, and a full account of his visit will be found in "Ten Weeks in Natal"; he did not, however, stay long in England, and was back in his diocese in 1855. The first mention of any religious dispute with his clergy was in a letter to Bishop Gray, written by him on the 2nd of March 1858, but early in the correspondence with the Metropolitan his jurisdiction was called in question by Colenso, who on December 1, 1858, wrote, "We are really still in a certain sense within the Province of Canterbury." In 1862 the Bishop and his family left for England, and the criticisms on his religious works came into serious prominence. The volumes contain a lengthy account of the controversy, including extracts from letters on both sides, and discuss the many points raised owing to Colenso's attack on the legal jurisdiction of the Metropolitan of Cape Town. The decision of the Judicial Committee on the subject was considered a great victory for the Bishop of Natal and his friends, but Archbishop Gray ignored the judgment, and the Archbishop of Canterbury, in writing to Dr. Colenso on February 10, 1866, remarked, "you have been duly and canonically deposed from your spiritual office"; in addition to this, "The Colonial Bishops' Fund Committee" determined to refuse to pay the income of the Bishop of Natal until forced to do so. In the meantime he had returned to his diocese, where he was well received by a large number of the laity and some of the clergy. On January 14, 1866, he was excommunicated by Archbishop Gray, but the struggle went on, and the Bishop retained possession of the Cathedral until, on November 6th, Lord Romilly decided that Dr. Colenso "retained his legal status as Bishop of Natal, and . . . he was entitled to the income of his endowment." In spite of this Mr. Macrorie was consecrated, but soon after the Metropolitan had to face the fact that the Privy Council decided (July 1869) that Dr. Colenso was in full possession of the Cathedral and the See of Natal. A large part of the second volume is devoted to an account of the Bishop's attitude with regard to the Zulus and King Cetywayo, which rendered him, for a time, very unpopular in his diocese. He died on June 20, 1883. Dr. Colenso was one of the most striking personalities of South Africa in the nineteenth century; he combined great learning and ability with fighting powers of an extraordinary order, and his long duel with Archbishop Gray will never be forgotten in the annals of the Episcopal Church in Natal. His enthusiasm for the Zulus has often been misrepresented, but no man in Natal ever enjoyed the love and respect of the natives of that country as did their chivalrous champion "Sobantu."

(COLENSO, Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM): The Story of Bishop Colenso. By Florence Gregg. . . . London: The Sunday School Association. 144 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1892.

\*COLLARD, W. OVENDON: Sketch Map and Guide Book to the Knysna Gold Fields (Millwood). By W. Ovendon Collard, C.E., Cape Town. Cape Town: Printed by W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 19 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1886.

This production was merely published to direct visitors to the new gold-fields, and no opinion as to the value of the alluvial or the quartz reefs is expressed. Prospecting seems to have been carried on over an extensive area of country, but little success appears to have rewarded the diggers and all work was stopped at a very early date.

\*(COLLEY, Major-General Sir GEORGE POMEROY-): The Life of Sir George Pomeroy-Colley, K.C.S.I., C.B., C.M.G., 1835-1881. Including services in Kaffraria—in China—in Ashanti—in India, and in Natal. By Lieut.-General Sir William F. Butler, K.C.B. . . . With portrait, maps, and illustrations. London: John Murray. vii + 431 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Sir George Colley went to South Africa for the first time in 1854, and was placed in charge of one of a line of fortified posts in British Kaffraria, and he was subsequently made a Special Magistrate in Krel's country, where he remained to the year 1860, when he was ordered to China. In 1875 he accompanied Sir Garnet Wolseley to Natal as senior officer and after some further experiences in Kaffraria and other parts of South Africa returned to England, and was soon after summoned to India. Ten months after his departure he was again at the Cape, and taking command during the hostilities with the Boers, was killed at Majuba on the 19th February 1881. The volume contains some interesting notes on the political state of Natal, the Transvaal, and other parts of South Africa at this period, together with an account of the Boer War of 1880-1881, the peace negotiations, &c. &c. In a letter from Mr. Edward Mahon, surgeon at the front, to Mr. Henry Colley, it was stated that Sir George's "death must have been instantaneous. From the direction of the wound, he must have been facing the Boers when hit."

\*COLLINGBRIDGE, L. T.: The Downfall of Lobengula. . . . By W. A. Wills and L. T. Collingridge. . . . Small Quarto. 1894.  
See WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

COLLONIER, CONSTANT: Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See (VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE).

\*(COLONIAL EXHIBITION, 1886): Catalogue of the Exhibits of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Colonial and Indian Exhibition, London, 1886. London: Richards, Glanville & Co. . . . 131 pp. 8vo. 1886.

\*(COLONIAL EXHIBITION, 1886): Reminiscences of the Colonial and Indian Exhibition. Illustrated by Thomas Riley, designer of the Exhibition Diploma. Edited by Frank Cundall. London:

Collinson, Francis: Advice to Emigrants - A few Observations on Natal.  
With official Documents. Price fourpence. (H.G. Collins, 22 Bate-  
master Row) Pp. 26 16mo (about 1848).

[Collins, Richd (c. 1848)]

Published with the sanction of the Royal Commission. By William Clowes & Sons, Limited. . . . 116 pp. Quarto. 1886.

A fine volume, containing many coloured and black and white illustrations, many of which are very beautifully executed. Only thirteen pages are devoted to "African Colonies," and these contain articles on "Ostrich Farming" and "Diamond Washing," and there are notes on Natal, the West African Colonies, and St. Helena. It is stated that "the diamond exhibit has proved to be the chief feature in the African Court, and indeed one of the most popular in the whole exhibition. The work contains some valuable information respecting the British Colonies and India, and is an interesting record of the state of progress attained by the colonies up to this period.

\*("COLONIST, A"): The South African Diamond Fields. . . . By a Colonist. 12mo. 1870.

See (DIAMOND FIELDS).

("COLONUS CAPENSIS"): A Poem on the Reception of His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh, at the Cape of Good Hope, in the year 1867. By Colonus Capensis. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 20 pp. 8vo. 1869. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*COLQUHOUN, ARCHIBALD R.: Matabeleland. Ex. "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxv. pp. 44-103. 8vo. 1893.

It was stated that the territories then being opened up by the British South Africa Company extended over an area of 150,000 square miles, and, generally speaking, the climate was as good as that of any other part of Africa; and that "during the months of September and October . . . when the Transvaal and Bechuanaland are a scorched and arid waste and the cattle poor and miserable, the Mashonaland and Matabeleland valleys are everywhere green, the streams full of force, and the cattle in good condition." A short sketch is given of "The Modern History of Mashonaland" from the reign of Moselekatse, the father of Lobengula, together with notes on the Hottentots and Bushmen, and the habits, superstitions, and military organisation of the Matabele. The King, who was then about sixty years of age, is described as being enormously fat and unwieldy in person, nearly six feet in height, and weighing nearly twenty stone . . . "a man of extraordinary character and ability, with great power of work." Mr. Colquhoun remarks that the responsibility for the war rests neither with the British South Africa Company nor with Lobengula. The blame rests with the "war party" in Matabeleland, and the King, by his diplomacy and tact, had long resisted and restrained this party. An account is given of the dispute with the Portuguese in Manicaland, and of the arrest of Colonel d'Andrada, Baron de Rezende, and M. Gouveia, with much information respecting the Portuguese claims to this part of Africa.

\*COLQUHOUN, ARCHIBALD R.: Matabeleland: the War, and our Position in South Africa, with Sketch Map of the Country. By Archibald R. Colquhoun, first Administrator of Mashonaland, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., A.M.I.C.E., &c. &c. London: The Leadenhall Press; Simpkin Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. 167 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1893).

It is stated that the author's position in Mashonaland gave him an intimate acquaintance with all the circumstances leading up to the Pioneer

Expedition of 1890, and he was present during the period of friction existing between the Portuguese and British, and fully conversant with the possessions and claims of the former in the disputed territories of this portion of Africa. The volume commences with a short sketch, which, while referring to South African expansion and partition, deals with the early history of the country. Among interesting documents recorded is the treaty between Lobengula and Mr. J. S. Moffat, Assistant Commissioner of Bechuanaland, in which the Matabele king engages "not to enter into correspondence or treaty with any foreign state or power, &c. &c. . . . without the previous knowledge and sanction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa." The author asserts that the Matabele nation is more a military organisation than a tribe, and has greatly degenerated from the original Zulu stock. . . . The number of fighting men is estimated at 15,000 to 20,000, and the whole fabric may be easily shaken or broken."

There is a description of British Bechuanaland and the Bechuana Protectorate, which includes Khama's own interesting account of his country at the time when he came under British protection, and mention is made of the treaty with Umtasa, and of the difficulties arising out of the claims of the Portuguese to rights in that chief's domains. Among other valuable items is a report submitted to Mr. Colquhoun by Mr. Selous, of a mission . . . to the powerful chief Motoko, living to the south of the Mazoe, and the account of the Chartered Company details the early stages of the pioneer settlements. The appendices include (1) Lobengula's Concession to Rudd, Maguire, and Thompson, October 30, 1888; (2) Royal Charter of the British South Africa Company; (3) Order in Council as to England's authority in Southern Zambesia; (4) Anglo-Portuguese Convention, June 11, 1891; and (5) General information for persons desirous of proceeding to Mashonaland.

\*COLQUHOUN, ARCHIBALD R.: *The Renaissance of South Africa.* By Archibald R. Colquhoun. In one volume, with map. London: Hurst & Blackett, Limited. viii + 299 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

This volume was written soon after Lord Roberts' campaign in the Transvaal, and before the commencement of the guerilla war, and it gives a general account of South Africa, taking the year of its publication as the starting point of the "renaissance of South Africa." In describing the country, attention is drawn to the scarcity of good harbours, which, it is contended, "has helped to bring about a great transformation in the Dutch character, viz., the change from a maritime and fishing people to a pastoral and nomadic race knowing nothing of the sea." There is a short description of the various states, and a chapter on the native races, the opinion being expressed that the great increase in the native population renders union among the dominant white races a great necessity. In giving a short account of the history of the Cape Colony, allusion is made to the Boer character in the early part of the nineteenth century; the author remarking that "altogether the Boer of this period was a less attractive personality than his forefather, sterner, more bigoted, more ignorant." There is a sketch of the Great Trek, and of the subsequent formation of the two Boer Republics; and note is taken of the characteristic race solidarity of the Dutch Afrikaners, which has been so potent a factor in the annals of the country.

It is remarked that Mr. Rhodes was the first Englishman who realised the important character of the Dutch element in South Africa, while of Paul Kruger it is observed that he "is the concentrated essence of Boer." With regard to the Jameson Raid, it is stated that its results were disastrous,

the immediate effect being to draw the Dutch throughout Africa into closer contact, whilst the whitewashing of Rhodes by Chamberlain added another blot to this discreditable page of our history." Under the title, "The New Lands—of Promise and Disappointment," a short description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland is furnished, which deals with the agricultural and mining propositions of Rhodesia. In discussing the future settlement of South Africa, attention is drawn by the author to the fact that the Boer population increases in greater ratio than the British. The writer deprecates any "wholesale electoral gerrymandering" to cope with this, and advocates the transfer of part of the Orange Free State and part of the Transvaal to Natal, together with inducements to the Boers to trek to the wilder parts of Mashonaland; but, while supporting federation, the author is of opinion that "South Africa must not be pushed into abnormal growth if she is to be healthy."

\*COLQUHOUN, ARCHIBALD R.: *The Africander Land*. John Murray, London. xv + 438 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The work deals with (1) the native problem, and contains chapters discussing the religion, economic value, and political aspirations of the natives, and on "the rights and wrongs of the British Indian"; (2) the European and Colonial population, and private life of the Dutch Afrikanders, Rhodesia, and the problems of land-settlements, labour, &c. &c. A further section of the work is devoted to remarks on "Nationalism and Imperialism," and the "spirit of Africanderland."

\*COLQUHOUN, ARCHIBALD R.: *Dan to Beersheba. Work and Travel in Four Continents*. . . . With Frontispiece from a painting by Herman G. Herkomer, and a facsimile letter of Cecil Rhodes. London: William Heinemann. xviii + 348 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The South African experiences here narrated extend to forty-seven pages (pp. 248-295), and much interesting information is afforded respecting the early days of the Chartered Company's rule in Matabeleland and Mashonaland, together with characteristic anecdotes of John Cecil Rhodes, with details of his social life and political career at this period. Many references to well-known people connected with South Africa will be found in these pages.

\*(COLQUHOUN, PATRICK): *Considerations on the Means of affording Profitable Employment to the redundant Population of Great Britain and Ireland, through the Medium of an improved and correct System of Colonisation in the British Territories in South Africa*. London: Printed by G. Smeeton, St. Martin's Lane, Charing Cross. 40 pp. 8vo. 1818.

The writer, in discussing the distress existing in Great Britain at this period, enumerates the advantages offered to emigrants by the Cape. The pamphlet was favourably reviewed by the *Quarterly* (1819), but the critic pointed out that the author had fallen into some errors gleaned from the work published by Richard Barnard Fisher, in 1816, especially on the subject of Saldanha Bay, to exploit which he advocates the establishment of a joint stock company. Amongst the articles of commerce enumerated are "Elephant's Teeth," and "Ostridge Feathers," while it is stated that "Cotton Wool" could be "cultivated with the same advantage as in South Carolina and Georgia," but that "sheep do not produce wool in South Africa."

\***(COLVILE, Major-General Sir HENRY)**: *The Scapegoat*: being a Selection from a Series of Articles which have appeared in "The Review of the Week" on the Case of Sir Henry Colvile. With a Preface by the Editor. London: Bickers & Son. vi + 77 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A somewhat acrimonious correspondence, together with reviews, and articles dealing with the recall of Sir Henry Colvile from the command of the Ninth Brigade (South African War, 1899-1902), and from Gibraltar. It is asserted that Mr. Broderick reversed his predecessor's decision with regard to General Colvile without right or justice, and that the latter was practically tried and punished twice for the same offence; that the charges with respect to "Sanna's Post" (Poort) were not made till six or seven weeks after the event, but that the Head Quarters Staff had "doomed" him long before that attempt, and that "their efforts . . . to bring about his downfall can only be characterised as base, cowardly, and treacherous." It is stated that in Lord Roberts' despatch to the Under Secretary for War, he asserted that General Colvile "has shown a want of initiative and military incapacity . . . on two occasions"; this is characterised by the compiler of the pamphlet as "monstrous in its inaccuracy and distortion of fact."

\***COLVILE, Major-General Sir HENRY**: *The Work of the Ninth Division*. By Major-General Sir H. E. Colvile, K.C.M.G. London: Edward Arnold. xi + 247 pp. 8vo. 1901.

General Colvile landed at Cape Town on November 15, 1899, and left the same night for Lord Methuen's headquarters, being present at the battle of Belmont, but not at Magersfontein. He was appointed to the command of the newly organised Ninth Division on February 10, 1900, and remained in charge of it until it was disbanded. The force took part in the battles of Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, and Sanna's Post, and in the forward march of Lord Roberts through the Free State and the Transvaal. With regard to the disaster at Sanna's Post, the author states that he wrote a few days after the occurrence to the Military Secretary, informing him that he had heard rumours that he was being criticised for his action in that affair, and received a reply stating that Lord Roberts said that he was "not to believe idle rumours." The volume contains a detailed account of the doings of the division until it was broken up by Lord Roberts, who gave General Colvile to understand that he disapproved of his work, "and gave no hint that he valued that of the Division."

\***COLVILE, ZELIE**: *Round the Black Man's Garden*. By Zelig Colvile, F.R.G.S. With illustrations from drawings by the author, and from photographs. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xv + 344 pp. 8vo. 1893.

A record of an interesting tour taken by the author and her husband, General (then Colonel) Sir Henry Colvile. Starting from Venice on the 12th September 1888, the travellers took the east coast route to the Cape, and between Suakim and Tamai saw a sea serpent, the writer remarking that they were just in time "to see part of the body of some enormous sea-monster, arching itself out of the water in a semicircle, and only to be compared in appearance to the coils of a gigantic eel . . . the captain told us he had seen it before, alongside the ship, some hundred feet long." At Mozambique they found the *Courland*, in which they took passage to

Natal, and after a short stay there, left for the Transvaal. Johannesburg was then two years old, but is stated to have had 20,000 inhabitants; there is a short description of the town and of Pretoria, and it is stated that the latter "outwardly is as English as Johannesburg." General Colville called on President Kruger and General Joubert, and the former is described as "a coarse but rather cunning-looking old man, with a 'New-gate frill,' large flat ears, and a red nose with spreading nostrils." After a short stay at Kimberley, the travellers embarked at Cape Town for Las Palmas, after which many places on the west coast of Africa were visited, and there is an account of Bonny and of Archdeacon Crowther's church and residence.

- \*COLVIN, Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel F. F. ; and GORDON, Captain E. R. : *Diary of the 9th (Q.R.) Lancers during the South African Campaign, 1899-1902.* By Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel F. F. Colvin, and Captain E. R. Gordon. (Privately printed.) Cecil Roy (London). xiv + 304 pp. Square 8vo. 1904.

This work has been compiled from the diaries of the authors, assisted by other officers of the regiment, and recounts its operations during the war in South Africa. Instructions to start mobilising were received as early as September 8, 1899, and three days later definite orders were sent to prepare for immediate departure to the Cape. The troops were entrained at Muttra, on September 20th, the force consisting of 16 officers and 475 rank and file, with 518 horses, and they arrived at Bombay on the 23rd. The next day they embarked for Cape Town *via* Durban, and near this port they met with a violent storm, in consequence of which many of the horses were lost; however, they reached their destination safely, and were immediately sent up country to join Lord Methuen's army at the Modder River. They were present at the battle of Magersfontein, the relief of Kimberley, the surrender of Cronje, the entry into Johannesburg, and other interesting and exciting episodes of the war. After two years and a half active service in South Africa, the regiment returned to Bombay, arriving there on April 5, 1902. The volume contains a large and useful route map, with a number of interesting illustrations.

- \*(COLVIN, I. D.) : *The Parliament of Beasts and other Verses.* By Rip Van Winkle. . . . Published at the Cape of Good Hope by the "Cape Times" Limited (Capetown). 80 pp. 12mo. 1905.

The verses scintillate with satiric wit, mostly exercised at the expense of the Bond (or "South African") party at the Cape.

- \*COLVIN, I. D. : *South Africa . . . With twelve reproductions in colour of original drawings by G. S. Smithard and J. S. Skelton.* Romance of Empire Series. Edited by John Lang. London : T. C. & E. C. Jack. . . . xiii + 328 pp. 8vo. 1909.

A fascinating narrative of South African history brought up to the period of the 1880-1 war in the Transvaal. The writer expresses his gratitude to Dr. Theal for his works, but asserts that he is disappointed "in his historical writings."

- \*COMBERMERE, Right Hon. MARY Viscountess : *Memoirs and Correspondence of Field-Marshal Viscount Combermere.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1866.

See (COMBERMERE, Field-Marshal Viscount STAPELTON).

\*COMBERMERE, Field-Marshal Viscount STAPELTON): Memoirs and Correspondence of Field-Marshal Viscount Combermere, G.C.B., &c., from his Family Papers. By the Right Hon. Mary Viscountess Combermere, and Capt. W. W. Knollys, 93rd Sutherland Highlanders. In two volumes. Hurst & Blackett.

Vol. I. xiii + 403 pp.

Vol. II. x + 434 pp. 8vo. 1866.

In the year 1796, Colonel Cotton (afterwards Viscount Combermere) was ordered to India, but, calling at the Cape, was instructed to disembark his men for the purpose of marching on Saldanha Bay, where the French and Dutch fleets were expected. The first volume has an account of the surrender of the Dutch fleet of nine ships to Admiral Elphinstone on the 17th of August 1796.

COMBES, PAUL: Cent ans de lutte. Les Héros Boers. Pretorius—Kruger—Steijn—Joubert—Cronje—Botha—Ollivier—Dewet—Villebois-Mareuil, &c., Première Guerre du Transvaal (1881). Le Raid de Jameson (1895). La Guerre Anglo-Boer de 1899-1900. Paris: Montgredien et Cie. . . . ix + 322 pp. Roy 8vo. (1901)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work reviews the history of the Boers, and of the "great enemy of the Transvaal," Cecil Rhodes, and it contains an account of the war up to the time of the publication.

\*COMET): The Comet. Edited by Indodohlabati. (Rhodesia Railways.) "Upumela Langeni." (Out of the Shadow into the Sunshine.) Published on Wednesdays to catch the Mail. For private circulation. Vol. II. No. 7. Gubuluwayo. Railway Camp. (Bulawayo.) October 30, 1901. Price 2 Tickeys. 4 pp. and 1 cartoon. Printed and Published by Messrs. L. C. Morkel and Co. (Bulawayo). Folio, 1901.

This curious publication has the title printed, but the rest of the paper was produced by some "manifold" process, and is probably the only paper in the world on which is the announcement that it is to be sold for two tickeys (*i.e.* (Cape slang) sixpence). The contents are of a social and humorous nature.

\*COMMELIN, ISAAC (Editor): Begin ende Voortgangh van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie, Vervatende de Voornaemste Reysen | by de Inwoonderen derselver Provincien derwaerts gedaen. Alles nevens de beschrijvinghen der Kijcken | Eylanden | Havenen | Revieren | Stroomen | Rheeden | Winden | Diepten en Ondiepten; misgaders Religien | Manieren | Aerdt | Politie ende Regeeringhe der Volckeren; oock meede haerder Speceryen | Drooghen | Geldt ende andere Koopmanschappen | met veele Discoursen verrijckt: Nevens eenighe Koopere Platen verciert. Net ende dienstigh alle Curieuse, ende andere Zee-varende Liefhebbers. Met dry, besondere Tafels ofte Registers | in twee Delen verdeelt. Waer van

t'eerste begrijpt, Veerthien Voyagien | den meeren-deelen voor desen noyt in 't licht geweest. Gedruckt in den Jaere 1646.

——— : Tweede Deel van het Begin ende Voortganch der Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie. Begrijpende de volghende tvvaelf Voyagien, door de Inwoonderen der selviger Provintien dewaerts gedaen. Alles met behoorlijcke Beschrijvinghen | Kaerten en Kopere Platen | Als meede Tafels ofte Registers verrijckt : Ende ten dienste van alle Liefhebbers in 't licht gebracht. Gedruckt in den Jaere des Heeren 1646. Illustrated Title to first and second Vols. Every voyage separate pagination. No printer's or publisher's name or town. 2 vols. Oblong 8vo. ( $9\frac{5}{8}'' \times 7\frac{5}{8}''$ .) Black Letter. (Amsterdam ?) 1646.

Comprehensive account of the progress of the United Chartered Dutch East India Company as contained in the principal voyages performed by the inhabitants of the respective provinces.

Theal remarks that "This work contains the journals in a condensed form of the fleets under Cornelis Houtman, Pieter Both, Joris van Spilbergen, and others, as also the first charter of the East India Company." Quaritch catalogues the work under "Commelin," and others have followed; but Theal does not mention any editor of the compilation. Some of the words in the title of this copy are spelt somewhat differently to that in the British Museum, which is bound in four volumes. It seems probable that each of the voyages was published separately, which would account for the pagination, and this may also account for some of the discrepancies in the bound volumes with regard to the items and plates contained in them. This copy has 232 plates. In the account of the "Eerste Reyse der Hollanders naer Oost Indien" is a map of South Africa and an illustration of the Hottentots.

COMMELIN, JAN & CASPAR: Horti Medici Amstelodamensis Rariorum Tam Orientalis, quam occidentalis Indiae, Aliarumque Peregrinarum Plantarum magno studio ac labore, sumptibus Civitatis Amstelodamensis, longa annorum Serie collectarum, Descriptio et Icones Ad vivum aeri incisae. Auctore Joanne Commelino Urbis Amstelodamensis (dum Viveret) Senatore. Opus Posthumum. Latinitate donatum Notisque et Observationibus Illustratum, à Frederico Ruyschio, M.D., Botanices Professore, &c., et Francisco Kriggelario. Amstelodami Apud P. & J. Blaeu. . . . Vol. I. (Illustrated Title, Latin Title, and Dutch Title). 22 + 220 pp. Folio. 1697. Vol. II. Horti Medici Amstelodamensis Rariorum Tam Africanarum quam Utruesque Indiae aliarumque Peregrinarum Plantarum. . . . Auctore Casparo Commellino, M.D. Et horti Medici Botanico. Pars Altera. Amstelodami, Apud P. & J. Blaeu. . . . (Illustrated Title, Latin Title, and Dutch Title.) Pp. 4, 224, 4. Folio. 1701.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

These fine volumes delineate the collection of plants then existing in the Botanical Gardens of Amsterdam. The South African specimens are peculiarly interesting, as many of the items were sent to Holland from the Cape by the Governors Adrian and Simon Van Der Stel, and in some

respects the work may be considered as the first contribution to the bibliography of Cape flora. Jan Commelin did not live to see the volumes completed; he was born in 1629 and died in 1692; his nephew Caspar was born in 1667 and died in 1731. The work was edited by Frederick Ruyschio and Francis Kiggelario.

- \*COMPTON, HERBERT: *Semi-Tropical Trifles*. By Herbert Compton. . . . London: R. Washbourne. . . . 168 pp. 16mo. 1875.

The first part consists of short tales in prose, which give a good picture of South African life on farm and veld, and the latter section is composed of poems, much in the style of Bret Harte's mining sketches. These are entitled "The Lydenburg Lays," and illustrate life at the alluvial diggings in the Transvaal, at Macamac, Pilgrim's Rest, and other well-known diggings during the rush preceding the discovery of the De Kaap and Witwatersrand districts.

- \*CONDER, C. R.: *The Present Condition of the Native Tribes in Bechuanaland*. By C. R. Conder, Captain R.E. Ex. "Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland," vol. xvi., 21 pp. 1887.

The writer served as Boundary Commissioner with the expedition to Bechuanaland under Sir Charles Warren, and he was led to study the character and condition of the Batlaping and Barolong tribes and other natives in the country. His information was supplemented from facts imparted to him by the Rev. John Mackenzie and the Rev. W. Ashton, and from Cape Blue Books on Native Laws and Customs.

- \*CONDER, JOSIAH: *Narrative of a Residence in South Africa*. By Thomas Pringle. . . . To which is prefixed a biographical sketch of the author by Josiah Conder. 8vo. 1835.

See PRINGLE, THOMAS.

- \*(CONFERENCE): *The Conference*. Articles from the "Capetown Daily News." Cape Town: William Foster & Co. . . . 115 pp. 8vo. 1875.

Articles on Lord Carnarvon's Federation Scheme and Mr. Froude's mission to South Africa in 1875. There are criticisms of Lord Carnarvon's despatch, and of Mr. Froude's speeches, and a review of their reception in the Parliaments and press in South Africa, &c. &c.

- (CONFERENCE): *The South African Conference*. The Views of the Cape Ministry and their Supporters on Earl Carnarvon's South African Policy, as set forth in their Speeches in the Cape Parliament. With an Introduction by an old Colonist. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. 60 pp. 8vo. 1876.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Introduction is an examination of the Federation Policy as proposed by Lord Carnarvon, and the Appendices contain a defence of the attitude of the Cape Ministry on the subject and three despatches from Lord Carnarvon.

- CONGREVE, CELIA: *The Transvaal War Alphabet*. . . . Dedicated to our Soldiers' Children by a Soldier's Wife. Manchester:

George Falkner & Sons. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. Edinburgh: John Menzies & Co. 29 pp. Small Quarto. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A rhyming children's alphabet with illustrations.

\*CONGREVE, Rev. Father G.: Under Table Mountain. . . . With a Preface by Rev. Father Congreve, S.S.J.E. 16mo. 1906.

See ROUSBY, LILIAN.

\*COODE, Sir JOHN: Cape Colony Harbours. Reports by Sir John Coode, C.E., on the Harbours of Table Bay, Mossel Bay, Knysna, Plettenberg Bay, Port Elizabeth, Port Alfred, and East London. July and August 1877. London: Printed by Waterlow and Sons, Limited. . . . Folio. 1877.

Accounts of the harbours of the Cape Colony at the commencement of the last quarter of the nineteenth century. The reports are accompanied by seven large folding plans showing the works then existing, with the proposed additions and improvements for the harbours at Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Port Alfred (Kowie), and East London.

\*COOK, Rev. EDWARD: The Modern Missionary, as exemplified in a Narrative of the Life and Labours of the late Rev. Edward Cook, in Great Namaqualand, &c., South Africa. Compiled from his Journal, Letters, &c. By his Brother. . . . Liverpool: Printed and Sold by Thos. Kaye. . . . viii + 187 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1849.

The subject of the memoir sailed for South Africa in January 1832, and having been appointed an assistant Wesleyan missionary at Cape Town, resided there for some period. In 1834 he proceeded to Great Namaqualand, where he established the Nisbet Bath Station, and was there visited by Messrs. Backhouse and Walker in January 1840. Nisbet Baths had been selected as a site for a mission station by the London Missionary Society in 1806 but had been subsequently abandoned, but Mr. Cook was successful in making it an important missionary centre. His health, however, broke down after twelve years' active service and he died in 1843, and was buried at the mission station to which he had devoted so great a portion of his career.

\*COOK, EDWARD T.: Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War. By Edward T. Cook. Second impression. London: Edward Arnold. xi + 378 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A careful digest has been made of the subjects of dispute between the Boers and the English, together with an ample account of the points which were the subject of negotiation between the two governments during the time that elapsed between the Jameson Raid and the outbreak of war. The question of a plot to destroy Great Britain's supremacy is discussed, the author considering that while there is no proof of any "definitely formulated conspiracy" for that purpose, there is sufficient proof that the Transvaal Government was resolved to be rid of the last vestiges of British supremacy, and that there was a widely spread conception among the Boers throughout South Africa of a United States of South Africa under a Boer flag. Mr. Cook condemns the Committee of Inquiry into the Jameson Raid, held at Westminster, as inadequate and inconclusive; he calls it the

“Committee of No Inquiry,” and remarks that “it left suspicion plenty of material to feed upon, and to this day it lives and thrives.”

He does not consider the raid the cause of the war, and regrets that Mr. Kruger did not put to good account the days of grace between that episode and the events of 1899, and he quotes from several continental papers showing the disgust that prevailed owing to the bad faith displayed by the President with regard to the Transvaal Government Commission of 1887. With reference to the Bloemfontein Conference, it is pointed out that the friction between the Governments was culminative, and it was not the isolated cases, but the mass of them, that rendered the dispute so serious. Reference is made to the discovery of the collection of letters from the friends of the Transvaal to prominent officials of the Free State, and it is stated that amongst these were several from Sir H. De Villiers, most of which advise reasonable concessions on the part of the Transvaal; those from Merriman, Te Water, and Labouchere advocated a “colourable measure of reform,” or “playing to win time,” whilst the Governments of Holland and Germany advise the Government of the Transvaal to be conciliatory, and Montague White recommended a “simulated agreement with the terms.”

COOK, Captain JAMES: An Account of the Voyages undertaken by the Orders of His present Majesty for making Discoveries in the Southern Hemisphere, and successfully performed by Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, Captain Carteret, and Captain Cook, in the *Dolphin*, the *Swallow*, and the *Endeavour*; Drawn up from the Journals which were kept by the several Commanders, and from the Papers of Joseph Banks, Esq., by John Hawkesworth, LL.D. In 3 vols.

Vol. I. xxxvi + 676 pp.

Vol. II. xv + 410 pp.

Vol. III. Pp. 411-799.

Illustrated with Cuts, and a great Variety of Charts and Maps relative to Countries now first discovered, or hitherto but imperfectly known. London: Printed for W. Strahan; and T. Cadell in the Strand. Quarto. 1773.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the first volume there is the narrative of Commodore Byron, who called at the Cape in February 1766 and remained there about three weeks, and this is followed by an account of the voyage round the world taken by Captain Samuel Wallis, during which he stayed at the Cape for about a month, his men being encamped at Sea Point, to escape the small-pox which was raging in Cape Town. There is also an account of Captain Carteret's voyage, which makes little mention of the Cape. Volumes II. and III. deal with Captain Cook's voyage in the course of which he reached Table Bay on March 15, 1771, and remained on shore till April 25th. He remarks of Cape Town, “Notwithstanding all that has been said to the contrary, no country we saw during the voyage makes a more forlorn appearance or is in reality a more sterile desert.”

COOK, Captain JAMES: A Voyage to the South Pole and Round the World. Performed in His Majesty's Ships the *Resolution* and *Adventure*. In the years 1772, 1773, 1774, 1775. Written by James Cook, Commander of the *Resolution*. In which is included

Captain Furneaux's Narrative of his Proceedings in the *Adventure* during the separation of the ships. In two volumes. Illustrated with Maps and Charts, and a Variety of Portraits of Persons and Views of Places, drawn during the Voyage by Mr. Hodges, and Engraved by the most eminent Masters. London: Printed for W. Strahan; and T. Cadell in the Strand. 2 vols.

Vol. I. xl + 378 pp.

Vol. II. viii + 396 pp. Quarto. 1777.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

During this voyage Cook visited the Cape on two occasions, viz., in October and November 1772, and in March 1775; "on the first occasion Astronomical Observations were made there by Messrs. Wales and Bayly, and Mr. Hodges, the artist, painted a picture of Cape Town; the Forsters made some Natural History Excursions, and meeting Dr. Sparrman, another naturalist, induced him to accompany them, as assistant, to the Southern Seas." (Edwards' African Catalogue.)

COOK, Captain JAMES: A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean. . . . Performed under the direction of Captains Cook, Clerk, and Gore, in His Majesty's Ships the *Resolution* and *Discovery*. In the years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780. In three volumes. Vols. I. and II. written by Captain Cook. . . . Vol. III. by Captain James King. Illustrated with Map and Charts from the Original Drawings made by Lieut. Henry Roberts, under the direction of Captain Cook. . . . Printed by Order of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. London: Printed by W. & A. Strahan, for G. Nicol . . . and T. Cadell. Quarto. 1784. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of Captain Cook's third and last voyage, in the course of which he was killed in an affray with the natives of the Sandwich Islands. During this expedition Captain Cook arrived at the Cape on October 18, 1776, and during the stay some of the ship's officers accompanied a party to Stellenbosch, the Paarl, &c., an account of which will be found in "Three Journeys from Cape Town" . . . By Mr. Francis Masson. (See MASSON, FRANCIS.) The second visit was on the occasion of the homeward voyage, after the death of Cook, the expedition remaining at the Cape from April 13th to May 9, 1780.

\*COOK, Rev. THOMAS: My Mission Tour in South Africa. A Record of interesting Travel and Pentecostal Blessing. By Rev. Thomas Cook. London: Charles H. Kelly. . . . Marshall Brothers. . . . 154 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

The author was invited by the "Quarterly Meeting of Grahamstown, 1890," to conduct Evangelistic services in South Africa. He left for the Cape in 1892, and visited and preached at the principal towns in the country. The volume contains a number of illustrations.

\*COOKE, C. KINLOCH: Chinese Labour (in the Transvaal). Being a Study of its Moral, Economic, and Imperial Aspects. By C. Kinloch Cooke. Reproduced from "The Empire Review," with amendments and additions. Tenth thousand. Macmillan and Co. 39 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

In discussing the labour position in South Africa, the author remarks, "There is but one remedy—Chinese Labour. The case is desperate. The life of the Colony (the Transvaal), of the whole of South Africa, depended on the consent of the British Parliament. How could it be withheld? Had we a less powerful Government in office, or a less strong Colonial Secretary, it is possible such an Imperial calamity might have happened. Then the Boers and Afrikanders would have taken the matter into their own hands, and made the Kaffirs work. Englishmen would never stand this." In such a case, the author predicts, "It would be the American colonies over again, a white rebellion, the British flag hauled down, and in its place that of the United States of South Africa."

The writer sums up the various points in favour of the use of non-European unskilled labour, and the necessity for the restrictions which have been placed on the Chinese. He ridicules the charge of "slavery," and points out that "the Boer party when in power at the Cape passed two resolutions in favour of importing Chinese labour, and the matter only fell through on the ground of expense."

- \***COOKE, JAMES SAMUEL**: Hints on Ostrich Farming in South Africa. By James Samuel Cooke. . . . London: Edward Stanford. v+64 pp. 8vo. 1880.

With inscription, "Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., with the Author's Compts."

A practical treatise on ostrich farming, designed for the use of those intending to pursue the industry.

- \***COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH**: The Geography of N'yassi, or the Great Lake of Southern Africa, investigated; with an Account of the Overland Route from the Quanza in Angola to the Zambesi, in the Government of Mozambique. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xv. pp. 185-235, map. 1845.

In this article the writer examines the historical evidence relating to the Great Lakes of Africa . . . and comes to the conclusion that the outlet of the great Lake (Nyassa) is the river Zaire (Congo).

- \***COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH**: Further Explanation in reference to the Geography of N'yassi. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xvi. pp. 138-143. 1846.

- \***COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH**: Inner Africa Laid Open, in an Attempt to Trace the Chief Lines of Communication across that Continent South of the Equator: with the Routes to the Murope and the Cazembe, Moenemoezi and Lake Nyassa; the Journeys of the Rev. Dr. Krapf and the Rev. J. Rebmann on the Eastern Coast, and the Discoveries of Messrs. Oswell and Livingstone in the heart of the Continent. By William Desborough Cooley. London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. viii+149 pp. 8vo. 1851.

In this book Mr. Cooley examines the accounts of travellers in Eastern, Central, and Southern Africa, with special reference to the elucidation of the mystery that surrounded the central regions of the Continent and the Lake District. He compares the journeys of the Pombeiros, Krapf, Lacerda, Oswell, Livingstone, and other travellers, and incidentally refers to the emigrant Boers, the Lake Ngami regions, and other portions of the more

southerly parts of South Africa. A great part of the ground covered is now included in Rhodesia.

COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH: Dr. Livingstone and the Royal Geographical Society. . . . London: Printed for the author; sold by Dulau & Co. . . . 73 pp. 8vo. 1874.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer had conceived the idea that "Inner Africa" contained one lake only, and asks whether "the great discoveries of Dr. Livingstone do not hold a high place amongst the most remarkable delusions on record." Livingstone had previously attacked the zoological passages in "Inner Africa Laid Open," and these passages, Mr. Cooley avers, were taken from Sir Andrew Smith's great work on the Zoology of South Africa; he adds that if Dr. Livingstone had found an equally sincere and well-informed geographical adviser . . . his narrative would have come before the world without the extraordinary mistakes, misstatements, and omissions which now disfigure it."

\*COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH: A Memoir on the Civilisation of the Tribes inhabiting the Highlands near Delagoa Bay. (Abridged.) "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 310-324. 1883.

In this article the writer makes special mention of the Murutsi (*i.e.* Marotse), and other tribes inhabiting the territory now known as Rhodesia.

COOPE, WILLIAM JESSER: Swaziland as an Imperial Factor. . . . James Barker & Co. . . . London. 23 pp. 8vo. (1892.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer strongly advocates that Swaziland should be put under British protection, and not handed over to the Boers. He gives particulars of the strategic importance of the country, its natural advantages, &c. There are two maps.

\*COOPER, CHARLES A.: By the Castle to the Cape. Holiday Letters by Charles A. Cooper, Editor of the "Scotsman." . . . Edinburgh: Printed by T. & A. Constable. . . . viii + 115 pp. 16mo. 1895.

A description of the voyage to the Cape and a short trip to the Cape Peninsula. The writer formed a favourable opinion of the country and the people, and he evidently enjoyed his visit. He became acquainted with Mr. Hofmeyr, and remarked of him, "It is true that he is the leader of the African Bund, and it is true that he can keep in or throw out a Government, if he chooses. . . . But he is a statesman of the best type, in that he is well-informed, and is thoroughly Imperial in his objects and desires."

\*COOPER, C. J.: The South African Church Question. The Grahams-town Judgment. (Decision of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the Appeal of "Merriman *v.* Williams.") Edited, with an Introduction, by Charles James Cooper, of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, M.A., LL.B., Trinity College, Cambridge. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 59 pp. 12mo. 1884.

The judgment of the Privy Council appears to have decided, once for all, the question of the independence of the "Church in South Africa," the matter in dispute being relatively unimportant when compared with the decision on this point. The Introduction deals with the history of the Church in South Africa, and relates the story of the dispute between the Bishop and the Dean of Graham's Town, which resulted in the action at law.

COOPER, E. T. : Diamond Fields of the Lower Vaal, S.A. Extracts from Letters written at the Diamond Fields, Vaal River, by Mr. E. T. Cooper, Government Surveyor, to Dr. G. Grey, Cradock, Cape Colony. In "South Africa and its Diamonds." (Reprints and Extracts.) Printed for Private Distribution by J. Tennant, Mineralogist to Her Majesty. . . . London : 24 pp. 8vo. 1871.  
See (TENNANT, J.).

\*COOPER, L. ORMAN : Pioneering on the Beira Railway. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," pp. 509-517, No. 418. Roy. 8vo. October 1900.

A description of the Beira Railway, which connects a portion of the Portuguese South African sea coast with Umtali. There is a short account of the construction of the line, which is only a two-foot gauge, and of the savage animals found on the route and on the banks of the Pungwe River, and the surrounding "fever" district. The line was opened for traffic as far as New Umtali in April 1898.

\*COOPER-CHADWICK, J. : Three Years with Lobengula, and Experiences in South Africa. By J. Cooper-Chadwick. Cassell and Company, Limited, London, Paris, and Melbourne. viii + 160 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

About one-half of the volume is devoted to a description of the author's life in Rhodesia, the other half details his adventures serving with Sir Charles Warren in Bechuanaland, his life while in the Bechuanaland Police, and his experiences as a prospector in Johannesburg. Here he eventually formed a syndicate for the purpose of endeavouring to secure a mineral concession in Matabeleland or Mashonaland, and the party started *via* Pretoria and Khama's country, the trek taking four months. Khama gave them permission to traverse his country on condition that they accepted no territory from Lobengula between the Macloutsie and Shasi Rivers, which land was in dispute between the two kings, Lobengula asserting that "he knew of no boundary except the sea . . . and refused to acknowledge any." Arriving in the Makalaka country, the party was joined by Mr. Frank Mandy, who went with them to Bulawayo. The account given of the King and the Matabele is extremely interesting; the country seems to have been full of concession hunters, who were bitterly opposed by the resident white traders. It is stated that Loche, the King's chief adviser, advocated the case of Rhodes and Rudd before Lobengula, who eventually ordered his adviser's execution, saying, "You are the man who has given away my country." Dr. Jameson's arrival did the Chartered Company much service; he was a great favourite with the King, whom he cured of gout and sore eyes. The author seems also to have been a favourite of Lobengula; he had care of the guns supplied by the Chartered Company, which do not appear to have been officially accepted. When the pioneer expedition started for Mashonaland, matters began to be strained, and

many white men left the country, but later on the King sent Messrs. Colenbrander and Cooper-Chadwick with a letter to Colonel Pennefather, providing them with an escort of Indunas and guides. The author did not return, and some time after commenced prospecting, eventually finding a rich reef which was disposed of to the Chartered Company. Almost immediately after he met with a most disastrous gun accident, which resulted in the loss of both his hands; and after a severe illness, during which he received much sympathy from every one he knew, including Lobengula, he recovered sufficiently to enable him to return to Europe.

- \*COOTE, C. H. : *The Voyage from Lisbon to India, 1505-6. Being an Account and Journal by Albericus Vespuccius. Translated . . . and Edited with Prologue and Notes by C. H. Coote. . . .* 8vo. 1894.

See VESPUCCIUS, ALBERICUS.

- ⒸCOPPÉE, FRANÇOIS : *Au Président Kruger.* 12mo. 1901.

See KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS.

- \*CORBET, CYRIL : "Venus" at the Isle of Desolation. My private Journal during the "Transit of Venus" Expedition in 1874. Entered at Stationers' Hall (By Lieut. Cyril Corbet, R.N., F.R.A.S.). Southampton: Alfred Randle, General Printing Offices, High Street. 135 pp. 8vo. 1875.

Mr. Corbet joined the hired transport *Elizabeth Martin* at Plymouth on May 27, 1874, for the purpose of proceeding to the Island of Kerguelen, to take up his position as a chief astronomer, in the "Transit of Venus" Expedition. He arrived at Cape Town on June 25th, and the ship was unloaded at Simon's Town, while, later on, the scientific instruments, stores, &c., were taken to Kerguelen by H.M.S. *Volage*. Mr. Corbet soon became acquainted with the authorities at Cape Town Observatory, as also with the Governor of the Colony (Sir H. Barkly) and his Staff, and, in common with the other officers of the various expeditions, appears to have had a very good time in the South African metropolis. After three months' stay in the peninsula the *Volage* set sail, and after some rough weather in the Indian Ocean arrived at the island, October 8th. Here, at times, the weather was severe, and the site for "Father Perry's station" was cleared and drained in a heavy snowstorm. Notwithstanding the elements, the officers and men of the *Volage* worked very energetically, and built a pier and landing-stage, finally completing the first station about the end of October. The author then proceeded with his own station, which was completed on November 10th. The Transit of Venus took place on December 9th, and the writer reproduces his official journal in the pamphlet, together with sketches of the "contact," having been very successful in getting a complete observation of the "ingress." The author remained on the island on the business of the expedition till February 27th, when he sailed for Point de Galle in the *Volage*, returning to England *via* Bombay and Aden. The little work gives an interesting account of the Island of Kerguelen, together with a somewhat amusing description of Cape Town Society. *circa* 1874.

- ⒸCORDEIRO, LUCIANO : *L'Hydrographie Africaine au XVIe Siecle d'apres les premieres explorations portugaises. Lettres a M. Le President de la Societe de Geographie de Lyon. . . . Societe de*

Geographie de Lisbonne. . . . Lisbonne : . . . J. H. Verde.  
72 pp. 8vo. 1878. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An examination of Geographical Research in Africa, founded on the travels of Duarte Lopez, as related by Filippo Pigafetta, with considerable information respecting the Zambesi Region.

- \*CORDIER, HENRI : *Le Periple d'Afrique. Du Cap au Zambese et a l'Ocean Indien.* Henri Cordier, Professeur a l'École des Langues Orientales, Ancient President de la Commission centrale de la Societe de Geographie. Photographies prises par l'Auteur avec le Verascope Richard. Paris : E. Guilmoto, Éditeur. 231 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

The Periplus of Africa. From the Cape to the Zambesi and the Indian Ocean.

The writer accompanied the British Association to South Africa in 1905, and returned *via* the East Coast. He gives some description of the various towns and villages visited, together with some remarks on current events in South Africa at this period.

- \*CORELLI, MARIE : *A Social Note on the War. Patriotism or Self-advertisement ?* Norton & Neal, Printers, Birmingham. 34 pp. Square 8vo. (1900.)

Miss Corelli's lash falls heavily on all sorts and conditions of the British population ; Swinburne and Kipling ; Royalties and Jewish speculators on the Stock Exchange ; lady nurses and music-hall singers ; sellers of soap and donors of ten thousand puddings to the army ; contributors to hospital funds, and the *Daily Mail*, are all involved in a fiery denunciation for some act of bad taste, ostentation, or hypocrisy. The authoress is indignant at the reception afforded to Mr. Kipling's verses entitled "The Absent-minded Beggar," and severely deprecates this epithet as applied to our soldiers, as well as what she considers were the constant efforts made throughout the Boer War to make them objects of public charity.

- \*CORELLI, MARIE : *The Greatest Queen in the World. A Tribute to the Majesty of England. 1837-1901. . . . New and Revised Edition.* London : Skeffington & Son. . . . 32 pp. Min. 1901.

Referring to the South African War (1899-1902), the authoress observes, "Perhaps there was never a time more convincingly marked by the Queen's mother-love for her people than recently during the war in South Africa." Miss Corelli bitterly upbraids "the popular Rhymers of the daily press," and remarks that our soldiers "have never 'begged' the nation's charity—not now nor at any time. Two or three newspapers in want of 'copy' may complain and beg for *them*—but they themselves have nothing to say but one thing—Duty ! They have never called *themselves* 'beggars !'"

- \*CORNER, WILLIAM : *The Story of the 34th Company (Middlesex) Imperial Yeomanry, from the Point of View of Private No. 6243.* By William Corner. With Illustrations and Map. London : T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xix + 540 pp. 8vo. 1902.

A lengthy but interesting account of the experiences of the 34th Company, "the first of three Imperial Yeomanry Companies raised in the County of Middlesex." It is stated that the force "remained at the front on active service from April 1900 to June 1901, and during that period it suffered

casualties to the amount of about 50 per cent. of its fighting strength." The volume contains some portraits and illustrations, several appendices, and the roster and record of the 34th Company, together with an account of the operations in the Orange River Colony.

\*(CORONATION NONSENSE-BOOK): Oblong 8vo. 1902.

See (LEWIS, CAROLINE).

CORREA, GASPAR: *Lendas da India por Gaspar Correa publicadas de Ordem da Clusse de Sciencias Moraes, Politicas e Bellas Lettras da Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa e sob a direcção de Rodrigo Jose de Lima Felner.* . . .

Livro Primiero contendo as acçoens de Vasca da Gama, Pedralvares Cabral, J. da Nova, F. de Albuquerque, V. Sodre, Duarte Pacheco, L. Soares, M. Telles, D. F. Almeida.

Livro segundo em que se racontãos famosos feitos d'Albuquerque, L. Soares, D. Lopes de Sequeira, &c.

Livro terceiro que conta dos feitos de P. Mascarenhas, &c.

Livro quarto, a quarte parte da cronica dos feytos do ano de 1538 até o ano de 1550, &c.

Lisboa: Na Typographia da Academia Real das Sciencias. 4 vols. (each about 900 pages). Quarto. 1858.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first four volumes of the series, entitled "Collecao de Monumentos Ineditos para a Historia das Conquistas dos Portuguezes em Africa, Asia, e America. . . ." The "Lendas das Indias" remained in manuscript for three centuries before being printed, and only copies of the first volume survived, but the original manuscripts of the others were deposited in the National Archives in 1836 by Dr. A. Nunes de Carvalho.

CORREA, GASPAR: *The Three Voyages of Vasco Da Gama, and his Viceroyalty, from the Lendas da India of Gaspar Correa. Accompanied by Original Documents. Translated from the Portuguese, with Notes and an Introduction by the Hon. Henry E. J. Stanley.* London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society. Pp. lxxx, 430, xxxv (Index). 8vo. 1869.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The chroniclers of Da Gama's voyages vary considerably in their dates, but Correa's account differs still more from all the others, "for he makes the departure from Melinde and arrival in India three months later than in any of the other narratives." Nevertheless, the editor considers Correa's narrative the most trustworthy. According to this account Da Gama arrived at St. Helena Bay on August 18, 1497, doubled the Cape in November, and sighted Natal, December 25th of the same year, entered the "River of Mercy," or "Dos Reis," January 6, 1498, arrived at Mozambique at the end of March, at Mombassa, April 21st, and left Melinde on August 6, 1498.

CORTAMBERT, M. E.: *Esquisse de la Geographie . . . d'une partie de l'Afrique Australe.* 1858.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

CORTE REAL, JERONIMO: *Navfragio | e lastimoso svcesso | da perdiçam de Ma- | noel de Sousa de Sepulueda. . . .* Cr. 8vo. 1594.

See (SOUSA, MANOEL DE).

## CORVO, JOÃO DE ANDRADE.

See ANDRADE CORVO, JOÃO DE.

- (COSSACK POST): The Cossack Post. Journal of B. Squadron, Paget's Horse, De la Rey's Farm, Lichtenberg, Transvaal, February to May 1901. Junior Army and Navy Stores. . . . 189 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*The Cossack Post*, of which eleven numbers were issued, was originally written in a ledger, by members of Paget's Horse; it was a humorous journal, with a few illustrations, with the object of making up for the lack of general literature on the Veld.

- \*COSSIGNY, C. CHARPENTIER: Voyage à Canton, Capitale de la Province de ce Nom, a la Chine; par Gorée, le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, et les Isles de France et de la Réunion; suivi d'Observations sur le voyage à la Chine, de Lord Macartney, et du Citoyen Van-Braam, et d'une Esquisse des arts des Indiens et des Chinois. Par le C. Charpentier Cossigny, Ex-Ingénieur. À Paris, Chez André, Imp.-Libraire, rue de la Harpe, No. 477. An VII de la Republique Francaise. viii + 607 pp. 8vo. 1799.

An interesting sketch of the Cape will be found in pp. 7-34.

- \*COSSINS, GEORGE: Isban-Israel. A South African Story. By George Cossins. Second edition. Gay & Bird, London. 276 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A weird and marvellous tale of Central South Africa, in the country near the Victoria Falls.

- \*COSSINS, GEORGE: A Boer of To-day. A Story of the Transvaal. By George Cossins. . . . London: George Allen. 292 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A novel, the scene of which is laid in the Transvaal at the time of the war. Many of the principal Boer and English leaders are introduced into the story under thinly disguised aliases, and it is more than once suggested that Dr. Leyds (whose prototype is "Dr. Schells") is a Batavian Jew.

- \*(COSTER, H. J.): Een Hollander in Zuid-Afrika, door Mr. G. Vissering. Uitgave ten Bate van het Herman Coster-Fonds. Met portret van Dr. H. J. Coster. Tweede Druk. Amsterdam: P. N. Kampen & Zoon. 31 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

A Hollander in South Africa, by Mr. G. Vissering. This edition is published for the benefit of the Herman Coster Funds. With a portrait of Dr. H. J. Coster. Second edition.

A memoir of Dr. Coster, who was State Attorney of the South African Republic, and conducted the prosecution of the Reformers connected with the Jameson Raid and the Reform Movement, at that period. Dr. Coster was killed at the battle of Elandslaagte; the fund raised bearing his name was to be vested in the Academy at Leyden, where he had been educated, for the purpose of assisting the studies of Afrikaner or Dutch students who had the intention of pursuing their career in South Africa.

- \*COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.: The History of Stratigraphical Investigations in South Africa. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Asso-

ciation for the Advancement of Science." Pp. 145-181. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

An important monograph on South African geology, enumerating the best known geologists who have made a special study of South African rocks, with a précis of their views, and a chart showing various authors' theories respecting "the sequence and correlation of the South African Formation, 1853-1903." There is also a bibliography which includes 108 items referring to South African geology.

\*COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.

See HATCH, FREDERICK H. ; and COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.

\*COTGREAVE, A. : The Transvaal and South Africa. A Collection of References to Books containing Articles on the above Subject which appear in Cotgreave's "Contents-Subject Index to General and Periodical Literature," together with a List of Special Works dealing with South African Affairs. West Ham Public Libraries, Stratford, London, E. 12 pp. 12mo. 1900.

The Catalogue is useful as a reference to magazine articles on the war, and the South African Question in 1899 and preceding years, but the list of books on the Transvaal is very incomplete.

COTTERILL, Rt. Rev. HENRY : Journal of a Visitation of the Diocese of Grahamstown. 1857.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

COTTERILL, Right Rev. HENRY : Visitation of the Kaffrarian Missions. 1861.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

COTTERILL, Right Rev. HENRY : On Polygamy amongst Candidates for Baptism. By the Right Rev. H. Cotterill, D.D., Bishop of Grahamstown. Grahamstown : Printed at the Office of the "Anglo-Africa." 52 pp. 8vo. 1861. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

COTTERILL, Rt. Rev. HENRY : A Charge delivered in the Cathedral Church, Grahamstown, June 29, 1864, and in other Churches of the Diocese. By Henry, Bishop of Grahamstown. London : Bell & Daldy. 31 pp. 8vo. 1865.

A review of the position of the Church of England in South Africa with special reference to its legal position.

\*COUPER, J. R. : Mixed Humanity. A Story of Camp Life in South Africa. By J. R. Couper. Illustrated by Irving Montague. South Africa : J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Colony. Impey, Walton and Co., Eastern Province. P. Davis & Sons, Natal. London : W. H. Allen & Co. 400 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1892).

Most of the inhabitants of Kimberley and Johannesburg in the latter "eighties" knew something of the well-known pugilist, Couper, the author of this novel. He was a quiet, gentlemanly man, of splendid physique, who did much to advance the science of athletics in South Africa, and some of his best-known fights are described in this volume. He amassed some wealth, but later on lost much of his fortune, and eventually committed

suicide in a fit of depression, at Johannesburg. The work has no pretensions to literary excellence, but the descriptions of many of the characters are admirably lifelike portrayals of well-known people in Kimberley at a certain period. Few could be mistaken in the identity of "Mr. Stewart" with that of a certain energetic and smart gentleman whose broad Scotch accent and crisp hebraic individuality made up so interesting and remarkable a personality. Old habitués of the Kimberley diamond market will recognise the buxom hostess of the "New Found Out" under the name of "Mrs. Getit of the 'New Dug Out,'" while the surviving illicit of the early days will still remember "Foxnisky," the detective, and "Fagenstein," the sharper and electioneering agent, although these men have long since passed away. The tale is a hardly exaggerated picture of the seamy side of Kimberley life before the amalgamation of the diamond mines.

This copy possesses a key giving the real names of the principal characters in the story.

\*COURT, STEPHEN. Special Assessments. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 499-508. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer, referring to the system of Special Assessment in other towns, suggests that "practical expediency, as well as that of equity," requires that they "should be resorted to in the case of Johannesburg." It is asserted that "it is impossible for the borrowing capacity of the town to keep pace with its requirements. Either, therefore, those improvements so urgently needed must wait, or some other means than borrowing must be resorted to in order to raise the money required. . . . The approximate amount of special assessments for a household of five persons, with a 50 ft. frontage, has been calculated at £49 15s. 6d.," and it is remarked that "this amount is based on the cheapest class of road."

COURTENAY, Colonel ARTHUR HENRY: With the 4th Battalion the Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) in South Africa, 1900-1901. By Colonel Arthur Henry Courtenay, C.B., Commandant. Printed for the Author by William Brown. . . . Edinburgh. 95 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905. *British Museum Library* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The battalion, which disembarked on March 26, 1900, was employed in the Orange Free State, and in operations round Boshof. The Appendix contains Villebois-Mareuil's orders for the attack on Boshof.

(COURT MARTIAL): Minutes of the Proceedings of a General Court Martial, assembled at the Cape of Good Hope, on the 4th January 1810, for the Trial of R. Ryan, Esq., Capt., 93rd Regt., and of W. Burke Nicolls, Esq., Capt., 72nd Regt.; the Former on the Charge of having been the Principal, the Latter with having been Second in a Duel alleged to have taken place on the 25th December 1809; with T. Patullo, Esq., Paymaster of the 93rd Regt., Principal; T. Hitchins, Esq., Capt., in the 93rd, having been his Second. Cape Town. 8vo. 1811. *Fairbridge Library* FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

COUSINS, Rev. H. T.: Tiyo Soga. The Model Kaffir Missionary. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

See (SOGA, TIYO).

COUTO, DIOGO DE (or DO).

See DE COUTO, DIOGO.

COVERTE, ROBERT: A | TRVE AND | ALMOST INCRE- | dible  
report of an Englishman, that | (being cast away in the good  
Ship called | the *Assention* in *Cambaya* the farthest part of |  
the *East Indies*) Trauelled by Land through | *many unknowne*  
*Kingdomes, and* | *great Cities*. | With a particular Description of  
all | *those Kingdomes, Cities, and People*. | As also | *A relation of*  
*their Commodities and manner of* | Traffique, and at what seasons  
of the yeere | they are most in vse. Faith- | fully related. |  
WITH A DISCOVERY OF A GREAT | Emperour called the  
Great *Mogoll*, a Prince | not till now knowne to our Eng- | glish  
Nation. | By Captaine *Roberte Couerte*. | London: | Printed by  
William Hall, for *Thomas* | *Archer* and *Richard Redmer*. 68 pp.  
12mo. 1612.

A curious black-letter pamphlet detailing the adventures of the author in his voyage to the East Indies. Coverte sailed from Sandwich on the 1st of January 1608, arrived at the Canaries on April 12th, and after touching at "Mayo" and "Bonnavista," reached "Souldania Bay" on July 4th. He and his men appear to have been among the first Englishmen to arrive at the Cape, and it is curious that the voyage seems to have been overlooked by Mr. Theal; at all events it is not mentioned in his "History of Africa, 1486-1691," which speaks of many of the early voyages. Coverte remained over two months at Saldanha Bay, trading with the "Ethiopians," who were stated to have been "by nature very brutish or beastly people, especially in the feeding. . . . The Ethiopians brought downe to the shore to sell, ostridgs egges and some empty shels with a small hole in one end, with ostridgs feathers and Porpentine quils, and for all their Traffique and Commodities they chiefly desire Iron, esteeming it more than either gold or siluer. For with our old Iron, we bought all our Cattell and any thing else we had of them." On the 20th of September they sailed from Saldanha Bay, and the same night lost "the good ship called the *Vnion*, and our Pinnis called by the name of the *Good Hope*." After experiencing "sundry contrary windes and many calmes," they arrived at S. Laurence (Madagascar) on October 27th. A month later they anchored at the island of Gomara (probably one of the Comoro Islands), and a long account is given of the island, its natives, and its king. The inhabitants are described as having been "ciuill, kinde, and true-hearted to strangers." The next place touched at was Pemba, "which we tooke to be Zinzabar, untill by one of the people of the countrie we found it to be Pemba." Here they met with men who were either Portuguese or of Portuguese descent, and who behaved treacherously towards the travellers, of whom two were killed. After many adventures Coverte returned to England at the end of April 1611.

\*(COWAN, Dr. ALEXANDER; and DONOVAN, Captain E. D.):  
(Expedition to the Interior). Notes in "The Morning Chronicle,"  
Wednesday, September 13, 1809, and Monday, January 15,  
1810, &c. London. Folio. 1809-10.

In the Records of the War Office, in the Monthly Returns of the Cape Garrison, A. Cowan is described (May 1, 1809) as a "Hospital Mate," but one month later he is registered as Assistant Surgeon of the 83rd Regiment at Stellenbosch.

According to a letter from the Earl of Caledon to Viscount Castlereagh, Cowan volunteered to explore South-East Africa, in the direction of Mozambique; he was joined by Lieutenant Donovan, and accompanied by a Dutch colonist named Kruger, two English privates, and fifteen Hottentots, and they left the Colonial Boundary on October 30th. A letter appears to have been sent on December 24th, at which date Cowan states he was in latitude  $24^{\circ} 30' S.$ , longitude  $28^{\circ} E.$  Mr. Theal remarks that "the latter is probably incorrect"; and in a note in the *Morning Chronicle* of September 13, 1908, referring to the expedition, the longitude is given as  $21^{\circ}$ . In the issue of the *Morning Chronicle* for January 15, 1810, the expedition is again referred to, and it is stated that "the fate of the mission was unknown, and its success was despaired of, when the news of its arrival in the Portuguese settlements, on the Mozambique Coast, arrived at the Cape." Nothing further, however, seems to have been heard of the travellers, and in the years 1811 and 1812 Burchell made strenuous efforts to trace the party without success. Theal remarks, "It is now generally supposed that they perished of fever when not very far from Mozambique."

See (MORNING CHRONICLE).

COWEN, CHARLES: Charles Tennant Jones, Esq., M.L.A., for Port Elizabeth. A Biographical Sketch of the Successful Man of Business, with Prefatory Notes on our Government: its Failure, our Danger, and what to do. By ("Caractacus") Charles Cowen. (Sub-Title): Men of Mark, No. 5, New Series. Chas. Tennant Jones, M.L.A. . . . Cape of Good Hope. . . . Wynberg. . . . 63 pp. 12mo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The biography is preceded by a review of the proceedings of the three Cape Ministries since the establishment of responsible Government.

COWEN, CHARLES: The Hon. Lieut.-Colonel Frederick Schermbrucker. 8vo. 1884.

See (SCHERMBRUCKER, The Hon. Lieut.-Colonel FREDERICK).

\*COWEN, CHARLES (Editor): The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885. . . . Edited by Charles Cowen. 8vo. 1886.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

COWEN, CHARLES: Johannesburg. The Golden Centre of South Africa. By Charles Cowen. Illustrated from Negatives by D. H. Davies. . . . Johannesburg. 19 pp. Sm. Quarto. (1889.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A descriptive guide to Johannesburg illustrated by twenty-six photographs on a long folding sheet.

\*COWEN, CHARLES: Memoir of the Life of William Howard Schröder, Artist. By Charles Cowen. . . . In "The Schröder Art Memento." Roy. 8vo. 1894.

In commenting on the death of the artist, Mr. Cowen observes, "In all circles—English and Dutch, old and young, rich and poor, high and low—the sense of a personal loss was experienced by the report, so generally did men appreciate his talents, and the tender nature which was present in his pictures."

See SCHRÖDER, WILLIAM HOWARD.

COWEN, CHARLES : The Tyumie Valley Massacres. (Preface by Charles Cowen.) 8vo. 1896.

See (STEVENSON, Captain J. M.).

\*(COWIE, Dr. ALEXANDER ; and GREEN, BENJAMIN) : Notice respecting the late Expedition Overland to the Portuguese Settlement at Delagoa Bay. By Messrs. Cowie and Green. In "South African Almanack and Directory for the Year 1830," pp. 262-267. 12mo. 1830.

This expedition was fitted out in the Eastern Province in July 28th, but was delayed owing to some expeditions against Chaka. Later on, Messrs. Cowie and Green descended "the almost precipitous sides of the . . . St. John's River . . .," and "entered a nearly depopulated country, formerly belonging to the Amaponda nation." They visited "Mr. Fynn's kraal, near Port Natal," and the graves of Lieutenant King and Chaka, arriving at Nobambe, Dingan's village, on March 1, 1829. They were informed that it was "only five days' journey to Delagoa," and resolved to make an attempt to reach that place, starting on March 6th, eventually arriving at a kraal on the coast (22nd March), from which they could see a vessel at anchor in Delagoa Bay. Two days later, "the Governor's boat transported them across the 'la Koola,' or 'English-River,'" at which interesting and critical point their notes conclude. The narrative of "the remainder of the stay is from the Hottentot interpreter, whom they procured at Natal, who returned with some of the papers to Mr. Fynn, who dispatched one of Messrs. Egly's servants to the Colony." From his account it appears that the explorers visited the Portuguese Government of the fort at Delagoa Bay, who was named Tezeira, and remained with him a week, after which they continued their journey, much against the solicitations of the natives. On the night of the 4th of April Dr. Cowie died, having been ill only one day ; the next day their Hottentot servant, Platte, expired, and three days later Mr. Green also succumbed, "more, it is apprehended, from excessive nervous excitement than from ravages of fever." Mr. Cowie was a native of Scotland, and was about thirty-two years of age ; Mr. Green was a well-known merchant of Grahamstown of about the same age.

\*COWLEY, Captain : Captain Cowley's Voyage round the World. (In) A Collection of original Voyages. . . . Published by Captain William Hacke. London : Printed for James Knapton, at the Crown, in St. Paul's Church-Yard. Pp. 45, 1-56, 57-100, 1-53, Index and Maps. Cr. 8vo. 1699.

Cowley sailed from England bound to America in August 1683, and after many adventures visited the Cape in June 1686. He gives an account of the "Hodmandods" (Hottentots), which is full of interesting but inaccurate matter, but little information is afforded respecting the Dutch settlements. Theal observes that Cowley's "work is a pamphlet of forty-four pages, six of which are devoted to an account of what he saw at the Cape of Good Hope. He has managed to compress a good deal of information into a very small compass." Cowley returned to England on October 12, 1686.

See HACKE, Captain WILLIAM.

\*COX, The Rev. Sir GEORGE W. : The Life of John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. 8vo. 1888.

See (COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM).

- \*CRAIG, R. S.: In Borderland. Border and Other Verses. By R. S. Craig. With illustrations by John Wallace. W. & J. Kennedy, Hawick. 64 pp. 8vo. 1899.

There are three poems on South Africa, entitled "At St. Helena," "Moonlight on the Veld," and "On Table Mountain." The engravings are very beautiful, and the poems have considerable merit.

- CRAMER, PIETER: De uitlandsche Kapellen voorkomende in . . . Asia, Africa, en America, by een verzameld en beschreven door. . . . P. C. . . . Papillons exotiques. . . . Amsteldam—Utrecht. 8 vols. Quarto. 1779-82. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Foreign Butterflies met with in Asia, Africa, and America. . . .

There are four volumes of text, followed by four volumes of illustrations, of which four hundred are in colours.

- \*CRANZ, DAVID: The Ancient and Modern History of the Brethren: or, a Succinct Narrative of the Protestant Church of the United Brethren, or Unitas Fratrum. . . . Written in German. By David Cranz. . . . Now translated into English with Emendations; and published, with some Additional Notes, by Benjamin La Trobe. . . . London: Printed by W. & A. Strahan. . . . Preface, pp. 14, xii, 14-621, 85 (Index, &c.). Cr. 8vo. 1780.

Amongst the contents is an account of the Moravian Mission to the Hottentots, together with some information respecting the missionary labours of George Schmid in South Africa. The German edition was published at Barby in 1771.

- \*(CRAUFORD, Brigadier-General ROBERT): An authentic Narrative of the Proceedings of the Expedition under the Command of Brigadier-General Crauford, until its Arrival at Monte Video; with an Account of the Operations against Buenos Ayres under the Command of Lieut.-Gen. Whitelocke. By an Officer of the Expedition. London: Printed for the Author and Sold at No. 18, Chapel Place, Oxford Chapel. viii+216 pp. 8vo. 1808.

An account of the services of certain troops under the command of General Crauford, who took part in the expedition against Buenos Ayres, carried out under the instructions of Admiral Popham. Pp. 42-72 are devoted to an interesting account of Cape Town at this period.

- \*CRAWSHAW, C. J.: A First Kafir Course. By C. J. Crawshaw. Second edition. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. . . . The Book Room, Lovedale. vii+133 pp. 8vo. 1894.

The author claims that the work "is the only attempt that has been made to enable Europeans to overcome the first difficulties of learning Kaffir, and natives (or those who have spoken Kaffir as children) to learn the Grammar and construction of the language." The first edition was published in 1888, and subsequent editions in 1897 and 1901.

- \*CRAWSHAY, Captain R.: Basutoland and the Basutos. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxi. pp. 645-655. 1903.

It is remarked, "It is no exaggeration to say that from without in South Africa the ignorance prevailing in regard to Basutoland is astounding,

and that within, with few exceptions, the whites do not know the correct native names or heights of mountains, in sight and easy reach of which they have been living for years. As always, in such countries, it is the missionaries who know most." The writer was located at Maseru during the South African War (1899-1902), and was engaged in the purchase of horses for the British army; he travelled 2000 miles in and through the country.

- \*CRESWELL, F. H. P. : *The Chinese Labour Question from Within. Facts, Criticisms, and Suggestions. Impeachment of a disastrous Policy.* By F. H. P. Creswell. London : P. S. King & Son. 114 pp. 8vo. 1905.

Mr. Creswell was, "from the outset, strongly opposed to the proposal to introduce Chinamen to work in the Transvaal mines," and in his capacity of manager of the "Village Main Reef Company," he initiated a policy of employing unskilled white labour upon the property. This plan did not commend itself to the owners of the mine, and as he took an active part in the agitation against Chinese labour, in opposition to the wishes of those by whom he was employed, his services were dispensed with. The work takes the form of a series of letters written in reply to an imaginary correspondent, who, being well up in the arguments in favour of Chinese labour, tackles the author on the subject, and adduces the strongest arguments and statistics for its retention, only to have them overthrown and controverted by the author, who is stated to have made out "an unanswerable case against a deplorable and disastrous policy."

- \*CRESWICKE, LOUIS : *South Africa and the Transvaal War.* By Louis Creswicke. . . . With numerous illustrations and maps. In six volumes. Edinburgh : T. C. & E. C. Jack. Quarto. 1900-1.

Volumes VII. and VIII. London : The Caxton Publishing Co. Quarto. 1902.

In the publisher's note, inserted in the sixth volume, it is stated that "The prolongation of the war far beyond the calculation of those best able to form an opinion on the subject, has necessarily affected the plan of Creswicke's 'South Africa and the Transvaal War.'" The author and publisher, however, "have decided to adhere closely to the plan of the work sketched in the original prospectus." Thus, "Vol. VI. brings to a close the history of the war as far as the annexation of the Transvaal is concerned. . . . A condensed account is also given of the subsequent guerilla warfare down to March 1901." Volume VII. is characterised as "An additional and strictly supplementary volume, dealing with Lord Kitchener's regime as Commander-in-Chief and the guerilla war." Vol. VIII. is a compilation of articles and short works on South Africa by various authors, together with an appendix entitled "Mr. Chamberlain and the Boer Generals." The eight volumes are profusely illustrated with black and white and coloured engravings, and there are a number of excellent maps. Vol. VI. possesses a "Gazetteer" of South Africa, a biographical record of the "prominent actors connected with the South African Campaign," and a list of the "Recipients of the Victoria Cross."

- \*CRESWICKE, LOUIS : *The Agricultural Outlook.* In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 113-132. Roy, 8vo, 1903.

The writer, after a résumé of the possibilities afforded by the various

South African Colonies with regard to agriculture, concludes by observing, "Irrigation, and irrigation alone, can secure permanent wealth to any part of the South African continent."

See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (FUTURE).

- \*CRICHTON, ANDREW : Memoir of Le Vaillant. In "The Natural History of the Birds of Western Africa," vol. ii. pp. 17-31. 16mo. 1837.

See LE VAILLANT, FRANCOIS.

- CRI DU TRANSVAAL : Le Cri du Transvaal. Paris. Folio. 1901.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (CRI DU TRANSVAAL).

- (CRIES OF BRITISH BLOOD). 8vo. 1781.

See (AMBOYNA).

- \*CRISP, Rev. WILLIAM : The Bechuana of South Africa. By William Crisp, B.D., Archdeacon of Bloemfontein. Published under the Direction of the Tract Committee. London : Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. . . . 60 pp. 12mo. 1896.

A short account of the Bechuana nation at the end of the nineteenth century. The author is of opinion that this race is descended from people who emigrated from Northern Africa, and he gives examples of legends and customs of Jewish origin which appear to have been transmitted to the Bechuana by their ancestors. There are two chapters on the proverbs and fables of the country, and a description of the introduction and progress of Christianity among the natives.

- \*CROAD, HECTOR ; and HOSTE, CYRIL D. : Northern Rhodesia.

I. The Choma Division of the Mweru District. By Hector Croad. (Pp. 617-624.)

II. Explorations West of the Loangwa River. By Cyril D. Hoste. (Pp. 624-628.)

"Geographical Journal," vol. ii. pp. 617-628, map. 1898.

Dr. Moloney, who led the expedition to the north of the Zambesi in 1905, having died, Mr. Cyril D. Hoste was instructed to explore the country west of the Loangwa River in North-East Rhodesia. The Choma Country, which forms the subject of Mr. Croad's paper, is situated on the borders of the Congo Free State.

- \*CROMB, JAMES : The Story of Majuba Hill, a Tale of Highland Heroism. Told by Officers of the 92nd Regiment. By James Cromb. Second edition. Glasgow : David Bryce & Son. 59 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Much of the information afforded was collected by Colonel Forbes Macbean, who states that he felt aggrieved at the obloquy cast on his old regiment (92nd). It is maintained that General Colley gave no orders for entrenching after the ascent of the hill, and thus the men were entirely without cover from the fire of the enemy ; it is asserted, on the other hand, that the hill was not rushed, and the proximity of the Boers was known at daybreak. The latter had obtained a position commanding the plateau, from which they poured a devastating fire on the British, and General Colley himself gave the order to retire, a charge being impossible under the circumstances. He appears to have been shot immediately after,

and the author discredits the theory of the suicide of the General. According to this account there does not appear to have been any panic until after the retirement, when, being subjected to "the concentrated fire of 2000 marksmen," the survivors of the little band of 290 men took flight.

- \*CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : The Political Situation. By Olive Schreiner and C. S. Cronwright-Schreiner. 8vo. 1896.

See SCHREINER, OLIVE.

- \*CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : The Angora Goat (published under the Auspices of the South African Angora Goat Breeders' Association), and a Paper on the Ostrich (reprinted from the "Zoologist" for March 1897). By S. E. Cronwright-Schreiner. With illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co., London. . . . xiv + 296 pp. 8vo. 1898.

A practical treatise on the Angora Goat and the mohair trade, the second portion of the work dealing with the introduction of the species into the Cape Colony, and the development of the mohair industry in South Africa. The paper on the Ostrich consists of thirty-seven pages.

- CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : South Africa. Address by Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner to the Holmfirth Division Liberal Association, at Penistone, on Saturday, April 21, 1900. (Reprinted from the "Holmfirth Express," Corrected and Revised.) Holmfirth : Eli Collins & Co., Ltd. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner made an appeal on behalf of the small nationalities crushed by the British, and stated that there was an Anti-Dutch plot in South Africa, and that the South African War was "a Capitalists' War into which England had been juggled."

- \*CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : Big Game Shooting and Travel in South-East Africa. . . . By F. R. N. Findlay. . . . With chapters by . . . S. C. Cronwright-Schreiner. 8vo. 1903.

See FINDLAY, FREDERICK RODERICK NOBLE.

- \*CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : The Land of Free Speech. Record of a Campaign on behalf of Peace in England and Scotland in 1900. By S. C. Cronwright-Schreiner (Member of the Legislative Assembly, Cape Colony). London : The New Age Press. xxxiv + 456 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

A lengthy account of the author's experiences in Great Britain while speaking, or endeavouring to speak, on Pro-Boer platforms. Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner states, "While engaged in making such attack as I was capable of on the capitalist party (*circa* 1895) . . . the De Beers Company, of which Mr. Rhodes is the head, made me, as they have made almost every man who has opposed them with any success, an offer of a post which would have been to me one of enormous advantage. I, of course, immediately refused it, for no man who takes a post under De Beers retains his political independence." "It cannot be long before every unbiassed and informed person sees plainly that it was a capitalists' war into which Great Britain was dragged by unscrupulous cosmopolitan financiers, and that when she waged war in South Africa, she entered upon a campaign whose sole result could be to hand South Africa over to the Plutocrat, and strike what may prove a death-blow to the Empire."

- \*CROOKES, Sir WILLIAM: Diamonds. Mr. William Crookes on Diamonds. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain," vol. xv., Part II., No. 91, pp. 477-501. (Read at the Weekly Evening Meeting, Friday, June 11, 1897.) London. 8vo. 1898.

An illustrated account of the diamond mines and diamonds of South Africa, with careful explanation of the methods of working the mines, scientific description of the qualities of diamonds, and theories relative to their formation and origin. The speaker remarked, in closing an interesting and exhaustive paper, "It is certain from other observations I made at Kimberley, corroborated by the experience gained in the laboratory, that iron at a high temperature and under great pressure will act as the long sought solvent for carbon, and will allow it to crystallise out in the form of diamond-conditions existent at a great depth below the surface of the earth."

- \*CROOKES, Sir WILLIAM: Diamonds. . . . From the Smithsonian Report for 1897, pp. 219-235. Washington (U.S.A.): Government Printing Office. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

A condensed and abbreviated report of the lecture delivered at the Royal Institution, omitting the description of the diamond mines, and without the engravings.

- \*CROOKES, Sir WILLIAM: Diamonds. A Lecture delivered before the British Association at Kimberley, September 5, 1905. By Sir William Crookes, Hon. D.Sc. (Oxford and Dublin), F.R.S. London. 40 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

In addition to the information afforded respecting diamonds and diamond mining, particulars are given of scientific experiments on diamonds through the medium of radium. Sir William stated that "Some fine colourless crystals of diamond were imbedded in radium bromide and kept undisturbed for more than twelve months. At the end of that time they were examined. The radium had caused them to assume a beautiful blue colour, and their value as 'fancy stones' had been materially increased." One of the diamonds thus coloured was exhibited, and great interest was taken in the result, as it was asserted that "this blue colour is persistent and penetrates below the surface. It is unaffected by long continued heating in strong nitric acid and potassium chlorate, and is not discharged by heating to redness." It was reported in Kimberley that the expenses connected with the lecture were £600, and so great was the demand for seats that large amounts were offered for tickets.

- \*CROONENBERGHS, CH.: Trois ans dans L'Afrique, Australe, . . . Lettres de Pères H. Depelchin et Ch. Croonenberghs. . . . 8vo. 1882.

See DEPELCHIN, H.: and CROONENBERGHS, CH.

- CROSLAND, THOMAS WILLIAM HODGSON: The Absent-minded Mule, and Other Occasional Verses. . . . London: At the Sign of the Unicorn, VII Cecil Court, W.C. 31 pp. 12mo. 1899.

An amusing skit on Rudyard Kipling's poem, "The Absent-minded Beggar."

\*CROSS, Dr. DAVID KERR-

See KERR-CROSS, Dr. DAVID.

\*CROSSE, A. F. : The Genesis of Soils, with special Reference to the Soils of the Transvaal. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 83-93. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

In the course of a detailed description of the soils and their derivation, the author remarks, "Since we took over the country, a certain section of the Government . . . has been most energetic in advertising the desirability of the Transvaal as an agricultural proposition, especially soliciting the immigration of English farmers. . . . Generally speaking, agriculture in this country is not a paying concern, yet I think scientific farming on a fairly large scale would raise the status of the agriculturists, and eventually could maintain a large class comparable to the yeoman class, to whom England and her Colonies owe so much. If we of the Transvaal are ever to become a nation, the existence, the assertive existence, of such a class is of absolute necessity. Mineral wealth alone can never make a nation."

\*CROUCH, EDWARD HEATH : A Treasury of South African Poetry and Verse. Collected from various Sources and Arranged by Edward Heath Crouch, Cambridge, South Africa. London and Felling-on-Tyne : The Walter Scott Publishing Co., Ltd. . . . xiii + 278 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

Selections are given from Thomas Pringle, John Runcie, W. C. Scully, F. C. Slater, I. D. Colvin ("Rip Van Winkle"), Perceval Gibbon, and Rev. George Kett.

\*CROWE, GEORGE : The Commission of H.M.S. *Terrible*, 1898-1902. By George Crowe, Master-at-Arms, Royal Navy. . . . London : George Newnes. xvi + 370 pp. 8vo. 1903.

An account of the part taken by the crew of the *Terrible* in the South African War, with a narrative of the attempt to relieve Ladysmith ; there is a full account of the naval defence of Durban, with an almost complete account of the Natal campaign, with many portraits and illustrations.

\*CROZALS, J. DE : Les Peulhs. Roy. 8vo. 1883.

See DE CROZALS, J.

CROZE, F. DE : Un Peuple Héroïque. Les Boers. Roy. 8vo. (1901.)

See DE CROZE, F.

\*CRUIKSHANKS, STAFFORD : Lays of South Africa on Topics principally Modern. By Stafford Cruikshanks. Improved edition—complete. London : Printed and Published by John B. Cursons. xii + 215 pp. 12mo. 1881.

On the title-page is the following inscription : "The Revd. L. Nuttall, Grahamstown, with the author's dutiful respects and kind regards. 25/4/82."

The author claims that his "South African Lays" have all been written in South Africa, and are mostly on African subjects. This edition includes three series, containing pastorals, epistles, songs, and elegiac and miscellaneous poems. There are three poems on the Hon. William Porter,

for whom much admiration is expressed, the last of these being an elegy on the death of the statesman. There are many parodies, and several sketches on local matters affecting Graham's Town and the surrounding districts.

- \*CRUIKSHANKS, STAFFORD : *Predestination : a Poem in Four Cantos ; and other Poems, Narrative, Lyric, Moral, and Satirical.* By Stafford Cruikshanks. Second edition—improved and enlarged. London : Printed and Published by John B. Cursons. xii + 174 pp. 12mo. 1882.

A few of the poems are on South African subjects, and there is an acrostic on the Hon. W. Porter. In the Preface, which is dated from Graham's Town, the author gives a few particulars of his life, and mentions that he arrived in the Cape Colony in 1862, and was an Irishman by birth. A portrait of Mr. Cruikshanks forms the frontispiece to the volume.

- \*CRUIKSHANKS, STAFFORD : *Arthur Wylde's Discovery. A South African Story, founded on fact.* By Stafford Cruikshanks. Grahamstown : Printed by T. & G. Sheffield, 85 High Street, Grahamstown. 70 pp. 8vo. 1882.

A little work of fiction which, according to the author, "is so true as to contain no single incident that did not actually occur." The scene is laid in the Eastern Province, and this copy of the work contains a MS. "geographical nomenclature," giving the real names of places mentioned in the story under fictitious substitutes.

- CRUM, MAJOR F. M. : *With the Mounted Infantry in South Africa. Being Side-Lights on the Boer Campaign, 1899-1902. . . .* Printed for private circulation. Cambridge : Macmillan & Bowes. 223 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A personal account of the campaign, compiled from a diary, and letters written home. The author was taken prisoner at Dundee and sent to Pretoria, and after his release rejoined his regiment and was engaged in the guerilla campaign.

- \*CULLEN, W. : *Meteorological Records of the Transvaal. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 75-88. (Cape Town Meeting.)* Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Records of the meteorology of the Transvaal taken "at the station attached to the dynamite factory, Modderfontein, about eleven miles due north of Johannesburg." The records embrace the following :—

1. Rainfall.
2. Barometric pressure.
3. Maximum temperature in the sun.
4. Maximum and minimum temperature in the shade.
5. Actual temperature in the shade.
6. Atmospheric moisture at 6 A.M. and 12 noon, absolute.
7. Wind direction.

- \*CULLEN, W. : *Nitro-Glycerine Explosives : their Influence on Industrial Development. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 89-101. (Cape Town Meeting.)* Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Some particulars referring to the manufacture and uses of nitro-glycerine and its employment for mining purposes in South Africa.

- \*CULLEN, W. : The Chemical Industry of the Transvaal. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 94-96. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Mr. Cullen observed, "Chemical industry is at present represented by the dynamite factory and the chemical works near Boksburg, and neither of these works would have been in existence to-day had it not been for a measure of protection granted them by the old regime." Amongst the chemicals the author considered could be advantageously manufactured in the Transvaal were, cyanide of potassium, artificial manure, chloride of lime, and sulphuric acid.

- \*(CULLINAN DIAMOND) : The Cullinan Diamond. A Description of the big Diamond found in the Premier Mine, Transvaal. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

See HATCH, FREDERICK H. ; and COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.

- \*(CULLINAN DIAMOND) : The Cullinan Diamond. (Illustrations depicting the Cutting of the Diamond, &c. &c. &c., at the factory of Messrs. J. Asscher & Cie., Amsterdam.) 15 Plates. Oblong Folio (14" x 10½"). (1908.)

- \*CUMBERLAND, STUART : What I Think of South Africa ; its People and its Politics. By Stuart Cumberland. With numerous original portraits and map. London : Chapman & Hall, Ltd. 224 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

Mr. Stuart Cumberland toured South Africa as a "thought-reader," and came into contact with many well-known men in the course of his travels. His character sketches of Rhodes, Barnato, Kruger, Leyds, and Jameson are amusing and entertaining, and they are accompanied by excellent portraits. It is curious to read of the paroxysm of rage into which the old President was thrown at the suggestion that "he should have his thoughts read." According to the author, Mr. Kruger remarked that if his thoughts were read they could be communicated to Mr. Rhodes. Mr. Cumberland was in Pretoria when Malaboch and his people were brought in captive at the conclusion of the campaign, and says, "The unhappy captives were driven like so many pigs into Pretoria, I say driven advisedly, for the whip was used by the way. There they were, footsore and bleeding, half dead with hunger and fatigue . . . A more degrading, a more loathsome spectacle I have never witnessed. There was Kruger, there were the yelling, fiend-like Boers, delighted at the misery of the wretched savages. . . . Several of them died as a result of the treatment they received almost immediately on their arrival. How many died on the way will never be known." There is a curious chapter on South Africa, "from a showman's point of view," giving all sorts of advice and information to entertainers who purpose visiting the country. In addition to the portraits mentioned, there are some illustrations and a rough sketch map.

- \*CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON : Five Years of a Hunter's Life in the Far Interior of South Africa. With Notices of the Native Tribes, and Anecdotes of the Chase of the Lion, Elephant, Hippopotamus, Giraffe, Rhinoceros, &c. By Roualeyn Gordon Cumming,

Esq., of Altyre. With illustrations. In two volumes. Second edition. London: John Murray. . . . Vol. I., xv+388 pp.; Vol. II., x+381 pp. 8vo. 1850.

A hunter and sportsman from boyhood, Cumming was in his element in South Africa, which was a regular hunter's paradise in the first half of the nineteenth century. His youth was passed in the county of Moray, and after finishing his education at Eton, he joined the 4th Madras Light Cavalry. In 1839 he sailed for India and, touching at the Cape, had a "foretaste" of the splendid sport that he was able to enjoy there in later years. The climate of India did not agree with him, and he left that country and spent a few years hunting in Scotland and America, where he obtained a commission in the "Royal Veteran Newfoundland Companies." He exchanged into the "Cape Riflemen" in 1843, and after some uneventful months spent under Colonel Somerset in Kaffraria, he sold out of the army and decided (to use his own words) "to penetrate into the interior farther than the foot of civilised man had yet trodden—to vast regions which would afford abundant food for the gratification of the passion of my youth—the collecting of hunting trophies and objects of interest in science and natural history." Cumming started on October 23, 1843, from Grahamstown, in the direction of Albany and the Great Fish River, and passing through Cradock, soon found himself in a country which was absolutely teeming with game, "not with herds, but with 'one vast herd' of springboks; far as the eye could strain, the landscape was alive with them." He got on well with the Boers, and remarks, "It is a strange thing that the Boers are rather partial to a Scotchman, although they detest the sight of an Englishman. They have an idea that the Scotch, like themselves, were a nation conquered by the English." His attire when shooting greatly astonished the Dutchmen, as he "wore neither trousers nor leggings, and went about in a kind of kilt, leaving the legs bare." After a surfeit of springbok hunting, the author proceeded to the Orange River and Griqualand West, and soon after met Messrs. Murray and Oswell, and later, on arriving at Kuruman, was welcomed by Mr. Moffat. After a few days' stay at Kuruman he recommenced his travels, and soon after met David Livingstone, who gave him plenty of information respecting hunting and exploring. Gordon Cumming appears to have hunted every species of South African fauna, and to have enjoyed an amount of sport almost unique even amongst the mighty hunters of Africa. The narrative is valuable for the account of the state of the country at this period, as well as for the excellent description afforded of the natives of the interior, and of the up-country Boers, while the interesting zoological and botanical notes give added value to the work. After five years of incessant travel the author returned to England, taking the Cape waggon which had accompanied him throughout his journeys, and his large collection of trophies, the whole weighing about thirty tons.

\*CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON: A Descriptive Catalogue of Hunting Trophies, Native Arms and Costume, from the Far Interior of South Africa, interspersed with Remarks on the Nature and Habits of some of the principal Animals, and Anecdotes connected with the Manner of Hunting them, &c. &c. &c. The property of, and collected by, Roualeyn Gordon Cumming, Esq. W. Burness, Printer, Edinburgh. 32 pp. 8vo. 1852.

The collection included 183 items, which, however, are not all South

African. The descriptive notes are mostly taken from "Five Years of a Hunter's Life."

- \*CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON : The Lion Hunter of South Africa. Five Years' Adventures in the Far Interior of South Africa ; with Notices of the Native Tribes and Savage Animals. By Roualeyn Gordon Cumming, of Altyre. A new edition. With woodcuts. London : John Murray, Albemarle Street. x + 373 pp. 12mo. 1888.

There are only twenty-eight chapters instead of the thirty-one which are in the first three editions, and there is no map. Some of the matter is excluded from this issue, and the work is curtailed in parts, while the notes are drafted into the chapters instead of being kept separate.

- \*CUNDALL, FRANK : Reminiscences of the Colonial and Indian Exhibition. . . . Edited by Frank Cundall. . . . Quarto. 1886.  
See (COLONIAL EXHIBITION, 1886).

- \*CUNLIFFE, F. H. E. : The History of the Boer War. By F. H. E. Cunliffe, Fellow of All Souls' College, Oxford. With illustrations, maps, and plans.

Vol. I. viii + 520 pp.

- Vol. II. The History of the Boer War to the Occupation of Bloemfontein. . . . xi + 646 pp.  
London : Methuen & Co. . . . Quarto. 1900-1.

The first volume was issued in thirteen parts, and on the wrapper of No. 13 a notice was printed stating, "The History will be completed by a second volume, to be issued in the early part of 1901, but owing to the difficulty of obtaining accurate information concerning the latter episodes of the war, it will not be issued serially."

- \*CUNYNGHAME, General Sir ARTHUR THURLOW : My Command in South Africa, 1874-1878. Comprising Experiences of Travel in the Colonies of South Africa and the Independent States. By General Sir Arthur Thurlow Cunynghame, G.C.B., then Lieutenant Governor and Commander of the Forces in South Africa. With maps. Second edition, with a new Preface. London : Macmillan and Co. xxviii + 376 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Ten chapters are devoted to an account of a journey from Cape Town to the Eastern Frontier, the Free State, and Basutoland ; and six chapters describe a visit to Pondoland and Natal, and there are accounts of the Diamond Fields and the threatened rebellion in that part of the country, the annexation of the Transvaal, and the war on the Eastern Frontier of the Cape Colony. The author asserts that "The question of slavery has been a sore one with the Dutch . . . and it is to the desire of the Boers, each to 'whop his own nigger' in peace, that we may trace the opposition which has been experienced in our endeavours to bring the Transvaal and the Orange Free State under English rule." It is remarked that "It was a singular circumstance . . . that every petty commander that took the field in the Republic (Transvaal) invariably found numbers of destitute children. . . . They did not make slaves of these children, as it would have been contrary to the convention which had been signed on the Sand River with the British Commissioner, but they 'apprenticed'

them for terms, say forty years, to work on their farms." The cause of the constant wars between the Boers and the natives is put down to the continual encroachment on the land of the latter, in order to cope with the land-hunger of the Dutch, and to provide a farm for every young Boer. There are some interesting details respecting the condition of affairs at the Diamond Fields, the author having visited the River diggings, as well as the group of mines around Kimberley. There are notes on Lobengula and the Mashonas, mostly taken from a letter which appeared about this time in the *Diamond News* (Kimberley), in which it was stated that the King "is doing his best by every artifice that he can devise to keep the white man out of his country," and told all applicants that there was no gold there, finally saying to a would-be prospector, "I will not allow you (the English) to go into the country, or if I did I might as well give it to you."

Allusion is made to the dismissal of Mr. Molteno and his ministry by Sir Bartle Frere, and it is said of the former that "he showed such contempt for the authority of the Governor, and enunciated such extraordinary views of constitutional government, that the High Commissioner was obliged to request his Government to resign. It is stated that the Cape Premier evidently considered that the Governor and the Queen were ciphers whose only duty was to give a formal assent to the doings of himself and his war minister, Mr. Merriman." With regard to the latter, it is observed that "he was a man of talent and energy, but his thirst for power almost amounted to a mania . . . he was totally incompetent to conduct the Colonial War Department. His ignorance of military matters was only surpassed by the obstinacy of his determination not to learn the principles of war."

CURLE, J. H. : The Gold Mines of the World ; containing Concise and Practical Advice for Investors gathered from a Personal Inspection of the Mines of the Transvaal, India, West Australia, Queensland, New Zealand, British Columbia, and Rhodesia. By J. H. Curle. Illustrated with plans and photographs. London: Waterlow and Sons, Ltd. 317 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The information provided was, generally speaking, fairly correct, at the time of publication, but the values of some of the mines, which have been deduced from probabilities, have not always turned out according to the compiler's theoretical estimate of them.

CURREY, JOHN BLADES : Catalogue of the Articles contributed to the Paris Exhibition of 1867. . . . 8vo. (1867) ?

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

The compiler afterwards became Secretary of Government of the Province of Griqualand West under Sir Richard Southey, and, settling in Kimberley, was for many years a prominent resident in that town.

See (PARIS EXHIBITION, 1867).

\*CURREY, R. ARTHUR : A Descriptive Account of the Knysna District in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. By R. Arthur Currey, M.A., late Colonial Chaplain and Canon of Cape Town. (Printed for private circulation.) Printed by the Central Press Company (Limited), 112 Strand. 35 pp. 8vo. 1872.

The writer, who spent fourteen years in the Cape, "had very ample opportunities of acquiring information of all kinds bearing on the peculiar

suitableness of" the Knysna "for occupation by colonists of a higher class." He was of opinion that it offered great advantages to residents of moderate independent means, as well as to ordinary settlers, and he believed that in no part of the world was there so little to be sacrificed or so much to be gained by intending emigrants. . . . It was a source of real regret to him that a district so attractive as a place of residence, enjoying so perfect a climate . . . should remain unknown." Mr. Currey carefully studied the reasons why the Knysna—"so abounding with natural advantages, has been suffered to remain neglected and uncared for, while lands of inferior quality . . . have been eagerly competed for," and in his sketch of its history these reasons are explained. In the index, several explanatory notes are to be found, and there is a map of the Cape Colony showing the position of the Knysna country, and a plan of the district from the Admiralty Survey of 1865.

- \*CURRIE, Sir DONALD: Maritime Warfare; the Importance to the British Empire of a complete System of Telegraphs, Coaling Stations, and Graving Docks. By Donald Currie, Esq. Lecture, Friday, 2nd March 1877. Major-General Sir Garnet J. Wolseley, K.C.B., G.C.M.G., Member of the Council of India, in the Chair. (For private circulation only.) Harrison & Sons. (London.) 20 pp. 8vo. 1877.

The speaker emphasised the importance of the alternative route to the East *via* the Cape of Good Hope, and remarked, "We are trusting too much to the Suez Canal." He strongly advocated the laying of a cable on the West Coast of Africa, connecting the Cape, Natal, St. Helena, Mauritius, Ascension, and the Gold Coast, with England, and maintained, "that it would be manifestly to the interest of this country to bear the whole expense of establishing the telegraphic communication . . . in order to be prepared for war." He also drew attention to the lack of graving docks between England and Australia, and advised the Admiralty to establish one at Simon's Bay.

- \*CURRIE, Sir DONALD: Thoughts upon the Present and Future of South Africa, and Central and Eastern Africa. A paper read by Donald Currie, Esq., C.M.G., at the Royal Colonial Institute, on Thursday, 7th June 1877. His Grace the Duke of Manchester, K.P. (President of the Institute), in the Chair. London. 54 pp. 8vo. 1877.

In this paper (written soon after the first annexation of the Transvaal) the subject of the federation of the states and colonies of South Africa is discussed.

- \*CURRIE, Sir DONALD: South Africa. An Address delivered by Sir Donald Currie, K.C.M.G., M.P., to the Fellows of the Royal Colonial Institute, at their Meeting in London on Tuesday, the 10th April 1888. The Right Honourable Lord Brassey, K.C.B., in the Chair. (Printed by permission from the Proceedings of the Institute.) Waterlow & Sons, Limited, London. 44 pp. 8vo. 1888.

Sir Donald Currie paid his first visit to South Africa in 1887, though he had been materially interested in its business and policy for many

years. He stopped at Kimberley, Bloemfontein, and Pretoria, meeting Sir John Brand and President Kruger at the latter towns.

The address consists of a short synopsis of South African history and progress for the preceding eleven years, and there is an account of the gold industry of the Transvaal, then in its infancy, and some description of the diamond and copper mines of South Africa. Much is said on the question of the Customs Duties of the various colonies and states, the expected influence of the railways proposed to be built, and the cost of commodities in the inland states. It is remarked, "There is nothing more marked in South Africa than the belief that no dependence is to be placed upon British assurances or the continuity or definiteness of our Imperial policy."

\*(CURRIE, Sir DONALD): The Union-Castle Line of Steamers to South Africa, 1872-1902. 38 pp. 8vo. 1902.

See JACK, W. C.

\*(CURRIE, Sir DONALD): Great Britain's Shipping Industry. The Union-Castle Line to South Africa. . . . 15 pp. and 4 pp. 12mo. 1905.

See JACK, W. C.

\*(CURTIS, Rev. C. G.): An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, with a View to the Information of Emigrants. And an Appendix containing the offers of Government to persons disposed to settle there. London: Printed by R. Sears & Co., Camberwell Press, for Rest Fenner, Paternoster Row. 172 pp. 8vo. 1819.

A scarce compilation, giving an account of the Cape up to the date of publication. The population is given as 61,947, out of which about 20,000 were whites, but the writer states that the Dutch seem never to have attempted to make any line of demarcation between their territory and that of the natives. There is a description of Cape Town and the surrounding country, its soil, climate, and productions, the author quoting largely from early writers. With regard to the Boers, it is remarked that "The Dutch system of governing this Colony was found to be exceedingly ill-contrived and badly executed, . . . and that the agents of the administrations always favouring their brother Boers, crimes of every kind were committed within a few miles of the Cape," and it is stated that, with regard to many of the Boers, "unrestrained passions of all descriptions disgrace them from youth to age." The author describes the young ladies of the Cape as "elegant in form and easy in their manners," but characterises the young men as "lumpish and awkward." With regard to the slave question, it is asserted that "the whole system is a disgrace and incumbrance to the Colony." There is a long and interesting description of the Hottentots and Bosjesmans, and the volume contains many useful tables of statistics.

\*CUST, H.: Cecil Rhodes. By H. Cust, M.P. Ex. "The North American Review," No. 1, vol. 175, pp. 99-114. Roy. 8vo. July 1902.

See "RHODES, C. J."

CUST, ROBERT NEEDHAM: A Sketch of the Modern Languages of

Africa. Accompanied by a Language-Map. By Robert Needham Cust. . . . London : Trübner & Co. . . . 2 vols.

Vol. I. xvi + 287 pp.

Vol. II. Pp. 288-566. 8vo. 1883. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author remarks that the work "is especially the idea of one person and the work of many." The volumes contain a record of the chief languages of Africa, giving brief description, habitat, population, religion, form of written character, degree of civilisation, &c. &c., of each example given. The languages are divided into six main groups. The Appendices contain a bibliography of African languages, list of tribal names and synonyms, list of authors consulted, and an Index.

\*CUST, ROBERT NEEDHAM : Africa Rediviva ; or, The Occupation of Africa by Christian Missionaries of Europe and North America. . . . London : Elliot Stock. . . . x + 118 pp. Quarto. 1891.

The Introduction states that in the course of the compilation of the volumes entitled "Modern Languages of Africa," the author became so interested in that country that he "proposed to write two additional volumes, one on the Political Scramble for Africa, and the second on the Missionary Occupation of Africa. The author criticises some of the methods employed by Christians in missionary work, and asserts that "The Church of Rome must leave off the purchase of slave boys and girls to found congregations, and the Protestants must adopt in the Equatorial Regions, Brotherhoods and Sisterhoods as the only effective and lasting machinery, if they wish to make any impression." Referring to South Africa, it is urged that "Missionaries in this region should restrict themselves rigidly to their spiritual duties, and . . . refrain entirely from meddling with the things of Cæsar."

CUST, ROBERT NEEDHAM : Essay on the Progress of African Philology up to the Year 1893. . . . With three Appendices. . . . London : Elliot Stock. 48 pp. 8vo. 1893.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A supplement to the "Modern Languages of Africa," continuing the important bibliography in that work from 1883 to 1893.

CUTHBERT, J. H. : The 1st Battalion Scots Guards in South Africa, 1899-1902. Edited by Captain J. H. Cuthbert (Scots Guards). Published by Harrison & Sons. . . . 259 pp. Oblong Folio. (1904)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A record of the services of the battalion during the war, together with the roll call, portraits of the officers, and photographs and other illustrations.

CYRAL, HENRI : France et Transvaal. L'Opinion Française et La Guerre Sud-Africaine. Paris : Société d'Éditions Littéraires. . . . 311 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author observes, "The . . . war is a tragedy, a crime, and an enlightenment. It is the bloody tragedy of massacre, it is the crime of Imperialism and British Finance, it is a radiating enlightenment showing to a dazzled world the power of patriotism, of faith, and of love of liberty." The contents of the work include a study of the South African War (1899-1902) and its causes, and examples of French opinions, and

the Appendix contains quotations from Miss Hobhouse's Report on the Concentration Camps, and a list of "British Brutalities."

CZERLIEN, MARKUS VON: Einiges zu den jetzigen Cavallerie-Reglements in Österreich-Ungarn, Deutschland, Italien, Russland, Frankreich, und von südafrikanischen Kriege, von Markus von Czerlien, K.U.K. General-Major. Wien: . . . L. W. Seidel and Sohn. 136 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

## D

- \*D——, E.: Recollections of a Nurse. By E. D. 12mo. 1889.  
See (ZULU WAR, 1879).
- D——, E.: Le Premier Livre de l'Épopée Boer. 8vo. (1901.)  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PREMIER LIVRE).
- D——, F. B.: Britain's Goal. (By) F. B. D., Peterborough. 1 p. Quarto. (1899.)  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITAIN'S GOAL).
- \*D——, S. N.: The Boers and the War. . . . Collated, translated, and arranged by S. N. D. . . . 12mo. 1902.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOERS AND THE WAR).
- \*("D'ACHE, CARAN") (Pseudonym).  
See (POIRE, EMANNUEL).
- DA CUNHA, JOAQUIM D'ALMEIDA: Vocabularios das Lingas Falladas Pelos Indigenas da Provincia da Mocambique, colligidos e accompanados de abseroações grammaticae. . . . Moçambique: Imprensa Nacional. 56 pp. 8vo. 1883. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
French and Portuguese text.
- DA CUNHA, JOAQUIM D'ALMEIDA: Breve Memoria Acera da Medicina entre os Cafres da Provincia de Moçambique. . . . Moçambique: Imprensa Nacional. 21 pp. 8vo. 1883. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
Text in French and Portuguese.
- \*(DADD, FRANK): (1.) Trial of Daniels and Wilson at Bulawayo. (2.) Conference in Matabeleland. Oblong 8vo (6" × 4½"). (1894.)  
Two original pen-and-ink sketches delineated by the artist for the *Graphic*. Daniels and Wilson were found guilty of embezzling £1000 sent by Lobengula to Major Forbes.  
See (MATABELE WAR).
- \*(DADD, FRANK): (MATABELE REBELLION): Collection of Drawings. Oblong 8vo (12" × 9½"). Circa 1896.  
A collection of beautiful sepia drawings illustrative of scenes in Rhodesia during the Matabele rebellion, mounted and bound up in an oblong volume.

(DA GAMA, VASCO): The . . . History of the Discovery of the East Indies. Small Folio. 1551-61.

See CASTANHEDA, FERNÃO LOPEZ DE ; OSORIO, JEROME DA FONSECA.

(DA GAMA, VASCO): The Three Voyages of Vasco Da Gama. . . . 3 vols. 8vo. 1869.

See CORREA, GASPAS.

\*(DA GAMA, VASCO): Calcoen: A Dutch Narrative of the Second Voyage of Vasco Da Gama to Calicut. Printed at Antwerp *circa* 1504. With Introduction and Translation. By J. Ph. Berjeau. London: Basil Montague Pickering. . . . (No pagination.) Small Quarto. 1874.

A reprint of an interesting black-letter Dutch book preserved in the British Museum, together with Mr. Berjeau's first translation of same, of which the present work is an improved version. It is stated that although the name of Vasco Da Gama is not even mentioned in the narrative, "there is no doubt it applies to the second voyage of the great navigator to India, and as the book is no translation of any previous work in Portuguese, Spanish, or Italian, we must come to the conclusion it was written by a Dutch officer or sailor who took an active part in the expedition." Referring to the Cape, the writer remarks, "On the 22nd day of May there was winter there, and the days lasted only eight hours, and there was a storm of rain, hail, snow, thunder, and lightning. The sky was open towards the Cape of Good Hope, and there was a storm. When we arrived near the Cape, we directed our course to the north-east. . . . On the 14th of June we arrived before a town called Scafal (Sofala), and there we asked to buy and sell, but they would not allow it to us, because the inhabitants felt great anxieties from the side of Paepians' River; there flows a river from the country of the Paepians (Sabia or Sabi River), for the country of the Paepians (Kaffirland) is situated in the interior of that country, shut by the walls, and they have no other issue towards the sea than the river Scafal, and they were disturbed with anxiety lest we might discover that road; because the King of Scafal was then making war against the Paepians, for we spoke with the people of the Paepians' country, who had been made prisoners, and were their slave people; for the Paepians' country abounds in silver, gold, and precious stones, and riches, and this kingdom is 400 miles from the Cape of Good Hope."

\*(DA GAMA, VASCO): The Fourth Centenary of Vasco Da Gama's Voyage to India. "Geographical Journal," vol. xii. pp. 10-19. 1898.

The paper contains an address by Sir Clements Markham, and speeches by M. De Castro and the Prince of Wales (Edward VII.).

DALE, Sir LANGHAM: Professor Dale's Enquiry into recent Improvements in Education. Cape Town. 1859.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*DALE, Sir LANGHAM: Suggestions and Topics for Mutual Improvement. A Lecture delivered at the Young Men's Institute

by Dr. Dale, LL.D., Superintendent-General of Education. With a Preface by the Reverend T. E. Fuller. Cape Town : Saul Solomon and Co. . . . iii + 21 pp. 12mo. 1866.

- \*DALE, Sir LANGHAM : The Cape and its People. In "The Cape and its People and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 1-20. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

The article is divided into two parts, entitled respectively "Education" and "Society, Religious and Political." The author, in a highly interesting review, remarks, "The generation of employers of slave-labour is not yet extinct : the effects of that system are deeply-rooted and concomitant causes of the inertness, physical, political, and moral, which characterises the bulk of the inland colonists."

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor) : (The Cape and its People).

- DALE, Sir LANGHAM : (Vice-Chancellor University of the Cape of Good Hope) : Address on Education, 7th December 1881. 18 pp. 8vo. 1881.

In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

- \*DALGLEISH, Dr. J. W. : Bloemfontein. (5 pp.) 8vo. 1897.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C. : (The South African Climate).

- \*DALRYMPLE, ALEXANDER : An Account of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*. . . . London. 39 pp. 8vo. 1783.

See ("GROSVENOR") : (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

- \*DALTON, JOHN N. : The Cruise of Her Majesty's Ship *Bacchante*, 1879-1882. . . . With additions by John N. Dalton. . . . 2 vols. 8vo. 1886.

See ("BACCHANTE").

- \*(DAMARALAND, 1859) : From Walwich Bay to Otjimbingue. (By A.B.C.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. vi. pp. 217-224. 8vo. 1859.

Some account of the country, and of the Rev. John Rath's Mission Station "at the junction of the Aichab with the Swakop," which at that period sheltered a population of 400 souls.

- \*(DAMARALAND) : (ANTHROPOLOGICAL NOTES) : "Aus den Verhandlungen der Berliner anthropologischen Gesellschaft. Sitzung vom 18 Juli 1885." Vol. for 1885, pp. 314-324. Roy. 8vo. (1885.)

Notes by Mr. W. Belck referring to investigations made by him during his journey to Angra Pequena and Damaraland, respecting the anthropology of the natives. Statistics and dimensions of various skulls and skeletons of Hottentots are given ; together with a comparative analysis of the specimens in the lists, by Professor Virchow.

- (DAMARALAND) : The Germans in Damaraland. A Collection of Papers and Memoranda relating to the Concessions by the Native Chief Kamaherero and his Under Chiefs and Council, to Mr. Robert Lewis, together with Correspondence with his Excellency the

Governor and others thereon. . . . Cape Town: Printed by Townshend & Son. . . . iv + 31 pp. 8vo. 1889.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Some account of the concessions obtained by Mr. Robert Lewis in Damaraland, which, from his account, appeared to comprise the rights to all the minerals in the country, including the Oravi and Ebony Mines.

\*DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK: Travels through the Interior of Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to Morocco; in Caffraria, the kingdoms of Mataman, Angola, Massi, Monoemugi, Muschako, Bahahara, Wangara, Haoussa, &c. &c. And thence through the Desert of Sahara and the North of Barbary to Morocco, between the years 1781 and 1797. By Christian Frederick Damberger. With a new map and several coloured plates. Faithfully translated from the German. London: Printed for R. Phillips. . . . xxii + 544 pp. 8vo. 1801.

One of the cleverest volumes of fabricated travels ever produced. The details are so circumstantial, and the mixture of fact and fiction is accomplished with so much skill, that it is not uncommon to find people who do not know that the account of the travels is nothing more than a well-contrived literary deception. Much of the compilation is evidently based on Le Vaillant, as far as South Africa is concerned, and the author quotes liberally from his works, and is bold enough to contradict some of the statements contained in these volumes. He gives a particularly minute description of the "labia pudendi" (which is such a peculiar characteristic of the bodies of the females of the Coranna tribe of Hottentots), which must have been compiled from the works of several authors. The supposititious route was taken from Stellenbosch through Kaffraria and Natal, and thence through the countries now known as the Transvaal, Bechuana-land, and the Portuguese territories in West Africa; after this the author appears to have arrived at a lake something like Tanganyika in shape, which he calls "Zambre," and subsequently journeying in a north-westerly direction, he passes through the Soudan and the Sahara, eventually reaching the coast of Morocco, thus performing Sharp and Grogan's feat of traversing Africa from south to north nearly a century before these intrepid travellers. The fraud was exposed by Isaac D'Israeli in his "Curiosities of Literature," and he observed, "Damberger's travels . . . made a great sensation and the public were duped; they proved to be the ideal voyages of a member of the German Grub Street about his own garret." The volume contains one or two coloured illustrations which are evidently drawn from imagination, as the representations of the natives do not in the least resemble them from either the physiognomical or sartorial point of view. There is also a map of Africa which has been compiled from a number of contemporary charts, and the construction of which is elaborately described by a gentleman calling himself C. F. Goldbach of Leipzig.

\*DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK: Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique depuis le Cap de Bonne-Espérance. . . . Traduit de l'Allemand. Par L. H. Delamarre. Avec figures gravées par Gaucher, Godefroy et Pillement, sur les dessins de Colley, élève de David. Accompagné d'une carte gravée par Tardieu l'ainé. (In two volumes.)

Vol. I. Pp. viii, 298, ii.

Vol. II. 375 + viii pp.

A Paris: chez Amand König . . . (&) Strasbourg. An IX.  
2 vols. 8vo. 1801.

The plates in the French edition are entirely different to those in the English version.

(DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK): Of the Shoemaker Schrödter, the Printer Taurinius, and the Cabinetmaker Dam-berger, three travellers who never travelled at all, but fabricated their accounts in one manufactory. London: Printed by G. Sidney. 19 pp. 8vo. 1801. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author of the pamphlet asserts that three works were written by one man, and issued by Wolf, Jacobear, and other publishers in Leipzig, under the names of Schrödter, Taurinius, and Damberger. Finally, a discontented publisher summoned Damberger (as he then called himself) before a magistrate, where he admitted the authorship of the travels written under the name of Taurinius, but stated that he was not Schrödter, and only assisted the latter in his compilation. At the end of the pamphlet a letter from Damberger is reproduced, in which he states that he took this name because it was the name of the proprietor of the caravan in which part of his travels were undertaken.

(“DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK”) (Pseudonym): ZACHARIAS TAURINIUS.

See (DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK): “Of the Shoemaker Schrödter, the Printer Taurinius, and the Cabinetmaker Dam-berger, &c.” . . . 8vo. 1801.

In the British Museum Library Catalogue “Damberger” is mentioned as a pseudonym for Zacharias Taurinius.

\*DAMPIER, WILLIAM: A New Voyage round the World. Describing particularly the Isthmus of America, several Coasts and Islands in the West Indies, the Isles of Cape Verd, the Passage by Terra del Fuego, the South Sea Coasts of Chili, Peru, and Mexico; the Isle of Guam, one of the Ladrones; Mindanao, and other Philippine and East-India Islands near Cambodia, China, Formosa, Luconia, Celebes, &c. New Holland, Sumatra, Nicobar Isles, the Cape of Good Hope, and Santa Hellena. Their Soil, Rivers, Harbours, Plants, Fruits, Animals, and Inhabitants. Their Customs, Religion, Government, Trade, &c. By William Dampier. Illustrated with particular Maps and Draughts. The Third Edition Corrected. London: Printed for James Knapton, at the Crown in St. Paul's Churchyard. 550 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1698.

This celebrated work contains an account of the author's “voyage round the Terrestrial Globe.” Dampier set out from England in 1679 “in *The Loyal Merchant* of London, bound for Jamaica, Captain Knapman,” and having speculated in a cargo, sold it in Port Royal, remaining in Jamaica for a year. After a trip to “the Moskito country,” the author joined a privateering expedition, and travelled over the greater part of the world, having innumerable adventures, and he gives interesting descriptions

of many of the places visited during his long series of voyages between 1679 and 1691. In the year 1690, Dampier was in the employment of the East India Company at Bencouli, where he was gunner of the Fort at a salary of twenty-four dollars a month, but wearying of the "brutish and barbarous" manners of the Governor, he decided to leave for England. After granting him permission the Governor changed his mind, but Dampier succeeded in making good his retreat, and sailed in the *Defence*, Captain Heath, on January 25, 1691, arriving at the Cape about the beginning of April. Here a stay of nearly two months was made, and there is an interesting description of the Dutch settlement, and of the "'Homodods,' as they are commonly called, which is a corruption of the word Hottentot." Dampier visited the Cape on two further occasions, viz. 1700-1 and 1706, and is supposed to have died about 1712.

In Part III., Vol. II., "Supplement of the Voyage round the World," there are four closely printed pages of matter referring to Natal, which Dampier states he has received from his "ingenious" friend Captain Rogers, "who is lately gone to that place and hath been there several times before."

\*(DANBY, FRANK) (Pseudonym): *Pigs in Clover*. Cr. 8vo. 1903.  
See (FRANKAU, JULIA).

\*D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA: Captain Paiva de Andrada's Zambesi Expedition. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv., New Series, pp. 372-374; also "Journeys to Maxinga and the Mazoe, 1881," pp. 417-419. Roy. 8vo. 1882.

Captain D'Andrada applied for a charter to the Portuguese authorities, to utilise the resources of the East African Colony of Zambesia. His request being granted, he formed a company called "Compagnie General de la Zambezie," and led an expedition to the country in April 1881, accompanied by several engineers and others. They had to retire in consequence of native hostility, but much valuable information was gained. He also visited Maxinga and the Mazoe, and there are sketch maps showing the routes to Manica and Maxinga.

\*D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA: Captain Paiva de Andrada's Zambesi Expedition, 1881. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. iv., No. 6, New Monthly Series, pp. 372-374. Roy. 8vo. 1882.

An account of an expedition undertaken by D'Andrada to South-East Africa, which was, on the whole, unsuccessful, as he was deserted by his porters, and the natives assumed an unfriendly attitude. The map shows the route from Seuna to the gold-mines of Manica, with the surrounding districts.

\*(D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA): Recent Portuguese Explorations. . . . "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. viii. pp. 507-513. 1886.  
See (ZAMBESIA).

\*D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA: Report and Protest of the Affairs occurred at Manica. By Colonel Paiva





THE TOWN OF LEETAKOO.  
(Aquatint Engraving by Samuel Daniell, 1805.)

d'Andrada. Hofmeyr & Regter, Printers, Cape Town. 31 pp. 8vo. 1891.

An account of the arrest of the author of the pamphlet, during the first occupation of Manicaland and Mashonaland. D'Andrada is very bitter upon the subject, maintaining that the country was Portuguese by right of occupation and treaty, and he accuses the chief, Mutaca, of treachery towards himself and his friends. He denied the right of Lobengula to grant the charter to the British South Africa Company, and maintains that the King's only right to Mashonaland was the one he exercised of looting and raiding. After having been brought as a prisoner before Mr. Colquhoun, Administrator of Mashonaland, he was taken to Tuli, where he was released by Dr. Jameson. While bitterly complaining of the high-handed proceedings of the Chartered Company, he admits that he was shown every possible personal consideration. The pamphlet is addressed to the Portuguese Consul for the Cape of Good Hope, and is couched in distinctly vigorous but incorrect English.

D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA : Manica : being a Report addressed to the Minister of the Marine and the Colonies of Portugal. By J. Paiva de Andrada, Colonel of Artillery. With a sketch map by E. G. Ravenstein. London : George Philip and Son. . . . 63 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Colonel D'Andrada had proceeded to Gouveia's kraal, where he was arrested by Captain Forbes, who claimed the territory for the British South Africa Company. Later on, D'Andrada re-occupied the station, but his force of 100 Europeans and 400 natives were defeated by the troopers of the Chartered Company, and the subsequent negotiations resulted in the treaty signed at Lisbon on the 11th of June 1891. This pamphlet contains an account of D'Andrada's movements up to January 24, 1891.

\*DANES, RICHARD : Cassell's History of the Boer War, 1899-1901. By Richard Danes. Illustrated. 1560 pp. Cassell & Co., Ltd., London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. 1560 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

A voluminous but badly printed account. The illustrations—black and white, as well as coloured—are of a very inferior quality.

\*DANIELL, G. W. B. : The Climate and Mineral Waters of Caledon, South Africa. By G. W. B. Daniell, M.R.C.S. Eng., L.R.C.P. Lond., Medical Superintendent to the Caledon Mineral Baths Sanatorium. . . . London, John Bale, Sons & Danielsson, Ltd. 54 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Presentation copy.

An amplification of a paper on the same subject published in the "Journal of Balneology and Climatology," October 1901.

\*DANIELL, SAMUEL : African Scenery. In two Parts. Part I. "To Lieutenant-General Francis Dundas, late Lieutenant and Acting-Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, under whose patronage the materials of the present work were collected; this first part of 'African Scenery and Animals' is inscribed with the greatest respect by his most obliged and faithful humble servant, Samuel

Daniell. 1804." Part II. "To David Davies, Esqre., this second part of 'African Scenery and Animals' is most respectfully inscribed, from a grateful recollection of his long and valuable friendship, by his much obliged and faithful humble servant, Samuel Daniell. 1805." London. (30 plain and 30 coloured engravings, and 2 engraved titles.) Atlas Folio. 1804-5.

List of engravings: Part I. (Vol. I.). (A) Engraved title-page. (B) 1. A Korah Hottentot Village on the Left Bank of the Orange River. 2. Bushmen Hottentots armed for an Expedition. 3. The Gnoo. 4. A Kaffer Village. 5. Kaffers on a March. 6. The Koodoo. 7. A Boosh-Wannah Hut. 8. Boosh Wannahs. 9. The Pallah. 10. New Theatre, Hottentot Square. 11. Boers returning from Hunting. 12. The Hippopotamus. 13. The Military Station at Algoa Bay. 14. A Hottentot. A Hottentot Woman. A Kaffre. A Kaffre Woman. 15. The Quahkah.—Part II. (Vol. II.). (A) Engraved title-page. (B) 16. A Boer's House. 17. Halt of a Boer's Family. 18. The Spring-Bok, or leaping Antelope. 19. Scene in Sitsikamma. 20. Korah Hottentots preparing to Remove. 21. The African Hog. 22. The Town of Leetakoo. 23. Booshuana Women manufacturing Earthenware. 24. The Tackhaitse. 25. Cascade on Sneuberg. 26. Bosjesmans frying Locusts. 27. The Klip-springer. 28. View of the Lion's Head. 29. A Bosjesman. A Bosjeswoman. A Booshuana Woman. A Booshuana Man. 30. The African Rhinoceros.

The scarcest and most valuable of the large atlas folios of South African illustrations. The two volumes form a most magnificent work, and this copy is perhaps unique in possessing the plain as well as the coloured engravings, forming a complete double set. The drawings are accompanied by a short but instructive letterpress. The size of the plates is 22" by 17½".

\*DANIELL, SAMUEL: Sketches representing the Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery of Southern Africa, from drawings made by the late Mr. Samuel Daniell. Engraved by William Daniell. London: Printed by Richard & Arthur Taylor, Shoe Lane. Published by William Daniell, Cleveland Street, Fitzroy Square; and William Wood, 428 Strand. (48 engravings.) Roy. Quarto. 1820.

List of engravings: 1. Harte-beeste. 2. Ant-eater. 3. Duiker. 4. Male Eland. 5. Female Eland. 6. Variety of Female Eland. 7. Spotted Hyena. 8. Jackal of the Cape. 9. Bosch-bok. 10. Cape Polecat. 11. Gems-bok. 12. Caracal. 13. Part of the Silver Mountain near Drakenstein. 14. View on the Orange River, or Gareep. 15. Ratel. 16. Bunt Fox. 17. Striped Hyena. 18. Sasayby. 19. Rock Rabbit. 20. Red Reebok. 21. Spring Haas, or Cape Jerboa. 22. Residence of a Horde of Kaffers. 23. Cape Mole. 24. Gonah Hottentot. 25. Hottentot. 26. Female Hottentot. 27. Kaffers. 28. Hottentot. 29. Female Hottentots. 30. Hottentot—Bosjesman—Booshwana. 31. Hendrick—Kaffer. 32. Booshwana—Hottentot. 33. Kaffer. 34. Kaffer Girl. 35. Steinbok. 36. Cape Tiger-cat. 37. Kokoon. 38. Orabie. 39. Harte-beeste Fountain. 40. Blue-bok. 41. Korah Hottentot. 42. Korah Girls. 43. Booshwana. 44. Booshwana. 45. Korah Girl. 46. Bosjesman Female. 47. Booshwana. 48. A Korah Girl.

Mr. Samuel Daniell accompanied Dr. Somerville and Mr. (afterwards Sir John) Barrow on an expedition into the interior of South Africa, and the collection of sketches included in this volume are the result of his

A BOSJESMAN.



A BOSJESWOMAN.



A BOSJESMAN.



A BOSJESWOMAN.

TYPES OF BECHUANAS AND BUSHMEN.  
(Engraving by Samuel Daniell, 1805.)



researches while pursuing those studies in natural history to which he devoted his life. "He was indefatigable in the pursuit of the various subjects he has delineated; and it was his constant care to see the animals alive, that he might make himself master of their actions and habits. To the knowledge acquired in this way he added all that could be obtained in the country which produced the animals he has represented, by conversation with the peasants and natives." The interesting descriptive notes which accompany every drawing were written for the greater part by Mr. Barrow or Dr. Somerville.

See BARROW, Sir JOHN ("An Account of a Voyage to Leetakoo" in the volume entitled "A Voyage to Cochin China, &c.").

\*DANIELL, WILLIAM: Sketches representing the Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery of Southern Africa. . . . 48 full-page engravings and letterpress. Oblong Folio (15" × 11"). 1820.

A similar production to the preceding volume but in oblong folio form, in the original boards.

\*DANIELL, THOMAS AND WILLIAM: A Picturesque Voyage to India; by the Way of China. By Thomas Daniell, R.A., and William Daniell, A.R.A. London: Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, & Orme, Paternoster Row; and William Daniell, No. 9 Cleveland Street, Fitzroy Square. By Thomas Davison, Whitefriars. Title; 2 pp. (Introduction); 50 plates, and 50 pages letterpress. Folio. 1810.

A collection of beautifully coloured engravings illustrating places and scenes of interest on the voyage from Gravesend to China and India. Each plate is accompanied by a description of the view, and general notes on the subject. Amongst the illustrations will be found "Madeira," "Off Madeira," "Gale off the Cape of Good Hope," and "Cape of Good Hope."

DANVERS, FREDERICK CHARLES: Portuguese India; being a History of the Rise and Decline of their Eastern Empire. . . . London: W. H. Allen. 1894. 2 vols.

Vol. I. liii + 572 pp.

Vol. II. xv + 579 pp. 8vo. 1894.

With bibliography, index, maps, illustrations, and an appendix containing a list of places in Africa, Arabia, and the East, mentioned by the Portuguese authors, with their modern equivalents.

\*DAPPER, Dr. O.: Description de l'Afrique, contenant les noms, la situation et les confins de toutes ses parties, leurs rivieres, leurs villes, et leurs habitations, leurs plantes, et leurs animaux; leurs mœurs, les coutumes, la langue, les richesses, la religion, et le gouvernement de ses peuples. Avec des cartes des etats, des provinces et des villes, et des figures en taille-douce, qui representent les habits et les principales ceremonies des habitans, les plantes et les animaux les moins connus. Traduite du Flamand D'O. Dapper, D. M. Amsterdam: Chez Wolfgang, Waesberge, Boom, et Van Someren. Frontispiece; Engraved Title; Preface and Table, 4 pp.; Map; 534 pp.; Table des Matiers, 22 pp. Folio. 1686.

Description of Africa, containing the names, positions, and limits of all its parts, their rivers, towns and settlements, plants and animals, the customs, costumes, language, riches, religion, and government of its peoples. With maps of the states, provinces, and towns, and copper plate representations of the residents, and the less known plants and animals. Translated from the Flemish of Dr. O. Dapper.

An important early work on Africa in general, which was translated into several European languages. The original edition was published in Amsterdam in 1668, and Mr. Theal remarks that "it was carefully compiled from the best sources of information." There is an interesting view of Table Bay and Mountain, with a sketch of the fort, but the work is too early to give anything but a cursory description of South Africa. The illustrations include many views of African ports and towns, and several maps and plates are very curious. At the end of the volume is a gazetteer and index combined.

\*(DAPPER, Dr. O.): Dappervs | Exoticvs | Cvriosvs | Das ist | des viel-belesenen | Hn. Odoardi Dapperi | Africa- America- und | Asiati- | sche Curiositäten | So in den | Drey Haupt-Theilen der Welt | verwundernd vorkommon | Den Begierigen zur Lust | Den Armen zum Heyl | Den Gelehrten zum Gebrauch | Den Studi- | renden zum Nutz | Allen aber zur Vergnügung. | Auffß kürtzeste zusammen getragen | Von | M. J. C. Mannling | Bernstad. Siles. P.L.C. | Illust. Colleg. Teut. Cons. p.t. P.P.A.S. | Franckfurt und Leipzig | Bey Michael Rohrlachs sel. Wittben und Erben | von Liegnitz. Title, with red and black lettering; Dedication, 2 pp.; 9 pp.; 8 pp.; pp. 10-536; Register (African Index), 72 pp.; Dapper's Asia, 174 pp.; Reg., Asia, 30 pp.; Beschreibung von Asia, &c., 246 pp.; Register, Beschreibung von Asia, 25 pp.; 100 pp.; Register, 18 pp.; Title; "Dapperi Exotici Cvriosi," 184 pp.; Register, 36 pp. 16mo. 1717.

"Dapper's Exoticus Curiosus" (extracted from) the widely read (works) of Mr. Odoardi Dapper on the noteworthy things encountered in Africa, America, and Asia, and remarkable in the three chief portions of the world. (Dedicated), To the Curious for Pleasure, To the Poor for their Benefit, To the Learned for their Use, To the Students for their Profit, but to all for Pleasure. Abbreviated to the utmost extent by M. J. C. Mannling (&c., &c., &c.).

The African portion extends to 536 pages, with a lengthy index.

\*DARAGON, HENRI: Le Président Kruger en France. 8vo. 1901.  
See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

\*("D'ARBEZ") (Pseudonym).  
See (VAN OORDT, J. F.).

\*DARELL, Lieut.-Col. Sir HARRY: China, India, Cape of Good Hope and Vicinity. A Series of Thirteen Treble-tinted Views, from Sketches by Lieut.-Col. Sir Harry Darell, Bart., 7th Dragoon Guards. Executed in lithography, and published by Day & Son, Lithographers to the Queen, 17 Gate Street, Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, London. Also by W. H. Mason, King's Road, Brighton. Folio. 1852.

No letterpress accompanies the plates, the size of which is 22 × 14. Only four of the lithographs deal with South Africa, and these include Nos. (9) "Charge on the Gwanga, Cape of Good Hope, on the 8th of June, 1846;" (10) "Interview between Col. Hare, Lieut.-Governor, and the Caffir Chiefs at Blockdrift"; (11) "Run with the 7th Dragoon Fox-Hounds in Caffreland, Cape of Good Hope"; (12) "The Troops crossing the Great Fish River in pursuit of Caffirs and Cattle, Cape of Good Hope." Nos. 9, 10, and 12 were "published April 15, 1851, by Messrs. Ackermann & Co., 96 Strand, London."

DARLING, GEORGE: A Volunteer's Letters. A Record of Service (1900-1) in the South African War. By Corporal George Darling. With an Introduction and a Supplementary Narrative. Wishaw: W. Pomphrey, "Press and Advertiser" Office. . . . 46 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Letters from a member of the Staff of the "Wishaw Press and Advertiser," sent to that paper during the South African War.

\*DARRAGH, Rev. J. T.: The Liquor Problem in the Transvaal. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," pp. 55-57, No. 427. July 1901.

The writer, a well-known clergyman of the Church of England at Johannesburg, suggests that the Government of the new colonies should take over the business of supplying alcoholic liquor to the public, and make a state monopoly of it. He considered that "The opportunity is absolutely unique. . . . Reforms which it would be well-nigh impossible to introduce into an old and complex civilisation, can now and here be attempted with every prospect of success." A society called "The South African Alliance for the Reform of the Liquor Traffic" appears to have been formed for the purpose (*inter alia*) of bringing about this proposal. It is claimed that amongst the advantages which would ensue from its adoption would be—(1) Suppression of illicit liquor traffic; (2) discouragement of drunkenness; (3) public houses would cease to be the resort of gamblers and immoral women; (4) Government servants would carry out the regulations with regard to the protection of children, and the prohibition of drink to habitual drunkards and natives; (5) Government canteens would sell only pure liquor. In addition to these benefits, it is contended that the liquor monopoly would bring an enormous revenue to the State, and "there would be an immense saving in the policing of towns, and in the expenditure on gaols, asylums, and reformatories." The proposal was opposed by temperance advocates in the Cape Colony.

See SCHREINER, T. L.: The Liquor War in South Africa. 1901.

\*DARRAGH, Rev. J. T.: The Native Problem in South Africa. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," pp. 87-102, No. 443. Roy. 8vo. January 1902.

The great question, says the author, is "how is the superior race to treat the inferior justly and fairly. . . ." It is stated that the proportion of natives to Europeans in South Africa is now about six to one, and the difficulties of legislation are rendered greater by the extreme views of the "sentimental school" on the one side, the opinions of the Boers on the other side, and the attitude of the natives on certain matters. It is agreed that both British and Boer colonists regard the natives as an inferior race, but it is urged that a fundamental difference exists in their ideas as to how inferiors should be treated. "The Boer policy," it is

stated, "is to perpetuate that inferiority by withholding both education and the privileges of religion. The British policy is to throw open the gates of knowledge, and to allow the natives to enter, for good or for ill." The writer considers that much mischief is done by the "humanitarian school," in connection with their ideas as to what they call "forced labour." These people are advised not to be so ready to condemn colonists for practices they deprecate, and it is asserted that the native labourer is "as free as the wind to sell his labour in whatever market he pleases. Neither landlord nor Government can force him to work for them. . . . This is a very odd sort of forced labour." With regard to the prejudice against educated natives, it is suggested that these people are in the "hobbledehoy" stage, which is always more or less unlovely and unpleasant. "The transition state is always a most trying one for all parties."

\*DARRELL, FRED. : Should I Succeed in South Africa? By a successful Colonist. London : Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent and Co., Ltd. ix + 116 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The information afforded concerning the Pretoria diamond fields was, at the time, quite new to the public; and it must be admitted that the prophecy that "there awaits the lucky prospector in the northern and midland Transvaal a treasure mine to which Monte Christo's cave will be poor and trivial," has been apparently justified by the discovery of the "Premier" diamond mine, near Pretoria.

\*DARTER, GEORGE S. : Prince Alfred's Welcome. . . . Written by Major Longmore. Composed by George S. Darter. Folio. 1860.  
See LONGMORE, Major.

DARWIN, Captain LEONARD : Short History of Basutoland. Chiefly compiled from Blue Books. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch, War Office, by Captain L. Darwin, R.E. 14 pp. (Map). Roy. 8vo. 1886.

\*(DA SILVA, GALVAO) : Journey of Galvao da Silva to Manica Gold Fields, in 1788. . . . (J.R.G.S.) 1860.  
See MACQUEEN, JAMES.

\*DAS NEVES, D. FERNANDES : A Hunting Expedition to the Transvaal. By D. Fernandes das Neves. Translated from the Portuguese by Mariana Monteiro. London : George Bell & Sons. . . . ix + 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

This work was first published at Lisbon in the early part of the year 1878, and was translated from the Portuguese by Miss Monteiro, daughter of the author of "Angola and the River Congo." Senhor das Neves lived in Portuguese East Africa for about sixteen years, engaged in hunting and trading, and in 1860, trade being in a deplorable state, he resolved to go on a journey to the Transvaal. He fitted out an expedition for the purpose of elephant hunting and trading in ivory, and after some adventures in the Mombassa country, and much excellent sport, proceeded to Zoutpansberg, and he gives an account of the town, which, at this period, contained only about seventy houses, but was the capital of the district. The author blames the Portuguese for not helping the Boers to establish a means of communication between their country and the nearest ports, and he predicted that some day the Dutch would annex

Lourenco Marquez to the Transvaal. In the course of an account of the massacre of the Boers by Dingan, it is stated that, after the defeat of the Zulu army which attacked the Boer laager, the King fled "to the lands of Sabussa, father of the king Messuate," who ruled a nation "which adjoins Zululand on the north." The Boers sent to this potentate demanding that the Zulu king should be given up within forty-eight hours, and threatening war in case their terms were refused. Sabussa asserted that Dingan had 40,000 men with him, outside the women and children, and that it was impossible to comply with their demands, but he would consider what could be done, and give them an answer next day. He at once informed Dingan of the terms of the Boers, and asked him to send his ministers to confer with him on the subject. Dingan proposed that a force be sent to slaughter the Dutch, and his ministers urged this plan on Sabussa, who said that he could not act in so disloyal and treacherous a manner to the white people, and that even if such a plan could succeed, it would be followed by swift retribution at the hands of the Boers. His Prime Minister then informed the Zulu emissaries that the only way the Dutch could be appeased would be by the deposition of Dingan and the proclamation of his brother as king, and Sabussa added that Dingan would have to be executed. After much fear and hesitation the Zulus finally agreed and informed Panda of their plans, while Sabussa communicated them to the Boers. In the course of ten days Dingan was assassinated, and peace was made with Panda. This account of the defeat and death of Dingan differs considerably from other versions.

- \*DAVENPORT, D. E. : A Railway Sketch of South Africa. . . . London : E. & F. N. Spon. . . . New York : 446 Broome Street. 72 pp. (Map.) 8vo. 1882.

The writer remarks that, as regards the railway question in South Africa, "there never was a country in which railway construction was more clearly invited by circumstances . . . with a new element introduced into it in the shape of a complete system of railways, it must become one of the richest countries in the world."

- \*DAVEY, T. G. : The Northern Copper (B.S.A.) Company, Limited. Report on the Company's Properties. By Mr. T. G. Davey, Consulting Engineer. London : W. W. Sprague & Co. 49 pp. Quarto. 1902.

The report contains information respecting the mines on the property, with particulars of the ancient workings, the physical and mineral features of the country, and notes on the geology of the district. There are a number of interesting illustrations and several maps.

- \*DAVEY, T. G. : The Rhodesia Copper Company, Limited. Report on the Company's Properties. By Mr. T. G. Davey, Consulting Engineer. London : W. W. Sprague & Co. 43 pp. Quarto. 1902.

An illustrated account of the mines and country included in the Company's concession, with three maps.

- \*DAVIDSON, JOHN MORRISON : "Why I am a Pro-Boer." (Reprinted from "Reynolds's Newspaper.") (Cover Title : Africa for the Africanders.) By John Morrison Davidson (of the Middle Temple), Barrister-at-Law. . . . London : John Dicks. 31 pp. 8vo. (1902) ?

The pamphlet is dedicated "To the Young Scots Society, in the hope that *They* may be able, in some measure, to expiate Scotland's heavy share of the guilt of the most Cruel, Sordid, and generally Infamous War ever waged even by the Pirate Empire." The author ends his brochure with the remark, "Long live the Africander Republic."

DAVIN, NICHOLAS FLOOD: South African War. The Canadian Contingents. A Speech by Nicholas Flood Davin, M.P., delivered in (Canadian) House of Commons, Feb. 16, 1900. House of Commons Debates. Fifth Session—Eighth Parliament. (Toronto)? 10 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*DAVIS, ALEXANDER: The Directory of Bulawayo and Handbook to Matabeleland, 1896. . . . Compiled and Published by the Proprietor, Alexander Davis, at Bulawayo, under the auspices and patronage of the British South Africa Company. Printed by W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . Cape Town. viii+220 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The first directory issued in Rhodesia. "The contents of this handbook will be found as interesting as they are diversified, and include an article on the 'Occupation of Mashonaland,' by J. W. Howard; a 'Short History of the Matabele War'; a 'History of Bulawayo,' extending over the first two years of its career; 'Lo Bengula and his Times,' by James Dawson; 'Report on the Mineral Resources of Mashonaland and Matabeleland,' by Mr. John Hays Hammond; and 'Notes of a Journey from Bulawayo to Cape Town *via* Johannesburg, being 450 miles by coach and 1040 by rail.'"

Much useful information will be found in the volume, which also possesses a map of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, the general plan of Bulawayo Township, &c. &c.

\*DAVIS, ALEXANDER: The Bulawayo Sketch. . . . Edited and Published by the Proprietor, A. Davis. Folio. 1896.

See (BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO SKETCH).

\*DAVIS, ALEXANDER: Davis' Directory of Bulawayo and Handbook to Matabeleland. With Map and Township Plan. 1898. Second Year of Issue. London: Printed by Cooper & Budd. . . . xiv+234 pp. 8vo. 1898.

It is stated that owing to the disturbed condition of Rhodesia the issue of the directory had to be postponed for a year, and it is remarked that "Bulawayo is still in the throes of development." Among the new matter included in this volume is a "retrospective list of purchasers of lands . . . forming a base from which valuations can be made of town property."

\*DAVIS, ALEXANDER: UMBANDINE. A Romance of Swaziland. By Alexander Davis. Illustrated. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . ix+239 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

It is stated that the romance is "culled from recollections and experiences of a lengthy residence in Swaziland," and that it affords an "exposition of contemporary life and polity of the South African native tribes in their independent state, a condition fast disappearing as they severally become absorbed."

\*DAVIS, ALEXANDER: *The Native Problem in South Africa*. By Alexander Davis. . . . With a Review of the Problem in West and West-Central Africa, by W. R. Stewart (late of the Niger Company). London: Chapman & Hall, Limited. x+242 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

It is stated that "South African literature is strangely lacking in works comprehensively handling the African native as he actually lives and thinks," and that this book "is only advanced as a pioneer effort in this region of inquiry." The scope of the publication embraces the "present stage of development and mental plane" of the natives, together with a description of their character and customs, some notes on the influence of the missionaries on their conduct and industry, together with a careful examination of the effect of the demand for coloured labour upon the tribes, and the treatment of those employed in the mines. Particular attention has been given to the native problem of South Africa, which, it is stated, at the commencement of the twentieth century, had a population of between five and six millions of coloured people, "in various stages of evolution."

\* (DAVIS, JOHN): *The Voyages and Works of John Davis, the Navigator*. Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by Albert Hastings Markham, Captain R.N., F.R.G.S. . . . London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society. lxxxiv+392 pp. 8vo. 1880.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Davis accompanied the second Dutch Expedition to the East Indies, which put in at Saldanha Bay on November 11, 1598. In his "brief relation" of this voyage he remarks that the natives "goe all naked, having only a short Cloke of skinnes and sandals tied to their feet, they paint their faces with divers colours, they are a strong active people, and runne exceedingly, and are subject to the King of Monomotapa." Allusion is made to the "clocking" speech of the Hottentots, and it is stated that they slew thirteen members of the crew. In his last voyage with Michelbourne, Davis again visited Saldanha Bay, April 1605. He speaks of the country as "goodly," and "very full of oxen and sheep," but "inhabited by a most savage and beastly people."

\* (DAVIS, JOHN): *A Life of John Davis, the Navigator, 1550-1605, Discoverer of Davis Straits*. By Clements R. Markham, C.B., F.R.S. London: George Philip & Son. . . . vi+301 pp. 8vo. 1889.

One of the publications of the series entitled "The World's Great Explorers and Explorations," edited by J. Scott Keltie, H. J. Mackinder, and E. G. Ravenstein.

\*DAVIS, Lieut.-Col. N. NEWNHAM-: *The Transvaal under the Queen*. By Lieut.-Col. N. Newnham-Davis. . . . With illustrations by Louis Edwards. London: Sands & Company. 99 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The writer accompanied Colonel Durnford to the Transvaal during the first British occupation in 1877, and was attached to Carrington's Horse. He describes the country and its inhabitants in a humorous and chatty manner, and tells many anecdotes of the principal men whom he met. It is stated that the Burghers disliked the Hollanders even more than the

British, and the bankruptcy of the State was attributed to the advent of these foreign officials. There are many capital sketches of Boer life and manners, and the author seems to have been very friendly with the farmers, many of them advising him "to go back to his own country before the shooting commenced." Paul Kruger is described as "a human toad, a fat-bellied man with a heavy face, and greasy clothes, and napless tall hat." The writer was, however, much more favourably impressed by Piet Joubert, of whom (and others) he remarks that they were "good bluff fellows, men who had the right strain of the Dutch of Van Tromp's time in them." Mention is made of the report which was spread that the Boers had lost their skill in shooting, and the author expresses his disbelief in the statement. Among other places, the Colonel was ordered to Christiana, where his men amused themselves by digging for diamonds, but had very little success. There is an account of the campaign in the Langeberg, after which the author joined in the general concentration of forces previous to the Zulu War.

There are a number of full-page and other illustrations.

- \*DAVIS, RICHARD HARDING : *Dr. Jameson's Raiders v. The Johannesburg Reformers*. By Richard Harding Davis. . . . Published by Robert Howard Russell at the corner of Rose and Duane Streets, in the City of New York. 56 pp. 8vo. 1897.

A sketch of the Raid, and of the revolution in Johannesburg, with some details respecting the grievances of the Uitlanders, &c. &c. The author had an interview with Mr. John J. Hammond, and discussed the charge of cowardice which had been brought against the Reform Committee. He became convinced that its members did not merit the accusation under which they had rested, and gives his reasons at some length for the conclusion he had arrived at. The pamphlet contains several portraits, maps, and illustrations.

- \*DAVIS, RICHARD HARDING : *With both Armies in South Africa*. By Richard Harding Davis, F.R.G.S. . . . Illustrated. New York : Charles Scribner's Sons. 237 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Some account is given of the Natal campaign and of the relief of Ladysmith, after which event the author decided to "go to Pretoria by way of Lourenco Marquez and to watch the Boers fighting." Mr. Davis was evidently much impressed by the Burghers, whom he designates as "the last of the crusaders," asserting that for them the struggle was "a Holy War," maintained by heroes who were fighting for "the right of self-government, the principle of independence." On the other hand, he speaks in a most disparaging way of the British, and asserts that the imprisoned officers "behaved in a most unsportsmanlike, ungentlemanly, and for their own good, a most foolish manner." He states that "they drew offensive caricatures of the Boers" on the walls of their prison, and "were rude and 'cheeky' to the officials, boasting of what their fellow-soldiers would do to them when they took Pretoria." The opinions held by the writer are exemplified in the following paragraph: "But when Lord Roberts and his army fling out the black flag, and go forth under it on a Jameson Raid, when they murder old men and young boys because they fight for their homes, the best they can ask of every one is silence as to their misdeeds and that their triumph may be crowned with oblivion."

- \*DAVIS, WEBSTER : *John Bull's Crime ; or, Assaults on Republics*.

By Webster Davis. The Abbey Press, Publishers, 114 Fifth Avenue, New York, London, Montreal. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The publishers allude to the author's "high moral courage" in following the dictates of his conscience with regard to the Anglo-Boer question, a step which eventually led to his resignation of his important position as "Assistant Secretary of the Interior," in the government of the United States of America. Mr. Davis claims that, up to the time of his visit to South Africa, he was quite unbiassed, and he remarks, "At that time I knew little about the South African War. What little I had read was favourable to the British side. . . ." His views appear to have changed with remarkable rapidity, for as soon as he arrived in London he came to the conclusion that the British "were counting much upon the friendship of the United States Government against the citizens of the two little South African Republics"; he expresses his disgust at having seen the flags of Great Britain and his own country mingled and held together on the stage of the "Empire" theatre in London, and he stigmatises the English flag as "the symbol of tyranny and oppression."

On his arrival in South Africa he was invited by Mr. Reitz to be a guest of the Transvaal Government; he was courteously received by the British authorities, but speedily sought an interview with President Kruger, who soon convinced him that the Boer cause ought to be supported by all good Americans. It is stated that Mr. Reitz presented his views with his "customary moderation," but in the course of his remarks he asserted that "the struggle which has now lasted almost a century, which began with the forcing of a foreign ruler upon the Dutch population of the Cape of Good Hope, is rapidly nearing its end. . . ."

The volume presents the case of the republics from the Boer standpoint, but the statement that Mr. Kruger, "himself at his own home, planned the battle of Colenso," must have been highly amusing to General Louis Botha. The volume possesses many interesting illustrations, an elaborate cover, and a portrait of the author.

(DAVIS, WEBSTER): Webster Davis on Toast. . . . By W. F. Cloud. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See CLOUD, W. F.

\*DAVIS, Rev. WILLIAM J.: A Grammar of the Kafir Language. By William B. Boyce. . . . Third edition. Augmented and improved . . . by William J. Davis. . . . 12mo. 1836.

See BOYCE, WILLIAM B.

DAVIS, Rev. WILLIAM J.: A Dictionary of the Kaffir Language: including the Xosa and Zulu dialects. By the Rev. William J. Davis, Wesleyan Missionary. Part I. Kaffir-English. London: The Wesleyan Mission House. . . . vii+260 pp. 8vo. 1872.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author remarks that "no person but one who had lived among them can form an adequate idea of the difficulty of collecting and arranging words for a dictionary of a language of a people sunk so low in ignorance and barbarism as the Kaffirs."

\*DAVIS, WILLIAM; and MORGAN, JOSEPH: The Admirable Travels of Messieurs William Davis and Joseph Morgan, through the unknown tracks of Africa: with the manner how Morgan

lived eight years on an uninhabited spot; and having sustained many dangerous attacks from the wild beasts and savages, returned to London, after having spent many years in those extensive regions. London: Printed by the author's consent for the benefit of an unfortunate blind man. Marchant & Galabin, Printers, Ingram Court. 47 pp. Cr. 8vo. (N.D.) (1800)?

An old chap book alleging to describe the author's voyages and adventures on the coast of Africa and elsewhere. In one of the voyages, Morgan shipped for the East India service, and it is interesting to note the prejudice of the Dutch against the English in those days, as he was forced to ship as a Dane, "no Englishman being admitted knowingly to that service." There are two curious woodcuts.

- \*DAVIS & SONS, P.: *Africana. List of Works dealing with Africa, and more especially with South Africa.* P. Davis & Sons. . . . Natal. 20 pp. 8vo. 1908.

This catalogue contains a number of works published by P. Davis and Sons, together with a number of other works on South Africa in general, with special reference to Natal.

- \*DAVISON, ALLEN G.: *Wool-Growing.* By Allen G. Davison, Chief Inspector of Sheep for the Cape Colony. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 133-139. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The article deals solely with the produce of wool and mohair in the Cape Colony, and it is observed that at present "the outlook is more hopeful, and there is no doubt whatever that for the progressive and enterprising farmer the future is one of great possibilities."

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

- \*DAVISON, CHARLES F.: *The Case of the Boers in the Transvaal.* By Charles F. Davison, M.A., Advocate of the Supreme Court of the Cape Colony and the High Court of Griqualand West. Second edition. London: William Ridgway. . . . 30 pp. 8vo. 1881.

In the Introduction the writer remarks, "I frankly acknowledge myself an advocate for the Boers," and it is argued that the policy of annexation was entered upon owing to erroneous statements as to the defeat of the Boers by Sekukuni, and fears as to his continued hostility to the Transvaal Government. Mr. Davison professed not to understand Mr. Gladstone when he spoke of British settlers, and maintained that "against these obligations on the one hand, there is the sacred obligation on the other, of repairing a great wrong that has been committed." With reference to the Bronkhorst Spruit engagement, the author asserts that "the allegation that there was treachery on the part of the Boers in attacking the ill-fated 94th has been disproved: that attack was on the 20th of December, or *three days after the commencement of hostilities.*"

- \*DAVITT, MICHAEL: *The Boer Fight for Freedom.* By Michael Davitt. . . . New York and London: Funk & Wagnalls Company. xii + 603 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The author, referring to the Transvaal as a "foreign state," asks what its "corruption," or "incompetence," had to do with a British Colonial Secretary, and he asserts that "the Boer Executive" were never bribed.

He severely condemns "the vindictive executions of Commandants Lotter and Scheepers," who, he states, "were captured in British territory while engaged in legitimate warfare," and he calls the troopers of Brabant's Horse "looters and house burners." Among other interesting matter in the work is the "form of oath" by which perjury on the part of the surrendered Boers was condoned; it forms part of a circular, sent out and signed by Louis Botha, "Commandant General"; it is dated the 3rd of December 1900, and reads as follows: "I, the undersigned burgher of the South African Republic, declare under oath that the oath of neutrality taken by me, in the hands of the enemy, was taken by me without the sanction of my military officers, and I consider the same null and void."

- \*DAVY, J. BURTT: Alien Plants spontaneous in the Transvaal. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 252-299. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is remarked that "The phrase alien plants spontaneous in the Transvaal" refers to "all non-indigenous plants growing in the Transvaal which are known or believed to have made their first appearance in the country within historic times, and which grow spontaneously, that is, without having been artificially planted or cultivated." There is a "Classified and Annotated List of Species," which gives particulars regarding their relative abundance, geographical distribution, origin, routes of travel, &c. &c

- DAWKINS, Major CHARLES TYRWHITT: Précis of Information concerning Southern Rhodesia. Compiled in the Intelligence Division, War Office, by Major C. T. Dawkins, C.M.G., Shropshire Light Infantry. January 1899. 55 pp. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This compilation contains information respecting the topography, climate, commerce, administration, and inhabitants of Southern Rhodesia, collected from reports of travellers and official sources.

- \*DAWSON, JAMES: Lo Bengula and his Times. 3 pp. 8vo. 1896.  
See DAVIS, ALEXANDER: (The Directory of Bulawayo).

- DAWSON, MAY M.: Veld and Heather. Memories of Home and Sketches of Life from the Land of Lobengula. By May M. Dawson. London: J. M. Dent & Co. viii + 140 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Sketches of life in Rhodesia.

- DAY, THOMAS N. CRANSTOUN: Fifty Years' History of the Provincial Hospital at Port Elizabeth. Compiled from the Official Minutes and other Original Documents, by Thos. N. Cranstoun Day, Secretary. Port Elizabeth: E. H. Walton & Co. . . . 39 pp. Quarto. 1905.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated record of the rise and progress of the hospital.

- DEANE, DAVID J.: Robert Moffat. . . . (1877.)  
See (MOFFAT, ROBERT).

- DEANE, M. MILLES: Saint George and the Transvaal Dragon. . . . London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. . . . viii + 48 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author remarks, "The present Transvaal War is the climax of hypocrisy, greed, intrigue, and tyranny. Under the cloak of religion the Boers have been guilty of enormities and atrocities which, when they are published, will stagger humanity."

DE BARROS, JOÃO.

See BARROS, JOÃO DE.

- \*DE BEAUFORT, W. H. : Holland and the Transvaal. By W. H. De Beaufort, Member of the Dutch States-General. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 49, pp. 573-576. Roy. 8vo. March 1881.

The rising of the Boers appears to have met with the utmost sympathy in Holland, and it is remarked that "The whole Dutch press, irrespective of politics, has declared itself in favour of the Transvaal Boers." The article is written in a moderate tone, but the writer was evidently strongly in favour of allowing the inhabitants of the Transvaal to govern themselves as they pleased. He, however, decidedly deprecates any attempt at German intervention, preferring the protection of Great Britain if, indeed, any protection at all were necessary, which "was by no means proved."

- \*DE BEER, L. : Uren in Zuid-Afrika, vermakelijk en nuttig besteed, door L. De Beer. Jacques Dusseau & Co., Uitgevers. Amsterdam. Kaapstad. 109 pp. 18mo. N.D. (1892) ?

Hours spent Usefully and Pleasantly in South Africa.

A collection of short stories and articles. Chapter II. gives an account of the "Doppers," and Chapter VII. is entitled "How I Escaped during the Transvaal War of Independence. A Tale of the Vierkleur" (Transvaal flag).

- \*DE BLOCH, JEAN : The Transvaal War and its Problems. By Jean de Bloch. . . . Horace Marshall & Son. . . . London. 32 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1900).

The author is of opinion that the English War Office should have paid special attention to "the remarkable classic of General Kuropatkin on the Russo-Turkish War," in which it was demonstrated that the defenders of Plevna, with "rifles seven times less deadly than those employed by the Boers to-day . . . held in check a Russian army four times as numerous as their own, for four months, and inflicted upon it enormous losses." He states that the Boers possess, "as contrasted with the English, all the necessary qualities for defensive and guerilla." Mr. De Bloch remarks, "The English officers are now criticised as incapable, but would things be any better in other armies?" and he asserts, that "officers from the volunteers and militia may possibly be useful in defensive operations, but can never be relied upon in a war of offence." It is suggested that the British would do well to end the war by arbitration; and the author did not consider that they would lose prestige by doing so, while there would be none gained, "Even if, as the result of enormous sacrifices, England succeeded in vanquishing the Boers; . . . the entire world . . . will not treat the peaceful aspirations of England with contempt; on the contrary, they will believe that England, having realised how terrible is war in its actual waging, has considered it a matter of honour to spare her own subjects—since the states of South Africa are practically under her protection."

- \*DE BLOCH, JEAN : Militarism in Politics and Lord Roberts' Army Reorganisation Scheme. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 432, pp. 761-793. Roy. 8vo. Dec. 1901.

Allusion is made to the expressed opinion of the General Staff, who "unhesitatingly declared, in June 1899, that 10,000 men would be amply sufficient for the conquest of the Transvaal," and to the fact that over 300,000 troops had been sent and still more were required. Among other matters discussed is Lord Roberts' opinion, as given in a speech delivered at Bisley on July 21, 1901, on the question of the system of attack in the future, in which he said "that the fate of battles in the future will be as often decided by the result of comparatively close distance firing, as it has been by the bayonet charge in the past." In this view Lord Roberts is not supported by the writer, who points out the comparative immunity of men behind modern entrenchments, coupled with the fearful odds against their assailants. It is maintained that in the South African War the British outnumbered the enemy in the proportion of seven or ten to one, and this would not occur in a European war.

- \*(DE BLOCH, JEAN) : Der Burenkrieg und die Prophezeiungen Johann v. Blochs. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BURENKRIEG).

- \*DE BRÉMONT, Countess ANNA : Love Poems. By Anna, Comtesse de Brémont. . . . Capetown : Argus Printing & Publishing Co., Ltd. 80 pp. 12mo. 1889.

This little volume of verse is dedicated "To my husband, Le Comte de Brémont, Chevalier de Legion d'Honneur."

- \*DE BRÉMONT, Countess ANNA : The Gentleman Digger. A Study of Johannesburg Life. By Anna, Countess de Brémont. London : Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. . . . xii + 304 pp. 12mo. 1891.

Many of the leading mining men of the Rand were introduced into this little novel under assumed names, and an animated picture is drawn of life in Johannesburg at this period. In the Preface the author alludes to the almost uncontrolled liquor traffic which existed among the natives.

- \*DE BRÉMONT, Countess ANNA : The Ragged Edge. Tales of the African Gold Fields. By Anna, Comtesse de Brémont. . . . London : Downey & Co. 283 pp. 12mo. 1895.

Sketches of life among the miners, natives, and other inhabitants of Johannesburg and the Transvaal gold fields. The tales indicate that the author possessed considerable knowledge of life amongst certain classes of society in the Witwatersrand, and here and there some interesting features of the "Golden City," and the adjacent country, will be found in these stories.

- \*DE BRUIJN, WILLIAM : De Transvaalsche Onlusten in 1896. . . . Nijgh & Van Ditmar, Rotterdam. 48 pp. Folio. (1896.)

An historical sketch of the Boers and their country, with an account of the Jameson Raid and the battle of Krugersdorp.

- \*DE BUCQUOY, JACOB : Zestien Jaarige Reize naa de Indiën gedaan door Jacob de Bucquoy. Vol anmerkelyke ontmoetingen : By-

De Bucquoy, Jacob : De Waterwereld, beschouwd ten nutte van Koopvaardye en Zeevaart . . . Almede een naukeurige beschryving en Afbeelding van de Baay Falso (nl. 4 to pp. 161) Te Haerlem by J. Bosch . 1752

zonderlyk zyn wedervaaren in de bezending naa Rio de la Goa, daar hy door de Zeerovers is overvallen ; het Comptoir overompeld wierd, en hy met eenigen den zynen is genoodzaakt geweest, hen weder in Zee te lootsen, en verder mede te vaaren. Hoe zy op hunne Schepen ontmoet zyn, en te Madagaskar aan Land gezet. Hoe zy zich op dat Eiland geneert hebben, en hun verder zwerven op de Afrikaansche en Malabaarsche kusten, tot dat hy, en maar 2 zyner Reisgenooten, na zeer veele uitgestaane elenden, te Batavia zyn aangeland, zyn verblyf, en verdere Reizen. Tusschen beiden met nodige Aanmerkingen over de gelegenheid der Plaatzten, den aard der Volken, enz. De Tweede Druk : omtrent een derde vermeerderd, uit het nader Berigt van eenen des Schryvers overgeblevene Reisgenooten, mondelinge Berigten van anderen, en deszelven eigen herineringen. Met Plaatzen en het Beeldtenis van den Reiziger. Te Haarlem. By Jan Bosch, Boek-en Papierverkooper. xvi + 244 pp. Quarto. 1757.

Sixteen Years' Travels in the Indies, by Jacob De Bucquoy. Full of remarkable adventures, especially the occurrences during his voyage to Rio de la Goa, where he was attacked by pirates, the office seized, and he and his companions forced to accompany his captors to sea, and to sail with them. Their treatment on the ships, and how they were landed at Madagascar. What happened to them on the island, and how they wandered on the African and Malabar coasts until only he and two of his fellow travellers, after many privations, arrived at Batavia ; his stay there, and further travels. With occasional remarks on the topography of the countries, the customs of the people, &c. The second edition enlarged by nearly a third, from a later narrative from one of the author's travelling companions, from other accounts, and from his own reminiscences. With plates and a portrait of the traveller.

The first edition was published in Haarlem in 1744, and, according to Theal (" History of South Africa, 1691-1795 "), contains " an account of the formation of the Dutch trading station at Delagoa Bay, with some particulars of that event not found in the Cape Archives. De Bucquoy was attached to the party sent to form the station, in the capacity of surveyor and chart-maker. He was at the Cape some years later, and he gives a description of the town, but the interest of his work centres in his account of what he witnessed at Delagoa Bay." Under the portrait of De Bucquoy are some complimentary verses by P. Langendyk, and it is noted on the same page that he was born in Amsterdam on the 26th of October 1693 ; the plate was engraved by C. V. Noorde, in 1752, and there is a chart showing the route of the travels.

\*DE BUSSY, J. H. : Catalogus van boeken, kaarten, platen, en portretten, caricaturen, muziek, enz., enz., over Zuid-Afrika in het algemeen, meer bespaardelijk over de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (Transvaal) en den Oranje-Vrijstaat, zoowel met betrekking tot hun aardrijkskunde, geschiedenis, land-en volkenkunde, mijnbouw, handel en industrie, als met het oog op vroegere oorlogen en den tegenwoordigen vrijheidskamp tegen Engeland. Boekhandel van J. H. De Bussy, Amsterdam, Pretoria, Johannesburg. 62 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Catalogue of books, maps, plates, and portraits, &c. &c., of South Africa generally, but in particular referring to the South African Republic (Transvaal) and the Orange Free State, and to their Geography, History, . . . Mines, Trade, and Industries, as well as to their previous wars and their present struggle for liberty with England.

A useful South African Catalogue.

\*DE CASTILHO, ALEXANDRE MAGNO. Roy. 8vo. 1869-70.

See CASTILHO, ALEXANDRE MAGNO.

DECKER, C. W. : Simon Van Leeuwen's Commentaries on Roman-Dutch Law. Revised and edited, with notes, in two vols., by C. W. Decker. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1881-6.

See VAN LEEUWEN, SIMON.

\*DECLÉ, LIONEL : Three Years in Savage Africa. By Lionel Declé. With an Introduction by H. M. Stanley, M.P. With 100 illustrations and 5 maps from original photographs, sketches, and surveys by the author. Methuen & Co. . . . London. xxi + 594 pp. 8vo. 1898.

Four different zones of explorations were traversed, *i.e.* South Africa proper, Nyassaland, and the Tanganyika and Equatorial zones, the whole representing "the longest journey that has yet been achieved at one stretch from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean." The author, a Frenchman by birth, domiciled in England, was entrusted by the French Government with the carrying out of an expedition for scientific purposes, and he was instructed "to proceed to South and East Africa to study their ethnology and anthology," and the results of his researches are embodied in the contents of this volume, which, however, are by no means confined to a description of the south-eastern parts of the continent. Mr. Declé reached Cape Town in May 1891, and on his arrival received every assistance from the Governor, Sir Henry Loch, and Mr. Cecil Rhodes. He soon left for the north *via* Kimberley and Vryburg, where he met the waggons which were to accompany his adventures for so lengthy a period. Shortly after he arrived at Palachwe, which he considered a most unhealthy place, and in his account of Khama, his country, and people, it can be plainly seen that he was not one of the admirers of the native king, and he asserts that "at the bottom of his heart Khama hates white men." Neither was he struck by the results of the influence of Christianity on the people, and the few anecdotes related do not show the King or the natives in a favourable light. Crossing the Zambesi, after traversing the Kalahari desert, he met with a missionary named Jalla, a countryman of his, who does not, however, appear to have overwhelmed the traveller by his hospitality. The journey was proceeded with through the Barotse country, and there is a valuable account of the religion, customs, and superstitions of the people, with a description of the Victoria Falls. On his return to Palachwe, he decided to return to Europe, but reconsidering the matter, determined to visit Matabeleland, starting for Bulawayo on January 27, 1892. At the Tati he met some kindred spirits, some of whom accompanied him to Lobengula's country. The author was greatly disappointed with his first sight of the future capital of Rhodesia, which he describes thus: "Imagine a huge plain extending for miles, with only two or three trees rising above a short miserable-looking grass, all over which were strewn human bones, the remnants of Lo Ben's victims . . . all I can say is that it gives me the shivers to think of the dreariness of what Bula-

wayo was in 1892. This was five years ago; and when I now read descriptions of churches, hotels, clubs, and what else, that have since grown out there . . . I cannot help thinking what a great and marvellous man is the magician who worked this wonder." Mr. Decle visited Lobengula, of whom there is a portrait, and he gives some account of the Matabele, remarking "honesty, kindness, gratitude, do not exist for them. . . . From an economic point of view the Matabele are a useless race. They are destructive, despise work, and have always considered their weaker neighbours as a legitimate prey." There is a description of some of the native ceremonies, and in the account of a marriage it is mentioned that the bride brings "a calabash filled with water, at the bottom of which is a string of beads, pours some of the contents over the bridegroom, and sprinkles his people and his friends with the remainder. She then puts the beads on her head, and placing the calabash on the ground in front of her husband, she crushes it with her foot, and the marriage is sealed." The latter part of this ceremony bears a striking resemblance to the well-known custom at a Jewish wedding, of the bridegroom's crushing with his foot the wine-glass out of which the contracting parties have drunk, the breaking of the glass closing the marriage rite.

After recovering from an illness, during which he was tended by the missionaries Mr. and Mrs. Helm, Mr. Decle visited the Makalakas and the Mashonas, the Portuguese territories, Nyassaland, Ujiji, and the Victoria Nyanza. He penetrated as far as Uganda, and was present during the period in which the country was first occupied by the British, taking part in "Roddy" Owen's dash on Unyoro. In conclusion Mr. Decle observes, "Great Britain . . . has justified her right to be in the country by developing every spot where the Union Jack has a right to fly, and she alone understands how to colonise."

\*DECLE, LIONEL: *The Development of our British African Empire.* Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxxvii. pp. 311-340. (June 12, 1906.) 8vo. 1906.

Mr. Decle described the developments that had taken place in South and Central Africa within the last fifteen years.

DE COUTO, DIOGO: . . . *da Asia, dos Feitos que os Portugueses fizeram na Conquista e Descobrimento das terras, & mares do Oriente: em quanto governarão a India Lopo Vaz de sam Payo, & parte do tempo de Nuno da Cunha. . . . Por Diogo do Couto, chronista e guarda mór da torre do tombo do estado da India. . . . Em Lisboa: Impresso por Pedro Crasbeeck, no Collegio de santo Agostinho.*

Decada Quarta: Title; Pp. xxii (without pagination); 207 folios (414 pp.). Anno MDCII.

Decada Quinta: "Em quanto governarão Nuno da Cunha, dom Garcia de Noronha, dom Estevão da Gama, & Martim Alfonso de Sousa: Title; Portrait of Couto; Pp. xx (without pagination); 230 folios (461 pp.).

Decada Sexta: "Em quanto governarão Dom João de Castro, Jorge Cabral, & Dom Alfonso de Noronha." 236 folios (473 pp.).

Decada Setima: "Em quanto governarão dom Pedro Mascarenhas, Francisco Barreto, dom Constantino, o Conde do Redondo dom Francisco Coutinho, & João de Mendoça": Title; Pp. xviii (without pagination), 247 folios (495 pp.).

4 vols. Folio. 1611-1616.

The author, who was born in Lisbon in 1542, went to India as a soldier and resided there ten years. After a visit to his native country he returned to India, and took up the work of Barros, of which only three decades had at that time been published. "De Couto's ambition," says Theal, "was to bring that magnificent chronicle down to his own time. His writings attracted the notice of the King Philippe I. of Portugal, who . . . appointed Diogo de Couto Chronicler of the State of India, and Principal Custodian of the Archives there. The first of De Couto's decades covers the same ground as the fourth of De Barros, but there are eight others, so that between these two writers we have a chronicle covering a hundred and twenty years. Unfortunately a small portion of De Couto's manuscript was destroyed by fire when the work was being printed, and it could not be recovered." A full edition of the works of De Barros and De Couto was published at Lisbon in 1778-88 in 24 volumes. The work contains frequent references to South-Eastern Africa, especially in the earlier decades, and Dr. Theal observes, "I have drawn very largely from it."

*Note.*—For first part of Da Asia, see BARROS, JOAO DE.

\*DE CROZALS, J.: *Les Peulhs. Étude d'Ethnologie Africaine.* Par J. De Crozals, Docteur ès-lettres. Maître de conférences à la Faculté des lettres de Grenoble. Paris: Maisonneuve et Cie, Editeurs. 271 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1883.

A valuable contribution to the literature of African ethnology, with much information respecting the Kaffir and Hottentot races.

DE CROZE, F.: *Un Peuple Héroïque. Les Boers.* Limoges: Marc Barbou. . . . 239 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the South African War (1899-1902), discussing the feeling in Europe and America, the visit of Paul Kruger, &c. &c. One chapter is entitled "Un nouveau Bayard: Villebois-Mareuil," and another is headed "As-tu vu De Wet?"

\*DEECKER, CHARLES: *News of the Camp.* . . . Edited by Charles Du Val and Charles Deecker. Folio. 1880-81.

See DU VAL, CHARLES.

\*("DEFENDER"): *Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop. A Vindication.* By "Defender." 8vo. 1902.

See (WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES).

(DEFOE, DANIEL): *The Life, Adventures, and Pyracies of the Famous Captain Singleton: Containing an Account of his being set on Shore in the Island of Madagascar, his Settlement there, with a Description of the Place and Inhabitants: Of his Passage from thence, in a Paraguay, to the main Land of Africa, with an Account of the Customs and Manners of the People.* . . . London: Printed for J. Brotherton, at the Black Bull in Cornhill. 344 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1720.

An imaginary account of the adventures of Captain Robert Singleton, who, anticipating later travellers, crossed the continent of Africa from Mozambique to the West Coast. The narrative is written with an air of verisimilitude, and was probably the first fictitious account of travels dealing with this part of Africa presented to the public.

\*DEFOE, DANIEL: *The Voyages, Travels, and Surprising Adventures of Captain Robert Singleton*. Written by Daniel Defoe, author of "Robinson Crusoe," &c. &c. Containing an Account of his being set on Shore in the Island of Madagascar; of his Passage from thence, and Travels through the Deserts of Africa; his various Encounters with Savage and Wild Beasts; his acquiring great Riches in Gold Dust and Elephant's Teeth, and Return to England. Printed by T. Maiden, Sherbourne Lane, for Ann Lemoine, Whiterose Court, Coleman Street, and Sold by T. Hurst, Paternoster Row, London. 46 pp. 16mo. 1800.

A chapbook giving a short and abridged version of Defoe's work.

DE FONBLANQUE, ETHEL M.: *The Women of Britain*. By Ethel M. De Fonblanque (Mrs. Arthur Harter). London: John & E. Bumpus. 7 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in album.

DE GRAAFF, NICOLAUS: *Reizen van Nicolaus de Graaff, na de vier gedeelten des Werelds, als Asia, Africa, America en Europa*. Behelsende een beschryving van zijn 48 yarige Reise en aanmerkelyste voorvallen, die hy heeft gesien en die hem zyn ontmoet. Van de lebens wyse der Volkeren, Godsdienst, Regeringe, Landschappen en Steden. Als ook een nette, dog korte Beschryving van China, dessels over groote Landschappen, menigvuldige Steden, Gebouwen, gegraven Kanalen, Scheepvard, oudheid des Chinesen: Mitsgaders derselver oorlogen tegen de Tartaren; en op wat wyse de Tartarsig meester van China heeft gemaakt. Hieragter is by gevoegd d'Oost-Indise Spiegel, Zynde een Beschryving van deselve Schryver van geheel Oost-Indien, de Lebenswyse so der Hollanders in Indien als op de Schepen en een net verhaal van de Uit en t'huis Reise. Met curieuse koperen Platen verciert. Tot Hoorn gedrukt by Feyken Ryp, Boerdrukker overt' Stadhuis en zyn mede te-bekommen tot Amsterdam. Hendrik en de Wed: Dirk Boom. Uitregt. Antoni Schouten. Illustrated Title; Title; 8 pp. (without pagination); and separate pagination for each voyage. Quarto. 1701. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Travels of Nicholas de Graaff to the four parts of the world, Asia, Africa, America, and Europe. Containing an account of his forty-eight years' travels and remarkable experiences, and what he saw and encountered. The manner of life, religion, government of the people, and the different countries and towns. Also an accurate but short description of China with its enormous territories, and populous towns, canals, navigation, and antiquities. Together with the wars of the Chinese against the Tartars, and how the latter became the rulers of China. Followed by "The Mirror of the East Indies," with an account by the same author of the whole of the East Indies, the manner of life of the Dutch in India, and of the ships, and outward and homeward voyage. Adorned with curious copper plates.

The author of this volume was a ship's surgeon, and travelled in this capacity for forty-eight years, in the course of which he visited the Cape on many occasions. His first voyage was in 1639, when he landed at

the Cape in 1640. In 1679 he spent seven weeks at Cape Town, and ascended Table Mountain, of which he gives a lengthy description.

DE GRAAFF, NICOLAUS : *Voyages de Nicolas de Graaf aux Indes Orientales, et en d'autres lieux de l'Asie ; avec une Relation curieuse de la Ville de Batavia, et des Mœurs, et du Commerce des Hollandois établis dans les Indes.* A Amsterdam ; chez Jean Frederic Bernard. Pp. 308, 4. 12mo. 1719.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A French edition of the preceding work, which, although published many years later, is by no means as complete as the earlier issue. There is a description of " Simbaœ " (Zimbabwe), and of " Cafrerie " (Kaffraria).

\*DEGRANDPRÉ, L. : *Voyage à la Cote Occidentale d'Afrique, fait dans les années 1786 et 1787 ; contenant la description des Mœurs, usages, lois, gouvernement et commerce des États du Congo, fréquentés par les Européens, et un précis de la traite des Noirs, ainsi qu'elle avait lieu avant la Révolution française ; Suivi d'un voyage fait au cap de Bonne-Ésperance, contenant la description militaire de cette colonie.* Par L. Degrandpré, Officier de la Marine française. Ornés de vues, cartes, et du plan de la citadelle du cap. Paris : Dentu, Imprimeur-Libraire, Palais du Tribunal, galeries de bois, No. 240. Vol. I. xxviii + 226 pp. ; Vol. II. 320 pp. 8vo. An IX. 1801.

\*——— : *Atlas des Gravures et Cartes du Voyage à la Côte Occidentale d'Afrique, fait dans les années 1786 et 1787 ;* Par L. Degrandpré, Officier de la Marine française, et dessinées sur les lieux, par lui-même. Paris : Dentu, Imprimeur-Libraire, Palais du Tribunal, galeries de bois, No. 240. ix Plates. Quarto. An IX. 1801.

Voyage to the West Coast of Africa, taken in the years 1786 and 1787, containing the description of the habits, customs, laws, government, and commerce of the Congo States frequented by Europeans, together with an account of a voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, containing a description of the military matters of this colony. By L. Degrandpré, an officer of the French Navy. Embellished with views, maps, and a plan of the Citadel of Cape Town.

——— Atlas of engravings and maps of the voyage to the West Coast of Africa in the years 1786 and 1787. By L. Degrandpré, officer in the French Navy, and drawn by him on the spot.

The first volume deals mainly with Angola, Loango, Malembe, Cabende, and other countries on the west coast of Africa ; while the second volume is, for the greater part, devoted to an account of the Cape of Good Hope, at this period. Mr. Theal (" History of South Africa, 1691-1795 ") attaches much importance to this publication, and observes that " the author was a man of keen observation and of extensive reading. . . . His description of the Cape is of a period just before the first English conquest of the colony, though it was written after that event." Degrandpré severely criticises the cruelty of the Dutch to the aborigines, and remarks that " they will always have to blush before intelligent people for having destroyed the Hottentot nation, and for repeating in the extreme south of Africa the sanguinary scenes committed by Spain in America." He further says that when the

Hottentots could not offer them sufficient victims, they attacked the Bushmen. The plates in the atlas have the advantage of not having been folded, and are in a far better condition than those in the 8vo volumes.

\*DE HAAN, O. L. A. : *Losse Schetsen over het Notariaat in de Z.-A. Republiek*, door O. L. A. De Haan, Notaris te Utrecht, Z.-A.R. Amsterdam, Pretoria : J. H. De Bussy. 41 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Particulars respecting Notaries in the S. A. Republic.

\*DEHÉRAIN, HENRI : *Études sur l'Afrique. Soudan Oriental—Éthiopie—Afrique Équatoriale—Afrique du Sud. Ouvrage orné de onze Cartes.* Paris : Libraire Hachette et Cie. . . . 301 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

The South African Section extends from p. 199 to p. 299, and gives an account of early and modern travellers to this part of the Continent.

DEHÉRAIN, HENRI : *La Fondation de la Colonie Hollandaise du Cap de Bonne Espérance.* . . . Extract du *Journal des Savants* (Octobre 1904). Paris : Imprimerie Nationale. 14 pp. Quarto. 1904. *of the* ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

An account of the foundation of the Dutch Colony at the Cape.

\*DEHÉRAIN, HENRI : *L'Expansion des Boers au XIXe Siecle.* Henri Dehérain. Ouvrage orné de huit cartes. Paris : Librairie Hachette et Cie, 79 Boulevard Saint-Germain, 79. 432 pp. 12mo, 1905.

The Progress of the Boers in the Nineteenth Century. With eight illustrations.

The work, which is stated to be "a history, and nothing further," gives an account of the Boers up to the formation of the two Republics, and the enactment of the Sand River Convention, together with notes respecting their residence in the Cape Colony till the time of the Great Trek, their subsequent adventures and conflicts with the Matabele, and their early history in Natal, &c. &c. It is observed that the Boers have held the attention of the world for three years, and the question of their nationality is "a serious matter for the British Government, and is of interest to all cultured people."

\*DE HORSEY, ALGERNON F. R. : *The African Pilot for the South and East Coasts of Africa.* . . . By Captain Algernon F. R. De Horsey. 8vo. 1864.

See AFRICAN PILOT.

\*DE JONG, CORNELIUS : *Reizen naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop, Ierland en Noorwegen, in de jaren 1791 tot 1797 ; door Cornelius De Jong, met het, onder zijn bevel staande, 's Lands Fregat van Oorlog, Scipio. Met platen.* (Three Volumes.) Te Haarlem bij Francois Bohn.

Vol. I. xxii + 274 pp.

Vol. II. x + 343 pp.

Vol. III. xx + 232 pp. 8vo. 1802-3.

Travels to the Cape of Good Hope, Ireland, and Norway, in the years 1791 to 1797 ; by Cornelius De Jong, in command of the Dutch Frigate of War, *Scipio*. With plates.

Dehérain, Henri : *Le Cap de Bonne Espérance au XVIII<sup>e</sup> Siècle*

Paris, 1904

The author made two voyages to the Cape, and on the first occasion remained there over a year. He gives some account of his hunting experiences in South Africa, together with a description of Cape Town, and there are illustrations of the Port and of Table Bay, and notes respecting the Kaffirs and Bushmen. The voyage from the Cape to Cove, in Ireland, took about three months, and De Jong was back at the Cape again in November 1794, and remained about six months. In his "History of South Africa, 1691-1795," Theal remarks of De Jong that "his official position, combined with his being an intimate friend of the Commissioner, Sluysken, gave him a thorough knowledge of events then taking place in the Colony, and his marriage with a Cape lady must have added to the interest which he took in the Colony . . . in point of value to a student of Cape history this work ranks high."

\*DE JONGE, Dr. H. J. KIEWIET.

See KIEWIET DE JONGE, Dr. H. J.

DE JONGE, Jhr. J. K. J. : *De Opkomst van het Nederlandsch Gezag in Oost Indie. Verzameling van onuitgegeven Stukken uit het oudkolonial Archief. Uitgegeven en bewerkt door Jhr. Mr. J. K. J. De Jonge. The Hague and Amsterdam. 16 vols. 8vo. 1862-1895.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mr. Theal observes ("History of South Africa, 1486-1691") that "the first part of this valuable history was published in 1862, the second part in 1864, and the third part in 1865. These three volumes embrace the general history of Dutch intercourse with the East Indies from 1595-1610. . . . The history was carried on as far as the tenth volume, which was published in 1878, but the work was unfinished at the time of the author's death in 1880."

*Note.*—Since Mr. Theal published the work from which these notes are extracted, six further volumes have been issued (1908).

DE KESEL, CAMIEL : 't Ultimatum van Transvaal. Alleenspraak door Camiel de Kesel. Stekene, 2nd December 1899. Gent : A. Siffer. . . . 11 pp. 12mo. 1900.

\*DE KOK, K. J. : *Empires of the Veld ; being Fragments of the Unwritten History of the two late Boer Republics, with other Papers for the most part Descriptions of the Life and Character of the People.* By K. J. De Kok (for over forty years a resident in the late Orange Free State). Durban : J. C. Juta & Co. . . . 208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

An interesting and useful work containing historical, political, social and general impressions of the Orange Free State. The author observes that the Boers "will always have great influence in the land, and they ought to know and admit that, having tried to play at independent government and failed, the wisest thing left is to try and live as happy and contented subjects of the most liberal government known."

DE LA CAILLE, M. l'Abbé NICOLAS LOUIS.

1. *Suite des Observations faites au Cap de Bonne-Espérance, pour la parallaxe de la Lune, avec un sextant de six pieds de rayon.* Pp. 310-318.

2. *Diverses Observations astronomiques et physiques, faites au*

Cap de Bonne-Espérance pendant les années 1751 et 1752, et partie de 1753. Pp. 398-456.

3. Relation abrégée du Voyage fait par ordre du Roi au Cap de Bonne-Espérance. Pp. 519-536.

Ex. "Memoires de l'Académie Royale de Sciences," vol. pour 1751. Publié 1755. Paris. Quarto. 1755.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

"The second paper contains an account of a variety of work performed and observations recorded by the author at the Cape, which can be studied with pleasure and interest by ordinary readers as well as by those who make a special study of astronomy and meteorology" (Theal's "History of South Africa, 1691-1795"). There is a chart of the South African Coast from "St. Helen's Bay" to "Hanglip ou Cap False," which gives some information respecting what was known of the hinterland at this period.

\*DE LA CAILLE, M. l'Abbé NICOLAS LOUIS: Journal Historique du Voyage fait au Cap de Bonne-Espérance; par feu M. l'Abbé de la Caille, de l'Académie des Sciences; Précédé d'un Discours sur la Vie de l'Auteur, suivi de remarques & de réflexions sur les Coutumes des Hottentots & des Habitans du Cap. Avec figures. A Paris, Chez Guillyn, Libraire, Quay des Augustins près le Pont S. Michel, au Lys d'or. Avec Approbation & Privilège du Roi. xxxvi + 380 pp. 16mo. 1763.

Diary of a Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope by the late Abbé De La Caille, of the Academy of Science. Preceded by a biography of the author, followed by remarks and notes on the customs of the Hottentots and Inhabitants of the Cape.

The author, an eminent French mathematician and astronomer, was born at Rumigni, a small town in the diocese of Rheims, on the 15th of March 1713. He received a good education, but was early attracted to the study of astronomy, and details of his studies and achievements will be found in the biography which forms the first part of the volume. He arrived at the Cape on March 30, 1751, and was soon engaged in a study of the parallax of the moon, an account of his researches and discoveries appearing in the "Memoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences" for 1751, which was published at Paris in 1755. In the journal of his voyage he gives descriptions of Rio Janeiro, the Cape, Bourbon, and Ascension. With reference to his account of the customs of the Hottentots and other inhabitants of the Cape, and his criticisms of Kolbe's narrative, Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795") that "Their chief worth, historically considered, is the exposure given in them to some of Kolbe's errors, though in correcting his description of the Hottentots, De La Caille really made almost as great blunders himself. From this date, at least, Kolbe ceased to be considered a standard author, which was an enormous gain to students of Cape history." De La Caille left Bourbon for France by the *Achilles* on February 27, 1754, and arrived in Paris on June 28th. He died on March 21, 1762, a year before the publication of this work.

\*(DE LA CAILLE, M. l'Abbe NICOLAS LOUIS): Brief Account of some of the Survey Operations undertaken at the Cape of Good

Hope for the Verification of the Labours of Lacaille. . . . By Mr. John Hemming. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1851.

See HEMMING, JOHN.

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT—FYNN): Account of Delagoa Bay. By Mr. Fynn. Pp. 479-488, vol. ii., "Records of South-East Africa." 8vo. 1898. P

A description of Delagoa Bay, the island of Inyack, and the kingdoms of Mapoota and Temby. The natives are described as being active, sprightly, and well made, but with "no idea of religion." There is some information respecting the Portuguese forts and garrisons in this part of Africa at this period.

See THEAL, G. McCALL: ("Records of South East-Africa," vol. ii.).

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT, 1830—"NAVAL OFFICER"): Remarks on Delagoa Bay, a large Harbour situated on the South-East Coast of Africa, and on the Country and Nations adjoining it. By a Naval Officer. In "The South African Quarterly Journal" (First Series), No. II., pp. 132-144. 8vo. 1830.

The writer was very desirous that England should possess Delagoa Bay, which he considered "a point of considerable political and commercial importance," and he asserted that if the port fell into the hands of the "Americans, the French, or the Russians, it would be most ruinous, not only to the Cape Colony, but to our East India possessions and commerce, either in peace or war."

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT—OWEN): Account of Delagoa Bay. By Captain Owen. Pp. 465-479, vol. ii., "Records of South-East Africa." 8vo. 1898. P

This account contains some information "that is not contained in the published journals of Captain Owen," and affords an interesting description of the Island of Inyack, and the natives, dated May 1, 1823.

See THEAL, G. McCALL: ("Records of South-East Africa," vol. ii.).

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT—PENWELL): "Mr. Penwell's Account of Delagoa given me by Himself." Pp. 455-465, vol. ii., "Records of South-East Africa." (MSS. British Museum.) 8vo. 1898. P

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This interesting document is in the manuscript department of the library of the British Museum, and although it bears no date, "is believed to be of the latter part of the eighteenth century. The name of the person to whom it was given is unknown." The paper is in the form of a series of Answers and Questions respecting the inhabitants living in the vicinity of the Bay, and it contains a considerable amount of useful and interesting information.

See THEAL, G. McCALL: ("Records of South-East Africa," vol. ii.).

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (ARBITRATION TRIBUNAL—JUDGMENT): Sentence finale du Tribunal Arbitral du Delagoa en la cause liée entre des Gouvernements des États-Unis de l'Amérique du Nord et de la Grande-Bretagne, parties demanderesses et du Portugal, partie défenderesse, concernant le chemin de fer de Lourenço Marques, du 29 Mars, 1900. Berne: Imprimerie Co-opérative. 200 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. San

Final Judgment of the Delagoa Bay Arbitration Tribunal, in the Case between the Governments of the United States of America and Great Britain, plaintiffs, and Portugal, defendant, with reference to the Lourenco-Marquez Railway; delivered on the 29th of March 1900.

A full statement of the facts of the case, with the judgment pronounced by the arbitrators; the document is signed by "Blaesi, A. Heusler, and Charles Soldan," Arbitrators, and Brustlein, Secretary.

(DELAGOA BAY): (BRITISH CLAIMS): Portugal. No. 1. (1875.) Delagoa Bay. Correspondence respecting the claims of Her Majesty's Government. . . . London: Printed by Harrison and Sons. 251 pp., 9 Maps. Folio. (1875.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An Imperial Blue Book containing the correspondence *re* the claim of Great Britain to the southern shore of Delagoa Bay, and the cases submitted by the British and Portuguese Governments to the President of the French Republic for arbitration, with his decision. The Portuguese case, which is here presented in the French language, contains an interesting account of the establishment of the Portuguese at Lourenco Marquez, and of the recognition of the occupation by European nations, extracts from Portuguese descriptions of Delagoa Bay, a vocabulary of the Kaffir language of the district, specimens of Zulu literature, and various documents and despatches. The whole forms a valuable history of this portion of the African Coast, and a standard work of reference regarding the British claim to part of the territory.

\*(DELAGOA BAY): (DIRECTORY, 1901): The Delagoa Directory for 1901. A year-book of local information regarding the town and port of Lourenco Marques. Published by A. W. Bayly & Co., Lourenco Marques. 100 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The editor states in the Preface that he regrets that he cannot record any signs of returning trade to the port, and remarks that "the effects of the political upheaval in the adjoining state, of which this harbour is the natural gate, are still keenly felt by local merchants." In addition to the directory, the publication contains a large amount of general information respecting the town and port.

\*(DELAGOA BAY): (FLEET IN DELAGOA BAY): With the Fleet in Delagoa Bay. Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," No. MXXXIII. pp. 699-706. 8vo. November 1901.

A short sketch of the services of the Fleet under the command of Captain Fisher, which was stationed at Delagoa Bay during some period of the South African War. It would appear that much "delicate diplomacy" was necessary, during the early part of the war, to prevent very serious complications arising over the question of what was, or was not, contraband of war, and much tact, combined with judicious firmness, was exercised. There are some interesting particulars concerning President Kruger's stay at Lourenco Marquez previous to his embarking on the *Gelderland*. It is remarked that "The captains of the Fleet, in their walks abroad, cast longing eyes at his person, but his arrest was impossible either by sea or on land. Not only would it have been contrary to international law to take him, but it was very broadly hinted that he was to be allowed to go. . . . It was evident that he did not know of this himself, as his embarkation took place before sunrise one morning in a small boat."

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (JOURNEY, 1688): Reis naar Delagoa Baai in 1688. Ex. "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," Part II. 25 pp. 8vo. 1896. P

Journal of a voyage to Delagoa Bay in the sloop *De Noord*.

See THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: (Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten).

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (JOURNEY, 1770): Reis naar Inhambane in 1770. Ex. "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," Part II. 11 pp. 8vo. 1896. P

An account of the voyage of *De Snelheid* to "Rio de La Goa," &c.

See THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: (Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten).

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (JOURNEYS, 1732 and 1733): Reizen naar Inhambane in 1732 en 1733. Ex. "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," Part II. 2 pp. 8vo. 1896. P

Extracts from "Dagverhaal der Voornaamste Zaken . . . 1732 . . . 1733 . . .," containing accounts of voyages to Delagoa Bay from the Cape.

See THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: (Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten).

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (KEY TO S. A.—JESSETT): The Key to South Africa. Delagoa Bay. . . Cr. 8vo. 1901. T

See JESSETT, M. G.

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (KIMBERLEY TO DELAGOA—KILGOUR): From Kimberley through the Transvaal to Delagoa Bay. Roy. 8vo. (1885.)

See KILGOUR, GEORGE.

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (PORTUGAL AND GREAT BRITAIN—ARBITRATION): Baie de Lourenço Marques. Question entre le Portugal et la Grande-Bretagne soumise a l'Arbitrage du President de la République Française. Mémoire présenté par le Gouvernement Portugais. Lisbonne: Imprimerie Nationale. Pp. 3 (without pagination); cxxix; Table des Matieres du Memoire, 7 pp. (without pagination); 11 pp. (Documents); Table des Documents, 8 pp. (without pagination); 3 Charts. Folio. 1875.

This copy was formerly in the possession of Sir Bartle Frere, and has been interleaved throughout, and contains a large number of valuable MSS. notes by the statesman, referring to the work.

The publication, which is printed in Portuguese and French, presents the case for arbitration from the Portuguese point of view. A MS. note in the volume states that the case is divided into six parts, as follows:—

1. Description of the Bay of Lourenço Marques,
2. History of the Portuguese Sovereignty over the whole of the Bay of Lourenço Marques.
3. Detailed History of the Question from the first dispute down to the present day.
4. The Arguments upon which Portugal claims the Sovereignty over the whole Bay.
5. The Arguments of Great Britain on the same question.
6. General Summary in favour of Portugal.

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (RAILWAY: OPENING CEREMONIES): Gedenkboek uitgegeven ter Gelegenheid der Feestelyke opening van den Delagoabaai—spoorweg. Boekversieringen van H. P. Berlage, Nz. Amsterdam; Druk van J. H. De Bussy, Amsterdam; Reproducties van Embrik & Binger, Haarlem; Bindwerk van J. Brandt & Zoon, Amsterdam. . . 99 pp. Quarto. 1895.

Record of the festivities carried out at the opening of the Delagoa Bay Railway.

The account of the ceremonies, and of the history of the railway, forms an elaborate volume, containing a number of full-plate engravings, including an excellent portrait of President Kruger. The cover is a most ornate piece of work, with a coloured coat of arms of the South African Republic, &c. &c.

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (S. A. IMPROVEMENT CO.—M'MURDO): The South African Improvement Company, Limited. . . . Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1887).  
See M'MURDO, E.

- \*(DELAGOA BAY): (VOYAGE—WHITE): Journal of a Voyage performed in the *Lion* extra Indiaman from Madras to Colombo, and Da Lagoa Bay, &c. &c. Quarto. 1800.  
See WHITE, WILLIAM.

- \*DELALANDE, P.: Précis d'un Voyage au Cap de Bonne-Espérance fait par ordre du Gouvernement; lu à l'Académie Royale des Sciences en sa Séance du 16 Juillet 1821. Par M. P. Delalande. Suiwi des Rapports de MM. Les Professeurs Administrateurs du Jardin du Roi, et à l'Académie Royale des Sciences. Manuscript. 50 pp. Folio. 1821.

The Précis relates how M. Delalande was sent out to South Africa by the Administrators of the "Museum d'Histoire Naturelle," of Paris, to procure specimens of the flora and fauna. On his second excursion he shot a hippopotamus, to obtain which had been one of the primary objects of his journey. On his third excursion he penetrated as far as the Keiskamma, and he reported that the country between the river and Algoa Bay was suitable for agriculture. Delalande remained nearly eight months in this part of South Africa, and obtained a large number of specimens of natural history subjects, returning to Europe with his collections in September 1820. The second part of the MS. contains a report on the collections, and an account of Delalande's excursions, while a third report is signed by Baron Cuvier, M. Desfontaines, le Comte de Lacépède, M. Latreille, M. Dumeril, and M. Geoffroy-Saint Hilaire.

- \*DE LA REY, Mrs. JACOBA ELIZABETH: A Woman's Wanderings during the Anglo-Boer War. By Mrs. (General) De La Rey. Translated by Lucy Hotz. Illustrated. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 142 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Mrs. De La Rey states that her husband left for the border on the 4th of October 1899 (a week before hostilities broke out). She seems to have endeavoured to keep in touch with him throughout the war, and led an

adventurous and wandering life for eighteen months after she left Lichtenburg, by General Methuen's orders. She had many narrow escapes of capture, but always managed to get away, until she was finally surrounded soon after Lord Methuen's defeat and capture. At this time the English troops appear to have severely pressed the Boers, the authoress saying, "We hardly knew now where next to go, the block-houses were hemming us in on every side—we had to be on the watch the whole time." Strict orders were given to the troops that nothing belonging to the Boer General's wife was to be touched, and she and her belongings were left quite undisturbed. In the main, the book is written in a good-humoured manner, and little bitterness is displayed, but much religious fervour. The conditions of peace were very distasteful to Mrs. De La Rey and her family (diminished by the loss of two sons during the war), and in referring to the terms she makes the following significant remark, "We have been betrayed by many of our burghers. We have lost our rights for a time."

\*DE LA REY, General J. H. ; and SMUTS, General J. C. : Official Reports of General J. H. De La Rey and General J. C. Smuts. Together with other Documents relating to the War in South Africa, recently received by the Boer Representatives in Europe. Translated from the Dutch. London : The New Age Press. . . . 30 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The report of General De La Rey comments bitterly on the devastation which had been carried out over the Transvaal and the Free State, and on the treatment of the women and children, with special reference to Mrs. De La Rey. It is asserted that "the British arm the coloured people," and affidavits are produced in support of this statement. Other sworn declarations maintain that Boer prisoners were shot by their captors, and deny that the Boers killed wounded British soldiers. De La Rey states that he has "several thousand men who are armed with Lee-Metfords. As for the bullets, the supply will only cease as soon as England discontinues sending ammunition to South Africa." He asks the President not to "feel downcast," and remarks, "We beseech you not to give way. To-day we have nothing more to lose but our existence as a free nation, and to the last man we are prepared to shed our blood for this." General Smuts states that his expedition into Cape Colony with 200 Transvaalers resulted in 372 British soldiers being killed and wounded ; 429 men were captured and disarmed, and the Boers took a gun, a maxim, 1136 horses and mules, together with many rifles, and waggon-loads of ammunition. He informed President Kruger that one result of the expedition was, that he was "enabled to obtain complete information as to the military and political situation in Cape Colony," and further that the Burghers having "everywhere annihilated the local fighting forces . . . all Town Guards and District Mounted Troops" in the Cape Colony were ordered to be disarmed, a proceeding which put out of the field between 20,000 and 30,000 men previously under arms.

DE LAUNAY, LOUIS : Les Mines d'Or du Transvaal. Étude Géographique et Historique—Organisation des Sociétés Minières—Étude Géologique—Exploitation des Gisements—Traitement des Minerais—Résultats Économiques. . . . Paris : Baudry et Cie. . . . xxx + 540 pp. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Gold Mines of the Transvaal. Geographical and Historical Study—

Organisation of the Mining Companies—Geological Study—The Exploitation of the Mineral Beds—Treatment of the Ores—Economic Results.

A practical treatise on gold-mining in the Transvaal, with a description of the country and its geological features.

DE LAUNAY, LOUIS : Les Diamants du Cap. Historique—Organisation financière et commerciale—Géologie—Mode d'exploitation et de traitement. Comparaison avec les gisements du Brésil, de l'Inde, de Bornéo et d'Australie. Par L. de Launay, Ingénieur au Corps des Mines. Paris : Librairie Polytechnique, Baudry et Cie, Éditeurs. vii + 226 pp. 8vo. 1897.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Cape Diamonds. Historical—Financial and Commercial Organisation—Geological Review—Methods of Working and Treatment. With a comparison with the diamond-bearing deposits of Brazil, India, Borneo, and Australia.

A practical and geological treatise on South African diamond mining, with a chapter on the organisation of various diamond mining companies.

DE LAUNAY, LOUIS : Les Richesses Minérales de l'Afrique : l'or, les métaux, le diamant, les phosphates, le sel, les combustibles, les sources thermals, &c. . . . Paris . . . Ch. Béranger. . . . 395 pp. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Mineral Riches of Africa.

The work deals with the entire continent, including the Transvaal and Rhodesia, &c. &c., arranged under headings of the various minerals, and giving particulars of the localities where they are found, and of the mines where they are worked.

DELAVAL, ACHILLE : L'Afrique actuelle, étude coloniale, par Achille Delaval, Secrétaire de la Société Académique du Nivernais, officier de l'Étoile d'Anjouan. Nevers : Lionel Gourdet, Imprimeur-Éditeur. . . . 22 pp. 12mo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Real Africa : a Colonial Study.

A comparison between the different European possessions in Africa, in which it is shown that at the time of writing France possessed over 10 per cent. more land in Africa than Great Britain.

\*DE LA WARR, The Rt. Hon. Earl : Some Reminiscences of the War in South Africa. By the Earl De La Warr. London : Hurst and Blackett, Limited. xiv + 120 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A series of letters originally published in the *Globe*. The author accompanied General Buller on his voyage to Africa when he took the command of the army in 1899, and he describes him "as a man entirely without nerves." He notes the absence of any official welcome to Buller in Cape Town, and draws a curious picture of the strained feeling existing in that town at the time. The Earl went to the front as a war correspondent, and was present throughout Methuen's campaign on the Orange River, and he states that the tactics of the Boers were excellent, and their invisibility in action marvellous. There is a long detailed account of the battle of Magersfontein, with some severe remarks on the results of the strict censorship of the press reports. The writer considered that Cronje showed fine

generalship, and gives the Boers a good character for order and sobriety. He visited Natal, and was present during the campaign carried out under Buller with the object of relieving Ladysmith, and was of opinion that the cause of the many failures was lack of mobility and promptness of action. An account is given of the operations which led to the raising of the siege, and there is a list of prices prevailing at the time of the relief. There is also a description of the campaign in Zululand, and the disaster to Bethune's Mounted Infantry; Lord De La Warr was wounded in this campaign and invalided home.

- \*DELBRÜCK, Prof. HANS: England, the Transvaal, and the European Powers. Pp. 252-268 in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

It is asserted that "a strong and even passionate feeling of resentment against England prevails at the present moment . . . a sentiment of hate for England unites the whole Continent." The Professor observes, "We no longer feel inclined to accept the pretensions of England to anglicise one continent of the world after another."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

- \*DELÉAGE, PAUL: Trois Mois chez les Zoulous, et les derniers jours du Prince Imperial. Par Paul Deléage. Portrait et vues d'après des photographies. Troisième Édition. Paris: E. Dentu, Éditeur, Libraire de la Société des Gens de Lettres, Palais-Royal, 15-17-19, Galerie d'Orléans. 370 pp. 12mo. 1880.

Three Months among the Zulus, and the Last Days of the Prince Imperial. By Paul Deléage. Portrait and illustrations from photographs. Third edition.

A short account of the Zulu War and the death of the Prince Imperial, by a correspondent of the *Figaro*. Some notes on politics in South Africa, and the unrest already stirring in the Transvaal, are scattered throughout the work, together with general information respecting Natal and Zululand. There are also copies of official documents relative to the death of the Prince Imperial, and the removal of his body to Europe. There is the last portrait of the Prince, taken by Kisch Brothers, of Natal, and there are a number of interesting illustrations.

- \*DELEGORGUE, ADULPHE: Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe, notamment dans le territoire de Natal, dans celui des Cafres Amazoulous et Makatisses, et jusqu'au tropique du Capricorne, exécuté durant les années 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, et 1844. Accompagné de dessins et cartes. Par M. Adulphe Delegorgue (de Douai). Avec une introduction par M. Albert-Montémont, Membre de plusieurs sociétés savantes, auteur des Lettres sur l'Astronomie, de l'Histoire universelle des Voyages, &c. (2 vols.) Paris: A. René et Cie., Imprimeurs-éditeurs, Rue de Seine, 32. Vol. I. xvi + 580 pp.; Vol. II. 616 pp. 8vo. 1847.

Travels in South Africa, principally in the territory of Natal, in the land of the Amazulu and Makatisse Kaffirs, and right up to the Tropic of Capricorn, accomplished during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, and 1844. With drawings and maps. By M. Adulphe Delegorgue (of Douai). With an Introduction by M. Albert-Montémont. . . .

An important work on Natal and Zululand in the middle of the nineteenth

century. The author was destined for the French Bar, but was seized with an uncontrollable desire to visit Africa and a distaste for the legal profession. He had read Le Vaillant's travels with avidity, and had become enamoured of the wild liberty only to be found in the deserts of Africa. He succeeded in his desire to rid himself of his projected career, which, he says, hung over him like a nightmare, and took up the new vocation of a sailor, in the course of which he navigated, for five years, the coasts of the north of Europe, Senegal, and the Antilles. He had, however, to retire from this life owing to a severe attack of illness, but soon tiring of an inactive existence, he finally decided to sail for the Cape, where he arrived in 1838. He gives a lively description of Cape Town and of the Cape Colony at this period, and evidently studied the affairs of the country with close attention. He remarks on the ill success which had attended the missionary efforts of Dr. Philip and his coadjutors, and makes some pungent comments on the effects of their teaching on the minds of the aborigines. After some travels in the colony, Delegorgue decided to visit Natal, where he was present during the wars of the emigrant Boers with Dingan, and subsequently with the British. It is significant to note that in his account of the proceedings of Retief, he mentions that the Boer leader received an address of welcome from the "original settlers" of Natal, thus clearly proving the fact that there was a prior British occupation. The author, however, was of opinion that Great Britain had no right to the country, and he seeks to prove his case by quoting from the "Cape of Good Hope Punishment Bill" (William IV., August 1836). The volumes contain considerable information respecting the Boers and natives of the country, together with sporting anecdotes, &c. There is a Zulu vocabulary, a catalogue of Lepidoptera, entomological notes, a route map of the author's journeys, a chart showing the localities in which various kinds of game abounded, several engravings, a portrait of the author, and an index.

† \*("DELFTSCHE COURANT"): (De Delftsche Courant—Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War). Amsterdam. Folio. 1900-1901.

\* Ten cartoons, merely replicas, of those published in the "Amsterdamsche Courant."

DE LIMA, JOSÉ JOAQUIM LOPES; and BORDALO, FRANCISCO MARIA: *Ensaio sobre a Statistica das Possessões Portuguezas na Africa Occidental e Oriental; na Asia Occidental; na China, e na Oceania, escriptos de ordem do Governo de sua Magestade Fidelissima a Senhora D. Maria II., por José Joaquim Lopes de Lima e Francisco Maria Bordalo.* Vols. I., II., and III. Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional. (6 vols.) Roy. 8vo. 1844-6.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first three volumes were written by De Lima, and deal entirely with Portuguese West Africa, but after De Lima's death the work was continued by Bordalo, who completed it in three additional volumes, the first of which, published in 1859, deals entirely with Portuguese East Africa. The remarks of this work that "It has been most carefully written, and as its materials were drawn from original documents in the public records, and from other trustworthy sources, it is thoroughly reliable." The British Museum Library only possesses the first three volumes.

\*DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: *Gedichten door I. Suasso De Lima, J. D.*

\* *Delfini, Eustachio: Ragguaglio della Spedizione della Flotta Francese all' India Orientale sequita negli anni 1781. 1782. 1783 sotto la Condotta del Generale Re-Suffren.* 12mo pp. 239 Torino, 1785

Voor Reekening van den Dichter aan De Kaap de Goede Hoop. Te Amsterdam, bij Nicolaas Cotray. xvi+186 pp. 8vo. 1821.

Poems by I. Suasso De Lima. Published for the author, a resident of the Cape of Good Hope.

The volume, which is dedicated to Sir J. A. Truter, President of the Court of Justice at the Cape, contains a poem entitled "Kaapstad," in four cantos. These verses (De Lima remarks in his Preface) give a simple description of the town, but neither from the historical nor geographical point of view. In the Catalogue of the library of Mr. J. F. Wicht, of Cape Town, it is stated that "De Lima was a curious and picturesque figure in old Cape Town life; poet, directory-compiler, publisher, bookseller, &c.; full of learning, enthusiasm, and always in difficulties."

DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: Raymond. Amsterdam. 1822.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: Geschiedenis van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, door Mr. J. Suasso de Lima. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by W. Bridekirk, Jun., Chronicle Office, Heerengracht. ii+100 pp. 8vo. 1825.

History of the Cape of Good Hope, by Mr. J. Suasso de Lima.

This curious and rare volume was the first manual of Cape History published in South Africa. It is in the form of a Catechism, possibly adapted for the use of schools. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834") that the work was "prepared to suit the views of Lord Charles Somerset; it is somewhat partial, and is of more value now as a curiosity than as containing information."

\*DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: Almanak voor het Schrikkeljaar 1832. Cr. 8vo. 1831.

See (ALMANACS).

DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: Huisbraken en diefstallen in de Kaapstad. Kaapstad. 1835.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: De Zwervende Jood. Tooneelspel, in 5 deelen. Uit het Fransch vertaald door J. Suasso de Lima, in de Kaapstad, 1837. 106 pp. MSS. quarto. 1837.

The original manuscript of an unpublished play written by De Lima.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: Nieuwe Gedichten. Kaapstad. 1840.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: De Taal der Kapenaren, tegen de schandelyke aanrading derzelve van Prof. Changuion. Kaapstad. 1844.

The language of the inhabitants of the Cape, with reference to the disgraceful work on the subject by Professor Changuion.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*DE LIMA, J. SUASSO: The Census of the Municipalities of Cape Town and Green Point. 12mo. 1854.

See (CAPE TOWN): (DIRECTORY, 1855).

- \*DE LIMA, J. SUASSO : De Kalifa. Verzameling van Memories, Verklaringen, en andere Papieren, in verband met het onderzoek omtrent het vieren der Kalifa. Naar het Engelsch door Mr. J. Suasso De Lima. Kaapstad : No. 54 Kerkstraat. 22 pp. 8vo. 1856.

The Kalifa. Collection of Petitions, Declarations, and other Papers in connection with the Enquiry regarding the celebration of the Kalifa. From the English, by Mr. J. Suasso De Lima, Cape Town, No. 54 Church Street.

The question whether the "Kalifa" was a religious ceremony recognised by the Mohammedan faith seems to have agitated the Malays of Cape Town to a considerable extent. The author appears to have been of opinion that it was a holiday regularly kept, but without religious significance.

*Note.*—There is a note in Mr. Meurant's work, "Sixty Years Ago," on the subject of Mr. J. Suasso De Lima, who, it is stated, started a paper called the *Verzamelaar* (Gleaner) about 1828, at Cape Town. The publication "was a kind of Dutch *Punch*, and the editor was constantly in hot water for his personalities." It is observed that "Mr. J. Suasso De Lima was a Dutch lawyer, a clever man, and a linguist. He was always in trouble, never paid anybody, especially his house rent." Some curious anecdotes are related about this interesting and eccentric personage.

See MEURANT, The Hon. L. H. : "Sixty Years Ago," p. 75.

- DE LOUTER, J. : L'annexion du Transvaal. 1881.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- DE LOUTER, J. : De Transvaalsche deputatie. 1884.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- DE LOUTER, J. : La Question du Transvaal. 1896.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- DE LOUTER, J. : La Guerre Sud-Africaine ; par M. J. de Louter, Professeur à l'Université d'Utrecht. Bruxelles : Maison d'Édition Alfred Castaigne. . . . Paris : A. Fontemoing. . . . 46 pp. 8vo. (1902) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

The writer criticises Mr. Westlake's article in "La Revue de droit international," in which the latter sets forth and upholds the British side of the Anglo-Boer question.

- \*DELY, WILLIAM A. : The Case of William A. Dely, a Civil Servant of the Crown Colony of the Cape of Good Hope in 1866. Francis J. Dormer, Printer, Burg Street, Cape Town. 11 pp. 8vo. N.D. circa 1882.

According to the statement of the writer, he had been in the service of "the Imperial Government of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope" for twenty-eight years in various capacities, and in the concluding nine years of this period he had served as Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Hope Town. It was while acting in this capacity that he called out the "Mounted Rifle Corps," of which he was the Commandant, to punish the unlawful proceedings of a Coranna chief named Taaibosh who had murdered the Civil Commissioner of Victoria West, and a field cornet, while they were engaged in the discharge of their duties at Prieska. The force at Mr. Dely's disposal amounted to 150 men, with whom he dispersed the

Kaffirs, and drove them into the "Callighari" (Kalahari) Desert. He "received the thanks of both English and Dutch farmers . . . together with a high eulogium" from Sir George Grey. It appears, however, that some of the executive, who did not agree with the Governor's policy, took offence at Mr. Dely's proceedings, and, according to the latter, he was singled out for persecution, and a number of charges brought against him for offences incompatible with his official position. After an investigation (which, it is stated, was carried out with special animus) he was suspended, and finally dismissed from office, with loss of pay for two years.

Later on, the author appears to have been employed in the Transvaal Government, during the first annexation, and his name appears in the civil department of the garrison in Pretoria, at the time of the siege, as Assistant Wardmaster.

See DUVAL, CHARLES : "News of the Camp, December 30, 1880."

\*DEMOLDER, EUGENE : *L'Agonie d'Albion*. Avec de nombreuses caricatures de Monsieur Haringus lui-même. (By) Eugene Demolder. Paris : Édition du Mercure de France, 15, Rue de l'Échaudé-Saint-Germain, 15. 130 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

An attack on everything British—art, politics, morals, not forgetting the South African War. The work represents the views of a M. Haringus, a Dutchman, who is described as a man of good fortune, "who would be the happiest of men if he had not got a mania; the hate of the English." The little work is full of uncomplimentary caricatures of the British, who are belittled and abused right through the production, and there are some offensive caricatures of Queen Victoria and King Edward VII.

DE MOLDIJN, A. : *Kaap Verdische Eilanden, Trinidad, Kaap de Goede Hoop*. Amsterdam. MSS. (1737) ?

The manuscript of a midshipman on board the ship named *Don't expect Summer for ever*. With well-executed pen-and-ink sketches of the islands and coasts in the East Indies.

In Martinus Nijhoff's Catalogue, CVIII., No. 1561.

\*DEMOLINS, EDMOND : *Boers or English : Who are in the Right ? British Colonial Policy scientifically vindicated by a prominent Frenchman. Being the English translation of "Boers et Anglais : Où est le Droit ?"* By Edmond Demolins. . . . London : The Leadenhall Press, Ltd. ; Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent and Co., Ltd. New York : Charles Scribner's Sons. 42 pp. 12mo. 1900.

M. Demolins asserts that people who argue that the South African War was undertaken because of the disputed two years more or less residence in order to acquire the franchise, must be very simple-minded. "The true story of this conflict is the repetition of a state of things which is as old as the world itself . . . the facts of history show that nationality cannot be maintained in cases *where it obstructs the progress of the human race*. . . . This law is not based on the right of the first occupant. . . . When they (the Boers) evicted the Hottentots and the Kaffirs, they based their claim on their social superiority. . . . But when the English, following the same example, undertook the task of dislodging *them*, the Boers proclaimed their right as prior occupiers. . . . National independence cannot be maintained as an absolute right to be held in spite of everything and everybody." The author was of opinion that "The Boers are certain to

be beaten sooner or later, whatever their personal courage, and however strong their armies may be, because they have already been beaten socially. The military struggle is never anything more than a secondary episode of the social struggle." He admits that "it does not follow that the means employed by England are irreproachable. . . . Dr. Jameson committed, as a matter of fact, an act of brigandage. If the great nations of to-day . . . had come to an understanding, they ought to have said to the Boers, 'You must progress in the direction of a better social system, a better utilisation of the soil of your sovereignty. You must act in combination with your English neighbours, &c.'"

DE MONTMORT, Le Comte : Dernier Séjour au Sud-Africain, suivi d'une étude sur le Bechuanaland et le Protéctorat Anglais, d'un ouvrage sur les mines de Diamants du Cap (M. Th. Reunert) (Traduit de l'Anglais par M. Le Comte de M.), d'une étude minéralogique (M. Couttolenc). Paris : Imprimerie des Orphelins-Apprentis. . . . 287 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Last Residence in South Africa ; followed by an Essay on Bechuanaland and the British Protectorate, a Work on the Diamond Mines of the Cape by M. Th. Reunert . . . and Mineralogical Review by M. Couttolenc. The paper on Bechuanaland was first printed at Paris in 1890.

\*DE MOSENTHAL, JULIUS.

See MOSENTHAL, JULIUS DE.

DE NADAILLAC, Le Marquis : Le Mashonaland par le Mis. De Nadaillac, Correspondent de l'Institut. . . . Extrait du "Correspondant." Paris : De Soye & Fils, Imprimeurs, 18 Rue des Fosses-Saint-Jacques. 42 pp. 8vo. 1894.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

Mashonaland. By the Marquis De Nadaillac, Correspondent of l'Institut. Extract from *Le Correspondant*.

\*DE NEGRIER, General FRANÇOIS OSCAR : Lessons of the South African War. (Reproduced by permission from the "Revue des Deux Mondes." Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 441, pp. 305-340. Roy. 8vo. Sept. 1902.

The criticisms are set forth in a scientific and unbiassed manner, and the article is entirely confined to military matters, and does not touch on anything of a political nature. General de Negrier gives unstinted praise to the British soldiers and remarks, "We are justified in affirming that the history of this war will redound to the great honour of the body of officers and of the regular army of Great Britain." The most important feature observed is the continual failure of the system of "frontal attacks," of which the last example mentioned was the sanguinary engagement at Paardeberg on February 18, 1900. After this, it is asserted, "the front came to be considered impregnable, and action was levelled at the flanks and rears," which necessitated a great increase in the number of mounted infantry employed ; it is stated that "quickfiring rifles and smokeless powder" required entirely new methods, and "new tactics, totally different from those now in use in most European armies, had to be improvised, and in the event adopted."





KAFFIR MARRIAGE CEREMONY.  
("Lust Hof der Huwelyken"; De Neyn, 1681.)

With regard to the Boers, the writer considered that "their qualities as hunters" were of service to them, but that their mobility was exaggerated. He draws attention to "the small power of resistance exhibited by the two Republics," but remarks on "The essential factor, the soul of the Boer nation, that extraordinary combination of high sentiment, fearlessness and bravery, generosity and recklessness. . . ."

\***(DE NEGRIER, General FRANÇOIS OSCAR)**: The French Study of the Boer War. By an English General Officer. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 442, pp. 457-478. Roy. 8vo. Oct. 1902.

A careful study of General De Negrier's article, which the writer states has been written "not nearly so much for soldiers as for the great body of my countrymen." It is asserted that the new repeating rifle with smokeless powder was recognised as a power at the time of the Majuba incident, and even in the wars of 1870 and 1877 its effects were known, "but the conservatism of mankind had contrived to assign every other sort of reason" for its effectiveness. The writer urges all who are interested in the army of England to read carefully and consider General De Negrier's article, of which it is remarked that "The broad conclusions which he has passed on us are of incalculably greater value because they are written for his own people and not for ours."

\***DE NEYN, PIETER**: Lust-Hof der Huwelyken, behelsende verscheyde seldsame Ceremonien en plechtigheden, die voor desen by verscheyde Natien en Volcheren soo in Asia, Europa, Africa, als America in gebruyck zyn geweest, als wel die voor merendeel noch hedendaegs gebruykt ende onderhouden werden. Naeuw-keurigh, soo uyt oude als nieuwe Schryvers by een vergadert door P. de Neyn, Rechtsgeleerde, voor desen gewesene Fiscael in dienst der E. E. Oost-Indische Compagnie, aen Cabo de Boa Esperance. Mitsgaders desselfs Vrolycke Uyren uyt verscheyde soorten van Mengel-dichten bestande. t'Amsterdam, by Jan Bouman, Boeckverkooper inde Kalverstraet. 265 + 176 pp. 12mo. 1681.

The Bower of Matrimony, containing many singular ceremonies and rites, which have been in vogue amongst the different nations and peoples of Asia, Europe, Africa, and America, as well as those which, for the greater part, are still carried out at the present day. Accurately collected from the works of modern writers by P. de Neyn, lawyer, formerly Fiscal in the service of the most honourable the East India Company, at the Cape of Good Hope. Together with "Merry Hours," consisting of various miscellaneous poems.

The first edition of this curious volume, which includes the "Vrolycke Uren," which, according to Fairbridge and Noble's Catalogue (1886), was published as a separate work in 1681; Theal, Fairbridge, and Noble give the year 1697 as the date of publication of the "Lust-Hof der Huwelyken." According to Theal ("History of Africa, 1486-1691"), Pieter de Neyn was "a good-natured, witty personage, well read in law, and thoroughly competent for his post"; he "held the office of Fiscal at the Cape of Good Hope from February 1672, to October 1674," after which he was despatched to Batavia. The first part of the volume, the "Lusthof der Huwelyken," describes the marriage customs of all parts of the world, pages 171-230 being devoted to Africa, and in an illustration of this section

R38

P

of the work, it is to be noted that the negro women are depicted with long hair. There are also eight or ten pages of original matter concerning the Hottentots, written from memory, the author stating that his papers containing a description of the Cape had been stolen on his return to Europe. The "Vrolycke Uren" contains 176 pages of poetry, a few of the poems referring to South Africa.

\*DENMAN, THOMAS, 3rd Baron.

See DENMAN, The Rt. Hon. Lord.

\*DENMAN, The Rt. Hon. Lord: The War Office and Remounts. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 746-753, No. 309. Roy. 8vo. Nov. 1902.

A sharp attack on the War Office, more especially with regard to the Remount Department. The author was attached for duty to this department at Pretoria in July and August 1900, and gives an account of his experiences, remarking "It is difficult . . . to concur with the opinion 'that on the whole, the Remount Department has come favourably out of a long and searching enquiry.'" He states that six classes of horses were sent up country, which, in order of merit, were (1) Cape ponies; (2) Artillery horses; (3) English and Irish cavalry horses; (4) North American horses; (5) Hungarians; (6) Argentines. He discusses the good and bad qualities of these remounts, and says, "The Cape pony has some claim to be reckoned one of the finest in the world, . . . a train-load of Boer ponies sent up, which had been taken at Prinsloo's surrender . . . were the best lot of remounts I saw while I was in the country." Lord Denman had the greatest contempt for the Argentine horses, and strongly criticises their purchase in spite of constant reports from the front of their worthlessness. In his opinion, "an adequate supply of good remounts would have enabled our generals to deal a crushing and decisive blow at the enemy, and had these been forthcoming during the second invasion of the Cape Colony, we should then have been spared another fifteen months, at least, of war."

\*DENNISON, Major C. G.: A Fight to a Finish. By Major C. G. Dennison, D.S.O., late Officer Commanding Dennison's Scouts. With twenty-seven illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. 192 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

An account of the experiences of a well-known colonial officer during the South African War, 1899-1902. The author was an old resident in the Transvaal, and had served as the officer commanding the bodyguard of President Burgers. He gives a description of the anarchy prevailing in the Republic after the campaign with Sekukuni, before the British annexation, and refers to the indifference displayed by Major Lanyon to the repeated warnings that he received on the subject of the projected revolt of the Boers against British rule. At the outbreak of the war in 1899, Dennison was in charge of the intelligence department in Vryburg, and he gives an account of the reasons which actuated the retirement of the garrison from that place. Later on, he was directed to assist in the defence of Kuruman, which was surrendered to the Boers after a siege of seven weeks. He was sent to Pretoria as a prisoner of war and kept in the gaol, but gives a better account of the gaoler, Du Plessis, than most of the prisoners who came under this man's authority. After the British occupation he exchanged into a regiment commanded by Baden Powell, and was for a time stationed at Rustenberg and Zeerust. He complains

bitterly of the evacuation of the latter town, saying, "One of the most disgraceful things enacted during the war that ever came to my knowledge was the evacuation of Zeerust, and the burning of £90,000 worth of stores, or thereabouts. Not only the hurry, but the contemptible haste to get away from a foe distant at least twenty-five miles at the time." Soon after this episode the author obtained permission to raise a corps of fifty men, who formed the nucleus of a body known as "Dennison's Scouts": they were eventually attached to General Settle's column, and afterwards accompanied Sir Charles Parsons, being in active service for a considerable period. Later on they proceeded to Kimberley, where they joined the troops commanded by Major Paris, but after seeing much service Dennison and a small detachment of his men were surprised near Paardeberg and taken prisoners. After his release an inquiry held at Kimberley exonerated him from any blame, and he rejoined the column at Schmidt's Drift; he finally accepted the position of second in command in a corps formed by Major Paris, called the Western Light Horse, a post he filled until the termination of hostilities.

- \*DENNY, G. A. : *The Klerksdorp Gold Fields : Being a Description of the Geologic and of the Economic Conditions obtaining in the Klerksdorp District, South African Republic.* By G. A. Denny (M.E. and Geologist). . . . Fully illustrated with plans, sections, a complete map of the Klerksdorp District, and a geological map of the same area. London : Macmillan & Co., Limited. . . . New York : The Macmillan Company. xvi + 247 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

The standard work on the Klerksdorp gold district up to the end of the nineteenth century. It is stated that "To Klerksdorp belongs the distinction of being the first settlement in the Transvaal."

The mining industry in the district proved of a disappointing nature.

- DENNY, G. A. : *The Deep-Level Mines of the Rand and their Future Development considered from the Commercial Point of View.* . . . With illustrations. London : Crosby Lockwood & Son. 170 pp. Quarto. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY. B 75

A technical account of deep-level mining on the Rand, and its bearing upon the gold-mining industry in its commercial aspect.

- \*DENNY, G. A. : *Diamond Drilling. Prospecting by Drills.* Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 332-356, Plates XV.-XXVIII. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

A description of the various drills in use on the Witwatersrand Mines at this period, together with a list of the more important accessories of a diamond drilling field equipment, &c. &c.

- \*DENNY, H. S. : *Some Economic Problems in Metallurgy on the Witwatersrand.* Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 109-117. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer deals "with the main operations of present practice," the most important of which are stated to be "preliminary breaking (of ore)," "sorting," "crushing," and "concentration," and advocates a system

which would combine the treatment of concentrates, sands, and slimes into one operation, which would, it is asserted, result in economy in every direction, and diminished cost of working with considerable increase of profits.

\*DEPELCHIN, H. ; and CROONENBERGHS, CH. : *Trois ans dans L'Afrique Australe. Le Pays des Matabeles. Debuts de la Mission du Zambèse. Lettres de Pères H. Depelchin et Ch. Croonenberghs, S.J., 1879, 1880, 1881. Bruxelles : Imprimerie Polleunis, Ceuterick et Lefebure, 35 Rue des Ursulines. xvi + 432 pp. 8vo. 1882.*

In the year 1876 the Catholic College of St. Aidan resolved to found a mission in the regions to the north of the River Limpopo in the countries of the Matabeles and the Marotses. Father Depelchin was consecrated in 1878, and he, and the other fathers and brethren composing the mission, left Europe for South Africa in the early days of 1879, the first letter from the father being dated from Grahamstown on February 11th. This letter, with the subsequent communications, gives an account of the voyage to Cape Town, and the journey to the interior, *via* Kimberley, Bloemhof, Zeerust, Shoshong, and the "Tati," to Bulawayo. There is an interesting description of the adventures of the expedition, the reception of the Jesuit missionaries by Lobengula, and of the life of the missionaries in Matabeleland, the work being one of the earliest written upon the modern history of the country. The volume contains a map of the territories of Lobengula, Umzila, and the Marotses, &c. &c., and a portrait of Father Depelchin.

\*DEPELCHIN, H. ; and CROONENBERGHS, CH. : *Trois ans dans L'Afrique Australe. Au Pays D'Umzila—Chez les Batongas—La Vallée des Barotses. Débuts de la Mission du Zambèse. Lettres des Pères H. Depelchin et Ch. Croonenberghs, S.J., 1879, 1880, 1881. Bruxelles : Polleunis, Ceuterick & Lefebure, Imprimeurs-Editeurs, 35, Rue des Ursulines, 35. vi + 452 pp. 8vo. 1883.*

This volume is divided into three parts, the first containing the letters of the missionaries from various parts of the territories of Lobengula and Umzila, the second an account of the residence amongst the Batongas, the journal having been compiled by Father Depelchin, while the third is devoted to the "Barotse Valley." The volume contains a large amount of information respecting the state of these countries at this period, and the life of the missionaries amongst the Matabeles, Batongas, and Barotses. There is a large map showing the journeys of the mission to Zambesia.

DE QUELLERN, L. ; and SAVINE, A. : *La Guerre par l'image. La guerre au Transvaal. Anglais et Boers.*

I. 152 Illustr., portr., vues, &c., et une carte coloriée du Transvaal, de l'Etat Libre d'Orange et de la Colonie du Cap.

II. 88 Illustr., &c., et 3 Cartes du théâtre de la guerre.

III. 152 Illustr., &c., et une Carte coloriée du Transvaal, &c.

IV. 90 Illustr., 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*DE RENTY, E. : *Les Chemins de Fer Coloniaux en Afrique. Deuxième Partie Chemins de Fer des Colonies Anglaises et au Congo Belge. Par E. De Renty, Capitaine Stagiaire à l'Etat-Major du*

17<sup>e</sup> Corps d'Armée. Paris: F. R. De Rudeval, Éditeur. . . .  
334 pp. 12mo. 1904.

Colonial Railways in Africa. Being the second part of "Railways in the British Colonies and Belgium Congo."

Detailed accounts are given of the railways in the British Colonies in Africa from the historical and commercial point of view. Each Colony is separately dealt with, forty-one pages being devoted to the Cape Colony, twenty-three to the Transvaal, and twenty-eight to Rhodesia. In addition to these Colonies the railways in British Central Africa, the Egyptian Soudan, the Congo Free State, and Mauritius, Sierra Leone, and other parts of Africa are fully and carefully described.

\*DERHAM, WALTER: A Visit to Cape Colony and Natal in 1879. By Walter Derham, Esq., M.A., LL.M., of Trinity College, Cambridge. Privately printed by Heber Mardon, at the Caxton Works, over against the Grey Friars, in Bristol. 92 pp. 8vo. 1879.

There are descriptions of several towns in South Africa at this period, with an account of a visit paid by the writer to Langalibalele whilst in captivity near Cape Town.

DE ROOY, E. W.: Geschiedenis van den Nederlandschen handel. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1854.

This work on Dutch commerce contains considerable information respecting the Dutch in the Cape of Good Hope, Guinea, Abyssinia, and other parts of Africa.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue "Afrique." . . .

\*DESCHAMPS, PHILIPPE: Le Livre d'Or du Transvaal. Historique des Républiques du Transvaal et de l'Etat Libre d'Orange, les Mœurs des Boers, Orangistes et Burghers, La Production des Mines d'Or et Diamantifères. Récits Documentés de la Guerre Anglo-Transvaalienne. La Mort du Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. L'Épée d'honneur du Général Cronje. La Mission Boer en Europe et en Amérique. Les Exploits du Général de Wet. Les Prisonniers de Saint-Hélène. Les Manifestations de Sympathie en Faveur des Boers. Débarquement à Marseille du Président Kruger, son Voyage à Cologne, son Séjour à la Haye. Le Monument de Villebois-Mareuil. La Mort de la Reine d'Angleterre. Le Roi Edouard VII. Le Mariage de la Reine de Hollande. . . . Paris. . . . A. Lemerre, Éditeur. Title; Dedication. Pp. viii, 11-742. Quarto. 1901.

There is another long title commencing "Livre d'Or du Transvaal . . . Vivent les Transvalers . . .," &c. &c.; a dedication to Queen Wilhelmina and President Kruger, and an "Avant Propos," signed by Guy De Teramond, and one of the titles and the dedication are printed in gold.

This remarkable work was written by M. Philippe Deschamps, a well-known French collector and bibliophile, who founded the Musée Carnot at Fontainebleau, le Musée de l'Alliance at Cherbourg, and many other museums, and who endowed and benefited many libraries in France. He appears to have taken up the cause of the Boers with great enthusiasm, and the volume forms a valuable record of current opinion respecting

the war from the Boerophile point of view. The first twenty pages contain poems, sonnets, and articles on the war by well-known French authors, and there is a long account of the Boers, with a chronological history of the South African War, the whole sumptuously illustrated, and forming a passionate appeal for help for the Boers against Great Britain and "Le Nouveau Macbeth"—Chamberlain.

DESCHAMPS, PHILIPPE : La Mort d'un Héros ; Hommage à la Mémoire du Colonel Georges de Villebois-Mareuil, tombé au champ d'honneur à Boshof (État libre d'Orange), 5 Avril 1900. Paris : A. Lemerre. . . . xx + 198 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The Death of a Hero. Homage to the Memory of Colonel George De Villebois-Mareuil, died on the field of honour at Boshof, Orange Free State, April 5, 1900.

The volume, which is dedicated to the memory of the "La Fayette du Transvaal," contains press notices on the death of Villebois-Mareuil, together with biographical notices, accounts of the funeral services, and incidents of his career.

DESCHAMPS, PHILIPPE : Aux Pro-Boers de l'Univers. . . . Au Profit des Prisonniers Boers. Une Page d'Histoire. . . . Herbin : Montluçon. 8 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901) ?

Accompanying the pamphlet, which is an announcement respecting the "Livre d'Or du Transvaal," is a note signed L. Bourgeois relating to what is termed "Un Musée Boër à Paris." This gives a description of the collection formed by M. Deschamps of documents, printed matter, caricatures, medals, books, photographs, menus, and other curios all referring to the South African War and Question.

DESCHAMPS, PHILIPPE : Les Horreurs de la Guerre Anglo-Transvaalienne du 11 Octobre 1899, au 1er Juin 1902. Crimes de Lèse-Humanité, Guerre de Barbares. Femmes fusillées, Jeunes filles violées, Enfants martyrisés, Viellards flagellés, Ambulanciers volés, Prisonniers achetés sur les champs de bataille, Fermes incendiées, Maisons pillées et dynamitées, Prisonniers enterrés vivants, Violations de sépultures, Morts dépouillés, Assassinats, Pendaisons, Atrocités commises dans les camps de reconcentration ou 21,468 femmes, jeunes filles et enfants boërs sont morts de faim ! 29,000 villages et fermes brûlés.

*Nota.*—Cet ouvrage fait suite au Livre d'Or du Transvaal qui a été publié par le même auteur. Sub-Title : Le plus grand Crime de l'Univers ! Gloria Victis. Laval : Imprimerie Parisienne, L. Barnéoud & Cie. 219 pp. 8vo. (1903) ?

The Horrors of the Anglo-Boer War, 11th October 1899 to June 1, 1902. Crimes of High Treason against Humanity, War of Barbarians. Women shot down, young girls violated, children martyred, old people flogged, ambulances plundered, prisoners despatched on the battle-field, farms burnt, houses pillaged and dynamited, prisoners buried alive, sepulchres desecrated, the dead stripped, assassinations, hangings and atrocities committed in the concentration camps, where 21,468 women, young girls, and Boer children died from hunger ! 29,000 villages and farms burnt.

In addition to this exposition of the conduct of the British army, it is stated that in eight months 114,376 women and children were killed in the concentration camps, whilst on page 3 it is asserted that 147,967 persons, of whom 109,418 are whites, were confined in the camps, and that from November to June the total deaths were 12,444; possibly the previous statement was made in error, but the title of the work—probably unequalled for lying and vituperation—can hardly have been written by any one in possession of his senses.

\*DESCHAMPS, PHILIPPE : *Les Bienfaits de l'Angleterre. Dédié au Colonel Marchand.* (Paris) : Laval : Imprimerie L. Barnéoud et Cie. 260 pp. 12mo. (1904.)

A recital of British misdeeds from the days of Joan of Arc to the Fashoda incident. The violence of the language used by this Anglophobe has rarely, if ever, been exceeded. In referring to the South African War, 1899-1902, the author remarks, "The War of Extermination willed by Perfidious Albion, and organised by its butcher, Kitchener, is carried out remorselessly and without relaxation. Chamberlain desires to annihilate the valiant race who are endeavouring to impede the Colonial Expansion of the Britannic Octopus."

DES COMBES, H. : *L'Asie et l'Afrique.* Lausanne. 1790.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

DESFORÊTS, EDOUARD : *Joseph Duplessis ou le futur missionnaire en Cafrerie. Souvenirs d'un voyage dans la Colonie du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans le pays des Hottentots, des Boschismans et des Cafres.* . . . Publiée par J. J. E. Roy. Tours : Ad. Mame et Cie. . . . 347 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1861.

The author, whilst staying at Fransch-Hoek, met Joseph Duplessis, a member of a family formerly Protestant but then Catholic, and travelled with him to Klaarwater, Lattakoo, and other settlements, giving an interesting account of the Hottentots, Bushmen, and Kaffirs.

\*DESJARDINS, ARTHUR : *Le Transvaal et le Droit de Gens. Étude publiée dans "Le Correspondant."* Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See ROELS, EDGAR : "Boers et Anglais," pp. 51-80.

\*(DE SMIDT, A.) : (Collection of Pencil, Sepia, and Coloured Illustrations). (South Africa.) (Formed by Mr. A. De Smidt.) (Bound up in an Album 12½" × 9½") Oblong 8vo. Circa 1850-1865.

List of Contents :—

1. Coloured Drawing. "A Fingo Levy Man."
2. Sepia Drawing. "Kaffirs Reconnoitring."
3. Sketch of Native, &c.
4. Kaffir Warrior.
5. "Scene in Waterkloof."
6. Four Pencil Sketches.
7. Three Pencil Sketches.
8. Four Pencil Sketches.
9. Two Pencil Sketches.
10. Two Pencil Sketches. These drawings reproduce Plates 26 and 29 of "Sketches of . . . various Classes and Tribes inhabiting the

Colony of the Cape of Good Hope." In the pencil sketch of Plate No. 26 "A Malay Woman" is shown wearing wooden clogs, but in the coloured engraving in the volume the woman is wearing shoes.

11. Three Pencil Sketches.

12. Coloured Sketch reproducing coloured drawing signed "F. W." in the original sketches from which the illustrations in the before-mentioned volume were published. This particular drawing (an old Hottentot) was not included in the volume.

13. Coloured Drawing, copy of one of the artist's original sketches, and forming Plate No. 1 of the volume referred to above.

14. Pencil Sketch of Natives.

\*DE SMIDT, A. ; and BOWLER, T. W. : (A Collection of Pencil Sketches, arranged in a Folio Album, 24" × 20"). Folio. *Circa* 1850-1870.

These drawings formed part of Mr. A. De Smidt's Collection, and are mostly confined to sketches of female figures, caricatures, and grotesque drawings, &c. &c. A large pencil drawing, by Bowler, depicts Cape Town and the Lion's Rump, "From H.M. Steamer *Vulcan*, 1st January 1852."

\*DE SMIDT, A. ; and OTHERS : (Engravings from the "Illustrated London News." Bound up in an Album 17" × 12½"). Oblong Folio. *Circa* 1850-1860.

A collection of illustrations of African scenery and native life, many of them from sketches by Mr. A. De Smidt.

\*DE SMIDT, A. : The South African Exhibition at Port Elizabeth, 1885. Edited by Charles Cowen. II. The Fine Arts. Pp. 57-82. By A. De Smidt, Surveyor-General of the Colony, Cape Town. 8vo. 1886.

The speaker remarked, "The landscapes in South Africa are said to have the disadvantage, as compared with the scenery of humid climates, that distant objects are not sufficiently veiled. . . . I have never, I confess, been able to regard this otherwise than as a clear advantage to the painter. . . ."

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*DE SOUDAK, LOUIS : *Aux Boërs*. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See SOUDAK, LOUIS DE.

DESPAGNET, FRANTZ : *La Guerre Sud-Africaine, au point de vue du droit international*. Paris : A. Pidone. . . . 402 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

(DESSINIAN COLLECTION) : Catalogue of the Dessinian Collection in the Public Library of Cape Town. . . . 8vo. 1821.

See (MANGER, Rev. J. H. VON ; and KAUFMANN, Rev. F. R.).  
Suffren, Jure Ande (See Delfini)

\*DEVENTER, H. J. C. VAN : *Om Diamant en Goud*. . . . Cr. 8vo. (1902.)

See VAN DEVENTER, H. J. C.

\*DEVENTER, M. L. VAN : *La Hollande et la Baie-Delegoa*. Par

M. L. Van Deventer, Ancien Consul-Général des Pays Bas. La Haye : Martinus Nijhoff. 80 pp. 8vo. 1883.

Holland and Delagoa Bay. By M. L. Van Deventer, late Consul-General of the Netherlands.

It is asserted that although "the Portuguese may have discovered Delagoa Bay, they did not occupy it." The author, while applauding the decision of Marshal MacMahon in upholding the rights of the Portuguese to this part of the African continent, claims to prove in this pamphlet that Holland has superior rights, and had taken possession of the territory at one period. He quotes Captain Hereman as saying that when he visited these regions in 1688 he could see no vestige of any occupation on the part of the Portuguese, either on the island of Inyack or on the mainland. On the other hand, in the year 1721, an expedition with three transports, the *Kaap*, the *Gouda*, and the *Zeelandia*, left Cape Town in order to hoist the Dutch flag in Delagoa Bay, to erect a fort there and take possession of the place; and, this having been done—not, however, without some discussion with the Portuguese—"the occupation of the Dutch was incontestable and uncontested." He refers to the legitimate ambition of the Boers to have a port, and suggests that it would be a graceful act on the part of the Portuguese to give up Delagoa Bay to the colonial descendants of the former Dutch owners of the country.

\*DEVEREUX, ROY: Side Lights on South Africa. By Roy Devereux. With a map of South Africa. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. 273 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The authoress expresses her opinions on South African politics with considerable vigour, comparing the "grotesquely mismanaged" South African League, with the "marvellous" organisation of the Bond, and observing that while Mr. Hofmeyr "rules his lieutenants . . . with a rod of iron," Captain Brabant "thinks a great deal about the League, and very little about South Africa, with the result that the tactics of his society rather recall the ladies' committee of a charitable institution than the executive of a serious political organisation." After a short stay at Pretoria and Johannesburg the writer appears to have been convinced that "the manifold restrictions which hedge the liberty and enterprise of the alien population located there, are, for the most part, as oppressive as they are unnecessary," and that the cause of the depression and friction was "the iniquitous system of indirect taxation which crippled the mining industry on every hand." The account of Mr. Kruger affords a curious study of the Boer statesman, and it is remarked that "by some strange process of atavism, Paul Kruger seems to reincarnate the elemental forces of ignorance and superstition that dominated the primitive ages of the world; . . . kept in his place by the most ignorant section of his own people, he is regarded by all, except the semi-educated official class, with a sort of superstitious awe." It is asserted that "The President strenuously denied the accusation that the Bond had received financial assistance from the Transvaal Government."

\*DEVEREUX, W. COPE: A Cruise in the *Gorgon*; or, Eighteen Months on H.M.S. *Gorgon*, engaged in the Suppression of the Slave Trade on the East Coast of Africa. Including a Trip up the Zambesi with Dr. Livingstone. By W. Cope Devereux, Assistant Paymaster, R.N. London: Bell & Daldy. . . . xv + 421 pp. 8vo. 1869.

Chapters III. and IV. give some account of Cape Town at this period, and other chapters afford a good description of Portuguese South-East Africa and other parts of South-East and Central Africa.

DE VEYGE, HENRI : *Hommage au Président Krüger. La Justice des Choses. Ode aux Boërs par Henri de Veyge.* Paris : . . . Leon Vanier. . . . 9 pp. 12mo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*DE VILLIERS, CHRISTOFFEL COETZEE : *Geslacht-Register der Oude Kaapsche Familien. Gecompileerd door Christoffel de Villiers.*

Deel 1. A tot J.

Deel 2. A tot O.

Deel 3. P tot Z.

Kaapstad : Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., Beperkt, Drukkers. 3 vols. Quarto. 1893.

Pedigrees of the old Cape Families, compiled by Christoffel Coetzee De Villiers.

Mr. De Villiers did not live to see the results of his labours published, as he died on September 4, 1887, leaving his papers uncompleted, and before they were ready for the press. On his deathbed he expressed a wish that Dr. Theal should take up the work, but that gentleman was not at the time in a position to do so, and as the public did not sufficiently support the work, it did not proceed beyond the first four letters of the alphabet; but subsequently, in 1892, the Colonial Government provided funds, and the work was continued. After the first volume was published, Mr. Theal received many pedigrees, and discovered a large notebook containing much fresh information collected by Mr. De Villiers, and it was therefore decided to publish this additional information in a corrected and enlarged edition of the first part, extending this part of the work to the letter O. The compilation, over which much time, labour, and care was expended, is a most reliable work which should prove of considerable value to students and historians of South Africa.

\*DE VILLIERS, JOHN ABRAHAM JACOB : *The Transvaal.* By John De Villiers. With a Map. London : Chatto & Windus. viii + 88 pp. 12mo. 1896.

The little work is confined to a compilation of various laws, conventions, and regulations affecting the Transvaal. Particular attention has been given to the treason and franchise enactments, and there are some tables of statistics regarding important duties, together with useful information respecting the country.

The volume does not discuss the politics of the Transvaal, and no allusion is made to the Jameson Raid and its results.

\*DE VILLIERS, The Right Hon. J. H. (Chief Justice, Cape Colony) : *The Future Language of South Africa.* In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xii. pp. 359-368. 8vo. 1876.

Referring to the "fostering of the Taal, which tends to keep the country bilingual" (Colvin), Sir Henry observes, in this article, that "it would be a more genuine patriotism to improve and elevate the mental condition of our countrymen by opening up to them those vast resources which a study of English literature must reveal."

DE VILLIERS, J. L. : Hoe ik ontsnapte. Verhaal van een merkwaardige ontsnapping van een Boer uit Engelsch-Indie. . . . Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam, Pretoria. 98 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1904)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

How I Escaped. A Tale of the remarkable Escape of a Boer from British India.

The author was taken prisoner during the South African War and sent to Trichinopoly camp, from which he escaped disguised as a native into French territory; his experiences in captivity and adventures after his escape are related in the volume.

\*DE VILLIERS, M. (Née Van Der Lingen): Herinneringen van het leven en de Arbeid van de Wel. Zeer. Geleerden Heer Gottl. Wilh. Anth. Van der Lingen. . . . 8vo. (1875)?

See (VAN DER LINGEN, Rev. G. W. A.).

DE VILLIERS, MELIUS: Het Oud-Hollandsch Recht in Zuid-Afrika. Rede bij de Aanvaarding van het Hoogleeraarsambt in de Faculteit der Rechtsgeleerdheid aan de Rijks-Universiteit te Leiden uitgesproken den 5 den July 1905, door Mr. Melius de Villiers. Boekhandel en Drukkerij voorheen E. J. Brill. Leiden. 20 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The Former Right of the Dutch to South Africa.

xx

DE VILLIERS, OCKIE T. : Met De Wet en Steyn in het Veld. Avonturen, ervaringen en in drukken van O. T. De Villiers, Kaapsch rebel. 26 Illustraties naar Photographieën. Amsterdam: Uitgevers-Maatschappij "Elsevier." 256 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

With De Wet and Steyn in the Veld. Adventures, Impressions, and Experiences of O. T. De Villiers, Cape Rebel.

\*("DE VOLKSSTEM"): (Three Issues).

(No. 1.) Buitengewone Uitgave van "De Volksstem," Maandag, 2 October 1899. One page. Narrow folio.

(No. 2.) Broadsheet. (2 pp.) "De Volksstem." English Edition. Pretoria, South African Republic, Thursday, Nov. 23, 1899.

(No. 3.) "De Volksstem." English Edition. Wednesday, May 9, 1900. Broadsheet. 2 pp. Pretoria. Folio. 1899-1900.

The first issue is a kind of a special edition, with a leader entitled "God zal det Voorzien" (God will provide), written in a truculent manner, and the publication also contains a list of the "British Demands" set forth by Chamberlain.

No. 2 contains part of a criticism on "The Transvaal Secret Service System," by A. E. Heyer, together with current war news.

No. 3 contains, *inter alia*, a final list of British subjects who were allowed to remain in the Transvaal.

\*DE VREUGHT, AUG.: Afrikaansche Volken. Door Aug. De Vreught, Regent aan Staats Middelbare School te Andenne. Met vijf Platen en een Landkaart. Gent: Boekhandel J. Vuylsteke. . . . 137 pp. 8vo. 1894.

Contains chapters on the Hottentots, Bushmen, Bantu races, and the Boers.

DE VRIES, J. : Moet een rechtvaardige zaak winnen. . . . (Sermon.) Haarlem. 8vo. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*DE VRIES, M. : Die Geskiedenis van die Transvaal, of die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek van die laaste tien jaare gevertel door Klaas Waarsegger aan zijn neeft Martinust in Holland in die eige Boere sijn taal. (By M. De Vries, oud voorzitter van den Volksraad der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (Transvaal). Leiden : A. W. Sijthoff. 74 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The History of the Transvaal, or the South African Republic for the last ten years, narrated by Klaas Waarsegger to his nephew Martinus in Holland, in the real Boer Taal. (By) M. De Vries, former President of the Volksraad of the South African Republic (Transvaal).

A curious little sketch of the political history of the Transvaal, 1871-1881. The narrative is in the form of a letter written in the Taal, in a somewhat humorous style. The following remarks on the subject of the retrocession of the Transvaal throw some light on Boer methods of thought : " Last year the Queen announced in her speech on the accession to power of Mr. Gladstone, that she intended to remain the master of the Transvaal, but no one can reckon with Gladstone's utterances, one day it is sovereignty, and the next day, suzerainty, he talks just as it serves his turn, but that's the way with all the politicians says Sannie."

DE VRIESE, WILLEM HENDRIK : Nova Species Cycadearum Africae Australis quas descriptionibus et figuris illustravit W. H. De Vriese. Amstelodami. 17 pp. 8vo. 1837.

" A Reprint from the Tydschrift voor Natuurlyke Geschiedenis en Phys., Deel IV., 1837, pp. 409-425." The author, who was Professor of Botany at Leyden, was born in 1807 and died in 1862. (Macowan and Bolus's Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part I. Botany.)

Library of P. Macowan, Esq., Cape Town.

\*DE WAAL, D. C. : With Rhodes in Mashonaland. By D. C. De Waal, M.L.A. Translated from the original Dutch by Jan H. Hofmeyr De Waal. In two Parts. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg . . . and London. . . . xix + 351 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

The author accompanied Mr. Rhodes to Mashonaland during his visit to that country in 1890 and 1891. The volume is written in a humorous and chatty style, which brings home the real life on the veld with all its discomforts, its accidents, and its charm, while there is the added interest of reading about the greatest South African statesman, engaged in the life he most enjoyed. Many well-known people were met during the two trips, notably Sir Henry Loch, Lord Randolph Churchill, Sir Sidney Shippard, Dr. Jameson, Mr. Selous, Major Johnson, Khama, and many others. A few passages of arms are recounted between De Waal and Lord Randolph, owing to some disparaging remarks made by the latter on the Afrikander farmers and the Boers generally. Churchill also came into argument with

Mr. Rhodes on the subject of the gold prospects of Mashonaland, about which he (Lord Randolph) was rather sceptical.

- \*DE WAAL, D. C. : Reizen met Cecil Rhodes door de wilde wereld van Zuid-Afrika. Naar den oorspronkelijken tekst in het Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift van 1891 en 1893 en de Engelsche uitgave onder den titel: With Rhodes in Mashonaland, by D. C. De Waal, M.L.A. Bewerkt door Africanus. Amsterdam : J. H. De Bussy. viii + 327 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Travels with Cecil Rhodes in the Wilds of South Africa. From the original text in the "Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift" of 1891 and 1893, and the English edition entitled "With Rhodes in Mashonaland," by D. C. De Waal, M.L.A. Prepared for the press by "Africanus."

This edition contains a Preface of seven pages by "Africanus," and a map of South Africa.

- \*DEWAR, THOMAS F. : With the Scottish Yeomanry. Being a reprint, somewhat altered and extended, of letters written from South Africa during the war of 1899-1901. By Thomas F. Dewar, M.D., B.Sc., Surgeon-Captain, formerly Private, Imperial Yeomanry. Arbroath : T. Buncle & Co. 198 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The letters from which this volume was compiled were originally published in the *Arbroath Guide*, and were written to inform "readers of that newspaper, who were interested in the Scottish Yeomanry, of their fate and fortune in South Africa." The author sailed in the transport *Cymric*, embarking on the Mersey on February 29, 1900, and arriving in Table Bay on March 20th. The Scottish Yeomanry were at first encamped at Maitland, and later were posted at Stellenbosch, Wellington, and Worcester, until, having been trained for six weeks, they were sent up country to the seat of war, and they took an active part in the Free State campaign, in the course of which they visited most of Mr. Steyn's capitals. Mr. Dewar states that while in camp at Uitkyk, near Lindley, the commander-in-chief gave orders to "lay waste" a certain "bellicose district" through which the army was passing, and he observes, "Acting on instructions from Lord Roberts, we have been burning the farms of the unrepentant. Theoretically, it is wise policy; strategically, it is necessary; in practice, it seems harsh and cruel. Yesterday a farm in the Doornberg was visited. The farmer, his wife, and his daughters were all there. Some of us entered, and one of the daughters was playing 'Home, sweet home,' on the piano. The Boer was brought down to camp to interview the General. He goes, it has been decided, to Ceylon. By evening the smoke of the burning farmhouse, piano and all, was rolling and curling upward like a cloud between us and the sunset sky."

- \*DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH : Proclamatie (Proclamation) issued at Senekal, Orange Free State, 24th of August 1901, forbidding all persons to supply the British with aid of any description, &c., under severe penalties. Oblong Folio. 1901.

A manuscript proclamation (16" x 13"), written in red ink, and signed C. R. De Wet, Hoofd-Commandant der O. V. S. Legermacht (Army).

- \*DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH : Three Years' War (October 1899-June 1902). By Christian De Wet. West-

minster : Archibald Constable & Co., Ltd. . . . 520 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

Right to the last, speaking at Vereeniging, De Wet remarked, in a speech of considerable vigour, "We must fight on, no matter how long, until our independence is absolutely secure," and there appears no reason to doubt that he was fully prepared to continue the conflict, although he subsequently acquiesced with the views of the majority of the delegates. Severe reprobation is accorded to the "National Scouts," to whose action is attributed the final downfall of the Boer cause, and heavy censure is bestowed on Generals Prinsloo, Vilonel, and others, who surrendered to the British forces. De Wet expresses contempt for the blockhouse system, but he asserts that the "drives" were a very different matter; he gives a flat denial to the widespread statement that he escaped through the blockhouse cordon by driving a herd of cattle through the barbed wire fencing, but he admits that the night marches tended greatly to the demoralisation of the Burgher forces. Attention is repeatedly drawn to the overwhelming strength of the British, but, from the information afforded, it does not appear clear that there was any great disparity in numbers, on either side, in the majority of actual engagements. There can be little doubt that in some of the actions the Boers were struck by panic, and had to be forced—not always successfully—to continue fighting, and there is ample evidence that the courage and resourcefulness of De Wet were counteracted by the difficulties which he had to contend with owing to the insubordination of his men.

\*(DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH) : *On the Heels of De Wet*. By the Intelligence Officer. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See (JAMES, LIONEL).

\*(DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH) : *Christian De Wet, de held van Zuid-Afrika. Naar het Duitsch van F. Klinck-Lütetsburg, door L.A.F.H. Van Wouw, Secretaris van het Departement ter Inspectie van de Gouvernementskantoren in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Met een Portret, naar het Leven geteekend door A. Van Wouw, en vier oorspronkelijke Platen*. Zutphen : Schillemans & Van Belkum. 262 pp. Quarto. N.D. (1902).

Christian De Wet, the Hero of South Africa.

An account of the early career and later achievements of the Boer General.

\*(DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH) : *Trois Ans de Guerre par le General Ch. De Wet*. Paris : . . . Felix Juven. . . . 18 Parts. 556 pp. Quarto. (1902)?

This edition is printed in excellent type, with broad margins, and contains 34 full-page plates and a map.

\*(DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH) : Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," pp. 21-3. No. MXLVII. Jan. 1903. 8vo. 1903.

It is asserted that "the figure of the ill-natured Heilbron farmer stands out in the popular idea, both in this country and abroad, as the hero of the Boer campaign, and the writer, who states that he does not wish to destroy this "farmer idol," analyses the admitted failures and successes of the guerilla leader. He refers to his useless attempt to relieve Cronje at Paardeberg, to his abortive siege of Wepener, and his unsuccessful in-

vations of the Cape Colony. Against these, it is maintained that De Wet carried out seven coups, chief amongst which were Nicholson's Nek and Sanna's Post, for which he receives full credit for his energy, sagacity, and strategy. It is stated that there are several considerable inaccuracies in the General's work entitled "Three Years' War," which "would seem to be the work of an ignoramus, who, having met with some military successes of a minor type, has come to the opinion that he has proved himself a genius in war."

DE WET, J. : *Beknopte Geschiedenis van De Nederduitsche Hervormde Kerk aan De Kaap de Goede Hoop, sedert de Stichting der Volkplanting in 1652 tot 1804, volgens nagelaten Manuscript van Mr. J. De Wet doctor der beide regten. Voor de Pers in gereedheid gebragt, door Dr. J. J. Kotzé, eersten Predikant van de Kaapstad.* (Cape Town) : J. C. Juta & Co. xii + 135 pp. 8vo. 1888.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Concise History of the Dutch Reformed Church at the Cape of Good Hope, from the Foundation of the Colony in 1652 to the Year 1804, from a Manuscript left behind by Mr. J. De Wet. . . . Prepared for the Press by Dr. J. J. Kotze, senior minister at Cape Town.

This volume contains much interesting information respecting the establishment and growth of the Church, and of its connection with the Government of the Cape, together with a list of the ministers from 1652 to 1664, and an engraving of the Dutch Reformed Church in Cape Town in 1704.

DE WET, P. D. : *Broeder tot Broeder. Een prijzen(swaardige brief. Een Smeekstem tot De Wet. De Wet's Verantwoordelijkheid.* Kaapstad : Argus Maatschappij Beperkt. 6 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A letter from General Piet De Wet to General Christian De Wet, written from Lindley, 11th January 1901.

\*DE WET, P. D. ; (and Others) : "Open Letter" to the Inhabitants of the Cape Colony, issued by P. D. De Wet and other Members of the Central Peace Committee at Kroonstad, Orange River Colony, urging the acceptance of the Peace Terms. The Broadsheet is published in Dutch. Kaapstad : W. A. Richards En Zonen. Broadsheet (40" x 24"). (1901.)

Taken from a canteen at Longlands, Cape Colony, by Mr. S. Mendelssohn. The place had previously been looted by some Boers under De Villiers, who had shown their contempt for the publication by throwing a lump of butter at it, the traces of which it still bears.

DEWINNE, AUGUSTE : *Les Anglais et Les Boers dans l'Afrique Australe ; par Auguste Dewinne.* Bruxelles : Imprimerie de la Presse Socialiste. . . . 92 pp. Roy. 8vo. : 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A historical and descriptive account of the Boers, and of South Africa in general.

\*DE WINTON, W. E. : *On the Nomenclature and Distribution of some of the Rodents of South Africa, with Descriptions of new*

Species. By W. E. De Winton. From the "Annals and Magazine of Natural History," Series 7, vol. ii. 8 pp. 8vo. July 1898.

The author states that since the days of Dr. Andrew Smith until within the last few years no one has paid much attention to collecting the smaller mammals of South Africa, the result being that several of the animals described by the old writers are very imperfectly known owing to a lack of fresh specimens. It is remarked that, thanks to Mr. folliott Darling and Mr. F. C. Selous, something is known of the fauna of Rhodesia.

\*("DE ZWEEP"): De Zweep (The Whip) Geillustreerd Weekblad met Premien. . . . Julius Hoste . . . Brussel. . . . (34ste Jaargang, No. II. 8 pp. Folio. 1900.

A Belgian periodical, printed in Dutch, containing several illustrations referring to the South African War, 1899-1902.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS).

See (GRIQUALAND WEST).

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS).

See (KIMBERLEY).

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (ACCOUNT, 1870—"COLONIST"): The South African Diamond Fields. Extracted from Cape and other newspapers, with an Introduction and Explanatory Preface. By a Colonist. London: Edwin Stanford. . . . 46 pp. 12mo. 1870.

Up to the date of the publication, according to the compiler, "the value of diamonds found did not exceed much more than £50,000, although their existence in Africa had been known for two years." The little work consists mainly of extracts from letters and newspapers, and includes a most interesting communication sent by Dean Williams of Grahamstown to the *Times* (in which it was published September 28, 1870), giving many particulars as to the state of the river diggings at that period. There is no mention of Kimberley or De Beers, but the discovery of Jagersfontein is chronicled. There is a reprint of a curious slip published by "the local journals" on August 19, 1870, and headed "Diamonds! Great Discoveries. The New Republic, &c." In this slip a telegram is published from the Free State, being evidently a communication from the *Friend of the Free State*; in this it is stated that "A provisional government has been formed for the diamond-seeking community. Stafford Parker, President. . . . President Pretorius (the President of the Transvaal) has signed the diggers' rules and works daily. President Parker is reported to have said on August 4th that within ten days the diggings would be proclaimed 'a free republic.' . . ."

(DIAMOND FIELDS): (ACCOUNT, 1871—TENNANT): South Africa and its Diamond Fields. 8vo. 1871.

See (TENNANT, J.).

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (ALMANAC, 1872). 16mo. 1872.

See (ALMANACS).

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (AMONG THE DIAMONDS, 1871): Among the Diamonds. By one who has visited the fields. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. ii. pp. 112-127. 8vo. 1871.

A concise and interesting paper affording a narrative of the discovery of diamonds in South Africa, and of the early days of the alluvial diggings, and the mines of Jagersfontein, Dutoitspan, and Bulfontein.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (CAPE ARGUS, 1870): Notes on the Diamond Diggings. Extracted from the "Cape Argus." The Diamond Fields. Bound up in a Quarto Volume. 3 pp. Quarto. 1870.

An account of the journey to the fields at this period, with notes of the claimants to the territory, amongst which is mentioned a petty chieftain named Bloem, who is stated to have given concessions to Mr. Parker, "the rough-and-ready commandant of the diggers." It is stated that the Transvaal Republic claims "the whole of the territory between the Vaal River and the Hart. But it has only done so now, and as an afterthought, just since diamonds have turned up trumps."

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (COMMERCIAL POINT OF VIEW, 1871) : The Diamond Fields. From a Commercial Point of View. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iii. pp. 308-310. 8vo. 1871. P

The author, in discussing the advantages which would accrue to the sub-continent by the discovery of the fields, observes, "What struck me most at the Diggings . . . was the steady industry of the great bulk of the diggers. I never saw South Africa working so hard . . . we may yet see the whole face of the country changed . . . and those twin-sisters, apathy and indolence, banished beyond our border."

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (DUTOITSPAN): (Cover, with Title (if any was printed) missing.) Vickers & Co., Printers, Kimberley. Pp. 4, 25. 8vo. Circa 1876.

This pamphlet contains:—

- A. Ordinance No. 3, 1871, Orange Free State, prescribing Laws and Regulations respecting Precious Stones and Metals in the Republic.
- B. Preface to the Account of the Appeal in the Case of Webb vs. Giddy.
- C. Introductory Remarks, connected with the Discovery and Opening of the first Dry Digging on Du Toit's Pan.
- D. Rules and Regulations, framed by the Committee of the Dorstfontein or Dutoitspan Diggings, in accordance with Article 10 of Ordinance No. 3, 1871; amended and approved of by the Executive Council.
- E. Webb vs. Giddy. Reprinted from *The Diamond News* of 12th August 1876.

A highly interesting and historical pamphlet, with much information respecting the earliest days of the Diamond Fields, the regulations of the Diggers' Committee, particulars respecting the purchase of the farm on which the Dutoitspan mine was discovered, the closing of the mine to Sir diggers, the protests of the diggers, the memorial of the diggers to the John Brand, President of the Republic of the Orange Free State, and the action taken by the purchasers of the farm and mine against the Civil Commissioner of Kimberley for license moneys, &c., collected by the Government from the diggers on the farm and mine.

(DIAMOND FIELDS): (FOUR MONTHS' SOJOURN, 1871): The

Diamond Fields of South Africa. A Story of a four-months' Sojourn in the Diamond Fields of South Africa. By an Officer of the Royal Engineers. Rangoon: Printed at the Regimental Press. 85 pp. 8vo. 1871. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An extremely rare and interesting account of the early days at the Diamond Fields.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (FRONTIER TALES): Tales of the Frontier. In Search of Diamonds. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. ii. pp. 189-192. 8vo. 1880.

An account of the experiences of a journeyman carpenter who travelled to the Diamond Fields when the claims in Dutoitspan were still leased by the old Boer farmer to whom the property belonged. The prospector bought a claim from old Du Toit for a sovereign, and being very successful as a digger, eventually made sufficient money to purchase a considerable amount of property and engage in a thriving business. Some interesting information respecting the early days of the Diamond Fields is afforded.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (KARROO TO DIAMOND FIELDS): Across the Karroo to the Diamond Fields. By R. M. R. (probably R. M. Roberts, afterwards of Kimberley). In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. ii. pp. 222-231. 8vo. 1871.

A sketch of the journey by waggon from Wellington Station to the Diamond Fields at this period.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (KLIPMEESTER): The Klipmeester. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xiii. pp. 108-115. 8vo. 1876.

It is stated that long before the world heard of the discovery of diamonds in South Africa, "precious stones" were despatched to Europe by collectors who sought for them for European dealers. "A legend of the fate which befel one of these collectors has been preserved among some of the Trek-Boers," and forms the substance of the story now presented.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (PHOTOGRAPHS, 1872-3): (Photographs of the Diamond Fields). (Mounted in an Album 11" x 9") (1872-3.)

A collection of original photographs of the Diamond Fields from the earliest days of Klipdrift and Pniel to the period soon after the discovery of Kimberley, when the mines were in the hands of the individual diggers. There are twenty-six photographs, representing the following localities:—

1. Klipdrift. Scene of the First Diggings.
2. "The Ferry." (Between Klipdrift and Pniel.)
3. Klipdrift from Pniel. Pniel Kopje in the mid-distance.
4. Colesberg or New Rush Kopje. March 1872. From the North End of No. 9 Road.
5. Colesberg Kopje. April 1872. (From the North End of No. 9 Road.)
6. Colesberg Kopje. April 1872. No. 9 Roadway.
7. Colesberg Kopje. No. 0 Road and Mount Ararat. April 1872.
8. Colesberg Kopje. Working down the Roads. July 1872.
9. Colesberg Kopje. Mount Ararat, seen from Ruins of No. 3 Roadway. August 1872.

10. Colesberg Kopje. The First Staging. August 1872.
11. Colesberg Kopje. (Interior View from North Corner.) October 1872.
12. Colesberg Kopje. (Interior View from West Corner.) Sundown. January 1873.
13. Colesberg Kopje. (Interior View from East Corner.) Sunrise. January 1873.
14. Colesberg Kopje. The Floating Reef. Centre of Kopje. February 1873.
15. Colesberg Kopje. The Last of the Surface Soil. July 1873.
16. Colesberg Kopje. Interior View from the West. Morning. October 1873.
17. Colesberg Kopje. The Circular Road or General Exit from the North Side. 1873.
18. Colesberg Kopje. Interior of Mine from South-East. September 1873. (Folding View.)
19. Colesberg Kopje, from the Sorting Ground.
20. Kimberley, or De Beers New Rush. General View of Camp, 1873. From Mount Ararat. (Folding View.)
21. Kimberley. From the Outskirts.
22. Plan of the Colesberg Kopje Mine.
23. Kimberley. The Market Square. (Morning.)
24. "A Sorting Party." Kimberley.
25. Kimberley. "The Cape of Good Hope Bank," its staff and etceteras. 23rd April 1873.
26. A Bit of Kimberley, 1873. Showing "The Good Hope" Encampment. April 1873.

All the above photographs were taken by Gray, Market Square, Kimberley, except the last two, which are by Gros.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (PNIEL TO HEBRON): From Pniel to Hebron: and what may come from the Diamond Fields. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. ii. pp. 310-316. 8vo. 1871.

The writer remarks (*inter alia*), "All felt that no weak African Republic could maintain order at the fields if there was a large influx of Europeans. But it is one thing to surrender rights for political union; it is a very different affair to be bullied out of what you believe to be your own property."

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (SILVER'S HANDBOOK, 1870): South Africa and its Resources. Cr. 8vo. 1870.

See SILVER, S. W., & Co. (Publishers).

(DIAMOND FIELDS): (SMITH'S ACCOUNT, *circa* 1880): A Short Sketch of the African Diamond Mines. With tables for calculating the prices of precious stones and ascertaining their distinguishing characteristics. Compliments of Alfred Smith & Co., Importers of Diamonds, 182 Broadway, Corner John Street, New York. 26 pp. (unnumbered). Quarto. N.D. *circa* 1880.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This pamphlet contains an illustration of the Kimberley Diamond Mine in the early days of the diamond mining industry.

(DIAMOND FIELDS): (TRANSVAAL CLAIM): Evidence taken at Bloemhof before the Commissioners appointed to Investigate the

Claims of the South African Republic, Captain N. Waterboer, and certain other Native Chiefs, to Portions of the Territory on the Vaal River, now known as the Diamond Fields. (Blue Book.) Cape Town. 392 pp. Folio. 1871.

Theal remarks that "No care was taken in correcting the proofs of this important volume, and proper names are so misspelt that the book is almost useless to any one not well acquainted with the subject."

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (TRANSCVAAL CONCESSION TO MUNNICK, POSNO & WEBB): Pamphlet relative to the Concession by the Government of the South African Republic in favour of Messrs. Munnick, Posno & Webb, for the exclusive right of Mining for Diamonds and other Minerals, between the Hart and Vaal Rivers, from the year 1870, and thenceforth, together with the Subsequent Correspondence and attempted Repudiation by the Government of the South African Republic. (Kimberley): Printed at the Diamond Field Printing Works. 10 pp. (green wrappers). Small Quarto. (1875.)

This scarce and remarkable pamphlet gives details of a Concession granted by President M. W. Pretorius over a large portion of the Transvaal for the purposes of mining for diamonds and other precious stones, gold, silver, copper, and other base metals, &c. &c. The Concession is dated on June 24, 1870, and the rights were secured by a mortgage bond passed by the Concessionaires in favour of the Government of the South African Republic, which was given as security for the royalties payable to the Government under the terms of the Concession. On August 9th the President wrote to the Concessionaires advising them that the Concession was opposed by the inhabitants of Potchefstroom, and later on President Pretorius wrote "that the granted Concession cannot be carried out by the Government," remarking, "I want to see the Concession cancelled this day, and wish to know where and in what manner." Further correspondence and protests on the part of Messrs. Munnick, Posno & Webb appear to have had no weight with the President, and the matter was subsequently brought before President Burgers, who stated that he could "do nothing in the matter." In the notice "to the Public," which is dated Kimberley, January 5, 1875, the Concessionaires urge that "the State that one day makes treaties and concessions, and the next day breaks them in this shameless way, must not be permitted to go into foreign markets to raise capital. . . . Repudiation is fast becoming an institution in the South African Republic."

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS): (TWO DAYS' VISIT, 1870): Two Days at the Diamond Fields. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. i. pp. 239-248. 8vo. 1870.

A fresh and vivid picture of the tent-days at Pniel and Klipdrift, in the earliest days of the alluvial diamond diggings on the Vaal River.

(DIAMOND FIELDS): (VISIT, 1870-1): The Diamond Fields of South Africa; with Notes of Journey there and Homeward, and some things about Diamonds and other Jewels. By One who has Visited the Fields. New York: American News Co., 119 Nassau Street. vi+238 pp. 12mo. 1872.

The journey was made soon after the discovery of the alluvial diggings and the dry mines, and mention is made of "Colesberg Copay," "Clip Drift," "Kuskamana," "Sivenelle," and other localities. The account is very interesting, and affords a good description of the exciting days of the early mining camps. The writer left the fields in 1871, at which period he estimated that 5000 labourers were employed in the mines.

(DIAMOND FIELDS): (VISIT, 1871): Twelve Months at the Cape Diamond Fields. 12mo. 1872.

In Sonnenschein's Catalogue, 1898.

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER): Christmas Numbers. Folio. 1900-1907.

See (KIMBERLEY): (DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER, CHRISTMAS NUMBER).

\*(DIAMOND FIELDS AND NATAL): (Photographs of the Diamond Fields and Natal. Mounted in an Album 11" x 9"). 1873.

A collection of original photographs.

1. Du Toit's Pan (the first of the dry diggings). Viewed from Pan. (Photo by Gray.)
2. Du Toit's Pan. General View from Kopje. (Folding Plate.) (Photo by Hamilton.)
3. Old De Beers Kopje. April 1873. (Gray.)
4. Kimberley. "A Digger's Home." (Capt. Bayley's.) (Gray.)
5. Kimberley. Wylie's Encampment. (Gray.)
6. Ferguson House, Kimberley. Temporary Residence of the Governor. (Gros.)
7. Kimberley. The Governor's House. Old De Beers. (Gros.)
8. Diamond Fields. Transport Company's Stage Waggon.
9. Diamond Field Labourers. Basuto Kaffirs. (Gray.)
10. Natal. View from Bluffside. Looking up the Bay. Durban.
11. Natal. The Bluff. Durban.
12. Natal. Umgeni Bridge.
13. Natal. Umgeni Falls—315 feet.
14. Natal. West Street. Durban.
15. Natal. The Point. Durban.
16. Natal. An Old Friend's House. Pietermaritzburg. (Bowman.)
17. A Store at the Diamond Fields. (C. R. Gowie's Store.)

\*(DIAMOND INDUSTRY): Our Diamond Industry. 8vo. 1885.  
See (GRIQUALAND WEST).

\*(DIAMONDS): (VICTORIA WEST DIAMOND CASE): The Victoria West Diamond Case. 16mo. 1871.  
See (VICTORIA WEST DIAMOND CASE).

\*(DIAS, BARTHOLOMEU): The Voyages of Diogo Cão and Bartholomeu Dias. (By E. G. Ravenstein.) "Geographical Journal," vol. xvi. pp. 625-655, map and illustrations. 1900.

DICELIUS, —: "Navigationes ad promontorium Bonae Spei atque ex illis fructus optimi." Lipsiæ. 1709.

In Philipp Paulitschke's "Die Afrika—Literatur," p. 99.

- \*DICEY, EDWARD: The Work of the Chartered Company. By Edward Dicey, C.B. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCIV. New Series, pp. 839-856. Roy. 8vo. June 1896.

The purport of the article, as stated by the author, "is not to defend the action of the Chartered Company, but simply to point out the services which it has rendered to the Mother Country by the mere fact of its existence," in view of the agitation to abrogate the Charter and to take over the administration of Rhodesia, in order to manifest disapproval of the attitude adopted by the Company in respect of the Jameson Raid. A detailed statement regarding the pioneer work of the corporation is accompanied by some particulars of the settlement of Mashonaland and Matabeleland, and of the large sums expended to render the same effective. It is asserted that such work is better carried out by private undertakings in the early stages of occupation, and the success of Great Britain with her colonies "has been due to a system of devolution under which she has allowed the work of development to be carried out by private pioneers, till such time as these pioneers were competent to exercise the power of self-government under the British flag."

- \*DICEY, EDWARD: Why South Africa cannot Wait. By Edward Dicey, C.B. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 231, pp. 721-738. Roy. 8vo. May 1896.

It is argued that "South African Confederation would, before now, have become an accomplished fact if it had not been for the bitter antagonism of the Transvaal Boers," and it is urged that South Africa cannot be mapped out into "separate areas occupied respectively by English and Dutch settlers," as, "wherever the Boer settles, the Uitlander is found, and *vice versa* . . . either one of the two races must reduce the other to subjection, or the two must form one common white community in which both Dutch and English colonists possess equal rights and equal privileges."

Mr. Dicey states that when he visited the South African Republic, the Uitlanders thought that, "bad as the rule of Pretoria might be, it was in any case better for the Rand than that of Downing Street." Long years of experience taught them, however, that the Boers would not redress their grievances, "and in every case their appeals had been dismissed with empty words, if not with contumely." As to the policy of further waiting, mention is made of supposed secret negotiations which were carried on with Berlin, Paris, and Amsterdam, in order to get the support of continental powers with the view of the abrogation or modification of the 1884 convention. It is pointed out that the grievances of the Uitlanders are just the same as they were before Jameson crossed the border, and that "if Great Britain takes up the cause of the Uitlanders in the Transvaal she may conceivably be called upon to face the contingency of war." While it is maintained that a "considerable section amidst the Transvaal Boers believe honestly . . . that the English troops are afraid to meet them in battle," it is not suggested that such views are "entertained by President Kruger or the advisers by whom he is surrounded": these, however, it is stated, "are not unlikely to labour under the dangerous delusion that if they can only bluff high and long enough, they can bluff England out of any idea of staking her fortune on the issue of a war with the Transvaal."

- \*DICEY, EDWARD: Mr. Rhodes's Speeches. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLXIII., New Series, pp. 467-478. Roy. 8vo. March 1897.

It is maintained that "Mr. Rhodes has never apparently been ambitious of oratorical distinction, and his speeches convey the impression of being spoken off-hand. . . . His general meaning is always clear, but his spoken exposition of his meaning is not always as complete as could be desired." Among the matters discussed are Mr. Rhodes's "Personal Career," "The Reason of Rhodesia," "The Confederation of South Africa," "The Native Question," and "The Labour Problem at Home."

- \*DICEY, EDWARD: Honour to Whom Honour is Due. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 386-392, No. 307. Roy. 8vo. September 1902.

Mr. Dicey considered that "the outburst of enthusiasm with which the Boer Generals have been received by the British public is utterly unjustified by the facts of the case," and that if Kruger, Steyn, and Hofmeyr were responsible for the cruel and useless war, which was intended to realise the policy of the Afrikaner Bond, De Wet, Botha, and Delarey are the chief culprits responsible for its useless prolongation. The writer asserts that, "after Cronje's surrender and our occupation of Bloemfontein, Pretoria, and Johannesburg, the leaders of the Boer cause knew that the game was up," but they carried on the war, representing to their followers that England was exhausted, and that the Afrikaner Bond and the pro-Boers were working for the re-establishment of the Republics. "How far they believed the lies they told must be a matter of opinion," "but," says the author, "I cannot but ask myself what De Wet, Delarey, and Botha, and their comrades have done to deserve England's gratitude. . . . The welcome accorded to De Wet and his fellows is, in my judgment, not only undignified and uncalled for, but it is actually impolitic . . . our cheers . . . must by right be reserved for the fellow-countrymen who fought for England, not wasted on the Boer leaders, who fought against England and planned her downfall."

- \*DICKIE, JOHN: South Africa: Personal Experiences and Impressions. By John Dickie. Kelso: J. & J. H. Rutherford. . . . London: H. R. Allenson. viii+107 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An account of a short tour taken through South Africa just before the war (1899-1902). The writer visited Johannesburg and Pretoria, and was struck with wonder at the progress of the former town: he complains, however, of the incivility of the officials of the Netherlands Railway.

- \*DICKINS, VINCENT: Journeys in South-Eastern Mashonaland. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxix. pp. 15-23. 1907.

The author was sent by the Rhodesian Government Labour Bureau on a tour of exploration in South-East Mashonaland with the object of obtaining a supply of native labour from that district. In this paper he corrects several geographical errors in former maps of Rhodesia.

- \*DICKSON, W. K.-L.: The Biograph in Battle. Its Story in the South African War. Related, with personal experiences, by W. K.-L. Dickson. Illustrated from photographs and sketches by the author. London: T. Fisher Unwin. xix+296 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Mr. Dickson was the first man to reproduce actual battles by the biograph in the South African War. He obtained some unique privileges and permits from the military authorities, "so that he saw and heard

things which probably came within the ken of no other civilian . . . he was able to get photographs of things which never before came into the eye of the camera." He succeeded in recording the annexation ceremony at Bloemfontein and the hoisting of the British flag at Pretoria, thus preserving the actual living representation of these important events for future generations. Mr. Dickson, who left England in October 1899, went through the Natal campaign under General Buller, and he gives some vivid accounts of several of the engagements. Returning to Cape Town after the relief of Ladysmith, he proceeded to the Orange Free State and Transvaal, and was in time to witness many stirring scenes in these countries.

\*DIESTERWEG, MORITZ : *Aus dem Pionier-Leben während meines 20 jährigen Aufenthaltes in Süd-Afrika. Von Moritz Diesterweg. Burg : Druck and Verlag von A. Hopfer. viii + 227 pp. 8vo. 1903.*

Reminiscences from my Life as a Pioneer during my Twenty Years' Residence in South Africa.

The first two chapters deal with the "trade route to Bechuanaland" and the "South African Freebooters," and there is an account of the diamond fields and the Transvaal gold fields. Four chapters are devoted to a description of pioneer life in Mashonaland, the Matabele War (1892-3), "the Chartered Company in Rhodesia," and the revolt of the aborigines in Matabeleland. The last two chapters give some particulars respecting the troubles in the Transvaal, and a sketch of the South African War, 1899-1902, up to the battle of Elandslaagte.

DIETERLEN, H. : *Adolphe Mabile, Missionaire. Précédé d'une dédicace par M. le Missionaire F. Coillard. Paris : Société des Missions Évangéliques. . . . xix + 320 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of this missionary's life in Basutoland, together with a list of books printed at the "Moriyah" Mission Station for the use of the Basutos and their instructors.

DIETRICH, EDUARD : *Von Breitionen im Harz bis Kimberley in Südafrika. . . . Berlin : 12mo. 1889.* FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

DILKE, Right Hon. Sir CHARLES WENTWORTH : *Problems of Greater Britain. By the Right Hon. Sir Charles Wentworth Dilke. In two volumes.*

Vol. I. x + 596 pp., with maps.

Vol. II. 618 pp., with map.

London : Macmillan & Co. . . . 8vo. 1890.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Part III. of Volume I., containing 113 pages, is devoted to an account of South Africa, with special reference to the political position of the sub-continent. Sir Charles sums up his conclusions by remarking, "We cannot sever ourselves, even if we wished to, from South African affairs."

\*("DILSBERG CASTLE") : *The Legend of Dilsberg Castle, with the Ride of Richard King and other Poems. Pietermaritzburg : P. Davis & Sons. . . . 102 pp. 12mo. Circa 1900.*

In addition to "Dick King's Ride," a few of the other poems refer to South Africa.

DINAKAR, M. : A Ballad of the Boer War written for the Day of the Coronation of Their Most Gracious Majesties the King Emperor Edward VII. and Queen Alexandra ; in celebration of the prowess of the British Army. By M. Dinakar, of the "Greater Marava." Printed at the Lakshimi Vilas Press. Ramnad. 23 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*(DINGAN) : Port Natal. Dagverhaal der expeditie onder Kommandant Pretorius tegen Dingaen. Kaapstad. 12mo. (1846)?  
See PRETORIUS, ANDRIES WILLEM JACOBUS.

DINIZ, FRANCISCO JOSÉ : Reportorio alfabético e synoptico de todas as Leis, Decretos, Portarias e Offícios do Ministerio da Marinha e Ultramar, Portarias, Accordãos e Offícios do Governo General da Provincia de Moçambique. . . . Lisboa : Imprensa Nacional. 89 pp. 8vo. 1887. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*("DIPLOMAT") : A Vindication of the Boers. (A Rejoinder to Mr. Sydney Brooks.) By a Diplomat. Pp. 77-102 in "Briton and Boer ; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER).

\*("DIPLOMATICUS") : Pseudonym.  
See (WOLF, LUCIEN).

\*DISTANT, W. L. : A Naturalist in the Transvaal. By W. L. Distant, Member of the Anthropological Institute, the Entomological Society of France, Fellow of the Entomological Society of London, &c. &c. With coloured plates and original illustrations. . . . London : R. H. Porter. xvi + 277 pp. 8vo. 1892.

"The impressions of a naturalist who, during a twelve months' business sojourn in the Transvaal . . . employed the whole of his leisure in . . . zoological recreation." The author sailed for the Cape in June 1890, and visited the South African Museum, which was presided over by his friend Roland Trimen, remarking, "It leaves nothing to be desired but greater space and more available funds for the acquisition of fresh specimens. One can form no adequate conception of the South African fauna from the present compulsory crowded contents of this building." On his arrival in the Transvaal he found the country suffering severely from the collapse of the "1889 Boom," and observes, "Johannesburg is now in sackcloth and ashes, the occupation of the company promoter is gone, mining companies close down almost daily, mining scrip is nearly valueless, and a settled apathy denotes the shareholder."

Pretoria was described as having a population of British, Dutch, and German inhabitants, but no Boers. Of the latter the writer observes, "The Boer is a farmer, or, more correctly, a dweller on the veld, he loves solitude, and cares nothing for the outside world . . . he usually passes his time in riding about, or sitting in his house smoking and drinking coffee. . . . To understand the Boer you must understand his theology, which rules his life and guides his actions, and you may as well fight him at once as seek to argue with his prejudices. . . . It is generally thought, and especially in this country, that the Boers have a hatred for Englishmen.

This is a fallacy, for, in spite of all that may be said and done, the Britisher is respected though not loved."

The volume contains much valuable information respecting the birds and insects of the country, and there is an excellent account of the Magwambas, and of Zoutpansberg. The index contains an "Enumeration and description of the Anthropological and Zoological objects collected by the author" in the Transvaal, with contributions from many well-known naturalists. There are some coloured plates illustrating the collection of butterflies and beetles, a number of engravings and an index.

\*DISTANT, W. L. : *Insecta Transvaaliensia* : a Contribution to a Knowledge of the Entomology of South Africa. By W. L. Distant. . . . assisted by many Specialists. Published by W. L. Distant, Highfield, Upper Warlingham, Surrey ; or, care of West, Newman & Co., 54 Hatton Garden, London. Quarto. 1900.

Part I. Pp. 1-24. 2 Coloured Engravings. June 1900.

Part II. Pp. 25-48. 2 Coloured Engravings. March 1902.

Part III. Pp. 49-80. 2 Coloured Engravings. March 1903.

Part IV. Pp. 81-96. 2 Coloured Engravings. December 1903.

Part V. Pp. 97-128. 4 Full-page Plates. July 1904.

Part VI. Pp. 129-158. 3 Full-page Plates. December 1904.

Part VII. Pp. 159-180. 2 Coloured Engravings. June 1906.

Part VIII. Pp. 181-204. 2 Coloured Engravings. August 1907.

*In Progress.*

\*DIXIE, Lady FLORENCE : *In the Land of Misfortune*. By Lady Florence Dixie. With illustrations from sketches by Major Fraser and Captain C. F. C. Beresford, R.E., engraved by Whympster and Pearson. London : Richard Bentley & Son. . . . xvi + 434 pp. 8vo. 1882.

On the back of the title-page is a presentation note to "Lieut.-Genl. Sir Redvers Buller," dated 1890.

The repulse of the troops at Lange's Nek at the commencement of the Boer War of 1880-1 appears to have convinced the British that the Boers were in earnest ; and among those who started for South Africa was the author, who had been appointed correspondent of the *Morning Post*. On her arrival at Cape Town she was met by the news of the defeat at Amajuba, and after paying a visit to Cetywayo, was soon *en route* for the Transvaal *via* Natal. After a short stay at Durban she joined a party going up country, but on their arrival at O'Neill's farm they heard that peace had been signed. No one they met, however, would credit "the disgraceful news" ; but later on when it was confirmed "The action of Her Majesty's Government was universally condemned, and the feelings of hatred and disgust towards Mr. Gladstone and Lord Kimberley found expression in language the reverse of polite. Shame was on every face and in every heart, and the universal gloom both painful and depressing." It was arranged that Lady Florence Dixie should accompany the British troops who were about to march through the Transvaal to Potchefstroom "to assert the Queen's authority," a step ridiculed by both Boer and British inhabitants as an utter sham. Everywhere the disgust of the loyal Dutch, German, and British colonists is commented upon, and their betrayal by the British Government was the subject of the bitter reproaches of the inhabitants, while the natives sent a special deputation to Sir Evelyn Wood, predicting bloodshed and anarchy as the result of the step. There is an

engraving portraying the burial of the British flag in Pretoria, entitled "Forsaken by England," and it is observed that many of the faces appear to be Dutch. After a short trip to the diamond fields a visit was paid to Zululand, and an account of the interview between John Dunn, the Zulu chiefs, and the British Generals is given; there is a curious report of the "Indaba" by an Induna, who alleges that the chiefs were not allowed to argue the matter, but had to submit to everything. On the return to Cape Town a second visit was paid to Cetywayo, of which there is an interesting account.

\*DIXIE, Lady FLORENCE: Cetschwayo and Zululand. By Lady Florence Dixie. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 66, pp. 303-312. Roy. 8vo. Aug. 1882.

The object of the article is to draw attention to the condition of Zululand after nearly three years of British domination subsequent to the war, which, according to the writer, had resulted in anarchy, misrule, and oppression. It is stated that the English policy was "to suppress liberty and to foment discord . . . thirteen principalities" had been established, . . . "and over these were appointed thirteen kinglets, who became vested with power to oppress and exact, such as had never been possessed by their fallen master." Reference is made to five attempts of the Zulus to induce the authorities at Natal to give a hearing to the deputations sent by the natives praying for the restoration of the King. Lady Florence resolved to find out the true position of affairs personally, and travelled throughout the country with an interpreter, by which means she was enabled to ascertain the wishes of the people and become acquainted with the truth, in order to "place that truth before the British public." She asserted that the Zulus, though patient under their grievances, would certainly eventually rise "to attempt to regain their liberties unless some redress were granted to them." Their stated requirements were: The abolition of Sir Garnet Wolseley's settlement; the banishment of John Dunn; the restoration of Cetywayo; and the establishment of a British Resident on the borders of Natal.

\*DIXIE, Lady FLORENCE: A Defence of Zululand and its King. Echoes from the Blue Books. With an Appendix containing correspondence on the subject of the release of Cetschwayo, &c. By Lady Florence Dixie. London: Chatto & Windus. . . . 129 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1882).

It is asserted that the invasion of Zululand was a terrible mistake and a gross injustice, and that the Zulu king was being kept in captivity owing to "vilifying accusations," for which there was not the slightest foundation. The first chapter deals with "Boer Encroachments," and the story of the disputes between the emigrant farmers and the Zulus is related in a manner which certainly does not place the conduct of the Boers in a favourable light. It is remarked that after the annexation of the Transvaal by the British (April 12, 1877), Sir T. Shepstone, who "up to this date . . . had strongly advocated the Zulu cause . . . suddenly turned round and embraced the Boer side." With regard to the charges of cruelty brought against Cetywayo, the writer endeavours to palliate the scenes of bloodshed reported to have taken place, and draws a comparison between Zulu "executions" of this class, and the massacres which took place "in Christian Europe . . . not so very long ago," on the charge of witchcraft. With reference to the alleged wholesale murder of girls "for disobeying

the king and breaking the Zulu marriage laws," it is argued that there is no proof that large numbers of girls were killed, and in any case "the king merely acted up to the laws and customs of the nation. . . . Unless the king rules by the laws and customs of the country, neither order nor quiet could have long prevailed." Cetywayo had been accused of executing natives because they were Christians, but it is stated that these men had incurred the penalty of death either through evading military service or through some other infraction of Zulu law, and had used their so-called Christianity as a cloak for their abuses." Sir Bartle Frere is accused of intense bias against the Zulu king, whom he describes as "an ignorant and bloodthirsty despot, a sanguinary tyrant, a ruthless savage whose history is written in characters of blood," and who has taken "the brutalising system of Chaka for his model." The author traverses these statements, and points out that when the king was being pursued by the British soldiers, neither the temptation of large bribes nor the fear of death could make his subjects faithless to him. The Appendix contains an account of the visit of Lady Florence Dixie to the Zulu king at Oude Molen near Cape Town, and a number of letters written by the latter to Queen Victoria, the Prince of Wales, and the author, on the subject of his release from captivity, imploring his correspondents to help him out of his living grave and assist him to regain his own country.

\*DIXON, Captain C. M. : *The Leaguer of Ladysmith*. By Captain C. M. Dixon, 16th Lancers. London : Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . Oblong 8vo. 1900.

A collection of spirited and humorous coloured sketches relating to the siege of Ladysmith. The drawings were executed between November 2, 1899, and February 28, 1900, and form an interesting "souvenir of a somewhat trying four months spent together in a beleaguered town, borne cheerfully by soldiers and civilians alike for the sake of the Empire." An amusing letterpress accompanies the sketches.

\*DOBBS, Major-General R. S. : *Reminiscences of Life in Mysore, South Africa, and Burmah*. By Major-General R. S. Dobbs. . . . Dublin : George Herbert. . . . London : Hatchards. xv + 228 pp. 12mo. 1882.

The writer appears to have worked vigorously in the cause of religion wherever his military appointments took him, and being recommended to go to the Cape Colony on account of his ill-health, he spent eighteen months there, arriving in 1840. Although the greater part of the reminiscences relate to religious matters, there are a few references to political and social subjects. During his stay in the country the author visited Grahamstown and Uitenhage, and remarks that he found the Dutch farmers kind and hospitable, . . . "an industrious, honest class and very religious . . . courteous and obliging to strangers." On his trip inland he saw the chief, Makoma, whom he describes as a "mean-looking man," but he states that the chief, and a large number of his followers, were regular attendants at the Church.

\*DOCKING, A. SHIPWAY : *The Great War, 1899-1900*. A Poem by A. Shipway Docking. London : Greening & Co., Ltd. . . . viii + 150 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A descriptive narrative of the war from the Boer Ultimatum to the relief of Ladysmith.

\*("DODDINGTON"): Wreck of the *Doddington*. In a "Journal from Calcutta in Bengal, by Sea to Busserah," &c. &c. 16mo. 1758. P

See PLAISTED, BARTHOLOMEW.

\*("DODDINGTON"): An Authentic Narrative of the Loss of the Hon. East India Company's ship *Doddington*, and of the Adventures of those who Survived the Wreck. Composed from the journals of two of the surviving officers, &c. With annotations and remarks by an officer who visited the place on the 14th of March 1814, in His Majesty's ship *Stag*, 46 guns, fifty-eight years and nearly nine months afterwards. This interesting narrative has never before been completely developed. Winchester: Printed and sold for the author by Jacob Jacob. . . . 74 pp. 8vo. 1826.

The Hon. East India Company's *Doddington* sailed from England on the 23rd of April 1755, and struck on some rocks about thirty-seven miles from Algoa Bay on the 17th of July. The island on which the survivors found themselves is called in the *Indian Pilot* "Chaos," but it was named Bird Island by those who escaped from the wreck, and has ever since been known as such. Only 23 people were saved out of 270: the ship went to pieces almost immediately, and very little of the cargo was recovered. Among those who landed, however, were the ship's carpenter and a Swedish blacksmith, and these men, with the aid of others, constructed a small sloop, and after a residence of seven months on the island, put to sea with the rest of the party. They called their boat *The Happy Deliverance*, and after many adventures finally arrived safely at Delagoa Bay, where they split into parties, going to England and India respectively. The sloop was sold to Captain Chandler of the *Rose* for £62. It is stated that at this period "the whole of Terra de Natal belonged to the Dutch, who had purchased it from the natives."

In the year 1814, H.M.S. *Stag* was at the Cape, when "intelligence was brought to the Admiral on the station of a ship in distress." The *Stag*, being ready for sea, was sent out to make inquiries and render assistance, and her course was directed to Bird Island, where, from pieces of wreckage found, it was concluded that the object of their search had foundered. They anchored, however, and paid a visit to the island, where they found the grave of Mrs. Collet, the wife of the second officer of the *Doddington*, just as it was left fifty-nine years previously. There is a chart showing the position of the island with regard to the mainland, and a view of Bird Island showing H.M.S. *Stag* at anchor.

\*("DODDINGTON"): (Wreck of the *Doddington*). Loss of the *Doddington* on Bird Island, 1755. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 272-278. 8vo. 1857. P

A short but interesting account of the disaster.

\*("DODDINGTON"): Wreck of the *Doddington*. 8vo. 1880.

See WILMOT, ALEXANDER: (Cameos from South African History. The Wreck of the *Doddington*).

\*("DODDINGTON"): Wreck of the *Doddington*. 8vo. 1888.

See THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: "History of South Africa, 1691-1795," pp. 157-159. P

\*DOEFF, H. : *Nederland en Zuid-Africa. De Verhouding na den Oorlog.* Door H. Doeff. Uitgegeven door de Nederlandsche Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereeniging Afdeeling. . . . Amsterdam. 79 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The Netherlands and South Africa. The Position after the War. By H. Doeff. Published by the Netherlands South African Union, Amsterdam Section.

The Dutch are advised to render every assistance to the British to build up South Africa anew and repair the ravages of the war; they are reminded that whatever the rights or wrongs of the struggle may have been, the interests of the Boers and the British are identical.

DÖHNE, Rev. JACOB LUDWIG : *Das Kafferland und seine Bewohner.* Von Jacob Ludwig Döhne, Missionar zu Bethel im Kafferlande im Dienste der Berliner Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischer Missionen unter den Heiden. Zum besten der gedochten missionsgesellschaft. Berlin : Zu haben in Berlin im Missionhause Sebastiansstrasse Nr. 16, und bei allen Missions-Hulfs-Vereinen. 71 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1843. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Kaffirland and its Inhabitants. By Jacob Ludwig Döhne, missionary at Bethel in Kaffirland, in the service of the Berlin Society for the promotion of Evangelical Missions amongst the Heathens. Published for the benefit of the Society.

An account of Kaffraria and its inhabitants, &c., about the middle of the nineteenth century.

\*DÖHNE, Rev. JACOB LUDWIG : *Evidence before the Native Commission.* In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to Inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal." . . . Part IV., pp. 12-21; Part VI., pp. 329-44. 8vo. 1853.

Mr. Döhne's written communications are dated from Table Mountain, 29th December 1852 and 25th January 1853, and state that the writer arrived at the Cape in 1836, laboured eleven years among the Frontier Tribes, and went to Natal in 1847. The papers afford valuable and interesting particulars respecting the customs of the natives of Natal, more especially with regard to the "Ukolobola" system. In the opinion of Mr. Döhne, polygamy was the root of most of the evils connected with the native question.

DÖHNE, Rev. JACOB LUDWIG : *A Zulu-Kafir Dictionary etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples; preceded by an Introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language.* By the Rev. J. L. Döhne, missionary to the American Board C.F.M. Cape Town : Printed at G. J. Pike's machine printing office, 59 St. George's Street. xlii + 417 pp. 8vo. 1857.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

By far the most comprehensive work of this description issued up to this period. The author was engaged in the compilation whilst pursuing his missionary labours in Kaffraria and Natal, over a period of about twenty years.

\*DOKE, Rev. JOSEPH J. : *M. K. Gandhi : An Indian Patriot in*

South Africa. By Joseph J. Doke, Baptist Minister, Johannesburg. With an Introduction by Lord Ampthill, G.C.S.I. . . . Published by "The London Indian Chronicle" . . . Ilford, London. vi + 97 pp. 8vo. 1909.

See GANDHI, M. K.

\*DON, DAVID: The Sugar Industry in Natal. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XVIII. pp. 377-390. 8vo. 1893.

The paper contains a considerable amount of information respecting the rise and progress of the sugar industry in the Colony. The writer of the paper was a most indefatigable collector of South African literature, and left behind him, on his death, about 5000 works, many of which are of extreme rarity. The collection is at present (1909) loaned to the Durban Library.

\*(DON, DAVID): Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa, including scarce and valuable volumes, being a portion of the Collection of the late David Don, Esq., of "The Maze," Durban, Natal, to be sold by Auction on Thursday, 20th February 1908, at 10.30 A.M., at the Royal Mart, Gardiner Street, Durban, Natal. By order of the Executors. . . . Auctioneers—Messrs. R. Beningfield & Son. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1908.

Three hundred and nine items were disposed of, some of considerable interest and rarity, but all duplicates or imperfect copies of works in Mr. Don's collection.

\*DON, J. BAYLIE: Notes of a Journey in South Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ix. pp. 524-530. 1893.

An account of a journey from Johannesburg to Salisbury.

\*DONALDSON, KEN; and HILL, —: Donaldson and Hill's Transvaal and Rhodesia Directory. Fourth Issue. 1904. Also for Swazieland, Bechuanaland, Delagoa Bay, and Beira. Including Map Supplements of Johannesburg Streets, Buildings, Stands, Suburbs, Witwatersrand Main Reef, Bulawayo and South Africa. Published in South Africa by Donaldson & Hill, Johannesburg, 14 Goodman Buildings . . . and in London: . . . 2 McLean's Buildings, New Street Square, E.C. . . . Pp. 36, 2404, vii. 8vo. (1903.)

DONAT, EMIL: Kreuz und Quer durch Süd-Afrika. Reiseskizzen und Bilder von Emil Donat. Mit vielen Illustrationem, acht Vollbildern, dem Porträt des Verfassers und einem Kärtchen. Aarau: Druck und Verlag von Emil Wirz, vormals J. J. Christen. 280 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Through South Africa in various directions.

The work deals with Damaraland, Bechuanaland, and Mashonaland, with special reference to Khama, Lake Ngami, and the Bushmen.

DONKIN, Sir RUFANE: A Letter on the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, and on certain events which have occurred there of late years, under the administration of Lord Charles Somerset;

addressed most respectfully to Earl Bathurst. By Lieut.-General Sir Rufane Donkin. London: Carpenter & Son. . . . 147 pp. 8vo. 1827. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Lord Charles Somerset left Cape Town for England on January 20, 1820, and Major-General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin was appointed Acting Governor of the Cape. In the course of his administrations he reversed Lord Charles Somerset's frontier policy, and quarrelled with Captain Henry Somerset, whom he superseded. When Lord Charles returned at the end of November 1821 he was greatly incensed at Sir Rufane Donkin's measures and refused to meet him, and the latter returned to England, "and was soon actively engaged in bringing the faults of the Cape Government to notice" (Theal, "History of South Africa, 1795-1834"). The pamphlet throws considerable light on the disputes arising out of the settlement at Albany, and strongly criticises Lord Charles Somerset's methods of government, and the mismanagement of the revenues of the Cape Colony. The Appendix contains a mass of correspondence between Sir Rufane Donkin, Lord Charles Somerset, Colonel Bird, and others, the address of the Albany settlers to Sir Rufane Donkin, and much other historical matter.

**DONKIN, SIR RUFANE**: A Letter to the Right Honourable Robert Wilmot Horton, on some statements bearing, according to public rumour, that Right Honourable Gentleman's authority. By Lieut.-Gen. Sir Rufane Donkin. London: Carpenter & Son. . . . 14 pp. 8vo. 1827. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this letter Sir Rufane Donkin asserts that he is "ready to appear at the Bar of the House of Commons, there to be examined as a preliminary measure," with regard to certain charges against Lord Charles Somerset which the former will not prefer save through Lord Bathurst or Mr. R. W. Horton.

**(DONKIN, Sir RUFANE)**: Cursory Remarks on a Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst, on the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, under the Administration of Lord Charles Somerset. By "A By-Stander." . . . Cape Town: Printed by W. Bridekirk. 56 pp. 8vo. 1827.

See **(BIRD, W. WILBERFORCE (?))**. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

**(DONKIN, Sir RUFANE)**: Observations on the Letter addressed by Sir R. Donkin to Earl Bathurst. By Lieut.-Col. Bird. . . . 8vo. 1827.

See **BIRD, Lieut.-Col. CHRISTOPHER**.

**(DONKIN, Sir RUFANE)**: Accusations preferred against Lord Charles Somerset, by Sir Rufane Donkin, in his published letter to Earl Bathurst, dated Park Street, Grosvenor Square, April 6, 1827; with Lord Charles Somerset's Explanations. London: Printed by Shackell & Baylis. . . . 59 pp. Folio. (1827.)

COLONIAL OFFICE LIBRARY.

This is a reply seriatim to the charges, which are set down in one column and the reply in another. The Appendix contains various letters written by Sir Rufane Donkin, Lord Charles Somerset, Lieut.-Col. Bird, and others.

**\*DONOVAN, Captain C. H. W.**: With Wilson in Matabeleland; or, Sport and War in Zambesia. By Captain C. H. W. Donovan (of

the Army Service Corps). With a map and numerous illustrations from photographs. London: Henry, Henry & Co. . . . xiv + 322 pp. 8vo. 1894.

When the expedition was first being arranged, Captain Donovan told Mr. Rhodes of his plans, and was advised by him to alter them, in the conviction—six months previous to the event—that war would break out later on. The shooting party travelled *via* Pretoria and Pietersberg to the territory of the Chartered Company, and had excellent sport. The war breaking out, the author seems to have attached himself to the forces, but without any official position. He saw many engagements, and gives a good account of the battle of Shangani River, recording the effects of the Maxims on black and white combatants. Many instances are related detailing the bravery, insolence, and savage habits of the Matabele, who seem to have inspired terror, not only among the Mashonas, but even amongst the Boer and British settlers, for whose timidity some contempt is expressed. Among other inaccuracies, it is stated that the Matabele are descended from the Fingos. The writer admits that at first he did not know whether the war was justified, but that later on he was convinced that it was not only justifiable but absolutely necessary.

\*(DONOVAN, Captain E. D.): (Expedition to the Interior). (Morning Chronicle.) Folio. 1899-10.

See COWAN, Dr. ALEXANDER; and DONOVAN, Captain E. D.

\*DOONER, MILDRED G.: The "Last Post": Being a Roll of all Officers (Naval, Military, or Colonial) who gave their lives for their Queen, King, and Country, in the South African War, 1899-1901. By Mildred G. Dooner. With a frontispiece by W. L. Wyllie, Esq., A.R.A. London: Simpkin, Hamilton, Kent & Co. vii + 466 pp. 8vo. (1903.)

The volume contains short biographies of the deceased officers, giving details of their military services, arranged alphabetically, and in an Appendix will be found particulars respecting the careers of war correspondents and nursing sisters who lost their lives during the hostilities.

(DORDRECHT MUSEUM): Catalogues van het Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum te Dordrecht. Blussé & Co., Dordrecht. 46 pp. 8vo. (1903)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Catalogue of a Museum of South African Items, mostly connected with the South African War, at Dordrecht, Holland.

See also MEYROOS, A.

\*(DORDRECHT-TRANSVAAL ALBUM). Oblong 8vo. (11" × 8"). 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (DORDRECHT-TRANSVAAL ALBUM).

\*D'ORLEANS et BRAGANCE, LOUIS: Tour d'Afrique. De Paris à Lourenço-Marques au camp des Boers. Chasse, et Retour. Ouvrage orné de trente-huit gravures hors texte. Paris: Libraire Plon. Plon-Nourrit et Cie, Imprimeurs-Éditeurs, 8 Rue Garancière—6e. vii + 277 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

"Historians of the future who wish to relate the story of the Boer War will," according to the author, "be not a little embarrassed. Never have

there been so many accounts of an historic event, never have they been more contradictory or seemed more suspicious. On the one hand, a people have, in the fierceness of the struggle and the effort to conquer, conjured up such a tense falsely coloured picture of the war that they have succeeded in deceiving themselves. Instead of the real Boer whom they have rubbed shoulders with for years, they imagine a Boer whom they are pleased to credit with every deformity and vice. On the other hand, are those who, transported with admiration for a people defending their principles with their lives, for peasants perishing rather than relinquish the mastery in their own country, are only willing to see in their heroes perfect beings without fault; in Lord Kitchener's soldiers, only ruffians and farm-burners." The volume is divided into three parts, the first describing the voyage and journey from Paris to Delagoa Bay; the second, the author's experiences in the Boer camp; and the third, a hunting expedition to the Pungwe river, and the homeward voyage by the east coast. While visiting the Transvaal the writer met Kruger, Reitz, Botha, and many of the Boer leaders actively engaged. He states that Kruger never had the slightest idea before the war that he would not be victorious. "Infatuated by his success in 1881 and 1896, deceived as to the real resources of the British Empire, he never doubted of victory, and already, with visions of grandeur, had projected the idea of a South African Empire over which he was to be the Dictator."

\*DORMER, FRANCIS J. : Vengeance as a Policy in Afrikanderland. A Plea for a new Departure. By Francis J. Dormer. . . . London. James Nisbet & Co. . . . xxxviii + 244 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The author endeavours to lay the onus of the South African War (1899-1902) upon the Imperial authorities, who, he says, did not enforce the Conventions, and took no heed of the Transvaal armaments. He advocates federation, and the offering of great advantages to English *bona fide* settlers, and suggests that much of the mining work now done by natives should be performed by white labour, which would increase the British element. He denounces any heavy taxation of the Transvaal mines, and was in favour of a general land tax.

DOS SANTOS, JOÃO : Ethiopia Oriental, | e varia historia de covsas, | no traueis do Oriente, | Composta pollo Padre Fr. Ioão | dos Santos da Ordem dos Pregadores | natural da Ciddade de Evora | . . . Impressa no Conuento de S. Domingos de Euora. | Con licenca do S. Officio & Ordinario | Priuilego Real Anno 1609 | Por Manoel De Lira Impressor. Illustrated Title, xviii pp., 140 folios (280 pp), 123 folios (246 pp.). Small Folio, 1609.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

According to Theal's "The Portuguese in South Africa," Dos Santos "was one of a large party of Dominican friars, who went from Portugal to India at the same time. He left Lisbon on the 13th of April 1586, in the S. Thomé . . . and reached Mozambique on the 13th of August . . . arrived at Sofala on the 5th of December 1586 . . . and . . . remained at this place until June 1590, when an order was received from the vicar general that he and his companion were to proceed to Mozambique." The two friars proceeded on foot to Sena, and were not able to leave the Zambesi for Mozambique till July 1591. "During the next six years Dos Santos was stationed at Quirimba, Mozambique, and once more—for several months in 1594 and 1595—Sofala. On the 22nd of August 1597, by

order of the Vicar-General he left Mozambique to proceed for India." This work "is one of the chief sources of information upon the Portuguese and the Bantu tribes in Eastern Africa during the last years of the sixteenth century"; Dos Santos was "an eye-witness of the condition of affairs at the Portuguese stations south of the Zambesi at their very best period. He was proud of them as outposts of his fatherland, and he was disposed rather to overrate than to underrate the exploits of his countrymen. Yet the picture which he gives of the forts and the trading stations seems anything but grand at the present day." Dos Santos was born in Evora, and died at Goa in 1622.

- \*DOS SANTOS, JOÃO: Santos' History of Eastern Ethiopia. In "A General Collection of Voyages and Travels. Africa." By John Pinkerton, vol. ii. pp. 675-737 (errata in pagination, 337-344, instead of 675-682). Quarto. 1819.

Theal, in referring to this work, observes, "There is an abstract in the English language of Dos Santos' book, but it is so defective that it cannot be used for historical purposes."

- \*DOUGLAS, Rev. H. A.: Letters and Articles on the Judgment in the Case of Dr. Colenso, extracted from English Publications. With Introductory Remarks by the Dean of Cape Town. (The Very Reverend H. A. Douglas.) Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. 1882. 82 pp. 8vo. 1865.

- \*DOUGLASS, The Hon. ARTHUR: Ostrich Farming in South Africa. Being an Account of its Origin and Rise; how to Set about it; the Profits to be Derived; how to Manage the Birds; the Capital required; the Diseases and Difficulties to be met with, &c. &c. By Arthur Douglass. . . . Cassell, Petter, Galpin & Co., London, Paris, and New York; and S. W. Silver & Co. . . . London. . . . viii + 251 pp. 12mo. 1881.

A practical work on ostrich farming. The author, who was a well-known South African politician and a member of Sir Gordon Sprigg's Cabinet of 1902, was probably the first man in Africa to occupy himself with ostrich breeding as his sole business. He invented an incubator, which he patented, and by means of his energy brought the industry into prominence. At this period a capital of £8,000,000 was invested in this business in the Cape Colony alone, and the export of feathers for the year 1880 amounted to £883,632 in value, the produce realising £5, 8s. 4d. per lb. (In 1894 the price fell to £1, 7s. per lb., but by 1901 it had steadily advanced to over £2 per lb.) It is stated that "the domestication of ostriches for the purpose of farming them for the sake of their plumage must be taken to date from 1867." The volume affords every information to those intending to follow the occupation of ostrich farming, and there are a number of engravings, mostly illustrative of the industry, and a map of South Africa.

- \*DOUGLASS, The Hon. ARTHUR: Ostrich Farming. . . . In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble, pp. 256-262. 8vo. 1886.

A short monograph on ostrich farming in South Africa.

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor): "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

DOUGLASS, The Hon. ARTHUR : Despotism in British Bechuanaland. Grahamstown : Richards, Slater & Co. . . . 20 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

A series of letters addressed by Arthur Douglass of Heatherton Towers, near Grahamstown, to S. G. A. Shippard, Administrator of Bechuanaland, and Sir Hercules Robinson, on the Titles of Stellaland, complaining of the reservations in the certificates issued by the Bechuanaland Land Commission.

\*DOUGLASS, The Hon. ARTHUR : Ostrich Farming. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XIII. pp. 197-305. 8vo. 1893.

This paper contains an account of ostrich farming in general, with statistics referring to the South African output of feathers up to and including the year 1892.

DOVE, Dr. KARL : Klima des aussertropischen Südafrika. 1888.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

DOVE, Dr. KARL : Südwest-Afrika : Kriegs- und Friedensbilder aus der ersten deutschen Kolonie, von Dr. Karl Dove, Privat Dozenten der Geographie an der Universität zu Berlin. Mit Illustrationem und einer Karte. Berlin : Allgemeiner Verein für Deutsche Litteratur. 348 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

South-West Africa. Sketches of Peace and War in Germany's first colony.

DOVE, Dr. KARL : Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Ergebnisse einer wissenschaftlichen Reise in südlichen Damaralande von Karl Dove. In "Petermann's Geographischen Mittheilungen," No. 120. Gotha : J. Perthes. Quarto. 1896.

\*DOVE, Dr. KARL : Vom Kap zum Nil. Reiseerinnerungen aus Süd, Ost, und Nordafrika von Dr. Karl Dove, Lehrer der kolonialen Landeskunde am Seminar für orientalische Sprachen, Privatdozenten der Geographie an der Universität zu Berlin. Mit Illustrationen. Berlin : Allgemeiner Verein für Deutsche Litteratur. vi + 319 pp. 8vo. 1898.

From the Cape to the Nile. Recollections of Travels in South, East, and North Africa, by Dr. Karl Dove, Professor of Colonial Geography in the College of Oriental Languages, Private Lecturer on Geography in the University of Berlin. With illustrations.

A description of South Africa at the close of the nineteenth century, from the standpoint of a German professor. The author, in admiring the physique of the British soldiers in Cape Town, alludes to the indifference with which the privates accept their transportation to different parts of the world, and considers that the British system of a paid army robs the men of national feeling and independence of opinion, comparing unfavourably with the results attained by the plan pursued in Germany. He observes that he made the acquaintance of some highly educated English officers, "men with whom it was a pleasure to associate, who were everything that could be desired, *except officers in the necessary direction*, i.e.

*military science.*" In a note of appreciation on the character of Cecil Rhodes as a statesman, the author says, "His aim is a united Africa, English from the sea in the south to the River Nile, and no one can deny that his project, whether carried out under the British flag or under the banner of an independent State, is a noble ideal. Our German South-West Africa, and above all the Transvaal, are two bars to the road to the north, and Cecil Rhodes will struggle with them both as long as he lives. We must not forget that people in England have a great sympathy for the ideal of a united Africa. The furious outburst which swept all over Great Britain in 1896, and which was so incomprehensible to the rest of Europe, was due to this cause, and not to Dr. Jameson's insignificant defeat at Krugersdorp."

Dr. Dove did not visit the Transvaal or the Free State, but confined himself to the coast towns of South and East Africa, returning to Europe *via* Beira and Zanzibar.

\*DOVETON, Miss: On Board a Union Steamer. . . . To which is added, "A Sketch Abroad," by Miss Doveton. 8vo. 1881.

See OLIVER, CAPTAIN PASFIELD.

DOVINGH, CARL: Billeder fra Syd-Afrika. . . . Decorah, Iowa (U.S.A.). 120 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1892.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*DOWER, Rev. WILLIAM: The Early Annals of Kokstad and Griqualand East. By Rev. William Dower of Port Elizabeth. Printed by Jas. Kelmsley & Co. Port Elizabeth. 129 pp. 8vo. 1902.

A pamphlet on the Griquas, their old and new country, and the progress and rise of the white settlers among them. The author, who was one of the founders of the town of Kokstad, in Griqualand East, gives an account of the early history of the tribe when they were known as the "Grigriquas," and it is maintained that they were a distinct tribe, and not a race of Dutch bastards as is almost universally believed in South Africa at the present day. It is stated that they belong to the Hottentot race and are not Kaffirs, and the records given go back to the time of the discovery of the tribe by the early pioneers. Mention is made of the fact that the battle of Boomplaats was fought by the British mainly to defend the rights of the tribe against the Free State Boers. Nevertheless, in the confusion and disorder brought about by the retrocession of the Orange River sovereignty, the Republic acquired a large part of the country, and arrangements had to be made by Sir George Grey for the repatriation of part of the tribe in the territory then known as "Nomansland," now Griqualand East, situated between British Kaffraria and Natal. The native trek took place in 1861-2, and consisted of 2000 souls, and 20,000 head of stock. The volume records the conditions of occupation for the tribe, which provided for individual tenure of land and the retention of Captain Adam Kok as the recognised ruler of his people. Kok and his Raad seem to have organised their government practically on the lines of a sovereign State; they had their Volksraad, of which the author gives a most humorous account, made treaties, and even decided to print paper money, which, however, was never issued, and they had their own magistrates, one of whom arrested Sir Harry Escombe of Natal, and sentenced him to pay a fine of £5 for contempt of Court. The town of Kokstad was started in 1869, being surveyed by the author and a Mr. Murray, but it did not make

any great strides for some time. In the year 1874 Sir Arthur Cunningham, General in Command at the Cape, paid it a visit, and a little later on Sir Henry Barkly arrived on the scene, and it was then decided to annex the territory to the Cape Colony. After some little protest the inhabitants seem to have acquiesced, and Adam Kok retained his title, together with a pension of £1000 a year, which he lived to enjoy for five years. At the time of the annexation, land was worth about threepence an acre, but the security of an English title soon sent prices up, and in the rapid rise the majority of Griquas sold their land. After 1876 the town of Kokstad appears greatly to have improved, business became brisk, and property rose considerably in value. A small native outbreak occurred in 1878, which was soon repressed; but the Basuto War, which commenced later on in the year, was a source of serious alarm to the inhabitants. The author makes some important statements with regard to the dispute between the British and the Free State on the subject of the possession of the diamond fields, and observes that "nearly every fact and statement confirmed Waterboer's claims."

\*(DOWN, ERNEST): *The Gallant Doctor and his Noble Men. . . .*  
By Ernest Down. 8vo. 1896.

See (JAMESON RAID): (GALLANT DOCTOR).

\*DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN: *The Great Boer War.* By A. Conan Doyle.  
. . . With maps. Sixth impression. London: Smith, Elder  
and Co. viii + 535 pp. 8vo. 1900.

At the time the volume was issued, the author, in common with many other people, including some of the highest military authorities, considered that the fighting was practically over, and there is a chapter at the close of the book on "The End of the War," nearly two years before the guerilla tactics of Botha, Delarey, and De Wet were at last exhausted by the persistence of the British. Dr. Conan Doyle went to the front to aid in the medical work of the campaign, and the greater part of this volume "was written in a hospital tent in the intervals of duty during the epidemic (enteric) at Bloemfontein." He was able, in many instances, to get his information first hand, and obtained the views of many of the Boers on military and political matters. The first four chapters of the book are devoted to a description of the "Boer Nations," together with an account of the disputed points with the British, and particulars regarding the abortive negotiations. The character sketches of some of the leaders are very graphic, and Cronje is spoken of as "a hard, swarthy man, quiet of manner, fierce of soul, with a reputation, amongst a nation of resolute men, for unsurpassed resolution. . . . His appearance was that of a respectable London vestryman, rather than of a most redoubtable soldier with a particularly sinister career behind him." South Africa, it is asserted, has proved "not the grave but the cradle" of the reputation of General French. "In person he is short and thick, with a pugnacious jaw. In character he is a man of cold persistence and of fiery energy, cautious and yet audacious, weighing his actions well, but carrying them out with the dash which befits a mounted leader. He is remarkable for the quickness of his decision—'can think at a gallop,' as an admirer expressed it."

The author was of opinion that the Transvaal would be "the most British of all the South African States" in a few years, but he considered that the Orange River Colony would remain "exclusively Dutch" unless minerals were discovered in payable quantities. He states that one of the great lessons of the war was the proof of "the advantage of the defence

over the attack," and it is considered that this should, to a great extent, dispel the constant bugbear of an invasion of Great Britain.

- \*DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN: *The War in South Africa. Its Cause and Conduct.* By A. Conan Doyle. . . . Published by Smith, Elder and Co. . . . London. 156 pp. 8vo. 1902.

A summary of the Anglo-Boer question from the British point of view. It is stated that, "for some reason, which may be either arrogance or apathy, the British are very slow to state their case to the world," and while claiming that the British Government did its best to avoid war, it is admitted that right was not absolutely on one side, and that there were incidents in the campaign open to criticism.

In discussing the early history of the Cape, it is observed that the "title-deeds" to South Africa are more incontestable than those of any other State under the British flag, but the indifference to the possession of the hinterland, which had allowed the Boers to found Republics "to bar the path of Anglo-Celtic colonists," was a singular and ominous flaw in their provisions. The critics of the British, who allege that had there been no gold fields the war would not have broken out, are reminded that when the Transvaal was annexed in 1877 there were no gold fields, "nor was there anything in the country to tempt the most covetous. An empty treasury, and two expensive native wars, were the reversion which we took over." The disputed questions are taken one by one and seriously argued, and the points raised in favour of the Boers by their friends in Europe and Africa are critically examined and their fallacies exposed. Reference is made to the autocratic behaviour of Kruger to the Uitlanders, and it is pointed out that the best friends of the Republic repeatedly warned the President not to be obdurate, and that "every approach to one of the great Powers in this very critical moment will be without any results whatever." It is suggested that after the war there should be a "Boer Reservation" in the northern districts of the Transvaal, for "the irreconcilable who could never rub shoulders with the British," where they should be guaranteed, "as long as they remain peaceable under the British flag, complete protection from the invasion of the miner or the prospector."

- \*DOYLE, DENIS: *A Journey through Gazaland.* "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiii. pp. 588-590, map. 1891.

Written by a former well-known resident of Kimberley.

- DOYLE, DENIS: *The Rise and Fall of the Matabele Nation.* A Paper read before the E.P. Lit. and Scientific Soc. By Denis Doyle, resident at Bulawayo, 1889-90. Gregory & Sherry. . . . Grahamstown. 16 pp. 12mo. 1893.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The author observes in his Preface, "During my residence in Matabeleland I had, of necessity, during many months, to see the King daily, and frequently had occasion to spend many hours with him, and it was during that time that many of the facts narrated were told to me by him."

- \*DRAGE, GEOFFREY: *The Grievances of British Subjects in the Transvaal.* Speech on the Address to the Throne. By Mr. Drage, M.P. House of Commons, October 17, 1899. Published by the Imperial South African Association. . . . (London.) 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Drage made a very severe attack on the Transvaal Government, the more so as the grievances of the Uitlanders were placed before Parliament in a most business-like fashion, and without the slightest trace of heat or animosity. Mention is made of all the important matters which rendered the Transvaal Government obnoxious, and reference was made to the corruption of the officials. The speaker condemned the Jameson Raid, but asserted that constitutional means had already been tried in vain, and he quoted the answer of President Kruger to the Uitlanders who had asked the Transvaal Government for a redress of their grievances, on which occasion his reply was, "Cease holding meetings and be satisfied. Go back and tell your people I will never give them anything. I shall never change my policy. Now let the storm burst." Mr. Drage upheld the war policy of the British Government, and expressed the hope that the result of the conflict would be, that freedom and equality would be established among all men south of the Zambesi.

\*(DRAKENSTEIN): Drakenstein : oder ein Blick nach Süd-Afrika. Eine Erzählung zum Besten der Bassutos herausgegeben. Straszburg : Niederlage der Christlichen Schriften, Alter Fischmarkt, 30. 48 pp. 12mo. 1869.

Drakenstein : or a Peep into South Africa. Published under the direction of the Tract Committee. London : Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 96 pp. 12mo. (1872) ?

A sketch of a religious character, the scene of which is laid at "Drakenstein," in the year 1826. The tract, which brings in the names of many of the early missionaries, was published for the benefit of the mission amongst the Basutos.

\*DRAYSON, Major-Gen. A. W. : Sporting Scenes amongst the Kaffirs of South Africa. By Capt. Alfred W. Drayson, Royal Artillery. Illustrated by Harrison Weir, from designs by the author. London : G. Routledge & Co. . . . New York. xiv + 327 pp. 8vo. 1858.

An account of hunting and sporting experiences in Kaffraria and Natal. The author joined a party of Boer hunters who were making an excursion into the plains under the Drakensberg mountains, near the sources of the Mooi river. He remarks on the wonderful eyesight possessed by these people, and their contempt for the English as sportsmen. Indeed, his Dutch companions appear to have made no secret of their hatred of the British, although the author does not seem to have quarrelled with them. They gave him, however, some valuable information with regard to the game animals of the country, and he appears to have enjoyed first-class sport. There is a good account of the natives, with many notes on the fauna of the country. There are eight coloured engravings, which seem to have been executed by some peculiar process not altogether a success.

\*DRAYSON, Major-Gen. A. W. : Tales at the Outspan ; or, Adventures in the Wild Regions of Southern Africa. With illustrations. By Captain A. W. Drayson. . . . London : Saunders, Otley and Co. . . . vi + 359 pp. 8vo. 1865.

\*———. Second Edition. 12mo. N.D.

A collection of narratives, mostly relating to South African hunting. The stories are related round the camp fire by Boer and British hunters,

and are very exciting and full of life and adventure. Only the larger edition contains the illustrations.

- \*DRAYSON, Major-Gen. A. W. : Amongst the Zulus ; the Adventures of Hans Sterk, South African Hunter and Pioneer. By Lieut.-Col. A. W. Drayson, R.A. . . . With illustrations by J. B. Zwecker. New and cheaper edition. Fifth Thousand. Griffith & Farran, Successors to Newbery & Harris . . . London. xii+340 pp. 12mo. 1879.

This capital sporting narrative "is full of stories of daring adventures among savage beasts and hardly less savage men." The period of the tale is about the time of the Great Trek, and mingled with the account of exciting incidents is considerable information respecting those parts of South Africa traversed by the emigrant farmers.

In the Appendix will be found short articles on "The Dutch Boer of South Africa," "The Hottentot," and "The Amakosa Kaffir." The first edition was published in 1869.

- \*DRAYSON, Major-Gen. A. W. : The White Chief of the Caffres ; . . . London : George Routledge & Sons. 315 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A story of the Umzimvubu Kaffirs, and the adventures of a boy wrecked on the Natal coast.

- \*DRAYSON, Major-Gen. A. W. : The Diamond Hunters of South Africa. By Major-General A. W. Drayson, F.R.A.S. . . . &c. &c. Illustrated by A. W. Cooper. London : Griffith, Farran, Okedon, and Welsh, successors to Newbery & Harris ; and Sydney. 383 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1889.)

- \*———. Another Edition, published under the title "Early Days among the Boers ; or, The Diamond Hunters of South Africa." Griffith, Farran, Browne & Co., Limited. . . . London. 383 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D.

Hunting scenes in Zululand and Natal, about the time of the hostilities between the British and the emigrant farmers. The sporting incidents are well described and very entertaining, and the author evidently had an intimate knowledge of the life pursued by the Boers and the native inhabitants of the country.

- \*DRUMMOND, The Hon. W. H. : The Large Game and Natural History of South and South-East Africa. From the journals of the Hon. W. H. Drummond. Edinburgh : Edmonston & Douglas. xxi+428 pp. 8vo. 1875.

The author spent five years at the Cape (1867-72), mainly in Tongaland, Zululand, and Swaziland, and details his experiences in nine chapters, which deal with buffalo, rhinoceros, eland, lions, elephants, leopards, and antelopes, and articles are devoted to a description of "Hunting with Dogs," and of the "Game Birds" of the country. The incidents of the chase, together with accounts of the animals, are all carefully indexed under the above headings, but the author asserts that he knows "little or nothing . . . about natural history as a science," and therefore has excluded everything that did not come within his personal knowledge. The illustrations were executed from rough sketches supplied to Mr. Edward Hodges by

Mr. Drummond, and consist of a number of excellent coloured prints and other engravings. There is an Appendix giving the English or Dutch, native and scientific name of the mammals and birds, and a sketch map of the countries of Amazulu, Amatonga, and Amaswazi.

\*DRUMMOND, The Hon. W. H. : Among the Zulus and Amatongas. . . . Being principally contributions to magazines and newspapers, by the late David Leslie. Edited by the Hon. W. H. Drummond. Cr. 8vo. 1875.

See LESLIE, DAVID.

DRURY, JOHN : Fighting in the Line. (By John Drury.) Published by John Drury, Warrington. 2 pp. 8vo. (1899)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

(DRURY, ROBERT) : Madagascar ; or, Robert Drury's Journal, during Fifteen Years' Captivity on that Island . . . a faithful Narrative of Matters of Fact, interspers'd with Variety of surprising Incidents, and illustrated with a Sheet Map of Madagascar, and Cuts. Written by Himself, digested into Order, and now publish'd at the Request of his Friends. London : Printed and Sold by W. Meadows, at the Angel in Cornhill ; J. Marshall, at the Bible in Newgate Street ; T. Worrall, at the Judge's Head in Fleet Street ; and by the Author at Old Tom's Coffee-House in Birchin Lane. MDCCLXXIX. 1729.

\*——— : Madagascar ; or, Robert Drury's Journal, during Fifteen Years' Captivity on that Island. . . . Edited with an Introduction and Notes by Capt. Pasfield Oliver, R.A., Author of "Madagascar." Illustrated. London : T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 398 pp. 8vo. 1890.

In pp. 304-5 there is an account of Drury's second voyage to Madagascar, on which occasion he landed at the Cape on April 1, 1719. After laying in provisions the voyage was proceeded with, and the ship anchored near Port Natal on April 29th. Here the travellers traded with the natives for slaves, and "bought in a fortnight's time seventy-four boys and girls. These are better slaves for working than those of Madagascar, being stronger, also blacker. Captain White put on shore here six natives of *Dillagoe*, which he took with him the former voyage. They had two or three Kings' dominions to go through before they came to their own country. . . . I saw here some of the humped cattle, like those in Madagascar ; but the people have short woolly hair, like Guinea negroes, and nothing like Madagascar people."

\*DU BOIS, J. P. I. : Vies des Gouverneurs Généraux, avec l'abrégé de l'histoire des Etablissemens Hollandois aux Indes Orientales ; ouvrage où l'on trouve l'origine de la Compagnie des Provinces Unies, les premiers traités de commerce, la fondation de Batavia, les deux sièges memorables de cette ville, les conquêtes des Hollandois aux Moluques, à Amboine, Banda, Macassar, Ceylon, Malabar, &c., leurs guerres, leurs alliances, leurs progrès, leurs désastres, la perte de Formose, les rebellions des insulaires d'Amboine, de Macassar, et de Java, les différends de la Compagnie avec

d'autres Nations Européenes, le soulèvement et le massacre des Chinois a Batavia, et en général tous les événemens, publics ou particuliers, dignes de remarque, relatifs aux affaires des Indes, arrivés depuis un siècle et demi, jusqu'à nos jours, et rapportés, année par année, sous l'administration de chacun des Chefs de la Nation Hollandoise en Asie ; orné de leurs portraits et vignettes au naturel, enrichi de plusieurs cartes, plans et figures nécessaires, et suivi des considerations sur l'Etat présent de la Compagnie par Monsieur le Baron d'Imhoff, ci-devant Son Gouverneur Général aux Indes Orientales. Par J. P. I. Du Bois, Secrétaire Privé d'Ambassade de S. M. le Roi de Pologne, Electeur de Saxe, en Hollande. A. La Haye, Chez Pierre De Hondt. Pp. iv, 351, 48. Quarto. 1763.

Lives of the Governors-General, with an abridgment of the history of the Dutch Establishments in the East Indies ; in this volume will be found the origin of the United Provinces (Netherlands) Company, its first commercial treaties, the foundation of Batavia, the two memorable sieges of that town, the conquests by the Dutch of the Molluccas, Amboine, Banda, Macassar, Ceylon, Malabar, &c., their wars, alliances, progress, disasters, the loss of Formosa, the rebellion of the islanders of Amboine, Macassar, and Java, the disputes of the Company with European nations, the rising and massacre of the Chinese in Batavia, and in general all the events, public or private, worthy of remark relative to the affairs of the Indies during a period of 150 years under the administration of each of the heads of the Dutch nation in Asia, reported year by year, down to the present, adorned with their portraits in vignette, from life, enriched with several maps, charts, and the necessary diagrams, and followed by "Considerations on the Present State of the Company," by Baron d'Imhoff, formerly Governor-General of the East Indies. By J. P. I. Du Bois, Private Secretary to the Embassy of H.M. the King of Poland, Elector of Saxony and Holland.

According to Theal this volume only devotes half a page to "an account of the establishment of the Cape Colony," and even that is not altogether free of error. A plan of the castle and town is given.

\*DUBOIS, RAYMOND : On Ferments causing "Casse" in Wines. By Raymond Dubois, Diplome E.A.M., B.Sc., F.C.S., F.S.C.I. (Victoria), Government Viticultural Expert. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 53-62. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is asserted that since the grafting of the South African wine varieties "on American Phylloxera-resistant stocks, wines seem often to suffer from a disease" which presents certain characteristics. Particulars of these characteristics are afforded, together with an account of certain experiments entered into to gain information with reference to the disease, and to means for checking its progress. A bibliography of works dealing with the subject is appended to the paper.

DUBOUT, ALFRED : La Guerre de l'Or. Scènes de la Guerre du Transvaal. Drame en cinq actes et six tableaux. Paris : Librairie Arthème Fayard. . . . 134 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Scenes in the South African War in the form of a drama in five acts and

six tableaux; amongst the *dramatis personæ* are P. J. Cronje and Mrs. Cronje, Louis Botha, Christian De Wet, Villebois-Mareuil, the President of the Stock Exchange (Johannesburg), Lady Stewart, &c. &c.

\*DU CANE, Colonel HUBERT: (The German Official Account of the War in South Africa. March 1900 to September 1900). The War in South Africa. The Advance to Pretoria after Paardeberg. The Upper Tugela Campaign, &c. Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin. Authorised translation by Colonel Hubert Du Cane, R.A., M.V.O., Military Attaché at Sofia. With maps and illustrations. London: John Murray. vii+374 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The contents of this volume deal with the occupation of Bloemfontein, the battle of Driefontein, events in Natal after the battle of Colenso up to the relief of Ladysmith (including the second, third, and final attempts at the relief, east and north of Colenso), the march on Pretoria, the advance to Koomatie Poort, together with a tactical retrospect of the war. The record of the hostilities terminates with the occupation of Machadorp by the British, and there is no description of the guerilla campaign, as it is stated that these operations were conducted by "neither a permanent Transvaal Government nor any organised military force." It is stated that "the British soldier, if only he was well and skilfully led, did not fail in the devoted and thorough performance of his duty," but it is asserted that the British leaders paid more attention to the "occupation of towns and districts" than they did to "crushing the enemy," although they had an opportunity to do so "early in the war." The contest is stigmatised as having been carried out between opponents of whom one was bound by "rigid formulas," and the other characterised by "untrammelled healthy common sense," and it is maintained that, with regard to the British army, "The rigid fettering with forms and rules, to which a false system of peace-training condemned leaders, avenged itself bitterly during the South African War. In this experience, so pregnant of warning for the future, is contained the most important lesson of the whole war."

DUCASSE, L.: An illustrated Guide of Flower, Fruit, and Vegetable Gardening and Greenhouse Plants, in Tropical Coast Districts. By L. Ducasse. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Durban: P. Davis & Sons. vi+110 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

A description of gardening as undertaken for pleasure or profit, from the botanical point of view.

(DUFF, ALEXANDER): The Life of Alexander Duff, D.D., LL.D. By George Smith. . . . In two volumes. With portraits by Jeens. London: Hodder & Stoughton.

Vol. I. viii+479 pp.

Vol. II. ii+553 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

Volume II. contains a chapter on South-East Africa referring to the Missionary Propaganda, and there are other references to South Africa in the work.

\* DUFF, G.: Trip to Swellendam and back by another Route; together with Miscellaneous Sketches by various authors. Cape Town: 1859.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

\* Duff, Alexander: Extract of a Letter respecting the Wreck of the Lady Holland, East Indianman, on 13 February 1830. Pp. 14. John Waugh, Edinburgh, 1830.

DUFF, H. L. : Nyasaland under the Foreign Office. . . . Second Edition, with new Introduction. London : George Bell & Sons. xxxii + 422 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains a chapter on North-Eastern Rhodesia.

\*("DUFFER'S DRIFT") : The Defence of Duffer's Drift. A few Experiences in Field Defence for Detached Posts, which may prove useful in our next war. By "Backsight Forethought." Reprinted from the "United Service Magazine." London : William Clowes & Sons, Limited. . . . 139 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

"This tale of a dream . . . dedicated to the 'gilded popinjays' and 'hired assassins' of the British nation," appears to have been written by a "hired assassin" of considerable experience. The anonymous author expresses a hope "that its fantastic guise may really help to emphasise the necessity for the practical application of some very old principles, and assist to an appreciation of what may happen when they are not applied, even on small operations."

Although set forth in so curious and unusual a manner, the hints conveyed in the brochure are exceedingly pertinent, and may certainly be read with distinct interest by those who may have been in charge of outpost duty during the South African War.

\*DUGMORE, Rev. H. H. : Rev. H. H. Dugmore's Papers as published in the "Christian Watchman" during 1846 and 1847. (In "Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs." . . . Compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B.) Pp. 1-54. 8vo. 1858.

The papers include :—

1. Geography of Kaffraria.
2. Tribes of Kaffraria.
3. The Government and its practical operation.
4. Laws and Legal Processes.
5. Marriage Customs.

There is also an Appendix in the Addenda consisting of remarks on "circumcision" and "funeral rites" (pp. 157-163), and additional notes referring to "incestuous marriages," "laws as to theft," and "oaths" (pp. 163-165).

\*DUGMORE, Rev. H. H. : The Reminiscences of an Albany Settler. A Lecture delivered in Graham's Town at the British Settlers' Jubilee, May 1870. By Rev. H. H. Dugmore. Richards, Glanville & Co. Graham's Town. 51 pp. 8vo. 1871.

An account of the 1820 settlers by one of the emigrants. Mr. Dugmore sailed, as a child of nine years of age, with a party congregated on the *Sir George Osborne*, and at the time of the jubilee of the British settlers he was one of the "few surviving hoary-headed fathers of the Albany settlement." There is a vivid description of the landing of the colonists, and the reminiscences should be of exceptional interest to students of the early life of the Eastern Province of the Cape. The hardships and adventures of the sturdy emigrants are related in a simple and unaffected manner, while the memory of the old pioneers is well preserved in the sketch of their early career in the colony. The author observes that the foundations of the internal trade initiated by the new settlers, "did very much towards breaking up the phlegmatic stagnation of rural life among

the Dutch Afrikaners of the frontier." The author refers with some pride to the gradual rise and progress of the Eastern Province, and his references to the founders of the principal families should be specially valuable to the descendants of the settlers, some of whom are now scattered all over South Africa, although a great number of them constitute the population of the Eastern Province. In addition to the reminiscences, the work contains five poems, including (1) The "Choral March," which evidently formed part of the celebration of the jubilee; (2) "A Reminiscence of 1820"; (3) "Prospect and Retrospect," "A Glee for the Sons of the Settlers," and "The Sunny Land"; (4) "The Dear Old Land"; (5) "The Jubilee Ode." The greater part of the volume was reprinted in Moodie's "History of the Battles, &c., in Southern Africa."

DUGMORE, Rev. H. H. : The Faithful Servant and his Reward. A Memorial Discourse in Relation to the Death of the Reverend William Shaw. . . . 8vo. 1873.

See (SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM).

DULLES, ALLEN WELSH : The Boer War : a History by Allen Welsh Dulles. (Third Edition.) For Private Circulation. Washington (U.S.A.). 31 pp. narrow 16mo. 1902.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

This little volume was the unaided work of a boy eight years of age, who was "an ardent admirer and partisan of the Boers, and this in spite of the fact that all his immediate family favour the British cause."

(DUMAT, FRANK C.) : A Remonstrance on Behalf of the Zulu Chiefs. 8vo. 1889.

See ESCOMBE, the Rt. Hon. HARRY ; and DUMAT, FRANK C.).

\*(DUM DUM) : Dum Dum's der Publieke Opinie. 8vo. (1900.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (DUM DUM).

DUMONT D'URVILLE, JULES SEBASTIEN CÉSAR : Voyage pittoresque autour du Monde. Résumé général des Voyages de découvertes de Magellan, Tasman, Dampier . . . &c. Publié sous la direction de M. Dumont, d'Urville. . . . A Paris, chez L. Tenre. . . . 2 vols. Quarto. 1834.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In addition to an account of the author's voyage, during which he touched at the Cape, there are abridged narratives of the travels of Bougainville, Cook, Kotzebue, Morrell, and others, with illustrations and maps.

\*DU MOULIN, Lt.-Colonel LOUIS EUGÈNE : Two Years on Trek. Being some Account of the Royal Sussex Regiment in South Africa. By the late Lt.-Colonel Du Moulin. With a Preface by Col. J. G. Panton, C.M.G., Commanding 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment, 1903-1907. Edited by H. F. Bidder, Captain 3rd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment. Murray & Co., The Middlesex Printing Works . . . London, S.W. Pp. iv, 323, x. 8vo. 1907.

This "account of the doings of the Royal Sussex Regiment in South Africa" was written during the campaign by the author, has been left "practically untouched" by the editor, and "gives a vivid picture of events that had only just occurred—drawn with a firm hand, while the

impression was fresh. . . ." After January 1901 Col. Du Moulin "was far too occupied . . . to do more than make a few notes for his book. And it is from these notes of his, and from the diaries, letters, and personal reminiscences of other officers, that the later chapters have been compiled." The work was completed and published by the comrades of Col. Moulin, "as the most fitting memorial to a gallant soldier." The author—a New Zealander of French descent—entered the British army in 1879, and was known in India as a "musketry expert"; during the hostilities in South Africa he became known for his skill in organisation; he was shot through the heart on June 17, 1900, at Diamond Hill, "leading a charge against the Boers who had rushed his camp."

\*D(UNBAR), (Sir) D(RUMMOND) M(ILES): The Transvaal in 1876. Notes made by a Resident in the Republic previous to the Annexation, with Extracts from the Diary of the late Hon'ble William Napier, while travelling between the Leydenberg Gold-Fields and Delagoa Bay. D. M. D. . . . Grahamstown: Richards, Slater and Co. . . . 74 pp. 8vo. 1881.

This copy contains letters from Mr. Justice Kotze and Mr. R. S. James, establishing the identity of "D. M. D." with the late Sir Drummond Miles Dunbar.

The author visited Mac Mac, Pilgrim's Rest, and other diggings with the Hon. Mr Napier, who died of fever at Mac Mac, and the latter, who had been granted 2000 acres of land in Portuguese South-East Africa, gives an account of Delagoa Bay and the surrounding country, which delighted him on account of "its beauty, fertility, and resources." The writer of the pamphlet frequently quotes from Aylward's "Transvaal of To-day," and dedicates his brochure "to those friends of freedom who have advocated the rights of the Transvaal Boers in the House of Commons."

\*DUNCAN, J. DENOON: Closer Union. Address delivered at a Meeting held under the Auspices of the Kimberley Closer Union Society by Mr. J. Denoon Duncan, September 17, 1908. Kimberley: Diamond Fields Advertiser, Ltd. 8pp. Small Quarto. 1908.

The speaker contended that "the closer union movement in South Africa . . . dates back to 1859, when . . . Sir George Grey . . . strongly urged the union of the British Colonies." Mr. Duncan concluded his address by observing that if the delegates attending the forthcoming Convention "approached the difficult problems . . . in a spirit of compromise . . . that as the fruit of their labours a constitution would emerge which would be acclaimed as just to all, and that we might soon see established on a sure and lasting foundation a prosperous and contented South African nation under the crown of Great Britain—a priceless heritage for our children and their descendants for all time."

\*DUNCAN, P.: Analysis and Explanation of the Constitution. By P. Duncan, C.M.G. (Legal Adviser to the Transvaal Delegation). In "The State." The Organ of Closer Union. Special Issue, February 12, 1909. Pp. 1-18. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

The article discusses the "Nature of the Constitution," the "Parliament," "Nomination and Election of Members of the Legislature," "Qualifications of Senators and Powers of Senate," the "House of Assembly," "Method

of Voting at Elections," "Franchise," "Qualification of Members and Duration of the House," "The Executive," "Provincial Administration," "Judicature," "Language," "Native Affairs," &c. &c. &c.  
See ("STATE").

\*DUNN, E. J. : (Notes from the Cape). "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 475-481, map. 1886.

In these notes will be found a number of extracts from Mr. E. J. Dunn's report in reference to a supposed extensive deposit of coal in the Cape Colony.

\*DUNN, E. J. : Notes on the Diamond Fields. By E. J. Dunn. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1871.

An early account of the South African diamond diggings, written before the discovery of the diamondiferous "blue ground." The writer speaks of a depth of thirty feet being attained in Bultfontein Mine, but remarks that at that depth diamonds were very scarce. The little pamphlet is mainly descriptive of the formations of the Bultfontein and Dutoitspan mines and the river diggings, Kimberley being evidently unknown and De Beers not of the importance it assumed in later days. There are some curious plans of the mines and sections of claims, the latter of which never go beyond the "yellow ground." The author remarks in the Preface that he cannot say what is the matrix of the diamond, nor conjecture how the diamonds came to be deposited in Dutoitspan Mine.

DUNN, E. J. : Geological Sketch Map of South Africa. By E. J. Dunn, F.R.G.S. (London), formerly Geologist to the Government of Cape Colony. London : Edward Stanford. 1887.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*(DUNN, JOHN) : John Dunn, Cetywayo, and the three Generals. Edited by D. C. F. Moodie. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, May 1886. Pietermaritzburg : Printed by the Natal Printing & Publishing Company (Limited). iv + 156 pp. 8vo. 1886.

The history of John Dunn, the white Zulu chief, is one of the most extraordinary narratives in South African annals. He is described by the editor as "a quiet, retiring, and most hospitable gentleman, of pleasant appearance and manners, of good family, and much esteemed," . . . and it is stated that, owing to having been defrauded in early life, he "retired to Zululand, where he simply established himself upon the model of King Solomon the wise." He started for the country in 1853, and traded and hunted till 1856, when the war of succession broke out between the two sons of Panda, *i.e.* Cetywayo and Umbulazi. Dunn joined the forces of the latter prince, who was defeated and slain, but the former was afterwards reconciled to Cetywayo, and was successful in recovering the cattle of the white traders in Zululand. Some time after, the successful heir to the throne asked him to settle in Zululand, "as he wanted a white man as friend to live near him and advise him," and after some consideration he accepted this offer. Panda dying in 1872, Cetywayo succeeded him, and there is a description of the scenes at his coronation, at which Mr. Shepstone represented the English nation at the King's desire; amongst those present being Mr. Baines, the celebrated traveller. Soon after, however, matters became strained between the English and the Zulus, owing to the former nation assuming an authority over the King of the Zulus which he would not acknowledge. Much argument and correspondence followed, but eventually war broke out, which resulted in the crushing of the power

of Cetywayo. In the re-settlement of the country John Dunn was made a chief, a position which he took up conditionally that the King was never restored to Zululand, a promise eventually broken. The three generals under whom Dunn served are thus described by him: Lord Chelmsford, he asserts, was "a thorough gentleman, and good and brave soldier, but no general"; General Crealock "was a good commanding officer," but "if fighting had occurred he would not have shone as a general"; Sir Garnet Wolseley "was a good general, a thorough soldier, and, in fact, a man fit for any emergency." Dunn considered the war unjust, and thought that there was no valid reason for it; in his opinion, "The country ought to have been annexed, and brought under British rule at first, without sending Cetywayo away." The greater part of Mr. Dunn's notes and the MSS. of this work were destroyed by the Zulus during the war, but there is a great deal of information in the volume, and the notes on the sport of the country, and the instructions to hunters, are particularly interesting.

\*DU PLESSIS, C. N. J.: *Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren*. . . . Door Kommandant J. D. Weilbach en C. N. J. Du Plessis. 8vo. 1882. P

See WEILBACH, Kommandant J.D.

\*DU PLESSIS, C. N. J.: *The Transvaal Boer speaking for Himself*. Some passages from "Uit de Geschiedenis van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en van de Afrikaanders." By C. N. J. Du Plessis (of Johannesburg). Published at Pretoria and Amsterdam, 1898. Selected and translated by R. Acton. Second Edition. London: Jarrold & Sons. . . . 120 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899. D

The degree of hatred and contempt for the British expressed by this exceedingly candid, and apparently genuine, Transvaal Boer is very marked, and right through the volume the warning is reiterated—"keep from English ways"; the writer admits that he did not even like to hear English spoken, while the fear is expressed that if the Boers copied English manners they would eventually become servants of the British. Progress is condemned—even such progress as was achieved by the Stellenbosch College—the author remarking that "it led to no good, and was the way to forfeit the Lord's blessing." It is stated that the Boer's dislike to English government arose nearly eighty years ago, and has been kept up by repeated acts of injustice, since that time. The tragedy of Slachter's Nek is recapitulated, with complaints of British tyranny, and encomiums on Kruger and his Government for their mild treatment of the Johannesburg reformers. Du Plessis considered that the Transvaal ought to alter the electoral laws, but with regard to the English element he says, "I should be inclined to say, never give them the vote." He asserts that he had never met with an Afrikaner who sympathised with the English Imperial Annexation party.

This production is a curtailed edition of a larger Dutch work by the author, and the compiler and translator expresses his sympathy with the political independence of the Boer Republics.

\*DU PLESSIS, J.: *A Thousand Miles in the Heart of Africa: A Record of a Visit to the Mission-Field of the Boer Church in Central Africa*. By J. Du Plessis, B.A. (Cape), B.D. (Edin.), General Mission Secretary of the Dutch Reformed Church. With an introductory chapter by Professor J. I. Marais, B.A., D.D. (St. Andr.), of the F

Du Plessis, C.N.J. . . . *Uit de Geschiedenis van de Z.A. Republiek en van de Afrikaanders*  
Amst. - Pretoria 1898

Theological Seminary, Stellenbosch, South Africa. With two maps and twenty-nine illustrations. Edinburgh and London : Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier. 169 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

An account of missionary work in East Central Africa in 1903. The author engaged in a tour of inspection of the mission stations of the Dutch Reformed Church, and in the course of his travels he went through British Central Africa, North-Eastern Rhodesia, and Central Angoniland. There is a good description of the natives of these countries, and considerable information is afforded respecting the work and progress of the missions of the Dutch Reformed Church in Central Africa. It is stated that in Central Angoniland alone there are seven mission stations with thirty-two missionaries, and although mission work is almost a new feature in the Church, it is making vigorous strides. "The Heart of the Missions" is situated at Myera, Central Angoniland, of which several illustrations are given.

\*DUPONT, HENRY : Les Mines d'or de l'Afrique du Sud. Deuxième édition considérablement augmentée, contenant six cartes en couleur hors texte et six figures dans le texte. Avec les monographies de plus que six cents compagnies et la traduction de la loi minière au Transvaal. Par Henry Dupont. Publié par Lemaire & Dupont ; 30 Rue Begère, à Paris. xxiii + 357 pp. 8vo. 1890.

The Gold Mines of South Africa. Second edition considerably enlarged, containing six maps apart from the text, and six diagrams in the letterpress, with the monographs of over six hundred companies, and a translation of the Transvaal mining law.

The first part of the volume gives a short sketch of South Africa, with special reference to the history, geography, and social and political position of the Transvaal at this period. This is followed by an account of the discovery of the South African gold fields, with detailed reports on a considerable number of companies in existence at the time of publication. The "Monographies des Compagnies" is a very comprehensive and useful compilation, and affords considerable information respecting almost every property in existence up to this date.

\*DUPONT, HENRY : L'Avenir des Mines du Transvaal. Par Henry Dupont, directeur de La Revue Sud-Africaine. Paris : Banque Henry Dupont & Cie. 32 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The Future of the Transvaal Mines.

A pamphlet discussing the causes of the great fall in the prices of shares in Transvaal Gold Companies, from the date of the conclusion of peace at the end of May 1902 to the end of February 1904.

There are several charts, and tables of statistics relative to the Witwatersrand gold mines, and comparative lists of quotations are appended.

\*(DU QUESNE-GUITON, ABRAHAM) : Journal d'un Voyage fait aux Indes Orientales, par une Escadre de six Vaisseaux commandez par Mr. Du Quesne depuis le 24 Fevrier, 1690, jusqu'au 20 Aout 1691, par ordre de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales. A Rouen : Chez Jean Baptiste Machinel, le jeune.

Vol. I. 310 pp.

Vol. II. 388 pp.

Vol. III. 410 pp. 3 vols. 12mo. 1721.

[Du Quesne] Des Königl. Französischen Admirals Herrn du Quesne Reise nach Ost-Indien ... im 1690 und 1691 Jahr verichtet. Aus dem Französischen ins Deutsche versetzt Hamburg bey Gottfried Lickemichel 1696 32<sup>mo</sup> 1/2 292

This work contains an account of the capture of the French ships *Normande* and *Coche* at the Cape in 1689. These ships had put into Table Bay unaware of the fact that war had broken out between Holland and France, and Commander Simon Van Der Stell somewhat treacherously made prisoners of the French officers and seized the vessels.

Mr. Colvin (in his book "South Africa"), referring to the work, remarks, "It is a sprightly book enough; but disgusting in parts, especially the account of the Cape, and I do not know that it is much to be trusted."

DURAN, ANTONIO : Cercos de Mocambique, | defendidos | por Don Estevan de Atayde ; | Capitan general, y Governador de aquella Placa | Escritos por Antonio Dvran | Soldado antiguo de la India. | Al. Excelentissimo Señor Conde de | Oliuares, Duque de Sanlucar la mayor, Gran Conciller de Indias, | . . . Con Licencia, | En Madrid, Por la vidua de Alonso Martin. Año 1633. | Title ; 14 pp. ; 82 leaves ; 163 pp. (without pagination). Quarto. 1633.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Sieges of Mozambique; defended by Don Stephen de Atayde, Captain-General and Governor of that town.

\*(DURBAN) : The Sea Port of the Garden Colony of South Africa. Durban : P. Davis & Sons. . . . 99 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The compilers refer, in the Introduction, to Max O'Rell's remark in his book, "John Bull & Co.," to the effect that Durban is "The prettiest and most coquettish town in the South African colonies," and observe that "few compliments were surely ever better deserved." The volume contains a history of the town, including a sketch of the early days of Natal, and an account of the struggles with the Boers and natives, together with a description of the various places of interest in the port and its vicinity, and general information regarding matters of local interest.

D'URBAN, Sir BENJAMIN : Public Documents showing the Character of Sir Benjamin D'Urban's Administration. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1838.

See (CAPE COLONY) : (D'URBAN'S ADMINISTRATION).

DURNFORD, Lieut.-Col. EDWARD : Isandhlwana, 22nd January 1879. A Narrative, compiled from Official and Reliable Sources. By Lieut.-Col. Edward Durnford. London : P. S. King. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1879.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Colonel Durnford remarks, "I have endeavoured to put together a true and connected account of what occurred, and trust that many unjust and ungenerous remarks, written and spoken, may be refuted."

\*DURNFORD, Lieut.-Colonel EDWARD : History of the Zulu War and its Origin. Assisted in those Portions of the Work which touch on Military Matters by Lieut.-Colonel Edward Durnford. 8vo. 1880.

See COLENZO, FRANCES E.

\*(DURNFORD, Colonel A. W.) : A Soldier's Life and Work in South Africa, 1872 to 1879. A Memoir of the late Colonel A. W. Durnford, Royal Engineers. Edited by his brother, Lieut.-Colonel F. Durn-

ford. . . . With a portrait. . . . London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . xiii + 406 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The biography of Colonel Durnford, R.E., was mainly compiled from letters sent by him to his mother, as all his papers would appear—somewhat mysteriously—to have been destroyed by the “Committee of Adjustment,” who went into his private affairs after his death at Isandhlwana. He left England and reached the Cape early in 1872, and his experiences in Africa were very varied, including the coronation of Cetywayo, the outbreak of Langalibalele, the annexation of the Transvaal, the Zulu Boundary Commission, and the Zulu War, in all of which he took a prominent part. For some time, however, he was somewhat unpopular in Natal, owing to the firm stand he took up in insisting on justice being done to the natives, and to his condemnation of the alleged cowardice betrayed by the volunteers in their retirement from the Bushman’s River Pass in November 1873, on which occasion he was severely wounded. In fact, right through his career, Colonel Durnford seems frequently to have been misunderstood, and unfairly, and even harshly treated, and his political sympathies with Bishop Colenso would appear to have been resented by the Government authorities. Thus, in spite of his admitted zeal, activity, and ability, he received little or no tangible advancement. At the outset of the Zulu War, the Colonel was invested with the powers of Assistant Resident in Zululand, and was also engaged in the task of raising and drilling three regiments of Natal natives. Later on, he was ordered to move with his men to Isandula Camp, and to “take command of it.” These instructions formed the subject of much dispute hereafter, as they were interpreted to mean that Colonel Durnford was in command at the disaster of Isandhlwana, a fact hotly denied by the Colonel’s friends. It is evident, however, that every attempt was made to throw the onus of the defeat on him, and every attempt to open an investigation upon the matter was rendered abortive by the General in Command in Africa (Lord Chelmsford), the Commander-in-Chief, and the War Office. Many well-known officers, however, among them being Sir H. Bulwer and Sir Lintorn Simmons, were of opinion that Colonel Durnford was not to blame for the disaster, and that he was being made a scapegoat to save the character of some living officer. Later on, public opinion veered round in Natal, and when the remains of the gallant soldier were recovered from the battlefield and interred in Pietermaritzburg, nearly the whole of the city attended the funeral. In the appendices are full accounts of the abortive efforts made by Lieut.-Col. Durnford, the editor of this volume, to clear the memory of his brother.

\*DURNFORD, Lieut.-Colonel EDWARD : The Ruin of Zululand. . . . By Frances Ellen Colenso and Lieut.-Colonel Edward Durnford. 8vo. 1884–1885.

See COLENZO, FRANCES E.

D’URVILLE, JULES SEBASTIEN CÉSAR DUMONT.

See DUMONT D’URVILLE, JULES SEBASTIEN CÉSAR.

\*(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY) : (BEGIN ENDE VOORT-GANGH) : Begin Ende Voortgangh van de Vereenigde Nederlandsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie. . . . 2 vols. Oblong Roy. 8vo. 1646.

See (COMMELIN, ISAAC). (Editor.)

## (DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (BRITISH MUSEUM ITEMS):

The following Items are catalogued in the British Museum Library under this heading. Bound up in one volume; 10 Items. Folio.

1758-1780. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

1. Extract uit de Resolutien door de Vergadering der Heeren Zeventiene, de Generale Nederlandsche Geocroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie Representerende, genomen binnen Amsterdam op Saturdag den 5th November 1695. (Middelburg?): 4 pp. folio. N.D. (1750)?
2. Instructie voor de Koopluiden en Schippers. Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 11 pp. folio. 1770.
3. Seyn-Brief, Na welke alle Schepen, in Dienst van de Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie, naar Oost-Indien varende. . . . Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 8 pp. folio. 1770.
4. Lyste van de Victualien, en ordre op de Rantsoenen, Ter Vergadering van de Heeren Zeventiene . . . op den 10 December 1695 . . . 19 July 1702 . . . 22 July 1706 . . . en 10 October 1754 . . . Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 17 pp. folio. 1773.
5. Ordre en Instructie voor de Chirugyns. Nader Vernieuwd; den 26 February 1739. Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 14 pp. folio. 1776.
6. Verbeterde Instructie van de Eygenschap der Winden, en de Coursen te houden in het Vaarwater, tuschen Nederland en Java. . . . Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 28 pp. folio. 1778.
7. Instructie voor alle Schepen van de Generale Nederlandsche Geocroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie, naar India gaande. . . . Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 5 pp. folio. (1780)?
8. Ordres en Reglement, Genoemen . . . op den 22 October 1733 . . . op het Arrivement der Schepen, aan Cabo de goede Hoop. (Middelburg?): 1 pp. folio. (1780.)
9. Instructie voor de Opperhoofden van de Schepen der Generale Nederlandsche Geocroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie, zoo van hier naar Indiën gaande, als van daar herwaarts komende en de Tafel-Baay aan Cabo de Goede Hoop, willende aandoen. In dato 17 Maart 1746. Te Middelburg: By Pieter Gillissen. 21 pp. folio. 1780.
10. Extract uit de Resolutie . . . in dato 18 October 1765. Over het Ten Anker Komen aan Cabo de Goede Hoop ondern het Robben Eyland. (Middelburg?): 1 p. folio. (1780)?

These documents contain many features of interest with regard to South African history. No. 5 contains instructions to the ships' surgeons, together with a list of the medicines carried on board, and No. 4 contains the inventory of a ship sailing to the Cape and India.

## (DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (CONDITIEN, 1790):

Conditien volgens welke de Oost-Ind. Comp. dezer landen . . . accordeert, om voor hun rekening in 's Comp. Schepen te laaden allerlei geederen . . . uitgezonderd . . . na Batavie, Cylon, Cormandel, Bengalen en Cabo de Goede Hoop, (en vandaar) naar de respective Kameren in Nederland. 11 pp. folio. (1790.)

"Conditions for forwarding goods in the ships of the East India Company to the Cape and to several harbours in East India."

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II. Africa (South Africa, indexed under "CONDITIEN. . . .")

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (INTERNATIONAL COLONIAL EXHIBITION, 1883): *Catalogus der afdeeling Nederlandsche Kolonien van de Internationale Koloniale en Uitvoerhandel Tentoonstelling (van 1 Mei ulto. October 1883) te Amsterdam.* Leiden: E. J. Brill. 3 vols. Pp. 156, 388, 275. 8vo. 1883. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Catalogue of the Dutch Colonial Section of the International Colonial and Export Trade Exhibition held at Amsterdam from May 1st to October 1883.

The publication relates chiefly to the existing Dutch colonies, but it contains a list of early Dutch voyages to the Indies. Each group is written by a different contributor, the general introduction being signed by P. J. Veth.

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (JAARBOEK, 1759): *Jaar-Boek, Kort gevat van de Oost-Indische Compagnie der Vereenigde Nederlanden, &c., beginnende met de Erectie derzelve Compagnie, . . . vergadert door C. S. Matheus.* Middleberg. 8vo. 1759.

Condensed Annals of the Dutch East India Company, beginning with the Establishment of the Company . . . compiled by C. S. Matthaeus.

Fairbridge Library. (Catalogued under "JAAR-BOEK.")

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (KLAER VERTOOGH): *Klaer Vertoogh van de schadelijcke Directie der Bewinthebberen der Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie gemaekt is gheweest.* In 't Jaer onses Heeren MDLXXIII. Tot Rees. Quarto. 1624.

Clear demonstration of the prejudicial management of the Directors of the Dutch East India Company during the four years after the agreement with the English Company was entered into.

Fairbridge Library. (Catalogued under KLAER VERTOOGH.)

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (PAPIEREN): "Papieren rakende de Oost-Indische Compagnie." 2 vols. Folio. (1750)?

These volumes contain printed instructions and official papers relating to the navigation from Holland to the Cape of Good Hope, India, &c. Of these, eight relate entirely to the Cape, and one of them comprises the first soundings of the bays taken by order of Jan Van Riebeeck.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa), catalogued under "Papier rakende de Oost-Indische Compagnie."

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (VERGADERING VAN ZEVENTIEN, 1795): *Bericht van de vergadering van Zeventien bij de Provisionele repraesentanten des volks van Zeeland 22 Sept. 1795, aangaande een verandering in de directie der Generale Ned. Oost-Ind. Comp.* Middleburg. 8vo. 1795.

This publication affords certain information respecting the imports and exports of the Cape of Good Hope, 1792-1794.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa), . . . No. 2412, catalogued under "Bericht van . . ."

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (VOYAGES): *A Collection of Voyages undertaken by the Dutch East India Company for the*

Improvement of Trade and Navigation. . . . Translated into English, and illustrated with several Charts. London: Printed for W. Freeman near Temple Bar. 336 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1703.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Contains an account of Houtman's Voyage, &c. &c. &c. There is a map of South Africa.

(DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY): (WEEDERWAARDIGE TE HUIS-REYZEN): Weederwaardige te huis-reysen van het N.O.I. Compagniesch retourschip, gezegt de Gerechtigheit, van Batavia herwaards, na het doorstan van veele verschrickelyke rampen . . . door eenigen op de Kust van Afrika, by ongeluk te lande geblevene, 1754. Amsterdam. Quarto. (1755.)

An interesting narrative of a voyage along the coast of South Africa; among the accounts of visits to the Cape are those of Jan Pinart, Jean la Grange, Dirk Marcus, and Kobus Buta Theunisz, &c. &c.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue "Afrique" . . . Catalogued under "Te huis-reyzen, Weederwaardige."

(DUTCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY).

29 vols. 8vo. 1799-1827.

27 vols. 8vo. 1828-1854.

See (NEDERLANDSCH ZENDELING-GENOOTSCHAAP).

\*(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH).

See (NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK).

\*(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH): Judgment of the Supreme Court of Justice, in a Suit of Messrs. H. H. Loedolff and H. H. Smuts *versus* the Revs. W. Robertson, P. E. Faure, J. Murray, and A. Murray, Moderators and Assessors of the Synod of the Dutch Reformed Church of 1852, 1857, and 1862. Pronounced on the 13th of April 1863. Cape Town: W. F. Mathew. . . . viii + 43 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1863.

The Judges of the Supreme Court ruled (*inter alia*) that representatives from the two Republics, Natal and British Kaffraria, could be legally elected as members of the Synod.

\*(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH): The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa. 12mo. 1869.

See M'CARTER, Rev. JOHN.

\*(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH): The Unity of Christendom. A Correspondence relative to Proposals for Union between the English and Dutch Reformed Churches in South Africa. Cape Town. 39 pp. 8vo. 1871.

See GRAY, Rt. Rev. ROBERT.

\*(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH): Union of Churches. A Reply to the Letter of the Rev. P. E. Faure, D.D., Moderator; Rev. Andrew Murray, Actuarias; and Rev. William Robertson, D.D., Scriba, of the Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa. By Robert, Bishop of Capetown. Cape Town: William Foster & Co. . . . 38 pp. 8vo. 1871.

- \*DU TOIT, S. J. : Afrika : het Land der Toekomst, en de Transvaal en zijne Goudvelden. . . . Amsterdam : J. H. De Bussy. 47 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

Africa ; the Country of the Future, and the Transvaal and its Gold Fields.

- \*DU TOIT, S. J. : Afrikaans ons Volkstaal. 71 Theses, of stellinge, neergeleg en verklaar, deur S. J. Du Toit.

“Ik acht den man gelukkig, wien het gelukt zich omtrent zijne moedertaal verdienstelijk te maken. Alle wegen, die wij daartoe kunnen inslaan, mijne vrienden. Zijn schoon en aange-naam ; laat ons elkander de hand reiken ; wij zullen soms struikelen, en soms den voet stooten aan een steen, maar gaan wij niettemin voort ; wij hebben aanspraak op terechtwijzing ; wij hebben aanspraak op bemoediging.”—Beets. Uitgevers : D. F. Du Toit & Co., Paarl. 126 pp. 8vo. 1891.

“Afrikaans” (“The Taal”) our National Language. Seventy-one Theses or Rules laid down and explained by S. J. Du Toit.

“I hold the man happy who is fortunate enough to make himself serviceable to his mother tongue. All methods which we can use in this direction, my friends, should be honourable and pleasant. Let us take each other by the hand, we shall stumble sometimes, and knock a foot against a stone, but let us nevertheless go forward ; we claim to be rightly directed, we are entitled to encouragement.”—Beets. Publishers : D. F. Du Toit & Co. Paarl.

This publication is a monograph upon the use of the Taal as a language. It is dedicated to Francis William Reitz, and it is to be noticed that the English form of the Christian name is used instead of the Afrikander ; Mr. Reitz is styled President of the Orange Free State, Champion of the Afrikander Taal, Defender of the Afrikander Bond. . . . The Hope of our nationality, and the Founder of United South Africa.

- \*DU TOIT, S. J. : Sambesia, of Salomo's Goudmijnen Bezocht in 1894, door S. J. Du Toit. Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperkt, Drukkers. Pp. vii, 226, 5. 8vo. 1895.

Zambesia, or Solomon's Gold Mines, visited in 1894 by S. J. Du Toit.

An account of the author's travels in Matabeleland and Mashonaland. The volume is composed of a series of letters to friends, written in the Taal, and the contents include articles on the Tati Goldfields, the history of the Matabele, King Lobengula, “King Solomon's Gold Mines,” and “Zimbabwe, the residence of the Queen of Sheba.”

- \*DU TOIT, S. J. : Magrita Prinsloo ; of, Liefde getrou tot in di Dood. 'N Historise Toneelstuk uit di Tyd fan di grote Trek, deur S. J. Du Toit. (Fer di eerste maal opgevoer in di Stadsaal an di Paarl, in Jannewari 1897, tydens di Afrikaanse Taalkongres.) Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co. Beperkt, Drukkers. 21 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Margaret Prinsloo, or True to Death. A Historical Play of the time of the Great Trek, by S. J. Du Toit. (Produced for the first time in the Paarl Town Hall during the Afrikander Taal Congress, January 1897.)

A drama in the Taal illustrating the life and adventures of the Trekkers. There is a song (written by the author in 1880, in the Mediterranean), entitled “De Liefde veroudert niet”—Love does not age.

\*DU TOIT, S. J. : Rhodesia, Past and Present. By S. J. Du Toit, Founder of the Afrikaner Bond ; Representative of the Transvaal to London Convention, 1883-84. With sixteen illustrations from photographs by the author. London : William Heinemann. xv + 218 pp. 8vo. 1897.

There is a good general account of the country and the natives, together with notes on the formation and policy of the Chartered Company. Here and there throughout the volume the author gives his views upon the predominance of Great Britain in South Africa, and asserts that he has never changed his opinions since he wrote in the original Constitution of the Afrikaner Bond the motto, "A united South Africa under its own flag," except with the slight modification, "A united South Africa under British coast protection." He discusses the possibilities of England's power in Europe being broken, with the chances of France or Germany dominating South Africa, and predicts that in such a case Englishmen and Afrikaners would fight for their liberty side by side, and would form a free and independent nation. Reference is made to the interviews of the Transvaal Deputation (of which Mr. Du Toit was a member) with Mr. Gladstone and Lord Derby, and it is asserted that the latter agreed to everything asked of them, with the exception of allowing the Transvaal boundaries to be extended to the left, which they would not concede, Mr. Mackenzie and others having enlightened them on the importance and necessity of keeping the trade route open to the north. The volume is practically a translation of the work entitled "Sambesia" (written in the Taal), adapted for English readers.

\*DU TOIT, S. J. : Di Konigin fan Skeba of Salomo syn oue Gouldfelde in Sambesia. Historise Roman. met prente. Deur Ds S. J. Du Toit. O'ergedruk uit "Ons Klyntji." Paarl : D. F. Du Toit and Co., Beperkt. 93 pp. Small Quarto. 1898.

The Queen of Sheba, or Solomon's ancient Gold Fields in Zambesia. A historical romance, with engravings.

A sequel to "Sambesia, of Salomo's Goudmijnen bezocht in 1894."

\*DU TOIT, S. J. : Fergelykende Taalkunde fan Afrikaans en Engels. Tweede hersine uitgaaf. Deur S. J. Du Toit. Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperkt. 32 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

Comparative Grammar of English and Cape Dutch. Second revised edition. By S. J. Du Toit. Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co., Limited.

The Preface to the first edition states that "The two main languages spoken in South Africa are Cape Dutch and English. . . . The native languages, together with the little Dutch, German, and French, &c., spoken here, we leave out of account. The vernacular language spoken in South Africa is generally called Dutch, but only a superficial knowledge of it is required to see that it is quite a separate language as regards its dictionary as well as its grammar." With regard to this assertion, it is worthy of remark that in the Preface to the Patriot Woordenboek, it is admitted that only 1100 words are pure Cape Dutch, which would hardly qualify it as a "separate language." Nevertheless, the author asserts, "It is evident that the English-speaking population of South Africa must and will and can and shall learn Cape Dutch, just as we Afrikaners learn English ; but Dutch is, both for the Afrikaner and Englishman in South Africa, a foreign language which we cannot learn though willing. . . . May the work attain

its end, and may it be a small stone in the large building of a United South Africa." In the Preface to the second edition the publishers express the wish that, "especially now, after the war, we hope that there will be a better understanding and more co-operation between the two nationalities."

\*DU TOIT AND CO., D. F. (Publishers): The following list of works, all anonymous, published by Messrs. D. F. Du Toit & Co., of the Paarl, are catalogued under (Taal). 1880-1902.

Geskiedenis van die Afrikaanse Taalbeweging. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1880.

Eerste Beginsels van di Afrikaanse Taal. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1882.

Van di Blokhuis naar de Witte Huis. Di Lewe van James Abraham Garfield. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1885.

Werkelike Geesverskynings. Europese en Afrikaanse. . . . 8vo. 1892.

Di Eerste Afrikaanse Taalkongres gehou an' di Paarl. . . . Small Quarto. 1896.

Verslag van Taalkongres en Samenkoms. (Di Twede Afrikaanse Taalkongres.) 8vo. 1897.

Dialogues in Dutch and English. Nos. 1, 2, and 3. 8vo. 1897.

Wat Geld Kan Doen en ander stories en gedigte. Deur M. H. N. 12mo. 1898.

Deur Hoogmood Misley. 'n ferhaal deur M. H. N. 12mo. 1899.

Eerste 20 Afrikaanse Lidere met Musik. . . . Small Quarto. 1901.

De Gezellige. Het Boek voor Jedereen Vooral voor Jongelieden. . . . Small Quarto. 1902.

Patriot Woordeboek. Afrikaans-Engels. Eerste uitgaaf. 16mo. 1902.

\*DU VAL, CHARLES; and DEECKER, CHARLES: News of the Camp. A journal of fancies, notifications, gossip, and general chit chat, published in the military camp of Her Majesty's Forces defending the beleaguered inhabitants of Pretoria. Edited by Charles Du Val and Charles Deecker.

Present motto—"Cribbed, cabined, confined, and bound in." (Complete file of 40 numbers bound up by the editors; with a Preface signed by them.) Pretoria. Folio. 1880-1881.

On Christmas Day, 1880, Mr. C. Du Val and Mr. C. W. Deecker, the manager and former proprietor of the *Transvaal Argus*, having received the permission of the military authorities, issued the first number of the journal, which was regularly published throughout the siege of Pretoria. The little newspaper, which was described by the *London Times* as a "veritable journalistic curiosity," affords an interesting narrative of the daily life of Pretoria during the investment, the military incidents of the siege, the sorties and engagements of the garrison, as well as accurate information with regard to the progress of the campaign in other localities. All the inhabitants, civil and military, were removed from the town to the camp, a step which did not tend to lighten the difficulties of the editors, who remark, in the Preface to the issue of the complete file—"Surely never was a paper printed under such singular auspices—a bungalow for a printing office, with canvas thrown over its unfinished roof, through which the rain freely penetrated, a gentle waterspout running down the compositor's back as he stood with a bandolier of Martini-Henry cartridges over his shoulder, his white apron for a uniform, composing stick in hand, and his rifle suggestively near his printing frame."

The last issue of the journal was printed in the office of *De Volkstem*, after the cessation of hostilities, and 200 complete files were bound up and

sold to subscribers, "to whom they have probably since proved interesting mementoes of Pretoria's investment, and a fairly dependable memoir of the chief events of the Transvaal War."

*Note.*—After a hunt for this volume which extended over five years, my agents at last secured a copy for me from the widow of the late Mr. Du Val. In his work entitled "A Show through Southern Africa," he states that the "bound editions, some 200 in number," were "interleaved with photographs of the camp": this copy is certainly not interleaved, and the book has become so very scarce that it is somewhat difficult to get at the accuracy of this statement.—S. M.

\***(DU VAL, CHARLES)**: (Transvaal War of Independence, 1880–1. Notes and photographs written and collected by Charles Du Val, Editor of "News of the Camp," and author of "With a Show through South Africa"). Folio, 23½" × 17½". (1881.)

The title-page to this collection was printed by the purchaser of the photographs and literary articles included in it, as a guide to the contents of the volume. These include a large broadsheet entitled "The War in the Transvaal, Pretoria beleaguered," by the special correspondent attached to the Commander's Staff (C. Du Val), and a copy of "All the World Around!!! with Pencil, Pen, and Camera, by Charles Du Val"; this is No. 33 of the series, and is entitled "Majuba Hill." The photographs are most unique, and among them is a view of the tent in which the *News of the Camp* was published, with Du Val in the centre, a group including Sir Owen Lanyon and Colonel Gildea; the spot where the Prince Imperial fell, with a small wooden headstone to mark it; "Nourse's Horse"; and the "Pretoria Rifles," with many other interesting reminiscences of the siege of Pretoria. There is also a letter from Mrs. Du Val attesting the authenticity of the collection.

\***DU VAL, CHARLES**: With a Show through Southern Africa, and Personal Reminiscences of the Transvaal War. By Charles Du Val, late of the Carbineers, Attaché to the Staff of Garrison Commandant, and Editor of the "News of the Camp" during the investment of Pretoria. With numerous illustrations. In two volumes. Vol. I. viii + 290 pp; Vol. II. vii + 230 pp. London: Tinsley Bros. . . . 8vo. 1882.

Mr. Du Val was a well-known entertainer, and his visit to the Cape was in connection with his profession. After some stay in Cape Town he pursued his way to the north, and there is an account of the coach journey from Beaufort West to Kimberley, with an animated description of the diamond fields. From Kimberley the author travelled through the Free State and the Eastern Province to Natal, giving a humorous and good-natured account of his adventures, with excellent character sketches of many prominent men encountered by him in his various journeys, amongst whom may be mentioned Bishop Colenso, Alfred Aylward, Sir Owen Lanyon, and Joubert. On his arrival in the Transvaal he found the country on the verge of the rebellion which soon after broke out, and he gives an intelligent account of the existing political situation. He was evidently of opinion that the promises made to the Boers on the annexation had not been carried out, and Mr. Celliers, the editor of *De Volkstem*, told him that "the carrying out of even a moiety of the promises put forward in the annexation programme would have prevented the imminent consequences of war." Reference is made to the peculiar wording of one of the clauses of the

“annexation programme,” which provided that the Transvaal, according to the wish of Her Majesty, “shall enjoy the fullest legislative privilege compatible with the circumstances of the country and *the intelligence of the people.*” In his first interview with Sir Owen Lanyon, that short-sighted administrator informed him “that the Boers would not fight,” and he prophesied that even if they did they would never “stand against the red coats,” an opinion which apparently seems to have been universal amongst persons in authority in the Transvaal at this period. The volumes contain an excellent account of the siege of Pretoria, and curious details, unrecorded elsewhere, make the work of the utmost value to students of the history of the country. There are a number of original illustrations, a sketch map showing the route from Durban to the Transvaal, and a rather scarce portrait of Kruger.

DUYL, A. G. C. VAN : Een Afrikander. . . . 8vo. 1883.  
See VAN DUYL, A. G. C.

\*DYER, BERTRAM L. : The Public Library Systems of Great Britain, America, and South Africa. By Bertram L. Dyer, Librarian of Kimberley. . . . Kimberley, S.A. 53 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Inscription on back of title-page, “To Sydney Mendelssohn, Esq., J.P., in the hope that he may not find it ‘labor irritus et incassus’ and unworthy even of mention in the South African Bibliography. Bertram L. Dyer. 3/11/1903.”

An interesting monograph, which, in comparing the library systems of Great Britain, America, and South Africa, affords a large amount of information respecting public libraries in the Cape Colony and Natal. It is pointed out that in the South African library system one of the best features is the way that the Government grant aids to establish and foster the growth of libraries in places that would be deemed too petty to have a library in Great Britain or America. On the other hand, it is noted that “in South Africa our lending departments are entirely limited to subscribers, while in America and Great Britain they are as free as our own public rooms.” It is stated that there are only three trained librarians in the Cape Colony, and it would appear that with regard to the employment of capable librarians, as well as to the free lending of books to the public, no further advancement can be made, unless a small rate-payers’ tax is levied to augment the grants from the Government and the municipalities.

The appendices treat of the bilingual character of the tongues of South Africa, and the law of the Cape Colony regarding libraries, with tables of statistics, and particulars of libraries donated to the country, and there is a detailed history of the rise and progress of the Kimberley Public Library.

\*DYER, Sir WILLIAM T. THISELTON- (Editor) : Flora Capensis. . . . Edited by W. T. Thyselton-Dyer. . . . Vols. IV., VI., and VII. 8vo. 1896-1909.

See THISELTON-DYER, Sir WILLIAM T.

## E

E—, J. : Los Boers. El Presidente Kruger—Geographia e historia del Transvaal. 12mo. 1900.

See (TRANSVAAL) : (LOS BOERS).

\*E——, S. J. : De Boeren op Sint-Helena. . . . Van S. J. E. 78 pp. Oblong 16mo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BOERS AT ST. HELENA).

\*(EADY, W. T.) : I. D. B. ; or, The Adventures of Solomon Davis on the Diamond Fields and Elsewhere. By W. T. E. London : Chapman & Hall, Limited. vi + 344 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

The writer evidently possessed an intimate knowledge of the seamy side of life on the diamond fields in 1880. His account of the flotation of a swindling diamond company in the "1881 boom" is founded on fact, and is a good illustration of the malpractices pursued at that period. Many people who lived in Griqualand West about this time will recognise the detective "Phangsky," while the references to Woodward's Mining Board Bar, and the "Gordon" Club, will be well understood by the survivors of those halcyon days.

\*EARDLEY-WILMOT, Major-General FREDERICK M. : (Memorials). 8vo. 1879.

See WILMOT, FREDERICK M. EARDLEY-.

\*(EARTHMEN) : A Short History of the Earthmen, or Erdmanniges, and the Country they came from. Gardner & Miller . . . Brighton. 16 pp. 12mo. (Circa 1851.)

The pamphlet has a yellow wrapper with a print of the earthmen, which states that they were "discovered in 1851, far up the Orange River, above the Bushmen or Bosjesman, in South Africa. A race of people 3½ feet high, who burrow under ground. The first brought to Europe."

A curious little account of two pygmies who, having been brought to England by a Captain Wetherall, were looked after by Mr. George, of Waddon, near Croydon, who appears to have publicly exhibited them. In the description afforded in the pamphlet it is asserted that they are a different race from the Bushmen or Hottentots, who do not understand their language, and who seem to have done their best to destroy the tribe. They appear, however, to have had all the characteristics and habits of the Bushmen, in spite of the antagonism of the two races. It is stated that "the tribe is to be met with along the entire range of the Orange River . . . but many of the oldest settlers of Southern Africa . . . have never seen, or scarcely heard of them," and it is a race "which, from the persecution it meets with from all sides, must rapidly become extinct." Great interest was taken in the little people in England, and they were examined at a "conversation" at the rooms of the Ethnological Society on the 8th January (probably 1851), "by the chief scientific professors of the metropolis, and by many ethnologists from various parts of the kingdom. . . . The conclusions arrived at by the principal examiners, after a vast array of conflicting arguments, founded on the contradictory reports of travellers and missionaries who had visited Southern Africa, was that the "Erde-manner" then present were members of a race entirely distinct from the Hottentot, the Kaffir, the Bosjesman, or the Batarde (probably Bastard) ; that, although possessing certain characteristics which were common to the various races, hitherto discovered in the interior of the vast and still unexplored region of Southern Africa, that these little beings were specimens of a pure uncontaminated people, becoming from certain moral and physical causes rapidly extinct." The models of these pygmies, cast in bronze, form part of the Ethnological department of the Crystal Palace at Sydenham.

The pygmies were probably members of the tribe or race known as Vaalpens.—S. M.

\*(EARTHMEN): The Erdermänne; or, Earthmen from the Orange River in Southern Africa. John K. Chapman & Co. . . . (London.) 20 pp. 12mo. 1853.

Although issued in connection with the exhibition of the two pygmies, Martinus and Flora, referred to in the preceding pamphlet, this account is quite distinct and different to the former.

(EARTHMEN): Les Earthmen. Notice sur les Earthmen, race Africaine d'hommes lilliputiens. Paris. 1855.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS

\*(EASTERN PROVINCE BANK): Deed of Settlement of the Eastern Province Bank. Established under and by Virtue of the Company's Deed of Settlement, dated the 28th Day of December 1855. Grahamstown: Printed by Godlonton, White & Co., High Street. 32 pp. 8vo. 1856.

\*(EASTERN PROVINCE): The Eastern Province Monthly Magazine. Vol. I., 1857, Nos. 1-12, pp. 1-699. Vol. II., No. 13, pp. 1-58. Vol. I. includes publications from September 1856 to August 1857. Vol. II. consists of the issue for September 1857. Bound up in two volumes. Grahamstown: Printed and published by Godlonton, White & Co. 8vo. 1857.

These volumes contain several interesting geological and geographical articles referring to South Africa, by Mr. A. G. Bain, Mr. H. Hall, and Dr. Atherstone. There is also a "Narrative of an expedition to the North-West of Lake Ngami, extending to the capital of Debabe's territory, *via* Souka River, hitherto an unexplored portion of Africa, by F. Green, Esq., communicated by Mr. Hall."

In addition to numerous notices and criticisms on books dealing with South African subjects, and articles on matters connected with the Cape, there are many others on general subjects of literary and social interest.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

\*(EASTERN PROVINCE—SEPARATION AGITATION): Report of the Proceedings in the Legislative Council, Cape Town, on the Subject of a Separate Government for the Eastern Province. Published in the "Cape Argus" of May 16, 1857. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co., Steam Printing Office. Published by A. S. Robertson. 72 pp. 8vo. 1857.

In the "Memorandum" it is stated that the "Separation Question" has engaged "for many years the attention of some of the best informed and most thoughtful men in both Provinces." Among the speeches recorded are those of Messrs. Godlonton, Fleming, Reitz, De Wet, Ebdon, Vigne, Wood, and others. In the course of the debate the Hon. Mr. Rutherford defended the conduct and attitude of Dr. Philip and Mr. Fairbairn.

(EASTERN PROVINCE—SEPARATION AGITATION): Cape of Good Hope. Notes on the Separation of the Eastern from the Western Province, and Concession to the former of its own Govern-

ment. . . . By a late member (for the Eastern Province) of the Legislative Council. London: F. Algar. . . . Edward Stanford. iv + 39 pp. 1861. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Contains :—

A. Exceptions taken to the Constitution Act of the Cape Colony by the Eastern Province Members, September 27, 1850.

B. Reasons assigned by the Eastern Province Members for Resigning their Seats in the Legislative Council of the Cape, June 24, 1857.

C. Progress of the Eastern Province from 1821 to 1857.

The title contains an extract from a speech of the Hon. W. Porter, Attorney-General of the Cape Colony, advocating the separation of the Eastern from the Western Province.

(EASTERN PROVINCE): (SEPARATION DEBATE): Report on the Separation Debate in both Houses of Parliament, June 1861. (Published by the Separation League.) Cape Town. 16mo. 1861. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

A discussion on the proposed division of the Cape Colony into the Western and Eastern Provinces, each with a separate administration, parliament, and governor. This pamphlet was printed in English and Dutch.

\*(EASTERN PROVINCE GUARDIAN LOAN AND INVESTMENT COMPANY): Trust Deed of the Eastern Province Guardian Loan and Investment Company. Grahamstown: Printed by C. T. Campbell & Co. . . . 33 pp. 8vo. 1863.

Contains very interesting list of the first shareholders.

(EASTERN PROVINCE): The Eastern Province of Cape Colony. An illustrated Commercial and General Review. Compiled and published by A. Macmillan. East London: Printed by the Standard Printing Co., 160 pp. Quarto. 1902.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

This work contains a description of the various towns in the Eastern Province with information respecting their commerce, industries, leading firms, &c. &c. There is a view of Buffalo Harbour, East London.

\*(EAST GRIQUALAND): Sketch Map of the Territories of East Griqualand and Pondoland. Compiled and drawn from the best available sources of information. (Signed) C. Henkel, Surveyor General's Department. Kokstad, East Griqualand. April 1879. (30" × 37½"). Folded in 8vo. 1879.

In addition to the map a plan of "St. John's River Mouth" will be found in a corner of the sheet.

\*EASTON, JAMES: Four Questions of the Day. "Our Colonial Railways," "The Cape Town Sanitary Puzzle," "The Prevailing Depression," "Colonial Insolvencies." By James Easton, of the Crown Lands Department. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. viii + 171 pp. 12mo. 1888.

The article on the colonial railway system compares the Cape railways with those of New South Wales and New Zealand, and points out that the Cape lines were carried out at a moderate cost, and although hampered

by the small amount of carriage obtained by products of the country, were already earning a fair return. The statistics are valuable as showing the prevalent returns and costs of working. The articles on the depression, and colonial insolvencies, show the state of trade in South Africa at this time; a condition of affairs brought about to some extent by over-speculation. The somewhat difficult question of the sanitation of Cape Town is carefully handled, the author suggesting that money should be liberally spent on reproductive works.

- \*(EBDEN, J. W.): British Rule in South Africa. A collection of official documents and other correspondence, suggesting the adoption of a policy which shall ensure the peace and progress of the Orange Free State and Transvaal Republic, and the aboriginal tribes, in their respective relations with the Cape of Good Hope and Natal. Printed and published by W. Foster, St. George's Street. Cape Town. xii + 220 pp. 8vo. 1868.

A great number of official utterances and documents are reproduced in this volume which deals with the annexation of Basutoland, and the proposed re-annexation of the Orange Free State, in 1868. There is also a mass of correspondence on these subjects written by several authors, the principal letters being signed with the *nom de plume* "Colonist." These articles clearly set forth the case for the replacing of the Free State Republic under British rule or protection, and show the attitude of a large part of the population of the country, Dutch as well as English, on the subject. They evidently prove that the retrocession of the Orange Free State by the Home Government in 1854 was far from being universally popular, even among the inhabitants of Dutch descent.

See "The Transvaal Territory." In Section Q—Books of Reference—the authorship of "British Rule in South Africa" is attributed to Judge Thornton.

✱

- \*ECKERSLEY, W. ALFRED: Notes in Eastern Mashonaland. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xvii., No. 1, pp. 27-46. (New Monthly Series.) Roy. 8vo. 1895.

"In April 1893 the writer was entrusted with the task of surveying and reporting upon a proposed line from the Anglo-Portuguese frontier in South-East Africa to Salisbury, Mashonaland." The survey party reached Beira in June, and the paper gives some details of the journey, with accounts of Fontesvilla, Chimoio, and other places in Portuguese South-East Africa and Rhodesia at this period. There are also notes on the natural features of the country, the habits of the natives, together with an interesting description of a Mashona "blast-furnace," and a "Map of Mashonaland and Manika including the Lowlands to the Zambezi and Beira, based upon surveys made by F. C. Selous and all other available authorities."

- ECKLON, C. F.; and ZEYHER, C.: Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae quae collectae, determinatae et expositae a Christiano Frederico Ecklon et Carolo Zeyher. Hamburg, 1835-1837. Sumtibus Auctorum. Prostat apud Perthes & Besser. 400 pp. 8vo. 1835-7. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An enumeration of the extra-tropical plants of South Africa, collected, classed, and described by Christian Frederick Ecklon and Charles Zeyher.

✱ Ebner, Johann Leonhardt: Reise nach Süd Afrika und Darstellung meiner daselbst. gemachten Erfahrungen 8vo pp. 318 (horiz. & folding plate) Berlin, 1829

EDEN, CHARLES H. : *An Inherited Task ; or, Early Mission Life in Southern Africa.* By Charles H. Eden. . . . London : Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. . . . 128 pp. 16mo. 1874.

The life and adventures of an English family in Zululand in the reign of Chaka. It is stated that the narrative is a work of fiction illustrating "the difficulties and character of missionary undertaking" in Zululand at this period, and that the references to the Zulu king are historical.

\*EDEN, CHARLES H. : *Ula, In Veldt and Laager. A Tale of the Zulus.* By Charles H. Eden, F.R.G.S. . . . London : Marcus Ward & Co. . . . 246 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

A stirring romance descriptive of life as a frontier farmer in Zululand and the Transvaal in the days of Cetywayo. The writer had evidently much knowledge of Zulu customs and traditions, and considerable information as to the habits of the Boers and their methods of thought and life.

EDEN, T. E. : *The Search for Nitre, and the True Nature of the Guano. Being an Account of a Voyage to the South-West Coast of Africa ; also a Description of the Minerals found there, and of the Guano Islands in that part of the World.* By T. E. Eden, Jun., Member of the Royal College of Surgeons in London. London : R. Groombridge & Sons. . . . Grapel, Liverpool ; and Robertson, Glasgow. viii+133 pp. 12mo. 1846. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer observes that "the portion of the African Coast referred to in this book is situated between the 28th and 22nd parallels of South latitude, and has not hitherto been described except in a narrative published by Morrell, an American shipmaster, which is not to be depended upon." The author visited Ichaboe, Possession Island, Elizabeth Bay, Walvisch Bay, and many other places on the coasts of Namaqualand and Damaraland, and gives many particulars respecting the trade in guano, &c. &c.

\*EDGAR, Professor : *Closer Union. Lecture by Professor Edgar. An Historical Retrospect. Interesting Comparisons. Points for South Africa. Closer Union Society.* Cape Town : Cape Times, Limited. 36 pp. Minimo. 1908.

The speaker drew comparisons between the principles of federation adopted in the ancient Greek States, the Federal Union of Italy, the United Provinces of the Netherlands, the Unification of England and Scotland, the federation of Germany, the Swiss Federation, &c. &c. &c.

\*EDINGTON, ALEXANDER : (1) *On the Occurrence of an Epidemic among the Domesticated Animals in Mauritius, in which Trypanosomata were found in the blood.*

(2) *Note on the Co-relation of several Diseases occurring among Animals in South Africa.*

(3) *On the Production of a Malarial Form of South African Horse Sickness.*

By Alexander Edington, M.D., F.R.S.E., Director of the Colonial Bacteriological Institute, Cape Colony. Ex. "Report of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 258-281. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The first paper treats of an alarming mortality which broke out in 1902 in the cattle, horses, mules, donkeys, and oxen in Mauritius. The Governor of the Island, having applied to the Governor of the Cape Colony for the assistance of Dr. Edington, permission was granted to the latter to go to the Island, where he arrived in the month of July. There are some particulars respecting this disease, together with an account of some experiments carried out by the inoculation of animals in the Bacteriological Institute.

The second article deals with many of the diseases to which animals are subject to in South Africa, with details relating to "Horse-sickness co-related to Veld-sickness," "Heartwater," the "transmission of Horse-sickness from horses to goats," &c. &c.

The third item gives an account of some experiments carried out by the author with a view to ascertain the effects of the inoculation of "salted" horses with blood taken from animals infected with "virulent Horse-sickness," together with other experiments on animals carried out with a view of obtaining information respecting this disease.

EDMONDS, HENRY; and MARLOTH, RUDOLPH: Elementary Botany for South Africa. Theoretical and Practical. By Henry Edmonds, B.Sc. (Lond.) . . . and Rudolf Marloth, Ph.D., M.A. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. 208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The volume is well illustrated and contains a "sketch map of the Botanical Regions of South Africa."

\*EDMONDSON, JOSEPH: The Judge, the Policeman, and the Soldier. By Joseph Edmondson. . . . London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. . . . West, Newman & Co. . . . 22 pp. 8vo. 1902.

It is stated that "the Statesmen and Politicians of Great Britain . . . showed a feverish anxiety to justify" the South African War, and they declared it was "a just and righteous war," but that their frequent reiteration of this assertion was strong evidence of an uneasy conscience. Reference is made to the refusal of Great Britain to refer its dispute with the Transvaal to arbitration, and it is remarked that "It has never been stated whether annexation was inflicted as a penalty, or on account of 'costs,' in either case it was an immense extension of the original demands."

(EDWARDS, A. K.<sup>d</sup>.): Before Mr. Justice Natal, on or about October 1, 1897. Part I. Escombe *v.* Methven. Part II. The Dismissal of Mr. Methven and the Manner of it. Part III. Escombe *v.* Hartley cum Barry. Part IV. A Prediction. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. 64 pp. 8vo. 1897.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

An attack on Mr. Escombe and the administration of the Durban Harbour. The writer observes that after four years of responsible Government the people of Natal "realise that emancipation from Downing Street is centralisation in Church Street . . . and that government by the people for the people means the absolute autocracy of Mr. Escombe."

\*EDWARDS, ELLIS: A Journey through South Africa. Illustrated. By Ellis Edwards. Liverpool: C. Tinling & Co. . . . 122 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

A description of the Cape Colony, with some notes on the South African trade outlets, and the railways and agriculture, together with accounts of Kimberley, Cape Town, and Johannesburg. There is a chapter on "Mining Disabilities in the Transvaal," and another on Pretoria and President Kruger, who was visited by the author. Mr. Edwards also interviewed Messrs. Woolls Sampson and Karrie Davis in their prison at Pretoria.

\*EDWARDS, E. J. : The Story of an African Crisis. By Edmund Garrett . . . and E. J. Edwards. . . . Cr. 8vo. . . . 1897.

See GARRETT, EDMUND ; and EDWARDS, E. J.

\*EDWARDS, E. J. : The Amalgamation of the Transvaal and Natal. Being a series of special articles published in "The Transvaal Leader," August and September, 1906. By E. J. Edwards. Second Edition. Johannesburg : Printed at the Transvaal Leader Office. 26 pp., &c. . . . Roy. 8vo. . . . 1906.

Visiting Natal about the middle of the year 1905, the author made some inquiry into the attitude of the colonists on the question of the amalgamation of the Transvaal with Natal, a proposition then being mooted. He discusses the general impressions on the subject, "the depth of the feeling which existed," Natal's "Dowry" and "Great Assets," the Indian Question, &c. &c., and expresses himself as being in favour of the project. The pamphlet concluded with "Opinions of some men of note upon the Amalgamation Proposals and also upon South African Unification," but it is to be noted that while some of the writers refuse to express any opinion, few of them in any way support the author's views, the majority being in favour of a general scheme of federation or unification embracing all South Africa.

\*EDWARDS, FRANCIS : Catalogue of an extensive collection of books, pamphlets, views, maps, and transactions of Societies relating to Africa and African islands. . . . Offered at the prices affixed by Francis Edwards, Bookseller, 138 High Street, Marylebone, London, W. October 1902. Pp. 224, 40. 8vo. 1902.

Probably the most comprehensive catalogue of Africana as a whole, published up to this date. Including maps and pamphlets, there are over 3600 items recorded. There are some notes by Mr. E. A. Petherick, F.R.G.S., the compiler of the "York Gate Library" Catalogue, a bibliographer of well-known reputation, who arranged this production. Although the work has been carried out as a trade catalogue, it is exceptionally useful for reference purposes, as it affords information respecting a large number of publications on Africa.

\*EDWARDS, Rev. JOHN : Reminiscences of the Early Life and Missionary Labours of the Rev. John Edwards, Fifty Years a Wesleyan Missionary in South Africa. Edited by the Rev. Wm. Clifford Holden, M.V.I. Grahamstown : T. H. Grocott, Steam Machine Printer, Church Sq. . . . 8vo. . . . 1883.

An autobiography of a pioneer missionary in South Africa, in which the editor, to use his own words, has "let the writer speak for himself in his own plain, racy, pungent manner." Mr. Edwards was early drawn to a religious life, and was eventually selected for service in South Africa. He left England early in 1832, and after a rough voyage of about ninety days, arrived safely in Cape Town, leaving for Algoa Bay after a stay of a few

weeks. The voyage to Port Elizabeth took nearly three weeks, and on his arrival he found waggons awaiting him to convey himself and his wife to the Buchnaap Station of the Vaal River, to which he had been appointed. On their way to their destination the travellers made a halt at Grahamstown, but the rest of the journey was very rough, and through an almost unknown country at that period, but which later on was one of the routes to the district afterwards known as Griqualand West. Soon after their arrival in this part of the country, the native chiefs of the Baralongs, Griquas, Corannas, and "Newlanders" resolved to try and settle on more suitable land, either in the Mantatee or Basuto country. The author, accompanied by Mr. Archbell, another well-known missionary, went with the expedition and explored the district. They eventually had a meeting with Sekonyela, chief of the Mantatees, and Moshesh, chief of the Basutos, and finally bought a large tract of land from them, which was afterwards annexed by the "Free State" Boers. About 12,000 natives removed to this new settlement, accompanied by the missionaries. Mr. Edwards' narrative is full of incident, and his experiences show him to have been a man of courage, energy, and resource. While staying at Thabanchu he met some of the emigrant Boers of the Great Trek, who under their leader Trigard (better known as Trichard), were proceeding to Delagoa Bay, where they ultimately nearly all perished of fever. He also made the acquaintance of Messrs. Casalis and Arbousset, the eminent French Protestant missionaries, both of whom published valuable books on the country.

Mr. Edwards mentions "that the lions in the Mantatee country particularly, evinced a decided preference for human flesh," which he puts down to the fact that in the native battles in that part of Africa, the bodies were often left unburied; these were afterwards devoured by the lions, and thus a taste for human flesh grew on them. The author lost his wife in 1871, and soon after left for a trip to England. On his return to Africa he retired as a supernumerary, after over half a century's service as a minister.

EDWARDS, Mrs. J. H. : *Patriotic Poems, &c.* By Mrs. J. H. Edwards. . . . Essex. 24 pp. 8vo. (1900) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

EDWARDS, NEVILLE : *The Transvaal in War and Peace.* By Neville Edwards. London : H. Virtue & Co. iv + 384 pp. Quarto. 1900.

In addition to the information afforded respecting the resources of the Transvaal and the advantages of the colony to prospective emigrants, the volume contains an account of the early history of the Boers, the narrative being brought down to the time of the South African War (1899-1902). There is also a description of the principal towns in South Africa, and the work possesses a large number of illustrations and portraits.

\*(EDWARDS, WALTER MOORCROFT) : *Correspondence in Connection with the Charge of Assault on Walter Moorcroft Edwards.* Folio. 1896.

See (JAMESON RAID) : (EDWARDS, R. M.—Assault).

EEDES, J. : *The Coast of Africa.* Grahamstown. 1862.

In W. Swan Sonnenschein & Co.'s Catalogue, 1898.

EGERTON, H. E. : *A Short History of British Colonial Policy.* By

Edward Hugh Egerton, M.A. . . . Methuen & Co. . . . London.  
xv + 503 pp. 8vo. 1897.

The author observes, "My aim has been to bring out from the Parliamentary Papers how largely the present is the heritage of the past . . . it does not follow that, because we are convinced that Great Britain must remain paramount in South Africa, we need therefore refuse any sympathy to Dutch grievances, which are largely due to the mistakes and hesitations of English statesmen in the past."

\*EGERTON, H. E. : The Claims of the Study of Colonial History upon the Attention of the University of Oxford. An inaugural lecture delivered on April 28, 1906. By H. E. Egerton, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College, Beit Professor of Colonial History in the University of Oxford. Oxford: At the Clarendon Press. 32 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Mr. Alfred Beit, a prominent South African "Mining Magnate," and an intimate friend of Cecil John Rhodes, founded a chair of Colonial History at Oxford early in the twentieth century. In the course of an interesting address Mr. Egerton remarked, "The Beit foundation seems the logical complement to the scheme of the Rhodes Trustees."

During some observations on "the fierce controversy which has been raging over Chinese labour," the speaker said, "Whoever has carefully studied the history of the past, whether he approves or disapproves of Chinese labour, will not treat the subject with the complacent certainty which characterises the utterances of many of its opponents . . . in colonies there is nearly always a labour problem, to be met and to be solved. . . . Slavery, the corvee, 'indentured' labour, transportation, and coolie immigration, are, from the economic standpoint, one and all halting-places along the same road, which leads to the equation of supply and demand in the colonial labour market. . . . A knowledge of the past . . . will tend to free us from those harsh judgments of men and of measures which are greatly the outcome of ignorance."

\*EGLINTON, WILLIAM: The Sportsman in South Africa. . . . By James A. Nicholls . . . and William Eglinton. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1892.

See NICHOLLS, JAMES A.; and EGLINTON, WILLIAM.

\*EGLINTON, WILLIAM: Commercial Prospects. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 174-185. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The writer, in referring to British commerce in South Africa, remarks: "The future outlook . . . is of the brightest, and that we shall not prove equal to the task of maintaining our position . . . is a contemplation that does not come within the scope of probability."

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

\*EGLINGTON & CO.: Eglinton's Handbook on Mashonaland. The Country, and How to Reach it. (Illustrated.) London: Eglinton & Co. . . . 87 pp. 12mo. 1892.

Particulars are given of the route *via* Kimberley and Vryburg by rail, and thence, either through the Transvaal or Bechuanaland, by coach and ox waggon: there is also information respecting the journey by way of the East Coast from Beira. Other chapters deal with the general characteristics of the country at this period, its agricultural and mineral

prospects, together with some account of "Mashonaland in pre-historic and mediæval times." There are also notes on the Matabele and Mashonas, with a sketch of the history of their country. A chapter is devoted to a description of the Zimbabwe ruins, and there are a few illustrations.

EIJDMAN, L. J.: *Liederen voor Transvaal*. . . . Stoomboekdrukkerij. Bureel De Vredebode, Dordrecht. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900 ?)  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Songs of the Transvaal.

EINWALD, AUGUST: *Zwanzig Jahre in Süd-Afrika. Reisen, Erlebnisse und Beobachtungen von August Einwald. Mit einer Übersichtskarte.* Hannover: . . . Gebrüder Janecke. 136 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Twenty Years in South Africa. Travels, Experiences, and Views.

The volume contains descriptions of the principal South African towns, the gold-fields, German South-West Africa, Pondoland, Zululand, together with some particulars respecting the South African War (1899-1902), and a portrait of the author, and map.

\*EISENHART, Dr. KARL: *Die Abrechnung mit England.* Von Dr. Karl Eisenhart. München. Verlag von J. F. Lehmann. 75 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Settlement with England.

In a chapter entitled "The Atonement," the author observes: "The war between England and the Boer States was ended disgracefully. 'Proud Albion' must have been overjoyed not to have lost her entire possessions in South Africa. The weakness of the English military system, the incompetency of the British officers of all ranks, and the impossibility of her carrying on a war on land with such troops against the very weakest of the European Powers, was manifest to an extent which could never have been hoped for by the most virulent enemy of the Island Empire. Almost more painful than this depressing discovery, and the fact that it was hailed with unconcealed and open satisfaction by the whole of the civilised world, was the feeling in England that there was bitter need to make concessions to despised Germany. . . ."

\*ELFFERS, HUBERTUS: *Debora, Drama in Twee Bedrijven*. . . . Kaapstad and Johannesburg: J. C. Juta & Co. Amsterdam: Höveker & Zoon. 79 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

\* Debora; a Drama in two Acts.

\*ELFFERS, HUBERTUS: *The Englishman's Guide to the Speedy and Easy acquirement of Cape Dutch (Grammar, Useful Information, Conversation).* For the Use of Travellers, Settlers, and Military Men. By Hubertus Elffers. . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. . . . 86 pp. 12mo. 1900.

It is asserted that "There are now two distinct varieties of Cape Dutch used in South Africa. The one may be put down as a real patois, low and undeveloped . . . the other a language lacking the grammatical niceties of the Dutch of Holland, . . . but no less expressive . . . a language fit for the pulpits and platform. . . . This language is used in churches and in courts, it is the language heard in the Cape Parliament, and is taught in schools. The other—the real patois . . . may in fact be called indis-

\* Elffers, Hubertus *Bloemen in het Kaapland geplukt.* Paul Solomon & Co., Kaapstad, z.d.  
4to pp. 146

pensable to all South Africans. . . . It is to this real Cape-patois that the present volume seeks to introduce to the reader."

- \*ELFFERS, HUBERTUS: Through the Thirst Land. A Story of the Kalahari. By Hubertus Elffers, Sworn translator of the Hon'ble the Supreme Court of the Cape Colony. Reprinted from "Cape Times." J. C. Juta & Co. (Capetown). 38 pp. 16mo. 1902.

Sketches of a trip through Great Namaqualand, taken by the author and a friend. Although the country is represented as very dry, it is evidently not an absolute desert, the author stating that "it is a region of spontaneous fertility when rained on," but "without any natural humidity." Plenty of game was encountered, and there are some interesting details with regard to the habits of the Bushmen and Hottentots. The travellers suffered severely from the heat and from lack of water, and eventually nearly lost their lives in consequence of partaking of some poisoned giraffe biltong which the Bushmen had presented to them.

- \*ELLIOT, Lieutenant J. A. G.: Notes and Observations on an Expedition in the Western Cape Colony. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxiii. pp. 393-421. 1907.

An interesting account of a journey through the Karroo from Victoria West to Carnarvon, Kenhart, Upington, and Prieska.

- \*ELLIOTT, Rev. W.: Het Muhammedanismus, vergeleken met het Christendom. In acht Redevoeringen, uitgesproken in het Gesticht van Het Zuid Afrikaansch Zendelings Genootschap aan de Hoofdplaats van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, in 1826 en 1827, door W. Elliott. . . . Uitgegeven ten voordeele van het boven gemeld Z. Genootschap. Kaapstad: By W. Bridekirk, Heerengracht. iv + 101 pp. 8vo. 1820.

Mohammedanism compared with Christianity. In eight discourses delivered in the meeting-house of the South African Missionary Society, at the "Hoofdplaats," Cape of Good Hope, 1826 and 1827. By W. Elliott. Published for the benefit of the above-mentioned Missionary Society. Cape Town. By W. Bridekirk, Heerengracht.

According to the South African Almanac of 1830, Mr. Elliott was an honorary member of the South African Missionary Society; the meeting-house referred to at the "Hoofdplaats" was probably situated on what is now known as the Grand Parade, Cape Town.

- \*ELLIOTT, Major W. J.: The Victoria Cross in Zululand and South Africa. How it was won. In which is contained a history of the war of 1879, with remarks. By Major W. J. Elliott, late of H.M. War Department and Reserve Staff. . . . London: Dean and Son. 268 pp. 12mo. 1882.

An account of the Zulu War, and of the incidents which led to the outbreak of hostilities. The author considered that the campaign was entered upon without sufficient justification, and that it was "positively inconceivable" that Great Britain should have considered the reasons given, as a pretext to invade "the territory of a people with whom, up to that event, it was on friendly terms." It is stated that the war cost this country £5,230,323 in money, besides many hundreds of valuable lives.

"It was one of the most unjust, one of the most ill-conducted and discreditable wars which this country has ever had the misfortune to be engaged in." There is an index of officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the British army who obtained the Victoria Cross for acts of bravery performed in South Africa during the campaign of 1879, together with several interesting and original portraits and views, and a number of maps and plans copied from sketches prepared for the Intelligence Department, War Office.

\*ELLIS, Lieut.-Colonel A. B. : *South African Sketches*. By A. B. Ellis, Major, First West India Regiment. . . . London : Chapman and Hall, Limited. 256 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

Tales of the early days of the River Diamond Diggings in Griqualand West, and of coaching and trekking life in the Karroo and the Cape Colony in the seventies and eighties. The author evidently possessed an accurate knowledge of the Vaal River Diggings, and the sketches of that period of the diamond industry are distinctly interesting.

ELLIS, EDWARD S. : *The Story of South Africa*. . . . Quarto. 1900.  
See RIDPATH, JOHN CLARK ; and ELLIS, EDWARD S.

\*ELLIS, J. ALFRED : *Cape Town from 1800 to Date*. A Lecture by J. Alf. Ellis. Reprinted from the "Wynberg Times." (Cape Town.) 28 pp. 12mo. 1887.

The speaker gave some interesting information respecting many well-known inhabitants of Cape Town during the nineteenth century, together with an account of some incidents which occurred during this period.

\*(ELLIS, Rev. WILLIAM) : (MS. Journal, contained in the "Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register" for 1855). 16mo. 1854.

The notes in the diary commence on January 11 and end on April 3, 1855.

See (ALMANACS) : *The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register* for 1855.

\*ELLIS, Rev. WILLIAM : *Three Visits to Madagascar during the Years 1853-1854-1856*. Including a Journey to the Capital. With notices of the Natural History of the Country, and of the present Civilization of the People. By the Rev. William Ellis, F.H.S. . . . Fourth Thousand. Illustrated by woodcuts from photographs, &c. London : John Murray. . . . xvii + 476 pp. 8vo. 1858.

The author visited the Cape in 1854, and about sixty pages are devoted to an account of his experiences while visiting the stations of the London Missionary Society in South Africa. He gives an interesting account of many places in the Cape Colony in the middle of the nineteenth century, together with some botanical notes, and information respecting the natives, &c. &c. In his account of Graaff-Reinet, he mentions that certain "insurgent Boers . . . in arms against the Government," in the early part of the nineteenth century, "insisted, as one of the conditions of peace, upon having the pulpit" of the Dutch Reformed Church "washed, because in it Dr. Van der Kemp had, with the sanction of the Commissioner, preached to the people of colour resorting to the place." Mr. Ellis observed that at

the time of writing "there existed amongst the colonists more consideration and kindness towards the coloured people . . . than had at all times existed," and refers to "the just and liberal views expressed by some of the leading men in the Colony, the good conduct of many of the native Africans, and the enlightened and judicious measures of the Governor."

ELMSLIE, W. A. : Table of Concords and Paradigm of Verb of the Tumbuka Language, as spoken in Mombera's Country. By W. A. Elmslie. . . . Aberdeen : Printed by G. & W. Fraser. . . . Small Quarto. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Two large folding plates contain the subject matter of the publication.

ELMSLIE, W. A. : Notes on the Tumbuka Language, as spoken in Mombera's Country. . . . Aberdeen : Printed by G. & W. Fraser. . . . 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Tumbuka are said to be a race living in subjection to the Ngoni (Zulus).

\*ELMSLIE, W. A. : The Orthography of African Names and the Principles of Nomenclature. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. vii. pp. 370-375. 1891.

Mr. Elmslie, of the Livingstonia Mission, here urges the introduction of a standard orthography for African names.

ELMSLIE, W. A. : Introductory Grammar of the Ngoni (Zulu) Language, as spoken in Mombera's Country. By W. A. Elmslie, M.B., C.M., F.R.G.S., of the Free Church of Scotland's Livingstonia Mission, British Central Africa. Aberdeen : Printed by G. & W. Fraser, "Belmont" Works. x + 51 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

The author states that "The Ngoni is practically a dialect of Zulu, the variations being produced by contact with tribes speaking other languages, and by a recurrence to simpler and possibly more primitive forms."

\*ELOUT, C. K. : Der Kulturkampf in Süd-Afrika. Een Versuch zur Prüfung der Krügerschen Kulturpolitik. . . . Leipzig : Verlag von Rudolph Uhlig. 89 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The Struggle for Civilisation in South Africa. An examination of Krugerian political civilisation. By C. K. Elout.

A violent attack on British policy in South Africa. The pamphlet bristles with abuse of the British people and the army in South Africa.

\*ELOUT, C. K. : Olive Schreiner door C. K. Elout en F. Rompel. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis. . . . 8vo. 1901.

See (SCHREINER, OLIVE).

\*(ELPIS) : Algemeen Tijdschrift voor Zuid-Afrika, onder medewerking van Dr. P. E. Faure, Dr. S. Hofmeyr, Ds. G. W. A. V. D. Lingen, Ds. J. Murray, Dr. N. Beets, Prof. B. De Geer, Dr. F. C. van den Ham, Dr. J. J. van Oosterzee. En andere Geleerden in Zuid-Afrika en Nederland. Kaapstad : Van De Sandt De Villiers and Co. Rotterdam : Van der Meer en Verbruggen. New York : Carter & Brothers. Batavia : Van Haren Noman en Kolff. 8vo. 1857-60.

Hope : A popular Journal for South Africa, written with the co-operation of Dr. P. E. Faure, Dr. S. Hofmeyr ; Ds. G. W. A. V. D. Lingen ; Ds. J. Murray ; Dr. N. Beets ; Prof. B. De Geer ; Dr. F. C. van den Ham ; Dr. J. J. van Oosterzee. And other scholars in South Africa and the Netherlands.

Most of these articles are written on religious matters, or in connection with the Dutch Reformed Church of South Africa and its Synod, but there are some accounts of journeys into the interior amongst which is the record of a "Trip from Aliwal near the French Missionary Station into Basutoland," by P. Huet. There are also some chapters entitled "Historical Sketches of South Africa," by P. B. B., and amongst the reviews there is a critique upon Dr. Livingstone's "Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa."

See MAGAZINES, &c.

("ELSA, Princess") : Een Grootmoordenaar. Oorspronkelijke roman door Prinses Elsa. Amersfoort. 2 vols. 8vo. (1900) ?

In a type-written Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

\*ELSZ, H. : Die Buren der Deutsche Bruderstamm in Süd-Afrika. Von H. Elsz, oberlehrer an der Realschule zu Bielefeld. Fünfte auflage. (13-15 Tausend.) Bielefeld. Druck und Verlag van Ernst Siedhoff. 79 pp. 12mo. 1900.

The Boers. Brethren of our Race in South Africa.

A sketch of the history of the Boers up to the time of the South African War. A letter from Dr. Leyds is reproduced (lithographed) referring in appreciative terms to the issue of the pamphlet.

\*ELTON, Captain J. FREDERICK : Journal of Exploration of the Limpopo River. (Abstract.) "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xvi. pp. 89-101. (1871-2.) (1871.)

\*ELTON, Captain J. FREDERICK : Journal of an Exploration of the Limpopo River. Ex. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xlii., No. 1, pp. 1-48, and map. 8vo. 1873.

The author discussed his plans for his voyage down the Limpopo with Mr. Baines, and subsequently he accompanied Mr. Levert, managing director of the "London and Limpopo Mining Company," on a mission into the Matabele country. He gives an account of "the Makalaka tribes, and the Affluents of the Shasha River," together with a description of the country "from Tati to the Tuli, Shasha, and Limpopo" rivers, with much interesting information regarding the natives and fauna of Matabeleland. There is also an account of the "descent of the Limpopo to the Falls of Tolo Azime," and from thence "to the Bubge, Livubu, and Nuanetzi Rivers." Captain Elton accuses the Boers in the Zoutpansberg district of "dabbling in slave traffic," and he asserts that "there is an accumulation of evidence" against these people "that they would find . . . difficult to resist"; he remarks, however, that "he does not wish to convey the impression that the Boers of the Transvaal, generally," are guilty in this respect. The Appendix contains a table of dates, distances, and notes of the daily stages of the journey, together with memoranda respecting a visit to the Portuguese Ports on the Mozambique Coast.

\*ELTZBACHER, O. : The Anti-British Movement in Germany. Ex.

“The Nineteenth Century and After,” No. 306, pp. 190–200. Roy. 8vo. August 1902.

It is maintained that the Emperor and his advisers have given impetus to a passionate and anti-British movement in order to work upon the fears of the people, and induce them to grant the funds to provide an overwhelmingly strong German navy. It is stated that the reason sometimes alleged for the hostility of the German nation is, that Dr. Leyds had corrupted the German press; this, it is maintained, is only partly correct, and very inadequate, as the real root of the anti-British movement is the craving for colonies, which has, in the last few years, taken such hold on Germany. The writer asserts that “colonial enthusiasm has seized the whole nation from the highest to the lowest,” coupled with the conviction that it is necessary to possess a fleet “strong enough to exclude attack from any power,” which would enable the country to take advantage of any opportunity to “acquire colonies in a temperate zone,” and the policy of endeavouring to embroil Great Britain with other powers, in order to weaken her influence. The movement, it is remarked, once started, became “national, patriotic, and irresistible. . . . Even if the Government had desired to do so, it would have been found very difficult to stop the flood of gross scurrilous libels against everything English.” With regard to the feeling against the South African War, it is urged that “no state was so eager as Germany to encourage the Boer idea of independence, and to strengthen the Transvaal. . . . Dr. Leyds was nowhere more welcome than in Berlin. Germany used to look towards South Africa as a possible future German domain, which she would like to acquire with the help of the Boers.” Nevertheless, it is pointed out that, notwithstanding the fact that “Baron Marschall von Bieberstein declared in an official despatch that the continued independence of the South African Republic was a German interest,” that country did not interfere in the dispute, possibly, as the author suggests, owing to the lack of a “strong German navy.” It is asserted that the hatred still exists, although the movement may possibly be outwardly quiet, but not the less dangerous. The following quotation given from the *Berliner Neueste Nachrichten*, which appeared after the declaration of peace, indicates the feeling excited against Great Britain by influential German journals at this period: “The Boers have revealed to the world the wretched state of the British army, and proved that England would be no match for a power of equal military strength, but would collapse miserably. . . . The Boers will prepare for a fresh attack, and it is very possible that . . . the two and a half years’ war will have been only the first stage in the downfall of British rule in South Africa.”

\*ELWES, VALENTINE D. H. CARY: Sketches in Kaffir Land. By Valentine D. H. Cary Elwes, Esq. Privately printed by W. J. Taylor, Stationer, &c., 16 and 17 East Street, Brighton. Oblong 8vo (14½" × 10½"). N.D. circa 1855.

Mr. Elwes was a Cornet in the 12th (Prince of Wales’ Royal) Lancers, which was stationed in British Kaffraria, during the Kaffir War (1850–1–2).

The Plates are entitled:—

No. 1. Bivouac in the Amatolas.

No. 2. Attack by Caffres in the Amatolas.

No. 3. Duhne Station Night Encampment.

No. 4. Old Man Mountain, St. Vincent, Cape De Verde Islands.

No. 5. Branco, Cape De Verde Islands.

- No. 6. St. Lucia, South Point, Cape De Verde Islands.  
 No. 7. Bird Island, St. Vincent, Cape De Verde Islands.  
 No. 8. St. Vincent, Cape De Verde Islands.  
 No. 9. Table Mountain of St. Vincent.

\*(EMANUEL, VICTOR ROUSSEAU): *Derwent's Horse*. By Victor Rousseau. Methuen & Co. . . . London. viii + 275 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A rather interesting novel, the scene of which is laid in South Africa during the period of the early stages of the South African War.

\*ENGELBURG, Dr. F. V. : *A Transvaal View of the South African Question*. By Dr. F. V. Engelenburg, Editor of the "Pretoria Volksstem." Pp. 103-132 in "Briton and Boer; both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The writer observes that the so-called Boer "Oligarchy" is "without parallel in modern times . . . such an 'oligarchy' deserves to be carefully preserved rather than destroyed. . . ." He considers that the grievances in the South African Republic were not "the exclusive property of the Uitlanders," and asserts that "it will be found that the best business policy will be to leave the Boers in undisturbed possession of their country . . . even with their own faults and prejudices."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER).

\*(ENGLISH PILOT): *The English Pilot: Part V. (West Coast of Africa)*. Folio. 1751.

See (AFRICAN PILOT).

ENNES, ANTONIO: *A Guerra d'África em 1895. Memórias*. Lisboa: Typographia do "Dia." . . . viii + 631 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first part deals with the revolt in Lourenco Marquez district, and the second with the campaign against Gungunhana in the neighbourhood of Inhambane.

ENTE, W. K. : *Natal en Nieuw-Gelderland en de vooruitzichten der Kolonisatie aldaar*. Arnhem. 8vo. 1862.

George McCall Theal's "Notes on Books" ("History of South Africa, 1834-1854").

\*ENZBERG, EUGEN VON: *Afrikanischer Totentanz*. 8vo. 1900.

See (AFRIKANISCHER TOTENTANZ).

\*("ERASMUS, SAREL") (Pseudonym): *Prinsloo of Prinsloosdorp. A Tale of Transvaal Officialdom*. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

See (BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS).

(ERDMANN, FRANZ): *Die Ursachen des Herero-Aufstandes und die Entschädigungsansprüche der Ansiedler. Dargestellt von der Anseidler-Abordnung*. Berlin: . . . Wilhelm Baensch. . . . 18 pp. Small Folio. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Causes of the Herero Rising, and the Settlers' Claim for compensation. Published by the Deputation of Settlers.

ERFFA, BURKART VON: *Reise- und Kriegsbilder von Deutsch-*

Südwest-Afrika. Aus briefen des am 9 April, 1904, bei Onganjira gefallenen Dr. jur. Burkhart, Freiherrn von Erffa. Halle auf S., das Waisenhaus. 64 pp. 8vo. 1904.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

Sketches of War and Travel in German South-West Africa.

\*ERSKINE, JAMES FRANCIS HARRY SAINT CLAIR, Earl of ROSSLYN: Twice Captured (&c.). 8vo. 1900.

See ROSSLYN, The Right Hon. the Earl of.

\*ERSKINE, S. T.: Map of the Kaap Gold Fields, South African Republic. Illustrating the Gold-bearing Reefs. Compiled from the Survey by R. Pizzighelli, Govt. Surveyor, and best available Information by S. T. Erskine, Govt. Surveyor. Barberton: Published by the Transvaal Share and Claim Exchange Trust and Agency Co. (Ltd.). Map, 39" × 23". Folded Roy. 8vo. 1887.

\*ERSKINE, St. VINCENT W.: (1) Journal of Exploration to the Mouth of the River Limpopo. Ex. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," New Series, vol. xxxix. pp. 233-276, and map. (2) Journey to Umzila's, South-East Africa, in 1871-1872. By Mr. St. Vincent Erskine, Special Commissioner from the Natal Government to Umzila, King of Gaza. (Abridged.) Ex. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," New Series, vol. xlv. pp. 45-128, and map. (3) Third and Fourth Journeys in Gaza; or, Southern Mozambique, 1873 to 1874, and 1874 to 1875. Ex. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," New Series, vol. xlvi. pp. 25-56. 8vo. 1869-1878.

Erskine's expeditions into South-Eastern Africa resulted in the acquisition of considerable information respecting Portuguese S.E. Africa. He undertook four journeys into Umzila's country, and remarks that the "first visit was purely and simply a matter of exploration, incidental to my examination of the mouth of the Limpopo. On the second occasion I went to Umzila on a political mission. On the third . . . my immediate object was the opening up of trade. . . ." The abstract of the fourth journey was written by Dr. Mann of Natal. Erskine does not agree with Mauch's observations as to the position of Zimbabwe, and he differs from Captain Elton's statements in many details, "especially as to the navigability of the Limpopo." With regard to the latter's paper "on the middle course of the Limpopo River," it is observed, "his remarks . . . would lead one to suppose that the natives can as effectually resist the Boers . . . as they can the Portuguese. Such is not the case. The natives never have and never can for a moment withstand the onward movement of the Dutch Republics. The Boers are universally regarded by the natives as a great and powerful people. Their aggressive tendency in search of new lands causes them to be feared and disliked. Even Umzila fears the Boers more than the English." The notes respecting the natives, game, and natural features of the country are full of interest, as also the writer's observations on the position of the Portuguese in S.E. Africa at this period. He asserts that "the future of Delagoa Bay under the Portuguese rule can be but decay and death, but under a Teutonic race a more glorious future may await it. That it will fall under one or other of those races by force or diplomacy there can be little doubt."

\*ERSKINE, St. VINCENT W.: A Journey to Umzila in South-Eastern Africa. (Abridged.) "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xix. pp. 110-134. (1874-5.) (1875.)

\*(ERSKINE, St. VINCENT W.): Two Journeys of Mr. W. St. Vincent Erskine in Gaza Land during the Years 1873, 1874, and 1875. Adapted from Mr. Erskine's Journals by R. J. Mann. (Abstract.) "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxii. pp. 127-136. (1877-8.) (1878.)

ERWIN, FRIEDRICH: Der südafrikanische Krieg von 1899-1902. . . . Berlin-Charlottenburg. . . . Theo. Gutmann. 195 pp. 8vo. (1903)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the South African War (1899-1902).

\*(ESCOMBE, The Right Hon. HARRY): Speeches of the late Right Honourable Harry Escombe, P.C., M.L.A., Q.C., LL.D. Edited by J. T. Henderson, Hansard Reporter, Natal Legislative Assembly, with an Introductory Note by the late Hon. Sir J. Robinson, K.C.M.G. (Privately printed.) Maritzburg: Printed by P. Davis & Sons. Pp. xv, 455, 12. 8vo. (1904.)

Sir John Robinson remarks that Mr. Escombe's first appearances as a public speaker were on the occasions when he lectured on astronomical subjects in 1870. Later on his abilities as a political debater began to be recognised, and his oratory was marked by great "persuasive force," coupled with "unrivalled command and uninterrupted, unaided flow of terse, well-chosen language." Mr. Henderson observes in his Preface that "Mr. Escombe was physically and intellectually the embodiment of vigorous manhood, and he was naturally a leader of men . . . a man of striking personality, singular ability, and originality of thought . . . a patriot before . . . a partisan . . . a man of high and heroic ideals; in a word, he was a Bayard in Political Life."

(ESCOMBE, The Rt. Hon. HARRY; and DUMAT, FRANK C.): A Remonstrance on Behalf of the Zulu Chiefs. London: P. S. King & Son. . . . 119 pp. 8vo. 1889. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The authors were counsel for the Zulu chiefs during the State trials at Etshowe in 1889, and they state that the evidence brought forward showed that the "loss of life and disturbances which had occurred" were "traceable to our misgovernment and not to disloyalty on the part of the chiefs and their people. . . . There is not in the whole of Her Majesty's possessions a race more loyal and more wronged than the Zulus."

ESTORFF, LUDWIG VON; and RITTER VON GERNETH: Der Burenkrieg in Südafrika. Kurz dargestellt von Ludwig v. Estorff, Major in der Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika: Ritter v. Gerneth, Oberst. Mit 18 Skizzen, 3 Karten und 4 Abbildungen. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. viii+290 pp. 8vo. 1900-I. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work was published in three parts, of which the first and second were contributed by Ludwig von Eetorff, and the third by Ritter von Gerneth.

("EUGÈNE-MARIE"): *Hommage aux Boers. Honneur et Infamie. Monologue en Vers par Eugène-Marie, dit par Mlle. Reynold, du Theatre Antoine. Première Edition. Le Livre Moderne, Editions Littéraires et Artistiques. . . . Paris. 8 pp. 8vo. 1900.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Homage to the Boers. Honour and Infamy. A Monologue in Verse by Eugène-Marie, recited by Mlle. Reynold, of the Theatre Antoine.

The verses commence somewhat in this strain: "The century in which we live closes, and we see the English embroider on their banner two words, which will be handed down to posterity, *i.e.* Falsehood and Cowardice" (*mensonge et lâcheté*).

EUSTACE, J. T.: *Letters addressed to the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society. By J. T. Eustace, an English Elector and Cape Colonist. Cape Town: Wm. Foster & Co. 48 pp. 8vo. 1880.*

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A defence of Cape Native Administration against aspersions contained in letters addressed by the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, more especially with regard to native apprenticeship and the policy of Sir Bartle Frere.

EUSTACE, J. T.: *A Reply to the Electoral Address of the Aborigines Protection Society. By J. T. Eustace, an English Elector and Cape Colonist. Cape Town: Wm. Foster & Co. 40 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.*

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A contradiction of the statement that "the state of the native races is the same now as it was forty-three years ago," made at a meeting of the Committee of the Aborigines Society. The pamphlet contains a synopsis of Acts passed at the Cape since the year 1854 which have directly benefited the native population.

\*EVANS, A. H.: *Bird-Notes from South Africa. (From "The Ibis" for April 1906.) Pp. 347-361. 8vo. 1906.*

A short sketch "of the birds noticed during the visit of the British Association to South Africa in August and September 1905," showing "what forms are likely to be met with during a winter journey through the vast area extending from Cape Town to the Zambesi, and also the varied character of the districts which they are there found to inhabit."

\*EVANS, Mrs. FRANK: *Some Legendary Landmarks of Africa. By Mrs. Frank Evans. Cassell & Company, Limited, London, Paris, and Melbourne. 118 pp. 8vo. 1893.*

The author states that in tracing the characteristics and traditions of native races of Africa, one "cannot but note how small an impression is left upon the native by contact with Asiatic or European races. The contents of the volume include "A Star Message, suggested by some legends of South-East Africa," "Christus, founded on some incidents during the Portuguese crusades against the Mahomedans of South Africa, and on some Hottentot legends," "Utika, a romance suggesting the origin and finding of the first great yellow diamond in South Africa," and "Dia de Natal," a Zulu love story.

\*EVANS, MAURICE S.: *Natal Plants. Quarto. 1899-1908.*

See WOOD, J. MEDLEY: and EVANS, MAURICE S.

- \*EVANS, MAURICE S.: *The Problem of Production in Natal*. . . .  
P. Davis & Sons. . . . Durban. 51 pp. 12mo. 1905.

The pamphlet was written by the desire of Sir Gilbert Parker, and deals with the general condition of the Colony of Natal at the commencement of the twentieth century, with chapters describing "the land as it is," "the weather and its effects," "the products of the land," "the native as producer," "the Indian agriculturist," "the European on the Coast lands," &c. &c.

- \*EVANS, W. SANFORD: *The Canadian Contingents and Canadian Imperialism. A Story and a Study*. By W. Sanford Evans. Illustrated, and with six maps. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . .  
xii + 352 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A narrative of the experiences of the battalion sent from the Dominion to take part in the South African War. The opening chapters deal with the attitude of the colonials on the Transvaal question, particular reference being made to the views adopted by the French-Canadians. It is stated that a delegate from the South African League visited Canada a few months before the outbreak of hostilities, and that soon after his arrival—on July 31, 1899—a series of resolutions was unanimously adopted by the Dominion Parliament, which expressed the sympathy of the House with the efforts of the Imperial authorities to obtain justice and political recognition for British subjects in the Transvaal. On October 13th, Sir Wilfred Laurier's Cabinet decided to send a contingent to South Africa, and although a few French-Canadian politicians protested, arguing that parliamentary sanction was necessary before carrying out this step, little notice was taken of their views, and the enrolling, recruiting, and despatching of the troops was proceeded with in a most efficient manner, and amid the greatest enthusiasm on the part of the inhabitants. The battalion was equipped with a rapidity which can rarely have been equalled, and on October 3rd the Canadians embarked in the S.S. *Sardinian*, and sailed from Quebec for the Cape. The feat of enrolling and equipping over 1000 men in seventeen days is the more remarkable, when it is borne in mind that the Government "had never attempted anything of just the same kind before," . . . and "had little in its stores except rifles and ammunition"; in addition to which, the men were recruited from stations at immense distances all over the enormous area of the Dominion. Over 1000 men were mustered, and during the voyage they were regularly exercised and trained, and a Maxim Squad was organised. "For the officers, there were daily lectures on theory and practice, and much experience in routine duties." Table Bay was reached on November 29th, the 7000 miles' voyage having been made in thirty days: two days later, the regiment entrained for the north. During the month of December the Canadians were stationed at Belmont, and C Company took part in Colonel Pilcher's brilliant success at Sunnyside. Little else of moment occurred till February 12, 1900, when the regiment was ordered to Graspan, and thereafter took its place in Lord Roberts' army during its march to Bloemfontein. The battalion took a conspicuous part in the attack on Cronje's laager, and succeeded in entrenching within about eighty yards of the Boer trenches, a feat characterised by Lord Roberts as "a gallant deed worthy of our Colonial comrades"; indeed, the Commander-in-Chief considered that their dashing advance apparently clinched matters, and resulted in the unconditional surrender of the Boer General. The volume contains a full account of the experiences of the battalion, whose members were, on their

return, enthusiastically received by their fellow colonists. The action of the Government in sending the contingent was attacked in the Canadian Parliament by Messrs. Bourassa, Monet, and Tarte, and in all ten French-Canadians supported the motion. (See BOURASSA, HENRI.)

\*EVANS-GORDON, Major W.: *The Cabinet and the War*. 8vo. 1904.

See GORDON, Major W. EVANS.

\*EVERARD, ROBERT: *A Relation of Three Years' Sufferings of Robert Everard upon the Coast of Assada near Madagascar, in a Voyage to India. In the year 1686. And of his wonderful preservation and deliverance, and arrival at London, Anno 1693.* Ex. "Churchill's Collection of Voyages," vol. vi. pp. 259-282. Folio. 1707.

Everard was apprenticed to Captain John Crib, who sailed to Bombay from London in the *Bauden*, in August 1686. The ship was attacked by a pirate near St. Jago, and the captain and chief mate and several men were killed. The pirate, however, was beaten off, and the ship taken to Madagascar, where she arrived after many adventures and much delay. Here a boat belonging to the vessel, which called at the island of Assada, was attacked by the natives, and all the men killed with the exception of Everard. The ship sailed, and Everard was left on the island, where he existed in a precarious manner for about three years. He gives a curious account of the island, from which he was rescued by some Arabs, who purchased him from the native king for twenty dollars. He was taken to Muscat, and after a long series of fresh adventures, at length found himself on a vessel bound for England *via* the Cape of Good Hope. Everard says little about the Cape, though he remained there six weeks, confining himself to the usual remarks on the Hottentots, without which no writer of this period considered an account of a visit to this part of Africa complete. Eventually, after an absence of about seven years, Everard returned safely to England.

EVERDINGEN, Dr. W. VAN: *De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Een beschrijving door Dr. W. Van Everdingen. Met een inleidend woord van Dr. H. J. Kiewiet de Jonge. Eerste Tijdvak: Van 11 October 1899—Maart 1900. Met drie Kaartjes. . . Tweede Tijdvak. Eerster Deel: Von Maart—Juli 1900. 2 vols.*

Vol. I. xviii + 387 pp.

Vol. II. xvi + 371 pp.

Delft: J. Waltman, Jr. Cr. 8vo. 1902-5.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*The South African War. . . . With an Introduction by Dr. H. J. Kiewiet de Jonge.*

First Period: From 11th October 1899 to March 1900. With three maps.

Second Period: First Part: From March to July 1900.

\*EVERETT, MARSHAL (Editor): *Thrilling Experiences in the War in South Africa. Edited by Marshal Everett, the greatest descriptive writer the world has ever known. Including the Official History of the British-Boer War as told by the Commanders.*

Thrilling Stories of Bravery. Exciting Personal Experiences. Wonderful Descriptions of Desperate Battles. To which is added the Life of Cecil Rhodes, the Wonderful Career of Paul Kruger, and a Complete History of the Transvaal, the History of South Africa, the Diamond Mines and the Gold Fields. The Cartoons of the War Explained. Illustrated with half-tone photographs. The Educational Co. (No Publisher's Name, Date, or Place of Issue.) Pp. 605-904. Quarto. Circa (1900).

This production is part of a work entitled "Startling Experiences in the Three Wars." The South African Section contains many inaccuracies, and the account of the war is brought to a close with the capture of Cronje.

EVERTSZ, VOLKERT: De Beschryving der Reizen van Volkert Evertsz naar Oostindien. Daar in het geen, dat hem in zijn reis bejegend is, vertoont word: zijn erbarmelijke schipbreuk op het schip Arnhem; zijn landing aan't Eiland Mauricius; zijn elendige staat op dit eiland, en voorts zijn weerkomst in 't Vanderlant. Beneffens een verhaal den dingen, die in de tijt van zijn verblijf in deze gewesten, voorgefallen zijn. Uitgevaren in 't jaar 1668, weer in 't Vanderland gekeert, Door Adam Olearius in de Hoogduitsche Taal uitgegeven, en van J. H. Glazemaker vertaalt. Met Kopere Platen verciert. 't Amsterdam. By Jan Rieuwertsz, en Pieter Arentz, Boekverkopers. (Black-letter.) Quarto. 1670.

See "SAAR, JOHAN JACOBZ." BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The account of the travels of Volkert Evertsz (or Evertsen) to the East Indies. In which will be related what occurred to him in his voyage; his lamentable shipwreck on the ship *Arnhem*; his landing on the island of Mauritius; his miserable condition there, and how he was enabled to return to his native land. Especially a narrative of what occurred to him during his residence in these regions. Issued in the year 1668 when he was back again in his native land. Published in the German language by Adam Olearius and translated into Dutch by J. H. Glazemaker. Adorned with Copper Plates.

This account of Evertsen's travels forms part of the Dutch Edition of Saar's Voyages. It has a separate title-page, but the pagination is continued from page 98 of the preceding work and extends to page 130. According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1486-1691"), Evertsen was a German who entered the service of the East India Company in 1655, "and proceeded as a midshipman to Batavia. In the outward passage, and again when returning to Europe in 1667, he called at the Cape. On the last occasion he remained here a month. His work is a pamphlet of forty pages only, but his account of the condition of the infant colony, though very short, is highly interesting."

\*EVERWIJN LANGE, E. J.: Emigratie naar Zuid-Afrika. . . . Verkrijbaar bij J. H. De Bussy, Amsterdam. 8 pp. 8vo. (1890)?

A pamphlet recommending Dutch emigrants to settle in South Africa in preference to North or South America.

\*("EXORIAR"): Fatal Imperialism. By Exoriar. Watts & Co. . . . London. . . . 40 pp. 8vo. 1902.

An attack on Imperialism, the British Government of the day, and Sir

Alfred (afterwards Lord) Milner. The writer asserts that "the misrepresentations by the Government of the affairs in the Transvaal before the war have been equalled by their evasions and concealments during the hostilities," and he dilates on the cruelties perpetrated upon the Boers during the campaign. The author objects to the expression "pro-Boer," which he styles as "one of the most unjustly used terms ever introduced into the vocabulary of Englishmen."

\*EXTON, Dr. H. : The *Bojala*—A Bechuana Ceremonial ; and some Affinities of Native Customs. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. i. pp. 281–289. 8vo. 1870.

It is stated that "the special feature of the *Bojala* consists in a subjection of the young women of the community to a course of training, inuring them to labour and fatigue . . . the subjection of the women to the severe discipline, . . . is probably the remnant of some ancient system under which their education was conducted."

\*EXTON, Dr. H. : South African Diamond Fields. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iii. pp. 380–382. 8vo. 1871.

A letter describing certain geological specimens from the Diamond Fields.

EYRE, Dr. G. G. : Orange Free State. (12 pp.) 8vo. 1907.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C. (The South African Climate.)

EYRIES, J. B. B. ; and JACOBS, ALFRED : Voyage en Asie et en Afrique, par MM. Eyries et Alfred Jacobs. Paris : Furne et Cie. . . iv + 687 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1859. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work forms Vol. IV. of Dumont d'Urville's "Histoire Générale des Voyages." Chapters 80–87 deal with the discovery of Lake N'Gami, Damaraland, and the Kalahari, the Mozambique Coast, the Cape of Good Hope, the travels of Le Vaillant, together with a description of the fauna of South Africa, and an account of its native races.

## F

\*FÄHRAEUS, O. I. : Coleoptera Caffrariæ. A. J. A. Wahlberg Collecta. Ofversigt af Kongl. Vetenskaps-Akademiens-Förhandlingar.

Part. I. Heteromera. No. 4, 1870, pp. 243–358.

Parts II. and III. Curculionides. No. 1, 1871, pp. 3–291.

Part IV. Brenthidæ, Anthribdæ, et Bruchidæ. No. 4, 1871, pp. 433–452.

Part V. Scolytidæ, Paussidæ, Bostrichidæ, et Cisidæ. No. 6, 1871, pp. 661–672.

Parts VI. and VII. Longicornia. Nos. 1 and 2, 1872, pp. 45–61.

Descriptis Ol. Im. Fähræus. Ex. Actis Reg. Academiæ Scientiarum Holmiensis.

Holmiæ (Stockholm) : P. A. Norstedt et Filii, Typographi Regii. 8vo. 1870–2.

A catalogue of Kaffrarian Coleoptera collected by A. J. A. Wahlberg during the years 1838–1845.

FAIRBAIRN, JOHN : South African Journal. Nos. 1 and 2. (Edited by Thomas Pringle and John Fairbairn.) . . . 8vo. 1824.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN JOURNAL).

(FAIRBAIRN, JOHN) : A Condensed Edition of the first eighteen numbers of the "South African Commercial Advertiser," from January 4 to May 5, 1824. With Preface. Cape Town. 8vo. (1826) ? FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

FAIRBAIRN, JOHN : Papers explaining the Cause of Lord Bathurst's last interference with the Press at the Cape of Good Hope. . . . London : Printed by Bagster & Thoms, 14 Bartholomew Close. xvi + 64 pp. 8vo. 1827. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

FAIRBAIRN, JOHN : Five Papers on the Slave Question, from the "South African Commercial Advertiser" of Feb. 9, 12, 16, 19, and 23, 1831. By John Fairbairn, Editor of the "Advertiser." Cape Town : Printed by George Greig, Keizersgracht. v + 35 pp. 8vo. 1831. LIBRARY OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

Fairbairn suggests :—

1. Conversion of all capital at present invested in slaves into 3 per cent. stock.
  2. The abolition of the Slave Code.
  3. Apprenticeship of slaves to their former owners for periods and terms to be agreed on between the Government and the slave owners.
- He argues that slave labour is dearer than free labour, as it entails a capital charge on the owners.

\*(FAIRBAIRN, JOHN) : The South African Commercial Advertiser. (A Reproduction of the Leading Articles, &c.) Cape Town : Printed by G. J. Pike, 59 St. George's Street. 15 vols. 8vo. 1837-1853.

A most valuable compilation indispensable to historians of South Africa. The subject-matter not alone includes Mr. Fairbairn's leading articles, but forms a chronicle of events in South Africa during this period. The accounts of the Trek Boers are of exceptional interest.

\*(FAIRBAIRN, JOHN) : John Fairbairn, Esq., M.L.A., Late Editor of the "Commercial Advertiser." In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. vii. pp. 374-384. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1860.

An interesting biography of the pioneer of the Free Press of South Africa.

\*FAIRBAIRN, JOHN ; and PRINGLE, THOMAS (Editors) : South African Commercial Advertiser. Nos. 3-18. Quarto. 1824.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN COMMERCIAL ADVERTISER).

\*FAIRBRIDGE, CHARLES AKEN ; and NOBLE, JOHN : Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa. Compiled by Charles A. Fairbridge and John Noble, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town : Printed for the Colonial and Indian Exhibition Committee by W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 42 pp. 8vo. 1886.

"The first general enumeration of books having a special interest as containing information regarding the Cape of Good Hope and that part of the African continent south of the Zambesi River."

The catalogue does not include collections of voyages and travels, Blue Books, Parliamentary Papers, or pamphlets, and embraces a list of upwards of 600 works, many of great rarity, the majority of which are to be found in either Mr. Fairbridge's private library at Sea Point, Cape Town, or in the South African Public Library, Cape Town.

*Note.*—This pioneer work has been of the utmost use to me in purchasing my South African Library, and compiling this Bibliography.—S. M.

- \***(FAIRBRIDGE, CHARLES AKEN)**: The Fairbridge Library. A Catalogue of the Collection of Books formed by the late Charles Aken Fairbridge, and preserved at Sea Point, Cape Town. Privately printed. (T. & A. Constable, Edinburgh.) xvi + 491 pp. Quarto. 1904.

In the biographical sketch of Mr. Fairbridge which prefaces the volume it is stated that he was born at Cape Town, two months after the arrival of his father and mother in the colony. He was educated in England, and, returning to South Africa in 1842, practised as a solicitor in Cape Town for over forty years. He was a member of the first Cape Parliament, being elected in 1854 for Caledon, and it is recorded that he was a sturdy opponent of the granting of Responsible Government, and that after the events of 1880-1 which culminated in Majuba, he remarked, "I was born and brought up a Whig, but Gladstone has left me a Tory. . . ." Mr. Fairbridge "made it the work of his life . . . to collect rare books and pamphlets of South Africa, and there are treasures at 'Mimosas, Sea Point,' which surpass in many respects those of any public collection."

The Catalogue was edited and prepared for Press by Mr. F. G. Stokes. The African sections, exclusive of South Africa, include only about 150 volumes, but there are about six or seven hundred books and pamphlets on South Africa in the collection, many of which are of excessive rarity.

- \***FAIRCHILD, F. R.**: The Financing of the South African War. Reprinted from "The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science." Philadelphia: American Academy of Political and Social Science for November 1902. (Publication, 358.) Pp. 60-84 (534-558). Roy. 8vo. (1902.)

The writer discusses the taxes imposed to provide for a part of the war expenditure, and gives details respecting the total cost of the operations, the growth of the ordinary expenditure of Great Britain, the financing of the Government, together with a summary of Government War Loans issued between the years 1899 and 1903, and a comparative list of prices of Consols from the end of July 1896 to the end of June 1902. There is also a summary of cost of important British wars, 1688-1856.

- (FALKENEGG, Baron VON)**: Was lehrt uns der Krieg der englischen Söldner gegen die freien Buren? Betrachtungen. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- \***FALKENHORST, C.**: De Helden van de Vaalrivier. Een Verhaal uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Vrijheidsoorlog, door C. Falkenhorst. Naar het Hoogduitsch bewerkt door Jan Van Egmond. Met vier Platen. Amsterdam: H. C. A. Campagne & Zoon. 259 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900).

The Heroes of the Vaal River. A Narrative of the South African War for Independence.

\*FALLAW, LANCE : Silverleaf and Oak. By Lance Fallaw. London : Macmillan & Co., Limited. . . . 122 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

The first part of the little volume is devoted to South African poems, and includes verses on Dick King, Simon Van Der Stel, "Congella," and other subjects of interest to Cape Colonists, &c.

FALLER, Major VON : Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika, 1899-1900. Gemeinverständlich dargestellt. . . . Die Ereignisse bis Mitte Februar. Mit einer uebersichskarte des Kriegschauplatzes, 12 Gefechts- und Geländeskizzen und einer Abbildung des Heliographen. Hannover : Verlag von Gebrüder Jänecke. 59 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The South African War, 1899-1900. Popular Account. . . . The Events up to the Middle of February (1900).

\*FAREWELL, Lieutenant F. G. : (Letters and Papers by Lieutenant Farewell, in "Annals of Natal," by John Bird). Roy. 8vo. 1888.

1. Letter to Lord Charles Somerset, Governor of the Cape Colony.

Vol. I. pp. 71-72. Reply, pp. 72-72.

Referring to Farewell's proposed expedition to Natal.

2. Character of Chaka. Vol. I. p. 93.

3. Letter to Lord Charles Somerset. Vol. I. pp. 191-193.

Giving an account of his proceedings and of his taking possession of Natal and hoisting the British flag.

4. Grant of the country of Natal by Chaka to F. G. Farewell & Co.

Vol. I. pp. 194-195.

Farewell was killed in 1831 by Qeto, the Amaqwabe chief who had fled from Dingan.

FARIA Y SOUSA, MANUEL DE : Asia | Portvgesa. | Tomo I. | De Manuel de Faria Y Sousa | Cauallero de la Orden de Christo. | y de la Casa Real. |

(Vol. I.) Dedicala a su hijo el Capitan Pedro de | Faria y Sousa. | Al Rey N.S. | Don Alonso VI. | de Portugal, &c., | Lisboa | En la Oficina de Henrique Valente De | Oliueira Impressor del Rey N.S. Title ; pp. 30, 396, 42 ; Index. Año 1666. |

(Vol. II.) Dedicala. . . . | Al Principe N.S. | D. Pedro Regente, | y Gobernador destes | Reynos de Portugal, &c. | Lisboa | En la Oficina de Antonio Craesbeeck | demello Impressor de sua Alteza. | Title ; pp. 4, 969. Año 1874. |

(Vol. III.) Title ; pp. 4, 564, 6. 1675. 3 vols. Folio. 1666-1675.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Faria Y Sousa, a Portuguese historian and poet, was born at Souto, in Portugal, about 1590. He became secretary to the Marquis of Castel Rodrigo, who becoming offended with him, represented him unfavourably to the Court, and he was arrested and closely confined at Barcelona, and subsequently kept as a kind of prisoner at large in Madrid, where he died in 1649. He wrote various historical works relative to Portugal and

its distant possessions, seven volumes of poems, &c. &c. (Maunder's "Biographical Treasury.")

The work contains some valuable information respecting the Portuguese discoveries in Africa, and the third volume gives a short account of the Portuguese possessions, a list of the ships that sailed to Africa and the Indies, and a bibliography of books and manuscripts consulted.

\*FARIA Y SOUSA, MANUEL DE: Africa Portvgvesa. Por Svavtor Manvel de Faria, Y Sovsa, Cavallero de la Orden de Christo, y de la Casa Real, Tomo Unico dedicala Antonio Craesbeeck De Mello, al Serenissima Principe Don Pedro Regente, Y Gobernador de Portvgal, &c. Lisboa. Con las licencias necesarias & Privilegio Real. A costa d'Antonio Craesbeeck De Mello, Impressor de su Alteza. Año 1681. Vendese en su Casa en la Calle de los Espingarderos en Valverde. Title; Dedication (2 pp.); License; 207 pp.; Index, 11 pp. (without pagination). Folio. 1681.

This account of the Portuguese possessions in Africa is a compilation, the scope of the volume extending from the year 495 to the year 1520 B.C. It gives a narrative of various expeditions along the coasts, and deals principally with North African territories.

FARIA Y SOUSA, MANUEL DE: The Portuguese Asia: or, The History of the Discovery and Conquest of India by the Portugues . . . In Three Tomes. Written in Spanish by Manuel de Faria y Sousa . . . Translated into English by Cap. John Stevens. . . . London, Printed for C. Broome, at the sign of the Gun, at the West-End of St. Pauls.

Vol. I. Pp. 30, 448.

Vol. II. Pp. 20, 526.

Vol. III. Pp. 18, 440. Cr. 8vo. 1695.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first (and up to now, only) English edition of Faria Y Sousa's great historical work.

\*FARINI, G. A.: A Recent Journey in the Kalahari. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," New Series, vol. viii. pp. 437-453. (Read at the evening meeting, March 8, 1886.) Map. Roy. 8vo. 1886.

Much of the information contained in this paper is republished in an extended form in the volume entitled "Through the Kalahari Desert." The author was not present at the meeting of the Society at which the article was read, and Mr. Montagu Kerr, in commenting on it, remarked that it was evident that when Mr. Farini had traversed the desert, "the pale face of the Kalahari had worn an abnormal garb of plenty in its mantle of bright green grass, and it was pleasant to hear such glowing accounts of a country which has for so long had the stigma attached to it of being an inhospitable wilderness and a waterless waste." The President agreed with Mr. Kerr, "that the aspect of a country altered very much at different seasons," and that "Great carefulness should be exercised in recommending any country to the too credulous emigrant."

\*FARINI, G. A.: Through the Kalahari Desert. A Narrative of a Journey with Gun, Camera, and Note-book, to Lake N'gami and

back. By G. A. Farini. Forty-six illustrations (mostly from photographs), diagram, and map. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . xx + 475 pp. 8vo. 1886.

A few years before the publication of this volume, the author (afterwards well known as the proprietor of "Farini's Zulus") "brought under the notice of the public a party of Earthmen from the Kalahari." They were accompanied by a half-breed named Kert, who informed his master that he had found a number of diamonds, including one weighing 188 carats, at a certain place in the desert which he was able to point out. Soon after this Mr. Farini was advised to take a change of climate, and, accompanied by a well-known performer named "Lulu," set out on an expedition to endeavour to discover the diamond mine. They left Cape Town *en route* for the north on June 2, 1885, and travelled by rail and coach to Kimberley. Here the expedition was fitted out, and the author made himself well acquainted with the aspect of affairs at the diamond fields, of which he gives an excellent description, accompanied by several photographs taken by "Lulu." The travellers trekked through Griqualand West, making a halt at Schmidt's Drift, where the proprietor of the hotel and pont showed them verses written by Mr. Rhodes in 1881 during an enforced stay at the house owing to the flooding of the Vaal.\* Passing through Griqua Town, the journey was pursued to "Zechobaar," and to the boundary of the Kalahari Desert, and a little further on, near a place called Wilkerhout's Drift, Kert showed them a tree, close to which he had found the big diamond. They prospected the place with pick and shovel, but could find no gems, so they decided to proceed and explore the country, Farini shooting and "Lulu" photographing. The rest of the volume describes their adventures among the Boers and natives, and there is an interesting account of some ancient ruins which appear to have been of considerable antiquity. The author did not like the Boers, who it seems only tolerated him because he told them he was an American, and he describes the Burgher as "a non-progressive, selfish, illiterate, English-hating hypocrite," and he remarks that he did not discover, as on one occasion he thought he had, "Froude's honest, unbigoted, intelligent Boer." There are some valuable appendices which include descriptions of the flora, reptiles, insects, birds, mammalia, and geology of the Kalahari; and there are several illustrations, and portraits of Mr. Farini and "Lulu."

\*FARMER, Rev. EDWIN: *The Transvaal as a Mission Field*. By the Rev. Edwin Farmer, Canon (Evang.) Pretoria Cathedral. London: Wells Gardner & Co. . . . vi + 140 pp. 12mo. 1900.

At the time of the publication of this work, Mr. Farmer had already been a missionary for twenty years, of which thirteen had been spent in Zululand, and seven in the Transvaal. He remarks that as far as South Africa is concerned, the Christian converts can be counted by tens of thousands, and that Mahommedanism has never had a chance in this part of the continent. He draws attention to the fact that the Boers, although

---

\* The first of these verses was as follows:—

"On an island quite small,  
In the midst of the Vaal,  
We found William Smidt like a Crusoe.  
We thought that confounded  
He'd be when surrounded  
Because the Vaal River it grew so."

essentially religious people, do not consider themselves called upon to convert the natives; "they make no profession and do nothing," and they "refuse to allow their Kaffir servants to take part with them in family worship." He does not blame them for this attitude, but maintains that the work having fallen on other Christian denominations, they should do their duty. Details are given of: (1) The Theological College at Pretoria. (2) The work amongst the mines. (3) The itinerating work amongst the natives and scattered white people on the Veld. (4) The railway mission.

\*(FARMER'S GUIDE): The South African Farmer's Guide and Handbook. A Biennial Publication for the Use of Farmers. Reprinted from the "Natal Witness." Second Issue. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. xv + 281 pp. Small Quarto. 1908.

A useful guide to agriculturists, cattle breeders, and farmers, &c. &c.

\*FARRELLY, M. J.: The Settlement after the War in South Africa. By M. J. Farrelly, LL.D., Barrister-at-Law, Advocate of the Supreme Court of Cape Colony. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. xv + 321 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author states that he had sought information in South Africa to enable him to write an unbiassed book on the burning questions affecting the sub-continent, and that with this end in view he took, as a basis for his work, three propositions:—

1. That Europeans have a right to immigrate to South Africa.
2. That the British and Dutch are equally entitled to be there.
3. That a "general agreement among South Africans as to a particular policy, or as to a particular state of things, is more likely to be correct than conclusions arrived at by home-staying politicians. . . ."

He was of opinion that the issue between British or Dutch supremacy meant life or death to the Empire, and he refers to the vacillation displayed by the Home Government for nearly 100 years (1800-1900), and to the effect it has had on the Boers and their aims. The policy of the Afrikaner Bond is discussed, more especially as to the denial by its leaders that there was any design to oust British influence, but the author maintained that the Afrikaners were taught to "eliminate all that is British," out of which was evolved the resolve to "drive the British into the sea." The writer came to South Africa fully prepared to give credence to the existence of a "capitalist plot," but found nothing to justify the idea that it existed; on the other hand, he found the grievances of the Uitlanders real and grave, though habitually minimised by specious excuses framed by Boer politicians. Dr. Farrelly was appointed Advisory Counsel to the Transvaal Republic, and issued several memoranda to the Free State and Transvaal Volksraads. In one of the last of these he severely censures the Boer Executive for the "whole tone and temper of the negotiations with the British Government for the last six months," and at a subsequent interview he warned the Boers that "England is in earnest at last."

The author advocates absolute and permanent annexation, conciliation of Dutch sentiment, promotion of federation, and the establishment of English as the official language after the war.

\*FARRELLY, M. J.: Memorandum on the Development of the Mines in the Transvaal and the Economic Measures bearing on the Increase of the British Immigration, the Retention of the present British Population, and the Strengthening of the Imperial hold on

South Africa. (Issued in a pamphlet entitled "The Capitalist and the Empire in the Transvaal.") 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (TRANSVAAL) : (CAPITALIST AND THE EMPIRE).

\*FARRELLY, M. J. : Law and Language. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 23-37. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The paper discusses :—

1. The Roman Dutch Law and the Law of England.
2. The Modern Law of South Africa.
3. Recent British Modifications.
4. Principles of Imperial Policy—Obstacles in the Way of their being carried out.
5. Lines of Legislature to carry out the Imperial Policy.
6. The Language Question.
7. Legislative Measures.

See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (FUTURE).

\*(FARREN, GEORGE) : An Address on the Transvaal War, delivered at Trevor, on Tuesday the 5th June 1900. Carnarvon : Printed by Tom Litherland. . . . 38 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Reference was made to a report furnished to the *Daily News* by its correspondent in South Africa, respecting a conversation which occurred between the Rev. W. Tees, Presbyterian minister at Durban, and one of his congregation, who is stated to have been a former Attorney-General in the Free State, which, it is maintained, affords "a surprising piece of first-hand evidence of the Afrikander conspiracy." After the quondam Free State official had expressed his satisfaction at the early successes of the Boers, he informed Mr. Tees that the preparations for the war had been going on since 1884 in both States. ". . . The Transvaal," he observed, "has been the arsenal, but those in the know in the Free State and the Colony have worked in unison with Kruger." He admitted that the object was to oust the British from South Africa, first preparing the way by consolidating the two Republics, and forming them into a sovereign international State, and following this up by "an Afrikander rising at the right moment." It was further remarked that "President Kruger knew that the proceedings at Bloemfontein were a farce," and Steyn's announcement that "the Free State had never thought of war," was "diplomatic lying."

\*FARRER, J. A. : Zululand and the Zulus : Their History, Beliefs, Customs, Military System, Home Life, Legends, &c. &c., and Missions to them. By J. A. Farrer. . . . Third Edition. London : Kerby & Endean. . . . 151 pp. 16mo. 1879.

This little volume was published during the war with the Zulus under Cetuywayo, and gives a résumé of the history of the country from the time of Chaka. The details dealing with the colonisation of Natal, the various treaties with Dingan and Panda, and the negotiations of the Trek Boers and English settlers with the natives, serve to show that at that time Natal was certainly not in a position to maintain good and efficient self-government, whether carried on by Boers or Britons. The Boers having been defeated in 1842 Natal became a British possession, and henceforth the condition of Zululand was a matter of great importance to England. Reference is made to the claims of the Transvaal to a large tract of the country of the Zulus, and it is suggested that the policy of the Boers with regard to these claims was false and unjust. An English Commission

of Inquiry ruled against the republic, one document put in being declared as "plainly a fabrication"; indeed the author asserts that, "throughout their dealings with the Zulus, the Boers have resorted not only to trickery, deceit, and force, but even to downright forgery, for the purpose of establishing themselves on the lands they coveted."

\*FAULKNER, HENRY: *Elephant Haunts: Being a Sportsman's Narrative of the Search for Doctor Livingstone, with Scenes of Elephant, Buffalo, and Hippopotamus Hunting.* By Henry Faulkner, late 17th Lancers. London: Hurst & Blackett. . . . ix + 325 pp. 8vo. 1868.

The first Livingstone search expedition was organised by Her Majesty's Government at the solicitation of the Royal Geographical Society, and it was arranged that Mr. E. D. Young, who had previously served under the explorer, on the Zambesi and Shire Rivers, should be appointed its leader. The author had applied to Sir Roderick Murchison for the post, but as this had been filled he was allowed, at his earnest entreaty, to accompany the party. Mr. Faulkner states that, from the outset, he did not believe in the plausible and circumstantial story related by the Johanna men, and he asserted that he "felt certain these rascals had deserted their leader, and told this cleverly concocted lie to screen their own cowardice." It had been decided that the route to be pursued was to be *via* the Zambesi, to the southern end of Lake Nyassa, and a start was made from the Kongoni River, on the 27th of July 1867. The expedition explored the country traversed by the Shire River and the Nyassa Lake and the surrounding districts, but although they constantly came in contact with natives who had seen Livingstone and could recognise his portrait, they could never discover the exact whereabouts of the traveller. It appeared, however, that he had been deserted by his followers at Marenga, but that he had succeeded in making his way into the interior, so that the whole statement of the Johanna boys to the effect that he had been murdered by the Maritzus was a deliberate and lying fabrication. There is a description of Portuguese South-East Africa, with notes respecting the sport of the country and its natural features.

\*FAURE, A.: *Roepstem tot de Onbekeerden, of de Weg ten Hemel aangewezen.* Door den Wel-Eerw. zeer Gel. R. Baxter, in leven Predikant te Kidderminster. Uit het Engelsch vertaald, met eene Voorrede door A. Faure. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by Richert & Pike, 15 St. Georgestraat, voor rekening van het "Zuid-Afrikaansch Traktaat en boek Genootschap," en te bekomen by de Heeren Collard & Co., Heerengracht, No. 24. 127 pp. 12mo. 1839.

"A Call to the Unconverted, or the Way shown to Heaven," by the Very Learned and Reverend R. Baxter, formerly minister at Kidderminster (England). Translated from the English, with a Preface by A. Faure.

A translation of a well-known sermon by this celebrated English divine, who took an active part in politics at the time of the Civil War, during the reigns of Charles I. and II., and the Commonwealth.

\*FAURE, Rev. D. P.: *The Past and the Present.* Discourse delivered by the Rev. D. P. Faure, Minister of the Free Protestant Church, Cape Town, on entering the twenty-first year of his ministry, 7th August, 1887. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers Co., Printers, St. George's Street. 8 pp. 12mo. 1887.

\* Faure, A.: *Het Nederlandsch-Zuid Afrikaanse Tijdschrift* [See MAGAZINES] 1824 seq.

do : *De Vriend der Behoeftigen*, 2 delen. Gedrukt bij Richert, Pike & Co. Kaapst.

The speaker deplored the lack of interest shown by the members of the congregation in religious matters. He referred to his position as editor of a political paper, and stated that from the time of this appointment he had ceased all political allusions in his sermons.

- \*FAURE, Rev. D. P. : *Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika voor kinderen. Met 45 Afbeeldingen in der tekst.* 'S-Gravenhage : Martinus Nijhoff. 202 pp. Sqr. 8vo. 1892.

This work, which is an abridgment of Theal's "Short History of South Africa," was translated into Dutch by Mr. Faure at the request of the Hon. J. W. Sauer, then Colonial Secretary of the Cape Colony, and was intended as a text-book for the use of South African school children. There are a number of interesting illustrations, and several chapters of questions for the use of schoolmasters and others, to test the progress made by the scholars.

- \*FAURE, Rev. P. E. : *De Waarheid.* Detail of some Proceedings of the Consistory and Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Wynberg. By the Reverend P. E. Faure, V.D.M. . . . With an Appendix containing a few Remarks by the same on the "Wynberg Mission," or "De Echte Waarheid." Cape Town : Printed by J. B. Van De Sandt De Villiers, No. 2 Castle Street, and published by Messrs. A. S. Robertson, Heerengracht, J. H. Collard, Long-market Street, and F. W. Van Der Vliet, Bree Street. 36 pp. 8vo. 1847.

- \*FAWCETT, Capt. JOHN : *Account of an Eighteen Months' Residence at the Cape of Good Hope, in 1835-6.* By John Fawcett, H.E.I.C., Military Service. . . . Cape Town : Printed by G. J. Pike, 11 St. George's Street. 98 pp. 8vo. 1836.

Bookplate of Thomas E. I. Boileau.

Captain Fawcett was evidently a very religious and earnest man, and during his short residence in the Cape did his best to place himself in touch with the spiritual affairs of the country. He soon became on intimate terms with Dr. Philip, of whom he remarks: "If he had gained my heart by what I saw of him in the pulpit, this was more confirmed by the fascination of personal and private intercourse. I found him a man of large and enlightened views. . . ."

The author visited most of the towns and villages of the Cape Colony, and while making a few remarks on the general state of the country and its inhabitants, the majority of his notes have reference to the religious position of the natives and the rest of the population. He often had to break a lance in defence of his friend with the Boer farmers, who were highly incensed with Dr. Philip's political attitude, and called him "a scoundrel and a rascal." The bias against the celebrated missionary appears to have been, to a certain extent, artificially fomented by certain newspapers, and it is remarked that "feeling is kept up among the farmers by a vile colonial newspaper called the *Zuid-Afrikaan*, and by its sister print the *Graham's Town Journal*, two publications that are at once the disgrace and the curse of the Colony." In spite of the writer's difference of opinion with the farmers regarding Dr. Philip, he speaks of them as "a kind-hearted, hospitable, and friendly set of men, especially the Dutch. . . ." Among the religious centres visited was "Hankey," and note is taken of the fact that the schools, "both upper and infant, are conducted in the Dutch

language," which the author considered very inadvisable as regards the political and individual welfare of the Hottentots as well as the British population. Captain Fawcett severely condemned the drunkenness exhibited in many of the towns, and adverts to the fact that he "never yet saw or heard of a canteen being kept by any of the coloured population of the Colony," which might well be the case, as no license was granted to people of colour. He was present at the meeting held between the Kaffir chiefs Makoma and Tyali and Colonel (afterwards Sir Harry) Smith, at which the oath of allegiance was taken by the chiefs after the end of the Kaffir War. In summing up his views of the state of the Colony in general, he asserts that "The elements of public feeling in the Colony . . . are composed of three distinct exhibitions of hatred. First the Dutch hate the English; next the Dutch and English hate the natives; and lastly the natives hate the Dutch and English."

**FAWCETT, Capt. JOHN:** *The Goodness of God. An Address in Union Chapel, Grahamstown. Cape Town. 1836.*

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's library, Cape Town, 1908.

\*(**FEDERATION**): *Federation of the South African Colonies. Speeches delivered at the South African Imperial Union Congress, in Grahamstown, on Thursday, Nov. 22, 1896. Issued by the South African Imperial Union. Standard Printing Co., East London. 8 pp. 8vo. 1906.*

In the course of the proceedings, Mr. Denoon Duncan, of Kimberley, advocated the constitution of an Intercolonial Commission "to obtain reliable information on matters relating to the federation of the South African Colonies, and to offer recommendations thereon to the several Governments"; and further proposed "that Congress respectfully requests the Prime Minister to communicate with the other colonies." He maintained that all difficulties with regard to Federation could be eventually overcome by the adoption of a "give and take policy all along the line." The Hon. C. W. H. Kohler, M.L.C., of Cape Town, in a subsequent proposal, somewhat strengthened Mr. Duncan's motion, and the amended resolution was unanimously adopted.

\*(**FEDERATION PROPOSALS, 1875**).

See (**CONFERENCE**).

\*(**"FEIJEENOORDSCHE COURANT"**): *Transvaal Nummer. Extra-Uitgave van de "Feijenoordsche Courant," eerbiedig opgedragen aan Paul Kruger, M. T. Steijn, General Cronje en Dr. Leyds, namens bewoners van den Linker Maasoever. Door de uitgevers Spier & Samson. . . . Feijenoord. 4 pp. Atlas Folio. 1900.*

This publication, which is dedicated to Paul Kruger, M. T. Steyn, General Cronje, and Dr. Leyds, contains portraits of Presidents Kruger and Steyn and General Joubert, and articles on the "Great Trek" and the "Boer Republics," &c. &c. &c.

\*(**FEILDEN, Mrs. ELIZA WHIGHAM**): *My African Home; or, Bush Life in Natal when a young Colony (1852-7). By Eliza Whigham Feilden. Illustrated. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington. . . . 364 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.*

Mrs. Feilden and her husband went to South Africa in a sailing ship,

and soon after their arrival at Port Natal they established themselves at their farm, "Feniscowles," near Durban, where all the hardships and troubles of pioneer life seem to have befallen them. The farmers and settlers of Natal appear to have had a very rough time of it at this period, and numbers of them left the Colony to go to Australia, where gold had been discovered. The Feildens appear to have kept an open house, and the writer comments on the free and easy manner of their self-invited guests, a few of whom undoubtedly made matters awkward for their hosts ; of these it is remarked that some men "throw off every sign of courteous manner in the bush." There were, however, plenty of guests of a very different stamp, among the names mentioned being many of the old pioneers of Natal—Bishop Colenso, the Fynns, William Baldwin, the celebrated hunter and author, and many others, who enjoyed the rough and ready hospitality of Feniscowles. Of Bishop Colenso the author observes that she considered him "an earnest good man," but "despotic"; reference is made to the Bishop's labours among the Kaffirs, and it is stated that Mr. Fynn, the old pioneer, asserted that the missionaries never got a real convert from the Zulus.

\*FEILDEN, Colonel H. W. ; BUTLER, Major E. A. ; and REID, Captain S. G. : Ornithological Notes from Natal. By Majors E. A. Butler and H. W. Feilden and Capt. S. G. Reid. Ex. "The Zoologist." *Circa* 1882.

These interesting memoranda were collected by the authors during a residence in Newcastle, Natal, from March to November 1881, where they found themselves "condemned to a life of comparative idleness . . . owing to the unexpectedly peaceful results of the operations against the Boers." The catalogue published in these pages indicates the pursuits of these officers during their enforced inactivity, and they express the hope that their labours "will serve to throw some further light on the geographical distribution of certain species, and in this respect form a supplement to Mr. T. Ayres' valuable contributions to the ornithology of Natal, which appeared in *The Ibis* in 1860 and following years." Considerable information is afforded regarding the birds of Natal, and it is stated that, owing to Newcastle (Natal) being "in a most unfavourable position for collecting, . . . several journeys and expeditions to other parts of the colony" were made.

\*FEILDEN, Colonel H. W. : Salmon and Trout Culture in Natal. By Col. H. W. Feilden, C.M.Z.S. (Reprinted from "The Zoologist" for February 1893.) 4 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The initial steps taken to introduce salmon and trout into the rivers of Natal were carried out by Mr. John C. Parker of Tetworth, Karkloof, in 1885. This gentleman imported ova and erected a hatchery, but his first efforts were not successful. Later on the Natal Government made a grant of £500 to assist the enterprise, and the young fry were placed in the Mooi, Bushman, and Umgeni Rivers, the Loch Leven ova proving the most fruitful. An interesting account is given of the progress of the experiment, and in a letter dated November 24, 1892, received from Mr. Parker by the author, it is announced that the trout were being successfully acclimatised.

\*FEITH, JAN : Pillen voor Joe. Teekeningen van Jan Feith ; by-schrift van Kees van Ponten. Photo. lith. Veldhuyzen & Co., Amst. Amsterdam : Cohen Zonen. 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900.)

Pills for Joe (Chamberlain).

A series of coloured caricatures of the South African War.

FELIX, G. : *Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil*. . . . Small Folio. (1902.)  
See (VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE).

\*FENN, G. MANVILLE : *A Dash from Diamond City*. . . . Illustrated by F. A. Stewart. London : Ernest Nister. New York : E. P. Dutton & Co. Printed in Bavaria. 415 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901) ?

A tale, the scene of which is laid in Kimberley during the South African War, 1899-1902.

\*FENN, T. E. : *How I Volunteered for "The Cape," and What I did There. Being a Short History of Eight Months' Service with the Frontier Light Horse operating against the Kafirs—and of the Adventures that befel Me.* By T. E. Fenn (late Lieutenant, Frontier Light Horse). London : Samuel Tinsley & Co. . . . xiv + 260 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The author, who had had some experience as a volunteer, and who had subsequently joined the Middlesex Yeomanry, left for South Africa on February 22, 1878, in order to see some active service, and shortly after his arrival was offered, and accepted, a sub-lieutenancy in "The Frontier Light Horse" by Commandant (afterwards General) Carrington. It is stated that "the scale of pay was as follows: captains, 15s. a day; lieutenants, 11s.; regimental sergeant-major, 9s.; troop sergeant-major, 8s.; sergeant, 7s.; corporal, 6s.; and troopers, 5s. As everything in the way of equipment was found, this pay was very good." There is an account of the campaign in the Perie Bush, and of the engagements which resulted in the death of Sandilli, and there is a description of the funeral of the chief. Later on, the regiment was ordered to the Transvaal to take part in the expedition against Sekukuni, and amongst the officers engaged in these hostilities were Wood, Buller, and Barton, all of whom became generals. Lieut. Fenn had strong ideas concerning the influence of the missionaries on the natives, and considered that the instruction given to the Kaffirs did much mischief. He instances the case of Edmund Sandilli, who had received a fair education, and who, instead of counselling "his poor, ignorant, drunken old father not to wage war against the white man," did just the contrary, aided and abetted him, joined his forces, took to the bush, and became a primitive savage again. He does not speak highly of the Boers, and remarks, "As a race they are, in my opinion, worse than savages. They live in a state of primitiveness that is both immoral and disgusting. . . . I found that if you could not talk the language you might, in most cases, die of thirst or starvation before a Boer will give you a drink or a mouthful of bread. He will, in all probability, slam the door in your face, and tell you to go away for a — Englishman. . . . There are, of course, exceptions, but those exceptions only prove the rule."

\*FENTON, I. D. (Editor) : *Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset in Caffraria during the War.* Edited by I. D. Fenton. Second Edition. . . . London : J. F. Hope. vi + 309 pp. 8vo. 1858.

An early South African novel describing Cape Town *circa* 1830, and affording some information respecting the Rev. Dr. Philip and the Kaffir War with Makoma. There is a description of what was known as the

"Cammer Court," and some curious incidents are related as to the procedure of justice in the Colony at this period.

- \*FENTON, REGINALD: *Peculiar People in a Pleasant Land. A South African Narrative.* By Reginald Fenton. The Pretoria Publishing Company. Girard, Kansas, U.S.A. ix + 359 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

The author of this semi-political and historical novel alludes to the period "when the bitter fruits of a perennial misunderstanding of the 'Afrikander Idea' by the Paramount Power in South Africa, are setting the teeth of so many in two hemispheres upon edge" in the early days of the twentieth century. Mr. Fenton expresses much sympathy with the Boers, and was evidently well acquainted with their country and with South Africa in general.

- \*FERGUSON, FERDINAND W. (Editor): *Southern Rhodesia: An Account of its past History, present Development, Natural Riches, and Future Prospects.* With special particulars for intending settlers, numerous illustrations, and much general information. Edited by Ferdinand W. Ferguson. . . . Compiled from the most authentic sources and published in South Africa by the South African Publishing Syndicate. Published in Great Britain by W. H. and L. Collingridge. . . . London. 328 pp. Quarto. 1907.

An account of the principal commercial and industrial undertakings of Southern Rhodesia, with a description of the country and its general features, particulars of its principal towns and settlements, short biographies of prominent Rhodesians and pioneers, and general information for settlers and commercial men. The volume contains a number of portraits and illustrations and an index.

- \*FERGUSON, Commander J. A.: *With Grant's Guns North of Bloemfontein.* By Commander J. A. Ferguson, R.N. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900," pp. 153-176. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON (Editor).

Particulars are given of campaigns in the Free State and the Transvaal, mainly in pursuit of De Wet.

- FERNANDEZ, ALONSO: *Historia Ecclesiastica | de Nvestros | Tiempos, que es | compendio de Los Ex- | cellentes frvtos qve en ellos el Estado | Ecclesiastico y sagradas Religiones han hecho y hazen, en la conuersion de idola | tras y reducion de hereges. . . . | Por el P. F. Alonso Fernandez. . . . Con Privilegio. | En Toledo, Por la viuda de Pedro Rodriguez | Impressor del Rey N.S. Año de 1611. Pp. 6, 496. Folio. 1611.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 228-245 relate to Mozambique, Sofala, &c.

- FERNANDEZ, ANTONIO: *Voyage van den Eerwaarden Vader Antonio Fernandez na Gingiro, gedaan in Gesandschap met Teur Egzy, door den Keyser van Ethiopien afgevaardigt, In het Jaar 1613. . . . Als mede De Beschrijving van de Koningtijken Narea, Gengiro en Cambate. . . . Te Leyden. By Pieter Vander AA, Boekverkooper. 22 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1707.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This forms one of Vander Aa's collection of voyages, and is numbered No. 100 in the British Museum Library. It contains a curious map of East Africa showing (*inter alia*) a lake in Gingiro, from which the "Zebee" (possibly the Sabi or the Zambesi) flows to the sea.

\*FERNEYHOUGH, GEORGE T. : Key to Photographic Plates of a Complete Collection of Horns of the South African Antelope, with Local and Scientific Names. (By Geo. T. Ferneyhough, F.R.G.S., Photographic Artist, Pietermaritzburg, Natal.) Natal. (6 Sheets. Bound up in a Quarto Volume.) Quarto. *Circa* 1895.

\*(FERNES). 8vo. 1875.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN FERNS).

\*(FERNYHOUGH, THOMAS) : Military Memoirs of Four Brothers (natives of Staffordshire), engaged in the Service of their Country, as well in the New World and Africa as on the Continent of Europe. By the Survivor. London : William Sams. . . . xi + 275 pp. 8vo. 1829.

In this volume there is an account of the capture of the Cape of Good Hope in 1806, the writer, who was present at the landing of the troops, observing that, after some difficulty, they landed at Lospord's Bay, a fact confirmed by the author of the biography of General Baird. Theal, however, states that the troops went ashore on the Blauberg coast (somewhere in the vicinity), and Wilmot asserts that the locality was Sospiras Bay. Lospord's Bay (of which there is a view in the volume) is shown on Burchell's map, published in 1822, but not on Barrow's, published in 1795-6. There is also a description of the expedition against Buenos Ayres under Sir Home Popham.

\*FERRAR, Major M. L. : With the Green Howards in South Africa, 1899-1902. By Major M. L. Ferrar, Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment. London : Published by Eden Fisher & Co. 199 pp. 12mo. 1904.

An account of the doings of the "old 10th" regiment in the South African War, 1899-1902. Major Ferrar sailed for South Africa in the *Downe Castle* on November 24th, the battalion being under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Bowles. It had been arranged that it should form part of the 5th Division under General Warren, but the force was eventually sent to Colesberg under General French. Later on it took part in Lord Roberts' march, and was present at Paardeberg and at the occupations of Bloemfontein, Johannesburg, and Pretoria, following the retreat of the Boers right down to the Crocodile valley, whence it emerged, "saturated with malaria, and quite unable to do any really severe work." The volume gives an account of life in the field, and includes a narrative of the service of the 2nd and 4th battalions of mounted infantry. There are several illustrations, and an appendix giving statistics and correspondence in connection with the "Green Howards," &c.

\*FERRARIO, Dr. GIULIO : Il Costume, Antico e Moderno ; o Storia del Governo, della Milizia, della Religione, della Arti, Scienze ed Usanze di tutti Antichi e Moderni. Provata coi Monumenti dell' Antichita e Rappresentata cogli Analoghi Disegni : dal Dottore Giulio Ferrario. Dell' Africa.

Volume Primo. 480 pp.

Volume Secondo. 543 pp.

No. 331. Al Signor Pietro Marzorati, in Milano. Milano : Dalla Tipografia dell' Editore. 2 vols. Folio. 1819.

This scarce and splendid work forms part of the valuable compilation, containing in all twenty volumes, issued under the editorship of Dr. Giulio Ferrario. The first volume contains 77, the second volume 83, beautifully coloured plates. There is a list of authors who have written on the Cape, &c., up to the early part of the nineteenth century, and many of the plates have evidently been copied, or adapted, from the works of these authors. The letterpress dealing with the Cape of Good Hope and Monomotapa will be found in pp. 352-426 of the second volume, and is illustrated with 22 coloured plates.

FERRERI, ALFREDO BRANDÃO CRÓ DE CASTRO : De Lisboa a Moçambique, cartas a M.M. De Brito Fernandes, sobre uma viagem a costa oriental d'África por Alfredo Brandão Cró de Castro Ferreri, Governador de Sofala. . . . Lisboa : . . . Mattos Moreira. . . . 156 pp. 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Letters descriptive of a voyage on the S.S. *Goa* (British India Line), giving an account of Mozambique.

FERRERI, ALFREDO BRANDÃO CRÓ DE CASTRO : Elementos para um Dicionario Chorographico da Provincia de Moçambique. 8vo. 1889.

See LAPA, JOAQUIM JOSE ; and FERREIRA, ALFREDO BRANDÃO CRÓ DE CASTRO.

FEUSTEL, CHRIST. JAC. : " Ausländischer Staats- und Handlungs-Spiegel, worinnen von denen vornehmsten Merckwürdigkeiten der ausser Europa gelegenen Staaten. . . . Vorschlag einer Colonie im Lande der Kaffern und die neueste Nachricht von Sogno im Königreich Congo." Leipzig. 1720.

In Philipp Paulitschke's " Die Afrika-Literatur," p. 99.

\*FIKKEE, L. J. : Boer en Brit, of, Chamberlain in Transvaal. Komische Scene voor twee Heeren. Door L. J. Fikkee. C. H. Lubers, Jr. Amsterdam. Gedeponoord. 8 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1899) ?

Boer and Briton, or Chamberlain in the Transvaal. A comic scene between two gentlemen.

A farcical argument between an Englishman and a Boer in Dutch.

\*FILBY, W. H. : The Kaffir Guide. An Analysis of the Earnings of the Producing Witwatersrand Gold Mines. Written by W. H. Filby, and published by him. . . . (London.) 20 pp. 12mo. (1902.)

An optimistic view of the values of certain Witwatersrand Gold-mining Companies.

\*FILLIS, FRANK E. : Life and Adventures of Frank E. Fillis, Showman, Scout, Horse Trainer, and World's Traveller. Twenty-two Years' Experience all over Africa. An interesting illustrated life

history of South Africa. (Stafford & Co. . . . Notts, and London.) 92 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1901).

An autobiography of this well-known African showman. Fillis was for many years a household name in South Africa, and his circus was as well recognised on the sub-continent as Hengler's or Sanger's in England. Many of his experiences are interesting in the extreme, and his sketches of the early days of Barberton and Johannesburg are worthy of attention. This book was issued about the time of the exhibition of "Savage South Africa" in London, and contains a portrait of the author and Mrs. Fillis, and some spirited illustrations.

- \*FINCH, JOHN: To South Africa and Back: Being the Narrative of a Journey through Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and the Transvaal, including Visits to the Diamond and Gold Fields. By John Finch. With illustrations. Ward, Lock & Co., London, New York, and Melbourne. vi + 186 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890.

An account of a trip made by a business man who wished to see the country and combine pleasure and trade. The author is eloquent upon the subject of the bad hotels of South Africa, and he relates many hackneyed stories, quoting largely from Dr. Matthews' "Incwadi Yama."

- \*FINDLAY, FREDERICK RODERICK NOBLE: Big Game Shooting and Travel in South-East Africa. An Account of Shooting Trips in the Cheringoma and Gorenzoza divisions of Portuguese South-East Africa and in Zululand. By Frederick Roderick Noble Findlay. With chapters by Olive Schreiner and S. C. Cronwright-Schreiner. A map and numerous illustrations. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xii + 313 pp. 8vo. 1903.

A book on sport in South-East Africa at the commencement of the twentieth century. The author, a nephew of Olive Schreiner, was evidently an ardent hunter, and speaks of Portuguese South-East Africa as "a veritable sportsman's paradise." There is an important chapter on "The Fauna of Africa: Conservation or Extermination," the first part of which, entitled "Waste Land in Mashonaland," is contributed by Olive Schreiner, while Part II. is written by the author. The former greatly deprecates "the reckless and entirely wanton destruction of the one form of production for which the African continent . . . stands pre-eminent among the world's divisions—our astonishing fauna." She advocates the formation of "a vast preserve for wild animals . . . where all creatures but those habituated to extreme cold would freely exist in a state of nature"; this would serve as a means of keeping in existence a large number of forms of animal life which would else become annihilated.' It is suggested that, in connection with this scheme, a large zoological garden could be formed "in the narrower sense of the term, where isolated specimens might be immured for the purposes of certain studies." It is stated that an ideal part of the continent for such a project could be chosen in Mashonaland—"the scheme would have to be worked on a colossal scale, and by the international interaction of all interested in science our preserve should be the World's Zoological Garden." Mr. Findlay, in continuing the paper, considered that Pretoria would be the best place for the zoological garden, while the preserve could be established in the north-west portion of the Transvaal. The greater part of the volume is devoted to an account of the writer's hunting experiences in South Africa, and it would be difficult to

find a more useful or up-to-date book on the subject. It is profusely illustrated, and contains some valuable appendices, amongst which is "The Convention for the Preservation of Wild Animals, Birds, and Fish in Africa," signed in London, May 19, 1900.

- \*FINLASON, C. E. : *A Nobody in Mashonaland ; or, The Trials and Adventures of a Tenderfoot*. By C. E. Finlason. London : George Vickers. . . . South Africa : J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Johannesburg, and Port Elizabeth. xv + 330 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

"A Nobody in Mashonaland" was a very well-known journalist and amateur cricketer in Kimberley, where he was on the staff of the now long defunct *Daily Independent*. The volume is written in a humorous and entertaining manner, and the hardships, dangers, and privations encountered in the early days of the settlement are depicted in a most graphic style. The chapter on Lord Randolph Churchill shows that somewhat eccentric nobleman in a not altogether attractive light, and the transient glimpse of Mr. Rhodes is as distinct as a silhouette. The lion stories are very thrilling, and the escape from the crocodile must have been a very near thing for the adventurous tenderfoot. An extremely good picture is drawn of the position of the settlers in Mashonaland at this period, and while the beauties of the scenery of the country are occasionally dwelt on with some admiration, no glamour is spread over the hard, coarse, and often monotonous life of the pioneers. Nor was there any illusion about the characters of many of the men encountered, and it is observed that "The selfishness of the lower class of men living under primitive conditions has often been commented on. There are exceptions, of course, but as a rule gentlemen under similar circumstances show a certain amount of consideration to one another. . . ." The walk from Umtali to Beira must have been a most terrible experience, and the sufferings of the party, though good-humouredly related, appear to have been almost unrelieved by any redeeming point, while the ghastly narrative of Bowden (once a very celebrated English cricketer), which is related in the addenda, is as grim and horrible as anything written by Edgar Allen Poe.

- \*FISCHER, Professor A. : *The South African Exhibition at Port Elizabeth, 1885*. Edited by Charles Cowen. IV. *The Establishment of Agricultural Schools at the Cape*. By A. Fischer, Professor of Agricultural Chemistry at the Stellenbosch College. 8vo. 1886.

Professor Fischer gave details of previous attempts to establish an Agricultural College in the Cape, and emphasised the importance of the project to the country at large.

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

- \*FISHER, F. VICTOR : *The Chinese Labour Peril in South Africa. What Britons fought for ?* By F. Victor Fisher. . . . Published by the National Reform Union. . . . Manchester. 14 pp. 8vo. 1904.

A revised publication of an address delivered at the Bethnal Green Liberal and Radical Club on January 10, 1904. The author commenced his remarks by observing that "The proposal to import a vast horde of sweated Chinese labourers into South Africa is a fitting epilogue to the unparalleled drama of mendacity, hypocrisy, and barbarism of which the Jameson Raid

was the prologue." It is asserted that the supply of native labour is a question of wages and treatment, and that if Lord Milner "had not had the fearful danger of a native rising" before him, he would have been "willing to serve his masters" (the capitalists) by "inducing" the natives to work in the mines at the proposed "reduction in the schedule of native wages." At the end of the pamphlet there is a "list of the principal capitalists of 'true British blood' and name who control the Rand mines."

From this list the name of every capitalist bearing a distinctively British name appears to have been deliberately eliminated, and only names appearing to be of a foreign or semitic character have been allowed to appear. Such prominent capitalists as J. B. Robinson, Lionel Phillips, the two Rogers, Sir Percy Fitzpatrick, John Dale Lace, the Farrars, Mr. S. Evans, Abe Bailey, Sir E. Dunning, and scores of others have thus not been mentioned, while their omission has been supplied by names of almost obscure or second-rate men of business in Johannesburg, presumably to swell the list of capitalists with foreign names.

\*FISHER, RICHARD BARNARD : The Importance of the Cape of Good Hope as a Colony to Great Britain, independently of the Advantages it possesses as a Military and Naval Station, and the Key to our Territorial Possessions in India. A general view is proposed to be taken of the Colony, not only as to its present circumstances, but its future probable importance ; in which new sources of treasure and revenue, and new fields for exertion are opened. Hints for the discovery of new markets for British manufactures suggested, and a wider scope offered to the spirit and enterprise of thousands, who, by the sudden and unexpected return of peace, will want employment. By Richard Barnard Fisher, Esq. The third edition, with additions. London : Printed for T. Cadell & W. Davies, Strand, by G. Sidney, 1 Northumberland Street. xxiv + 190 pp. 8vo. 1816.

The two first editions of the work were issued in pamphlet form, and the present volume possesses considerable additions to the letterpress of the earlier productions. Mr. Fisher was of opinion that the Hottentots had "no language," and that the few words they pronounced were either Portuguese or Dutch. He complains that there were no taverns, hotels, or even shops in Cape Town, and draws a by no means favourable picture of its inhabitants, who, he says, have "a most inordinate sense of pride," while "they seem to pride themselves on their dexterity in imposition, and none suffer so much from it as English military and the Navy." He also quotes Barrow as saying "that the inanity of their minds and the indolent habit of their bodies are not even surmounted by self-interest," and reference is made to the extreme brutality displayed by the "Africans" (Afrikanders) to their slaves. There is an article on the wines of the colony, and others having reference to the trade in dried fruits, ostrich feathers, ivory, &c. Under the title "Further considerations," many suggestions are made for the betterment of the government of the colony ; Mr. Theal is very severe on the work, and states, "No greater nonsense was ever inflicted on a reader."

\*FISHER, SYDNEY G. : The American Revolution and the Boer War. An open letter to Mr. Charles Francis Adams on his pamphlet "The Confederacy and the Transvaal." Third Edition. By

Sydney G. Fisher. . . . (Reprinted from the "Philadelphia Sunday Times" of January 19, 1902.) Philadelphia. 33 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The author is very eloquent on the iniquities perpetrated by the British not only on the Boers during the late war, but on the Americans during and before the War of Independence, and on the Irish for the last seven hundred years. He contrasts the views of Charles Francis Adams upon the "wrongfulness of the struggle for independence against overwhelming odds," with those of his grandfather John Adams, a sturdy fighter for the freedom of the United States of America from British domination. He considers that the comparison of General Lee's position with that of General Botha is not justified, as the Civil War in America was being fought on a dispute which did not interfere with the independence of the State, and further, that the terms offered to Lee by General Grant "were of a liberality beyond the capacity of a British General or Statesman." He refers to Theal's "History of South Africa," asserting that he "was astonished to read this long record of atrocious injustice, inhumanity, stupidity, and cruelty, which generation after generation hammered the Boers into a separate people . . . and built up in them a fell hatred of the English." He maintains that Britain has learnt much from the United States with regard to the necessity for liberal constitutions, and concludes by remarking, "It remains for us to teach her to be just to the Boers."

\*FISHER, W. E. GARRETT: *The Transvaal and the Boers. A Brief History.* By W. E. Garrett Fisher, M.A. . . . London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. xii + 283 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

This compilation was issued soon after the Jameson Raid, and presents, in the compass of a short volume, most of the salient features connected with the history of the Boers from the days of Van Riebeeck down to the date of the publication of the work. The author has laid under contribution works of such opposite views as Aylward's "Transvaal of To-day," Theal's "History of South Africa," and Livingstone's "Missionary Travels," besides many others in which the varied opinions of the authors have led to much uncertainty as to the real character of the Burghers. Mr. Fisher, however, came to the conclusion that there is much truth in the observations of both the detractors and admirers of the Boers, who, it is asserted, after all "are essentially peasants, and must be treated as such"; and he considered that the Dutch inhabitants of the Transvaal up to about the year 1886 afforded "a remarkable instance of a population almost stationary in manners, customs, and education," for practically nearly a century. He alludes to their complex character and the mixture of religion, cruelty, and political shiftiness that distinguishes them. In his opinion, all their disputes with the British were brought about by their treatment of the natives, and much stress is laid on their constant evasion of the non-slavery clauses of the Sand River Convention, by their thinly disguised apprenticeship system, which was almost undiluted and oppressive slavery under a deception of the flimsiest nature.

With regard to the constant charges of cruelty brought against them by the missionaries, it is stated that "there can be no doubt that Pretorius (President of the Transvaal) had ordered his commando of Boers, 4000 strong, in the course of their raid in the Bechuanas, to kill Livingstone, if they could lay their hands on him."

\*(FISH RIVER).

See (KAFFRARIA): (FISH RIVER).

- \*FITT, J. EDWARD : Sewage Disposal in Cape Colony. Ex. "Report of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 369-372. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Some particulars of the bacterial treatment of sewage instituted at Maitland, near Cape Town.

- \*FITZGIBBON, MAURICE : Arts under Arms. An University man in Khaki. By Maurice Fitzgibbon, Moderator in Classics and B.A., Trinity College, Dublin University, late Trooper and Sergeant-Major, 45th Company (Irish Hunt Contingent) Imperial Yeomanry. . . . With six illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. ix + 232 pp. 12mo. 1901.

The main feature of interest in this volume is the full account of the incidents connected with the surrender of the 13th battalion of Imperial Yeomanry to General C. De Wet, an event which contributed to the breaking up of the "Ninth Division" under General Colville. The author refers to the "reviling exultation of a self-styled 'National Press'" in Ireland at the disasters to the British army which marked the first stages of the South African War. He joined the Irish contingent of the Imperial Yeomanry, which was under the command of Lord Longford, and embarked on H.M. *Montrose* on March 13, 1900. After the surrender of Colonel Spragge's troops, they were marched to Rietz, where the wounded, numbering twenty-four men, were left in charge of Mr. Fitzgibbon, who was "a student of medicine of three years standing," and had consented to act as surgeon in charge. A hospital was provided by the Landrost, and from time to time other patients were sent, also some unwounded men, amongst whom was a R.A.M.C. private, who worked as his assistant. The town was occupied by the British under General Broadwood on July 7th, and the next day the author was charged with the duty of accompanying, as acting surgeon, a convoy of sick and wounded bound for Heilbron, where he arrived on July 14th. His battalion, however, was still in the hands of the Boers, and finding himself free and unattached he decided to leave for home, arriving on August 30th.

- FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY : Through Mashonaland with Pick and Pen. By J. P. Fitzpatrick. Johannesburg : Argus Printing and Publishing Company (Limited). 64 pp. 8vo. 1892.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

"A collection of newspaper letters somewhat amplified and very slightly revised." The twelve letters afford a good description of the life and times of the early Rhodesian pioneers, and there is a good deal of information respecting Lord Randolph Churchill's expedition.

- \*FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY : The Outspan. Tales of South Africa. By J. Percy Fitzpatrick. London : William Heinemann. 231 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

Stories of the Veld, mainly in the Eastern Transvaal and Swaziland. The author was evidently well acquainted with this part of Africa, and saw something of the short-lived but exciting Barberton "boom."

- \*FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY : The Transvaal from Within. A Private Record of Public Affairs. By J. P. Fitzpatrick. Third impression. London : William Heinemann. xiv + 440 pp. 8vo. 1899.

\*—— Another copy. Without title or headings. Printed for private circulation. 516 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The author was a well-known man in Johannesburg, and had been deeply implicated in the Reform Movement, and was subsequently sentenced to imprisonment, accompanied by fine and banishment; the sentence, however, was commuted on the prisoner agreeing not to mix in the politics of the Republic for three years. Mr. Fitzpatrick employed some of this period of compulsory political silence in writing this volume, which is a comprehensive account of the politics of the Transvaal.

Ample evidence is produced with regard to the bad faith shown by President Kruger as to the terms under which the Reformers laid down their arms; and the publication of the negotiations between Coster, the State Attorney, and Wessels (who undertook the case of the prisoners), in order to procure the plea of guilty on their part, hardly serve to show the former in the light of an honest or truthful advocate. The work is so full of important matter that it is impossible to give a résumé which would not assume too great proportions, but it appears to have met with the approbation of all classes and sections outside the ranks of the extremists, and for all practical purposes it has encountered no detailed and effective answer.

\*FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY: *Jock of the Bushveld*. . . . Illustrated by E. Caldwell. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, Bombay, and Calcutta. xvi + 474 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Perhaps one of the best dog stories ever written. The volume has much interest for the "Little People," for which it was written, and is equally appreciated by children of older growth. The fascinating hunting adventures and escapades are accompanied by graphic sketches in the margins of every page, in addition to a large number of full-page illustrations, and a coloured engraving of "Jock."

\*(FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY (and others): *Taxation and the Transvaal: Three notable Opinions from the "Times" and "Westminster Gazette."* . . . Vacher & Sons, Printers. Issued by the Imperial South African Association, Westminster (London). 24 pp. 8vo.

The writers discuss the following questions:—

- (a) Is the present the proper time to decide the matter of taxation and war debt as affecting the Transvaal?
- (b) Should any debt be imposed on the Transvaal?
- (c) How is the amount to be determined?
- (d) What has been the revenue in the past, and whence derived?
- (e) What other sources of revenue or realisable assets are there?
- (f) Do the precedents and experiences of other countries establish the wisdom of imposing a debt?
- (g) What are the obvious and natural responsibilities of the Transvaal to the rest of South Africa and to the Empire?
- (h) To what purposes should the debt be applied?

FLACOURT, ÉTIENNE DE: *Dictionnaire de la Langue de Madagascar*. Avec un petit Recueil des noms & dictions propres des choses qui sont d'une mesme espece. Plus quelques mots du langage des Sauvages de la Baye de Saldagne au Cap de bonne

Espérance. Un petit Catechisme & les prieres du matin & du soir que les missionnaires font & enseignement aux Neophites & Cathemenes de cette Isle, le tout en François & cette Langue. Par le Sieur De Flacourt, Directeur General de la Compagnie Française de l'Orient & Commandant pour sa Majesté en l'Isle Madagascar & Isles adjacentes. A Paris chez Georges Josse. . . . Pp. xvii, 176, iv, 63, 114. Cr. 8vo. 1658. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains seven pages of Hottentot words, forming an early, if not the earliest, Vocabulary of the Hottentot language. The "Petit Recueil" and the "Petit Catechisme" have separate title-pages.

FLEMING, Rev. Canon: Weeping for the Slain. Sermon at St. Michael's, Chester Square, on Feb. 11, 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*FLEMING, Rev. FRANCIS: Kaffraria and its Inhabitants. By the Rev. Francis Fleming, M.A., Chaplain to Her Majesty's Forces in King William's Town, British Kaffraria. London: Smith, Elder & Co., Cornhill. Norwich: T. Priest. Bombay: Smith, Taylor & Co. 144 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1853.

The Preface to the first edition states that the author had resided for nearly three years in Kaffraria, and in the second edition there is a supplementary chapter bringing the book up to date. The volume commences with a short history of the Cape Colony and its surroundings, with copious notes upon the Hottentots and Bushmen. There is also an introductory description of Kaffraria and the Kaffirs, with an account of the treaties entered into between the latter and the British, by Sir B. D'Urban, Sir A. Stockenstrom, and others, before the final annexation of the country by Sir Harry Smith. At the time the book was issued a rebellion had broken out, the natives being led by Sandilli and Makoma. The information afforded concerning the zoology, botany, scenery, and climate of the country is very ample, and the author stated that "Kaffraria may safely be affirmed to be one of the healthiest parts of the known world."

There is also an exhaustive description of the personal appearance, language, customs, and origin of the natives, who are described as "fine, noble, manly fellows, as bold as lions and as daring as eagles."

\*FLEMING, Rev. FRANCIS: Southern Africa. A Geography and Natural History of the Country, Colonies, and Inhabitants, from the Cape of Good Hope to Angola. Together with notices of their origins, manners, habits, customs, traditions, superstitions, religious usages, languages, past and present conditions, manufactures, weapons, &c. &c. &c. By the Rev. Francis Fleming, M.A., F.R.G.S. London: Arthur Hall, Virtue & Co. Norwich: Thomas Priest. xi + 487 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1856.

The author alludes to the necessity of an accurate "Guide Book for the use of missionaries, officers, emigrants, travellers, and others proceeding to South Africa, and the volume is a useful compilation, and affords a good description of the Cape up to the middle of the nineteenth century, with valuable articles on the Kaffir and Hottentot races, and much information regarding the fauna and flora. The appendices contain a list of "The South African Animal Kingdom, in classes, orders, and genera," "Dr.

L. Pappé's synopsis of the Edible Fishes of the Cape," and other statistical and general matter. There are numerous engravings, most of which were executed from original drawings by the author and his brother, and maps of the Cape of Good Hope, and South Africa.

\*FLEMING, Rev. FRANCIS: Journey across the Rivers of British Kaffraria. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i. pp. 511-512. (1855-7.) (1857.)

FLEMING, Mrs. ROBERT: "Following the Drum." Soldier's Home, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. (Pietermaritzburg): Jones and Co. . . . 22 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

FLEMING, WILLIAM: Algoa Bay. Africa, South-East Coast. "Recif Lighthouse," revolving once a minute. . . . Trade and Statistics of Port Elizabeth, the Seaport of Algoa Bay. . . . London: Effingham Wilson. . . . 99 pp. 8vo. 1868.

This publication contains particulars of trade, prices, tariffs, &c., with special reference to "Algoa Bay as a Harbour of Refuge." There is a list of vessels repaired in Algoa Bay, as also a list of ships that have put into the Bay through stress of weather since the year 1832.

\*FLEMMING, WYMBLE: Glimpses of South Africa in Peace and War. Illustrating and Describing, by Camera and Pen, the Entire South African Continent and Transpiring Events of the British-Boer War from the Cape to the Front. By Wymble Flemming, a Native Afrikaner. (No publisher's or printer's name, place, pagination, or date.) (Chicago.) (272 pp.) Oblong 8vo. (12" x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ ".) (1902.)

A collection of illustrations of South Africa and the South African War, 1899-1902, probably reproduced from a variety of sources, and accompanied by ample letterpress explanations.

\*FLETCHER, A. E.: The South African Crisis. By Professor A. Kuyper. . . . Translated and Prefaced by A. E. Fletcher. 8vo. 1900.

See KUYPER, A.

FLETCHER, J. S.: Roberts of Pretoria. 8vo. 1900.

See (ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS).

\*FLETCHER, LAWRENCE: Into the Unknown. A Romance of South Africa. By Lawrence Fletcher. Second Edition. Cassell and Company, Limited, London, Paris, and Melbourne. Pp. i-viii, 9-215. Cr. 8vo. 1892.

The scene of this work of fiction is laid in Zululand.

\*FLETCHER, PATRICK: Weir-System of Irrigation, with Special Regard to the Rivers of the Colony. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. XI. Pp. 217-223. 8vo. 1886.

The writer remarks, "Having been intimately acquainted with nearly every part of the colony, from the mouth of the Orange River to near its

higher waters, on the mouth of the St. John's, and given careful attention to the climatic and geological features of the country and its water resources during the past thirty years, my firm belief is, that there is no district of the colony in which irrigation may not be more or less developed in it, according to local circumstances."

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

- \*FLETCHER-VANE, FRANCIS P.: *Pax Britannica in South Africa*. By Francis P. Fletcher-Vane, Knight Commander of Military Order of Christ; late Captain, General Staff, South Africa, and J.P., Bloemfontein. Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. With numerous illustrations and plans. London: Archibald Constable & Co., Ltd., xvi + 388 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

It is stated that "these pages are not for blind leaders of the blind . . . but they are intended to appeal to the honest unbiassed imperialist, who wishes by justice to maintain the Empire." Mr. Fletcher-Vane observes, "From personal knowledge I can state that many families, having from three to six male representatives of their house fighting us in active warfare, . . . honestly believed that they were permitted to fly the white flag of neutrality, because none of their fighting men resided on the farm. . . ." With reference to the executions under martial law, it is observed that if Scheepers had "been arraigned for two or three charges of murder, and these had been brought home to him, the popular sympathy would have been transferred to the other side."

- \*FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa." Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See (SCIENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA).

- \*FLINT, Rev. WM.: *The Growth of South Africa and Sociological Data*. In "Science in South Africa," pp. 477-490. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See (SCIENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA).

- FLOCKEMANN, A.; RINGEL, T.; and WIETING, J.: *Kriegserfahrungen der zweiten deutschen (hamburgischen) Ambulanz der Vereine vom rothen Kreuz aus dem süd-afrikanischen Kriege*. . . . Leipzig: . . . Breitkopf und Hartel. Pp. 99-166. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

War Experiences of the second German (Hamburg) Ambulance of the Red Cross Society in the South African War.

Nos. 295-296 of "Sammlung Klinischen Vorträge."

- \*(FLORA CAPENSIS).

See HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY; and SONDER, OTTO WILHELM. (3 vols.) 1859-1865.

Also THISELTON-DYER, Sir WILLIAM T. (Editor). (4 vols.) 1896-1908.

- \*FOÀ, ÉDOUARD: *A travers l'Afrique Centrale. Du Cap au Lac Nyassa*. By Édouard Foà, chargé de mission par le Ministère de l'Instruction Publique. Ouvrage accompagné de seize gravures, d'après des photographies, d'un carte, et d'un vocabulaire. Paris:

Libraire Plon. E. Plon, Nourrit, et Cie., Imprimeurs-éditeurs, Rue Garancière, 10. viii + 382 pp. 12mo. 1897.

Across Central Africa. From the Cape to Lake Nyassa. By Edward Foà, entrusted with a mission by the Minister of Public Instruction. With sixteen engravings taken from photographs, a map, and a vocabulary.

Entrusted with a mission to the Zambesi, the author quitted Paris for South Africa, *via* Lisbon, on March 8, 1901. After a short stay in Cape Town the journey was continued through Kimberley, and there is an account of the town, the De Beers Mine and its Works. M. Foà travelled through the Transvaal, proceeded to the territories of the Chartered Company, Gazaland, Nyassaland, &c. In all thirty-two months were taken in making the researches outlined in this volume, and on his return the traveller was received with much enthusiasm by the Geographical Society of Paris and the scientific world in general. Considerable information is afforded concerning Central East Africa, and there is a vocabulary of the Tête language.

\*FOCK, A. : The Economic Conquest of Africa by the Railroads. . . . From the Smithsonian Report for 1904, pp. 721-735. Washington (U.S.A.) : Government Printing Office. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

It is stated that the railway lines of the Cape Colony extend over 2122 miles, those of Natal to 596 miles, the Transvaal and Orange River Colony 1322 miles, and Rhodesia 1143 miles. Mr. Fock remarks that "England, through her various roads, and her much talked of Transcontinental from Cairo to the Cape, is already assured the commercial supremacy of Eastern, North, and South Africa ; in fact, of a good half of the Dark Continent."

FOCQUENBROCH, WILLEM GODSCHACK VAN : Afrikaense Thalia, of het derde deel van de Geurige Zang-Godin. Door Willem Godschack van Focquenbroch, in zijn Leven, Fiscael aen de Gout-Kust van Guinee of het Noordt-gedeelte van Africa. . . . t'Amsterdam : Bij Jan Ten Hoorn, Boeck-verkooper, tegen over het Oude Heere Logement. . . . Illus. Title ; Title ; pp. xii, 200, vii. 12mo. 1678. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

According to Martinus Nijhoff's Catalogue (1894), Focquenbroch was fiscal at the Cape of Good Hope ; his name is sometimes spelt Focquenbrogh.

\*FOCQUENBROCH, WILLEM GODSCHACK VAN : Alle de Werken van W. V. Focquenbroch. . . . Verzamelt en Uitgegeven door Abraham Bogært. De tweede Druk. t'Amsterdam : Bij de Erve van de Wed. Gysbert de Groot en Antoni Van Dam, Boekverkoopers op de N. Dyk. 2 vols.

Vol. I. xii + 520 pp.

Vol. II. 463 pp. 12mo. 1723.

In Martinus Nijhoff's Catalogue (1894), it is stated that the author describes his voyage to the Cape in the letters contained in this work, of which the first edition was published in 1862. The greater part of the volumes consists of poems.

\*(FOLJAMBE, CECIL GEORGE SAVILE, Earl of Liverpool) : Three Years on the Australian Station. (Edited by Selina, Viscountess

Milton.) For Private Circulation. London: Hatchard & Co.  
 . . . 282 pp. 8vo. 1868.

Pp. 4-9 are devoted to a short account of Cape Town and its vicinity in the year 1863. The writer remarks, "They have begun a railway between Cape Town and Wynberg, and it is to go up the country to 'Stvellenbosch'—or some such hard name."

\*(FOLK LORE JOURNAL): Edited by the Working Committee of the South African Folk Lore Society. . . . Vol. I., Parts I. and II., January and March, 1879, published by Saul Solomon & Co., Printers, 40 and 42 St. George's Street. Part III., July 1879, published by Darter Brothers & Walton, Capetown. Parts IV. and V., July and September 1879. Capetown: Darter Brothers and Walton. London: David Nutt, 270 Strand. Part VI., November 1879. Cape Town: Darter Brothers & Walton. London: David Nutt, 270 Strand. Vol. II., Part I., January 1880. Part II., March 1880. Parts III., IV., V., and VI., May, July, September, and November 1880. Capetown: Darter Brothers & Walton. London: David Nutt, 270 Strand. Vol. I. 147 pp. Vol. II. 116 pp. 8vo. 1879-80.

This interesting publication, which unfortunately only survived for two years, contains many valuable contributions to the folk-lore literature of South Africa. Among those who wrote papers which were inserted in the journal were Bishops Callaway and Steere, the Revs. Hahn, Wookey, Beiderbecke, Bevan, Dannert, and Rautanen, and Messrs. Theal, Bleek, and Bain. A valuable article on the customs of the Ovahereros is from the pen of Mr. W. Coates Palgrave of Rondebosch, and Mrs. Hugh Carbutt furnishes several chapters on Zulu superstitions, customs, riddles, and tales.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

FONBLANQUE, ETHEL M. DE: The Women of Britain. 8vo. 1900.

See DE FONBLANQUE, ETHEL M.

FONCIN, M.: L'Afrique Australe d'après les Voyages récents. 1869.  
 BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

FONTANA, —: "Monumenta Dominicana ad annum 1652."  
 Roma. 1675.

Relates to the labours of members of the Dominican Order in South Africa.

In Philipp Paulitschke's "Die Afrika Literatur," p. 96.

FONVILLE, EMMANUEL FRANÇOIS RENE: Étude Tactique de la Guerre Sud-Africaine, 1899-1900, par le Commandant Fonville. Paris: Henri Charles-Lavauzelle. . . . 144 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1904)?  
 BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*FORBES, ARCHIBALD: "Lord Chelmsford and the Zulu War." Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. vii., No. 36, pp. 216-234. Roy. 8vo. Feb. 1880.

This attack appears to have been brought about by certain speeches delivered by the General after his return from South Africa, in which he

Foot, Henry Martyn: Cutting Capers, Caper Sauce, and other Poems by the late  
 T. Mackay Miller, Capetown, Pretoria & Bulawayo 1896 8vo pp. 116

Editor's Note: 2 10m Nov. and 2 10m Dec. 1880

expresses his views on the criticisms which had been passed on his conduct in the Zulu War. The writer asserts that "Lord Chelmsford neither merited nor achieved success in his operations against the Zulus," and that "the campaign . . . was one series of errors, broken only by the combats of Ginghilovo and Ulundi." A detailed synopsis of the engagements and preparations for the campaign sets forth the allegations made against the Commander of the troops, and calls for "a coherent reply . . . to the strictures of his critic."

- \*FORBES, ARCHIBALD: *A War Correspondent's Reminiscences*. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," pp. 414-429, No. 175. Roy. 8vo. September 1891.

The article includes a description of the Zulu War, the last of the author's experiences as a war correspondent. The battle of Isandhlwana had been fought before his arrival, but he was one of the first to visit the fatal field, of which he draws a grim and fearful sketch; time had, however, already softened the horrors of the fight, and "There was nothing of the stark blood-curdling horror of a fresh battle-field." He relates the appearance of the Prince Imperial when discovered, and observes, "Very sad and solemn was the scene as we stood around, silent all, and with bared heads, looking down on the untimely dead . . . on the blood-stained sword by the Ityotyosi River." There is an account of the battle of Ulundi, and special mention is made of the splendid courage of the native warriors—"Those Zulus could die—ay, they could dare and die with a valour and devotion unsurpassed by the soldiers of any age and of any nationality." Mr. Forbes conveyed the first news of the victory himself, riding nearly a hundred miles through a dangerous and hostile country to do so: he was thanked for his welcome tidings by the Commander-in-Chief and the Governor of South Africa, and it was his narrative of the combat, and of the victory, which was read to the Houses of Parliament as the only authentic intelligence received up to that time.

- \*FORBES, A. GRUAR: *Africa: Geographical Exploration and Christian Enterprise*. By A. Guar Forbes. . . . London: Sampson Low, Marston, Low & Searle. . . . viii+430 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1874.

After an introductory chapter dealing with topographical and general matters, there is an account of Christian missions on the Continent, which is followed by a short sketch of recent explorations. In discussing the position of the Cape Colony up to date, the author states that "There is perhaps no part of the world in modern times which has made less progress than the Cape Colony." A synopsis is given of the labours and discoveries of Moffat, Barth, Livingstone, Burton, Speke, Grant, Sir Samuel Baker, Schweinfurth, Stanley, and others, with special articles on the Ashantee War of 1873, and Sir Bartle Frere's Mission. There is a map of Africa showing the routes of the leading explorers.

- \*FORBES, Major PATRICK WILLIAM: *The Downfall of Lobengula: Organising the Forces—Leaving Mashonaland for the Front—From Sigala Mountain to the Shangani—The Occupation of Buluwayo—The Pursuit of the King—The Loss of the Wilson Patrol—The Retreat from the Shangani River*. In "The Downfall of Lobengula," pp. 63-172. Small Quarto. 1894.

See WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

Major Forbes was in command of the Salisbury Column in the Matabele Campaign in 1893, and he affords a vivid and interesting account of the operations in these pages.

FORBES, Major PATRICK WILLIAM: Blantyre to Tanganyika. By Major Forbes. Reprinted from the "Rhodesian Herald." Beecroft & Alexander. . . . Reading. 16 pp. 8vo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Major Forbes was Police Magistrate at Salisbury, Rhodesia, and in 1893 he was appointed to conduct the campaign against the Matabele. In 1895 he was chosen as the Administrator of the Company's trans-Zambesi territory, and the pamphlet contains a record of his first tour through his administratorship.

\*FORD, S. P. : The Transvaal or South African Republic. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 77-80. 1889.

A brief account of the country written by a Transvaal advocate.

\*FORESTER, THOMAS : Everard Tunstall. A Tale of the Kaffir Wars. By Thomas Forester. . . . In three volumes. London : Richard Bentley. Vol. I. xx+304 pp. ; Vol. II. 314 pp. ; Vol. III. 328 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

"The author spent some time among the frontier farmers, Dutch as well as English, in the interval between the two great Kaffir wars." He appears to have gained a complete knowledge of the position of the country, especially with regard to the grievances of the Afrikaner and British colonists, and the causes of the disputes with the natives, which, coupled with the dilatory and shifting policy of the Home Government at this time, led to the outbreak of the Kaffir wars. The discontent of the Boers was fast leading them to make preparations for the Great Trek, and throughout the work the expressed views of the more determined characters among the emigrant farmers portrayed clearly indicate the spirit of revolt against British rule, which finally found a vent in the formation of the Dutch Republics. Some criticism is offered of Barrow's character of the Boers, and it is pointed out that these people were descended from two very distinct classes, the first being the discharged soldiers, "originally the very refuse of society in Holland and the Rhenish districts of Germany," and the second, respectable Dutch Burghers and French Huguenots, and that the unfavourable impression created of the Boers was due to the excesses committed by the former. In the course of the tale many of the leading native chiefs who took part in the Kaffir war of 1834-5 are introduced; and the work may be taken as a fairly accurate description of Kaffraria at this period.

\*FORSSMAN, Chevalier O. W. A. : A Guide for Agriculturists and Capitalists, Speculators, Miners, &c., wishing to invest money profitably in the Transvaal Republic, South Africa, containing description of a number of first-class farms, situated in different districts of the Republic, and general useful information, with a map showing the gold strata as it is supposed to run from the Tati to Marabastad, also the bay of Lorenzo Marquez, or Delagoa Bay, and the adjacent countries. Compiled by O. W. A. Forssman,

twenty years resident in the Transvaal. Cape Town: William Foster & Co., Printers, 55 St. George's Street. 41 pp. 8vo. 1872.

\*———: Second Edition, by Special Request. . . . 42 pp. 8vo. 1874.

It is stated that this work was compiled, partly with a view to offering for sale a large amount of landed property in the Transvaal, and partly to give the public an opportunity of learning something about the vast resources of wealth possessed by this almost unknown country. At the time of publication the only gold-fields discovered were those situated in the Tati, Marabastad, and Zoutpansberg districts, the only mention of the "Witwater's Rand" being in connection with the fact that it was the highest ground in the Transvaal, *i.e.*, 7000 feet above the sea level. Among the items of information recorded, it is curious to note that the income of the State from August 1, 1871, to August 1, 1872, amounted to £40,988 10s., the expenditure for the same period being £35,714, 5s. Letters took from thirty-nine to forty-two days to arrive from England, the author remarking, in connection with this matter, "Our postal communications with all parts of the world are all that can be desired."

FORSTER, GEORGE: A Voyage round the World in His Britannic Majesty's Sloop *Resolution*, commanded by Captain James Cook. . . . In two volumes. Vol. I. xviii+602 pp; Vol. II. 607 pp. London: Printed for B. White . . . J. Robson . . . P. Elmsly . . . and G. Robinson. Quarto. 1777. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 58-85 relate to the Cape. The volume is an independent account of Captain Cook's second voyage, written by the author and his son, who made excursions into the country in the vicinity of the Cape Peninsula, and give a description of Cape Town, the Dutch Settlements, and the natives, fauna, &c. &c.

FORSTER, R. P.: Collection of the most Celebrated Voyages and Travels, from the Discovery of America to the Present Time. Second Edition. With maps and plates. Newcastle-on-Tyne. 3 vols. 8vo. 1817.

The African travels occupy 460 pages and include Barrow's travels in Southern Africa, &c. &c.

In Frederik Muller & Co.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa).

\*FORSTER, Right Hon. W. E.: South Africa—The Transvaal. Speech of the Rt. Hon. W. E. Forster (M.P. for Bradford), on the Policy of H.M. Government. Delivered in the House of Commons, Friday, March 16, 1883. . . . London: Cornelius Buck. . . . 15 pp. 8vo. 1883.

A Speech on the Bechuanaland Question.

\*FORT, G. SEYMOUR: British South Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xii. pp. 281-290, map. 1896.

An Address on South Africa, with special reference to the labour supply of Rhodesia and the political situation in the Transvaal.

\*FORT, G. SEYMOUR: The True Motive and Reason of Dr. Jameson's Raid. By G. Seymour Fort. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 232, pp. 373-380. Roy. 8vo. June 1896.

The writer alleges that the discovery of a secret understanding between Germany and the Transvaal led to the plan of the Raid, and had the scheme proved successful, the compromising documents would have been seized in Pretoria, and would have justified the hazardous enterprise carried out by Dr. Jameson. It is stated that after South Africa "had been brought to the verge of civil war by Mr. Kruger's action in closing the drifts . . .," exceedingly large orders for munitions of war were sent to Europe, and the fortifications around Pretoria were being rapidly strengthened. Moreover, drafts of German army reserve men had already begun to pour into the Transvaal. The author remarks, "Two days after Dr. Jameson's surrender, I myself saw a company of Germans, some fifty strong, arrive in Pretoria from Johannesburg, for the purpose of offering their services to the President. These men were in full uniform and carried rifles with bayonets. As they marched down the main street of Pretoria they had all the appearance of a drilled regiment."

\*FORTESCUE, JOHN: *Some Blunders and a Scapegoat*. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 353-370, No. 307. Roy. 8vo. September 1902.

It is asserted that our military failures are owing to "the appalling ignorance of our ministers of the very alphabet of war, and their invariable neglect to consult, or neglect to accept advice from, the military authorities." When disasters come, the government usually endeavours to find a scapegoat, which in this instance was General Buller. The defence set up for the leader of the Natal army is conspicuously weak, and is mainly based on the possibility that his cables and despatches may have been misunderstood.

FOSTER, R. ADAMS: *Thankful Tommy (His Reply to "The Absent-Minded Beggar")*. Poem by R. Adams Foster. Illustrated by A. S. Forrest. London: Dean & Son. 16 pp. Oblong 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

\*FOSTER, WILLIAM: *South African Magazine*. . . . Edited by Alfred Whaley Cole and William Foster. 8vo. 1867-8.  
See SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE.

\*FOURCADE, H. G.: *Report on the Natal Forests*. By H. G. Fourcade, Assistant Conservator of Forests, on Special Duty, dated Maritzburg, 3rd December, 1889. Natal: Wm. Watson, Printer to the Natal Government. . . . Pietermaritzburg. 197 pp. Folio. 1889.

The report is divided into six sections "dealing successively with (1) the Natal Forests; (2) their utility; (3) protective measures; (4) the management of forests; (5) plantations; (6) the organisation of works and staff. "Much of the more technical matter has been relegated into Appendices, which include a descriptive list of the Natal woods, the result of mechanical tests, a note on the manufacture of railway sleepers, and other special information."

\*FOURNIER, Le Capitaine: *La Guerre Sud-Africaine*. Tome Premier. *Origines du conflit—campagne dans le Natal*. Avec 9 cartes et croquis. Pp. vii, 222, 66. Tome deuxième. *Les échecs*

des Anglais : Stormberg, Maggersfontein, Colenso, Spion-Kop, Vaal-Krantz, Siège et délivrance de Ladysmith. Avec 10 cartes et croquis. Pp. xxxix, 164, 119. Tome troisième. Offensive de lord Roberts. Occupation de Bloemfontein et de Pretoria. Avec 15 cartes et croquis. Pp. 195, 97. Par le Capitaine Fournier, de l'État-Major de l'Armée. Publiée sous la direction du 2<sup>e</sup> Bureau de l'État-Major de l'Armée. Paris : Librairie Militaire R. Chapelot et Ce., Imprimeurs-Éditeurs, 30 Rue et Passage Dauphine, 30. 8vo. 1902-4.

The South African War. Vol. I. Origin of the struggle—Campaign in Natal. With nine maps and sketches. Vol. II. British checks—Stormberg, Magersfontein, Colenso, Spion-Kop, Vaal-Krantz, Siege and Relief of Ladysmith. With ten maps and sketches. Vol. III. Lord Roberts' attack. Occupation of Bloemfontein and Pretoria. With fifteen maps and sketches. By Captain Fournier, officer on the Staff. Published under the direction of the 2nd Bureau of the Military Staff Office.

One of the most important books on the South African War produced by foreign authors, and one which compares very favourably with British books on the subject. The author has evidently carefully examined the British Blue Books and the best authorities on the war, and the compilation is of a very voluminous nature, extending over 900 pages, and giving a careful, unbiassed, and accurate account of the campaigns, together with a mass of correspondence and reports from Generals in the field, and is illustrated by a large collection of maps and plans. Mr. Fournier criticises the operations with great fairness, accompanied by the judgment of a soldier well fitted to review the events of the war; and the volume will undoubtedly take its place as one of the most valuable works of reference upon the subject. The author remarks that it was said in England that "when Lord Roberts quitted Africa, he had conquered the territory of the two Republics, but left his successor the task of vanquishing the Boers"; but Captain Fournier himself does not appear to have considered the events of the campaign after the capture of Pretoria and the flight of President Kruger to have been of much historic interest, as the account of the guerilla campaign is disposed of in eleven pages.

FOWLER, The Rt. Hon. Sir HENRY : The Right Hon. Sir Henry Fowler, G.C.S.I., M.P., on the War in South Africa. Report of a Speech delivered on February 16th, at the Mayoral Banquet to Service Volunteers for South Africa, at the Town Hall, Wolverhampton. John Heywood. . . . Manchester and London. 15 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The speaker remarked, "The invasion of British territory to-day is to destroy British supremacy in South Africa, and to strike a deadly blow at the British Empire. . . . The army . . . is not fighting for gold or territory, but it is fighting to resist and defeat a supremacy which, if it were victorious, would be a ceaseless danger and a constant menace to Great Britain."

\*FOWLER, WILLIAM : The Basutos and Sir Bartle Frere. By William Fowler, M.P. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 49, pp. 547-557. Roy. 8vo. March 1881.

A criticism of Sir Bartle Frere's policy in Basutoland. The author refers to the article written "by the late Governor of the Cape" in the

*Nineteenth Century* in January 1881, which is described as "misleading," and in a short sketch of the history of the Basutos it is pointed out that, although they had been opposed to the annexation of their country by the Cape Colony, after the step had been carried out they asked for representation in the Cape Parliament, which was refused them. It is suggested that the policy of disarming the Basutos which led to the war was prompted by fear on the part of Mr. Sprigg and Sir Bartle Frere, and while it is conceded that the latter may undoubtedly have done his best for the country according to his lights, it is suggested that it was decidedly unwise on his part to state his case in print; and it is remarked that "It is for others to judge whether he has done well."

- \*FOWLER, W. HENRY: *The Land of the Uitlander*. By W. Henry Fowler. Being Reminiscences of a Recent Visit to Boerland, as published in the "Irish Times" of 17th and 19th April, 1897. Printed at the "Newry Telegraph" Office . . . Newry. 42 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The writer makes some remarks on the subject of the laws of the Cape Colony with respect to illicit diamond buying, and deprecates legislation calculated "to enrich money-grubbing companies who, when they think right, hoard up the diamonds, give them a fictitious price when there is an over production and when they should be cheap."

- \*FOX-BOURNE, H. R.

See BOURNE, H. R. FOX-

- (FRAGMENTS IN VERSE): *Fragments in Verse chiefly Relating to Southern Africa*. 12mo. 1838.

See (SOUTHERN AFRICA).

- FRANCE, HECTOR: *Guerre du Transvaal; l'Armée de John Bull*. (1900)?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- \*FRANCIS, ARTHUR: *Sheep Farming, and the Growth and Preparation of Wool for Export; to which the Prize of £10 was awarded*. By Arthur Francis, Glen Cairn, Cathcart. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. XVII. Pp. 339-355. 8vo. 1886.

This Essay deals with the "low price of Cape wool," "false packing," "bad get-up of Cape wool," "want of even strain," and many other subjects connected with sheep-breeding and the wool industry of the Cape Colony.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

- \*FRANCIS, F.: *War, Waves, and Wanderings. A Cruise in the "Lancashire Witch"*. By F. Francis. In two volumes. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Vol. I. 300 pp.; Vol. II. 308 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

The first volume contains sketches of camp life during the Zulu War, the narrative commencing with a description of the finding of the body of the Prince Imperial. There is an account of the battle of Ulundi, and although it is stated that the Zulu army shouted as they advanced, "We

come to trample you down," the author evidently did not believe there was any necessity for the campaign, and observes, "Probably England never engaged in so unjust a war, or on such trivial grounds set her civilised force in motion to crush an independent savage power." After the termination of hostilities the author went for a long sea trip, in the course of which he paid a visit to Madagascar, followed by a voyage to Zanzibar; and there are some chapters devoted to a narrative of sport "On the Wami" and in "Formosa Bay."

- \*FRANCIS, W. : The Origin and Causes of the Zulu War. (By W. Francis, Mayor of Pietermaritzburg.) Ex. "Natal Almanac." . . . 1880. Pp. 158-161. 12mo. 1879.

See (NATAL): Natal Almanac . . . 1880.

This résumé was made by Mr. Francis and despatched in a letter to the "Aborigines Protection Society," and the writer remarks, "I observe with deep regret that . . . not one word is said either in your letter to me, in the memorial you enclose to me, or in the speeches of H.M.'s opposition in Parliament . . . as to the sufferings of the Zulu people . . . all sympathy is reserved for Cetywayo and his headmen. . . . Nothing is said as to the necessity of firmly putting an end to the tyranny and bloodshed inflicted on the Zulu people of which the victims dare not complain, under pain of death."

- \*FRANCKEN, JACOB : Rampspoedige Reize van het O. I. Schip *De Naarstigheid*, in de terugreize van Batavia over Bengale naar Holland, waar van de Schepelingen zyn t'huis gekomen den 13den Juny 1760 met t'Schip *Scholtenburg*. Waar in verwat is, een korte beschryving der Bengaalsche Kust, de tegenwoordige Oorlog tusschen de Engelschen en Mooren. . . . En byzonderlyk de verschrikkelyke Stormen, welke het gemelde Schip heeft uitgestaan, hun verblyf van 26 maanden op Rio De La Goa, de Oostkust van Afrika of het Land der Kaffers alsmede de ontdekking by de gedaane Landtochen, enz. welke nooit door Europeërs bereisd werden. Nevens eene beschryving van den Aart de Lands, en der Volken, zoo verre als de Schryver heeft Kunnen ontdekken. . . . Door Jacob Francken, die deeze Reis als Krankbezoeker heeft bygewoond. Met Platen. Te Haarlem : J. Bosch. Pp. 191, 3. Small Quarto. 1761.

The disastrous voyage of the East Indiaman *De Naarstigheid (Diligence)*, on the return journey from Batavia, *via* Bengal to Holland, whose crew was brought home on the 13th of June 1760, by the ship *Scholtenburg*. . . . By Jacob Francken, who acted during the voyage as "sick comforter."

This pamphlet is reproduced in Theal's "Records of South-Eastern Africa," vol. vi., pp. 470-506, and referring to it, in the "History of South Africa, 1691-1795," Mr. Theal states that the "*Naarstigheid* lay in Delagoa Bay for more than two years in a shattered condition. Francken gives an interesting account of the surrounding country, and of the natives at the bay, as well as of the people met by various parties that endeavour to make their way overland to the Cape, but were compelled to return. The last chapter, which is short, is devoted to an account of the Cape Colony." There are two illustrations of the natives of Rio De La Goa.

- \*FRANCO, J. J. : Les Jumelles Africaines, ou, description exacte du

Centre de l'Afrique, d'après les découvertes les plus récentes. Par le Père J. J. Franco, de la Compagnie de Jésus. Traduit de l'Italien. Paris : . . . Leipzig : . . . Tournai . . . Bruxelles. . . . 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

The African Twins ; or, An exact Description of Central Africa, including the most Recent Discoveries. By Father J. J. Franco, of the Order of Jesus. Translated from the Italian.

The tale is evidently written with the intention of conveying information respecting the continent of Africa, in a popular form, but many of the references are misleading ; amongst these, a visit to Kimberley is recorded in the year 1860—ten years before the town came into existence.

FRANÇOIS, CURT VON : Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Geschichte der Kolonisation bis zum Ausbruch des Krieges mit Witbooi (April 1893). Berlin : D. Reimer. 8vo. 1899.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

German South-West Africa. History of the Colonisation until the Outbreak of the War with Witbooi, April 1893.

FRANÇOIS, CURT VON : Lehren aus den Südafrikanischen Kriege für das deutsche Heer. Von C. V. François . . . Major A. D., früher Landeshauptmann von Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Mit acht Stizzen. Berlin : Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn. . . . 71 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Lessons from the German Army, from the South African War.

A military criticism of the campaign, with several plans of battlefields, accompanied by careful studies of Boer and British strategy and tactics. The author observes that the Boers, the Hottentots, and the Bushmen all pursue the same kind of tactics in war.

FRANÇOIS, CURT VON : Kriegführung in Süd-Afrika. Von C. Von François. Major auf Dienst ; früher Kommandeur der Schutztruppe und Landeshauptmann auf Dienst von Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. 3 unveränderte Auflage. Berlin : Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. (Ernst Vohsen.) 57 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Conduct of War in South Africa.

Hints for the conduct of a campaign amongst the Hottentots and Bushmen of German South-West Africa, with notes on the methods of warfare pursued by the Boers, the Kaffirs, the Hottentots, and other native races.

FRANÇOIS, HUGO VON : Nama and Damara. Deutsch-Süd-West-Afrika. Herausgegeben von H. Von François, Premier Lieutenant a la suite des Infanterie—Regiments Fürst Leopold von Anhalt-Dessau (I. Magdeburgisches Nr. 26), Kommandirt zur Dienstleistung beim Aüswärtigen Amt. Magdeburg. Druck und verlag von E. Baensch, Jun. xxviii + 334 pp. Imp. 8vo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Nama and Damara. German South-West Africa.

The work deals with the geography, botany, and natural history of the country, the political situation, and the occupations of the natives, with some remarks on the labours of the missionaries, &c., and numerous illustrations.

- \*(FRANKAU, JULIA): Pigs in Clover. By Frank Danby (Pseudonym). London: William Heinemann. 374 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The description of Karl Althouse, the big African millionaire, with "his tall, rather clumsy figure, his massive head, and his keen eyes," is unmistakably the representation of the personal appearance of a late celebrated South African statesman, and this figure is foisted on to the antecedents of an almost equally well-known South African Jewish financier, who hailed from the East-end of London.

- \*FRANKLIN, W. : (The Winter of My Life). (Epic Poem.) 34 pp. Typewritten MS. Folio. Circa 1900.

The author was for many years a Government official of Barkly West, near Kimberley.

- \*(FRANSCHÉ HOEK): Fransche Hoek: The Story of Our Pilgrim Fathers. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. vii. pp. 235-245, 257-273, 364-373. 8vo. 1860.

An account of the settlement of French Huguenots at Fransche Hoek, told by a traveller who collected much traditionary lore from the descendants of the first settlers in the district.

- \*FRAZER, Rev. W. H. : Lectures on "Experiences in South Africa during the War." By Rev. W. H. Frazer, D.D., late Acting-Chaplain to the Forces. Being a paper read before the Victoria Institute. Author's Copy. (London.) 12 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The speaker stated that when he came to Mafeking he found that "the very man who was thought so much of"—Baden-Powell—was very "unpopular with the inhabitants," who were angry at having been on "short commons for so long a time." In the subsequent discussion the lecturer was asked whether there was any truth in the charges made against the British troops, especially "regarding the treatment of women and children in the concentration camps," and he replied, "I must willingly testify that the shadow of a word to support those charges I have never heard against one of our men. . . . I have asked others who have had opportunities so widespread there as mine, and they have never a shadow of foundation for it."

- \*FREDERICQ, Professor PAUL: De Toekomst van den Nederlandschen Stam. Rede den 26en Augustus 1897 op het XXIVe Ned. Taalen Letterkundig Congres te Dordrecht gehouden, door Prof. Paul Fredericq. Uitgegeven door het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond. No. 4. Stoomdrukkerij Blussé & Comp., Dordrecht. 18 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

Allusion is made to "Jameson's Raid, Rhodes' Rapacity, and Chamberlain's Diplomatic Intrigues."

- \*FRÉDOUX, Rev. J. : A Sketch of the Sechuana Grammar. By the Rev. J. Frédox, of the Paris Missionary Society. Cape Town: J. C. Juta, Wale Street. J. L. Phillip, Adderley Street. 12 pp. 12mo. 1864.

With inscription on cover: "The Revd. Mr. Thomas, with very kind regards. J. Frédox. Sept. 20, 1864."

An early work on the Bechuana language.

\*FREEMAN, Rev. J. J. : A Tour in South Africa, with Notices of Natal, Mauritius, Madagascar, Ceylon, Egypt, and Palestine. By J. J. Freeman, Home Secretary of the London Missionary Society. London : John Snow. . . . xii + 492 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

An account of Mr. Freeman's third visit to Africa, in the year 1848, the previous voyages having been made in 1830 and 1836. The author was requested by the Directors to report on their stations at the Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, &c., and in addition to the chapters dealing with the missionary stations the volume contains much information respecting the history and geography of the countries traversed, together with a mass of useful and interesting matter concerning the native tribes of South Africa. There is a short history of the Hottentots, with a summary of their grievances, a description of the Kat River and other missionary settlements, notes on the Griqua, Bechuana, and Basuto tribes, and a chapter on Kaffir history. There is a large map of "the Sovereignty beyond the Orange River," showing the boundaries of the Orange Free State at this period, &c. &c.

\*FREEMAN, Rev. J. J. : The Kaffir War : A Letter addressed to the Right Honourable Earl Grey, Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, containing remarks on the causes of the present war, and the payment of its expenses ; the means of prevention, &c. &c. &c. By J. J. Freeman, recently returned to England from Kaffirland and the Cape of Good Hope. London : Trelawney Saunders. . . . John Snow. . . . 28 pp. 8vo. 1851.

Mr. Freeman discusses the Kaffir War of 1850, its causes, the question of who should pay for it, the alleged disaffection of natives hitherto friendly, and the suggested methods to prevent its recurrence. He states that one of the causes of the war was the deposition of Sandilli by Sir Harry Smith, who was under the delusion that he had pacified the Kaffirs, but that at the bottom of all the native wars was "the hatred of English aggression on Kaffir territory." He argues that as British Kaffraria was administered by the High Commissioner, and not by the Cape Colony, the latter ought not to be called upon to meet the expenses of the campaign. He suggests that one of the causes of the disaffection of the natives was the arbitrary and unjust conduct of the magistrate of the Kat River Settlement towards the Hottentots. The author recommends full public and Parliamentary inquiry, the grant of a liberal Constitution to the Cape Colony, and the appointment of a civilian as Governor instead of a military officer.

\*FREEMANTLE, FRANCIS E. : Impressions of a Doctor in Khaki. By Francis E. Freemantle, M.A., M.B., B.Ch. (Oxon.), M.R.C.P., late Civil Surgeon to H.M. Forces in South Africa. . . . London : John Murray. . . . xvi + 549 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The author, who sailed for Africa in October 1899, states that no public announcement was made to the effect that civil surgeons were required for the war, the authorities trusting simply to chance applications. His first post was at No. 1 General Hospital at Wynberg, and in a short time this hospital was very busy with an enormous crowd of wounded soldiers from Methuen's campaign. The writer seems to have been at variance with some of the superior officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps, and believed that an order which came for him to leave for England by the hospital ship *Avoca* had some connection with some articles criticising the

bad nursing system which he had sent to *Guy's Hospital Gazette*, which were afterwards reproduced by the *Daily Mail* and other papers. He did duty on board the *Avoca*, and on his arrival in London had an interview with an official from the War Office, with the result that he was reinstated in the service, and on his re-arrival in Cape Town he proceeded to Bloemfontein and took part in the forward march of Lord Roberts. Among the many celebrated men Mr. Freemantle met was Mr. Makins, the renowned surgeon, who told him he was convinced that our troops had used some real Dum Dum bullets (Mark IV. or V.), although the officers deny the possibility of it. It is remarked that the Geneva Convention is very little understood by combatant officers, and it is asserted that Lord Kitchener unconsciously once tacked his carriage to a hospital train; under such circumstances, says Dr. Freemantle, "what wonder that the Boers fired on the Red Cross."

- \*FREMANTLE, H. E. S. : *The New Nation. A Survey of the Condition and Prospects of South Africa.* By H. E. S. Fremantle, M.A., Member of Cape Colony Assembly. London : John Ouseley, Ltd. xxxv + 328 pp. 8vo. 1909.

The author observes, "To South Africans, thwarted for generations in their endeavours after union, progress, and prosperity by external interference, often well-intended, but almost always pernicious, the realisation of the long dream of national union and the acquisition of unchallenged freedom to work out a great destiny carry with them such a relief and joy as make the strongest words seem weak."

- FREMIN, G. : *Abandon des Boers, par les chefs d'États du monde.* (Vers.) 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- FREMIN, G. : *Kruger fessant la Queen.* (Vers.) 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- \*FRERE, Major Sir BARTLE : *Letters from an Uitlander, 1899-1902.* With Introduction by Major Sir Bartle Frere. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1903.

See (UITLANDER).

- \*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE : *Eastern Africa as a Field for Missionary Labour. Four Letters to His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury.* By the Rt. Hon. Sir Bartle Frere. . . . With a map. London : John Murray. . . . 122 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1874.

The author observes that it would be difficult elsewhere to find "so wide and so favourable a field for missionary labour as the East African coast and islands present . . . from the mouth of the Red Sea to the Portuguese frontier near Cape Delgado." There is some account of the prevalent beliefs and superstitions current among the people, of whom, it is stated, the more intelligent usually admit the existence of a "Great Spirit." The second letter describes the Christian Missions already in existence in this field, viz., the Universities' Mission, the French Mission, the Church Missionary Society, and the Methodist Mission; whilst the third letter comments upon the deficiencies which should be supplied in order to render the organisation of these missions more perfect. It is

strongly recommended that all missionaries should have a medical training, and it is pointed out that teachers, schoolmasters, printers, artisans, mechanics, and agriculturists are greatly required. The last letter suggests that the missions should attempt work which would render them more useful as colonisers amongst uncivilised people.

\*(FRERE, The Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): (Baie de Lourenco Marques. Question entre le Portugal et la Grande-Bretagne. . . .) (With MS. Notes by Sir Bartle Frere.) Folio. 1875.

See (DELAGOA BAY): (PORTUGAL AND GREAT BRITAIN—ARBITRATION).

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE). 8vo. (1878-9.)

See (ZULU WAR, 1879): (Correspondence with the Bishop of Natal, J. W. Colenso).

\*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE: Speech of His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and H.M. High Commissioner for South Africa; and of others. Delivered on the occasion of the banquet given to His Excellency upon his return to Capetown, June 11, 1879. London: John Murray. . . . 30 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The banquet, which had been postponed from June 7th to June 11th, on account of the death of the Prince Imperial, took place in the Exhibition buildings, Cape Town, on the latter date, and Sir Bartle was received with an ovation, the mass of those present endorsing his policy with regard to Natal, the Transvaal, and the Diamond Fields. In his speech the Governor stated that he had come to the conclusion, "that throughout the whole of South Africa a movement originating with the Zulu rulers had stirred to their hearts the whole of the native population, and they only looked and hoped for some revolution which should bring about the supremacy of the black races and the expulsion of Europeans." He maintained that they had only done what was absolutely necessary for the safety of Natal, and the verdict of futurity would justify their action, whatever their critics might allege against them at the time. He asserted that he had informed "the Transvaal Patriots" very distinctly "that there could be no hope whatever held out to them that the English Government would retrace its steps, and throw them back into the chaos and difficulties from which they had just emerged."

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): Interview between H.M. High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere, and the Deputation from the Boer Committee, at the Burgher Camp, April 1879, with Memorial to the Queen, and despatch of Sir Bartle Frere forwarding the same; also "Chapter from the History of Natal," taken from "Zuid Afrikaan" newspaper, and enclosed in despatch of April 5, 1879. Reprinted from Parliamentary Papers, C. 2367, July 1879. London. 60 pp. 8vo. 1879.

Stamped on title-page is the inscription: "Transvaal Independence Committee, 6, Drapers Gardens, Throgmorton Street, E.C."

The meeting took place at Erasmus Spruit on April 12, 1879, and was characterised—with a few exceptions—by moderate language on the part of members of the deputation, although their views were expressed with much firmness. At the outset of the proceedings Mr. M. W. Pretorius,

Chairman of the People's Committee, stated that they had agreed that Messrs. S. J. P. Kruger, W. Robinson, and P. J. Joubert should address Sir Bartle Frere on behalf of the deputation, which was accompanied by Mr. E. Bok, acting as Secretary, and Dr. Jorissen, as legal adviser. Mr. Robinson in his speech remarked, it had "pleased Sir Theophilus Shepstone to avail himself of our temporary difficulties to take our state by stealth, and to murder our liberty." He called for the restoration of the independence of the Transvaal as an act of justice, and expressed the hope that his Excellency would be the person who would grant them redress. Joubert and Kruger briefly supported Mr. Robinson's views, and after some further discussion Mr. Pretorius explained that by "independence" the people meant "the keeping of the convention of Sand Drift." In his reply Sir Bartle Frere said that numbers of Dutch Burghers had told him "that they had not taken part in this movement"; the people were not unanimous on the subject, and intimidation had been resorted to to make people come to the meeting. He stated that he could only promise that the Burghers should have the same complete self-government possessed by the Cape Colony, the people of England would not "give up the country to be torn to pieces as factions please." Kruger, Pretorius, and Joubert denied that they had had anything to do with the alleged intimidation, and the latter observed, "The voice of the people, as represented by the majority, demands our independence. . . . I should mislead your Excellency if I said that the people of the Transvaal would be content with anything short of their independence." His language becoming heated, he was reproved by the High Commissioner for his "tall talk," and, after some further discussion, the meeting was adjourned. On reassembling many other speakers asserted that the mandate from the people was, "Bring back our independence or nothing at all." Messrs. Joubert and Kruger did their best to get Sir Bartle Frere to promise his support to a memorial to be sent to the Queen, in favour of the restoration of the independence of the Transvaal, and Kruger, in particular, tried over and over again to get some intimation from the Governor that he approved of their contentions. They did not, however, succeed, and the Committee had to be content with a promise that the memorial should be forwarded, Joubert asserting that, as the High Commissioner had refused his support, he would have nothing further to do with the memorial. The other members, however, duly drew up the document, which discusses the annexation from the Boer point of view, and details various protests of the Burghers against the annexation, &c. The memorialists, whilst admitting the "priceless liberties" offered by Sir Bartle Frere, observed that these "do not constitute liberty, and this we desire to be restored. . . . What else can we do? Must we draw the sword? . . . Must it then, your Majesty, come to war? . . . Your Majesty cannot desire to rule over unwilling subjects."

\*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE: Correspondence relating to the Recall of the Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I. London: John Murray. . . . 39 pp. 8vo. 1880.

In a telegram dated August 1, 1880, the Liberal Government assign as a reason for Sir Bartle Frere's dismissal, "divergence of views," and admit that they had only kept him in office to try and secure confederation, and that event not having been brought about they now dispensed with his services. When pressed to disclose the points of divergence, the Earl of Kimberley mentions, as the "most recent examples," Frere's policy in disarming the Basutos, the proposed annexation of Morosi's land, and

the relations between the Cape Colony and Pondoland. In reply, Sir Bartle states that it was believed in South Africa that the Liberal Party themselves were responsible for the failure of the confederation proposals, as many of their prominent supporters (outside the ministry) stated that the Governor no longer enjoyed the confidence of the English ministry, and would probably be removed. That these Liberals were in collusion with the opposition in the Cape Parliament, and that they were said to have assured the latter that they would be successful in restoring the Republic in the Transvaal. With this hopeful prospect for the Boers they refused to vote for confederation, in the hope of the annexation being cancelled at an early date.

- \*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE : A Letter to the Right Honourable the Earl of Kimberley, &c. &c. &c., in acknowledgment of his despatch of October 14, 1880, from Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., F.R.G.S. London : Privately printed. 24 pp. 8vo. 1880.

This letter traverses the "recent examples of divergence of opinion" between Sir Bartle Frere and the Liberal Government with reference to Basutoland and Pondoland matters. It is pointed out that many of the leaders of the Liberal Party now in office had, while in opposition, loudly clamoured for his dismissal, rendering all his efforts at the Cape, in the cause of Confederation, absolutely useless, the opposition in the Cape Parliament being convinced that if they could only hold out till the Liberal Party was in office, they would soon find a pretext for the recall of Sir Bartle Frere. The author urges the Earl of Kimberley to lose no time in stating to the Cape Ministry, in precise and definite terms, the points and views held by him which were condemned by Her Majesty's Ministers in England, and regarding which a future policy must be adopted by the Ministry of the Cape Colony, which would secure the co-operation and concurrence of Her Majesty's Government. Sir Bartle gives a résumé of his experiences in South Africa, in which he represents the colonists as being loyal as a body, anxious to conform to the wishes of the English nation, and impressed with the honour and advantage of forming part of the British Empire.

- \*FRERE, The Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE : The Industrial Resources of South Africa. A Lecture delivered to the Society of Arts on Tuesday, February 1, 1881. . . . With observations thereon by R. W. Murray. Reprinted from the "Journal of the Society of Arts." Published by Murray & White, Proprietors of the "South African," 179 and 180 Upper Thames Street, London. ii + 26 pp. Roy, 8vo. 1881.

An interesting address with appendices dealing with South African Meteorology, Public Income and Expenditure, Transvaal Finance, Trade of the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Orange Free State, Ostrich Farming, Vine Culture, &c. &c. &c. There is also an extract from the *South African* for November 1880, entitled "The Diamond Fields of Griqualand West," by Mr. R. W. Murray.

- \*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE : The Basutos and the Constitution of the Cape of Good Hope. Ex. the "Nineteenth Century," vol. ix., No. 47, pp. 177-200. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The writer asserts that the same section of politicians who procured his recall from South Africa were now agitating to get the Home Govern-

ment to suspend the constitution of the Cape Colony, take the administration of native affairs in the country under the direct control of the Secretary of State, and revert to the worst features of government from Downing Street. It is pointed out that the Basutos are practically new-comers in the country they inhabit, and that their present existence was due to the protection of the race by the British, who annexed the country to the Cape Colony. The act for disarming the Basutos was passed by the Cape Parliament in 1880, after much discussion between "the magistrates in Basutoland, the Basuto chiefs, and the French Protestant missionaries," and the views of the latter, and their objections to the act, are set forth at some length. Sir Bartle Frere stated that he agreed with the policy of Sir Gordon Sprigg and his ministers, which was merely carrying out the general law of the Colony in Basutoland, and he maintained that the war that ensued was "a struggle . . . between law and anarchy, between civilisation and barbarism." He deprecated the proposition to withdraw the privilege of responsible government from the Cape, and remarked that those who advised it acted "like impatient children pulling up seeds they planted yesterday, to see whether or not they are growing in the right direction."

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): The Basutos and Sir Bartle Frere. By William Fowler. 1881.  
See FOWLER, WILLIAM.

\*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE: The Transvaal. Ex. the "Nineteenth Century," vol. ix., No. 48, pp. 211-236. . . . Roy. 8vo. February 1881.

It is observed that "it would be well if those who now criticise the Act of Annexation would make themselves better acquainted with the history of the Transvaal Boers during the eight or ten years which preceded it," and Sir Bartle Frere points out that the annexation did not originate with him, and was not an act over which he had any control. At the time Sir Theophilus Shepstone decided on the step, there was "practically anarchy and paralysis of all governing power in the administration" of the Transvaal, and the English Commissioner had "special and definite certain knowledge of the intentions of the Zulu king and his people regarding the country." The opinion is expressed that "the first thought of the English Government should be, to enforce submission to the law in the province which has rebelled against it . . ." and "this having been done, no time should be lost in amending the constitution, . . . and making it more conformable to the wants and wishes of the population."

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): Engeland's Verantwoording. De Transvaalsche Kwestie, door Sir Bartle Frere, Ex-Gouverneur van de Kaapkolonie, Commissaris voor de Transvaalsche zaken. Uit het Engelsch. Haarlem: De Erven F. Bohn. 39 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

England's Responsibility. The Transvaal Question, by Sir Bartle Frere, Ex-Governor of the Cape Colony and Commissioner of Transvaal Affairs. From the English.

A translation of Sir Bartle Frere's article entitled "The Transvaal," published in the February issue of the *Nineteenth Century*, 1881.

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): A Word from Holland

on the Transvaal Question. A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere. . . .  
By Dr. Robert Fruin. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1881.

See FRUIN, Dr. ROBERT.

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): The Union of the Various Portions of British South Africa. In vol. xii. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 133-174. 8vo. 1881.

In his opening remarks the speaker stated that when he undertook some months previously to read a paper on South Africa, he thought "there was a prospect of an early cessation of the war fever which has desolated some of the fairest regions of that continent." He gave a short sketch of the political history of the Cape Colony and Natal, with some description of their inhabitants. In speaking of the Dutch population it was observed that the Boer in the Old Colony "is essentially a Conservative" . . . and "has frequently developed into a very excellent representative of the English squire of Queen Anne's time, . . . on the other hand, . . . the frontier nomadic Boer may often become hard and tyrannical, and it is from the occasional misdeeds of such men that the Boer population has so frequently suffered in character, owing to acts of high-handed violence which would find neither imitators nor defenders among the settled Boer population of the older districts." In Sir Bartle's opinion the native races "are all, without exception, the degraded descendants of races who have once been in a state of higher civilisation," but the word "degraded" is not meant to imply that the native is "degraded" in any other sense than that he is descended from men who were of higher culture. Nevertheless, it is stated that the Kaffir, even when educated, rarely considers "our form of life as in itself superior to his own," a fact which is often lost sight of by Europeans. Sir Bartle Frere maintained that the Parliament of the Cape Colony had justified the grant of Responsible Government, and he saw no reason why Natal should not be equally worthy. He could not see how confederation could take place until Natal had received this privilege, as the Orange Free State would never voluntarily confederate with a State under the autocracy of a Governor. He considered that the South African States could be trusted to manage their native affairs.

\*FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): Afghanistan and South Africa. Letters to the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, M.P., regarding portions of his Midlothian speeches, and a letter to the late Sir John Kaye, and other papers. Fifth Edition. Containing additional correspondence with Mr. Gladstone. . . . London: John Murray. . . . 76 pp. 8vo. 1881.

In the course of a political progress through Scotland, in November and December 1879, Mr. Gladstone thought fit to denounce Sir Bartle Frere for his continued "policy of advance," which, first exhibited with regard to Afghanistan, was followed out in South Africa under his administration. In the correspondence which ensued between the statesmen after the recall of Sir Bartle Frere, the Liberal Premier appears to have endeavoured to cover his traces, and states, "My object was, during all the recent years, to say as little as I could, and to let that little lean as much as I could towards you and your views." In the light of this remark it is surprising to read in one of Sir Bartle's letters the following, "I earnestly pressed on Her Majesty's Government, both Conservative and Liberal, the necessity of redeeming the promises made at the annexation, by granting to the

Transvaal . . . the same measure of perfect self-government which is now enjoyed by the Cape Colony"; and later on he observes that some time back he "expressed the conviction that no less measure than self-government . . . would content the Boers." It does not appear that the Liberal Government did anything in the way of following Sir Bartle Frere's advice in this matter, although he had prepared a constitution for the country, in which he was assisted by President Brand, Sir Henry de Villiers, and Messrs. Upington and Sprigg," and other Dutch and English gentlemen, "who knew the Boers thoroughly, and understood what was needed to give them a good and liberal form of government." It is stated that the materials so collected were placed at the disposal of the Government at the time that Sir Bartle was superseded (as regards all authority in the Transvaal, in June 1879), copies of the papers having been handed to the ill-fated Sir George Colley.

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): On Temperate South Africa. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iii., No. 1, pp. 1-18 (New Monthly Series). Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The speaker gave particulars of the region he considered to be within the temperate zone, from which he excluded the low-lying coast districts about Delagoa Bay, and much of the basin of the Limpopo, and he estimates the area in which "the climate and general conditions of human life are such as suit men of European race," to be 1,190,000 square miles, or nearly one-third the size of Europe. The paper contains much useful and interesting information respecting the native races and mission stations, together with some notes on Damaraland and Namaqualand, &c. &c.

\*(FRERE, Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): The Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., F.R.S., &c. By John Martineau. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xi + 516 pp.

Vol. II. vii + 469 pp.

London: John Murray. 8vo. 1895.

Henry Bartle Edward Frere was born at Llanelly, in the county of Brecon, on March 29, 1815, and was educated at Bath Grammar School and Haileybury College. He entered the Bombay Civil Service in 1834, and rose to the rank of Governor of Bombay, a position to which he was appointed in 1862, and retained for five years, when he returned to England, and "was made a Member of the Council of India." In 1872-3 he conducted a mission to the East Coast of Africa for the purpose of suppressing the slave-trade, and in 1876 he accompanied the Prince of Wales to India. For his various services he was made a Baronet and a Privy Councillor, and on October 13, 1876, Lord Carnarvon offered him the post of Governor of the Cape Colony and High Commissioner of South Africa, which he accepted, and sailing on March 9, 1877, arrived in Cape Town on March 31st. Before his departure from England, Sir Theophilus Shepstone had been sent to the Transvaal on a special commission "confering an authority distinct from, and independent of, the High Commissioner," and under this authority had annexed the Transvaal over a fortnight before the arrival of Sir Bartle Frere. In a letter to Lord Carnarvon, the new Governor remarked that the step had "startled both classes of the Dutch, the Afrikanders, and Neologians, who sympathised with Burgers in his dreams of a great anti-English South Africa. These men see an end of their dreams." In 1877, war broke out with the Gaikas

and Galekas, and Mr. Molteno, the Premier, "insisted that the Colonial forces should be wholly independent of the Governor or the Commander of the Forces"; he persisted in his attitude, and after considerable friction Sir Bartle Frere dismissed the Ministry, and sent for Mr. Gordon Sprigg, who succeeded in forming a new Government. Troubles with the Zulus broke out soon after, and to add to the High Commissioner's difficulties, sedition greatly increased in the Transvaal. Sir Bartle Frere visited the Republic and interviewed the Burghers, who demanded their independence, and told him very plainly that nothing else would suit them; Frere was equally firm, and informed them that nothing more than complete self-government, such as was enjoyed by the Cape Colony, would be accorded them. Nevertheless, the Boers drew up a memorial embodying their views, which the High Commissioner promised to forward to England. He remained in Pretoria till April 1887, and about this time the Home Government decided to censure him regarding his policy towards the Zulus. Lord Carnarvon, however, begged him not to resign his position, and being pressed by the Cape Ministers he decided to remain in office. He then visited the Orange Free State and was received with the utmost cordiality, and, travelling through the Transvaal, was enthusiastically welcomed, while his receptions in Kimberley and the Cape Colony on the return journey were "like a triumphal progress." Soon after, Sir Garnet Wolseley was sent out to South Africa, and "from that time forward Frere ceased to have any share in the affairs of the Transvaal, Natal, and Zululand." In the meantime he was able to devote more attention to the affairs of the Cape Colony, where he was "impressed with the loyalty of the old Dutch population," who "did not fail to appreciate the consistent fairness to all races evinced by his policy and public acts; . . . Dutch disaffection," he wrote, "is confined to a small clique of Hollanders and Colonial Dutch Republicans." When Gladstone came into power in 1880, Frere cabled home to know whether "any change of policy was contemplated in regard to either the Transvaal or confederation," and received the reply that "the matter required consideration." He cabled again, "That there was great uneasiness, and that abandonment might cause civil war . . . and begged for an early announcement of policy respecting the Transvaal," upon which Lord Kimberley replied that "the sovereignty of the Queen over the Transvaal could not be relinquished." Mr. Gladstone, in the election campaign of 1879, "had joined in the hue and cry against Frere," and when the new Parliament met a notice of motion was given of an address to the Crown praying for Frere's removal. At the suggestion of Mr. Courtney and Mr. Dillwyn, ninety members signed a memorial to Mr. Gladstone, in which it was stated that "as there is a strong feeling throughout the country in favour of the recall of Sir Bartle Frere, it would greatly conduce to the unity of the party, and relieve many members of the charge of breaking their pledges, if that step were taken." The evident popularity of Sir Bartle Frere in South Africa, however, necessitated some caution on the part of the Liberal Government, so the first step taken was, not to recall him, but to reduce his salary by £2000 a year, in order to induce him to resign. Lord Kimberley subsequently repudiated this interpretation of the conduct of the Government, but as Sir Bartle Frere replied that he considered his duty to the country as more important to him than his salary, he remained in office. Finding their scheme baffled, the Ministry had to resort to a more drastic measure, and a fortnight after Frere had informed them that he would do his duty irrespective of salary, Lord Kimberley recalled him, and directed him not to await the advent of a new Governor, but to proceed

to England early in September. Meanwhile, the colonists resented the recall, and it was even suggested that the whole of Cape Town should "mourn," with shops closed, flags half-mast high, and in profound silence, when Sir Bartle Frere departed. Other counsels, however, prevailed, and on September 15, 1880, he left South Africa for ever, in the midst of the loving farewells of the greatest crowd that had ever assembled in Cape Town, who came to wish him God-speed, and of whom it was observed that, "for intensity of feeling and unanimity, it would be hard in our time to find a parallel to this demonstration of enthusiasm for a public servant." Three months later the Boers revolted, and after successive defeats of the British troops, the Liberal Government decided to hand the Transvaal back to the Burghers, the details being left to a Commission, which yielded "every point, however unreasonable, demanded by the Boers." On the arrival of Sir Bartle Frere in England he was met by a deputation, and was immediately invited to visit the Prince of Wales, being also sent for by the Queen, and received on two occasions at Balmoral. Soon after he was made Chancellor of the Cape University. He did not, however, long survive to enjoy his well-earned rest, and in January 1884 he was attacked by an illness which he prophesied would be fatal. He lingered for several months, passing away peacefully on the 29th of May. He was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, and later on a fine statue of the deceased statesman was erected in the shadow of the palatial pile known as the "National Liberal Club," the headquarters of that party whose leaders had shown him such inveterate hostility. Few Governors or High Commissioners of South Africa ever possessed the love and trust of the colonists in such a high degree as Sir Bartle Frere, and the memory of his noble nature and eminent services will long be cherished in their hearts.

\*(FRERE, The Rt. Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE): The Biography of Sir Bartle Frere—Review. By Sir Frederic J. Goldsmid. "Geographical Journal," vol. v. pp. 462-467. 1895.

FRETZDORFF, Lieut.: Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika. . . . 8vo. 1900.  
See KUNOWSKI, Captain VON; and FRETZDORFF, Lieut.

\*(FRIEND OF THE FREE STATE): The Friend of the Free State and Bloemfontein Gazette. Vol. IX.—XI.; Nos. 452-526. Edited, printed, and published by the Proprietor, Thomas White, Market Square, Bloemfontein, Orange Free State. Folio. 1859.

In the issue of November 25, 1859, in discussing the return of Sir George Grey to the Cape, the editor remarks that although that statesman "expressed himself clearly and strongly on South African policy, he has not been asked . . . to reverse his avowed line of policy. . . . Assuming that we are correct, then it can scarcely be doubted that Sir George will bestow much of his attention on the affairs of this State."

FRIKIUS, CHRISTOPHORUS: A Relation of Two several Voyages made into the East-Indies by Christopher Fryke, Surg., and Christopher Schweitzer. The whole containing an Exact Account of the Customs, Dispositions, Manners, Religion, &c., of the several Kingdoms and Dominions in those Parts of the World in General. But in a more particular manner describing those countries which are under the Power and Government of the Dutch. Done out of the Dutch by S. L. London: Printed for

D. Brown, S. Crouch, J. Knapton, J. Wyate, B. Took, and S. Buckley. Title ; Dedication and Contents, 14 pp. ; 358 pp. 8vo. 1700.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Frikius, or Fryke, who is accused by Theal of having been "given to exaggeration and falsehood," was appointed physician on the Dutch East India Company's ship *Termate*, and sailed at the end of May 1680. The ship was wrecked in False Bay, in the midst of a violent snowstorm, and 300 men perished, only 43 escaping. These found themselves about forty miles from Cape Town, and on their arrival they were hospitably received and lodged in the castle. The writer remarks, "Provision is here so plenty that the Dutch have it mighty cheap, for a little copper-wire, for bracelets, for tobacco, and for any such trifle, so that a large beast doth not stand a man in more than a couple of shillings." There is a curious account of the Hottentots, of whom it is said, "If they are not hungry they'll not work, tho' you would beat them to death, but when their belly incites them to it they'll work like horses. . . . Justice here is very severe in respect to any of these heathens especially."

Frikius proceeded to the East Indies on the *Eurofa*, returning to Holland *via* the Cape in 1684.

Schweitzer sailed for Batavia on the *Asia* in December 1675. He arrived at the Cape in April 1676, and observes, "Here are already a great many Boors that have come from Holland, and by reason of the great privileges that are granted them have settled there, and have tilled the land and made it very fruitful for a matter of twenty or thirty miles around those places."

\*FRITSCH, GUSTAV : Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika. Reiseskissen nach notizen des Tagebuchs zusammengestellt. Mit Zahlreichen Illustrationen nach Photographien & originalzeichnungen des Verfassers nebst einer übersichtskarte der ausgeführten Routen. Von Gustav Fritsch, Med. Dr., Assistent am Königl. Anatomischen Institut zu Berlin. Ferdinand Hirt, Königliche Universitäts-Buchhandlung. Breslau. xvi + 416 pp. 8vo. 1868.

Three years in South Africa. An account of the journeys, from notes in the diary, with numerous illustrations, taken from photographs and original drawings by the author, and a route map.

Fritsch left Germany for South Africa at the end of May 1863, and in the course of his three years' trip travelled all over the Eastern and Western Provinces, the Cape district, the Orange Free State, Natal, Bechuanaland, and Griqualand West, before the latter was known officially by that name, or diamonds had been discovered. There are descriptions of the various districts, towns, and villages, and the information afforded is reliable and interesting, whilst the work contains a large number of illustrations, many of which are coloured lithographs.

\*FRITSCH, GUSTAV : Die eingeborenen Süd-Afrika's ethnographisch und anatomisch: beschrieben von Gustav Fritsch, Med. Dr., Assistent am königlichen anatomischen Institut und Privatdocent an der Universität Berlin. Mit zahlreichen Illustrationem, grosentheils nach original—Photographien und Zeichnungen des Verfassers im Holzschnitt ausgeführt, zwanzig Lithographischen Tafeln mit abbildungen einzelner skelettheile, Proben der Hautfärbungen und Buschmann—Zeichnungen. Nebst einem atlas

enthaltend sechzig im Kupfer radirte Portraitköpfe. Breslau : Ferdinand Hirt, Königliche Universitäts- und Verlags- Buch-handlung. xxiv + 528 pp. Roy. Quarto. 1872.

The natives of South Africa ethnographically and anatomically described by Gustav Fritsch, Medical Doctor, Assistant at the Royal Institute of Anatomy, and private tutor at the University of Berlin. With numerous illustrations, for the greater part reproduced in woodcuts from original photographs and drawings by the author, twenty lithographic plates. . . . With an atlas containing sixty copper-etched portrait heads.

The publication of this volume was delayed owing to the author taking part in an expedition to Aden, and being subsequently engaged in the Franco-German War. It is one of the most accurate and conscientious works on South Africa published in Germany, and is particularly valuable on account of the ethnographical researches of the author at the Cape. Particular attention has been paid to the description of the physical constitution, external appearance, and manner of life of the natives, and in these respects the work may be considered as one of the most valuable contributions to the study of the natives of the sub-continent.

FRITSCH, GUSTAV : Süd Afrika bis zum Zambesi. Von Dr. Gustav Fritsch, Prof. an der Universität zu Berlin. I Abteilung. Das Land mit seinen pflanzlichen und tierischen Bewohnern. Mit 50 in den Text gedruckten Abbildungen and 1 Karte. Leipzig : G. Freytag. Prag : F. Tempsky. viii + 233 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885.

South Africa up to the Zambesi. By Dr. Gustav Fritsch, Professor at the University of Berlin. Section I. The country with its botanical and zoological inhabitants. With fifty engravings in the text and one map.

This work forms Part IV. of "Der Weltteil Afrika in Einzeldarstellungen." There is an account of the Diamond Fields and of the "Geological formation and mineral treasures of South Africa." Many of the engravings have been reproduced from the works of Chapman, Anderson, Baines, &c. &c.

FROBENIUS, H. : Der Konflikt Gross-britanniens und African Crises. . . . Mit Karte von Transvaal und umlieg. Ländern. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue.

FROBENIUS, LEO : Die Zukunft Englands. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

FROCARD, Lt.-Col. PAUL MARIE ; and PAINVIN, Capitaine ACHILLE PAUL ARSÈNE : La Guerre au Transvaal. L'Offensive des Boers (Septembre-Janvier). Avec Cartes. Paris : Cerf, Imprimeur-Editeur. . . . 395 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A military study of the early stages of the South African War, dealing with the origin of the conflict, the mobilisation of the British and Boer armies, and giving descriptions of the battles of Glencoe, Elandslaagte, Belmont, and Magersfontein.

\*FROES, T. : Expelled from the Randt. Notes before and after leaving Johannesburg, with experiences at Delagoa Bay. Dedicated to the many thousands of refugees from the Golden City. By T. Froes. . . . Cape Town : Printed and published by Wm. Taylor. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A description of the state of affairs in Johannesburg and the Transvaal, at the time of the outbreak of the war, and subsequent to the dates on which the independent Johannesburg press—*The Star* and *The Leader*—ceased publication. Many incidents are related showing the behaviour of the Boers to the Uitlanders who were leaving the country, and Mr. Reitz's manifesto is given in full.

There is some information as to the influx of refugees to Delagoa Bay, and their subsequent removal to British ports. The author asserts that he has spared no pains in order to authenticate those statements made in the pamphlet, as to facts which did not come within his personal knowledge and experience.

(FROES, T.): *The Destruction of Johannesburg, the Revenge of the defeated Boer. A Forecast, on the Authority of Transvaal Officialdom.* . . . Cape Town: The Colonial Publishing Co. 8 pp. and Cartoon. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated, in an "Author's Notice," that "a so-called People's Petition in favour of the maintenance of the 'Independence' of the two Dutch Republics has made its appearance, and no more opportune time, therefore, could probably be found for the publication of 'The Defeated Boers' Little Programme of Revenge.'" It is asserted that the destruction of Johannesburg and the mines had been decided upon, and that Kruger meant this when he said the price for taking the Transvaal would "stagger humanity."

\*FROES, T.: *Kruger & Co., Limited, and their Agents, the Afrikaner Bond. An organised Government Theft Department. Official documents, letters, and other incriminating data. £750,000 annually lost to shareholders in the Transvaal Gold Mines.* . . . Cape Town: The Colonial Publishing Co. 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A small pamphlet which endeavours to prove that the Government of the South African Republic was itself connected with illicit gold traffic. Mr. Leyds and Judge Gregorowsky are charged with initiating the scheme, and it is stated that practically all prisoners arrested for illicit gold buying were released, either before or after conviction, on one pretext or another. It is insinuated that the proceeds went to swell the Transvaal Secret Service Funds, and that some of this money went to the assistance of the Afrikaner Bond.

\*(FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY). 8vo. 1875.  
See (CONFERENCE).

FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY: *Short Studies on Great Subjects.* . . . 4 volumes.

Vol. I. vi + 662 pp.

Vol. II. 598 pp.

Vol. III. 558 pp.

Vol. IV. 572 pp.

Longmans, Green & Co. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1878-83.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Volume III. contains "Leaves from a South African Journal" (pp. 477-558), containing an account of Froude's visit to South Africa in 1874. In this he remarks, "I cannot but think that it would have been a wise policy, when the Free States were thrown off, to have attached Natal to them. . . . As matters stand Natal is a danger and a difficulty."

\*FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY: *Two Lectures on South Africa*, delivered before the Philosophical Institute, Edinburgh, Jan. 6 and 9, 1880. By James Anthony Froude, M.A. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 85 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Mr. Froude visited Africa in 1874, and appears to have had a kind of semi-official mission from Lord Carnarvon, then Secretary of State for the Colonies, to inquire into the alleged grievances of the Orange Free State concerning the acquisition of the diamond fields by the British, and other South African matters. He does not seem to have carried much weight with the colonists of either British or Dutch descent, in spite of his pronounced sympathy with the Dutch Republics and their friends. In fact, after holding meetings all over the colony, advocating confederation, he was denounced in the Cape Parliament as an agitator, and the minister proposed a resolution condemning Lord Carnarvon as well as himself. He appears to have criticised and censured everything and everybody who had any connection with South African affairs, and is particularly insistent on the subject of the worthlessness of Natal to the British Empire. He considered that the misgovernment of South Africa was the result of the ignorance of those who, while ruling the country, took no pains to learn how to govern a country 6000 miles distant, and he maintained that the misfortunes which had occurred were not the result of the individual policy of any particular political party. Mr. Froude is incorrect in many of his statements, and more particularly so in his account of the "martyrs of Slaughter Neck," of which incident he gives an entirely new version, alleging it to be the result of the second annexation of the Cape, as "we said we should go away when the war was finally over." He expressed a wish and a hope that the country would be restored to the Boers, "who," he stated, "respond more readily than most men to kindness and justice."

\*FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY: *Oceana; or, England and Her Colonies*. By James Anthony Froude. London: Longmans, Green & Co. xi + 396 pp. 8vo. 1886.

Mr. Froude observes that the object of his voyage was not only "to see the colonies themselves, but to hear the views of all classes of people there on the subject in which I was principally interested." Accompanied by his son and Lord Elphinstone, he embarked at Tilbury on December 6, 1884, the vessel sailing direct for the Cape, and he remarks, "I became more and more anxious to know in what condition I should find it. The Government at home had made a new departure in sending Sir Charles Warren into Bechuanaland. To myself it appeared one more step in the same direction which commenced with our taking the diamond fields from the Dutch in 1871." The author admitted that "The peace to which we consented after the victory of the Dutch at Majuba Hill was an act of high magnanimity. Our acquiescence had been misinterpreted, and some step might be necessary to show that we intended, notwithstanding, to assert our authority in South Africa," nevertheless, he deprecated the manner in which this idea was being carried out, and remarked that "we were running the risk of plunging the whole country into civil war." On his arrival at the Cape, he was much surprised to find that many of the Dutch as well as the English colonists approved of the expedition, and he was told some home truths about "our surrender to the Transvaal and the impression it made on the colonists of Dutch descent," among whom "it had been taken for granted that we were weary of South Africa and had intended to retire altogether." He interviewed one of the Dutch leaders,

Mr. H. (probably Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr), "a cool determined gentleman, with faultless temper and manners," to whom he related a conversation he had had with President Kruger in London, when that statesman had told him "that every step which the English had taken in South Africa during the last twelve years had been what he would have himself recommended if he had wished the connection with England to be terminated, with the single exception of the admission of wrong which Lord Carnarvon had made to the Orange Free State. . . ." Mr. H., it is said, "smiled ominously, as if he was himself of the same opinion." Another gentleman interviewed was Mr. (afterwards Sir Thomas) Uppington, the Prime Minister, who had not been in favour of the Warren expedition. It is curious that, although Mr. Rhodes was prominently connected with the negotiations in Bechuanaland, his name is not mentioned in Mr. Froude's remarks on the subject, nor indeed in the volume. After a short stay at the Cape, the author set sail for Australia, and he finishes his remarks on South Africa with the words, "This is the truth about South Africa. I, for my part, shall see it no more, and this book contains the last words which I shall ever write about it."

\*FRUIN, Dr. ROBERT: A Word from Holland on the Transvaal Question. A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere and an Appeal to the People of England. By Dr. Robert Fruin, Professor of Modern History in the University of Leiden. Utrecht: L. E. Bosch and Son. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

This pamphlet was published to refute certain statements made by Sir Bartle Frere in an article written by him for the *Nineteenth Century* about this time, which he suggested should be translated and published in a widely read Dutch periodical. A copious extract from the article was published by Mr. de Beaufort in the *Gids*, and he added "a refutation of such statements as appeared to be inaccurate." It is pointed out that Sir Theophilus Shepstone was not empowered to annex the Transvaal unless he was "satisfied that the inhabitants thereof desire to become our subjects," and it is contended that the inhabitants were never in favour of annexation, and the meetings of the Burghers and their petitions to Great Britain, and the sending of the two deputations to London, are mentioned as a proof of their invincible opposition to the step, and their endeavours to have the country handed back to them in a peaceful manner. The writer deprecates the intention of Great Britain to send an army of 15,000 men, commanded by Lord Roberts, to the Transvaal, and asks, "What does England purpose doing with such a force? What does it wish to prove by such a display of military power? That a nation of forty millions can subdue a nation of forty thousand? This needs no proof, there is no one who doubts it." He asserts that he does not believe that a ministry which contained such men as Gladstone and Bright will abuse the superior power of England.

\*FRY, DANBY P.: Kolben's Account of the Name of the Hottentots; with Comments by Danby P. Fry, Esq. Ex. "Transactions of the Philosophical Society," Part I., pp. 1-6. 8vo. 1866.

The writer mentions the theory of Mr. Wedgewood, who thought it possible that the Dutch might have called the natives Hott-en-tots from their constantly repeating the syllables—or what sounded like the syllables—hot and tot. It is stated that Kolben discusses very fully the origin of the name, and asserted that "Merklin and Arnold . . . are very wide of

the matter" when they, like Dapper, formed the opinion that the word Hottentot was a nickname. Mr. Fry agreed with Kolben that the word is the "original national name" by which the race "have always been called," and by which they have been distinguished.

- \*FRY, DANBY P.: Further Remarks on the Word "Hottentot." By Danby P. Fry, Esq. Ex. "Transactions of the Philosophical Society," Part I., pp. 1-5. 8vo. 1866.

The writer discusses Mr. Justice Watermeyer's paper, and suggests that if "Hottentot" was the Dutch word it may have been a variation of "hortentot," *i.e.* a stammerer.

- \*FRY, J. W. ELLERTON: The March of the British into Mashonaland. The Route by the Healthy Highlands. By J. W. Ellerton Fry, late of the Royal Observatory, Cape Town, Lieutenant of the British South Africa Company's Expeditionary Force. In "South Africa; from Arab Domination to British Rule. Edited by R. W. Murray, F.R.G.S., of Cape Town." 8vo. 1891.

See MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.) (Editor).

- \*FULLER, ARTHUR: South Africa as a Health Resort. With especial reference to the effects of the climate on consumptive invalids, and full particulars of the various localities most suitable for their treatment, and also the best means of reaching the places indicated. By Arthur Fuller, M.B.C.M., Edin.; R.M.C.S. London (of Boshof, Orange Free State). London: W. B. Whittingham & Co. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1886.

The writer of this pamphlet, a physician of considerable colonial experience, refers to the "inaccurate information displayed by writers of high authority, in the climatic treatment of phthisis," and observes that many of the places recommended as health resorts are particularly unsuitable for invalids. In a chapter entitled "Details going to make up a climate," comparisons are drawn between the humid atmosphere prevalent in most parts of Europe, which is so deleterious to consumptives, and the dry warmth, unaccompanied by damp, cold, or fog, which is so typical a feature of South Africa. He particularly recommends "the elevated plains of the Orange Free State," and is of opinion that, "of the many patients who seek relief in the South African climate, very few gain no benefit at all, a goodly proportion have their life prolonged, . . . while a not inconsiderable number, . . . make a thorough recovery." There is a short account of certain towns and villages suitable for the accommodation of sufferers from consumption and many kindred diseases, and the Appendix gives some remarkable cases of cures effected by patients who took up their residence in Bloemfontein and other places in the Orange River Colony.

- \*FULLER, ARTHUR: South Africa as a Health Resort. . . . With a Paper . . . by E. Symes Thompson, M.D. . . . Second Edition. London: W. B. Whittingham. 145 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

A reprint of the paper read before the Royal Colonial Institute, November 13, 1888; Dr. Thompson states that his first contribution on the subject was written fifteen years before and was confined to Natal and the Orange Free State.

\***(FULLER, CLAUDE)**: First Report of the Government Entomologist, 1899-1900. Natal. Department of Agriculture. Pietermaritzburg, Natal: P. Davis & Sons. iv + 150 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The author states that "many of the subjects touched upon are not usually regarded as within the province of an economic entomologist." Amongst these subjects are matters dealing with "fungus and other diseases of plants," and "questions relating to fruit culture." The volume, which affords considerable information respecting the botany and entomology of the Colony, is well illustrated, and contains much advice of exceptional value to farmers and agriculturists.

\***FULLER, ROBERT H.**: South Africa at Home. Robert H. Fuller (M.A., Oxon.), late Headmaster Dale College, King Williamstown. London: George Newnes, Ltd. . . . xiii + 236 pp. 8vo. (1908.)

A description of "South Africa with its diverse populations, without reference to politics, and scarcely to history." Much useful information is afforded, brought down to the year 1907, and there are several interesting illustrations.

\***FULLER, Sir THOMAS EKINS**: Suggestions and Topics for Mutual Improvement. By Dr. (afterwards Sir Langham) Dale. . . . With a Preface by the Reverend (afterwards Sir Thomas Ekens) T. E. Fuller. 12mo. 1866.

See DALE, Sir LANGHAM.

**FULLER, Sir THOMAS EKINS**: The Epidemic in Cape Town, 1867-'68. By R. Thornton, Esq., . . . and the Rev. E. T. Fuller. 8vo. 1868.

See THORNTON, R.; and FULLER, Rev. (afterwards Sir) T. E.

\***FULLER, Sir THOMAS EKINS**: Table Mountain: An Art Study. By the Rev. T. E. Fuller. In "The Cape and its People, and other Essays . . ." Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 233-254. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

A graphic and artistic description of the scenery of Table Mountain and its vicinity.

See NOBLE, Prof. RODERICK (Editor): (The Cape and its People).

**FULLER, Sir THOMAS EKINS**: Address on Literature and Art, with Proceedings 49th Anniversary Meeting of South African Public Library, 18th May 1878. Cape Town. 36 pp. 8vo. 1878.

The future Agent-General for the Cape Colony relates some of his early experiences when he was a clerk in the employ of Messrs. Smith, Elder & Co., during which period he came into contact with the Bröntes, the firm having published their first volume of "Poems."

In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

\***FULWOOD, A. HENRY**: "Cape Castle." Ex. "The English Illustrated Magazine," No. 27, pp. 203-209. Roy. 8vo. June 1905.

An interesting account of the old fortress, with some excellent illustrations. The author states that as the castle "is in the way of traffic . . . it will soon be demolished."

FUNNELL, W. : A Voyage round the World. Containing an Account of Captain Dampier's Expedition into the South-Seas in the Ship *St. George*, in the years 1703 and 1704. With his various Adventures, Engagements, &c. And a particular and exact Description of several Islands in the Atlantick Ocean, the Brazilian Coast, the Passage round Cape Horn, and the Coasts of Chili, Peru, and Mexico. Together with the Author's Voyage from Amapalla, on the West Coast of Mexico, to East India. His passing by Three Unknown Islands, and thro' a New-Discover'd Streight near the coast of New-Guinea; His arrival at Amboyna: With a large Description of that and other Spice Islands; as also of Batavia, the Cape of Good Hope, &c. Their Rivers, Harbours, Plants, Animals, Inhabitants, &c. With divers Maps, Draughts, Figures of Plants and Animals. By William Funnell, Mate to Captain Dampier. London: Printed by W. Botham, for James Knapton, at the Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard. 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1707.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Funnell arrived at the Cape, February 3, 1705(6), and remained there till March 24th. He gives some description of the Hottentots, with some notes on the Cape, to which he devotes about ten pages of the volume.

\*FYNN, HENRY FRANCIS : Evidence before Native Commission. In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal." . . . Part V., pp. 44-79, 79-85. 8vo. 1853.

Mr. Fynn observed that, on his arrival in Natal in 1824, he "commenced taking notes, and continued doing so until 1834, for a future history of this country." He stated that he was the first European who travelled through the Colony, and "had the advantage of obtaining information from the natives unmingled with any notions which they might have formed from an intercourse with the white men. These notes enable me to lay before the Commission certain historical points which I believe may be relied on." At this period Mr. Fynn was Assistant Resident Magistrate at Pietermaritzburg, after having been "Resident Agent of the northern boundary of the Old Colony." The Notes, which are reproduced in Bird's "Annals of Natal," are of the greatest value to students of the history of the Colony of Natal.

\*FYNN, HENRY FRANCIS : (Papers by Mr. Fynn, in "Annals of Natal," by J. Bird). Roy. 8vo. 1888.

1. "Fragmentary paper written by Mr. Fynn, probably in reply to some one asking for information respecting Natal, after he had quitted it for the Eastern Frontier of the Cape Colony, 1834, and before the advent of the Boers (1838)." Vol. I., pp. 73-76.
2. Visit to Chaka, by Messrs. Fynn and Farewell. Chaka wounded by an assassin. Vol. I., pp. 76-85.
3. Chaka. Campaign against Sikonyana, King of the Endwandwe. Vol. I., pp. 86-90.
4. Death of Chaka's Mother. Vol. I., pp. 91-93.
5. Death of Mr. King. Death of Chaka, 1828. Beginning of Dingana's Reign. Vol. I., pp. 95-100.
6. Death of Chaka and Mr. Farewell. Vol. I., pp. 100-102.
7. Death of John Kane. Vol. I., p. 102.

- \*FYNN, HENRY FRANCIS : Occurrences among the Native Races (1750-1824). (From Papers left by Mr. Henry Fynn.) In "Annals of Natal," by J. Bird, vol. i. pp. 60-71. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

This valuable paper contains a history of Gadongwana (Dingizwayo) and (in part) of Chaka, together with a review of the position of the natives under the rule of Chaka.

- \*FYNN, HENRY FRANCIS : Account of Delagoa Bay. By Mr. Fynn. In "Records of South-East Africa," by G. McCall Theal, vol. ii. pp. 479-488. 8vo. 1898.

See (DELAGOA BAY) : (ACCOUNT—FYNN).

- \*FYNNEY, F. B. : The Geographical and Economic Features of the Transvaal, the New British Dependency in South Africa. By F. B. Fynney, Esq. "Proceedings Royal Geographical Society" (Read, January 14, 1878). 12 pp. 8vo. 1878.

The speaker remarked that the necessity for the annexation of the Transvaal was unanswerably set forth in the proclamation issued by Sir Theophilus Shepstone, but the British Government had taken over "a heritage of financial, political, and social difficulties of no mean character." The paper gives a short sketch of the history of the country, with some remarks on the towns and districts, in which no mention of "Pretoria" is made. Mr. Fynney was evidently a strong believer in the policy of taking over the Transvaal, and observed, "The annexation of this great and promising country will not only bring blessing to every inhabitant of the land, but will also reflect honour and credit upon the master-minds that have conceived and effected the bold but wise design!"

## G

- G——, J. B. : The Caledon Baths. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1904.

See (CALEDON BATHS).

- GADOW, Dr. G. : Zehn Jahre in alten Südafrika. 1892-1901. Berufliche, sociale, und politische Bilder aus den Errinerungen eines deutschen Arztes. Von Dr. G. Gadow. . . . Königsberg . . . Wilh. Koch. 115 pp. Small Folio. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Ten Years in South Africa, 1892-1901. Professional, social, and political pictures, from the reminiscences of a German physician.

The author relates his experiences in the Hottentot and Herero country (German South-West Africa), the Orange Free State, the Cape Colony, and the advanced posts on the Bechuanaland Border, together with notes respecting the South African War, taken with the "Rebels," and on "New South Africa."

- \*GAGE, Captain M. F. : Records of the Dorset Imperial Yeomanry, 1894-1905. Edited by Captain M. F. Gage, 7th Dragoon Guards, Sherborne : F. Bennett. . . . iv + 265 pp. Sq. 8vo. 1906.

The work is divided into three parts, and really forms the second volume of the records of the Dorset "Queen's Own" Imperial Yeomanry, the first volume of which was written by Colonel C. W. Thompson. The

present volume deals with (A), the history of the regiment from its centenary in 1893 to the year 1900; (B), a summary of the various events with which the Dorset Yeomanry Contingent was connected during the S. A. War, and (C), a detailed description of the various uniforms of the regiment from the year 1794 until the present day, together with a number of coloured engravings illustrating the costumes. In addition to the foregoing, the work contains a map showing the Treks of Original 26th (Dorset) Coy. I.Y., during the South African War, rolls of the officers and men enlisted, and a number of portraits and other illustrations.

GAIRAL DE SÉRÉZIN, F.: *La Guerre de Guerillas. Espagne, Transvaal.* Paris: A. Pédrone. . . . 40 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author, an advocate of the Appeal Court of Lyons, draws a comparison between the guerilla warfare in the Transvaal and that in Spain during the Napoleonic wars, especially during the kingship of Joseph Buonaparte.

GALLAGHER, MICHAEL: *Mick Gallagher at the Front.* Mac's Sugar-House Press. 51 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Preface, which states that "Michael Gallagher is our Special Correspondent at the Front," is signed by R. A. Scott Macfie, who remarks, "The Sugar-House is proud of a man who, once a shoeblick, can now write better letters than many a College Don." It is stated that 500 copies of the letters were privately printed by Messrs. John Richardson and Sons, of Liverpool, for distribution amongst the "Sugar-House Men."

GALLI, H. (Pseudonym). *Anglais et Boers.* Roy. 8vo. (1900-1.)

(GALLICHET, H.): *Anglais et Boers: Histoire Anecdotique de La Guerre au Pays de l'or, par H. Galli (pseudonym).* H. Geffroy, Editeur. . . . Paris. 1279 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900-1.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

British and Boers. Anecdotal History of the War in the Gold Fields.

This work was published in eighty parts, many of them illustrated, and is a record of the South African War and of contemporary events. The author, in his opening chapter, terms the Transvaal a "model Republic," and exhibits, throughout the publication, considerable bitterness of feeling against the British cause.

GALLONI D'ISTRIA, CHARLES: *Le Droit des Gens dans la Guerre de l'Afrique Australe.* Paris: . . . L. Larose & Forcel. iv + 214 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Study of the Laws of War and International Usage as exemplified in the South African War, 1899-1902. The work deals with the political situation of the British and Boers before the war, the relations between the belligerents, the relations between the belligerents and the neutrals, and the conclusion of peace, with special reference to the railways; the volume contains a bibliography.

\*GALLOWAY, MARY A. A. (Countess): *South Africa. Boer Prisoners in Ceylon.* Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 187-192, No. 300. Roy. 8vo. February 1902.

A little sketch of the daily life of the Boer prisoners of war in Ceylon. The author visited the main camp at Diyatawala where the captives were mostly genuine Boers from the Orange Free State or the Transvaal. There were several other camps, one being reserved for "foreign irreconcilables," who seem to have given a considerable amount of trouble; a second, for three or four hundred Boers who wished to enlist in a British regiment; and a third, which, being near the shore, was reserved for a convalescent home. Every effort appears to have been made to render the captivity as little irksome as possible, and hope is expressed that the prisoners will "return to their homes without any feelings of bitterness towards their captors, and, moreover, prepared to become loyal subjects of the Empire."

\*GALTON, FRANCIS: Recent Expedition into the Interior of South-Western Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxii. pp. 140-163. 1852.

Mr. Galton started from Walvisch Bay, penetrated Damaraland, and arrived at a point within seven days' journey from Lake N'Gami.

\*GALTON, FRANCIS: The Narrative of an Explorer in Tropical South Africa. By Francis Galton, Esq. With coloured maps, plates, and woodcuts. London: John Murray. . . . xiv + 314 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1853.

The first edition of a very reliable account of an expedition to Damaraland and Ovampoland, 1850-1852. The author was fortunate in finding so experienced a traveller as C. J. Andersson to accompany him, and the connection between the explorers appears to have been of the most friendly description, the latter remarking, at Lake N'Gami, on the occasion of the departure of his companion, "Galton's excellent disposition and even temper had enabled us to struggle through all difficulties very happily together; and it was therefore with sincere regret that I parted with him." The plans of the travellers were entirely changed on their arrival at Cape Town, owing to the threatening attitude adopted by the emigrant Boers, who, at this period, "resolutely refused the passage of any stranger from the Colony through their country," and in consequence of this they resolved to go by sea to Walvisch Bay. They came in sight of land on August 20, 1850, but had to proceed up the bay very cautiously, "for it had never been properly surveyed; and different charts give most widely different plans of it." The explorers were hospitably received by the missionaries, Messrs. Bam and Stewartson, and they made their first headquarters at Scheppmansdorf, of which settlement there is an interesting account. After paying a short visit to the "Ghou Damup" country, the route was taken *via* "Barmen," through regions hitherto almost unknown, inhabited by Damaras and Bushmen. Mr. Galton asserts that "there is no difference whatever between the Hottentot and the Bushmen . . . whatever may have been said or written on the subject. The Namaqua Hottentot is simply the reclaimed and somewhat civilised Bushman, just as the Oerlams represent the same raw material under a slightly higher degree of polish." The Damaras are characterised as "a greedy, heartless, silly set of savages . . . there is hardly a particle of romance, or affection, or poetry in their character or creed," while the Ovampos are described as a "quiet and sociable" people. The author pursued his journey in an eastern direction as far as "Tounobois," now situated in North-West Bechuanaland, and in speaking of the inhabitants remarks that, "if English justice were administered throughout these parts of Africa, a small part only of the population would remain unhung."

He met the great Hottentot chief, "Africaner Yonker," and gave him a message from the Governor of the Cape Colony to the effect that there was no sympathy on the part of the Government with the marauding attacks of the Boers, which "met with no countenance on the part of the Colony." Ovampoland is described as being extremely healthy; "its general appearance was that of the most abundant fertility."

See ANDERSSON, C. J.: "Lake Ngami."

\*GALTON, FRANCIS: *Vacation Tourists, and Notes of Travel in 1862-3*. Edited by Francis Galton. . . . London and Cambridge: Macmillan & Co. 524 pp. 8vo. 1864.

This publication contains a collection of accounts of tours made by different travellers to all parts of the world. No. 4 of this series consists of "Letters from the Cape," by Lady Duff Gordon, which is accompanied by a short introduction by Sarah Austin. (See GORDON, Lady DUFF.)

\*GALTON, FRANCIS: *Memories of my Life*. . . . With eight Illustrations. Second Edition. London: Methuen & Co. . . . 339 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The volume contains interesting chapters on "South-West Africa," and "Lands of the Damaras, Ovampo, and Namaquas," together with a chapter entitled "Geography and East Africa."

\*GAMBLE, JOHN G.: *Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part II. Climate and Meteorology. Ex. the "Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society," vol. iii.* pp. 151-196. Compiled by John G. Gamble, M.A., M.Inst.C.E., F.R.Met.S., Hydraulic Engineer to the Cape Colony. W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . Cape Town. 8vo. 1885.

For the purposes of this bibliography, the twentieth degree of South Latitude has been taken as the boundary of "South Africa," and thus "Damaraland, the Kalihari, Bechuanaland, Shoshong, the Makalakas, the Transvaal, Umzila's, the Gasa country, and Sofala are included. Lake Ngami, all the tributaries of the Limpopo and Sabia are included, but not the Zambesi and its tributaries."

GAMBLE, JOHN G.: *Cape of Good Hope. Altitudes above Sea Level of Places in South Africa south of 20° S. Latitude, collected by John G. Gamble, M.A. (&c.)*. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards and Sons. . . . 28 pp. 8vo. 1886. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

GAMITTO, A. C. P.: *O Muta Cazembe e os Povos Maraves, Chévas, Muizas, Muembas, Lundas, e outros da Africa Austral. Diario da Expedição Portuguesa commandada pelo Major Monteiro, e dirigida aquelle imperador nos annos de 1851 e 1852. Redigido pelo Major A. C. P. Gamitto, Segundo Commandante de Expedição. Com un mappa do Paiz observado entre Tete e Lunda.* Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional. xxv + 499 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1854. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains considerable information respecting the natives of Portuguese South-East Africa, together with a description of a journey from Tete to Lunda:

(GANDHI, M. K.): *The Indian Franchise. An Appeal to every Briton in South Africa.* Durban: T. L. Cullingworth. . . . 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

An argument in favour of a modified Indian franchise in Natal, dealing seriatim with the objections to the proposal.

\*(GANDHI, M. K.): *M. K. Gandhi: an Indian Patriot in South Africa.* By Joseph J. Doke, Baptist Minister, Johannesburg. With an Introduction by Lord Ampthill, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., &c., &c. Published by the "London Indian Chronicle." . . . London. vi + 97 pp. 8vo. 1909.

An account of the career of "Mr. Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, the leader of the Indian Community in the Transvaal," during the first decade of the twentieth century, and a vigorous supporter of the rights of his countrymen as British subjects.

GARCIA, AYUSO D. F.: *Viajes de Mauch y Baines Al Africa del Sur redactados con sujecion a sus memorias y relaciones.* Por D. F. Garcia Ayuso. Tirada aparte de los Descubrimientos Geograficos Modernos. Madrid: . . . Paris. 167 pp. 12mo. 1877. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Travels of Mauch and Baines.

An account of Carl Mauch's journeys in the Transvaal, Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and Zambesia, with notes on the Zimbabwe mines and an account of Baines' explorations in South Africa.

\*GARDINER, Captain ALLEN F.: *Narrative of a Journey to the Zoolu Country in South Africa.* By Captain Allen F. Gardiner, R.N. Undertaken in 1835. London: William Crofts, Chancery Lane. iv + 412 pp. 8vo. 1836.

Captain Gardiner (Royal Navy) seems to have been animated by a great desire to spread the benefits of Christianity and civilisation among the natives, but owing probably to the passive hostility of the Zulu Indunas, very little appears to have been accomplished at this period. On his first visit to the country Dingan refused to allow the writer to teach or preach, although he treated him well during his stay. On returning to Port Natal the residents of that settlement requested Mr. Gardiner to form a missionary establishment in Natal. This request being acceded to the station was started on the "Berea," now a popular suburb of Durban. After the mission was established the author left again to interview Dingan, in order to endeavour to carry out a treaty between the king and the residents of Port Natal, with reference to the tenure of their land and the vexed question of refugees from Zululand. The treaty was successfully negotiated, and an immense grant of land made to Captain Gardiner, which included all the original grants held by the settlers. He also received authority to preach in the district or province of Clomanthleen, but he does not seem to have remained there long. In the main, he seems to have made a good impression upon the king and his counsellors, which was probably heightened by the well-selected presents which he made to the potentate and his officials. On the promulgation of the treaty several arrests of deserters were made in Natal, and these prisoners were brought back by the author to Zululand and were punished by death.

There is an interesting description of the country, and it would appear

that the military system and the deep-rooted belief in witchcraft prevailing among the inhabitants were great stumblingblocks to the conversion of the natives to religion or civilisation, and no great results were achieved by the missionaries, a fact corroborated by many other authors. Dingan held Captain Gardiner personally responsible for the due maintenance of the treaty, and in consequence of this he left the country to see the Governor of the Cape Colony, Sir B. D'Urban, and to persuade that gentleman to appoint an officer to enforce the treaty and regulate the affairs of the settlement. After a long journey, in the course of which he visited Grahamstown and King William's Town, he finally met the Governor at Port Elizabeth, and a letter and presents were sent to Dingan and the treaty confirmed. The volume contains some coloured portraits of Dingan, many illustrations, two maps, the regulations of the town of Durban, and the treaty with the King of Zululand.

\*(GARDINER, ALLEN F.): A Memoir of Allen F. Gardiner, Commander, R.N. By John W. Marsh, M.A., Vicar of Bleasby, Notts. London: James Nisbet & Co. . . . iv+399 pp. 12mo. 1857.

This celebrated missionary pioneer was born at Basildon in Berkshire, on the 28th of June 1794, and it is stated that "From infancy he conceived a desire for travel and adventure, and so strong an inclination for the navy that after some opposition on the part of his parents they were induced to yield to his wishes." He entered the Naval College at Portsmouth at the age of thirteen, and three years after went to sea as a volunteer, later on serving as a midshipman in the *Phæbe*. In this ship he took part in a naval engagement during the American War of Independence, when a ship called the *Essex* was captured and taken to England. Towards the close of the year 1814 he was raised to the rank of lieutenant, and served successively in the *Ganymede*, the *Leander*, and the *Dauntless*, visiting South America, the Sandwich Islands, and Australia in the latter ship. On arriving at Sydney—his health being indifferent—he was invalided, and took a voyage to Cape Town in a sailing vessel, arriving in South Africa in 1822. In 1824 he again went on active service, on board the *Jupiter*, of which ship he was made first lieutenant; and eighteen months later he was appointed Commander. After this he lived a retired life for seven years, when, his wife dying, he determined to become a missionary, and on August 24th sailed again for the Cape. On his arrival he found that war was expected to break out soon, nevertheless he decided to proceed to Natal *via* Kaffraria. Two days after his departure hostilities commenced, and the journey was pursued with considerable difficulty and danger. He reached the Tugela on February the 3rd, and was successful in meeting the Zulu king, Dingan, and a detailed account of his intercourse with the king and his people will be found in this volume, somewhat amplifying the information given in the work entitled "A Journey to the Zoolu Country." Mr. Gardiner returned to England in 1836, and on his arrival presented a despatch from Sir B. D'Urban to the English Government advising them to colonise Natal, and at the same time he offered them the land which had been granted to him by Dingan. The Government declined to act, and he then approached the Church Missionary Society, who, after some delay, appointed Mr. Owen to go out to Zululand and inaugurate a mission, and the latter sailed for Africa, accompanied by Mr. Gardiner, on December 24, 1836. They lost little time in interviewing the Zulu king, who received them well, and the mission was started, and everything was going on in a satisfactory manner when

the massacre of Retief and the emigrant farmers came like a thunderbolt, and Mr. Owen and his family thought it best to leave Zululand. Considering that a war was inevitable between the Boers and the Zulus, and that the country would be unsettled for a considerable period, Mr Gardiner decided to leave South Africa. He next turned his attention to Rio Janeiro, and spent some time with the Indians of Chili, but could make no headway, and he left the country for New Guinea. Fate was still against him, and here the restrictions imposed by the Dutch Governor frustrated his plans, and he soon left for Valparaiso *via* the Cape. Returning to England, he succeeded in raising funds for a mission to Patagonia, and started for that country accompanied by a Mr. Hunt; but ill fortune still dogged his footsteps.

His last expedition was to Tierra del Fuego, and here the indefatigable and adventurous missionary finally succumbed to his privations, and he and his six companions died of starvation, in September 1851. An expedition sent from Monte Video to the assistance of the party found their remains a few months after, and interred them.

\*(GARFIELD, JAMES ABRAHAM): Van di Blokhuis na di Witte Huis. Di Lewe van James Abraham Garfield. Cr. 8vo. 1885.  
See (TAAL): (GARFIELD).

GARRARD, J. JERVIS: Report of the Mining Industry of Zululand for the Year 1895, &c., &c. 8vo. 1896-7.  
See (ZULULAND).

\*GARRARD, J. JERVIS: Report of the Mining Industry of Zululand for the Year 1897. . . . Pietermaritzburg, Natal: P. Davis & Sons. 70 pp. Folio. 1898.

\*(GARRETT, F. EDMUND): In Afrikanderland and the Land of Ophir. Being notes and sketches in political, social, and financial South Africa. Pall Mall Gazette "Extra" No. 58. "Pall Mall Gazette" Office. London. . . . 99 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1891. P

It is stated that although this volume "began life as a series of articles . . . in the *Pall Mall Gazette* . . . the book has not been made simply by putting articles together and calling them chapters." The work commences with a description of a voyage to the Cape, together with some notes on Cape Town life in the days when Sir Harry Loch was Governor of the Cape Colony. Other chapters describe "The Afrikander at Home," "The Dutch Parnell (Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr) and his League" (the Afrikander Bond), and there are some sketches of other politicians connected with Cape affairs, and an account of Kimberley and the diamond fields, and of the "Transvaal Eldorado." A full chapter is devoted to a description of "Oom Paul at Home," and the author gives a graphic narrative of his interview with the President, detailing his attitude to the British at this period. There is also an article entitled "The necessary man" (C. J. Rhodes), with much information respecting the early days of Rhodesia and its founder. The volume contains much general information with regard to South African affairs at this period, and there are numerous portraits and views, and a "political and territorial map of South Africa."

\*GARRETT, F. EDMUND: The Character of Cecil Rhodes. By

Edmund Garrett. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 438, pp. 761-769. Roy. 8vo. June 1902.

See (RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.).

- \*GARRETT, F. EDMUND; and EDWARDS, E. J.: The Story of an African Crisis. Being the Truth about the Jameson Raid and Johannesburg Revolt of 1896, told with the assistance of the leading actors in the drama. By Edmund Garrett, editor of the "Cape Times," author of "In Afrikanderland," &c., and E. J. Edwards, assistant editor of the "Cape Times," special correspondent at Johannesburg, Dec. 1895 and Jan. 1896. New enlarged and revised edition with Appendices and Introduction. Westminster: Archibald Constable & Co. xxxi + 308 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

A comprehensive account of the Jameson Raid, the incidents which led up to it, and the subsequent complications. Most of the information was published, in the first instance, in the form of a Christmas number of the *Cape Times*, which was issued at the close of the year 1896 in Cape Town; but this work deals, in addition, with the House of Commons Inquiry, and possesses some documentary Appendices and an Introduction bringing the subject down to "the immediate development of the hour." The author discusses the various attitudes of statesmen concerned, summarising them under four headings which suggest: (1) What Lord Ripon presumably sanctioned, and what Lord Loch did in 1894; (2) What Mr. Chamberlain was probably prepared to sanction in 1895; (3) What Mr. Rhodes was probably prepared to sanction; (4) What Jameson actually did. He remarks that "while Dutchmen denounce the raid as privateering for the Union Jack," it seems a little squalid that some Englishmen should be denouncing it as a "stock-jobbing speculation," and observes that while Chamberlain's trump card is the Boer intrigue with Berlin, Kruger's trump card "would be the conviction of the Colonial Secretary of complicity in the Jameson Raid."

- \*GARRISH, A. G.: The Records of "I" Company. A brief history of the East Surrey Volunteers' service in the South African War. By A. G. Garrish. London: Walbrook & Co., Limited. xvi + 103 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The volunteers from the East Surrey battalions left England on March 10, 1900, and on their arrival at Durban were at once sent to the Transvaal. They joined the forces under the command of General Clery, and took part in the clearing of the Biggarsberg, the battle of Almond's Nek, and other engagements, and were stationed for several months at Van Reenen's Pass. They were relieved in May 1901, and soon after returned to England. The volume contains the "Roll of the Company," with a list of casualties, &c. &c.

- \*GASKELL, H. S.: With Lord Methuen in South Africa. February 1900 to June 1901. Being some Notes on the War, with Extracts from Letters and Diaries. By H. G. Gaskell, M.B., Ch.B. Late Xth Regiment I. Y. London: Henry J. Drane. 349 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

The author's experiences in the Imperial Yeomanry during the South African War. During part of the operations his regiment acquired the nickname of the "Beecham's Pills Column," as it was being constantly

sent off to the assistance of other forces which were "relieved without pain." The Yeomanry appear to have been kept hard at work in the field, and Mr. Gaskell observes, "We do all the advance guard and scouting work on trek, so we are useful enough. We do not form 'guards of honour' for Cronje, &c., at Cape Town, like the C.I.V." The volume affords a capital account of the life of the troops in the Veld, and of the vicissitudes and hardships of the campaign.

\*GASSIOTT, HENRY S.: Notes from a Journal kept during a Hunting Tour in South Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxii. pp. 136-140. 1852.

The author visited the Orange River and the Transvaal.

\*GAUNT, MARY: Melbourne's Welcome to the Returning Troops. Ex. "The Empire Review," vol. i., No. 1, pp. 49-51. Roy. 8vo. Feb. 1901.

A short but vivid description of the return of the Australian Volunteers from the South African War. The article is dated Melbourne, December 10, 1900, and it is stated that "Melbourne simply went mad with delight on Tuesday the 4th December 1900. Her soldiers were returning from Africa." The troops were surrounded by a dense mass of people; every man in that vast assembly wanted to touch the soldier, every woman wanted to kiss him. Little children were held up that they might see and remember him. For the first time in history, Australia has sent forth her sons, citizen soldiers, who are not a class apart, but come from the very heart of the people, to fight and die for the honour of the Motherland . . . they belong to the Empire. If any one touch the honour of England then they must reckon with her lusty young daughter, set in the southern seas. We are one with the Empire."

\*GAY, JEAN: Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs a l'Afrique et a l'Arabie. Catalogue Méthodique de tous les ouvrages français & des principaux en langues étrangères traita de la Géographie, de l'Histoire, du Commerce, des Lettres & des Arts de l'Afrique & de l'Arabie. Par Jean Gay, Membre de l'Institut National de Genève. A San Remo (Italie), chez J. Gay & Fils, éditeurs. xi + 312 pp. 8vo. 1875.

The bibliography contains 3696 items respecting the whole of the Continent of Africa and Arabia, but the majority of the entries relate to North Africa. The South African entries are indexed under "Hottentotie," "Cap de Bonne-Espérance," "Afrique Méridionale," and "Mozambique." There is an alphabetical table of names of places mentioned in the volume.

\*(GAZETTEER): (GAZETTEER OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1903): The Commercial and General Gazetteer of South Africa. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 233-441. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

\*("GEBUZA"): The Peril in Natal. By Gebuza. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 29 pp. 8vo. 1906.

See (NATAL): (GEBUZA).

\*(GEDENKBOEK.—OORLOG IN ZUID-AFRIKA): Gedenkboek van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Quarto. 1904.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (GEDENKBOEK).

GENSICHEN, M.: Bilder von unseren Missionsfelde in Süd- und Deutsch-Ost-Afrika. Zugleich Fortsetzung der Kraakensteinschen Geschichte der Berliner Mission für die Jahre 1893 bis 1901, von M. Gensichen, Missions-direktor. Berlin: Buchhandlung der Berliner Evangelischen Missionsgesellschaft. . . . 518 pp. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Scenes of our Mission Field in South Africa and German East Africa.

\*GEORGE, Prince of WALES, His Royal Highness: The Cruise of Her Majesty's Ship *Bacchante*. 1879-1882. Compiled from the Private Journals, Letters, and Note-Books of Prince Albert Victor and Prince George of Wales. . . . 2 vols. 8vo. 1886.

See ("BACCHANTE").

\*(GEORGE, Prince of WALES, His Royal Highness): (Visit to South Africa, 1901). Folio. 1901.

See ("VELD").

\*GEORGE, W.: Scab in Sheep, its Prevention and Cure, and the Benefits to be derived from the Passing of a Compulsory Scab Act.—A Prize Essay.—By "Senjeon."—W. George, Graham's Town. . . . In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. Vol. xvi. pp. 329-337. 8vo. 1886.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

GERMAN, Dr. CHARLES: From Mozambique to Congo; or, Six Months under the Yellow Flag. (By Charles German, M.D., Home Hospital, Knipna.) Saffron Walden. 12mo. 1885.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

\*(GERMAN OFFICIAL ACCOUNT OF THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA). 2 vols. 8vo. 1904-6.

See WATERS, Colonel W. H. H.: DU CANE, Colonel HUBERT.

(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): Angra Pequena. A. Korrespondenz, betreffend die Niederlassungen der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft im Hererolande. B. Angra Pequena. Auswärtiges Amt. No. 61. Berlin: 61 pp. Folio. 1884.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An official German publication referring to the establishment of the Rhenish Missionary Society in Herero Land, and to Angra Pequena.

\*(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): The German Protectorate in Namaqua-Damaraland. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. xxxi. pp. 531-536. 8vo. 1893.

A short account of the political history, population, and mining prospects of the Colony.

(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): Die Marine des Grossen Kurfürsten Friedrich Wilhelm von Brandenburg und der erste deutsche Expedition nach West-Afrika. Ein interessantes Stück

brandenburgisch preussischer Geschichte von B. E. K. Leipzig :  
T. Weber. 8vo. 1895. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

(First German Expedition to German South-West Africa.)

\*(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): Report on the Boundary Survey between British Bechuanaland and German South-West Africa. . . . Folio. 1906.

See (BECHUANALAND AND GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA).

(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): Südwest-Afrika, deutsch oder britisch? Eine Streitschrift von einem altem Afrikaner. Leipzig : Dieterich'sche Nerlagsbuchhandlung, Theodor Weicher. 47 pp. 8vo. 1907. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

South-West Africa, German or British? A polemical discussion by an old Afrikaner.

\*(GERMISTON): Convalescent Depot Gazette. 8vo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (CONVALESCENT DEPOT).

GERRETSEN, J. H.: Na Cronje's Overgave. Rede uitgesproken den 4den Maart 1900 in de Nieuwe Kerk te 's-Gravenhage, door Dr. J. H. Gerretsen. . . . Derde Druk. 's-Gravenhage, Firma H. J. Gerretsen. 16 pp. 8vo. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

After Cronje's Surrender. A Discourse given in the New Church at the Hague on the 4th of March 1900.

GERSTACKER, FR.: Achtien maanden in Zuid-Afrika. Naar het Duitsch door A. W. Van Campen. (Illustrated.) 1863.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

GERSTENHAUER, M. R.: Das Buren-Volk, seine Entstehung und seine Bedeutung für das Deutschtum. Eine hist. polit. Studie für deutsche Kolonialfreunde. 1900.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*(GEZANGBOEK): Evangelisch Gezangboek. Paarl'sche Uitgave. Vierde Druk. Kaapstad: J. C. Juta. iv+369 pp. 16mo. 1870.

Evangelical Hymn Book, Paarl Issue. Fourth Edition.

\*GIBBON, PERCEVAL: African Items. A Volume of Verse. By Perceval Gibbon. London: Elliot Stock. . . . viii+80 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Many of the poems are illustrative of life in South Africa, the Veld, &c.

\*GIBBON, PERCEVAL: The Vrouw Grobelaar's Leading Cases. . . . William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. 320 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

Sketches of life amongst the Boers and Natives of South Africa.

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H.: A Journey in the Marotse and Mashikolumbwe Countries. By Captain Alfred St. Hill Gibbons, 3rd East Yorkshire Regt. Together with "A Journey up the Machili," by

Percy C. Reid, and "From Machili to Lialui," by Captain Alfred Bertrand. "Geographical Journal," February 1897. Pp. 121-149 and map. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

In the expeditions carried out by Messrs. Gibbons, Reid, and Bertrand, each of the travellers took a different route, from certain points on the Zambesi, and Captain Gibbons states that the object of these journeys "was to remove, as far as possible, the blank on the map of Africa, bounded on the south and west by the Zambesi, and on the east by the Kafukwe River." The papers contain detailed accounts of the three journeys, together with some illustrations. There is a "map of part of the kingdom of the Marotse," showing the routes of each traveller, with explanatory notes by Mr. E. G. Ravenstein.

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H. : Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa, 1895-6. By A. St. H. Gibbons. . . . With eight full-page illustrations by C. Whymper, twenty-five photographs, and a map. Methuen & Co. London. xi+408 pp. 8vo. 1898.

Captain Gibbons hunted in Barotseland for about ten months, and he gives a full description of the regions of the Upper Zambesi, together with an account of the Marotse, Matoka, Mashikolumbwe, and other subjects of the Marotse king, Liwanika. The volume contains many views of the country, and of the Victoria Falls, together with illustrations of many hunting scenes. There is a map of the kingdom of the Marotse, and the appendices contain some excellent chapters on the characteristics, climate, prospects, and fauna of the country.

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H. : Marotse and the Tribes of the Upper Zambesi. In vol. xxix., "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 259-276. 8vo. 1898.

It is stated that Marotseland "has an area of 120,000 square miles, which, by the wish of King Liwanika, and by European consent, Great Britain is undisputably entitled to include within the sphere of her influence." There is an interesting description of the country and the people, with a sketch of its history during the nineteenth century, and it is asserted that it is by no means the "malarious, swampy waste it has frequently been represented," Mr. Gibbons remarking, "In fact, the Matoka and northern Mashikolumbwe plateaux bear favourable comparison with any tract of country that I have seen in South Africa. . . . Thanks to the influence of Mr. Coillard, the French missionary, wanton bloodshed is a thing of the past . . . and killing for witchcraft is no longer practised." The inhabitants possess "a system of government, and a society with its classes and masses—a king, royal family, aristocracy, and various popular grades."

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H. : Explorations in Marotseland and Neighbouring Regions. "Journal Manchester Geographical Society," vol. xvii. pp. 29-36. 1901.

The author proceeded from Chinde to Marotseland with the object of determining the geographical limits of Lewanika's dominions. Annexed to this paper are reviews of Major Gibbons' book on Marotseland and Captain Bertrand's work respecting this region.

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H. : Explorations in Marotseland and

Neighbouring Regions. "Geographical Journal," vol. xvii. pp. 106-134. 1901.

The journey was taken with the objects of :—

1. Determining the Limits and Tribal Distribution of Lewanika's Empire.
2. Compiling a Skeleton Map of the District.
3. The Study of its Resources and Commercial Possibilities.
4. Ascertaining how far the Zambesi and her affluents can be utilised as practical waterways.

There is an important map of Marotseland and a supplementary paper by Captain F. C. Quicke.

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H.: Africa from South to North through Marotseland. By Major A. St. H. Gibbons, F.R.G.S., R.C.I. . . . With numerous illustrations reproduced from Photographs and Maps. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xix + 276 pp.

Vol. II. xxi + 297 pp.

John Lane, London and New York. 8vo. 1904.

The expedition carried out by Major Gibbons had the following objects in view :—

1. To determine the geographical limits of Liwanika's country. . . .
2. To define the Congo-Zambesi watershed. . . .
3. To discover the main source of the Zambesi.
4. To make a hydrographical and ethnographical survey of the whole of Liwanika's territory.
5. To study its resources and industrial possibilities.
6. To ascertain how far the Zambesi and her affluents could be utilised as navigable waterways.
7. To furnish the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes with such information . . . as might be of assistance in the selection of a route for the projected trans-continental railway—more especially with reference to the crossing of the Zambesi.

The volumes afford a graphic account of the difficulties encountered in the prosecution of the journeys, together with much valuable information respecting Marotseland, and other parts of the continent of Africa, which at this period were, comparatively speaking, unexplored.

\*GIBBONS, Major A. St. H.: The Transition of British Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxiii. pp. 122-140. Illustrations. 1907.

A Review of the Progressive Development of South Africa.

\*GIBBS, EDWARD J.: England and South Africa. By Edw. J. Gibbs, M.A. London: Longmans, Green & Co., and New York. ix + 151 pp. 8vo. 1889.

The policy adopted by the British Government respecting the retrocession of the Orange Free State and the Transvaal is the subject of severe condemnation on the part of the author, who observes that, with regard to the latter, "we have endeavoured to throw away probably the richest tract of land in the whole world," whilst it is maintained that "the pressing question now is the return of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State to the condition of British Provinces." It is observed that "The last effort of the Orange Free State to assert itself beyond its present

boundaries was a futile attempt to claim the diamond fields." It is claimed that the Cape Colony and Natal have been raised from small beginnings to material prosperity in the teeth of the Boers, who were "sullen in temper, sore with defeat, and above all, frantically attached to the heaven-appointed institution of slavery."

- \*GIBBS, PHILIP: *The Romance of Empire*. By Philip Gibbs. . . . With illustrations. London: Edward Arnold. . . . xi + 478 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

The Cape Section of the volume is No. VIII., and includes nearly one hundred pages, the greater part of which is devoted to an account of the Transvaal question and the South African War of 1899-1902. In conclusion, the author remarks: "The future prosperity of South Africa depends not only upon the purity and honesty of the British Government, but upon the loyalty and friendliness of King Edward's Dutch subjects."

- \*GIBBS, SAMUEL: *An Easy Zulu Vocabulary and Phrase Book, with Grammatical Notes*. By Samuel Gibbs, Zulu Interpreter and Translator. Natal: P. Davis & Sons, Maritzburg and Durban. 53 pp. 12mo. 1892.

The object of the work "is to help newcomers in their common intercourse with the Kaffirs," and it is suggested that "it will be of service to those who wish to acquire a real knowledge of the language, and serve as an introduction to more complete works."

- \*GIBSON, Right Rev. ALAN G. S.: *Eight Years in Kaffraria, 1882-1890*. By Alan G. S. Gibson, M.A., S.P.G., Missionary to the Pondomisi and Archdeacon of Kokstad. London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co. . . . 178 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890.

"A picture of missionary life in one of those South African dioceses where the Church of England is most brought face to face with native races. . . ." The diocese of St. John, Kaffraria, includes Tembuland, Fingoland, Galeka Land, Pondoland, and Griqualand East. The first bishop appointed was Dr. Callaway, who founded the town of Umtata. The volume contains a few illustrations and a map of the diocese.

- \*GIBSON, Rt. Rev. ALAN G. S.: *Sketches of Church Work and Life in the Diocese of Cape Town*. Edited by the Right Rev. Alan G. S. Gibson, D.D., Coadjutor Bishop of Cape Town. . . . Cape Town: The South African "Electric" Printing and Publishing Company. 102 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Details of work amongst the Malays and coloured people of Cape Town, Namaqualand, &c. &c., with a chapter entitled "Fifty Years in the Diocese of Cape Town," by the Rev. W. F. Taylor of Somerset West.

- \*GIBSON, Rt. Rev. ALAN G. S.: *Reminiscences of the Pondomisi War of 1880*. Edited by the Right Rev. Alan G. S. Gibson, D.D., Coadjutor Bishop of Cape Town. . . . Second Edition. Cape Town: The South African "Electric" Printing and Publishing Company. 124 pp. 12mo. 1900.

An account of the experiences of the missionaries, catechists, and Christians residing in St. Paul's, Umtata, and other places in Pondoland, during the hostilities with Umhlohlo, the Pondomisi chief.

GIBSON, Rt. Rev. ALAN G. S. : Between Capetown and Loanda. A Record of two Journeys in South-West Africa. By Alan G. S. Gibson, D.D., Coadjutor Bishop of Capetown. . . . London : Wells Gardner, Darton & Co., Ltd. . . . xi+203 pp. 8vo. 1905.

A missionary journey to German and Portuguese South-West Africa. There are many interesting notes on the Bushmen and Hottentots of Damaraland and Namaqualand.

(GIBSON, CHARLES BERNARD) : Beyond the Orange River ; or, Scenes in Southern Africa. By the author of "The Last Earl of Desmond." London : Published by Thomas Cautley Newby. . . . xi+311 pp. 8vo. 1861. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume is dedicated to Viscount Palmerston, whose "particular and special attention" is directed to South Africa respecting the opportunities for cotton-growing, and the necessity for the extinction of the slave traffic. The work, under the guise of a tale, introduces considerable information about South Africa generally at this period.

\*GIBSON, J. Y. : The Story of the Zulus. (With Illustrations.) By J. Y. Gibson, for some years a Magistrate in Zululand. Pietermaritzburg : P. Davis & Sons. . . . viii+276 pp. 8vo. 1903.

A political and military account of Zululand and the Zulus from the time of Dingiswayo, the predecessor of Chaka, *circa* 1818, to the annexation of the country in 1887. The author asserts that he was induced to write the narrative because "the time when reliable information could be obtained from Zulu sources was rapidly passing away." During his term of office as magistrate in Zululand he was enabled to obtain most of the information which will be found in the volume. There are six illustrations, including two portraits of Cetwayo.

\*GIFFEN, Sir ROBERT : The Dream of a British Zollverein. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 693-705, No. 303. Roy. 8vo. May 1902.

It is stated that "The federation of closer political union of the British Empire is so obviously important that proposals to stimulate it or accelerate it by means of commercial union appear specially attractive. . . . It is to be feared, however, that public opinion . . . is taking a wrong direction, in which the end aimed at may be missed and great mischief follow." It is pointed out that there are cases of commercial unions which did not—in modern times—always lead to political unions. "In South Africa, before the war, there was a customs union between Cape Colony, Natal, and the Orange Free State, although the last named was an independent republic."

The writer was evidently of opinion that Protection should be carefully avoided, and that "Free Trade must inevitably be the policy of the British Empire."

\*GILBERT, Captain GEORGES : La Guerre Sud-Africaine. Préface de M. Le Général Bonnal. Avec 2 portraits de l'auteur, et 15 cartes ou croquis. Berger-Levrault & Cie., Editeurs. Paris : 5, Rue des Beaux-Arts, 5 ; Nancy : 18, Rue des Glacis, 18. xix+608 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The South African War. With a Preface by General Bonnal. With two portraits of the author and fifteen sketches.

A posthumous work by the late Captain Georges Gilbert, a retired captain in the 32nd Regiment of Artillery in the French army, and a well-known writer on military subjects. The volume reviews the operations of the South African War (1899-1902) in a critical and technical manner, especial attention being given to the organisation of the forces, and to the effects produced by the new guns and rifles employed in the campaign. The sympathies of the writer were evidently with the cause of the Boers, and in referring to the Jameson Raid he observes that the "coup-de-main attempted was nothing but an act of piracy which Great Britain would have upheld with her customary impudence if it had succeeded, but disavowed because it had failed." It is remarked that, although "the victory of Elandslaagte was very honourable to the British army, it was a mere Pyrrhic success, and that although the tactical result had appeared certain, it was soon apparent that the strategic result was nil, if not detrimental." Some curious inaccuracies are met with in the work, amongst which are the references to "Om's Pol" (Kruger) and "Sir Cecil" (Rhodes).

The review of the war ceases with the engagement at Komati Port, and the rest of the volume is devoted to the author's "Conclusions," comments, and comparisons with other campaigns.

- \*GILBERT, SHARRAD H. : Rhodesia—and After. Being the Story of the 17th and 18th Battalions of Imperial Yeomanry in South Africa. By Sharrad H. Gilbert, 65th Squadron, I.Y. With three maps and forty-eight illustrations. Autograph edition. London: Simpkin Marshall, Hamilton, Kent, & Co., Ltd. 350 pp. 8vo. 1901.

An account of the experiences of a battalion of Yeomanry during the South African War. The troops landed at Beira (the harbour being crowded with transports, many of the New Zealanders landing at the same time), and they subsequently proceeded to an unhealthy station called "Bamboo Creek," where many lives were lost from fever and malaria. After some stay at this place the Yeomanry went to Rhodesia, the author taking part in the expedition against Mapondera and his followers. After leaving Rhodesia, the writer shared in the campaigns against De Wet, Hertzog, Scheepers, and others, in the Cape Colony, and he narrates many entertaining stories of these sturdy guerilla chiefs, and gives an interesting account of Scheepers, by whom he was taken prisoner near the Cambedoo Hills. Escaping from the Boer leader, he reached the British camp after some adventures, and was present at the defence of Philipstown. The book is divided into three parts; the first being entitled "Rhodesia," the second "After," and the third, "The Stories of the Squadrons"; and these latter comprise, the Story of the 50th I.Y., the Story of the Irish Yeomanry, the Story of the 65th I.Y., and the Story of Dunraven's Sharpshooters.

- \*GILCHRIST, — : The Cape of Good Hope. A Review of its present Position as a Colony. . . . By a Traveller. Glasgow. 8vo. 1844. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

- \*GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : Report of the Marine Biologist for the Year 1897. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

See (CAPE COLONY) : (MARINE BIOLOGIST—REPORT, 1897).

- \*GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : The Development of some South African Fishes. Ex. "Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 310-311. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is stated that "the necessity for ascertaining information as to the development of fishes has arisen in Cape Colony, . . . and the want of such information has caused considerable difficulty in legislative matters." Some particulars are given respecting the views of Cape fishermen with reference to the trawling by the Government steamer, which, in their opinion, was the cause of the "destruction of great quantities of the eggs and young of food fishes."

- \*GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : Additional Notes on the Development of South African Fishes. (Abstract.) Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 318-321. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "a demand has arisen in South Africa for more exact information with regard to the nature and habits of the fish, which forms a substantial proportion of the food supply of the country," and it is pointed out that "the supply fell considerably short of the demand." The present paper is a continuation of a former article, which attempted "to throw light on certain disputed points," and describes the eggs and larvæ of known, and hitherto unknown, and undescribed species at this period.

- \*GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : "Science in South Africa." Edited by Rev. Wm. Flint and J. D. F. Gilchrist. Roy. 8vo. 1905.  
See (SCIENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA).

- \*GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : The South African Marine Fauna and its Environment. In "Science in South Africa," pp. 182-197. Roy. 8vo. 1905.  
See (SCIENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA).

- \*GILCHRIST & POWELL, Ltd. (Compilers and Publishers) : How to see South Africa : the Official Guide to South Africa. Compiled by Gilchrist & Powell, Ltd., Johannesburg, Pretoria (&c.). Cr. 8vo. (1905.)  
See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (GILCHRIST & POWELL).

- \*GILDEA, Colonel JAMES : For King and Country ; being a Record of Funds and Philanthropic Work in Connection with the South African War, 1899-1902. . . . London : Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . xii + 198 pp. Large Quarto. 1902.

An almost complete record of the amounts received for the different funds raised during the South African War, with particulars respecting their distribution and expenditure. The sum of £5,126,994 is accounted for in this narrative, and Colonel Gildea estimated that the total amount raised could not have been less than six millions.

- \*GILES, G. D. : With French to Kimberley and Roberts to Bloemfontein. By G. D. Giles, Special Artist-Correspondent of "The

Graphic" and "Daily Graphic." In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900," pp. 76-95. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSHE, WENTWORTH.

A short account of the Relief of Kimberley and the march to Bloemfontein.

- \*GILKES, GILBERT: Extracts from Letters written at Ikwezi Lamaci. (The Morning Star of the Amaci Tribe.) By Gilbert Gilkes. (Natal.) Engraved and printed by John Swain & Son. . . . London. . . . 45 pp. 8vo. 1896.

A description of a small mission station situated in the Alfred County at the extreme south of Natal. Ikwezi Lamaci is about seven miles from the village of Harding, the capital of the county, and was established by Mr. Elbert Clarke, and later on it received substantial financial assistance from the Natal Government. Mr. Gilkes spent about three weeks at the station, and he gives an interesting account of the work done amongst the natives, illustrated with scenes of Kaffir life, &c.

- GILL, Sir DAVID: Geodetic Survey of South Africa. (Cape of Good Hope.) Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons, Government Printers. 11 pp., 2 charts. 8vo. 1892. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The diagram of triangulation shows the geodetic survey from Zuurberg near Bedford in the Cape Colony to Kimberley.

- GILL, Sir DAVID: Report on the Geodetic Survey of South Africa executed by Lieutenant-Colonel Norris, R.E., C.M.G., in the years 1883-92, under the direction of David Gill, Her Majesty's Astronomer at the Cape, together with a rediscussion of the Survey, executed by Sir Thomas Maclear, F.R.S., in the years 1841-8, by David Gill, LL.D. . . . Cape of Good Hope. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . xiv + 291 pp. (Plans.) Folio. 1896. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

- GILL, Sir DAVID: Geodetic Survey of South Africa. Vol. II. Report on a Rediscussion of Bailey's and Fourcade's Surveys, and their Reduction to the System of the Geodetic Survey, by Sir David Gill, K.C.B., LL.D. . . . Cape of Good Hope. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . xx + 257 pp. (Plans.) Folio. 1901. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

- \*GILL, Sir DAVID: Address. By Sir David Gill, K.C.B., LL.D., F.R.S., President. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 17-36. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Some particulars are afforded with respect to the formation of the Association, and its invitation to the British Association to visit South Africa. The speaker alluded to the interest taken in the Society, which had at this period 702 ordinary members and 36 associates, and he remarked, "With such encouragement let us consider carefully in what way the interest thus aroused may be turned to the best account for the promotion of science and the welfare and progress of this country."

\*GILL, Sir DAVID : Astronomy and Geodesy in South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 61-73. Roy. 8vo. 1905.  
See FLINT, Rev. Wm.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

GILL, Sir DAVID : Geodetic Survey of South Africa. Vol. III. Rhodesia. Report on the Geodetic Survey of part of Southern Rhodesia. Executed by Mr. Alexander Simms, Government Surveyor. Under the direction of Sir David Gill, K.C.B., D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S., &c. Cape Town: Cape Times, Ltd. . . . xiv + 146 pp. Folio. 1905. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

GILL, Sir DAVID : Report on the Boundary Survey between British Bechuanaland and German South-West Africa. Folio. 1906.  
See (BECHUANALAND AND GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA).

GILL, W. H. : On the Transvaal Border. An Album of Fifty fully-described War Pictures from Photographs taken mainly on the Boer side by a Resident in the Orange Free State during the Campaign. Published by W. H. Gill. . . . 25 pp. Small Folio. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

GILLET, — : Gillet's Prince Albert Goldfields. Cape Town. 1891.

In the Catalogue of the sale of the library of Mr. J. F. Wicht, Cape Town, 1908.

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : The Great Thirst Land : A Ride through Natal, Orange Free State, Transvaal, and Kalahari Desert. By Parker Gillmore. . . . With a frontispiece. Cassell, Petter and Galpin: London, Paris, and New York. xviii + 466 pp. 8vo. (1878.)

Although the volume contains a description of a hunting trip through the Kalahari, the greater part of the work consists of a narrative of travels and adventures in the Transvaal. The author, an experienced sportsman, made arrangements with another keen hunter for a shooting expedition in "Tropical Africa," with the intention of disembarking at Cape Town and taking a coaster to Walvisch Bay. This plan, however, did not prove feasible, and they decided to proceed up country *via* Natal. The expedition was fitted out at Maritzburg, but the travellers were new to their business, and every obstacle seems to have been put in their way by traders whose object was to fleece them as much as possible. However, after many delays and disappointments, a start was actually made, and the recital of their breakdowns is very amusing. Unfortunately, Mr. Gillmore's fellow traveller became seriously ill, and eventually had to return to England, the former continuing the trip with the assistance of some Boers. He enjoyed a fair amount of shooting, but no great holocausts were made, the author observing, that he shot to fill the pot; "when that is done I cease to take the lives of valuable food-furnishing animals." During the trek through the Transvaal, the Boers appear to have treated the traveller with hospitality; indeed, one party of Doppers, of whom a most interesting account is given, wished him to join them, and eventually take the leadership. Mr. Gillmore appears to have had little doubt that slavery was a general

practice amongst the Boers at this period, and in referring to Khama's refusal to allow them to hunt in his territories he remarks, "It is a well-known fact that the Boers had enslaved, and even at the present time, held in bondage, numbers of his subjects." Later on, allusion is made to "children from the vicinity of Lake N'gami, purloined from their homes by the Boers, and rescued by Mr. Mackenzie." In the course of Mr. Gillmore's stay at Shoshong he became acquainted with Khama, and found him "in appearance excessively well-bred, and in his language . . . kind and considerate." Mr. Mackenzie is described as a "tall, square built man, about five feet eleven in height, fair in complexion, genial in countenance, with great strength of character stamped on his brow, and an unmistakable Highlander, speaking the English language with wonderful purity and intonation." After many adventures the author started for the diamond fields, but was waylaid by footpads at Bloemhof, who robbed him of everything of value, and he had to walk 150 miles to Kimberley, where he arrived in a most deplorable condition. Here, however, his troubles were over, and after a short stay he left for Port Elizabeth, where he arrived in due course, "thoroughly broken down and worn out," in June 1876.

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : *On Duty. A Ride through hostile Africa.* By Parker Gillmore, Commandant of Native Levee during the late Zulu War. . . . London : Chapman & Hall, Limited. xii + 380 pp. 8vo. 1880.

Soon after the battle of Isandhlwana, in the Zulu War, Mr. Gillmore called on the authorities of the War Office, and told them he was ready to go out to Africa, to secure a number of Bechuanas to assist in the transport department, which was the weakest feature of the campaign. His offer being accepted, he left immediately for South Africa, and received his orders in Pietermaritzburg early in May 1879. A few days after he started for the south-west frontier of the Transvaal, in which district he hoped to obtain some of his recruits. His experiences were of a most unpleasant nature, and his mission entirely unsuccessful: the Boers, actively and passively, put every obstacle in his way, while the natives were as a rule hostile to the idea, and not a chief would allow his men to enter the service, it being alleged that the tribes were too weak and in too much danger of being attacked by rival leaders. Any good impression which may have been made in Mr. Gillmore's mind by the Boers during former experiences seem to have been wiped out by this expedition, and he received nothing but inhospitality and insolence from the great majority of them on this occasion. Their hostility to the British was unmistakably shown, and this, together with their behaviour, evidently brought about a great revolution in the author's opinion of their character: he observes, "I fearlessly state that the Boers are dirty, ignorant, inhospitable, prejudiced, and cowardly; and, I may add, that except on rare occasions, indolent in the extreme; . . . a Boer will never pay a fair price for anything he buys, nor accept a just remuneration for anything he supplies." After much suffering and privation, "weary and tired, broken-down and travel-stained," Mr. Gillmore returned to Maritzburg, and on his arrival found that Cetywayo was captured and the campaign over.

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : *The Land of the Boer; or, Adventures in Natal, the Transvaal, Basutoland, and Zululand.* By Parker Gillmore. . . . Being a third and cheap edition of "The Great

Thirst Land." Cassell, Petter, Galpin & Co. : London, Paris, and New York. xviii + 466 pp. 8vo. (1881.)

With the exception of the title, this volume is an absolute reproduction of "The Great Thirst Land."

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : South Africa : The Territories adjacent to the Kalahari Desert. In vol. xiv., "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 125-158. 8vo. 1883.

In his description of the country now known as Bechuanaland, Gillmore remarked that hardly anything was known about this vast tract of land, owing to the reticence of the traders, and to the fact that the missionaries only reported direct to their societies. The country appears to have been in a general state of anarchy owing to the behaviour of the freebooting Boers, backed up, more or less, by moral support from the Boer seat of government. The speaker, who was merely making a hunting expedition, was frequently in danger of being captured by these freebooters, and he finally joined Mr. Bethell, who was assisting Montsioa, a native chief. The deeds of barbarity stated to have been perpetrated by the Boers were denied by the authorities at Pretoria, who admitted, however, that they could not control these men, but "This," said Mr. Gillmore, "is absolutely and utterly false, for it is a well-known fact, that one of the famous triumvirate was present when one of the razias of oxen arrived . . . and that he superintended, or at least assisted, in their distribution." In the course of the discussion, Mr. Gwynne Owen traversed some of the statements made by Mr. Gillmore, and asserted that he did not think it could be proved that the Boers practised slavery, but his criticisms were hotly attacked by Mr. Walter Peace, Mr. Morton Greene, Mr. R. W. Murray, and Sir Owen Lanyon, who corroborated Mr. Gillmore's remarks.

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : The *Amphibion's* Voyage. By Parker Gillmore. . . . With illustrations by A. T. Elwes. London : W. H. Allen & Co. . . . 366 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885.

The romance was written before the Zulu War, but the manuscript was lost during the campaign, and, after wandering about Africa for a year, was forwarded by an unknown friend to the author in England, "when from its travel-stained appearance it seemed to have undergone numerous adventures by flood and field."

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : The Hunter's Arcadia. By Parker Gillmore. . . . With illustrations. London : Chapman & Hall, Limited. xvi + 300 pp. 8vo. 1886.

Sketches of sporting adventures in Bechuanaland. Mr. Gillmore remarks, "If there is an Eden on the face of this earth it is 'Kooruman'—'Kooruman,' that has been represented by Moffat and Mackenzie as a residence unfit for white men, and only one grade better than the Sahara Desert." The work possesses some notes on the flora and fauna of the country, more especially with regard to the game animals, birds, and feræ generally, and there are a number of interesting illustrations, together with hints to sportsmen intending to hunt in this part of South Africa.

\*GILLMORE, PARKER : Days and Nights by the Desert. By Parker Gillmore ("Ubique") . . . With numerous illustrations. London : Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. viii + 234 pp. 8vo. 1888.

The narrative is a continuation of the description of the journey pub-

lished under the title "A Hunter's Arcadia," the country explored being a tract bordering on the Great Kalahari Desert. The volume is well illustrated, and affords an interesting account of these regions, from a sportsman's point of view.

- \*GILLMORE, PARKER: Through Gasa Land, and the Scene of Portuguese Aggression. The journey of a hunter in search of gold and ivory. By Parker Gillmore ("Ubique"). . . . London: Harrison & Sons. . . . xii + 349 pp. 8vo. (1890.)

The claims of Portugal to Gazaland are stated to be "preposterous," and the assumption that she is the owner of Mashonaland is stigmatised as "ridiculous," in the face of her paying "a large subsidy" to "the suzerain of Mashona Land—the Matabele king." It is asserted that the Portuguese and the Boers are both desirous of perpetuating "the accursed institution of slavery . . . hence their sympathy with each other . . . but for the counsel and advice of the authorities at Pretoria, we should never have had the insolent pretensions of the Court of Lisbon made in reference to the Mashona and Mocololo countries." The volume narrates a hunting expedition made by Messrs. Gillmore, Selwyn, and Dillon in that part of the country, now possessed by the Chartered Company, which borders on the Portuguese territories on the east coast extending from Delagoa Bay to the mouth of the Zambesi. The route was taken in a northward direction from Lourenco Marquez, which the author describes as being the "vilest, filthiest, and most deadly place to white man I know of, in all this habitable world." A permanent camp was fixed on the banks of the Sabi River, but excursions were made through the countries of the Mantatees and Mashonas, and eventually the journey was brought to an end at Sofala. The hunters enjoyed splendid big-game shooting of every description, and succeeded in collecting a large quantity of ivory, which was increased by their purchases from the natives, who also sold them some gold. Unfortunately, Mr. Selwyn succumbed to an attack of fever, but the other two partners travelled from Sofala to Mauritius in company, from whence Mr. Dillon went on board a ship bound for Bombay, but the vessel must have foundered, as it was never heard of again. The author arrived safely in England, after "the most successful shooting trip—in a pecuniary sense" that he "ever made to Austral Africa."

- \*GILLMORE, PARKER: Leaves from a Sportsman's Diary. By Parker Gillmore ("Ubique"). . . . London: W. H. Allen and Co. . . . vii + 341 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

Many of the articles treat of South African subjects, and amongst them is an interesting chapter on "Giraffe Hunting and Wild Life in Tropical Africa."

- \*GILSON, Captain CHARLES J. L.: History of the 1st Batt. Sherwood Foresters (Notts. and Derby Regt.) in the Boer War, 1899-1902. By Captain Charles J. L. Gilson. With an Introduction by Lieut.-Gen. H. L. Smith-Dorrien, C.B., D.S.O. (Colonel of the Sherwood Foresters). With 10 plans, &c., and 4 portraits. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. Pp. xviii, 4, 236. 8vo. 1907.

The Introduction contains a sketch of the hostilities before the arrival of the Sherwood Foresters at East London on December 15, 1899, and it is stated in the Preface that the narrative has been compiled from the *South*

*African War Record* by the request of Lieut.-Col. C. H. Watts, commanding the battalion. The volume affords a complete history of the doings of the Sherwood Foresters, who accompanied Lord Roberts' great march, and took part in many important engagements. The appendices contain list of casualties, names of officers and warrant officers, and a table of awards, &c., of officers and privates "mentioned in despatches."

\*GINDRE, HENRI: *En Afrique Australe et à Madagascar*, par Henri Gindre. Préface de M. Arthur Maillet. Paris: Augustin Challamel, Editeur, Rue Jacob, 17. xi + 49 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

In South Africa and Madagascar, by Henry Gindre.

An account of a trip to the Cape and Madagascar in 1896, with descriptions of Cape Town, Kimberley, Pretoria, and Johannesburg.

GIRD, Dr. H. H.: *Memorandum on Cape Wines*. By H. H. Gird, Esq., M.D. (No Title-page.) (Cape Town): Printed at "De Zuid-Afrikaan" Office, 92 Wale Street. 6 pp. 8vo. (1846.)

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

In an advertisement "To the Reader," it is stated that the pamphlet was issued and distributed by the Cape of Good Hope Agricultural Society for the improvement of Cape wines, Cape Town, 20th February 1846.

GIROUARD, Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C.: *History of the Railways during the War in South Africa, 1899-1902*. . . . London: . . . Harrison and Sons. . . . 142 pp. Folio. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work is accompanied by a map, plans, and illustrations, and was issued from His Majesty's Stationery Office.

\*GIROUARD, Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C.: *Improvements in Rolling Stock*. By Lieut.-Col. Sir Percy Girouard, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., &c. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 325-331. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Sir Percy gives details respecting the permanent way and rolling stock of the "Central South African Railways" (Netherlands South Africa and Orange Free State Railways), and in concluding his paper observed, "Much of the future success of this portion of our Empire is inextricably bound up with the question of the economical and scientific treatment of railway communication."

\*GLADWIN, FRANCIS P.: *Interesting Facts respecting a Fingo Woman*. Ex. "The Youth's Instructor and Guardian," vol. xii., No. 2, pp. 72-77. 12mo. 1848.

Account of a native convert residing on the Clarkebury Mission in the Tambookie country. There is some information respecting the Amathlubi tribe.

\*GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *State-Aided Emigration, and Wild Sport in the Cape Colony; together with an Incident of the Zulu War*. By E. Glanville. London: "The Empire" Office. . . . 119 pp. 12mo. 1886.

An account of the 1820 settlers. It is stated that the first idea of this emigration scheme was due to the great distress prevailing in the United

Kingdom, soon after the battle of Waterloo and the close of the French War, and the plan was adopted to partially relieve the congestion of the large number of unemployed. Only 5000 emigrants were selected from 90,000 applications, and the modest sum of £50,000 was all that was voted by the House of Commons for the purpose of the scheme. There is an account of the early days of the settlement, and it is mentioned that Colonel Cuyler, who escorted the colonists to their intended home, took leave of them with the words, "Gentlemen, when you go out to plough, never leave your guns behind." Many hardships seem to have been endured by the pioneers, some of whom were absolutely inexperienced; still, in a very short time, the new colony was producing good crops, and there is a list of the products from November 1, 1832, to October 31, 1833. Three years after their arrival, the wheat was attacked by rust, and the settlers were threatened with starvation, but at this crisis the British Government stepped in and found £200,000 to save the colony from ruin. Then came the Kaffir War, which left 7000 people penniless, but eventually the natives were beaten back, and although the farmers were again attacked in 1846, they never went to the Government for pecuniary assistance again.

\*GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The South African Gold-Fields*. By E. Glanville. (Late Cape Colony.) London: Swan Sonnenschein and Co. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1888.

There is a short sketch of the history of the Transvaal Republic, and the contents include the Transvaal Mining Law of 1885 as amended in 1887, and lists of the Companies floated up to date, in the De Kaap, Witwatersrand, Lydenberg, Knysna (Cape Colony), and other districts. There is also a short account of the diamond mines of the Cape Colony and the silver mines of the Transvaal, with notes on the climate and health of the different fields, and general information.

\*GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *Among the Cape Kaffirs*. I. On the Border. 2. Ukutwasa. By Ernest Glanville. London: Swan Sonnenschein; Lowrey & Co. . . . 174 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

The first tale is a love story, the scene of which is laid on the Kaffrarian border, during one of the Kaffir Wars. The story of Ukutwasa details some rather "creepy" adventures in the haunts of a Kaffir witch doctor and his uncanny animal companions.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The Lost Heiress*. A Tale of Love, Battle, and Adventure. . . . Chatto & Windus. London. vi + 273 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A story of Zululand, in which is introduced an account of the death of the Prince Imperial, together with some incidents of the Zulu War, 1879.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The Fossicker*. A Romance of Mashonaland. By Ernest Glanville. . . . London: Chatto & Windus. Cr. 8vo. 1892.

A novel affording a great deal of information about South Africa, including a good description of Kimberley in 1888-9, with frequent allusions to the prevalence of illicit diamond buying. The author, however, makes a slip in alluding to the "verdict of the jury" in an illicit case, this offence having been tried before three members of a Special Court, without any jury, up to the year 1904.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *A Fair Colonist*. . . . Chatto & Windus. London. viii + 328 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The scene of the tale is laid in the Cape Colony.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The Golden Rock*. . . . With a frontispiece by Stanley Wood. London: Chatto & Windus. . . . 278 pp. 8vo. 1895.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The story of a search for treasure in an unknown land north of the Transvaal.

\*GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *Kloof Yarns*. By Ernest Glanville. . . . London: Chatto & Windus. . . . vii + 117 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

Uncle Abe Pike is almost as distinct a character as any of Bret Harte's miners, and his sage saws and knowledge of woodcraft indicate signs of considerable experience on the part of the author. The stories are all extremely interesting, and the deductions made by the old hunter when investigating a problem of the chase, are well thought out and quite logical in their way. Some of the tales inculcate the theory that animals can communicate with each other, and have a sense that has either been denied to mankind, or has been lost to them owing to disuse.

\*GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *Tales from the Veld*. By Ernest Glanville. . . . With twelve illustrations by M. Nisbet. London: Chatto and Windus. 304 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The first fifteen stories in this volume will be found in "Kloof Yarns," but this collection contains twenty more tales from that apparently inexhaustible romancer, "Uncle Abe." These, according to Mr. Glanville, are true "to the animal life and the scenery of a district in the Cape occupied by the British settlers of 1820—a tract rich in incidents of border warfare, hallowed by the struggle of that early band of colonists, saturated with the superstitions and folk-lore of the Kaffirs, and thoroughly familiar to the author, who passed his boyhood there."

\*GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The Kloof Bride; or, The Lover's Quest*. By Ernest Glanville, with four illustrations by J. Williamson. London: Methuen & Co. . . . London. viii + 349 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

The remarkable adventures of a Birmingham merchant in Zambesia and Rhodesia.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The Despatch Rider*. By Ernest Glanville. Methuen & Co., London. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An interesting romance dealing with the scouting and intelligence work of the Natal campaign during the South African War.

The author hits off with considerable success the ungracious manner adopted by many of the British officers towards the colonial volunteers, and in the course of the work several episodes of the campaign are described in a vivid manner.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *Max Thornton*. By Ernest Glanville. . . . With eight illustrations by James Shaw Crompton, R.I. London: Chatto & Windus. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A tale of the South African War. The redoubtable Abe Pike is as

skilful in tracking the enemy as in laying traps for the denizens of the Veld, and the story of the adventures of "Pike's Rangers" indicates an intimate knowledge of the resources of South African colonists in the field.

GLANVILLE, Ernest: *The Commandant*. . . . Digby, Long & Co. . . . London. . . . vii + 312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

GLANVILLE, ERNEST: *The Diamond Seekers: A Tale of Adventure by Veld and River*. . . . London: Blackie & Son. 423 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*GLANVILLE, T. B.: *Reverence: and the Want of it in this Colony. "The Cape and its People, and other Essays."* Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 129-160. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

This article was republished in *Abroad and at Home*.

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): (*The Cape and its People*).

\*GLANVILLE, T. B.: *South Africa. Ex. "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute,"* vol. vi. pp. 155-188. (April 15, 1875.) 8vo. 1875.

Mr. Glanville terms South Africa the Cinderella of the British Colonial family, predicting a brilliant future for the sub-continent. General Bissett, the Duke of Manchester, Charles Barter, and Mr. P. E. de Roubaix took part in the ensuing discussion.

\*GLANVILLE, T. B.: *The Guide to South Africa, or the Cape Colony, Natal, Griqualand West, the Diamond Fields, Gold Fields, Transvaal, and the Free State, as they are.* By T. B. Glanville (Richards, Glanville & Co.). London: Richards, Glanville and Co. . . . 112 pp. 16mo. 1875.

At the time of the publication of this guide the whole of colonial South Africa, including the Portuguese territories and the two Republics, consisted of about 500,000 square miles, much less than the area of Rhodesia, and the present extensive system of railways was represented by about sixty miles in the Cape Colony. There is a quantity of miscellaneous information, a paper entitled "South African Progress and Native Management," an outline map of colonial South Africa, and several appendices.

\*GLANVILLE, T. B.: *Abroad and at Home.* By the late T. B. Glanville, Cape Government Emigration Commissioner. With portrait of author. Cape of Good Hope: Port Elizabeth, Godlonton & Co. Kimberley, B. D. Godlonton & Co. . . . 273 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

A collection of many of the non-political articles written by Mr. Glanville during his residence in India and the Cape. Only three of the papers have any direct bearing on South Africa, and the important series of essays on the "Native Question" at the Cape, published by the *Graham's Town Journal*, is not included. The article entitled "A Kaffir Sham Fight" gives a graphic description of a "mimic Aldershot day *a la* Zulu" got up for the edification of the Duke of Edinburgh, in 1860, by Sir Theophilus Shepstone, outside the town of Maritzburg. The essay, "Reverence and the Want of it in this Colony" (written at Graham's Town in 1869), deals

with the lack of this quality in colonial life, the writer remarking that in a modern settlement "everything is rude, elemental, unimpressive. . . . Good work shows reverence for work, and a just appreciation of the great place work has in the economy and discipline of life. In this colony work is notoriously bad. It is bad because it is not highly considered; and being bad, it excites no respect." Mention is made of the status of the country with regard to the fine arts, and it is argued that there can hardly be any reverence "for that which can scarcely be said to have any existence."

GLANVILLE, Rev. T. B.: A Sermon delivered in the Wesleyan Chapel, Grahamstown, 20th April 1856, in commemoration of the Landing of the British Settlers in 1820. By the Rev. T. B. Glanville. Published by Request. Grahamstown: Printed by Godlonton, White & Co. . . . High Street. 16 pp. 8vo. 1856.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*(GLEANINGS IN AFRICA): Exhibiting a faithful and correct view of the manners and customs of the inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope, and surrounding country. With a full and comprehensive account of the system of agriculture adopted by the colonists: soil, climate, natural productions, &c., &c., &c. Interspersed with observations and reflections on the state of slavery in the southern extremity of the African continent. In a series of letters from an English officer, during the period in which that colony was under the protection of the British Government. Illustrated with engravings. Albion Press Printed: Published by James Cundee, Ivy Lane; Paternoster Row, London. xxi + 320 pp. 8vo. 1806.

A short account of the Cape before the period of the rule of the Batavian Republic. The writer of the series of thirty-nine letters which are comprised in the volume was evidently a strong opponent of slavery, and a large part of the work is devoted to the exposition of his views on the matter, and a sketch of the various forms of slavery that have existed from ancient times. Mr. Theal, in discussing the work, remarks that "It is so full of errors as to be of no value whatever." The frontispiece depicts the wreck of H.M.S. *Sceptre*, and there are nine other interesting sketches "engraved from drawings made from nature by the author."

\*GLENELG, Lord: Rules and Regulations. 8vo. 1837.

See GRANT, CHARLES, Baron GLENELG.

\*GLENNIE, Colonel FARQUHAR (Joint Editor): Historical Records of the 24th Regiment. 8vo. 1892.

See (TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT).

\*GLUCKSTEIN, S. M.: Queen or President? An Indictment of Paul Kruger. By S. M. Gluckstein. London: Grant Richards. xi + 178 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

"The Case for Great Britain" is presented in this volume by a journalist who had long resided in the Transvaal, and who maintains that the Colonial Office should have applied pressure to the Republic long before, and that "the failure of the Imperial authorities to intervene brought about the

Jameson Raid, and this in turn prompted the Boers to hasten their pre-conceived plan for getting rid of British fetters." It is stated that "the case for the Boers is altogether a bad one," and that "one fact has clearly been brought home to us by the Boer revolt. It is, that in a country like South Africa . . . with its strangely mixed nationalities, there cannot be two masters." With regard to the attitude of the continental nations on the subject, it is pointed out that "at one stage of the negotiations all Europe, apparently, reproved Mr. Kruger for his foolish obstinacy. That was before the Boers had disclosed their fighting strength. The change of tone with the outbreak of hostilities is only another way of expressing displeasure at the prospect of more territory being added to British possessions." The author was of opinion that "the anti-war party is practically divided into three sections. Number one comprises individuals who know little and care less about the cause of the war, but are actuated by humanitarian sentiments. Number two is composed of little Englanders wearing the plumes of patriots. Number three, of big and little politicians, who place allegiance to party before devotion to country."

\*GLUCKSTEIN, S. M. (Editor): *The South African Year Book, 1903-4*. 8vo. 1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN YEAR-BOOK).

GLUCKSTEIN, S. M. ; and SAXBY, W. C. H. : *Black, White, or Yellow? The South African labour problem. The case for and against the introduction of Chinese coolies.* By S. M. Gluckstein and W. C. H. Saxby. . . . London: The African News Agency. . . . 109 pp. 12mo. 1904.

The writers discuss the arguments in favour of the introduction of Chinese labour and the points brought forward by those opposed to it, and suggest that the Imperial Government should "give notice of repeal of the Labour Ordinance." The conclusions arrived at are, that a large proportion of the unskilled labour required could be drawn from the territories south of the Equator if sufficient pay were offered, the natives guaranteed safe conduct to and from the mines, and more attention paid to their health and comfort. The native labour secured should be supplemented with white labour, as it would be detrimental to allow the immigration into the sub-continent of an unlimited number of Chinamen, while the demands for their introduction emanated solely from the mining magnates simply in order to swell the dividends of the companies. The Appendix contains the ordinance "to regulate the introduction into the Transvaal of unskilled non-European labourers."

\*GOCH, H. A. VAN : *Weerstat den Rhodesgeest*. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See "RHODES, C. J.;" and "ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH VLUGSCHRIFTEN."

† \*GODDEN, Miss MARY : *Henry Callaway, M.D., D.D. . . . A Memoir by Marian S. Benham. (With two chapters (XIII. and XIV.) by Miss Mary Godden.)* 12mo. 1896.

See CALLAWAY, The Right Rev. HENRY.

\*(GODLONTON, R.): *Introductory Remarks to a Narrative of the Irruption of the Kafir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, A.D. 1834-5.* By the Editor of the "Graham's Town Journal." Part I. Graham's Town: Printed

† Goddefroy, M. J. : *De Belijdenisschriften van de Neder. Herv. Kerk* 8vo pp. 168  
Dretoria, 1897.

by Meurant & Godlonton, High Street. 1-128 pp. 8vo. 1835. Parts II. and III. Graham's Town: Printed by Meurant and Godlonton, High Street, and sold by A. S. Robertson, Cape Town. 129-270 pp. (Green Wrappers). 8vo. 1836.

A sketch of the relations between the colonists of the district of Albany and the frontier and the natives of Kaffraria and the vicinity of the British Settlements. The scope of the work extends from the early history of the Cape down to the 1834-5 war, and Theal observes that the "book contains much authentic information." The second and third parts deal with the trade of the frontier and include a "sketch of Kaffraria."

\*(GODLONTON, R.): A Narrative of the Irruption of the Kafir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, 1834-35. Compiled from official documents and other authentic sources. By the editor of the "Graham's Town Journal." . . . Graham's Town: Printed and published by Meurant & Godlonton, High Street; and sold by A. S. Robertson, Capetown. ix + 280 pp. 8vo. 1836.

An account of the Kaffir War of 1834-5, compiled from articles contributed to the columns of the *Graham's Town Journal*, official reports and despatches, the author's personal knowledge of the incidents of the campaign, and from information received by him from Sir Harry (then Colonel) Smith and his officers. It is stated that the volume serves "as a faithful record of the severe and trying difficulties which the early settlers of Albany and the inhabitants of the frontier districts in general, had to contend with in defence of "their hearths" against the inroads of "a barbarous, dishonest, and treacherous people." The hostilities appear to have had their rise in the murder, by the Kaffirs, of a trader named Purcell, and it was asserted that "the overbearing conduct and dishonest practices" of some of the traders contributed to the causes of the war. From the evidence contained in the volume, however, it is an indisputable fact that the lenient methods pursued by the authorities with regard to the thieving propensities of natives, gradually resulted in more daring outrages on their part, and robbery and murder became prevalent, together with encroachments upon the territories of the colony, encouraged by the knowledge of the weakness of the military garrisons, and as soon as reprisals were attempted by the colonists aided by the troops, war broke out in earnest. There is a full account of the various tragedies perpetuated by the Kaffirs on the settlers and traders, and it is interesting to note the existence of a class of residents in South Africa who apparently were quite ready to make excuses for the depredators, and whose views were advocated by the *Commercial Advertiser* of Cape Town. At the commencement of the hostilities the natives enumerated their grievances, and set forth their case in a "Statement of the Frontier Kaffirs to His Excellency the Governor," sending the document in by a missionary named J. Weir. This interesting manifesto on the part of the Kaffir chiefs is criticised by the author, and a great number of the statements flatly contradicted. The campaign was carried on with great vigour by the troops assisted by the colonists, and it is observed that "It is but justice . . . to state that . . . the conduct of the Dutch-African colonists was beyond all praise." There is an account of the death of Hintza by Mr. G. Southey, who shot the chief when attempting to escape, the author alleging that Hintza "ought never to have been trusted." Peace was entered into

with Kreli (Hintza's son and successor) on May 19th, and with the Gaika tribe, represented by Makoma, Tyali, Eno, and Kusia for Suta, and Sandilli and Fandini for Botma, on September 17th, and was signed by Sir B. D'Urban as Governor and Commander-in-Chief. In the Appendix will be found many important notices and general orders, a return of the estimated losses of the inhabitants on the eastern frontier during the irruption, a list of persons not belonging to the army, who lost their lives during the war, and a sketch map of the district of Albany.

(GODLONTON, R.): Sketches of the Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope, as they are in 1842. Compiled by the Editor of "The Graham's Town Journal," with a view to assist the Enquiries of the Emigrants, and to serve as a Hand-Book for travellers. Graham's Town: Printed and published at the office of the "Graham's Town Journal." viii+128 pp. 16mo. 1842. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

Considerable information is afforded respecting the position and prospects of the districts of Albany, Somerset, Cradock, Colesberg, Graaff-Reinet, and Uitenhage at this period, together with remarks on the state of affairs in the Eastern Province in general, and on the town of Port Elizabeth, which is stated to have had a population of about 3000 people. There is a list of Exports of Colonial Produce from Table Bay and Algoa Bay for the year ending October 1841, also a table of current market rates at Graham's Town.

(GODLONTON, R.): Memorials of the British Settlers of South Africa, being the Records of Public Services held at Graham's Town and Port Elizabeth on the 10th of April, and at Bathurst on the 10th of May 1844, in commemoration of their landing in Algoa Bay, and foundation of the settlement of Albany in the year 1820. Compiled by the Editor of the "Graham's Town Journal." Graham's Town: R. Godlonton, Printer, High Street. xxxvi+126 pp. 12mo. 1844. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

The commemorative proceedings originated with the Rev. John Ayliff, who was assisted by Mr. John Centlivres Chase, who suggested that the entrance on the twenty-fifth year of the settlers' sojourn in the colony should be kept up in a style similar to that customary in America in connection with the landing of the "Pilgrim Fathers." The half jubilee of the Albany settlement was a great success, and the little volume records the various meetings held inaugurating the movement, the Church services at Graham's Town and Port Elizabeth, the banquets and speeches, and the discourse delivered by the Rev. Mr. Shaw in St. George's Church, Graham's Town, which afforded a concise account of the history of the settlers during the first twenty-four years of their residence in South Africa.

\*GODLONTON, R.: The Eastern Province Directory and Almanac for 1848, forming a handbook for travellers and visitors, and a companion for the farm, desk, or counting-house." Compiled by R. Godlonton. Graham's Town: Printed and published by Godlonton & White, Booksellers and Stationers. viii+214 pp. 16mo. 1848.

In addition to the usual information afforded in publications of this description, the volume contains valuable statistical sketches of Albany,

Uitenhage, Somerset, Cradock, Graaff-Reinet, and Colesberg. There is a descriptive itinerary from Port Elizabeth to Graham's Town, a directory of the latter city, a map of the Eastern Frontier, a plan of the mouth of the Buffalo River, and, at the end of the volume, there are some interesting advertisements.

GODLONTON, R. : *Sunshine and Cloud ; or, Light thrown on a Dark Page of Frontier History, of 1837 ; being an Exposition of the Reversal of the D'Urban System.* By Lieut.-Gov. now the Hon. Sir Andreas Stockenstrom, Bart., Member of the Legislative Council of the Cape of Good Hope. By R. Godlonton, Member of the Legislative Council. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . viii + 56 pp. 8vo. 1855. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

On Mr. Godlonton's calling for papers referring to the Natives and the Frontier to be laid on the table of the Legislative Council, Sir Andreas Stockenstrom stated that "he denied that he had restored to the Kaffirs the territory taken from them by Sir B. D'Urban, except as a subordinate, acting under that governor's orders . . ." &c. &c., and he called on the author of the pamphlet to bring evidence that he had done so. Mr. Godlonton asserts that, as no satisfactory result would have been attained by an acrimonious discussion in the Legislative Council, he had decided to present his statement in the form of this pamphlet.

\*GODLONTON, R. : *Case of the Colonists of the Eastern Frontier of the Cape of Good Hope, in reference to the Kaffir Wars of 1835-36 and 1846.* By R. Godlonton, Ex-Editor of the "G. T. Journal," and Member of the Legislative Council. Grahamstown : Printed and published by Richards, Slater & Co. (2nd Edition.) xxiii + 161 pp. 8vo. 1879.

An inscription on the fly-leaf reads, "To John Holmes, Esq., with the Author's kind regards. R. Godlonton, Grahamstown, March 21, 1882."

This work originally appeared in the columns of the *Graham's Town Journal*, the first article having been published on October 24, 1846, and the last on February 20, 1847. "The case for the Colonists" is set forth in a careful and detailed manner, and it is represented that the obloquy heaped on them by so-called philanthropists and native apologists in Europe was as undeserved as it was unjust. It is suggested that the disastrous border policy of Lord Glenelg was at the bottom of the constant outrages, but it was difficult for the Governor of the Colony to avoid being persuaded at the outset that the colonists made too much of their grievances, indulged in systematic exaggeration, and were too prone to the arbitration of war. Saturated with such ideas, Governor Napier arrived on the scene, and his harshness appears to have disconcerted the settlers. He soon discovered, however, that the credulous friends of the natives were very unsafe guides for the direction of a native policy ; the innate honesty of the blunt old soldier asserted itself, and he quickly came to the conclusion that the system which had been carried out by Lord Glenelg's instruction was "an outrage on our moral sense." It appeared that in spite of the repeated warnings on the part of the farmers that the Kaffirs meant war, no heed was paid by the authorities ; pillage and murder seem to have gone unchecked ; the Government did not interfere actively, and would not allow the settlers to make reprisals, and the state of the country got worse and worse, till an act of direct hostility and rebellion which could not be overlooked finally plunged the Colony in the "War of the Axe."

Mr. Theal remarks of this book that it "has been written carefully and with the most complete knowledge of the subject"; it was "printed and circulated gratuitously," in order to dispel "the profound ignorance both of the British public and Government" of what was occurring on the Eastern Frontier.

\*GODLONTON, R. ; and IRVING, EDWARD : Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-51-52. By R. Godlonton, Member of the Legislative Council, and Editor of the "Graham's Town Journal," and Edward Irving, J.P. Illustrated with engravings. Graham's Town: Godlonton & White, Printers. 1 vol. 511 pp. 8vo. 1852.

The "Advertisement" alludes to the work as "the first volume," but it is the only one that was issued.

An earlier edition was published by Pelham Richardson, 23 Cornhill, London; and Godlonton & Irving, Graham's Town, in which the "Advertisement" bears the date May 1851. This edition has the following quotation on the title-page :—

"Keeping one consistent plan from end to end."—HORACE.

It has 310 pages and 8 plates, and these 310 pages are represented by 471 pages of the Colonial edition, being printed much closer.

The work contains an incomplete history of the Kaffir War, which, commencing at the end of the year 1850, lasted till the submission of Sandilli in 1853. It is evident from the contents of the volume that the authorities of the Cape Colony, headed by Sir Harry Smith, made light of the fears of the inhabitants of the Eastern Province and the frontier, that hostilities with the Kaffirs were imminent. As late as November 9, 1850, the Governor, speaking at Graham's Town, remarked, "There never will be another Kaffir War. Should there be, it will be the last—ten days will do it. . . . We will make short work of the Kaffir question." Nine days after this speech Sir Harry Smith returned to Cape Town, only to come back in hot haste, after fifteen days' absence, to find the natives already ripe for war. The narrative of the hostilities is written from the extreme Colonial point of view, and, if the missionaries of the Kat River Settlement are not actually charged with aiding and abetting the Hottentot rebels, it is certainly insinuated that their advice to them was injudicious almost to a crime, and that the sympathy expressed for the natives, and the excuses made for them, by the missionaries, undeniably aroused the suspicion of the Colonists. It is, however, only fair to observe that (according to Wilmot's "History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope") the Special Commissioner appointed in 1854 "to institute inquiry into the causes and extent of the rebellion," reported "that nothing appeared against the missionaries, but that the two Reads, teachers there, had been injudicious in their dealings with alleged grievances of the Hottentots, leading them to believe that they were oppressed." In connection with these charges, it is interesting to study Mr. James Read's (Jun.) pamphlet, "The Kat River Settlement," and the evidence of the Rev. H. Renton before the "Select Committee on the Kaffir Tribes," which sat in the House of Commons in 1851. Mr. Renton had been fiercely attacked in South Africa in consequence of his attitude to the natives, and in a letter addressed to Commandant Stubbs he denied that he had in any way "countenanced the rebellion," but at a public meeting in Graham's Town, where he was openly charged with being "the apologist of the Kat River Hottentots," he (according to the author) "shirked the real points at issue and . . . by a

ruse, drew off the attention of the meeting from himself by defending the conduct of his associates.”

The volume brings the account of the war down to the end of April 1851, and there are a number of interesting illustrations published by Pelham Richardson, London, 1851.

*Note.*—Some of the plates will be found in both editions, but four views in the Graham's Town edition do not appear in the London issue, while the two engravings in the latter are not in the former.

- \*GOFF, Captain G. L. : Historical Records of the 91st Argyllshire Highlanders, now the 1st Battalion Princess Louise's Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. Containing an account of the formation of the regiment in 1794, and of its subsequent services to 1881. . . . London : Richard Bentley & Son. xvi + 361 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The regiment served frequently in South Africa, and took part in the first capture of the Cape under General Craig. An Alphabetical List of Officers and their Services is printed in the Appendix. (See also ROBLEY, Lieut.-Col. ; and AUGIN, P. J.)

- \*GOFFE, EDWARD : Notes on the Construction of "Long Cecil," a 4.1-inch rifled breechloading gun, in Kimberley, during the siege, 1899-1900. By Edward Goffe, A.M.I.Mech.E. Excerpt minutes of the proceedings of the meeting of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers, in London, 28th June 1900. Sir William H. White, K.C.B., LL.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., President. By Authority of the Council. Published by the Institution, Storey's Gate, St. James's Park, Westminster, S.W. (London). Pp. 357-374. 8vo. 1900.

Holograph letter from author inserted.

An account of the construction of this remarkable gun, made in the workshops of the De Beers Company. Most of the men actually engaged in the work "had to be temporarily withdrawn from the redoubts where they were stationed, forming part of the Town Guard," and the shops in which the gun was completed were continually under the Boer fire, "many shells, including 94-pounders, bursting around, and passing over the building." The designer of the gun, Mr. George Labram, was killed a few days before the relief of Kimberley, and an illustration depicts Messrs. Labram and Goffe and their assistants, and "Long Cecil" ready for action.

- \*GOKALE, GOPALA KRISHNA : Great Indian Questions of the Day. No. II. Treatment of Indians by the Boers, and Treatment of the Low Castes in India by their own countrymen. A Speech by the Hon. Mr. G. K. Gokale, B.A., Member of the Legislative Council for India, at the Dharwar Social Conference, held on April 27, 1903. . . . First Edition, Two Thousand Copies. . . . The Christian Literature Society for India. London & Madras. 56 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author states that the disabilities of the Indians in British Colonies cannot be compared to the "incomparably greater wrongs which the low castes of India sustain at the hands of their countrymen"; he attacks the Caste system in India.

- \*(GOLD FIELDS) : The Gold Fields of South Africa, comprising the history, extent, locality, and geological formation of the various

gold fields, copiously illustrated. Containing full particulars relating to gold mining companies. Capital, claims, machinery, crushings, reports, dividends, names of directors, secretaries, managers, brokers' and directors' directory, and copies of the original prospectuses, &c., published in full. Cape Town : Dennis Edwards & Co., Printers and Publishers. 915 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

The original prospectuses of about 450 South African gold companies are included in the contents of this volume, together with particulars of the progress and position of the various undertakings up to May 1890. There are also chapters describing the various routes to the gold fields, with an account of the sea-voyage from Europe, and details respecting land journeys throughout South Africa. The volume has a number of interesting views, including portraits of several of the pioneers, with sketches of their careers. At the time the work was issued the Kaap Gold Fields were still prominently before the public, and Barberton properties bulk largely in the volume, which has considerable attractions for those interested in the early days of the Witwatersrand.

- \*GOLDING, HENRY : The Fruits and Fruit Trees of the Colony. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. VIII. Pp. 167-183. 8vo. 1886.

The writer remarks, "We can grow nearly all the hardy fruits of Europe, and many of the sub-tropical fruits of Asia and America." Some information is afforded respecting the "wild fruits" of South Africa, amongst which are mentioned the "Cape Gooseberry," the "Prickly Pear," the "Wild Grape," the "Kei Apple," the "Cape Cranberry," and the "Natal" and "Kaffir" Plums.

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

- \*GOLDING, J. C. : The State of Education at the Cape of Good Hope for the last Twenty Years. Cape Town. 1841.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

- \*GOLDMANN, CHARLES SYDNEY : The Financial, Statistical, and General History of the Gold and other Companies of Witwatersrand, South Africa. By Charles Sydney Goldmann (of Johannesburg), Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society and of the Royal Colonial Institute. London : Effingham Wilson & Co. . . . South Africa : Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd. Pp. xxv, 271, 30A, 69B. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

Practically the first standard work of importance on the subject of the statistics of the Witwatersrand Companies. At the date of publication, the deep level properties of the Rand seem to have been almost unknown, or if their value was at all recognised by experts the knowledge of their immense possibilities appears to have been kept a careful secret from the public. There is an enormous mass of information collected in the volume which is still valuable on account of the "ancient history" of many important mines, as well as a record of a large number of enterprises which have failed to survive. There is a long folded plan of the Outcrop Main Reef properties, and Mijnpachts of the Rand, up to the time of publication.

- GOLDMANN, CHARLES SYDNEY : South African Mines ; their

Position, Results, and Developments, together with an Account of Diamond, Land, Finance, and kindred Concerns. By Charles Sydney Goldmann, F.R.G.S., with the co-operation of Joseph Kitchin.

Volume I. Rand Mining Companies.

Volume II. Miscellaneous Companies.

Volume III. Maps and Plans.

London: Effingham Wilson & Co., Royal Exchange, E.C.  
Johannesburg: Argus Printing & Publishing Company, Ltd.  
Quarto. 1895-6.

Indisputably the best publication on the subject of South African mines up to this period. The author was born at Burghersdorp, Cape Colony, and was a well-known mining man in Johannesburg, and a member of the "Neumann" group.

\*GOLDMANN, CHARLES SYDNEY: With General French and the Cavalry in South Africa. By Charles Sydney Goldmann (Acting as Special Correspondent with the Column of Sir Redvers Buller in Natal, and later with the Army of Lord Roberts in the South African Campaign). London: Macmillan & Co., Limited; New York: The Macmillan Company. xix + 462 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The purport of the volume is "to follow the fortunes of our cavalry in the South African War . . . dealing chiefly with the work of the mounted troops under the leadership of Sir John French." The writer was an enthusiastic admirer of the dashing cavalry leader, and remarks that his feats "will have their place in military annals among the most notable achievements of which cavalry can boast." In the course of the introductory remarks it is asserted that Kruger "attributed the peace after Majuba to fear on the part of England," and that after the Jameson Raid he "set himself steadily and unflinching for the conflict which he subsequently forced upon the Suzerain Power. . . . The Boers, being too well informed from abroad as to our imagined readiness for war, entertained a contempt for our army, and doubted not that, in a trial of strength, success would once more rest with them." Buller's tactics in dividing his army are severely criticised, and it is maintained that his plans had the effect of "doubling the fighting power of the enemy." The volume contains detailed accounts of all Sir John French's marches and engagements, from his actions around Colesberg to his services in the far north-west of the Transvaal, and there is a good description of the brilliant manner in which the Relief of Kimberley was executed, and an account of the pursuit of Cronje until he was headed off at Paardeberg. Few works on the war have been prepared with such thorough attention to detail, and every chapter is accompanied, at its conclusion, by a series of plans, maps, and illustrations of an elaborate nature. The appendices consist of articles on "Cavalry," "Reconnaissances," "Remounts," and "Transport."

The volume was written by a gentleman who was not a soldier by profession, and belonged to the somewhat hotly abused class of "capitalists and mining magnates."

\*GOLDMANN, CHARLES SYDNEY: South Africa and her Labour Problem. By Charles Sydney Goldmann. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 327, pp. 848-862. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is argued that "It is nonsense to speak of South Africa as a white man's

country in the same sense that Australia is . . . the race conditions are by no means analogous." The state of the labour supply was asserted to be at the root of all the troubles of the country, and it is remarked that "the immense energy of South Africa is obstructed and throttled." A parallel to the position is pointed out to have existed in California where Chinese labour had also to be resorted to, but under conditions which did not safeguard the white population of the country against a permanent yellow settlement. The various points of the question are skilfully debated, and reference is made to the drastic propositions advocated by Generals Botha, Delarey, and Cronje in order to make the natives work. With regard to the efforts of Mr. Creswell to prove that the employment of unskilled white labour was practicable and would pay, it is asserted that "on this point the united opinion of all the consulting engineers and mine managers in the Rand stands arrayed against . . . the late manager of the Village Main Reef Mine."

\*(GOLDREICH, C.): *The Ultimatum to Paul Kruger*. 8vo. 1899.

In the British Museum copy of this pamphlet there is an inscription, "From the Author, C. Goldreich."

\*(GOLDRING, A. R.): *Notes on the Labour Position in the Transvaal*. By the London Secretary of the Transvaal Chamber of Mines. London: Crowther & Goodman. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. Feb. 1904.

The pamphlet gives particulars of the efforts of the Witwatersrand Native Labour Association to organise the supply of native labour, and refers to the report of the Commission appointed by the Government of the Transvaal which announced (1903) that a shortage of 221,399 men was apparent, the number being made up by those deficient for the purposes of mining, agriculture, and railways existent, and in course of construction, and not including any further numbers required for other industries. The attempt to work with unskilled white labour is discussed, and it is stated that "the importation of Chinese labourers has, indeed, on the ample evidence which has been obtained after exhaustive investigation, been shown to be the only policy open to the Transvaal."

\*GOLDSMID, Sir FREDERIC J.: *The Biography of Sir Bartle Frere—Review*. "Geographical Journal," vol. v. pp. 462-467. 1895.

A review of Martineau's "Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere."

GOMES DE BRITO, BERNARDO: *Historia | Tragico-Maritima | Em que se escreven chronologicamente os nau-fragios que tiverão as Naos de Portugal, de- | pois que se poz em exercicio a Navegação | da India. | . . . Por Bernarda Gomes de Brito. | Lisboa Occidental. | Na Officina da Congregação do Oratorio. M.DCC.XXXV. | Com todas as Licenças necessarias. Lisbon: 3 vols. Quarto. 1735.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

Each part has a separate title-page, with different dates, and there are various paginations in the volumes, which have each about 500 pages.

The work comprises an important collection of accounts of shipwrecks, many of which occurred on the African Coast, and includes those of the Galley *S. Joao*, the *S. Bento*, the *Naos Aguia*, the *Nao Santiago*, the *Nao S. Thome*, the *S. Alberto*, the *Nao N. Senhor de Belem*, the *Naos Sacramento*,

and others, also the voyage of Fernao d'Alvares Cabral, &c. &c. Many of the accounts are illustrated with woodcuts, and the whole forms a valuable record of voyages of the Portuguese at this period.

- \*GOOCH, G. P. : *The War and its Causes.* By G. P. Gooch, M.A. . . . Third edition. The Transvaal Committee. . . . (London). 34 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A pamphlet on the causes of the war from the Pro-Boer point of view. The author points out that with reference to the alleged conspiracy to overturn British rule in South Africa, it is significant that the Free State did not spend any money in arming even after the Jameson Raid, and the Transvaal military expenditure only assumed considerable proportions after that episode.

- \*GOODE, CHARLES : *The Cape Town Directory for 1867.* . . . Compiled by Chas. Goode. 12mo. (1866.)

See (Cape Town) : (DIRECTORY, 1867).

- \*GOODENOUGH, CAROLINE LEONARD : *Natal Lilies and other Poems.* . . . Pietermaritzburg : P. Davis & Sons. . . . viii + 160 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The volume is divided into seven parts, viz. :—

- I. "Songs of Natal."
- II. Early Memories.
- III. Children and Home.
- IV. Lights and Shadows.
- V. The Portal and Beyond.
- VI. Songs of the Wilderness.
- VII. Memorial Stones.

Part II. deals with scenes in America, but there are many poems of South African interest scattered through the volume ; many of the verses are of a religious character.

- \*GOODRICH, ARTHUR : *Our South African Empire ; and how we made it.* By Arthur Goodrich. London : C. Arthur Pearson Limited. viii + 276 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A little sketch of the history of South Africa from 1486 to 1900, forming No. 1 of "Pearson's Historical Series."

The author remarks that the expression "Africa for the Afrikaner" nearly resulted in a great national humiliation, and he asserts that "the war with the South African Republics might have been avoided, had not the great good sense of the nation been drugged by the alluring phrases and catchwords of humanitarians." It is maintained that "there must be no more hasty surrenders and dishonourable abandonments. No more 'graceful concessions' and unnecessary arbitrations."

- \*GOODWIN, HARVEY : *Memoir of Bishop Mackenzie.* By Harvey Goodwin, D.D., Dean of Ely. 8vo. 1864.

See MACKENZIE, Right Rev. CHARLES FREDERICK.

- \*GORDON, Sir CHARLES ALEXANDER : *Recollections of Thirty-nine Years in the Army.* . . . London : Swan Sonnenschein and Co., Ltd. viii + 320 pp. 8vo. 1898.

The author visited Cape Town in 1841, and gives an interesting account of the city and its vicinity, including a description of the house occupied

by Baron von "Ludoviberg," and of his garden in "Kolf Street." Sir Charles evidently alluded to Baron Carel Heinrich von Ludwig, whose home is mentioned in the Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1842, and whose address is there given as 46 St. George's Street; and botanical garden, Ludwigsburg, Kloof Street, and who, according to Macowan and Bolus' Botanical Catalogue, was "the possessor of a fine garden in Cape Town, and for many years a liberal and intelligent patron of Botany in the Colony."

- \*GORDON, Lady DUFF : Last Letters from Egypt. To which are added letters from the Cape. With a Memoir by her daughter, Mrs. Ross. Second edition. London : Macmillan & Co. xl+346 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1876.

Lucie Duff Gordon was the only child of John and Sara Austin, and was born in Queen's Square, Westminster (London), in 1821. After what is described as a "random" education, she engaged herself in literary work at an early age, and in 1840 married Sir Alexander Duff Gordon. Her talent, beauty, sincerity, and utter unaffectedness soon attracted around her a circle which included the most eminent literary personages of the day, amongst whom were Lords Monteagle and Lansdowne, Dickens, Thackeray, Warburton, Tom Taylor, Tennyson, Kinglake, and Leopold Ranke, but soon after her marriage she went to live on the Continent with her husband. Here they remained a few years, but later on settled at Esher, near Weybridge, until Lady Duff Gordon's health broke down. In 1854, during a visit to Paris, she became acquainted with Heinrich Heine, and some interesting and pathetic reminiscences of their friendship will be found in the introduction to the volume. After suffering severely, a trip to the Cape was decided on, and she went out in a sailing vessel in 1860. Her brilliant and vivacious letters from the Colony give a capital description of the country in the early sixties : she evidently greatly admired the scenery and the novelty ; the lusciousness of the fruit, and the beauty of the suburbs of Cape Town and the surrounding districts. She was a keen observer of the character of the inhabitants, and remarks : "The Dutch around Cape Town . . . are sulky and dispirited ; they regret the slave days and can't bear to pay wages. . . ."

With regard to the attitude of the colonists to the natives, it is said that there was a great difference between the English and the Dutch ; both were almost equally contemptuous of the coloured people, but if a "nigger" were brought up for trial, "an English jury gives a just verdict ; while a Dutchman simply finds for a Dutchman against any one else, and always against a dark man." The success of the German colonists is commented upon, and it is asserted that "the Germans work while the Dutch dawdle and the English drink. . . . The old Dutch families are gentlefolks of the good dull old school. . . . The Boers are below the English in manners and intelligence, and hate them for their 'go-a-head ways' though they (the English) seem slow enough to me."

Lady Duff Gordon returned from the Cape in 1862, and soon after went to Egypt, dying at Cairo in 1869.

- \*GORDON, Captain E. R. : Diary of the 9th (Q.R.) Lancers during the South African Campaign, 1899-1902. By Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel F. F. Colvin and Captain E. R. Gordon. . . . Square 8vo. 1904.  
See COLVIN, Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel F. F.

\*GORDON, Dr. H. LAING : The High Altitude Climate. (3 pp.)  
8vo. 1897.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C. : (The South African Climate).

\*GORDON, Major W. EVANS : The Cabinet and the War. By Major  
W. Evans-Gordon, M.P. London : Archibald Constable & Co.,  
Ltd. . . . vii + 216 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

A criticism of "The Cabinet System" with regard to its control and administration of the forces of the Empire. The author remarks that "Complete Cabinet control of military action and expenditure is the corollary of Parliamentary control of the army, and any proposal to abolish or even modify it is outside the range of practical politics."

\*GORE, Lieut.-Colonel ST. JOHN (Editor) : The Green Horse in  
Ladysmith. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel St. John Gore. Printed  
for private circulation. London : Sampson Low, Marston and  
Company, Ltd. x + 171 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A record, in diary form, of the 5th Dragoon Guards, who were engaged in the siege of Ladysmith, South African War, 1899-1902, with descriptions of the battles of Elandslaagte and other engagements, from the observations of eye-witnesses. The volume contains Lieut.-Colonel Gore's experiences, and his Preface is dated Ingogo, September 5, 1900, while in a postscript, dated Volksrust, December 12, 1900, the editor expresses his indebtedness to Mr. Montrose Cloete for his kindness in preparing the volume for the press.

GOSLING, AUDLEY VAUGHAN : Stable and Veld : a Practical  
Guide for Horse Owners in South Africa. By Captain Audley  
Vaughan Gosling (Matabeleland Mounted Police ; late Bechuana-  
land Border Police). Cape Town : Argus Printing & Publishing  
Co. 33 pp. 12mo. 1896.

LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE.

\*GOSSE, EDMUND : Sir Redvers Buller : A Character Study. Pp.  
287-310, in "Briton and Boer ; both Sides of the South African  
Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BRITON AND BOER) ;  
also (BULLER, General Sir REDVERS).

\*GOULD, F. CARRUTHERS : The Westminster Cartoons. Vol. IV.  
A Pictorial History of Political Events connected with South  
Africa, 1899-1900. By F. Carruthers Gould. London : "The  
Westminster Gazette." . . . 47 pp. Folio. 1900.

A collection of forty-three cartoons and sketches, culled from the *Westminster Gazette*, the *Westminster Budget*, and *Picture Politics*, and all bearing on the "difficulty existing" between Great Britain and the South African Republics. The caricatures of Chamberlain, Kruger, and the German Emperor are very characteristic, and the work throughout, though critical and satirical, is never of an offensive character. One of the best of the sketches is No. 34, "Such a surprise" ; it depicts Messrs. Balfour and Ridley looking at an illustration of a mounted Boer, the former exclaiming, "Fancy, Ridley ; they've actually got horses !" This hit at the Unionist ministers was much enjoyed on the Continent, and the cartoon was reproduced in many foreign publications.

\*GOULD, F. CARRUTHERS : *The Westminster Alice*. By Hector H. Munro ("Saki"). Illustrated by F. Carruthers Gould. . . . Small Quarto. (1901.)

See MUNRO, HECTOR H.

GOULD, MARY ELLEN : *Tommy and the Boer*. An Incident in the War. . . . (No pagination or date.) 3 pp. 16mo. (1899)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

GOUNON, STANISLAS : *La Colonie du Cap et le Transvaal* ; par S. Gounon, Commerçant à Cape Town. Lyon : Imprimerie du Salut-Public. 39 pp. 8vo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Capé Colony and the Transvaal.

A paper read at the "Association des Anciens Élèves de l'École de la Salle," on February 21, 1896, mainly relating to Cape Town.

GOVAN, Rev. WILLIAM : *Memorials of the Missionary Career of the Rev. James Laing*. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1875.

See (LAING, Rev. JAMES).

GRAAFF, NICOLAUS DE : *Reizen van Nicolaus de Graaff*. Quarto. 1701.

See DE GRAAFF, NICOLAUS.

\*(GRAAFF-REINET) : (SWELLENDAM & GRAAFF-REINET) : *Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet in 1795*. 8vo. 1858.

See (SWELLENDAM) : (SWELLENDAM & GRAAFF-REINET, 1795).

\*GRAAFF-REINET) : (RECORDS) : *The Old Records of Graaff-Reinet*. Some Episodes of Cape History. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. x. pp. 26-35, 107-112. (By G. W.) 8vo. 1875.

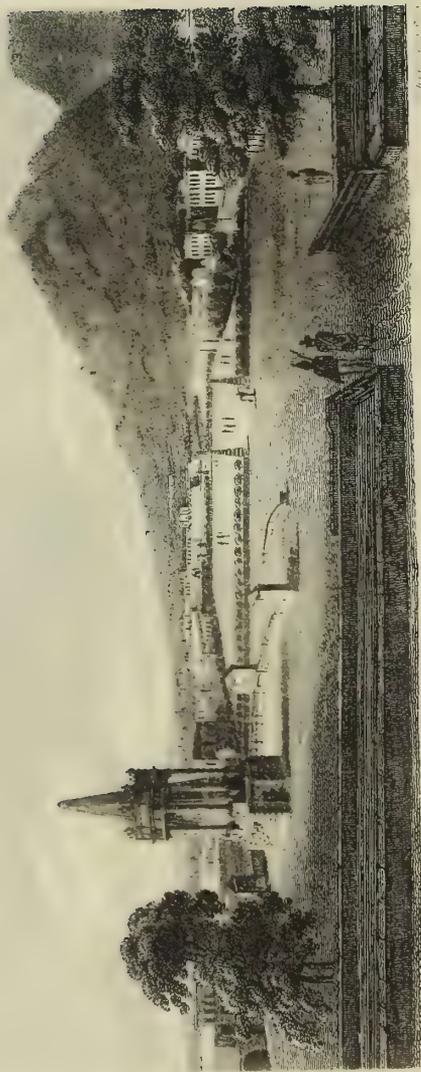
An account of the history of Graaff-Reinet during the latter part of the eighteenth century, giving some information respecting the seditious attitude of certain of the burghers at this period.

GRAEVENBROECKII, N. N. : *Elegans et accurata gentis Africanæ circa Promontorium Capitis Bonæ Spei, vulgo Hottentotten nuncupatæ descriptio epistolaris*. 62, 11 (121 pp.) Quarto. 1695.

SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY, CAPE TOWN.

This manuscript "is a copy made in 1695 of a letter of Mr. Grevenboek to a clergyman in Amsterdam." The writer was the secretary of "the council of policy" at the Cape "during the Government of Commander Simon van der Stel. When the Abbé La Caille was at the Cape, he was informed that Mr. Grevenboek had prepared a work which, after his death, fell into Peter Kolbe's hands, and was the basis of that author's account of the Hottentots. The discovery of this letter, so long concealed from writers on the Cape, shows that La Caille's information was in all probability correct. . . . We have at the present day hardly any account of the South African natives more accurate than this of Mr. Grevenboek. . . . In addition to observations upon the natives, it contains some details of events that must have been written from memory after a lapse of several





*Cape Town from the Heer Gracht*

CAPE TOWN FROM THE HEER GRACHT.  
(Graham, 1812.)

years, as they are not in agreement with the contemporaneous records in the Colonial archives." (Theal's "History of South Africa, 1486-1691.")

The manuscript was sold at the auction of the Sunderland library and purchased by Quaritch, and it appears in his General Catalogue of 1887 (No. 31776), priced at £3, 3s. It appears to have been sold to Mr. C. A. Fairbridge of Cape Town, and is entered in the Catalogue compiled by Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble (1886). Mr. Fairbridge presented the manuscript to the South African Library, Cape Town. "A Dutch translation, by Dr. Van Oordt; appeared in the numbers of the *Zuid Afrikaansche Tijdschrift* for January and February 1886" (Theal). The translation itself is now very scarce, but a copy of it is in the Fairbridge Library, Cape Town.

- \*GRAHAM, MARIA : Journal of a Residence in India. By Maria Graham. Illustrated with engravings. Edinburgh : Printed by George Ramsay & Company, for Archibald Constable & Company, Edinburgh ; and Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, & Brown, London. vii + 211 pp. Quarto. 1812.

The volume is mainly devoted to an account of India, but the author called at Cape Town on the return voyage in 1811, and was quite charmed with the town and its surroundings. She evidently formed a good opinion of the Dutch Colonists who, she remarks, "preserve their ancient simplicity and hospitality," and she goes on to say, "I was quite delighted with the fine complexions and good-natured unaffected manners of the young Dutch women." It is asserted that the country Boers did not grow one-third of the corn they might have produced, in order to keep up the price of wheat.

The book is well illustrated, and there is an interesting engraving of the old "Heer Graght" in Cape Town, all traces of which have now disappeared ; it appears to have been beautifully laid out, with a monument in the centre.

- \*(GRAHAM'S TOWN) : A Souvenir of Grahamstown. A Health and Holiday Resort. With sixteen illustrations. Grahamstown : Guest & Son. 51 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1887.

A well-written and illustrated guide to the city and its vicinity.

- \*(GRAHAM'S TOWN) : The Guide to Grahamstown. Illustrated. Dennis, Edwards & Co. . . . Cape Town ; Grocott & Sherry, Grahamstown ; John Adams, Southampton. 48 pp. 8vo. 1893.

It is stated that the town was formed in the year 1812, and that the principal families residing there are descended from the 1820 settlers, who made the city their rallying point. The guide contains descriptions of the scenery of the country, together with views of the public buildings and institutions of Graham's Town and the vicinity, and there is a good deal of miscellaneous information.

- \*(GRAHAM'S TOWN—PRINTED) : Incwadi Yaba-Propheet U-Isaiah No-Joel. Erini : Ishicilelwe Gesishicilelo Sabawesley. 8vo. 1835.

Books of the Prophets Isaiah and Joel. Graham's Town (Erini) : Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press.

One of the earliest printed works issued by the Kaffir missionaries in the Eastern Province ; the volume is printed entirely in the Kaffir language.

- GRAND, GEORGE FRANCIS : Narrative of the Life of a Gentleman long resident in India : comprehending a period the most eventful

in the history of that country, with regard to the revolutions occasioned by European interference, and interspersed with interesting anecdotes and traits characteristic of those eminent persons who distinguished themselves at that juncture. Cape of Good Hope : Printed for the Author. 108 pp. Quarto. 1814.

The author gives a long account of his life in India, and of his disputes with the authorities of the East India Company. In the course of a voyage taken in February 1799 he landed at False Bay on June 18th, and remained in Cape Town till January 1800. Later on he returned, having been appointed Privy Councillor of the Batavian Government at the Cape, at a salary of 2000 caroli annually, a post which was abolished when the British took possession of the country for the second time in 1806. Amongst the correspondence will be found a letter addressed to General Janssens, but there is practically no information respecting the Cape. The volume is very scarce, but there is a copy in Mr. Fairbridge's collection at Cape Town, and the British Museum Library has two copies.

\*GRAND-CARTERET, JOHN : John Bull sur la Sellette. Le "Livre Bleu" en images. Documents pour servir à l'histoire présentée aux Johns Anglais. Par John Grand-Carteret. 140 images satiriques Françaises, étrangères, et même Anglaises de 1800 à 1900. . . . Paris : Librairie J. Strauss, 5 Rue du Croissant. 47 pp. Quarto. N.D. (1900).

John Bull in the Prisoners' Dock. The pictorial "Blue Book." Documents useful to history, presented to "John the Englishman." By John Grand-Carteret. 140 French, foreign, and even English caricatures from 1800 to 1900.

The concentrated essence of continental malice against Great Britain, as expressed by a series of specimens of caricatures extending over a period of a hundred years. There are two large coloured cartoons, one of them being an atrociously obscene and lewd caricature of Queen Victoria, by the notorious Anglophobe, Th. Heine, which was published in "Simplicissimus" de Munich, 1898, entitled "What the Germans think of English friendship." There are also three small coloured sketches.

\*(GRANET, CHARLES ; and COWPER, HENRY DOUGLAS) : (Trial of Granet and Cowper.) Supreme Court Criminal Sessions. Before the Honourable Mr. Justice Menzies. Thursday, the 19th of January, 1837. Printed at the "Gazette Office," No. 1 Grave Street, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. 48 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1837.

"Charles Granet and Henry Douglas Cowper were charged, the first with sending a challenge to fight a duel, the second with delivering a challenge to fight a duel, and both with provoking and inciting to fight a duel." The jury delivered the following verdict : "Guilty, but under such imperative circumstances as regarded their characters as soldiers ; and aggravation, as regarded their characters as private gentlemen. . . ." A fine of £10 each was imposed.

\*GRANT, CHARLES, Baron GLENELG : Rules and Regulations for the Information and Guidance of the Principal Officers in His Majesty's Colonial Possessions. London : Printed by W. Clowes and Sons. . . . xii + 147 pp. 8vo. 1837.

This volume was compiled by Lord Glenelg in order to consolidate the

“various Rules . . . hitherto dispersed through the correspondence of his predecessors.” The references to the Cape are not very numerous, doubtless owing to its lack of representative or responsible Government at this period. It is stated that the passage allowance for a Governor proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope is £600, and the longest period which he is entitled to grant leave of absence to his officials is fifteen months; the travelling allowance to clergymen appointed by Government is £100. It is observed that the most favourable time for engaging transports for the Cape is between October and May.

- \*GRANT, GEORGE MUNRO: *Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veldt*. . . . By T. G. Marquis. . . . With an introductory chapter by George Munro Grant. 8vo. (1901)?

See MARQUIS, T. G.

- GRANT, JAMES: *The Narrative of a Voyage of Discovery performed in His Majesty's Vessel, the Lady Nelson, of sixty tons burthen, with sliding Keels, in the years 1800, 1801, and 1802, to New South Wales*. . . . Including remarks on the Cape Verd Islands, Cape of Good Hope (&c.). . . . The whole illustrated with elegant engravings. London: Printed by C. Roworth . . . for T. Egerton. . . . xxvi + 195 pp. Quarto. 1803. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 37-54 relate to the Cape.

- \*GRANT, JOHN: *The Story of the Boer War. An original and complete Record of the Campaign*. By John Grant. Published by Lewis's (Manchester). 144 pp. 12mo. (1900.)

A sketch of the war from the commencement of hostilities to the occupation of Komati Poort by General Pole Carew.

- (\*GRANT, Captain M. H.): *Night*. By "Linesman." Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," No. mxxxiii., pp. 579-590. Royal 8vo. November, 1901.

The article describes, in picturesque and realistic style, "a very dashing exploit performed by Menne's Scouts in the Versamelberg on the night of July 29, 1901."

- (\*GRANT, Captain M. H.): *Day*. By "Linesman." Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," No. mxxxiii., pp. 57-730. Royal 8vo. December, 1901.

A short sketch of some incidents in the war, with effective pictures of the Veld scenery. The author was perhaps the most graphic of all the correspondents who went through the South African War, and his articles are remarkable for their truth and beauty. He formed an intelligent idea of the character of the Boers, of whom he remarks, "A strange people these Boers, with cowardice and heroism, murder and mercy, so wonderfully intermingled in their composition. . . . No one has understood, or ever will understand the Boers. . . . For the Boer character is a strangely cut diamond, with so many facets of pure water, and so many of pure dross and flaws, that the expert has yet to live who can value it. . . . But I believe it to be a diamond nevertheless, and Englishmen will do wrong to be ashamed that it has broken many a good tool in the cutting."

- (\*GRANT, Captain M. H.): *Words by an Eyewitness. The Struggle*

in Natal. By "Linesman." . . . Eighth impression. With a new Preface. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh & London. x + 343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

One of the most brilliant books of sketches on the South African War, full of sharp and clever criticism, with many pathetic touches. Most of the articles were written during the Natal campaign, and much is said regarding the enormous influence and popularity of the generals, who were able to keep up the spirits of the men amid such a succession of defeats and disasters. The author remarks on the "stupendous folly" of the battle of Colenso, and praises the courage and gallantry of the soldiers engaged. He draws a comparison between the Boer and the ordinary British private, and considered that our soldiers are "too slow to perceive a danger or a possible advantage," as well as being "too dependent upon their officers." He thought that the intellectual capacity of the Boer was far less than that of the average British private, but maintained that in South African warfare "our men do everything they ought not to do and that a Boer would not do." He remarks of "Tommy" that "he is brave, enduring, disciplined, cheerful, temperate, and modest," but not "cunning." The occupation and evacuation of Spion Kop is referred to as "worse than a crime—a blunder," and it is observed that the army knew well enough who was to blame for it. The three attempts to relieve Ladysmith are described very vividly, the author stigmatising them as "Faith, Hope, and Charity," and attention is drawn to the fact that the lines of Colenso were turned at the battle of Monte Christo with a loss of seventeen lives, whilst the three unsuccessful frontal attacks had cost over 500 in killed and over 2000 in wounded. The writer alludes to the utter exhaustion of the inhabitants of Ladysmith, and states that the relieving troops passed through it in almost absolute silence.

"Linesman" asserts that the Boers showed courage and grit in spite of the bigotry, treachery, and vice exhibited by the minority of them, and was of opinion that the Boer "is unequalled in small cunning, and consequently holds, in small affairs, a great advantage over braver but less guileful opponents."

\***(GRANT, Captain M. H.):** The Mechanism of War. By "Linesman." William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh & London. 183 pp. 12mo. 1902.

Most of the articles included in this publication have been reproduced from the *Spectator*, and they deal with the author's opinions regarding the generals, officers, and men employed in the South African War, 1899-1902. An original chapter on the Army Staff in the campaign has been added, and it is stated that, "If the staff has a fault . . . it is that, numerous as staff officers are, there are not enough of them, and duty has often to be allocated in impossible quantities and varieties." With reference to the generals, it is remarked that if they "have done badly in the war, they have defended themselves worse at home. Few have even attempted to do so, and of those who did attempt it, but one, fallen from his high estate to ordinary level, did so with any skill and verve in thrust and parry. . . . The sudden responsibility of so great a trust as high command in a fierce war is a heavy thing . . . that the majority of our generals discharged themselves of it with honour, dignity, and success is a thing to be proud of. . . ."

\***GRANT, Lieutenant P. WARDEN:** Considerations on the State of the Colonial Currency and Foreign Exchanges at the Cape of

Good Hope ; comprehending also some statements relative to the population, agriculture, commerce, and statistics of the Colony. By Lieutenant P. Warden Grant, of the Bengal Revenue—Survey Department. Printed and Published at the "Chronicle" Office, Heeregracht, by W. Bridekirk, Jun. Cape Town. x+190 pp. 8vo. 1825.

This work criticises a paper addressed by Mr. Trotter of the Bengal Civil Service to the President and Committee of the Commercial Exchange, Cape Town, in which he discusses the state of the Colonial currency. From a table in this volume it is shown that the rate of exchange with England, which was 18 per cent. in 1809, had risen to 195 per cent. in July 1824. It is stated that Mr. Trotter ascribed the present "degraded state of the currency" to (1) An injudicious system of banking ; (2) Want of public credit and securities ; (3) Excessive importations ; (4) Reduced garrison, and consequently diminished expenditure ; (5) Over taxation in some branches ; (6) Want of a steady demand and a foreign market for agricultural produce or grain ; (7) A facility of borrowing, and other causes, giving to property an artificial value ; (8) Government being allowed to augment the currency at pleasure. Lieut. Grant agreed on many points with Mr. Trotter, and advocated the establishment of a private bank with chartered privileges, together with other measures calculated to check the excessive currency and to restore the value of the public securities.

\*GRANT, Captain S. C. N. : The Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission in East Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ix. pp. 337-347. 1893.

Captain Grant was attached to the expedition under Major J. J. Levenson, charged with tracing the frontier of the Portuguese Possessions to the south of the Zambesi.

\*("GRAPHIC") : The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSHE, WENTWORTH.

\*GRAY, Rev. CHARLES : Life of Robert Gray, Bishop of Cape Town. . . . Edited by his son, the Rev. Charles Gray. 8vo. 1876.

See GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT.

\*GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT : St. Helena. A Charge delivered at the Primary Visitation of the Island, in March and April 1849. . . . Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1850.

\*GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT : Journals of Two Visitations in 1848 and 1850, by the Right Rev. Robert Gray, D.D., Lord Bishop of Capetown. With maps : Church in the Colonies, No. XXII. Diocese of Capetown.—Part I. A Journal of the Bishop's Visitation Tour through the Cape Colony in 1848, with an Account of his Visit to the Island of St. Helena in 1849, and a map. Second edition. Church in the Colonies, No. XXVII. Diocese of Capetown.—Part II. A Journal of the Bishop's Visitation Tour through the Cape Colony in 1850, with a map. Second edition. Printed for the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel ; and

sold by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. London.  
227 pp. 16mo. 1852.

The diocese over which Bishop Gray ruled was at this period the largest in the world with the exception of Calcutta, and contained not less than 250,000 square miles. His first visitation was commenced on August 24, 1848, and extended throughout the Cape Colony, including Kaffraria and the Albany districts. All through the tour the ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church received the Bishop kindly and hospitably, and on nearly every occasion placed their pulpits at his disposal whenever required. The journal contains an excellent description of the state of the Colony in the middle of the nineteenth century, the author visiting a very large number of towns, villages, and missionary and other settlements. He was present at the celebrated meeting of Sir Harry Smith with the Kaffir chiefs at King William's Town on October 7, 1848, and gives an account of the proceedings at which Sandilli, Makoma, and Umhalla were present, Krelie not arriving till the next day. The tour was extended to Kaffraria, then suffering from the ravages of the Kaffir War, and was completed on December 21st.

The tour recorded in Part II. was commenced on April 1, 1850, and consists of a journey through the Karroo to Colesberg, crossing the Orange River into the Sovereignty, and from thence to Natal, Faku's country, British Kaffraria, and the Eastern Province. The journey occupied nearly nine months, the Bishop arriving at Cape Town at the end of the year.

\*(GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT): Three Months' Visitation, by the Bishop of Capetown, in the autumn of 1855: With an Account of his Voyage to the Island of Tristan D'Acunha, in March 1856. With original sketches by Mrs. Gray, printed in colours. London: Bell & Daldy. 156 pp. 16mo. 1856.

During the time that had elapsed between this tour and those recorded in the previous volume, the diocese of Cape Town had been considerably diminished in size by subdivision, resulting in the establishment of the Graham's Town and Natal Bishoprics. Considerable advancement appears to have been made in Church matters during this period, though lack of money still prevailed, and some of the churches were as yet unfinished owing to the scarcity of funds. The tour occupied a period of three months, and included visits to Swellendam, Knysna, George, and many other districts. The account of the visit of Tristan D'Acunha is very interesting, but the inhabitants seem to have been in poor circumstances, and most of them were desirous of leaving; only a small portion of the island was habitable, and even in this small area the ground had already become impoverished.

\*GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT: National Sins. A Sermon by the Lord Bishop of Capetown, delivered in the Cathedral Church of St. George's, Sunday, February 5, 1860. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson. 12 pp. 12mo. 1860.

\*(GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT): Speech of the Bishop of Capetown in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, August 20 and 21, 1861. Cape Town: Darnell & Murray, Adlerley Street. London: S. Street. . . . 102 pp. Royal 8vo. 1861.

This case involved the question of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court

of Cape Colony in matters strictly ecclesiastical, and the contention of the Bishop that any appeal from his decision in matters outside civil causes must be directed to the Archbishop of Canterbury. The matter before the Court was the deprivation by Bishop Gray of the Rev. William Long, minister of Mowbray, the offences alleged against him being that (1) He continued to officiate after suspension. (2) He refused to appear when cited before his Bishop to answer for this offence, after repeated admonition. (3) He repudiated the jurisdiction of his Bishop, denying that he had the right to pass any sentence or judgment upon him.

\*GRAY, Rt. Rev. ROBERT.

See LONG, Rev. WILLIAM. (1861 ; 1866.)

\*(GRAY, Rt. Rev. ROBERT) : Remarks upon the Recent Proceedings and Charge of Robert, Lord Bishop of Capetown. . . . By the Right Rev. John William Colenso. . . . 8vo. 1864.

See COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM.

GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT : A Letter to the Members of the Church in the Diocese of Capetown. By the Bishop of Capetown. Cape Town : . . . Pike & Byles. . . . 88 pp. 8vo. 1867.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This letter reviews the position of the Church of England in South Africa with special reference to the Colenso Judgment by the Master of the Rolls.

\*GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT : A Statement relating to Facts which have been misunderstood, and to Questions which have been raised in connection with the Consecration, Trial, and Excommunication of the Right Rev. Dr. Colenso. Second Edition, with an Appendix relating to the Election of a Bishop, and containing further replies to the Bishop of St. David's and the Dean of Westminster. By the Bishop of Cape Town, Metropolitan. London : Rivingtons. . . . 92 pp. 8vo. 1867.

A review of the Colenso Controversy and the defence of Bishop Gray for his part in the excommunication and trial of Bishop Colenso.

\*GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT : A Charge to the Clergy of the Diocese of Capetown, at his Visitation, January 18, 1870, by Robert, Bishop of Capetown and Metropolitan. Cape Town : William Foster. . . . 44 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1870.

\*GRAY, Rt. Rev. ROBERT : The Unity of Christendom. A Correspondence relative to Proposals for Union between the English and Dutch Reformed Churches in South Africa. Cape Town : 39 pp. 8vo. 1871.

The pamphlet contains the Resolutions of the English and Dutch Synods, letters of Bishop Gray to the Moderator of the Dutch Reformed Church, &c. &c., together with replies from the Committee of the Dutch Reformed Church, &c. &c.

\*GRAY, Rt. Rev. ROBERT : Union of Churches. A Reply to the Letter of the Rev. P. E. Faure, D.D., Moderator, Rev. Andrew Murray, Actuary, and Rev. William Robertson, D.D., Scriba, of the Synod of the Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa, by

Robert, Bishop of Capetown. Cape Town : William Foster and Co. . . . 38 pp. 8vo. 1871.

\*(GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT) : A Sermon by the late Bishop of Capetown, on the "Sin and Danger of an Unforgiving Spirit," with a few introductory and concluding words delivered in the Cathedral Church, Capetown, on September 8, 1872, being the Sunday after the Funeral, by C. W. Barnett-Clarke, M.A., Dean of Capetown. In Memoriam. Published by Special Request. Cape Town : W. Foster & Co. . . . 25 pp. 8vo. 1872.

\*(GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT) : Sermon Preached in S. George's Cathedral Church, Capetown, on Sunday Evening, Sept. 8, 1872, in loving Memory of Robert, First Bishop of Capetown and Metropolitan, now entered into Rest. By H. Badnall, D.D. . . . Published by Request. Cape Town : W. Foster & Co. . . . 21 pp. 8vo. 1872.

\*(GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT) : Life of Robert Gray, Bishop of Cape Town and Metropolitan of Africa. Edited by his son, the Rev. Charles Gray, M.A., Vicar of Helmsley, York. With portrait and map. In two volumes. Vol. I. xi + 536 pp. ; Vol. II. ix + 662 pp. Rivingtons, London, Oxford, and Cambridge. 8vo. 1876.

Robert Gray was the seventh son and twelfth child of the Rev. Robert Gray, afterwards Bishop of Bristol. The latter was appointed to the See in 1827, and a few years later his palace, furniture, and books were destroyed in the Reform Riots which devastated Bristol in the year 1831. His son, the subject of this memoir, received Deacon's Orders at his father's hands, and in 1834 was presented to the living of Whitworth, county Durham. In 1836 he was offered the living of Hughenden, but did not accept it, and later on in the same year he married. In 1845 he was appointed Vicar of Stockton, and in 1847, after long deliberation, he accepted the position of Bishop of Cape Town (for which post he had been recommended by the Archbishop of Canterbury), and was duly consecrated in London on June 29th. He laboured indefatigably to procure funds for the upkeep of the new diocese, and having fair success, was enabled to leave England for the Cape at the end of the year, arriving with his wife and family on February 20, 1848. The immense area of the diocese, the previous neglect with which Church matters had been treated, and the comparative scarceness of funds, all rendered his task of reorganisation a heavy and tedious undertaking, but the intense energy of the Bishop, and his fiery zeal for the work he had taken up, soon had a marked effect in the Colony, and led to the emulation, if not the envy, of the other religious bodies in South Africa. Bishop Gray strongly opposed the project of making the Cape a penal settlement, but deprecated the disloyal attitude of the colonists, and their attacks on Sir Harry Smith. He appears to have considered the Governor too anxious to please all parties, and there are some interesting passages regarding the anti-convict agitation. In 1852 he visited England, and there is an account of his interview with Gladstone, giving that statesman's views on the question of the self-government of the colonists. One of the objects of his visit was the subdivision of the diocese, which was finally effected on September 7, 1853, Bishops Armstrong and Colenso being appointed respectively to the Sees of Graham's Town and Natal, and on December 14th Bishop Gray returned to the Cape.

In 1858 he was back in London again, in order to obtain funds for the Church, and there on May 28th he received the first news of the differences between Bishop Colenso and his clergy. He returned to Africa in 1859, and on the first day of 1861 consecrated Bishop Mackenzie as first missionary Bishop of South Africa. Soon after, he suspended the Rev. Mr. Long, and there is a full account of the proceedings of this important ecclesiastical case. In 1862 he proceeded to England to seek a successor to Bishop Mackenzie, and Bishop Tozer being appointed, he and Bishop Twells were consecrated on February 2, 1863, and soon after Bishop Gray returned to his diocese. On his return he was at once plunged into the cares of the Colenso case, the prosecution of which had, after many years, come to a head, and which resulted in the deposition of the Bishop of Natal on December 16, 1863. A great part of the second volume is taken up with an account of the trial and appeal, together with correspondence and notes bearing on the case, and with the difficulties arising in consequence of the attitude taken up by the deprived Bishop. The cares of the diocese, the heavy work, and the loss of his wife sapped the vigour and health of Bishop Gray, and after a busy and useful life he died on September 1, 1872, and was buried by his wife's side at Claremont, near Cape Town.

The volumes, in addition to a full account of the rise and progress of the Church of England at the Cape, throw many sidelights on political matters at Cape Town and in the United Kingdom, and the Appendix contains much information respecting the trials of the Rev. Mr. Long and Bishop Colenso, &c. &c.

(GRAY, Rt. Rev. ROBERT): A Pioneer and Founder. Reminiscences of some who knew Robert Gray, D.D., first Bishop of Cape Town and Metropolitan of South Africa. . . . With Preface by the Right Rev. Allan B. Webb, D.D., Dean of Salisbury (lately Bishop of Grahamstown and formerly of Bloemfontein). London: Skeffington & Son. xxiii + 268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A popular life of Archbishop Gray.

\*GRAYDON, WILLIAM MURRAY: With Boer and Britisher in the Transvaal. By William Murray Graydon. . . . New York: Street & Smith. 203 pp. 12mo. N.D. circa 1899.

A tale of adventure in the Transvaal about the time of the Boer War, 1880-1881.

\*(GREAT BRITAIN AND THE DUTCH REPUBLICS): Reprinted from "The Times." London: Printed and Published by George Edward Wright, at "The Times" Office. . . . 60 pp. 16mo. 1900.

\*——: "La Grande-Bretagne et les Republiques Hollandaises. Articles traduits du "Times" des 5, 9, 13, et 22 fevrier. Paris: Aux bureaux de "Siecle" 12, Rue de la Grange-Bateliere, 12. 42 pp. 8vo. 1900.

In the introductory article, published February 5, 1900, it is stated that "In view of President Steyn's New Year's message to the burghers of the Free State, alluding to the 'enemy who had oppressed and persecuted us during the whole of the last century,' and of opinions genuinely and, it may be believed, sometimes reluctantly held in certain quarters on the continent,

it may be useful to present a summary of the historical relations between Great Britain and the Dutch Republics in South Africa." Other articles deal with "The Transvaal before Annexation" (1877), published February 9, 1900, "After Annexation," published February 13th, and "Rupture," February 22nd. The French edition gives a "programme" of the aims of *Le Siecle*: the contents are divided into six chapters, but with this exception the pamphlet is a reproduction of the *Times* publication.

- \*GREATHEAD, W. H.: Geodetic Surveying. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 402-410. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Information is afforded respecting the surveys of De La Caille, Maclear, Bailey, Sir David Gill, and Colonel Morris throughout South Africa, between the years 1752 and 1892.

- \*GREEN, ELSA GOODWIN: Raiders and Rebels in South Africa. By Elsa Goodwin Green. With fourteen illustrations by the author. London: George Newnes, Limited. 208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

Two days after the Jameson Raid, Professor Liebman advertised in the *Cape Times* for nurses and ambulance men to proceed with him to Johannesburg, to assist in hospital work in connection with the wounded raiders and burghers. The author volunteered and her services were accepted, and the party, numbering eight in all, left the same day for the Transvaal. They were not, at first, allowed to proceed to Johannesburg, but on their arrival at Pretoria were granted a safe conduct, and after some delay reached the temporary hospital at Krugersdorp. Here they found forty cases, five of whom died within a week after their coming. The hospital was guarded night and day by the Boers, most of the patients being prisoners. The majority of them, however, soon became convalescent, and were sent under escort to Durban, the Professor and Mrs. Green returning to Cape Town in about a week. The Professor, a few weeks later, organised another ambulance to go to Rhodesia, then in the throes of the Matabele rebellion: the author accompanied the party, and she gives an interesting description of the hostilities, with some information respecting the affairs of the country at this period.

- \*GREEN, FREDERICK J.: Narrative of an Expedition to the North-West of Lake Ngami, extending to the Capital of Debabe's Territory, *via* Souko River, hitherto an unexplored portion of Africa. In "The Eastern Province Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 252-257, 316-323, 385-392, 533-543, 595-601, 661-669. 8vo. 1857.

The expedition was undertaken in 1855, the author being accompanied by Mr. Wahlberg, the well-known Swedish naturalist and sportsman, and subsequently by Mr. C. J. Andersson. The narrative affords a valuable description of this part of South-Western Africa at this period.

- \*GREEN, FREDERICK J.: Narrative of a Journey to Ovampoland. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. vii. pp. 302-307, 353-363. 8vo. 1860.

This paper contains valuable information respecting the explorations of Messrs. Andersson and Green in Ovampoland and Damaraland at this period.

\*GREEN, GEORGE ALFRED LAWRENCE (Editor): The Siege of Kimberley. Folio. 1900.

See (KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—G. A. L. GREEN).

\*(GREEN, HENRY): Some of the Papers in the Case of the Colonial Government against Henry Green, Esq., Civil Commissioner of Colesberg. (Not for Circulation.) Cape Town: Printed by Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co. . . . 40 pp. 8vo. 1870.

\*GREEN, JAMES: Causes of the War in South Africa. From the American Lawyer's standpoint. A paper read before the Worcester Society of Antiquity. By James Green, a Member of the Massachusetts Bar. Second edition. Worcester, Mass., U.S.A. 28 pp. Royal 8vo. 1900.

Inscription on the outside paper cover, "With the respects of James Green."

The author touches slightly on the history of South Africa in so far as it influenced the causes of the war, and remarks, "It is curious to read to-day, in view of how the Boers treated the Outlanders afterwards, of the great objection the Boers made then to British rule—that they laid taxes without granting representation." He reviews the points of dispute between the British Government and the Uitlanders, and the Government of the South African Republic, and states, "We are told that the Boer is defending liberty against the Briton. Liberty for whom and for what? . . . Liberty in the Transvaal, I am afraid, means liberty for Boers to do what they please with their own; liberty to hold the native races in cruel bondage; liberty to tax and conscribe all immigrants without allowing them a voice in the Government; liberty to leave themselves untouched by the taxes they lay on aliens and blacks. 'License they mean when they cry liberty.'"

GREEN, Rev. JAMES: Life of James Green, Doctor of Divinity, Rector and Dean of Maritzburg, Natal, from February 1849 to January 1906. By A. Theodore Wirgman, D.D., D.C.L. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxvii + 244 pp. (Portrait.)

Vol. II. x + 299 pp. (Portrait.)

London: Longmans, Green & Co. 8vo. 1909.

(GREEN, JOHN): Appendix to the Narrative of the Sayings and Doings in the Kat River Settlement. (No Title-page.) Printed by Godlonton, White & Co. 96 pp. 8vo. 1851.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Documents and references illustrative of Green's statements made before the Commission.

GREEN, JOHN: The Kat River Settlement in 1851, containing the substance of evidence given before the Commission for investigating the rebellion: together with an appendix relative to the state of the Hottentots, in the years 1834-5, 1838, 1846-7, &c. &c. By John Green, formerly a resident at Hertzog. Graham's

Town : Printed by Godlonton, White & Co., High Street. Pp. xxviii, 29-104. 8vo. 1853. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

An attack on the missionaries connected with the Kat River Settlement, together with the author's journal, correspondence, and considerable information respecting the rising of the Hottentots, and the Kaffir wars.

GREEN, Mrs. JOHN RICHARD : A Visit to the Boer Prisoners at Saint Helena. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," pp. 972-983, No. 286. Roy. 8vo. Dec. 1900.

A somewhat pathetic account, heightened by a rather gloomy description of St. Helena, is given. Mrs. Green was well received by the authorities and the prisoners, and evidently considered the Boers far superior in character to their foreign companions. Almost the only critical note struck is in reference to the voyage of the captives to the island, in which it is stated that "Five months ago, miserable men were landed here : some had been imprisoned over three months in ships ; . . . shut down from air, and only allowed one hour in the twenty-four on deck ; packed tightly in ships which had been used for cattle and were horribly infested with vermin, the most intolerable suffering for these men ; for four months they had had no change of clothes, day or night, from what they wore on the battlefield." But once away from Jamestown Harbour, with "healthy breezes and the sunshine, their strength returned . . . on the whole, there is little to complain of here." Some touching little incidents and conversations are recorded, and the piety, industry, and resignation of the prisoners made a deep impression on their visitor.

\*GREEN, Mrs. JOHN RICHARD : Our Boer Prisoners. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 755-771, No. 291. Roy. 8vo. May 1901.

The Jameson Raid is asserted to have been the cause of the war ; Boer after Boer appears to have told the same tale, and Mrs. Green seems to have taken for granted that all she was told was true.

The prisoners stoutly declared they would never submit to live in the Transvaal under British rule, but it does not appear that any of them remained behind on the island rather than take the oath of allegiance. It was suggested that an official be appointed "to form a link between the government of the camps and the future settlements of the conquered States of South Africa, so that one should be a fitting preparation for the other."

\*GREEN, Rev. T. W. : Bushman Paintings. In "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," edited by George McCall Theal. No. 2. Pp. 7-8. 8vo. 1896.

A description of certain Bushman paintings, "up the valley of the Qutuba," discovered in a spot named by the writer, the "Grosvenor Gallery of the Batwa" (Bushmen).

\*(GREEN, HAHN, and RATH) : Account of an Expedition from Damara Land to the Ovampo, in search of the River Cunene. By Messrs. Green, Hahn, and Rath. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. ii. pp. 350-354. (1857-8.) (1858.)

\***(GREEN POINT LIFE PRESERVATION SOCIETY)**. 16mo. 1866.

See (CAPE TOWN): (GREEN POINT LIFE PRESERVATION SOCIETY).

\***GREENSTOCK, Rev. W.**: Notes of Travel. From "The Mission Field," 1876. London: G. Bell & Sons. . . . 8vo. 1876.

There are ten articles in this volume, giving details of the author's journey from Durban to the Leydenburg gold fields. Mr. Greenstock was a personal friend of Thomas Baines, the well-known employer, and was with him at the time of his death, having intended to take a trip with him to Lobengula's country. He gives details of the last hours of the traveller, of whom he says, "Among the men of whom the world was not worthy, must be reckoned Thomas Baines. His rare talents as an explorer were left unutilised by those who have charged themselves with the promotion of geographical discovery. . . . With a high sense of honour, and unselfish to a degree I have never known equalled, he laid himself out for the benefit of others. He was brought low when preparing for a journey in which gain was a secondary object, the master-thought was the advancement of religion and civilisation." The author gives an interesting account of Natal in 1875-6, and there is much instructive matter throughout the whole series of papers. Although not altogether agreeing with Bishop Colenso, he considered that he did right to draw attention to the oppression of loyal natives, but remarks that "The maintenance of polygamy in Natal is a grievous blot on the English rule." He travelled through part of the Free State, and observed that in the church at Harrismith the Queen was prayed for as well as the President, but adds that "anti-English feeling is strong among the Boers of the Free State, and with some reason; for it seems they have been treated badly in the matter of the diamond fields."

\***GREENSTOCK, Rev. W.**: Mr. Greenstock's Notes of Travel. From Lydenburg to Pretoria. Ex. "The Mission Field," No. ccliv., pp. 48-52. 8vo. 1877.

There are some interesting notes regarding the mission station conducted by Mr. Merensky, of the Berlin Missionary Society, at Botsabelo, near the Transvaal, where Mauch, the celebrated traveller, resided for some period. Mr. Greenstock relates that when near the village of Steelport a Bushman girl, dressed in European clothes, followed the waggon; she asserted that she had escaped from her Boer master, "to whom she had been sold in childhood by her parents for some meat."

\***GREENWOOD, FREDERICK**: South Africa: A Violent Proposal. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 174-180, No. 300. Roy. 8vo. Feb. 1902.

Mr. Greenwood suggests the prevention of all foreign immigration into the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal for some years to come, and remarks, "I would keep these people out by every possible means, usual or unusual." He did not see that the prophesied boom was any certainty, and was of opinion that a smaller gold output for fifty years would be better than a "yield gloriously exhausted in a couple of decades." He advocates a steady, instead of a rapid increase, in the population of the two colonies, giving "as much chance as possible to the deliberate and slow-moving Englishman at home."

\*("GREENWOOD, HARRY") (Pseudonym): An Incident in South African Quail Shooting. 8vo. 1867.

See (BULGER, Captain G. E.).

\*GREENWOOD, T. J.: Fighting the Boers. By T. J. Greenwood. Bloemfontein: Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Limited. 278 pp. 12mo. 1900.

The contents of this volume were first published in the *Cape Argus*, the author having acted as war correspondent to that journal in the South African War (1899-1902); the letters forwarded and subsequently published have not been altered for the purposes of this publication, but a number of additional chapters have been added, the whole forming "a readable narrative of the events of the war from the crisis in Johannesburg to the relief of Ladysmith."

GREGG, FLORENCE: The Story of Bishop Colenso. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1892.

See (COLENZO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM).

\*GREGORY, J. W.: The Mining Fields of Southern Rhodesia, in 1905. By J. W. Gregory, F.R.S., Professor of Geology, University of Glasgow. A paper read before the Mining Institute of Scotland. General Meeting at Glasgow, February 14, 1906. Excerpt from the "Transactions of the Institution of Mining Engineers." London and Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Andrew Reid & Co., Ltd. . . . 59 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

It is stated that "gold has been worked in Rhodesia for perhaps three thousand years," and that "the Mashona were mining when the British pioneers entered the fields from thirty to thirty-five years ago." The pamphlet discusses the "Ancient Mining History" of the country, "the Re-opening of the Gold Fields," the physical geography and geology of Southern Rhodesia, and affords a valuable description of the gold mines, with some information respecting diamond and coal mining.

\*GREGORY & CO., GEORGE: Gregory's Standard Handbook of South Africa. . . . Issued by George Gregory & Co. (London). 272 pp. 16mo. 1894.

A useful guide-book affording considerable information; there is a political map of South Africa, south of the Zambesi.

\*GRESWELL, WILLIAM: The Education of the South African Tribes. In vol. xv., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 67-104. 8vo. 1884.

At the period of the delivery of the address, the political state of South Africa was in too much unrest and agitation to allow of much being done with regard to education, and many of the white inhabitants considered it useless to legislate for the advancement and training of raw natives, besides being of the opinion that it was "a waste of money and a piece of idle Quixotism." Reference is made to the many difficulties attached to a "general scheme of education to include whites, blacks, and the mixed population of South Africa," amongst these being (1) The unequal social developments of the coloured people; (2) The extent of the country; (3) The bi-lingual character of the white population; (4) The want of

unanimity on the part of the white colonists as to the proper lines upon which native education ought to go; and (5) The want of precedent with regard to native education. Mr. Greswell asserted that a well-educated Kaffir is "the phenomenon rather than the rule," while the "top rungs of the education ladder, theoretically theirs, are practically beyond their reach." It was suggested that "a separate basis of education" might be organised for the natives by the Government, which had already a separate department for "Native Affairs."

\*GRESWELL, WILLIAM: *Our South African Empire*. By William Greswell, M.A., F.R.C.I. In two volumes. Vol. I. xxii + 317 pp.; Vol. II. 323 pp. London: Chapman & Hall, Limited. 8vo. 1885. P  
17

A series of articles "preserving as far as possible a chronological sequence," dealing with the political history of South Africa and the position of its social and national questions up to the date of publication. In discussing the early days of the Cape, it is observed that "There is ingrained in the Boer element an impatience of authority and legitimate control," and it is pointed out that even at the time of the capitulation of the country to the British in 1795, the discontented Burghers had been in the habit of settling their disputes with the Dutch Governors by trekking out of their reach. There are some chapters on the native races and the Kaffir wars, most of which, it is stated, were brought about by "reversals of policy," followed by "Imperial repentances." With regard to the Dutch Republics it is maintained that their inhabitants "are filled with the idea of a South African Republic"; in 1842 their ancestors endeavoured to start a republic in Natal and Zululand, and looked to Holland for assistance: in 1884 their descendants trusted that France and Germany would help them with their plans. "The visions of an Afrikander Empire have been too great for them to resist," and hence the countenance given to the marauders in Bechuanaland.

Reference is made to the divergences between Mr. Gladstone's statements in office and out of office, and to the inability of the Boers to understand the non-fulfilment of his electioneering promises as far as they were concerned. The author was evidently of opinion that suzerainty was abolished in 1884, and refers repeatedly to the evil effects of Mr. Froude's mission and the extraordinary language he used.

There are interesting remarks on Sir Bartle Frere's policy, the Afrikander Bond, Basutoland, and the German occupation of Namaqualand and Damaraland.

\*GRESWELL, WILLIAM: *Geography of Africa South of the Zambesi*. With notes on the industries, wealth, and social progress of the states and peoples. By the Rev. William Parr Greswell, M.A., Oxon., F.R.C.I., late Scholar of Brasenose College. . . . With three maps. Under the auspices of the Royal Colonial Institute, Oxford: at the Clarendon Press. xii + 400 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1892.

A valuable educational work, giving, in addition to the geographical information, historical sketches of the Colonies and the Republics and native territories up to this period. The author resided in Africa for seven years, during which time he took careful note of the "wealth, industries, character, and languages of the numerous races living" south of the Zambesi.

Mr. Greswell observes that when he wrote his earlier work, "Our South

African Empire," . . . it was written, as it were, with bated breath, as if one could scarcely dare mention the phrases 'Empire' or 'Imperial control' to English ears in connection with South Africa. . . . The Warren expedition restored British prestige and gave a new province to the Empire."

Much valuable information will be found in the Appendix, and there is a map of "British South and Central Africa in 1891," and a chart showing the electoral provinces and divisions in the Cape Colony.

- \*GRESWELL, WILLIAM: South Africa. Federalism in South Africa. By the Rev. W. Greswell. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," pp. 617-631, No. CCCLXIV. New Series. Roy. 8vo. April 1897.

A scheme for the formation of a Federate South Africa outside the Boer Republics. It is asserted that "There is no question now of including politically either the Orange Free State or the South African Republic as in 1877," and so far the Federalist's task is easier. The writer, in propounding the "apparently extravagant thesis that Africa south of the Zambesi can be confederated *without* the Republics" urges that "It would be a great league, with a mighty power and a noble territorial domain from Table Bay to the Zambesi Valley." He remarks on the danger of allowing things to drift in South Africa, considering that if Republicanism and Republican ideals become popular there, grave peril to the monarchy and flag of Great Britain will ensue. The scheme provides for five States, together with native reserves and protectorates, *i.e.* (1) The Western Province (38 members). (2) The Eastern Province, with the Transkei, Tembuland, Griqualand East, Pondoland, and Basutoland (40 members). (3) Griqualand West, with British Bechuanaland and Bechuanaland (12 members). (4) Natal, with Zululand, Amatongaland, and Swaziland (40 members). (5) Rhodesia (6 members). In all, 136 members.

- \*GREVILLE, M. E.: From Veld and "Street." Rhymes more or less South African. By M. E. Greville. Effingham Wilson, London, E.C. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and Johannesburg. 62 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Sixty-one poems, the majority of which deal with subjects of interest to South African colonists. One of the items recounts Mr. Rhodes' reception in Cape Town on his return from the Matabele campaign, and another his subsequent voyage to England when summoned to give his evidence before the Commission appointed by the House of Commons to inquire into the Jameson Raid.

- \*GREW, E. SHARP: War with the Boers. . . . Vol. V. By Harold Brown, B.A., Oxon., and E. Sharp Grew, B.A., Cantab. Quarto. N.D. (1900-1902).

See BROWN, HAROLD: and GREW, E. SHARP.

- GREWER, J. J.: Een profetie, of een word van bemoediging aan onze Zuid-Afr. broeders. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1899.

In the type-written Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

- \*GREY, ALBERT HENRY GEORGE (4th Earl): Hubert Hervey, Student and Imperialist. A Memoir by Earl Grey. . . . 8vo. 1899.

See HERVEY, HUBERT.

GREY, Sir EDWARD: "Eighty Club." "The War and After." Speeches delivered by Sir Edward Grey, Bt., M.P., J. G. Shipman, LL.B., M.P., Henry Norman, M.P., and Sir Robert Reid, G.C.M.G., K.C., M.P. (Chairman). At the Hotel Cecil, on February 20, 1901. J. A. K. Mackay. . . . London. 29 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This account of the speeches, &c., will be found in the "Eighty Club" Year Book for 1902.

\*GREY, GEORGE: The Kafue River and its Headwaters. "Geographical Journal," vol. xviii. pp. 62-77. 1901.

Mr. Grey was sent in command of a prospecting expedition by the "Tanganyika Concessions Company," and in the course of his proceedings he discovered the source of the Kafue or Loenge River, and many of its Northern Tributaries.

\*(GREY, Sir GEORGE): The Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey.

Vol. I. Part I. Philology. South Africa. (Within the limits of British Influence.) Wm. H. I. Bleek. Sold by Trübner and Co., London . . . and by F. A. Brockhaus. . . . Leipzig. Pp. 1-186. 8vo. 1858.

Vol. I. Part II. Philology. Africa. (North of the Tropic of Capricorn.) W. H. I. Bleek. Trübner & Co., London . . . and . . . F. A. Brockhaus. . . . Leipzig. Pp. 191-261. 8vo. 1858.

Vol. I. Part III. Philology. Madagascar. By J. Cameron and W. H. I. Bleek. Trübner & Co., . . . London . . . and F. A. Brockhaus . . . Leipzig. 24 pp. 8vo. 1859.

Vol. II. Part I. Philology. Australia. Wm. H. I. Bleek. Trübner & Co., . . . London . . . and F. A. Brockhaus . . . Leipzig. 44 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Vol. II. Part II. Philology. Australia and Polynesia. Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneiteum, Tana, and others. By Sir George Grey, K.C.B. . . . Cape Town: Printed at G. J. Pike's Steam Printing Office. . . . Trübner & Co., London. . . . F. A. Brockhaus . . . Leipzig. 12 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Vol. II. Part III. Philology. Fiji Islands and Rotuma. (With supplements to Part II.—Papuan Languages; and Part I.—Australia.) Sir G. Grey and W. H. I. Bleek. 33 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Vol. II. Part IV. Philology. New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. Sir G. Grey and W. H. I. Bleek. Sold by Trübner & Co. . . . London, and by F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig. 76 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Vol. II. Part IV. (Continuation.) Polynesia and Borneo.

Sold by Trübner & Co. . . . London, and by F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig. Pp. ii, 77-154. 8vo. 1859.

Vol. III. Part I. . . . Manuscripts and Incunables. Trübner & Co., London. . . . viii + 24 pp. 8vo. 1862.

Vol. IV. Part I. The Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey . . . presented by him to the South African Public Library. Early Printed Books. Part I. England. By W. H. I. Bleek. J. C. Juta, Cape Town and Port Elizabeth. 255 pp. 8vo. 1867.

Four Volumes (apparently all published). 8vo. 1858-67.

\*(GREY, Sir GEORGE): His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 1-14. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1859.

The portrait is accompanied by a short but excellent account of the career of the statesman brought up to date.

\*(GREY, Sir GEORGE): Sir George Grey's Library. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. xi. pp. 163-171; 235-239; 315-389. 8vo. 1862.

The paper contains some information of the collection of native South African literature in the Library, together with specimens of Nama Hottentot legends and accounts of folklore manuscripts in the Zulu, Damara, and Hottentot tongues.

(GREY, Sir GEORGE): An Index of the Grey Collection in the South African Public Library, by Th. Hahn, late Grey Custodian, Cape Town. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 404 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1884.

See HAHN, THEOPHILUS. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Part V. of the Catalogue is devoted to "Cape Literature and Pamphlets," and fills up pages 223-275; some of the items, however, do not relate to South Africa.

\*(GREY, Sir GEORGE): The Life and Times of Sir George Grey, K.C.B. By William Lee Rees (Member of the House of Representatives, New Zealand) . . . and L. Rees. In two Volumes.

Vol. I. Pp. xiv, 1-294.

Vol. II. Pp. 295-612.

London: Hutchinson & Co. . . . 8vo. 1892.

Sir George Grey was born in Lisbon on the 14th day of April 1812, and was educated at Sandhurst, where he was a general favourite; he was gazetted an Ensign of the 83rd Regiment of Foot in 1830, and was stationed in Ireland for about four years. After a successful career in the army, he was appointed Governor of South Australia, and subsequently Governor of New Zealand, his ministration in the latter colony extending over a period of nine years. Returning to England, he was soon after appointed Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and entering on his duties with characteristic vigour, he soon pacified the grievances of the Hottentots and Kaffirs, who were advancing in civilisation, until the delusive promises of a Kaffir prophetess led to an outbreak in 1857. The Governor rendered valuable services to India at the time of the outbreak of the Mutiny, but

with peculiar wrong-headedness the Ministers in London regarded his efforts with frigidity, although they were fully appreciated by the Queen. The War Office and the Colonial Office, however, constantly thwarted, with "dogged and ignorant persistence of opposition," every act of Sir George Grey, and every endeavour was made to limit his means of usefulness. They constantly broke or evaded solemn promises, notably in connection with the settlement of the German Legion in South Africa, and in 1858 the Government, without warning, reduced the annual grant to Kaffraria by £20,000, whereupon the Governor advanced the province from his own private means the sum of £6000, which was repaid him by the Paymaster-General two years later. Sir George had long been in correspondence with the Colonial Office with reference to federation; he was in favour of the political union of the Cape Colony, Kaffraria, Natal, and the Orange Free State, and the Volksraad of the latter State had passed a resolution in favour of the proposal. The matter was then brought to the notice of the Cape Parliament, but the English Ministry took umbrage at the action of the Cape Governor, and, after some correspondence, he was directed to surrender his post and return to England. "The sudden news of the Governor's recall spread sorrow and dismay over every community in South Africa," and petitions were sent to the Queen to reinstate him. He left the Colony, and on his arrival in England found that the Ministry who had recalled him had fallen from Power, and that their successors had reappointed him by the Queen's direct request. He returned to Cape Town in 1860, and was enthusiastically welcomed by all classes and races: and soon after, was visited by Prince Alfred (Duke of Edinburgh), with whom he took a tour throughout South Africa. In 1861 the Home Government requested him to return to New Zealand, where "his presence was urgently needed," and, to the great regret of the colonists of South Africa, he consented to answer the call of duty, "in direct opposition to his own interests." He remained there from 1861 to 1867, when, disagreeing with the military authorities with reference to their conduct of the Maori War, he was summarily recalled, to the great regret of the colonists. He returned to England, but later on settled in New Zealand, where he entered the local Parliament, becoming Premier in 1877.

Sir George Grey was pre-eminently a great administrator, and his memory is justly treasured in the Colonies over which he ruled so successfully. An ardent collector, his liberality enriched the libraries of Cape Town and Auckland with donations of great value. Sir George Grey died in London on the 20th of September 1898.

\*(GREY, Sir GEORGE): The Romance of a Pro-Consul. Being the Personal Life and Memoirs of the Rt. Hon. Sir George Grey, K.C.B. By James Milne. Cr. 8vo. 1899. P

See MILNE, JAMES.

\*GREY, HENRY GEORGE, 3rd Earl Grey: The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration. By Earl Grey. In two Volumes. London: Richard Bentley. P

Vol. I. xii + 473 pp.

Vol. II. iv + 414 pp. 8vo. 1853.

Sixty-six pages are devoted to the Cape of Good Hope and Natal, and discuss the governorships of Sir Henry Pottinger and Sir Harry Smith, and the policy of the annexation of British Kaffraria, which, it is stated, was approved of by Sir B. D'Urban, Sir George Napier, Sir Henry Pottinger,

and Sir Harry Smith. Reference is made to the successful opposition of the inhabitants of the Cape to the proposed convict settlement, and it is remarked that "the authors of the resistance to the Government must now repent their success," as the 250 convicts would have been of great use to them as servants, and would have assisted them in the Kaffir War. Some information is afforded respecting the recall of Sir Harry Smith, which step, it is stated, was taken with the greatest reluctance. It is mentioned that the amount which had been expended on the 1820 settlers was £122,518, and that the property belonging to them in South Africa, in the year 1848, was computed at four and a half millions sterling.

(GREY, HENRY GEORGE, 3rd Earl Grey): Review of "The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration," by Earl Grey, 1853, and of subsequent colonial history. By the Right Hon. C. B. Adderley, M.P. . . . London: Edward Stanford. 8vo. 1869.

See ADDERLEY, The Right Hon. CHARLES BOWYER (Lord NORTON).

\*(GREY, HENRY GEORGE, 3rd Earl GREY): "Past and Future Policy in South Africa." By the Right Hon. Earl Grey. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. v., No. 26, pp. 583-596. Roy. 8vo. April 1879.

Lord Grey maintains that "during the long war at the beginning of this century, a system grew up of reckless expenditure by the Mother Country in the Colonies, coupled with vexatious interference in their internal affairs. . . . But if the policy of the nation erred formerly in one direction, it has of late erred as much in the other. For the last five-and-twenty years the action of the Government and of Parliament has tended more and more to reduce the connection between England and her most important Colonies to a merely nominal one."

With regard to the native question in South Africa, it is suggested that levies should be made from the Kaffirs, and these should be trained under regular military discipline. The men, it is suggested, should be used for road-making and employed in other public works, and later on should be settled in villages; they would find wives for themselves "in the girls brought up in the missionaries' school, and each village of this sort, with its chapel, its school, its hospital, and its police station would become a centre of civilisation and a post of defence for the Colony."

\*GREY, HENRY GEORGE, 3rd Earl GREY: "South Africa." By the Right Hon. Earl Grey. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. viii., No. 46, pp. 933-954. Roy. 8vo. December 1880.

The writer states that "in the number of this review of April 1879," he discussed the remoter causes of the Kaffir and Zulu Wars (1878-9), and was of opinion that they were brought about by the establishment of responsible government, and the withdrawal of protection on the part of the Imperial Government. Lord Grey asserts that if increased authority is not placed in the hands of the Queen, to ensure South Africa is firmly and impartially governed, the whole of the territory should be abandoned by the Crown, "the British flag . . . struck," the Governor and the troops removed, and the inhabitants of the Cape informed that they are no longer subjects of the Queen, and must look for no further protection or assistance from Great Britain. He argues that there is no middle course.

\*GREY, HENRY GEORGE, 3rd Earl GREY: "The Prospect in South Africa." By the Right Hon. Earl Grey. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. xxi., No. 121, pp. 428-451. Roy. 8vo. March 1887.

It is asserted that the policy of the British Government in South Africa, for a considerable period, has been "a policy of indifference to the welfare of the coloured race, and its main object has been to repudiate for this country any responsibility on their account." Lord Grey remarks that "the experience we had had of the utter disregard by the Boers of the engagements they entered into by the unhappy convention we concluded with them after the disaster at Majuba Hill, and their equally shameless violation of the second convention . . . ought to teach us that it would be nothing short of childish folly to trust to their fairly executing the agreement that is now being made, unless some effectual means are provided for enforcing it. . . . Without this they will assuredly treat their promises to respect the rights of the Zulus just as they did their similar promises with regard to the Bechuanas." The opinion is expressed that it is "desirable that British relations with the African tribes and also with the Dutch Republics should be kept under the immediate direction of the Imperial Government, and entirely separate from the administration of the Cape."

\*GRIFFIN, A. P. C.: List of Books (with references to Periodicals) relating to the Theory of Colonisation, Government of Dependencies, Protectorates, and related Topics. Second Edition, with Additions. Library of Congress, Division of Bibliography. By A. P. C. Griffin, Chief, Division of Bibliography. Washington: Government Printing Office. vi + 156 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The publication includes lists of works on British South Africa, Basutoland, Cape Colony, Mashonaland, Matabeleland, Natal, Rhodesia, German South-West Africa, and Portuguese South-East Africa. The lists, however, are extremely limited in extent.

GRIFFIN, JAMES: The Real Facts Disclosed, | or the only | real Guide to the Cape. | A correct | Statement | of the | Advantages and Disadvantages | attendant on | Emigration | to the | New Colony | forming near the | Cape of Good Hope; | also, | the lowest Estimate of the Pecuniary means necessary to the Capitalist | in successfully establishing himself on the Estate granted to him by | Government, with a List of necessary Utensils to be taken out: | Together with the | Official Documents, | containing the Encouragement to be expected by every class of emi- | grants, and transmitted by the Secretary of State for the | Colonial Department to the Author. | A brief Description of the Climate, Soil, Production, Resources, &c.: the | Currency, Laws, List of the Principal Officers, Weights, Measures, &c.: | With a Specimen of the Language of the Caffres, and English annexed. By James Griffin. | 2nd Edition. London: Printed by Hay & Turner. . . . Published by Duncombe . . . Holborn. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. (N.D.) (1819).

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

This pamphlet was probably published as a guide to those intending to join the 1820 settlers.

- \*(GRIFFIN, JAMES): A Map of the New Settlement, Cape of Good Hope, and Surrounding Country. Reprint. The Middlebrook Studios, Port Elizabeth and Kimberley. Bound up in a volume  $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{3}{4}''$ . Oblong Folio. 1907.

A reproduction of the map in the above rare pamphlet. The illustration depicts Algoa Bay, which is stated, in a note on the map, to possess the "choicest fish"—"swarms with Black Whales, depth five fathoms." On the shore is depicted "A Dutch house—no fire kept . . .," and there is a representation of "A Caffree Cane Hut." Other notes on the map refer to the land "reserved for the use of the new Colonists," the "Settlement of Somerset—cultivated land," the "Proposed Settlement," the "Road to the Cape of Good Hope, distance 500 miles," &c. &c. &c. The reproduction was carried out by the Port Elizabeth Public Library.

- \*GRIFFIN, Sir LEPEL: South Africa and India. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," pp. 706–715, No. 303. Roy. 8vo. May 1902.

An article dealing with the status of Indian immigrants in the British Colonies and the late Boer Republics of South Africa. The writer remarks, "If the deliberate and well-considered decision be against Indian colonisation, there is nothing further to be said: every State has the right . . . to determine which are desirable and which undesirable immigrants."

A "vast scheme of State-aided emigration from the Indian point of view" is touched upon: it is contended that this "would fill up the desert places of South Africa with a loyal and industrious population," and it is considered that, failing this, or some other scheme, "there will be no such permanent settlement of agricultural colonists as will secure the future prosperity of the country."

- \*GRIFFITH, GEORGE: Briton or Boer? By George Griffith. London: F. V. White & Co. 127 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1897).

A romance describing a fictitious war with the Transvaal in 1896.

- \*GRIFFITH, GEORGE: With Chamberlain through South Africa. A Narrative of the Great Trek. By George Griffith, Special Correspondent of the "Daily Mail." Illustrated. London: George Routledge & Sons, Limited. 164 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

An account of Mr. Chamberlain's famous visit to South Africa, accompanied by descriptions of his interviews with the Boer leaders and statesmen at Pretoria and Bloemfontein, his receptions at Kimberley, Graaff-Reinet, Potchefstroom, and other towns, and the presentation of the Bond address and deputation in Cape Town by Mr. Jan Hofmeyr.

- \*GRIFFITHES, T. P.: From Bedford Row to Swaziland. By T. P. Griffithes. London: Bradbury, Agnew & Co. . . . 80 pp. Square 8vo. N.D. (1890).

A pamphlet describing a journey to Swaziland in 1890, the route taken on the journey being *via* Durban, Newcastle, and Lake Chrissie. The author had interviews with Usibati, the queen, and N'Bunu the young king, and he gives a short account of the country and the natives, together with a description of the king's residence, and of the town of Bremersdorp. At this time the country was administered by the "Swaziland Government

Commission," which included Colonel Martin and Messrs. Esselen and Shepstone, representing the British and Transvaal Governments and the Swazie nation.

There is a copy of an interesting letter sent by Mr. Shepstone to the Queen Mother, forbidding any bloodshed during the ceremonies attending the succession of N'Bunu, the letter being sent in the names of Queen Victoria and Paul Kruger.

\*(GRIQUALAND) : Sketch Map of the Territories of East Griqualand and Pondoland. 1879.

See (EAST GRIQUALAND).

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST) : Official Correspondence. Replies of the High Commissioner and of the Lieut.-Governor of Griqualand West to President Burgers' despatch of 31st August 1874. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 97 pp. 8vo. 1875.

Sir Henry Barkly refers to the acrimonious and abusive nature of President Burgers' communications, and to the hair-splitting and frivolous technicalities imported into the discussion by the Transvaal authorities, in order to evade the main points in dispute. With regard to the charges of slavery brought against the Boers, it is pointed out that these had been confirmed by the Transvaal newspaper, *De Republikaan*; a periodical printed at the Government press by Mr. Steyn; and by Dr. Wangeman in his work entitled "Ein reise Jahr in Süd Afrika" (Berlin 1868), all these authorities being outside British influences. Referring to the evasion of the Keate award by the Boers, attention is drawn to the letter written by President Pretorius, dated Pretoria, November 10, 1871, in which he states, "I have not yet received the award made by His Excellency Mr. Keate, Lieut.-Governor of Natal . . . and it is therefore not possible for me to act in accordance therewith. On its receipt I will gladly comply with it." When, however, "Mr. Keate's" award had been received, and when it was found that it was adverse to the claims set up by the Government of the Republic, the Boers endeavoured to set aside both their agreement to the award and Mr. Pretorius' letter, and the Volksraad resolved to repudiate his letter "as being opposed to the fundamental law" (Grondwet). At the end of the volume is the proclamation issued by Sir Henry Barkly reciting the arrangement by which the British Government and the South African Republic agreed to appoint Messrs. Campbell and O'Reilly as arbitrators, with Mr. Robert Keate as final Umpire, "whose award should be final and binding on all parties to the said arbitration."

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST), Folio. 1875.

See (CAPE COLONY) : (GRIQUALAND WEST—CORRESPONDENCE).

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST) : (STATUTE LAW).

Vol. I. Statute Law of the Territory of Griqualand West, comprising the Proclamations and Government Notices enacted before the Promulgation of the Constitution Ordinance and still wholly or in Part in Force. 102 + xii pp. Roy. 8vo. 1875.

Vol. II. Statute Law of the Province of Griqualand West, comprising Proclamations, the Letters Patent granting a Constitution, Ordinances, which came into effect during 1873,

1874, and 1875, together with an Appendix. Pp. 12, 221, x. Roy. 8vo. 1877.

Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 2 vols. Roy. 8vo. 1875-7.

The first volume was published under the authority of Major Lanyon, and contains provisions for the Establishment and Government of the Colony of Griqualand West, and for the creation of an Executive Council and a Legislative Council of Elective and Non-Elective Members. Amongst the Ordinances is the Act sanctioning the purchase of the Voruitzigt Estate, on which are situated the De Beers and Kimberley mines, for the sum of £100,000; the proclamations include the declaration of "Old De Beers," and "Colesberg Kopje," as diamond mines, on June 2, 1874.

The Preface to the second volume is signed, "J. D. Barry," Recorder of the High Court, and states that it was published under the authority of "Richard Southey, C.M.G., Lieut.-Governor of the Province of Griqualand West." Amongst the contents are various Proclamations and Government Notices, and "the various commissions issued to His Excellency, Sir Henry Barkly, and by virtue of which Waterboer and his tribe and their territory were received under the British Dominion and the Government established and administered."

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST): Correspondence relating to the Colonies and States of S. A. Part I. Cape of Good Hope and Griqualand West. Folio. 1876.

See (CAPE COLONY): (GRIQUALAND WEST—CORRESPONDENCE).

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST): Further Correspondence. . . . 1876. Folio. 1876.

See (CAPE COLONY): (GRIQUALAND WEST—CORRESPONDENCE).

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST): Précis of Information concerning South Africa. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

See (ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE): (Orange River Free State and Griqualand West).

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST): Its Area, Population, Commerce, and General Statistics. H. J. Vickers, Printer, Kimberley. 17 pp. 8vo. (1879.)

This scarce little pamphlet was compiled in anticipation of a visit about to be paid to Kimberley by the Hon. Mr. (afterwards Sir Gordon) Sprigg about this period. A committee had been appointed at a public meeting "to gather information upon the commerce of Griqualand West, the value of the land and claim properties, and generally for ascertaining the intrinsic worth of the province." The area of Griqualand West is stated to have been 17,800 square miles, and it included 1794 farms, while the total population, according to a census taken in 1877, was 48,123, of whom 12,606 were whites or "European." The value of the Kimberley, Dutoit-span, Bultfontein, and De Beers mines was estimated at £4,278,950, and "in the early part of 1878 the assessed value of the house property in Kimberley was £375,000," an amount which was doubled in the succeeding year.

A number of interesting statistics are given, and the author, in conclusion, remarks, "The publication of this pamphlet is not for any political purpose," but "to give the people at a distance a better idea of our resources and, it may be added, prospects."

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST) : Cape of Good Hope : Report of the Select Committee on Illicit Diamond Buying in Griqualand West. Ordered by the House of Assembly to be printed. 1882. Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 159 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The witnesses examined included Messrs. H. J. Feltham, Sam Marks, P. W. Tracey, H. S. Caldecott, Francis Baring-Gould, J. Rose Innes, and Captain R. Stewart, and among the Committee were Messrs. Rhodes and Hofmeyr. In the report it is urged that exceptional legislation is required to cope with the illicit diamond trade, and the result of the Select Committee's inquiries was the well-known "Diamond Trade Act." The report is signed by Mr. C. J. Rhodes, as Chairman of the Committee.

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST) : Turner's Griqualand West Directory and Guide to the Diamond Fields. Compiled and published by Alfred Newnham Turner, Kimberley. Grahamstown : T. H. Grocott. . . . 170 pp. 8vo. 1884.

There is an account of the early days of the diamond fields, containing articles on the "River Diggings," the "Dry Diggings," together with statistics regarding the mines; also a chapter on the "forms of government" which have prevailed on the diamond fields, the compiler remarking that "few countries on the face of the globe have gone through more vicissitudes of Government than has the province of Griqualand West."

A large amount of general information is given, particularly with regard to the "modes of working" the mines, "labour and wages," and "the yield of diamonds," together with notes on municipal, religious, legal, and social matters.

\*(GRIQUALAND WEST) : Our Diamond Industry. Published by the Board for the Protection of Mining Interests, Griqualand West. May 1885. Printed by Radford & Roper . . . Kimberley, Griqualand West, Cape of Good Hope. 109 pp. 8vo. 1885.

An account of the proceedings of the Board for the protection of mining interests with respect to their efforts to get the "Diamond Trade Act" extended to the whole of the Cape Colony. Some interesting civil and criminal cases bearing on the subject are quoted and the judgments given in full, and there are chapters upon the trapping system, and upon the moral and commercial effects of illicit diamond buying. Several leading articles from the Colonial press are quoted, together with the result of an interview between the delegates from the Board and two of the ministers of the Cape Colony.

\*(GRIQUAS) : Les Griquois, Tribu Africaine. In "Magasin Pittoresque," vol. viii. pp. 41-42 (Paris). Folio. 1840.

A short account of the Griquas, more especially with regard to that portion of the tribe settled in Griqua Town at this period. There is an illustration entitled "A Griqua Man and Griqua Woman—Drawing from Life."

GRISBROOK, C. H. : A Letter to the Right Honourable Secretary of State for the Colonies on the pending Kafir Question. By Charles Hudson Grisbrook, J.P., and Sheriff-depute of the District of Graaf-Reinet. With an Appendix including the various Memorials and Addresses of the Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope to the

Colonial Government, and their several Petitions to the Throne and the Imperial Government in the years 1835-6-7. Graham's Town : R. Godlonton, printer, High Street. 40 pp. 8vo. 1846.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

In the Preface to the first edition of the "Case of the Colonists," by R. Godlonton, dated February 1, 1847, it is stated that that publication was "occasioned from incidentally directing the attention of the public to a letter to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies," then just published by Mr. C. H. Grisbrook, an old and respectable inhabitant of Graaff-Reinet, on the state of this disturbed frontier," and it is observed that "The public documents . . . brought together and placed before the world by Mr. Grisbrook, exhibit a degree of callous indifference to the situation and sufferings of a body of British Colonists which is without parallel in the history of colonisation,"

GROENENDALL, J. : Een woord uit Zuid-Afrika aan Protestansche Nederlanders voorstanders van Zendeling zaak en evangelie. Door J. Groenendall. Utrecht : N. de Zwaan. 15 pp. 8vo. 1854.

A word from South Africa to the Dutch Protestants with regard to evangelistic and missionary affairs.

Notes on the mission to Adam Kok and the inhabitants of Griqualand West, together with some observations on the political situation of the country.

GROEN VAN PRINSTERER, G. : Het Parijsche zendeling-genootschap werkzaam in Zuid-Afrika, vooral ook in Nederland aanprijzenswaard. "Gravenhage." 1847.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

\*GROGAN, EWART S. : Through Africa, from the Cape to Cairo. "Geographical Journal," vol. xvi. pp. 164-184, map and illustrations. 1900.

A description of the journey from South to North Africa, including an account of Portuguese East Africa.

\*GROGAN, EWART S. ; and SHARP, ARTHUR H. : From the Cape to Cairo. The first traverse of Africa from South to North. By Ewart S. Grogan and Arthur H. Sharp. Illustrated by A. D. McCormick. London : Hurst & Blackett, Limited. . . . xiv + 377 pp. Quarto. 1900.

In a letter from Mr. Cecil Rhodes, which serves as an introduction to the volume, the founder of Rhodesia remarks that he envies Mr. Grogan for having done "that which has been for centuries the ambition of every explorer, namely, to walk through Africa from South to North." The fact that "a youth from Cambridge, during his vacation, should have succeeded in doing that which the ponderous explorers of the world have failed to accomplish," was a source of keen amusement and interest to the South African statesman, who saw in the feat a sign of the future fulfilment of his great scheme for linking North and South Africa together by railway and telegraph. The route pursued by the explorers was from the Cape to Beira, through the Pungwe flats to the Zambesi, thence through the lake districts of Nyassa, Rukwa, Tanganyika, Albert Edward Nyanza, and

Albert Nyanza to the regions of the Upper Nile, Dinkaland, and Nuerland, *via* Fashoda and Khartoum to Wady Halfa and Cairo. The narrative is most vivid and interesting, and many of the countries traversed were little known to Europeans. Although Mr. Grogan was so young a man, he appears to have grasped many of the problems of the Dark Continent in a wonderful manner, and his remarks are characterised by a shrewdness and capability which would have been surprising in the case of a much travelled explorer, but were more extraordinary when it is considered that the book was written by an undergraduate. The information afforded with regard to the natives encountered is ample and instructive, and the shooting adventures are a great feature of the work. The volume (with the exception of Chapter XVI., "Uganda to the Coast," which was contributed by Mr. Sharp) was written entirely by Mr. Grogan; it contains portraits of the explorers, and an immense number of full-plate and other engravings, some of which are coloured, together with maps illustrative of the route pursued.

\*GRONEMAN, Dr. J.: *Boerenoorlog*. . . . Uitgegeven ten voordeele van de lijdende Boeren. De opbrengst zal gestort worden bij het Hoofdcomite van het Nederlandsche Roode Kruis, ten behoeve van de Ned. Ambulances in Zuid-Afrika. 'S Gravenhage: Gebrs. J. & H. Van Langenhuisen. 15 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The Boer War. . . . Published for the benefit of the suffering Boers. The profit will be handed to the chief Committee of the Netherlands Red Cross for the use of the Netherlands Ambulances in South Africa.

A poem in blank verse, commending the Boers, and dilating on the murderous practices of the British. This production is dated from Jogjakarta, 20th December 1899, and the author remarks in the Preface that, when condemning the British, he only means to aim at those who deserve it.

GROSCLAUDE, ETIENNE: *Une Politique Européenne*. La France, La Russie, L'Allemagne, et la Guerre au Transvaal. Paris: Ernest Flammarion, Editeur. . . . 102 pp. Small Quarto. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A European Policy. France, Russia, Germany, and the Transvaal War.

An attack on British policy in South Africa. The author asserts that "Mr. Chamberlain is the personal enemy of humanity," and that "of all the servants of Great Britain, Mr. Cecil Rhodes, whose Imperialism goes so far as to accept from his co-citizens the surname of the 'Napoleon of the Cape,' is perhaps the personage who best represents the aspirations of the national vanity."

GROSER, ALBERT: *South African Experiences: in Cape Colony, Natal, and Pondoland*. By Albert Groser. . . . Illustrated by forty engravings and maps, chiefly from original sketches and photographs. Devonport: A. H. Swiss. . . . London: Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. . . . 66 pp. Quarto. (1891.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author spent two months in South Africa, and the volume consists of letters republished from the *Western Morning News*.

\*("GROSVENOR"): (*Wreck of the Grosvenor*): An Account of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*, Indiaman, commanded by Capt. John

Coxon, on the 4th August 1782 (inferred from the Portuguese description of the Coast of Africa to have happened between 28° and 29° S.), with a relation of the events which befel those survivors who have reached England, viz. Robert Price, Thomas Lewis, John Warmington, and Barney Larey. Being the report given in to the East India Company by Alexander Dalrymple, Esq. Published with the approbation of the Court of Directors. London, 1783. Sold by P. Ellmsly and C. Nourse, in the Strand; J. Sewell, Cornhill; and J. Law, St. Martin's Church-Yard. 39 pp. 8vo. 1783.

Four of the rescued crew of the *Grosvenor* were examined in London by Mr. Dalrymple, at the request of the Chairman of the East India Company, Sir Henry Fletcher. Of the four, Price and Larey went in one party, Lewis in another, and Warmington in a third, but their accounts do not clash, and in the main agree with the narrative written by George Carter. There is a list of the Captain's party, numbering forty-five people, none of whom were ever heard of again, with the exception of two black maid servants; and another list containing the names of twenty individuals, in which party Price and Larey remained; and a third, which included—at the time—Lewis and Warmington. Five other men were fortunate enough to survive the hardships and perils of the journey: Evans, who remained at the Cape, and Hynes, De Larso, Feancon, and Hubberly, who went to Copenhagen. On the arrival of the survivors at Swellendam, an expedition was fitted out by order of the Governor and Council of the Cape, to go to the wreck "in quest of more of the people who were saved." The party was under the command of Captain Miller (Hillegard Müller), and consisted of "30 or 40 waggons and horses, with tents," and about 100 Europeans and 300 Hottentots. (See Theal's "History of South Africa, 1691-1795.") Evans and De Larso accompanied the party, but being opposed by the natives and the horses being exhausted they had to retire. They discovered some lascars and the two black maids; but Price stated that in the course of their journey they saw several dead bodies." According to Theal, the black maids and the lascars asserted that, "to the best of their belief, all the other shipwrecked people had either been killed by the Kaffirs or had perished of want and fatigue."

\*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): Authentic Account of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*, East Indiaman, with the Events which befel the Crew, as given by Robert Price, Thomas Lewis, John Warmington, and Barney Larey. In "The Gentleman's Magazine" for September 1783. Edited by Sylvanus Urban, Gent. London: Printed by J. Nichols, for D. Henry, late of St. John's Gate. Pp. 789-792. 8vo. 1783.

This account does not differ materially from that of Alexander Dalrymple, from which it is probably taken. Both these accounts state that the wreck was supposed to have occurred between the 28th and 29th degrees of South latitude, while in Carter's narrative it is put down as between the 27th and 32nd degrees.

("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): A Narrative of the four sailors lately arrived in England, who were wrecked in the *Grosvenor*, . . . on the Coast of Kaffraria, August 4, 1872. Con-

taining a Particular Description of the Hardships they endured . . . besides an Account of the Country, the extraordinary Manners of the Inhabitants, and other . . . particulars relative to the Miraculous Preservation of one of the sailors ; the finding of an infant buried alive on the Sea-Shore, and an Old Man whom they found exposed to the ferocity of the Wild Beasts. . . . London. 8vo. 1783. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

\*("GROSVENOR") : (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*) : A Narrative of the loss of the *Grosvenor*, East Indiaman, which was unfortunately wrecked upon the Coast of Caffraria, somewhere between the 27th and 32nd degrees of Southern Latitude, on the 4th of August 1782, compiled from the examination of John Hynes, one of the unfortunate survivors. By Mr. George Carter, historical portrait painter, upon his passage outward bound to India. Containing a variety of matter respecting the sufferers, never before made public ; with copper plates descriptive of the catastrophe, engraved from Mr. Carter's designs. London : Printed at the Minerva Press, for J. Murray, Fleet Street, and William Lane, Leadenhall Street. 174 pp. 8vo. 1791.

The author met John Hynes, one of the survivors of the *Grosvenor*, on a voyage to India, and he appears to have attempted to relieve the monotony of the trip by examining the seaman, and committing to paper his account of the loss of the ship and the sufferings of the survivors. The ill-fated vessel sailed from "Trincomale" on the 13th of June 1782, and struck on the coast of Kaffraria a few weeks after. The passengers agreed to accompany Captain Coxon in an attempt to reach the Dutch Settlements in the Cape, which he thought would take fifteen or sixteen days, but the party split up soon after the start, and the two divisions afterwards resplit, not owing to any disputes, but on account of the hostility displayed by the natives, and the difficulty of finding supplies for any large body. The party which remained with the captain, and which included all the white ladies, entirely disappeared, and, as the narrative states, "its fate remains . . . to the present hour, unknown." The other detachments pursued their way with incredible hardships and privation. They lived mostly on bodies of dead whales and seals that they discovered, or on roots and shellfish, and in many cases, when after great trouble they had struck a bargain with the natives, the inhuman savages cheated them out of their food. In fact, the inhospitality, cruelty, and barbarity of the Kaffirs was very remarkable, and contrary to their usual habits, but in explanation it is stated that, "as there subsisted at this time an inveterate enmity between the Kaffirs and the Dutch colonists, who had treated them with unparalleled cruelty, this may account for the behaviour of the former to the shipwrecked English, who being of the same colour as the Dutch, partook of their resentment." One by one, however, the doomed sufferers succumbed or were left behind, and when, after 117 days of fearful hardships, a remote Dutch farm was reached, only six men arrived out of a whole ship's company. Here the wretched survivors met with great kindness and hospitality, the Dutch farmers eventually sending them to the Cape in a waggon. The Dutch Governor, hearing of the circumstances of the wreck, despatched an expedition in search of the missing passengers and crew, but only three white men and some coloured Lascars and

servants were discovered, while the fate of the remainder is a mystery of the desert. There is an interesting account of the natives, with long extracts from the works of Paterson and Le Vaillant, and several engravings.

\*("GROSVENOR"): (*Wreck of the Grosvenor*): A Journal of a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope, undertaken in 1790 and 1791 by Jacob Van Reenen and others of his countrymen in search of the wreck of the Honourable the East India Company's ship the *Grosvenor*; to discover if there remained alive any of the unfortunate sufferers. With additional notes, and a map by Capt. Edw. Riou. London: Printed for G. Nicol, Bookseller to His Majesty, Pall Mall. xiv + 15-51 pp. Quarto. 1792.

Captain Riou did not join the expedition himself, but obtained a copy of Van Reenen's journal, from which this account is compiled, which, according to Theal ("*History of South Africa, 1691-1795*"), "is a literal translation of the journal of an expedition that travelled through Kaffirland to about the mouth of the Umzimkulu."

Van Reenen was accompanied by twelve other Dutchmen, and started on his journey on August 24, 1790, in the direction of Olifant's River. They reached the Kat River on September 30th, and traversing the country of the Tamboekies, eventually arrived at the Tasana River, a point reached by a previous expedition which proceeded there with the same object seven years before, but gave up the search. They enjoyed excellent shooting *en route*, and encountered a race then called the "Hambonaas," who informed them "that subject to them was a village of 'bastard' Christians who were descended from people shipwrecked on that coast, and of which three old women were still living." Soon after they interviewed the women, who agreed to go back with them on their return, "but could not say of what nation they were, being too young to know at the time the accident happened." They then journeyed to the Sea Cow River, where they ascertained from the natives "that there was still an Englishman remaining alive of the crew of the unfortunate *Grosvenor*." The man, however, turned out to be a runaway slave from Cape Town and soon disappeared, but he was supposed to be the man mentioned by John Hynes, one of the survivors, as being a Dutchman bearing the name of Trout.

Soon after, they came to the spot where the ship had been wrecked, but "found nothing remaining except some cannon, iron ballast, and lead." When they returned to the village where the three white women resided the latter informed them that they wished to remain till they had gathered their crops: Van Reenen promised to represent their case to the Governor of the Cape, and there apparently the matter rested. Van Reenen and his companions, with the exception of one of their number who had died on the journey, arrived home on January 7, 1791.

There is a copy of the agreement signed by the travellers promising to abide by the laws and regulations of the East India Company.

("GROSVENOR"): (*Wreck of the Grosvenor*): An Extract of the Narrative of the Loss of the *Grosvenor* East-Indiaman. . . . Ex. "Arminian Magazine," vol. xx. pp. 25-30, 84-91, 126-131, 182-187, 228-233, 275-281. Printed for G. Whitefield. . . . 8vo. 1797.

A serial account of the wreck, abridged from the narrative published in London, 1791, written by Mr. George Carter.

\*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): Journal d'un Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique fait en 1791, par Jacques Van Reenen et autres Colons du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, à la recherche de l'équipage du *Grosvenor*, vaisseau de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales anglaise, échoué en 1782 sur la côte des Caffres; avec la découverte des Hambonaas, nation totalement différente des Caffres et placée au delà de cette connue sous le nom de Tamboukies. Publié par le Capitaine Riou. Pour servir de suite au premier voyage de Levaillant et propre à éclairer la partie topographique de cet ouvrage. A Paris, chez H. J. Jansen, Imprimeur-Libraire. . . . An 6me, De la Republique. 78 pp. 12mo. 1798.

Journal of a journey into the interior of Africa made in 1790 and 1791, by Jacob Van Reenen and other Cape Colonists in search of the wreck of the *Grosvenor*, East Indiaman, lost in 1782 on the Kaffrarian coast; together with an account of the discovery of the "Hambonaas," a totally different race to the Kaffirs, located beyond the territory of those natives known under the name of Tamboukies. Published by Captain Riou. To serve as a supplement to the first journey of Levaillant, in order to explain clearly the topographical part of that work.

This translation possesses some matter not included in the original edition, and the title is differently worded. It contains the Preface to the Dutch edition, signed "J. D. Pasteur, S'Gravendeel, le 5 novembre 1792," and the Preface to the English edition is signed by Edward Riou. The map contained in the latter edition is not included. There is a supplement of five pages dealing with the first expedition sent to the wreck of the *Grosvenor*.

\*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): Affecting Narrative of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*, Indiaman, Captain Coxon, August 4, 1782; including the unparalleled sufferings and wonderful deliverance of some of the wretched survivors, during the melancholy period of one hundred and seventeen days, and the dreadful fate of the rest. . . . London: Printed for Thomas Tegg, III Cheap-side. 28 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1803).

This little chapbook follows fairly closely the account of the wreck, written by Mr. George Carter; there is a curious frontispiece depicting the wreck, entirely different in detail from the copper plate engraving in Carter's narrative.

\*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): "Our Fathers are Come." . . . By C. . . . Ex. "The South African Almanack and Directory for the Year 1830," pp. 267-8. Cr. 8vo. 1830.

A poem illustrating an alleged episode of Van Reenen's expedition to endeavour to discover the survivors of the wreck, when, it is stated, "on the arrival of the exploratory party at the villages of . . . (the) . . . Mulattoes, on the 4th November 1790, they (the natives) made a great rejoicing and cried out, 'Our fathers are come!'" In the note on the above poem it is stated that "John Cane, dispatched by Chaka with his ambassadors to the Colony in 1828, had frequently heard of some survivors of the wreck of the *Grosvenor*, and he thought he could recognise in the Caffer corruptions of their names those of Jeffry, Thomas, Michael, and Fortuin: he understood that the armourer had died about 1825." . . .

See (ALMANACS).

- \*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): Ex. "Humane Policy; or, Justice to the Aborigines." By S. Bannister. Appendix No. I. "The Natal Settlement." 8vo. 1830.

The notes on the wreck will be found in pages xxxviii to xlix, and it is stated that "Van Reenen's journal, published by Captain Riou, is introduced, with a calculation, which has since filled most of the maps with errors."

- \*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): Wreck of the *Grosvenor*, East Indiaman. . . . Ex. "Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of Southern Africa," by Andrew Steedman. Appendix, No. 2; vol. ii., pp. 254-263. 8vo. 1835.

The narrative contains much information respecting the wreck of the vessel, the expeditions in search of the survivors, the descendants of shipwrecked Europeans on the Caffrarian Coast, &c. &c. &c.; there is also a steel engraving of the disaster, from a painting by Smirke.

- \*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*, and other South African Poems. Lovedale, South Africa: Printed at the Institution Press. 134 pp. 8vo. 1886.

The poem entitled "The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*" is believed, it is stated, to be the first work on the subject in a metrical form, but "the fate of a portion of the shipwrecked people, as given in this volume, does not pretend to accuracy of fact. Indeed, as far as the writer could ascertain, the fate of the unfortunate ladies of the party has never been definitely elucidated."

See (SCULLY, W. C.).

- \*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): (Collection of Narratives referring to the Wreck of the *Grosvenor*). In "The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus, &c. . . . By Duncan Campbell Francis Moodie," vol. i. pp. 62-172. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

Contains Van Reenen's Journal, Dalrymple's Compilation, Hubberley's Account, Hyne's Account, and Captain Stout's Account, &c.

- \*("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*): The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*; an Account of the Mutiny of the Crew and the Loss of the ship when trying to make the Bermudas. By W. Clark Russell. . . . New and Cheaper Edition. London: J. Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . 382 pp. 12mo. 1889.

There is not much similarity between Mr. Russell's novel and the history of the wreck, and it is curious why, under the circumstances, he should have used the name of the *Grosvenor*, and that of Captain Coxon her skipper, in the fictitious and dissimilar account of the disaster.

- \*GROUT, Rev. A.: Evidence of the Rev. A. Grout. In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to Inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kaffirs in the District of Natal." . . . Part V., pp. 26-32. 8vo. 1853.

A letter containing the views of this missionary on the native question, dated from Umvoti Mission Station, 28th December 1852. Mr. Grout laid great stress upon the character and qualifications requisite on the part of gentlemen chosen as Resident Magistrates amongst the natives.

- \*GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: Evidence of the Rev. Lewis Grout. In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to Inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal. . . ." Part IV., pp. 23-64; Part V., pp. 3-24. 8vo. 1853.

Mr. Grout's communication, which was delivered in the shape of a written document, is dated from the Umsumdwzi Mission Station, Inanda Location, December 28, 1852, and affords a concise and valuable account of Natal from the earliest period, when it was discovered by the Europeans, with detailed information respecting the native tribes, and the land question of Natal, &c. &c.

- \*GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: The Phonology and Orthography of the Zulu Language, and its kindred Dialects. By the Rev. Lewis Grout. Read 8th December 1852. Ex. the "Ethnological Journal." 50 pp. 8vo. 1854.

A valuable monograph on the Zulu language.

- \*GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: The Isizulu. A Grammar of the Zulu Language, accompanied with a Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. Lewis Grout, missionary of the American Board, and Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society. Natal: Printed by James C. Buchanan, at Umsundusi. Published by May & Davis, Pietermaritzburg. J. Cullinworth, Durban. London: Trübner & Co. lii + 432 pp. 8vo. 1859.

One of the best of the early grammatical works on the Zulu language. Mr. Grout remarks that, in his opinion, none of the African languages or dialects were preserved "in a state of greater original purity than the Isizulu."

- GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: Observations on the Prepositions, Conjunctions, and other Particles of the Isizulu and its cognate Languages. By the Rev. Lewis Grout. . . . Presented to the Society, Nov. 4, 1858. (Reprinted from the "Journal of the American Oriental Society," vol. vi., 1859.) 12 pp. 8vo. 1859.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: Zulu-Land; or, Life among the Zulu-Kafirs of Natal and Zulu-Land, South Africa. With map and illustrations, largely from original photographs. By Rev. Lewis Grout, for fifteen years missionary of the American Board in South Africa. . . . London: Trübner & Co. . . . 8vo. 1863.

An account of Zululand and the Zulus in the middle of the nineteenth century. The author obtained an intimate knowledge of the history, customs, and social life of the natives, and the laws and government of the country, together with considerable insight into the complex character of the inhabitants. He remarks that the Kaffir "is far from being as honest in words as he is in acts. It is not in his nature to be straightforward in speech and to tell the whole truth," and he is described as being "greedy, stingy," and "a consummate hypocrite. Praise and flattery are commonly on his tongue, when there is only contempt within his breast"; and it is stated that the Zulus "easily take offence," but "are not as a general rule

vindictive in their resentments." On the other hand, they are depicted as being "observing, sagacious, and shrewd," and the Kaffir of high station "is almost always reserved and self-possessed, but studiously polite." The tribes surrounding Natal are stated to be scrupulously honest, sympathetic to those in distress, and universally hospitable. There is an account of the American Zulu Mission from 1834 to 1862, with interesting chapters on the geological features of the country, its botanical productions, fauna, reptiles, insects, and birds, together with some remarks on European enterprise in Natal, and the political state of affairs in Zululand at this period.

- \*GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: The Boer and the Briton in South Africa; or, The Present War in its Historical and Moral Bearings. A paper read at a meeting of the Brattleboro Professional Club, November 14, 1899. By the Rev. Lewis Grout. . . . Brattleboro: The Phœnix Job Printing Office. 24 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

A sketch of the history of South Africa, with special reference to the Boers and their grievances. Several inaccuracies are to be found in the pamphlet, amongst which is a description of the slaves in the Cape as "apprentices," a term only applied to them after the "Great Trek." Mr. Grout remarks, "To me the British have seemed all along both unreasonable in their demands, and revolutionary alike in spirit and action," and he asserts that the war was "deplorable, cruel, bitter . . . and needless." From the subsequent discussion it would appear that these views were by no means unanimously accepted by his audience.

- GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: A Critique on Bishop Hartzell's Great Lecture in Chicago, May 2, 1900, on "The Briton and the Boer." By the Rev. Lewis Grout. . . . Brattleboro, V. T.: The Phœnix Job Printing Office. 16 pp. 8vo. June 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer remarks that "the Bishop follows, doubtless unconsciously, the beaten path of error, misrepresentation, and aspersion, and unwittingly brings charges which have been once and again and again proven to be false and slanderous." Mr. Grout discusses various points in Bishop Hartzell's address, and, *inter alia*, denies "most emphatically that the Boers resist the spread of the gospel among the heathen or display any indiscriminate hostility to the missionary as such. They have sometimes . . . come into collision with individuals, but not with the cause they represent."

- \*GROVES, Lieut.-Col. PERCY: The War of the Axe. Adventures in South Africa. . . . Illustrated by John Schonberg. Blackie and Son, Ltd., London, Glasgow, and Dublin. iv + 224 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1887.)

A tale of war and adventure in the Cape Colony and Kaffraria.

- \*GROVES, Lieut.-Col. PERCY: History of the 21st Royal Scots Fusiliers (formerly the 21st Royal North British Fusiliers), now known as the Royal Scots Fusiliers. "Blenheim"—"Ramillies"—"Oudenarde"—"Malplaquet"—"Dettingen"—"Bladensburg"—"Alma"—"Inkerman"—"Sevastopol"—"South Africa, 1879"—"Burma, 1885-7." (1678-1895.) By Lieut.-Col. Percy Groves, R.G.A. (Late 27th Inniskillings). Author of "From

Cadet to Captain," &c. &c. Illustrated by Harry Payne. W. and A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh and London. 72 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

The Royal Scots Fusiliers were raised in the autumn of 1678, Charles, the fifth Earl of Mar, being appointed first Colonel in Command, on September 3, 1678. The battalion was sent to South Africa on February 20, 1879, in the *City of Paris*, which was nearly lost in Simon's Bay and seriously damaged, but the troops were successfully transferred to H.M.S. *Tamar*, and arrived at Durban on March 31st. They were soon sent to the front, and went through the Zulu campaign, being present at the battle of Ulundi. Cetywayo, being defeated and exiled, the Zulu War was brought to a close, and the Fusiliers took part in the operations against the Basutos under Sekukuni, who was soon subdued, whereupon the troops were ordered to Pretoria, where they arrived on the 22nd of December 1879. The battalion was divided, detachments being sent to garrison Pretoria, Potchefstroom, and Rustenburg, and these towns were subsequently besieged by the Boers. The troops in Pretoria were commanded by Colonel Gildea, who, assisted by the volunteers, proved a match for the Boers, the "verdommed Colonel," as they called him, succeeding in keeping the British flag flying until the cessation of hostilities. The siege of Potchefstroom lasted from December 16, 1880, to March 22, 1881, the garrison being under the command of Colonel Winsloe, who capitulated when the troops and inhabitants were exhausted with privation and want of food. The troops evacuated the town with all the honours of war, returning to Natal two days after. The siege of Rustenburg, which lasted from December 27, 1880, to March 30, 1881, was raised by the Boers on the declaration of peace, and on January 3, 1882, the battalion left Durban for the East Indies.

\*GRUNDEMANN, Dr. R. : Die Missionen in Afrika, in zwanzig Karten. Mit erlauerndem texte. Dargestellt von Dr. R. Grundemann, Prediger. Gotha : Justus Perthes. Roy. 8vo. 1867.

The South African section contains maps of Namaqualand, Cape of Good Hope, do. Eastern Portion, the Southern Kaffir Mission, Natal and Zululand, &c. &c., together with adequate explanatory notes respecting the Missions in South Africa.

\*GUARD, Rev. THOMAS : "Our Library." The Substance of an Address delivered on behalf of the Graham's Town Public Library, on the 3rd of October 1864. By the Reverend Thomas Guard. . . . Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 32 pp. 12mo. 1865.

\*("GUARDIAN") : A Journal of the Proceedings on board the above Ship, Lieutenant Riou, Commander : as delivered into the Admiralty Board by Mr. Clements : to which are added, a narrative of the sufferings of the boat's crew after they left the ship, particulars of the proceedings in the *Guardian* till they arrived at the Cape, and some remarks on the character of the Commander. London : Printed for Charles Stalker. . . . 47 pp. 8vo. 1790.

The *Guardian*, a British transport, bound for Botany Bay, put into Table Bay in November 1789, and took on board a cargo of live stock and grain, destined for the new settlement. On December 22nd, when the ship was 1200 miles from Cape Town, she struck an iceberg, and, after vainly attempting for four days to render her seaworthy again, the Commander, Lieutenant Riou, ordered the four boats to be launched, and about fifty-six of the crew, &c., including Mr. Clements, were embarked in them.

(L'jeuendeville) : Dissertation sur le Cap de Bonne Esperance . . . Amsterd. 1732  
Roy. fol. N<sup>o</sup>. 67-74 : Copperplates of C. G. Hope (2), nature (2) & animals . . . Also  
Dissertation sur l'Ethiopie . . . N<sup>o</sup>. l'el'espero . . . vers & gold-ij map.

The latter, with fourteen men, was in a launch which was picked up on January 3, 1790, by a French merchantman called the *Viscountess de Bantannie*, and they eventually reached Table Bay on January 18th: nothing was ever heard of the other boats. Lieutenant Riou, with about seventy souls, including some convict mechanics and officers for Botany Bay, remained on board the *Guardian*. They did their best to lighten the vessel by throwing overboard the heavy guns and the live stock, and succeeded in keeping her afloat, though waterlogged, until she was observed by a Dutch packet-boat, with whose assistance she was brought back to Table Bay on February 21st. Commander Riou is described as being "one of the most elegant men, tall, well made, with a face of much dignity, which indicates all the heroism he has displayed."

GUÉRIN, ROGER : Au Pays des Cafres. 1886.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

GUERREIRO, F. : "Indianische Neue Relation, erster Theil, was sich in der Goanischen Prouintz und in Monomotapa, Mogor etc.," zugetragen. Aus der portugiesischen Sprach verteutscht ; Augsburg. 1608.

In Philipp Paulitschke's "Die Afrika Literatur," p. 93.

GUERS, E. : Prisoners of War, and how they Fare. With seventeen full-page illustrations ; bound in khaki. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*GUEST, C. M. : The Diamond Fields : Past and Present. In "The Diamond Fields Advertiser, Christmas Number," pp. 2-5. Folio. 1901.

This article contains some views of old and modern Kimberley, together with some interesting information respecting the early days of the town and the mines.

\*GUEST, H. M. : Vicissitudes of a Transvaal Dorp. Klerksdorp. The Anglo-Boer War. Klerksdorp. Printed and published by H. M. Guest, "Mining Record" Office. 48 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

It is stated that as early as August 22, 1899, the local paper, the *Klerksdorp Mining Record*, resolved to suspend publication, recognising that war was imminent. The burghers were continually employed in rifle practice, and by the end of September the mustering of the Klerksdorp commando commenced, under the command of Field Cornet Andries Cronje, and the narrative gives an account of the successive occupations of the town by the British and Boer forces. Ex-President Steyn and General De Wet addressed the Burghers during their visit: their speeches were confident, but it was observed that Steyn appeared dejected, and both the leaders were shabbily dressed; thirteen days later the town was again in the hands of the British.

There is a list of "Klerksdorpians" who joined the British forces.

\*GUEST, H. M. : Incidents in the Western Transvaal. The Anglo-Boer War. Klerksdorp : H. M. Guest. . . . 63 pp. 8vo. 1902.

This little work is mainly a history of the town of Klerksdorp during the war. It gives details of some of the "colossal lies" circulated by the *Standard and Diggers' News*, and by the local Boers, amongst which is one relating to Baden-Powell, of whom, says the author, the Boers remarked,

that "he was the most cheeky Englishman they had ever known." It is asserted that, notwithstanding the reports of their tremendous victories and of the enormous losses of the British, the Burghers commandeered a lot of schoolboys, just about Christmas (1901), but the parents of the boys refused to allow them to go to the front. There is an account of the surrender of the town to the British by General Andries Cronje, and of its retention at the hands of a small garrison of thirty Kimberley troopers. Later on, the Commandant, Captain Lambert, capitulated in his turn to the Boers, and during their occupation the place was visited by President Steyn and General De Wet. Some time after, Klerksdorp was again occupied by the British, although the surrounding country was patrolled by the Republican General, Liebenburg. The pamphlet contains an account of the doings of the First Division under Lord Methuen, until his defeat and capture by General De La Rey, at Klipdrift. There is a description of two Boer drives, the last occurring only a few days before the declaration of peace, May 31, 1902.

- \*GUEST, H. M. : With Lord Methuen and the First Division. The Anglo-Boer War. (Fourth Edition.) Klerksdorp : H. M. Guest. . . . 122 pp. 8vo. 1902.

It is stated in the Preface that this publication was completed under great difficulties. The compiler and his staff were members of the local Town Guard and constantly on duty, and their only compositor died during the production of the first edition. The later issues of the work contain full accounts of the battles of Modder River and Magersfontein. The author remarks, "The cunning of the Boers has been met by clever and rapid countermarching and sudden flanking movements, and parties of the enemy have been surprised time after time." The First Division was broken up after Lord Methuen's defeat at Klipdrift.

- \*GUEST, H. M. : Portfolio of Klerksdorp Views. 31 Views. H. M. Guest. . . . Klerksdorp. Oblong 8vo (9" x 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ "). 1902.

The letterpress contains a short sketch of the history of the town, and some of the incidents of the South African War, 1899-1902. The views include illustrations of the local campaign, and of the gold mines and scenery of the district.

- \*GUILLEMARD, Dr. B. J. : The High Veldt. (10 pp.) 8vo. 1897.  
See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C : (The South African Climate).

- \*GUNTHER, ALBERT : (Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls). Appendix III. Herpetology. Descriptions of two new Species of Snakes from South-Eastern Africa. By Albert Günther, M.A., Ph.D., F.R.S. Pp. 329, 330. (Two Coloured Plates.) 8vo. 1881.

See OATES, FRANK.

Descriptions of the *Coronella Tritenia* and the *Dryiophis Oatesii*.

- GURICH, GEORG : Deutsch Südwest-Afrika. Reisebilder und Skizzen aus den Jahren 1888 und 1889 mit einer original-Routenkarte. . . . Hamburg : L. Friederichsen & Co. 216 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1891.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This account of travels in German South-West Africa in 1888 and 1889 first appeared in the communications of the Geographical Society of Hamburg, Part I. The work contains several illustrations and a route map.

- \***(GURNEY, JOHN HENRY)**: Notes on the Birds of Damara Land. . . . By the late Charles John Andersson. Arranged and edited by John Henry Gurney, with some additional notes by the editor. . . . 8vo. 1872.

See **ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN**.

- \***GUYOT, EVARISTE**: Boers et Denaisiens. Par Evariste Guyot. Conde: Fernand Descamps, Imprimeur-Editeur. 56 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The pamphlet contains notes by M. Emile Fontaine upon the historical origin of the Boers and Afrikanders, characterised with considerable hostility to the British, whom he describes as the "hereditary enemies" of the French; the publication evinces the author's dislike of the English, accompanied with enthusiastic sympathy for the Boers.

- \***GUYOT, YVES**: La Politique Boer, Faits et documents en reponse au Docteur Kuyper. En vente: aux Bureaus du "Siecle," 12, Rue de la Grange-Bateliere, 12. 110 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Boer Politics: Facts and Documents in answer to Dr. Kuyper.

- \*———: Boer Politics. (English Edition.) By Yves Guyot. Translated from the French. London: John Murray. viii + 155 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The arguments which form the bulk of this work appeared originally in a series of articles published in the French newspaper *Le Siecle*, and were issued in pamphlet form as the result of a correspondence between Messrs. Guyot, Kuyper, and Brunetiere (Appendix B), under the title "La Politique Boer," and republished in English in response to many requests from British readers. The author's object in this work was to "separate the Transvaal question from the many side issues by which it is confused," and it is pointed out that the only question was: "Has or has not the Government of the South African Republic acted up to the Convention of 1884, and is the English Government bound to regard that Convention as of no effect with regard to the Uitlanders who have established themselves in the Transvaal on the faith that England would insist upon its being respected?" "Pro-Boers," it is stated, "refuse to recognise this point. . . . They keep talking of the Great Trek of 1836; of England's greed; of the gold mines; and above all, of the Jameson Raid." In a chapter on "Boer Apologists," Dr. Kuyper's arguments are dissected, and a point is made with reference to the bitterness with which the Doctor reproaches the English "for having in 1842, six years after the Great Trek, claimed these emigrants as British subjects." M. Guyot compares the Great Trek with the "Emigration of the Mormons" in North America, and asserts that "the United States have never admitted that they were at liberty to found a separate state within the limits of the national possessions."

- \***GWYNNE, JOHN**: Homer 2nd's Bulliad. A Satire of the South African Campaign. By John Gwynne. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, U.S.A.: Germania Press. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A poetical effusion, holding up the British to scorn, and lauding the Boers. Attention to veracity has not been considered necessary by the

writer, who has freely used "Poetic License," and who ends his tirade as follows :—

"A Nation lost, a race's hope crushed out ;  
Lies and injustice, greed, oppression—all  
Speak to the world in England's victor shout !"

## H

\*H—: Reminiscences of "A Redcoat." By H. London : Harrison & Sons. . . . 95 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

The author, an officer, volunteered for the Zulu War, but saw little active service, arriving after the battle of Ulundi. He took part, however, in the expedition against Manyanyoba, whose men took refuge in a cave, but surrendered at discretion.

After returning to England "H" again volunteered for active service, this time for the Boer War of 1880-1, but was again too late for the fighting. He was, however, selected to act as subaltern to the escort which accompanied Sir Hercules Robinson to Pretoria when proceeding there as one of the Royal Commissioners appointed "to settle the final relations which were to exist between the Transvaal and England."

H—, E. A. : Swallow Home : or, My first Two Years of Married Life spent in South Africa. By E. A. H. London : Elliot Stock. 228 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A personal record of the life and surroundings of the wife of a missionary in the neighbourhood of King William's Town and Graham's Town, with accounts of visits to Somerset East, Lovedale, and Port Elizabeth.

\*HAAGNER, ALWIN ; and IVY, ROBERT H. : Sketches of South African Bird-Life. By Alwin Haagner, F.Z.S., M.B.O.U. . . . and Robert H. Ivy, F.Z.S. . . . Illustrated by the Camera. London : R. H. Porter. . . . Cape Town : T. Maskew Miller. . . . xxiv + 181 pp. 8vo. 1908.

"This is more a popular than a scientific book, as it is specially written with a view of increasing the love for bird study in South Africa." The volume contains a Systematic Index and Name Index, 121 figures and a frontispiece, together with full particulars of the species enumerated, and several important chapters on ornithological matters connected with birds of South Africa.

HAAN, O. L. A. DE : Losse schetsen over het Notariaat in de Zuid-Afrik. Republiek. 8vo. 1899.  
See DE HAAN, O. L. A.

HAAR, BAREND TER (Bz.) : Aan de Boeren in de Transvaal. Roy. 8vo. 1884.  
See TER HAAR, BAREND.

\*HAARHOFF, B. J. : Die Bantu-Stämme Süd-Afrikas. Eine ethnologisch-mythologische Studie von Dr. phil. B. J. Haarhoff Cand.

\*Haafner, Jacob : Reize naar Bengalen en Terugreis naar Europa van Jacob Haafner uitgegeven door C. M. Haafner (Jy 362-387 Verbleef aan Cabo in 1787) Amsterdam 1822

theol. (Utrecht-Universität). Leipzig : Verlag von Gustav Fock. 126 pp. 8vo. 1890.

The South African Bantu Races. An Ethnological and Mythological Study by B. J. Haarhoff, Doctor of Philosophy. . . . Utrecht University.

The work, which is dedicated to Mr. Jan S. Marais, M.L.A., "my highly honoured friend and patron," contains considerable information respecting the legends, myths, fables, and problems of the S. A. Bantus, with an account of their industries, forms of government, habits, customs, and religious views.

HABERSHAM, Lieut. A. W. : The North Pacific Surveying and Exploring Expedition. . . . By A. W. Habersham, U. S. Navy. Philadelphia : J. B. Lippincott & Co. . . . London : Trübner and Co. 507 pp. 8vo. 1858.

The expedition visited the Cape during September, October, and November 1853. The author observes that he was informed that "the tribes of Kaffirs proper did not number over 40,000 fighting men, but that in their conflicts with the English they could double or treble that number by calling in other South Africans, drawn chiefly from the Bushmen and another tribe, the name of which has escaped me."

\*HACCIUS, GEORG : Denkschrift uber die von 1887 bis 1889 abgehaltene General-Visitation der Hermannsburger Mission in Süd-Afrika von Georg Haccius. Dritte durch einen anhang wesentlich vermehrte Auflage. Hermannsburg : Druck & Verlag der Missionshandlung. Pp. iv, 204, 120. 1899.

Memoir of the General Inspection of the Hermannsburger Mission in South Africa, undertaken between the years 1887 and 1889 by George Haccius. Third Edition, substantially enlarged by a supplement.

This Mission had, at the time of the publication of the volume, been established for thirty-five years, and possessed nineteen mission stations in Natal, and twenty-four in Bechuanaland. The Hermannsburg Mission Station is situated in the Umvoti district, Natal, and is the most important centre in the Zululand Mission.

The supplement contains "A Review of the last decennary in Africa," &c., which refers to the political state of South Africa at this period, and gives statistics and general information respecting the mission stations.

\*HACKE, Captain WILLIAM : A Collection of Original Voyages : containing :—

I. Capt. Cowley's Voyage round the Globe.

II. Capt. Sharp's Journey over the Isthmus of Darien.

III. Capt. Wood's Voyage thro' the Straights of Magellan.

IV. Mr. Roberts's Adventures among the Corsairs of the Levant.

. . . Illustrated with several Maps and Draughts. Published by Capt. Wiliam Hacke. London : Printed for James Knapton, at the Crown in St. Paul's Churchyard. Title ; Epistle Dedicatory (2 pp.) ; Preface (2 pp.) ; Index (111 pp.) ; Map ; Cowley's Voyage (45 pp.) ; Sharp's Journal (55 pp.) ; Wood's Voyage, pp. 56-100 ; Roberts's Voyage, 53 pp., and map. Cr. 8vo. 1699.

See COWLEY, Captain.

HADLEY, BENJAMIN : A Letter to the Agriculturists of the Eastern Province in particular, and to the Cape Colonists in general. By Benjamin Hadley. Graham's Town: R. Godlonton. . . . 15 pp. 8vo. 1841.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

\*HAGENMEYER, KARL : Das Burenvolk in Südafrika, seine Entstehung; Charaktereigentümlichkeit und geschichtliche Entwicklung bis zur Gegenwart. Ein Lesebüchlein zur Belehrung und Anterhaltung für Burenfreunde. Van K. Hagenmeyer, Pfarrer zu Hugsweier in Baden. Karlsruhe: Druck und Verlag von J. J. Reiff. 64 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Boers in South Africa. Their Genesis, Characteristics, and Historical Development to the Present Times.

Sketches of Boer history down to the time of the war. There are two poems, the former entitled "The Boer and his Child," and the latter "The Heroes of Paardeberg," by Therese Köstlin.

\*HAGGARD, H. RIDER : Cetywayo and his White Neighbours; or, Remarks on Recent Events in Zululand, Natal, and the Transvaal. By H. Rider Haggard. London: Trübner & Co. . . . xix + 294 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The objects of the volume were: "(1) To give a true history of the events attendant on the annexation of the Transvaal, which act has so frequently been assigned to the most unworthy motives, and has never yet been fairly described by any one who was in a position to know the facts. (2) To throw as much publicity as possible on the present disgraceful state of Zululand resulting from our recent settlement in that country. (3) To show all interested in the Kaffir races what has been the character of our recent surrender in the Transvaal, and what its effects will be on our abandoned native subjects living in that country." At the time of the publication of this volume the author had resided in South Africa for about six years, and had held an official position in the Transvaal during the first annexation. He remarks that "The position of South Africa with reference to the Mother Country is . . . that she is regarded, not so much with apathy tinged with dislike, as with downright disgust," and he considers it surprising that "a keener interest is not taken in the well-being and development of the Colonies."

With regard to the treatment of the natives by the Boers, he quotes Cetywayo's remarks to Mr. Fynney, "The Boers are a nation of liars; they are a bad people; bad altogether. I do not want them near my people; they lie, and claim what is not theirs, and ill-use my people." It is stated that Khama appears to have had much the same feeling about them, and wrote to Sir Henry Loch that they were coming into the country, observing, "I do not like them. Their actions are cruel among us black people . . . they sell us and our children. . . . There are three things which distress me very much—war, selling people, and drink. All these things I shall find in the Boers. . . . The custom of the Boers has always been to cause people to be sold, and to-day they are still selling people. Last year I saw them pass with two waggons full of people whom they had bought at the river at Tanane (Lake Ngate)." An exhaustive chapter is devoted to Cetywayo and the Zulu settlements, and another to Natal and responsible government, but by far the largest portion of the work deals with the history of the Transvaal, from the arrival of the emigrant farmers

to the retrocession of the country by the British. Reference is made to the "Africander Bond," which is described as "striving in every way to excite class prejudices and embitter the already strained relations between Englishman and Boer."

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *Maiwa's Revenge; or, The War of the Little Hand*. By H. Rider Haggard. With illustrations. London: Longmans, Green & Co., and New York. 115 pp. 12mo. 1891.

An exciting tale of adventure amongst the Matukus related by Allan Quatermain to his friends Sir Henry Curtis and Captain Good.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *The Patterson Embassy to Lobengula*. (Being a Note on the Circumstances attending the Deaths of Captain R. Robert Patterson, Mr. J. Sargeant, and Mr. Thomas in Matabeleland in September 1878.) In "The Downfall of Lobengula," pp. 227-233. Small Quarto. 1894.

See WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

"A brief account of the fate of Sir Bartle Frere's ill-starred embassy to Lobengula in the year 1878." Mr. Haggard remarks "that the story of the tragic and mysterious end of his friends, as far as it can be pieced together after the lapse of so long a time, may prove an incident of interest, worthy of record in the annals of the early history of Matabeleland."

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *Allan's Wife, and other Tales*. By H. Rider Haggard. With thirty-four illustrations by Maurice Griffenhagen and Charles Kerr. London: Longmans, Green and Co., and New York. 331 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

In the dedication, which is dated 1889, it is stated that this is Allan Quatermain's last tale—"the story of his wife, and the story of some further adventures which befel him." The original of the "marble kraals" referred to in the romance can probably still be seen in the Marico district of the Transvaal. They are described in Mr. Anderson's work, "Twenty-five Years in a Waggon," as having "stone circular roofs, beautifully formed, and most substantially erected; strong enough, if not disturbed, to last a thousand years," and are supposed to be the work of a superior race of men than the Kaffirs.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *The People of the Mist*. By H. Rider Haggard. New Edition. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. viii + 343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The author's note is dated 1894, but several editions have been published since that time. It is stated that in the original draft of the book the sacred crocodile worshipped by the "Children of the Mist" was represented by an enormous snake—"monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens." Mr. Haggard was persuaded by a friend, "an African explorer of great experience who read that draft . . . that the snake was altogether too unprecedented and impossible. Accordingly, also at his suggestion, a crocodile was substituted. Scarcely was this change effected, however, when Mr. T. R. Coryndon, the slayer of almost the last white rhinoceros, published in the *African Review* of February 17, 1894, an account of a huge and terrific serpent said to exist in the Dichwi district of Mashonaland, that in many particulars resembled the snake of the story." The scene of the romance is laid in the mountain districts north of the Portuguese territories in East Africa.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *Nada the Lily*. By H. Rider Haggard. New impression. Longmans, Green & Co. London, New York, and Bombay. xviii + 295 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

A fascinating tale of the times of Chaka and Dingan, dedicated to "Sompseu" (Sir Theophilus Shepstone), on the 13th September 1891. It is stated that "most, indeed nearly all of the historical incidents . . . recorded are true in substance," and a fierce light is thrown on the deeds of the founder of the Zulu army. The heroic adventures of Umslopogaas and Galaxi invest the narrative with breathless interest, and the picture of the lovely but ill-fated Zulu girl, Nada, is one of the most beautiful of those drawn by the novelist in his African romances.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *Allan Quatermain*. Being an Account of his further Adventures and Discoveries in company with Sir Henry Curtis, Bart., Commander John Good, R.N., and one Umslopogaas. By H. Rider Haggard. . . . With twenty illustrations by Charles H. M. Kerr, and a portrait. New impression. Longmans, Green & Co. London, New York, and Bombay. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The novel was first published in 1887, and contains the adventures of Allan Quatermain, Sir Henry Curtis, and Captain Good in the land of the Zu-Vendis in the interior of East Central Africa. After the circumstances narrated in "King Solomon's Mines," the three friends settled down in England to a country life, but soon tired of their circumscribed and monotonous existence after the freedom of the Veld. Quatermain, losing his son by death, was seized with a "thirst for the wilderness . . . the wild game and the savages," and the others determined to accompany him in his quest for a country 200 miles north of Mt. Kenia, right in the unknown interior where it was supposed that a great white race had its home. They met Umslopogaas at Lamu, and the intrepid old Zulu and his followers joined their service. After many adventures they reached the wonderful country governed by the sister Queens, and the love story of Sir Henry, the jealousy of Queen Soria, and the fierce civil war that ensued, render the story as exciting a romance as could be wished for. The account of the death of the famous Zulu warrior under circumstances of heroic valour, and the passing of the famous hunter, Quatermain, are treated by the author with great beauty and pathos.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *The Last Boer War*. By H. Rider Haggard. Twentieth thousand. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., Ltd. xxx + 244 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The first 202 pages of the volume are a reprint from that portion of the author's work, "Cetywayo and his White Neighbours," entitled "The Transvaal," which extends to 166 pages of that publication. Chapter VII. of the present work consists of a further article on the Transvaal, "extracted from an introduction to a new edition of 'Cetywayo and his White Neighbours,' written in 1888," while the author's note, which prefaces the volume, brings up the history of the South African Republic to just before the South African War, 1899-1902. Mr. Haggard was one of the few survivors of those concerned in the Government of the Transvaal during the period of the first annexation, and his intimate and personal acquaintance with the facts concerning that episode render him a fitting person to narrate them. The number of books on the Boer "rebellion,"

or "rising," of 1881, is exceedingly limited, and the author considered that it was advisable that an account of the earlier war should be published in view of the grave state of affairs in South Africa. Mr. Haggard maintained that, "Difficult as it is to make the fact understood among a proportion of the home electorate and publicists, it cannot be stated too often or too clearly that this war which is to come is a war that was forced upon us by the Boers in their blind ignorance and conceit. The mass of them believe . . . that they are a match for the British Empire."

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *She. A History of Adventure*. By H. Rider Haggard. . . . With thirty-two illustrations by Maurice Griffenhagen and Charles H. M. Kerr. Longmans, Green & Co. London, New York, and Bombay. 310 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The beauty of the plot, and the originality of the character of the heroine, with her wondrous charm of power and loveliness, together with the intense interest with which the development of the story is invested, have made this romance one of the most popular of Mr. Haggard's novels. The scene, like many other tales by this author, is laid in Central South-East Africa, but the language of Ayesha's subjects is represented as being Arabic, and the poetic declamations which form a feature of the work are in the style adopted by the ancient Arabs. The first edition was dedicated to Mr. Andrew Lang and published in 1886, since when many editions have been issued, and a dramatised version has been put on the stage.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *The Witch's Head*. By H. Rider Haggard. . . . With sixteen full-page illustrations by Charles Kerr. Reproduced by Boussod, Valadon et Cie., of Paris. New impression. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. viii + 344 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A tale of fighting and hunting in the Transvaal and Zululand at the time of the first annexation of the South African Republic and the war with Cetywayo.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *Swallow. A Tale of the Great Trek*. By H. Rider Haggard. New impression, reissue. Longmans, Green and Co. London, New York, and Bombay. viii + 348 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The author has been very skilful in the delineation of the complex and curious character of the Boers in the interior, the inbred hatred they possessed for the British, their constant brooding over real and fancied grievances, and the mixture of cunning and piety which appears to have been so ingrained in their nature. The evil results of the admixture of black blood into the sturdy Boer race are well exemplified in the character of "Swart Piet," a by no means impossible or even improbable sketch, whilst the occult knowledge and prescience represented in the person of the witch-doctor-chieftainess throw some light on the superstitions and methods of thought of the aboriginal natives.

- \*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: *Black Heart and White Heart, and other Stories*. By H. Rider Haggard. Reissue. Longmans, Green and Co. London, New York, and Bombay. xii + 414 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

This volume was first printed in May 1900, and the first story is an exciting tale of Zululand in the time of Cetywayo. "Elissa; or, The Doom of Zimbabwe" is a romance having for its scene the mysterious ruins in

Rhodesia whose origin and purpose have perplexed many generations and different races of men. The author had endeavoured "to suggest incidents such as might have accompanied this first extinction of the Phœnician Zimbabwe"; and the absorbing tale which he has wreathed round the old ruins, of Aziel, the warrior Israelite, and the priestess of Baaltis, will probably hold its own with works from "the pens of many generations of the writers of romances," who will, the author predicts, write of Zimbabwe later on when there are "more ascertained facts to build upon than are available to-day."

\*HAGGARD, H. RIDER: King Solomon's Mines. By H. Rider Haggard. With illustrations by Walter Paget. 113th thousand. Cassell & Company, Limited. London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. vi + 320 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

One of the most fascinating of Mr. Haggard's South African romances. In this tale Quatermain, Good, and Sir Henry Curtis meet for the first time, and encounter some wonderful adventures in South-East Africa.

HAHN, Rev. C. HUGO: Grundzüge einer Grammatik des Herero (im Westlichen Afrika) nebst einem Wörterbuch von C. Hugo Hahn, Evangelisch Lutherischem Missionar in Dienste der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft. Berlin: Verlag von Wilhelm Hertz. . . . London: Williams & Norgate. . . . Paris: Fr. Klincksieck. x + 197 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1857. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Outlines of a Grammar of the Herero People in West Africa, with a Vocabulary, by C. Hugo Hahn, Evangelical Lutheran Missionary in the service of the "Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft."

The compiler lived eight years in the Herero country; he was assisted in the publication of the volume by the Berlin Academy of Science, and by Dr. Lepsius, who contributed the Preface to the work.

\*HAHN, Rev. C. HUGO: Damaraland and the Berg Damaras. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xiv. pp. 218-230; 289-297. 8vo. 1877.

Considerable information is afforded respecting the territory now known as German South-West Africa, and the position of the natives at the commencement of the last quarter of the nineteenth century.

\*HAHN, Professor P. D.: Viticulture of the Colony. . . . In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble. Pp. 263-278. 8vo. 1886.

An important article on the Wine Industry of the Cape Colony at this period.

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor): "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

\*HAHN, Professor P. D.: Cape Viticulture. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XI., pp. 267-272. 8vo. 1893.

A revised and amended reproduction of the paper published in the "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," published in 1886.

\*HAHN, PROF. P. D.: The Mineral Springs of Malmesbury. (4 pp.) 8vo. 1897.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C.: (The South African Climate).

\*Hahn, Friedrich: Afrika; II<sup>te</sup> Aufl. v. Afrika durch Wilh. Sievers

M. 681 Roy 8vo. (173 Abb. 11 Karten 21 far. Taf.)

Leipzig u. Wien, 1901.

[Südafrika, pp. 135-241]

\*HAHN, Prof. P. D.: Presidential Address. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 37-52. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The address is limited to a review of the progress of chemistry, with special reference to the position which this science holds in South Africa.

\*HAHN, Prof. P. D.: Viticulture in Cape Colony. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 414-422. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GLICHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

HAHN, THEOPHILUS: Die Sprache der Nama. Nebst einem Anhang enthaltung sprachproblem aus dem Munde des Volkes. Von Dr. Theophilus Hahn. Leipzig: In Commission bei Johann Ambrosius Barth. 74 pp. 8vo. 1870.

The Language of the Nama. With a supplement containing examples of expressions taken orally from the people.

A pamphlet upon the Hottentot language and its dialects.

HAHN, THEOPHILUS: Tsuni-Goam, the Superior Being of the Khoi-Khoi. By Theophilus Hahn, Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town. . . . London: Trübner & Co. . . . xi + 154 pp. 8vo. 1882.

See MÜLLER, F. MAX. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A valuable work on the folk-lore and religious customs of the Hottentots and Bushmen.

HAHN, THEOPHILUS: An Index of the Grey Collection in the South African Public Library. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1884.

See (GREY, Sir GEORGE).

HAKLUYT, RICHARD: The | Principal | Navi- | gations, Voïages, | Traffiques and Disco- | ueries of the English Nation, made by Sea | or ouer-land, to the remote and farthest di- | stant quarters of the Earth, at any time within | the Compasse of these 1500 yeeres: Deuided | into three seuerall Volumes, according to the | positions of the Regions, whereunto | they were directed. | . . . By Richard Haklvyt, Master of | Artes, and sometime Student of Christ- | Church in Oxford. | Imprinted at London by George Bishop, Ralph Newberie, and Robert Barker.

Vol. I. "Containing the worthy Discoveries of the English toward the North and Northeast by sea." Title; xx (no pagination); 619 pp. Folio. 1598.

Vol. II. "Divided into two seuerall parts: Whereof the first containeth the personal trauels, &c., of the English through and within the Streight of Gibraltar. . . . The second comprehendeth the Voyages . . . made without the Streight of Gibraltar . . . to the parts about the Cape of Buona Esperanza, to Quitangone neere Mozambique, to the Isles of Comoro and Zanzibar, to the Citie of Goa. . . . Title; xiv (no pagination); 312; 204 pp. Folio. 1599.

Vol. III. "Voyages . . . to all parts of the Newfound world of America, or the West Indies." Title ; xiv (no pagination) ; 868 pp. Folio. 1600.

3 Vols. Folio. 1598-1600.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first edition of this work was published in one volume in 1589, the later edition of 1598-1600 being enlarged by many additions. The work has been republished by the Hakluyt Society in twelve volumes, issued 1903-1904. Amongst the items of special South African interest are, "The Voyage of Thomas Stevens about the Cape of Buona Esperanza unto Goa," and "The memorable Voyage of Mr. James Lancaster about the Cape of Buona Esperanza, along the Easterne coast of Africa."

\*HALCOMBE, CHARLES J. H. : Travels in the Transvaal. True, Instructive, and Adventurous. Also Cape Life—as it was. By Charles J. H. Halcombe. London : Thomas Burleigh. 78 pp. 12mo. 1899.

A short narrative of a trip to South Africa in 1886. The author, wishing to visit the newly discovered Kaap gold fields, took a voyage to Durban, and after reaching Ladysmith decided to walk to Barberton, a distance of 300 miles. He only remained there for four days, after which he made up his mind "to trek northward in search of a more healthy and interesting country," but the recital of his adventures in that quest is not forthcoming. There are a few short sketches, mainly illustrative of life among the Boers.

\*HALDANE, Captain AYLMER : How we Escaped from Pretoria. By Captain Aylmer Haldane, D.S.O., 2nd Battalion, Gordon Highlanders. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. 126 pp. 8vo. 1900.

1950  
After the battle of Elandslaagte, Captain Haldane, who had been wounded in the engagement, was sent to Pietermaritzburg to recoup ; in the meantime his regiment was shut up in Ladysmith. After his recovery he was attached to the Royal Dublin Fusiliers, and receiving orders to reconnoitre with a detachment on the armoured train, was attacked by the Boers, and captured, at the same time as Mr. Winston Churchill. The captives appear to have been kindly treated, and the author remarks, "Throughout the journey to the Boer metropolis we met with nothing but the greatest consideration." Nevertheless, he did not form an exalted opinion of "the pious, God-fearing Boers," and says, "These very men, who are almost as full of apt texts as the great Cromwell's Ironsides, are far from acting up to the religious sentiments they profess. They are singularly untruthful, eminently boastful, lamentably immoral, and their ideas of *meum* and *tuum* would do credit to a London pickpocket." The prisoners were taken to the Staats Model School at Pretoria, and Churchill, Brockie, and Haldane made many plans to escape, which were doomed to failure, but eventually Churchill got away on December 12th ; the others were observed by a sentry, and dared not make the attempt, but later on they managed to hide themselves under the floorings of the prison, and being joined by Le Mesurier, they disappeared on February 26, 1900, to the consternation and mystification of their guards, who never supposed they were hiding in the building. They were supplied with necessities from time to time by their fellow officers who were in the secret, but found no means of escape till March 16th, when all the prisoners were removed and the building deserted, when, finding the coast clear, they succeeded in getting

outside, eluded the few passers by, and were soon on the veld. The officers were hidden by some friends amongst bales of wool, which were put on a truck attached to a passenger train bound for Delagoa Bay, which took them safely across the border.

\*HALDANE-DUNCAN, ROBERT ADAM HALDANE PHILIPS, Earl of Camperdown.

See CAMPERDOWN, The Right Hon. the Earl of.

\*HALES, A. G. : Campaign Pictures of the War in South Africa. (1899-1900.) Letters from the Front. By A. G. Hales, Special Correspondent of the "Daily News." Cassell & Company, Limited. London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. xi + 303 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

At the commencement of the volume there is a poem entitled "Australia's Appeal to England," which the author tells his readers he has inserted, "because some critics have pronounced me anti-English in my sentiments." It is observed that the Australians adopted Boer tactics with great success, but it is remarked that our very clever Intelligence people considered the Boer a fool, "while he is as clever and crafty as any oriental." Mr. Hales was wounded and captured near Rensburg, Mr. Lambie, another correspondent, being killed in the same engagement. He was well treated during his stay with the Boers, and he seems to have gained a good deal of information with respect to their views on the war, and he met President Steyn, whom he describes as a refined, cultured gentleman. After his release he joined General Rundle's army, then engaged in the movement which led to Prinsloo's surrender, and he remarks that the Boer general could have escaped if he had listened to De Wet, who could just as easily have taken 6000 men with him as he took 1800.

\*HALES, A. G. : Camp Fire Sketches. By A. G. Hales, War Correspondent. London: R. A. Everett & Co. ii + 248 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1902).

Short stories of the South African War, and of life in mining camps in America and Australia. In the chapter entitled "Heroines of the War," the author asks why the nurses were forgotten when the honours were distributed, and expressed a hope that, "if ever we have another war, our nurses will number hundreds where they have numbered tens this time." He proposes that an "Alexandra Home for Nurses be formed, with an Alexandra Cross for those who go on active service."

\*HALL, A. VINE : My Boer Host. A Night Adventure in the Karroo, and other Songs of South Africa. By A. Vine Hall. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Ltd. . . . South Africa: T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town, Paarl, Bulawayo. 108 pp. 12mo. 1900.

A little volume of verse, mostly on South African subjects. The stanzas entitled "My Boer Host" describe the habits and ideas of an old-fashioned Boer farmer and his family. Two of the poems are devoted to Pringle and Kipling, for whom the author has evidently great admiration. The work is dedicated to Sir Alfred Milner, of whom the author remarks that he "looks ever for what the struggle has revealed of nobility in both races, and whose aim it is to bring them together."

\*HALL, A. VINE : "Table Mountain" : Pictures with Pen, Brush,

and Pencil. By A. Vine Hall. Third edition. With eleven new illustrations—in colour and in black and white—by E. H. Holder and the Author. South Africa: T. Maskew Miller. . . . Cape Town, Bulawayo, and Pretoria. London: Sampson Low, Marston and Co. . . . 38 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1902).

The poems include a "Prologue: Two Decembers," with an illustration of Table Mountain from the Kloof Road; "Table Mountain"—a descriptive account of the scenery of the mountain and the surrounding country; and the "Epilogue: The Spirit of the Summit."

\*HALL, HENRY: Notes on Animal Life in South Africa. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 3-11; 166-174. 8vo. 1857. P

A monograph on the larger animals, birds, and reptiles of South Africa.

\*HALL, HENRY: A Sketch of Basutoland. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 301-304. 8vo. 1858.

A short description of the region which was the theatre of the struggle between the Free State Boers and Moshesh at this period.

\*HALL, HENRY: Modern Geographical Nomenclature, from a Colonial Point of View. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 359-368. 8vo. 1858.

\*HALL, HENRY: Manual of South African Geography, forming a Companion to the Map of South Africa to 16° South Latitude. Intended for the Use of the Upper Classes in Government Schools, and of Candidates for the Civil Service. By Henry Hall, F.R.G.S. Second edition. Capetown: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . vii + 192 pp. 16mo. 1866. P

This work was undertaken by the author at the request of the Hon. R. W. Rawson, the then Colonial Secretary, there being great need for such a publication at this period. The statistical and general information was brought up-to-date, and the volume proved a useful addition to the educational works on South Africa. In the appendix will be found tables of "Geographical Nomenclature used as local terms in the Cape Colony"; "Height of some of the principal Mountains and Plateaux of South Africa," "List of the principal Rivers of South Africa south of the 20th degree south latitude, their affluents, length of course," &c.; and "Chronological Events relating to the History of South Africa, general, physical, and political," from 596 B.C. to A.D. 1864.

\*HALL, HENRY: Southern Africa. Including the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Dutch Republics. By Henry Hall, F.R.G.S., F.R.C.I., late Surveyor, War Department. London: E. & F. N. Spon. . . . New York: 446 Broome Street. 56 pp. 8vo. 1876.

The chapters on the physical geography and geology of the country are of some value, and the description of public works in the Colony at this period is interesting.

Among the appendices is a description of the timber trees of Cape Colony and Natal, and there are some useful tables of statistics, but very little information is afforded respecting the Dutch Republics.

\*HALL, J. (Jun.): *Bulawayo Up-to-Date*. . . . Edited and enlarged by Walter H. Wills and J. Hall, Junr. Cr. 8vo. 1899.  
See WILLS, WALTER H. ; and HALL, J. (Junr.).

\*HALL, MARY : *A Woman's Trek from the Cape to Cairo*. . . . With sixty-four illustrations and two maps. Methuen & Co., London. xvi + 424 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

The authoress, after visiting the chief places in South Africa, including the Victoria Falls and the Zimbabwe Ruins, started from Chinde, and took the route *via* Lakes Nyassa, Tanganyika, and the Victoria Nyanza to the Nile. The work possesses an index and portrait, and affords a good description of Central Africa at the commencement of the twentieth century.

\*HALL, R. N. : *Bulawayo Jack, or, Life among the Matabele Kopjes*. By Richard N. Hall. . . . London : "Western Mail," Limited. . . . Cardiff : Tudor Printing Works. 57 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

A tale of Rhodesia in the early days of its colonisation. Many well-known people are introduced into the story, which gives a good description of the country in the closing decade of the nineteenth century.

\*HALL, R. N. : *Great Zimbabwe*. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 504-515. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The author was "engaged by the Government of Rhodesia on a term of nineteen months' exploration of the ruins of the Great Zimbabwe." He gives some particulars of the Ruins, as also of the "Valley of Ruins," and other interesting Rhodesian antiquities.

\*HALL, R. N. : *Inyanga Fort*. A Report of an Examination of these Ruins. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 519-525, Plate XLIV. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "these ruins are situated two miles south-east of Mr. Rhodes' farmstead, on the comb of a long kopje which runs from north-east to south-west . . . the area covered . . . is 200 ft. from east to west." The buildings appear to have been of poor construction, with an entire absence of monoliths and mural decorations, and, from the style of the architecture, the ruins are not believed to be ancient.

\*HALL, R. N. : *Great Zimbabwe, Mashonaland, Rhodesia*. An Account of Two Years' Examination Work in 1902-4 on behalf of the Government of Rhodesia. . . . With an Introduction by Professor A. H. Keane, LL.D., F.R.G.S. With two hundred Illustrations, Maps, and Plans. Methuen & Co. . . . London. xliii + 459 pp. 8vo. 1905.

A "detailed description of the ruins of Great Zimbabwe—the first given to the world in modern times." It is stated the operations at Great Zimbabwe "were carried on for six months after the text of this volume had been sent to the publishers in England," and the results of the later operations have been dealt with in the Preface.

\*HALL, R. N.: Rhodesian Antiquities. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 109-121. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

\*HALL, R. N.: The Great Zimbabwe and other Ancient Ruins in Rhodesia. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi. pp. 201-204, map. 1905.

\*HALL, R. N. The Pre-Historic Monuments of South Africa. Visitors' Guide to the Great Zimbabwe Ruins, Mashonaland, Rhodesia, South Africa. By R. N. Hall, F.R.G.S., Author of "Great Zimbabwe," and co-author of "The Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia." 33 pp. 8vo. 1907.

The pamphlet affords information respecting the route to Great Zimbabwe, with particulars regarding the scenery, flora, and fauna of the surrounding country, an account of the "prehistoric" monuments and goldfields, and of the relics discovered. There is also a "Tour of the Ruins," including:—

A. "The Elliptical Temple."

B. "The Acropolis Ruins."

C. "The Valley of Ruins."

D. "Other Ruins at Zimbabwe."

The work is brought up to the date of publication and is illustrated by a number of views and plans

\*HALL, R. N.: The Zimbabwe Temple and the Discovery of Nanking China, &c. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxix. pp. 682-683. 1907.

A letter referring to Professor Maciver's views on the antiquity of the Zimbabwe Ruins, in which Mr. Hall argues that earlier prospectors had broken up the original floors and had mixed the debris.

\*HALL, R. N.: Pre-Historic Rhodesia. An Examination of the Historical, Ethnological and Archæological, Evidences as to the Origin and Age of the Rock Mines and Stone Buildings, with a Gazetteer of Mediæval South-East Africa, 915 A.D. to 1760 A.D., and the Countries of the Monomotapa, Manica, Sabia, Quiteve, Sofala, and Mozambique. . . . With illustrations, maps, and plan. London: T. Fisher Unwin. South Africa: T. Maskew Miller. Capetown, Bulawayo, and Pretoria. xxviii + 488 pp. 8vo. 1909.

In this work "the Author presents the first instalment of a reply to the conclusions of Dr. Randall Maciver concerning the Origin and Age of the Rhodesian Rock Mines and Buildings."

\*HALL, R. N.; and NEAL, W. G.: The Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia. (Monomotapæ Imperium.) By R. N. Hall and W. G. Neal. With over seventy illustrations, maps, and plans. Methuen and Co. London. xxvii + 396 pp. 8vo. 1902.

An important work on the archæology of Rhodesia and the traces of the Sabeian, Phœnician, and Portuguese occupations of the country. One of

the authors, Mr. W. G. Neal, had, at the time of the publication of the work, been "engaged in examining and exploring the ancient ruins in several parts of Rhodesia" for five years, during which a large number of places were inspected. In addition to the information thus acquired, much interesting and important matter has been collected from the papers of the British South Africa Company, and from "many leading Rhodesians who have long devoted considerable time to the study of this fascinating subject." The knowledge thus obtained practically confirms, "from altogether new sources, many of the opinions advanced by Mr. Theodore Bent, Dr. Schlichter, Sir John Willoughby, and Messrs. Maund, Phillips, Rider Haggard," and others. It is stated that, although it is generally known that a number of interesting relics of a former age have been discovered in Mashonaland and Matabeleland, very few people could have formed any idea of the enormous extent and value of these discoveries. Some indication of the large area over which the ancient gold workings were scattered may be found in the list of 250 gold mines, in which discoveries of ancient mining operations have been made, and it is observed that the list "does not include a tithe of the gold reefs in Rhodesia which might be mentioned." These workings must have employed enormous numbers of men, many of whom had no doubt reached to a high pitch of civilisation. In the course of the examination and exploration of the ruins, about 2000 ounces weight of gold relics were discovered by different explorers during five years, some of the work being of an exceptionally fine nature, and indicating that the ancients were fully conversant with the fine arts of wire-drawing, gold-beating, and gold-plating. The remains of some articles were brought to light which had evidently been overlaid with plates of gold much in the manner described in the Bible about the period of the erection of the first temple; the wood had decayed, but the plates of gold remained, as well as the "solid wedge-shaped gold nails and tacks." The description of the Zimbabwe ruins is of a comprehensive nature, and detailed accounts are given of a very large number of ruined temples, forts, and other buildings, all over the country. There is a "chronological table of events, ancient, mediæval, and modern, referred to in this work," from 4266 B.C. to A.D. 1899, and copious notes, a good index, and a large number of original illustrations, &c. &c., will be found in the volume.

\*HALL, R. N. ; and NEAL, W. G. : *The Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia. (Monomotapæ Imperium.)* By R. N. Hall and W. G. Neal. With over seventy illustrations, maps, and plans. Second edition. Revised and enlarged. Methuen & Co. . . . London. xlviii + 404 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The authors state that "The theory of the successive occupations of Rhodesia by the South Arabians and Phœnicians has, so far as researches have been made, exceedingly strong claims for acceptance," and they observe "that the recent discoveries in Rhodesia of a vast number of massive ruins," and "additional finds further evincing the practice by the ancients of Phallic worship," have considerably strengthened the arguments that Rhodesia was the source of King Solomon's gold." The volume contains a comprehensive account of the archæological ruins of Rhodesia, dealing with the present remains, the methods of ancient goldmining and smelting, the work of the ancient goldsmiths, and the architecture and construction of the ruins. There are a number of appendices, in which will be found articles relating to "Some ancient hammers found in the

Tati District," and a "Description of an ancient Copper Mine," both contributed by Mr. R. C. Dowie, whilst other chapters give accounts of "Great Zimbabwe," the ruins of Khami and other ruins in Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and North Bechuanaland, together with an account of the views of different writers on the "Ophir-Rhodesia" controversy.

- \*HALL, RICHARD T. : Prince Alfred's Guard : its History. With Notes relating to the Volunteer Movement in Port Elizabeth. By Richard T. Hall, Q.M.S. With photographs and illustrations supplied by Staff-Sergt. R. S. Emslie. Port Elizabeth. . . . 421 pp. Small Quarto. 1906.

The history of the corps for fifty years, from its formation in 1856 to the year 1906, together with a large number of interesting views and portraits having reference to the town of Port Elizabeth and the volunteer movement. Pp. 298-353 deal with the services of the force during the South African War, 1899-1902.

- HALLACK, CHARLES : East to West, a Bicycle Journey from Port Elizabeth to Cape Town. Printed by James Kemsley & Co. . . . Port Elizabeth. 72 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

An account of a bicycle tour taken from March 23 to April 10, 1885.

- \*HALLBECK, Rev. HANS PETER : Narrative of a Visit made in 1819 to the New Missionary Settlement of the United Brethren, Enon, on the Witte Revier, in the district of Uitenage, South Africa. By the Rev. Hans Peter Hallbeck. With an account of the country and restoration of the settlement after its destruction by the Caffres. Translated and edited by C. I. Latrobe. London : Printed for the Brethren's Society for the furtherance of the Gospel ; and sold by J. Lefebvre, Chapple Place, Nevil's Court, Fetter Lane. L. B. Seeley, Fleet Street. . . . viii + 48 pp. 8vo. 1820.

The establishment of a Mission of the United Brethren on the Witte Revier, in South Africa, took place on the suggestion of Colonel Cuyler (well known in connection with the Slachter's Nek incident). The author visited the Cape in 1816, and was "commissioned to undertake a journey into the interior of the Colony, with a view to search out an unoccupied situation where a third Missionary Settlement might be formed, the inhabitants of Gnadenthal having so much increased in numbers as to render it difficult for them to find their maintenance." He visited the new settlement in 1819, and gives an interesting account of the country near the Zuurberg range and the Uitenhage district.

- (HALLEY, FERNAND ; and Others) : Pour les Boërs. Avec lettre et portraits du President Krüger, de la Reine Wilhelmine et du Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Illustrations de E. Héren et E. Guillaume Dédicace de Fernand Halley. Préface de Mlle. Ant. Bout. Bibliothèque de la "Revue Picarde and Normande," Saint-Valery-sur-Somme-Rouen. (102 pp.) No pagination. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A collection of poems in praise of the Boers by F. Halley, Sully-Prudhomme, Delamotte, Adolph De Bergh, Georges Nerida and others.

- \*HALLORAN, Rev. LAURENCE : A Funeral Sermon, delivered at the Interment of an exemplary Parish Priest. By Laurence Halloran, D.D. . . . To which is added an Elegy, on the Death of the Right Honourable Lord Viscount Andover, respectfully inscribed to T. W. Coke, Esq., M.P. Wisbech : Printed and sold by John White ; Sold also by Messrs. Rivington, London. vii + 23 pp. Quarto. 1800.

The pamphlet throws no light on the career of Dr. Halloran except that it was written previous to his residence at the Cape.

- \*HALLORAN, Rev. LAURENCE : Proceedings, including Original Correspondence, Official Documents, Exhibits, &c. &c. &c., duly attested and authenticated, as correct extracts from the Records of the Court of Justice at the Cape of Good Hope, in a criminal process for a libel, instituted at the suit of Lieut.-Gen. the Hon. H. G. Grey ; and by order of the Right Hon. Earl of Caledon, Governor of that Colony, against Laurence Halloran, D.D., late Chaplain to His Majesty's Forces, &c., in South Africa. . . . London : Printed by T. Harper, Jun. . . . 711 pp. 8vo. 1811.

On the inside of the cover of the volume is inscribed the name "Arth. Bouchier Halloran."

An account of the trial of Mr. Halloran "before the Dutch Court of Justice at the Cape of Good Hope." From Mr. Theal's account of the case ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834"), it appears that during the period that Lord Caledon was Governor at the Cape, anonymous letters were constantly being received by leading inhabitants and officials, and eventually Dr. Halloran was suspected in connection with the matter, and subsequently he was prosecuted for publishing an infamous libel on General Grey. In a letter addressed to Earl Grey from London on July 15, 1811, the author denies that he had written, "or participated in writing," the anonymous letters ; he asserts that he wrote to the General to this effect, enclosing a copy of a poem "Bugbear No. 1, or Hamilton's Ghost." The letter was superscribed "private," nor was the enclosure ever made public, otherwise than by this communication to the General himself." Nevertheless, the latter "procured, by his influence, a criminal prosecution" against Halloran, for what is described as a "political bagatelle, written, perhaps, imprudently and improperly." The prisoner refused to plead, and denied the competency of a "Dutch Court" to try a man holding an appointment (Military Chaplain) in the British Army : he was, however, condemned to be banished for ever from the colony, and to pay the costs of the prosecution. Further, for offences and slanderous expressions to the Court he was sentenced to pay a small fine, and to be detained in the public prison until he could be sent out of the country." The sentence being confirmed by the court of appeal for criminal cases, he was "thrown into the common prison," and not allowed to see his family, and after five weeks' confinement was sent home in a man-of-war. Some years after the publication of this volume inquiries were made into his past career in England, in the course of which it was discovered "that his certificate of ordination was forged : and that his title of Doctor of Divinity had been obtained by favour from the University of Aberdeen." This discovery caused some anxiety at the Cape, owing to the question of the validity of the marriages which had thus been solemnised by an unauthorised clergyman, but the

officers of the crown decided that the marriages could not be upset or vitiated. Halloran's subsequent career was discreditable and adventurous: he "assumed various names, and by means of spurious documents obtained employment as a clergyman in several places." Finally, he quarrelled with his Rector, Dr. Townshend Forester of Brosely, Shropshire, who "caused him to be prosecuted for having franked a letter in the name of Sir William Garrow, a member of Parliament, and on the 30th of September 1818 he was sentenced at the Old Bailey to seven years' transportation for having defrauded the Post Office of tenpence. He was sent to New South Wales, and died there." Dr. Halloran is described as being "well educated and possessed of considerable ability," but quarrelsome and unattractive in appearance.

\*HALLORAN, Rev. LAURENCE: *Newgate, or Desultory Sketches in a Prison. A Poem and other fugitive pieces, with notes and appendix.* By Laurence Halloran, D.D., at present a prisoner in His Majesty's Gaol of Newgate, under sentence of transportation for seven years, on a charge of having defrauded the Post Office revenue of the sum of "Ten Pence" by counterfeiting a franc. . . . London: Printed for the author, and sold for the benefit of his numerous young family, by Whitmore & Fenn, Charing Cross. 74 pp. Quarto. 1818. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

During the period which elapsed between his condemnation and his transportation, Halloran appears to have been very actively engaged in endeavouring to get a remission of his sentence, and this volume was evidently published to draw attention to his case. He also sent a memorial to Lord Sidmouth, but all his efforts were in vain, and he was sent to New South Wales. Here he established a magazine and produced some other literary works, but he again got into trouble for a series of libellous letters, signed "Aristides," in the *Sydney Gazette* of 1826. He died in New South Wales, 8th of March 1831.

See HEWITT, J. A.: "Sketches of English Church History in South Africa."

\*(HALLORAN, Rev. LAURENCE). 12mo. 1840.

See PITT, WILLIAM: (Master Attendant of the Dockyard, Malta).

HALSTEAD, MURAT: *South Africa and the Boer-British War.* 2 vols. Roy. 8vo. (1900-2.)

See HOPKINS, J. CASTELL; and HALSTEAD, MURAT.

HAMELLE, PAUL: *La Crise Sud-Africaine.*

I. Au Transvaal.

II. A Westminster.

III. L'Agonie d'un peuple.

Paris: Librairie Fischbacher. iv + III pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the Preface the author refers to the death of Queen Victoria and remarks, "The death of the Queen appears to us as the work of nature aided by cares, anguish, and remorse, and history . . . will perhaps say that by a decree of unchangeable justice Victoria died of the Transvaal."

\*HAMILTON, BERNARD: *Wanted—A Man! Apply John Bull and Co.* (Late of Dame Europa's School). A war story for big

boys. Told by Bernard Hamilton. London : Simpkin, Marshall and Co., Limited. 31 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1900).

A skit on English politicians and the South African War.

\*HAMILTON, CHARLES : Sketches of Life and Sport in South-Eastern Africa. By Charles Hamilton, F.A.S.L. Edited by F. G. H. Price, F.R.G.S., F.A.S.L. Illustrated by Pierre Mejanet. London : Chapman & Hall. xii+268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1870.

According to the editor, Mr. Hamilton "became a Kaffir for the time being, and lived with the natives for many months. He entered into their pursuits, and threw off all European dress. . . ." He arrived at Durban in January 1846, and securing a waggon, trekked to Pietermaritzburg, and he gives a very animated and vivid description of the lives of the natives of Natal, and of the Dutch and English settlers at this period. An interesting narrative is given of the author's journey through Natal to the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein being described as "a Dutch town, containing nothing at all worthy of notice. The trade appeared to consist of the hardest necessaries of life, and made me feel quite melancholy ; so much so that I was glad to get back to the 'veldt' again. . . . The extreme indolence of the people here was remarkable, but not surprising, as one day was so much like another that it was a marvel how these people got through their lives at all. . . . In my opinion the Dutch Boer is little else than a white Kaffir." A short trip was made to Basutoland, and the author gives some particulars of his visit to Moshesh.

HAMILTON, GEORGE : A Voyage round the World in His Majesty's Frigate *Pandora*. Performed under the Direction of Captain Edwards in the Years 1790, 1791, and 1792. . . . By Mr. George Hamilton, late Surgeon of the *Pandora*. Berwick : Printed by and for W. Phorson ; B. Law & Son, Ave-Maria-Lane, London. 164 pp. 8vo. 1793.

The last few pages give a short account of the Cape of Good Hope, in which mention is made of the "extraordinary military and literary accomplishments" of Colonel Gordon, of the Dutch East India Company. It is stated that "the Boers, or country-farmers, are a species of the human race, so gigantic and superior to the rest of mankind, in point of size and constitution, that they may be called nondescripts." Some remarks are passed on what the writer terms the "ill-fated rage for cannaling-murder," and there are some severe strictures on the Cape Town Hospital of that period.

\*HAMILTON, Colonel HENRY BLACKBURNE : Historical Record of the 14th (King's) Hussars from A.D. 1715 to A.D. 1900. By Colonel Henry Blackburne Hamilton, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford : late commanding the Regiment. With numerous illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. xxxi+632 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

An elaborate and beautifully illustrated history of the regiment. About twenty-nine pages are devoted to an account of the services of the squadrons which took part in the South African War (1899-1902). Amongst the incidents in which some of the troops were engaged were the capture

of Cronje, the occupation of Bloemfontein, the battle of Vaalkranz, the relief of Ladysmith, and the surrender of Pretoria to the British.

Many of the engravings are coloured, and there are a large number of portraits.

- \*HAMILTON, J. ANGUS : The Siege of Mafeking. . . . With fifteen illustrations and two plans. Methuen & Co., London. x + 332 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

War had not broken out when Mr. Hamilton arrived in South Africa. but feeling was running very high in Cape Town, where, it is stated, there was an "entire lack of military preparations." The writer observes: "We are inviting invasion, and it is impossible that such a movement will not be attempted. . . . It is the duty of the Crown . . . to allow neither the opinion of the Bond ministry nor the ignorance of the existing military advisers . . . to persuade the executive from adopting the only course which remains to us, which is to push men and materials of war to the border. . . ." Writing from De Aar on September 23, the author remarks, "Things are working more satisfactorily since it became known that the Cabinet would be discharged by the Governor unless . . .," and it is suggested that no more ammunition was being passed over the Cape lines by permission of the Ministers. Mr. Hamilton interviewed many sympathisers with the Republics on the subject of the forthcoming war, and he remarks, "I have never met the Boer who can conceive the defeat of his countrymen." It is stated that, according to these gentlemen, the Transvaal Boers intended to raid Natal and Zululand, harassing any British troops which might be sent to Laing's Nek. They were quite convinced that they could sweep the British forces from South Africa, the easier as they intended to permit the Swazis, Zulus, and Basutos to devastate Natal; in the meantime, part of the combined army of the Boers was to make a feint on the British military centre, while the greater part of their forces marched upon Port Elizabeth, East London, and Cape Town; and then it would "only remain for President Kruger to dictate terms" from the last-mentioned city. In a letter from Kimberley, dated September 28th, the town is described as a "dull and dirty mining station," the writer observing, "I did not hurry to leave Kimberley; but the place where the diamonds come from, the least admirable of any town on earth, is no longer essential to my existence. It has neither charm nor elegance, and it is sufficiently irregular in its construction to be the most barbarous example of architecture in South Africa." Mafeking was reached on October 9th, and the author remained there throughout the siege. He gives a good description of life in the town, and of the various sorties and other engagements, including detailed accounts of Eloff's attack, the capture of Colonel Hore and his men, and the subsequent surrender of the Boer leader to his quondam prisoner.

- \*HAMMAR, AUGUST : The New Africa. . . . By Aurel Schulz . . . and August Hammar. . . . 8vo. 1897.

See SCHULZ, AUREL ; and HAMMAR, AUGUST.

- \*HAMMOND, JOHN HAYS : Report by Mr. John Hays Hammond on the Mineral Resources of Mashonaland and Matabeleland. (Johannesburg, 5th November 1894.) 5 pp. 8vo. 1896.

See DAVIS, ALEXANDER : (The Directory of Bulawayo).

- \*HAMMOND, JOHN HAYS : The Transvaal Trouble. An Address

by John Hays Hammond. The Abbey Press, Publishers, 114 Fifth Avenue, New York. 37 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Hammond was one of the four leading Reformers who were sentenced to death for high treason in the Transvaal, at the time of the Jameson Raid. In this little sketch he discusses the points involved which led to the unfortunate revolution, and finally to the South African War, and he is careful to impress his audience with the fact that he is an American, and therefore not biased by England or the Boer Republics. He gives a full list of the grievances of the Uitlanders, prominent among which is the supersession of the Courts of Law by a law passed by the Volksraad depriving them of their independence and making them subservient to the will of the President. With regard to the Raid, he says that the Reform Committee tried to dissuade Jameson from proceeding on his "ill-advised expedition," and it would appear as if "Jameson's fatuous raid," as it is described, was carried out practically against the wishes of the Reformers, who contended that if it had not taken place the Reform movement would have been successful. Mr. Hammond states that the Boers exaggerated the importance of the Raid to obtain European and American sympathy, and that the Transvaal Government had resolved to execute the leaders, but were frustrated by the English and the American Governments, as well as by the Boer public, and it is maintained that the sympathy expressed by American statesmen for the Transvaal is almost criminal.

\*HAMMOND, Mrs. JOHN HAYS : A Woman's Part in a Revolution. By Mrs. John Hays Hammond. Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, and Bombay. 159 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

It is maintained in the Preface that "the causes of the revolt in Johannesburg, and the ensuing political questions, are but lightly touched upon, in deference to the silence imposed upon" Mr. Hammond, "as one of the terms of his liberation by the Boer Government." The little volume, however, gives a fairly graphic account of the exciting events which characterised the close of the year 1895 and the first half of 1896. It is stated that Messrs. Marais and Malan, "who showed their authority from the Government and were duly accredited," interviewed the Reform Committee and invited them to meet a Commission of Government officials, "with the object of arranging an amicable settlement," and it is shown how, as soon as the Committee laid down their arms, part of this amicable settlement consisted of the arrest of "the principal criminals, leaders, instigators or perpetrators," who "were the same to whom was tendered the olive branch brought from Pretoria by Messrs. Malan and Marais, acting envoys by the unanimous vote of the Executive." Some particulars are given of the hardships endured at first by the Reform prisoners, but Mrs. Hammond speaks in much more favourable terms of Du Plessis, the jailer, than most of those who have written on the matter; she, however, remarks that he was "rough and violent" to most people. With regard to the charge of bad faith on the part of the State Attorney, Dr. Coster, with reference to the plea of guilty tendered by the prisoners, it is asserted that Mr. Wessels told Mr. Chapin, the United States Consul, that Coster promised him that "if they pleaded guilty he would not press for severe punishment." Later on Mr. Wessels, "for reasons only known to himself, denied this both privately and publicly."

HAMMOND, JOSEPH ; BUXTON, H. J. WILMOT ; and LOWRY, S. C. : Three plain Sermons for the Day of Intercession (Septua-

gesima Sunday, February 11, 1900), in respect of the War in South Africa. . . . London: Skeffington & Son. . . . 27 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*HAMMOND, ROBERT: Electric Power Distribution for the Rand. Paper read before the Engineering Section of the British Association at Johannesburg, 30th August 1905. By Robert Hammond, M.Inst.C.E. Johannesburg: Printed at the "Leader" Office. 27 pp. 12mo. 1905.

At the time of the visit of the British Association to Johannesburg the principal motive power in use on the gold fields was steam, but the writer was of opinion that almost every operation in the working of the mines could be more economically effected by electricity, if the power were generated at a central station supplying the whole of the mines. The cost of the scheme to supply the requirements of the industry at the time was worked out to be two millions sterling, on which amount it was estimated that a return of 8 per cent. per annum could be paid; the cost of the electrical energy was calculated to be seven-tenths of a penny per unit, or possibly as low as six-tenths of a penny. It was suggested that the central power station should be placed at Vereeniging, if arrangements could be made there for the use of the Vaal River for condensing purposes.

- \*HANBURY & CO., H.: Handbook of the Principal Mining Companies of South Africa, by H. Hanbury & Co., 54 Old Broad Street, London, E.C. London: E. J. Wright & Co. 52 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

In addition to information respecting gold and diamond mines in South Africa at this period, the work contains a map of South Africa, a chart of the Witwatersrand District, and a map of the De Kaap and Moodie's Gold-fields.

- HANDLEY, CLEMENT: Briton, Boer, and Black; or, Ten Years' Hunting, Trading, and Prospecting in South Africa. . . . London: T. Sealey Clark. . . . xiii + 341 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A narrative of trade, travel, and adventure, containing, *inter alia*, chapters entitled "Among the 'I.D.B.'s," "On a South African Farm," "Trading in Great Namaqualand," "Gun-Running in Basutoland," "In the Boer Laager during the Jameson Raid."

- HANEMANN, Dr. —: Wirthschaftliche und politische Verhältniss in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Berlin: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag. 62 pp. 8vo. 1904. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

Commercial and political situation in German South-West Africa.

- \*HANNAH, GEORGE: The Imperial Raid in South Africa. . . . New York. 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The writer asserts that "No . . . good for England, nor any permanent material or business advantage, can be expected to follow the capitalistic raid upon the Boers of South Africa, now backed by the Government of Great Britain. That iniquitous aggression will have a Nemesic result, and the story of the infamy will occupy a prominent place in early chapters of the history of the decline and fall of the British Empire."

- \*HANNAY, DAVID : The Dream of a Dutch Republic. In "A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. A. Robinson, R.N. Pp. 45-80. Roy. 8vo. 1900.  
See ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor) : ("A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal.")
- \*HANNAY, DAVID : In the Cape Colony. In "With Roberts to the Transvaal ; being the Second Part of a Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson. (Part II.) Pp. 87-128. Roy. 8vo. 1900.  
See ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor) : ("With Roberts to the Transvaal.")
- \*HANNON, P. J. : The New Agricultural Movement in Cape Colony. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxxvii. pp. 214-226. (April 4, 1906.) 8vo. 1906.  
The speaker, who fulfilled the position of "Agricultural Expert" for the Cape Colony, detailed the various schemes introduced by Dr. Jameson's Government for the improvement of the agriculture of the Colony.
- \*HARCOURT, The Rt. Hon. Sir WILLIAM : The Right Hon. Sir William Harcourt. Men of the Moment. By Edward Rodgers and Edmund J. Moyle. (Illustrated by themselves.) Treherne's Penny Series, No. 4. London : Anthony Treherne & Co. 48 pp. 12mo. 1902.  
A short sketch of the life of this eminent Liberal Parliamentarian. It is stated that Sir William "found congenial occupation in serving on the Select Committee appointed to inquire into the Jameson Raid . . . though many of his admirers regretted that he did not drive his questions a little further home. . . . Neither Sir William nor 'Labby' managed to get much satisfaction . . . out of the wily Colonial Secretary. . . . Harcourt never had much sympathy with Greater Britain." One of his colleagues once declared that he was sincere in one thing only—his detestation of the colonies. This probably has led him to pose as a "Little Englander."
- \*HARDING, Col. COLIN : In Remotest Barotseland. Being an Account of a Journey of over 8000 Miles through the Wildest and Remotest Parts of Lewanika's Empire. By Col. Colin Harding, C.M.G., F.R.G.S., Acting-Administrator of North-West Rhodesia, Commandant Barotse Native Police. London : Hurst & Blackett, Limited. xv+413 pp. 8vo. 1904.  
This work recounts Colonel Harding's explorations in search of the source of the Zambesi, in the course of which he took an expedition through the dominions of Lewanika, the Barotse king, and travelled from Lialui to the Victoria Falls. He describes the political conditions of the country, the customs of the natives, the Portuguese slave trade, and the results of missionary work in Barotseland. The volume possesses 55 full-page text illustrations, a map of the author's route in North-Western Rhodesia, a portrait of Colonel Harding, and an index.
- \*HARDING, WALTER : The Cape of Good Hope Government

Proclamations, from 1806 to 1825, as now in Force and Un-repealed, and the Ordinances passed in Council. . . .

(Vol. I.): From 1825 to 1838 : With Notes of Reference to each and a Copious Index. With an Appendix. . . . By Mr. Walter Harding, Clerk to the First Puisne Judge of the Colony. 472 pp. 8vo. 1838.

(Vol. II.): From 1825 to 1839. . . . With an Appendix (to be published separately), containing Acts of Parliament, Orders in Council, &c. Enacted and published since 1825, and which have the force of Law in this Colony. By Mr. Walter Harding, Clerk of the Peace for the district of Swellendam. Pp. 576, lxxxv. 8vo. 1839.

(Vol. III.): From 1825 to 1844 . . . Pp. 651, xvi. 8vo. 1845.

(Vol. IV.): Ordinances enacted by the Legislative Council of the Cape of Good Hope. Vol. IV. 1845-1847. Pp. 311, xi. 8vo. 1850.

Cape Town : A. S. Robertson. 4 vols. 8vo. 1838-1850.

The original intention of the compiler was to complete the work in two volumes, but the introduction of new measures gradually increased the scope of the undertaking.

**\*HARDING, WILLIAM :** War in South Africa and the Dark Continent. From Savagery to Civilisation. The Strange Story of a Weird World from the Earliest Ages to the Present, including War with the Boers. Embracing the Explorations and Settlements, Wars and Conquests, Peoples and Governments, Resources and Produces, of this least known, yet by Nature endowed as the Richest and most Wonderful of Continents, and a detailed History of the Causes and Events of the British-Boer War. By William Harding, the noted Writer, African Traveller. . . . Superbly illustrated, with half-tone engravings made from photographs taken expressly for this book. Sold by Subscription only. . . . Chicago. 550 pp. Quarto. N.D. (1901).

One of the numerous compilations published in the United States respecting South Africa at the time of the South African War ; the narrative is brought down to September 1901.

(HARE, Lieut.-Colonel J.): Copy of Minutes of Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry held at Fort Wiltshire . . . to investigate and report upon the . . . fate of the Caffer Chief Hintza. Cr. 8vo. 1837.

See (HINTZA) : (DEATH OF HINTZA).

**\*HARKER, THOMAS WOODVILLE :** A Cycling Tour in South Africa. Ex. "Cape Illustrated Magazine," pp. 163-188, July 1898. Roy. 8vo. (1898.)

The trip took eleven days, during which time 320 miles were traversed at a cost of about £10, including the voyage from Cape Town to Mossel Bay. A good description of the south-western districts of the Cape Colony

is given, including accounts of George, Oudtshoorn, Prince Albert, and the romantic scenery of the Knysna district.

The article is well illustrated, but this copy has been enriched by the insertion of a number of beautiful photographs collected by the author, to depict more fully the attractive features of the country traversed. There is a sketch map of the route, and a synopsis of the tour.

\*(HARLEIAN COLLECTION OF VOYAGES): A Collection of Voyages and Travels, consisting of Authentic Writers in our own tongue . . . relating to any part of the Continent of Asia, Africa, America, Europe, or the Islands thereof . . . with great variety of Cuts, Prospects, Ruins, Maps, and Charts. Compiled from the curious and valuable Library of the late Earl of Oxford. Interspersed and illustrated with notes. London: Printed for and sold by Thomas Osborne of Gray's-Inn. (2 vols.)

Vol. I. Title; 2 pp.; xii pp. (Contents); lviii; 873 pp.

Vol. II. Title; 93r, 30 pp. (Index). Folio. 1745.

Volume II. contains a description of a voyage made by certain ships of Holland into the East Indies, 1595-7; Pigafetta's Congo, with an account "of the countries that are beyond the Kingdom of Congo towards the Cape of Good Hope," &c. &c.

This collection is sometimes known as the "Harleian Voyages," and on other occasions as "Osborne Voyages."

\*("HARLEY") (Pseudonym): In the Veldt. By Harley. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See HILLIER, ALFRED P.

\*HARLEY, A. H.: Zimbabwe. A Re-Statement of its Problem and a Solution. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxii. pp. 575-583. 1906.

A Review of Maciver's "Mediæval Rhodesia."

HARMANN, N. BISHOP: The Clinical and Pathological Characters of Veld Sore prevalent amongst the troops in South Africa. By N. Bishop Harman, M.A. (Cantab.), F.R.C.S. (Eng.), Examiner in Anatomy at the University of Cambridge (&c.), . . . late C.M.O., Field Force, South Africa. Reprinted from the "Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology," vol. ix., Part I., August 1903. iv + 37 pp. 8vo. 1903. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

An account of the investigations made by the author regarding this disease, with details of its treatment and mode of healing, illustrated by five plates.

\*HARMSWORTH, CECIL: Pleasure and Problem in South Africa. . . . With 24 Illustrations reproduced from Photographs. London: John Lane. . . . New York: John Lane Co. . . . 253 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

An interesting series of articles describing a tour through South Africa in 1907. The writer, in discussing the "Federation or Unification" of the sub-continent, remarks the advantages of "a scheme of Unification as compared with a scheme of Federation, is that Unification would be cheaper,

and would tend more certainly to the substitution of a South African patriotism for the provincial patriotisms animating the several colonies. . . . Dramatic justice will be appropriately vindicated if Federation or Unification is accomplished under the High Commissionership of Lord Selborne."

\*HARRIS, FRANK : *How to Beat the Boer. A Conversation in Hades.* . . . London : William Heinemann. 29 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The debate is supposed to be carried on between Washington, Samuel Johnson, Thomas Carlyle, C. S. Parnell, Lord Randolph Churchill, and Alfred Aylward.

\*HARRIS, HENRY E. : *Essays and Photographs. Some Birds of the Canary Islands and South Africa* . . . 92 Illustrations. London : R. H. Porter. . . . xiv + 212 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The author stayed in the Canary Islands for about six months, and certainly penetrated to places where the ordinary traveller does not resort. The visit to South Africa was of about equal duration, and here again many unfrequented spots were visited, among them being Houw Hoek, and Stanford, near Caledon, the Knysna district, and the Isle of St. Croix, and Bird Island, near Port Elizabeth. A careful study was made of the birds of these districts, and the volume is illustrated with photographs, and contains some information respecting the country traversed.

HARRIS, JOHN : *Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca. Or a Complete Collection of Voyages and Travels, consisting of above six hundred of the most authentic writers* . . . containing whatever has been observed worthy of notice in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. . . . By John Harris, D.D., and F.R.S. . . . London : Printed for T. Osborne, H. Whitridge. . . . 2 vols.

Vol. I. Title ; Pp. xvi, 8, 4, 984.

Vol. II. Title ; Pp. 8, 1056, 21 (Index). Folio. 1764.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first edition of this early and important collection of voyages was published in 1705, and a second edition was issued 1744-8. Amongst the South African items are the voyages of Commodore Roggeveen, Augustin de Beaulieu, Anson, and Mandelsloe.

\*(HARRIS, JOHN) : *Tit for Tat, for juvenile minds ; with large additions of prose and verse for more mature intellects, in advocacy of Peace Principles.* London : William and Frederick G. Cash. . . . William Irwin, Manchester. 140 pp. 16mo. 1853.

This curious little volume has an appendix entitled "The Caffre War," which consists of a letter signed L. A. Chamerovzow, reprinted from the *Herald of Peace*, of "Ninth Month" (September) 1852. The writer was a strong believer in Lord Glenelg's native policy, and deprecates the difficulties of the English generals in Kaffraria. He advocates the withdrawal of the troops, and suggests that they be stationed on the border for defence only, remarking, "We shall never be able to retain possession of the territory, or prevent its inhabitants from re-occupying it."

\*HARRIS, ROBERT : *South Africa ; illustrated by a Series of one*

hundred and four permanent Photographs. By Robert Harris. Port Elizabeth. (Letterpress, 4 pp.) Folio. 1888.

It is stated that these photographs were selected "from upwards of two thousand negatives specially taken for the purpose. . . ." The views comprised in this volume illustrate Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and the Transvaal Republic.

\*HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS: Narrative of an Expedition into Southern Africa, during the years 1836 and 1837, from the Cape of Good Hope, through the territories of the Chief Moselekatse, to the Tropic of Capricorn, with a sketch of the recent emigration of the Border Colonists, and a zoological appendix. By Captain W. C. Harris, H.E.I. Company's Engineers, Member of the Bombay Branch R.A.S.; and of the Geographical Society of Bombay. Illustrated by a map and drawings. Bombay: Printed at the American Mission Press. xviii + 406 pp. 8vo. 1838.

With inscription on fly-leaf, "With the Author's most respectful compliments."

The first edition of this well-known and valuable work. The author states, in his Introduction, that from his boyhood upwards he was affected with "shooting madness," in consequence of which he was considered by his "partial friends to be fitting food for shot and powder." Accordingly he was entered at the Military College, and at sixteen was already an officer in the Engineers. In the course of his military career in India the Bombay Medical Board ordered him to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope for two years, "with a welcome recommendation to travel," a hint which he immediately accepted, determining to use his opportunities of contributing to the geography and natural history of the countries he intended to explore, as well as of enjoying the incomparable hunting then to be obtained in South Africa. He arrived at the Cape when the "Great Trek" was the burning topic of the day, the subject of severe strictures, as well as of sympathetic approval—"an event without parallel in our colonial history"—and he was enabled to give some reliable and interesting details with regard to the proceedings of the emigrant farmers, together with a careful and unbiassed account of the motives and grievances which led to their perilous and adventurous expatriation. The author sailed from Bombay on March 16, 1836, and on board made the acquaintance of Mr William Richardson, who agreed to join in the expedition; and on their arrival in Cape Town they met Dr. Andrew Smith, from whom they received valuable information as to their journey. They proceeded to Port Elizabeth, where they purchased a waggon and oxen, &c., and set out for Graham's Town, whence they travelled to Somerset and Graaff-Reinet, the latter town being used as their base of operations. They resolved to visit New Lattakoo, and to proceed thence to Moselekatse's country, and, acquiring another waggon, and some Hottentot servants, made a start early in September. They journeyed through the countries now known as Griqualand West and Bechuanaland, and these regions are described as being in many parts swarming with game, the district near Boksfontein being "literally white with spring-bucks, myriads of which covered the plains." Their journey to Kuruman from the Gareep River was through "a sterile, inhospitable region, sparingly inhabited by Bushmen," and their oxen daily diminished owing to the want of food and water. Nevertheless, they

reached the Orange River in safety, and rested at Campbellsdorp, being hospitably received by Mr. Bartlet, and on September 26 they arrived at Kuruman, where they were welcomed by Mr. Moffat. After a few days' stay they commenced their journey to the domains of the Matabele king, whose capital was then at Mosega, near where the town of Rustenberg now stands. The expedition kept on good terms with the native races encountered, and after reaching the "Meritsane" River, in the Barolong country, the travellers found themselves in a "hunter's paradise," and on one occasion they saw "herds of Quaggas and Brindled Gnoos which they estimated to contain 15,000 animals, a great extent of country being actually chequered black and white with their congregated masses." Here they came across great stone kraals, deserted and in ruins, near the Molopo River, and about the middle of October found themselves in touch with the Matabeles. A most interesting account is given of these people, who are described as "tall, straight, well-proportioned, and of regular features." The travellers were hospitably treated by the American missionaries stationed in the country, and soon after received a pressing invitation from the King, upon which they set out for his palace at Kapain. Their first interview with Moselekatse was on October 24th, and the founder of the Matabele nation is carefully described, the author remarking, "The expression of the despot's features, though singularly cunning, wily, and suspicious, is not altogether disagreeable. His figure is rather tall, well turned, and active, but leaning to corpulency. Of dignified and reserved manners, the searching quickness of his eyes, the point of his questions, and the extreme caution of his replies, stamp him at once as a man capable of ruling the wild and sanguinary spirits by which he is surrounded. He appeared about forty years of age." The King is represented as having been very grasping and covetous, and by no means generous; he was evidently very anxious not to allow the travellers to find out anything regarding his hostilities with the emigrant farmers, and they were sufficiently diplomatic on their part not to allude to them. They discovered, however, from one of the inmates of the harem, that two Dutch girls had been captured, and were immured in a kraal. After some hesitation the expedition was allowed to return to the colony by the Vaal River route, and some Matabele officers were sent to accompany the hunters. Throughout the journey excellent sport was obtained, and early in November they came in touch with Kalipi's Commando, which had been engaged with the Trek Boers, whom they despoiled of their cattle. Near the Limpopo the country was described as presenting "the appearance of a menagerie," and the account of the variety of the animals encountered is almost unique, even in the hunting records of South Africa. The guides refused to proceed east of the Limpopo, "alleging their apprehension of hostilities from Dingan," so the travellers journeyed northwards through what is now known as the Transvaal Colony, at that time thronged with game of every description. On the 6th of December four Matabele warriors met them with an order from the King to return to the Cashan Mountains, and soon after they were visited by Um'Nombate, a prominent chief, to whom further presents for Moselekatse were entrusted. A little later on, the oxen and horses being now in bad condition, the return journey was commenced (December 16th). The Matabele guides retired on reaching the Vaal, and the author and his companions lost the greater part of their oxen, owing to neglect on the part of the Hottentot servants, and they discovered that they had been destroyed by Bushmen. Fortunately they encountered a party of Boer trekkers, and purchased a fresh supply of oxen, succeeding, by the end of January, in arriving safely at Graaff-Reinet.

There are two chapters on the "Great Trek," and in the Appendix there is a description of South Africa "Feræ Naturæ." There is also an interesting map "exhibiting the relative positions of the emigrant farmers and the native tribes."

\*HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS: *The Wild Sports of Southern Africa*; being the Narrative of an Expedition from the Cape of Good Hope, through the territories of the Chief Moselekatse, to the Tropic of Capicorn, by Captain William Cornwallis Harris, of the H.E.I. Company's Engineers on the Bombay Establishment. London: John Murray. . . . xxiv + 387 pp. 8vo. 1839.

This edition contains the "Proposal" of Captain Harris "to the Geographical Society of Bombay," volunteering to proceed on an expedition to penetrate to "that great Inland Lake, the actual existence of which, between the Equator and the Tropic of Capricorn, was first established by Dr. Smith's expedition in 1853." In a postscript to the Introduction some particulars are given of Retief's massacre, together with his party, by Dingan, and of the efforts of the colonial authorities to put an end to the "mania of emigration" on the part of the colonial farmers.

There are a number of lithographic engravings, and the original cloth cover of the volume is embellished with delineations of South African fauna.

\*HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS: *Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals of Southern Africa*, delineated from life in their native haunts, during a hunting expedition from the Cape Colony as far as the Tropic of Capricorn, in 1836 and 1837, with sketches of the field sports. By Captain W. Cornwallis Harris, of the Honourable E. I. Company's Engineers, Bombay Establishment. Drawn on stone by Frank Howard. . . . London: Published for the proprietor by W. Pickering, Chancery Lane, and to be had of P. and D. Colnaghi, Pall Mall, East; W. Wood, Tavistock Street, Covent Garden, and T. Cadell, Strand. 175 pp. Imperial Folio. 1840.

One of the most important and valuable of the large folio works on South African fauna. In the prospectus of the volume, which appeared in the "Narrative of an Expedition into Southern Africa" (Bombay, 1838), it is stated that the publication of the "twenty-eight original paintings" was made with the "object to combine in them, as far as possible, information which might be useful to the Naturalist, the Sportsman, and the Lover of Wild Scenery." The delineations of the quadrupeds were "drawn from repeated measurements upon a uniform scale of one and a half inches to a foot. One or more of each species is depicted in the foreground of an appropriate landscape, twelve by seventeen inches, with groups in the distance or middle ground." This arrangement has enabled the author "to convey an accurate idea of the nature of the country inhabited by each species; also their manner of living, in numerous herds, in small families, or singly." It was estimated that the expense of publishing the volume would be £5000, and at the time the advertisement appeared 250 subscribers had been obtained at £10. The list given in the volume, however, is far larger, and 449 copies are accounted for amongst the names given. In addition to the beautiful coloured engravings which render this work almost the most highly prized of the books relating to South African animals, every plate

is accompanied by an exhaustive chapter upon the characteristics of the animal represented, as well as by a short sketch of its personal appearance, &c., and numerous engravings in the letterpress illustrate the notes. The following is a list of the thirty plates. I. The Gnoo (*Catoblepas Gnoo*). II. The Quagga (*Equus Quagga*). III. The Springbok (*Gazella Euchore*). IV. The Kokoon (*Catoblepas Gordon*). V. Burchell's Zebra (*Equus Burchelli*). VI. The Eland, or Impofo (*Boselaphus Oreas*). VII. The Caama, or Hartebeeste (*Acronotus Caama*). VIII. The Sassaybe, or Bastard Hartebeeste (*Acronotus Lunata*). IX. The Gemsbok, or Oryx (*Oryx Capensis*). X. The Ostrich (*Struthio Camelus*). XI. The Camelopard, or Giraffe (*Camelopardalis Giraffe*). XII. The Hippopotamus, or Sea Cow (*Hippopotamus Amphibius*). XIII. The Buffalo (*Bubalus Caffer*). XIV. The Water-Buck (*Aigocerus Ellipsipyrmnus*). XV. The Pallah (*Antilope Melampus*); the Duiker (*Cephalopus Mergens*). XVI. The Black Rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros Africanus*). XVII. The Bontebok, or Pied Antelope (*Gazella Pygarga*). XVIII. The Road Antelope, or Bastard Gemsbok (*Aigocerus Equina*). XIX. The Square-nosed, or White Rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros Simus*). XX. The Koodoo (*Strepsiceros Capensis*). XXI. The Blesbok, or White-faced Antelope (*Gazella Albifrons*). XXII. The Elephant (*Elephas Africanus*). XXIII. The Sable Antelope (*Aigocerus Niger*). XXIV. The Zebra (*Equus Montanus*); the Klip-springer (*Oreotragus Saltatrix*). XXV. The Rheebok (*Redunca Capreolus*); the Steenbok (*Tragulus Rupestris*). XXVI. The Bushbuck (*Tragelaphus Sylvatica*); the Grysboek (*Tragulus Melanotis*); the Cerulean Antelope (*Cephalopus Caerula*). XXVII. The African Boar (*Phacocheirus Africanus*); the Reitbok (*Redunca Eleotragus*). XXVIII. The Leopard (*Felis Leopardus*); the Hunting Pard (*Felis Jubata*). XXIX. The Lion (*Felis Leo*). XXX. The Spotted Hyæna (*Hyæna Crocuta*); the Fuscous Hyæna (*Hyæna Fusca*); the Wild Dog (*Hyæna Venatica*).

\*HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS: Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals of Southern Africa, delineated from life in their Native Haunts during a Hunting Expedition from the Cape Colony as far as the Tropic of Capricorn in 1836 and 1837, with Sketches of the Field Sports. . . . London: (No publisher's name.) vi + 363 pp. 8vo. 1840.

With inscription, "Thomas Tapp, from his attached friend the Author. Aden, 12th May 1841."

This publication contains the entire text of the letterpress of the Folio Edition, but has no illustrations. Pasted into the volume is a prospectus or advertisement of the "thirty original paintings" included in the larger work. It is stated that the volume was to be published by subscription in five parts, the price being 50 rupees or £5 sterling.

\*HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS: The Wild Sports of Southern Africa; being the Narrative of a Hunting Expedition from the Cape of Good Hope, through the territories of the Chief Moselekatse, to the Tropic of Capricorn. By Captain William Cornwallis Harris, of the H.E.I. Company's Engineers on the Bombay Establishment. Fourth edition. London: Pelham Richardson, Cornhill. xvi + 359 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1844.

This handsome edition possesses two additional chapters, giving a full account of the massacre of Retief and his party by Dingan; the fall of Piet

Uys in an abortive invasion of the Zulu territories, the death of Maritz, and the annihilation of the Natal settlers.

It contains twenty-six coloured plates and a map.

\*(HARRISMITH) : (MAP) : Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded) 12mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (MILITARY MAPS).

\*HARRISON, C. W. FRANCIS (Editor) : Natal : an Illustrated Official Railway Guide and Handbook. Compiled and edited by C. W. Francis Harrison. Quarto. 1903.

See (NATAL) : (RAILWAY GUIDE).

\*HARRISON, C. W. FRANCIS : Port Natal. Illustrated Handbook of General Information relating to Durban, Port Natal, and Railways in Connection. Compiled by C. W. Francis Harrison. . . . Published by the Authority of the Government of Natal. London : Payne Jennings. ix + 82 pp. Quarto. 1905.

A beautifully printed and illustrated guide to Durban, containing many maps, and a panorama of the harbour.

\*HARRISON, FREDERIC : The Transvaal. A Citizen to a Minister. Ex. "The Echo," Feb. 17, 1881. (Extract.) 1881.

An open letter to John Bright, in which the writer advocates the cause of the Boers, and calls upon the Orator to use his talents to show the people "how this vile war might be ended." He asks him to say, "The seizure of the Transvaal was a mistake ; we were misled by our agents and officials : the Boers have proved themselves to be heroic enemies in the field, and free men determined to be no fellow citizens of ours. From this hour we acknowledge the independence of the land they have sought. We engage to respect it permanently. . . ."

\*HARRISON, FREDERIC : Justice—English and French. . . . Reprinted from the "Positivist Review." The Transvaal Committee. 4 pp. 8vo. (1899.)

A comparison between the agitation respecting "The Dreyfus Affair" in France, and the "Anglo-Boer Question" in Great Britain. It is asserted that "The very men who laugh at the kind of patriotism which brags about 'avenging Fashoda,' are shouting to-day about 'wiping out Majuba Hill'" —the two cases being not very unlike.

\*HARRISON, FREDERIC ; and HERBERT, The Hon. AUBERON : Two Open Letters to Lord Salisbury, on the Iniquity of a War against the Transvaal.

I. Frederic Harrison. Concord Extra. (No. II.) 4 pp.

II. By the Hon. Auberon Herbert. 1 pp. London. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Harrison observes that "no legal quibbling about suzerainty can persuade us that the South African Republic is a part of the Empire . . . it remains for the Chief Minister of the Crown and the Head of the Foreign Office to maintain our record of freedom and justice, before we are dragged into a war the wickedness of which is certain, but the end of which no man can foresee." Mr. Herbert remarks, "That the Outlanders suffer great

wrongs, and that it is the duty of the British Government to exercise steady pressure on their behalf we are most ready to admit; but we deny our moral right as a nation to remedy these wrongs by war or by threats of war."

HARRISON, General Sir RICHARD: *Recollections of a Life in the British Army during the latter half of the Nineteenth Century.* By General Sir Richard Harrison, G.C.B., C.M.G., Colonel-Commandant R. E. With Illustrations. London: Smith, Elder and Co. . . . vi + 382 pp. 8vo. 1908.

General Harrison took part in the Zulu War, 1879-1880, and was present at the battle of Ulundi, and he gives some interesting details respecting the campaign. He also was engaged in the hostilities with Sekukuni, and later on was stationed at Pretoria, but left before the outbreak of the Boer War, 1880-1881.

HART, JOHN J.: *Incidents of the South African Campaign. Being chiefly the Personal Experiences of the Author.* By J. J. Hart, late of the Grenadier Guards. St. John, N.B. "The Telegraph Press." 140 pp. 12mo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

HARTER, Mrs. ARTHUR: *The Women of Britain.* 7 pp. 8vo. 1900.

See DE FONBLANQUE, ETHEL M.

\*HARTING, JAMES EDMUND: *Ostriches and Ostrich Farming.* By Julius de Mosenthal, . . . and James Edmund Harting. . . . 8vo. 1877.

See MOSENTHAL, JULIUS DE; and HARTING, JAMES EDMUND.

HARTING, PIETER: *Lettre à un ancien membre du Transvaal-Independence-Committee, à Londres; par le Professeur P. Harting.* Utrecht: L. E. Bosch & Fils. 8 pp. 8vo. 1881.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer objects to clauses 15, 16, 26, and 27 of the Convention; which forbid slavery and secure religious liberty, freedom of travel, and access to Courts of Justice. He refers to these enactments as "an outrage, and offence purposely offered," maintaining that these matters had been provided for in the Transvaal for many years.

\*HARTLEY, W.: *Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand.* By W. Hartley, thirty years resident in Natal Colony. Leeds: Charles Goodall. . . . 92 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The pamphlet contains "the substance of two lectures on the Zulu War and the Natal Colony, the remarks on the Transvaal being added," the author stating in the Preface that the work is published to counteract the absurd and untruthful representations made respecting persons and events "during the period of the two wars of 1879, viz.: the Zulu War in South Africa and the war between political parties in Britain." It is asserted that the people of England, while knowing little about the British colonies in South Africa, know probably less of Natal and the Transvaal than any other of our South African possessions.

There is an account of Zululand, with particulars of the war, including a short history of the country and a description of Cetywayo. There are also some remarks relating to "native advancement in civilisation," to-

gether with many facts as to the state of Natal, and an article on emigration, with a large number of extracts from newspapers and quotations from speeches of prominent personages, on these subjects. The chapter entitled "The Boers—the inhabitants of the Transvaal and the Free State," gives a short account of the country inhabited by the Boers. The author advocates the formation of Natal, the Transvaal, and Zululand into one combined colony, a federation of the states and colonies of South Africa into a dominion, and the acquisition of the island of Inyack and the port of Delagoa Bay, together with an extension of the northern boundary of the projected dominion to the Limpopo River.

HARTLOOPER, L. : Transvaal A-B-C-, Coupletten. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*HARTMANN, Dr. GEORG : Deutsch Südwest Afrika im Zusammenhang mit Süd-Afrika. Vortrag. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*HARTMANN, Dr. GEORG : Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika, und seine Lehren für Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Nach einem Vortrag gehalten in der Abtheilung Bremen der Deutschen Kolonial-Gesellschaft, von Dr. Georg Hartmann. Berlin : Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn. i+47 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The War in South Africa, and its Lessons for German South-West Africa.

HARTMANN, ROBERT : Die Völker Afrikas. . . . Mit 94 Abbildungen in Holzschnitt. Leipzig : F. A. Brockhaus. 341 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work refers, incidentally, to South Africa and its people.

\*(HARTS MILITIA) : The Hart. Regimental Paper of the Harts Militia, 4th Batt. Bedfordshire Regiment. Quarto. 1903-4.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (HARTS MILITIA).

\*HARTWIG, G. : The Tropical World : Aspects of Man and Nature in the Equatorial Regions of the Globe. By Dr. G. Hartwig. . . . With eight chromoxylographic plates and numerous woodcuts. New edition. London : Longmans, Green & Co. xix+556 pp. 8vo. 1873.

Chapter IX. of this valuable work is devoted to an account of "The Kalahari and the Bushmen," and gives an interesting description of the inhabitants of the country, with an account of its flora and fauna, and Chapter X. affords considerable information respecting "the Sahara."

In the course of the volume most of the larger animals of Africa are described, and there is a mass of information respecting the natural history of the continent.

\*(HARTZELL, JOSEPH CRANE, Bishop of Africa) : Moral Aspects of the War. South Africa's Future. 4 pp. (No pagination.) Cape Town. 8vo. 1902.

An outline of a powerful address delivered by Bishop Hartzell in Cape Town on January 26, 1902, and published by the South African Vigilance Committee. The speaker stated that in his interviews with President

Kruger and with his secretary he had warned them that their attitude would inevitably lead to war, and he deprecated the "stolid stubbornness of the few leaders still in the field," in prolonging "a conflict already settled in the judgment of the world."

\*HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY: *The Genera of South African Plants, arranged according to the Natural System.* By William Henry Harvey, Esq. . . . Cape Town: A. S. Robinson, 21 Heeregracht. lxvi + 429 pp. 8vo. 1838.

Mr. Harvey, who held the appointment of Colonial Treasurer in Cape Town, was an enthusiastic botanist, and this work was published by him to meet the many requests for its compilation made by lovers of flowers in the colony. He states that, being necessarily confined by his official duties to the neighbourhood of Cape Town, he had to trust to such help as he might receive from other students of botany, with regard to plants found in places beyond the narrow limits of the Cape district, and he considered that much would depend on such help and information with reference to the publication of a complete flora of the country.

This edition is the first one that was published, the author being twenty-eight years old at the time, but in the second edition, published in the year 1868, it is mentioned that the author, previous to his decease, had expressed the wish that Mr. Hooker should edit the materials he had accumulated for a second edition, which would be more detailed and complete than the earlier work.

HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY: *Nereis Australis, or, Algae of the Southern Ocean; being Figures and Description of Marine Plants collected on the Shores of the Cape of Good Hope, the Extra-Tropical Australian Colonies, Tasmania, New Zealand, and the Antarctic Regions, deposited in the Herbarium of the Dublin University.* By William Henry Harvey, M.D., M.R.I.A., Keeper of the Dublin Herbarium. London: Reeve Brothers. . . .

Part I. Pp. viii, 1-64.

Part II. Pp. 65-124.

50 Coloured Plates. Quarto. 1847.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

At the period of this publication the coast line of British possessions in South Africa extended a distance of about 1000 miles.

HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY: *Thesaurus Capensis: or, Illustrations of the South African Flora, being brief Descriptions of South African Plants, selected from the Dublin University Herbarium.* By William H. Harvey, M.D., F.R.S., &c., Professor of Botany in the University of Dublin and Keeper of the Herbarium. . . . 2 vols. Vol. I. 68 pp. and Plates 1-100; Vol. II. 68 pp. and Plates 101-200. Dublin: Hodges, Smith & Co. . . . London: John Van Voorst. . . . Cape Town: A. S. Robertson. 8vo. 1859-63. *with 400 plates by William Harvey.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that "this work is designed to be a running supplement and illustration of the 'Flora Capensis' . . . by Professor Harvey and Dr. Sonder." The issue was "limited to 250 copies, of which 150 were reserved for colonial sale."

\*HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY ; and SONDER, OTTO WILHELM : Flora Capensis : being a Systematic Description of the Plants of the Cape Colony, Caffraria, and Port Natal. By William H. Harvey, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the University of Dublin, &c., &c., and Otto Wilhelm Sonder, Ph.D. of Hamburg, Member of the Imperial Leop.-Caroline Academy Naturæ Curiosorum, &c. &c.

Vol. I. Ranunculaceæ to Connaraceæ. Pp. 21\*, xxxviii, 546. 1859-60.

Vol. II. Leguminosæ to Loranthaceæ. ix + 621 pp. 1861-62.

Vol. III. Rubiaceæ to Campanulaceæ. ix + 633 pp. 1864-65.

Dublin : Hodges, Smith & Co. . . . Capetown : (Vols. I. and II.) A. S. Robertson. (Vol. III.) J. C. Juta. 3 vols. 8vo. 1859-1865.

See THISELTON-DYER, Sir WILLIAM T.

The work was continued by various botanists under the editorship of Sir William T. Thiselton-Dyer.

\*HASKINS, CARYL DAVIS : For the Queen in South Africa. By Caryl Davis Haskins. London : G. P. Putnam's Sons. 230 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Short but interesting stories of the war in South Africa, &c. One of the tales describes the death of the Prince Imperial.

\*HASSAN, IBN-MOHAMMED AL-WEZAZ AL-FASI AL- : The History and Description of Africa . . . written by Al-Hassan Ibn-Mohammed Al-Wezaz Al-Fasi, a Moor, baptized as Giovanni Leone, but better known as Leo Africanus.

See (LEO, JOHN (AFRICANUS).)

HASSELL, JOHN A. : The Boer Concentration Camps of Bermuda. By John A. Hassell, M.E. (Late Captain of American Scouts in the Boer Army). New York : John A. Hassell. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1902.)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

A very bitterly written account, marked with great bias against the British.

\*HASSELL, JOHN A. : The Mobile Boer. . . . Cr. 8vo. (1902.)

See HILEY, ALAN R. I. : and HASSELL, JOHN A.

HATCH, FREDERICK H. : The Geology of the Marico District. By Frederick H. Hatch, Ph.D. (Reprinted from the "Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa," vol. vii., Part I., 6 pp.) 2 Maps. Quarto. 1904.

HATCH, FREDERICK H. : The Oldest Sedimentary Rocks of the Transvaal. (Read Dec. 12, 1904.) (Reprinted from the "Transactions of the Geographical Society of South Africa," vol. vii., Part III., 4 pp.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

\*HATCH, FREDERICK H. ; and CHALMERS, J. A. : The Gold Mines of the Rand. Being a Description of the Mining Industry of

Witwatersrand, South African Republic. By Frederick H. Hatch (mining engineer) and J. A. Chalmers (mining engineer). With maps, plans, and illustrations. London: Macmillan & Co., and New York. . . xvii + 306 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

An important work on the gold-mining industry of the Transvaal, brought up to the middle of the year 1895. In the Preface there is a contribution from Mr. J. H. Hammond, the well-known gold-mining expert, on "The Future of the Rand," which is optimistic in tone, and expresses the opinion that "from an engineering point of view, mining operations are certainly practicable to a vertical depth of at least 5000 feet."

The work contains an elaborate description of "the auriferous conglomerate of 'banket' beds on the Rand," with particulars of deposits, taken from well-known mines. There is a chapter devoted to "Deep Levels—their developments and prospects," and other articles deal with "Mining practice on the Rand," "Surface equipment," "The metallurgical treatment of the ore," &c. &c. A large number of engravings and plates fully illustrate the text, and there are two large maps of the gold-fields of Witwatersrand.

HATCH, FREDERICK H.; and COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.: The Petrography of the Witwatersrand Conglomerates, with special Reference to the Origin of the Gold. (Read 14th November 1904.) (Reprinted from the "Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa," vol. vii., Part III., 6 pp.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

HATCH, FREDERICK H.; and COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.: The Geology of South Africa. By F. H. Hatch . . . and G. S. Costorphine. . . . London: Macmillan & Co. xiv + 336 pp. 8vo. 1905. *and also in the British Museum Library.*

It is stated that the work "is an attempt to correlate and systematise the valuable results of both official and private work," and the volume contains an historical introduction on geological work in South Africa and a comprehensive bibliography of books and papers on South African geology. The publication is divided into five sections, viz.: Pre-Karoo Rocks, Karroo Rocks, Post Karroo Rocks, Volcanic Rocks of doubtful Stratigraphical Position, and Correlation of the South Africa Strata.

\*HATCH, FREDERICK H.; and COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S.: The Cullinan Diamond. A Description of the Big Diamond recently found in the Premier Mine, Transvaal. . . . Reprinted by permission from the "Geological Magazine" (London), Decade V., vol. ii., No. 490, April 1905. From the Smithsonian Report for 1905, pages 211–213 (with Plates I. II.) Washington (U.S.A.): Government Printing Office: Roy. 8vo. 1907.

This celebrated diamond, the largest ever discovered up to date, is of great brilliancy and of magnificent water. It was presented to King Edward VII. by the first parliament of the Transvaal under British rule. The stone was cut by Messrs. J. Ascher & Co., of Amsterdam.

\*HATIN, L. E.: Histoire Pittoresque des voyages en Afrique, recueil des récits curieux des scènes variées, des découvertes scientifiques, des mœurs et coutumes qui offrent, un intérêt universel, extrait de Roberts, Andre Brue, Bruce, Levailant,

Volney, Campbell, &c. &c. &c. Par L. E. Hatin. Paris : Chez Martial Ardant Frères. Limoges : Chez Martial Ardant Frères. 286 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1847.

Graphic account of voyages in Africa, containing curious narratives of various localities, accounts of scientific discoveries, and of habits and customs of universal interest. Extracted from the works of Roberts, Andre Brue, Bruce, Le Vaillant, Volney, Campbell, &c. &c. &c. By L. E. Hatin.

The only South African work dealt with is Le Vaillant's travels, of which a synopsis is given. The illustrations in this copy have been coloured by hand.

HAUSSMANN, A. : Souvenirs du Cap de Bonne-Espérance par A. Haussmann, ancien Consul de France au Cap, Auteur du Voyage en Chine. Clichy : Imprimerie de Maurice Loignon et Cie., Rue du Bac d'Asnières, 12. 348 pp. 8vo. 1866.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reminiscences of the Cape of Good Hope by A. Haussmann, formerly French Consul at the Cape.

The first part of the work is devoted to an account of Cape Town and its environs and the Cape Colony generally, at about the middle of the nineteenth century, and the rest of the volume deals with the history of the country up to this period, together with notes on its commerce and products.

HAVE, J. J. TEN : Transvaal. . . . 8vo. 1899.

See TEN HAVE, J. J.

\*HAWES, WILLIAM : A Description of the Cape Colony : its Products and Resources. By William Hawes, Esq., F.G.S., and Member of the Council of the Society of Arts. London : Algar and Street. . . . Tweedie. . . . Kent & Co. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1859.

This paper, which was read by the author before the Society of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce on March 9, 1859, gives a succinct account of the Colony from the date of the second British occupation in 1806 to the middle of the nineteenth century. In his Introduction Mr. Hawes alluded to "the want of judgment and discrimination exhibited by many of the missionaries," and later on he remarks, "If such men as Dr. Livingstone, Messrs. Moffat, senior and junior, and Mr. Calderwood could always be found to devote themselves to missionary work, there could be no doubt as to the benefit the native population would, in time, derive from their instructions. But so far as I could see, the greater number of missionaries are appointed . . . without any religious preparation or evidence of fitness. . . . They did not devote themselves to the inculcation of the duty of kindness on the part of the masters to the natives, nor did they teach the duty of submission to and reliance upon masters by servants, but they rather sought to obtain power for themselves over the black population." The pamphlet affords reliable information as to the Government of the Colony, its religious and educational institutions, climate, agriculture, trade, and commerce, its aborigines and the advantages it offers to emigrants. In the Index there are many useful notes for the instruction of emigrants and settlers at this period.

HAWKESWORTH, JOHN : An Account of the Voyages undertaken by . . . Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, Captain Carteret,

and Captain Cook. . . . Drawn up . . . by John Hawkesworth, LL.D. . . . 3 vols. Quarto. 1773.

See COOK, CAPTAIN JAMES.

\*HAY, Colonel GEORGE JACKSON: An Epitomised History of the Militia (the "Constitutional Force"), together with the Origin, Periods of Embodied Service, and Special Services (including South Africa, 1899-1902) of Militia Units existing October 31, 1905. . . . London: "United Service Gazette." . . . 444 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

A large amount of information is afforded respecting the services of militia regiments during the South African War, 1899-1902.

\*HAYES, M. H.: Among Horses in South Africa. By M. H. Hayes, F.R.C.V.S., late Captain "The Buffs." With a frontispiece. London: R. A. Everett & Co. x + 231 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An interesting little volume, introducing many of the leaders in sport in South Africa *circa* 1891-1893. Captain Hayes and his wife undertook to teach the colonists scientific horse-breaking, and appear to have been very successful with their classes and displays all over South Africa. They left England in November 1891, and their first lessons were given at Wynberg. They did not, however, remain long in the vicinity of Cape Town, and soon left for Port Elizabeth. The author gives a somewhat curious account of the impression made upon him by Mr. Rhodes. He speaks of his "reactionary politics," and his connection with the Dutch party, and observes that "he was apparently devoted to the Afrikaner Bond, and on account of his I.D.B. arrangements, he was supposed to be on excellent terms with Mr. Kruger,"—a statement which would probably have puzzled the combined brains of the "Bond" and "League" parties. He is represented as having "fetched" the Cape Dutch by his accessibility, easy manners, masterfulness, and entire absence of "side." The account of Kimberley, and of the efforts of the De Beers Company to put down illicit diamond buying, is somewhat amusing, as a specimen of the inaccuracies recorded by travellers paying short visits to the colonial centres; and amongst other matters it is stated that the company induced the Cape Parliament to put the I.D.B. act into force "by judicious squaring."

Not less interesting is the account of Johannesburg at this period, and it is stated that at the author's first display, given in the town, at "The Wanderers," the mob broke through the gates, and thousands "entered on the free list." A horse was brought in that no one had succeeded in riding, and it is ludicrous to read that "the Boers loudly encouraged the horse to do his best against the accursed 'Rednecks,' as they are pleased to call the English."

\*HAYNES, C. E.: Matabeleland and the Country between the Zambesi and Limpopo Rivers: A Gold Country. By Captain C. E. Haynes. Ex. "Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," for 1887, vol. iii., pp. 244-252. Roy. 8vo. 1887.

This paper contains a facsimile of a map originally published in "Histoire des Voyages," Paris, 1748, showing ancient gold-mines.

\*HAYNES, MARGARET: In Far Rhodesia, a Tale of the Matabele Rising. By Margaret Haynes. No. 298, Horner's Penny Stories.

5th edition. W. B. Horner & Son. . . . London. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1896).

A little novel illustrating life in the early days of Rhodesia.

\*HAYNES, MARGARET: Prisoners of War. A Story of the Transvaal. By Margaret Haynes. No. 337, Horner's Penny Stories. 1st edition. London: W. B. Horner & Son. . . . 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

A tale of the South African War, with a somewhat religious tendency.

\*HEATLEY, J. T. P.: The Development of Rhodesia and its Railway System in Relation to Oceanic Highways. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxi. pp. 137-152, maps and illustrations. 1905.

\*HEATLEY, J. T. P.: The Development of Rhodesia and its Railway System in Relation to Oceanic Highways. From the Smithsonian Report for 1905, pages 279-292 (with Plate I.). Washington (U.S.A.): Government Printing Office. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

A brief but interesting account of Rhodesia, originally published in *The Scottish Geographical Magazine*. There are two maps.

\*HEBERDEN, Dr. G. A.: Barkly West. (6 pp.) 8vo. 1897.

See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C.: (The South African Climate).

\*HECKFORD, SARAH: A Lady Trader in the Transvaal. By Mrs. Heckford. London: Sampson, Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington. 412 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1882.

A description of life amongst the Boers in the bush-veld during the period of the first annexation of the Transvaal to Great Britain. The author's adventures as a governess, farmer, and trader show her to have been a woman of considerable energy and resource, and she appears to have carefully studied the attitude of the Dutch towards the British at this period.

It is curious to observe that as long ago as 1878 a meeting was "held to discuss the advisability of starting Boer stores, the goods to be imported direct, so as to oust the English traders from the Transvaal"—a course proposed twenty years later in the Cape Colony. There is an account of the immediate consequences of the retrocession of the country, and it would appear that property of every description, with the exception of live stock, depreciated to a disastrous extent, the real sufferers being the loyal Afrikaners and the loyal Boers.

F \*(HEDENDAAGSCHE HISTORIE OF TEGENWOORDIGE STAAT VAN AFRIKA). . . . 8vo. 1763.

See (TIRION, ISAAK). (Publisher.)

\* HEEMSKERK, JACOB; and HARMANZ, WOLFERT: Derde voornaemste zeegetogt . . . na de Oost-Indien . . . met de Achinche en Moluksche vloten, onder Jacob Heemskerk en Wolfert Harmanz . . . 1601-1603. . . . In de welke verscheyden zeegevallen, vreemde eilanden, landen, volkeren, enz . . . beschreven werden. . . . Uyt de aantekeningen van William van

HECK

\* Uit die "Journal" van Gysbert Heeck, anno 1655. Die eerste Beschrijving van die Kaap onder Jan van Riebeeck. Naar 'n onuitgezewe Handskrif. Door Leo Fouche. Pretoria 1919. (416, pp. 8)

West-Zanen, schipper op de Bruin-vis . . . mit bijvoegselen door H. Toteboom. t'Sauerdam : H. J. Soet. Quarto. 1648.

A voyage to the East Indies, with accounts of St. Helena and the Cape, &c. &c.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue, "Afrique." . . .

\*HEERES, JAN ERNST : Heeft Nederland de Kaap verkocht ? Eene Lezing door Mr. J. E. Heeres, Hoogleraar aan de Indische Instelling te Delft. Amsterdam—Pretoria : J. H. De Bussy. 45 pp. 8vo. 1898. P

Did the Netherlands sell the Cape ? An Address by Mr. J. E. Heeres, Professor at the Indian Institute at Delft.

HEERING, P. : "Mijn God, ontferm U over dit arme volk !" Rede naar aanleiding van den oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. . . . Koninklijke Nederlandsche Boek-en Kunsthandel van M.M. Courée, 'S Gravenhage. 23 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

"O God, have pity on this afflicted people." A speech relating to the war in South Africa.

\*HEGEDÜS, PAUL : A Dél-Afrikai Kérdés. Irta Hegedüs Pál. Budapest : Franklin-Társulat, Magyar Irod. Intézet és Könyvnyomda. 172 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A Hungarian work on the South African question. According to a description of the volume, separately printed in English, and extending to eight pages, which has been bound up with this copy, the work was first issued in the *Budapesti Szemle* (Review of Budapest), "the monthly review of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, from June to October, 1900, when the war in South Africa was raging with the utmost exasperation." It is stated that "there are few works on the question which treat it in such a clear manner . . . and are written with so great a sympathy to the cause of England. . . . The work of M. Paul Hegedüs, who is an eminent Hungarian writer . . . will show that even in the days of, and shortly after the defeats and losses, we had on the continent friends who could not be blinded by the outcry of the envious and misled continental press of Dr. Leyds."

The critique, which is couched in very inaccurate English, concludes with a desire to have the work properly translated and published in the English tongue.

\*HEITMANN, G. : Transvaal, das Land, seine Bewohner und seine wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse. Nach mehrjähriger eigener Anschauung geschildert von G. Heitmann. Commissionsverlag von Gustav Weigel. Leipzig. xi + 112 pp. 16mo. N.D. Circa (1889). P

The Transvaal ; the Land, its Inhabitants, and its Economic Condition. Depicted after several years of observation, by G. Heitmann.

A little sketch of the Transvaal, written before the gold industry had transformed the country. The author appears to have been anxious that German capital should be forthcoming to develop the resources of the Republic, and points out that it was not till March 1888 that a German Consul was appointed in Pretoria.

HELLEMANS, Zuster : Met het Roode Kruis Mee in den Boeren-

Vrijheids-Oorlog, door Zuster Hellemans, Lid der 2s Holl. Am-  
bulance van het Nederlandsche Roode Kruis. Amsterdam :  
Gebroeders Koster. 212 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*HELLIER, J. B. : Stock Breeding. In "The South African Ex-  
hibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen.  
XIV. Pp. 285-301. 8vo. 1886.

The writer discusses "Heredity," "Variation," "Effects of Previous  
Impregnation," "Prepotency," "Cross Breeding," "Breeding In-and-  
In," and other subjects relative to stock breeding, and in conclusion  
remarks, "All that is required is steady and intelligent perseverance . . .  
and then I think we may fully expect continuous improvement . . . in the  
general stock of the country."

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH,  
1885).

HELLWIG, PAUL : Die-Delagoa-Bai und ihre Bedeutung fur den  
Handel. Nach eigener Anschauung von Paul Hellwig. Verlag  
P. Hellwig, Berlin. 31 pp. 8vo. 1897. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Delagoa Bay and its Importance to Trade. From the personal observa-  
tions of Paul Hellwig. With an illustration and a sketch of the Bay and  
the surrounding country, and an Appendix containing the tariff for goods.

HELSDINGEN, JOHANNA VAN : Vrouwenleed. Personlijke onder-  
vindingen in den Boerenoorlog. Door Johanna van Helsdingen.  
Amsterdam-Kaapstad : Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maat-  
schappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. 123 pp. Quarto. (1901)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Suffering of the Women. Personal Experiences in the Boer War.

\*HELTY-HUTCHINSON, Lady MAY : Female Emigration to South  
Africa. By the Hon. Lady Hely-Hutchinson. Ex. "The Nine-  
teenth Century and After," No. 229, pp. 71-87. Roy. 8vo. Jan.  
1902.

The writer, wife of a Governor who ruled in succession Natal and the  
Cape Colony, formed an intelligent view of the difficulties attending the  
successful carrying out of a system of female emigration to South Africa.  
The article is divided into two parts, viz., (1) "Domestic Service,"  
(2) "Colonisation," and reference is made to the unsatisfactory character  
of the majority of domestics sent out by many of the agencies and societies.  
It is stated that "the conditions of a sea voyage are the cause of more than  
five-sixths of the backslidings of girls sent out," as they gain "on a three  
weeks' voyage the experience in effrontery of a lifetime," and readily adopt  
the "I am as good as you, probably better" tone of their colonial compeers.  
Much stress is laid on the necessity existing in South Africa that mistresses  
should pay more regard to the comfort of properly trained servants, especi-  
ally with regard to providing proper bedroom accommodation, and regular  
and undisturbed meals. It is also suggested that colonial girls should  
be properly trained for domestic service, and that every effort should be  
made to remove the mistaken idea, which is taking such root in the colonies,  
that domestic service is degrading."

\*HEMMING, JOHN: Brief Account of some of the Survey Operations undertaken at the Cape of Good Hope for the Verification of the Labours of Lacaille, and some Notice of the Country, by Mr. John Hemming, formerly Sergeant of the Royal Sappers and Miners, with prefatory remarks and notes by Lieut.-Colonel Portlock, R.E. Ex. "Royal Engineers' Prof. Papers," New Series, vol. i., Paper VI., pp. 27-45. Also "Lighthouse on Agulhas," Paper VII., pp. 46-50, by E. J. Bouchier, Lieut. Royal Engineers, and T. Maclear, A.R. Roy. 8vo. 1851.

In introducing the "communication from Sergeant Hemming," Colonel Portlock observed that the writer of the paper "was trained in that excellent practical school, the Ordnance Survey," and owing to his steadiness and intelligence was selected to take charge of the sappers and miners employed under Captain Henderson "in re-measuring, in conjunction with the Colonial Astronomer, Mr. Maclear, Lacaille's Base, and verifying his other geodetic operations." Hemming's letter is dated Cape Town, 25th September, 1848, and gives an account of the survey operations carried out from 1840 to 1843. There is a description of the district between Cape Town and Kamies Bay, and it is stated that "The inhabitants of the country may be considered exclusively as the Boors." There is also some account of the operations of the Road Department at the Cape, and particulars are given of the cost of living and the rate of artizans' wages, the writer being evidently of opinion that it would be unwise to emigrate to the colony. In Colonel Portlock's note on Mr. Hemming's paper it is stated "that the triangulation of Lacaille was good, but that the determination of his base was too long by 14 feet."

Other comparisons are made between the two surveys, and it is asserted that "No use . . . can be made of Lacaille's arc in its totality for determining the question of the figure of the Earth, though a useful combination might be made of some sections of it, and the supposed irregularity has not, therefore, been established by these investigations." Paper VII. affords information respecting the "Stone employed in the construction of the lighthouse at Agulhas," together with a description of the "Light Apparatus," &c. ; the reports are dated 1848.

\*HENCHMAN, Mrs. LOUISA K. : Education within the Cape Colony. . . . Cradock : Printed at the "Midland News" Office, Cape Colony. 8 pp. 8vo. 1899.

"The object of this short paper is to call attention to the fact that the Education System of the Cape Colony is seriously defective on more counts than one." The writer deprecates the fact that the Colonial Government only grants support to undenominational schools, and argues that "the time has arrived for South Africans to demand for their children an education and system that will combine the advantages of State aid and Government regulations, with the indisputable advantage of religious instruction." It is maintained that as "The Dutch prize religion, it is manifestly unfair to father upon them an educational system which would not be their own free choosing."

\*HENCHMAN, Mrs. LOUISA K. : Our Education Problem : and How to Solve it. By Louis K. Henschman, *née* Llewellyn. White and Boughton, Printers, Cradock, C(ape) C(olony). 16 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Five years' further experience upon the part of the author do not seem to have changed her views very materially, and the arguments set forth in the previous pamphlet are reiterated in the present publication. It is stated that one of the results of attempting to educate English and Dutch children in the same schools has been "that on all sides we heard bad English spoken, and bad Dutch."

There was no fusion of the races resulting from the system of joint teaching, and after twenty-five years of it, as soon as the hour of trial came, the ties of consanguinity prevailed, and the Dutch revolted; but if there had "been twenty-five years of religious education in the land, the result would have been very different and the fear of God would have been above all."

- \*HENDERSON, Lieut.-Colonel G. F. R. : *My Experiences of the Boer War*. By Count Sternberg. Translated from the German; with an Introduction by Lieut.-Colonel G. F. R. Henderson. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See STERNBERG, Count ADALBERT.

- HENDERSON, J. A. LEO : *Petrographical and Geological Investigations of certain Transvaal Norites, Gabbros, and Pyroxenites, and other South African rocks*. With 5 Plates. 1898.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

- \*HENDERSON, J. T. (Editor) : *Speeches of the late Right Honourable Harry Escombe*. . . . Edited by J. T. Henderson, Hansard Reporter, Natal Legislative Assembly. . . . 8vo. (1904.)

See (ESCOMBE, The Right Hon. HARRY).

- HENDERSON, LIEUT. W. : *The New South Wales Contingents to South Africa, from October 1899 to June 1900, with a "Roll Call of Honour," being the names of our Officers and Men at the Front. Photographic Portraits and Scenes. Second Edition (enlarged)*. . . . Compiled from official and other sources by Lieutenant W. Henderson (National Guard of New South Wales). Sydney : Turner & Henderson. 60 pp. Oblong 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- HENDERSON, W. P. M. : *Durban : Fifty Years' Municipal History*. Compiled for the Durban Corporation in Celebration of the Jubilee of the Borough. By W. P. M. Henderson, Assistant Town Clerk. Illustrated. Durban : . . . Robinson & Co., Ltd., "Natal Mercury" Printing Works. 393 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The volume contains a number of portraits and illustrations, and an Index.

- \*HENDRY, HAMISH : *Majuba, Bronkerspruit, Ingogo, Lang's Nek, Krugersdorp*. By Hamish Hendry. With eight illustrations. London : Grant Richards. 173 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Short sketches of some of the noteworthy incidents of the Boer War (1880-1881), together with an account of the defeat of the Chartered Company's troops under Dr. Jameson, at Krugersdorp.

The illustrations are all by Mr. Caton Woodville, and have been reproduced from the pages of the *Illustrated London News*.

\*HENKEL, CÆSAR C.: History, Resources, and Products of the Country between Cape Colony and Natal, or Kaffraria proper, now called the Native—or Transkeian—Territories. With large map. Compiled and illustrated by Cæsar C. Henkel, J.P., Hon. Secretary, Tembuland Agricultural Society, late Conservator of Forests, Transkeian Territories. Hamburg: Verlagsanstalt und Druckerei Actien-Gesellschaft (vorm. J. F. Richter) Königlich schwedische Hofbuchhandlung. Effingham Wilson. . . . London. 123 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

A handbook to Kaffraria or the Transkeian Territories. The volume comprises an historical and general description of Kaffraria proper, giving an account of the working of the Glen Grey Act in these districts. It also contains chapters on the physical aspect of the Transkei, and notes on its agricultural and pastoral resources, flora and fauna, minerals and soils, railways, &c. &c. There is a mercantile directory of the country (which in 1903 had a population of about 800,000) and general information for the use of settlers, together with some remarks with regard to the mission work in the various districts. The country would appear to be eminently suitable for small farmers of European or colonial birth, and Kokstad and other towns and villages have a rising and intelligent white population who are progressive in their habits and energetic in their business. The climate is very healthy, and the soil, on the whole, above the average for agricultural purposes.

The volume is well illustrated and is one of the best works ever published upon this part of Africa. There is a large sketch map of the country between the Kei and the Umzimkulu Rivers, showing the proposed railway routes, &c. &c.

\*HENLEY, W. E.: Things Seen. . . . By G. W. Steevens. . . . With a Memoir by W. E. Henley. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See STEEVENS, G. W.

\*HENNESSY, A. T.: The Motor Car in South Africa. British Association, Annual Meeting, Cape Town, 1905. Engineering Section. By A. T. Hennessy, Chairman Automobile Club of South Africa. Argus Co., Printers, Cape Town. 15 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The aim of the paper is "to briefly set forth what has been learned from practical experience regarding the construction of motor vehicles best suited for the road conditions obtaining in South Africa." The writer asserts that a little more than six years ago he imported "the first car in the Colony, if not in South Africa." It is stated that no data are available "for the purpose of accurately comparing the respective merits of one form of construction of motor parts with another; no long distance reliability trials or really practical tests having been held" in the country.

\*(HENRY THE NAVIGATOR, Prince): Prince Henry the Navigator. "Geographical Journal," vol. iii. pp. 388-403. 1894.

A discussion opened up by Sir Clements R. Markham, on the discoveries initiated by Prince Henry of Portugal, at a meeting held to commemorate the fifth centenary of his birth.

HENSLOW, GEORGE: South African Flowering Plants, for the Use

of Beginners, Students, and Teachers. By Rev. Professor G. Henslow, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., &c. . . . Longmans, Green & Co. London, New York, and Bombay. ix + 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The object of this publication is to enable students to obtain information respecting the wild plants of the Cape Colony; the volume contains several illustrations and an Index.

\*HENSMAN, HOWARD: A History of Rhodesia, compiled from official sources. By Howard Hensman. With a map. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xix + 381 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

It is asserted that "a perfectly impartial statement of the facts of the case" has been presented with regard to the Jameson Raid, which the author strongly condemns. He holds, however, "that one fault on the part of Mr. Rhodes, however great, should not be allowed to outweigh all the benefits he has conferred on the Empire."

The volume details the early history of Rhodesia, and the condition of Matabeleland under Lobengula, and recounts the circumstances connected with the grant of the concession to Messrs. Rudd, Thompson, and Maguire, mentioning the fact that the "Aborigines Protection Society" sent a letter to the Matabele king, advising him not to grant a monopoly to any individual company, "as he would be endangering his independence by so doing." Particulars are given respecting the foundation of the colony and the subsequent war with the Matabeles, the cost of which is put at £100,000, and it is remarked that it is "not a tithe of what it would have been had imperial troops been employed." There is some account of the Jameson Raid, but only so far "as it concerned Rhodesia and its Government." This is followed by a long and carefully prepared narrative of the Matabele and Mashonaland rebellion, together with a description of Sir Richard Martin's inquiry into the native administration of the British South Africa Company. The causes of the war as set out by the Deputy Commissioner were: (1) The fact that the Matabeles had never been thoroughly subdued; (2) the labour regulations; (3) the cattle regulations; (4) the rinderpest and the slaughter of the cattle.

The Jameson Raid, it was considered, "merely afforded the opportunity, and was not a primary cause."

Subsequent chapters extend the scope of the work up to the time of the relief of Mafeking, and include chapters on "The Progress of the Country," "Mr. Rhodes and the Imperial Government," "Representative Government in Rhodesia," "The Siege of Kimberley," and "Events at Mafeking." In the Appendices will be found a record of the gold output in Rhodesia up to June 1900, and a table showing the ruling rates for skilled labour in the country at this period. The volume contains "the latest official map of Rhodesia," and an Index.

\*HENSMAN, HOWARD: Cecil Rhodes, a Study of a Career. 8vo. 1901.

See RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.

HENTY, GEORGE ALFRED: The Young Colonists. . . . Routledge & Sons. vi + 303 pp. 8vo. 1885. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A boys' story of the Boer and Zulu wars.

HENTY, GEORGE ALFRED: With Buller in Natal; or, A Born Leader. Blackie & Son. London. 384 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

HENTY, GEORGE ALFRED: With Roberts to Pretoria. . . . With twelve illustrations. Blackie & Son. London. 384 pp. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*HEPBURN, Rev. J. D.: Twenty Years in Khama's Country, and Pioneering among the Batawana of Lake Ngami. Told in the Letters of the Rev. J. D. Hepburn. Edited by C. H. Lyall. With illustrations. London: Hodder & Stoughton. xiii + 397 pp. 8vo. 1895.

The London Missionary Society having appointed Mr. Hepburn as a colleague to Mr. Mackenzie in the mission to the Bamangwato tribe, Mr. and Mrs. Hepburn and Mr. and Mrs. Mackenzie arrived in Shoshong in August 1871, and were received and welcomed by the young chiefs, Khama and Khamane. It is stated that at this period the chief of the Bechuanas, Sekhome, had deputed his authority to a native named Macheng, in order to disinherit Khama, his son and lawful heir. Macheng, prompted by Kuruman, a brother of Lobengula, determined to banish the missionaries from the country, but the troops he sent to effect his purpose defied his authority and, matters reaching a crisis, Khama, with the assistance of Sechele, drove Macheng out of the kingdom and assumed the chief authority. Many difficulties had to be encountered, owing to the young chief's anomalous position with regard to his father Sekhome, but finally, early in the year 1875, Khama was firmly established as "undisputed chief of the Bamangwato," and a brighter day dawned "not only for his own people, but also for the missionaries and their work."

\*HERBERT, The Hon. AUBERON: Two Open Letters to Lord Salisbury. . . . 8vo. 1899.

See HARRISON, FREDERIC; and HERBERT, The Hon. AUBERON.

\*HERBERT, Sir THOMAS: Some Yeares Travels into Divers Parts of Asia and Afriqve. Describing especially the two famous Empires, the Persian, and great Mogull: weaved with the History of these later Times. As also, many rich and spacious Kingdomes in the Orientall India, and other parts of Asia; together with the adjacent Iles. Severally relating the Religion, Language, Qualities, Customes, Habit, Descent, Fashions, and other Observations touching them. With a revivall of the first Discoverer of America. Revised and Enlarged by the Author. London: Printed by R. Bip. for Iacob Blome and Richard Bishop. Illustrated Title; Title; Dedication, &c., 6 pp.; 364 pp.; Alphabetic Table, 14 pp. Folio. 1638.

The author started on his travels on Good Friday, in 1626, the expedition consisting of "six great well-man'd ships." The fleet visited Madeira, Teneriffe, Angola, and other Western Ports, and a short account is given of these places and their inhabitants, the author observing, "Let one character serve them all; they look like chimney sweepers; are of no profession except rapine and villainy makes one." "Soldania Bay" was reached on July 1st, and a stay of nineteen days was made at the Cape,

an account of which takes up about seven pages of the work. Herbert stigmatises the Kaffirs as "an accursed progeny of Cham, who differ in nothing from 'bruit' beasts save forme . . . their colour is ugly black, (they) are strongly limb'd, desperately crafty, and injurious," but it appears very evident that the natives described were Hottentots and not Kaffirs, and a few examples of native words are given, which must have been the first published in an English work. These words resemble those given by Kolben about a century later (1731), and Sparrman, 150 years later (1785), but bear little affinity to expressions representing the same words given as Hottentot by John Clarke in his "Short Vocabularies of Languages . . . in Africa," published in 1848.

The quaint and curious notes on the travels make the volume one of the most interesting and attractive of the earlier and more primitive accounts of the continent, and the illustrations are extremely grotesque.

*Note.*—I have been shown a copy of the first edition of this work (1634), in the possession of Mr. Frank Sabin, of Shaftesbury Avenue, London. This volume was formerly the property of Dean Swift, and contains a drastic criticism of the work in Swift's own handwriting. Mr. Sabin has kindly permitted me to insert the critique, which reads as follows:—

"If this work were strypt of its Impertinences, conceitedness, and tedious Digressions, it would be almost worth reading, and it would then be two-thirds smaller than it is. 1720. J. SWIFT."

"The author published a new Edition in his older Days with many Additions upon the whole more insufferable than this. He lived several years after the Restoration, and some friends of mine knew him in Irel'd. (Ireland). He seems to have been a coxcomb both *ævi* (?) *vitio et sui*."

According to Maunder's "Biographical Treasury," Herbert was at first attached to the Parliamentary party, "but having been appointed to attend upon King Charles the First in his captivity, he became warmly attached to him. . . . He assisted Dugdale in his 'Monasticon Anglicanum,' and published an account of the last two years of the life of King Charles under the title of 'Threnodia Carolina.' He was created a baronet at the Restoration, and died in 1682."

\*HERBERTSON, A. J. : Geological Reports from South Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. xx. pp. 630-636. 1902.

The paper reviews reports from the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Transvaal.

\*HERBERTSON, A. J. : The Visit of the British Association to South Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 632-641. 1905.

A brief record of the visit of the Association, containing a list of some of the papers and proceedings, together with a summary of some of their contents.

\*("HERCULES") : (Wreck of the *Hercules*).  
(See STOUT, Captain BENJAMIN).

\*HERMAN, Dr. C. LAWRENCE : The Cape Peninsula. (The Cape as a Health Resort.) In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble. Pp. 154-7. 8vo. 1886.

A résumé of the advantages afforded to invalids by the climate of the Cape Peninsula.

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor) : "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

\***(HERSCHEL, Sir JOHN)** : Some Account of the Great Astronomical Discoveries lately made by Sir John Herschel at the Cape of Good Hope. Second Edition. London : Published by Effingham Wilson. . . . 85 pp. 16mo. 1836.

The British Government having requested Sir John Herschel to observe the transit of Mercury over the sun's disk in the year 1835, the astronomer sailed with several assistants on September 4, 1834, and arriving, after a prosperous voyage, proceeded to the erection of his big telescope ; a detailed account of his discoveries is given in the pamphlet, and it is stated, in an "Advertisement," that a series of articles giving further information would be published in a scientific journal at an early date.

\***HERSHFIELD, SAMUEL** : Lecture on the First Degree in Freemasonry. By W. Bro. S. Hershfield, I.P.M., Goldfields Lodge, Johannesburg, S.A.R., No. 2478. Johannesburg : Printed by the Standard & Diggers News Co., Ltd., Harrison Street. 22 pp. Small Quarto. 1895.

The lecture is printed only on one side of the pages, and is a somewhat interesting publication.

\***HERTSLET, Sir EDWARD** : The Map of Africa by Treaty.

Vol. I. Abyssinia to Great Britain (Colonies). Nos. 1 to 102.

With numerous maps. Pp. xlv, 1-536.

Vol. II. Great Britain and France to Zanzibar. Nos. 103 to 208.

With Appendix and Index. Pp. 537-1099.

By Sir Edward Hertslet, K.C.B. . . . London : Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office, by Harrison & Sons. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1894.

An important work of reference published "with the object of showing how, by Treaty, Conquest, or Cession, or under the name of a Protectorate, European powers have succeeded, at different times, in obtaining a footing in various parts of the African continent," and which enables "all those who are interested in the development of Africa, to examine for themselves the Title Deeds by which each Foreign Power maintains its right to the possessions which it holds, or to territory which it occupies, or claims influence over, in that part of the world." A full list of documents relating to treaties, proclamations, charters, &c. &c., has been compiled up to date, and many of the treaties are accompanied by coloured maps.

**HERTZ, FRIEDRICH** : Recht und Unrecht im Boerenkriege. Ein historisch-politische Studie. . . . Berlin : Dr. John Edenheim, Verlag. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Right and Wrong in the Boer War. A Political and Historical Study.

\***HERTZ, Rev. J. H.** : The Jew as a Patriot. A Plea for the Removal of the Civil Disabilities of the Jews in the Transvaal. . . . Revised Second Edition. Johannesburg : M. J. Wood & Co., Publishers. 12 pp. 8vo. 1898.

The speaker remarked, "The Boer has failed to imitate the Hebrew in one most important particular. . . . Soon after their departure from Egypt . . . the novel principle was for the first time announced: 'One law shall ye have for the home-born and the stranger that sojourneth among you.'"

- \*HERTZ, Rev. J. H. : *The Jew in South Africa*. By Rabbi Dr. J. H. Hertz. Johannesburg : The Central News Agency, Ltd. 22 pp. 8vo. 1905.

An interesting account of the earlier and later Jewish colonists of note in South Africa.

- \*HERTZ, Rev. J. H. : *The Place of the University in Modern Life*. By the Rev. J. H. Hertz, Ph.D. (Columbia), Professor of Philosophy, Transvaal University College. Johannesburg : R. G. McKowen & Co. 50 pp. 12mo. 1906.

The speaker concluded his address by observing, "Is it too much to hope that in the Transvaal . . . there may be one or another fired with the ambition of a Sir John de Balliol or a Walter de Merton, a John Harvard or an Elihu Yale, yea of an Alfred Beit and a Cecil Rhodes?"

- \*(HERVEY, HUBERT) : *Hubert Hervey, Student and Imperialist. A Memoir*. By Earl Grey, Late Administrator of Rhodesia. . . . London : Edwin Arnold. . . . vi + 151 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Hervey entered the service of the British South African Company in 1891, and after spending some time in the company's office in London, sailed for the Cape at the end of the year 1892, and proceeded to Fort Salisbury. The extracts from his letters are very interesting, and show him to have been a shrewd observer and deep thinker, and strongly permeated with Imperialistic ideas. He went through the Matabele campaign in 1893-4 as a volunteer, and Mr. Rhodes and Dr. Jameson being "anxious to give form to their appreciation" of his services, created a Department at Salisbury—that of Records and Statistics—with which he was entrusted. He was mortally wounded in an engagement with the Matabeles in the Matoppo, on August 4, 1896, and died two days later.

- \*HESS, HENRY : *Open Letters to Celebrities and others connected with South Africa*. Reprinted from "The Critic" (Johannesburg). London : The African Critic. . . . Cape Town : Gordon and Gotch, Ltd. Pretoria : The Critic. Johannesburg : The Critic, Critic Buildings. 112 pp. 12mo. 1895.

An interesting series, consisting of twenty-one letters, published between August 17, 1894, and May 24, 1895. The author was the editor of the well-known Johannesburg weekly, *The Critic*, which was forbidden to be published by the Transvaal Government under President Kruger.

The volume contains letters to Kruger, Leyds, Reitz, Esselen, and Kotze, and in the epistle to Reitz, then President of the Orange Free State, Mr. Hess remarks that the former was not "capable of the mean race-hatred which actuates the Pretoria President."

There are some characteristic letters to the capitalists, some of which are of a very pungent nature : they include communications to Cecil Rhodes, Lionel Phillips, S. B. (Solly) Joel, J. B. Robinson, and John Stroyan.

- HESSELING, D. C. : *Het Afrikaansch : Bijdrage tot de Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche Taal in Zuid-Afrika : door D. C. Hesselings*. Uitgegeven vanwege de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde te Leiden. Boekhandel en Drukkerij voorheen E. J. Brill, Leiden. Pp. 9, 156. Cr. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The "Taal." Contributions to the History of the Dutch Language in South Africa.

A treatise on the origin of the Taal, giving examples of words derived from various languages.

HETHERINGTON, F. W. : The Immigrant's Prospects in South Africa. London : F. W. Hetherington, 334 Strand, W.C. 20 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1882). BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Guide to the Cape, with statistics and general information brought down to the year 1881.

\*HETHERWICK, Rev. A. : Notes of a Journey from Dombasi Mission Station, Mount Zomba, to Lake Namaramba, August 1887. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. x. pp. 25-32. 1888.

\*HEWAT, MATTHEW L. : Bantu Folk Lore. (Medical and General.) By Matthew L. Hewat, M.D. T. Maskew Miller. . . . Cape Town. 112 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1906) ?

The folk-lore treated of is mainly connected with native medicine, surgery, and midwifery, the author having collected information on these matters, direct from the natives, during a residence in the border districts of the Cape Colony.

\*HEWITT, J. A. : Sketches of English Church History in South Africa. From 1795-1848. By James Alexander Hewitt, Rector of Worcester, South Africa. Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. 137 pp. 12mo. 1887. P

An account of the establishment of the English Church in South Africa, with notes on the early English chaplains and ministers at the Cape, amongst which will be found a considerable amount of information respecting the notorious Dr. Halloran, and a catalogue of his works. In Appendix C. there is an "ordinance of His Excellency the Governor in Council, for authorising a Sum of Money to be raised in Shares for erecting an English Church at Cape Town," and this document is signed by John Bell, Government Secretary, and dated the 3rd day of September 1829. The volume possesses much curious and valuable matter, and as Theal observes ("History of South Africa, 1834-54"), it "bears evidence of a large amount of research : . . . the information . . . is in general very accurate."

\*HEXT, Captain : Views of Cape Town. By Captn. Hext, 4th The King's Own Regiment. C. Hutchins, Lithographer, Liverpool. Bound up in a volume 13" x 9½". Circa 1844-50.

Two views, each 9" x 6¾", the first entitled "Cape Town and Table Mountain, Cape of Good Hope"; and the second, "Table and the Lion Mountains, Cape of Good Hope."

Bound up in this volume there is a view of "Ichaboe, Guano Island, S.W. Coast of Africa, in June 1844. Lat. 26° 20' S., Long. 14° 56' E. Drawn on the spot by Captain Orange. Published by S. Le Capelain & L. Nowosielski, Lith., 1 Hill Street, Jersey.

\*HEYDT, JOHANN WOLFFGANG : Alleneuste Geographisch und Topographische Schau-platz von Africa und Ost-Indien, oder Ausführliche und Wahrhafte Vorstellung und Beschreibung von P

den Wichtigsten der Holländisch-Ost-Indischen Compagnie in Africa und Asia zugehörigen Ländere, Küsten und Insulen, in accuraten See- und Land-Karten. . . . Willhermsdorff : Gedrukt bey Johann Carl Tetschner. . . . 345 pp. Oblong Folio. 1744.

The volume contains 115 plates, including several relating to the Cape, and in the letterpress will be found a description of Cape Town and the surrounding districts.

- \*HEYER, A. E. : Facts of the Attempted Assassination of President Kruger in February 1898. By whom and why? . . . First Edition. Cape Town : Published by Wm. Taylor, 11 Church Street. 27 pp. 8vo. 1900.

According to statements in this pamphlet, two foreigners were observed in a crowd at Pretoria, which had assembled to welcome the President; they were both armed, and one of them had drawn a revolver, upon which the detectives surrounded and arrested them. However, as nothing could be proved against the men, they were merely deported and sent across the Portuguese border.

- \*HEYER, A. E. : A Brief History of the Transvaal Secret Service System from its inception to the present time, its objects, its agents, the disposal of its funds, and the result as seen to-day—War against Great Britain. Copyright. Third edition. Printed and published by Wm. Taylor, Cape Town. 28 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Heyer states that in his capacity as an employee of the National Bank of the South African Republic, he discovered that there was a great conspiracy against Great Britain. He gives the names of some of the men who attended the secret meetings, and asserts that the leaders were in constant touch with the Afrikander Bond, and the Handelgesellschaft in Berlin. However, while insinuating that prominent Cape politicians were bribed, he fails to give their names, but he mentions other well-known personages as having been in the pay of the Transvaal, and he accuses the Boers of having supplied the natives with arms in the Matabele and Langberg campaigns.

- \*HELYN, PETER : *Cosmographie in quatre Books, Contayning the Chorographie and Historie of the whole World and all the Principall Kingdomes, Provinces, Seas, and Isles Thereof.* By Peter Heylyn. The 5th Edition, Corrected and Inlarged by the Author. London : Printed for Anne Seile, over against St. Dunstons Church in Fleet Streete. Engraved Title ; Title ; Dedication, 8 pp. ; General Introduction, 24 pp. ; 4 Books each with separate Title-Pages and Paginations ; Table ; Index Table. Folio. 1669.

The "Chorography and History of Africk" extends to 76 pages of a thick and portly volume, and possesses a large map, dated 1663. 20 pages are devoted to Egypt, another 20 to Barbary, and the balance is distributed amongst the rest of the continent and its islands. The whole account of the Cape is restricted to a few lines in the description of Kaffraria, in which it is stated that "the country is not subjected in any one Prince, the natives being governed by the Chiefs of their several Clans ; nor find I hitherto that either Portugals or Spaniards have took possession of any one part of it, in the name of the whole. So that for aught I know, the

best title to it doth belong to the King of England; for whom possession was taken of it in the Reign of King James (1st) by one Captain Fitz-Herbert, who called the Ascent unto the Table, King James his Mount. But whether this act of his beget any good title, or whether the title of a country lying so far off be held worth the owning, I leave to be determined of by Lawyers and Statesmen."

- \*HICKEY, E. H. : Livingstone in Africa. By the Hon. Roden Noel. . . . Preface by E. H. Hickey. Small Quarto. 1895.  
See NOEL, The Hon. NOEL.

The writer of the Preface remarks: "Mr. Noel was himself a traveller and in some sense an explorer. . . . His Livingstone is not only a dauntless explorer and devoted scientist . . . he is one, also, who carries with him deliverance from wrong, and in the name of the Highest; and one who, in the fulfilment of his work, has laid down his life for his friends."

- \*HICKS, BEATRICE M. : The Cape as I Found It. By Beatrice M. Hicks. London: Elliot Stock. . . . 198 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The authoress spent over two years in a farm near Queenstown, and states her views upon the subject of colonial manners, Dutch, British, and native. The account of Grahamstown is full of good-natured criticism of the somewhat stiff, social habits of the inhabitants of that "saintly" city, and much sly fun is poked at the religious jealousies prevailing, and the internecine disputes which agitated the authorities of "The Diocesan School for Girls."

- \*(HICKS-BEACH, The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL, Bart., Viscount ST. ALDWYN) : Annexation of the Transvaal. Letter to Sir M. Hicks-Beach, Secretary of State for the Colonies, from the Transvaal Delegates. . . . 8vo. 1878.

See (TRANSSVAAL) : (ANNEXATION, 1877—LETTER TO Sir M. HICKS-BEACH).

- \*(HICKS-BEACH, The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL, Bart., Viscount ST. ALDWYN) : Annexation of the Transvaal. Correspondence between Sir M. Hicks-Beach, Bart., . . . and the Transvaal Delegates. . . . 8vo. 1881.

See (TRANSSVAAL) : (ANNEXATION, 1877—CORRESPONDENCE, Sir M. HICKS-BEACH AND TRANSSVAAL DELEGATES).

- \*HIERN, WILLIAM PHILIP : Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. Friedrich Welwitsch in 1853-61. Vol. I. (Parts 1, 2, 3, 4). By William Philip Hiern, M.A., F.L.S., Corresponding Member Royal Academy of Lisbon. (Four volumes.) 8vo. 1896-1900.

See WELWITSCH, Dr. FRIEDRICH.

- \*HIGGINSON, F. B. : Boer Atrocities. The Pretoria Lunatic Asylum and its Inmates. Mr. F. B. Higginson's statement. A terrible indictment against the Transvaal Government. First edition. Cape Town: Printed and published by Wm. Taylor, 11 Church Street. 30 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The writer states that in the course of a residence at Klerksdorp he was suspected by agents of the Transvaal Secret Service "of being in possession

of information relating to the disposal of guns and ammunition in Buffelsdoorn" after the Jameson Raid. In 1898, when in Pretoria, he was questioned on the matter by State officials, and in May 1899 was taken to the mine at Buffelsdoorn and told to point out where the guns were hidden. Nothing was discovered, and he was taken to the jail at Pretoria, but never brought to trial or allowed to see the British Resident. After imprisonment for a considerable period he was released, but outside the jail door was seized, handcuffed, and taken to the Pretoria Lunatic Asylum, where he was immured till December 2, 1899. Released through an error, he was escorted over the border and put on a train bound for Lourenco Marquez, and on his arrival stated his case to Mr. Carnegie Ross, the British Consul. The account of the lunatic asylum is most horrible in its details and practically is hardly credible, but the publisher corroborates Mr. Higginson's statements, and the latter makes a solemn declaration that his charges are true.

- \*HIGHTON, E. GILBERT: *The Siege of Mafeking. A Patriotic Poem.* By E. Gilbert Highton, M.A. Cantab. et Oxon, F.R.S.L., and Barrister-at-Law, author of an *Elegy on the late Emperor Frederick of Germany*, and of other poems. (London): Harrison and Sons. . . . 14 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The poem is dedicated to "Mrs. Baden-Powell, the mother of the chief hero of Mafeking."

- \*HILEY, ALAN R. I. ; and HASSELL, JOHN A. : *The Mobile Boer, being the Record of the Observations of two Burgher Officers.* By Alan R. I. Hiley and John A. Hassell, Captains of Scouts in the Boer Army. New York: The Grafton Press. 277 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902)?

The authors claim that they should be exempted from "the reproach of prejudice," but a considerable portion of the work is devoted to a comparison of British methods of war in the American War of Independence and the South African War, and considerable objurgation of the English is manifested. The writers observe that the British "now use the savage Kaffirs against the Boers as they used the Indians against the Colonials; they use similar lying methods to deceive their own people . . . and they are attempting the same extermination of an independent race by fire, famine, and outrage"; they assert "England has entered this war admittedly without *casus belli*."

- \*HILL, PASCOE GRENFELL: *The Kafir War. To the Right Honourable B. D'Israeli, M.P., Chancellor of the Exchequer.* . . . . (London), Westminster: Vacher & Sons. 16 pp. 8vo. 1852.

The object of the pamphlet is "to designate the true origin of those calamities which have converted the fairest portion of our colonial dominions into a desolate waste," during the Kaffir War (1850-3). The author asserts that, "in removing the veteran commander (Sir Harry Smith) who (in conjunction with Sir Benjamin D'Urban) saved the Colony from destruction in 1835, Earl Grey has done his utmost to prolong the savage and horrible warfare which now rages at the Cape."

- \*HILL, WILLIAM: *Who shall Inherit the Goldfields? A pressing problem.* A casual contribution to a people's programme.

Hill, Pascoe Grenfell: *Fifty Days on board a Slave-vessel in the Mozambique Channel in April & May 1843* 16mo (fr. 58) London, 1848.

London: Victoria House, Tudor Street, E.C. 11 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900).

Recognising that "the British people as well as the British Government have decided (as Mr. John Morley warned President Kruger before the war began) . . . that the Boer States shall exist in future only as colonies," the author is anxious to ensure that "the first fruit of the Empire's substantial sacrifices" should not be handed over "to a comparatively small body of men of the type of Mr. Rhodes." He suggests that a crown colony should be formed "strictly for the gold-fields area," and asserts that the only objection to the plan is that it is desired by Mr. Rhodes. That statesman, however, he remarks, "is not a Permanent Institution, thank God! In time—probably in the course of a very few years—Mr. Rhodes will be minus friends in Power." It is suggested that the gold and diamond mining industries should be heavily taxed, and from the proceeds of the impost, "the entire expenses of the war should be paid, and that later on the produce of the taxation should be halved between the various South African colonies and the remainder of the Empire. The Imperial share of the dividend could be specially earmarked for education and philanthropic purposes"

\*HILLEGAS, HOWARD C.: Oom Paul's People; a Narrative of the British Boer Troubles in South Africa, with a History of the Boers in the Country, and its Institutions. New York: D. Appleton & Company. x+308 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

An account of the Transvaal and the Boers, characterised by many inaccuracies, more especially with regard to the Jameson Raid and Mr. Rhodes.

\*HILLEGAS, HOWARD C.: The Boers in War. The Story of the British-Boer War, as seen from the Boer Side, with a Description of the Men and Methods of the Republican Armies. By Howard C. Hillegas. . . . Illustrated with photographs and a map. New York: D. Appleton & Company. . . . xii+300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Considerable information is afforded with respect to the Boers in the field, with interesting sketches of their foremost leaders and generals, and a vivid description of the panic that occurred amongst the burghers after the fight at Poplar Grove.

\*HILLEGAS, HOWARD C.: With the Boer Forces. By Howard C. Hillegas. With twenty-three illustrations and a plan. Second edition. Methuen & Co. 318 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The author states in the Preface that he has written truthfully and without bias; but it would seem that he must have been seriously misinformed as to the strength of the Republics, which he puts down at from 25,000 to 30,000 men, a number at variance, apparently, with established facts, seeing that, reckoning prisoners of war, surrendered Boers in refugee camps, surrenders after the declaration of peace, and a moderate estimate of deaths during hostilities, there could not have been far short of between three or four times that number in the field.

He appears to have been somewhat influenced by the irreconcilables of the Republican and Afrikaner parties, and is perhaps the only writer who takes note of "the courteous Boer officials" at the border at Koomatiport, and "the hearty welcome afforded to the volunteers from foreign

countries, who proffered their assistance to the Republics." Villebois, Sternberg, Alice Bron and others do not seem so positive on this point. Much stress is laid on the lack of discipline among the Boers: and it is stated that, owing to the fact that "family influences, party affiliations, and religion had a strong bearing on the election of the commandants, the best men were not always chosen as leaders." Many examples are given of occasions when the Krijgsraad overruled the advice of the Generals, whilst at other times the commandants refused to obey the instructions of the Krijgsraad, often to the great detriment of military operations. Reference is made to the systematic manner in which the Republicans were prepared for the struggle, and it is said that they possessed plans on which "was a representation of every foot of ground in the Transvaal, Free State, Natal, and Cape Colony," but the author asserts that although Steyn, Reitz, and the Dutch of the Cape Colony may have had visions of Dutch supremacy in South Africa, Kruger did not make war to gain it.

\*HILLIER, ALFRED P.: *The Antiquity of Man in South Africa, and Evolution.* By A. P. Hillier, M.D., B.A., Kimberley: C. H. Hartley & Son. . . . 26 pp. 8vo. 1890.

Inscription on cover: "A. Davidson, Esq., with the writer's compliments. Kimberley, November 1890."

This paper was originally read to the "Eastern Province Literary and Scientific Society," at Grahamstown, and was afterwards published in the local "Journal"; in its present form it has been slightly altered with regard to the "bearing of the stone age on evolution."

It is stated that the stone age is divided into the Palæolithic and the Neolithic periods, and it is to the latter that the discoveries in South Africa belong. Mr. Hillier remarks that amongst the primitive Bushmen tribes "we find the stone age in some measure still existing, . . . and throughout the whole of the Cape Colony . . . stone implements have been found," notably "on the Cape Flats, at Kimberley, on Modder River, in the Peddie and East London districts, and doubtless in many other parts of the country."

With regard to the antiquity of some of these discoveries, it is observed that round about the mouth of the River Buffalo there are some small mounds, through some of which cuttings have been made for rail and other roads. One on the eastern bank of the river has been completely cut through, and amidst the debris a human skull was found: it is contended that the accumulation of sand and vegetable earth which overlies the mound must have taken an enormous time to have been deposited. In the opinion of the writer, some of the oldest implement bearing beds of the Buffalo River are quite as old if not older than "the alluvium of the Somme containing flint implements and the remains of the mammoth . . .," which Sir Charles Lyell considered was no less ancient than the Mississippi Delta, which he estimated at the age of 100,000 years. It is asserted that from the appearance of the skull found in the mound it is not unreasonable to regard the Bushmen as the "lineal descendants of the men of the shell mound age . . . and probably also of the older stone age."

\*(HILLIER, ALFRED P.): *In the Veldt.* By Harley. London: Longmans, Green & Co., and New York. 112 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

This little volume (which is dedicated to Leander Starr Jameson, M.D., Administrator of Mashonaland and Matabeleland) consists of short sketches of colonial life, mainly relating to Kimberley and Griqualand West. The tales entitled "Chorister" and "The G.W. Hounds" are characteristic of the times when the diamond city was the chief centre of South African

sport, and bring to memory many reminiscences of bygone personages and events of that exciting period of Kimberley life. There are two poems; the first describing "A Day with the Snedden" (the local coursing club), and the second, a kind of ode "To the Springbuck."

- \*HILLIER, ALFRED P. : The Native Races of South Africa. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxx. pp. 30-67. (Dec. 6th, 1898.) 8vo. 1898.

The speaker disclaimed any intention to "disparage the natives," but argued that we should "neither allow ourselves to be blinded by sentiment nor rendered callous by indifference . . . to this strange people who have no history, and but little knowledge of their own." It is stated that in using the word "negro" to distinguish the African people, the expression is selected "in its wide ethnological sense" as the only comprehensive term which can be fairly applied to those races found chiefly south of the Sahara. These tribes are distinguished by (1) A thick skin, from black to yellowish brown in colour. (2) Prominent facial bones. . . . (3) A growth of wool in place of hair. . . . In discussing the three great branches of the negro race, Dr. Hillier draws attention to the differences between the Hottentots and the Bushmen, in stature, habits, and civilisation, although he considers them closely allied: it is pointed out that the languages are "distinct, though not dissimilar," and although they resemble each other in many respects, still "between the two races an inveterate hostility constantly existed." With reference to the Bantu nations, it is shown that from the south of the continent right up to Fashoda, the same language is spoken with merely "dialectic differences." There is a general account of the habits of the natives, and the effect of colonisation upon them is briefly summarised as having led to: "(1) The suppression of slavery. (2) The destruction of petty tribal tyrannies. . . . (3) The gradual conversion of the native to the belief that human labour is not without its dignity. . . . (4) The establishment of tribunals uninfluenced by the juggling knavery of the witch doctor. . . ." The speaker discussed the "Native Liquor Traffic," and expressed his opinion that total prohibition alone would cure the evil, and in conclusion he asserted that "the black man is not simply a morally and intellectually undeveloped white man, but something different in the economy of human nature."

- \*HILLIER, ALFRED P. : Raid and Reform. By a Pretoria Prisoner, Alfred P. Hillier, B.A., M.D., C.M. With two essays on the antiquity of man in South Africa. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. New York: The Macmillan Company. x+156 pp. 8vo. 1898.

Dr. Hillier, an old friend of Cecil Rhodes and Dr. Jameson in the early days of Kimberley, had resided for a considerable time in the Transvaal when the Jameson Raid took place. Practising as a physician in Johannesburg, he was a member of the local Council of Education, and belonged to other public committees, but he states that he had long realised that it was hopeless to expect assistance or redress for grievances from the Boer Government. He joined the Reform Committee at the close of the year 1895, and was subsequently imprisoned and fined with the other reformers. In the introduction to the volume it is observed that, "In the history of the Transvaal several raids have occurred, and all these, with one exception, have been made by the Boers into the territories of their neighbours; of these, one was to the south into the territory of the Free State; one to the

west into Bechuanaland ; one to the east into Zululand ; and finally, one to the north into the territories of the Chartered Company. At last "in 1895, it was given to the Boers themselves to sustain and repel an incursion into their own territory." The author speaks well of the individual Boers, and says they have "kindly if rugged natures . . . they possess much of the grit which is inherent in the British Race . . . but the isolation of 200 years has weaned a section of them from civilisation ; and ignorance, and the prejudices arising from ignorance, have been the chief cause of all our troubles with them." Details are given concerning the inception, at Groot Schuur, in October 1895, of what is called the "Jameson Plan," and it is stated that the Johannesburg leaders strongly opposed the carrying out of this project. Dr. Hillier evidently agreed with what Mr. Lionel Phillips wrote soon after the raid, in the "Nineteenth Century," to the effect that "The mere fact of the invasion having occurred prior to the internal rising put us hopelessly in the wrong," and it is asserted that Dr. Jameson "came to the conclusion that expediency demanded a bold forward movement, and, contrary instructions notwithstanding, he endeavoured to carry it out." The "Diary of a Political Prisoner in Pretoria" affords an interesting account of the treatment of the Reformers in jail. Dr. Hillier was released on May 30th, and was soon on his way to England. The volume reproduces the author's paper on "The Antiquity of Man in South Africa," together with an essay entitled "Prehistoric Man and the Parallelism in Development between the Primitive Races of Europe and the Native Races of Africa."

HILLIER, ALFRED P. : *The Climate of South Africa*. By Alfred P. Hillier, M.D. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. (1898.)

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Reprinted from *The Practitioner* for June 1898.

\*HILLIER, ALFRED P. : *South African Studies*. By Alfred Hillier, B.A., M.D. London : Macmillan & Co., Limited. New York : The Macmillan Company. xvi + 314 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Many of the lectures and articles contained in this volume appeared in the Reports of the Royal Colonial Institute, the *Times*, and the *Fortnightly Review*, and, taken together, they form a useful text-book on South African matters. There is an article on the Boer Government in the Transvaal, in which Dr. Hillier maintains that the turbulence of the young republic; its bankrupt condition, and the danger of its extermination by the Zulus, paved the way for the first annexation, and in the chapter entitled "Before the Jameson Raid," attention is drawn to Chief Justice Kotze's solemn warning to the burghers regarding the non-observance of the Grondwet, which he characterised as "menacing the independence of the State." The author sums up the Boer policy towards the Uitlander in the following words: "Civil equality to the Boer is so sweet a thing it must for ever be conserved to himself, his family, and his race. It is not for rights denied himself that he will fight, it is for the privilege of withholding such rights from others that he declares himself prepared to die."

There is a reply to Mr. Selous' letter to the *Times*, in which Dr. Hillier states his refusal to believe in the theory of the "permanent increase of race hatred after the war," which was set forth by the famous hunter ; and there is an attack on Mr. Bryce's "Manifesto to Americans," the author accusing that politician of wilfully distorting facts in favour of the Boers, while making every excuse for their "duplicity and tyranny."

HILSENBECK, WILHELM. Die Deckung der Kosten in Südafrika von 1899-1902, auf seite Englands. . . . Stuttgart und Berlin. . . . J. G. Cotta. . . . 100 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

HILTY, CARL : Der Boerenkrieg : Politische und Kriegerrechtliche Betrachtungen. Eine akademische Vorlesung von Prof. Dr. Carl Hilty (in Bern). Bern-Leipzig. Verlag von W. Vobach & Co. 69 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War. Political and Military Considerations. An academical lecture.

\*HINDSON, W. R. : The Tea Industry in Natal. By Mr. W. R. Hindson, Nonoti Peak, Natal. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. xvii. pp. 374-376. 8vo. 1893.

A short, up-to-date sketch, written by a partner in one of the larger tea factories in the colony of Natal.

(HINTZA) : (Death of Hintza) : Copy of Minutes of Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry held at Port Wiltshire, in the months of August and September, 1836, of which the Hon'ble Lieut.-Col. Hare, C.B. and K.H., 27th Regt., was President ; to investigate and report upon the circumstances attendant on the fate of the Caffer Chief Hintza. Cape Town : Printed in "De Zuid-Afrikaan," at P. A. Brand's. 187 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1837.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This copy possesses a MS. appendix in the shape of a holograph note of 4 pp., written by Colonel Hare, entitled the "opinion of the Court," and signed by him and other officers serving on the Court of Inquiry. The Court held that Hintza met his death in trying to escape, but there was no evidence that he meditated any attack on the British or any treachery towards them. It appeared from the evidence that when Hintza fled, Colonel (afterwards Sir Harry) Smith fired at him but without effect, and then threw the pistol at the chief, whom it struck on the head ; he was then fired at by Mr. George Southey and received two gun-shot wounds, and subsequently Mr. Southey fired again and killed the chief.

HIPPISLEY, Lieut.-Col. R. L. : History of the Telegraph Operations during the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. By Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Hippisley, C.B., R.E., Director of Telegraphs, South Africa Field Force. May 31st, 1902. London : Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . 85 pp. (100 Folding Plans). Folio. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

HOBHOUSE, C. E. : Report and Evidence of the War Commission, collated and arranged by C. E. Hobhouse, M.P. Bristol : J. W. Arrowsmith. 143 pp. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A condensed summary without comment of any description.

\*HOBHOUSE, EMILY : Report of a Visit to the Camps of Women

P

and Children in the Cape and Orange River Colonies. By Emily Hobhouse. London: 1901. 40 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

Miss Hobhouse acted as the delegate of the Commission of the "Distress Fund for South African Women and Children in South Africa," and investigated the position of the people in the concentration camps, with the permission of Lords Kitchener and Milner, from whom she received assistance and co-operation. She paints a vivid picture of the miseries which were stated to have been endured by the women and children, and remarks, "I call this camp system a wholesale cruelty. . . . To keep these camps going is murder to the children."

\*HOBHOUSE, EMILY: Concentration Camps. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 430, pp. 528-537. Roy. 8vo. October, 1901.

Miss Hobhouse refers to the results of the controversy which took place after the publication of her report to the "Committee of the Distress Fund for South African Women and Children." She deprecates the use which has been made of the words "systematic child murder" which she had used, and states that they have conveyed a meaning she did not intend, although "undoubtedly numbers of children died that never need have died." It is suggested that red-tape was at the bottom of much of the bungling and suffering that occurred, and it is observed that "Death is busy, while slow 'inquiries' are being made." It is remarked that the Cape Dutch were hurt because none of their women were sent to report on the concentration camps, although Colonial English were offered a representative in the person of Dr. Jane Waterstone.

\*(HOBHOUSE, EMILY): The Concentration Camps. Official Facts. Published by "The Morning Leader," London. 2 pp. Quarto. November, 1901.

The pamphlet gives certain "official facts," taken from "official War Office statistics," according to which the total death-rate in the concentration camps amongst the Boer inmates was "at the rate of 246 per 1000 per annum. It is stated that of the 54,326 children in the camps, 5209 died between the beginning of June and the end of September, and that the death-rate during September among the children under twelve years of age was 433 per 1000 per annum." In discussing the reasons for this excessive mortality, "the excuses" are declared to be idle, and, according to the writer, "The remedy is better food, better housing, permission for those prisoners who have friends to join them, and the removal of the northern camps to Cape Colony, where food is cheap and transport easy."

\*HOBHOUSE, EMILY: A Letter to the Committee of the South African Women and Children's Distress Fund. To be obtained from The Argus Printing Co., Ltd., Tudor Street and Temple Avenue, London, E.C. 11 pp. 12mo. 1901.

Miss Hobhouse returned to South Africa, arriving in Cape Town on October 27, 1901. On her arrival she discovered that martial law had been proclaimed, and she was detained on board ship under the responsibility of Captain Brown of the *Avondale Castle*. She appealed for release to Sir Hely Hutchinson and Lords Milner and Kitchener, but was ordered to return to England at once by the *Roslin Castle*. Owing to some show

of resistance on the part of the lady, her removal had to be effected by means of the assistance of nurses and soldiers. No reasons were given for the steps taken by the authorities in South Africa, but the Government had previously informed Miss Hobhouse that she would not be permitted to return to the concentration camps.

- \*HOBHOUSE, EMILY : *The Brunt of War, and where it Fell.* By Emily Hobhouse. With a map and illustrations. Methuen and Co. London. xvi + 355 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A perusal of this volume would probably lead the reader to believe that only that part of the South African population suffered during the war who were favourable to the Boer cause, and the author states, "Never before have women and children been so warred against. England, by the hands of Lord Roberts and Lord Kitchener, adopted the policy of Spain, while improving on her methods."

- \*HOBSON, Mrs. CAREY- : *At Home in the Transvaal.* By Mrs. Carey-Hobson. London : W. Swan Sonnenschein & Co. 524 pp. Thick 12mo. 1884.

A novel introducing scenes of life at Kimberley and in the Transvaal, about the time of the Boer War (1880-1).

- \*HOBSON, Mrs. CAREY- : *The Farm in the Karroo, or what Charley Vyvyan and his Friends saw in South Africa.* By Mrs. Carey-Hobson, for many years resident in the Cape Colony. With illustrations. London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Lim. 293 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

A re-issue of a little book which, the author says, was "written a few years ago to please some of my boy friends." The journeys narrated were taken in bullock waggons, and afford a good description of life in the Karroo among the British and Dutch farmers in the early part of the last quarter of the nineteenth century. The author evidently possessed a good knowledge of Cape flora, and draws a fascinating picture of the scenery of South Africa, accompanied by a careful sketch of the life of the colonists of this period.

- \*HOBSON, J. A. : *The Proconsulate of Milner.* Ex. "The Contemporary Review," pp. 540-554, No. 418. Roy. 8vo. October, 1900.

A vigorous attack on Sir Alfred (afterwards Lord) Milner's policy in South Africa. It is insinuated that Mr. Chamberlain was privy to the Jameson Raid, and that, owing to "the outbreak of the first unauthorised attack," he substituted a slower and more formal method in order to carry out the annexation of the Transvaal. Sir Alfred is charged with "inflaming race feeling by unscrupulous charges," and allusion is made to the "monumental folly of his Graaff Reinet speech," and the "inflammatory telegram of May 5 (1899)," with its "talk of helots," &c. &c., and the question is asked whether these are the despatches of "a cool-headed, even-handed statesman." It is maintained that it is scarcely possible to interpret his conduct at the Bloemfontein Conference in any other way but by inferring "that he did not want a settlement by a satisfactory franchise," and President Steyn informed the author that Milner treated him throughout with studied insolence, "a statement which Mr. Fischer corroborated." Mr.

Hobson suggests that Sir Alfred's powers have been sapped by bias, undue influence, and passion, and remarks: "The keen, trained intellect has not been proof against the play of passion . . . it is sheer collapse of intellect . . . which marks his despatches," and he asserts that the High Commissioner was "the easy instrument of political partisans and business men."

- \*HOBSON, J. A. : The War in South Africa. Its Causes and Effects. . . . London : James Nisbet & Co., Limited. . . . viii + 324 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The writer maintains that Milner did not know the way to deal with Kruger, and this rendered the Conference at Bloemfontein abortive. He admits that the President was "virtually a Dictator," that Dr. Leyds was "the evil genius of Transvaal politics," and that corruption was rife among Boer statesmen and officials, but was of opinion that the accusation of bribery against "every member of the Raad" was an unfounded calumny.

Mr. Hobson asserts that the Afrikanders will be in a practical majority after the war, being of opinion that there will be no great influx of British subjects, either for mining or agricultural purposes, and in conclusion he suggests that the best plan for the settlement of South Africa after the war would be the adoption of a policy which would nearest approach to the *status quo ante bellum*.

- (HODGSON, Mrs. ANNE) : Memoirs of Mrs. Anne Hodgson ; compiled from materials furnished by her husband, the Rev. T. L. Hodgson. Comprising, also, an account of the commencement and progress of the Wesleyan Mission amongst the Griqua and Bechuanaland tribes of Southern Africa. By William Shaw, Wesleyan Missionary. London : Sold by J. Mason. . . . 252 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1836.

Considerable information is afforded with respect to the native races and the efforts of the Wesleyan missionaries in South Africa.

- (HODGSON, Rev. THOMAS LAIDMAN) : Memoir of the Rev. Thomas Laidman Hodgson, Wesleyan Missionary in South Africa. With copious extracts from his journals. By the Rev. Thornley Smith. . . . London : . . . J. Mason. . . . 178 pp. 12mo. 1854.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- HOEFER, M. F. : Afrique Australe. . . . 1848.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

- \*HOFMEYR, Rev. ADRIAN : The Story of my Captivity during the Transvaal War, 1899-1900. Edward Arnold, London. xii + 302 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author, formerly minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Wynberg, near Cape Town, appears to have incurred the bitter hatred of the Transvaal and Free State, as well as the Colonial Boers, on account of his political opinions, which were those of an Afrikander Imperialist Progressive, and his enunciation of his principles on Progressive Platforms appears to have been regarded by them as a political crime. Although a non-combatant, he was seized as a prisoner of war at Lobatsi, and after many threats against his life was removed to Pretoria, where he was confined until the approach of the English. He severely condemns the conduct of the officials of the Transvaal Government during the war, as

also the behaviour of the Hollanders and the Boers who came under their influence, but he expresses a kindly feeling for the old burghers who, he says, have been misled and deceived. Mr. Hofmeyr gives a graphic account of his imprisonment, and recounts the many privations and indignities that he and the other prisoners were subjected to; on the other hand, he is careful to note any acts of kindness on the part of his gaolers.

HOFMEYR, GYS. R.; and MURRAY, C. GIE.: Zuid Afrikaansche Jaarboek en Algemeene Gids. 1907. (3de Jaar.) Verzameld en uitgegeven door Gys. R. Hofmeyr, Assistent Klerk van de Welgevende Vergadering, en C. Gie. Murray, Vertaler van de Welgevende Vergadering. . . . Kaapstad: Cape Times, Beperkt. . . . xv + 395 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906. P

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
South African Yearbook and General Guide for 1907. (Third Year.)

\*(HOFMEYR, JAN): Mr. Jan Hofmeyr in London, 1902. (Portrait and sketch, also notes on the situation in South Africa, and on "The Boer Generals at Downing Street.") Ex. "The Review of Reviews," No. 154, vol. 26, pp. 345-350, October 1902. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

It is stated that "Mr. Hofmeyr has been one of the few far-sighted statesmen whom South Africa has produced," and that his maiden speech was made in support of Lord Carnarvon's proposal to federate South Africa. "It was he," it is observed, "who in 1887 suggested at the Colonial Conference the possibility of using preferential tariffs within the Empire for the purpose of binding closer the links between our ocean-severed possessions . . . it was he who, more than any other man, aided Mr. Rhodes in extending the British Empire to the Zambesi and northwards." The article discusses "the future of the Bond," and it is suggested that the South African Dutch will demand "the same rights and privileges for . . . race, religion, language, and institutions as are already enjoyed by the French of Lower Canada. . . . No more and no less." Reference is made to "Lord Milner's failure" and "Mr. Chamberlain's bad faith," the former in attempting to force the burghers to take the oath of allegiance, and the latter in refusing to allow the Boer delegates to return to South Africa. Many other grievances of the Boers are dilated on, and the conduct of the Government with regard to the receipts for commandeered goods is stigmatised as being worthy "more of the inmates of a thieves' kitchen than the representatives of a great Christian civilised power."

(HOFMEYR, N.): Boer en Brit. Een en ander uit Zuid-Afrika. Inhoud: De Familie op de Engelschgezinde Afrikaner. Piet Retief's Dood Gewroken. Tweede Druk. Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij V/H Jacques Dusseau & Co., Amsterdam. 52 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1900)? P

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Boer and Briton. One Thing and Another in South Africa. The Family of Anglophile Afrikanders. Piet Retief's Death Grudge.

\*HOFMEYR, N.: Zes Maanden bij de Commando's. Door N. Hofmeyr, aangesteld als Geschied-schrijver van den Oorlog door den Uitvoerenden Raad, Z.A.R. 'S Gravenhage: W. W. Van Stockum and Zoon. 344 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Six Months with a Commando. By N. Hofmeyr, appointed as Historian of the War by the Executive of the Raad of the South African Republic.

An account of the war up to the time of Cronje's surrender. The tone of the volume is not so bitter as that of similar productions from Afrikaner pens, and the narrative is not at all one-sided.

HOFMEYR, NICO : Zuid-Afrikaanse Verhalen. Een Leesboek voor Standard IV. Door Nico Hofmeyr (Hollandse Leraar aan 't "Normal College," Pretoria, en schrijver van vele bekende Hollandse werken). T. Maskew Miller : Kaapstad. . . . 121 pp. Small Quarto. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated reading-book for the Fourth Standard (Cape), principally composed of extracts from South African books of travel, and containing a vocabulary.

HOFMEYR, NICO : Het Donkere Afrika. Een Leesboek voor Standard III. . . . T. Maskew Miller : Kaapstad . . . 97 pp. Small Quarto. 1907. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*HOFMEYR, N. J. : De Afrikaner-Boer en de Jameson-Inval. Dor N. J. Hofmeyr, Schrijver van "Kijkjes in de Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika," Enz. Jacques Dusseau & Co., Uitgevers, Kaapstad, 6 Kerkstraat. Amsterdam, 20 Doelenstraat. 504 pp. 12mo. 1896.

The Jameson Raid and the Afrikaner Boer. By N. J. Hofmeyr, author of "Peeps into the History of South Africa."

The author remarks that "The conspiracy against the South African Republic brought to light by the treacherous raid of Dr. Jameson is marked clear and large on the Afrikaner horizon. Every one is speaking of it . . . every one is either of the party of the Boers or the Uitlanders."

(HOFMEYR, Rev. Dr. SERVAAS) : Korte Levenschets en Nagelaten Geschriften van Servaas Hofmeyr, Theol. Dr. in leven leeraar te Montagu, Kaap Kolonie. J. C. Juta & Co., Kaapstad. Johannesburg. Pp. 11, 229. 8vo. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Short sketch of the life and literary remains of Servaas Hofmeyr, Theological Doctor, who in his lifetime was Minister at Montagu, Cape Colony.

\*HOFMEYR, Rev. STEFANUS : Twintig Jaren in Zoutpansberg. Een verhaal van twintig jarigen arbeid onder de heidenen in de Transvaal, door den Eerw. Stefanus Hofmeyr, zendeling der Ned. Ger. Kerk. J. H. Rose & Co., Boekverkoopers, Adderleystraat, Kaapstad. viii + 322 pp. 8vo. 1890.

Twenty Years in Zoutpansberg; an account of twenty years' work amongst the heathens of the Transvaal, by the Rev. Stephanus Hofmeyr, missionary of the Dutch Reformed Church.

Missionary experiences in the north and north-western districts of the Transvaal.

\*HOFSTEDDE, H. J. (Jun.) : Geschiedenis van der Oranje-Vrijstaat, in verband met eene korte geschiedenis der aangrenzende kolonien, vooral der Kaapkolonie, volgens bezworen verklaringen den voortrekkers, en de archieven, documenten en proclamatien, met

schetsen en kaarten opgeluisterd door H. J. Hofstede Jr. Vrede-  
rechter van den O.-V.-Staat. 'S Gravenhage: D. A. Thieme.  
xiv + 251 pp. 8vo. 1876.

History of the Orange Free State, together with a short sketch of the  
neighbouring colonies, more especially the Cape Colony, according to the  
sworn declarations of the Voortrekkers, and of the archives, documents,  
and proclamations, illustrated with views and maps. By H. J. Hofstede,  
Jr., Justice of the Peace for the Orange Free State.

This work was taken in hand in 1872, but was afterwards extended in  
scope by the author, who had travelled throughout the Cape Colony, the  
Orange Free State, Natal, the Transvaal, Zululand, and Masai Land. There  
is a portrait of President Brand, and a number of illustrations, one of which  
represents the graves of British officers who fell at Boomplatz, and another  
a most curious masonic veld-flask which formerly belonged to P. Retief,  
the leader of the trekkers massacred by Dingan.

HOGENDORP, FREDERICK DE: Mes premières armes—Les  
Zoulous. 1881. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

\*HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL VAN: Verhandelingen over  
den Oost-indischen Handel (Eerste Stuk). 189 pp. 8vo. 1801.

Tweede Stuk. Behelzende eene Staatskundige Beschouwing van  
de Kolonien benoorden en beoosten Kaap De Goede Hoop, met  
bylaagen. Pp. xi., 12-124, 388, xii. 8vo. 1802.

Derde Stuk. 112 pp. 8vo. 1802.

Te Amsterdam, by De Wed J. Doll, In de Kalverstraat.

Essays on the Commerce of the East Indies. Second Part. Containing  
a political view of the Colony lying to the north and east sides of the Cape  
of Good Hope, with supplements.

The work is divided into three portions, of which the first deals with the  
possessions and concessions of the Dutch East India Company in the East  
Indies, the second with the Cape of Good Hope, while the third is devoted  
to an account of the charter of the English East India Company. The  
volume relating to the Cape is divided into three parts, which give full  
details of:—

1. The situation of the country, with a description of its districts.
2. The condition of the inhabitants—Europeans, officials of the company,  
colonials, natives, and slaves, and
3. The political state of the Colony.

This compilation is followed by an elaborate criticism, embracing 388  
pages, of the works of Sparrman, Barrow, Bruce, Thunberg, Mandelslo,  
De Jong and others. The author, who, according to Theal, was "one of  
the most enterprising and patriotic men in the Netherlands" at the com-  
mencement of the nineteenth century, "formed a plan of colonising a  
tract of land in the neighbourhood of Plettenberg's Bay." He despatched  
a Major Von Bouchenroeder and a party of emigrants to the Cape in 1803,  
but the scheme proved a failure.

See "BOUCHENROEDER, B. F. VON"; THEAL, G. MCCALL, "History of  
South Africa, 1795-1834."

(HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL VAN): Brieven en Gedenk-  
schriften van Gijbsert Karel van Hogendorp. Uitgegeven door

Hogendorp, Gysbert Karel van: Memorie over den tegenwoordigen Staat van den Handel  
en de Cultuur in de O. I. Bezittingen van den Staat. Amsterdam, 10ed. J. Doll 1804 pp. 192 + 8.

zijn jongsten, thans eenigen zoon. . . . 'S Gravenhage : Martinus Nijhoff. 7 vols. 8vo. 1866-1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Volumes 3-7 were edited by Mr. H. Graaf van Hogendorp, and in volumes 3, 4, and 6 are letters relating to Gysbert van Hogendorp's scheme to form a settlement at Plettenberg's Bay, Cape Colony.

\*(HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL VAN): G. K. van Hogendorp en zijn kolonisatie-plan. Ex. "De Indische Gids," pp. 1786-1788 and 2012-2031, November and December 1896. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

G. K. van Hogendorp and his Colonisation Scheme.

The first article deals with the early life and experiences of Van Hogendorp, and the second gives some particulars respecting his concession in Plettenberg Bay, Cape Colony, together with some account of the political aspect of the Cape at this period.

HOGEWONING-RUITENBACH, Mrs. L.: Zuid-Afrika voor de Mohamedanen! Uitgegeven door Mevrouw L. Hogewoning-Ruitenbach. 'S Gravenhage: W. P. van Stockum & Zoon. 16 pp. Quarto. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*HOGG, JOHN: On some Old Maps of Africa, in which the Central Equatorial Lakes are laid down nearly in their true positions. By John Hogg, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.G.S., &c., Hon. Foreign Secretary of the Royal Society of Literature. From the "Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature." London: Printed by John Edward Taylor. . . . 38 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Amongst the maps reproduced, several depict part of the south-east coast of Africa and what is now known as Northern Rhodesia, part of Portuguese S.E. Africa, &c. &c.

\*HOLDEN, Rev. WILLIAM C.: History of the Colony of Natal, South Africa. To which is added an Appendix, containing a brief history of the Orange River Sovereignty and of the various races inhabiting it, the Great Lake N'gami, commandoes of the Dutch Boers, &c. &c. By the Rev. William C. Holden, upwards of fifteen years a resident in the Colony. With three maps, and nineteen illustrations on wood and stone. London: Alexander Heylin, 28 Paternoster Row. Graham's Town: Godlonton, White & Co. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson. Natal: J. Cullingworth, D'Urban; J. Archbell, Pietermaritzburg. viii+463 pp. 8vo. 1855.

One of the most valuable books on the early history of Natal. At the time of its publication the Colony had only been recognised as a British dependency for ten years, but it had already made big strides, and the author was very optimistic as regards its natural advantages, referring, among other matters, to the harbour of D'Urban as being safer than that of Table Bay. Much is related as to the doings of the early pioneers, of whom Mr. Holden speaks of as "The Knight-Errantry of Natal," and remarks that "the chivalrous and romantic have a large place in this period of its history." It is stated that these early settlers came on the

scene about three years after the total devastation of the country by the Zulu king, Chaka, and prominent among them are mentioned Fynn, Farewell, Gardiner, King, and Isaacs. The settlement of the Dutch in the Colony, and the eventual occupation of it by the British are carefully gone into, and it is observed that although the Home Government undoubtedly removed all its forces from the Colony, it still maintained that the settlers, English and Dutch, were British subjects, a contention in which the emigrant farmers by no means concurred, and which they fought against most vigorously. A good description is given of the gradual establishment of civil government, and of the progress of the Colony, with notes on the towns, villages, and other settlements, and the Kaffir War, together with detailed information as to the position of the Colony at the time of writing. There is an appendix entitled "A Brief History of the Orange River Sovereignty," which affords an account of what is now known as the Orange River Colony at that period. The question regarding the retention or otherwise of the government of this tract of country by the British is carefully discussed, and the opinions of most of the statesmen of that day are given on the subject, together with quotations from newspapers and debates in Parliament and elsewhere, the author being evidently in favour of the retention of the country as a British Colony.

\*HOLDEN, Rev. WILLIAM C. : The Past and Future of the Kaffir Races. In three Parts. I. Their history. II. Their manners and customs. III. The means needful for their preservation and improvement. By the Rev. William C. Holden, Wesleyan Missionary, twenty-seven years in South Africa. With a map and illustrations. London : Published for the author ; and sold at 66 Paternoster Row : also by Richards, Glanville & Co., South Africa : and G. C. Cato, Esq., Port Natal. xii + 516 pp. 8vo. 1866.

This volume was written twelve years before publication, but it had to be almost entirely re-arranged and re-written before it finally appeared, owing to the "gigantic" changes which occurred during the intervening period. Amongst the additions made to the work was that portion referring to the "Kaffirs in Kaffirland proper and on the eastern frontier of the Cape Colony ; a complete and connected account being now given of all the tribes and races from Port Elizabeth to Delagoa Bay." Mr. Theal remarks that the second part of the work "is correct to the letter," and the author's long experience in the Cape Colony and Natal admirably fitted him for the task of preparing the book, which is recognised as one of the standard works on South African natives in the middle of the nineteenth century, more particularly as regards the Kaffir proper. In the "History of the Amazulu," and commencing on page 112, there is a most curious and interesting account (taken from the *Natal Journal*) of the experiences of a young Zulu who, with some companions of his race, went on a voyage to Europe, and visited England and other countries, remaining abroad for about a year. The narrative is in the native's own words, and every expression was used by the narrator in communicating his experiences to his companions, about twenty Zulus, most of them "persons of rank and influence, and some of them old enough to be the young man's grandfather." The account of the man's evident wonder at the new world thus opened out to him, the remarks of the ancient Zulus who listened to the story of his adventures, the pertinent questions they asked, and his replies, many of which could only have been made by a Kaffir, made up an extremely

instructive record of the impressions of a native when brought face to face with the forces of civilisation as represented in the larger European cities, and seen through the clouded spectacles of a native's methods of thought.

- \*HOLDEN, Rev. WILLIAM C. : A Brief History of Methodism, and of Methodist Missions in South Africa. With an Appendix on the Livingstonian Mission. By the Rev. W. Clifford Holden. With illustrations. London: Published for the author at the Wesleyan Conference Office. viii + 519 pp. 8vo. 1877.

The account of the Wesleyan Missions in South Africa has been to a great extent compiled from the works of Barnabas and William Shaw, Taylor, Moister, Boyce, and others, and it gives a complete description of the stations established in the Cape Colony, Kaffraria, Bechuanaland, the Transvaal, Natal, and Nyassaland. The illustrations include portraits of well-known white and coloured missionaries, and there are plans of the Annshaw and D'Urban circuits, together with a view of Heald Town, &c. &c. Much interesting information is given with regard to the natives of South Africa, and the influence exercised upon them by missionary efforts.

- \*HOLDEN, Rev. WILLIAM C. : British Rule in South Africa. Illustrated in the story of Kama and his tribe, and of the War in Zululand. By W. Clifford Holden. . . . London: Published for the author at the Wesleyan Conference Office. vii + 218 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879

The history of the native chief and his tribe is interesting from a missionary point of view; "Kama's" country is near King William's Town, and must by no means be confused with "Khama's" country (Bechuanaland). The story of the war in Zululand commences with an account of the meeting of the delegates of the High Commissioner with the representatives of Cetywayo at the Tugela Drift in 1878, when the Award and Ultimatum from the High Commissioner to the Zulu nation were read. It is stated that the award was considered satisfactory by the Zulus, but the Ultimatum, interfering as it did with the home rule of Zululand, was listened to with considerable apprehension, and was ultimately denounced by the Zulu king as an attack on the independence of his country and people which he would by no means permit. Cetywayo observed, "While wishing to be friends with the English, I do not agree to give my people over to be governed by laws sent to me by them"; but the Commissioner stated that the Ultimatum conveyed "the last words of the Government, and these would be abided by." In summing up the case for and against war the author says, "I should be bound to cast my evidence on the side of those who say that the cause is not sufficient," and he severely censures the "woefully mistaken policy" under which the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, "in a dark hour," were "given over to the Dutch farmers."

- \*HOLDEN, Rev. WILLIAM C. : Reminiscences of the Early Life and Missionary Labours of the Rev. John Edwards. . . . Edited by the Rev. Clifford Holden. 8vo. 1883.

See EDWARDS, Rev. JOHN.

- \*HOLDICH, Col. Sir T. H. : How are We to get Maps of Africa? By Col. Sir T. H. Holdich, K.C.I.E., C.B., R.E. (From "The Geographical Journal" for December 1901.) 13 pp. and map. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

Allusion is made to a resolution of the sub-committee of the British Association, passed at a meeting held at Glasgow in 1901, to the effect "that a representation should be submitted to his Majesty's Government in support of an organised scheme for surveying British Protectorates in Africa." Colonel Holdich points out that "the field of geographical enterprise presented by the *terra incognita* of Africa is growing exceedingly narrow . . . and just in proportion as we have a narrower area to work in, we require more solidly accurate and scientific geography to fill those areas." He suggests "an elaborate programme for a 'geodetic arc,' which is to extend from 'the Cape to Cairo,'" and proposes that every Geographical Society in Great Britain should "lend a useful hand towards the evolution of the map of Africa."

\*H(OLDICH), (Colonel Sir) T. H. : Surveys in British Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxix. pp. 550-553. 1907.

HOLDSWORTH, A. : Lines on the Transvaal. 'Neath Freedom's Flag. By A. Holdsworth (Irene Gordon), Great Horton. William Forster, Printer, Aldermanbury, Bradford. 12 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

\*HOLE, H. MARSHALL : Rhodesia. By a Resident (H. Marshall Hole, B.A., Civil Commissioner and Magistrate, Salisbury). Ex. "British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.). Pp. 27-36. 8vo. 1899. P

This article appeared originally in an issue of *Colonia*, a magazine published by the Colonial College, Hollesley Bay, Suffolk. The writer remarks, "Rhodesia has suffered as much from extravagant laudation as from spiteful detraction. . . . For young men of good education . . . Rhodesia offers prospects which are by no means to be despised."

See "BRITISH AFRICA."

\*HOLGATE, GEORGE : Essay on Colonial Agriculture. Ex. "Natal Almanac" for 1873, pp. 107-128. Cr. 8vo. 1872.

This essay was written in April 1871, and obtained the Agricultural Society's prize.

See (NATAL) : (NATAL ALMANAC, 1873).

(HOLLAND) : Het ontroerd Holland. Verhaal van de . . . onlusten, oproeren en oneenigheden in de Vereen. Nederl. . . . allerbyzonderst in deze laatste jaren (1300-1749). Ingevoegd een Historie van de opschuddingen aan Cabo de Goede-Hoop, te Batavia en op Curaçoa. Harderwijk. 3 vols. 8vo. (1750) ?

Disturbed Holland. Account of the commotions, tumults, and risings . . . in the Netherlands. . . . Followed by a history of the riots at the Cape of Good Hope. . . .

In Martinus Nijhof's Catalogue, "Afrique," No. 252, June 1894.

\*("HOLLANDIA") : Hollandia : A Weekly Paper for Dutchmen Abroad. Special Transvaal Number. . . . Quarto. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : ("HOLLANDIA," 1899).

\*("HOLLANDIA") : Hollandia : A Weekly Paper for the Dutch-

speaking World at Large. Special American-South-African Number. Quarto. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): ("HOLLANDIA, 1900").

(HOLLANDISCHE BESITZUNGEN IN OST- UND WESTINDIEN): Geographisch-Statistische Uebersicht der sämtlichen Holländischen Besitzungen in Ost- und Westindien: nach den besten Quellen entwerfen. Rostock und Leipzig. 8vo. 1796.

Chapter I. contains an account of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope.

Fairbridge Library. (Catalogued under Geographisch-Statistische.)

HOLLARD, W. E.: Südafrikanische Justiz. Drei Abhandlungen als Beitrag zur Rechtspflege in der südafrikanischen Republik (Transvaal). Aus dem Holl. übersetzt. 1893.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*HOLLWAY, H. C. SCHUNKE: South Africa: an Outline of its Physical Geography. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 19-60. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

\*HOLMAN, JAMES: A Voyage round the World, including Travels in Africa, Asia, Australasia, America, &c. &c. From MDCCCXXVII. to MDCCCXXXII. By James Holman, R.N., F.R.S., &c. &c. In four volumes.

Vol. I. x + 491 pp.

Vol. II. xiv + 492 pp.

Vol. III. xv + 473 pp.

Vol. IV. viii + 519 pp.

London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . 8vo. 1834.

One of the most extraordinary narratives "that has ever appeared in any age or country," and one that was referred to by the *Spectator*, at the time of publication, as "one of the literary wonders of the age." The author, a lieutenant of the British navy, had the misfortune to entirely lose his sight when he was twenty-five years of age; he had previously formed a resolution to take a long voyage round the world, and determined, despite his calamity, to carry out his project. His arguments in support of the utility of travel "to the one who cannot see" are carefully set out, and he maintains that, as a traveller does not see all he describes, and is "obliged to depend upon others for a great proportion of the information he collects . . . by having things described to one on the spot, I think it possible for me to form as correct a judgment as my own sight would enable me to do." Being invited to take a passage to the coast of Africa by Captain W. F. W. Owen, he sailed from Plymouth on July 29, 1827, in the *Eden*, and remained with the ship's company nearly twelve months, during which time he visited Madeira, Teneriffe, Sierra Leone, Cape Coast Castle, and numerous other stations on the coast of West Africa, all of which are described with a most scrupulous attention to detail, such as is hardly met with in authors not embarrassed with so tremendous a disadvantage. Mr. Holman arrived at the Cape in December 1828, and his account of South Africa occupies over 300 pages, and contains a large

amount of information, the compilation of which, under such circumstances, must have been accompanied with enormous difficulty, while his journey to Kaffraria, under such conditions, must certainly be unique in the annals of South African travels.

- \*HOLMES, GEO. J.: *The Transvaal Mines*. By Geo. J. Holmes. Financial Handbook Series. (No. I.) Issued by the "London Stock Market Report." . . . London. 63 pp. 12mo. 1900.

A handbook giving particulars of Transvaal Finance and Mining Companies.

- HOLMES, JOHN: *Historical Sketches of the Missions of the United Brethren for Propagating the Gospel among the Heathens*. . . . By John Holmes, Minister of the Brethren and Congregation in Dublin. Dublin: Printed by R. Napper. . . . v+472 pp. 8vo. 1818. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 380-435 contain an account of the mission in South Africa of George Schmidt, who arrived in Cape Town in 1737, and remained in the country till 1743; also of the later mission of 1792, under Marsveld, Schwinn, and Kuehnel, at Bavian's Kloof, and the missionary settlements at Genadendal and Groenekloof.

- \*HOLMES, PRESCOTT: *Paul Kruger*. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

- \*HOLMSTREM, VLADIMIR: *Great Britain on the War Path*. Pp. 269-286 in "Briton and Boer; Both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The writer, whose opinions are endorsed by Prince Oookhtomsky, maintains that "British politicians have started on a career of conquest, making out of the Transvaal an object-lesson for their future exploits."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

- \*HOLT, CHARLES: *The Cape Colony's Constitution Polka*. Respectfully dedicated to Mrs. Darling. Composed by Mr. Charles Holt, Cape Town. Published by Mr. A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. Cape Town: Printed by Saul Solomon & Co., No. 63 Long-market Street, near St. George's Street. 2 pp. Folio. 1854.

Autograph of composer on cover.

Evidently composed to celebrate the grant of the Constitution of the Cape Colony in the year 1854.

- HOLUB, Dr. EMIL: *A Few Words on the Native Question*. By E. Holub, M.D., Member of the Archæological Club at Prague, &c., &c. Kimberley: Printed at the "Independent" Machine Printing Works. 8 pp. Small Quarto. 1877.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

- \*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL: *The Victoria Falls*. A Few Pages from the Diary of Emil Holub, M.D., written during his Third Trip into the Interior of Southern Africa. Grahamstown: T. and G. Sheffield. . . . 16 pp. 12mo. 1879.

A highly interesting account of Dr. Holub's visit to the falls in September 1875. The Doctor remarks: "As the sun wheeled his golden chariot over

the summits of the mountains of the Katonga . . . I, absorbed in mute admiration, saw the most magnificent scenery unroll its charming picture before my eyes. . . . The Victoria Cataract presents so much loveliness and beauty in unison with terror and awe, so sublimely mingled, that they fill the mind with admiration, at the same time showing man's nothingness and vanity."

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : The Past, Present, and Future Trade of the Cape Colonies with Central Africa. In vol. xi., "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 57-87, and map. 8vo. 1879.

The paper was read on the 16th of December 1879, the speaker explaining that part of the programme of his travels was "to explore the less known parts of South and Central Africa." Considerable information is afforded with regard to the native states in these regions, and the account of the Bechuanas is very interesting, Mr. Holub remarking that Khama was the best ruler he had ever become acquainted with in Africa. There are some notes on the state of trade in Central Africa, and astonishment is expressed at the intimate knowledge possessed by the Portuguese traders of the great areas lying between the west coast, the great Lakes, and the River Congo. Some remarks are made concerning the attitude of Lobengula, who, it is stated, asked the British Government to restrain the Dutch from coming into his country. Mr. Holub was of opinion that the King would not object to British trading in Mashonaland, as he evidently had taken a very different view of affairs after becoming acquainted with the results of the Zulu War.

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Journey through Central South Africa, from the Diamond Fields to the Upper Zambesi. . . . Ex. "Proceedings Royal Geographical Society." . . . Vol. ii., No. 3, New Monthly Series, pp. 166-182. Roy. 8vo. 1880.

An account of Dr. Holub's last journey into the interior, described at fuller length in the volume entitled "Seven Years in South Africa." During this expedition the traveller visited "all the Bechuana kingdoms, and the Empire of the 'Marutse,' north of the Zambesi."

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Seven Years in South Africa : Travels, Researches, and Hunting Adventures, between the Diamond Fields and the Zambesi (1872-79). By Dr. Emil Holub. Translated by Ellen E. Frewer. With about two hundred original illustrations and a map. In two volumes. Vol. I. xi + 479 pp. ; Vol. II. xi + 426 pp. London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington. . . . 8vo. 1881.

Love of travel and adventure awoke early in Dr. Holub, and he remarks in his Preface, "From the days of my boyhood I had been stirred with the desire to devote myself in some way to the exploration of Africa." In the year 1872 his opportunity came, and he sailed on the *Briton*, the voyage to Cape Town occupying thirty-six days. He soon left for Port Elizabeth, from whence he journeyed to Fauresmith, where he intended settling. On his arrival, however, he found that prospects there were not promising, and he proceeded to the Diamond Fields, where he gradually built up a practice as a doctor, although matters were not particularly flourishing on the fields, and he gives an account of Kimberley and the surrounding mines and townships at this period. As soon as he had saved a little money

he resolved to set out on the first of his three exploring expeditions, and in February 1873 made a start, being joined by three companions. They trekked through the River diggings, visiting Klipdrift (now known as Barkly West), Pniel, and Hebron, and there is an interesting description of this part of Griqualand West, with some account of the Batlapins and vagrant Boers then residing in these districts. Travelling to the north-east he soon reached the Transvaal, and visiting Christiana and Bloemhof, penetrated to the south-west hunting district of the Transvaal, where the party enjoyed unlimited sport. He then proceeded to Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom, where it was decided that the first journey should come to an end, and the party then returned to the Diamond Fields, Dr. Holub having collected 30 skeletons, 1500 dried plants, 3000 insects, and a large number of skins of birds and mammals, fossils, minerals, and other objects of ethnological and geological interest. For six months after his return the Doctor applied himself to his practice at Dutoitspan, saving money for his second journey, which he estimated would cost him £900, and which was to extend half-way to the Zambesi, and being joined by three German companions, he left the fields on November 3, 1873, again taking the road through the River diggings, journeying to Taungs and other towns in Bechuanaland, and hunting and trading with the natives. At Shoshong he was received by Sechele, whom he describes as being at this period a man "considerably over fifty years of age, stout, very tall, and with such a perpetual smile playing on his face as to give me at once the impression that I was in the presence of a hypocrite." The author resided some time at Shoshong, making himself fully acquainted with the habits and customs of the Bechuanas, but his funds becoming exhausted, he was forced to return to the Diamond Fields, and travelling *via* the Transvaal, he arrived at Dutoitspan on April 7, 1874, having considerably added to his large collection. He soon recovered from his financial embarrassments, and gradually made preparations for his "third and most important journey." On the 2nd of March 1875 the author started his journey to Southern Central America, and in the course of this expedition, visited Bechuanaland, from whence he proceeded to the Chobe and Zambesi Rivers, Marotse Land, the Victoria Falls, and the country inhabited by the Makalaka and Matabele. Once more Dr. Holub got into money difficulties, and once more directed his steps to his "financial" hunting-grounds. On his arrival he was, he states, "perfectly insolvent," but Mr. (afterwards Sir Julius) Wernher came to his assistance and he re-commenced practice, and later on opened an exhibition of his collection at Kimberley, which, however, did not pay. His health had suffered from exposure, and he determined to go to Europe to recruit as soon as he could collect the necessary funds. He subsequently received some assistance from the Emperor of Austria and some Austrian scientific societies, and was enabled to leave the Diamond Fields, and after some stay in the Cape Colony, sailed from Cape Town on August 5, 1879. Dr. Holub's ethnological collection consisted of some 30,000 specimens, and a large number of these were exhibited in Vienna. The volumes are lavishly illustrated and contain a route map and a portrait of the author.

\*(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL): Dr. E. Holub's "oesterreichisch-ungarische Afrika-Expedition. General-Ausweis der bis zum August 1881 eingelangten Beitrage." Wien: Verlag von Dr. E. Holub. Druck von Friedrich Jasper. 14 pp. 8vo. 1881.

Dr. E. Holub's Austria-Hungary African Expedition. General statement respecting contributions made up to the period ending August 1881.

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Die Nationalökonomische Bedeutung der Afrikaforschung, von Dr. Emil Holub. Separat-Abdruck aus den Mittheilungen der K. K. Geographischen Gesellschaft in Wien. Wien : Druck & Verlag von L. C. Zamarski. . . . 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The National and Economic Significance of African Exploration.

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Die Colonisation Afrika's. Die Engländer in Süd-Afrika von Standpunkte der Erforschungen und Civilisirung.

I. Die Eingebornen—Frage Süd-Afrikas.

II. Der Export und Import des Caplandes.

Von Dr. Emil Holub. Wien : Alfred Hölder. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1882.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Colonisation of Africa. The English in South Africa, from the Standpoints of Exploration and Civilisation. The Native Question in South Africa. The Imports and Exports of the Cape.

Amongst the contents of this pamphlet is a comparative study of the statistics of South African and Australian imports and exports. Reference is made at some length to a paper read by Mr. Merriman, and issued in Part II. of Vol. II. of the *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society*, entitled "Some Comparative Statistics of the Cape Colony."

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Meine nächste Reise. Separatabdruck aus der "Wiener Allgemeinen Zeitung," No. 811, vom 2 Juni, 1882. Druck und Verlag der "Wiener Allgemeinen Zeitung" (Bernhard A. Ihm). 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1882.

Dr. Holub remarks : "In twenty-one days I hope to land in Cape Town. My second Austria-Hungary-African Expedition will be divided into three sections :—

"(A) A six to eight months' tour throughout civilised South Africa.

"(B) A Journey of similar duration through Bechuanaland.

"(C) Journeys to Northern Zambesia, going as far north as I may find it possible to proceed in this direction."

\*(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL) : (Reprints of Articles referring to Dr. Holub's Works on South Africa.) Wien : Friedrich Jasper. Pp. 2, 1, 4. 8vo. 1882-3.

The articles referred to include :—

(1) "Beiträge zur Ornithologie Süd-Afrikas," von Dr. Emil Holub und A. V. Pelzeln. Separatabdruck aus "Dem Zoologischen Garten." . . . Frankfurt a. M. 1882.

(2) "Vortrag im Ornithologischen Verein."  
"Holub und die Grille."

Separatabdruck aus der "Wiener allgemeinen Zeitung." Wien. 1882.

(3) "Sieben Jahre in Afrika."  
"Beiträge zur Ornithologie Süd-Afrikas."

Separatabdruck aus der Zeitschrift : "L'Afrique Explorée et Civilisée," Journal Mensuel. Quatrième Année IV. . . . 1883.

\*(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL) : (Reprints of Articles referring to Dr. E. Holub and his Works.) Wien : Friedrich Jasper. 5 pp. 8vo. (N.D.) (1883).

The articles referred to are as follows :—

- (1) "Dr. Holub über die südafrikanische Vogelwelt."—Separat-Abdruck aus der "Deutschen Zeitung." Wien . . . 1882.
- (2) "Oesterreichische Afrika Expedition."—Separat-Abdruck aus der "Deutschen Zeitung." . . . 1883.
- (3) "Aus dem Vogelleben Süd-Afrikas."—Separat-Abdruck aus dem "Daheim." . . . 1883.

\*(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL): Aus der Rotunde. Eine ornithologische Skizze. (By G. Waldhaus.) 8vo. 1883.  
See WALDHAUS, G.

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Von der Capstad ins Land von Maschukulumbe, Reisen in südlichen Afrika in den Jahren 1883–1887 von Dr. Emil Holub. Mit 205 Original-Holzschnitten und 2 Karten. 2 vols.

Vol. I. xiv + 560 pp.

Vol. II. xiv + 564 pp.

Wien : Alfred Hölder. . . . 8vo. 1890.

From Cape Town to the Land of the Mashikolumbe. Travels in South Africa in the years 1883–1887. By Dr. Emil Holub. With 205 woodcuts and 2 maps.

An account of the author's travels and adventures in Bechuanaland, Matabeleland, and Marotseland, &c.

\*(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL) : Führer durch die Südafrikanische Ausstellung des Afrikareisenden Dr. Emil Holub. Verfasst von Josef Kafka, aus dem Böhmischem übersetzt von Gustav Wittler. Prag : Druck und Verlag von J. Otto. 93 pp. 12mo. 1892.

Guide-book to Dr. E. Holub's South African Exhibition.

An interesting illustrated handbook to the ethnographical and geographical collection formed by Dr. Holub during his travels and exhibited in Vienna.

\*HOLUB, Dr. EMIL ; and PELZELN, AUG. VON : Beiträge zur Ornithologie Südafrikas. Mit besondere Berücksichtigung der von Dr. Holub auf seinem südafrikanischen Reisen gesammelten and in Pavillon des Amateurs zu Wien angestellten Arten—Von Dr. Emil Holub und Aug. von Pelzeln. Mit 2 Tafeln in Farbendruck, Holzschnitten, and 32 zinkographien. Wien : Alfred Hölder, K. K. Hof- und Universitäts-Buchhändler. viii + 384 pp. 8vo. 1882.

Contributions to the Ornithology of South Africa. Collected with special reference to Dr. Holub's South African travels and the examples placed in the "Pavillion of Amateurs" at Vienna. By Dr. Emil Holub and Aug. von Pelzeln. With two coloured plates, woodcuts, and 32 zincographs.

A valuable work on South African Ornithology.

("HOLWELL, EARLE") (Pseudonym) : Kruger's Bible. By Earle Holwell. 8vo. (1901.)

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

HOME, Lieut. WILLIAM : With the Border Volunteers to Pretoria.  
By Lieut. William Home, 2nd V.B., King's Own Scottish Borderers.  
. . . Hawick : W. & J. Kennedy. 203 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer, who arrived in South Africa on March 9, 1900, was engaged in operations against De Wet and Botha. The volume contains the roll-call of the company.

(HONDIUS, JODOCUS) : Klare | Besgryving | van | Cabo De Bona  
Esperanca ; | Med de By-gelegen Kust naar Angola toe, | Van  
Cabo Negro af : | Vervattende de Ondekking, Benaaming, Gele-  
genheyd, | Vederling, en Betrekking. | Als ook | De Hoedanigheden  
| Der Elementen, Bestandige-stoffen, Gewassen, | en Diren ; Ende  
ook des Volks Nature, in Wezen, Zeden, | en Staat ; med Bezonde-  
heden van dien. | Alles met veel moeyten zeer vlytig by een  
getogen en | verfolgens Duydelijk Besghreven. | t'Amsterdam, |  
By Jodocus Hondius ; Land-en-Zee- | Kaartmaker, aan't op-gaan  
der Beurze in den | Wakkeren Hond, Anno, 1652. Black letter.  
33 pp. Small Quarto. 1652

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A lucid description of the Cape of Good Hope, with the adjoining coast, to Cape Negro in Angola. With information respecting the harbours, divisions, places, states, &c. As also the nature of the climate, the means of existence, crops, animals. Together with the nature of the people, their existing customs and conditions, with any peculiarities which distinguish them. Compiled with great care and industry, and very clearly written.

This compilation was published at about the time that Van Riebeeck arrived at the Cape to lay the foundations of the new settlement, and probably served as the first handbook to the new colony. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1486-1691") that the book "shows accurately the knowledge of South Africa possessed by Europeans in the year when Mr. Van Riebeeck landed . . . the numerous authorities referred to . . . prove . . . that the compiler was not only well read, but that he spared no trouble to collect oral information from the officers of ships. And yet he knew absolutely nothing of any part of the country now comprised in the Cape Colony except the sea coast from St. Helena Bay to Mossel Bay, and even that very imperfectly. . . . To the natives in the neighbourhood of the Cape he gives both the names Hottentots and Caffres, and says they were called Hottentots on account of their manner of speaking, Caffres from their being held to have no religion. Their personal appearance, filthy habits, manner of subsistence, clothing, weapons, and huts are fairly described, but the writer had no idea that they were a distinct race from those living on the east coast. He thought it probable indeed that they were degraded offshoots from the empire of Monomotapa."

The pamphlet was published by Jodocus Hondius, who was well known as an able cartographer in the seventeenth century. The British Museum copy possesses a large chart prepared by Hondius which is entitled "Map of the South-West Coast of Africa from Cape Negro to the Cape of Good Hope": the point called Cape Negro, at this period, being situated near Mossamedes in Portuguese West Africa. In the margin of this map is a small chart of the coast from the Bay of St. Helena to False Bay. In another part of the sheet are some particulars respecting a Dutch fleet under the command of J. Van Teylingen, some of the ships of which put into Table Bay in February 1850, about five weeks before Van Riebeeck

Hondt, Pieter de - Historische Beschrijving der Reizen, Af meenwe  
en volkooene Verzameling van de aller-waardigste en geldsaamste

arrived. This fleet was on a return journey from the East Indies, and was proceeding to Europe *via* the island of St. Helena. (See Liebbrandt, H. L. V. —Riebeeck's Journal, Part I., pp. 17, 18.)

There are also some verses on the Cape, signed J. J. Wissink. The pamphlet contains three folding plates, one of which is a reproduction, and appears on a smaller scale in "Erste Schip-Vaert der Hollanders naer Oost-Indien . . . van Cornelis Houtman" (1648).

\*(HONDIUS, JODOCUS): Paskaarte van de Zuydwestkus van Afrika, van Cabo Negro tot beoosten Cabo de Bona Esperanca. Nuwlyks besgreven en uytgegeven by Jodocus Hondius; t' Amsterdam. Aan 't opgaan der Beurze in de Wakkeren Hond. Folio. 1652.

A facsimile reproduction of the chart referred to in the preceding article, under the title of "Map of the South-West Coast of Africa from Cape Negro to the Cape of Good Hope." The original is the first map relating to the Dutch settlement at the Cape, and very few copies are in existence. The reproduction was limited to twenty copies, and was published by Frederick Muller and Co., of Amsterdam; it is a "Photolithograph" by A. Kroon of Amsterdam.

HONE, PERCY F.: Southern Rhodesia. . . . London: Bell & Sons. xv + 406 pp. 8vo. 1909.

\*(HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY): The H.A.C. in South Africa. A Record of the Services rendered in the South African War by Members of the Honourable Artillery Company. Edited by Basil Williams and Erskine Childers. With map. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 234 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

One hundred and ninety-three members of the regiment served in South Africa during the war (1899-1902), either in the "City Imperial Volunteers" or the "Imperial Yeomanry," and in the appendix will be found an alphabetical list of all the members who went to South Africa, together with the service of each individual, "with any special circumstances about him that are worthy of note." It is stated that the cost of the battery was defrayed partly by the Government, partly from the Lord Mayor's fund for the C.I.V., and, to a certain extent, by private contributions. The sum of £8000 was expended on the guns, waggon, and ammunition, also £1000 for horses, by the C.I.V., while the total sum contributed by the War Office was £17,000, of which £5000 was paid for horses.

\*HOOK, Major DAVID BLAIR: With Sword and Statute (On the Cape of Good Hope Frontier). . . . Republished with additions and further Photos. . . . Greaves, Pass & Co. . . . London. xi + 432 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Major Hook joined the Frontier Armed Mounted Police in 1855, was chief magistrate in the Transkei and Galekaland from 1873-1884, and resident magistrate at Tsolo, Umzimkulu, and Kokstad. The work consists in the main of reminiscences of the Kaffir wars in which the author took a part, viz., the Galeka War, the Morosi Campaign, the "Korranaland Expedition," and the Basuto War, as also the South African War, 1899-1902. In addition, there will be found sketches of life in the border districts of the Cape Colony.

"The frontispiece represents an incident in the Matabele War, when

Lieut. Crewe, a Natal man, rescued Lieut. Godfrey Hook, son of Major Hook, who was wounded in a fight with the Matabele. The original of this picture, by the artist, Frank Dadd, is now in the Durban Art Gallery, to which it was presented by the late Mr. Rhodes."

HOOKER, Sir J. D. : A Review (Ex. "Nature," May 27, 1886) on a "Sketch of the Flora of South Africa," by J. H. D. 1886.

A review of the above paper as it appeared in the "Official Handbook of the Cape of Good Hope," 1886.

\*HOOKER, LE ROY : The Africanders. A Century of Dutch-English Feud in South Africa. Chicago and New York : Rand, McNally & Co. . . . 279 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

In the main, a fairly unbiassed account of the early colonisation of South Africa, and the disputes between the British and the Boers.

\*HOOKER, Sir W. J. : Botanical Miscellany ; containing figures and descriptions of such plants as recommend themselves by their novelty, rarity, or history, or by the uses to which they are applied in the arts, in medicine, and in domestic economy ; together with occasional botanical notices and information. By William Jackson Hooker, LL.D., F.R.A., and L.S., &c. &c. Regius Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow. (In three volumes.) London : John Murray, Albemarle Street. Roy. 8vo. 1830-3.

See CARMICHAEL, DUGALD.

\*(HOOPSTAD) : (MAP) : Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded) 16mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (MILITARY MAPS).

\*(HOP, Captain HENRI) : Nouvelle Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance. . . . 8vo. 1778.

See (BRINK, CARL FREDERICK).

\*HOPE, PERCY : Journey from Natal *via* the South African Republic, and across the Lebombo Mountains to Lorenzo Marques or Delagoa Bay, and thence to the Gold Fields near Leydenburg. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xliv. pp. 203-217. 1874.

It is stated that "there is no question that the port (Lorenzo Marquez) is the natural outlet for the general trade of the Interior, the Transvaal Republic, and the Free State. Mr. Hope's itinerary from Durban to Lorenzo Marquez covered 588 miles, and from the latter town to Leydenburg, 314 miles.

HOPKINS, J. CASTELL ; and HALSTEAD, MURAT : South Africa and the Boer-British War, comprising a History of South Africa and its People, including the War of 1899 and 1900. . . . In two volumes.

Vol. I. xii + 448 pp.

Vol. II. Pp. vi, 525-858, 63, 36.

Roy. 8vo. (N.D.) (1900-2) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Vol. I. is divided into two parts, of which the former deals with the early history and development of South Africa, by J. Castell Hopkins, and the latter with the trouble between Great Britain and the Boers, including an account of the war up to 1900, by Murat Halstead. Vol. II. continues the account of the war, but the pagination between the first and second volumes shows an unaccounted for hiatus from p. 449 to p. 524. A supplement of sixty-three pages has a separate title which reads, "A Life of Cecil John Rhodes, by Murat Halstead. . . . A Concise Biography of the late 'Diamond King.' . . ." There is also an Appendix entitled "Australians Ever Ready . . . by J. Baxter of Sydney." The volumes contain a number of portraits and other illustrations.

HOPPS, JOHN PAGE: Why We Loathe this War. 1 p. 8vo. (1900.)

A somewhat heated leaflet stating that "the war is only a continuance of the Rhodes and Jameson Raid," &c. &c. &c.

\*HORN, W. O. VON: Die Boerenfamilie von Klaarfontein. Eine Geschichte aus Südafrika von W. O. Von Horn. Mit feinen Farbdruckbildern. Mulheim a. d. Ruhr: Druck und Verlag von Jul. Bagel. 79 pp. 12mo. N.D. circa 1880.

The Boer family of Klaarfontein.

A Tale of Early Boer Settlers in the Karroo, during the War with Sandilli.

HORNSBY, A. H.: The South African Diamond Fields. A Practical Matter-of-Fact Account to the latest date. . . . Chicago: Inter-Ocean Steam Book and Job Print, 119 Lake Street. 78 pp. 8vo. 1874. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

A curious account of the "New Rush" (Kimberley) Mine and Township, with Glossary of Terms, Maps, and Illustrations.

\*HOSTE, CYRIL D.: Explorations West of the Loangwe River. "Geographical Journal," vol. xi. pp. 617-628, map. 1898.

See CROAD, HECTOR; and HOSTE, CYRIL D.

HOSTE, CYRIL D.: Northern Rhodesia. (G.J.) 1898.

See CROAD, HECTOR; and HOSTE, CYRIL D.

(HOTTENTOTS): Geschichte eines Hottentotten von ihm selbst erzählt. Halle im Magdeburgischen. Verlegt von Carl Hermann Hemmerde. 134 pp. 12mo. 1773. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

History of a Hottentot.

A semi-religious narrative.

HOUDETOT, ADOLPHE D': Chasse Exceptionnelles. Jules Gérard, le Tueur de Lions. Adulphe Delegorgue, le Tueur d'Eléphants. Elzear Blaze. Mélanges par Adolphe d'Houdetot. Avec trois portraits gravés. Paris. . . . 311 pp. 8vo. 1850.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 137-157 relate to Delegorgue.

HOUGH, Rev. GEORGE: A Sermon on the Duty of Submission to Lawful Authority, preached at the Military Chapel, Cape Town,

on Sunday, November 20, 1825 ; by the Rev. George Hough, M.A., Colonial and Acting Military Chaplain ; and published at the request of His Excellency, General the Right Honourable Lord Charles Henry Somerset, Governor and Commander-in-Chief, &c., &c., &c. Cape of Good Hope : Printed at the Government Press. 25 pp. 8vo. 1825. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The sermon was preached on the Sunday following the day fixed for the execution of the sentence of death passed on Private William Nowlan of the 49th Regiment for striking his captain, which sentence was commuted to that of "Service abroad for Life."

There is a letter from Major C. A. FitzRoy to the author asking for a copy of the sermon in order that it might be printed and circulated amongst the troops.

\*(HOUTMAN, CORNELIS) : PREMIER LIVRE | DE L'HISTOIRE DE LA | NAVIGATION AUX INDES | ORIENTALES, PAR LES HOLLANDOIS, | ET DES CHOSES A EUX ADVENUES : ENSEMBLE | LES CONDITIONS, LES MEURS, ET MANIERES DE VIVRE DES NA | tions, par eux abordees, Plus les Monnoyes, Espices, Drogues, & marchandises, & le pris | d'icelles. Davantage les decouvremens & apparences, situations, & costes maritimes | des contrees ; avec levray pourtraict au vif des habitans : Le tout par plusiers figures | illustré : tresrecreatif a lire a tous navigans & amateurs des navigations lointaines, es | terres estrangeres. Par G.M.A.VV.L. (Map) "Typus expeditionis nauticæ Battavoru in Javam, absolute 1597." Imprimé a Amstelredam par Cornille Nicolas, sur l'eau, au livre a écri. Anno 1598. Illustrated Title ; Leaves 1-53. (The work is printed on both sides of the pages, but the pagination is only on one side ; thus there are actually 108 pp.) Roy. Quarto. 1598.

The first account of the voyage to the East Indies by the Dutch, and of the details of their adventures, together with the condition, customs, and manner of life of the nations encountered by them. Further, of their money, spices, drugs, and merchandise, and their value. Furthermore, their apparel and appearance, position and sea coasts ; with a true picture of the life of the inhabitants. The whole illustrated by several drawings, and affording very interesting reading for all navigators and those interested in distant travels in foreign parts.

This volume contains the first printed account of Houtman's voyage, its author having accompanied the expedition from the Texel in the capacity of "Commissare." Theal does not mention this account of the voyage, and his notes on the expedition have been taken from "the original journals kept in the different ships of this fleet," which he carefully examined at the Hague, making "verbatim copies for the Cape Government of those portions of the original manuscripts referring to South Africa." The heading of the third chapter reads, "Comme ils sont sorty du golfe, dit Aqua de Sanbras . . .," and Theal, in mentioning the stay of the ships at the Cape, remarks that they discovered a bay on the 4th of August 1595, "believed to be the one called by the Portuguese St. Bras." In the course of his researches in the archives of the Netherlands, Mr. Theal came across a chart of this bay attached to the original journals, "from which

it is seen to be the one now called Mossel Bay." ("History of South Africa, 1468-1691," pp. 23-24.)

There is a very curious plate on page 5, which is described as "Portraict au vif des habitans du Cap de Bonne Esperance, nommez Saphres . . .," and there are two quaint maps of Africa, a sketch of Cap d'Aguilhas, and a chart of "Insula de S. Lauretij" (Madagascar).

*Note.*—The first edition of the work was published in the Dutch language at Middleburg in 1597, and a subsequent edition, also in Dutch, with an Appendix, was issued in 1598.

(HOUTMAN, CORNELIS): The description of a voyage made by certaine ships of Holland into the East Indies. With their adventures and successe: Together with the description of the countries, townes, and inhabitantes of the same: who set forth on the 2nd of April 1595, and returned on the 14th of August 1597. Translated out of Dutch into English by W(illiam) P(hillip). London, imprinted by John Wolfe. Quarto. 1598.

The English edition of Houtman's Journal is extremely rare, and is illustrated by six maps, each full-page. There is an Appendix entitled "An Addition to the sea-journal . . . containing the appearances, shewes, or resemblances of the Cape of Bona Speranza . . . (&c. &c.). Some of the vignettes and plates depict the natives and coasts of the Cape, &c. &c.

In Frederik Muller & Co.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa).

\*(HOUTMAN, CORNELIS): Eerste | SCHIP-VAERT | Der Hollanders naer | OOST-INDIEN, Met vier Schepen onder't beleydt van Cornelis Houtman uyt | Texel t' zeylghegaen, Anno 1595. | Waer in verhaelt werdt | al wat haer sonderlinghs onder wegen bejegent is | als oock de Conditien | Religien | Zeden en Huys-houdingen der Volckeren | met den Aerdt | Vruchtbaerheyt | Gewassen | Dieren en andere eygenschappen der Landen | die sy beseylt hebben. Seer vermaeckelijck om lesen. T'Amsterdam, Voor Ioost Hartgers, Boeck-verkooper in de Gasthuyssteegh | in de Boeck-winkel | bezijden het Stadt-huys. 102 pp. Small Quarto. 1648.

First voyage of the Dutch to the East Indies with four ships under the command of Cornelis Houtman, who set sail from the Texel in the year 1595. Where will be related everything singular that occurred on the way, as also the condition, religion, manners, and domestic life of the people, together with particulars of the fruitfulness of the soil, crops, animals, and other characteristics of the countries to which they sailed. Very entertaining to read. Amsterdam. (Published) by Ioost Hartgers, Bookseller, Hospital Lane, next to the Town Hall.

According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1496-1691," pp. 379-380) this little black-letter pamphlet is a "compendium" of the original journals of Houtman's expedition. It first appeared in this form "in the collection of voyages known as 'Begin ende Voortganch van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoctroyeerde Oost Indische Compagnie,'" printed in 1646. Mr. Theal remarks that "one or two curious errors had been made by the compiler," and gives a specimen of the divergence between the MS. and the printed journal. There is a curious folding plate divided into six com-

partments, each containing a copy of one of the illustrations of the French edition of 1598.

HOWARD, A. W. : Cape Pleasure Resorts. Described and Illustrated with Map, Plans, and Special Views, by W. A. Howard. Wm. Stableford & Co. . . . Cape Town. 72 pp. Quarto. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of places in the Cape Peninsula, Table Mountain, and Groote Schuur, &c. &c.

\*HOWARD, J. W. : Occupation of Mashonaland. 4 pp. 8vo. 1896.

See DAVIS, ALEXANDER : (The Directory of Bulawayo).

\*HOWARD, J. W. : Twentieth Century Impressions of Natal—Industrial. By J. W. Howard. Pp. 67–83. Quarto. 1906.

See (TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL).

\*HOWARD, J. W. : Twentieth Century Impressions of Orange River Colony. . . . History of the State. By J. W. Howard. Pp. 1–23. Quarto. 1906.

See (TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL).

\*HOWARTH, ANNA : Jan : An Afrikander. By Anna Howarth. London : Smith, Elder & Co. 319 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

A novel illustrating the evil consequences of mixed marriages between Europeans and natives of Africa. The scene is laid partly in the Karroo in the vicinity of Graaff-Reinet, and partly near Port Elizabeth. The character of Jan Vermaak well depicts the mixed qualities and traits of descendants of the two races, and the peculiar results from marriages of this nature, in colour, habits, and methods of thought.

HOWARTH, ANNA : Katrina : a Tale of the Karroo. London : Smith, Elder & Co. . . . vi + 304 pp. 8vo. 1898.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

HOWARTH, ANNA : Nora Lester, by Anna Howarth. London : Smith, Elder & Co. 341 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A novel, the leading scenes of which took place during the South African War (1899–1902).

\*HOWE, Countess GEORGIANA ELIZABETH (Wife of 4th Earl Howe). (Editor) : The Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals in South Africa, 1900–1902. Edited by the Countess Howe. London : Arthur L. Humphreys. . . . 3 vols.

Vol. I. 194 pp.

Vol. II. 266 pp.

Vol. III. 274 pp. Quarto. 1902.

A well-illustrated record of the founding, equipment, and services of the Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals in the South African War. Lady Howe was "Chairman" of the Committee, and Earl Howe was secretary. The second volume contains "With the Imperial Yeomanry Field Hospital and Bearer Company," by Charles Stonham, C.M.G., personal experiences compiled from a diary, and aided by notes by Major Hale and Dr. Green.

\***(HOWE, Lord Viscount)**: A Letter to Lord Viscount Howe, First Lord of the Admiralty, on the subject of a late Determination at the Cock-pit in a Prize Cause. London: Printed at the Logographic Press, by J. Walter, Printing-House Square, Blackfriars. 132 pp. 8vo. 1787.

This scarce and curious pamphlet gives a very full account of Commodore Johnstone's abortive attempt to capture the Cape in 1781, on which occasion he fought a successful sea-battle with Admiral Andre de Suffren, Vice-Admiral of France at Porto Prayo, and later on captured several ships at Saldanha Bay. The arrival of the French Admiral in Table Bay put an end to Commodore Johnstone's scheme for the capture of the Cape, and he returned to England. The publication was written in order to explain how the prize-money gained in the expedition should be divided, but its record of the expedition renders it a valuable addition to the literature of the Cape.

\***HOWE, RONALD**: Three Octobers. A political philippic. By "Ronald Howe." London: Anthony Treherne & Co. 95 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The author observes that "cynicism has had its day, and must give place to a spirit more awake to the needs of the nation," and he asserts that Mr. Chamberlain must cease to influence the nation, and calls on Lord Rosebery (to whom the pamphlet is dedicated "whether he likes it or not") to "forswear the primrose path of dalliance, and lead those who woo him to his destiny": he should not, it is urged, "cover with rust his golden years, lying idle in his country's armoury," but "command the confidence of a nation tortured and perplexed, and needing a strong, guiding hand. . . ."

\***HOWELL, JAMES MICHIEL**: Kafir Labour and Management of the Kafirs. In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to Inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal." Part III., pp. 19-27. 8vo. 1853.

In addition to Mr. Howell's evidence, pp. 13-19, he contributed to the information laid before the Committee the above paper proposing "a plan by which Kafir labour may be easily obtained on just and equitable terms." Mr. Howell considered that it would be a dangerous experiment to suddenly do away with the power of the chiefs, and he asserted that "among the respectable class of religious Boers a desire exists to civilise and Christianise the heathen."

\***HOWISON, JOHN**: European Colonies, in various parts of the world, viewed in their social, moral, and physical condition. By John Howison, of the Honourable East India Company's Bombay Service. . . . In two volumes. Vol. I. xii + 430 pp.; Vol. II. xii + 460 pp. London: Richard Bentley. . . . 8vo. 1834.

Vol. I. is almost entirely devoted to Africa, the South African section extending to 213 pages, the account of the country and its people being of considerable interest. The author does not appear to have been favourably impressed by the sub-continent, and remarks that "South Africa seems to be a worn-out and emaciated country"; but he penetrated as far as the Karroo, which he describes as possessing "one of the most enchanting climates in the world." There is an account of the Kaffirs and the Hottentots, of whom many curious traits are noted, and, in remarking on

the aversion of many of the African tribes for fish as an article of diet, it is asserted that "The aboriginal Hottentots eat only those fish that have scales," a fact worth noting, as the Jews were *forbidden* to eat fish that did not possess scales. In discussing the early treatment of the natives, it is stated that "If information was received that a number of Bushmen had assembled together . . . a commando was immediately called out. . . . No one thought it necessary to inquire whether the savages had done evil or intended to do any. A body of armed men marched against them, and shot as many as possible." Mr. Howison considered the "Bushman" superior in the scale of humanity to the New Hollander, owing to the "address which he displays in struggling with the physical difficulties which environ him."

With reference to missionary work at the Cape, a visit to Genadendal did not in any way alter his opinion "that no missionary settlement in South Africa can ever be made to derive its subsistence from the soil, or afford within itself the resources necessary for its stability and success." The author states that the Dutch in and around Cape Town were lively, good-humoured, and hospitable; few of them had any pretensions to learning, but they were not deficient in observation or good sense. They are described as being "highly impatient of the censure of foreigners, and the traveller who happens to express his disapprobation of any of the customs of the country . . . is at once accused of malignity and misrepresentation." It is suggested that the radical difference between the races is owing to the fact that the Englishman "never really becomes a colonial in the stricter sense of the word," while the Dutchman, when he becomes a resident in a colony, regards it as his future home, and "abandons all thoughts of returning to his native land." In alluding to the hospitality of the Boers, it is said that the manner in which it is offered makes it distasteful to its recipients, and that it is bestowed, "not in any compliment to the individual, but as a matter of custom or necessity," and it is stated that these people "have an unconquerable aversion to foreigners," and cannot understand what induces them to travel through their country. The author asserts that he has been "particular in describing the character and mode of life of the inland Boers . . . because there is every chance of their remaining unchanged for a long period, or perhaps as long as they exist at all."

\*HOWITT, WILLIAM: *Colonisation and Christianity: A Popular History of the Treatment of the Natives by the Europeans in all their Colonies.* By William Howitt. . . . London: Longman, Orme, Brown, Green & Longmans. xi + 508 pp. 8vo. 1838.

Chapter XXVI., containing about fifty pages, is devoted to a scathing account of the treatment of the Kaffirs and Hottentots by the British and Dutch Colonists in South Africa. The author asserts that go where he will, "whether on continent or island, we shall find the Europeans oppressing the natives on their own soil, or, having exterminated them, occupying their place. We shall find our own countrymen more than all others widely diffused, and actively employed in the work of expulsion, moral corruption, and destruction of the aboriginal tribes." He quotes extracts from Van Riebeeck's journal, showing the governor's notions of justice to the natives, and states that "The cruelties . . . practised on the Hottentots by the Dutch Boers were too shocking to be related."

HOWLAND, FREDERICK HOPPIN: *The Chase of De Wet and the later phases of the Boer War as seen by an American Correspondent.*

By Frederick Hoffin Howland, War Correspondent for the London Daily Mail and the Providence Journal. Providence: Preston and Rounds Company. 203 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the Guerilla War, the author accompanying General Hunter at Fourteen Streams, and afterwards joining Lord Methuen and other British commanders.

\*HRON, KARL: Der Kampf um Südafrika. Eine militärisch-politische Studie von Karl Hron. (Mit einer Karte des Kriegsschauplatzes.) . . . Wien: Verlag von Friedrich Schalk. 27 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The Struggle in South Africa. A military and political study.

The author remarks, "The jobbery of the International Gold Usurers is preparing for a decisive war against the Independence of the Boers."

\*HRON, KARL: Der Transvaalkrieg und die deutsche Reichspolitik. Eine Kritische Erörterung der bisherigen Ereignisse am Kriegsschauplatze und in der europäischen Politik. Von Karl Hron. Mit einer Karte des Kriegsschauplatzes und einer operationsskizze. Wien: Verlag von Friedrich Schalk. 37 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The Transvaal War and the Policy of the German Empire. A critical discussion of the events at the seat of war up to date, and European politics.

A view of the early stages of the war, and the attitude taken by the European Powers. The pamphlet contains a map of the South African Republic and the Orange Free State.

\*HRON, KARL: Der Ausgang des Transvaalkrieges. Von Karl Hron. Wien: Verlag von Friedrich Schalk. 31 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Issue of the Transvaal War.

It is observed that the object of the publication is to afford laymen a clear conception of the military operations of the two antagonists.

HÜBNER, ADOLPH: Geological Features of Country between Potchefstroom and Nyati. Durban. 8 pp. 8vo. 1870.

In Francis Edward's Catalogue, 1902.

\*HÜBNER, Count JOSEPH ALEXANDER VON: Through the British Empire. By Baron von Hübner, formerly Austrian Ambassador in Paris and Rome. In two Volumes.

Vol. I. xiv + 462 pp.

Vol. II. viii + 515 pp.

With a map. London: John Murray, 8vo. 1886.

Pages 17-156 of Vol. I. relate to South Africa, where the author visited the Cape Peninsula, the Eastern Province, Kaffraria, and Natal.

HUCHARD, ROBERT: Autour de l'Afrique par le Transvaal. Paris: . . . Didier, Perrin et Cie. . . . xi + 416 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author accompanied two friends who were sent in charge of some sheep intended for Generals De Wet and Botha, after the war. He visited

the World . . . Done from the original now printed at Amsterdam  
London, printed for J. Sackfield . . . + G. Davis 12mo pp. xi + 232. (c. 1700)

many South African towns, and affords some observations on the political situation in South Africa, and the "Entente Cordiale" in its connection with British Imperialism and the South African Colonies.

\*HUDSON, M. B. : A Feature in South African Frontier Life, based upon the wanderings of a frontier family, but embracing a complete record of the Kafir War of 1850-1851. By M. B. Hudson, a resident in a frontier family. Vol. I. Port Elizabeth : John Paterson, Constitution Hill. xxiv + 270 pp. 12mo. 1852.

Although the title-page states that this is Vol. I., it is very doubtful whether any subsequent volume was published.

The account of the Kaffir War is in the form of a long poem consisting of 202 pages, and of the minor pieces, Fragment I. is entitled "Bachelor's Life on a Sheep Farm"; Fragment II. "On Choosing a Wife. A Sequel to Bachelor's Life"; Fragment III. "A Bachelor's Soliloquy, or A Dream of Married Life." There are a number of notes to "A Feature in South African Frontier Life," which give considerable information regarding the Eastern Province and Kaffraria.

\*HUET, P. : Paarl'sche Gedichtens. Door P. Huet. Kaapstad : Bij N. H. Marais, 133 Langestraat. vi + 68 pp. 16mo. 1856.

Poems from the Paarl.

The verses, which are nearly all of a religious character, were written during the years 1854 and 1855. Some of the poems allude to the controversy in *De Zuid-Afrikaan*, between Advocate Brand and others, on the subject of the use (in Dutch) of the letters G and CH.

\*HUET, P. : Uit Natal. Stichtelyke Gedichtjes (oud en nieuw) door P. Huet. Pietermaritzburg : Gedrukt by May en Davis. 44 pp. 8vo. 1858. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Edifying Poems, Old and New. The first edition of this collection.

\*HUET, P. : Verslag van de verrigtingen bij de Christelijke conferentie gehouden te Ladismith (Natal) den 17den en 18den October, 1861. Kaapstad : Gedrukt bij Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., No. 9 Kasteelstraat. 42 pp. 8vo. 1862.

Account of the Transactions at the Christian Conference held at Ladysmith, Natal, on the 17th and 18th of October, 1861.

The principal speakers were Drs. Huet, Cachet, and Biccard.

\*HUET, P. : Herderlyke Brief aan de Leden der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk behoorende tot den Ring Van Natal. Door P. Huet. Pietermaritzburg : Gedrukt door P. Davis en Zoon, Longmarket Straat. 10 pp. 8vo. 1863.

Pastoral Letter to the Members of the Netherlands Reformed Church who belong to the Natal Circle.

HUET, P. : Eenvoudige Medelingen over Zuid-Afrika. . . . Amsterdam : H. Höveker. 41 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1868.

The work gives short descriptions of the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, the South African Republic, and Natal, with an account of a visit to Hermansburg.

Pierre Danneus Marie Huet : Een Levensschets , door de Redactie van  
"Woorden des eeuwigen Levens" Met Portret M. 507 Amsterdam. Kaapstad

HUET, P.: Afrikaansche Gedichten, door P. Huet. Tweede Druk. Amsterdam: H. Höveker. x + 135 pp. 8vo. 1868.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

African Poems.

Many of the stanzas appeared in "Uit Natal," and they are mainly of a religious character; amongst the items is a poem entitled "Mosselbaai."

\*HUET, P.: Het Lot der Zwartten in Transvaal. Mededeelingen omtrent de Slavernij en Wreedheden in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Door P. Huet. Utrecht: J. H. Van Peursen. 134 pp. Small Quarto. 1869.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Fate of the Natives in the Transvaal. Communications respecting Slavery and Cruelty in the South African Republic.

HUGENHOLTZ, P. H.: Transvaaldag. Toespraak gehouden in de Vrije Gemeente 12 November 1899. Door P. H. Hogenholtz, Jr. 2e Druk. . . . Gebrs. Ebert. Amsterdam. 15 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Transvaal Day. A Discourse delivered in the Free Congregation.

\*HUGESSEN, EDWARD HUGESSEN KNATCHBULL, Baron BRABOURNE: South Africa—The Transvaal. Speech of the Right Hon. Lord Brabourne on moving for papers on the subject of a Proclamation of the Dutch Triumvirate. Delivered in the House of Lords, Monday, February 21, 1881. Extracted from "Hansard's Parliamentary Debates," vol. cclviii. London: Cornelius Buck. 13 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

Lord Brabourne moved "that there be laid before this House, papers on the subject of a proclamation recently published by the Dutch Triumvirate in the Transvaal purporting to give an historical retrospect of events connected with the annexation of the Transvaal and previous thereto, and justifying the rising of the Boers against Her Majesty's authority." In introducing the proposal, it was urged "that before any possible change in our future policy" in the Transvaal, "Her Majesty's authority must be completely vindicated and re-established." Reference was made to that party in the country who were of opinion that the Boers had a great excuse for their revolt, as they considered that they had been unjustly deprived of their independence, and allusion was made to the sympathy expressed for their cause in Holland and Germany. On the other hand, Lord Brabourne asserted that the inhabitants of the Transvaal have constantly practised slavery under a different name, that at the time of the annexation the state of affairs in the Transvaal bordered upon anarchy, and that both Sir Theophilus Shepstone and Lord Carnarvon "had been actuated solely by the honest belief that it was necessary for the safety of our South African Colonies that such a step should be taken."

\*HUGESSEN, EDWARD HUGESSEN KNATCHBULL, Baron BRABOURNE: The Truth about the Transvaal. By the Rt. Hon. Lord Brabourne. Published by R. J. Mitchell & Sons; Westminster (London). 15 pp. 8vo. 1881.

Lord Brabourne, who had been one of the members of a Liberal Government, had agreed with the action of Lord Carnarvon in annexing the

Transvaal, and it is stated that as a matter of fact, in the discussion in the House in 1877, "Mr. Gladstone never opened his mouth to say one word against the annexation . . . which was not only unopposed by any leading member of the Liberal party, but was deliberately endorsed and approved by those who had represented the Colonial Department under Mr. Gladstone's Government. It is therefore an undoubted fact that the annexation was acquiesced in by the Liberals. . . ." The writer criticises the speeches of Mr. Chamberlain and Mr. Craig Sellar, who supported Mr. Gladstone's change of policy, and remarks that if the advocates of the Boers state they are misinformed as to the state of feeling in the country, "our British and Colonial authorities from the highest to the lowest grade, have been guilty of falsehood and concealment. . . ." He severely censured the Government for treating the "cruel and cold-blooded massacre" of Colonel Anstruther and his men as an incident "of ordinary warfare," and maintained that "before any peace was made with the insurgent Boers . . . full reparation, so far as reparation could be made," should have been demanded from the authors of "this terrible outrage." Lord Brabourne concludes by drawing attention to the fact that "by the course which has been taken in South Africa, loyal colonists have been taught, for the first time in our history, that engagements entered into by one Government and ratified by one Parliament, are not binding upon a succeeding Government and Parliament."

- \*HUGHES, Rev. JAMES : *The Land of Gold and Diamonds, or Ten Years in South Africa. Being a description of the country, its resources, and its population, with certain sermons, addresses, &c.* By James Hughes, formerly of Kimberley, South Africa. Scranton (Pa.) (U.S.A.) : Koehler & Co. . . . 192 pp. 12mo. 1901.

This short sketch of South Africa was written by a Baptist minister who resided for about seven years in Kimberley. There are portraits of Mr. Cecil John Rhodes and of the author, with descriptions of the Boers and natives, and a few illustrations.

- HUGHES, THOMAS : *David Livingstone.* Cr. 8vo. 1889.  
See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

- \*HUGHES, WILLIAM ; and WILLIAMS, J. FRANCON : *The Geography of Africa. Physical—Political—Commercial.* By William Hughes, F.R.G.S., and J. Francon Williams, F.R.G.S. Philips' Geography Manuals. London : George Philip & Son. 100 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

A useful little manual for school purposes. The information is on the whole accurate, but the authors are scarcely justified in stating, as a fact to be learned by school children, that British suzerainty over the Transvaal "was annulled in 1884" : in the face of the arguments on this matter, a less explicit statement would have been preferable.

- HUGO, LUSTIG : *Südafrikanische Minenwerte. Handbuch für Bankiers und Kapitalisten.* Bearbeitet von Hugo Lustig. Berlin : . . . Minenverlag G.m.b.H. vi+862 pp. (5 Maps.) Quarto. 1905.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

- \*HULBERT, CHARLES : *The African Traveller ; or, Select Lives, Voyages, and Travels,* carefully abridged from the original pub-

lications . . . including . . . the best and most recent descriptions of the Cape of Good Hope, interspersed with a variety of interesting and important original intelligence, notes, observations, &c. The whole designed as an entertaining companion to the general reader, and a faithful guide to the emigrant. By Charles Hulbert, editor of the Salopian Magazine, &c. &c., assisted by several literary gentlemen, formerly residents in Africa. . . . Shrewsbury : Printed and published by C. Hulbert, at the Salopian Press. . . . 8vo. 1817.

The accounts of the Cape are taken from the works of Barrow, Campbell, and Barnard Fisher, together with some "original observations" furnished by the compiler, mainly obtained from a Mr. Pyke who had lived about eleven years in the Cape Colony, where he was employed as a builder and architect, and who afterwards settled down at Shrewsbury. This gentleman strongly recommended the Cape as a desirable place for emigrants, and stated that labourers "would meet the greatest encouragement and rapidly acquire fortunes and independency." It is stated that Mr. Pyke "agrees with all other travellers in his description of the Dutch farmers of the Cape, who are represented as the most indolent beings in existence. An industrious farmer would be a prodigy. . . . Stellenbosch, Mr. Pyke describes as a fine, flourishing town, where any tradesman would do well. Būfcher's meat, he says, is about three-halfpence per pound; butter, sixpence per pound; vegetables, such as cabbages, pumpkins, &c., in the greatest abundance." Mr. Pyke returned to England in May 1816.

\*HULBERT, CHARLES : Museum Africanum ; or, Select Antiquities, Curiosities, Beauties, and Varieties of Nature and Art, in Africa ; compiled from eminent authorities, methodically arranged, interspersed with original hints, observations, &c. By C. Hulbert. London : Published by G. & W. B. Whittaker, W. Baynes & Son, and T. Blanshard. Pp. i-vii-234, vi-64, 25. 16mo. N.D. (1825)?

The "preliminary information" contained in the first chapter gives some particulars regarding the travels of some of the African explorers at the end of the eighteenth and commencement of the nineteenth centuries. The volume mainly consists of extracts from works from the earliest times to the latter period, which deal with African exploration throughout the whole continent, but only include one reference to the Cape, outside the zoological descriptions.

\*HULETT, A. S. L. : Tea Culture in Natal. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 439-447. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM. ; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

\*HULETT, J. LIEGE : Tea Growing in Natal. (By J. Liege Hulett, M.L.C.) Ex. "Natal Almanac" . . . 1887. Pp. 217-223. 12mo. 1886.

It is stated that "the tea plant was introduced into Natal in 1850 by a Mr. Plant from Kew Gardens, and planted in his garden on the farm Vaalhoek . . . Victoria Country." Some particulars are given of the progress of the tea industry up to date, together with hints and instructions to planters and statistics regarding cost of production, yield, &c. &c.

See (NATAL) : (NATAL ALMANAC, 1887).

- \*HULLEY, R. B. : Zululand under Dingaan. Account of the Rev. Mr. Owen's visit to Zululand in the year 1837, as related by Mr. R. B. Hulley. (No Publisher's or Printer's Name, Date, or Place of Publication.) 12 pp. 8vo. (1880.)

This account was dictated to the Rev. Mr. Kirkby (a neighbour of Mr. Hulley), who was residing about this period (1880) at Etembeni, Natal.

Mr. Hulley states that in June 1837 the Rev. Mr. Owen engaged him as an interpreter, and that he accompanied the missionary to Dingan's Kraal. About this period Retief had visited the King, and at his instigation had encountered and defeated a native chief called Sikonyela, and had captured him and seized his cattle. Soon after this Retief sent a message to Dingan, that he and his companions would soon pay him a visit, and give an account of their mission. On the receipt of this communication the Zulu king sent to Captain Gardiner and John Cane, inviting them to be present at the meeting with Retief and his men. Cane and Gardiner very wisely refused to go, so Hulley returned to the King, and on his arrival at the Kraal found that Retief and his companions had arrived during his absence and had been murdered by the Zulus, and Dingan admitted that, had Gardiner and Cane accepted his invitation, they would have shared the fate of the Boers, "as they fully deserved what the Boers received." Hulley found his wife and children safe with the rest of Mr. Owen's party, but their position was exceedingly critical, as the King was very suspicious, and remarked to the missionary, "If I had done what was proper, I should have put you out of the way at the time I put to death my other enemies." Subsequently, however, Dingan permitted Mr. Owen and his party to leave Zululand, and they finally arrived safely at Durban, whence they sailed to Algoa Bay. Mr. Hulley's name does not appear in William Wood's list of refugees who sailed in the *Comet*, but mention is made of Mr. and Mrs. Hull and children—probably Wood mistook the name. The pamphlet affords an interesting account of Dingan and the Zulus, with valuable information respecting the massacre of Retief and his companions.

- HUNT, Lieut. MEYNELL : With the Warwickshire Yeomanry in South Africa . . . from February 1900 to June 1901. Birmingham : Cornish Brothers. 173 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated narrative of the South African War, being the personal experiences of the author during the above period, in the form of a diary.

- \*HUNT, Miss VIOLET BROOKE- : A Woman's Memories of the War. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See BROOKE-HUNT, Miss VIOLET.

- HUNTER, Admiral JOHN : An Historical Journal of the Transactions at Port Jackson and Norfolk Island. . . . By John Hunter, Esq., Post Captain in His Majesty's Navy. London : Printed for John Stockdale. . . . Pp. 14, 528. Quarto. 1793.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Chapters IV., V., and X. are entitled "A Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope"; Hunter visited the Cape in September 1787, January and February 1789, and December 1791, but the journals contain little of interest respecting the country.

- \*HUTCHEON, D. : Diseases of the Liver in some of the Domestic

Animals in the Colony. By D. Hutcheon, Veterinary Surgeon to the Colonial Government, Port Elizabeth. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. XV. Pp. 303-327. 8vo. 1886.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*HUTCHEON, D.: Live Stock Husbandry. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. xii. pp. 273-296. 8vo. 1893.

Information is afforded respecting "The Cape Horse," and the mules, asses, and cattle of the Colony, together with notes on the "Cape" and "Angora" goats, "Dairy-farming," &c. &c. &c.

\*HUTCHEON, D.: Diseases of Stock in South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 332-361. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. Wm.; GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

HUTCHESON, R.: The Truth about the South African Question. By R. Hutcheson, Esq., of the District Bar; Late Ohio State Senator. Washington, D.C. (U.S.A.). 31 pp. 16mo. 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

\*HUTCHINS, D. E.: Forestry in India, the Colonies, and the Cape Colony. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. VII. Pp. 139-165. 8vo. 1886.

The paper affords information respecting the Eastern and Mountain forests of the Cape Colony, and the timber trees of the Amatola forests, together with details respecting forest management, grazing and forest fires, "Nettolements" and thinnings, forest cultivations, &c. &c. &c.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*HUTCHINS, D. E.: Cycles of Drought and Good Seasons in South Africa. By D. E. Hutchins, Conservator of Forests, Knysna. With Cyclical Diagrams. Printed at the "Times" Office, Wynberg. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

A reprint of two lectures on the Meteorology of South Africa, delivered by the author in the years 1886 and 1887.

\*HUTCHINS, D. E.: South African Woods and Forests. . . . In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. V., pp. 124-137. 8vo. 1893.

It is observed that "the forests of the Cape Colony are now managed on the method that is the outcome of two, and sometimes of three centuries of experience in Europe. . . . Previous to 1883, forest management in Cape Colony was but a repetition of the oft-told tale of waste, neglect, and final destruction by fire."

\*HUTCHINS, D. E.: Some Aspects of South African Forestry. Ex.

"Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 354-361. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The writer states that the paper "was to have been on Forest Education in South Africa," but "we are at present absolutely devoid of any forest teaching in South Africa." Some information is afforded respecting the forests of the Cape Colony, with details referring to the "yield in cubic feet per acre per year of timber plantations in the . . . Colony," the Cape Colony's timber bill and the means taken to meet it, the use of colonial timbers for sleepers and house building, &c. &c.

\*HUTCHINS, D. E. : Report for the Rhodes Trustees on the Matopo Park and Trees suitable for Planting there, and in Southern Rhodesia. Also a Note on Forest Policy in Rhodesia. By D. E. Hutchins, F.R.Met.Soc., Conservator of Forests, Cape Town. Cape Town : Cape Times, Ltd. . . . 53 pp. Quarto. 1903.

The writer spent about nine days in Rhodesia, and remarks that "the indigenous trees . . . are limited in size and limited in their uses," and he noted that in the plantations he visited "many of the species planted are climatically unfit." He recommends for planting, trees from Mexico, Queensland, and the Western Himalayas. In the Appendix will be found articles on the indigenous trees of Rhodesia, and two lists of trees containing upwards of 400 varieties recommended for trial in Rhodesia.

\*HUTCHINS, D. E. : Forestry in South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 391-413. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM. ; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

\*(HUTCHINSON, BERKS THOMAS) : A Defence of Spiritualism. Compiled by a Cape Colonist. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 64 pp. 8vo. 1874.

This curious treatise, written by a Cape Town dentist, gives many examples of wonderful manifestations, many of which are said to have occurred in the South African metropolis.

\*HUTCHINSON, G. T. : From the Cape to the Zambesi. By G. T. Hutchinson. With an Introduction by Colonel F. Rhodes, C.B., D.S.O. With many illustrations from photographs by Col. Rhodes and the author. London : John Murray. xiv + 205 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The volume consists of an interesting series of articles recording the author's impressions upon South Africa formed during a tour in the year 1904. A large portion of the work is devoted to Rhodesia, and Mr. Hutchinson is very indignant at the idea of the proposed exploitation of the Victoria Falls, "as one of the commercial assets of the country." The choice of the site for the bridge over the Zambesi is severely criticised, and Colonel Frank Rhodes concurs in the censure in the Introduction, observing, "I must protest most strongly against the selection of the site for the Zambesi bridge being attributed to my brother Cecil. It is true that he once said that the railway would pass close to the Falls, but he himself never saw them ; had he done so every one who knew him will admit that the bridge would not be where it now is." The work contains some interesting notes on Kimberley and Johannesburg, with some remarks on

the state of politics in the Cape Colony, the native question, and the land settlement in the Orange River Colony.

- \*HUTCHINSON, Mrs.: *In Tents in the Transvaal*. By Mrs. Hutchinson. London: Richard Bentley & Son. 225 pp. 8vo. 1879.

An account of the adventures of a lady who accompanied her husband during nine months' camp life in Natal and the Transvaal. There is a lively description of the discomforts of life in the veld, which appear to have been borne with philosophic good humour, and there are many characteristic delineations of natives, for whose manners much admiration is expressed, the writer remarking that "even the humbler classes have a natural politeness of manner which contrasts strikingly with the swagger and vulgarity too often found in certain orders in more civilised societies. I should suppose that such a thing as a vulgar Kaffir is absolutely unknown."

- \*HUTTON, CATHERINE: *The Tour of Africa*. Containing a concise account of all the countries in that quarter of the globe, hitherto visited by Europeans; with the manners and customs of the inhabitants. Selected from the best authors, and arranged by Catherine Hutton. . . . London: Printed for Baldwin, Cradock, and Joy. . . . 3 vols. Vol. I. xi + 458 pp.; Vol. II. xii + 531 pp.; Vol. III. viii + 536 pp. 8vo. 1819.

The author remarks in the Preface to the second volume that she was advised, after the publication of the first volume, to place the authorities in the margin of the work; she replied, "I cannot do so without destroying the illusion I have been endeavouring to create: I wish the reader to think my traveller a real personage while the page is under his eye, which he cannot do if he see real names in the margin." It is stated that Le Vailant's journey "to the north of the Orange River" is omitted "from respect to the public opinion," which seems to have been against a belief in the *bona fides* of the journey. The writer, however, considered him "an author of veracity," who had unfortunately "an air of romance that invalidates his testimony relating to facts. . . . Had he assumed less, credit would have been given him for more."

- \*HUTTON, The Hon. C. W.: *The Autobiography of the late Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Bart.* . . . Edited by his son-in-law, the Hon. C. W. Hutton, M.E.C. 12mo. 1887.

See STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES.

- \*HUTTON, Surgeon-Major GEORGE A.: *Reminiscences in the Life of Surgeon-Major George A. Hutton, late Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own), Honorary Organising Commissioner, St. John's Ambulance Association*. With an Introduction by R. Lawton Roberts, M.D., J.P., Lecturer and Examiner of the St. John's Ambulance Association. London: H. K. Lewis. . . . xxvii + 224 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

The author served in the Border Districts of the Cape Colony from 1854-1859, and Chapters IV. to VI. deal with his experiences in the Cape Colony, in the course of which he was instrumental in founding a Scientific Association in Grahamstown.

\*HUTTON, R. N. : Five Years in the East. By R. N. Hutton. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xii + 328 pp.

Vol. II. vi + 326 pp.

London : Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 8vo. 1847.

These volumes contain accounts of Ascension, St. Helena, and Cape Town.

HUYSERS, ARY : Beknopte beschrijving der Oost-Indische Etablissementsen, verzeld van eenige bylagen, uit egte berigten te zaamen gesteld. Door Ary Huysers, oud Koopman in dienst der Nederlandsche Oost-Indische Compagnie. De tweede Druk. Vermeerderd en Verbeterd. Met het leven van Reinier de Klerk, Gouverneur van Nederlandsch Indien. Door dezelve autheur beschreven. Te Amsterdam. By Jan, Roos, Gerbrand Roos en Hendrik Vermandel, Boekverkoopers. xiv + 146 pp. 8vo. 1792.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Concise account of the East-Indian Settlements, accompanied by additional notes collected from authentic documents. By Ary Huysers, formerly factor in the service of the Netherlands East India Company. The second edition. Improved and augmented. With the life of Reinier de Klerk, Governor of the Netherlands India. Written by the same author.

The first edition was published at Utrecht in 1789. The volume contains very little about the Cape, although the author seemed convinced that the Colony would ultimately be of great importance and "was very useful to the East Indies." Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795") that Huyser's observations mainly deal with the finances of the Cape Colony, "but there is some interesting matter in the Appendix."

\*HUYSHE, WENTWORTH : The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900.

Complete Narrative of the Campaign, by Wentworth Huyshe. With special Chapters.

The Siege of Ladysmith. By Lieut. M. F. McTaggart, 5th Lancers, who took part in the Defence.

The Siege of Kimberley. By G. M. C. Luard, Reuter's Correspondent during the Investment.

The Siege of Mafeking. By Major F. D. Baillie, Correspondent of the "Morning Post" during the Investment.

With Roberts to Bloemfontein. By G. D. Giles, Special Artist-Correspondent of "The Graphic."

The Volunteers in the Campaign. By Colonel Sir Howard Vincent, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.P.

The Care of the Wounded in the Field. By Sir William MacCormac, Bart., K.C.V.O., P.R.C.S.

Illustrated by Sketches and Photographs from W. T. Maud, C. E. Fripp, G. D. Giles, and R. Thiele, Special Artists of "The Graphic," and from Officers at the Front. "The Graphic"

Office, 190, Strand, London. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited. London. 107 pp. Folio. 1900.

There are about 300 illustrations, a general account of the hostilities up to the pursuit of the Boer army to the Portuguese Border, and the flight of President Kruger, and several chapters by well-known writers.

HYATT, STANLEY PORTAL : Biffel ; a Trek Ox. . . . Illustrated by Carton Moore-Park. London : Andrew Melrose. viii + 246 pp. 8vo. 1909.

HYATT, STANLEY PORTAL : The Northward Trek. London : Andrew Melrose. xxii + 309 pp. 8vo. 1909.

\*HYNES, J. J. : Flashes from Cape Diamonds. By Jack, the Connaught Ranger. London : John Long. . . . 256 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

A series of short articles and tales, &c., most of which deal with Cape Town and Simon's Town.

## I

(ILES, J. HENRY ; and SCHEFF, LEO) : Souvenir of Mr. Chamberlain's South African Tour. 1902-3. Part I. Printed by Whitehead Bros., Wolverhampton, and published for the Proprietors by "The African Review" Publishing Company . . . London. 24 pp. Large Folio. (1903)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Only Part I. was published.

\* (ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS) : The Transvaal War. Folio. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS).

\* (IMMIGRATION) : The Possibilities of South Africa for Immigration. Vigilance Papers, No. 12. Cape Town : The South African Vigilance Committee. 21 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The compiler quotes from the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa," published in the year 1893, on the subjects of the climate and productions of the sub-continent, and there are notes on the pastoral and agricultural advantages possessed by the different states and colonies, details being given of the special products of the separate districts. There is a chapter on the Land Laws of the Cape Colony, and a catalogue of books and pamphlets relating to agriculture and other industries in South Africa.

\* (IMPERIALISM) : Fatal Imperialism. By Exoriar. 8vo. 1902.

See ("EXORIAR").

\* ("IMPERIALIST") : Pseudonym.

See (MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT).

\* ("IMPERIALIST") : The Plain Truth about Mr. Rhodes and the Transvaal. By Imperialist. 1896.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*("IMPERIALIST"): The Pioneers of Empire. . . . By an Imperialist. 1896.

See "MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT."

("IMPERIALIST"): Cecil Rhodes; a biography and appreciation. By Imperialist. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

See ("RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.").

\*("IMPERIALIST"): The Position of Mr. Rhodes. By "Imperialist." Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.).

\*(IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION): (PUBLICATIONS). 8vo. 1899-1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION—PUBLICATIONS).

\*(IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION): The Imperial South African Association. (Annual Reports, &c.) Westminster, London. 8vo. 1902-8.

(1) Report of Annual Meeting held at the Middlesex Guildhall, Westminster, Friday, June 20, 1902. 20 pp.

(2) Annual Report for 1903-4. (Eighth Annual Report.) 35 pp.

(3) Reports of Annual Meeting held at Grosvenor House, Friday, June 10, 1904, and Dinner held at Hotel Cecil on the same evening. 55 pp.

(4) Reports of Annual Meeting held at Grosvenor House, Friday, July 14, 1905, and Dinner held at Hotel Cecil the same evening. 51 pp.

(5) Annual Report for 1905-6. 40 pp.

(6) Reports of the Annual Meeting—held at Grosvenor House, and the President's Dinner held at the Hotel Cecil, Friday, 15th June 1906. 40 pp.

(7) Annual Report for 1907-8. 32 pp.

The Reports and Speeches contain much information respecting the position of affairs in South Africa at this period, and many of the topics are carefully dealt with by eloquent and experienced speakers. The Reports contain a list of the publications of the Imperial South African Association.

\*(IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION—PUBLICATIONS): Issued by the Imperial South African Association, 66, Victoria Street, London. (Leaflets.) 8vo. 1906-1907.

(Boers): (Racial Government): Racial Government. Boers displace British in a British Colony. No. 123. 2 pp. 1907.

(Botha, The Right Hon. Louis): Dinner to the Right Hon. Louis Botha, M.L.A., Savoy Hotel, 1st May 1907. Speech by Lord Harris. No. 116. 4 pp. 1907.

(Harris, The Right Hon. Lord): See above.

(Milner, The Right Hon. Alfred Viscount): "Our Chief of Men." The Key of the Situation. No. 106. 2 pp. 1906.

———: Lord Milner and South Africa. No. 117. 7 pp. 1907.

(IMPERIAL YEOMANRY): Souvenir of the Imperial Yeomanry. Quarto. (1900.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (IMPERIAL YEOMANRY).

- \*IMPEY, S. P. : A Handbook on Leprosy, by S. P. Impey, M.D., M.G., late Chief and Medical Superintendent Robben Island Leper and Lunatic Asylums, Cape Colony, South Africa. London : J. & A. Churchill. xv + 116 pp. 8vo. 1896.

“As chief and medical superintendent of the Robben Island Infirmiry, which, in addition to its lunatic asylums, has one of the largest leper settlements in the world,” the author “had special opportunities of studying leprosy. In 1892, the Leprosy Repression Act was put into force in the Cape Colony, and a large number of lepers were sent to the island from the various districts of the Cape Colony, and from some of the neighbouring states.” Mr. Impey states that many of the patients thus sent were not suffering from leprosy at all. He therefore decided to publish this work, as a guide to the public in general, and the medical profession in particular, on this subject ; and the volume is accompanied by “photographs of leper patients in all stages of the disease.”

- \*INDER, WILLIAM S. : On Active Service with the St. John Ambulance Brigade (South African War, 1899-1900). By the late William S. Inder, S.J.A.B., Kendal Division, Westmorland. London : Dale, Reynolds & Co., Ltd. 321 pp. 8vo. 1905.

Vivid sketches of scenes among the field hospitals, accompanied by accounts of many of the leading incidents in the war. Mr. Inder and some of his companions formed the first contingent of the St. John Ambulance Brigade, and arrived in Cape Town on December 18, 1899, but after seeing much service and doing excellent work, the author was unfortunately prostrated with pneumonia at Bloemfontein, where he died on January 7, 1902. The volume affords a good record of the services of the Royal Army Medical Corps and the S.J.A.B., and possesses a portrait of the author and a number of illustrations.

- \*(INDES ORIENTALES) : Memoires pour servir à l'Histoire des Indes Orientales. Contenant une description des Isles du Cap Verd, de Sainte Helene, du Cap de Bonne Espérance, de l'Isle de Madagascar, de l'Isle de Ceilon, & generalement de toutes les Indes Orientales. Ou l'on traite de differens terroirs de tous ces païs, de leur ports, des fruits & des Animaux qu'on y trouve de leurs habitans, de leur Coutumes, de leur Religion &c. Par un membre de la Compagnie des Indes. Enrichis de Figures. Suivant la Copie de Paris. Aux dépens De La Societé. 571 pp. 16mo. 1702.

Memoranda for a history of the East Indies, containing a description of the Cape Verd Isles, St. Helena, the Cape of Good Hope, the Island of Madagascar, the Isle of Ceylon, and the East Indies in general. In which are treated the different lands of all these countries, their ports, fruits, &c., the animals found therein, their inhabitants, and their customs and religion, &c. By a member of the East India Company. Illustrated. After the copy in Paris, in the possession of the Society.

\* Five or six pages are devoted to an account of the Cape Colony at this period. There is a view of Table Bay and Mountain, &c. &c.

- \* (INDIA) : Sketches of India . . . together with notes on the Cape of Good Hope. . . . 8vo. 1816.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE) : (NOTES, 1815).

\* (Indes Orientales) : Recueil des Voyages qui ont servi à l'Établissement et aux Progres de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales formée dans les Provinces Unies des Païs Bas . . . Amsterdam aux dépens d'Estienne Roger. 1702 (16mo. 688)

- \*("INDICUS"): Labour and Other Questions in South Africa. Being mainly considerations on the rational and profitable treatment of the coloured races living there. By "Indicus." London: T. Fisher Unwin. xii + 146 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The writer, who states that "he has no financial interests of any kind in South Africa," occupied about four months in his trip (1902-3), during which time he appears to have met with people of many nationalities, having very varied views upon the state of affairs in the country. On the whole he appears to consider that the Boers have been hardly dealt with, and that there was not sufficient reason for the war, and in his opinion the Indian population throughout the country are very unfairly treated, and although British subjects, they are placed at considerable disadvantage as compared with foreigners. It is asserted that this is specially noticeable in Natal, where the Indians are stated to have done good work, while the white residents and colonists do little manual labour, but it is observed that the Boers "must do far more work than the British colonists will allow." The author's conclusions, in brief, are that "South Africa is a 'black country,' as the hard manual labour is done by coloured races," and as "it is a scandal that British subjects should be put in a position of inferiority," . . . "it is the duty of the Indian Government to protect them." It is asserted that "the Boers are physically, mentally, and morally the best suited of all the white races now in South Africa successfully to colonise the country," and one of the effects of the war has been to unite the various branches of the Dutch element in South Africa to an extent never before attained. It is maintained that Mr. Chamberlain's visit was productive of good, and if he had visited the country two years before, the South African War would never have taken place.

- \*INGRAM, Right Rev. A. F. WINNINGTON-: The Blessing of Peace. A sermon preached before their Majesties the King and Queen, in St. Paul's Cathedral, at the Thanksgiving Service for Peace, on Sunday Morning, June 8, 1902. By the Right Rev. A. F. Winnington-Ingram, D.D., Lord Bishop of London. London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co. 14 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The Bishop remarked, "We have received in this war priceless lessons. We have received a unique experience of warfare under most difficult conditions. We have undergone a testing and a purifying of the national character. And, above all, our colonies have been welded into a union with the Mother Country which nothing shall break . . . sinking all thoughts now of enmity or revenge, we shall welcome as fellow subjects of our Empire . . . the very men who have been our foes so long."

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH: The Land of Gold, Diamonds, and Ivory; being a comprehensive handbook and guide to the Colonies, States, and Republics of South and East Africa. By J. F. Ingram, F.R.G.S. London: W. B. Whittingham & Co. . . . (Second edition.) xvi + 233 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The volume was produced under the auspices of the "Union Steam Ship Company Limited," in order "to present at one view a clear, concise, and reliable record of the past history and present conditions of South and East Africa." At the time of the issue of the first edition the author had resided for twenty-three years in the regions treated of, and had acquired "a long and intimate acquaintance with the native tribes and

their languages." The volume contains a short account of the discovery and colonisation of the Cape Colony by the Portuguese, Dutch, and English, with chapters dealing with the position of the Colony up to date, its physical geography, geology, and minerals. There are also some particulars respecting Griqualand West and the diamond mines, Pondoland and the Ponds, and the Transkei. The description of Natal is very comprehensive, and there are sketches of the Orange Free State, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Zululand, the Transvaal, and the Portuguese territories. There are many interesting illustrations of places of note throughout South Africa, and amongst the appendices will be found a short vocabulary of native words and phrases.

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH : *The Story of a Gold Concession, and other African Tales and Legends*. . . . Pietermaritzburg, Natal : W. H. Griffin & Co., 163, Church Street. vi+242 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

The majority of the tales "were told round the camp-fire by natives, during the journeys undertaken by the writer, and as far as possible the idiom and spirit of the original narratives have been retained." Most of the stories deal with incidents in Zululand, and the Portuguese territories in South-East Africa, and the author must have possessed considerable insight into the habits and customs of the inhabitants of this part of the continent.

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH : *Poems of a Pioneer*. . . . With Biographical Notes by Charles W. Cowen. (Author's South African Edition.) Pietermaritzburg : P. Davis & Sons. . . . Pp. vii, iii, 206. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

The biographical notes give interesting details of the career of Mr. Ingram, who states that he "has written poetry because he felt it, and was impelled to cast certain thoughts into verse." The majority of the poems deal with matters of South African interest, and it is observed that "the little work is sent forth in the fervent hope that it may bear fruit by helping to foster that germ of South African patriotism which is so essential an element in the production of a healthy-minded and law-abiding community."

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH : *The Colony of Natal. An official illustrated handbook and railway guide*. By J. Forsyth Ingram. Published by authority. London : Printed by Sir Joseph Causton and Sons. . . . xii+273 pp. 8vo. 1895.

The Introduction states that the purpose of the volume "is to provide, in a condensed form, not only a reliable guide to the Natal Government Railway System, but a handbook to the colony, which will be of practical utility to the settler and traveller."

It is asserted that Natal has not been brought so prominently forward as other colonies, owing mainly to its isolation, but events have marched rapidly in the State during the past decade.

In addition to a large mass of valuable information on all matters connected with the colony, the work possesses a great number of beautiful illustrations, which are not altogether confined to Natal, but include some views of the Transvaal. There is a "railway altitudinal and production map of Natal," and a diagram of the Natal Government Railway, giving many statistics relating to the railway system of the colony.

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH : *Natalia : a condensed history of the exploration and colonisation of Natal and Zululand. From the earliest times to the present day.* By J. Forsyth Ingram. . . . Published by Harvey, Greenacre & Co. . . . London : . . . also at Durban. . . . 197 pp. Oblong 8vo. (10" × 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ "). 1897.

This volume was published in celebration of the Fourth Centenary of Natal, and contains a sketch history of the discovery and development of the colony. The author points out "that almost from the beginning of authentic history the English and the Dutch have stood shoulder to shoulder in that grand struggle of civilisation against barbarism which has culminated in the firm establishment of the colony as it stands to-day," and the conviction is expressed "that the time draws near when, by assimilation, the kindred white races of South Africa will, in the natural course of events, become welded together into a Power which will be not only a glory to the Motherland, but a safeguard to that peace which is so essential to the prosperity of a new land and a new people." The publication contains upwards of fifty full-page engravings in addition to a large number of illustrations and portraits in the text, and a plate depicting a group of 174 of the old pioneers and colonists of Natal.

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH : *The Story of an African City.* . . . By J. Forsyth Ingram. Published by G. Coester, Maritzburg. Printed by Wm. Watson, "Times of Natal," Maritzburg, Natal. 196 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

An account of the rise and progress of the city of Maritzburg, "the mother city of South-Eastern Africa." The narrative details the main historical incidents of Natal and Zululand from the earliest periods of the Dutch and British occupations, the battles of the Voortrekkers and the British with the natives and each other, and the establishment of the town, which took place in the year 1838. The gradual growth of the colony of Natal, and the advancement of its capital, give an interesting example of the genesis of an English colonial settlement, and the illustrations, which practically interleave the volume, afford a representation of the scenery of the country, the buildings of the city, and the appearance of the natives, while the portraits of the principal inhabitants render the work a record of the municipal celebrities at the period of publication. There are also some "personal notes" respecting the "City Fathers," and obituary remarks concerning well-known colonists who fell at Isandhlwana, and there is a full-page portrait of Sir Michael Gallwey, some time Administrator and Chief Justice of the colony of Natal.

- \*INGRAM, J. FORSYTH : *The Story of an African Seaport.* Being the history of the port and borough of Durban, the seaport of Natal. By J. Forsyth Ingram. Illustrated by Frank A. Sams and the author. Published by G. Coester, Durban, Natal. Printed by Wm. Watson. . . . vii + 176 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The major amount of Part I. is devoted to a sketch of the history of Natal, but Chapter VII. gives an account of Durban in the early days, with population statistics of 1852. Part II. contains an up-to-date description of the town and the bay, and an historical narrative of Durban ; many of the more celebrated events are illustrated, and there are portraits of some of the mayors and other notabilities who have flourished in the

seaport. The sketches also include representations of buildings in the town and port, and of the natives, and the fauna and flora of the country.

\*INGRAM, PERCY T. : Songs of the Transvaal War, by Percy T. Ingram. Palmer & Son. . . . Grantham. 31 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A book of verses on the South African War. The poems include "The Watchword of England," "French's March to Kimberley," "The Relief of Mafeking," "Cronje's Last Stand," "The Lincolns at Nitral's Nek," &c., &c., and are descriptive of many of the battles and incidents of the campaign. The only illustrations are three small vignettes.

\*INSKIPP, P. S. : Rhodesia. "Journal Manchester Geographical Society," vol. xix. pp. 73-84. 1903.

An Account of the Economic Resources of Rhodesia.

\*("INTELLIGENCE OFFICER") : "On the Heels of De Wet." By "The Intelligence Officer." Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See (JAMES, LIONEL).

\*('ONS, F.) : (Caricatures relating to the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, at the period when Sir Andries Stockenstrom was Lieut.-Governor of the Province). (14 Coloured Engravings.) (17" x 12".) Oblong Folio. 1837-40.

See (STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES).

\*IRELAND, ALLEYNE : The Anglo-Boer Conflict. Its History and Causes. By Alleyne Ireland. London : Sands & Company. 128 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

After a short historical account of the Transvaal up to the 1880-1 war, chapters are devoted to "The Grievances of the Uitlanders," "The Jameson Raid," and "The Bloemfontein Conference and later Negotiations." The appendix contains a list of books and magazine articles affording information on the subject of the South African dispute.

\*IRELAND, Rev. WILLIAM : Historical Sketch of the Zulu Mission in South Africa. . . . Published by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions. 32 pp. Roy. 8vo. Circa 1865.

This scarce and interesting pamphlet gives information respecting the Zulu Mission in Natal, together with notes on the physical characteristics and ethnology of the natives, and on their customs, dwellings, furniture, and employments, &c. &c. A chapter is devoted to an "Early History of Natal," and there is a full account of the labours of the Mission.

\*IRESON, WM. : The Prince Alfred Polka and Euryalus Schottische. Composed and Dedicated to Colonel Eustace, and the Officers and Members of the Cape Royal Rifles, by Wm. Ireson, Bandmaster, Cape Royal Rifles. Cape Town : To be had at Darter's Pianoforte and Music Warehouse, Adderley Street. 4 pp. Folio. (1860.)

Written in honour of the visit of Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, in 1860.

\*("IRON, RALPH") (Pseudonym) : The Story of an African Farm. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

See SCHREINER, OLIVE.

- \*IRONS, W. : The Settler's Guide to the Cape of Good Hope and Colony of Natal ; compiled from original and authentic materials, collected by W. Irons, Secretary of the Cape Town Mechanics' Institution. With some additional notices of those colonies, and remarks on the advantages they offer to emigrants. London : Edward Stanford. . . . xiv + 230 pp. 16mo. 1858.

This volume was compiled with the object of affording information to intending emigrants to the Cape Colony, whose Government and Legislature were, at this period, endeavouring to promote "an immigration of settlers upon a system peculiarly organised." The plan of the colonial authorities was to take especial care in "the selection of the classes and individuals sent out," who had the benefits of a free passage and a hospitable reception, while due care was taken "in satisfactorily establishing them on their arrival." Much of the information afforded was derived from the answers to circular letters sent by Mr. Irons to "persons of station and intelligence in the several districts, and containing a series of questions calculated to ascertain the state of affairs as regards the prospects of successful immigration." Full particulars are given of the Cape Colony (including detailed accounts of Cape Town), the Eastern and Western Districts, and the extra colonial territories, and about twenty pages are devoted to a description of Natal.

- \*IRVINE, L. G. : Bacteriological and other Aspects of Miners' Phthisis. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 221-236. (Plates (coloured) IX., X., XI., XII., and XIII.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

An account of this disease, which was prevalent amongst those working in the Transvaal Mines at this period. It is stated that "it was only during and after the war that the excessive mortality amongst the miners, and especially the rock-drill miners, on the Rand, first attracted attention." The main reasons given for the fact that "Miners' phthisis is apparently more prevalent and more fatal on the Rand than in most other mining communities," are : "First, that the rock is hard and the mines are dry ; second, that the number of rock-drills used in the mines is proportionately great ; and third, that the quantity of explosives used is also proportionately large."

- \*IRVINE, THOS. W. : British Basutoland and the Basutos. By T. W. Irvine. London : H. J. Ingfield. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The writer, who had been a trader in Basutoland, puts the blame of the Basuto rising upon "Mr. Sprigg and his colleagues, who, with unreasonable stubbornness, have persisted in what they proudly call their vigorous native policy . . . until they have goaded the people into rebellion."

- \*IRVING, EDWARD : Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-51-52. By R. Godlonton . . . and Edward Irving. . . . 8vo. 1852.  
See GODLONTON, R. ; and IRVING, EDWARD.

- \*ISAACS, NATHANIEL : Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, descriptive of the Zoolus, their manners, customs, &c. &c., with a sketch of Natal. . . . In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxiii + 356 pp.

Vol. II. 402 pp.

London: Edward Churton. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1836.

Mr. Isaacs left England at the age of fourteen for St. Helena, where he arrived in October 1822. In 1825 he joined Lieutenant King, and proceeded with him to Natal in search of Farewell, but, on their arrival at the coast, they were wrecked in crossing the bar; they escaped with their lives, however, and soon came in contact with Lieutenant Farewell. The latter had established himself in Natal, having been granted a large tract of land by Chaka. Soon after the shipwreck, Mr. Hatton and some of the crew commenced to build a vessel to assist them in escaping from the country, and the ship was finally launched three years after, on March 10, 1828, and Messrs. Farewell, King, Hatton, and an embassy from Chaka, embarked on May 1st for Algoa Bay, where they arrived three days later. The chiefs were dissatisfied at their reception, owing to the attitude of Major Cloete, and finding out that the British Government intended to protect the native tribes from the Zulu king, the envoys clamoured to return, and they were sent back in H.M.S. *Helicon*, with some insignificant presents for the king. On the voyage, Lieutenant King fell ill, and on his arrival gradually got worse, expiring in September 1828. Chaka is described as being "about thirty-eight years of age, upwards of six feet in height, and well proportioned," but "a savage in the truest sense of the word, though not a cannibal. He had an insatiable thirst for the blood of his subjects, and indulged in it with inhuman joy. . . . He was a monster, a compound of vice and ferocity, without one virtue to redeem his name from that infamy to which history will consign it." Soon after the arrival of the *Helicon*, Chaka was assassinated by Dingan, who succeeded to the throne, and who, according to the author, was "a despot," with "many redeeming qualities." Mr. Isaacs was very indignant with the comments of Mr. Stephen Kay ("Travels and Researches in Kaffraria, 1833,") on the habits of the early European settlers in Natal. He accuses him of making "sweeping and unqualified charges" against them, and remarks that his statements "bear witness of a malignant spirit in the pious missionary, which but little accords with his sacred avocations"; he terms his narrative in reference to these matters "a tissue of deliberate falsehoods," and denies the allegations of "filth and concubinage," and the charge of "having put to death natives who had taken refuge in the rocks, and fled from the wrath of the despot." He advises Mr. Kay to visit Natal in order to discover the Europeans who "have abandoned themselves to the habits and manners of savage life," and dilates on "his want of common charity and his disregard of truth."

The volumes contain a history of the reigns of Chaka and Dingan, with valuable notes on the country, its language, population, and customs of the natives.

\*(ISIDOI): Evidence taken before a Select Committee . . . appointed to enquire into the proceedings against the Kaffir Chief Isidoi. Durban. 8vo. 1858.

See (NATAL): (ISIDOI).

\*ITTERSUM, Baron A. W. VAN: De Vrijstaters. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See VAN ITERSUM, Baron A. W.

IVENS, Dr.: L'Afrique Australe et la Colonization Neerlandaise;

par M. le docteur Ivens. Ex. "Bulletin de la Société d'Etudes Coloniales," pp. 217-256. Bruxelles. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The author, formerly a doctor in the Transvaal, reviews the methods of the Dutch administration in South Africa, more especially in the Transvaal.

\*IVES, HERBERT: Britons and Boers. Verses by Herbert Ives. Pictures by Scotson-Clark. London—New York: John Lane. 46 pp. Oblong Minimo ( $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$ ). (1900.)

Contains coloured frontispiece and title, and several other coloured and black and white illustrations, and ten poems on the South African War.

\*IVY, ROBERT H.: Sketches of South African Bird-Life. By Alwin Haagner and Robert H. Ivy. . . . 8vo. 1908.

See HAAGNER, ALWIN; and IVY, ROBERT H.

\*IWAN-MULLER, E. B.: Lord Milner and South Africa. . . . 8vo. 1902.

See (MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED, Viscount).

## J

\*(J—, R. J. T.): Mona's Lament, and other Poems. By a Cape Colonist. (R. J. T. J.) Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 158 pp. 12mo. 1905.

A volume of verses, some of which were originally published in *The Northern Post*, at Aliwal North. One of the poems is entitled "On the Kalahari."

JACK, JAMES W.: Daybreak in Livingstonia: the Story of the Livingstonia Mission, British Central Africa. . . . Revised, with an Introduction, by Robert Laws, M.D., D.D. . . . With Map and Illustrations. Edinburgh and London: Oliphant, Anderson and Ferrier. 371 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains an account of North-Eastern Rhodesia, especially in reference to the origin and early days of the Livingstonia Mission, and to missionary travels in the neighbourhood.

\*JACK, W. C.: The Castle Line of Steamers to South Africa, 1872-1902. Correspondence, &c., respecting Sir Donald Currie and his management. An *exposé*. 38 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The writer charges Mr. P. A. Molteno (Sir Donald's son-in-law) with "treasonable conduct" during the South African War, 1899-1902.

\*JACK, W. C.: Great Britain's Shipping Industry. The Union-Castle Line to South Africa. . . . By an Expert of thirty years' inside experience. 15 pp. 12mo. 1905.

- \*——— : The Donald Currie Secret Commission Scandal. Attitude of the Law Officers of the Crown. 4 pp. 12mo. 1905.

A letter, &c., sent to the Chairman of the Dumfriesshire Liberal Association, Dumfries, by the author, regarding the candidature of Mr. P. A. Molteno at the general election. Mr. Jack refers to the charges he had made against Mr. Molteno in relation to the South African War.

- \*JACK, W. C. : Great Britain's Shipping Industry. The Union-Castle Mail Steamship Company, Limited, and its Management. . . . 16 pp. 12mo. 1906.

- \*JACKSON, Colonel M. : The Record of a Regiment of the Line, being a Regimental History of the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment during the Boer War, 1899-1902. . . . London : Hutchinson & Co. . . . xv+226 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

The battalion fought and marched incessantly during the war for a period of two years and three months, and "never once experienced the slightest trace of an 'unfortunate incident,' and had during that time lost only three prisoners of war. . . ." The Preface to the volume was contributed by Lieut.-General W. Kitchener, who dilates on the good qualities of the Devonshire men, whilst the author maintains that their "fighting qualities . . . existed in the time of Drake, and . . . still exist."

- JACOBS, ALFRED : Voyage en Asie et en Afrique. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1859.

See EYRIES, J. B. B. ; and JACOBS, ALFRED.

- JACOTTET, E. : Contes populaires des Bassoutos (Afrique du Sud) recueillis et traduits par E. Jacottet, de la Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris. Paris : Ernest Leroux. . . . xxiii+292 pp. 12mo. 1895. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The publication forms the twentieth volume of "Collection de Contes et Chansons populaires," by various authors. M. Jacottet states that the tales in this volume have been related either to him personally, or to his friends, by the natives. The author resided ten years in Basutoland, and the work contains a list of proverbs and a bibliography of the folklore of the Basutos.

- \*JACOTTET, E. : The Treasury of Ba-Suto Lore. Being original Sesuto texts, with a literal English translation and notes. Published under the direction of E. Jacottet, of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society. Vol. I., xxviii+287 pp. Sesuto Book Depot. Morija, Basutoland (South Africa). London : Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1908.

It is stated that the purpose of the work "is to try and save as much as possible of the traditional lore of the Ba-Suto of Basutoland as can still be collected . . . as in another generation most of it will be irremediably lost, owing to the more and more irresistible influx of European ideas. . . ." The author states in his Preface that it is intended to publish eight or ten volumes, two of which will contain the traditional history, and three the folklore of the Basutos, while others will be devoted to proverbs, songs, customs, &c. &c. &c.

*Jackson, M. The Record of a Regiment of the Line. The 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment during the Boer War, 1899-1902. London: Hutchinson & Co. 1908.*

\*(JAGERSFONTEIN): Notulen der Commissie op 24 Juni 1884 aangesteld, tot Onderzoek van Zaken betrekkelijk Jagersfontein, Beginnende zosten Augustus 1884, ten Gouvernements Kantore te Jagersfontein. Bloemfontein: Gedrukt ten Kantore van den Oranjevrijstaatsch Nieuwsblad Maatschappij—C. Borckenhagen. 149 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1884.)

Proceedings of the Commission appointed on June 24, 1884, to inquire into matters affecting Jagersfontein, which commenced to sit on the 20th of August 1884 at the Government Office at Jagersfontein. Bloemfontein: Printed at the Office of the Orange Free State Newspaper Company.—C. Borckenhagen.

The Commission was formed to inquire into the state of mining matters in Jagersfontein, more especially with regard to the prevalent illicit diamond buying. The members appointed were Messrs. J. G. Fraser, R. MacDonald, T. J. De Villiers, H. Klijnveld, and Van Hoiijtema, the secretary. A number of witnesses (including John Fry, chief of the detective department in Kimberley) were called, and gave evidence as to the necessity of the searching and trapping systems. The Commission sat for about ten days, and there is an account of their expenditure which amounted to about £440.

\*(JAGERSFONTEIN): Jagersfontein: Past and Present. A souvenir of Jagersfontein, 1870–1904. Printed and published by F. C. Hundermark, Jagersfontein, Orange River Colony. 36 pp. Oblong Min. (8½" × 5½"). (1904.)

The sketch gives the history of the early days of the town and mine, with many portraits and other illustrations.

\*JAHN, H. E.: Feuer und Schwert in Süd-Afrika. Episoden und Skizzen aus den Freiheitskämpfen der Buren.

I. Theil. 110 pp.

II. Theil. 160 pp.

Berlin: Fuszingers Buchhandlung. 8vo. 1902.

Fire and Sword in South Africa. Episodes and Sketches in the Struggle of the Boers for Liberty.

\*JALLA, ADOLPHE: Pionniers parmi les Ma-Rotse. Par le Missionnaire, Adolphe Jalla. Avec de nombreuse gravures. Florence: Imprimerie Claudienne, Via de' Serragli, 51. 359 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Pioneers amongst the Marotse, by the Missionary, Adolph Jalla. With numerous engravings.

An account of the experiences of a French missionary and his wife in Marotse Land and other parts of South Africa. Many places of interest in the sub-continent were visited, the journeys and residence extending from the year 1899 to the year 1900. There is a map of Marotse Land, a portrait of King Lewanika, and an appendix giving much information with regard to the country and its ruler.

\*(JAMES, LIONEL): On the Heels of De Wet. By the Intelligence Officer. Second Impression. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. vi + 346 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

An account of the experiences of an officer who participated in the long chase after De Wet, which took place after his invasion of the Cape Colony

James, John Thomas: Brief Memoirs of Lord Bishop of Calcutta  
gathered from his letters and papers by Edw. James 8vo  
1824 London 1830

[1830] C. J. Oct. 11 - 25 1837 Case affairs fol. 18-39]

with Hertzog, Brand, and other Boer leaders. The difficulties attending these operations are humorously but caustically related, but the smartness of the famous Boer general is everywhere admitted. The state of confusion at De Aar, and the constant misunderstandings, changes of plans, contradictions of telegrams, &c., throw a curious side light on the character of the campaign, while the clever way in which the sympathising Afrikanders—men, women, and particularly girls—aided the enemy, and tricked our intelligence officers and men, easily accounts for many of the mistakes and mishaps of this period. In most cases names are not mentioned, but the author breaks through his veil of secrecy in recording that De Wet struck Major (now Lieut.-Colonel) Bogle-Smith, an unarmed prisoner, in the face with a sjambok, and prophesies that a day will doubtless come “when ignorant English people will vie with each other to do honour to the man who struck the miscreant blow.”

\*JAMES, SILAS : Narrative of a Voyage to Arabia, India, &c., containing, amidst a variety of Information, a Description of Saldanha Bay ; With remarks on the genius and disposition of the natives of Arabia Felix ; and the manners and customs of the people of Hindostan, of the Island of Madagascar, and other parts of the Cape of Good Hope. Interspersed with some particulars relative to the Author's remarkable interview with his father on the Coast of Malabar. By Silas James. . . . London : Printed by W. Glindon, Coventry Court, Hay-Market, and sold by the author, No. 25 Coventry Street. 232 pp. 8vo. 1797.

James, much against his will, appears to have been compelled to serve on board one of the vessels in Commodore Johnstone's expedition to the Cape in 1781, and took part in the engagements at Port Praya and Saldanha Bay. Theal remarks (“History of South Africa, 1691-1795”) that he “gives some particulars not to be found in the official reports of either the English or French Commanders. He describes also the capture of the *Held Woltemaade*, and the seizure of the Dutch Indiamen in Saldanha Bay. His account must be compared with official documents, however, as it is not strictly accurate.” James gives a short account of part of the Cape Colony, and describes some of the districts near Saldanha Bay as “a modern Eden.”

\*JAMESON, The Right Hon. Dr. LEANDER STARR : Cecil Rhodes. A Biography and an Appreciation by Imperialist. With personal reminiscences by Dr. Jameson. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1897.  
See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*JAMESON, The Right Hon. Dr. LEANDER STARR) : Dr. Jameson. By G. Seymour Fort. With six Illustrations. London : Hurst and Blackett, Limited. vii + 312 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The author remarks, “This book does not in any way pretend to be an exhaustive or critical monograph of Dr. Jameson's life and times. It is merely an appreciative sketch of his career up to the present period.” With reference to the raid Mr. Fort observes, “As Jameson has never explained to the world why he started when he did, the writer neither can, nor wishes to, break in upon the dignity of his silence in this respect,” nevertheless it is suggested that a belief in “Jameson's luck” impelled both the leader of the Raid and his companions.

JAMESON, R. : Rough Notes of a Trip to the Transvaal Gold Fields. By R. Jameson, J.P., Durban, Natal. Reprinted from the "Natal Mercury," August 1886. Bennett & Davis, Durban. 19 pp. Quarto. 1886. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer accompanied Sir B. W. Greenacre and Mr. J. J. Beningfield to Barberton and the De Kaap Gold Fields.

\*JAMESON, Professor R. ; WILSON, JAMES ; and MURRAY, HUGH : Narrative of Discovery and Adventure in Africa, from the earliest ages to the present time ; with illustrations of the Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology. By Professor Jameson, James Wilson, Esq., F.R.S.E., and Hugh Murray, Esq., F.R.S.E. With a Map ; Plans of the Routes of Park, and of Denham and Clapperton, and Engravings by Branston. Edinburgh : Oliver and Boyd. . . . London : Simpkin & Marshall. xvi+492 pp. 16mo. 1830.

The account of Southern and Eastern Africa is compiled from the works of Kolben, Hop, Sparrman, Le Vaillant, Barrow, Lichtenstein, Campbell, Burchell, Thompson and others. There is a "geognosy of the Cape Peninsula," and a geological description of "the Lion's Head," the "Devil's Peak," and of Table Mountain and the vicinity, together with notes on the fauna of South Africa, &c. &c.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (AFRICAN CRISIS) : The Story of an African Crisis. Being the truth about the Jameson Raid. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1896.  
See GARETT, EDMUND ; and EDWARDS, E. J.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (AFRIKANER-BOER) : De Afrikaner-Boer en de Jameson-Inval. 12mo. 1896.  
See HOFMEYR, N. J.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (BOER AND UITLANDER) : Boer and Uitlander. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1896.  
See REGAN, WILLIAM FREDERICK.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (BOER RIDE) : The Boer Ride. By Frank Short. 12mo. 1898.  
See SHORT, FRANK.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (CAUSES AND CONSEQUENCES) : Dr. Jameson's Raid. Its Causes and Consequences. Cr. 8vo. 1896.  
See KING, Rev. JAMES.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (CHAMBERLAIN, JOSEPH) : Was Mr. Chamberlain privy to the Jameson Raid? . . . 4 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900).  
See CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH.

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (CHAMBERLAIN—STEAD) : Joseph Chamberlain ; Conspirator or Statesman. An Examination of the evidence as to his complicity in the Jameson Conspiracy, together with the newly published letters of the Hawksley dossier. By William T. Stead. Roy. 8vo. 1900.  
See STEAD, W. T.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (CIOS): Life in Afrikanerland as viewed by an Afrikaner. . . . By "Cios." Cr. 8vo. 1897.  
See "Cios."

\*(JAMESON RAID): (CORRESPONDENCE—SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC): Correspondentie van De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek met betrekking tot de Beroeringen in den Aanvang van 1896. Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. (Green Book.) No. 1, 1896. Gedrukt ter Staatsdrukkerij van de Z. A. Republiek. (Pretoria.) Pp. viii, 147, vii. Folio. 1896.

Correspondence of and with the South African Republic in connection with the disturbances in the early part of the year 1896.

This interesting official Transvaal publication throws a vivid light on the circumstances connected with the Jameson Raid, and is one of the most important documents issued in connection with this episode.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (EDWARDS, W. M.—ASSAULT): Correspondence in connection with the Charge of Assault on Walter Moorcroft Edwards. Cape of Good Hope. Printed by order of Mr. Speaker, 1896. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 34 pp. Folio. 1896.

A curious incident arising out of the Raid. Mr. Edwards, a burgher of the South African Republic, was called out by his field cornet to take part in the operations against Jameson's Column. Two days after the Boers had disbanded he went to the Cape Colony, where he was attacked by several people, some of whom *tarred and feathered* him at "Toise River Station," because he fought on the Boer side. The Office for Foreign Affairs at Pretoria requested the Cape Government to make an enquiry into the circumstances of the case, and eventually certain men were arrested, and, the Solicitor-General at the Cape remitting the case to the magistrate at Cathcart for trial, they were fined £7, 10s. each for their offence.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (EINFALL Dr. JAMESON): Transvaal, die Südafrikanische Republik. II. Der Einfall des Dr. Jameson. . . . 8vo. 1896.

See (TRANSVAAL): (EINFALL Dr. JAMESON).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (ENGLAND UND DIE BUREN): England und die Buren. . . . Von Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin. . . . 8vo. 1899.

See VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM.

(JAMESON RAID): (ENGLISHWOMEN): Englishwomen and Dr. Jameson. A Reply to the Countess of Warwick's Apotheosis of Dr. Jameson. By Mrs. Frederick A. Campbell. . . . Published in the "National Review." Printed for the Author, 20 Charing Cross Road. II pp. 8vo. 1896.

The writer remarks "that, however light Doctor Jameson's penalty may be, his error of judgment should not be ignored nor his conduct be extenuated. . . . Public opinion, while admitting Dr. Jameson's courage, condemned the method of its display."

(JAMESON RAID): (FOREIGN ENLISTMENT ACT): The Act under which Dr. Jameson will be tried. Foreign Enlistment Act,

1870, 33 and 34 Vict. c. 90, with notes of cases culled from the Statutes, now being printed as a schedule to "Canadian Law and Constitution."

Part I. The Act, with introductory notes.

Part II. Notes on Cases on the Act (will be published shortly).

By Gerald John Wheeler, M.A., LL.B., Barrister-at-Law, of Lincoln's Inn, Esq. Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . London. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

The clauses affecting the case of the Raiders were Nos, 11, 12, and 18, and the maximum penalty provided for their offence was two years' imprisonment.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (GALLANT DOCTOR): The Gallant Doctor and his Noble Men. Written especially for Mr. E. J. Lonnen, by Ernest Down. Music composed by Mr. T. W. Henderson, Musical Director of the Royal Theatre of Varieties. (London.) 3 pp. 8vo. (1896.)

A Music Hall song on the subject of the Jameson Raid.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (HEROIC CHARGE): Jameson's Heroic Charge. A true story. A complete vindication of the Reform Movement. Printed for the Publishers by Fenwick & Co. . . . Johannesburg, S. A. R. 39 pp. Cr. 8vo. February 1896.

A brochure written as a counterblast to the pamphlet "The Revolution—and After." There is a summary of the charges against the Boers and their government, and it is stated that, "when the National Union gave up all hope, the Capitalists stepped in." The allegations in "The Revolution—and After" are denied in violent language, and it is asserted that a false letter, and an equally false telegram, were sent to Jameson, and that the Reform Committee were dumbfounded on receipt of the news that he had crossed the border. The author of Part II. purports "to give a true and impartial history of Jameson's ride, as furnished by one who was in it from start to finish," and full details are given of the Raid and the subsequent surrender. There is a government official list of the killed and wounded in Jameson's column; also the names of the Reform Committee, and the amounts subscribed by different firms and persons under the name of the Relief Fund, a list of "The Charter(ed) Prisoners," and the official account of the Boers killed and wounded.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (HISTORY OF THE MYSTERY): The History of the Mystery. By W. T. Stead. Quarto. 1897.  
See STEAD, W. T.

(JAMESON RAID): (INVAL IN TRANSVAAL—ANTIBULL): De Inval in Transvaal, of De Ware Grieven der Uitlanders, 'n waarachtig verhaal door Antibull. . . . J. H. Warnier—Haarlem. 27 pp. (1896)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Raid into the Transvaal, or the true grievances of the Uitlanders, a veracious narrative by "Antibull."

A skit purporting to give an account of two meetings of the Secret Society for ameliorating the condition of the Uitlanders, held on December 20, 1895, and January 1, 1896, and communicated by the correspondent of "De

- Spion." Amongst those who are represented as taking part in the discussion are "Sir Cecil Rhodes," Lady Warwick, Farrar, Leonard, Phillips, Hess (of *Critic* fame), Dr. Jameson, &c. &c. &c.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (JAMESON EXPEDITION—WILLOUGHBY): The Jameson Expedition: a Narrative of Facts. By Major Sir John Willoughby, Bart. Roy. 8vo. 1897.  
See WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. (Bart.).
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (JAMESON'S RAIDERS): Dr. Jameson's Raiders. . . . By Richard Harding Davis. 8vo. 1897.  
See DAVIS, RICHARD HARDING.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (JAMESON'S RIDE): Jameson's Ride to Johannesburg. 12mo. 1896.  
See RODNEY, C. M.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (JAMESON VERRAAD): Het Jameson Verraad. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See PENNING, L.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (JOHANNESBURG IN ARMS): Johannesburg in Arms, 1895-6. . . . By Charles G. Thomas. Cr. 8vo. 1896.  
See THOMAS, CHARLES G.
- (JAMESON RAID): (KAFFIRS, BOERS, and BRITONS): Kaffirs, Boers, and Britons in South Africa. A Story of British Enterprise in the Dark Continent, with the thrilling account of Jameson's dash to the Transvaal. A reading suitable to describe a set of 60 Transparencies for the lantern. (No author's, printer's, or publisher's name, and no date, &c.) 8vo. (1896.)  
A description of some of the noteworthy sights of South Africa in the form of an address, to accompany the exhibition of dissolving views. The pamphlet contains an account of the Jameson Raid, the battle of Isandhlwana, &c. &c.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (KRUGER—STATHAM): Paul Kruger; an Apology and a Defence. Roy. 8vo. 1898.  
See STATHAM, F. REGINALD.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (KRUGER—VAN OORDT): Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Door J. F. Van Oordt. . . . Quarto. 1898.  
See VAN OORDT, J. F.
- (JAMESON RAID): (KRUGERSDORP): "Krugersdorp." An account of the battle from a private correspondence dated 18th January 1896. . . . 2 pp. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
A copy of this publication is catalogued in the British Museum Library, under the heading Krugersdorp; the writer printed a hundred copies for distribution. The original letter was accompanied by a sketch plan, and it is stated that if "Jameson had managed early in the morning to force his way . . . he would have reached Johannesburg by a flat country at the left of the railway and Krugersdorp. . . ."

\*(JAMESON RAID): (MALABOCH): Malaboch . . . to which is appended a synopsis of the Johannesburg Crisis of 1896 by the Rev. Colin Rae. . . . 8vo. 1898.

See RAE, Rev. COLIN.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (MANIFESTO TO TRIAL): From Manifesto to Trial. A full history of the Jameson Raid and the trial of the Members of the Reform Committee and of Dr. Jameson and his Staff. (Johannesburg): Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Limited. 287 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

The volume commences with the "Manifesto" published by the Transvaal National Union on Thursday, December 26, 1895, which is signed by Charles Leonard, and addressed to the people of the Transvaal. There is a description of the effect of the publication in Johannesburg, where it was regarded as the prelude to immediate warfare, and the immediate result was the flight of many of the inhabitants, a number of the refugees being killed in a terrible railway accident at Glencoe.

Chapter II. details the events connected with the Raid, including President Kruger's letter to the inhabitants of the Rand, and a report from certain delegates of the Orange Free State Volksraad respecting the political state of the Transvaal. There is a résumé of the preliminary examination, and of the subsequent trial of the Reform Committee prisoners, and a short account of later occurrences in connection with the Raid, including the trial of Dr. Jameson and his officers in England on July 28th.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (MISSION THAT FAILED): The Mission that Failed. A Tale of the Raid. . . . By Edgar Wallace. 12mo. 1898.

See WALLACE, EDGAR.

(JAMESON RAID): (PALS): "Pals." The Heroine of Krugersdorp, a tale of the Jameson Raid, by G. D. Wheeler. . . . This work contains a guaranteed facsimile of Kruger's insulting Proclamation issued after the Jameson Raid. Printed for the Publisher by G. Rangecroft & Co. . . . London. Broadsheet. (1896.)

A curious broadsheet, consisting of a short sketch depicting scenes in Johannesburg at the time of the Raid, printed on the top of President Kruger's Proclamation, in two columns, with Dutch and English versions, dated January 9, 1896.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RAID AND REFORM): Raid and Reform. . . . By Alfred P. Hillier. . . . 8vo. 1898.

See HILLIER, ALFRED P.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RAIDERS AND REBELS): Raiders and Rebels in South Africa. By Elsa Goodwin Green. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

See GREEN, ELSA GOODWIN.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RAID ON TRANSVAAL): The Raid on the Transvaal by Dr. Jameson. 12mo. N.D. (1896).

See ASTON, P. E.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (REVOLUTION—AND AFTER): The Revolution—and After; being the secret history of a failure. Johannesburg: Printed for George Thompson, publisher. 16 pp. 8vo. January 1896.

This remarkable pamphlet is divided into two parts, *i.e.*:—

I. "What happened."

II. "What was to have happened."

It is asserted that after the entry of Dr. Jameson into the Republic's territory, Mr. Lionel Phillips, speaking at the office of the Consolidated Goldfields Company, on the 1st of January, said that "it would be the policy of the Reform Committee to stand by Dr. Jameson," but the *Johannesburg Star*, a day previously, had stated, "It is necessary to solemnly and emphatically repudiate for, and on behalf of, the National Union Committee, any knowledge of, or sympathy with, the entry into the Republic of armed forces from the Bechuanaland side."

In Part II. it is stated that as soon as the Raid was known to have been a failure, an important document was burnt, which was the draft of an agreement between the members of the Inner Circle of the Reform Committee, and which provided for the plan of campaign should the revolution prove successful. In this it was arranged that Mr. J. W. Leonard should be made provisional President, to be succeeded by Dr. Jameson, who was, in his turn, to be a warming-pan for Mr. Cecil John Rhodes. The whole of the country would be practically under the power of the Executive Council, and it was expected that the prestige of success would be such that England would condone the rebellion, while the Transvaal Government would accept the inevitable and subside.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RHODES, C. J.—BAYNES): Cecil Rhodes. By C. D. Baynes. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RHODES, C. J.—HENSMAN): Cecil Rhodes. A Study of a Career. By Howard Hensman. . . . 8vo. 1901.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RHODES, C. J.—"IMPERIALIST"): Cecil Rhodes. . . . By "Imperialist." Cr. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RHODES, C. J.—LOW): Personal Recollections of Cecil Rhodes. . . . By Sidney Low. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1902.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (RHODES, C. J.—POSITION; by "IMPERIALIST"): The Position of Mr. Rhodes. By "Imperialist." Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (SECOND REPORT—HOUSE OF COMMONS): Second Report from the Select Committee on British South Africa. Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 13th July 1897. London: Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office, by Eyre & Spottiswoode. lxvi+535 pp. Folio. 1897.

On Friday, 29th January 1897, the House of Commons ordered that a

Select Committee be appointed to inquire into the Jameson Raid. This Committee consisted of Mr. Attorney-General, Mr. Bigham, Mr. Blake, Mr. Sydney Buxton, Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, Mr. Secretary Chamberlain, Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer, Mr. Cripps, Sir W. Hart Dyke, Mr. John Ellis, Sir William Harcourt, Mr. Jackson, Mr. Labouchere, Mr. Wharton, and Mr. George Wyndham. Their report was published nearly eighteen months after the Raid. The Committee dealt exhaustively with the Report of the Committee of the Cape House of Assembly upon the subject, and it was observed that the Colonial Parliament admitted that there was "no evidence that Mr. Rhodes ever contemplated that the force at Pitsani Camp should at any time invade the Transvaal uninvited." In the course of his evidence Mr. Rhodes stated that "he desired to accept responsibility for the actions of those who served directly or indirectly under his orders." The Committee compiled an historical summary of the affairs of the Transvaal from 1893 to the time of the Raid. They severely censured the manner in which the letter of invitation from the leaders of the Reform Committee to Dr. Jameson was used, and condemned the fact that Messrs. Rhodes and Beit promised the Revolutionary Party at the Rand that, on the day of insurrection, the High Commissioner would leave for Johannesburg, this promise being made without his consent or knowledge. Reference is made to the *Uitlander* "grievances," and it is stated that "from 1890 to 1895 there were repeated endeavours to obtain redress of these grievances by constitutional means, but without result." With regard to the responsibility for the actual Raid, it is noted that "the evidence confirms the statement that Dr. Jameson" went in, "at the time he did, without the authority of Mr. Rhodes." The Committee asserted that the Board of the Chartered Company, "as at present constituted, does not fulfil the objects for which it was created, or offer sufficient security against the misuse of the powers delegated to it by the Crown." They expressed themselves as satisfied that neither the Colonial Secretary (Mr. Chamberlain), nor the Colonial Office, knew anything about the Raid until it had occurred, but they reported the refusal of Mr. Hawksley to produce certain copies of telegrams. Messrs. A. Beit, Lionel Phillips, and Dr. Rutherford Harris were entirely exonerated from the charge made against them, that they assisted the Raid for stock-jobbing purposes. The conclusions are summed up in seven paragraphs, in which Mr. Rhodes is censured for his course of action, and for deceiving the High Commissioner, for concealing his views from his colleagues in the Cape Ministry, and from his co-Directors of the Chartered Company. Mr. Beit was also held to be deeply responsible, and it was asserted that he and Mr. Maguire were the only Directors, outside Mr. Rhodes, on the Chartered Board who had any cognisance of the matter. Both Sir Graham Bower and Mr. Newton were held to have failed in their duty by not acquainting the High Commissioner with the knowledge they possessed. Lord Rosmead (the High Commissioner), the Colonial Secretary, and the Colonial Office were, in the opinion of the Committee, absolutely innocent of any previous knowledge of the Raid.

Clause 7 of the conclusion reads as follows :—

"Finally your Committee desire to put on record an absolute and unqualified condemnation of the Raid, and of the plans which made it possible. The result caused for the time being grave injury to British influence in South Africa. Public confidence was shaken, race feeling embittered, and serious difficulties were created with neighbouring states."

\*(JAMESON RAID) : (SELECT COMMITTEE—CAPE COLONY) :

Report of the Select Committee on the Jameson Raid into the Territory of the South African Republic. Cape of Good Hope. Printed by order of the House of Assembly, July 1896. Cape-town: W. A. Richards & Sons. Pp. cvi, 264, cclxviii. 8vo. 1896.

The Committee was appointed by the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony, "to inquire into the circumstances, as respecting this Colony, in connection with the preparations for and carrying out of the recent armed inroad into the territory of the South African Republic." The members of the Committee were Sir Thomas Upington, Attorney-General, Chairman, and Messrs. Innes, Du Toit, Merriman, Schreiner, Jones, and Fuller. Amongst the witnesses examined were Mr. (afterwards Sir) S. R. French, Postmaster-General of the Cape Colony; F. E. Garrett, Editor of the *Cape Times*; J. J. Graham, Secretary, Law Department, Cape Colony; John Hays Hammond; T. R. Price, Acting General Manager, Railways, Cape Colony; W. P. Schreiner, late Attorney-General, Cape Colony; J. A. Stevens, Acting Secretary, Chartered Company; Gardner F. Williams, General Manager De Beers Company, and many others. In their report the Committee state that at the time of the Raid the relations between the South African Republic and the other states and colonies of South Africa were on a most friendly footing.

Reference is made to the "Transvaal Green Book, No. 2," which contained "intercepted code telegrams," and "private letters, sketch maps, and other papers, which afford a general clue to the plot of which the inroad was the direct result," and the greater part of this publication is reproduced in the report.

The Committee state that they afforded Messrs. Rhodes and Rutherford Harris an opportunity to lay before them "such evidence or statements" as they might wish to adduce, but they had not availed themselves of the invitation to do so. After dealing with the established facts connected with the Raid, particulars are given with regard to its finance, the smuggling of arms into the Transvaal, the letter of invitation to Dr. Jameson, and the circumstances attending the actual inroad. The Committee came to the conclusion that no members of the Colonial Government, with one exception (Mr. Rhodes), were privy to the Raid, and that, with the exception of one subordinate, no Government official in the service of the Cape Colony could be charged with any breach of duty. The local directors of the De Beers Company were acquitted of everything else except negligence (again excepting Mr. Rhodes), but it was asserted that the principal officials of the Chartered Company in South Africa, "either knew, or were in a position to have known, of the existence of the plot," as also Messrs. Rhodes and Beit, and Drs. Jameson and Harris. They were of opinion that Mr. Rhodes "was thoroughly acquainted with the preparations that led to the inroad," but that he "did not direct or approve of Dr. Jameson's entering the territory of the South African Republic when he did so." They maintained, however, that he could not "escape the responsibility of a movement which had been arranged with his concurrence," and they expressed "deep regret" that he was not present "to give the Committee his own account of the proceedings."

\*(JAMESON RAID): (SLUMP IN HEROES): A Slump in Heroes. (A Transvaal War Drama without Warriors.) By Harold Bolce. Johannesburg: Johannesburg Life Publishing Company, London and New York. 32 pp. Small Square 8vo. (1896.)

An amusing dramatic skit on the subject of the Jameson Raid, by a writer who evidently was not an admirer of the Reform Committee, to whom this play is very sarcastically dedicated. The names of the *dramatis personæ* and the descriptions of these individuals are very ironical, and contempt is lavishly showered on the conspirators and their plot. There can be little mistake as to the identity of the characters represented, especially by residents of South Africa at the time of the Raid. The little sketch attracted a good deal of attention in Johannesburg at the time of its publication, but was quickly withdrawn from sale, and very few copies are believed to be in existence.

- \*(JAMESON RAID): (SOUTH AFRICA—STATHAM): South Africa as it is. By F. Reginald Statham. 8vo. 1897.  
See STATHAM, F. REGINALD.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (SOUTH AFRICA—VAN CITTERS): South Africa before and after Dr. Jameson's Raid into the Transvaal. 8vo. 1897.  
See VAN CITTERS, W.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (SOUTH AFRICA—YOUNGHUSBAND): South Africa of To-day. By Captain Francis Younghusband. 8vo. 1898.  
See YOUNGHUSBAND, Captain FRANCIS.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (SOUTH AFRICAN COMMITTEE): The Scandal of the South African Committee. By William T. Stead. Roy. 8vo. 1899.  
See STEAD, W. T.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (SOUTH AFRICAN RECOLLECTIONS): Some South African Recollections. By Mrs. Lionel Phillips. 8vo. 1899.  
See PHILLIPS, Mrs. LIONEL.
- \*(JAMESON RAID): (STUKKEN—INVAL DE TROEPEN): Stukken betrekking hebbende op den inval van de troepen der British South Africa Company in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, bijeenverzameld door het Departement van den Staats-procureur. Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. (Green Book.) No. 2, 1896. Gedrukt ter Staatsdrukkerij van de Z. A. Republiek. (Pretoria.) 107 pp. Folio. 1896.  
Papers having reference to the Raid of the Troops of the British South Africa Company into the South African Republic, collected by the Department of the State Attorney. Printed at the State Printing Works of the South African Republic.  
Amongst the contents are extracts from a letter-book belonging to Lionel Phillips, impounded at Johannesburg, and from the papers of several British officers and private individuals connected with the Jameson Raid. The publication is printed in English and Dutch.
- (JAMESON RAID): (TOCHT VAN JAMESON): De Tocht van Jameson, met een terreinkaartje van het Slagveld bij Krugersdorp, op 1 en 2 Januari 1896. Door P. A. Nierstrasz, Kapitein Commandant der 1ste Comp. Afd. Vesting—Artillerie der Schutterij

te s'Gravenhage. Uitgevers — Maatschappij "Nederland," s'Gravenhage. Algemeene Transvaalsche Boekhandel Pretoria. Directeur. P. A. Nierstrasz. 16 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Jameson's Expedition, with a plan of the battlefield at Krugersdorp.

A short account of the Raid, and of the route taken by the force under Dr. Jameson. The chart is explained by several notes in the margin.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (TRAMPS ABROAD): More Tramps Abroad. By Mark Twain. 8vo. 1900.  
See (CLEMENS, SAMUEL L.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (TRANSVAAL): (EINFALL Dr. JAMESON): Transvaal die Südafrikanische Republik. II. Der Einfall Dr. Jameson und dessen Folgen. . . . Studie von R. 8vo. 1896.  
See (TRANSVAAL): (EINFALL Dr. JAMESON).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (TRUE MOTIVE): The True Motive and Reason of Dr. Jameson's Raid. (19th Century.) Roy. 8vo. 1896.  
See FORT, G. SEYMOUR.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (TRUTH FROM JOHANNESBURG): The Truth from Johannesburg. By Arthur H. Mann. Cr. 8vo. 1896.  
See MANN, ARTHUR H.

\*(JAMESON RAID): (VIERKLEUR): Onder de Vierkleur. Een Verhaal uit ten tyd van de Jameson-Inval. Door D'Arbez. 8vo. N.D. (1896)?  
See (VAN OORDT, J. F.).

\*(JAMESON RAID): (ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH REPubLIEK): De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Rhodesia. Dr. Hendrik P. N. Muller. 8vo. 1896.  
See MULLER, HENDRIK P. N.

JANEK, HJALMAR PETERSON: Bland, Boer, und Britter. Skildringar fran Kriget i Sydafrika 1899-1900; af HJ. P:son Janek. Med 16 illustrationer erfter fotografier fran Krigskadeplatsen. Helsingborg: Schmidts Boktryckeri—Aktiebolags tryckerei. 110 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*(JANISCH, HUDSON RALPH: Extracts from the St. Helena Records, compiled by the late Hudson Ralph Janisch, Esq., C.M.G., Governor of St. Helena. St. Helena: Printed and Published at the "Guardian" Office by Benjamin Grant, Printer. 240 pp. 8vo. 1885.

It is stated that "probably there are no records of other British settlements more interesting or saddening than those which are to be found in these pages. Amongst the many incidents of the early days of the Island's history, herein recapitulated, several will be found to be highly ludicrous and entertaining, while some are revolting in the extreme." The record contains many references to South Africa, the chief of which refer to the capture of the Cape in 1795, about which some interesting details are given. The note dated May 28, 1895, reads as follows:—

"Detail of proceedings relative to an Expedition to the Cape of Good

Hope. Mr. Pringle, the Agent from the Secret Committee lately come down from the Cape, gives information that the garrison of the Cape consisted of about 1000 regular troops, that Colonel Gordon the Commander-in-Chief was well disposed. That if the Dutch at the Cape had received information of the French having overrun Holland, they would turn out Gordon, and put Democrats in command. But if Col. Gordon was supported in time the Garrison might be got to join us and so save the place and get possession of the Dutch Indiamen at the Cape (fourteen in number). Arranged that H.M.S. *Sceptre* and some of the Indiamen here with a reinforcement from the Garrison should proceed at once to the Cape, viz., 300 men from Garrison, two field pieces and two chests of treasure about £10,000. . . ." A full account is given of the assistance afforded by the authorities at the Island, and the references to Colonel Gordon are extremely significant in view of the accusations of treason on his part which were current at the Cape and in Europe, with reference to his conduct in surrendering the country to the British.

\*JANSEN, WILLIAM : Een politieke biljartpartij tusschen Engeland en Transvaal.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(JARDINE, A. J.) : A Fragment of Church History at the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Cape Town : Printed for W. Bridekirk, Heeren-gracht. vi + 89 pp. 8vo. 1827. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer discusses "The Rise and Progress of the Presbyterian or Scottish National Church in Cape Town," together with the general tenets and principles of this form of worship, &c. &c.

A note on the flyleaf states that "The Author is Mr. Jardine, Librarian of the Public Library at the Cape of Good Hope," while a further note on the back of the flyleaf, dated August 1, 1829, states, "The Scotch Church and the Catholic Church are just finished, but the English Church is not yet begun, but it is to be immediately." The foregoing notes are to be found in the British Museum copy of this scarce pamphlet.

JAUFFRET, LOUIS FRANÇOIS : The Travels of Rolando ; containing in a supposed tour round the world, authentic descriptions of the Geography . . . of various countries. Translated from the French of L. F. Jauffret. In four volumes. London : Printed for Richard Phillips. . . . 4 vols. 12mo. 1804.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Rolando during his travels is shipwrecked on the coast of the country of the "Houtniquas" (probably Kaffraria), from whence he and his companions made their way to Cape Town, meeting Le Vaillant on their journey, and rescuing him from an unpleasant adventure. The work contains several maps and illustrations, one of the latter representing the meeting with Le Vaillant.

\*(JAUFFRET, LOUIS FRANÇOIS) : Travels of Rolando ; or, A Tour round the World. Translated by Miss Aikin. Corrected and revised by Cecil Hartley, A.M. A new edition, illustrated by William Harvey. London : G. Routledge & Co. . . . xii + 506 pp. 16mo. 1857.

Pp. 335-433 deal with the Cape of Good Hope. It is observed in the Preface that "in the 'Travels of Rolando,' combined with the most vivid

descriptions, we find the liveliest, most varied, most extraordinary, and most impressive personal adventures that imagination is capable of conceiving or pencil of portraying."

- \*JEANNERET, PHILIPPE : *Les Ma-Khoça*, par Philippe Jeanneret, ancien aide-missionnaire à Antioka, Afrique portugaise, Pays de Gaza. In "Bulletin de la Société Neuchateloise de Géographie. Tome VIII., 1894-1895. Pp. 126-155. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

Notes on the inhabitants of Gazaland.

- \*JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON (Editor): *Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900*; written by officers attached to the various brigades, and edited by Surgeon T. T. Jeans, R.N.; with an Introduction by Commander Chas. N. Robinson, R.N. (Retired); with maps, plans, illustrations, &c. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. . . . xx + 307 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The contents narrate the part played by the naval brigades in the Siege of Ladysmith, the Western line of operations under Methuen, and on the march with the Field Force to Bloemfontein and Pretoria. The volume is divided into eight parts, the editor contributing a bright and interesting account of the march from Enslin to Bloemfontein, including the capture of Cronje.

See MARCHANT, Major A. E.; and JONES, Capt. W. T. C.

See WILSON, Captain LESLIE O.

See FERGUSON, Commander J. A.

See BACK, Lieut. E. D. C.

See SHEEN, Chief Engineer C. C.

See LILLY, Fleet-Surgeon F. J.

See JONES, Captain E. J.

- JEBB, RICHARD : *The Imperial Problem of Asiatic Immigration*. Ex. "Journal of the Royal Society of Arts," vol. lxi. pp. 585-610. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

This paper discusses the Asiatic Question in relation to the British Colonies, including the South African States. An Appendix, contributed by Mr. P. E. Lewin, contains a "Summary of British and American Laws and Treaties affecting Asiatic Immigration, together with a Population table" (pp. 597-605), including a complete summary of the laws of the Cape Colony, Orange River Colony, Transvaal and Natal, affecting this question.

- \*JENKIN, T. NICOL : *Report on the General Trades of South Africa (excluding engineering and textiles)*. By T. Nicol Jenkin, Special Commissioner. With special tables, appendices, and several illustrations. Published by P. S. King & Son, London, for the National Industrial Association. x + 187 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

The great increase in foreign trade "in places formerly supplied almost wholly by British firms" was the subject of much discussion at the beginning of the twentieth century. "In order to ascertain the value of the statements freely circulated concerning the success attending foreign competition . . . the President of the National Industrial Association, Mr. John Lockie, M.P. . . . formed the South African Trade Committee,

whose mission was to inquire into and report upon the state of trade in South Africa and its possibilities." Three Commissioners were sent out in 1902, the author being selected to examine into the "general trades." The report is of a very thorough nature, and deals with the British methods of business, the packing, shipping, and delivery of goods, with separate chapters on the more important articles of commerce. Mr. Jenkin confirms the oft-reiterated statement that the rivals of our manufacturers "take more pains than we do to ascertain and meet the wishes of the consumers, not only in one locality and trade but in all." It is stated that, generally speaking, the British goods are "the best, the most substantial, enduring, and reliable," but they are dearer than foreign goods, and it is by the cheaper products that foreigners are introducing themselves into the better class trade, and it is advised that a cheaper class of goods should be shipped as well as the better varieties when possible. Grave strictures are made on the bad packing of our manufactures, which has caused our trade "more loss than the push and business of American or Germans," who have made a special study of this important matter. It is stated that, although competitors have made great strides, the bulk of the trade is still British, but significant mention is made of the "civility, promptness," and "foresight" of our opponents, and it is remarked that, taking these circumstances into consideration, the Americans and Germans ought to have done still better. The author, however, considers that "the great and enduring loyalty of the British Colonial . . . has helped largely in preventing us from losing more ground," but he warns the British merchant against abusing his advantage in this respect. After dilating upon the great importance of the South African market, and referring to the mixed character of the population, it is remarked that "our manufacturers must cater on common-sense lines. Suitable goods at suitable prices must be prepared; they must be brought prominently before the notice of the merchants and the store-keepers; orders must be promptly attended to; the goods must be scientifically packed; and the cost of the freight and the carriage must be reduced to the lowest possible point." With strict attention to these important matters, "British goods will have the preference because they are 'home' goods, and because as a rule they are better value than most of the goods of other countries."

\*JENKINSON, Rev. THOMAS B.: *Amazulu. The Zulus, their past history, manners, customs, and language, with observations on the country and its productions, climate, &c., the Zulu War, and Zululand since the War.* By Thomas B. Jenkinson, B.A., S.P.G., Natal, 1873-1879, late Canon of Maritzburg. London: W. H. Allen & Co. . . . x+215 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1882.

During his six years' residence in Natal the author acquired an insight into the manners and customs of the Zulus and the history of their country, and he gives a short account of Natal, and a "personal narrative," in the form of a diary, which records the events of note which took place during his stay in the colony. He refers to the evident desire of the young Zulus for a war with the British, expressing his "deliberate conviction that the overthrow of the Zulu power, though a terrible thing at the time, was a blessing to the whole Zulu nation." Mr. Jenkinson remarks, "It is a fact, known to all the border residents both in Natal and the Transvaal, that the Zulus have been preparing for war for the past three years, . . . Government officers, living on the border, knew that war was inevitable." Captain J. Ruscomb is quoted as having asserted that in an interview he had

with the Zulu king, he (Cetywayo) had professed himself as "against a war, although he threatened to fight the Boers"; but he admitted that, "had not the Transvaal been annexed, it was only a question of time how soon war would have broken out between the Boers and the Zulus."

JENKINSON, Rev. THOMAS B.: *The Boers in Zululand*. . . . Sidmouth: Richard Lethaby. 23 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1884.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A pamphlet containing letters from members of the writer's family in Zululand referring to the presence of 800 Boers in that part of South Africa at this period.

\*JENKINSON, Rev. THOMAS B.: *South Africa: as a Field for Colonial Enterprise, with Suggestions for a better System of Emigration*. By Thomas B. Jenkinson, B.A., Curate of Sidmouth; sometime of Springvale, Natal, and Canon of Maritzburg. Sidmouth: Richard Lethaby. 38 pp. 12mo. 1888.

It is suggested that emigration should be taken in hand by the parochial authorities, and that people in villages and small towns ought "to aid their fellow-townsmen or villagers to emigrate," while an "emigration board or committee" should be formed "in parishes or groups of parishes to receive applications, and to decide upon the fitness of the applications." In addition to this, "*a better provision for newly-arrived colonists is what the writer chiefly insists on, . . . the necessity of ensuring a maintenance to emigrants on their landing, and for some time afterwards.*" Some particulars are given of the history, towns, villages, natives, wars, productions, &c., of the colonies and states of South Africa, with special references to Natal, and details respecting the advantages and drawbacks of that colony, and other matters of interest to intending emigrants. In an appendix will be found some notes on the then newly-opened up gold-fields of Barberton.

\*JENNINGS, JAMES: *The Prospects of Africa, with other Poems*. . . . London: Printed by J. D. Dewick, 46 Barbican, for T. Lester, Finsbury Place; and Sherwood, Nelly & Jones, Paternoster Row. 136 pp. 16mo. 1814.

The poem entitled "The Prospects of Africa" extends to sixty-one pages, but little is written respecting South Africa, though the poet remarks—

. . . . "brightest visions of prophetic scope,  
May time maturely prove Cape of Good Hope."

\*JEPPE, CARL: *The Kaleidoscopic Transvaal*. By Carl Jeppe. . . . London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. xii + 266 pp. 8vo. 1906.

An interesting sketch consisting "largely of reminiscences interspersed with camp-fire stories and old half-forgotten tales." The author was a well-known citizen of the Transvaal, his family having settled there in 1870. Referring to the first annexation Mr. Jeppe observes, "The country tacitly, if sullenly acquiesced. President and Volksraad launched a protest which was hardly looked upon as serious by themselves. The President advised all officials to remain in the service of the country, and the most prominent Boer leaders, such as Kruger and Piet Joubert, set them a good example by accepting their back pay out of the British Treasury, *which sums were, however, subsequently refunded.*" (The latter statement is not met

with in any other work on the subject.) It is observed that a complete answer to the charges against the Boers with reference to the Bronkhurst disaster is, that "Colonel Anstruther . . . while dying, shook hands with Commandant Joubert, the Boer leader, and thanked him for his courtesy and consideration." The author denies that there was any plot amongst the Boers "to wrest South Africa from the British Empire," and asserts that "the first great compensating advantage" of the South African War (1899-1902) "is, that at last the Briton and Boer have learned to respect each other."

\*JEPPE, FREDERICK: Die Transvaal'sche oder Süd-Afrikanische Republik. Beschrieben von Friedrich Jeppe, in Potchefstroom. Nebst einem Anhang; Dr. Wangemann's Reise in Süd-Afrika, 1866-67. Mit einer originalkarte der Transvaalschen Republik, &c. "Erganzungsheft No. 24 zu Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen." Gotha: Justus Perthes. iv+24 pp. Quarto. 1868.

The Transvaal or South African Republic. Written by Frederick Jeppe of Potchefstroom. With an Appendix: Dr. Wangemann's journeys in South Africa, 1866-1867. With an original map of the Transvaal Republic, &c. Supplement No. 24 to Petermann's Geographical Communications.

An early sketch of the Transvaal, written by the Postmaster-General of the Republic at this period. The chapters describe:—

1. The country as a whole.
2. The particular districts.

3. The coinage, measures, taxes, business, communications, and immigration.

The appendix contains a condensed account of Dr. Wangemann's travels taken from his work, entitled "A Year's Journey in South Africa," in which will be found some interesting notes on the natives and Boers of the Transvaal. The large map of the Republic was compiled "from surveys and observations by Surveyor-General M. Forsmann, C. Mauch, F. Hammar, Surveyor J. Brooks, and from official documents, by F. Jeppe and A. Merensky (Potchefstroom and Botsabels, 1868), and was reconstructed and augmented, with data from various exploring travellers, by A. Petermann.

\*JEPPE, FREDERICK: Notes on some of the Physical and Geological Features of the Transvaal, to accompany his new Map of the Transvaal and surrounding Territories. By Frederick Jeppe, F.R.G.S. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. 47, pp. 217-250, with map. 8vo. (1877.)

The notes accompanying the map afford ample information respecting the physical configuration, hydrography, orography, geology, and other features of the Transvaal, and there is a table "showing the principal timber trees" of the country, together with some remarks on the projected railway to Delagoa Bay. It is stated that "The topography of the map has been carefully compiled from the explorations of Mauch, Mohr, Hübner, Baines, Erskine, Elton, and Dr. Cohen," and from the routes of these and many other travellers; the territories included being the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, Basutoland, parts of Natal, Matabeleland, and Zululand, and the whole of the "new colony of Griqualand West."

\*JEPPE, FREDERICK: The Kaap Gold Fields of the Transvaal. By Fred. Jeppe, F.R.G.S. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. x., No. 7. New Monthly Series. Pp. 438-446. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

It is stated that this territory is spread over an area comprising about 800 square miles watered by the Kaap and Crocodile Rivers. The climate of Barberton is considered healthy, but not that of the Kaap Valley, where a good deal of malaria exists. The article contains some information regarding the Kaap Gold Fields and their prospects at this period, with a description of the town of Barberton, which had been recently established, together with an account of the various routes to the district.

\*JEPPE, FREDERICK: The Zoutpansberg Goldfields in the South African Republic. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xv., No. 3. New Monthly Series. Pp. 213-237. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

It is stated that "the district of Zoutpansberg embraces an area of about 25,000 square miles . . . about one-fifth of the whole of the South African Republic . . . the proclaimed goldfields cover about 3564 square miles." There are some particulars respecting the early occupation of these regions by the Boers, and of the natives, geological features, minerals, and towns and villages of the district, together with a map and four illustrations.

JEPPE, FREDERICK; and KOTZE, JOHN GILBERT: De Locale Wetten der Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek. 1849-1885. Bijeengebragt met Breedvoerigen Bladwijzer door Fred. Jeppe, en naauwkeurig Herzien door J. G. Kotze, Hoofdregter. Gedrukt en uitgegeven voor rekening van het Gouvernement der Z. A. Republiek, door J. F. Celliers. Pretoria, Z. A. Republiek. Pp. 1422, 207. Roy. 8vo. 1887. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Local Laws of the South African Republic, 1849-1885.

\*JERNINGHAM, Sir HUBERT E. H.: Crown Colony Government. Ex. "The Empire Review," vol. i. No. I., pp. 87-95. Roy. 8vo. February 1901.

The system of the government of Crown Colonies is discussed, special reference being made to the announcement by Mr. Chamberlain that that method of administration was to be applied to the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies. It is maintained that when the new colonies have passed through this stage of their new political existence, and "the Boers have accepted the situation, and understand the advantages and responsibilities of self-government," they "will thereafter enjoy more liberty than they have ever enjoyed before."

JERROLD, WALTER: Sir Redvers H. Buller, V.C. Cr. 8vo. 1900. See BULLER, General Sir REDVERS.

\*JESSETT, MONTAGUE GEORGE: The Key to South Africa: Delagoa Bay. By Montague George Jessett, F.R.G.S. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. (New and revised edition.) 160 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A comprehensive and detailed account of Lorenzo Marquez and Delagoa

Bay up to 1898-9. The author seems to have been imbued with the idea that the British would eventually take possession of the port and its surroundings, but mention is made of the fact that Lord Kimberley declined to purchase the Bay for £12,000, preferring to leave the matter of deciding its ownership to arbitration, which resulted in the maintenance of the Portuguese claims. In a chapter on the early history of the place, it is stated that the town was called Lorenzo Marquez after an explorer, whose name was also given to the Umbelosi River; later on, however, the older name, "Bahia da Lagoa," was resumed, by which the Bay has been known ever since. The town and harbour are carefully and minutely described, the Portuguese officials coming in for grave censure on account of their apathy and carelessness, of which many instances are related. It is stated that the Lisbon authorities send all their "ne'er-do-wells" to their colonies, which would account for the wretched way in which public matters are managed. In spite, however, of these and other disadvantages, the town appears to have steadily progressed, and, according to the Consular Report of 1897, the death-rate, which at one time was estimated at one-fifth of the population, "will," it is maintained, "soon compare favourably with Durban."

- \*JEWELL, G. W. : The National Guide to Transvaal and O. R. C. . . . R. Clay & Sons, Ltd. . . . (London), and Bungay, Suffolk. Square Minimo. N.D. (1903) ?

This little brochure contains hints to artizans and others intending to emigrate to the new colonies, mentioning names of leading firms who might require their services, together with information respecting wages and cost of living. There are also notes respecting Johannesburg and the smaller towns of the Transvaal, and giving information regarding "a few select farming districts, and the Orange River Colony," together with a list of names of the members of the "Krugersdorp District Farmers' Association."

- \*JEYES, S. H. : Mr. Chamberlain : his Life and Public Career. . . . 8vo. 1903.

See CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH.

- \*(JOHANNESBURG) : Plan of Johannesburg and Suburbs. Printed and Published by the Standard and Diggers News Co., Ltd., Jan. 1894. (38" × 29 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".) Folded to 8vo. 1894.

A plan of the township of Johannesburg, with the suburbs Yeoville, Troyville, Doornfontein, Jeppe, City and Suburban, &c. &c. &c.

- \*(JOHANNESBURG) : Official Programme of the Witwatersrand Celebration. . . Queen's Record Reign. 8vo. 1897.

See (TRANSVAAL) : (QUEEN VICTORIA'S JUBILEE).

- \*(JOHANNESBURG) : (MAIL AND SKEPTIC) : The Mail and Skeptic. Printed by Eclipse Printing Works (C. Coleman & Co.), Fordsburg (Johannesburg). Responsible Editor, F. J. Tiddy. Pp. 354-371. Quarto. (1898.)

The full-page cartoon represents Dr. Leyds, as Mephistopheles, flying away with a "well-lined" bag, his tail enfolding the old President, who is struggling in a forest of bayonets. Another cartoon presents six portraits of Kruger in various attitudes and changes of visage, with a note attached

to one of the sketches, remarking "Why don't the German Emperor send me Telegrams now?" The principal article is headed, "The President's Speech, or Reasoning, a Lost Art."

\*(JOHANNESBURG): (MAIL AND SKEPTIC): The Mail and Skeptic. Printed and published by the "Skeptic" Publishing Co., Johannesburg. Responsible Editor: F. J. Tiddy. No. 157; vol. vi. 12 pp. Quarto. 1899.

This issue contains a curious cartoon of President Kruger, entitled "Our 'Promising' President, or All Smoke."

\*(JOHANNESBURG'S BIRTHDAY): Johannesburg's Birthday. Four Years' Work, and what there is to show for it. Supplement to the "Star," Johannesburg, South African Republic, Saturday, October 4, 1890. Johannesburg. 4 pp. Atlas Folio. 1890.

After an existence of four years, Johannesburg possessed a population of about 20,000 people, and many fine buildings had already been erected. The publication contains illustrations of the principal edifices, with descriptive notes, and is an interesting reminiscence of the early days of the "Golden City."

\*(JOHANNESBURG AND PRETORIA): British Association for the Advancement of Science. Johannesburg and Pretoria. Local Programme. South Africa, 1905. Johannesburg. 51 pp. 12mo. 1905.

The contents include the objects of the British Association, names of officers, sections, programme of visit, local arrangements, and four maps, including (1) Map of Johannesburg and the near suburbs; (2) Street plan of central Johannesburg; (3) District map—about forty miles radius; (4) Map of Pretoria.

JOHNS, PERCY: The Coalfields of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, by Percy Johns (Kimberley). Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. 15 pp. Quarto. 1897.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

An open letter to Sir James Sievwright, Commissioner of Crown Lands, Cape Colony, suggesting that the Cape Government should give financial support to colonial mining industries. There is some account of the Indwe and Stormberg coalfields and of the different collieries in these districts.

JOHNSON, EDMUND (Editor): South African International Exhibition. 8vo. 1877.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, CAPE TOWN, 1877).

\*JOHNSON, EDWARD H.: Reduction Works Checks as practised on the Rand Gold Mines. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 68-73, Plate III. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer remarks that "the meaning that is attached to checks on reduction work as applied to Rand gold mining" is "the effort to obtain accurate information, continuously, of the values before and after metal-

lurgical treatment, and deduce therefrom the degree of efficiency obtained." Reference is made to the important influence which the cyanide process has exercised in elaborating methods of checking recovery, and the necessity for continuous sampling which its introduction has brought about.

\*JOHNSON, EDWARD H. : South African Metallurgy. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 310-317. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

\*JOHNSON, FRANK : Rhodesia : Its Present and Future. In vol. xxxiii., "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 1-33. 8vo. 1901.

The speaker stated that in his twenty-one years' residence in South Africa he knew "of no more delightful and health-giving climate than that found on the high veld of Southern Rhodesia." With reference to the gold-mining industry, Mr. Johnson considered it "a very open question" whether the "indisputable evidences of a prehistoric and profitable mining industry have not proved more of a hindrance than a help; . . . they have removed the outcrop and easily worked gold," which "would have gone far to establish that confidence which is necessary to insure the influx of capital." It is stated that Mr. Telford Edwards estimated that the gold extracted by the ancient miners amounted to "at least 75 millions sterling," and the author gives data showing that about 150,000 tons of ore were removed from twenty-one properties owning just 1000 claims, and that according to their present yield the production of gold acquired by the ancients from these claims should have been over 136,000 ounces. Taking these figures as a basis, it is calculated that "15,598,848 ounces of gold were removed from Southern Rhodesia during the Himyaritic and Phœnician occupation of the country," the value of the output being £62,395,000. Mr. Johnson agrees with Professor Keane's theory that "Ophir was not the source, but merely the distributing centre, . . . for the gold brought from Havilah . . . and further, that the Havilah of ancient historians is simply the vast mineralised region situated between the Lower Zambesi and the Limpopo—the Southern Rhodesia of to-day," and, in support of the theory, it is pointed out that in no other part of the world are there remains of gold workings of sufficient magnitude to account for the vast quantities of gold spoken of in the Bible and elsewhere at that period.

JOHNSON, HENRY : With our Soldiers at the Front ; or, Conflict and Victory in South Africa. . . . London : The Religious Tract Society. . . . 192 pp. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A narrative of the South African War up to the fall of Pretoria, compiled from stories and incidents, &c. &c.

\*JOHNSON, J. P. : Stone Implements from the Farm Elandsfontein, No. 235, near Johannesburg ; with a list of papers relating to the Anthropology of Prehistoric South Africa. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 197-199. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The paper includes a sheet of illustrations on which are shown nineteen implements found on the farm Elandsfontein, together with four others "of nearly ordinary dimensions." The bibliography contains twenty-four items.

- \*JOHNSON, J. P.: The Auriferous Conglomerates of the Witwatersrand and the Antimony Deposits of the Murchison Range. By J. P. Johnson, A.I.M.M., Member of the Council of the Geological Society of South Africa. Certificated Mine Surveyor of the Transvaal. . . . J. S. Phillips. . . . London, and J. P. Johnson, Johannesburg. 9 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

The information respecting the banket formations and the antimony deposits is supplemented by a folding sheet containing illustrations of six sections and plans of the auriferous conglomerates of various mines in the Witwatersrand district.

- \*JOHNSON, J. P.: The Geology of the Roberts-Victor Diamond Mine. . . . J. S. Phillips. . . . London, and J. P. Johnson, Johannesburg. 13 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

In the course of his remarks on the peculiarities of the geological formation of the mine (which is situated in the Boshof District, Orange River Colony) the author observes, "I believe that Kimberlite is not an igneous rock but purely a fragmental one, simulating in parts an igneous structure owing to changes induced by heated steam or water. . . ."

- \*JOHNSON, J. P.: The Stone Implements of South Africa. . . . Second Edition; Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . 85 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

The author remarks the object of the volume "is to co-ordinate the various discoveries of stone implements that have been made during the last four years—discoveries that, I venture to think, mark a new era in our knowledge of the Stone Age in South Africa. . . . In this edition I have included some further discoveries, and have added a number of new illustrations."

- JOHNSON, L. H.: The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry Cavalry, 23rd Co., I. Y. A record of Incidents . . . in the South African Campaign of 1899-1900-1901-1902; . . . by Trooper L. H. Johnson, D.L.O.I.Y. With Illustrations by the Author. 158 pp. 8vo. (1902.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A personal narrative dedicated to Major George Kemp, M.P.

- \*(JOHNSON, Dr. SAMUEL): A Voyage to Abyssinia. By Father Jerome Lobo. . . . (Translated by Dr. Johnson.) 8vo. 1735.  
See LOBO, JEROME.

- \*(JOHNSON, Rev. W. P.): The Rev. W. P. Johnson's Journeys in the Yao Country, and Discovery of the Sources of the Lujende. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 480-484, Map. 1882.

- \*JOHNSON, Rev. W. P.: Seven Years' Travels in the Region East of Lake Nyassa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 512-536, Map. 1884.

The article deals with three districts in Portuguese East Africa, viz., the country north of the Rovuma; the districts between the Rovuma, the Lujenda, and Lake Nyassa; and the territory south-east of Nyassa.

Mr. Johnson was a member of the "Universities' Mission," and at this period had resided about seven years near Lake Nyassa.

- \*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H. : British Central Africa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xii. pp. 713-743, Map. 1890.

Sir H. H. Johnston, who succeeded Mr. H. E. O'Neill as British Consul at Mozambique, describes a journey to Nyassaland, *via* the Chinde Mouth of the Zambesi; the first six pages of the article are descriptive of the portion of his journey through Portuguese East Africa.

- \*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H. : Livingstone and the Exploration of Central Africa. 8vo. 1891.

See "LIVINGSTONE, DAVID."

- \*(JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.) : Mr. H. H. Johnston and the British South Africa Company. A letter to the Editor of "The Fortnightly Review," by "Africander." Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. cccxiv., New Series, pp. 293-296. Roy. 8vo. February 1893.

The writer alludes to the connection of Mr. Johnston with the Chartered Company, and asks whether that gentleman can consistently act as Imperial Commissioner for Nyassa Land under these circumstances. There is a short résumé of the history of the latter country, and some complaints are made with regard to its administration at this period.

- \*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H. : British Central Africa. An Attempt to give some Account of a Portion of the Territories under British Influence north of the Zambesi. By Sir Harry H. Johnston, K.C.B. . . . H.M. Commissioner and Consul-General in British Central Africa. With six maps and twenty illustrations. . . . Methuen & Co. . . . London. xix + 544 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

A comprehensive account of the British Central African Protectorate, with considerable information respecting North-Eastern Rhodesia and its natives, flora, fauna, &c. &c.

- \*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H. : A History of the Colonisation of Africa by Alien Races. By Sir Harry Johnston, K.C.B. . . . With eight maps by the author and J. G. Bartholomew. Cambridge: At the University Press. xii + 319 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The African volume of the "Cambridge Historical Series" (edited by Mr. G. W. Prothero), the aim of which "is to sketch the history of modern Europe, with that of its chief colonies and conquests, from about the end of the fifteenth century to the present time." In the prefatory note, Mr. Johnston observed that he at first considered the task of compiling this volume "an act of supererogation in the presence of such admirable existing works on African history as those of Mr. McCall Theal, Dr. Scott Keltie," &c. &c. He was, however, "made aware that no attempt had yet been made to summarise and review in a simple book the general history of the attempts of Asia and Europe to colonise Africa," and he agreed to undertake the production of the volume. The work records the advent of the "Mediterranean, Malay, and Muhammadan invaders" in the Dark Continent, who were followed by the Spanish and Portuguese, and suc-

ceeded in their turn by the Dutch and English, and the exploits of the travellers of all these nations are duly related and commented on. A chapter is devoted to the French settlements in West and North Africa, and others narrate the rise, progress, and development of the Belgian, Italian, and German Colonies. In the first appendix will be found a chronological list of the "notable events and dates in the history of African colonisation, from about 1100 B.C. to A.D. 1898, and the second contains a "Bibliography of the History of Colonisation of Africa."

\*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: Problems of the Empire. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 303, pp. 716-731. Roy. 8vo. May 1902.

The principal problem discussed deals with the proposed Federation of the British Empire, and it is contended that as the "daughter-nations are now grown up," they should no longer shirk "the regulation and assumption of their imperial burden." It is contended that the main points of "responsible unity" would be—(1) Foreign policy; (2) Upkeep of the Imperial Defence Force; (3) Upkeep of the Imperial Navy; (4) The establishment of a different tariff; and it is maintained that, "as one result of this Federation, the word 'colony' would—except in the case of new Imperial territories—cease to exist." In dealing with the question of South African Federation, the author points out that during our foolish and vacillating policy from 1830 to 1894, the sturdy Dutch race gradually became impregnated with the idea of driving the British flag out of South Africa, and creating a vast Afrikander Federation. It is remarked that "The Jameson Raid, however, destroyed any prospect of a Federation of South Africa brought about by persuasion alone; . . . at this distance of time (the Raid) . . . appears to us an egregious blunder, to purists even a crime. But history will read it as Rhodes's ineffective counterstroke to Kruger's policy. . . . Kruger and Leyds and those who gathered about them formed an insoluble obstacle to the Federation of South Africa." A glowing picture is painted of what might come to pass as the results of the Federation of the British Empire, which, it is urged, would create "the most closely knit, the most unassailable, the most wealthy, and the happiest commonwealth that the world has ever known."

\*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: The Native Labour Question in South Africa. By Sir Harry Johnston, G.C.M.G., K.C.B. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 309, pp. 724-731. Roy. 8vo. November 1902.

It is stated that "perhaps at this juncture all that is required in Africa south of the Zambesi to convert a State of barren steppes . . . into the richest country in the world . . . is a large cheap supply of manual labour. . . . The labour thus acquired may be unskilled but it must be strong." The author states that "all South Africa is unanimous on the subject" of the inadvisability of Chinese immigration. He considers that out of the four millions of blacks south of the Zambesi, about half a million might be suitable for work, and available, but the majority of these were already employed, and at the outside no more than 200,000 additional men could be obtained, while the requirements are for millions rather than thousands. To supply the missing workers, it is suggested that Central Africa should be tapped, and a scheme promulgated on the following lines: (1) The Government itself to create and maintain a Labour Bureau. (2) The men to be conveyed to the East Coast by steamers, and not to be subjected to

any fatiguing journeys on foot. (3) That they should be housed in small separate houses, and not compounded. (4) As far as possible, twelve hours' labour to be the maximum. (5) The minimum wage to be £1 a month, with food, clothing, lodging, &c. (6) Missionaries and teachers to be allowed, but without any compulsion to the labourers to avail themselves of their services.

\*JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: *South African Races*. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi. pp. 661-665. (Review.) 1905.

A Review of Stow's "Native Races of South Africa."

\*JOHNSTON, JAMES: *Reality Versus Romance in South Central Africa*. An account of a journey across the continent from Benguella on the West, through Bihe, Ganguella, Barotse, the Kalihari Desert, Mashonaland, Manica, Gorongoza, Nyassa, the Shire Highlands, to the Mouth of the Zambesi on the East Coast. By James Johnston, M.D. With fifty-one full-page illustrations from photographs by the author, and map. London: Hodder and Stoughton. . . . 353 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

The author visited King Liwanika at Lialui, where he met the well-known missionary, M. Coillard. Liwanika complained that two valuable ivory tusks which he had sent to the Queen (Victoria) had not been delivered to her, and that, from a paragraph in a book which had been translated and read to him ("Zambesia," by E. P. Mathers, p. 435), he had discovered that these tusks "ornamented the board-room of the British South Africa Company." The King told Mr. Johnston that he had "issued an interdict against white men coming into his country," owing to the "bad treatment he had received" from the Company. Copies of letters to Mr. Rutherford Harris, Secretary of the B. S. A. Co., and to the author, from M. Coillard and Liwanika, give details of the King's grievances. The Marotse country was traversed, the author visiting the Gonye and Victoria Falls, and there is an interesting account of the country and its inhabitants. The journey was now pursued to Bechuanaland, the author remaining for about a month at Palachwe, during which period he rendered valuable medical services to Khama's family and many of the inhabitants. From Palachwe the author travelled through Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and he gives an interesting account of Zimbabwe.

\*JOHNSTON, KEITH: *Africa*. By the late Keith Johnston, F.R.G.S., Leader of the Royal Geographical Society's East African Expedition. Revised and corrected by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. With Ethnological Appendix by A. H. Keane, M.A.I. Fourth Edition. Maps and illustrations. Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel based on Hellward's "Die Erde und ihre Völker." London: Edward Stanford. . . . xvi+616 pp. 8vo. 1884.

The work is described in the author's own words as containing "a tolerably complete general view of the present state of knowledge of African geography; the natural features of the continent, its many kingdoms, states, and colonies, with their inhabitants." Seventy-eight pages are devoted to a description of the South African Colonies and States, with illustrations and maps; including some account of the Portuguese territories in South-East Africa.

\***(JOHNSTONE, Commodore GEORGE)**: (Attack on the Cape of Good Hope, 1781). 8vo. 1787.  
See (HOWE, Lord Viscount).

**JOHNSTONE, JAMES**: James Johnstone's Book. Great Contest. 2 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901)?  
Contains "The March of the British Cyclist."

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

\***JOLLYMAN, W. H.**: The Science of Bacteriology and its Commercial Aspects. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 242-251. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer, in referring to the outbreak of plague in Johannesburg, remarks that "the disease . . . may be diagnosed bacteriologically at a very early stage"; he gives several examples of the uses of bacteriology in matters outside medicine.

\***JONES, Captain E. P.**: With the Natal Field Force. By Captain E. P. Jones, C.B., R.N. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900," pp. 278-295. Cr. 8vo. 1901.  
See **JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON** (Editor).

Particulars are afforded respecting the services of the Brigade after the relief of Ladysmith.

\***JONES, RODERICK**: The Black Peril in South Africa. . . . Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 327, pp. 712-823. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Attention is drawn to the fact that, while the white population of South Africa south of the Zambesi is under a million, the coloured races inhabiting these regions number about ten millions. The latter are described as being in a semi-savage state, but it is argued that "the process of Evolution has begun." A certain number of the natives in the Cape Colony possess the franchise, and it is asserted that in recent elections "Bond and Progressive . . . vied with each other . . . prostrating themselves even to the dust," in order to get their support at the polls, and it is maintained that "day by day the power of the native grows." The account of the rise and progress of the "Church of Ethiopia" would serve to indicate that a bid for independence in religious matters is being directed by the leaders of "the black man," who, according to Tembo Jabavu, editor of the *Imvo*, believe that "while the white man's religion is all right, the white agent of that religion is all wrong." It is pointed out that the organ of the "African Methodist Episcopal Church of America," a religious denomination with numerous followers and an organised system in South Africa, boldly spoke, during the South African War, "of the time when Africans would whip the British back to the Thames," and although many of the black clergy at the Cape deprecated the violence of such language, "it was not without reason that the Imperial Government refused permission to the agents of the African Methodist Episcopal Church to visit their dioceses in the new colonies after the war." The writer recommends that the laws of the Cape Colony with respect to natives be brought into line with those of the other South African Colonies, and maintains that

“the designers of the Federal Constitution will have to consider whether that constitution is to be levelled up to the Cape Colony standard, or down to that of the other colonies.”

- \*JONES, Lieutenant T. : *Soldiering and Sport in Mashonaland*. By Lieutenant T. Jones, R.H.A. Royal Horse Artillery Institution Papers. 2 vols. XX., pp. 69-79. 8vo. (1892.)

A short sketch of Mashonaland in the early days of its occupation by the pioneers of the British South Africa Company. Details are given of the routes to the country at this period, with some notes on the scanty settlements then existing around Fort Salisbury and Tuli. There is a description of the subject tribe of Makalakas, with remarks on the Mashonas, and it is asserted that “the only enemies which the occupants of the country have to fear are the Matabeles. . . . If the time ever comes when they find themselves engaged in war with the white man, they will prove themselves worthy foemen of his steel.”

There is a good deal of information regarding the sport of Mashonaland, which at this time was excellent, including most of the larger fauna of South Africa.

- JONES, Professor T. RUPERT : *On the Diamond Fields of South Africa*. . . . In “*South Africa and its Diamonds*.” (Reprints and Extracts.) Printed for Private Distribution by J. Tennant, Mineralogist to Her Majesty. . . . London. 24 pp. 8vo. 1871.

See (TENNANT, J.).

- \*JONES, Professor T. RUPERT : *Geological Notes upon Griqualand West*. By George W. Stow, Esq. . . . With descriptions of the Specimens by Professor T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S. . . . 8vo. 1875.

See STOW, GEORGE W.

- \*JONES, Professor T. RUPERT : *Obituary notice of the late Mr. G. W. Stow*. . . . 8vo. (1883.)

See (STOW, GEORGE W.).

- \*JONES, Professor T. RUPERT : *The Mineral Wealth of South Africa*. In vol. xviii., “*Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute*,” pp. 216-251. 8vo. 1887.

The paper describes the various geological formations of South Africa, and enumerates the minerals encountered in the different strata. Little was said by the speaker respecting the “banket” series of reefs in the Transvaal, which had only recently been discovered, and it is evident that little importance was attached to the Witwatersrand at this period. Indeed, in the subsequent discussion, Mr. T. Collingwood Kitto, a well-known geologist, stated that the De Kaap was the “only gold field in South Africa at the present time which is worth working,” an assertion which he afterwards modified by observing that “there is a reasonable prospect of finding gold at Witwatersrand in paying quantities.” Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr, however, stated that many men of experience maintained that the Witwatersrand fields “are equal, if not superior to those of Barberton.” Professor Jones made copious references to the mines of the De Kaap Gold Fields, and he gave some particulars respecting the diamond fields, and the copper mines of Namaqualand and Damaraland.

- \*JONKMAN, H. F.: Mededeelingen over Zuid-Afrika. Quarto. N.D. circa 1884.

In Martinus Nijhof's Catalogue "Afrique," No. 252; June 1894.

- (JONKMAN, H. F.): De Transvaalsche Deputatie. Overgedrukt uit De Amsterdamer, Dagblad voor Nederland, van 1-5 Maart 1884. (No printer's name, place, or date.) (Amsterdam.) 23 pp. 12mo. (1884.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Short sketches of President Kruger and Messrs. Du Toit and Smit, the Transvaal deputation to England, who succeeded in bringing about the 1884 Convention.

- \*JORDAAN, G.: Hoe zij Stierven. Mededeelingen aangaande het einde dergenen, ann wien gedurende den laatsten oorlog, in de Kaap-Kolonie, het doodvonnis voltrokken is. Bijeenverzameld door G. Jordaan. Met vele portretten. De Stem-Drukkerij (Andreas Coetsee, Drukker en Uitgever), Burgersdorp, Kaap Kolonie. 220 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1905).

How they Died. Facts concerning the last moments of those upon whom the sentence of death was carried out during the late war in the Cape Colony. Collected by G. Jordaan. With many portraits.

The pamphlet is dedicated to Professor Jan Lion Cachet, and gives biographical sketches and other particulars respecting the fate of those convicted of capital offences during the war. Details of the evidence given at the court-martials are supplied, and a somewhat gruesome account of the executions is added, accompanied in many cases by portraits of the prisoners. The frontispiece is an illustration depicting a man bound hand and foot and seated blindfolded on a chair, evidently awaiting the fatal volley.

- \*JORDAN, W. W.: Journal of the Trek Boers. Compiled by W. W. Jordan. In "The Cape Quarterly Review," vol. i. pp. 145-175. 8vo. 1881.

An account of this semi-modern trek, which was commenced in the year 1874. The emigrant farmers had decided to journey with their families to the territories now known as German South-West Africa, and trekking through Rustenburg, Bamangwato, and the Limpopo River, they eventually arrived at the Okovango River, from whence they proceeded to Lake N'Gami. Later on many of the families returned to the Transvaal, but the remainder (after enduring terrible hardships and privations which greatly thinned their ranks) settled in Portuguese South-East Africa, where they were granted farms by the Portuguese authorities.

- \*JORDAN, W. W.: From Damaraland to the Nhemba Country. (Extract from the Diary of W. W. Jordan.) In "The Cape Quarterly Review," vol. ii. pp. 519-539. 8vo. 1883.

A narrative of a journey from the interior of Damaraland (now German South-West Africa) to Portuguese South-West Africa, in the year 1881. Particulars are afforded of the natives inhabiting the regions traversed, and there is some account of the hunting experiences of the expedition.

- JORDÃO, LEVY MARIA: Reflexões sobre a materia da Petição de Agravo, que em defesa do Prelado de Moçambique fez o

Advogado Levy Maria Jordão . . . por Joaquim Heliodoro da Cunha Rivara. . . Nova-Goa: Na Imprensa Nacional. 35 pp. Quarto. 1860. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*JORISSEN, Dr. E. J. P.: *The Peace Negotiations at Laing's Neck, March 1881. Reminiscences and Warnings* by E. J. P. Jorissen. (Translated from the Dutch.) Pretoria: Printed by J. F. Celliers, Church Street, Pretoria, S. A. R. 78 pp. 8vo. 1885.

A somewhat heated pamphlet, issued after the despatch of Sir Charles Warren to Bechuanaland. In referring to the 1880-81 war, the writer remarks, "From the 15th to the 23rd March 1881 there was fought on the hills of the Drakensberg—under ever-changing chances obstinately contested but finally determined—the issue whether South Africa should draw the sword to drive England out. . . ." In conclusion, Mr. Jorissen asserted that "the inglorious and bloodless expedition of Warren and McKenzie has made impossible for years, perhaps for ever, the closer union of the independent States of South Africa with the English Colonies."

- \*JORISSEN, Dr. E. J. P.: *Transvaalsche Herinneringen. 1876-1896.* Door Dr. E. J. P. Jorissen. Amsterdam.—Pretoria.—J. H. De Bussy. Pp. 144, 59. 8vo. 1897.

Transvaal Reminiscences. 1876-1896.

Dr. Jorissen went to the Transvaal in 1875, in the capacity of Superintendent of Education, having been selected for the post by President Burgers, and he afterwards became State Attorney to the Republic. After the first annexation he accompanied Paul Kruger to England to protest against the step, but on his return to South Africa he accepted an official position under the British Government, becoming Attorney-General. He was, however, soon found to be thoroughly unfitted for the post, and his services were dispensed with, whereupon he immediately "became an agitator for the rescission of the annexation" (see Fitzpatrick, Sir. J. Percy), and did his best to inflame the minds of the Boers against the British. The volume gives the history of the Republic from 1876-1896, as far as Dr. Jorissen's experiences and recollections were connected with it, with a slight sketch of the period between the first Convention and the Jameson Raid, and the work being written from the Hollander standpoint is often quoted by pro-Boer writers. In the notes at the end of the volume reference is made to an account of the interview between Sir Bartle Frere and a deputation of Boers (April 1879), which is to be found in "The Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c.," by John Martineau (vol. ii. p. 296). It is here related that the High Commissioner stated that he had, "in writing as well as by word of mouth," given a message to Joubert at Maritzburg to convey to the Boers. Pretorius asserted that he had never heard anything about the message, whereupon Joubert was sent for, and finally Sir Bartle Frere ordered the latter out of his tent, saying, "I have done with you."

Dr. Jorissen remarks, "I hardly know how to express myself in decent language on this subject, according to my conviction every word represented to have been said is a lie. The High Commissioner was certainly influenced by his courteous but cool reception by the Boers. They were masters of the situation, and it is inconceivable that a man travelling through the country under such circumstances, even if he were the High Commissioner, should have adopted so imperious a tone. Besides which Joubert, the Commandant General, was certainly in the tent, quite ready

to answer anything Sir Bartle Frere had to say. The whole story reads like an incident out of Rider Haggard's bombastic account of the Annexation of April 12, 1877."

No mention of this occurrence is to be found in the version of the interview between Sir Bartle Frere and the Boer deputation taken from the *Zuid-Afrikaan*, and purporting to be reprinted from Parliamentary Papers, C. 2367, July 1879.—S. M.

\*(JORISSEN, Dr. E. J. P.): Dr. E. J. P. Jorissen, door Frederick Rompel. *Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen*. Redactie: Mr. J. Kalff, Jr. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink and Zoon. Aflevering 4. Pp. 165-202. 8vo. 1905.

Dr. E. J. P. Jorissen, by Frederick Rompel. *Men and Women of Distinction in our Days*, No. 4. Edited by Mr. J. Kalff, Jr.

It is asserted that Jorissen was banished with Kruger, but that wherever he may live "he belongs to the Transvaal." The biographical sketch is accompanied by a portrait of Dr. Jorissen, which forms the frontispiece to the pamphlet.

\*("JOSEPH IN EGYPT") (Pseudonym): *Resettlement in the Transvaal*. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (TRANSVAAL): (RESETTLEMENT, 1903).

JOSSON, MAURITS: *Schets van het Recht van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek door Maurits Josson, Advocaat bij het Hooggerechtshof der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*. Gent: Drukkerij I. Vanderpoorten. 935 pp. 8vo. 1897. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Sketch of the Law of the South African Republic by Maurice Josson, Advocate of the High Court of Justice of the South African Republic.

JOSSON, MAURITS: *Notes sur le Transvaal; par Maurits Josson, Avocat près la Haute Cour de Justice de Prétoria et Correspondant particulier de "l'Indépendance Belge" dans l'Afrique Australe*. Gand: Imprimeris I. Vanderpoorten. . . . 64 pp. 8vo. (1898)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Notes on the Transvaal: by Maurice Josson, Advocate of the High Court of Pretoria and Special Correspondent of *l'Indépendance Belge* in South Africa.

A series of letters on the political state of the Transvaal, mainly hostile to Great Britain. Amongst other matters dealt with are the resignation of Chief Justice Kotze, the British Suzerainty, and the 1884 Convention.

JOUBERT, JOSEPH: *Un peuple héroïque. Les Boërs*. Par Joseph Joubert, Conseiller de la Société des Études Coloniales et Maritimes. . . . Conférence Faite au Palais de l'Université Catholique d'Angers le 16 Mars 1900. Angers: Germain & G. Grassin. Paris: Librairie Hachette & Cie. 34 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A heroic people. The Boers. . . .

A eulogy of the Boers, containing an account of their origin, history, and manners. The author terms Jameson a pirate, and asserts that Chamberlain is deceitful, and without scruples. He remarks, "What a notable figure is that of Kruger, who has some of the traits of John Bright

and of Lincoln; a personality very original, characterised by uprightness and energy joined with nature and finesse." "Sir Cecil Rhodes" is referred to as "Chef des Africanders."

- \***JOUBERT, JOSEPH** : *Les Armoiries de la République Sud-Africaine.* (Par) Joseph Joubert, Membre du Conseil heraldique de France. Paris : Augustin Challamel. . . . 39 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The Arms of the South African Republic.

A monograph on the subject of the coat of arms of the late Republic, introducing much interesting matter collected from various sources, together with a full-page engraving of the design. There is also a chapter on the arms of the Orange Free State.

- \***JOUBERT, (General) P. J.** : *Een ernstig Woord en een historische Herinnering aan Hare Majesteit Koningin Victoria, met het oog op den tegenwoordigen crisis.* Door P. J. Joubert, Vice-President van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Commandant-General van haar leger. Boekhandel voorheen Hoveker & Wormser. Amsterdam : Pretoria. 26 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The original Dutch version published in South Africa. There is a portrait of General Joubert, and at the back of the pamphlet there is a list of names of the English Transvaal Committee who protested against a war with the Transvaal, the Chairman being Mr. G. W. E. Russell.

- \***JOUBERT, (General) P. J.** : *An Earnest Representation and Historical Reminder to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c. &c., in view of the prevailing crisis.* By P. J. Joubert. Pretoria : "Land en Volk" Office, Pretorius Street. 18 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The apparent simplicity of the language of this open letter is the more curious as being the work of the Boer Commander-in-Chief, known to his countrymen by the significant nickname "Slim Piet." A tone of injured innocence is maintained throughout the communication, but the careful collection of every grievance, real or imaginary, new or old, which the Boers have cherished against the British, might lead the student of African history seriously to doubt whether this pamphlet is as artless and un-studied as it appears. The letter is based on the assumption that the position has been created by Mr. Chamberlain, who "has allowed himself to be led by unscrupulous fortune-seekers, reckless speculators, and insatiable capitalists." The author accuses the capitalists of plotting with Cecil Rhodes and Jameson to obtain the country, and maintains that the men who were dealt with so magnanimously after the Jameson Raid are once more trying to bring misery on the Transvaal, and have caused a false petition, purporting to be signed by 21,000 people, to be sent to Queen Victoria. It is stated that "the wire-pullers of this vile scheme are Messrs. Rhodes, Chamberlain, and Jameson," and General Joubert appeals to the Queen not to "permit a small weak State, that has time after time relinquished its rights, and has tried to live in peace and harmony with your Majesty's people and Government, to be oppressed and overthrown by the world-renowned power and might of Great Britain, simply owing to the misrepresentations of the persons . . . already mentioned."

- \***JOUBERT, (General) P. J.** : *Transvaal. De Lijdensgeschiedenis van de Hollandsche Kaapbewoners onder Engelsche Heerschappij.*

Een aan Hare Majesteit Konigin Victoria opgedragen vlugschrift van den vice president der Transvaalsche Republiek, general J. P. Joubert. G. Delwel & Co., Rotterdam. 32 pp. 8vo. N.D. circa (1899).

The tale of the sufferings of the Dutch residents at the Cape under English rule. A pamphlet dedicated to Her Majesty Queen Victoria by the Vice-President of the Transvaal Republic, General Joubert.

This is a translation into High Dutch of the English version of "An Earnest Representation and Historical Reminder," &c., but is dissimilar to the Dutch edition published in Pretoria. There are several portraits and views, and a war map.

\*(Joubert, General P. J.): Petrus Jacobus Joubert door J. A. Wormser. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie: Mr. J. Kalff, Jr. Haarlem: M. D. Tjeenk Willink and Zoon. Aflevering 2. Pp. 41-86. 8vo. 1900.

Petrus Jacobus Joubert, by J. A. Wormser. Men and Women of Distinction in our Days. Edited by Mr. J. Kalff, Junior.

Sketches from the life of this well-known Boer general up to the period of the South African War (1899-1902).

\*(Joubert, General P. J.): Drie en zestig jaren in dienst der vryheid. De Levensgeschiedenis van General Joubert, aan de jongens van Hollandschen stam verhaald. Door J. A. Wormser. Met Portret en Platen. Amsterdam—Pretoria: Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser. 128 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

Sixty-three years in the service of liberty: The Biography of General Joubert, narrated for the instruction of young people of Dutch descent. By J. A. Wormser. With portrait and plates.

The story of Joubert's life from the days of the Great Trek to his death on the 27th of March 1900. There are a number of interesting illustrations, and a portrait of the General in military costume forms the frontispiece to the volume.

\*(Joubert, General P. J.): Generaal Joubert. Door P.R.O. Boer. Ten Voordelee der beide Republieken. Dordrecht: Corns. Morks., Czn. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 6 en 7. 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A short sketch of the life of General Joubert. It is stated that the Boer Commander-in-Chief was born on January 20, 1831; there are some details of his interview with Sir Bartle Frere in April 1879, &c. &c. &c.

\*JOUSSE, THEOPHILE: La Mission Française Évangélique au sud de l'Afrique, son origine et son développement jusqu'à nos jours. Par Theophile Jousse, ancien missionnaire. Vol. I. 432 pp. Vol. II. 399 pp. Paris: Librairie Fischbacher. . . . 8vo. 1889.

The French Evangelical Mission to South Africa, its origin and development to the present day. By Theophilus Jousse, formerly a missionary.

There is an account of the French Huguenot refugees at the Cape, and of the negotiations entered upon with their descendants, by the French Missionary Society. The greater part of the work is devoted to an account of the Society's Mission Stations in Basutoland, affording a complete

narrative of the inception, progress, and development of the missions amongst the Basutos, with considerable information regarding the country, the natives, the chiefs, and the missionaries.

\*JUDD, JACK SAVILE : *Violet Leaves*. Durban : P. Davis & Sons. 44 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Most of the poems have a religious tendency, and only one refers to South Africa.

\*JUNCKER, CHRISTIAN : *Commentarius de Vita, Scriptisque ac Meritis illustri Viri Iobi Lvdolphi Consiliarii quondam Serenissimi-Morum Saxoniae Ducum intimi, viri per eruditum orbem celeberrimi. Avctore Christiano Ivnckero, Dresd. Historiographo Dvcali Saxo-Hennebergico*. In appendice adiectae sunt tum epistolae aliquot clarorum virorum tum etiam Specimen Linguae Hottentotticae nunquam alias ad notitiam Germanorum perlatae. Lipsiae et Francofurti (Leipsic and Frankfurt). Sumtibus Ioh. Friderici. Bravni. 12mo. 1710. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume contains 228 pages and several indices, in one of which (see Theal's "History of South Africa, 1486-1691") is "an extract from the Cape Journal of 1691." There is also a short Dutch, Hottentot, and Latin Vocabulary. Mr. Theal remarks of the work, "It is quite valueless to a student of Cape history, except as indicating what may have become of Wreede's vocabulary, and several missing documents of that period. Probably they were lent by the Amsterdam Burgomaster, Nicholas Witsen, who was also a director of the East India Company, to the historian Ludolf, and had not been returned when Ludolf died."

JUNIUS, J. H. : *De Koloniën en Staten van Zuid-Afrika. Gids voor hen, die zich naar die streken wenschen te begeven. Mit uitvoerig Geografisch register. Door J. H. Junius, Oud-Kolonist. Tiel : H. C. H. Campagne & Zoon. 112 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1882)*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*JUNIUS, J. H. : *Het Leven in Zuid-Afrika. Door J. H. Junius. Met een voorwoord van Johanna van Woude. Amsterdam : H. C. A. Campagne & Zoon. viii + 410 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1897).*

Life in South Africa. By J. H. Junius. With a Preface by Johanna van Woude.

A work of fiction giving sketches of life and adventure in various parts of the Cape in the seventies.

JUNOD, HENRI A. : *Les Ba-Ronga. Étude ethnographique sur les Indigènes de la Baie de Delagoa. Mœurs.—Droit coutumier.—Vie nationale.—Industrie.—Traditions.—Superstitions et Religion. Par Henri A. Junod, missionnaire à Lourenço Marques. (Bulletin de la Société Neuchateloise de Géographie. Tome X., 1898.) Neuchatel : Imprimerie Paul Attinger. 517 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.*

This important work on the natives of South-East Africa takes up 500 pages, practically the whole of Vol. X. of the "Bulletin," and is one of the finest ethnographical publications on this part of the sub-continent ever issued. There are a number of full-plate engravings and illustrations in the text, a supplement respecting the Basutos by the Rev. E. Jacottet, and an excellent Index.

- \*("JUSTUS") (Pseudonym): The Wrongs of the Caffre Nation ; a Narrative, by Justus. London. Cr. 8vo. 1837.  
See BEVERLEY, MACKENZIE: *Ambrose, South Africa*
- \*JUTA, C. W. T. B.: The Rise and Growth of the Protection of Industrial Property in the Transvaal. By John A. Bucknill, M.A. . . . (Assisted by C. W. T. B. Juta, South African College.) . . . 8vo. 1906.  
See BUCKNILL, JOHN A.

## K

- \*K——, H.: Chaplains in Khaki. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CHAPLAINS).
- (KAAPSCHE COURANT): 2 vols. (Cape Town.) Folio. 1804–6.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Two volumes of this publication are preserved in the British Museum Library, the first having a title-page, with the inscription, "Kaapsche Courant, voor den Jaare 1804. Ter Drukkery van het Gouvernement." (*Cape Courant* for the year 1804. Government Printing Office.) The notice at the foot of the publication states that the paper is issued every Saturday and printed at the Castle, and the volume contains issues from Saturday, January 7, 1804, to Saturday, December 28, 1805, in which will be found Governor Janssen's proclamations and other interesting and historical matter. The second volume starts with No. 1 of (Deel) Part IV., published on Saturday, the 4th of January 1806, and contains Governor Janssen's last proclamation, the whole of the issue being printed in Dutch; the next number is dated January 11, 1805 (in mistake for 1806), and is printed partly in Dutch and partly in English, and contains the articles of capitulation of the Cape of Good Hope signed by H. C. Baron von Prophalow, D. Baird, and Home Popham. On the 18th of January the name of the publication was changed to that of *The Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, vol. i., No. 1, and separate Dutch and English editions were issued, both papers having the British Royal Arms at the top of the sheet. These volumes throw a good deal of light on the incidents connected with the second occupation of the Cape by the British, and should be of great value for reference purposes. The advertisements are very interesting, and many of them announce the sale of slaves by auction.

- (KAAPSCHE GESCHILLEN): Kaapsche Geschillen en Onrusten. 1706.

The publication treats of Dutch colonial conditions at the Cape at this period.

In Philipp Paulitschke's "Die Afrika-Literatur," p. 98.

- (KAAPSCHE GESCHILLEN): Kaapsche Geschillen. (Holland.) 1146 pp. Quarto. 1785.

These publications, which consist of "four blue books . . . printed in Holland," are mentioned by Theal in his Appendix (Notes on Books, &c.), to "History of South Africa, 1691–1795." Mr. Theal states that "they contain the principal documents concerning the complaints of the burghers

from the 1st of March 1779 to the 28th of July 1785, with the replies of the officers at the Cape."

(KAFFIR): Kafir Essays and other Pieces. With an English Translation. Grahamstown: Printed at the Office of the Anglo-African. iv + 79 pp. Small Quarto. 1861.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Essays in Kaffir written by some of the more advanced native students in the mission school at St. Matthew's Keiskama Hoek. It is stated that these essays were published "as specimens of the Kaffir language, and of the native ways of thinking and speaking," and most of them were translated by the Rev. W. Greenstock.

\*(KAFFIR): Lessons in Words and Phrases in English and Kafir. Printed at S. Peter's Mission Press, S. Peter's-on-Indwe. (Cape Colony.) 40 pp. Square 16mo. 1892.

A poorly printed and elementary English-Kaffir glossary; there are a number of useful short sentences, and some examples of fables translated into the Kaffir tongue.

\*(KAFFIR LABOUR QUESTION): The Kafir Labour Question, as it affects the Colony of Natal. . . . By Veritas. 8vo. 1851.

See (NATAL): (KAFFIR LABOUR QUESTION).

\*(KAFFIRS): Surprising Account of Travels in Africa among the Caffres, the Bosjesmen, or Wild Bushmen, and the Machappees; the two former the most ferocious and cruel, and the latter friendly and humane Inhabitants of the barbarous coast of Africa; with an account of their Hunting Matches, wherein two Hunters lost their lives; one being trodden to death by an Elephant, and the other killed by the stroke of an Ostrich; the largest beast and bird in the World. Also an account of a Caffre Prince attacking a Lion, and the particulars of a Royal Banquet at Lattakoo by King Mattebee, monarch of the Machappees. From the recent Narratives of Professor Lichtenstein, and the Rev. Mr. Campbell of Kingsland Chapel. London: Printed and sold by J. Bailey, 116 Chancery Lane, and may be had of most Booksellers. 24 pp. 12mo. N.D. circa 1823.

A quaint and curious Chap Book with a highly coloured frontispiece, showing a native attacking a lion.

\*(KAFFIRS): The Kaffir Commando. By a sixteen years' resident at the Cape. Ex. "Bentley's Miscellany," vol. xxxvii. pp. 626-637. 8vo. 1855.

A tale of the depredations of the Bushmen upon the Boer farmers in the middle of the nineteenth century.

\*(KAFFIRS): (BETROTHAL): A Kaffir Betrothal Ceremony. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. iii. pp. 353-357. 8vo. 1880.

A curious and interesting account of the ceremonies in connection with the betrothal of Sandilli's daughter Victoria to Chief Umhlangazi, one of

the grandsons of Faku. The narrative is remarkable for the dignified address given by the Kaffir ruler on parting with his daughter.

- \*(KAFFIRS): (SETTLER'S STORY): Kaffirs and Kaffirland. A Settler's Story. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 199-210, 287-297, 401-408; vol. iii. pp. 8-21, 98-108, 266-275, 347-359; vol. iv. pp. 105-113, 143-156. 8vo. 1857-8.

A tale of the Kaffir Wars in the middle of the nineteenth century.

- \*(KAFFIR TRIBES): The Caffre Tribes. Quarto. 1851.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SKETCHES OF TRIBES, 1851).

- \*(KAFFIR TRIBES): Report from the Select Committee on the Kafir Tribes; together with the proceedings of the Committee, minutes of evidence, appendix, and index. Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 2 August 1851. (London.) 607 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1851.

A blue-book on "The Relations between this country and the Kaffir and other Tribes on our South African Frontier." The evidence is of an interesting nature, but the examinations were so protracted that no report could be prepared for presentation at the next session. The witnesses included the Rev. Joseph John Freeman, Sir Andrew Smith, M.D., Mr. John Fairbairn, the Rev. James Adamson, D.D., Major John Jarvis Bissett, Colonel C. Ovans, Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Sir George T. Napier, Lieut.-Colonel T. C. Smith, Captain Henry Charles Cunliffe Owen, Major Sir James Edward Alexander, General Sir Peregrine Maitland, the Rev. Henry Renton, Benjamin Hawes, Esq., M.P., and the Rev. Peter La Trobe.

In addition to the minutes of evidence the volume contains letters from the Rev. James Read, Colonel Ovans, and Sir Andries Stockenstrom, and an exhaustive index giving an analysis of the whole of the evidence.

- \*(KAFFIR WAR): Some Account of the Origin and Progress of the Caffre War. (Extracted from Parliamentary Papers.) Containing the substance of many of the facts alluded to by the Rev. Dr. Philip in his recent Missionary Visits. (Reprinted from the Congregational Magazine.) Romsey Press: Published by John Gray. November 1836. 15 pp. 8vo. 1836.

A severe criticism of the Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury's letter to Colonel (afterwards Sir Harry) Smith on the subject of the Kaffir rising and the measures suggested for the punishment of the natives. Lord Glenelg appears to have commented strongly on the communication, and the Committee of the Wesleyan Missionary Society recorded "their most entire and unqualified disapprobation of the step unhappily taken by Mr. Shrewsbury on this occasion."

- \*(KAFFIR WAR): Summary of the Kaffir War of 1834-5. With Notes by the Editor of the "Zuid-Afrikaan." Cape Town: Published at P. A. Brand's. 16 pp. 8vo. 1836.

The pamphlet is dated London, July 15, 1836, and is signed "B." It is claimed that "it gives a clear and comprehensive idea of the origin, nature, conduct, and result of our own late arduous struggle with the Kaffir savages," but Theal, while asserting that "the facts are correctly stated," maintains

that "the account is too short to be of much value." The notes by the editor of the *Zuid Afrikaan* are characterised by intense hostility to Dr. Philip, who is accused of tampering with the Kaffir chiefs, and of repeating "barefaced falsehoods" at missionary meetings at Exeter Hall, the editor remarking, "We consider the separate Hottentot formations of the grasping London Missionary Society, yclept Institutions, Schools, and Settlements, to be vicious excrescences in the State, highly impolitic and fraught with danger." The "Summary" is interesting as representing the case of the colonists against the Kaffirs from the extreme anti-missionary point of view.

\*(KAFFIR WAR): The War in Caffraria. In "Chambers's Repository of Instructive and Amusing Tracts." 12 vols. 1852-54. Edinburgh: J. W. & R. Chambers. 32 pp. 12mo. (1852-4.)

A little tract containing particulars of the Kaffir Wars, with special references to the campaigns of Generals Sir Harry Smith and Sir George Cathcart. There are two vignettes.

\*(KAFFIR WAR, 1850-1853): Cecile, a Tale of the Great Rebellion of 1850-1853. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See (CECILE).

(KAFFIR WARS): The Causes of the Kafir War of 1834-1835 explained: and a Plan for the Preservation of Peace and the Security of the Frontier proposed. . . . Cape Town: Printed for the Author by G. J. Pike, No. 11 St. George's Street. 40 pp. 8vo. 1836. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

A comprehensive statement relative to the alleged reasons for the Kaffir outbreak, together with a plan for future dealings with the natives.

(KAFFIR WARS): Narrative of Transactions connected with the Kaffir War of 1846 and 1847. Grahamstown. 8vo. 1848.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

(KAFFIR WARS): The Caffre Wars and the Christian Colonist. Printed by Edward Couchman . . . for the Tract Association of the Society of Friends. 8 pp. 12mo. 1856.

The experiences of a colonist named Richard Gush in the Kaffir wars in the middle of the nineteenth century; the greater part of the pamphlet is extracted from "Narrative of a Visit to South Africa," by James Backhouse.

\*(KAFFIR WARS): The War in Kaffraria. Ex. "The Colonial Intelligencer" . . . No. XIV., New Series, January 1878, pp. 447-453. London. 8vo. 1878.

The article refers to Sir Bartle Frere's policy regarding Kreli and the Kaffirs, criticising the conduct of the war and the annexation of the country.

\*(KAFFRARIA): Missions in Caffraria, from their Commencement to the Present Time. . . . Dublin: Published by the Religious Tract and Book Society for Ireland. . . . vi+264 pp. Minimo. 1833.

It is stated that the volume "is designed as a supplement to 'Missions in South Africa' published by . . ." the same Society. The work records

the labours of Van Der Kemp, Edmunds, Williams, Brownlee, and other missionaries.

\*(KAFFRARIA): Recollections of Caffraria. Ex. "United Service Journal," pp. 226-231. 8vo. October 1834.

An account of the interview of the Kaffir chief "Ndlambe," and the Commandant of the colonial forces in 1824, at a point on the left bank of the Keiskamma River. After the battle of Grahamstown in 1819, the chief was for a time a fugitive, but returning, led a long series of border raids and reprisals which continued over a period of five years. Ndlambe was accompanied by his son, Dushani, and several of his captains, and from 3000 to 4000 followers were encamped at some distance. After a discussion of about an hour and a half the chief, after consulting with his council of elders, agreed to the terms proposed by the Commandant. The colonial forces included four troops of the "Cape Corps" and about 200 Boers. Ndlambe is represented as having had "an expression of deep cunning in his eye. . . . His person showed him to have been athletic and was above middle stature, but evidently yielding to the pressure of years."

\*(KAFFRARIA): The Matawan Mountains, Caffraria, South Africa. With an engraving. By T. S. (Dartford). Ex. "The Youth's Instructor and Guardian," vol. xii., No. 5, pp. 193-196. 12mo. 1848.

Some account of Kaffraria and of the mission station of Morley at this period. There is a view of the Matawan Mountains, and some particulars respecting the chief of that name, who was defeated by Colonel Somerset, *circa* 1829.

(KAFFRARIA): Scenes in Kafirland, and Incidents in the Kafir War of 1851-2-3, from Sketches by two Officers of the 43rd Light Infantry. London: Messrs. Dickinson Bros. . . . 21 Plates (20½" × 14"). Folio. 1854.

LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE.

A collection of interesting lithographic views. The initials of the artists are L. G. and H. R.

*Note.*—On examination of Hart's Army List for 1853, it appears that the only officers of the 43rd Light Infantry answering to these initials were Lieutenants Lumley Graham and Hugh Robinson.

\*(KAFFRARIA): (FISH RIVER): Recollections of the Great Fish River Bush. By an old Campaigner. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 227-236, 299-309, 342-348. 8vo. 1859.

An entertaining and valuable account of Kaffraria and its frontier *circa* 1843.

\*(KAFFRARIA): Deed of Settlement of the Kaffrarian Colonial Bank. King William's Town: Printed by S. E. Rowles & Co., Smith Street. 23 pp., and one page Amendments. 8vo. 1862.

(KAFFRARIA): The People's Blue Book. Containing the full and true Account of the Political Commotion in British Kaffraria, its Rise and Progress, known under the general designation of the Anti-Annexation Movement. King William's Town: Printed by S. E. Rowles & Co., . . . Smith Street. Quarto. (?) 1863.

Fairbridge Library, catalogued under "British Kaffraria."

\*(KAFFRARIA): Correspondence relating to the Annexation of British Kaffraria to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, 10th February 1865. London: Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode. . . . 32 pp. and map. Folio. 1865.

A Blue Book containing a despatch from Governor Sir P. E. Woodehouse to the Duke of Newcastle, containing his speeches to the Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly of the Cape Colony, at the third Parliament of the Colony, held at Grahamstown in 1864.

During the session the Legislative Council passed a resolution in favour of the annexation of British Kaffraria to the Cape Colony, which was at once forwarded to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, who was in favour of the step. There is also a report of the interview between the Governor, and a deputation representing the views of the party in Kaffraria who were opposed to annexation, together with several other communications from Sir P. E. Woodehouse, and replies from the Rt. Hon. Edward Cardwell.

(KAFFRARIA): Recollections of a Visit to British Kaffraria. Published under the direction of the Committee of General Literature and Education appointed by the Society. . . . London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. . . . 160 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1866). BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of native and mission life in Kaffraria and the Eastern Province about the middle of the nineteenth century.

("KAFIR"): The Loss of the Union Company's R.M.S. *Kafir*. Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry held at Cape Town on the 20, 21, 22 and 25 of February 1878. Reprinted from the "Cape Times." Cape Town: Murray & St. Leger. . . . 13 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The mail steamer *Kafir* struck "on some rock, or shoal, near Oliphant's Bosch Point," and the Court of Inquiry found that the ship "was lost by default of the master" (Captain W. F. Ward).

\*KAFKA, JOSEF: Führer durch die Südafrikanische Ausstellung des Afrikareisenden Dr. Emil Holub. Verfasst von Josef Kafka. . . . 12mo. 1892.

See HOLUB, Dr. EMIL.

\*KALFF, S.: G. K. van Hogendorp en zijn kolonisatie-plan. Door S. Kalff. Ex. "De Indische Gids." Roy. 8vo. 1896.

See HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL VAN.

\*KALFF, S.: Onder een Worstelend Volk. Door S. Kalff. Met tal van platen en portretten en een kaart van Zuid-Afrika. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. 4 Parts, 205 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Amongst a Struggling People. By S. Kalff. With a number of plates and portraits, and a map of South Africa.

The Preface commences with the significant English expression, "Fear God and keep your powder dry," and a comparison is drawn between Cromwell and his puritans and Kruger and his people. Reference is made to the struggles of the Dutch against the Spanish power, and to the

contest between David and Goliath, and it is inferred that in the case of a war between England and the Republics it is possible that "Britain will find her Moscow" . . . on this occasion.

The volume gives descriptions of Cape Town and Pretoria, with many references to the history of South Africa, and there are some interesting illustrations and portraits of leaders of Boer and British politics. The volume was published in parts, with an illustrated cover showing armed Boers with clenched fists and Mausers, and concludes with the classic quotation, looking somewhat strangely in its Dutch garb :—

"Bij Philippi zien wij elkander weder!"

**KAMERLING, Captain C. G.** : Het eerste jaar van den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. . . . Door C. G. Kamerling, Kapitein der Infanterie. Met 3 schetsen. Haarlem : Vincent Loosjes. 106 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

**KAMMERER, J.** : Gedenkblätter aus dem Burenkrieg. Gesammelt von J. Kammerer, Oberlehrer am Evangelischen Töchterinstitut in Stuttgart. Mit 29 Textillustrationen. . . . Elberfeld : Buchhandlung der Evangelischen Gesellschaft für Deutschland. viii + 256 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reminiscences of the Boer War.

**KAMPEN, N. G. VAN.**

See VAN KAMPEN, N. G.

**KAN, Dr. C. M.** : Bibliographie van Nederlandsche Boeken . . . enz. 8vo. 1876.

See VETH, Professor P. J. ; and KAN, Dr. C. M.

**KANE, THOMAS R.** : Stenographic Report of the Pro-Boer Mass-Meeting held at the People's Church, January 6, 1900. Thomas R. Kane's Brilliant Address : History of the South African Republics. From the "Daily Volkszeitung," January 10, 1900. St. Paul, Minn. (U.S.A.). 61 pp. Very narrow 16mo. 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

A most violent diatribe.

\***KAROLY, BULYOVSKY** : Boer-Angol Tüzben. Irta : Gyulafalui. Bulyovsky Karoly. Minden jog feuntartua. Budapest. vi + 174 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

A Hungarian account of the South African War, containing a number of illustrations.

**KARRSTROM, E. J.** : Achtzehn Jahre in Südafrika, Erlebnisse und Abenteuer eines Schweden im Goldlande. Autorisierte Übersetzung von Friedrich von Käuel. Leipzig : Verlag von H. W. Theodor Dieter. viii + 355 pp. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Eighteen Years in South Africa. A Swede's adventures and experiences in the goldfields.

The narrative contains some account of the Zulu and Basuto campaigns, and of life at Kimberley and the Transvaal goldfields.

- \*KASPARY, JOACHIM: The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War, of the Chinese Question, and of the Restoration and Maintenance of Peace. By Joachim Kaspary. . . . London: The Humanitarian Publishing Association. . . . 48 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A curious pamphlet on the South African war and question.

The author appears to have written to a number of celebrated people, including Kruger, Leyds, and Steyn, together with the principal British statesmen, but neither history nor Mr. Kaspary has recorded their answers. Perhaps the quaintest communication of this most extraordinary series is that addressed to "a Plutocratic Peer," who is asked to advance the author the sum of £200 on his I.O.U., "and the security of the copyright of all my works." The money was required to pay the writer's travelling expenses to South Africa, for, says Mr. Kaspary, "I have reason to hope that I shall influence Presidents Kruger and Steyn to ask for peace on terms honourable and acceptable to both Britons and Boers."

- KASPARY, JOACHIM: An Addition to the Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War and of the Restoration and Maintenance of Peace. . . . The Humanitarian Publishing Association. . . . London. 14 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

More letters to eminent people: the author suggests the termination of the war on the basis of Home Rule for the Boers under the British Flag.

- \*KASSNER, THEO: Gold Seeking in South Africa: a handbook of hints for intending explorers, prospectors, and settlers. With a chapter on the agricultural prospects of South Africa. By Theo Kassner, Mine Manager, author of the Geological Sketch Map of the De Kaap Goldfields. With maps and illustrations. London: Charles Griffin & Company, Limited. x+134 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

Much information is afforded regarding gold reefs of every formation, and this is supplemented by a number of sketches which intelligently illustrate the subject, and instructions are given showing the novice how to "pan," or "sink a shaft," and do many elementary things in his research for valuable minerals. The various goldfields of Africa are described—not only the banket reefs of the Rand, but those in less known districts, and there are many maps, plans, and drawings illustrating the different sections and formations of the gold belts.

- \*KAT, P.: Een paar bladzijden uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika. Door P. Kat, Pzn., Leeraar aan de Hoogere Burgerschool te Zutphen. Zutphen: W. J. Thieme & Cie. 48 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. circa 1900.

A few Pages out of the History of South Africa. By P. Kat, teacher at the High Burgher School at Zutphen.

A short sketch of the history of the Boers, up to the time of the outbreak of the South African War (1899-1902).

- KATE, B. TEN: De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en de Zending. 8vo. 1901.

See TEN KATE, B.

- \*KAUFMANN, WILHELM: Zur Transvaalbahnfrage. Von Wilhelm

Kaufmann. Berlin : Siemenroth & Troschel, W. Lutzowstrasse, 106. 44 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The Transvaal Railway Question.

The decisions of the "Transvaal Concessions Commission," according to their report dated 19th April 1901, were received with some excitement in Germany, owing to the fact that many shares in the Netherlands South African Railway were held in that country.

The pamphlet discusses the question from the international standpoint, and the position taken up by the Company is summed up by a quotation from the letter of Van Kretschmar, dated 28th April 1900, from Pretoria, in which he observed, "We are a Netherlands Company to make money, but we have a Transvaal Railway. The first may be neutral, but not the second." On the last page of the pamphlet it is suggested that the International Court of Arbitration at the Hague might decide on the rights of the shareholders.

\*KAY, Rev. STEPHEN : Travels and Researches in Caffraria : describing the character, customs, and moral condition of the tribes inhabiting that portion of Southern Africa : with historical and topographical remarks illustrative of the state and prospects of the British settlement in its borders, the introduction of Christianity, and the progress of civilisation. By Stephen Kay, Corresponding Member of the South African Institution, established for investigating the geography, natural history, and general resources of Southern Africa. London : Published by John Mason. . . . xvi + 509 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1833.

In August 1825 the author, a Wesleyan missionary, journeyed into Kaffraria with the object of founding a mission outside the colonial boundaries. He paid a visit to the old chief Ndlambe and his son Dushani, and their permission being obtained, the Mount Coke station was organised, and later on the mission centres Morley and Butterworth were established. Much information is afforded with regard to the character and habits of the native races in Kaffraria and the flora of the country, and note is taken of traces of Jewish or Semitic customs among the people, it being remarked that the Amakosa and Hebrew names for the species of antelope known as the "Springbok" are identical. Mr. Kay certainly mentions the cruelties perpetrated by the Boers on the natives, but there does not appear to have been any fair reason for Theal's drastic statement ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834") that "he was one of those who regarded white men who were not missionaries as little better than incarnate fiends." It would appear that in many cases the Kaffir reprisals were confined to attacks on the Boers, and in one example given it is stated that with regard to the natives, "their whole hatred was levelled against the Boers." Theal, however, is not the only author who complains of Kay's statements, as Nathaniel Isaacs ("Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, 1836") severely censures the strictures passed upon the early settlers in Natal, which he designates as "a compound of falsehood and abuse."

The work affords an interesting and instructive account of Kaffraria, especially with regard to the natural and political history of the country, and its topography and ethnology, and it possesses a few plates, two of which Theal describes as portraits of Kaffirs which show "the gentlest of Europeans with their skins darkened."

- \*KAYSER, GABRIEL: *Bibliographie d'Ouvrages ayant trait à l'Afrique en Général dans ses Rapports avec l'Exploration et la civilisation de ces contrées. . . . Propriété de l'Auteur. . . . Bruxelles. xv + 176 pp. 8vo. 1887*

The catalogue contains 2276 entries, but very few items relate to South Africa.

- \*KEANE, A. H.: *The Portuguese in South Africa. Their Merits and Demerits—Sins of Commission and Omission—Claims and Pretensions. By Prof. A. H. Keane. In "South Africa, from Arab Domination to British Rule. Edited by R. W. Murray, F.R.G.S., of Cape Town." 8vo. 1891.*

See MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.) (Editor).

- \*KEANE, A. H.: *The Boer States, Land, and People. By A. H. Keane, late Vice-President, Anthropological Institute. With a map. Methuen & Co. . . . London. xx + 313 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.*

The author, in referring to the "subtlety" of the Boer temperament, remarks that "this factor . . . has to be steadily borne in mind . . . as a cue to forming a just estimate of their deeds and misdeeds. . . . Theirs is a low grade of culture, in contending with which, peoples endowed with a higher moral sense are often heavily handicapped." It is stated that in order to endeavour to understand the complex nature of the people, their "racial beginning" should be studied, and their "development in the Cape region, after the landing of the raw material—Dutch, French, German—which went to their making," carefully followed up. The second and third chapters deal with the Orange Free State and the Transvaal from various points of view, and afford considerable information respecting the Republics, and the sixth, with the aborigines of the sub-continent, the author regarding the "Vaalpens" as absolutely distinct from both the Bushmen and the Bantu. The different groups of the Bantu tribes south of the Zambesi are carefully described, and it is maintained that the Ovaherero and Ovampo are of Bantu stock, while the "Hill Damaras" appear to be of Bantu race with a considerable strain of Hottentot blood.

Considerable attention has been devoted to the Taal, and this patois is characterised as "a rugged but forcible tongue, full of terse and happy idiomatic expressions," a description which probably supplies the answer to the author's inquiry as to the causes by which it has gained "such an apparently easy triumph not only over its French and German rivals, but even over the literary and official language of Holland itself."

- \*KEANE, A. H.: *The Gold of Ophir. Whence brought and by whom. By Professor A. H. Keane, F.R.G.S. . . . London: Edward Stanford. xviii + 244 pp. 8vo. 1901.*

"Since the 're-discovery' of the 'Zimbabye' monuments," the question of the location of the "Ophir" of the Scriptures has attracted the attention of archæologists in a marked degree, and it is stated that during the period that has elapsed, "extensive, though still far from exhausted explorations, and careful studies of the Rhodesian remains," have thrown considerable light on the problem. It is pointed out that "some distinguished modern philologists connect Sofala itself with Ophir as thus,

Sofala, Sofal, Sofar, Ofar, Ophir," and they further considered their conclusions justified when they discovered that the largest river in the vicinity "was called Sabi," which name was associated in their minds with that of "the Queen of Saba (Sheba)." Mr. Keane's theory, however, was that Ophir was a great city, and the commercial emporium "for the gold imported from foreign parts," the market for gold, but not the place from which it was produced. He agrees with the dictum of "Carl Bitter, one of the greatest, if not the greatest, geographer of the nineteenth century, who identifies the city with Dohofar (Zaphar, also Doffir, as Niebuhr heard it called), the ancient residence of the Himyaritic kings," a town on the south coast of Arabia. It is suggested that the gold dealt in at Ophir was produced from the ancient workings which exist in Rhodesia and in a part of the Transvaal, and that it is possible that some may have been brought from Madagascar, where traces of semitic and Jewish customs among the Malagasy people would serve to prove "that both the ancient Himyarites, and the Jews and Phœnicians of David's and Solomon's time, had established protracted trading and social relations" with the island.

\*KEANE, A. H. : Great Zimbabwe, Mashonaland, Rhodesia. . . . By R. N. Hall. . . . With an Introduction by Professor A. H. Keane. . . . 8vo. 1905.

See HALL, R. N.

\*KEARSEY, A. H. C. : War Record of the York and Lancaster Regiment, 1900-1902. From regimental and private sources, by A. H. C. Kearsay, D.S.O. With a Preface by Colonel Kirkpatrick, C.B., lately Commanding the 1st Y. and L. Regt. Illustrated with photographs and sketches by H. R. Headlam and E. Cooke. London: George Bell & Sons. vi+277 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The regiment left England in December 1890, and joined the Natal army under General Warren. The force was present at Spion Kop, and took part in many of the engagements fought by General Buller previous to the relief of Ladysmith, and subsequently was engaged in almost continuous fighting until the declaration of peace.

KECKER, — : Ein Beitrag zur Frage der Wirthschaftlichen Entwicklung von Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Von Kecker. Bladenbourg: H. M. Evenius. Pp. 38, II. 8vo. 1903.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

A contribution to the discussion of the Question of the Commercial Development of German South-West Africa.

\*KEITH, Sir G. M. : A Voyage to South America and the Cape of Good Hope; in His Majesty's Gun Brig the *Protector*, commanded by Lieut. Sir G. M. Keith, Bart. London: Printed for Richard Phillips . . . by B. McMillan. . . . 43 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1810.

The *Protector* sailed from Spithead with sealed orders on the 25th August 1805, and after visiting Madeira and the Brazils proceeded to the Cape, which was sighted on January 4, 1806, subsequently taking part in the naval attack, four days after which the country surrendered to the British forces. There is a description of Cape Town, and an account of the habits and occupations of the Hottentots. Of the Dutch inhabitants it is

remarked that, "though stout and athletic, they have not all that phlegm about them which is characteristic of the Dutch in general: the ladies are lively, good-natured, familiar, and gay."

- \*KEITH, Sir G. M.: A Voyage to South America and the Cape of Good Hope, in His Majesty's Brig *Protector*, by Sir George Mouat Keith, Bart., Commander R.N. . . . London: Printed for the author by J. B. G. Vogel. . . . xxx + 119 pp. Quarto. 1819.

Theal ("History of South Africa, 1795-1834") only mentions this edition, which contains two extra chapters, and is dedicated to Viscount Melville, the smaller volume having been inscribed to Lord Musgrave.

In the first nine chapters there are only two divergences of importance from the original text, of which the first is the elimination of a paragraph which appeared in the 1810 edition, stating that "there was not a person on board in the least acquainted with Madeira, nor was there any chart or sketch of it to be found," a circumstance which the author probably thought would be considered derogatory to the navigating officers of the ship, and so omitted to record it in the later edition. The second alteration is the inclusion of a second account of Robert à Machin's discovery of Madeira. The additional chapters give particulars respecting the squadron sent out to capture the Cape, the reduction of Cape Town and the neighbouring villages, and the capture of the French frigate *Volontaire* by the British squadron in Table Bay, together with an account of the inhabitants of Cape Town, mainly taken from Percival's work on the Cape of Good Hope. The appendices contain Sir David Baird's despatch to Viscount Castlereagh, with a description of the capture of the Colony; the return of the killed, wounded, and missing in the actions of January 6 and 8, 1806; the articles of capitulation, a list of the artillery captured, together with correspondence, &c. &c.

- \*(KEITH, Viscount): Memoir of the Honourable George Keith Elphinstone, K.B. Viscount Keith, Admiral of the Red. By Alexander Allardyce. 8vo. 1882.

See "ALLARDYCE, ALEXANDER."

- \*KEKEWICH, Major-General ROBERT GEORGE: Siege of Kimberley, 1899-1900. (Proclamation.) To the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of the Defence Forces of Kimberley. . . . 1 p. Folio. 1900.

The General thanks the Defence Forces, and acknowledges "the soldier-like spirit" displayed by the members of the Colonial Forces "serving side by side with the Regular Forces." In addressing the "Garrison of Kimberley," the Commander remarks, "By your fortitude, by many privations patiently suffered, you have enabled me to deliver this town and its inhabitants into the safe keeping of the British army."

- \*KELLY, CHRISTOPHER: A New and Complete System of Universal Geography, or an authentic History and Interesting Description of the Whole World and its Inhabitants. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xx + 774 pp.

Vol. II. 1105 pp.

London: Printed for Thomas Kelly. 2 vols. Quarto. 1814-17.

The African Section is in Vol. I., pp. 733-816, and contains an account of "Caffreria," and the "Cape of Good Hope, and Country of the Hot-tentots," &c. &c., mainly based on the accounts of Barrow and Sparrman.

\*KELTIE, J. SCOTT: *The Partition of Africa*. . . . With twenty-one maps. London: Edward Stanford. . . . xv+498 pp. 8vo. 1893.

"The main purpose of this volume is to give a brief connected narrative of the remarkable events which during the last eight years" (1884-1892) "have led to the partition of the bulk of Africa among certain of the powers of Europe." The history of the continent is sketched from the times of the ancients to "the Islamic Invasion," and a narrative is given of the "Portuguese circumnavigators," brought up to the period when the domination of Portugal was challenged by the rival attempts at colonisation set on foot by the French, Dutch, and British. Interesting chapters describe "the position in 1815"; the "sixty years of preparation" for the partition, during which the exploration of the continent paved the way for its future division; and separate articles deal with the operations of the various governments of the respective future spheres of influence or established colonies. The appendices contain a table compiled by Mr. E. G. Ravenstein, showing "the partition of Africa," as in January 1893, and a list of books consulted in the preparation of the volume. Among the excellent maps which will be found in the work are reproductions of Diego Ribero's map 1529, "Africa according to Pigafette, 1591," "Africa, by Jacob van Meurs (from Dapper's 'Africa'), 1668," "Africa according to H. Moll, 1710," and many others.

\*KÉMAL, ISMAÏL (Bey): *La Question du Transvaal, ou le role civilisateur de l'Angleterre, jugé au point de vue Musulman*. Par Ismaïl Kémal Bey. Traduit du Turc et précédé d'une introduction de l'auteur. A. Vromant & Co., Imprimeurs-Éditeurs. Bruxelles: Rue de la Chapelle, 3. Paris: Rue Saint-Placide, 46. 61 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The Transvaal Question, or England's Role of Civilisation, judged from the Mussulman point of view. By Ismail Kémal Bey. Translated from the Turkish and preceded by an Introduction by the author.

The Bey's Anglophile proclivities appear to have resulted in arousing the suspicions of the Sultan Abdul-Hamid, who removed the author from office and sent him into exile. Notwithstanding the cause of his misfortunes he expresses high regard for the British, and in discussing the early history of the Boers, expresses an opinion that but for the assistance of the former, the natives would have annihilated the Dutch. He alludes to the deeds of "Hendrick Pot Keyter" (Hendrik Potgieter) and his victory over "Moussile Katse" (Moselekatze), and remarks that the former crossed the Vaal "because he and his followers refused to accept a rule which placed blacks on the same grade as whites, and which recognised as a duty the distribution of the benefits of civilisation to all alike." He states that "The Boers . . . in their ignorance . . . imagined that they had the right to shed blood and appropriate the property of all those who were not of their religion, whether aborigines or foreigners, Malays, heathens, or Mussulmen; taking the children of their victims to bring them up as slaves was in their eyes an act of piety." The author compares the Government of British colonies with that of the Boers in the Transvaal, stating that the former offer as much "to blacks as to whites, as much to strangers

as to the subjects of the Queen," and he vindicates the policy of the British in South Africa.

(KEMP, Colour-Sergeant R. E.) (Editor): "Khaki Letters" from "my Colleagues in South Africa." Correspondence from the Post Office Telegraphists of the 24th Middlesex (P.O.) Rifle Volunteers (Royal Engineer Reserves), on active service. . . . Published fortnightly for the Postal Telegraph Service. Conducted by Colour-Sergeant R. E. Kemp, Central Telegraph Office. London. Nos. 1-21, March 9, 1900—January 11, 1901. 424 pp. 8vo. 1900-1. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Only twenty-one numbers of this illustrated journal were issued.

\*(KENDALL, EDWARD AUGUSTUS): The English Boy at the Cape: an Anglo-African Story. By the Author of Keeper's Travels. . . . In three volumes. Vol. I. 267 pp.; Vol. II. 288 pp.; Vol. III. 296 pp. London: Printed for Whittaker & Co. . . . 16mo. 1835.

A little tale of Cape life with the early settlers,

KENIER, FRIEDRICH: Süd Africa Native und Kulturbilder mit einer Historischen Einleitung. (Illustrated.) Leipzig. 1877.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

\*KENNEDY, ARTHUR CLARK: Avenged; and other Verses. . . . London; Gay & Bird. 47 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Amongst the poems are, "At Majuba," "The Boer," "R. H. G. (K.R.R.), killed at Dundee Fight, October 20, 1899"; and "General Symons, died at Dundee, October 23, 1899."

\*KENNEDY, DAVID: Kennedy at the Cape. A professional tour through Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, the Diamond Fields, and Natal. A section of "Singing round the World." By David Kennedy, Junior, a member of the Kennedy family of Scottish vocalists. Edinburgh: Edinburgh Publishing Company. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. 153 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

The tour taken by the vocalists extended over six months, during which they visited twenty-four of the more important towns and villages in South Africa. Of Capetown Mr. Kennedy remarks it is "Dutch, and Dutch it will be for many a long day to come. . . . The Dutch language is all but universal."

With regard to the natives, the opinion is expressed that "The black man in South Africa raises every white man to a fictitious elevation in the social scale." Many curious episodes are related of the experiences of the entertainers up country, and Mr. Kennedy mentions that Burghersdorp possessed "the most wonderful person we ever met—an editor who would not take payment for the advertisement in his paper . . . as he had been so delighted at having us visit the town." At Smithfield, he tells us, "Some of the Boers entered into lengthy parley as to the price of admission—'prigging doon,' in fact; for they are the most close-fisted people in the world. One or two of them hung about outside the door for twenty minutes, going away strategically, and returning again and again to the assault."

Among other places visited was Fauresmith, where the people brought their own chairs to the concert, the author remarking, "It was most amusing to see a gentleman in full evening dress coming down the street with a chair on each arm, followed by a party of ladies. . . . In the hall were soon collected plain chairs from dining-rooms, red-cushioned chairs from drawing-rooms, here a settee, there a sofa, here a ponderous old arm-chair, a stuffy family heirloom—all spread about the floor at the good pleasure of the owners."

**KENNEDY, E. E.:** *Waiting for the Boers.* A narrative of nine months spent in Johannesburg. By E. E. Kennedy. London: Effingham Wilson & Co. . . . 60 pp. Minimo. 1890.

A description of life in Johannesburg and business in its Stock Exchange at the commencement of the last decade of the nineteenth century. There is some account of the flag incident which occurred on the visit of President Kruger to the Rand at this period.

\***KEPPEL, GEORGE THOMAS, Earl of ALBEMARLE:** *Fifty Years of my Life.* By George Thomas, Earl of Albemarle. 8vo. 1877.  
See (BARRY, Dr. JAMES).

\***KEPPER, G. L.:** *De Zuid-Afrikaansche Oorlog.* Historisch Gedenboek door G. L. Kepper. Leiden.—A. W. Sitthoff. 323 pp. Quarto. 1900.

The South African War. Historical Record. By G. L. Kepper.

This handsome work was published in twenty parts, bringing the account of the war up to the period when President Kruger arrived in Holland. There are a large number of interesting plates, and a chronological review of the hostilities up to the date of publication.

**KERFVE, AXEL:** *Svenska Hjätaer i Boerkriget (1899–1900).* Romantiserade Skildringar af Axel Kerfve. Illustrationer af Ainer Torslow. Stockholm: Const. Olofsons Förlag. 630 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\***KERMODE, WILLIAM:** *Natal.* Its early history, rise, progress, and future prospects as a field for emigration. By William Kermode of Natal. London: Trübner & Co. . . . xi + 227 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1882.

"This guide is the outcome of many years' residential experience of the Colony" on the part of the writer, and affords considerable information with respect to Natal. The volume contains a long account of the Durban Harbour, with the rival plans for its improvement, accompanied with copious extracts from the reports of Sir John Coode and others. There are some interesting notes on the Natal coalfields, then in their infancy, and the index contains some official correspondence with reference to the establishment of responsible government in the Colony.

**KERR, ROBERT:** *A General History and Collection of Voyages and Travels arranged in systematic order . . . from the earliest ages to the present time. . . . Illustrated by Maps and Charts.* Edinburgh: Printed by George Ramsey & Co., for William Blackwood, . . . J. Murray, . . . R. Baldwin, . . . and J. Cuming. 18 vols. 8vo. 1811–24. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This collection contains most of the early Portuguese and British voyages to South Africa, with some expeditions, and a History of Discovery and Catalogue of Travels, &c., by William Stevenson.

- \*KERR, TELKIN : Under the Huguenot's Cross. (A Tale of Old Sea Point.) By Telkin Kerr. Argus Co., Printers. Cape Town. 16 pp. 12mo. 1904.

The Huguenot's Cross is a well-known landmark of Sea Point near Cape Town, and the scene of the somewhat blood-curdling romance is placed in its vicinity.

- \*KERR, TELKIN : At Moseti's Bidding. A tale of the Gcaleka War. By Telkin Kerr. Illustrated by G. W. Pilkington. Printed for the author by Hazel, Watson, & Viney, Ltd. . . . London. 161 pp. 12mo. 1904.

The novel illustrates some scenes of adventure during the Kaffir War under Krelî.

- \*KERR, WALTER MONTAGU : A Journey from Cape Town overland to Lake Nyassa. By W. Montagu Kerr, C.E. "Proceedings Royal Geological Society," vol. viii., New Series, pp. 65-87. (Read at the Evening Meeting, November 30, 1885.) 8vo. 1886.

In the autumn of the year 1883 the author sailed from England to the Cape and journeyed through the Free State to the Transvaal, where he met Mr. Selous at Klerksdorp. He communicated his plan of exploration to the far north-east of Matabeleland to the famous hunter, who offered him a seat in his waggon, and whom he accompanied on a visit to Lobengula and the town of Bulawayo. He received the King's permission to travel through his country, and parting company with Selous (who was going on a hunting expedition), engaged a number of natives, and started on his journey, making his way to the "Hanyane" River on the borders of Mashonaland. He gives an interesting account of the Mashonas, with whom he appears to have got on very well, despite some threatening appearances from time to time. He travelled through the country of the Makorkori, and the valley of the Zambesi, to Tete, where he was hospitably received by the Portuguese Governor. He describes the town as being semi-deserted and falling into decay, although when Livingstone visited it, it was a place of considerable importance. Here he refitted and rested for eight days, after which he crossed the Zambesi, and after surmounting many difficulties, succeeded in reaching Lake Nyassa. A route map accompanies the paper.

- \*KERR, WALTER MONTAGU : The Far Interior : A Narrative of Travel and Adventure from the Cape of Good Hope across the Zambesi to the Lake Regions of Central Africa. By Walter Montagu Kerr, C.E., F.R.G.S. With numerous illustrations engraved by Mr. J. D. Cooper, and others. In two volumes. Vol. I. xvi+316 pp.; Vol. II. viii+318 pp. London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 8vo. 1886.

Mr. Kerr remarks that he did not carry out "an expedition in the accepted meaning of that term," observing, "My journey was undertaken alone; I was unaided, and had no companionship of white men, neither had I a corps of regularly enlisted carriers." He claims that,

under these circumstances, the recital of his experiences "should present a very clear reflection of the natural life of some of the races in South-East Equatorial Africa," as he travelled free from the "natural suspicion or prejudice" which generally prevails among the natives when "regularly organised bodies of men, total strangers to the communities they meet with," pass through their country. He says, "I lived during a large stretch of my travels as the Kaffirs lived, mingling freely with them," and my "opportunities . . . for observing closely the modes and conditions of native life were unusually good." Mr. Kerr was "the first white to traverse the great extent of territory stretching between Cape Colony and the Lake Regions of Central Africa," and his account of Lobengula, his capital, harem, and the inhabitants of his country is vivid and picturesque, affording a capital description of the state of the country at this period, with interesting notes regarding the few white inhabitants then residing there. In discussing the gold regions between Matabeleland and Tete, the author maintains that he has "been careful to speak of things just as" he "found them without colour and without gloom," but he had not discovered anything of so certain a nature that he could "speak with hope and confidence of success in that direction." The work is an important contribution to the history of exploration in South-East Equatorial Africa, and contains an excellent account of the physical features of these regions, and of their fauna, inhabitants, &c., and the volume contains a portrait of the author, a number of illustrations, and a route map.

\*KERR, WALTER MONTAGU: The Upper Zambesi Zone. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 385-402. 1886.

The paper treats of the disputed Portuguese territory in East Africa, with the special reference to the possessions in the Zambesi zone, especially in the Tete district.

\*KERR-CROSS, Dr. DAVID: Notes on the Country lying between Lakes Nyassa and Tanganyika. By David Kerr-Cross. "Proceedings Royal Geographical Society, vol. 12, New Series, pp. 86-99. 8vo. 1891.

There is some account of the country at the north end of Lake Nyassa, and the N'Konde Plain, the natives being represented as healthy, muscular, courteous, and prosperous, the writer observing that he was convinced "of the peacefulness and happiness of these primitive people." He states that he entirely differs from Professor Drummond, who, travelling in the same direction, painted a "most gloomy picture" of the country, in "Tropical Africa." The author visited Lake Rukwa, in the company of Mr. H. H. Johnston, in November 1889, and was of opinion that the lake was "much larger than has hitherto been believed. . . . It may be 80 or 100 miles in length, and 30 or 40 broad. . . ."

\*KERR-CROSS, Dr. DAVID: Notes on the Country lying between Lakes Nyassa and Tanganyika. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiii. pp. 86-99. 1891.

This article describes the Nyassa-Tanganyika Plateau.

\*KESTELL, Rev. J. D.: De Voortrekkers. Eene reeks van voorlezingen, gehouden in verband met de Kimberleysche Christ.

Jongelings-Vereeniging, door J. D. Kestell, V.D.M. Gedrukt bij D. F. Du Toit & Co., Paarl. 55 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The Voortrekkers (Pioneers). A series of lectures held in conjunction with the Young Men's Christian Association of Kimberley, by the Rev. J. D. Kestell.

An account of the Great Trek communicated to the members of the Association in six addresses.

\*KESTELL, Rev. J. D.: Met de Boeren-Commando's. Mijne ervaringen als Veldprediker. Door J. D. Kestell. Hōveker and Wormser, Boekhandel, Amsterdam—Pretoria. 237 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1903).

With the Boer Commandos. My experiences as a preacher in the Field.

——— (English Version): Through Shot and Flame. The adventures and experiences of J. D. Kestell, Chaplain to President Steyn and General Christian De Wet. Methuen & Co. . . . London. x + 347 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The author was the principal minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Kimberley for many years before he was called to Harrismith, in which town he was stationed at the outbreak of hostilities. He relates in his Preface that his wife, solicitous for his personal safety, burnt the first part of the MS. of this work, and that at his capture at Graspan, near Reitz, he lost a third part of his notes. These occurrences, however, have not prevented him from writing an interesting account of his experiences during the war, throughout which he acted as Chaplain to the Republican forces of the Free State, and the work, though tinged with great hostility to the British, does not fail at times to be critical of the actions and conduct of the Republican forces. With regard to the Boer looting in Natal, he maintains that "the Boers destroyed the houses of those only who had fled from their farms, and had thus shown that they were hostile to us," and that the British were extreme in their reprisals. The burning of farms by the latter, and the conduct of their troops to the Boer women and children, is bitterly commented on, and there is severe condemnation of the cruelties said to have been perpetrated during the campaign. On the other hand, the Burghers are often censured for endeavouring to evade fighting, making excuses to get back to their farms, and surrendering too easily to the enemy. The writer remarks that after the battle of Colenso, Villebois, the French General, said to him, "General Botha is a true general," and in describing De Wet it is asserted that, "while he was friendly to all, he was intimate with none" . . . and "as reticent as the Sphinx." Strong reprobation is expressed for the tactics of Lord Kitchener in endeavouring to get the Boers to surrender, and for the conduct of General Piet De Wet and his followers. Mr. Kestell was appointed acting secretary to the Free State Executive Council at the time of the Peace negotiations, and as such attended "the meeting of the Representatives of the People at Vereeniging." He describes the last scene of "The Bitter End," culminating in the signing of Peace at Pretoria, and ends by asserting, "although we now are under the British Empire, and as subjects of that Empire will bear ourselves peaceably, yet our own nationality will ever be something great and sacred to us."

The Dutch edition has several illustrations, and an ornate cover bordered with the names of the Republican statesmen and generals. It is notice-

able that among the latter the name of Joubert is omitted, while that of Scheepers (convicted by court-martial of murder and duly executed) is placed in the list of heroes.

- \*KESTELL, Rev. J. D. ; and VAN VELDEN, D. E. : *De Vredesonderhandelingen tusschen de Regeeringen der tweede Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken en de Vertegenwoordigers der Britsche Regeering, welke uitliepen op den Vrede op 31 Mei, 1902, te Vereeniging gesloten.* Door Ds. J. D. Kestell, en D. E. Van Velden. Met portretten en facsimile's. J. H. De Bussy, Pretoria—Amsterdam. xv + 215 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

The Peace Negotiations between the Governments of the two South African Republics and the Representatives of the British Government, which resulted in the Peace agreed on at Vereeniging on May 31, 1902.

The contents include the preliminary correspondence, transactions at Klerksdorp and Pretoria, with a full account of the Debates. There is also a Preface written by S. W. Burger, Acting President, and several plates and facsimiles of important documents.

- KESTEREN, J. H. VAN : *Het Land van Kruger en Steijn.* (Illustrated.) Utrecht. 8vo. 1900.

In a type-written Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff ; The Hague, 1901.

- \*KETT, Rev. GEORGE : *French's Ride.* Holograph signed MS. 5pp. Quarto. 1900.

The manuscript differs considerably from the published version entitled "The Ride to Kimberley."

- \*KETT, Rev. GEORGE : *The Ride to Kimberley.* (12th to 15th February, 1900.) 5 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900.)

A poem on the relief of Kimberley. The opening lines are somewhat reminiscent of those of a once well-known song entitled "Ring the bell, Watchman."

- \*KETT, Rev. GEORGE : *The Spoilers,* by George Kett. S. A. "Electric" Printing and Publishing Company, Cape Town. 91 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The *South African Review* states that "The intrinsic literary value of this book undoubtedly places the author as an artist of a very high order," and the *Midland News* calls Mr. Kett "the Poet Laureate of South Africa." In addition to "The Spoilers," the volume contains some short poems and a portrait of the author.

- \*KETT, Rev. GEORGE : *The Divine Tragedy.* By the Rev. George Kett. Printed for the Author. (No printer's name is given, nor is the town in which the publication was made indicated.) 115 pp. 8vo. (1905.)

A semi-religious drama.

- KETT, Rev. GEORGE : *The Risen Christ.* By George Kett. Printed for the Author. 112 pp. 8vo. (1907.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This poem, which contains a portrait of the author, was first published at Port Elizabeth in 1899.

- \*KETTLER, J. J.: Deutschland und England in Süd-Afrika. . . .  
Mit eine karte von Luderitzland. Weimar: Geographisches  
Institut. 88 pp. Minimo. 1885.

It is stated in the Preface "that it is in South Africa, the cradle of our colonial policy, before anywhere, that a good test is furnished of the friendship of our British cousins." The little work gives particulars of the existing British and German possessions in South Africa, with tables comparing the areas of the colonies and states with those of European empires, states, or provinces of equal dimensions, and contrasting the populations of the former with those of European towns, districts, or countries. There is a map of the territory known as Angra Pequena and its hinterland, which, from about this period, appears to have been known as Luderitzland.

- \*(KEY, A. COOPER): Why Kruger made War. . . . With two chapters on the past and future of the Rand and the Mining Industry, by A. Cooper Key. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See BUTTERY, JOHN A.

- \*(KHAMA): The Story of an African Chief, being the Life of Khama. By Mrs. Wyndham Knight-Bruce. . . . 16mo. 1900.

See KNIGHT-BRUCE, Mrs. WYNDHAM.

- \*KICHERER, Rev. J. J.: The Rev. Mr. Kicherer's Narrative of his Mission to the Hottentots and Boschemen. 8vo. 1804.

See (LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): (Transactions of the Missionary Society. . . . Vol. II.).

- KICHERER, Rev. J. J.: Talfyriad o Hanes Mr. Kicherer, gweinidog yr efengyl, am ei lafur, ei beryglon, a'i lwyddiant yn mysg y Boschemen. . . . Bala: . . . Jones & Co. 44 pp. 8vo. 1804.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Probably the first book relating to South Africa printed in the Welsh language.

- KICHERER, Rev. J. J.: An Extract from the Rev. Mr. Kicherer's Narrative of his Mission in South Africa, together with a Sketch of the Public Conference with the Hottentots in London, November 21, 1803. . . . Wiscasset: Printed by Babson & Rust. 47 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1805.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet contains an account of Kicherer's visit to the Orange River, and his life at the Zak River.

- \*(KICHERER, Rev. J. J.): Berichten van den Predikant Kicherer, aangan-di zijne Zending tot de Heidenen. Met twee Platen. Te Amsterdam: bij Johannes Allart. Pp. viii, 9-155. 8vo. 1805.

Reports from the Rev. Mr. Kicherer respecting his Mission to the Heathens.

A Dutch translation of Mr. Kicherer's Narrative published in Vol. II. (Part I.) of the "Transactions of the Missionary Society." The pamphlet reproduces the view of the "Residence of the Rev. Mr. Kicherer on the Zak River," and has an additional plate, containing the portraits of the missionary and three of his converts.

(KICHERER, Rev. J. J.): Les Boschemen ou les Hottentots à Londres. 1829. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

\*KIDD, DUDLEY: Echoes from the Battlefields of South Africa. By Dudley Kidd. London: Marshall Brothers. . . . xii + 192 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The writer was connected with the "South African General Mission," part of whose work lay with the soldiers and sailors in South Africa. On the outbreak of the war in 1899, the officers, who had been in charge of the two Soldiers' Homes and the Sailors' Rest in Cape Town, were despatched to the front, one of them dying in Ladysmith. There is some description of the scenes in Johannesburg during the Jameson Raid and the early days of the war, when the representatives of the mission were ordered to leave the Transvaal. Interesting information is afforded respecting "the surrounding of Cronje," and the march from Kimberley to Bloemfontein, together with notes respecting the progress of the mission and its work amongst the Cape Mounted Riflemen.

\*KIDD, DUDLEY: The Essential Kafir. By Dudley Kidd. With one hundred full-page illustrations from photographs by the Author. London: Adam & Charles Black. xv + 435 pp. 8vo. 1904. P

Perhaps the most accurate, vivid, and complete description of South African native life ever produced. The author has presented the Kaffir as a human being, and not from any especial standpoint, and he has probably obtained a deeper insight "into the Kaffir view of the mysteries of life," than any other writer up to this period. Mr. Kidd, "having, during the last dozen years (1892-1904), visited Pondoland, Basutoland, Tembuland, Bomvanaland, Natal, the Transvaal, Zululand, Swazieland, Gazaland, Bechuanaland, Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and the Sena-speaking tribes above the Zambesi as far north as Blantyre (some of these districts being visited four or five times)," found himself "in the possession of a great mass of information. The result of a thousand talks with natives, traders, magistrates, old residents in the country, and missionaries was added, and . . . having read rather extensively on the subject," he "collated nearly every fact which bore upon native character in the fifty books referred to, under the heading of Bibliography. This united mass of information was then classified, and passed under systematic consideration; of which processes this book is the outcome."

\*KIDD, DUDLEY: Savage Childhood. A Study of Kafir Children. By Dudley Kidd. . . . With thirty-two full-page illustrations from photographs by the Author. London: Adam & Charles Black. xvi + 314 pp. 8vo. 1906. P

A charming and interesting supplement to the "Essential Kafir." The author vainly attempted to discover any "book about the childhood of the Native Races of South Africa," and the present volume was written to supply the necessity for such a work. Mr. Kidd remarks, "Only those who have studied Kaffir children can realise how fascinating, and yet how difficult, the subject is. The children are so shy of the strange white man . . . that it is peculiarly difficult to enter into the *vie intime* of the children."

The work is full of valuable information, and the illustrations are particularly unique and uncommon, depicting native children under all kinds of conditions, and in diverse occupations and amusements.

\*KIDD, DUDLEY : *Kafir Socialism and the Dawn of Individualism. An Introduction to the Study of the Native Problem.* London : Adam & Charles Black. xi + 286 pp. 8vo. 1908.

Part I. : Kaffir Socialism deals with :—

1. Primitive Socialism.
2. Kaffir Conceptions of Justice.
3. The Native Franchise.

Part II. : The Dawn of Individualism contains :—

4. The Education of the Kaffir.
5. Can the Ethiopian change his Skin ?
6. The First Step towards the Solution of the Native Problem.

\*KIDD, DUDLEY : *The Bull of the Kraal and the Heavenly Maidens, a Tale of Black Children.* London : Adam & Charles Black. x + 302 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The author remarks, "The story is based on some of the facts collected in my book 'Savage Childhood.' . . . The fairy tales . . . have, however, never been published before : they are based on a literal translation kindly supplied to me by my friend Mr. Douglas Wood, who took them down in Tshindao from the natives of South-East Rhodesia."

\*KIDD, DUDLEY : *South Africa. Peeps at Many Lands. . . . With twelve full-page illustrations in colour by A. M. Goodall.* London : Adam & Charles Black. viii + 87 pp. 8vo. 1908.

An interesting little volume adapted for the use of children and young people, with beautiful illustrations, and an up-to-date sketch map.

\*KIELLAND, THEODOR : *Zululandet. Reiseerindringer af Theodor Kielland, residerende Kapellan til Ramnoes.* Bergen : Forlagt af F. Beyer. 64 pp. 8vo. 1877.

This little volume of reminiscences of travel in Zululand is in the Norwegian language, and was written by one of the successors of Mr. Schreuder in the Norwegian Mission in Natal and Zululand. The narrative deals with the author's residence in Zululand from 1868-1871.

\*KIEPERT, HEINRICH : *Beitrage zur Entdeckungs geschichte Afrika's. Erstes Heft. Erlautering zu zwei den Fortschritt de Afrikanischen Entdeckungen seit dem alterthum darstellenden Karten, von Heinrich Kiepert. Separat-Abdruck aus der Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft fur Erdkunde zu Berlin. Band VIII.* Berlin : Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. 16 pp. and maps. 8vo. 1873.

Contributions to the History of the Discovery of Africa. First Part. Elucidation of two charts of the progress of African exploration from ancient times, by Heinrich Kiepert. Special reprint from the Journal of the Geographical Society of Berlin.

The maps reproduced in the first sheet are those of "Claudius Ptolemæus, Alexandria, about 130 years after Christ"; "Marin Sanudo, Venezia, 1321"; "Picigani, Venezia, 1367"; "Andrea Bianco, Venezia, 1436"; "Fra Mauro, Venezia, 1457"; "Martin von Behaim, Nürnberg, 1492"; "Diego Ribera, Sevilla, 1529"; and "O. Dapper, Amsterdam, 1676."

The second collection includes, "D'Anville, 1749"; Africa, 1750-1815;

Africa, 1815-30, showing German explorations in the Land of the Nile; 1830-50, showing German explorations in the Land of the Nile and East Africa; 1850-60, with German explorations in North Africa; 1860-73, giving German explorations throughout the whole of the continent, with the exception of the extreme west.

- \*KIEWIET DE JONGE, Dr. H. J.: Inleiding tot een Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond, uittreksel uit de Openingsrede voor het Taalen Letterkundig, Congres, den 24en Augustus 1897, te Dordrecht, gehouden door den Voorzitter Dr. H. J. Kiewiet De Jonge. Vierde Oplaa. Uitgegeven door het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond: Stoomdrukkerij Blussé & Comp., Dordrecht. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

In the course of his address, Dr. Kiewiet De Jonge alluded to the spread of the Dutch language in South Africa.

- KIEWIET DE JONGE, Dr. H. J.: Een Eeuw van Onrecht. . . . Mit een inleidend woord door Dr. H. J. Kiewet De Jonge. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See REITZ, (President) F. W.

- \*KIEWIET DE JONGE, Dr. H. J.: Twee Voordrachten over Zuid-Afrika. . . . Uitgegeven door het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond. No. 14. 33 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

Two Addresses on South Africa.

- KIGGELARIO, FRANCISCO: Horti Medici Amstelodamensis. . . . Folio. 1697-1701.

See COMMELIN, JAN and CASPAR.

- \*KILGOUR, GEORGE: From Kimberley through the Transvaal to Delagoa Bay. (Ex. "The Universal Review.") 23 pp. Roy. 8vo.

An account of a trip taken in the year 1885 by a well-known resident of Kimberley. There is some description of the country traversed between Pretoria and Lourenco Marquez, and there are a number of original illustrations.

- \*(KIMBER, CHARLES DIXON): Memorials of Charles Dixon Kimber, Lieut. 48th Co. Imperial Yeomanry. By his Sister, Ada Thomson. London: James Nisbet & Co., Ltd. viii + 249 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

Notes from the diary of this officer, who was killed at Wildfontein on July 17, 1901, after fifteen months' service in the South African War (1899-1902).

- \*(KIMBERLEY).

See (GRIQUALAND WEST).

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (ACE OF DIAMONDS): The Ace of Diamonds. Vol. I. Nos. 1, 6, 9, 11. . . . Printed for Messrs. Turner and Dodson, Kimberley. Folio. 1881.

An early social paper issued on the diamond fields during the first decade of its existence. Copies of the journal are very scarce, and no complete file of the publication is known to exist. In this collection there are three

caricatures, and a portrait of "James Buchanan, Recorder of the High Court of Griqualand." The coloured covers contain many advertisements, recalling old time inhabitants of Kimberley, most of whom have now passed away (1909).

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (ART EXHIBITION, 1907): (Catalogue of the Kimberley Art Exhibition, September 1907. Loan, Professional, and Amateur Sections. Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley. (Kimberley): Mark Henderson, Typo. 31 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Catalogue of the first Fine Art exhibition held at Kimberley.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (BRITISH ASSOCIATION—VISIT, 1905): British Association. South African Meeting, 1905. Kimberley Handbook. Kimberley: Printed by the Diamond Fields Advertiser, Ltd. . . . 60 pp. 12mo. 1905.

A small guide-book published for the use of the members of the British Association who visited Kimberley in 1905. The notes entitled "Sight-seeing in Kimberley," which include some information regarding the diamond mines, were contributed by Mr. Gardner F. Williams, and some up-to-date photographs illustrate the progress attained by the premier industry of the town. "Some features of Kimberley," by Advocate S. B. Kitchen, give a short sketch of the history of the diamond city and its surroundings, and there is an account of the "De Beers Consolidated Mines," with many interesting replicas of early photographs of the mines, and a description of the siege of Kimberley, &c. &c.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (BULTFONTEIN MINE): In the Matter between the London and South African Exploration Company, Limited, Plaintiffs, and the Bultfontein Mining Board, Defendants. In the High Court of Griqualand. Judgments delivered on the 15th day of June 1888. Plaintiffs' Counsel, Mr. Adv. Leonard, Q.C.; with him, Mr. Adv. Frames. Defendants' Counsel, Mr. Adv. Hopley, C.P.; with him, Mr. Adv. Lange. Plaintiffs' Attorneys, Messrs. Caldecott & Phear. Defendants' Attorney, Mr. D. J. Haarhoff. W. Roper. . . . Kimberley. 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

A somewhat important judgment defining the rights of the Mining Board of Bultfontein as against the Landlord Company (The London and South African Exploration Company), with regard to abandoned claims in the mine.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (CLAIMHOLDERS' MEETING): Report of the Proceedings of a Meeting of Representatives of Companies and other Claimholders in the Kimberley Mine, on the subject of the proposed distribution of the Board's Debt amongst the present Holders of the Mine, held at the Board's Office, Monday, July 2, 1883. Jno. Radford. . . . Kimberley. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

The Kimberley Mining Board was a body elected by the claimholders of the mine to act for the general benefit in clearing the mine of reef (stone) and water. The meeting was held for the purpose of sanctioning a loan of £500,000 in order to meet the liabilities of the Board, and to ask Government to lend the money. The proposal being agreed to, a definite scheme

for the division of the debt between the individual companies and claim-holders was resolved on.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER, CHRISTMAS, 1900): The Diamond Fields Advertiser, Christmas Number, 1900. Sidelights on the War in Griqualand West and Bechuanaland. Kimberley. 32 pp. Folio. 1900.

Amongst the articles are, "How we held the Pont at Warrenton," by Lieut. Braine, Diamond Fields Horse, which contains an illustration of a "Group of Boer Commandants, photographed outside Kimberley during the siege"; "My Experiences in the Hands of the Boers," by Mr. R. D. Voss, who was arrested by Cronje, who called him "one of the principal 'rebels' in Griqualand West, and sent him to Bloemfontein"; "Despatch riding through the Siege"; "Boers at Modder River. Leaves from a Railway Man's Diary, 1899"; and many others. A large number of portraits and views connected with the siege of Kimberley, and the war in the adjoining districts, render this issue of exceptional interest.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER, CHRISTMAS, 1901): The Diamond Fields Advertiser, Illustrated Christmas Number, 1901. Kimberley. 48 pp. Folio. 1901.

This number contains a view of the "Honoured Dead Memorial" at Kimberley, with reproductions of some early prints of the town, and full-length portraits of the Mayor (H. A. Oliver, J. P.), and of General Pretzman and his Staff, June 1901. Other illustrations represent the Resident Directors of the De Beers Company at this date, the General Manager of the Company, and his Staff of Officials, "Some famous Boer leaders of the 1880-1881 War," the staffs of Generals Koch and De Wet, 1900, Commandant-General Botha, and General Lucas Meyer. There are also portraits of some well-known Kimberley campaigners, with personal sketches of their careers. Amongst the articles are, "The Diamond Fields: Past and Present," by C. M. Guest, and there is an illustrated account of "The South African School of Mines," then located at Kimberley.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER, CHRISTMAS, 1906): Diamond Fields Advertiser, Christmas Number, 1906. Kimberley, December 1906. Printed and published by the "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Ltd., Kimberley. 40 pp. Folio. 1906.

In this interesting issue there are contributions from Sir Perceval Maitland Laurence, Lord Selborne, Lieut. A. W. Hodson, Rev. W. C. Willoughby, &c. &c. &c.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER, CHRISTMAS, 1907): Diamond Fields Advertiser, Christmas Number. Printed and published by the "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Ltd., Kimberley. 40 pp. Folio. 1907.

This issue contains "New Sidelights on the Early Days," by George Beet; "Familiar Sights with the Old Pioneers," from old photographs by C. Evans; "Stories and Recollections of C. J. Rhodes," &c. &c.

- \*(KIMBERLEY): (DIAMONDS—EXPORTS, IMPORTS, and PRODUCTION, 1888): Returns, showing imports of diamonds into

and exports from Kimberley, and production of diamonds in the four mines of Griqualand West, Cape Colony, viz., Kimberley, De Beers, Dutoitspan, and Bultfontein, also production of "St Augustine Mine," for year ended December 31, 1888, with summary of production. Printed and published by order of the Board for the Protection of Mining Interests. R. M. Roberts, Secretary. Kimberley : W. Roper. . . . 12 pp. Cr. 8vo. January 1889.

The tables of statistics show the average price per carat of diamonds from Kimberley mine during the year 1888 to have been 19s. 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ d., De Beers 18s. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ d., Dutoitspan 26s. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ d., Bultfontein 19s. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. The Free State (Jagersfontein) diamonds imported into Kimberley averaged about 35s. per carat, and the production from the River Diggings about 40s. per carat.

\*(KIMBERLEY) : (DIAMOND MINES—REGULATIONS) : General Rules and Regulations for the Working of Diamond Mines. Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 27 pp. 8vo. 1889.

These regulations were published under Act 19, 1883, of the Cape Colony entitled an "Act for the Establishment, Working, and Management of Alluvial Diggings and Mines of Precious Stones and Minerals." The provisions deal solely with "dry" mines, and there are no stipulations affecting alluvial diggings.

\*(KIMBERLEY) : (DIAMOND MINES—REGULATIONS, 1889) : Special Rules established under the General Rules and Regulations for the Working of Diamond Mines, 1889, for the conduct and guidance of the persons acting in the management or employed in or about the mines of or belonging to the New Bultfontein Mining Company, Ltd. Acting General Manager—W. Austin Knight, New Bultfontein Mining Company, Limited, Beaconsfield. G. A. Ettling. . . . Kimberley. iii + 45 pp. 16mo. 1897.

These rules were instituted mainly for companies working by shafts and tunnels, and were defined by Acts of Parliament of the Cape Colony.

\*(KIMBERLEY) : (GAOL) : Correspondence relating to the Kimberley Gaol. Presented to the Legislative Council, March 1879. Kimberley : "Independent" Machine Printing Works. 33 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

A curious sidelight is thrown on prison discipline in Kimberley in the early days in this little pamphlet. It appears clearly evident that a certain amount of laxity was shown in the gaol, and that indulgences were granted to prisoners of a nature which they certainly did not succeed in obtaining in later years. Dr. Matthews, the official visitor to the Kimberley gaol, who formulated these charges against the prison authorities, represented Kimberley in Parliament (Legislative Council, Griqualand West), and matters seem to have been greatly strained between the M.L.C. and the Governor of the gaol.

(KIMBERLEY) : (INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1892) : The Book of South African Industries. . . . by the Hon. A. Wilmot. . . . Published under the approval and patronage of the Executive

Committee of the South African International Exhibition, Kimberley. 8vo. 1892.

See WILMOT, ALEXANDER.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1892—GUIDE): The Kimberley Exhibition Pocket Book, containing all information regarding railway, passenger and parcel rates; cab and tram fares; postal and telegraph rates; wages table; holiday dates; calendar; and all other matters of reference required in the Cape Colony, with full details as to what can be bought, and where to buy in Kimberley. Printed for the Proprietors by Dennis Edwards & Co. . . . Cape Town. 112 pp. 18mo. N.D. (1892).

A little guide-book issued for the Exhibition. There is a short, and not very complete, history of the town, the diamond mines, and the diamond industry.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1892).

See (SOUTH AFRICAN AND INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, KIMBERLEY, 1892).

\*(KIMBERLEY): (KNIGHTS OF LABOUR): Manifesto of the Knights of Labour of South Africa. Mystery and darkness dispelled! Impeachment of the Premier of the Cape Colony. (Here is inserted the seal of the Knights of Labour, dated at Kimberley, South Africa, 1891.) The treachery, duplicity, and chicanery of the Government revealed by their own correspondence! The objects and ends of the Order, the good of humanity and of the colony at large. The first report of the proceedings of the Knights of Labour from the date of their foundation to December 31, 1891. (Kimberley.) 102 pp. 8vo. (1892.)

An account of the doings of a society formed in Kimberley, which had for its avowed objects (*inter alia*), "Perpetual war and opposition to the encroachments of monopoly and organised capital." The principal attacks of the Order were instituted against the De Beers Consolidated Mines, and there is a description of the methods by which it is stated the Wesselton Mine was obtained for that corporation. It is asserted that whilst the "Knights of Labour" endeavoured to persuade the Government to purchase the Wesselton Mine for the benefit of the public, Mr. Rhodes, acting in the interests of the De Beers Company, made use of his position as Premier of the Cape Colony to defeat the endeavours of the Society. There is some account of the attempt to secure the diamondiferous "debris" for the public, together with a fierce attack on Mr. Rhodes and the Government of the Cape Colony. The work is somewhat interesting as indicating the condition of a portion of the population in Kimberley at this period, some of the letters referring to the distress prevalent in Kimberley, the effect, according to the pamphlet, of the consolidation of the mines. The Society fell into disrepute owing to the excesses of some of the members of the Order, one of whom was subsequently arrested on a charge of blowing up a part of the De Beers Company offices at Kimberley, and shortly after this episode it ceased to exist.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (MASONIC TEMPLE): Ceremony of laying the

foundation-stone of the Masonic Temple in Dutoitspan Road, Kimberley, on Wednesday, 10th October 1888. W. Roper. . . . Kimberley. 24 pp. 8vo. 1888.

The building was erected by the exertions of five lodges, *i.e.*, the "Cosmopolitan," the "Richard Giddy," the "Peace and Harmony," the "Athole," and the "Concord Chapter," belonging to the English, Scottish, and Netherlands Constitutions. The account of the ceremonies includes the orations by the Venerable Archdeacon Gaul (afterwards Bishop of Mashonaland), the Officiating Master (George Richards, Esq.), and a full report of the proceedings reproduced from the columns of the *Diamond Fields Advertiser*.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (PHOTOGRAPHIC VIEWS): Photographic View Album of Picturesque Kimberley. Published by Frank H. Hancox, Middlebrook's Premier Studio, Kimberley, Cape Colony. Oblong 8vo (10" × 7½"). N.D. circa 1903.

The views include the Market Square, the new Synagogue, Kimberley Hospital, Soldiers' Graves in the West End Cemetery, Entrance Hall of the Kimberley Club, Highland Brigade Memorial, Magersfontein, Débris heaps showing the "Refuge Caves" and "Dugouts," Kimberley Mine in 1903, and Siege Avenue, Kenilworth, &c.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—BRADLEY): A Pottery Man's Journal of the Siege of Kimberley. 12mo. 1900.  
See BRADLEY, J.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—CHAPMAN): "Notes from the Diary of a Special Service Officer. Relief of Kimberley," and some Comments thereon. 8vo. (1901.)  
See (CHAPMAN, W. E.).

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—GILES): With French to Kimberley. . . . By G. D. Giles. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900." Folio. 1900.  
See GILES, G. D.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—GREEN): The Siege of Kimberley, 1899-1900. (Edited by George Alfred Laurence Green.) Special illustrated number of the "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Kimberley. Photographs mainly supplied by Mr. F. H. Hancox, Premier Studio, Kimberley. Published by the "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Limited, Kimberley. 80 pp. Folio. 1900.

It is stated that Kimberley, a few months before the siege, was in an "utterly defenceless condition"; the Cape Government was appealed to, but "the majority of the members of the Defence Committee" curtly refused "to even hear Dr. Mathias, who wished, at the request of the leading Kimberley residents, to give evidence on this question." It is asserted that after the breakdown of the Bloemfontein Conference, the Prime Minister of the Cape Colony, Mr. W. P. Schreiner, "was approached with the reasonable request, 'If you cannot or will not protect us, give us arms and we will defend ourselves.'" It was a fair offer, but apparently the last thing the authorities desired was that the inhabitants should be able to

defend themselves." It is maintained that the Colonial Government "stubbornly refused to recognise facts." . . . "There is no reason whatever," the Civil Commissioner was instructed to reply, "for apprehending that Kimberley is, or in any contemplated event, will be, in danger of attack, and Mr. Schreiner is of opinion that your fears are groundless, and your anticipations without foundation." It is recorded that, seeing the futility of further protest to the Government, the High Commissioner was appealed to, who promised "that Kimberley should not be forgotten," and eventually Colonel Kekewich arrived to superintend the defences in case of war. A very full and detailed account of the siege and the engagements outside the town is given, together with a most valuable and interesting collection of portraits and illustrations, in connection with the investment. There is a complete list of the officers and men (regulars, town guard, and volunteers) who were engaged in the defence of the town and its vicinity.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—KEKEWICH): (Proclamation of Major-General R. G. Kekewich on the Relief of Kimberley.) Folio. 1900.

See (KEKEWICH, Major-General ROBERT GEORGE).

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899—1902): (PROCLAMATIONS).

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—KINGWILL): Siege of Kimberley, 15th October to 16th February. By Annie E. Kingwill. 16mo. 1900.

See KINGWILL, ANNIE E.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—LUARD): The Siege of Kimberley, by G. M. C. Luard, M.A. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899—1900." Folio. 1900.

See LUARD, G. M. C.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—NOTCUTT): How Kimberley was held for England. Minimo. 1900.

See NOTCUTT, H. C.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—O'MEARA): Defence of Kimberley. Notes on the Boer War, from the Diary of a Special Service Officer. Folio. 1901.

See (O'MEARA, Major M. A. J.).

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—ROYAL ENGINEERS' REPORT): Siege of Kimberley. Report of Royal Engineers. Ex. Royal Engineers' Papers, Paper III., Vol. XXVI., pp. 69—92. 8vo. 1900.

The original reports regarding the defences of Kimberley, by Lieut. D. S. MacInnes, together with the general scheme of defence compiled by Colonel Trotter, C.M.G. The order to commence work was given on September 25, 1899, and among other matters dealt with in the papers are the construction of the redoubts, the aspect of the siege from the Royal Engineers' point of view, available labour and material, water supply, and many other matters of military and general interest. There are sixteen plates, including a plan of the defence of Kimberley.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—TEMPELHOF): With the Boers round Kimberley. . . . Narrative of . . . the

Siege of Kimberley, 1899-1900, by Dr. W. G. Tempelhof. 8vo. (1900.)

See TEMPELHOF, Dr. W. G.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): The Spirit of the Mountain. An Historical Pageant. . . . Written for the S.A.N. Union Exhibition, Kimberley, May 1909. 8vo. 1909.

See STRUGNELL, H. T.

\*(KIMBERLEY): (SYNAGOGUE—CONSECRATION): Order of Service at the Consecration of the Kimberley New Synagogue, Memorial Road. The Dedication Ceremony will be solemnized by the Rev. H. Isaacs, on Sunday, September 14th, 1902.—Ellul 12th, 5662. The Synagogue will be opened by G. H. Bonas, Esq., J.P., President Griqualand West Hebrew Congregation. Kimberley. 13 pp. 8vo. (1902.)

\*KINAHAN, J.: From the Front. Pages from the diary of one of Miss Sandes' Soldiers' Home workers in South Africa during the War. By J. Kinahan. With an Introduction by His Grace the Most Reverend the Lord Primate of All Ireland. London: Marshall Brothers. . . . x + 62 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Records of a journal kept by a lay worker among the soldiers in South Africa between February and May 1900, while accompanying the forces in the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State. In the Preface the Primate of Ireland says that "The spirit with which Mr. Kinahan met the ordained chaplains was one beyond all praise," and he lays stress on "The simple, self-denying, manly, Christian faith with which he discharged his mission."

\*KINDELL, A.: Kindell's African Market Manual. Giving in a handy and convenient form full particulars obtainable of the principal Companies dealt-in in the African section of the Mining Department. London: Fredc. C. Mathieson & Son. . . . 214 pp. Minimo. 1890.

\*(KINDERHARP): De Kinderharp. Verzameling van Gedichten door Huis en School. Met Muziek. Kaapstad bij J. H. Rose. 130 pp. 8vo. 1876.

The Children's Harp. A Collection of Poems for the Home and the School, with music.

The compiler's name is not given but a few introductory lines are dated from Graaff-Reinet, August 1876. All the items are of a religious character, and consist of hymns adapted for general use among Dutch children in South Africa.

\*KINDERSLEY, Mrs. NATHANIEL EDWARD: Letters from the Island of Teneriffe, Brazil, the Cape of Good Hope, and the East Indies. By Mrs. Kindersley. London: Printed for J. Nourse. . . . 301 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1777.

Pp. 52-72 contain an account of the Cape, the author remarking that although the Dutch are, on the whole, healthy people, "their lives do not exceed fifty years, and vast numbers die between forty and fifty," and it is suggested that, while small-pox accounted in a measure for this mortality,

it was due to a greater extent to their "gross" diet and want of exercise, "for altho' the Dutch are naturally œconomists and careful, they are not in this country active, but the labour is left entirely to slaves." The writer asserts, "The Dutch police is admirable! œconomy, regularity, and decency are the effects of it. . . . I never was in a place where people seemed to enjoy so much comfort, few are rich, none miserably poor; great riches would be useless, as they have no means of spending . . . and there is that happy constitutional dulness in the Dutch which keeps them perfectly satisfied without either business or pleasure to occupy their minds." There is some account of the Hottentots, of whom it is remarked, they are by nature tolerably white and not unhandsome; but as soon as a child is born, they rub it all over with oil, and lay it in the sun; this they repeat till it becomes brown: and always break the infant's nose, so that it lays close to its face; as they grow up, they continue constantly to rub themselves with oil or grease, and by degrees become almost a jet black; this it seems they do to strengthen themselves."

\*KING, Captain BASTIEN: The Diary of a Dug-Out, or the Experiences of a Reserve Officer. By Captain Bastien King. . . . London: Sands & Co. . . . 66 pp. 12mo. 1901.

The author was called out as a reservist officer during the South African War, but does not seem to have been sent out to the front. He criticises the methods adopted with regard to the calling out of reserve officers, and comments on the prevailing idea that "an officer could retire when he wished," whereas "he was bound to serve until he was sixty-five years of age." Severe strictures are passed on the red tape system of the army, and some very remarkable instances are given, together with an *exposé* of many of the prevalent abuses in connection with the Mess system, the Canteens, Court Martials, &c. &c.

\*(KING, "DICK"): (Dick King's Ride.) 12mo. *Circa* 1900.  
See ("DILSBERG CASTLE").

\*(KING, "DICK"): The Story of Dick King's Ride. As told by Ndongeni, the Native who accompanied King over the most critical part of the journey. Translated by James Stuart. Published in connection with the "Dick King Memorial." Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. 27 pp. 8vo. 1905.

It is stated that this account "is the narration of a man who is calling back to memory what occurred sixty-three years ago," and that it has been previously translated by Mr. Beachcroft and by Mr. J. J. Jackson. Ndongeni (who stated that he was a Zulu by birth, and a descendant of the Royal House of his native country) gives a lucid account of the famous ride, and of the circumstances under which it was undertaken, together with interesting notes regarding the attitude of the Boers in Natal to the other white settlers and the natives at this period.

\*KING, EDWARD: On the Advantages of a Triform System of Colonization in South Africa, affording a gloriously splendid prospect for the next generation of mankind. By Edward King. Printed by James Smith, Bicester. . . . 44 pp. 8vo. 1844.

It was proposed to divide the lands of the Cape Colony into "Townships or Parishes, for separate and independent Establishments. Each separate Establishment to be made over to, and settled for ever on, so many British

labourers. . . .” The labour and all duties to be shared equitably, as well as the produce, by seniority. Out of the total proceeds of the Establishment each inhabitant to be entitled to enough in quantity, quality to be regulated by age. Any surplus to be divided into three parts—one-third as rent to be paid the Crown, one-third as interest on capitalists’ shares, and one-third to be divided as profit according to age.

\*KING, Rev. JAMES: Dr. Jameson’s Raid. Its Causes and Consequences. By the Rev. James King, M.A., B.D., Vicar of St. Mary’s, Berwick-upon-Tweed. London: George Routledge and Sons, Limited. . . . 180 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

A compilation dealing with the Raid, the despatch of Mr. Chamberlain to President Kruger, dated February 4, 1896, the trials of the Reformers, and of Dr. Jameson and his officers, &c. &c. In a chapter on the “Present State of Affairs in the Transvaal,” a letter from a Mr. Robert W. Leitch is reproduced, in which the writer asserts that although the Uitlanders state that they have been seeking for the redress of their grievances for five years, no political meeting had been called during his fourteen months’ residence in the country. Previous meetings, it is observed, were characterised by the “arrogant, insolent, and contemptuous spirit” displayed by the Uitlanders, one of whom, in speaking to a large assembly, remarked that Kruger “had the morals of a hypocrite and the manners of a clown.” The writer did not deny that there were “gross inequalities” in the Transvaal Government, which was stated to be “bristling . . . on all sides with injustice of the most flagrant character,” but he ridicules the idea that the “millionaires” at the head of the Reform movement were actuated by any desire “to pave or make smooth the way of the more humble classes,” and asserts that they were seeking their own advantage and their own self-aggrandisement.

\*KING, Lieutenant J. S. (R.N.): (Journal of Lieutenant King). *Circa* 1828.

This historic and valuable manuscript is quoted in Bird’s “Annals of Natal,” and in Nathaniel Isaacs’ “Eastern Africa,” both authors giving extracts from its pages.

Lieutenant King joined Farewell and Fynn in 1824, and the three pioneers of Natal visited Chaka, who “ceded to them a tract of land extending 25 miles along the coast including the Bay and 100 miles inland” (see Robert Russell’s “Natal”). Soon after their return, King left for England “to procure supplies and excite an interest in their embryo settlement,” but he soon returned disgusted with the apathy and indifference exhibited by the home authorities, who, as well as the colonial officials, appear to have thwarted and discouraged the pioneers in every way. He, however, laid his plan of Durban Harbour before the Admiralty (see Chase’s “Natal Papers”), and then set out for Natal. On arriving at Durban he lost his vessel, the *Mary*, at the entrance of the port, and another ship built by the Pioneers, the *Chaka*, was seized at Algoa Bay, and confiscated on the ground that she had no register, and had been “built in a foreign port.”

The constant privations and hardships, added to deep disappointment at the attitude of the authorities, appear to have preyed on King’s mind, and he soon succumbed to an illness, and died in Durban, where “he is buried on the southern point of the Bay” (Chase). A touching account of his illness, death, and funeral will be found in Isaacs’ “Eastern Africa,” vol. i. pp. 297–306.

After King’s death his journal came into Isaacs’ possession (see p. xix,

Introduction to "Eastern Africa"); the latter states in vol. ii. p. 5, that, before leaving the Cape, he endeavoured to hand over Lieutenant King's effects to the "Orphan Chamber," Cape Town, but "could not find the agent for that office." The journal, however, was evidently preserved, as Bird was enabled to quote from its pages.

- \*KING, Captain W. R. : Campaigning in Kaffirland, or Scenes and Adventures in the Kaffir War of 1851-2. By Capt. W. R. King, 74th Highlanders. With illustrations. London: Saunders and Otley. x + 329 pp. 8vo. 1853.

It is stated that the volume makes "no pretensions to a detailed history of the military operations of the Kaffir War," and merely attempts "to convey a general idea of the country and of the scenes and passing events of the campaign." The 74th Highlanders were despatched to South Africa at three days' notice, and "after a monotonous voyage of more than seven weeks," arrived at Simon's Bay, and four days later landed at Port Elizabeth. From here they marched to Graham's Town, and took the field without delay, assisting in the attack on "the famed Amatolas, the Gibraltar of the Gaikas, and headquarters of Sandilli," a strongly held post, which was eventually taken, and its defences destroyed. The Kaffirs nicknamed the regiment the "tortoises" . . . "on account of a fancied resemblance between the regimental tartan and the checkered tortoises that abound on their plains." The volume contains accounts of many engagements and incidents in the campaign, as also some information respecting the wreck of the *Birkenhead*, a vessel which was bringing reinforcements to the army in the field; 9 officers and 349 men were lost, besides the crew, only 5 officers and 109 men escaping. There are also some details respecting the expedition against the Basuto chief Moshesh, with notes on the character, habits, and customs of the various native races.

- \*KING AND SON, P. S. (Publishers): Catalogue of Parliamentary Reports, Papers, &c., relating to Africa, 1800-1899. 8vo. 1899.  
See (PARLIAMENTARY PAPERS).

- \*KINGSTON, W. H. G. : In the Wilds of Africa. A Tale for Boys. . . . With sixty-five illustrations. London: T. Nelson & Sons. . . . xiv + 558 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1884.

Hunting experiences in the Kalahari Desert and other parts of Africa.

- \*KINGWILL, ANNIE E. : Siege of Kimberley, 15th October to 16th February. . . . 25 pp. 16mo. N.D. (1900.)

An interesting little sketch of the siege.

- \*(KING WILLIAM'S TOWN) : The King William's Town Hospital, British Kaffraria. King William's Town: Printed at the "Gazette" Office, Smith Street. 8 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Some account of this Institution, which was established for Europeans and natives by Sir George Grey, and was, in the early days of the hospital, under the supervision of Colonel Maclean. The sub-title would seem to indicate that at the time of the publication of the pamphlet the establishment was a "Native Hospital," with provision for the education of native students, and some information is afforded with respect to the attainments of two of these students, who were being educated for the medical profession.

- \*KINNEAR, ALFRED: To Modder River with Methuen. Briton, Boer, and Battle. By Alfred Kinnear, War Correspondent with the Expedition. Bristol: J. W. Arrowsmith. . . . London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited. vi + 173 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1900).

Inscription on title-page, "To W. Fisher, Esq., with the Author's compliments."

The author was present at all Lord Methuen's engagements during his attempt to relieve Kimberley, witnessing the battles of Belmont, Graspan, Modder River, and Magersfontein. It is asserted that Lord Methuen suffered from deficient resources, and the officers and men were often without food and water: his force was short of light cavalry, and he had no quick-firing guns, and thus he was unable to follow up his successes. His intelligence department appears to have been faulty in the extreme; at Graspan, where they expected to fight 800 Boers, 3000 put in an appearance, while at Modder River, where it was supposed that the stream was held by "a handful of Boers," he was encountered by 8000. It is stated that "The unfortunate . . . thing to face . . . was the inability of Lord Methuen to push his advantage up. Had we possessed fresh troops . . . to throw forward . . . against a flying enemy, Kimberley would have been relieved before the close of the week." The writer observes, Lord Methuen is "a man of nervous indefiniteness . . . really a bit of a dilettantist. . . . He has an extraordinary self-confidence coupled to faith in his army." His fondness for night marches is frequently referred to, and he evidently did not spare his men in this respect. Cronje is described as "masterful before all things. The man is absolutely fearless, and is as full of resource as the whole of the military Moltkes of Pall Mall put together. . . . He is witty, saturnine, and full of domestic virtues and home kindness."

- \*KINNEAR, ALFRED: Across many Seas. A Story of Action from Crimea to Coronation. By Alfred Kinnear. . . . Bristol: J. W. Arrowsmith. . . . London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. . . . viii + 411 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

"This volume of war correspondence and travel bridges forty years of personal wanderings and adventure." Chapters XXX., XXXI., XXXII. deal with Lord Methuen's campaign at Modder River, and contain descriptions of the battles of Belmont, Graspan, and Modder River, at which the author was present.

- \*KINSKY, Count CHARLES: The Diplomatist's Handbook for Africa. By Count Charles Kinsky. . . . With a political map. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Lim. viii + 121 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

This compilation is intended to give a general idea of—(1) Where the different civilised powers of Europe have taken a firm footing on African soil. (2) The historical part played by them in the course of time concerning the different territories from which actual or presumed rights may possible be deduced. (3) How and by what treaties and agreements the Powers concerned have decided upon their mutual frontiers and spheres of power.

The system followed in the work is to take the different possessions of Africa separately, giving particulars of their official title, frontiers, area, population, divisions, possessions, treaties, &c. After this, a short synopsis

of their history is appended, giving dates of the more important events, the information being brought up to date. The volume (which was revised by Professor Dr. Paulitschke, of Vienna) is of considerable importance as a statistical production; a large and clearly printed "General Political Map of Africa" accompanies the work, and there is a short bibliography referring individually to each country.

- \*KIPLING, RUDYARD: *The Absent-minded Beggar*. Brentano's, Publishers, New York. (No pagination.) 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Printed in brown ink with fine margins and type, and decorated title on wrapper.

- \*KIPLING, RUDYARD: *The Absent-minded Beggar*, 1899; *Recessional*, 1897; *Bobs*, 1893. Glen Falls, New York (State) (U.S.A.): P. F. Madigan. 4 pp. Quarto. 1901.

- \*KIPLING, RUDYARD: *The Science of Rebellion*; a Tract for the Times. Specially written for The Imperial South African Association, by Rudyard Kipling. London: Printed by Vacher and Sons. 10 pp. 8vo. 1901.

This little pamphlet discusses the passive sedition and rebellion indulged in by many of the Dutch population of the Cape during the war. It is placed on record that, on the day after the announcement of the death of Queen Victoria, when "all colour was wiped out of the streets, the Malay women had stitched black armlets on their sleeves, and the pillars of Parliament House, that was so slow last year to rejoice at the relief of Ladysmith, were heavily draped in mourning," an ex-minister of the Cape went "into Cape Town with a red flower in his buttonhole." The same gentleman in a conversation with an acquaintance observed, "*We* mean to keep the war going till the income tax is doubled. Then there will be plenty of pro-Boers in England." Details are given of some of the methods by which the Bond assisted the Burghers and the rebels, and how "The game of constitutional government strengthens their hands," enabling them to assure the loyalists "that the British taxpayer will blench at the expense, and will betray him once again to the Dutch."

- \*KIPLING, RUDYARD: *The Sin of Witchcraft*. By Rudyard Kipling. From *The Times*, March 15, 1900. Published by the Imperial South African Association. London: Printed by George Edward Wright. . . . 8 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Writing from Cape Town in February 1900, Kipling observes "that the Cape Town Clubs are not quite so full of members who personally shot Colley at Majuba—and two years ago there were several. In many small ways . . . it seems as though there is growing, if not toleration, at least a certain respect for Englishmen. The contempt, at all events, is less open. . . . Dimly and distantly Cape Town realises that that thing called the British Government is now in earnest."

- \*KIRBY, FREDERICK VAUGHAN: *In Haunts of Wild Game*. A Hunter-Naturalist's wanderings from Kahlamba to Libombo. By Frederick Vaughan Kirby, F.Z.S. (Maqaqamba). With a portrait of the author, numerous illustrations by C. Whympfer, and a map. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xvi + 567 pp. 8vo. 1896.

An excellent sporting book on the game and wild animals of Portuguese East Africa and the Eastern Transvaal. The author, a hunter of the Gordon Cumming type, seems to have had the same keen sense of enjoyment of the chase, and delight in the free life which characterised the earlier hunter, although he does not appear to have shared in the habit of reckless slaughter for which the latter was so generally noted. Few authors appear to have had so intimate a knowledge of the game animals of these districts, and the information afforded as to the lions of the country, and their habits, is particularly valuable to hunters and naturalists alike. Mr. Kirby gives some interesting evidence as to the power of adult lionesses and young lions to climb trees, and he mentions an instance when a lioness climbed "fully twenty feet into a tree in order to get at some 'biltong' which the Kaffirs had hung up to dry"; it is remarked, however, that "a heavy male lion would of course be physically incapable of climbing." Many exciting adventures with lions and leopards are narrated, and the author was on one occasion so seriously wounded by one of the latter that he was laid up for nearly two months. The appendices contain articles entitled "The Fauna of the Kahlamba-Libombo Hunting Veld," and "Explanatory Notes upon the Formation and Pronunciation of Native Words in the Swazi Tongue."

- \*KIRBY, FREDERICK VAUGHAN: Sport in East Central Africa. Being an Account of Hunting Trips in Portuguese and other Districts of East Central Africa. By F. Vaughan Kirby. (Maqaqamba). . . . With Illustrations. London: Rowland Ward, Limited. xvi + 340 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Narratives of "incidents of elephant, rhinoceros, and other big game shooting . . . in Northern Portuguese Zambesia and throughout the Mozambique Province." The Appendix contains "a series of carefully selected 'field notes' upon the various animals . . . met with—the result of personal observation"—which are of considerable interest and utility to naturalists and sportsmen. The author remarks that "the northern districts proved by no means a hunter's paradise," although he was enabled "to establish many interesting facts in regard to the distribution of game in that region."

- \*KIRK, Sir JOHN: On a few Fossil Bones from the Alluvial Strata of the Zambesi Delta. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxiv. pp. 199–201. 1864.
- \*KIRK, Sir JOHN: Notes on Two Expeditions up the River Rovuma, East Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxv. pp. 154–169. Map. 1865.

The writer led these expeditions up the Rovuma to discover, if possible, an alternate route to Lake Nyassa to that *via* the Zambesi.

- \*KIRK, Sir JOHN: Notes on the Gradient of the Zambesi, on the Level of Lake Nyassa, on the Murchison Rapids, and on Lake Shirwa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxv. pp. 167–169. 1865.

- \*KIRKUP, THOMAS: South Africa: Old and New. By Thomas Kirkup. Publishers: Macdonald & Martin. . . . London. . . . ii + 143 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1906).

Mr. Kirkup expresses his dissent from the policy of introducing Chinese labour, and asserts that "There is no such urgent need for the speedy

development of the country . . . " that it is essential to resort to it, remarking, " The future of South Africa should not be sacrificed to capitalists in haste to be rich." The work concludes with a series of platitudes apparently written by one who has a merely superficial knowledge of his subject, acquired from other works, and without any personal experience of the problems of the sub-continent.

- \*KITCHEN, Advocate S. B. : " Some Features of Kimberley." By S. B. Kitchen, LL.B. In " British Association. South African Meeting, 1905. Kimberley Handbook." Pp. 35-41. 12mo. 1905.

An interesting illustrated account of Kimberley.

See (KIMBERLEY) : (BRITISH ASSOCIATION—VISIT, 1905).

- \*(KITCHENER, General HORATIO HERBERT, Viscount) : Horatio Herbert Kitchener, door W. C. Schonstedt, Luit-Adj. der Grenadiers. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie : Mr. J. Kalff, Jr. Haarlem : H. D. Tjeenk Willink and Zoon. Aflevering 4. Pp. 121-162. 8vo. 1899.

Horatio Herbert Kitchener, by W. C. Schonstedt, Lieut.-Adjutant of the Grenadiers. Men and Women of Distinction of our Days, No. 4. Edited by J. Kalff, Jun.

A biographical sketch of the British general up to March 1899, soon after his appointment as Governor-General of the Soudan. The writer asks, " Is Kitchener destined to forge one of the links which will bind Cape Town to Cairo ? "

- \*KITCHENER, General HORATIO HERBERT, Viscount : Letter in Dutch from Lord Kitchener to His Honour Schalk Burger, dated 22nd September 1901, referring to negotiations for peace, and the meeting with General Botha. Printed at the Government Printing Works, Pretoria. 6 pp. Folio. 1901.

Appended is an English translation and some Government notices " for the information of Burghers."

- \*KITCHENER, General HORATIO HERBERT, Viscount : Proclamation issued by His Excellency Baron Kitchener of Khartoum, dated 7th August 1901, and published in English and Dutch, stating that leaders of armed bands resisting His Majesty's Forces will be permanently banished from South Africa. Pretoria. 2 pp. Folio. 1901.

- \*KITCHIN, JOSEPH : South African Mines. . . . By Charles Sydney Goldmann . . . with the co-operation of Joseph Kitchin. . . . 3 Vols. Quarto. 1895-6.

See GOLDMANN, CHARLES SYDNEY.

- KITCHIN, RICHARD : " The Soldier's Peace." By Richard Kitchin (of Coodham, Kilmarnock). 2 pp., Portrait, &c. Quarto. (1900) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

- (KLAER VERTOOGH) : Klaer Vertoogh van de schadelijke Directie

der Bewinthebberen der Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie.  
 . . . Quarto. 1624.

See (DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY) : (KLAER VERTOOGH).

(KLARE BESGRYVING) : Klare Besgryving van Cabo de Bona  
 Esperanca. . . Small Quarto. 1652.

See (HONDIUS, JODOCUS).

KLINCK-LÛTETSBURG, F. : Christian De Wet, de Held van Zuid-  
 Afrika. Naar het Duitsch van F. Klinck-Lütetsburg door  
 L. A. F. H. Van Wouw, Secretaris van het Departement ter  
 Inspectie van de Gouvernementskantoren in de Zuid-Afrikaansche  
 Republiek. Mit een portret naar het Leven geteekend door A.  
 Van Wouw, en vier oorspronkelijke platen. Zutphen : Schille-  
 mans & Van Belkum. 262 pp. Quarto. (1902) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Christian De Wet, the Hero of South Africa.

Published in sixteen parts.

KLOK, J. : De Boerenrepublieken in Zuid-Afrika. (Illustrated.)  
 Utrecht. 8vo. (1900) ?

In a type-written catalogue of items on the South African War, offered  
 by Martinus Nijhoff ; The Hague, 1901.

\*KLOPPERS, P. J. : "Allas zal rech Kom." Schetsen uit den strijd  
 tusschen Boer en Brit, door P. J. Kloppers. Met illustratien  
 's-Gravenhage : J. N. Voorhoeve. 157 pp. Quarto. (1902.)

\*—— Another copy, with full-page plate figure of a Boer bearing a  
 flag with the inscription "Excelsior."

"All will come right." Sketches of the struggle between Boer and  
 Briton, by P. J. Kloppers. With illustrations.

The sketches are accompanied by much abuse of Chamberlain and Rhodes,  
 a considerable amount of religious fervour, together with some excessively  
 tall talk, and prognostications of the intervention of Heaven on behalf of  
 the cause of the Boers.

\*KLOSSEL, M. HANS : Die Südafrikanischen Republiken Buren-  
 Freistaaten ; Geschichte und Land der Buren für Deutschlands  
 Export und Auswanderung. Staats- und Handels-Vertrage.  
 Gesetze. Passage und Fracht : Hamburg-Lorenzo-Marques i.d.  
 Delagoa Bai, &c. Transit- und Einfuhrzölle. Nach zuverlässigen  
 und *amtlichen* Quellen des Reichsantes des Innern in Berlin ;  
 bearbeitet von M. Hans Klossel. Mit eine Karte von Süd-Afrika.  
 Leipzig, Roszplatz 16. Verlag von Eduard Heinrich Mayer  
 (Einhorn & Jäger). xii + 206 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

The South African Republics : Boer Free States. The History and Country  
 of the Boers (with regard to) Germany's Export (Trade) and Emigration.  
 Treaties and Commercial Agreements, Laws, Fares and Freights to Lorenzo  
 Marques, *i.e.* Delagoa Bay, &c. Transit and Import Dues. From reliable  
 and official sources : collated from the records in the offices of the Depart-  
 ment of the Interior at Berlin, by M. Hans Klossel. With a map of South  
 Africa.

Published with the object of encouraging German emigration to the Republics and to further the trade with Germany and South Africa. Considerable information is afforded, which includes particulars respecting the treaties between the South African Republic and Portugal, Germany, France, and Switzerland, and many tables of statistics, &c.

\*KLOSSEL, M. HANS: Die Verfassung und Verwaltung der Südafrikanischen Burenfreistatten. Für den deutschen Auswanderer nach amtlichen Unterlagen der Regierungen zu Pretoria und Bloemfontein, bearbeitet von M. Hans Klossel, Mitglied des Centralvereins für Handelsgeographie und Förderung deutscher Interessen im auslande. Leipzig: Roszplatz 16, Verlag von Eduard Heinrich Mayer (Einhorn & Jäger). vi+67 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

The condition and administration of the South African independent Republics, compiled from official Government sources at Pretoria and Bloemfontein by M. Hans Klossel, member of the Central Union for (the study of) Trade Geography, and the Advancement of German Interests in Foreign Lands.

It is observed that the "South African Problem is not whether England or some other foreign power would be the paramount power in South Africa, but whether the United States of South Africa, whose formation might be expected in the coming century, would bear an English-American, or a low German complexion." Reference is made to the strength of the low German (Afrikander) element, as displayed by recent occurrences in the South African Republic (the Jameson Raid), and this, it is argued, is likely to tend in the direction of the advancement of German interests.

KNAPPERT, L.: Geloofsvertrouwen. Oranje-Vrijstaat en Transvaalpreek, uitgesproken 29 October 1899, naar aanleiding van Ps., 121 in de Ned. Herv. Kerk te Assen. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

KNIGHT, E. F.: Rhodesia of To-Day. A description of the present condition and the prospects of Matabeleland and Mashonaland. By E. F. Knight . . . recently Correspondent for "The Times," in the British South Africa Company's territory. London: Longmans, Green & Co., and New York. vii+151 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

When the author reached Bulawayo, in January 1895, the Matabele War was barely over, "the King and his broken impis were still on the Shangani, none of the important indunas had come in, and yet . . . (he) found a civil government in Bulawayo with its machinery in full working order." Mr. Knight travelled in Matabeleland and Mashonaland during the first seven months of the year, and having "entered the country by way of Tati and Bulawayo . . . wandered some 1200 miles throughout its length and breadth," and left it *via* "Manica and Beira." Particulars are given with respect to the climate, native labour, mining laws, grazing and agriculture of the country, and a chapter is devoted to information for the use of intending emigrants: there is also some description of the "Chartered Company's gold fields," with notes respecting the administration.

\*KNIGHT, E. F.: South Africa after the War. A narrative of recent travel. By E. F. Knight. With illustrations. Longmans,

Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. xi + 356 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Mr. Knight traversed "some of the most disaffected parts of the Cape Colony . . . and then travelled . . . through the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies" with a Cape cart, "or with the waggons of Boer Transport riders . . . visiting remote districts, and living among the Boer farmers." By such methods he gained a fair insight into the position of affairs, and the work is valuable as a record of impressions taken in the new colonies in the period immediately succeeding hostilities. Throughout the volume, the bad spirit displayed by the disloyal Dutch and rebels of the Cape Colony is constantly contrasted with the excellent behaviour, under adverse circumstances, exhibited by the Burghers of the old republics, who, after fighting bravely in the field, were animated by a fixed determination to make the best of their opportunities under the new regime. The boasting of the Cape Afrianders appears to have been by no means affected by the issue of the conflict, as, according to the writer, the pastors of the Dutch Reformed Church informed the people that "they, indeed, were the victors in the war; that the Boers made peace for humanity's sake, not of necessity . . . . An Englishman travelling among them might well imagine himself to be of the beaten, not the victorious side." Details are given with regard to the system of boycotting introduced against the British, the loyal Dutch, and those who surrendered during the war, and it is stated that "the Bond made it their business to send their own doctors, attorneys, auctioneers, and so forth" to certain towns and villages in the colony, giving instructions to the "Predicants" to see that their services were made use of by the inhabitants.

With regard to Mr. Chamberlain's visit to South Africa, it is maintained that "there was not a British or a Dutch loyalist who was not his intense admirer . . . and even the bitterest irreconcilables spoke of him with the highest respect."

\*KNIGHT, E. F.: Rhodesia: Some Personal Recollections. In "South Africa and its Future." Pp. 55-71. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is maintained that "in all the long romantic story of the making of the British Empire, no episode more strongly appeals to the imagination than the foundation of Rhodesia. . . . The history of Great Britain's acquisitions on either side of the Zambesi . . . is the history of the Englishman, Cecil John Rhodes . . . but for whose foresight, statesmanship, untiring vigilance, determined but patient endeavour . . . the South African Plateau . . . would have fallen into the hands of one or other of the foreign Powers."

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

\*KNIGHT, E. F.: Railways in Rhodesia. . . . With a description of the Victoria Falls, by E. F. Knight. Quarto. 1904.

See (RHODESIA): (RAILWAYS, 1904).

\*KNIGHT, J. G.: Narrative of the Visit of His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh to the Colony of Victoria, Australia. Compiled by J. G. Knight. Melbourne: Mason, Firth & Co. 220 pp. Quarto. 1868.

There is a description of some of the festivities provided for the entertainment of Prince Alfred at the Cape of Good Hope, mainly reproduced from the *Cape Argus*. The Prince (who afterwards became Duke of

Saxe Coburg and Gotha) laid the foundation of the graving-dock at Cape Town, and took part in a hunting expedition at the Knysna.

- \*KNIGHT-BRUCE, The Right Rev. G. W. H.: Notes of a Journey through Mashonaland in 1889. By the Right Rev. G. W. H. Knight-Bruce, Bishop of Bloemfontein. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society." . . . Vol. XII. No. 6. New Monthly Series. Pp. 346-352. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

Some information is afforded respecting the geographical features of the country and the customs of the Mashonas. The distance traversed by the author during the journey from Kimberley and back was about 2500 miles.

- \*KNIGHT-BRUCE, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H.: Journals of the Mashonaland Mission, 1888 to 1892. By G. W. H. Knight-Bruce, Bishop for Mashonaland. Edited, with an Introduction, by L. K. B. . . . Published by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. . . . (London.) viii + 99 pp. 8vo. 1892.

In May 1888 Dr. Knight-Bruce, Bishop of Bloemfontein, visited Lobengula, and requested his permission to establish a mission in Mashonaland. After much delay the King gave the necessary leave, and the Bishop returned to the Orange Free State. Later on the African Bishops constituted Mashonaland as a diocese, and asked Bishop Knight-Bruce to undertake its charge. The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel having granted £1000 a year for seven years to the funds of the diocese, to which Mr. Rhodes added the sum of £500, the Bishop organised the mission, and taking with him some lay workers, three lady nurses, and five native catechists, started for his destination by the Pungwe route. The principal station was established at Port Salisbury, and details are given of the journey up country, and the early difficulties and privations which had to be combated, the account of the journal being brought up to November 22, 1891. The writer observes that two years before his narrative commences, "Mashonaland was kept by the Matabele chief as a Scotch laird might keep a deer forest; every spring his regiments of fighting men . . . were marched in to kill and sack, bringing back with them girls, boys, and cattle. The Matabele had all to gain and nothing to lose by the process; it blooded the young regiments; it gave future recruits to the army. The poor Mashona were incapable by nature of offering any resistance. . . . What I know now about the Matabele throws a light for me, such as no previous argument has done, on God's commands to the Israelites to destroy whole nations." The volume contains three maps which depict (1) Mashonaland and Manicaland in 1891; (2) the native towns and villages visited by the Bishop in the above countries since 1888; (3) the position of Mashonaland towards the coast of the Indian Ocean; and the last chapter gives "Extracts from the journal of Miss Blennerhasset, one of the Church of England Mission Nurses at Umtali."

- \*KNIGHT-BRUCE, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H.: Memories of Mashonaland. By G. W. H. Knight-Bruce, sometime Bishop of Mashonaland. Edward Arnold. . . . London. . . . New York. . . . 242 pp. 8vo. 1895.

A most interesting work on Mashonaland and Matabeleland in the early days immediately preceding the British occupation. The author frankly

confesses that, as far as he was concerned, "the charm of the country vanished with the coming of the white man . . . when I was first there, I heard of but two other white men in the country . . . the whole face of the country seems different, the old order has changed, and the romance has gone." Probably no other work presents the natives of Rhodesia as they were before the advent of civilisation, in such close proximity to the reader: the author lived with these people, and carefully studied their habits for many years, and, with the exception, perhaps, of Dr. Livingstone or Mr. Selous, has painted their characteristics with more fidelity and in more distinct colours than almost any other author. He describes the position of the Mashonas under Lobengula's iron rule, and indicates the status of this unfortunate race when he states that "Mashona" means "Tripecleaner," and "Makalaka"—another name given to them by their conquerors—means "old women," while the Matabele king always called them "his dogs." It is asserted, however, that "it is unfair to the Mashona to judge them as they are now. We only see them as a subject race. . . . Their spirit is gone." They are represented as very dirty, in which respect they are dissimilar to the Zulus or Matabele; on the other hand they are frugal, and, to a certain extent, industrious. There appears to be some question as to their religion, if indeed they have any at all, but they seem to have more "religious instincts" than some of the surrounding races.

Of Lobengula and his people Mr. Knight-Bruce says, "There was something about a pure Matabele which was outwardly very attractive. Their placid brute courage was very perfect. . . . Lobengula was always very courteous to me." There are particulars as to the work of the various missionary societies in the country, and it is stated that "it is outside Africa, and in England, that the ideas hostile to missions seem to flourish"; it is most ridiculous to assert that civilised Christian natives are less clean, less truthful, less hard-working, or less useful as servants than the untrained heathen natives around them, and the author remarks that all his own servants were Christians and were most excellent. It is pointed out that not only is there an enormous difference between the black nations, but in the characters of the individual natives, and that "no one can really understand the natives who has not been brought up among them." Of Khama it is said that, "as you talk to him, you forget he has a black face, you only remember you are speaking to a Christian gentleman."

There are a few particulars respecting the Matabele War: the author accompanied the troops, and was desirous of seeing Lobengula in order to bring the war to a close, but Dr. Jameson would not allow him to visit the King, fearing he would be killed on the journey.

\*KNIGHT-BRUCE, Mrs. WYNDHAM: *The Story of an African Chief, being the Life of Khama*. With a Preface by Edna Lyall. Sixth edition. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. 83 pp. 16mo. 1900.

A sketch of this celebrated African chief, reproduced from the pages of *Murray's Magazine*. The author paid a visit to "Shoshong" while it was still the native capital, and was evidently much impressed by the character of the chief and the strict order prevailing in his country. It is stated that Khama was born soon after 1830, and as a boy accompanied Gordon Cumming on a hunting expedition. He embraced Christianity while a youth, a step highly disapproved by his father, Sekhome, who tried by every means in his power to get him to renounce his adopted faith. The young chief's success in encountering Moselekatse does not appear to have softened the

father's anger against his son, and although Khama put down an insurrection against him, the breach between them was never finally healed. On his accession to the throne, the young king abolished witch doctors, and forbade the natives to make Kaffir beer; he met with strenuous opposition from his subjects, but his will prevailed, and he eventually put his country under the protection of Great Britain. Later on he removed his capital from Shoshong to Palachwe, in consequence of the failure of the water supply in the former town; the new capital covered a tract twenty square miles in extent, and at the end of the nineteenth century had a population of 30,000 people.

- \***KNIPE**, Miss S. C. **McCALL**: Talks with South African Mothers. . . . With Introduction by Dr. A. Jaspar Anderson, M.A., M.B. Oxon., D.Ph. Cantab., Medical Officer of Health for Cape Town. T. Maskew Miller. . . . Cape Town (&c.). viii + 104 pp. 12mo. 1905.

A useful manual "helpful to mothers and others in charge of children in South Africa," written by a lady who acted as District Nurse for the Cape Town Dispensary *circa* 1898-1905.

- \*(**KNIPHORST**): De Kaap de Goede Hoop en hare Nieuwe Haven- en Waterwerken. (Overgedrukt uit het "Tijdschrift voor het Zee- wezen," No. 4.) 'S Hage. 33 pp. 8vo. 1871.

The Cape of Good Hope and her new Harbour and Waterworks. Reprinted from the Journal of Naval Affairs, No. 4.

An account of these docks, the foundation-stone of which was laid by Prince Alfred, afterwards Duke of Edinburgh and Duke of Saxe Coburg Gotha. The article is signed "Kniphorst," but there is nothing to guide the reader as to whether this is a surname or a pseudonym.

- \***KNOCHENHAUER**, B.: Die Goldfelder in Transvaal mit besondere Berücksichtigung der De Kaap Goldfelder. Fachwissenschaftlich beleuchtet von B. Knochenhauer, Königl. Bergreferendar Z. D. Berlin: Verlag von Walther & Apolant. Pp. 55. 8vo. 1890.

The Goldfields in the Transvaal, with special reference to the De Kaap Goldfields.

A sketch dealing with the discovery and commercial position of the De Kaap Goldfields at this period.

- \***KNOLLYS**, Captain W. W.: Memoirs and Correspondence of Field-Marshal Viscount Combermere. . . . By the Right Hon. Mary Viscountess Combermere and Capt. W. W. Knollys. . . . 2 Vols. 8vo. 1886.

See (**COMBERMERE**, Field-Marshal Viscount **STAPLETON**).

- \***KNOX**, **ALEXANDER**: Notes on the Geology of the Continent of Africa. With an Introduction and Bibliography. Compiled in the Department of the General Staff, War Office. By Alexander Knox, B.A., Map Curator. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Harrison & Sons. . . . vi + 165 pp. 8vo. 1905.

A work of reference on the geology of the African Continent. The Introduction deals with: (1) Military Geology; (2) Our sources of information

— Age of Africa ; (3) Eastern Africa ; (4) Northern Africa ; (5) Western Africa ; (6) South-Central and Southern Africa. There are 78 pages of notes comprising 329 references to places indicated on the large general map of Africa forming part of the work. "The Bibliography has been divided geographically into six sections—General ; North-West ; North-East ; Equatorial-West ; Equatorial-East ; and South. . . ." There is a glossary of geological expressions, an excellent index, and a large chart giving the geological sections of several South African countries.

\*KNOX, Lieut. E. BLAKE : BULLER'S CAMPAIGN. With the Natal Field Force of 1900. By E. Blake Knox, B.A., M.D., Lieutenant Royal Army Medical Corps. With Maps and Illustrations. London : R. Brimley Johnson. . . . xx+336 pp. 8vo. 1902.

An account of the hostilities in Natal from the march to the Tugela River in January 1900 to the Relief of Ladysmith, and the subsequent battles of Laing's Nek and Belfast. The writer states that he was "present at each and every engagement," that he describes "as medical officer of one or the other unit employed in the fighting lines. My duties also brought me on conversational terms with many of the enemy, both in the early and later stages of the war, and I am thus able to record certain hitherto unpublished items of interest bearing on the campaign, gathered from the Boer side, all of which I have given as nearly as possible in the words of the speakers. . . . I have endeavoured to present a brief, though accurate, account of some of the enormous difficulties that General Buller's army had to surmount ; concerning these, considerable vagueness seems to prevail in this country. If ever truth lay at the bottom of a well, it must have been during war-time, and the Natal Campaign has verified that proverb."

KNOX, ROBERT : An examination of the merits of a variety of plans for reducing the danger to which human life, shipping, and merchandise are exposed in Table Bay. And of opinions promulgated upon this important question ; intended to promote the construction of a secure and convenient harbour at the Port of Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. By Robert Knox, formerly in the Navy. Afterwards several years a marine surveyor in the East India Company's service on the Bengal Establishment, author of a trigonometrical survey of the coast and country extending twenty-two miles round Scarborough, and subsequently master of his own trading vessel many years to the Cape. London : Published by the Author ; Printed by J. Pownceby, 44 High Street, Shadwell. . . . Pp. 71, 41, &c. Quarto. 1830.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A plea for the establishment of an adequate harbour for Cape Town. The volume contains a Preface, some letters to Sir James Graham, First Lord of the Admiralty, an Introduction "in which and the Appendices is contained the examination referred to in the title-page," a report "on the necessity, practicability, estimate of expense, &c., of forming a secure harbour in Table Bay," and several appendices, references, folding and other charts, &c. &c.

KNOX, THOMAS W. : Hunters Three. Sport and Adventure in

South Africa. . . Illustrated by William M. Cary. London: James Henderson. . . 248 pp. Quarto. 1895.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated tale of hunting adventures in South Africa, in which three men meet two woman hunters and join parties.

KNUDSEN, Rev. H. C.: *Gross Namaqualand*. Barmen. 12mo. 1848.

Mentioned in "Reynard the Fox in South Africa," by Dr. W. H. I. Bleek, p. 71.

\*KOCH, Professor R.: *Reports by Professor Koch upon his Investigation into Rinderpest at Kimberley, December 1896 to March 1897.* 8vo. 1897.

\* See (CAPE COLONY): (RINDERPEST—REPORTS).

KÖHLER, HERMANN: *Die Sozialdemokratie die lachende Erbin des Süd-afrikanischen Krieges.* . . . Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs. . . . 30 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Social democracy, the pleasant heritage of the South African War.

† KOLBE, Rev. F. W.: *A Brief Statement of the Discovery of the Laws of the Vowels in Herero, a Dialect of South-West Africa. Bearing upon the Origin and Unity of Language.* By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe. Printed as Manuscript. Cape Town: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., Printers, 47 St. George's Street. 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1868. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that "It is now pretty well understood by some that the South African nations, in their long seclusion from the rest of the world, have, on the whole, retained their language in its first simplicity, in its infancy, in its primitive state. . . . The specimens of Herero roots and words will . . . suffice to illustrate the laws of the vowels and to point out the way for further inquiry. . . . Let linguists turn at once to the study of Herero, and they will find that there is still a living tongue in existence, which can be traced to its very first beginnings."

KOLBE, Rev. F. W.: *The Vowels, their Primeval Laws and Bearing upon the Formation of Roots in Herero, a Dialect of South-West Africa.* By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 32 pp. 8vo. 1869. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An amended and extended edition of "A Brief Statement of the Discovery of the Laws of the Vowels in Herero. . . ." It is stated that "a considerable number of illustrations and proofs have been added" to the original pamphlet, and it is maintained that although Herero has only been known to Europeans since the year 1848, it "is already by competent judges acknowledged to deserve a high place in African philology."

\*KOLBE, Rev. F. W.: *An English-Herero Dictionary, with an Introduction to the Study of Herero and Bantu in General.* By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe of the London Missionary Society, formerly of the Rhenish Herero Mission. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. lv + 569 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

It is stated in the prospectus that the compiler was engaged in the work since 1878, and it had been suggested to him by Dr. Bleek. The materials

for the volume were collected from notes furnished by the Revs. C. H. Hahn and J. Rath, and from the writer's own researches in Damaraland, during the years 1848-53. It is maintained that the work would be of practical utility in view of the closer relations between the Cape Colony and Damaraland, and would probably be welcomed by philologists.

**KOLBE, Rev. F. W. :** On the Bearing of the Study of the Bantu Languages of South Africa on the Aryan Family of Languages. By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe. . . . (From the "Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland," vol. xvii., Part I.) 19 pp. 8vo. (1886.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\***KOLBE, Rev. F. W. :** A Language-Study based on Bantu, or an enquiry into the laws of root-formation, the original plural, the sexual dual, and the principles of word-comparison ; with tables illustrating the primitive pronominal system restored in the African Bantu family of speech. By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe, of the London Missionary Society, formerly of the Rhenish Herero Mission. . . . London : Trübner & Co., Ludgate Hill. viii + 97 pp. 8vo. 1888.

The author went to Damaraland in 1848 to join the "Herero Rhenish Mission"; at the time he knew nothing of the science of philology, and could not possibly have dreamt of ever writing a treatise on the principles of language. Being, however, thrown in contact with his colleagues, the Revs. Hahn and Rath, he studied the Herero language with them, and "was from the very first fascinated by its marvellous structural regularity and wealth of pronominal forms." Mr. Kolbe is of opinion that the Bantu tongue is deserving of a prominent place in the study of the science of languages.

**KOLBEN, PETER :** Caput Bonae Spei Hodiernum. Das ist Vollständige Beschreibung Des Afrikanischen Vorgebürges der Guten Hofnung, Worinnen in dreyen Theilen abgehandelt wird | wie es heut zu Tage | nach seiner Situation und Eigenschaft aussiehet ; ingleishen was ein Natur—Forscher in den dreyen Reichen der Natur daselbst findet und antrifft : Wie nicht weniger | was die eigenen Einwohner die Hottentotten vor seltsame Sitten und Gebräuche haben : Und endlich was die Europaeischen daselbst gestifteten Colonien anbetrifft. Mit angefügter genugsamer Nachricht | wie es auf des Auctoris Hinein- und Heraus-Reise zugegangen ; auch was sich Zeit seiner langen Anwesenheit | an diesem Vorgebürge merckwürdiges ereignet hat. Nebst noch vielen andern curieusen und biszherd unbekandt-gewesenen Erzehlungen | mit wahrhafter Feder ausführlich entworffen : auch mit nöthigen Kupfern gezieret | und einem doppelten Register versehen | von M. Peter Kolben | Rectore zu Neustadt an der Aysch. Nürnberg | bey Peter Conrad Monath. (Black letter.) Pp. (Dedicatio) 6 ; (Works of Reference) 2 ; (Vorrede) 4 ; (Register) 5 ; 846 ; and (2nd Register) 80. Folio. 1719.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Cape of Good Hope at the Present Day. Or a full description of the African Promontory of Good Hope, dealt with in three parts, and viewed





BAVIAEN en BUFFEL.

APE AND BUFFALO.  
(Kolben's "Cape of Good Hope," 1727.)

from its condition and situation at the present period. Moreover, the observations of a Student of Nature on what he had discovered and observed in the three Kingdoms of Nature, together with the habits and customs of the aboriginal Hottentots.

Lastly, everything concerning the Colonies founded by Europeans with ample and additional information respecting the experiences of the Author during his outward voyage and travels into the Interior, and what occurred of note during his long residence at the Cape. With many other curious and (up to now) unknown reports related with scrupulous veracity. Embellished with copper plates and furnished with a double Index.

The original edition, a fine volume, with the title printed partially in red characters.

\*KOLBEN, PETER : Naaukeurige en Uitvoerige Beschryving van de Kaap de Goede Hoop ; behelzende een zeer omstandig Verhaal van den tegenwoordigen toestant van dat vermaarde Gewest, deszelfs Gelegenheit, Haven, Sterkte, Regerings-vorm, Uitgestrektheit, en onlangs ontdekte aanleggende Landen ; nevens een geleerde Beschryving van het Klimaat en Aart van dat Landschap ; van dezelfs Dieren, Visschen, Vogelen, Planten, Kruiden ; mitsgaders verscheide Wonderen der Natuur, daar te Lande ontdekt ; Waar by nog komt, een zeer nette en uit eige ondervinding opge- maakte Beschryving van den oorsprong der Hottentotten : vervattende een merkwaardig Bericht van derzelver Tale, Gods- dienst, Levenswyze, zeldzame Overleveringen, Gewoonten, Maniere van Trouwen, Besnydenis, Opvoeding ; als mede veele andere kurieuse Waarnemingen aangaande de Zeden van die Natie ; den toestant van die Colonie en Europeaansche Inwoners : in gene andere Beschryving van dit Gewest te vinden. Alles, geduur- ende een lang verblyf aan de gemelde Kaap, na waarheit beschreven, door Peter Kolbe, Meester der vrye Konsten, door een voornaam Minister, met Brieven van voorschryving van wylen den Wel-Ed. Gestr. Heere Nikolaes Witsen, Burgermeester der Stad Amsterdam, tot het opmaken van deze, en ook Mathematische en Sterrekon- stige Observatien, na de Kaap gezonden, en aldaar geweest Secretaris van Stellenbosch en Drakenstein ; tegenwoordig Rector van het Illustre School te Neustad aan den Aysch. Met kurieuse, nieuwe en nodige Kaarten en vele Printverbeeldingen opgeheldert en versiert. Eerste Deel (529 pp.) : Tweede Deel (449 pp.). Te Amsterdam, by Balthahazar Lakeman. Two volumes. Folio. 1727.

Exact and detailed description of the Cape of Good Hope, containing a very circumstantial account of the present state of that celebrated country, its settlements, harbour, fortress, form of government, extent, and the regions recently discovered in its vicinity ; together with an erudite description of the climate and soil of the territory ; of its animals, fishes, birds, plants, and herbs ; likewise of various prodigies of Nature discovered in the country ; to which is added a very accurately compiled account of the Hottentots from the author's own personal investigations : followed by a remarkable report on their language, religion, manner of living, singular traditions, customs, marriage ceremonies, circumcisions, and education ;

also many other curious observations concerning the manners of the nation ; the condition of the colony of the European inhabitants, not to be found in any other description of the country. Written with a strict attention to veracity, during a long residence in the aforesaid Cape of Good Hope, by Peter Kolben, M.A., who was sent to the Cape through a distinguished minister, with letters of introduction from the late Right Hon. Lord Nicholas Witsen, Burgomaster of the town of Amsterdam, for the purposes of this compilation, and for mathematical and astronomical research, and who afterwards became Secretary for Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and is now headmaster of the celebrated school at Neustad. . . . Augmented and embellished with useful, new, and curious maps and many illustrations.

The best Dutch edition, with excellent full-page engravings and a fine portrait of Kolben.

\*KOLBEN, PETER : The Present State of the Cape of Good Hope ; or, A Particular Account of the several Nations of the Hottentots : Their Religion, Government, Laws, Customs, Ceremonies, and Opinions ; Their Art of War, Professions, Language, Genius, &c. Together with a Short Account of the Dutch Settlement at the Cape. Vol. II. containing : The Natural History of the Cape ; or, A Particular Description of all the Sorts of Animals and Vegetables in that Neighbourhood ; as of Beasts, Birds, Insects, Sea- and River-Fish ; Trees, Shrubs, Plants, Herbs, Roots and Flowers. Likewise an Account of the Mineral Productions, and of the Sea-, River-, and Spring-Waters there. Together with some Observations on the Cape-Winds and Air. To which is prefixed, A Topographical Account of the Colonies there ; as of their Extent, Rivers, Springs, Mountains, Roads, Places of Note, &c. Written originally in High German, by Peter Kolben, A.M. Done into English, from the Original, by Mr. Medley. Illustrated with Copper Plates. London : Printed for W. Inneys, at the West End of St. Paul's. (2 Vols. Vol. I. xviii + 365 pp. ; Vol. II. xviii + 363 pp.) 8vo. 1731.

The translator states that the work must be considered " as an abridgement of Mr. Kolben's History," remarking that the author is " very tedious in some relations," and that he has " retrenched " him as regards his " reflections " and " reasoning," and somewhat altered the " method " of the narrative. At the time of the publication of the English version, Mr. Kolben was residing at Neustad, where he filled the position of " rector " or headmaster of a high school or kind of minor university, being held " in great esteem for his integrity and learning." Peter Kolben had ardently desired, from his earliest youth, to travel, and was overjoyed when his patron, the Baron van Krosick, selected him to proceed to the Cape to make astronomical researches in that country. He sailed from the Texel on December 22, 1704, having made arrangements with the Dutch East India Company for his passage on one of their ships, at a reduced rate. He landed in the country on June 11th, and remained there till April 1713, when he returned to Amsterdam, arriving on August 22nd. According to Theal (" History of South Africa, 1486-1691 "), Kolben " did not prove very worthy of the confidence that was placed in him. Too indolent or too conceited for patient research, too credulous in believing idle tales, too unscrupulous to abstain from writing fancies and terming them facts, he forfeited the esteem of

his patrons. . . . In February 1701 the Cape Council resolved to send him back to Europe as being a person of no use in the settlement, unless he chose to become a burgher. He was saved from being deported, however, by taking service under the government . . . and was for a considerable time secretary of the Court of Landrost and Hermraad, at Stellenbosch, and a mass of records in his handwriting is still in existence."

The latter part of these remarks, however, would serve to show that he was not quite so indolent as Theal alleges, and Mr. Medley was of opinion that he was not subject to " transports of imagination," although he admits that some discrepancies will be found in the account of the Hottentots, which are stated to be accounted for by the loss of some papers referring to the customs of these people. It is contended, however, that despite a few inaccuracies, the volumes contain " the exactest History of the Hottentots the World has yet seen." On the other hand, Mr. Theal criticises the English edition very severely, saying that it is not fair to Kolben, and " has caused even more discredit to be cast upon him than he deserves. It is merely a selection of his paragraphs, badly translated, and condensed by a man absolutely ignorant of his subject."

The natural history section was of considerable value at the time of publication, Sclater (" The Fauna of South Africa, 1900-1 ") observing that it " contains the earliest list of South African animals," and there is a full account of the government of the country, with detailed descriptions of the various settlements, and a mass of information respecting the habits and customs of the native races. Kolben speaks well of the Government, especially with regard to its " generosity and indulgence " to the settlers, but he states that personally he had " under gone a great many fatigues and disappointments at the Cape, and not a little bad usage."

\*(KOLBEN, PETER) : Kolben's Account of the Name of the Hottentots. Ex. " Transactions of the Philological Society," for 1866. Part I. 8vo. 1866.

See FRY, DANBY P.; WATERMEYER, E. B.; and WEDGEWOOD, HENSLEIGH.

KOLLMAN, PAUL : Auf deutschen Boden in Afrika. . . . Berlin : A. Schall. 383 pp. 16mo. (1900.) BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

KOLSTEE, H. J. : Transvaal-album, bevattende een overzicht der geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika tot den tegenwoordigen tijd, geïllustreerd naar foto's. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

KOLSTEE, H. J. : De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika in woord en beeld, door H. J. Kolstee. Uitgave A. W. Segboer, Delft. 24 pp. Quarto. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication contains the Transvaal Volkslied by S. J. Du Toit, with music by J. H. De Villiers, and the Free State Volkslied by H. A. L. Hamelberg, with music by W. F. G. Nicolai ; also a map and some illustrations, &c. &c.

KOOYKER, L. T. : Tijdsafels der Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika voornamelijk met het oog op de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en de Orange-Vrijstaat. . . . Zwolle : W. E. J. Tjeenk Willink. 32 pp. 12mo. 1898. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Epochs in the History of South Africa chiefly from the standpoint of the South African Republic and the Orange Free State.

A chronological record of the history of South Africa.

\*KÖRNER, FRIEDRICH: Süd-Afrika. Natur und Kulturbilder mit einer historischen Einleitung und einer ausführlichen Übersicht der neueren Reisen von Professor Friedrich Körner. Zweite wohlfeile Ausgabe. Mit 28 in Holzschnitt und Farbendruck ausgeführten Tafeln, 121 Holzschnitten im Text und einer Karte, die Reiserouten angehend. Leipzig: Ferdinand Hirt & Sohn. xii + 312 pp. 8vo. 1877.

South African Pictures of Native and Civilised Life, with an Historical Introduction and a detailed Synopsis of Recent Travels, by Professor Friedrich Körner. Second, cheap edition. With 28 full-page woodcuts and coloured plates, 121 engravings in the text, and a route map.

A compilation, the main sources of which are Dr. Fritsch's "Three Years in Africa," Petermann's "Geographical Communications," Livingstone's Travels, the account of the "Novara Expedition," &c. &c. In the author's account of the discovery of the diamond fields he asserts that "the temper of the Boers was so irritated against British covetousness that they expressed the wish that America would take possession of the Cape."

("KOSMOS-VERITAS-AMERICUS"): Illustrations Submitted, in View of the Proximity of the General Election in both England and the United States of America. . . . By "Kosmos-Veritas-Americus." 8vo. (1900.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): ("KOSMOS-VERITAS-AMERICUS").

KOTZE, JOHN GILBERT: Documents and Correspondence relating to the Judicial Crisis in the South African Republic (Transvaal). Translated by J. G. Kotze. London: William Clowes. 61 pp. 8vo. 1898. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

KRANZ, Dr. M.: Natur- und Kulturleben der Zulus nach vieljährigen Beobachtungen, statistischen und klimatischen Berichten geschildert. Von Dr. med. M. Kranz, prakt. Arzt., Member of the Royal College of Surgeons of England. . . . Distrikarzt in Süd Afrika. Weisbaden: Julius Niedner, Verlagshandlung. xii + 254 pp. 12mo. 1880.

Natural and civilised methods of life amongst the Zulus, depicted after many years of observation of statistical and climatic reports.

A study of Zululand and the Zulus, with notes on the natural and political history of the country, and a chronological table from the earliest times down to the year 1879.

KRAUSS, Dr. FERDINAND: Beiträge zur Flora des Cap- und Natal-landes. Regensburg: 215 pp. 2 Tab. 8vo. 1846.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

"The first twenty-four pages of this useful memoir contain sketches of the vegetation of such parts of the Colony and Natal as were visited by Krauss during the years 1838-40." ("Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa." Part I. Botany. By Peter Macowan and Harry Bolus.)

KRETZSCHMAR, EDUARD: Südafrikanische Skissen von Eduard Kretzschmar, Med. Dr. J. C. Hinrichsschen, Buchhandlung, Leipzig. viii + 382 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1853. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

South African Sketches.

The volume contains descriptions of many of the towns and places in the Cape Colony and Natal in the middle of the nineteenth century, together with information respecting the native races, and a chapter referring to missionary work throughout South Africa.

\*KRETZSCHMAR, EDUARD: The Battle of Boomplaats. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iii. pp. 97-101. 8vo. 1871.

A translation of a portion of Dr. Kretzschmar's work entitled "South African Sketches," containing a picturesque account of the battle between the Free State Boers under Pretorius, and the British led by Sir Harry Smith. In a note which precedes the article it is stated that the author resided at the Cape for a considerable period, and his work is interesting and amusing on account of "the graphic and highly comic pictures it presents of the domestic life of the Boers, whom . . . the author criticises . . . unmercifully," and in an "exaggerated" manner.

\*KRIGE, S. J.: Hugo, or Fact and Fiction in the History of a South African. By S. J. Krige, M.D. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. 259 pp. 12mo. 1897.

Incidents in the life and training of an Afrikaner medical student in Germany.

\*(KRIJGSGEVANGENE): De Krijgsgevangene. . . . Diyatalawa Kamp. Folio. 1901-2.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (KRIJGSGEVANGENE).

\*("KRONINGS-IDYLLE"): (Made in Holland). Oblong 8vo. (10 $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".) N.D. (1902).

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (KRONINGS-IDYLLE).

\*KRÖNLEIN, Rev. J. G. (Editor): Kanis Psalmti Dis. The Book of Psalms, in the Nama Language. Edited by J. G. Kronlein, Missionary of the Rhenish Missionary Society. Printed at the expense of the British and Foreign Bible Society. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. 99 pp. 8vo. 1872.

KRÖNLEIN, Rev. J. G.: Wortschatz der Khoi-Khoi (Namaqua-Hottentotten). Gesammelt, aufgeschrieben und verdeutscht von J. G. Kronlein, Missionssuperintendent. Herausgegeben mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Berlin: Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft. In Kommission bei Carl Heymans Verlag. vi + 350 pp. Quarto. 1899.

Khoi-Khoi (Namaqua-Hottentot) Vocabulary. Collected, recorded, and translated into German by J. G. Kronlein, Superintendent of Missions.

KROPF, Rev. ALBERT: Das Volk der Xosa-Kaffers im Östlichen Südafrika nach seiner Geschichte, Eigenart, Verfassung, und Religion. Ein Beitrag zur afrikanischen Völkerkunde von A.

Kropf, D. theol., Superintendent der Synode Berliner Missionare in Kafferland, Südafrika. Berlin: Buchhandlung der Berliner evangelischen Missions Gesellschaft. 209 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

The Xosa-Kaffir People of South-East Africa; their history, characteristics, condition, and religion. A contribution to African ethnology.

KROPF, Rev. ALBERT: A Kaffir-English Dictionary. By Rev. Albert Kropf, D.D., Superintendent of the Berlin Mission. South Africa: Lovedale Mission Press. iv + 486 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The orthography followed is that of the Kaffir Bible, the words being arranged in alphabetical order of the stems or roots. Among the authorities cited are "Vocabulary of Kaffir," 1830, by Rev. John Bennie, and "Wordenlijst," by the Rev. J. T. Van Der Kemp.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Oom Paul (President Kruger), door Dr. Hendr. P. N. Muller. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie: Dr. E. D. Pijzel. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink. Aflevering 6. Pp. 215-264. 8vo. 1896.

Oom Paul (President Kruger). By Dr. Hendr. P. N. Muller. Men and Women of Distinction in our Days, No. 6. Edited by Dr. E. D. Pijzel.

A short but interesting account of the life and work of Paul Kruger up to the period shortly after the Jameson Raid, with a portrait of the President.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Paul Kruger and his Times. By F. Reginald Statham. 8vo. 1896.

See STATHAM, F. REGINALD.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Paul Kruger: an Apology and a Defence. (Fortnightly Review.) Roy. 8vo. 1898.

See STATHAM, F. REGINALD.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): The Ultimatum to Paul Kruger. (Johannesburg.) 16 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1899).

A parable in scriptural language, referring to the state of the Transvaal in 1899, and giving certain warnings to Paul Kruger, the capitalists, and the nation.

(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): South Africa up to date. The Manifesto of Peace. The letter of Paul to the Trekkers. Done into English by Howard Swan. Being the letter to "The People across the River"—The "Hebrews" of to-day. London: 14 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A semi-religious and political discourse purporting to have been addressed by Paul Kruger "to those who took part in the Great Trek." There are portraits of Kruger, Chamberlain, Joubert, and Buller.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Paul Kruger: His Life Story. By Fred. A. McKenzie. With sixteen illustrations. London: James Bowden. 120 pp. 12mo. 1899.

A biography of Paul Kruger, giving particulars of his home life and habits, together with many anecdotes of his early career. The author represents

the President as having been all-powerful in his council, and says that "those who picture him as the tool of clever Hollanders hardly know the man." It is asserted that he was sincerely religious, but his ideas of political morality were not those of Europe. With regard to the charges of bribery and corruption brought against him, it is remarked that there is little reason to believe that the cases were frequent or important, his enormous fortune having been built up by the great increase in value of his immense tracts of land. There seems to have been little doubt of his activity, strength, and courage as a young man, and his energy was recognised by his appointment as assistant Field Cornet at the age of twenty-three. It is stated that in these early days of the Transvaal, Kruger was himself a reformer, and took part in a rebellion in support of his political views. Of Mr. Rhodes it is said that in the latter days Kruger never spoke of him by name, but only alluded to him as "that murderer." With reference to the failure of the Bloemfontein Conference, it is maintained that the President never meant to yield any concession; he despised the power of England, and considered that the time had come to brave it.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Paul Kruger door W. Brouwer. . . . Met een Voorwoord van P. Louwerse en 13 Illustraties. . . . L. J. Veen: Amsterdam. xiv + 159 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Paul Kruger by W. Brouwer. . . . With a Preface by P. Louwerse and 13 illustrations.

A biography of Paul Kruger up to the time of the Jameson Raid. On the cover of the volume is a gorgeously embossed golden coat of arms of the South African Republic.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): The Real Kruger and the Transvaal. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

See BUNCE, CHARLES T.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Korte Levenschets van Paul Kruger. Met Platen. Amsterdam. 8vo. (1899)?

In a type-written catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff; The Hague, 1901.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Kruger's Secret Service. By one who was in it. London: John Macqueen. 221 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The anonymous author poses as an Englishman, who, after taking pay from the Reform Committee in Johannesburg during the tempestuous days of the Jameson Raid, entered the secret service of the Transvaal Government, and now discloses particulars of its lavish expenditure, and the intrigues and methods adopted by it in the Cape Colony to obtain information regarding the movement of troops and other matters, and the attitude of the colonials with regard to the Anglo-Boer dispute.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): President Kruger's Retrogressive Policy. Vigilance Papers, No. 9. Cape-town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 8 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A short article giving details of legislation introduced by President Kruger to the detriment of the Uitlander population. Many instances are given

of "the unfriendly and arbitrary policy of those in power at Pretoria towards the new population," and it is stated that "in one instance, both the Criminal Landdrost and the Public Prosecutor at Johannesburg were arbitrarily and illegally fined for allowing, under exceptional circumstances, and in furtherance of the cause of justice, a witness to give his evidence in English." The writer remarks that "among members of the Executive and Volksraad, among the officials, and even among the Boers themselves, were to be found men who warmly desired to see and promote a better understanding, a closer approach and union between the old and new populations of the country. Unfortunately circumstances were against them. Mr. Kruger had too strong a hold on the Boer mind. He and his entourage . . . well understood how to play on the credulity and want of knowledge of the Boer. They prejudiced his mind . . . representing to him that England and everything English were inimical to the Transvaal, and that the granting of reforms meant loss of the country's independence."

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Huldeblad van Nederlandsche Letterkundigen den Staats-President der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek S. J. P. Kruger op Z. H. Eds. Vijf-en Zeventigsten Geboortedag. Aangeboden door de "Wereldkroniek" te Rotterdam: Nijgh & Van Ditmar. 12 pp. Folio. 1900.

An address of homage from litterateurs of the Netherlands to the State President of the South African Republic, S. J. P. Kruger, on His Excellency's 75th birthday.

An album of congratulatory and appreciative stanzas and messages, with the signatures of the contributors.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Paul Kruger and the Transvaal Judiciary. His violations of the constitution, and his destruction of the independence of the High Court of the Transvaal. Vigilance Papers, No. 3. Capetown: The South African Vigilance Committee. 15 pp. 8vo. 1900.

An account of the attacks on the Judiciary of the Transvaal by the Volksraad, aided by the attitude of President Kruger, Dr. Leyds, and their supporters. Some flagrant cases of interference with justice are mentioned, and it is stated that on one occasion a new Grondwet was proposed "containing a provision which reduced the Judges to the position of ordinary Government clerks," and that Chief-Justice Gregorowski, who was appointed to replace Chief-Justice Kotze, remarked of one Act that "as long as this so-called law remained in the statute-book no honourable man could occupy a seat on the Bench."

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Paul Kruger's Tocht. Getrouwe Beschrijving van Oom Paul's bezoek aan Frankrijk, de Rijnprovincie en Nederland, opgeluisterd door illustratiën naar momentphotographieën. Onder hoofdredactie van Mevrouw Waszklewicz geb. Van Schilfgaarde, met medewerking van Ds. H. D. Van Broekhuizen, verbannen predikant van Pretoria, en bijdragen van Boerenvrienden en Vriendinnen. . . . Uitgave van A. Abrahams, 'S-Gravenhage. Blankenberg and Co., Leiden. 107 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

Paul Kruger's Journey. True description of Oom Paul's visit to France, the Rhine Provinces, and the Netherlands, illustrated with views from

instantaneous photographs. Under the chief editorship of Mme. Waszkiewicz, *née* Van Schilfgaarde, with the assistance of the Rev. H. D. Van Broekhuisen, the banished clergyman from Pretoria, and contributions from friends and kinsmen of the Boers.

An account of the President's journeys and receptions in Europe, with short articles from sympathisers with the Boer cause, poetry—much of which is by no means complimentary to the British—and several illustrations. There are also two musical compositions, one entitled "Vereenigd Afrika," and the other "Een 'Welkom' aan President Kruger."

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Le Président Kruger en Europe. "La Vie Illustrée,"* 16th November 1900. Pp. 101-116. Folio. 1900.

This issue contains a number of portraits of the President, the frontispiece and the cover containing coloured and black and white copies of Charles Leandre's "l'Oncle Paul," while many of the others are rare. The letter-press contains "tracts and anecdotes" of "le père Kruger," and there is a large cartoon entitled "Le Transvaal présentant le Président Kruger aux Peuples Européens," by Steinlen, with portraits of Cecil Rhodes, Chamberlain, and Leyds.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Paul Kruger, the Life Story of the President of the Transvaal.* By Prescott Holmes. With 32 engravings. Philadelphia: Henry Altemus. x + 154 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author observes, "The Boer, wrapping his cloak of self-satisfied seclusion about him, ignorant, prejudiced, stationary, or even retrograde, is an anomaly in this century or in any century of progress. . . . One thing is beyond question. By sheer force of commanding personality Oom Paul has succeeded in life without any of the aids of modern civilisation."

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Paul Krüger Intime—sa vie, son œuvre.* Par Lod. Opdebeek. Imprimerie Nationale, Place Gaucheret, 8 Bruxelles. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1900)?

President Kruger at Home—his life and work.

A short sketch of the President written with a strong anti-British bias. The work contains fourteen illustrations, many of them being reproductions of caricatures and portraits of Paul Kruger, together with the music and words of the Transvaal Volksleid.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Le Président Krüger en France.* Marseilles, Dijon, Paris. (22 novembre—1er decembre 1900). Enthousiasme populaire.—Discours.—Receptions, Industrie du Bibelot, chansons.—Cartes postales.—Musées. Par Henri Daragon. Ouvrage illustrée de 8 planches hors texte. Paris. Henri Daragon, Éditeur. . . . 106 pp. 8vo. 1901.

President Kruger in France. . . .

Contains portraits, caricatures, representations of specimens of Kruger pipes and toys, the notice issued by the Committee for promoting the Independence of the Boers announcing the visit of the President, and an account of Paul Kruger's reception, &c. &c.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Le Président Kruger en Hollande. "La Vie Illustrée,"* Numéro 164, 6 Décembre 1901. Pp. 145-160. Folio. 1901.

The issue contains some illustrations depicting the President's life at Hildershum, and of his "political Cabinet" in Europe. A feature of the publication is the "Referendum" accompanying the issue in which the readers are requested to give answers to five questions on the subject of the Anglo-Boer dispute.

- (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *François Coppée. Au Président Kruger qui va traverser la France.* Paris: Alphonse Lemerre. . . . 8 pp. 12mo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Paul by Dan. Peregrinations of Paul, Prophet, Priest, President, late of Pretoria.* London: Jarrold & Sons. 39 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901.)

A narrative of the Anglo-Boer question in the phraseology of the Bible.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Kruger's Bible, by Earle Holwell (pseudonym). The Beacon Library.* London: 16 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

Ten chapters containing a sketch of the Boers and South Africa written in a biblical style.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *Der Burenpräsident Stephanus Johannes Paulus Kruger. Mit einen Anhang. Bilder aus dem Burenkriege. Erste Auflage. 5000 Exemplare.* Gütersloh: Druck und Verlag von C. Bertelsmann. 80 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The Boer President, Stephen John Paul Kruger. With a Supplement. Sketches of the Boer War. First Edition. 5000 copies.

An illustrated sketch of the life of the President, with a short account of the South African War.

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *President Kruger's Oversight and its Results, by I. C. W. C. Proceeds for Sick and Wounded War Relief Fund. Printed and Published by Netherton & Worth, Truro. 2 pp. 8vo. 1902.*

A note states, "A chapter from the Old Testament as President Kruger should have read it, before he declared war against the British. Dedicated by I. C. W. C. (without permission) to Mr. Leonard Courtney, M.P., and other pro-Boers, to enlighten them as to the cause of the present course of events in South Africa."

- \*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): *The Memoirs of Paul Kruger, four times President of the South African Republic. Told by himself. In two volumes. Vol. I. ix + 235 pp.; Vol. II. pp. vii. 239-543.* London: T. Fisher Unwin. 8vo. 1902.

In the "Publisher's Note" it is stated that "Mr. Kruger dictated these memoirs to Mr. H. C. Bredell, his private secretary, and to Mr. Piet Grobler,

the former Under Secretary of State of the South African Republic, and that these gentlemen handed their notes to an editor, the Rev. Dr. A. Schowalter, who spent several weeks at Utrecht in constant colloquy with Mr. Kruger, elucidating various points with the aid of the President's replies."

Paul Kruger was born at Vaalbank, in the Colesberg district of the Cape Colony, on October 10, 1825, and trekked with his parents to Magaliesberg in 1834-5. At the age of sixteen he obtained two farms, and in 1842 he married Miss Maria Du Plessis, who died in 1846, after which he married another lady with the same surname, a Miss Gezina Suzanna Frederika Wilhelmina Du Plessis. Some account is given of his early life, and it is stated that he was made a deputy field cornet in 1842, and elected a full cornet ten years later, and that he accompanied General Pretorius on the occasion of the signing of the Sand River Convention. He also took part in the campaign against Secheli, in the course of which Livingstone's mission-house and its contents were destroyed or confiscated, and he asserts that the missionary had broken the convention, and had been assisting the natives against the Boers. Details are given respecting the disputes between the leaders of the Free State and the Transvaal, and of the civil war which ensued from 1861 to 1864, which was brought to a close about the time that Brand was elected President of the Free State, Kruger being appointed Commandant-General of the Transvaal at about the same period. He did not, however, lead the Boers in the Sekukuni campaign, which was by no means successful; the Burghers refused to pay the war-tax, and Sir Theophilus Shepstone, who, it is stated, "was . . . waiting to see how he could put the English plans for the annexation of the Republic into execution," asserted that the Boers were in a state of rebellion and the country bankrupt, and formally annexed the Transvaal despite the protests of Burgers, on Jan. 21, 1877. Later on, Kruger and Jorissen were sent to England as a commission to protest against the annexation, and they left in May 1877, and the former denies that he had promised Shepstone to "become a loyal subject of the new Government . . . if the deputation failed." In 1878 Kruger once more went to England, this time accompanied by Joubert, and their efforts were again doomed to failure. There is an account of what is called "The Interregnum," under the British flag, but not a word is mentioned of the fact that Kruger took the pay of the British Government during part of this period. Some particulars are afforded respecting the Boer War, 1880-1881, and it is recorded that when the negotiations with Sir Evelyn Wood were proceeding, that General "did his very utmost to get off with verbal assurances," endeavouring to prolong the armistice, and refused to sign, whereupon, says Kruger, "I cried 'Burghers, saddle,'" upon which Wood "gave in and signed." In 1882, Kruger was elected President, and in the course of this term of office had a war with Mapoch: and there is some account of the dispute about Bechuana-land, and of the meeting between Warren, Rhodes, and the President at Fourteen Streams. The next matter of importance was the commission to England in 1883, when Du Toit, Smit, and Kruger succeeded in bringing about the 1884 convention; the President maintained that "the hateful suzerainty was repealed," and asserts that he himself stated in the next Volksraad that it had ceased to exist, and that "It never occurred to England to contradict this statement." It is admitted that the Republic was again in very low water in 1885, but a year later the position was altogether changed in consequence of the discovery of the Witwatersrand Gold Reefs. In 1887 the first attempts at closer alliance with the Free State were made, but President Kruger failed to impress President Brand

with his views ; in 1888, the former was re-elected by a large majority, and Dr. Leyds was appointed State-Secretary.

Kruger asserts that he did everything in his power to conciliate the Uitlanders as long as it was not to the detriment of the Republic or the older Burghers, and he maintains that the Second Raad was a real force in the country, and that its decisions were only overruled on one occasion. His third term of office commenced in 1893 after a close contest with Joubert, and there is some account of the "commando" incident, and of Sir Henry Loch's visit to Pretoria. Kruger remarks that the High Commissioner's "public attitude was . . . perfectly correct," but his private action was "characteristic of the entire English policy in South Africa. Lies, treachery, intrigues, and secret investigation against the Government." Reference is made to the "Drift Question" and the Jameson Raid, and it is maintained that "the British Government, or at least the Colonial Secretary, was fully informed of Cecil Rhodes' plans and intrigues," while it is denied that anything of the kind was suspected by the Transvaal authorities.

It is asserted that, "the attempt upon the independence of the Republic" having failed, Chamberlain prepared to attain his object by a "gigantic British Raid," and at this stage the Republic determined to prepare for emergencies by purchasing ammunition, rifles, and guns. There is a full account of the negotiations, despatches, and correspondence with Chamberlain, and of the conference with Sir Alfred Milner, who is described as "the typical Jingo, autocratic beyond endurance, and filled with contempt for all that is not English."

The grievances of the Uitlanders are discussed and explained away, and it is stated that Chamberlain and Milner hurried on the crisis, fearing that reforms would be granted before their plans were ripe. Mr. Kruger does not follow "the course and vicissitudes" of the campaign, but gives some particulars of his departure from Pretoria, his life in the railway carriage at Machadorp, his residence at Wanderval Onder, and his departure for Europe. There is a description of his reception in various parts of the continent, and of his residence in Hilversum, where he received the news of the death of his wife. The volumes record the life of the President up to the time of the proclamation of peace in 1902.

\*KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS : *Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger, gedictoord aan H. C. Bredell, Particulier Secretaris, en Piet Grobler, Gewezen Onder-Staatssecretaris der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Geautoriseerde Nederlandsche Uitgave bewerkt door Frederik Rompel. Martinus Nijhoff—New York en 'S Gravenhage. Scheltema & Holkema's Boekhandel—Amsterdam. 274 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.*

Memoirs of Paul Kruger, dictated to H. C. Bredell, private secretary, and Piet Grobler, formerly Under Secretary of State to the South African Republic. Authorised Netherlands edition, prepared by Frederick Rompel.

The Dutch version of the Memoirs containing a large number of illustrations which are wanting in the English edition, and including appendices, but without the index. The volume is bound in figured cloth on which a golden flag is printed, with the arms of the Transvaal and the following lines :—

"In alle Druc en Rou  
Biet Malkander de Hant  
In alles zijt-getrou  
Gods Kerk en t'varderlant."

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): (Obituary notice published at the time of his death). Clarens. 1 pp. Quarto. 1904.

The inscription reads as follows:

“ Overleden op den 14 de Juli 1904, om 3 uur's morgens de

HOOG EDELE HEER

STEPHANES

JOHANNES PAULUS KRUGER

geboren in het district Colesberg, Kaap Kolonie, Zuid Afrika, op den 10<sup>de</sup> October 1825, in leven Staats President der Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek.

Namens de familie de Heer en Mevr. F. C. Eloff-Kruger.

CLARENS, ZWITSERLAND, 14<sup>de</sup> Juli 1904.”

“ Died on the 14th of July 1904, at three o'clock in the morning, the Right Honourable Stephanus Johannes Paulus Kruger, born in the Colesberg district, Cape Colony, South Africa, on the 10th of October 1825, who in his lifetime was State President of the South African Republic.

In the name of the family of Mr. and Mrs. F. C. Eloff-Kruger.

CLARENCE, SWITZERLAND, July 14, 1904.”

The notice, which is in very deep mourning, was evidently issued by Mr. Eloff, the son-in-law of the President.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): Van Schaapwachter tot President. Het Leven van Paul Kruger. Door D'Arbez. Met Portret. Amsterdam—Kaapstad: Hollandsch Afrikaansche Uitgevers Maatschappij. v/h Jacques Dusseau and Co. vi + 130 pp. 8vo. 1904.

From Shepherd to President. The Life of Paul Kruger.

In addition to the account of the life and work of Paul Kruger, there is a portrait after the painting by Therese Schwartz, and a chapter entitled Krugeriana, relating many anecdotes referring to the famous Boer President.

\*(KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS): (President Kruger and the Johannesburg Synagogue). (Bound up in a Quarto Volume.) (1905.)

Three letters extracted from the *Jewish Chronicle*, referring to the statement that President Kruger, in throwing open the Johannesburg Synagogue, made use of the words, “I declare this sacred building open in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.” The statement has been repeated in several publications, and notably in the “*Jewish Encyclopedia*,” vol. vii., in the article “*Johannesburg*.”

The Rev. Mr. Wolfers, who was then minister of the Jewish Congregation whose Synagogue was opened by President Kruger, denies that such a form of expression was used at the Consecration, but asserts that at the banquet that followed the President was asked to say grace, when he observed, “Gentlemen, I call upon you, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to offer thanks for what we are about to receive,” whereupon he (Mr. Wolfers) observed, “Gentlemen, grace having been said by the Christian gentlemen

present, we will now say grace according to the Jewish form." The Rev. Mr. J. H. Hertz of Johannesburg, and Mr. Louis Balcon, one of the stewards at the Consecration, emphatically controvert Mr. Wolfers' version of the episode.

\*(KRUGERSDORP): "Krugersdorp." An account of the battle from a private correspondence. . . . 8vo. 1896.

See (JAMESON RAID): (KRUGERSDORP).

\*KUFAL, Dr. W.: A Pilgrimage to Lourdes, S. A. Contributions to an Inquiry into the Native Problem, November 1894, by Dr. W. Kufal. Pietermaritzburg: Printed by W. Watson. 35 pp. 8vo. 1894.

An account of the labours of the Trappists at their Mission Station at Lourdes, a settlement about forty miles from Kokstad.

KUNOWSKI, Captain VON; and FRETZDORFF, Lieut.: Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika. Nach den besten vorhandenen Quellen, bearbeitet von Kunowski, Hauptmann . . . und Fretzdorff, Oberleutnant. . . . Leipzig: Verlag von Zuckschwerdt & Co. 237 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first Part contains the history of events preceding the South African War, and a record of military events in the campaign up to the end of 1899, with a synoptical table, three illustrations at the seat of war, and a supplement. Part II. records the proceedings of January and February 1900, up to the march of Lord Roberts, with maps of Colesberg and Ladysmith and their vicinities, a sketch of the siege of Ladysmith, three sketches of the battle of the Tugela, and two rough sketches. The third Part contains an account of the march of Lord Roberts up to the annexation of the Transvaal by the British, with five maps, four original sketches, a portrait group of Cronje's officers, several illustrations in the text, and two rough sketches. There is no covering title-page.

KUNZE, GUSTAV: Plantarum acotyledonearum Africae Australioris. . . . Lipsiae. 77 pp. 8vo. 1836.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

A work on Cape Ferns. The author was Botanical Professor at Leipsic.

KURTH, Dr.: Bilder aus dem Burenkriege. Eine Skizzensammlung für das deutsche Volk nach Zeitungsberichten, Briefen, und anderen Quellen, von Dr. Kurth, Oberlehrer. Erstes Bändchen bis zur Schlacht bei Colenso. Mit Karte. Meldorf: Max Hansen's Verlag. 114 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pictures from the Boer War. A collection of sketches compiled for the Germans, from newspaper reports, letters, and other sources by Dr. Kurth, headmaster. First volume, up to the battle of Colenso.

Only one volume (possibly all that was published) is in the British Museum Library.

\*(KURUMAN—Printed): Bibela. . . . 8vo. 1857.

See (BECHUANALAND): (SECHUANA BIBLE).

KÜTTNER, H.: Unter dem Deutschen Roten Kreuz im Südafrikanischen Kriege. Von Dr. H. Küttner, Professor an den Universität

Kürschner, Joseph: Die Buren und der Südafrikanische Krieg Mit 4 farbigen Kunstheftagen, Karte u Textillustrationen 109 Ato pp. 419 Charlottenburg, 1902.

Tübingen. Mit einer Heliogravüre und 110 Abbildungen im Text. Einbandzeichnung von Fritz Schumacher. . . . Leipzig : . . . S. Hirzel. vii + 252 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Under the German Red Cross in the South African War.

- \*KUYPER, A. : The South African Crisis. By Professor A. Kuyper, D.D., LL.D., Member of the States-General of Holland. Reprinted from the "Revue des Deux Mondes" for February 1900. Translated and prefaced by A. E. Fletcher. Twelfth edition. London : Stop the War Committee. . . . 81 pp. 8vo. 1900.

According to the translator, "Dr. Abraham Kuyper . . . is a great Dutchman whose opinions cannot but command the respectful attention of thoughtful men and women in this country to whatever political party they may belong. Dr. Kuyper has won distinction as a scholar, a theologian, a journalist, and a statesman. . . . He is a voluminous author, and . . . has been forced to the conclusion that the (British) Government, in determining to settle the South African difficulty by force rather than by arbitration, has dishonoured the best traditions of British statesmanship."

Dr. Kuyper asserts (page 3) that "The report to the effect that the Prince of Orange had *sold* the Cape was only a fabrication : the historical researches of M. Heeres have proved this . . . the sum paid by England was destined not to replenish the Prince's purse, but to indemnify the King of Sweden for the cession he had made of the Island of Guadeloupe, and for the construction of fortifications against France towards her Northern frontier." These statements do not tally with the account of the financial arrangements of the convention in Mr. Theal's "History of South Africa, 1795-1834," where it is stated that one million was paid to the King of Sweden, "in liquidation of a claim against the Netherlands," two millions towards improving the defences of the Netherlands, and *three millions* "towards the final settlement of the whole of the provinces under the dominion of the House of Orange. And in consideration thereof the Sovereign of the Netherlands ceded to Great Britain the Cape Colony, and the settlements of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice in South America."

The pamphlet is characterised by many misrepresentations, amongst which is a reference (see p. 29) attributed to "Colenso." The statement is taken from Sir George W. Cox's Life of Colenso, and the real quotation reads as follows : "He little thought that 10,000 men would be killed, and yet the work not done : " but Dr. Kuyper states (on the authority mentioned—page 519, Life of Colenso) that the English "massacred 10,000 *men, women, and children.*"

The pamphlet was translated into French, German, and Swedish, as well as English ; the "Stop the War Committee" allowed the statements in it to pass without comment.

- \*KYNASTON, H. : The Geological Features of the Diamond Pipes of the Pretoria District. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 182-196, Plates VII. and VIII. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

A description of the Premier Diamond Mine Pipe, and other diamond pipes in the Pretoria District. It is stated that the Premier Pipe measures 350,000 square yards (equal to 3280 claims), and is "the largest known diamondiferous vent in the world." Other mines stated to have true pipes are the "Schuller," the "Kaalfontein," and the "Montrose."

\*KYNASTON, H.: *Geology of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony*. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 273-300. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

## L

\*L—, W. E.: *Rhodesia*. Ex. "British Africa," pp. 37-45. 8vo. 1899.

See (BRITISH AFRICA).

LABAT, GASTON P.: *Le Livre d'Or*. (The Golden Book) of the Canadian Contingents in South Africa, with an Appendix on Canadian Loyalty. Containing Letters, Documents, Photographs. . . . Montreal. . . . Pp. xii, 178; xii, 199, 64. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A series of biographical notices, letters, incidents, and accounts relating to the Canadian Contingents in the South African War. The volume is written partly in English and partly in French, and contains lists of the officers and men who took part in the campaign.

\*LA BÉDOLLIÈRE, — DE: *Au pays des Zoulous*. 1882.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

\*LABISTOUR, G. A. DE ROQUEFEUIL: *The Constitutional Settlement of the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal*. By G. A. de Roquefeuil Labistour, Advocate of the Supreme Court of Natal, Delegate from Natal to the Parliament of Great Britain. London: F. W. Potter & Co. . . . 22 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The mixed population of the new colonies is classified by the author under the following sections: (a) The British element; (b) The Dutch element; (c) The foreign element; (d) The capitalists; (e) The working classes; (f) The natives: and it is pointed out that certain difficulties will attend the "demand for free government," which "will very soon be put forward." In discussing the attitude of the Dutch, it is remarked that "they have taken care to leave no doubt in our minds with regard to their true feeling. . . . They cannot have South Africa, but they may share it with us. If this does not suit them, they must go, as we shall not go." The writer was a strong advocate for "Representative" government, which, in his opinion, "may at any rate, for a time, be expected to fully satisfy the most exacting section of the new colonists."

\*LA CAILLE, M. L'Abbé DE: *Journal Historique*. . . . 16mo. 1763.

See DE LA CAILLE, M. L'Abbé NICOLAS LOUIS.

\*LACERDA E. ALMEIDA, FRANCISCO JOSÉ MARIA DE: *Lacerda's Journey to Cazembe in 1798—The Lands of Cazembe*. Translated and Annotated by Captain R. F. Burton, F.R.G.S., Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. 1873.

See BURTON, Sir RICHARD F.: (Lands of Cazembe).

\* Labillardière, — : *Relation du Voyage à la Recherche de La Pérouse*, 1791-4  
2 vols pp. 440, 332, 109. Paris, 1800

LACERDA, JOSÉ DE : Exame des Viagens de Douter Livingstone. . . . 8vo. 1867.

See ALMEIDA E. ARAUJO CORRÊA DE LACERDA, J. MARIA DE.

\*LACY, GEORGE : Pictures of Travel, Sport, and Adventure. By George Lacy ("The old Pioneer"). . . . London : C. Arthur Pearson, Limited. . . . xvi + 420 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A collection of articles mainly on hunting, trading, and mining in South Africa. The author appears to have led a roving and adventurous life for many years, and the book contains accounts of thrilling hunting scenes in Swaziland, Natal, and South Africa generally. There is also a good deal of information concerning the early days of the diamond fields, including both the river diggings and the dry mines of Griqualand West. Mr. Lacy gives a very vivid description of the habits of the Free State Boers, whom he represents as being somewhat dirty and dishonest, and of whom he draws a most unflattering picture.

\*(LADYBRAND) : (MAP) : Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded) 16mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (MILITARY MAPS).

\*(LADYSMITH) : (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—"BOMBSHELL") : The Ladysmith Bombshell. A Souvenir of the Siege of Ladysmith. Published by Earl Robert. Printed by Bennet & Davis, Durban. 8 Parts, November 2, 1899-February 25, 1900. Folio. 1899-1900.

A reprint of *The Bombshell*, a periodical published in Ladysmith during the siege. There are eight cartoons (many of them caricaturing the Boer General Joubert), and numerous smaller illustrations; the letterpress is cheery and amusing, and there is a good parody of E. A. Poe's "Nevermore."

\*(LADYSMITH) : (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—CHURCHILL) : London to Ladysmith *via* Pretoria. By Winston Spencer Churchill. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See CHURCHILL, WINSTON SPENCER.

\*(LADYSMITH) : (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—"LEAGUER") : The Leaguer of Ladysmith. By Captain C. M. Dixon. . . . Oblong 8vo. 1900.

See DIXON, Captain C. M.

\*(LADYSMITH) : (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—LILLY) : The Relief of Ladysmith. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See LILLY, Fleet-Surgeon F. J.

\*(LADYSMITH) : (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—LINES) : The Ladysmith Siege. Folio. 1900.

See LINES, G. W.

\*(LADYSMITH) : (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—MACDONALD) : How we kept the Flag Flying. The Story of the Siege of Ladysmith. By Donald Macdonald. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See MACDONALD, DONALD.

- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—McHUGH): The Siege of Ladysmith. By R. J. McHugh. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See MCHUGH, R. J.
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—McTAGGART): The Siege of Ladysmith. By Lieut. M. F. McTaggart. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900." Folio. 1900.  
See McTAGGART, Lieut. M. F.
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—NASH): The Ladysmith Treasury. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See NASH, J. EVELEIGH.
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—NEVINSON): Ladysmith: The Diary of a Siege. By H. W. Nevinson. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See NEVINSON, H. W.
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—PEARSE): Four Months Besieged. The Story of Ladysmith. Letters from H. H. S. Pearse. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See PEARSE, H. H. S.
- (LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—PHOTOGRAPHS—KISCH): The Siege of Ladysmith in 120 pictures from photographs by Henry Kisch, resident photographer, with Introduction and descriptive notes by H. St. J. Tugman, an eye-witness. London: George Newnes, Limited. xxviii pp., cxvii plates. Oblong 8vo. 1900.  
See TUGMAN, H. ST. J. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.
- Views in the town and within the perimeter, taken during the siege; with a "Diagrammatic sketch of lines of fire of artillery engaged in the assault upon and defence of Ladysmith, 6th January 1900."
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—SHEEN): The Naval Brigade in Ladysmith. Cr. 8vo. 1901.  
See SHEEN, Chief-Engineer C. C.
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—STEEVENS): From Capetown to Ladysmith. . . . By G. W. Steevens. Cr. 8vo. 1900.  
See STEEVENS, G. W.
- \*(LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—WILSON): The Relief of Ladysmith. Cr. 8vo. 1901.  
See WILSON, C. HOLMES.
- \*(LADYSMITH LYRE): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—"LYRE"): The Ladysmith Lyre. . . . Vol. I. Nos. 1-4. Folio. 1899.

A quaint comic paper issued during the siege, the first number bearing the date November 27, 1899. The prospectus observes, "*The Ladysmith Lyre* is published to supply a long-felt want. What you want in a besieged town, cut off from the world, is news you can absolutely rely on as false. The rumours that pass from tongue to tongue may, for all you know, be occasionally true. Our news we guarantee to be false."

- \*LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY : Basutoland and the Basutos. In vol. xxxii., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 254-284. 8vo. 1901.

In the course of his remarks the speaker observed that Basutoland was about the size of Belgium, with a climate which "may be described as almost perfect." He gave a short sketch of the history of the country, with some particulars of the rule of Moshesh, and the "Gun War" with the Cape Colony. In 1884, the territory being taken over from the Cape by the Imperial Government, Sir Marshall Clarke was appointed Resident Commissioner, and Sir Godfrey accompanied him and remained there for sixteen years. From this period the country appears steadily to have progressed; the hut tax, which in 1885 only amounted to £6000, producing in 1901 over £50,000. The present population is put down at 270,000, of whom 40,000 are estimated to be fighting men. It is stated that the Basutos are brave but quiet and peaceable, industrious, law-abiding, and happy. They are simple-minded but shrewd, and fully aware of the advantages of education. Many of them are orators, but they are by no means truthful, though generally honest. Few savage customs are extant, even dancing is not universally popular, and as little wild game is left, there is not much hunting. The natives have an "intense national feeling" against searching for minerals, and the Imperial authorities have found it expedient not to encourage prospecting. "There is no public debt, and . . . few countries are in a more happy financial condition." The speaker alluded to the attitude of the natives during the South African War, and observed that they wished to fight under the British flag; and according to Sir Godfrey, they appear to have dreaded the success of the Boers, fearing "that Dutch ascendancy was coming and that a day of reckoning would follow for their loyalty."

- \*LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY : Basutoland and the Basutos. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xvii. pp. 347-362. 1901.

The substance of this paper was read at a meeting of the Royal Colonial Institute.

- \*LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY : The Basutos. The Mountaineers and their Country, being a Narrative of Events relating to the Tribe from its Formation early in the Nineteenth Century to the Present Day. By Sir Godfrey Lagden, K.C.M.G., formerly Resident Commissioner in Basutoland. With 70 Illustrations and 9 Maps. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xvi + 337 pp.

Vol. II. xii + 290 pp.

London : Hutchinson & Co. 8vo. 1909.

The most complete popular account of the Basutos and Basutoland published up to date. The volumes record the history of the country and "relate so much of the annals of the Basuto and of the Government to which they have been subjected, as would offer a picture of their past and present conditions of life."

- \*LAING, Major D. TYRIE : The Matabele Rebellion, 1896. With the Belingwe Field Force. . . . London : Dean & Son. . . . 327 pp. 16mo. 1897.

It is stated that the first information respecting the rising was communicated to Mr. S. N. G. Jackson, the acting Native Commissioner at Belingwe,

by Mr. Fynn, acting Native Commissioner at Inseza, who advised Mr. Jackson to consult with Captain Laing, and to get all the prospectors to concentrate at the Belingwe store for purposes of defence. Captain Laing, who had served in the Matabele War (1893) as a lieutenant, took immediate steps to call the men in from the various camps, and when they had arrived a meeting was held, and it was resolved that he should be appointed O.C., with Sir Frederick Frankland as lieutenant and second in command. Vigorous defence operations were soon carried out; unfortunately, however, Mr. Jackson had refused to disarm the native police, who deserted at the first opportunity. The Belingwe garrison consisted of forty-four white officers and men, ten Cape Boys, and fifteen Zambesis, and the author gives great praise to these men for their conduct throughout the campaign. There is an account of a march through the country occupied by the enemy to meet reinforcements sent from Tuli by Mr. Rhodes, the force under Captain Laing having been augmented by a party of friendly Basutos. The combined troops had several engagements with the enemy, who fired the Bush, thereby endangering the whole column, which was only preserved by the energy and resource of the men, who burnt a large belt of bush about one hundred yards outside the laager, keeping the fire in check from inside. The author remarks, "This was accomplished not a moment too soon, for a roaring mass of flames about three miles long, twenty yards broad, and three feet high swept past our position with a noise like a river in flood. . . . Every one knew we had had one of the narrowest escapes possible."

(LAING, Rev. JAMES): Memorials of the Missionary Career of the Rev. James Laing, Missionary of the Free Church of Scotland in Kaffraria, chiefly compiled from Mr. Laing's own journals by his Friend and Fellow-Missionary for nearly thirty years, the Rev. William Govan, lately of the Free Church Missionary Institution, Lovedale, South Africa. Glasgow: David Bryce & Son. 364 pp. and portrait. Cr. 8vo. 1875. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The subject of the memoir was missionary at Burnshill for nearly forty-two years, and died there on the 1st of February 1872.

\*LAIRD, EGERTON K.: Incidents of Travel in South Africa. Being an Account of a Three Months' Tour in the Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Natal, and a Ride into Zululand. (Printed for private circulation.) Birkenhead. (Adam Holden, Printer. . . . Liverpool.) iv + 194 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

An account of a trip throughout South Africa in 1881, the author arriving just after the retrocession of the Transvaal. He was of opinion that a future war was only a matter of time, and he remarks on the "impudence" of the Boers; he considered that the Loyalists in the Transvaal had been badly treated, and left in the lurch by the British authorities. He states that he was informed that the British found life in the Orange Free State almost unbearable after the defeat at Majuba. There is an interesting account of Kimberley and the coast towns, with a description of Zululand, &c. &c.

\*LAKEMAN, Sir STEPHEN: What I Saw in Kaffir-Land. By Sir Stephen Lakeman, Mazhar Pacha. . . . William Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London. xi + 211 pp. 8vo. 1880.

A narrative giving some particulars of the author's services in the Kaffir War, 1850-2. Captain W. R. King, in his "Campaigning in Kaffirland"

(1853), states that Mr. Lakeman was "a gentleman whose love of military enterprise had carried him through the Hungarian and Algerian Wars," and it appears that his ambition was to obtain a footing in the British army in recognition of his military knowledge, instead of purchasing a commission. He had formed a great opinion of the "Minie" rifle, and on the outbreak of the Kaffir War volunteered his services on condition that the men serving under him were supplied with that arm. After some negotiations with the military authorities, he was informed that he would have to buy the rifles himself and to provide uniforms for the men, and on these conditions he was permitted to enlist up to 200 men, the Government to provide rations and pay. He accepted these terms, which involved a large outlay, and started for the Cape. On his arrival at Cape Town he enlisted over 150 men, giving each a bounty of £2, an amount supplemented by a further sum of £2 each, by Sir Harry Smith. His recruits were conveyed to Port Elizabeth, and two days later were on their way to Graham's Town, where they were received with much curiosity by the inhabitants and the military. Captain King observes, "They were a most extraordinary contingent, all equipped in leathern helmets, and with 'crackers' and frock-coats of the same stuff; many of them dare-devil fellows, ready for anything, and all admirably cut out for bush work." They seem to have acquitted themselves well in the field, but Lakeman considered that his services had been overlooked by General Cathcart and promptly told him so, whereupon the Commander-in-Chief published a "general order" commending "Lakeman's Volunteer Corps for their good conduct and the gallantry of their commander," and changing their name to that of the "Waterkloof Rangers," in recognition of their services in the Waterkloof engagement. After the disbandment of the corps, Lakeman left for England, having received addresses of a complimentary nature in Fort Beaufort, Graham's Town, and Port Elizabeth. He appears to have been disappointed in his reception by the military authorities, who did not grant him a military commission: he was, however, appointed to draw up a report on the suitability of certain places on the Turkish Coast for the landing of troops, and on his return to England was knighted by Queen Victoria at the age of twenty-four.

\*LA LOUBÈRE, SIMON DE : Du Royaume de Siam, par Monsieur de La Loubère, Envoyé extraordinaire du Roy auprès du Roy de Siam en 1687 and 1688.

Tome Premier : Title ; Épître, 3 pp. ; Table, &c., 8 pp. ; 555 pp. ; Privilège du Roy, 4 pp.

Tome Second : Au Lecteur, 2 pp. ; 404 pp. ; Table, &c., 4 pp.  
A Paris : Chez La Veuve de Jean Baptiste Coignard . . . et Jean Baptiste Coignard . . . à la Bible d'Or. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 1691.

Bookplate of "Henry B. H. Beaufoy, F.R.S."

——— : A New Historical Relation of the Kingdom of Siam. By Monsieur De La Loubère, Envoy Extraordinary from the French King to the King of Siam, in the years 1687 and 1688. Wherein a full and curious Account is given of the Chinese Way of Arithmetick and Mathematic Learning. In Two Tomes. Illustrated with Sculptures. Done out of French by A. P. Gen. R. S. S. London : Printed by F. L., for Tho. Horne, at the Royal Exchange,

Francis Saunders at the New Exchange, and Tho. Bennes at the Half-Moon, in St. Paul's Churchyard. 1 vol. 260 pp. Folio. 1693.

Eleven pages in the French edition (four pages in the English version) are devoted to a short account of the Cape of Good Hope, and include views of Table Mountain and Bay, "The Dutch Factory at the Cape," and a sketch of "The Hotantots, the Natural Inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope." The author observes that the natives are called "Hotantots," "because that when they dance, they always in singing say this word Hotantot. . . . A Dutchman of wit and knowledge informed me that amongst the Hotantots he had found the names of 'Asdrubal' and of 'Bocchus.'"

\*(LANCASTER, Sir JAMES): The Voyage of Captain James Lancaster, in the year 1600, being the first made on account of the East India Company. In "A New General Collection of Voyages and Travels," by Thomas Astley. Book III., Chap. I., pp. 262-279. Quarto. 1745.

See ASTLEY, THOMAS.

(LANCASTER, Sir JAMES): The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Kt., to the East Indies, with abstracts of the Journals of Voyages to the East Indies during the seventeenth century, preserved in the India Office. . . . Edited by Clements R. Markham, C.B., F.R.S. London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society. xxii + 314 pp. 8vo. 1877.

James Lancaster commanded the first fleet sent out by the English East India Company, and set out with four ships, *i.e.* the *Dragon*, the *Hector*, the *Ascension*, and the *Susan*, the first named, of 600 tons burden, being under Lancaster, with 260 men. They sailed from Woolwich on February 13, 1600, but from various delays did not actually start their voyage till April 22, 1601, and they anchored in Saldanha Bay on 9th September of the same year. Lancaster landed to obtain supplies, "where, meeting with certain of the country people, he gave them divers Trifles, as Knives, Pieces of Old Iron, and such like, making Signs to bring him Sheep and Oxen: For he spoke to them in the Cattles Language which was never changed at the confusion of *Babel*, using *Moath* for Kine, and *Baa* for Sheep; which *Lingua* the People understood without any Interpreter. . . . The People of this Place are of a tawny colour, and a good stature; swift of foot, and much given to stealing: Their words are all guttural, and they cluck with their Tongues, that in seven weeks, not one of the English was able to learn a single word of their language." . . . The fleet left Saldanha Bay on 29th October.

\*LANDON, PERCIVAL: "War Correspondents and the Censorship." Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 306, pp. 327-337. Roy. 8vo. August 1902.

Attention is drawn to "the recent frank avowal by a daily newspaper of the manner in which its representative in South Africa was able, by means of a pre-arranged code, to outwit the censor and secure the transmission of information that *ex hypothesi* the military authorities considered it inadvisable to publish." The writer suggests certain conditions to meet the necessities of the censor and the censored, which provide that—

1. Lists of newspapers permitted to have representatives at the front, and of correspondents who have satisfied the authorities of their capacity and trustworthiness, to be kept at the War Office.

2. No unsalaried correspondent to be accepted.

3. In case a correspondent's license be cancelled, the newspaper he represents to be deprived of the service of a representative during the pleasure of the General Officer Commanding.

4. The same to apply to any newspaper which shall publish harmful letters, even when these are not sent by their official representative.

5. Censors not to alter any part of a telegram without the consent of the correspondent.

6. Correspondents at the front to have the nominal rank of a lieutenant.

7. Correspondents to wear a distinguishing badge.

8. No correspondent to be quartered on a regiment except by the express invitation of the Officers' Mess.

9. The military authorities not to vouch, under any circumstances, for the accuracy of any correspondent's telegrams or despatches.

10. All despatches passing through the hands of the censor to be regarded as absolutely confidential as against every one, except the General Officer Commanding the district.

LANDRY, MAURICE : *Les Français au Transvaal. Comité d'Action de la jeunesse Français en faveur du Transvaal. . . . Deuxième Tirage. Siege Du Comité : 13 rue de l'Ancienne-Comédie, Paris. 21 pp. Square Cr. 8vo. (1900.)*

French (Recruits) for the Transvaal. Acting Committee of French Young Men favouring the Cause of the Transvaal. Second Edition.

The pamphlet presents "some ideas on the subject of the formation of an acting committee of French youths in favour of the Transvaal." It is stated that the objects of the Committee were to render assistance to French subjects in the Transvaal, "who were enrolled in the Boer army, to fight the common enemy—the British, and to render assistance to Frenchmen who wished to join the Boer forces, by means of subscriptions, conferences, &c. &c." The conditions on which volunteers would be accepted are duly set forth, and the publication also contains a series of extracts from the works of French Anglophobes, most of which contain violent diatribes against Rhodes, Chamberlain, Jameson, and the British generally.

LANGLOIS, General HIPPOLYTE : *Enseignements de deux Guerres Récentes. Guerres Turco-Russe et Anglo-Boer. Paris : Henri Charles-Lavauzelle. . . . 240 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1903) ?*

Pages 112–201 are devoted to a study of the tactics of the South African War, 1899–1902, by the author, a member of the Superior Council of War (French Republic).

LANGWERTH VON SIMMERN, Freiherr HEINRICH : *England in Südafrika und die grossen germanischen Weltinteressen. . . . Wiesbaden : Verlag von Lützenkirchen & Bröcking. 37 pp. 8vo. 1900.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

England in South Africa, and the great world-wide interests of Germany.

\*("LANTERN") : *The Lantern Christmas Number. 16 pp. Folio. 1881.*

See (CAPE TOWN) : ("LANTERN").

LAPA, JOAQUIM JOSÉ ; and FERRERI, ALFREDO BRANDÃO  
CRÓ DE CASTRO : Elementos para um Diccionario Choro-  
graphico da Provincia de Mocambique. . . . Socieda de Geo-  
graphia de Lisboa. Lisboa : Adolpho, Modesto & Ca. . . .  
149 pp. 8vo. 1889. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An important gazetteer of places in Portuguese South-East Africa, giving information probably not to be found elsewhere.

\*LAST, J. T. : On the Society's Expedition to the Namuli Hills, East Africa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. ix. pp. 467-468. 1887.

A detailed account of a journey undertaken at the request of the Royal Geographical Society to the Namuli Hills, in Portuguese East Africa, starting from Zanzibar and proceeding along the Rovuma, up the valley of the Lujenda, and thence to Blantyre. From Blantyre, Mr. Last proceeded to the Namuli Hills, and after having explored the country returned to Blantyre, from whence he proceeded *via* Zomba and the Chilwa and Chinta Lakes to Ibo.

\*(LAST, J. T.) : Mr. J. T. Last's Map of Eastern Africa, between the Rovuma and the Zambesi. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xii. pp. 223-224, Map. 1890.

\*LATHAM, R. G. : The Ethnology of the British Colonies and Dependencies. . . . London : John Van Voorst. . . . vi + 264 pp. 12mo. 1851.

The work represents a course of six lectures on Ethnology delivered at the Royal Institute at Manchester in 1851. The South African section extends from page 68 to page 87, and gives some information respecting the Hottentots and Kaffirs, and the "Saabs" or Bushmen.

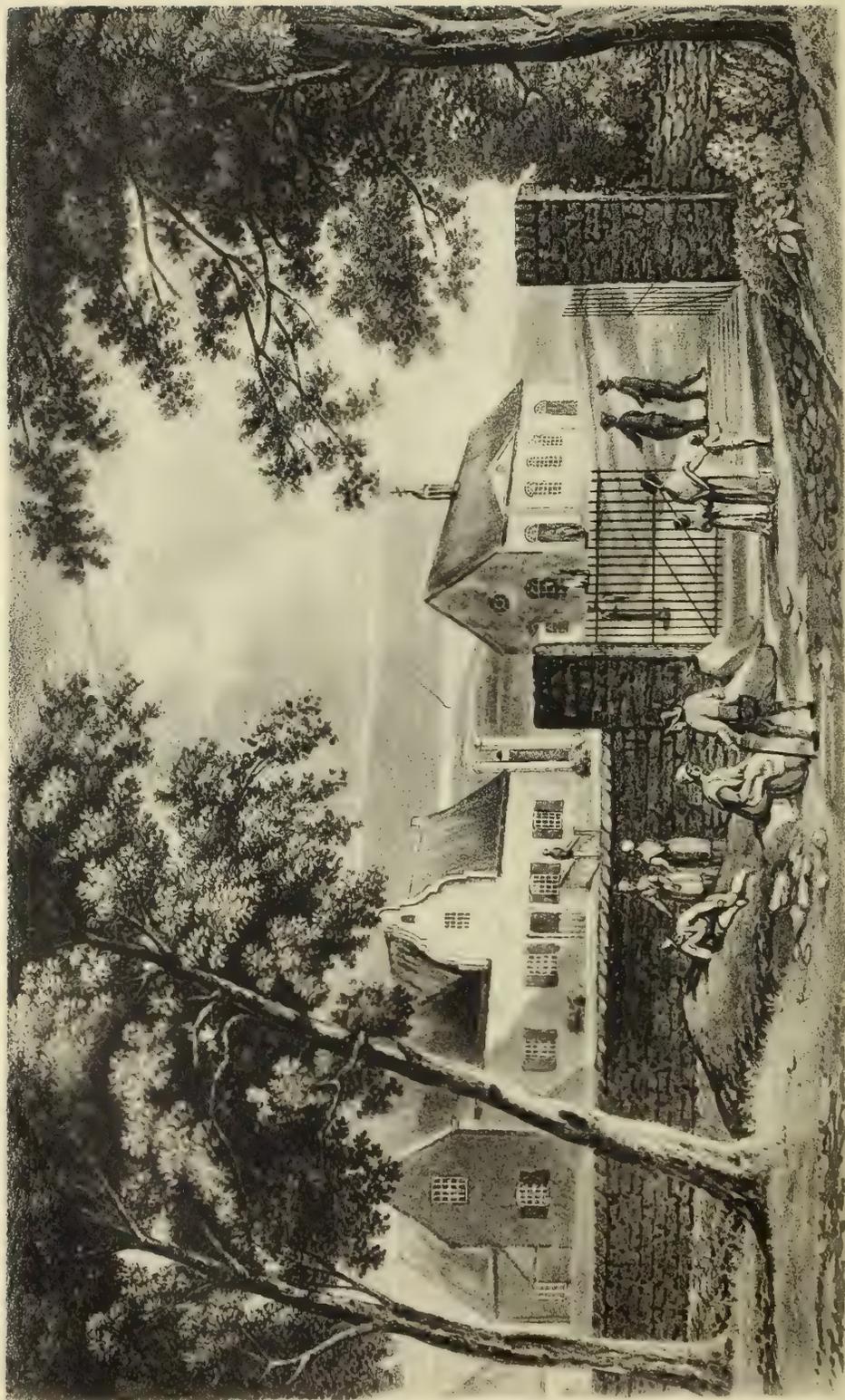
\*LATIMER, ELIZABETH WORMELEY : Europe in the Nineteenth Century. . . . Third Edition. Chicago : A. C. McClurg & Co. 451 pp. 8vo. 1898.

This compilation includes chapters on the "Diamond Fields and Gold Mines," and "Rhodesia." The author observes that "Mr. Rhodes emerged from the somewhat sordid *milieu* of Kimberley finance with the reputation of a man of incorruptible honesty, whose promise was a bond always strictly fulfilled."

\*LATROBE, Rev. C. I. : Journal of a Visit to South Africa in 1815 and 1816. With some Account of the Missionary Settlements of the United Brethren, near the Cape of Good Hope. By the Rev. C. I. Latrobe. London : Published by L. B. Seeley . . . ; and R. Ackermann . . . . vii + 406 pp. Quarto. 1818.

The Directors of the Missions of the "United Brethren," having been frequently requested by the missionaries at Genadendal and Groenekloof to send out a minister to visit these settlements, Mr. Latrobe was appointed for that service, and left England on October 1, 1815. The Governor of the Cape had expressed a wish that a third station should be opened, and in order to choose a site the author travelled through a large part of the





MISSIONARY HOUSE AND CHURCH AT GROENEKLOOF, C. G. H.  
(Aquatint; engraved by Stradler. Latrobe's "Visit to South Africa," 1818.)

country right up to the Fish River. There is a full description of the district of Groenekloof, and of the missionary settlements, about thirty miles north of Cape Town, and it is stated that the house and estate, which formerly belonged to the Dutch Government, were put into the possession of the missionaries, in 1808, by the Earl of Caledon. There is also an account of the church and village of Caledon, which was, even then, celebrated for its hot springs and mineral waters. Some information is afforded regarding the life of the up-country farmers at this period, Latrobe observing that they existed in an extremely primitive manner, only occupying themselves with obtaining food, drink, and clothing, whilst their only ambition was to leave their descendants a good herd of cattle, and he states that they took little interest in the cultivation or advancement of the country. On March 5, 1816, the author, accompanied by Mr. John Melville, Government Surveyor at the Cape, Messrs. Schmitt and Stein, and a number of Hottentot attendants, started for a journey into the interior, the route taken from Genadendal being *via* Zwelldam, Zeekogat near George, Welgelegen, Uitenhage, to the Witte River, and thence to the Little Fish River, where the journey came to an end, and returning by a very similar route, but diverging in order to visit Plettenberg and Mossel Bays.

In the course of a stay at George they visited the Landrost, Mr. Van Kervel, and when dining with him the latter had a call from the Rev. Mr. Herold, minister of George, who had just returned from Uitenhage from the execution of five rebels in that district, a matter frequently referred to as the "Slachter's Nek" episode. Mr. Herold gave an account of the event, and relates that "the hangman was a black; the halters were too weak, or rather, as some suspected, intentionally cut; but no sooner had the delinquents been turned off, and the platform removed, than four of the five fell from the gallows. Having, unfortunately, been persuaded to believe that by English custom a man thus falling down is free, the poor wretches cried for mercy, and one addressing the bystanders, exclaimed that by this accident it was made manifest that God would not permit them to be put to death. The Landrost, Colonel Cuyler, was, however, obliged to let justice take its course, and other halters being procured they were launched into eternity. The clergyman described them all as well prepared to die, acknowledging the justice of their sentence, and appearing truly penitent. Not many spectators attended, but their wives and relatives were present, which is hardly to be explained by the standard of English feeling." It is stated that "the rebels believed no Government to have the courage to take away their lives for crimes committed against the State. It was, therefore, necessary to make an example." After visiting many sites for the proposed new station, one was chosen on the "Witte Revier," Albany District, which was granted on the arrival of Mr. Latrobe in Cape Town, by the Governor of the Colony.

The volume contains sixteen illustrations, nearly all of which are beautifully coloured, and a route map of South Africa.

\*LATROBE, Rev. C. I. : Narrative of a visit made in 1819 to the New Missionary Settlement of the United Brethren, Enon, on the Witte Revier, in the district of Uitenage, South Africa. By the Rev. Hans Peter Hallbeck. . . . Translated and edited by C. I. Latrobe. . . . 8vo. 1820.

See HALLBECK, Rev. HANS PETER.

\*LATROBE, Rev. C. I. : A Journal of a Visit to South Africa. . . .

The Second Edition. London: . . . L. B. Seeley. . . . xi + 580 pp. 8vo. 1821.

Only four of the plates will be found in this edition, and these are not coloured.

### LAUNAY, LOUIS DE.

See DE LAUNAY, LOUIS.

\*LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND (Editor): Selected Writings of the late William Moorsom Laurence. 12mo. 1882.

See (LAURENCE, Major WILLIAM MOORSOM).

\*LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND: Diamonds and the Diamond Fields. By Mr. Justice Laurence, LL.D., Kimberley, Griqualand West. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." XIII. Parts I. and II. Pp. 255-283. 8vo. 1886.

An interesting synopsis of the history of the diamond industry and diamond mining, together with an account of the diamond fields of South Africa, brought up to this period.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND: Collectanea. Essays, Addresses, and Reviews. By Perceval M. Laurence, LL.D., Judge President of the High Court of Griqualand; formerly Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Company. viii + 437 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The contents of this volume represent a selection from the works of Mr. Justice Laurence between the years 1878 and 1898, the contributions on South African subjects including papers on the "Diamond Fields of South Africa," and on the "Public Libraries in South Africa," &c. &c. &c. In a criticism of "The Principles of International Law" (by I. J. Lawrence), there is a long discussion on the Suzerainty question of the Transvaal, with many expressions of opinion on the part of various statesmen and authors upon the legal meaning of the term.

\*LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND: On Circuit in Kafirland, and other Sketches and Studies. By Perceval M. Laurence, LL.D., Judge President of the High Court of Griqualand. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. vi + 335 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The article entitled "A Great Adventurer" affords a most interesting sketch of Mr. Rhodes, but the story of Barnato and the bucket of diamonds is incorrectly narrated; Rhodes was not a buyer of diamonds, and it was Rhodes who sold and Barnato who bought the famous bucket. "How we went on Circuit in a sort of war," is an account of an assize held "towards the end of 1901, in a somewhat disturbed portion of the Cape Colony." There is an interesting monograph called "From the Hague to the Cape, the Peace Conference and the South African War," which gives many particulars with reference to the Hague Conference, and an account of its provisions. Of the latter the author remarks, "It is a melancholy

reflection that there is probably not one of the acts here solemnly reprobated as offences against humanity which, during the prolonged conflict between civilised belligerents in South Africa, has not been imputed, in some cases officially, in others by assertions in the public press, to one or other, and in several instances to both the combatants engaged."

- \*LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND: Inaugural Address delivered at the First Conference of South African Librarians. By Mr. Justice Laurence. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 526-537. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

In the course of the paper, Mr. Justice Laurence asks, "Has not the time arrived for a well-considered effort to produce as nearly as may be an exhaustive catalogue of works relating to South Africa? An attempt in this direction was made about twenty years ago by the late Mr. Fairbridge and Mr. Noble . . . but it was very imperfect, and in fact practically confined to works contained either in the South African Library, or in the private collection of Mr. Fairbridge."

- \*LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND: Problems of Closer Union. Address by Sir Perceval Laurence. Precedents for South Africa. A Plea for Thought. Cape Town: Cape Times Limited. 32 pp. Minimo. 1908.

A brilliant and scholarly address on the subject of Closer Union for the South African Colonies. At the close of the speech, described by Mr. Malan as an "intellectual feast" and a "masterpiece," Sir Perceval observed, "Let us, each in his own sphere and station, do what we can to create a constitutional fabric, broad-based upon the people's will, four-square to all the winds that blow, rigid enough to stand firm against the shock of storm or stress of tide, flexible enough to bend where sheer rigidity would break . . . a union of hearts."

- \*(LAURENCE, Major WILLIAM MOORSOM): Selected Writings of the late William Moorsom Laurence, Major Commanding Left Wing Kimberley Horse, and Editor of the "Diamond News." . . . Grahamstown: Richards, Slater & Co., Printers and Publishers. 163 pp. 12mo. 1882.

(With inscription on fly-leaf, "With the Editor's Compliments.")

This little volume contains many of Major Laurence's more important contributions to the press, together with the report of a speech made by him at Kimberley, on the subject of the annexation of Griqualand West to the Cape Colony. There are also obituary notices, and an Introduction by the editor, his brother, Sir Perceval Maitland Laurence. With regard to the Zulu War, it is asserted that the causes of the campaign were insufficient, taking into consideration the prevailing habits of the country, and that the disaster at Isandhlwana was "a case of gross blundering all round." Much censure is bestowed upon the apathy of the townspeople of Pietermaritzburg, evident even after such serious engagements as those of Isandhlwana and Rorke's Drift, and it is stated that "the worthy burgesses all detest each other so much that they are perfectly incapable of making any united movement." Their conduct is contrasted with that of the inhabitants of Durban, a much smaller town, who raised a body of 700 volunteers, while Maritzburg only contributed 130 for a town guard.

The correspondence describing the Basuto War is very valuable and interesting; the author was in command of the Kimberley Horse, and, in order to arrange for the relief of a beleaguered garrison, rode with a solitary attendant through many miles of country surrounded by hostile natives. Major Laurence asserts very distinctly that the Boers supplied ammunition to the Basutos, and observes that, if necessary, he could furnish evidence by the ream. Mr. Sprigg's policy is severely denounced, the author remarking that "he had not a very clear idea of the line which separates truth from falsehood."

LAURIE, ANDRÉ : *Les Chercheurs d'or de l'Afrique Australe. Colette en Rhodesia. La Guerre au Transvaal. . . . Quarante-sept illustrations. 24 Compositions de L. Bennett. . . . 23 Vues Photographiques. Paris : . . . J. Hetzel. 336 pp. Folio. (1902.)*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale of adventure in Rhodesia and the Transvaal.

LAUTS, G. : *De Kaapsche Landverhuizers, of Nederlands Afstammelingen in Zuid Afrika. Door den Hoogleraar Lauts. Met eene Kaart. Leyden : H. W. Hazenberg & Co. . . . iv + 138 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1847.*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Cape Colonists, or the descendants of the Dutch in South Africa.

The work contains an account of the Republic of "Natalia," with notes respecting the Huguenot emigrants to the Cape, the Great Trek, the massacre of the emigrant farmers by Dingan, the conquest and annexation of Natal by the British, and much other historical matter respecting South Africa.

LAUTS, G. : *Collection de traites relatifs aux Hollandais dans l'Afrique du Sud. Kaapstad. 8vo. 1850.*

The author resided many years in South Africa, and was well acquainted with many of the pioneers and voortrekkers. The work was published in Cape Town and Holland about the same period.

LAUTS, G. : *Fragmenten van eene reis, gedaan in 1850 door de Souvereanteit, thans Oranje-Vrijstaat. 8vo (1850)?*

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue, "Afrique. . . ."

\*LAUTS, G. : *Geschiedenis van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, Nederlandsche Volkplanting. 1652-1806. Door den Hoogleraar, G. Lauts. Amsterdam : J. D. Sijbrandi. iv + 186 pp. 8vo. 1854.*

History of the Cape of Good Hope, Netherlands Colony. 1652-1806. By Professor G. Lauts.

An account of the Cape Colony under Dutch domination. An appendix gives the articles of capitulation dated 16th September 1795; the terms arranged handing over the Dutch squadron to the British on August 16, 1796; and the accepted stipulations surrendering the Cape to the British on the 10th day of January 1806. A coloured lithograph portrays "the noble exploit of Jochem Willens," who rescued the men on the ship *Hoogergest*, which was wrecked near the mouth of the Salt River on the night of the 4th of June 1692.

\*(LAW, Rev. Father AUGUSTUS HENRY) : *A Memoir of the Life and Death of the Rev. Father Augustus Henry Law, S.J. For-*

merly, from February 1846 to December 1853, an officer in the Royal Navy.

Part I. 123 pp. 1882.

Part II. 151 pp. 1882.

Part III. lvi + 208 pp. 1883.

London: Burns & Oates. (3 vols.) 8vo. 1882-3.

The subject of the memoir arrived in South Africa in 1875, when he was forty-two years of age, proceeding to St. Aidan's College, Grahamstown, and he subsequently was appointed a member of the Zambesi Mission. He travelled to Shoshong and "Gubuluwayo," but succumbed to an attack of fever at Umzila's Kraal, where he died on November 25, 1880. The missionary's diaries and letters afford considerable information respecting Matabeleland at this period.

\*LAWLEY, Captain the Hon. ARTHUR: From Bulawayo to the Victoria Falls. Quarto. 1899.

See (BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1898).

LAWS, Rev. ROBERT: Daybreak in Livingstonia. . . . By James W. Jack. . . . Revised, with an Introduction, by Robert Laws, M.D., D.D. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See JACK, JAMES W.

\*LAWSON, Sir WILFRED; and GOULD, F. CARRUTHERS: Cartoons in Rhyme and Line. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. 132 pp. Quarto. 1905.

Many of the cartoons and the verses accompanying them refer to South African topics; amongst these may be mentioned "Kruger's Bible," "Joe," "Bechuanaland," "A little more Fighting," &c. &c. The "poems" appear to have been written at different periods between the years 1863 and 1904.

\*LAYARD, EDGAR LEOPOLD: A Trip to the Knysna. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 21-27, 70-82. 8vo. 1859.

An entertaining account of a trip to this district; Mr. Layard remarks, "There is no doubt that the Knysna is *the* watering-place of South Africa—at least of this western end of it."

\*LAYARD, EDGAR LEOPOLD: The Birds of South Africa. A descriptive catalogue of all the known species occurring south of the 28th parallel of south latitude. By Edgar Leopold Layard, Fellow of the Zoological Society, Member of the Entomological Society, and of various foreign societies. Cape Town: J. C. Juta, Wale Street. London: Longman, Green & Co. Pp. xvi, 382, xxi. 8vo. 1867.

The catalogue was compiled by Mr. Layard for his own information about eleven years before its publication. He remarks in the Preface, "On my arrival at the Cape in December 1854, I inquired in vain for any book which would give some insight into the ornithology of the country in which my lot had been cast. I was shown Le Vaillant's 'Oiseaux d'Afrique,' and Dr. E. Smith's 'Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa'; but these visibly bore the stamp of incompleteness. I therefore commenced

to form a catalogue for myself, and waded through whole libraries of works on South African travel." These researches were assisted by extensive correspondence with South African travellers and naturalists, and authorities in Europe.

LAYARD, EDGAR LEOPOLD: *The Birds of South Africa*. By Edgar Leopold Layard, C.M.G., F.Z.S., M.B.O.U., H.B.M., Consul at Noumea, New Caledonia. New Edition. Thoroughly revised by R. Bowdler Sharpe, Senior Assistant, Department of Zoology, British Museum. . . . London: Bernard Quaritch. Pp. xv, ix-xvii, 890. Roy. 8vo. 1875-1884.

This edition "contains an account of the birds inhabiting about double the area of country included by the author of the original work." In "many of the families a complete treatment of the subject, *de novo*," was considered necessary by Mr. Sharpe. There are twelve coloured engravings.

\*LEATHER-CULLEY, Mrs. J. D.: *On the War Path. A Lady's Letters from the Front*. By Mrs. J. D. Leather-Culley (Lady of Grace of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem). With sixteen illustrations. London: John Lang. . . . 132 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

An account of the author's experience in the South African War, in distributing hospital comforts, clothing, &c., to the sick and wounded and their nurses. The writer was very bitter on the subject of the shortcomings of the dock officials at the Cape, and was convinced that treachery was at the bottom of much of the delay. She remarks on "the underlings who are indifferent or worse—interested in stopping the supplies for the troops," and asserts that "Quite three-quarters of these people are not loyal, and are working to impede, not to facilitate. What seems to have been overlooked by the imperial officers is what to every loyal colonist has been apparent all through, that Cape Colony is an enemy's country. . . . Even men in imperial pay do their best to hamper our transport, and yet our officers believe every word these creatures say." After visiting a number of places Mrs. Leather-Culley was besieged in Ladybrand, and after the relief of the town she visited Bloemfontein.

\*LE BLANC, VINCENT: *The World Surveyed: or the famous voyages and travailes of Vincent le Blanc, or White, of Marseilles: who from the Age of Fourteen years, to Threescore and Eighteen, Travelled through most parts of the World. Viz. The East and West Indies, Persia, Pegu, the Kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, Guinny, and through all Africa. From the Cape of Good Hope into Alexandria, by the Territories of Monomotapa, of Preste John and Ægypt, into the Mediterranean Isles, and through the principal Provinces of Europe. Containing a more exact Description of several parts of the World than hath hitherto been done by any other authour. The whole work enriched with many authentick Histories. Originally written in French, and faithfully rendered into English by F(rancis) B(rooke), Gent.* London: Printed for John Starkey at the Miter, near the Middle Temple Gate in Fleet Street. 407 pp. Folio. 1660.

"The Second Part of the Travailes of Vincent le Blanc in Africa" occupies the greater part of 127 pages. The Cape of Good Hope and Natal are

barely mentioned, and little appears to have been known of this part of Africa, although there is a lengthy account of Monomotapa. There is a description of Madrogan, where the King of Monomotapa kept his court; this town is not shown in Pigafetta's map (1591) or Dapper's (1686), though both these maps show the town of Belugara, "upon the river of S. Lucie in the kingdom of Monomotapa below Cephalia in five degrees beyond the tropick of Capricorne." In describing Madrogan, Le Blanc observes, "The Royal Pallace is very commodious, flank'd with Towers without, within furnish'd with cotton cloth of diverse colours, gold tissue: the floore, costly pav'd with plates of gold cut in figures, with great candlesticks of ivory hung in chaines of silver; Seats enriched with gold Foliage, properly beautified with colours, and Transparent Ennamell, and foure principall Gates, sumptuously wrought. . . ." It is curious that none of the modern writers upon Monomotapa mention this description of the country, or the theories of Le Blanc respecting the Queen of Sheba.

The translator states that "Le Blanc was a traveller from his infancy to his grave, sixty-four years surveying the master-piece of his Maker: was a person of capacity, judgement and integrity; . . . you will find him . . . one, who in all parts he arrived at, took not his information at the shore or suburbs, but either for occasion or curiosity, visited the intestines and supreme, whence he might the better look below and around him."

\*LECLERCQ, JULES: *La Colonie du Cap. Par Jules Leclercq. Extrait de la Revue Générale, Juillet 1894. Bruxelles: Société Belge de Libraire. . . . Oscar Schepens, Directeur. . . . 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1894.*

With inscription: "À Monsieur Claudio Jaunet—Hommage de l'Auteur."

A curious but instructive view of the Cape Colony and its institutions and politics, from the point of view of a French visitor shortly before the close of the nineteenth century. The writer, in describing the Cape Colony Houses of Assembly, remarks on the inconveniences of the bilingual character of the Parliament—"cette Babel d'Africanders," and observes that the Leader of the Opposition was a German (Col. Schermbrucker), speaking English with a Bavarian accent. He asserts that the language question is at the Cape, as in Austria, Switzerland, and Belgium, "a most deplorable cause of disputes." The writer commends the practical spirit evinced by the English colonists, in excluding natives from their Parliament, and maintains that the Constitution of the Cape Colony is the most liberal form of Government existing throughout the British Empire.

\*LECLERCQ, JULES: *À Travers l'Afrique Australe. . . . Ouvrage accompagne de Gravures et d'une Carte. Paris: Librairie Plon. E. Plon, Nourrit et Cie. . . . 312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.*

An account of the Cape Colony, the Diamond Mines, Johannesburg, the Transvaal Gold Mines, Pretoria, Natal, &c. &c. &c.

LECLERCQ, JULES: *Les Boers. Librairie Plon. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. (1899) ?*

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An extract reproduced from the work entitled "À travers l'Afrique australe," by the same author. There is an Introduction by Charles Simond entitled "La question des Boers et La France." The pamphlet forms one of a series entitled "Bibliothèque Illustrée des Voyages autour du Monde par terre et par mer."

LECOY DE LA MARCHE, HENRI MARIE ALBERT: H. Lecoy

de la Marche, ancien officier d'Artillerie, Commandant d'un détachement français au Transvaal. Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal. Journal d'un Voluntaire (Mars-Septembre, 1900). Librairie Armand Colin. Paris. ii + 288 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

H. Lecoy de la Marche, formerly an officer of artillery, and later on Commander of a detachment of Frenchmen in the Transvaal. Souvenirs of the Transvaal War. Journal of a Volunteer from March to September 1900.

The author, who was evidently a pronounced Anglophobe, was attached to the Boer forces, present at the engagement at Thaba'nchu, and witnessed the entry of Lord Roberts into Pretoria.

LE CREPS, ARTHUR: Guerre de l'Angleterre contre les Boërs. Copie de l'exposé adressé le 21 Octobre, 1899, à sa Majesté Guillaume II., Empereur d'Allemagne. 12 pp. 8vo. (1899)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The British War against the Boers. Copy of an open letter addressed to His Majesty, William II., German Emperor, on October 21, 1899.

The letter is dated Perpignon, 21st October, but no date or printer's or publisher's name appears on the pamphlet. The writer suggests that "Germany and Russia should immediately take under their powerful protection the territory of the Boers," and he advocates that France should exchange the island of Madagascar for the provinces of Alsace-Lorraine.

\*LEE, CHARLES: Angora Goat Farming and the Growth and Preparation of Angora Hair for Export, to which was awarded the prize of £10. By Charles Lee, Sen., Korston, Port Elizabeth. In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. XVIII. Pp. 357-365. 8vo. 1886.

The writer remarks, "Beyond a doubt this country is, in every respect, suited for the production of mohair equal in quality to any grown in Asia Minor, or any other part of the world."

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

\*LEECH, H. BROUGHAM: The South African Republics: their History and International Position. Three lectures delivered in the Law School, during Hilary Term, 1901. By H. Brougham Leech, LL.D., Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Dublin. Dublin: William McGee. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. 56 pp. 8vo. 1901.

It is stated that, "with the exception of a few verbal alterations, these lectures are printed as they were delivered . . . in the hope of stimulating on the part of the public some further inquiry into the merits of the present quarrel." The lecturer asserted that "this war was unavoidable and therefore just . . . the only alternative was to abandon our injured fellow-countrymen, which would have been the first step in the Decline and Fall of the British Empire." He gave a synopsis of the history of South Africa from the founding of the Dutch East India Company to the present day, and, referring to the Great Trek, drew attention to the intense desire of the emigrant farmers "to escape from the ever-advancing tide of civilisation, and to find a place where they might cease to know the hated British rule. As regards the attainment of this desire, they were destined

to fail; though the theory of the Hinterland had not yet been definitely formulated, it had been admitted when America was occupied, that a permanent occupation of the coast implied a control of the interior as far as the watersheds, *i.e.* the sources of the rivers which discharged themselves into the sea along that coast. . . ." These people had revolted against the Dutch Company in 1795, and had "never given a willing submission to the British Government. The fact was they disliked law and order and they hated taxation, and they disliked British law and order more than any other, because it was more unfailingly enforced. Impatient, then, of external control, these irreconcilables fled once more from civilisation. . . ." Professor Leech asserts that "there were many occasions upon which, if it had been so desired, the withdrawal of the grant of independence to the Transvaal might well have been justified," owing to the numerous violations by the Transvaal of its engagements. The Orange Free State had honourably observed her conditions of freedom, and were it not for the alliance entered into "with its less civilised and more unscrupulous neighbour," would at this moment have been in full possession of its independence.

LEECH, SAMUEL : *Thirty Years from Home ; or, A Voice from the Main Deck, being the experience of Samuel Leech. Embellished with engravings.* Boston : Published by Tappan & Dennet. . . . 305 pp. 8vo. 1843. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author was taken prisoner of war from the American brig *Syren*, during the war of 1812-14 between Great Britain and the United States of America. He was imprisoned in Cape Town in 1814, and pp. 201-217 of this work give some account of his experiences whilst there.

LEENHARDT, MAURICE : *Le Mouvement Éthiopien au Sud de l'Afrique de 1896 à 1899. . . . Cahors : Imprimerie A. Coueslant.* 128 pp. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An examination, historical and critical, of the movement for an Ethiopian church in South Africa having a religious and semi-political aim. The writer refers to the growth of education and independence amongst the South African natives, and argues that they have sought for ecclesiastical independence to pave the way for their future political and general freedom.

LEES, Sister : *Lees, Nursing Sister (at Ladysmith), The Last Message from a Hero of Ladysmith. Dedicated to the Red Cross Sisters. . . . Privately published by E. S. Dahl, Esq. (N.D. or Place.)* 8 pp. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in album.

LEEUWEN, SIMON VAN.

See VAN LEEUWEN, SIMON.

\*LEGUAT, FRANÇOIS : *Voyage et Aventures de François Leguat, & de ses Compagnons, en deux Isles désertes des Indes Orientales. Avec la Rélation des choses les plus remarquables qu'ils ont observées dans l'isle Maurice, à Batavia, au Cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans l'Isle St. Helène, & en d'autres endroits de leur Route. Le tout enrichi de Cartes & de Figures. (Two Volumes.)*

Vol. I. Title; Épître, 10 pp.; xxx + 164 pp.

Vol. II. Title; 180 pp.

A Londres, Chez David Mortier, Marchand Libraire. 16mo.  
1708.

Travels and Adventures of François Leguat and his Companions in two desert Islands in the East Indies. With a narrative of the most remarkable things observed in Mauritius, Batavia, the Cape of Good Hope, the Isle of St. Helena, and other places on their route. The whole illustrated with maps and drawings.

The first edition, translated into English and Dutch in the same year, the work being dedicated to "Henri de Grey, Marquis et Comte de Kent, Comte de Harrold, Vicomte de Goodrith, &c., Pair de la Grand' Bretagne," &c. &c.

According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1486-1691"), the author was "a French refugee of noble blood, who was sent out at the head of a small party to inspect and report upon the island of Bourbon, where the Marquis of Quesne proposed to establish a colony under the protection of the States-General, and the East India Company of the Netherlands. (The project is fully described in the Cape Archives.)" The party set sail from Amsterdam on July 10, 1690, and arrived at the Cape about the middle of January 1691, resuming their voyage on February 5th. Leguat says, that for some secret reason which he could not conjecture, the captain would not land the party at Bourbon, but "taking advantage of our helplessness . . . this knave and scoundrel . . . stood off little by little and took the route for Rodriguez." Here they were landed, with a limited amount of supplies, and the captain sailed away, while they remained on the island for two years. The only quadrupeds to be seen were rats, lizards, and tortoises, the author remarking of the former that they existed in such numbers that he could easily believe in the tale of Dick Whittington. Tiring of their loneliness, they contrived to build a boat, and on April 19, 1693, set sail for Mauritius, but they got into difficulties and were wrecked, but managed to escape, though greatly exhausted by fatigue and privation, one of their number, Isaac Boyer, succumbing. Their second attempt was made on May 21st, and nine days after they succeeded in reaching Mauritius. Here they were received by some Dutch settlers who treated them hospitably, and with whom they remained for about a month, after which they reported themselves to the Governor of the Island. At first their treatment was all that could be desired, but later on the Governor, Rudolph Diodati, a native of Geneva, appears to have entirely changed his attitude to the refugees, and confined them to a small adjoining island for a considerable period. Theal states that their detention was "without any just cause," but Leguat relates that two of their number, De La Caze and Testard, had formed a project to seize a longboat belonging to the East India Company and abscond to "Mascareigne" (Bourbon). However, they were all sent to Batavia under arrest in September 1696, but, with the exception of De La Caze, they were all released the day after their arrival in the Colony. Their case being inquired into they were declared innocent of the charges laid to their account, and after a year's residence in the island they were provided with passages in one of the ships of a Dutch fleet, which sailed from Batavia on November 28, 1697. They arrived at the Cape on February 12, 1698, and remained there until March 8th, when they sailed for Europe *via* St. Helena, and arrived at Flushing, June 28, 1698.

The volumes contain descriptions of the islands of Rodriguez, Mauritius,

and Batavia, together with an interesting account of the Cape and the Hottentots, and of the Dutch Settlements in the Colony. A number of quaint illustrations of the zoology and botany of these regions will be found in the work, which also contains several maps, and a curious view of Table Bay.

- \*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Afscheids Woord gerigt tot de Gemeente Victoria West, op Zondag Avond, 24 Junij 1877, door H. C. Vos Leibbrandt. Kaapstad : Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., Drukkers. 15 pp. 8vo. 1877.

A farewell word to the Victoria West Congregation on Sunday evening, 24th of June, 1877.

- \*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Rambles through the Archives of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, 1688-1700. By Hendrik Carel Vos Leibbrandt, V.D.M., Graduate of Utrecht University, Keeper of the Archives, and Acting Librarian of the Parliamentary Library. . . . First Series. Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. xvi + 205 pp. 12mo. 1887. P

In the first chapter of the work Mr. Leibbrandt observes that he "proposed to lay before the reader . . . some of the most remarkable events embraced within the period of the administration of Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, a man hitherto considered as the embodiment of tyranny, cruelty, and oppression, because judged only from the description of his enemies, and without the light of evidence which places him in a more favourable view." A large part of the little volume is taken up by extracts from the Archives, showing how the difficulties which surrounded the Governor were the result of legacies from his predecessors. Considerable information is afforded respecting Simon van der Stel's tenure of office, and the early history of the Huguenots in the Colony, recording the suspicions attaching to them, and the determination of the authorities that they should be assimilated with the Dutch population of the Colony.

- \*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. Letters received, 1695-1708. . . . Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 474 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896. P

This volume contains the correspondence between the Governors of the Dutch East India Company and the Dutch Commanders of the Cape for the above period, as also copies of letters and reports sent from Mauritius, Batavia, and other places under their rule. The volume makes frequent mention of quarrels with the English in all the Dutch settlements, and in a report, signed by Jeremias Bronster Leede and sent to Governor-General W. Van Outhoorn and his Council, "the evil results of the slave trade at Madagascar" are referred to, and instances are given of "the wonderful and cruel nature of Andiaximanatte . . . King of Magelage and Maringande."

In a copy of a letter from Mauritius to the Batavia Council there is a long account of the charges made against Jean Tettait and Jacques le Caze, who accompanied Leguat, which gives a very different aspect of the case to that furnished in Leguat's "Voyage et Avantures," and further letters throw additional light on the subject. Another communication from Mauritius, from Deedati and his Council, recommends that the Dutch establishment on the island should be broken up, but the home authorities,

in writing on the subject, decided that although the settlement involved them in a loss, they did not see their way to abandoning the island before July 23, 1707. A letter from "The seventeen," sent in September 1701, was in answer to a request for a minister who could speak both French and Dutch, and the Council, in granting this favour to the Cape Colonists, stipulated that the clergyman should not actually preach in French, as they wanted to "kill" and "banish" that language (*die taal metter tyt te Krygen gemortificeert*); a further despatch, dated July 24, 1704, confirms this letter, but states that if the Governor had formed any other views on the subject, he was at liberty to communicate them to the Council in Holland.

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. Journal, 1699–1732. . . . Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 341 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

The period embraced by this journal covers the tenure of office by Governors Adriaan van der Stel, Johan D'Ableing, Louis van Asseburg, William Helot, the Marquis de Chavonnes, Gysbert van Noodt, Johan de la Fontaine, and Adriaan van Kervel (in part), and the contents afford an interesting description of the everyday life of the Cape Colony at this period, together with a record of the more important events occurring during a part of the eighteenth century, of which, according to Mr. Leibbrandt, little is known—much less than is known of the times of Van Riebeeck and his immediate successors. Among the more noteworthy matters alluded to in the journal are the wreck of the *Merestein*; a naval fight between Dutch and French squadrons in April 1706; the disputes between the burghers of Stellenbosch and their Landrost; the recalls of Governor W. Adriaan van der Stel, the "Secunde" Elsevier, the Rev. P. Kalden, and the Landrost Johann Starrenburgh; together with an account of the friction between the Council and the Rev. I. F. Le Boucq.

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope, Part I., December 1651–December 1653, v+255 pp. Riebeeck's Journal, &c., Part II., January 1656–December 1658, 209 pp. Riebeeck's Journal, &c., Part III., May 1662, xxiv+349 pp. Riebeeck's Journal, &c. By H. C. V. Leibbrandt. . . . Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 3 vols. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

In the biographical notes respecting Van Riebeeck, which form part of the Preface to the work, it is stated that "Johan Van Riebeeck, Antonius' son," was born in 1618. In March 1649 he married Maria La Quellerie, who followed him to the Cape, and one of their children—Abraham—rose to the position of Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies. Johan Van Riebeeck was appointed in the year 1651, "as chief of the garrison to be despatched to the Cape," at the salary of 75 florins monthly. Ten years later, he left for Batavia and "succeeded Jan Thyssen as Commander and President of the Government at Malacca." In October 1665 he was relieved from this office, "at his urgent request," and "on his return to Batavia, he was appointed Secretary to the Governor-General and Councillors of India," a post he retained till his death on January 18, 1677. The work commences with "A short exposition of the advantages to be derived by the Company from a Fort and Garden at the Cape of Good Hope," which is signed by Leendert Janz and N. Proot, and dated July 26, 1649. This is followed by a report on the document, by Johann Van Riebeeck, dated

Amsterdam, June 1651, and other papers embodying the instructions given to the officers who formed the expedition to the Cape, &c. The journal commences on December 14, 1651, on which date Van Riebeeck sailed from Amsterdam, the last entry being that of May 8, 1662, and it affords a minute account of everything that transpired during the Commander's tenure of office, with an appendix which merely records the arrival and departure of ships during this period. The volumes contain six interesting portraits, viz., those of Van Riebeeck and his wife, his parents, and his son and daughter-in-law: there is also a drawing of the old fort built by the Commander, which was afterwards dismantled and pulled down.

- \*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS: Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. The defence of Willem van der Stel. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 198 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897. ✓

It is stated in the Introduction that "for nearly two centuries," Willem Adriaan van der Stel "has been regarded in a most unfavourable light, and credited with acts for which the Directors of the Dutch East India Company should have been exclusively held responsible." The Contents of the work show that the Governor replied to the accusations brought against him in 1098 paragraphs, and it is interesting to note that paragraphs 26, 27, and 28 allude to the fact that the petition against him was signed by sixty-three people, whose names were "collected . . . by means of all culpable contrivances"; of these signatories, "the half . . . belonged to the French or Waldensian settlers, not very well able to understand the Dutch language," whilst on the other hand a counter-petition was got up by the Governor's party, and signed by 240 people. The language question appears to have been as bitter between the Dutch and French, about this time, as it was between the Dutch and the British at a later period. Amongst other interesting items in this volume are a view of "Vergelegen," the house and farm belonging to Adriaan van der Stel at "Hottentots Holland," and the "Journal of Landrost Joh. Starrenburgh, kept on his journey to the Gounemas, Grigiquas, Namaqua Hottentots, &c.," October 5, 1705.

- \*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS: Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. Letters despatched, 1696-1708. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 397 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.<sup>b</sup> ✓

The period embraced by this correspondence includes the three last years of the rule of Simon van der Stel, the whole of the period of Adriaan van der Stel's term of office, the short interregnum during which Johan D'Ableing held command, and part of the first year of Louis van Assenburg's Governorship. The volume mainly treats of Cape affairs, but considerable information is afforded respecting the islands of Mauritius and Madagascar, and there are extracts of letters addressed to "the King Cencive of Madagascar," in which Governor Adriaan van der Stel asks for assistance in obtaining "a large number of slaves" in the island. In the letters addressed to "the seventeen," frequent complaint is made of the "insolence and calumnies" of the English, who are accused of acting in a very high-handed manner, and of taking advantage of the alliance between Great Britain and Holland. From time to time statistics are given of the details of the population, the amount of cattle in the country, the cost of administration, the crops raised, &c. &c., and there are particulars of the disputes of the burghers and the Government, which resulted in the recall of Adriaan van der Stel.

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS: Resolutiën van den Commandeur en Raden van het Fort de Goede Hoop, 1652-1662. Geredigeerd door H. C. Vos Leibbrandt, Kolonialen Archivaris. Kaapsch Archief, Juli, 1898. Kaapstad: W. A. Richards en Zonen, Drukkers, Kasteel Straat. 187 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

Resolutions of the Commander and Council of the Fort of Good Hope. By H. C. Vos Leibbrandt.

In a note "To the Reader," Mr. Leibbrandt remarks, "This literal publication of the Resolutions of the Council of 'The Fort of Good Hope,' . . . is the result of an agreement between Dr. Theal and myself, that we were from time to time to issue exact copies of important historical records. Dr. Theal has already published some . . . especially the Journal of Governor Joachim von Plettenberg, although I was not aware that that important document was in his possession until he sent me a printed copy of it." Mr. Leibbrandt gives some particulars of his search for the document, which had been without avail, and he remarks, "It was the whole time in Dr. Theal's possession. It is not too much to claim that he should have informed me of this, and voluntarily restored the document to the collection." The journal referred to was published in Part I. of Theal's "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," Capetown, 1896. Mr. Leibbrandt also complains that Theal does not mention that the extracts preceding the Journal of Lieutenant Beutler, were collected by the former (Liebbrandt), and he states, "The copy of the Journal as well as the large chart were obtained by me from the Hague." The Journal, under the title of "Reis van den Vaandrig Beutler," is published in Part II. of Theal's "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," Cape Town, 1896.

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS: Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. Letters and documents received (including instructions and placaten), 1649-1662. (In two Parts.)

Part I. iv + 325 pp. 1898.

Part II. 521 pp. 1899.

(2 vols.) Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. Roy. 8vo. 1898-9.

The contents of these volumes include "a précis of the letters received during the period of the administration of Commander Johan Van Riebeeck, and such documents in connection with the establishment of a refreshment station at the Cape, which preceded his appointment (1649-1651)." These latter comprise the Instructions left at the Cape for Van Riebeeck's guidance by the Commissioners Ryckloff van Goens and Johan Cuneus. There are also the Instructions of Commissioner Pieter Sterthemius, dated March 12, 1660, and the "Placaats," or proclamations, issued by Riebeeck during his tenure of office. A facsimile of "Riebeeck's prayer, with which he opened the Council meetings," will be found at the commencement of the first volume.

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS: Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. (Vols. I. and II.) Letters despatched from the Cape, 1652-1662. (Vol. III.) To which are added Land Grants, Attestations, Journal of Voyage to Tristan da Cunha, Names of Freemen, &c. . . . In three volumes. (Vol. I. iv +

421 pp. ; Vol. II. 346 pp. ; Vol. III. 481 pp. Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1900.

This valuable collection of letters and documents commences with Van Riebeeck's letter from the Canaries, *en route* for the Cape, and ends with his final instructions to his successor, Commander Zacharias Wagenaar—an important communication, dated May 5, 1862. Up to the end of the year 1655 the Dutch as well as the English version of the letters is given, and they comprise a detailed narrative of the establishment of the settlement, and the minuteness with which everything has been recorded has resulted in the most accurate account of the founding of an important colony that has ever been preserved. One of the features of the third volume is a "Reduced facsimile of Copy of one of the oldest grants deposited in the Registrar of Deeds Office," signed by Jan van Riebeeck, and dated January 5, 1660. A mass of information referring to this period will be found in these volumes, including, *inter alia*, the "memorandum of conditions made with the Freeman," and a list of those to whom these privileges were granted.

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. Journal, 1662–1670. . . . Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 344 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The contents of the volume give in detail the occurrences—trivial or important—during the rule of Zacharias Wagenaar, Cornelis van Quaelberg, Jacob Borghorst, and (in part) Peter Hackius, the last of the "Commanders," as distinguished from the "Governors." Among the incidents noted is the visit on September 20, 1665, of the British vessel, *The Royal Charter*, which had put into Table Bay, in ignorance of the fact that war had broken out between England and Holland. The Commander did his best to get possession of the ship and its officers and crew, but the plot leaked out, mainly through the chief mate of the Dutch ship *Loosduynen*. The long-boat of *The Royal Charter* had been sent into the port with some presents from the British captain to the Commander, in charge of the captain's brother and ten seamen, and these were captured and sent as prisoners of war to Batavia, but *The Royal Charter* got safely away, with the loss of two boats and some water-casks. Amongst other items of interest is a report "regarding the capabilities of Mauritius," and what happened in, and in the neighbourhood of the Bay St. Austin in Madagascar, "which was furnished to Commander Cornelis van Quaelberg, by the bookkeeper of the 'Hoogh-caspel'—Sieur Jacob Granaet."

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : The Rebellion of 1815. Generally known as Slachter's Nek. A complete collection of all the papers connected with the trial of the accused ; with many important annexures. Edited by H. C. V. Leibbrandt. . . . Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. London : P. S. King & Son. Cape Town : W. A. Richards & Sons. 979 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

It is claimed that this publication affords a narrative of the exact facts of the Slachter's Nek episode, and there are no comments on the part of the compiler or the editor. Mr. Leibbrandt was successful in discovering "the evidence given at the trial . . . in the handwriting of the Secretary to the Special Commissioner that tried the accused, the late Mr. Beelaerts van Blokland, every declaration being signed, or cross-marked by the witness who made it, as well as by Messrs. P. Diemel and W. Hiddingh—the two members forming the commission—and the secretary, the aforesaid Mr.

Beelaerts van Blokland." The compilation includes the "History of the case of Frederik Bezuidenhout, and such letters as were written on the subject by the Governor, Landrosts Cuyler and Stockenstrom, and others. . . . They throw much light on the state of affairs on the borders, and the means employed for the better protection of the residents there." There is also "a map of the eastern portion of the colony, on which all the places mentioned in the trial are marked."

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS : Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope. Requesten (Memorials). 1715-1806.

Vol. I. A.-E. v + 440 pp. 1905.

Vol. II. F.-O. Pp. 441-879. 1906.

Vol. III. (As yet unpublished. 1909.)

Cape Town : London : Cape Times Limited, Government Printers, Keerom Street. 3 vols. Roy. 8vo. 1905-6.

"These volumes form a section to the Annexures to the Minutes of the Council of Policy, and will be found to contain much of permanent historical interest. . . . When I commenced this work some years ago, my principal object was to comply with the expressed wish of many, to frame as complete a list as possible of the earlier colonists and their birthplaces, but the reader will also find, besides, most important portions of our Colonial History imbedded in many of these memorials, which now see the light of day for the first time." (Preface.)

\*LEIBBRANDT, HENDRIK CAREL VOS ; and HEERES, J. E. : Memorien van den Gouverneur Van de Graaff over de Gebeurtenissen aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop in 1780-1806, medegedeeld door Dr. H. C. Vos Leibbrandt en Mr. J. E. Heeres. Ex. "Bijdragen en Mededeelingen van het Historisch Genootschap (gevestigd te Utrecht)." Vijftiende Deel. Pp. 180-256. S'Gravenhage : Martinus Nijhoff. 8vo. 1894.

Memorials of Governor Van De Graaff on the occurrences at the Cape of Good Hope from 1780 to 1806, communicated by Dr. H. C. Vos Leibbrandt and Mr. J. E. Heeres. Ex. "Contributions and Communications of the Historical Society."

\*LEIGH, T. S. : A Visit to the River Zambesi. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xix. pp. 1-7. 1849.

The writer describes the town of Quilimane and gives some account of the then existing slave-trade.

("LEINAD") (Pseudonym) : The Struggle for Freedom. . . . 12mo. 1881.

See (SLACHTER'S NEK).

\*LEITCH, D. C. : Duration and Area of Heavy Rainfalls. Ex. "Report of the Association for the Advancement of Science." (Johannesburg Meeting.) Pp. 380-382. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The paper contains "Tables showing heaviest rates of fall in inches per hour recorded at Johannesburg since October 1897."

LEITH, GEORGE : A Metrical Outline of Cape History and Chronology. By George Leith, Pretoria, S. A. R., formerly Method

Master in the Normal College, Cape Town . . . (&c.) . . . Tenth Thousand. J. C. Juta & Co. . . . Cape Town. 46 pp. 12mo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A rhyming history bringing in the names of the Cape Governors, and the chief events of the Cape Colony in chronological order for the use of children.

\*LÉLU, PAUL : L'Afrique du Sud. Histoire de la Colonie Anglaise du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, et de ses Annexes. Par M. Paul Lélou. Paris : Ernest Leroux, Éditeur. . . . 144 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

An account of the Cape Colony, its conquest, the pioneers of the Orange and Vaal Rivers, the French Refugees and the Dutch, the British Policy towards the Colonies, &c. &c. The writer remarks that the British difficulties in South Africa could not compare with those the French have experienced in North Africa. . . . "The Kaffirs and the Zulus were less numerous, less intelligent, less warlike than the Arabs, yet Great Britain has required almost a century to colonise the Cape of Good Hope."

\*LEMAIRE, Captain C. : The Congo-Zambesi Water-parting. "Geographical Journal," vol. xix. pp. 173-189. Map and Illustrations. 1902.

LE MESURIER, Lieut.-Col. T. A. : Short Memoir of the Le Mesurier Family . . . with Articles written by the above which have appeared in the Army Service Corps Journal. 2 vols. Various paginations. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Amongst the articles are "The Supply and Transport during the Siege of Pretoria;" "Transport in South Africa;" "Sport in South Africa fifteen years ago;" "The Commissariat in the Field," &c. &c. &c.

\*LENK, Dr. HEINRICH VON : Die Wanderungen der Boeren, bis zur Gründung ihrer Staaten, 1652-1854. Von Dr. Heinrich v. Lenk. . . . Leipzig : Druck und Verlag von Philipp Reclam, Jun. 99 pp. 18mo. 1901.

The Wanderings of the Boers up to the foundation of their State, 1652-1854. By Dr. Heinrich von Lenk.

A little sketch of the history of the Boers up to the time of the Sand River Convention. The author states in his Preface "that the whole of the civilised world despises and curses England's piratical policy and barbarous methods of carrying on the war," and he expresses his admiration and enthusiasm for the Boers.

At the end of the volume is a list of works consulted by the writer, most of which are written from the Boer point of view, particularly those published by British authors.

\*LENK, Dr. HEINRICH VON : Die Geschichte Transvaals von der Gründung des Staates bis zur Wahl des Präsidenten Paul Krüger, 1852-1883. Von Dr. Heinrich v. Lenk. Erstes Bändchen : Bis zur Annexion durch England 1877-80. (119 pp.). Zweites Bändchen : Der Freiheitskampf 1880-81 and das freie Transvaal bis zum Beginn der Präsidentschaft Krügers 1883. (141 pp.) Universal-Bibliothek, Nos. 4322 and 4358. Leipzig : Verlag von Philipp Reclam, Jun. 18mo. 1902.

— : Die Geschichte Transvaals under der Präsidentschaft Paul Krügers bis zum Ausbruch des groszen Krieges, 1884–1899. Nebst einer kurzen Geschichte des Oranje-Freistaats, 1854–1899. Von Dr. Heinrich v. Lenk. Mit zwei Bildnissen. (Universal-Bibliothek, Nos. 4494 and 4495.) Leipzig : Verlag von Philipp Reclam, Jun. 146 pp. 18mo. 1903.

The History of the Transvaal from the formation of the State to the choice of Paul Kruger as President, 1852–1883. By Dr. Heinrich v. Lenk. First volume : Until the Annexation by England, 1877–80 (119 pp.). Second volume : The War of Independence, 1880–81, and the Transvaal as an independent State under the Presidentship of Kruger, 1883 (141 pp.).

The History of the Transvaal under the Presidentship of Paul Kruger till the outbreak of the Great War, 1884–1899. With a short history of the Orange Free State, 1854–1899. By Dr. Heinrich v. Link. With two portraits.

In the latter volume the author expresses his warmest sympathy with the Boers. There are portraits of Kruger and Steyn.

\*LENNOX, E. GORDON : Diary of the Hon. E. Gordon Lennox, Scots Guards, A.D.C. to Major-Gen. B. Campbell, M.V.O., Commanding the 16th Brigade, 8th Division. From April 14th, 1900, to February 20th, 1901. (Privately printed.) 103 pp. 12mo. (1901.)

The author left England on March 15, 1900, and after some days' stay in Cape Town (owing to illness), rejoined his brigade at Reddersburg ; he states that, owing to General Brabazon's being an hour late in starting, the Boers escaped a movement to circumvent them near De Wet's Dorp. He was present at the battle of Biddulph's Berg, and describes the unfortunate result created by the burning of the long grass on the scene of action, which so greatly added to the disasters of the day, and some time after he took part in the movements resulting in the surrender of General Prinsloo to the British. His Brigade would seem to have been particularly active in " farm burning " ; there is mention made of a telegram sent by its Commander to General Rundle, which ends with the words, " I will mark my march in ashes," and frequent reference is made throughout the diary to the burning of farmhouses.

\*(LEO, JOHN (AFRICANUS)) : A Geographical | Historie of Africa | Written in Arabicke and Italian | by Iohn Leo a More, borne | in Granada, and brought up | in Barbarie. Wherein he hath at large described, not onely the qualities, situations, and true distances of the regions, cities, townes, mountaines, riuers, and other places throughout all the north and principall partes of Africa ; but also the descents and families of their Kings, the causes and events of their warres, with their manners, customes, religions, and ciuil gouernment, and many other memorable matters : gathered partly out of his owne diligent obseruations, and partly out of the ancient records and Chronicles of the Arabians and Mores. Before which, out of the best ancient and moderne writers, is prefixed a generalle description of Africa, and also a particular treatise of all the maine lands and Isles undescribed by Iohn Leo. And after the same is annexed a relation of the great

Princes, and the manifold religions in that part of the world. Translated and collected by John Pory, lately of Goneuill and Caius College in Cambridge. Londini Impensis George Bishop. Title; one page dedication; five pages "To the Reader"; Map. 420 pp. Small Folio. 1600.

Mr. Petherick states in his notes on this volume, in Francis Edward's African Catalogue (1902), that "Pory's translation of Leo's text was made from Ramusio ("Della Navigazioni et Viaggi," Venice, 1563-1583), but having the Latin version of Floreanus ("Joannis Leonis Africani, de Totius Africae descriptione," Antwerp, 1556) in hand, he has repeated some of his blunders." The additions include relations from other writers on Egypt, Abyssinia and Prester John, the Atlantic Islands, Lower Guinea and the Congo, Monomotapa and Eastern Africa, Socotra, &c., for which the translator was indebted to, among others, Alvarez, Barros, Osorio, Dresser, Pigafetta, and Linschoten. Pory states that the inhabitants of Melinde, "the most Northerly kingdome of Zanguebar"—a town "seuentie miles distant from Mombaca . . . are Moores and Mahumetans: who build their houses very sumptuously after the manner of Europe. . . . The kingdom of Mombaca . . . is so called after the name of a certain isle and citie upon the coast, both of which are named Mombaca, and are peopled with Mahumetans: their houses are of many stories high, and beautified with pictures both graven and painted." The account of the Cape extends to a little over two pages, under the heading of "Cafraria the fift generall part of the lower Ethiopia," and it is stated that "In the midst of this cape lieth a plot of ground of that beauty and delight, as that without any humane industrie it may compare with the most artificiall gardens of Europe. On the top of this place, nature minding as it were to excell herself, hath framed a great plaine, which for beautifull situation, fruitfulness of herbes, varietie of flowers, and flourishing verdure of all things, seemeth to resemble a terrestiall paradise." It is further remarked that "The Hollanders in the yeere 1595 entering the harbour of Saint Bras, somewhat to the east of Cabo das Agulhas, had conversation and truck with some . . . Cafres, whom they found to be a stoute and valiant people, but very base and contemptible in their behaviour and apparell. . . ."

\*(LEO, JOHN (AFRICANUS)): Iohannis Leonis Africani. Descriptionum Africae. Descriptio ix lib. absoluta. Ludg. Batav. Apud Elzevir. 800 pp. Minimo. 1632.

Bookplate of George Wilbraham, Esq.

The diminutive Elzevir edition of this famous work.

John Leo, surnamed Africanus, was born of Moorish parents at Grenada, in Spain. When the city was captured by the Spaniards in 1492, he retreated to Africa, being brought up in Barbary. He commenced his travels in 1511, and they were continued till 1517: during this period "he travelled to Fez, Morocco, crossed the Sahara to Timbuctoo, the native states on the Upper Niger to Cano, Houssa, Bronou, and Lake Chad" (Francis Edwards' African Catalogue, 1902). Leo was "the only original authority on the State of Northern and Central Africa, during the period at which (he) wrote" (Sonnenschein's Catalogue of African Books), and his "description," first written in Arabic, in Rome, was translated by him into Italian, and by Floreanus into Latin. Leo having been captured by the Venetians (Maunder, in his "Biographical Treasury," says "pirates") "was taken to Italy, and presented to Pope Leo X., who persuaded him to

embrace Christianity, and gave him his own name when he was baptized." He is said to have died about the year 1526.

*Note.*—According to the British Museum Catalogue, the original name of the author was Hasan-ibn Muhammad, Al Wazzan, Al Fasi; afterwards Giovanni Leone Africano.

\*(LEO, JOHN (AFRICANUS)): The History and Description of Africa and of the Notable Things therein contained, written by Al-Hassan Ibu-Mohammed Al-Wezaz Al-Fasi, a Moor, baptised as Giovanni Leone, but better known as Leo Africanus. Done into English in the Year 1600, by John Pory, and now Edited with an Introduction and Notes by Dr. Robert Brown. In three Volumes.

Vol. I. cxi + 224 pp. 4 Maps.

Vol. II. Pp. 225-698.

Vol. III. Pp. 699-1119.

London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society. . . . 3 Vols. 8vo. 1896.

The editor died "when barely a third of the text was in print," and the work was seen through the Press by Dr. E. Dennison Ross. In the Introduction will be found a biography of Leo Africanus and an enumeration of the principal editions of his work, together with an examination of its credibility. There are elaborate historical and critical notes by the editor, with some remarks on places "undescribed by Leo." John Pory's edition is fully reproduced, together with the maps, and there is a set of illustrative maps "prepared and presented" by Mr. E. G. Ravenstein, for reproduction in the work, and it is stated that, "founded as they are on an independent study of Leo's writings, these maps form in themselves an important contribution to African Geography, and greatly enhance the value of the book. In addition, Mr. Ravenstein has kindly contributed the index of place-names, which not only includes all references in the text, but also indicates the position of each place on the appropriate map."

\*LEONARD, Major ARTHUR GLYNN: How We made Rhodesia. By Major Arthur Glynn Leonard, late Second East Lancashire Regiment, and of the Chartered Company's Police. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. Pp. x, 11-356. 8vo. 1896.

The work takes the form of a series of letters, which includes the period from March 29, 1890, to November 23, 1891. On the former date the author received a cable from Sir F. Carrington offering him "a troop in the Chartered Company's Police," which he accepted, leaving for South Africa a few days later, and reaching Cape Town on 23rd April. He was stationed for a considerable period at Macloutsie, where the force was inspected, first by General Methuen and later on by Sir Henry (afterwards Lord) Loch, then High Commissioner of South Africa. In December the troop marched to Tuli, where Major Leonard remained till he resigned his commission in September 1891. The author's digressions are numerous, ranging from discussions on "Home Rule," to an essay on "the duty of mankind to animals," and embracing his opinions on all kinds of subjects of a social, political, and philosophical nature. The writer also criticises the characters of the notabilities he encountered during his stay, amongst these being Messrs. Rhodes, Jameson, Beit, Rutherford Harris, Lord

Randolph Churchill, Theodore Bent, and many others. He is very severe on Dr. Rutherford Harris, alluding to his "bumptiousness and ignorance," and he expresses surprise at "Rhodes putting a man of his stamp in such a responsible position." He had, however, great admiration for both Rhodes and Jameson, who, he asserts, "are imbued with the same identical line of thought and ideas, while the selfsame fiery spirit of unbounded ambition inspires them."

- \*LE POIVRE, N. : *The Travels of a Philosopher*. Being observations on the customs, manners, arts, agriculture, and trade of several nations in Asia and Africa. Translated from the French of M. Le Poivre. . . . London : Printed for J. Davidson, in the Strand. 175 pp. 16mo. 1769.

A curious little work giving particulars respecting the Western coasts of Africa, the Cape of Good Hope, Madagascar, Bourbon, and the Isle of France in the middle of the eighteenth century. In his observations on the Cape the author remarks, "Some Frenchmen obliged to leave their country by the revocation of the edict of Nantz have found a new establishment on this coast, and security, property, and liberty with it . . . the industry of the inhabitants, and the fertility of the lands which belong to the colony of Little Rochelle, makes it surpass all the rest." He gives some information with regard to the viticulture of the country, with remarks as to the growth of agriculture in the colony. He recommends that the French squadrons bound for India should touch at the Isle of France, by which means they "would not be under the necessity of spending their time at the Cape, or at Batavia, begging refreshments from the Dutch, whilst the enemies of France are subduing their settlements and spoiling their trade, as in the late war."

- \*(LE RIRE) : *Le Rire Caricatures*. Quarto. 1899-1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (LE RIRE).

- \*(LE RIRE BELGE) : *Le Dégout*. Quarto. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : ("LE RIRE BELGE").

- LEROY-BEAULIEU, PIERRE : *Les Nouvelles Société Anglo-Saxonnes : Australie—Nouvelle-Zélande—Afrique du Sud . . . Nouvelle Édition entièrement repondue*. Paris : Librairie Armand Colin. . . . xx + 487 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume contains a short politico-economic study of South Africa, and of the causes and results of the South African War, the author observing, "England . . . will not be long before she repents of having attached to herself a second Ireland, of having renounced her liberal traditions in order to subjugate and maintain in subjection by force a people of European Race."

- \*(LESLIE, DAVID) : *Among the Zulus and Amatongas : with sketches of the natives, their language and customs : and the country, products, climate, wild animals, &c. Being principally contributions to magazines and newspapers ; by the late David Leslie*. Edited by the Hon. W. H. Drummond. Glasgow : Printed for private circulation. xvi + 436 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1875.

Bookplate of the Rev. David Macrae, Gourrock. Slip pasted on flyleaf, with inscription : Rev. David Macrae, Gilfillan Memorial, Whitehall Crescent,

Dundee. Mourning notice inserted: Kruisfontein, Upper Tongaat, Natal. "Mrs. Leslie requests your acceptance of the accompanying volume 'in memoriam' of her lamented son. It may be acknowledged through Mr. Robert McTear, 2 Charing Cross, Glasgow, September 1875."

In the obituary notice of the author, published by the *Glasgow Citizen*, on May 12, 1874, it is stated that David Leslie was born at Taymount, Perthshire, and went to Natal when he was eleven years of age. Three years later, "having become proficient in the Zulu language," he was "appointed interpreter to the Courts of Law in Natal." Subsequently he engaged in commercial life, but afterwards occupied himself in trading and hunting in the interior of South Africa. In the course of these pursuits he became acquainted with Professor Drummond, who speaks in the highest terms of his character and abilities. While on a hunting expedition in South East Africa, Mr. Leslie and his companions were captured by the Portuguese authorities, and later on they brought a claim against them for illegal seizure and detention. Soon after this Mr. Leslie was attacked by fever, and on his recovery went back to Scotland, where he died on May 11, 1874, aged 35 years.

The work contains a large number of articles written by the author on South African subjects, many of which have been previously published in magazines and newspapers: they embrace contributions on the subjects of "Kaffir Character and Customs," and "Wild Life in South Africa," and include an account of a visit to the Zulu king, Panda. The information afforded respecting Natal and Zululand is of a valuable and reliable nature, disclosing much practical knowledge and ability on the part of the writer. Mr. Drummond states that "he left his mark upon every colonial question he took up; as several articles in this collection, especially those on the much vexed questions of labour and polygamy, sufficiently show. . . . As true pictures of Zulu life and modes of expression nothing could be more perfect than 'A Zulu Foray,' 'A Runaway Match,' and 'A Zulu Romance.'"

LETI, GREGORIO: Teatro Belgico, o vero Ritratti Historici, Chronologici, Politi, e Geografici, delle Sette Provincie Unite. Scritto da Gregario Leti. . . . Amsterdamo, Apresso Guglielmo De Jonge. 2 Vols.

Vol. I. Illus. Title; Title; pp. viii, 472, xii.

Vol. II. Illus. Title; Title; pp. iv, 488, xvi.

Large Quarto. 1690. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains many portraits, maps, and illustrations, and chapters v. and vi. of Volume II. relate to the Dutch East India Company and their "new Colony at the Cape of Good Hope."

LEUPE, P. A.: Ontdekkingsocht noordwärts van de grenzen der Kaapkolonie. 1761.

Journey of discovery towards the north of the frontier of the Cape Colony.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Africa" (circa 1880).

LEUTWEIN, Major —: Die Kampfe der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika in den Jahren 1894–1896, sowie die sich heraus für uns ergebenden Lehren. (Extract du Supplement No. 1, du "Militär Wochenblatt," de 1899.) Berlin: E. S. Mittler. 8vo. 1899. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

The Campaign of the Imperial Volunteers in German South-West Africa in the years 1894–6, with special reference to the lessons therein obtained.

\*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS : Voyage de M. Le Vaillant dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique, par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans les Années 1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, and 85. À Paris : Chez Leroy, Libraire, rue Saint-Jacques, vis-à-vis celle de la Parcheminerie, No. 15. Avec Approbation & Privilège du Roi. xvi+400 pp. Quarto. 1790.

The first edition of Le Vaillant's travels, dedicated to Mr. Boers, formerly Cape Fiscal. The volume possesses the original coloured plates, including the subsequently suppressed plate "La Hottentote," and is printed on large paper, with big margins.

\*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS : Travels into the Interior Parts of Africa, by way of the Cape of Good Hope ; in the years 1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, and 85. Translated from the French of M. Le Vaillant. Illustrated with twelve elegant copper plates. (In two volumes.) Vol. I. xii+395 pp. ; Vol. II. 403 pp. London : Printed for G. G. J. and J. Robinson, Paternoster Row. 8vo. 1790.

Le Vaillant was born at Parimaribo in Dutch Guiana in 1753, and after being educated in Holland, France, and Germany, proceeded to Paris, where he studied the natural history collections, and, full of enthusiasm and ambition, decided to travel into the interior of Africa in order to further his opportunities of gaining information by observing the specimens in their native countries. Making the acquaintance of Mr. Temminck, the Treasurer of the Dutch East India Company, he was enabled to proceed to the Cape in one of the Company's ships called the *Held-Woltemaade*, a vessel which was afterwards captured by the British fleet under the command of Commodore Johnstone, near Saldanha Bay. He sailed from Texel on December 19, 1781, the very day before the British commenced hostilities against the Dutch, and after a passage of three months and ten days cast anchor in Table Bay. The news of the rupture had preceded them, and war had broken out at the Cape. Le Vaillant transhipped to the *Middleberg* and left for Saldanha Bay, and was engaged in hunting and collecting on the coast when Johnstone attacked the Dutch ships and blew up the *Middleberg*, and with it all the author's goods and chattels, leaving him with nothing more than the clothes he wore, ten ducats, and his fowling-piece. Le Vaillant was in despair, but was befriended by the Dutch fiscal, Mr. Boers, who treated him in a most hospitable manner : he also found a great friend in a planter named Slaber, with whom he stayed for some time, near Saldanha Bay, before returning to Cape Town. On his arrival at the latter place he became acquainted with Captain Robert Jacob Gordon, a Scotchman in the service of the Dutch East India Company, who had risen to the position of commander of the troops at the Cape. With his assistance and that of Mr. Boers he was enabled to begin his preparations for the journey into the interior, and while these were being made he took several excursions into the districts surrounding Cape Town, extending his knowledge of the country, and of its natural history. His first journey was started on December 18, 1781,\* and the route taken was *via* "Hottentot Hollande," to Swellendam, and "Muscle" (Mossel) Bay : he remarks on the value of the "Nysena" (Knysna) country "for establishing a thriving colony," at the same time drawing attention to the folly of the Directors of the East India Company in importing timber, with such vast forests of trees at their disposal. Pushing on with his journey to the east, he arrived at "Agoa" (Algoa) Bay, then known as "Blettenberg" (Plettenberg),

and he is very severe on the "vanity" of the Governor, who had attempted to perpetuate his name by giving it to the place, which he greatly admired for its beauty and value. On reaching a district then known as "Bruyntes Hoogte," Le Vaillant was informed of the wreck of a vessel which had taken place on the coast six weeks before: he could not, however, persuade his Hottentot followers to accompany him in an endeavour to rescue the survivors, as they alleged that they would be cut to pieces by the Kaffirs. About the end of 1782\* he reached "Klein Vis" (Fish) River, and penetrated some distance further into the interior, remaining for some time with a tribe known as the "Gonaqua" Hottentots. He returned to the colony *via* the "Sneuw Bergen," passing through the "Camdeboo" country to what is now the Eastern Province, and then, traversing the Karroo and crossing the Gamka, Buffalo, and Touws Rivers, finally arrived at the plantation of his friend Slaber, near Saldanha Bay, early in April 1783, after a journey extending over sixteen months. The narrative is characterised by the intelligent and interesting manner in which it is written, although the rhapsodies on the Hottentots must have sounded strange to colonial ears. As a matter of fact, his predilection for these people at times borders on the ridiculous, and it was some considerable time before he became disillusioned: his love passages with the fair "Narina," and his evident admiration for many of the other native women, somewhat enliven the volume, but his readers are often assured of the author's continence. Among the plates in these volumes is that of "A Hottentot Woman," showing the peculiar conformation sometimes found in females of this race. This plate was afterwards suppressed, and in other editions it has been replaced by an illustration entitled "A dangerous attack of a Tiger."

\* *Note.*—After crossing the "Klein Vis" River, Le Vaillant encamped for a few days, and he remarks, "In this place, two days after . . . we spent the first day of the new year 1782." This is of course a slip of the pen, and the year 1783 was meant; but the mistake in the original has been copied in every edition. Even Theal falls into the error, remarking in his "History of Africa, 1691-1735," that Le Vaillant "reached the Fish River towards the close of 1781." As he did not leave Slaber's house near Saldanha Bay till December 18, 1781, and it took him almost exactly a year to get to the Fish River, it is remarkable that this slip escaped Mr. Theal's observation.

\*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS: *New Travels into the Interior Parts of Africa, by way of the Cape of Good Hope, in the years 1783, 84, and 85.* Translated from the French of Le Vaillant. Illustrated with a map, delineating the route of his present and former travels, and with twenty-two other copper-plates. In three volumes. Vol. I. 1+288 pp.; Vol. II. 383 pp.; Vol. III. 488 pp. London: Printed for G. G. and J. Robinson, Paternoster Row. 8vo. 1796.

During Le Vaillant's absence from Cape Town on his first journey, "a great change had taken place" in the colony, and on his return he found that the French were all the fashion. The English had not yet attacked the town, but the inhabitants appear to have greatly dreaded a visit from them, and preparations for the defence of the port were constantly proceeding, it being stated that "From the Table Mountain to False Bay the whole road was lined with small redoubts." Le Vaillant spent a little time in Cape Town, but soon became restless and impatient for further travel:

all his previous privations and troubles were forgotten, and he remarks, "The passion of increasing my knowledge in natural history became every day more imperious, and seemed to acquire strength from the multitude of objects I had collected." Up to this time he had preserved no less than 1080 birds, which he states were "as fresh as at the moment when they were killed and prepared; my butterflies retained all their purity, and there was not an insect that had lost so much as a feeler." Mr. Boers' house, where he was staying, "was converted into a cabinet of natural history," and became "the general rendezvous of the whole town." The author took a trip into the districts in the vicinity of Cape Town, in the course of which he visited "Stellenbosch, the whole of Hottentot Holland, Draaken-Steyn, Bocke-Veld, Rooye-Land, the canton of the twenty-four rivers, and Swart-Land." He alludes to "the disgusting and absurd pride of the planters near the Cape," remarking, "What disgusts me the more in the insolence of these Africans is that the majority of them are descended from that corrupt race of men, taken from prisons and hospitals, whom the Dutch Company, desirous of forming a settlement at the Cape, sent thither to begin, at their risk and peril, the population of the county;" he adds, however, that "there are some who by no means deserve the reproach."

The second expedition was started from the house of his friend Mr. Slaber, on June 15, 1783, the route taken being to the north, and for over a year the traveller traversed the countries now known as British and German Namaqualand, Damaraland, parts of Bechuanaland, and the Kalahari Desert. It is curious to note the error of Swainson, who remarks in his "Birds of Western Africa," that Le Vaillant went "as far west as the fourteenth degree, and north as the *Tropic of Cancer*." No doubt this was a slip of the pen, and the Tropic of Capricorn was meant, but Le Vaillant had the intention of going even beyond the Tropic of Capricorn, as he had formed the bold plan of traversing the whole of the continent from south to north. He found, however, that the idea was impracticable, and it was with great difficulty that he succeeded in getting to about the twenty-third degree of latitude in a country then inhabited by a tribe named "Houswanas." Later travellers threw doubts on the authenticity of Le Vaillant's journey to these regions, as they could not trace tribes with the names given by the author, but these races were probably dispersed or annihilated, and there can be little doubt that the traveller actually visited these places. His description is unique, for this period, as little information respecting these regions had been published up to this date. He appears to have kept on excellent terms with the natives, although he was troubled with some predatory tribes, who, influenced by deserters from the Cape Colony, stole his cattle near the Orange River. After escaping innumerable perils, and enduring much privation, he succeeded in returning to the colony, and, being granted a passage in the Dutch East India Company's ship the *Ganges*, sailed from False Bay on July 14, 1784. He landed at Flushing after a long and perilous voyage, and soon after set out for Paris, where he arrived early in January 1785. The first edition of "*Le Voyage dans l'Interior de l'Afrique*" (first expedition) was published in Paris in 1790 in quarto, and was followed "by an infinite variety of editions, pirated editions, and translations." Three years later, Le Vaillant was thrown into prison during the stormy days of the French Revolution, but was released after the death of Robespierre. Soon after his release from prison the author "retired to a small property which he possessed at La Noue, near Sezanne, and which became his favourite residence during the remainder of his life." Here he busied himself with the compilation of his many works, and in shooting and collecting birds, only visiting Paris from

time to time to superintend the publication of his books, which have been translated into most European languages.

He died at Paris on the 22nd of November 1824, at the age of 71.

- \*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS : Second Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique, par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans les Années, 1783, 84, et 85 ; par F. Levaillant.

Tome Premièr. xvi + 240 pp.

Tome Second. 373 pp.

À Paris, Chez J. Jansen et Compe, Imprimeurs-Libraires, Place du Museum. L'An IV de La République, une et indivisible. (2 Vols. in one.) Quarto. 1796.

This, the first edition of the account of the second voyage of Le Vaillant, contains a large map of South Africa, and a number of illustrations which have been coloured by hand.

- \*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS : Voyage de F. Le Vaillant, dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique, par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance ; nouvelle édition, revue, corrigée et considérablement augmentée par l'auteur ; ornée de vingt figures en taille-douce, dont huit n'avoient pas encore paru.

Tome Premièr. xxxii + 383 pp.

Tome Second. 403 pp.

De l'Imprimerie de Crapelet. À Paris, chez Desray, Rue Hautefeuille, No. 36. An VI. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1798.

Journey of F. Le Vaillant into the Interior of Africa, through the Cape of Good Hope ; new edition, revised, corrected, and considerably augmented by the author ; adorned with twenty plates, eight of which have not appeared up to now.

In this copy the plates are duplicated, coloured, and black and white

- \*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS : Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux d'Afrique ; par François Levaillant.

Tome Premièr. xi + 194 pp. Plates 1-49.

Tome Second. 206 pp. Plates 50-97.

À Paris, Chez J. J. Fuchs, Libraire, Rue des Mathurins, Hotel De Cluny. De l'Imprimerie de H. L. Perronneau, Rue des Grands Augustins An VII. de la R. F. Quarto. (1799.)

Tome Troisième. 231 pp. Plates 98-150.

À Paris, Chez J. J. Fuchs, Libraire, Rue des Mathurins, Hotel De Cluny An X. Quarto. 1802.

Tome Quatrième. 141 pp. Plates 151-199.

Paris, Delachausée, Rue Du Temple, No. 37. XIII. Quarto. 1805.

Tome Cinquième. 163 pp. Plates 200-247.

Paris, Delachausée, Rue Du Temple, No. 40. Quarto. 1806.

Tome Sixième. 188 pp. Plates 248-300.

Paris, Delachausée, Rue Du Temple, No. 40. Quarto. 1808. 6 Vols. Quarto. 1799-1808.

There is an inscription in each volume : "Sarah Barclay, the bequest of her Mother-in-law, Mrs. Barclay of Burford Lodge, 1839."

A most magnificent production, by far the most important ornithological

work on Africa published up to this period. According to Swainson's "Birds of Western Africa," Le Vaillant's drawings "were executed under his own eye by an eminent artist, M. Barraland, but in the first two volumes the illustrations bear the names of Lebrecht Reinhold (Pt.) and Clde. Fessard (Sculp.), and the drawings in the other four volumes are undersigned "Bouquet direx"—"de l'Imprimerie de Langlois." Crichton, who wrote the memoir on Le Vaillant, in "Birds of Western Africa," says that "his drawings are distinguished for their fidelity to nature, as he had seen in their native habitats almost every bird which he describes. . . . His observations on the character and habits of the various species of which he treats are often extremely curious and always interesting." Layard, in his "Birds of South Africa," considered that the work "bore the stamp of incompleteness," but for the period it was written the information afforded was very considerable, and the letterpress is accompanied by three hundred full-page coloured engravings.

- \*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS: *Primo Viaggio di F. Le Vaillant nell' interno dell' Africa pel Capo Buona Speranza. Traduzione dall' originale francese di F. Contarini, ex-Patrizio Veneto. Con tavole in rame colorate. (III. vols. in 2.) Vol. I. xxxii + 243 pp.; Vol. II. 276 pp.; Vol. III., 266 pp. Milano: Dalla Tipografia Sonzogno e Comp. 12mo. 1816.*

The original Preface has been slightly curtailed, and the chapters are numbered, but in other respects the edition closely follows the original text. The plates have evidently been copied from the originals, and are usually inverted: but they are prettily coloured. The volumes form Nos. 5, 6, and 7 of a collection of voyages entitled "Raccolta de Viaggi." Some of the plates are badly copied, and the portrait of the fair "Narina Govine Gonachese" is very unlike the original illustration.

- \*LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS: *Secondo Viaggio di F. Le Vaillant nell' interno dell' Africa pel Capo Buona Speranza. Traduzione dall' originale francese di F. Contarini. Con Tavole in rame colorate. (IV. vols. in 2.) Vol. I. xxxvi + 277 pp. Vol. II. 310 pp. Vol. III. 274 pp. Vol. IV. 263 pp.*

Milano: Dalla Tipografia Sonzogno e Comp. 12mo. 1817.

These volumes form Nos. 45, 46, 47, and 48 of the "Raccolta de' Viaggi," and are divided into chapters, unlike the original edition, or the English translation. They contain a large number of coloured illustrations of the animals and birds of South Africa, and other engravings copied from the originals.

- \*(LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS): *Memoir of Le Vaillant. In "The Natural History of the Birds of Western Africa." By William Swainson, Esq. Vol. II. pp. 17-31. 16mo. 1837.*

An interesting account of the life, travels, and labours of Le Vaillant.

- \*LEVERSON, Major J. J.: *Geographical Results of the Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission in South-East Africa, 1892. By*

Major J. J. Leveson, R.E. "Geographical Journal," December 1893, pp. 505-518, and map. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

"The country surveyed by the Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission in 1892 consists of a narrow strip of territory extending south for about 140 miles from the sources of Gaeresi River (Zambesi Basin) . . . and then S.S.W. to a point described in Article II. of the Anglo-Portuguese Convention of June 11, 1891, as the north-eastern point of the frontier of the South African Republic. This point is situated at the junction of the Rivers Limpopo and Unyubu. . . ." There is a description of this tract of land, and its rivers and other geographical features, together with notes on its flora, fauna, &c. There are some details with regard to the native population, the paramount chief at the time being named Gungunyama. There is a "Map of the Anglo-Portuguese boundary in East Africa," a sketch of the road from Mapanda to Massikessi, and two illustrations.

\*(LEVESON, Major HENRY ASTBURY): Sport in many Lands. Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, &c. &c. By H. A. L., "The Old Shekarry." . . . With one hundred and eighty illustrations. . . . London and New York: Frederick Warne & Co. xlvi + 587 pp. 8vo. 1890.

Chapters are devoted to "The Game of Southern Africa," "A Trek-Bokken; or Periodical Migration of Game in Central Africa," "The Lion and its Varieties," "The African Rivers and the Animals found in their Vicinity," and "Southern Africa," together with four chapters entitled "Reminiscences of Southern Africa." The African section includes over one hundred pages, and is replete with interesting information respecting the fauna of South Africa and the hunting adventures of the author and others.

\*LEVISEUR, CLARA: The Voortrekker's Dream. A Phantasy. (De Tovenaar.) Written for and performed at the S.A.N.U. Exhibition held at Bloemfontein on August 12th and 13th, 1908. By Clara Levisour. Set to Music by Elsa Levisour. Argus P. and P. Co., Ltd., Bloemfontein. 31 pp. 16mo. (1909.)

A vision of the future South Africa seen by one of the old Voortrekkers by means of the magic of a Kaffir Witch Doctor; a love story is interwoven into the "play," which was produced at the South African National Union Exhibition at Bloemfontein in 1909.

\*LEVITA, Lieut. C. B.: A Visit to South Africa. By Lieut. C. B. Levita, R.H.A. A lecture delivered at the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich, Thursday, 4th March 1897. Colonel E. Blaksley, R.H.A., in the Chair. Ex. Proceedings R.A. 1:6, vol. xxiv. pp. 277-299, and map. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

Lieutenant Levita inspected the forts at Cape Town, and stated that they were "remarkably well placed and very strong," but that "the garrison is considered by Africans generally to be very insufficient for the wants of the country. Apparently, reliance is a great deal placed on the volunteers instead of on regulars . . . it would take about 800 volunteers to man the forts at Cape Town, and at present the authorities can only lay their hands on 300, this reveals a deficiency of 500." With regard to the commission appointed to examine into the question of colonial defence, it is stated that "the Cape Dutchmen expressed willingness to fight against

*alien* races and foreign interference *only*." The speaker made several allusions to the probability of a war with the Boers, with remarks as to the expediency of using Cape horses in case of hostilities, and to the strategical importance of certain points on the Vaal River, &c. He remarks, "The Boers have made large preparations in case of war; . . . brave with a religious fervour . . . splendid shots with a great knowledge of their own methods of fighting, and the country they would fight in and for, they must not be despised."

- \*LEWIN, PERCY EVANS : Port Elizabeth Public Library. Founded 1848. Catalogue of the Reference and Lending Departments. Compiled by Percy Evans Lewin, Fellow of the Royal Colonial Institute, Sub-Librarian. Volume I. General Literature and Fiction, xxxix+528 pp.; Volume II. African, Foreign, and J. O. Smith Collections, vi+202 pp. Printed by the Aberdeen University Press, Limited. 8vo. 1906.

The compiler observes that "It is hoped that the African Catalogue may be found useful as a contribution towards an African bibliography. In order not to encroach upon the province of the bibliographer . . . the notes that have sometimes been added to the title of a work are only designed to give some idea of its scope and contents." The Catalogue is one of the most comprehensive African Bibliographies published up to this period, the Port Elizabeth Library having a large number of rare and early books and pamphlets on South Africa.

- \*LEWIN, PERCY EVANS : A short Historical Account of the Public Library at Port Elizabeth in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Founded in the year 1848. (Port Elizabeth): (Printed by the Aberdeen University Press, Ltd.). 17 pp. 8vo. 1906.

An interesting account of the general progress of the institution, which, commencing its career with a stock of 700 books, possessed, in the year 1906, 42,000 books and 3114 pamphlets.

- \*LEWIN, PERCY EVANS : The Imperial Problem of Asiatic Immigration. By Richard Jebb. (With an Appendix by P. E. Lewin.) Roy. 8vo. 1908.

See JEBB, RICHARD.

- \*LEWIN, PERCY EVANS : The Empire and the Public Library : the Relations between the Libraries of the Empire. . . . A Paper read on 10th February 1909, at a Meeting of the Library Assistant's Association held at the Royal Colonial Institute. Reprinted from "The Library Assistant" for March 1909. Hanbury Tomsett and Co. . . . London. 20 pp. 8vo. 1909.

The author gives some interesting information respecting South African Libraries, and refers to the fact that the Public Library System in South Africa "blossomed into fruition" long before matters were in so forward a condition in the smaller towns of Great Britain.

- LEWIS, A. J. S. ; and SMITH, G. OWEN : The South African Customs Union Tariff, 1906, and the official Alphabetical Arrangement of the Tariff, together with the Customs Union Regulations and Customs Ready Reckoner, Memoranda on Customs Inter-

pretations, Lists of Standard Disinfectants, Tinctures, &c., and other useful information. Compiled by A. J. S. Lewis and G. Owen Smith, Cape Customs Department. Cape Town: Cape Times, Ltd. 191 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \***(LEWIS, CAROLINE)**: The Coronation Nonsense-Book. In the Style of the old "Book of Nonsense" by the late Edward Lear. By the Poet and Painter of "Clara in Blunderland." London: William Heinemann. (No Pagination — Twenty Cartoons.) ( $9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 7''$ ). Oblong 8vo. 1902.

Several of the cartoons refer to the South African War, 1899–1902.

- (LEWIS, ROBERT)**: The Germans in Damaraland. 8vo. 1889.

See **(DAMARALAND)**.

- \***LEWIS, Mrs. STAKESBY**: The War. A Voice from South Africa. A Message to the Christian People of Great Britain. From Mrs. Lewis, sister of Mr. Schreiner, Prime Minister of Cape Colony. London: Bemrose & Sons, Limited. . . . 8 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1899).

Few leading South African families were more divided in opinion upon the subject of the war than the Schreiners, their opinions ranging from the British Colonial views of Mr. Theophilus Schreiner and Mrs. Lewis, to the pronounced pro-Boer views of Olive Schreiner.

The writer remarks that "if ever there was a war for truth and right, for the putting down of oppression and wrong, for the deliverance of a people powerless to deliver themselves, whose wrongs have cried up to heaven until the Lord has come down to deliver them, this is that war."

- \***LEWIS, Mrs. STAKESBY**: Some Letters on the South African Question, by Theophilus Lyndall Schreiner, and a Prayer for Peace, by Mrs. H. R. Stakesby Lewis (*née* Schreiner). 8vo. 1899–1900.

See **SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL**.

- \***LEWIS, Mrs. STAKESBY**: The Liquor War in South Africa. Being papers prepared for and read at the World's Temperance Congress, London, June 1900, with introductory articles by Miss H. R. Schreiner (Mrs. Stakesby Lewis). . . . 12mo. 1901.

See **SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL**.

- \***LEYDS, Dr. W. J.**: Der Burenkrieg. Mit Kurzen Biographien der hervorragendsten Heerführer nach Mitteilungen Sr. Excellenz des Transvaalgesandten Dr. W. Leyds. . . . Folio. 1900.

See **THOMA, Dr. LUDWIG** (Editor).

- \***LEYDS, Dr. W. J.**: The First Annexation of the Transvaal. By W. J. Leyds, LL.D. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. xxi + 378 pp. 8vo. 1906.

A statement of the case of the Boers against the British up to the time of the first annexation and the London Convention. "The internal politics of the Republics are not mentioned, but special attention has been given to the relations of the Boers with the natives, when these brought the Boers into contact with Great Britain." Dr. Leyds is very bitter against

Sir Percy Fitzpatrick, and constantly declaims against his work, "The Transvaal from Within," which he avers is "an account of things as they were not," and he remarks that "Mr. Chamberlain . . . rewarded Fitzpatrick for his indictment of the Boers . . . by conferring upon him what is sometimes described as the honour of knighthood." The work is of some importance, owing to the care with which the case for the Boers has been got up by their former Secretary of State; but in order to gauge its real value and credibility it is not only necessary to verify the facts, as Dr. Leyds invites any "sceptical reader" to do, but it is advisable to compare the statements quoted with those of other authors, writing on the same subjects, whose view of the questions may be somewhat different to those of the authorities brought forward by Dr. Leyds.

- \*LEYLAND, J.: *Adventures in the Far Interior of South Africa, including a journey to Lake Ngami and rambles in Honduras, to which is appended a short treatise on the best mode of skinning and preserving birds, animals, &c.; also receipts for making preservatives.* By J. Leyland, naturalist. London: George Routledge & Sons. Liverpool: Edward Howell. vii+282 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1866.

An account of three journeys in South Africa in the middle of the nineteenth century (1848-1852). The author arrived in Algoa Bay in September 1848, and two months later proceeded to "Graham's Town," where he remained for ten months, engaged in "shooting, collecting, and preserving birds." He then journeyed to Graaff-Reinet, where a hunting expedition was planned to Lake N'gami, but some dissensions breaking out among the party, the trip was abandoned, and Leyland, and Mr. Nicholson (author of "The Cape and its Colonists," who formed one of the expedition) returned to Algoa Bay. The next trip was started from Graaff-Reinet, on May 18, 1850, and the author evidently endeavoured to combine trading with shooting, but was not very successful in the former direction: he enjoyed, however, excellent sport, meeting lions, hyenas, and all kinds of antelopes, and obtaining a large number of natural history specimens. On his return he stayed for some time at Colesberg, where he became acquainted with Mr. S. Edwards, son of the well-known missionary of that name. They agreed to go to Lake N'gami, and started on their journey on October 26, 1850. *En route* they visited Dr. Livingstone, then stationed at Koppeng, and saw something of the disturbed state of the country, the result of the disputes of the Boers with Secheli, and of the Kaffir War of 1850. They arrived at the lake on July 13, 1851, and remained in the district till about the end of the year, hunting and trading and obtaining knowledge with respect to the inhabitants and fauna of the country; subsequently, Mr. Leyland returned to Algoa Bay.

The volume possesses many notes respecting the game and wild animals and birds of South Africa, with references to Dr. Livingstone and other travellers and missionaries encountered in the journeys.

- \*LEYLAND, JOHN: *The Story of South Africa.* In "A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson, R.N. Pp. 5-44. Roy. 8vo. 1900.  
See ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): ("A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal").

- \*LEYLAND, JOHN: *The Campaign in Natal.* In "With Roberts

to the Transvaal; being the Second Part of Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson. (Part II.) Pp. 49-86. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): ("With Roberts to the Transvaal").

\*LEYLAND, R. W.: A Holiday in South Africa. By R. W. Leyland, F.R.G.S. With maps and illustrations. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Liverpool: Gilbert G. Walmsley. vi + 362 pp. 8vo. 1882.

A description of a tour in South Africa which, with the double sea voyage included, was completed in ninety-six days. Despite the short period on land at the author's disposal, he visited Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Kimberley, the Transvaal and Natal, and gives many particulars respecting the Zulu War, together with a plan of Isandhlwana and Rorke's Drift: there are also some notes on the Basutos, and a chapter on John Dunn. On his return to Cape Town the author had an interview with Cetywayo, to whom he conveyed a letter from Miss Colenso. The volume is illustrated with a number of photographs, mounted on stiff boards, and the frontispiece contains portraits of John Dunn, Cetywayo, Langalibalele, and Sekukuni.

\*LEYS, P.: South Africa: Chinese Labour for the Rand. By P. Leys, C.M.G. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 300, pp. 174-180. Roy. 8vo. February, 1902.

Strong support is given to the proposition to solve the native labour question in the Transvaal by the importation of Chinese. It is stated that to keep 6500 stamps already erected in full work, 100,000 unskilled labourers are required, without the enormous numbers necessary for other purposes or for any increase in producing mines. The author contends that the Chinese are by far the best class of labourers that can be obtained for South African requirements, and he discusses the advantages that will be attained by the importation of these men to the employers and to the country at large. He suggests that with the advent of the Chinese the Kaffirs would gradually be eliminated from the mines, and would be employed for pastoral and agricultural purposes, to the great material advantage of South Africa.

\*LICHTENBERG, ALEXANDER: Satan über England. Von Alexander Lichtenberg. Leipzig: Verlag von Otto Weber. 39 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A fierce attack on the British, in the form of a drama, introducing Cecil Rhodes and Chamberlain, together with some Boers, the devil, an assortment of angels, &c. &c.

LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY: Reisen in südlichen Africa in den Jahren 1803, 1804, 1805, und 1806, Van Hinrich Lichtenstein, voormaligen Chirurgien-Major beim Bataillon Hottentottischer leichter Infanterie in Hollandischen Diensten am Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung, Doctor der Medecin und Philosophie, ordentlichem Professor der Naturgeschichte an der Universität zu Berlin und Mitglied mehrerer Gelehrten-Gesellschaften.

Erster Theil. (Pp. x, 10, 685.) Mit sechs Kupfern und einer Karte.

Zweiter Theil. (Pp. 2, 6, 661.) Mit vier Kupfern und einer Karte. Berlin: Bei C. Salfeld. 8vo. 1811-12.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first edition of Lichtenstein's Travels.

\*LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY: Travels in Southern Africa in the years 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806, by Henry Lichtenstein, Doctor in Medicine and Philosophy, and Professor of Natural History in the University of Berlin; Member of several learned societies and formerly in the Dutch service at the Cape of Good Hope. Translated from the Original German by Anne Plumtre. London: Printed for Henry Colburn. . . . George Goldie, Edinburgh; and John Cumming, Dublin. Two vols.

Vol. I. xii + 383 pp., and Index. Quarto. 1812.

Vol. II. xiv + 368 pp., and Index. Quarto. 1815.

In the early part of the year 1802, General Janssens was appointed Governor of the Cape Colony, which had been taken over from the British by the Batavian Government, and Dr. Lichtenstein, who had a great longing to travel, especially in South Africa, offered his services as tutor to the Governor's son, and being selected for the post, sailed from the Texel in the month of August, arriving in Table Bay on December 23rd. In the course of the Introduction, attention is drawn to the condition of affairs in South Africa when the British took possession of the country in 1795, and it is observed that at this period "the colony was in an unusual state of anarchy and internal distraction which not a little contributed towards rendering the conquest so easy to the enemy." With reference to the capitulation, Dr. Lichtenstein remarks that "the comfortless situation of the mother country (Holland), . . . the insecurity of her existing government, and the exhausted state of her powers . . . contributed very much . . . to induce the sober-minded rather to submit to a government in whose strength they could place some confidence." It is interesting to compare this statement with that of Theal, who observes ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795"), "There was only one way in which a real earnest defence of the colony could have been made, and that was by co-operating, heart and soul, with the democratic party." Both authors, however, appear to criticise the act of capitulation on the part of Commissioner Sluysken and Colonel Gordon, Lichtenstein stating that the latter "made a public confession of his error to the world by destroying himself." (October 5, 1795.)

There is an account of Janssens' travels to Kaffraria, and of subsequent journeys through the western and northern parts of the colony, including visits to Groenekloof, Saldanha Bay, the Rogge Veld, the Karroo, Roodezand, Zwelldam, Mossel Bay, Bethelsdorp, Graaff-Reinet, &c. &c., together with descriptions of the Batlaplins, "Beetjuans" (Bechuanas), Bosjemans (Bushmen), and the various Kaffir tribes; and much information respecting the wild animals and natural features of the country traversed. In the course of the journey to Saldanha Bay the author visited John Slaber, the son of Le Vaillant's great friend, who spoke of the traveller in the warmest terms.

The second volume gives particulars of the return journey from Graaff-Reinet, together with extracts from General Janssens' journal, and accounts of further journeys to Zwelldam, and the countries inhabited by the "Bosjemans, Corans, and the Beetjuans," and concludes with a narrative of the capture of the colony by the British, and of the author's return to

Europe in June 1806. In referring to the works of earlier travellers, Lichtenstein criticises Barrow severely, and says that when the latter set out on his expedition, he had been but a few months at the Cape . . . and he entered upon it totally unacquainted with the general habits and mode of life of the colonists, exceedingly prejudiced against them in every way, and very little acquainted with the Dutch language. He regarded every colonist as turbulent, seditious, and a disturber of the public peace . . . nothing has been read with greater avidity than his accounts of the brutality, the filthiness, and the perverseness of the African farmers."

There are a number of illustrations, which include two of the plates published in the French and Dutch editions of Alberti's "Description des Cafres (De Kaffers aan de Zuid Kust van Afrika)," in colours. These drawings represent: (1) "A Caffre Man and Woman of the Tribe of the Koosas" (p. 273, Vol. I.), and (2) "Caffres fighting with the Kirri" (p. 355, Vol. II.). In Alberti's work the plates are signed W. B. E. Paravicini di Capelli, en J. Smies, and the former is mentioned by Lichtenstein as the aide-de-camp of General Janssens, and as having been instrumental in "correcting what was erroneous in Mr. Barrow's map."

\***LIEBMANN, JAMES ALEXANDER**: Briton, Boer, and Black in South Africa. By Professor J. A. Liebmann, Royal Military College, Sandhurst. . . . Ex. "British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 134-167. 8vo. 1899.

The paper is divided into two parts, viz., "Facts" and "Opinions," the former portion dealing with the early history of the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, Natal, the Transvaal, and other Colonies and Possessions in South Africa, together with remarks on the natives, &c. &c. The author in his "Opinions" presents a critical review of the characteristics of the Boer, and of the Boer régime in the Transvaal, and concludes his remarks by referring to the "future prospects" of South Africa.

See "BRITISH AFRICA."

**L(IEFELD), F. W. A.**: Erinnerungen aus der südafrikanischen Mission. . . . Columbus, Ohio: Druck des Lutherischen Verlags. 94 pp. 12mo. 1891. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

Reminiscences of a South African Mission to Zululand.

**LIENHARD, FRITZ**: Burenlieder. (1900)?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

**LILL VON LILIENBACH, ALFRED**: Das Recht der Buren und die britische Vormacht; von Alfred Lill von Lilienbach. Der Erlös ist für die Hinterbliebenen gefallener Buren bestimmt. Meran: F. W. Ellmenreich's Verlag. 37 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A review of the alleged justice of the case of the Boers and of the duplicity of the British.

\***LILLY, Fleet-Surgeon F. J.**: The Relief of Ladysmith. From the Diary of Fleet-Surgeon F. J. Lilly, R.H. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900." Pp. 234-277. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See **JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON** (Editor).

An account of the services of the Brigade from November 1899 to the Relief of Ladysmith, including particulars respecting the battles of Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Christo, and Hlangwani, &c. &c.

LIMAN, PAUL ; and ZIEGESAR, HALLER VON : *Der Burenkrieg. Seine Ursachen und seine Entstehung. Nach amtlichen Quellen den Burenregierung bearbeitet von Dr. Paul Liman und Dr. Haller von Ziegesar.* Leipzig : Historisch Politische Verlag (Rudolph Hofstetter). vii + 481 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War. Its causes and origin. Compiled from official sources of the Boer Government. . . .

\*("LIMNER") (Pseudonym) : *Pen and Ink Sketches in Parliament, by Limner.* 8vo. 1864.

See MURRAY, R. W.

\*LIMPUS, Captain A. H. : *Mountings of the Naval Guns.* . . . Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See SCOTT, Captain PERCY MORETON ; and LIMPUS, Captain A. H.

\*LINDLEY, Captain AUGUSTUS F. : *After Ophir ; or a Search for the South African Gold Fields.* By Captain Augustus Lindley. With numerous illustrations. Second edition. Cassel, Petter and Galpin, London, Paris, and New York. vii + 312 pp. Small Quarto. N.D. (1870).

The author and some friends were induced to leave for South Africa in consequence of a letter from Carl Mauch, the traveller and naturalist, in the *Natal Mercury*, asserting that a Mr. Hartley had discovered two large goldfields. Sailing for Durban, they reached that port in eighty-two days, and after some preliminary prospecting in the Umtwalumi River, they set out for the Tugela, which at that time was being exploited for gold. A large number of Australian diggers arrived at about this time, and were very much incensed to find that nothing payable had been discovered, and many of them returned to the Antipodes. In the course of their search for gold the author's party visited Zululand and Matabeleland, and had an interview with Cetywayo, of whom a portrait is given, showing the Zulu prince as a very young man. They also went to the "Tatin" (Tati) fields, where they found forty diggers but very little gold, the author remarking, "Only a few specks were to be seen. And this was the result of some nine months' work at the German Mauch's hammer-arresting and motion-transfixing discovery, which he subsequently had the amazing ignorance or mendacity to declare richer than the goldfields either of Australia or California."

\*LINDLEY, Captain AUGUSTUS F. : *Adamantia. The Truth about the South African Diamond Fields : or a vindication of the right of the Orange Free State to that territory, and an analysis of British diplomacy and aggression which has resulted in its illegal seizure by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.* By Captain Augustus F. Lindley. . . . London : W. H. & L. Collingridge. xiii + 423 pp. 8vo. 1873.

The avowed object of this volume "is to inform the British Parliament and the British public how their government has robbed the Orange Free State . . . of its diamond fields." The author states that he resided in the "plundered territory" for two years, during which time he carefully observed "the progress of political events, having all the time carefully studied the merits of the case." He asserts that as soon as it was discovered

(in the year 1869) that diamonds existed on the banks of the Vaal and in its vicinity, "the colonial government at the Cape of Good Hope, aided and supported by sundry private individuals, entered into a selfish, illegal, and dishonourable combination to wrest the diamond fields from its rightful owner, the Orange Free State." He maintains that "gross misrepresentation and false evidence has been persistently supplied to the British Government by the late Colonial Administration, the last, and the present Governor," and that the territory included in the diamond fields was "part of the Orange Free State, by right of occupation and settlement, by right of purchase from original native owners, and by right of title, actually transferred to it by the British Government in 1854 . . . the petty Griqua chief, Waterboer . . . has not, and never did have, any right or title whatsoever." It is stated that whereas Sir H. Barkly was authorised "to proclaim and annex the diamond fields, or the so-called Griqualand West," to the Cape Colony, . . . he actually had the temerity to seize and forcibly take possession of part of the Free State." Some reference is made to a correspondence which appeared in the *Standard* (London) newspaper, at the end of the year 1872, between the author and Mr. R. N. Fowler, M.P., on the subject of the annexation, Captain Lindley observing that from the controversy it appeared "that there actually exists a small party of politicians who defend the illegal and dishonourable acts of Governor Barkly . . . upon the plea . . . that the Free State has badly treated the native tribes around it." The volume contains a map of "Adamantia," and a number of charts and diagrams referring to the country under dispute; also a frontispiece containing a coloured illustration of the arms of the Free State.

*Note.*—A full statement of the other side of the case will be found in "The Land Question of Griqualand West," by the Hon. David Arnot and Francis H. S. Orpen.

See ARNOTT, DAVID.

\*LINDSAY, The Rt. Hon. Lcrod: Lives of the Lindsays; or, A Memoir of the Houses of Crawford and Balcarres, by Lord Lindsay. To which are added extracts from the official correspondence of Alexander, sixth Earl of Balcarres, during the Maroon War; together with personal narratives by his brothers, the Hon. Robert, Colin, James, John and Hugh Lindsay; and by his sister, Lady Anne Barnard. Second edition. In three volumes. London: John Murray. . . . 8vo. 1858.

Extracts from the Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope, and of a short tour into the Interior. By Lady Anne Barnard, addressed to her sisters in England. Vol. III. pp. 369-476.

The editor observes that these journals "are interesting as depicting the state of the Cape of Good Hope at the moment of its capture by the English"; and the narrative commences with the arrival of the author and her husband in Table Bay, on May 4, 1797. Few works give so clear a picture of social life in the colony at this period, especially with regard to the higher grades of society, English and Dutch, moving in the Government circles in Cape Town. Lady Anne and her husband (who was Secretary to the Cape Government from 1797-1803, and later on, again in 1807) had quarters assigned to them in the Castle at Cape Town, and were also allotted a country house called "Paradise," situated at the back of Table Mountain, and they appear to have done a good deal of entertaining among the officials and colonists. It is curious to read of the Dutch ladies who, Lady Anne says, "came to every party and to every ball, apologising to

each other for doing so by finding me so very attentive to them that, *as it pledged their husbands to nothing*, they could not be otherwise than civil to me in return." There is an account of an ascent of Table Mountain, on which occasion Mr. and Lady Anne Barnard were accompanied by Barrow and Paterson. There is also a description of the "Tour into the Interior," which was started on May 5, 1798, the party staying at a number of Dutch farms, and being very hospitably received: they visited the Moravian Mission at Baviaan's Kloof, and were much impressed by the simple piety of the little community, of which there is an excellent account. Later on, they stayed with Mr. Jacob van Rhenin (Reenen), with whom Mr. Barnard enjoyed some hunting, and who, together with eleven friends, had made an expedition to Kaffraria to endeavour to discover the survivors of the wreck of the *Grosvenor*. He gave Lady Anne some interesting particulars of this journey, also of his life and experiences at the Cape, the author remarking, "We both united in liking this man, his wife, his children, his horses, his fish—all his ways, all his tenets." It is stated that "the farmers are far better contented with the English government than the people of the town, yet all benefit by it, a few excepted who have lost good places, and whose wings are clipped respecting monopolies, and who cannot, when the fancy strikes them, encroach on the rights of the weak in their farms distant from Cape Town," and it is observed that "the President of the Court of Justice 'complained' that there is not now above one bankruptcy in a hundred to what there used to be," and that he was "an undone man for want of customary fees—great part of his salary being paid in that way. The hangman, too, complains that people are either growing honest or rich, for that he has no longer anything to do." They also visited Mr. Slaber's farm, and it is stated that the ladies of the household "burst into invectives" on Le Vaillant, and asserted that "he was the greatest liar it was impossible to imagine, though very civil and well bred." With regard to the celebrated "tiger story," they said that one of their Hottentots had killed the animal, and when it was brought up to the house Le Vaillant saw it for the first time: "I well remember what he did," said the elder lady, "he thrust the spear through the skin . . . saying, 'Now I have it to boast that this spear has been imbrued in the blood of one of the most savage animals in Africa.'" The narrative is written in a bright, entertaining, and humorous style, and affords a capital picture of the home life of the Dutch farmers at this period, while considerable insight is displayed with respect to the character and disposition of the colonists.

See BARNARD, Lady ANNE.

\*LINDSEY, ROBERT and SARAH: *Travels of Robert and Sarah Lindsey*. Illustrated by Robert Lindsey Clark, after original sketches by Frederick Mackie. Edited by one of their daughters. London: Samuel Harris & Co. . . . 189 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1886.

A narrative of "religious visits" paid by a member of the "Society of Friends" to America, Australia, South Africa, and other countries. Mr. Lindsey arrived in Cape Town on April 24, 1855, and he describes it as being "the most foreign-looking place we have seen in the colonies. The houses and the people are altogether un-English. It is a thoroughly Dutch town inhabited by all nations." He visited the Paarl and Port Elizabeth, and remarks of the latter, "very little of the Dutch character, so prevalent in Cape Town, is to be observed here." The journey was extended to "Graham's Town," and later on to Durban and Maritzburg, where the traveller made the acquaintance of Dr. Colenso. There is some information

respecting the life of the South African natives at this period, more especially from a religious standpoint, and there are a number of original but somewhat crude illustrations.

LIND VAN WIJNGAARDEN, J. DE ; and GUNNING, J. H. : *Recht en Vrijheid ! Toespraken gehouden in den Bidstond voor Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat den 9den November, 1899, in de Domkerk. . . . Utrecht : Kemink & Zoon. 40 pp. 8vo. (1900.)*

Justice and Freedom.

A Discourse delivered at the Domkerk, Amsterdam.

\*LINES, G. W. : *The Ladysmith Siege, 2nd November 1899 to 1st March 1900. Record containing Regiments defending the besieged borough ; lists giving names of local volunteer defence force ; the residents, including women and children ; short particulars as to Intombi Camp ; copies of various military and municipal notices ; and a complete copy of the "Ladysmith Bombshell," with cartoons and other illustrations published therewith ; by G. W. Lines. Natal : P. Davis & Sons. . . . Maritzburg. Pp. 1-27, and 96 pp. unnumbered. Quarto. 1900.*

This publication contains a mass of information respecting the Siege and Relief of Ladysmith.

\*("LINESMAN") (Pseudonym) : *Words by an Eyewitness. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1902.*

See GRANT, Captain M. H.

LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGHEN VAN : *John Hvighen Van Linschoten, his Discours of Voyages into ye Easte and West Indies. Deuided into Foure Bookes. Printed at London by Iohn Wolfe, Printer to ye Honorable Cittie of London. (Engraved Title ; "The Epistle Dedicatorie," 3 pp. ; "To the Reader," 4 pp. ; 462 pp.) Folio. 1598. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.*

Linschoten did not land at the Cape, and "saw no more of it than a fleeting glimpse of False Cape afforded on his outward passage" ; he compiled, however, a map of Africa, which, according to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1486-1691"), "differs very slightly from those previously published." He "described the people of the west coast from the Tropic to the Cape of Good Hope as subject to no king, but as having many chiefs. . . . They were wild, barbarous, and not to be trusted. They had no intercourse or trade with strangers. . . . The inhabitants of Monomotapa he described as black in colour. . . . They lived in villages, each of which was under a king or lord, and which were often at war with each other. They had courts of justice, and observed some of the regulations of good government, but were without religion or knowledge of God."

LIPPE, A. D. VON. : *Aus meinen Erlebnissen als Burenkommandant von A. D. V. Lippe. Wiesbaden : . . . Moutz und Münzel. 107 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.*

My Experiences as Commandant amongst the Boers.

LISBOA, CARLOS : *Appreciações ao Tratado Anglo-Portuguez De 20 de Agosto de 1890. . . . Lisboa : Typographia da Gazeta de Portugal. . . . 29 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.*

- \*LITTLE, Dr. ERNEST GRAHAM : Health Resorts of South Africa. In "South Africa and its Future." Pp. 157-173. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Reference is made to the "magnificent opportunities for the health-seeker" afforded by the health resorts in the Karroo, and the Spas of South Africa. It is remarked that the Central Karroo and the Northern Karroo "offer a crescendo of advantage as the elevation increases. Here is probably to be found one of the most perfect climates in the world for tuberculosis, and one of the most healthy and invigorating."

See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (FUTURE).

- \*LITTLE, JAMES STANLEY : South Africa. A sketch-book of men, manners, and facts. With an appendix upon the present situation in South Africa and upon the affairs of Zululand, the Transvaal, and Bechuanaland, with especial reference to the Boer Mission to England. . . . Vol. I. xix + 224 pp. ; Vol. II. pp. 225-505. London : W. Swan Sonnenschein & Co. . . . Cape Town : J. C. Juta ; Dartter Brothers & Walton. King William's Town : Hay Brothers. Port Elizabeth : Impey, Walton & Co. Montreal : Dawson Brothers. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1884.

The author, a keen observer of colonial habits and manners, asserts that the colonists are extremely impatient of the slightest criticism, and he states that whenever a book or series of articles on South Africa appears "there is pretty sure to be an outcry from the colonial organs and public, that what has been written is over coloured, garbled, and distorted." Mr. Little remarks on the "peculiar self-assertiveness and assumption" displayed by many British colonists in South Africa, and maintains that their general rule "is to run down Afrikaners and make them appear in the worst possible light." He criticises the intemperate habits of the general body of the colonists, especially the population of the diamond fields, which he terms "the hot bed of intemperance," and he alleges that "here the vice is fostered all through the colonies." Among the subjects discussed are, "Cape Industries," "The Colonisation of Africa," the "Colonial Towns," "Cape Politics," "The Natives of South Africa," &c. &c., and much information is afforded respecting the social life of the colonists, the Boers, and the natives. Some comment is made on the desire of the Afrikaners for a United South African Republic, and the appendix contains articles on Zululand, Bechuanaland, and the Transvaal, dealing with the political and general situation at this period.

- \*LITTLE, JAMES STANLEY : Problems and Possibilities. In "South Africa and its Future." Pp. 72-85. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The writer observes that "Great Britain must . . . do everything that she can consistently do to bring the two European races—English and Dutch—together. . . . It behoves Great Britain to admit frankly her past errors and to resolve . . . to order her footsteps differently in the future . . . if she would avoid risks of triangular disloyalty and the grave disasters, local and international, which might supervene on another period of neglect and snubbing, to trust the men on the spot."

See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (FUTURE).

- \*LITTLE, Rev. W. J. KNOX : Sketches and Studies in South Africa. By W. J. Knox Little, M.A., Canon Residentiary of Worcester,

Vicar of Hoar Cross. London: Isbister & Company, Limited.  
 . . . 328 pp. 8vo. 1899.

An account of a tour throughout South Africa in the latter part of the year 1898, expressing the views of the author on the current state of political and social matters in the sub-continent at this period. The volume is written from an imperialistic point of view, and the writer was evidently not prepossessed in favour of the cause of the Boers, and what he saw and heard during his stay does not appear to have changed his views in this respect to any extent. In the course of his visit to the Transvaal he interviewed President Kruger, and he devotes several pages to an analysis of his character, which may be summed up in the author's assertion that President Kruger was "the incarnation of Boerdom at its best." Of the Burghers, it is remarked that "they detest progress of any kind; are frequently regardless of truth and unfaithful to promises, when falsehood or betrayal of engagement will suit their purpose. . . . They delight in isolation, detest work, dislike paying taxes, hate all progressive ways, cling to the most wretched, stationary state of semi-civilisation with unparalleled tenacity, and love what is called "independence"—that is, selfish self-seeking up to the verge, and over the verge of license. They are utterly uncultured . . . and the pastoral home life so much insisted upon by their panegyrists thinly veils in many cases . . . the most odious vices." There is also a short historical sketch of South Africa from the earliest days, down to "the Raid and after," exposing the errors of judgment perpetrated by successive governments with regard to South African matters. In alluding to the Slachter's Nek incident, the writer states that the Cape Governor reprieved the criminals, and that the Dutch Field Cornet, for his own purposes, kept back the pardon and allowed them to be executed, committing suicide himself soon after, and he asserts that this part of the story "has been often omitted for party purposes."

In discussing the state of South Africa at the time of his visit the author remarks, "The Transvaal—thanks to our mistakes—is the disturbing element and the centre of unrest. Our duty there is clear. We cannot permit an ill-governed and corrupt state—unfortunately, of our own making—to hinder the progress and the peace of the whole. . . . Either the Transvaal must be radically reformed . . . or England must do its duty, must see . . . that a handful of self-seeking and retrograde men shall no longer be permitted to stop the path of civilisation. England must reform the Transvaal Republic . . . or it must sweep it away." The writer expresses great admiration for Mr. Rhodes, and asserts that he is "the greatest of Imperial statesmen . . . and . . . an unflagging friend to South Africa."

\*LIVINGSTONE, CHARLES: On the Batoka Country. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 32–36. (1861–2.) (1861.)

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Extracts of Letters from the Rev. David Livingstone, dated from the Missionary Station at Kolobeng, South Africa. Communicated by the London Missionary Society, and by Captain Thomas Steele. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xx. pp. 137–142. 1850.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Extract of Letter from Rev. Dr. Livingstone, under date Kolobeng, 24th August 1850. Communicated

by the Rev. Dr. Tidman. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxi. pp. 18-24. 1851.

The letter gives some account of a second visit to Lake N'Gami.

- \*LIVINGSTONE, DAVID : The Great Lake. Progress of Geographical Discovery. Notes on a Tour to the River Sheseke in the Region North of Lake Ngami. By Dr. Livingstone. (From "Advertiser," April 7th, 1852.) Ex. "The Cape of Good Hope Almanac" for 1853. Pp. 275-283. Cr. 8vo. 1852.

An outline of the paper respecting the journey of Dr. Livingstone and Oswell prepared for the Royal Geographical Society. Dr. Livingstone remarks, "It is only in consequence of the urgent wishes of friends whom I cannot otherwise favour, being incapacitated by a disease in the throat for public speaking, that I consent to its publication."

- \*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID) : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. Extracted from communications received from Lieut.-Col. Steele, George Frege, the London Missionary Society, and Thomas Maclear. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxiv. pp. 291-306. Map. 1854.

The paper contains a letter from Livingstone, dated Sekeletu, Linyanti, September 20, 1853, together with particulars of his journey as far as the confluence of the River Leeba with the Leeambye, from whence the traveller eventually proceeded to Loanda on the West Coast.

- \*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID) : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxv. pp. 218-237. Map. 1855.

This is a continuation of the article in vol. xxiv., and deals with the journey from the junction of the Leeba and Leeambye Rivers to Loanda.

- \*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID) : South-Central Africa and its Explorer, being the report of a meeting held in the Commercial Rooms, Cape Town, November 12, 1856, in honour of the Rev. Dr. Livingstone. Reprinted from the "South African Commercial Advertiser and Cape Town Mail," with notes by the Astronomer Royal. Cape Town: Printed at the Machine Printing Office, 59 St. George's Street. 41 pp. 8vo. 1856.

The meeting was presided over by Sir George Grey, and was attended by many celebrated colonists of the day, amongst whom were the Colonial Secretary (Mr. Rawson), the Astronomer Royal (Mr. Maclear), the Attorney-General (the Hon. William Porter), the Bishop of Cape Town (Dr. Gray), the Rev. Mr. Thompson, Mr. Justice Cloete, Mr. Justice Watermeyer, Mr. Borchards, and others. Great encomiums were passed on the illustrious traveller, and the various speakers traced his career, in the course of their speeches, with much animation and fidelity. Among the resolutions passed was one providing for the opening of a subscription list, "for the purpose of presenting to Dr. Livingstone a testimonial of the esteem in which his character and labours are held in this colony."

- \*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID) : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. Dr. Livingstone's Astronomical Observations for Geographical

Positions on his journey from the Leeba to Angola. . . . With calculation of the Longitudes and Latitudes therefrom, effected from the Royal Observatories, Cape of Good Hope, by T. Maclear. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxvi. pp. 78-84. 1856.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): (Report of a Meeting addressed by Dr. Livingstone, with the Speeches). "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i. pp. 233-249. (1856.)

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Sketches of the Rev. Dr. Livingstone's Missionary journeys, and Discoveries in Central South Africa. With an illustrative map. London: John Snow. . . . 23 pp. 8vo. 1857.

This pamphlet gives some account of Doctor Livingstone's journeys from 1849-1856.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): A Narrative of Dr. Livingstone's Discoveries in South-Central Africa, from 1849-1856. Reprinted by arrangement from the "British Banner" newspaper. With an accurate map. London: Routledge & Co. . . . and New York. 64 pp. 16mo. 1857.

This little narrative was published before the issue of "Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa," and had been previously issued "in detached portions" in the *British Banner*. It is stated that the map which accompanies the pamphlet "has been submitted to Dr. Livingstone, and was issued under his revision": if this was the case it is remarkable that the celebrated traveller allowed the "Kalahari" to be mentioned as the "Lahari." It is also curious to note that throughout the little work the explorer's name is spelt without the final letter "e."

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Explorations into the Interior of Africa.

1. From Cabango to Linyanti, with a Dissertation on the Structure of the Southern Part of the African Continent.
2. From Linyanti to the Falls of Victoria (Mosioatunya), thence across the hills to the Confluence of the Zambesi and Kafue Rivers, and along the Zambesi to Tete.
3. On the People of Southern Africa.
4. On the Lower Part of the Zambesi.

"Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxvii. pp. 349-387. 1857.

This paper contains Livingstone's first description of the Victoria Falls, in which he remarks, "You cannot imagine the glorious loveliness of the scene . . . we look and look again, and hope that scenes lovely enough to arrest the gaze of angels may never vanish from the memory." The explorer observes, "Although I have not felt at liberty to act on my conviction on the subject of names, I think all rivers and hills discovered by Englishmen should have English names."

\*LIVINGSTONE, DAVID: Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa; including a sketch of sixteen years' residence in the Interior of Africa, and a journey from the Cape of Good Hope to

Loanda on the West Coast ; thence across the continent, down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean. By David Livingstone, LL.D., D.C.L. . . . &c. &c. With portrait, maps by Arrow-smith, and numerous illustrations. London : John Murray. . . . ix + 687 pp. 8vo. 1857.

On entering the service of the London Missionary Society in 1840, Dr. Livingstone was instructed to proceed, in the first instance, to Kuruman, and from thence to turn his attention to the North. He spent a considerable time in Bechuanaland, partly with the chief Sechele, whom he ultimately baptized, and partly at the mission station of Kolobeng. Here he met a good deal of opposition in his mission work from the "Boers of the Cashan Mountains," but he remarks that the latter "are not to be confounded with the Cape colonists ; . . . the Boers generally . . . are a sober, industrious, and hospitable body of peasantry. Those, however, who have fled from English law on various pretexts . . . are unfortunately of a very different stamp." Dr. Livingstone is charged by Dr. Theal ("History of South Africa, 1834-1854") with "extreme prejudice against the emigrant farmers," and in the "History of the Boers in Africa," by the same author, it is stated that "in all South Africa there was no man more disliked by the farmers than the Rev. Dr. Livingstone." The latter, however, denies that any prejudice existed on his part, and says, "I am sensible of no mental bias towards . . . (the) Boers." It is stated that when "Sir George Cathcart proclaimed the independence of the Boers," they asked him, "What about the missionaries?" and to this question he is supposed to have answered, "You may do as you please with them." However, whether this conversation really occurred or not, it is asserted that soon after they destroyed three mission stations, including that of Livingstone, an act, he remarks, which "only set me entirely free for my expedition to the North. . . . The Boers resolved to shut up the interior, and I determined to open the country, and we shall see who have been most successful in resolution—they or I." On June 1, 1849, Livingstone, accompanied by his wife, and Messrs. Oswald and Murray, left Kolobeng ; they discovered Lake N'gami on 1st August, soon after which Livingstone returned to Kolobeng, where he remained till April 1850. He then left with his wife and Sechele in order to visit the chief Sebituane, who died soon after their arrival, whereupon the missionary and Mr. Oswald went on an exploring expedition, in the course of which they discovered the river Zambesi, "in the centre of the continent," in a region where it was not suspected to exist. On his return to Kolobeng, finding that the Boers would not allow "the peaceable instruction of the natives," he took his family to Cape Town, and sent them home in April 1852. He then started on his expedition "from the southern extremity of the continent to St. Paul de Loando . . . and thence across South Central in an oblique direction to Kilimane (Quilimane) in Eastern Africa." The route taken was through the Cape Colony, *via* the Kalahari desert, to that part of South Africa afterwards known as Griqualand West, and from thence through Kuruman and Sechele's country to the town of Linyanti, on the Chobe River, where he remained for a month, and then proceeded up the river to Shesheke, in the Barotse country, returning to Linyanti in September 1853. He now made arrangements for his journey to the west coast, and journeying *via* the Gonje Falls, he arrived at the confluence of the Leeba and Leambye Rivers on 27th December, afterwards proceeding in a north-westerly direction, and finally reaching Loanda on May 31, 1854. Here he became the guest of an Englishman, Mr. Gabriel, and being in a very weak state, was offered a passage to

St. Helena in a British cruiser. He decided, however, not to forsake his faithful Makololo followers, and to return to Linyanti and proceed to the east coast. Accordingly, after a stay of six months at Loanda, he commenced his journey on September 20, 1854, and after a long expedition, conducted in feeble health, arrived at his destination just one year later. He was well received by the chief Sekeletu, and was soon busily engaged in preparing for his new journey, making a start on 3rd November, accompanied by the chief and 200 of his followers. They visited the now celebrated falls, then called by the natives Mosioatunya, but now known all over the world by the name given to them by Livingstone—the “Victoria Falls.” The journey was resumed to the north-east, and on March 3rd Livingstone arrived at Tete, and resuming his travels after a short halt, reached Quilimane on May 20, 1856, where he found that Commander MacLune and Lieutenant Woodruffe with five men, who had been sent to meet him, had perished on the bar. He remained at Quilimane for six weeks, and had partially regained his strength when the brig *Frolic* arrived, bringing him cash and abundant supplies, and leaving Quilimane on July 12th he arrived at Mauritius a month later, and proceeded to England.

\*LIVINGSTONE, DAVID: Dr. Livingstone's Cambridge Lectures, together with a Prefatory Letter by the Rev. Professor Sedgwick, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Vice-Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited, with Introduction, Life of Dr. Livingstone, Notes and Appendix, by the Rev. William Monk, M.A., F.L.A.S., &c., of St. John's College, and Curate of Christ's Church, Cambridge. With a portrait and map, also a large map, by Arrowsmith, granted especially for this work by the President and Council of the Royal Geographical Society of London: the whole work being a compendium of information on the Central South African question. Published for the Editor, by Deighton, Bell & Co., Cambridge. Bell & Daldy, London. xciii + 181 pp. 8vo. 1858.

The first address was “delivered before the University of Cambridge in the Senate House, on Friday, December 4, 1857. . . . The building was crowded to excess with all ranks of the University and their friends. The reception was so enthusiastic that literally there were volley after volley of cheers.” The second lecture was given in the Cambridge Town Hall on the next day, and “although the notice was so short, crowds of persons came to hear who could not gain admittance.” Dr. Livingstone spoke in a plain and unaffected manner, and gave an interesting résumé of his experiences in Africa, which, up to that time, had extended over a period of about seventeen years. He alluded to the conduct of the Boers to himself and the natives, and gave particulars of their system of “slavery.” He stated that “no fugitive slave law being in operation, hundreds of Africans fled from the Boers to Sechele, and the Dutch consequently desired to get rid of that chief.” He remarked, “On one occasion I lent the chief a cooking-pot, which the Boers afterwards magnified into a cannon; and 5 guns into 500; writing to the English authorities, to inform them I was protecting the Bakwains with cannon. . . . The reputation of this cannon kept the Boers away for seven years.” Dr. Livingstone signified his intention to visit the Zambesi, and asked his hearers to assist in the work of civilising and Christianising the heathen.

The lectures are accompanied by a number of valuable notes, and the

appendix contains information respecting the historical aspect, geography, meteorology, and botany of South Africa, and particulars respecting the native races and their religion, and the work of missionaries in their midst, &c. &c.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Extracts from the Despatches of Dr. David Livingstone to the Rt. Hon. Lord Malmesbury. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxi. pp. 256-296. Map. 1861.

These relate chiefly to the Lower Zambesi and Shiré Rivers, and they include a report on the navigation of the Zambesi, &c. &c.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Expedition to Lake Nyasa in 1861-3. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxiii. pp. 251-276. 1863.

The paper includes the letters from Dr. Livingstone, the Rev. H. De Wint Burrup, Charles Livingstone, and the Rev. Mr. Stewart, those of the latter containing a good account of Mozambique.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): David Livingstone dans l'Afrique Australe. Par C. Cailliatte. Roy. 8vo. 1866.  
See CAILLIATTE, C.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Exame des Viagens do Douter Livingstone, por D. José de Lacerda. . . . 8vo. 1867.  
See ALMEIDA E ARAUJO CORRÊA DE LACERDA, J. MARIA DE.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Elephant Haunts: being a Sportman's narrative of the search for Doctor Livingstone. . . . 8vo. 1868.  
See FAULKNER, HENRY.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Report of the Livingstone Search Expedition. (J. R. G. S.) 1868.  
See YOUNG, E. D.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone, der Missionar: Aeltere und neuere Erforschungsreisen in Innern Afrika's. In Schilderungen der bekanntesten aelteren und neueren Reisen, insbesondere der grossen Entdeckungen im südlichen Afrika während der Jahre 1840-1856 durch Dr. David Livingstone. Leipzig: Verlag von Otto Spanner. Vol. I. xi+272 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1868.

Vol. II. Livingstone, der Missionar: neueste Erforschungsreisen im Süden Afrika's und auf dem Eilande Madagascar. In Schilderungen von David Livingstone's neuesten Forschungen während der Jahre 1858-1864; der Universitätsmission, der Riesen von Chapman, Baines, Baldwin, Roscher, und Mauch, sowie der Reisen auf Madagascar in alter und neuer Zeit. Bearbeitet von Dr. Richard Andree. Leipzig: Verlag von Otto Spanner. Pp. x, 194, 140. Cr. 8vo. 1869. 2 Vols. Cr. 8vo. 1868-9.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Livingstone, the Missionary: early and recent Explorations in the Interior of Africa. An account of the best known ancient and modern journeys, and more especially of the great discoveries made in South Africa

during the years 1840–1856 by Dr. David Livingstone. Vol. II. Livingstone, the Missionary. The latest travels in South Africa and on the Island of Madagascar. A description of David Livingstone's newest discoveries during the years 1858–1864; as also of the "Universities' Mission," the travels of Chapman, Baines, Baldwin, Roscher and Mauch, and of the journeys in Madagascar in ancient and modern times. Edited by Dr. Richard Andree.

This compilation was published in a series dealing with the continents of Asia Africa, and America, and entitled "Malerische Feierstunden," and contains many illustrations, portraits, and a map.

- \*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone Search and Relief Expedition. Report to the Subscribers, by the Livingstone Search and Relief Committee. London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons. . . . 21 pp. 8vo. 1872.

The relief expedition sent out by the Royal Geographical Society, under the leadership of Lieutenant Dawson, seems to have been completely forestalled by Sir Henry M. Stanley, who appears to have left Zanzibar for the interior without disclosing his plans to Dr. Kirk, who was acting as Consul. In consequence of the receipt of news that the whereabouts of Dr. Livingstone had been discovered, Lieutenant Dawson, who received this information at Bagamoyo, threw up the work and transferred the command to Lieutenant Henn, who, in his turn, passed it over to Mr. W. O. Livingstone, who wished to join his father. Many complications and misunderstandings appear to have arisen, and finally, part of the supplies were sent to Dr. Livingstone, and the rest sold by auction in Zanzibar. In the course of their report the Committee state that, "whilst deeply regretting the abrupt termination of an expedition prepared with so much care and completeness . . ." they abstained "from pronouncing a final judgment on its conduct until the arrival of Lieutenant Dawson in England." Nearly £3500 of the funds provided were still in hand, and the Committee suggested that these should be held in readiness to supply Dr. Livingstone's further necessities.

- \*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): The Last Journals of David Livingstone, in Central Africa, from 1865 to his Death. Continued by a narrative of his last moments and sufferings, obtained from his faithful servants, Chuma and Susi, by Horace Waller, F.R.G.S., Rector of Twywell, Northampton. In two Volumes. Vol. I. xvi + 360 pp.; Vol. II. vii + 346 pp. With portrait, maps, and illustrations. London: John Murray. 8vo. 1874.

These journals include "a series of travels and scientific geographical records of the most extraordinary character . . . of seven years' continuous work and new discovery," in the course of which "no break whatever occurs . . . from the time of Livingstone's departure from Zanzibar in the beginning of 1866 to the day when his note-book dropped from his hand in the village of Ilala at the end of April 1873." The objects of the expedition were the suppression of slavery, and the exploration of the South Central Lake system of South Africa, and, with regard to the former, Dr. Livingstone appears to have been greatly distressed at the fearful cruelties of the slave dealers, and the sufferings of the helpless captives are stated to have been of the most awful character. It is observed that "Children for a time would keep up with wonderful endurance, but it happened sometimes that the sound of dancing and the merry tinkle of the small drums would fall on their ears in passing near to a village; then the

memory of home and happy days proved too much for them; they cried and sobbed, the 'broken heart' came on, and they rapidly sank." At last Livingstone escaped from the scene of these atrocities, and succeeded in starting for Ujiji, where he arrived on October 23, 1871. Five days later he gained new life and courage by the welcome and unexpected arrival of H. M. Stanley with supplies and letters, and the latest news from Europe. He soon regained his energy, and was shortly afterwards busied with Stanley in the exploration of Lake Tanganyika, at the northern extremity. The latter tried to persuade him to return to England and recuperate and then come back and finish his work, but the undaunted explorer decided to go on, and Stanley left on March 14, 1872, taking Livingstone's despatches and journal to Europe. The last explorations were conducted in the vicinity of Lake Bangwelo, where, thoroughly broken down and worn out, the greatest traveller of modern times died on April 1, 1873, at Chitambo. His faithful servants, Susi, Chuma, and Jacob Wainwright, preserved his body and papers, and brought them safely to England, where his remains were interred in Westminster Abbey, on April 18, 1874.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone and the Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. 1874.

See COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Life and Finding of Dr. Livingstone. Containing the original letters written by H. M. Stanley. London: Dean & Son, Limited. xxii + 335 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1874).

The Introduction contains a short synopsis of the life and work of the explorer, and is followed by an article entitled the "Finding of Dr. Livingstone," which includes a letter from Dr. Kirk to Mr. Bates, the acting secretary of the Royal Geographical Society, announcing the supposed death of the missionary, near Nyassa, in 1866. Stanley's adventures are detailed in a series of original letters to the *New York Herald*, which are reproduced, and give a graphic account of his search for the great traveller. There is also a report of Stanley's address to the Royal Geographical Society, together with details of the hostile criticism bestowed on him by some of his detractors. The volume includes "Dr. Livingstone's despatches," amongst which are a number of letters to Lord Granville, signed "David Livingstone, Her Majesty's Consul, Inner Africa."

\*LIVINGSTONE, DAVID: A Popular Account of Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa. By David Livingstone, M.D. With map and illustrations. New edition. London: John Murray. . . . 436 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1875.

In this edition some of the paragraphs are altered, and at times there are slight variations in the text. The Dedication and Preface are omitted, and the extract from the journal of Dr. Parker is placed in the Appendix, which does not, however, include the table of "latitudes and longitudes of positions" which forms part of the first edition. The volume possesses an Index which was wanting in the earlier issue.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): The Personal Life of David Livingstone, LL.D., D.C.L. Chiefly from his unpublished journals and correspondence in the possession of his family. By William Garden Blaikie, D.D., LL.D. . . . With Portrait and Map. London: John Murray. xix + 508 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1880.

In this biography it is stated that "it has not been deemed necessary to dwell on events recorded in . . . published Travels, except for the purpose of connecting the narrative and making it complete."

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone Anecdotes. . . . Cr. 8vo. (1886) ?

See MACAULAY, J.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): David Livingstone ; by Thomas Hughes. London : Macmillan & Co. . . . vii + 208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

This biography is one of the series entitled "English Men of Action," and possesses a map and portrait.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone and Lake Bangweolo. (By E. G. Ravenstein.) "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 125-134. Map. 1899.

See RAVENSTEIN, E. G.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone and the Exploration of Central Africa. By H. H. Johnston, C.B., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., &c. (H.M. Commissioner for Nyasaland and Consul-General for Portuguese East Africa.) With twenty-eight illustrations from photographs or drawings by the author, and seven maps drawn by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. London : George Philip & Son. . . . xii + 367 pp. 8vo. 1891.

This work forms one of the volumes of a series entitled "The World's Great Explorers and Exploration," and was edited by Messrs. J. Scott Keltie, H. J. Mackinder, and E. G. Ravenstein. The compilation, it is stated, "is to be regarded more in the light of a sketch of Livingstone's life as an African explorer. It does not pretend to be a regular biography." The earlier chapters of the volume deal with the natural history, and "human" history, of Central Africa, including an interesting study of the "Origin and degrees of relationship of Negro, Hamitic, and the Semitic races." The author was of opinion that the "Ophir of the Bible . . . was probably the West Coast of India," and he believed that it was "the early Arab settlers in South-East Africa who first discovered and worked the gold existing in Zambesi-land," and built "those strange stone walls, forts, and towers in the countries of the Mashona and Matabele." The career of Livingstone is traced from his youth to his early missionary labours, and there is a chapter entitled "'The Boers,' God's chosen People," which gives some particulars of the explorer's experiences with these people, together with many particulars respecting Bechuanaland. The writer asserts that he has endeavoured to avoid anything like "monotonous eulogy" of Dr. Livingstone, but maintains that it was almost impossible that the work should result in anything else than "nearly unmitigated praise," and "the conclusion to be drawn is, that Livingstone was a really great and good man, and that it is impossible to belittle him by recounting the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth."

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone in Africa, by the Hon. Roden Noel. Sm. Quarto. 1895.

See NOEL, The Hon. RODEN.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Experiences with the Boers. Montreal. 8vo. 1900.  
See MURRAY, NORMAN.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Memorial to Dr. Livingstone. "Geographical Journal," vol. xv. pp. 636-639, Illustrations. 1900.

The paper contains an illustration of the tree inscription removed from Chitambo, and the memorial erected in its place.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): David Livingstone. The Monthly Tract Society. London. No. 185, New Series. 12 pp. 16mo. N.D. (1880).

This little tract was compiled from "The Personal Life of Livingstone" by Dr. Blaikie.

\*LIVINGSTONE, DAVID and CHARLES: Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries; and of the discovery of the Lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. By David and Charles Livingstone. With map and illustrations. London: John Murray. . . . xiv + 608 pp. 8vo. 1865.

In the year 1857, David Livingstone severed his connection with the London Missionary Society, on the most friendly terms with that institution, and accepted the position of H.M.S. Consul at Quilimane, at the same time taking the leadership of the "Zambesi Expedition," which was fitted out by the British Government, "to extend the knowledge already attained of the geography and mineral and agricultural resources of Eastern and Central Africa." The first object of research was the river Zambesi, its mouths and tributaries, with a view of discovering a serviceable water-highway into the interior, and the Kongone being ascertained to be the best of the mouths, the river was ascended in a small steam launch which had been brought in sections on the *Pearl*, which soon after returned home. On his arrival at Tete, Dr. Livingstone was greeted with much joy by the Makalolos, whom he had left there during his absence in England, and whom he eventually took back to their homes. In the course of the exploration of the Shiré River, Lake Shirwa was discovered, on April 18, 1859, and on September 16 he arrived at Lake Nyassa about two months before Dr. Roscher reached it. The Portuguese asserted, however, that Livingstone had not discovered the lake, and endeavoured to prove that they had known of its existence previously, but it appears that their object in making this statement was to make good their claim to the country. The launch, *Ma Robert*, was found to be a most unserviceable steamer, and eventually Dr. Livingstone had to send the engineer, Mr. Rae, to England, to have another boat built. In the meantime he revisited the Victoria Falls, taking his faithful Makololos back to their country, where they were received by their chief Sekeletu; the expedition remained for about a month at Shesheke, returning to Tete on September 17, 1860. A few weeks later, the new boat (*The Pioneer*) arrived, and Bishop Mackenzie accompanied the party on a short exploring voyage up the Rovuma, after which they returned to the Zambesi, and, proceeding up the river, entered the Shiré. Returning to the Zambesi, Livingstone met his wife; but about the middle of April, Mrs. Livingstone fell ill with fever, and died on April 27, at Shupanga. The exploration of the Rovuma was recommenced with the new steamer, and Living-

stone returned to the Zambesi in the beginning of the year 1863, but on the 19th of May Charles Livingstone and Dr. Kirk, who had been seriously ill, returned to England, and soon after Earl Russell recalled the expedition.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID and CHARLES): David Livingstone dans L'Afrique Australe. Par C. Cailliatte. Roy. 8vo. 1866.

\* See CAILLIATTE, C.

\*(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID; and OSWELL, WILLIAM COTTON): Latest Explorations into Central Africa beyond Lake N'Gami, by the Rev. D. Livingstone and William Cotton Oswell, Esq. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxii. pp. 163-174. 1852.

In this expedition the travellers crossed the Chobe River and advanced a short distance into the region now known as North-Western Rhodesia.

\*LIVINGSTONE, F. J.: My Escape from the Boers. The exciting experiences of a Canadian Medical Missionary. By F. J. Livingstone, B.A., M.D. Toronto: William Briggs, 29-33 Richmond Street West. 35 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The adventures of a Canadian doctor during the South African War. Mr. Livingstone, who had previously resided in Ladysmith for some considerable time, was at the outbreak of war in the service of the Natal Government as medical officer of the district of Qugwavuma in Zululand. During his residence in Natal he became well acquainted with the natural features of the country, and with the Boer inhabitants, with whom he came in constant contact. Soon after hostilities commenced, a party of seventy-five Boers made a raid into Zululand, and coming into the author's district, looted all the Government offices and officials' residences, and then set fire to the houses, although there were no combatants there. They captured Mr. Livingstone, but he managed to escape, and being hospitably treated by the natives, succeeded, after a long and weary tramp, in meeting with a patrol of Natal Mounted Police, whom he accompanied to Non-goma. There he purchased a horse, and rode two hundred miles to the border, finally arriving safely at Durban. He offered his services to the army, but as no medical men were required, he decided to return to Canada. The author states that he lived with the Boers for four-and-a-half years, but he does not appear to be an admirer of their habits, and he states that "the religion of the Boer is nothing more than a kind of mythology, . . . as we understand religion and Christianity, the Boer is altogether irreligious and unchristian." He gives some examples of Boer injustice, of which he had personal knowledge, and expresses a hope that the Transvaal will "be redeemed from the miserable tyrannical oligarchy," and that, "in the near future, the racial hatred which has cursed that country for three generations may be blotted out . . . and British supremacy be forever established."

\*LLOYD, Rev. EDWIN: Three Great African Chiefs. (Khâmé, Sebelé, and Bathoeng.) By the Rev. Edwin Lloyd, of the London Missionary Society. With portraits. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . ix + 271 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

The three chiefs arrived on a visit to England in September 1895, and about a week later had an interview with Mr. Chamberlain, then Secretary

\* Livingstone, David. (See Fraser)

of State for the Colonies. The object of their mission was to obtain the support of the Government on the following points :

1. The retention of their land, which they did not wish granted to the Chartered Company or any one else, but to be under the protection of the Queen (Victoria).
2. The retention of their own form of native Government for their own people.
3. The possession of the game in the country for the use of the inhabitants.
4. Prohibition of the sale of strong drink in their territories.

Detailed personal accounts are given of the chiefs, including a lengthy description of Khama, Chief of the Bamangwato, with an account of the history of his country.

Bathoeng (pronounced "Batwing"), Chief of the Bangwaketse tribe, and son of the late Chief Gaseitsiwe, was represented as being quite the equal of Khama "as far as chieftainship, wealth, people, and power are concerned," and it is stated that he lived "in a good European house suitably furnished," and had been baptized, and endeavoured to act as a Christian chief.

Of Sebele, the Chief of the Bakwena, it is remarked that he was the son of Sechele, the friend of Livingstone, and had ruled since 1893; his character is represented as contradictory, as although he was educated by Livingstone, and was a regular attendant at Church, he is really a heathen, and "head of the heathen party in his country."

\*LLOYD, Lance-Corporal J. BARCLAY : One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V. By J. Barclay Lloyd, Lance-Corporal Cyclist Section. With Frontispiece and a map. Methuen & Co. . . . xii + 288 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The author left for the front early in 1900, joining what was known as the "Cyclist Section" of the C.I.V. He described the daily life on board of the transport, and maintains that the food was simple but good and sufficient. He states that most of the men were inoculated against enteric fever, and it is worthy of note that the regiment was subsequently practically free from that disease. Mr. Lloyd spent some time in the Military Hospital at Orange River, suffering from dysentery, and he bears good testimony to the general good treatment prevailing, but deprecates "the serpent of red tape," which in his opinion often acted detrimentally to the patient on account of the stringency of the dietary regulations. In April 1900 the C.I.V. were incorporated in General Ian Hamilton's great army, and marched with them to Pretoria, but they appear to have suffered severely from the weather, which was apparently abnormally cold and wet.

\*LLOYD, L. : The Lion and the Elephant. By Charles John Anderson. Edited by L. Lloyd. 8vo. 1873.  
See ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN.

LLOYD, LUCY C. : A short account of further Bushman material collected. By L. C. Lloyd. Third Report concerning Bushman Researches presented to both Houses of Parliament of the Cape of Good Hope, by Command of His Excellency the Governor. London : David Nutt. . . . 28 pp. Folio. 1889.

The report embraces the period of 1875-1884, and contains a list of the materials collected relating to the Mythology, Fables, Legends, Poetry, History, Customs, and Superstitions, Natural History, &c. &c., of the Bushmen.

\*LLOYD, Lieutenant W. N. : The Defence of Ekowe. By Lieut. W. N. Lloyd, R.H.A. "Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution," vol. xi. pp. 451-465. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

Lieut. Lloyd accompanied Colonel Pearson's column, which was under orders to cross the river Tugela into Zululand on the 11th January, should Cetywayo not comply with the conditions laid down for his acceptance by that date. As nothing was heard from the King, the passage was commenced on January 12, and the forward march was continued without opposition till the 22nd, when the troops were attacked by the Zulus, and the Battle of Inyenza took place. The attack was repulsed, and the enemy defeated, with a loss of 600 killed and wounded, the British casualties being 13 killed and 17 wounded. The column then pursued its route, and, arriving at the Norwegian Mission Station, Ekowe, proceeded to fortify it, in the course of which the plantations, groves of trees, and out-houses had to be destroyed. In the meantime the battle of Isandhlwana had been fought and lost, and Colonel Pearson received the following despatch from Lord Chelmsford: "Consider all my orders cancelled; you may expect the whole Zulu army down upon you, do, therefore, what you think best for the safety of your columns." It was decided to hold the fort at all hazards, but the mounted men and the native battalions were sent off, and the defences strengthened until the fort was nearly impregnable. Fifteen thousand Zulus lay between the garrison and the Tugela, and they taunted the besieged with great scorn, remarking that they "always thought the English would fight, not burrow under the ground." The fort was besieged for twenty-two days, during which period an unsuccessful sortie was made against the army of Dabulamanzi, and after a big battle, in which 12,000 Zulus were engaged, and defeated, with a loss of 700 men, Ekowe was relieved on April 3.

\*LLOYD, Lieut. WILLIAM WHITELOCK : On Active Service. By W. W. Lloyd (late 24th Regiment). London : Chapman & Hall, Limited. 20 pp. (20 coloured engravings.) Oblong 8vo. 12¼" × 8¼". 1890. (Bound up with a work entitled "Life in the Army. Every-day incidents in Camp, Field, and Quarters," sketched by R. Simkin. London : Chapman & Hall, Limited. Oblong 8vo. 20 pp. 20 coloured engravings.)

In the appendix to the "Records of the 24th Regiment," it is stated that Mr. Lloyd was a second lieutenant in the first battalion of the 24th Regiment. He served through the Zulu campaign, and received a medal. The engravings illustrate the life of an officer in barracks, on board ship, and in the field during the "Kaffir War" of 1878 and the Zulu War of 1879, and include some sketches apparently taken in the subsequent campaign in Burmah.

LLOYD, Lieut. WILLIAM WHITELOCK : Union Jottings. . . . London : Frederick Warne & Co. . . . and New York. (48 pp.) No pagination. Oblong Folio. (1896) ?

A number of coloured and other illustrations, unaccompanied by letter-press. The coloured views include Table Mountain, Wynberg, the Buffalo River, Durban, Lorenzo Marquez, &c. &c.

LLOYD-GEORGE, The Rt. Hon. DAVID : Mr. Lloyd-George, M.P., at Llanelly. Great Peace Making. A Reprint of the Leader and Verbatim Report (by Mr. Rowland Thomas, Silver Medallist) from the "Llanelly Mercury," Thursday, October 10th, 1901. (Llanelly.) 11 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the course of his speech Mr. Lloyd-George asserted that "the government . . . knows neither how to conduct a successful war nor to conclude an honourable peace."

\*("LLOYD'S ") : A Century of Lloyd's Patriotic Fund, 1803-1903. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (LLOYD'S PATRIOTIC FUND).

\*LOBO, JEROME : A Voyage to Abyssinia. By Father Jerome Lobo, a Portuguese Jesuit. . . . With a Continuation of the History of Abyssinia down to the Beginning of the Eighteenth Century, and Fifteen Dissertations on various subjects relating to the History, Antiquities, Government, Religion, Manners, and Natural History of Abyssinia, and other Countries mentioned by Father Jerome Lobo. By Mr. Legrand. From the French. London : Printed for A. Bettsworth and C. Hitch at the Red-Lyon in Paternoster Row. xii + 396 pp. 8vo. 1735.

Lobo's work contains an interesting account of Portuguese East Africa and Monomotapa, and it is remarked that "the merchants of Tete come down to Sene with great Store of Gold which they fetch from Massapa in the Kingdom of 'Monomotapa,' where vast Quantities of that Metal are always to be had, it being in the neighbourhood of that vast Mountain Fura or Asura ; on the top of which are still to be seen the Ruins of Edifices built of Stones and Lime, a thing which is observed in no other part of the Country of the 'Cafres.' . . . We are inform'd by the ancient Tradition of the Country, that these Ruins are the remains of the Magazines of the Queen of Sheba, who, 'tis said, receiv'd all her Gold from the Mines in this mountain. . . . Father Dos Santos in favour of this Tradition cites the Authority of Josephus, Origen, and Saint Jerome. . . ." The work contains accounts of Mozambique, Sofala, and other places in South Africa. Lobo's "Historia de Ethiopia," was first published in 1859, at Coimbra, and has passed through a great number of editions. The English version was translated from Le Grand's abridged edition by Dr. Samuel Johnson, and the 1735 issue is the first edition of the translator's first published work.

LOCKYER, CHARLES : An Account of The Trade in India ; containing Rules for Good Government in Trade, Price Courants, and Tables. With Descriptions of . . . the Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena. . . . London : Printed for the Author, and sold by Samuel Crouch, at the Corner of Pope's-Head-Alley in Cornhill. vi + 340 pp. 8vo. 1711. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 287–304 relate to the Cape, and give an account of Cape Town and its trade, and the fauna of the Cape Peninsula, with some information respecting the Hottentots. Lockyer gives a description of how “three Villans were broken on the Rack for murder,” and observes, “Lesser Crimes are punish’d with Banishment for ninety-nine years to Penguin Island, whence there is but small Hope of Redemption.”

- \*LODEWIJCKSZ, WILLEM G. M. A. W. : Premier Livre de l’Histoire de la Navigation aux Indes Orientales, par les Hollandois. Quarto. 1598.

See (HOUTMAN, CORNELIS).

- LOEW, HERMANN : Die Dipteren-Fauna Südafrika’s, bearbeitet von Dr. Herm. Loew, Director der Königlischen Realschule in Meseritz. Erste Abtheilung. Mit zwei Tafeln. Aus dem II Bande der Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Sachsens und Thüringen in Halle besonders abgedruckt. Berlin : Verlag von G. Bosselmann. xi + 330 pp. (Pagination 2 (74)–330 (402).) Quarto. 1860.

- \*LOGEMAN, W. S. : Cape Dutch. Ex. “Report of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science,” pp. 439–449. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The author observes that he intends to treat the subject “exclusively from a philological point of view,” and will not discuss the questions “of equal rights for the English and the Dutch Languages,” nor “the greater or less æsthetic value of Cape Dutch,” neither does he “ask whether it is an advantage or a disadvantage for any people to have two languages spoken more or less correctly by most, and a third (a miserable mixture of both), by the less educated of its members.” He asserts that his purpose is—“starting from the undoubted fact that the language exists, that it is spoken daily by thousands and thousands of people, and is dear to their hearts,—to combat some prejudices against it, to defend it against some silly accusations levelled at it, generally by those who know very little or nothing about it. . . .” Mr. Logeman affords some information respecting the “Taal,” together with an account of some works published on the subject.

- \*(LONDON GAZETTE) : The London Gazette Extraordinary, No. 15893. 253–259 pp. 1806.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE) : (CAPTURE OF THE CAPE, 1806).

- (LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY) : Transactions of the Missionary Society. Vol. I. From its institution in the year 1795 to the end of the year 1802. The Second Edition. Printed for the benefit of the Society. London : Printed by Bye & Law . . . and sold by T. Williams. . . . xxiv + 515 pp. 8vo. 1804.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 325–527 relate to South African Missions, and contain an account of the Revs. Kicherer and Kramer in connection with their mission to the Bushmen, and of William Anderson’s mission to the Corannas. There is also a narrative of Dr. Vanderkemp’s conversion and call to missionary work, his attempts to enter Kaffraria, his transactions in 1800, and his account of the religion, customs, &c. &c., of Kaffraria, and other con-

tributions of a similar nature, chapters respecting the Kaffir Language, &c. There is a list of the missionaries of the Society in South Africa, and some notice of the localities in which they laboured or the tribes amongst which they were settled, &c. &c.

\*(LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): Transactions of the Missionary Society. Containing the Rev. Mr. Kicherer's narrative of his mission to the Hottentots and Boschemen; with a general account of the South African Missions. . . . Vol. II. Printed by order of the Directors of the Missionary Society, for the benefit of the Institution. . . . London: Printed by Bye & Law . . . for T. Williams. vii + 408 pp. 8vo. 1804.

The narrative affords "a complete account of Mr. Kicherer's Mission and Settlement at Zak River," and it is stated that he sailed from England together with Messrs. Vanderkemp, Edwards, and Edmond, in the *Hillsborough*, a convict ship bound for Botany Bay, on December 5, 1798, which arrived in Cape Town on March 31, 1799. It was decided that the missionaries should proceed together to Roodezand, whence Messrs. Vanderkemp and Edmond were to travel to Kaffraria, and Messrs. Kicherer and Edwards to the Zak River. They left Cape Town on May 22nd, and early in August the last-named couple reached their destination, where they chose a site for their settlement, which they named "Happy Prospect Fountain," and of which a view is given as a frontispiece to the volume. An interesting description of the life of the natives at this period is presented, and gradually the influence of the missionaries appears to have been felt, and signs of improvement appeared in the mixed crowd of Corannas, Namaquas, Hottentots, Bastard Hottentots, and "Boschemen," who thronged the new settlement. The missionaries visited the Orange River in May 1801, and established a station named "Reed Fountain," and here they were called on by Messrs. Sommerville, Daniell, and Truter, the British Commissioners, on their way to the Bechuana country. Returning to the Zak River, Mr. Kicherer was presented by the British Governor with £100 for his services, and was offered the post of minister at Roodezand, which he refused, and after a short visit to Cape Town he returned to the Zak River, where he remained for ten months, after which he proceeded to England, finally arriving at the Texel on July 16, 1803. The "Extracts from the journals of Dr. Vanderkemp and Mr. Read" show that they took possession of their station at "Bota's Place" on March 7, 1802, having then 160 Hottentots with them. Dr. Vanderkemp had previously attempted to form a station near Gaika's Kraal, and a year later had removed to Graaff-Reinet, but neither station appears to have been a success. The site of the new mission was near Fort Frederick, Algoa Bay, where some British troops were garrisoned, and the soldiers being removed, owing to the retrocession of the country to the Dutch, the Governor offered to take back the missionaries to the Cape; they decided, however, to remain at their post, but they were soon attacked by the Hottentots, and forced to retire to the fort, while the mission-house was abandoned and destroyed. From the earliest days of the London Missionary Society, it appears to have been "an object of the hatred of the colonists," who accused its leaders of protecting native "robbers and murderers." In the annual report for 1803, signed by the Rev. John Read, the latter remarks, the Boers "showed themselves to be sworn enemies to us . . . we doubt not they would have rejoiced to have found a good opportunity to take our lives . . . they boasted . . . 'The English are now away, and what will

the Dutch care about the Hottentots.' ” The author puts down the hatred of the Boers to the denunciations, by the missionaries, of “ their horrid deeds of oppression, murder, &c.,” and to their opposition to the education of the Hottentots. Governor Janssens appeared to have been appealed to by both sides, and he investigated matters personally, and finally allotted the missionaries an estate ten miles in circumference, “ but very barren,” about seven miles from Fort Frederick. This was named Bethelsdorp, and an active settlement was soon inaugurated, of which plans and particulars are given in the reports of the missionaries for the years 1803 and 1804.

(LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): Transactions of the Missionary Society to the end of the year 1812. Vol. III. Published for the benefit of the Society. London: Printed by orders of the Directors, and sold by Williams & Son. . . . 460 pp. 8vo. 1813.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This volume contains the Annual Reports for Bethelsdorp from 1805–1811, extracts from correspondence with Messrs. Van Der Kemp, Read, Kramer, Janz, Kicherer, and other South African missionaries, Journals of Messrs. C. and A. Albrechts, Kramer, Kicherer, and Janz, and “ Observations made in the country of the Great Namaqua,” by Abraham Albrecht (pp. 208–214).

(LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): Transactions of the Missionary Society to the year 1817. Published for the benefit of the Society. London: . . . Williams & Sons. . . . 456 pp. 8vo. 1818.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Bethelsdorp Reports are continued, and there is a letter from the Rev. Mr. Read to Sir John Cradock giving an account of the Mission (pp. 30–36). Other items consist of extracts from letters and journals of Schmelen, Sass, Campbell, Read, Anderson, Thom, Evans, and other South African missionaries, an account of Mrs. Albrecht, and a description of a “ journey from Pella to explore the mouth of the Orange River ” by Mr. H. Schmelen. In the appendix will be found particulars of the fifteen mission stations of the London Missionary Society, together with details respecting the missions of the Wesleyans and the “ United Brethren.”

\*(LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): Report of the Missions in South Africa, and of Auxiliaries, in connection with the London Missionary Society, 1851. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 98 pp. 8vo. 1852.

The general report mentions the death of the Rev. Dr. Philip at Hankey on August 26, 1851, and of the Rev. J. J. Freeman, who died at Homburg, Germany, on September 6, of the same year. Attention is drawn to the fact that “ the Kat River Settlement (the scene of the Hottentot outbreak) is not an institution of the London Missionary Society, and therefore that the non-prevention of the rebellion of any portion of its inhabitants can no more be charged upon its missionaries than upon the esteemed minister of the Dutch Reformed Church, or upon the magistrate, or upon the other public functionaries to whom the peace of the settlement may have been entrusted.” The detailed reports of the respective stations throw considerable light on the position of native affairs in South Africa in the middle of the nineteenth century, and many of the ministers who signed

the statements became well known to students of the early history of the Cape. Amongst these were, the Revs. W. Thompson, G. Barker, D. Helm, J. Read, Sen., J. Read, Jun., E. Solomon, R. Edwards, and R. Moffat. David Livingston(e) is mentioned as being in charge of the Kolobeng Mission, one of the "stations beyond the colony," but no report or returns had been received from him up to the date of the completion of the schedule (March 1, 1852); many of the reports speak of the disasters and sufferings inflicted by the outbreak of the Kaffir War (1850-1852) and the Hottentot Rebellion. In the statement of the Rev. R. Edwards, missionary at Mabotsa, reference is made to the "suspense and uncertainty" created amongst the natives "by the hostile movements of the emigrant Boers, more especially to the eastward, where their inherent propensity for the constrained labour of the coloured man is ever seen." Mention is made of the "imperative" orders "from the Boer officials, for ten, fifteen, or twenty men, at the shortest notice, and without the least reference to the wish, or interest, or convenience of the natives," and it is maintained that "if some power do not interfere, either from policy or humanity, the ruin and slavery of the native tribes will inevitably follow at no distant period." It is stated that, "In the wars made upon the tribes eastward of this, the emigrants believed they had just cause to take away lives, capture cattle, young people and children, for servants or slaves—some of whom are sold to others not engaged in those wars. Last year, a Griqua brought a boy from the northern lake, and sold him to a Boer for a horse. A party of the Dutch emigrants have returned from thence last month, and also brought a number of children."

(LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): Papers respecting the Matabele Mission. Quarto. 1873.

See (MATABELE MISSION).

\*LONG, Mrs. WALTER H. C.: Peace and War in the Transvaal. An account of the defence of Fort Mary, Lydenberg. By Mrs. Walter H. C. Long. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington. 118 pp. 12mo. 1882.

Lieutenant Long and the author arrived in Lydenberg at the end of August 1880 and two months later Colonel Anstruther, who had been in charge of the 94th Regiment, which had been stationed there, was ordered to proceed with his men to Pretoria. He left a detachment in Long's charge to garrison the place, and then started for his destination on December 5. The camp was soon placed in a state of defence, the garrison consisting of fifty-three non-commissioned officers and men of the 94th; eight Royal Engineers; three Army Service men; three Army Hospital Corps; Conductor Parsons, and Surgeon Falvey. Soon after the inhabitants of the town were notified that if the Boers rose a laager would be prepared for their use, but they sent back a message that in case of attack they would remain neutral. Among the residents was Mr. Stafford Parker, once President of the "Diggers' Mutual Protection Society" (at the Diamond Fields), whose prophecy to Lieut. Long that "if the Boers attack the 94th on the road, the troops will never reach Pretoria," proved fatally correct. On December 27 an envoy from the Boer leaders was sent to the camp demanding surrender, and in order to gain time Long agreed to communicate with Pretoria, in the meantime pushing on the erection of a fort. On the 3rd of January a large force of Boers appeared, who occupied the town three days later, and again summoned the British to surrender. On their refusal they fired on the fort, which, with the camp,

was now regularly invested. Mrs. Long gives an account of the death of an English digger named Green—a non-combatant—who, according to the Boers, attempted to escape from one of their outposts near the town, and was shot in consequence. Carter, in his "Narrative of the Boer War," states that this was "a murder in cold blood, by the order of one Marais," and asserts that "no reason whatever was assigned . . . for this dastardly act, and no inquiry ever demanded by the British Government." Early in February water became scarce in the camp, but fortunately a heavy rainfall came to the assistance of the besieged. On March 10 the Fenian Boer renegade, Aylward, came to the camp under a flag of truce, and endeavoured without success to bring about the surrender of the garrison, but the fort was held till the arrival of Lieut. Baker with despatches from General Wood announcing that peace had been signed. The siege was then raised, having lasted for eighty-four days.

(LONG, Rev. WILLIAM): Report of the Case of the Rev. William Long, Incumbent of St. Peter's, Mowbray, *versus* the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Capetown, in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town: Darnell & Murray. . . . xiii + 483 pp. 8vo. 1861. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The plaintiff had been deprived by the Bishop of Capetown for refusing to attend a Synod summoned by the Bishop, whose authority for the step Mr. Long did not consider adequate. The Supreme Court dismissed the appeal brought by the plaintiff.

(LONG, Rev. WILLIAM): The Case of Long *v.* Bishop of Cape Town; embracing the opinions of the Judges of the Colonial Court, hitherto unpublished, together with the decision of the Privy Council and Preliminary Observations by the Editor. London: Butterworths. . . . Dublin: Hodges, Smith & Co. . . . 165 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1866. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Privy Council decided in favour of Mr. Long and the Interdict of the Bishop of Cape Town on the Incumbent of St. Peter's, Mowbray, was set aside.

LONGLAND, HENRY: Progressive Cape Town. An illustrated Historical and Commercial Review. Business Houses, Mercantile Interests, Facts, Figures and Illustrations, Wealth and Growth. . . . Cape Town: . . . Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 71 pp. Quarto. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this publication a number of views of Cape Town are reproduced with descriptive letterpress, &c. &c. &c.

\*LONGMORE, Major GEORGE: Byzantium: A Poem, in two Cantos. . . . (Cape Town): A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. iv + 68 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1855.

Dedicated to Charles A. Fairbridge, Esq., M.L.A.

\*LONGMORE, Major GEORGE: Prince Alfred's Welcome. A song in commemoration of the Prince's Visit to South Africa. Most respectfully dedicated to His Royal Highness by his gracious permission. Written by Major Longmore, composed by George

S. Darter. Cape Town: Darter's Pianoforte and Music Warehouse, Adderley Street. 6 pp. Folio. 1860.

The author was Sergeant-at-Arms of the House of Assembly.

\*(LONGMORE, Major GEORGE): The Pilgrims of Faith, in three Cantos: with minor poems. . . . Published by A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street, Cape Town. xi + 215 pp. 8vo. 1860.

Only two poems relate to South Africa, and of these the first is entitled "Gold," in the introduction to which it is stated that "shortly after the discovery of the Australian goldfields, a report became general at the Cape of Good Hope that gold had been discovered there also, which, fortunately for that Colony, turned out to be fabulous, as few circumstances would have proved more disastrous to its inhabitants—'alluring the husbandman from his industrious pursuits, and the artisan from his honest labours.'" The second is a poem on the loss of H.M.S. *Nerbudda*, which left Port Elizabeth bound for Simon's Bay on the 9th of June 1855, and was never seen again.

\*LOOMIS, EBEN J.: An Eclipse Party in Africa. Chasing Summer across the Equator in the U.S.S. *Pensacola*. By Eben J. Loomis, of the U.S. Scientific Expedition to West Africa, 1889-90. . . . Illustrated. Boston: Roberts Brothers. xii + 218 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

An account of the United States Scientific Expedition despatched to observe the total eclipse of December 22, 1889. The author gives a description of Cape Town, the Karroo, and Kimberley, the account being well illustrated and of an interesting nature.

LOPEZ DE CASTANHEDA, FERNANDO.

See CASTANHEDA, FERNÃO LOPEZ DE.

LOPES DE LIMA, JOSÉ JOAQUIM.

See DE LIMA, JOSÉ JOAQUIM LOPES (&c.).

(LORD, WILLIAM BARRY): Diamonds and Gold. The three main routes to the South African Ophir, and how to equip for the journey. By W. B. L. London: Published by John B. Day. ii + 95 pp. 8vo. 1871. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An early description is given of the alluvial diamond fields of Griqualand West, and in quoting from the periodical called the *Friend of the Free State*, it is stated, "President Pretorius has arrived at the diamond fields and has commenced to inspect and parcel out that country into 150 farms, which he purposes at once selling to the diggers. This is indeed a bold stroke of Mr. Pretorius, but will it help him? What a slap in the face for the Free State!" In an extra to *The Journal* of King William's Town it is reported that a diamond weighing 180 carats, valued at £100,000, had been found by a digger named Captain Edwards. There is some information respecting "Mr. Baines' expedition in search of gold."

LORD, W. B.: and BAINES, T.: Shifts and Expedients of Camp Life, Travel, and Exploration . . . . London: Horace Cox. . . . 831 pp. 8vo. 1871. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This was published in seventeen parts, and is a guide to travellers, explorers, and settlers, founded on the experiences of the authors, and referring incidentally to South Africa.

- \*LORD, WALTER FREWEN: *The Lost Empires of the Modern World. Essays in Imperial History.* By Walter Frewen Lord, author of "The Lost Possessions of England." London: Richard Bentley & Son. 362 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

We are told, in the introductory chapter, that "the world is continually being reminded that in the Arts of Empire the English are mere plagiarists. . . . They have not, so it is affirmed, one single admirable quality. They were not great discoverers, like the Portuguese, or a great Christianising power like the Spaniards. They have not the art of conciliating natives like the French, nor even of making themselves beloved by their own colonists. They have not even the wits to make their Empire pay like the Dutch." The volume discusses the reasons and occurrences which led to the loss of their colonies by Portugal, Spain, France, and Holland, and comments on the activity of the French, which has succeeded in the foundation of a second colonial Empire. In reviewing the history of the Portuguese Empire, reference is made to the colonies they founded in South-East Africa, and it is remarked that they were attempting an impossible task "in working from the East instead of the West. In their settlements on the Eastern coast, the fever killed the men, and the fly the cattle. . . . So the Portuguese Empire in Africa remained unimportant. . . . It was probably at no period of its existence so flourishing as it is at the present moment." Referring to the Dutch system of colonisation in South Africa, allusion is made to its "dull and sordid tyranny," and it is pointed out that although the English are continually denounced as shopkeepers, "who exploit their colonies for the sole advantage of England, they may profitably study the records of the largest shop ever kept—the Dutch Empire."

- \*(LORENCO MARQUEZ).

See (DELAGOA BAY).

- \*(LORENCO MARQUEZ): (BAIE DE LOURENCO MARQUES).

See (DELAGOA BAY): (PORTUGAL AND GREAT BRITAIN—ARBITRATION).

- \*LORGION, Rev. E. J. DIEST: *The Pastor of Vliethuizen, or conversations about the Groningen School, the Doctrine of the Church, the Science of Theology, and the Bible.* By E. J. Diest Lorgion, D.D., Minister of the Gospel at Groningen. (Translated from the Dutch.) Cape Town: J. C. Juta, No. 2 Wale Street. Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co., No. 9 Castle Street. vi + 127 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1861.

A tale illustrative of "the state of theological science in Holland" about the middle of the nineteenth century. The translator of the work, Mr. A. N. E. Changuion, stated that he was "desirous of seeing justice done to the church" to which he belonged, "which has been systematically maligned and reviled by the champions of would-be orthodoxy" in the Cape Colony, a consummation which "imparted an additional charm to a task which in itself was not without attractions to the translator."

- \*LORNE, Marquis of: *Chartered Companies.* Roy. 8vo. 1896.

See ARGYLL, J. G. (9th Duke).

- LOSSBERG, OTTO VON: *Mit Santa Barbara in Südafrika.* Von

Otto von Lossberg, Kapitän und Batteriechef den Burenartillerie.  
 . . . Leipzig : Historisch-Politischer-Verlag (Rudolph Hof-  
 stetter). 202 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

LÖSSEL, GUSTAV : Das Geheimniss der Toten Schlucht. Eine  
 Goldgräber-Geschichte vom Transvaaler "Rand." Nach einer  
 wahren Begebenheit erzählt. (Veröffentlicht in "Für alle Welt.")  
 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

\*LOTTER, CHRISTOFFEL : Evidence before the Native Commission.  
 "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to inquire into the  
 Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal. . . ."  
 Part VI., pp. 49-50. 8vo. 1853.

At the time of his communication to the Commission, Mr. C. P. F. Lotter  
 was Field Cornet at Mooi River, but he states that he came to Natal in  
 1837, and "witnessed the great slaughter by the Zulus, on the emigrant  
 farmers." Mr. Lotter was of opinion that the Kaffirs should be removed  
 from "amongst us, and the farther the better, but not beyond the  
 boundaries of the English territories." He also considered "that a separate  
 law should be made for the Kafir—distinct from the white man," and he  
 asserted that he knew from his experience "that mild laws are unsuited  
 for them."

LOUNSBURY, CHARLES P. : Report of the Government Entomologist  
 for the Year 1896. Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town : W. A.  
 Richards & Sons. . . . viii + 153 pp. 8vo. 1897.

In Part II. will be found "Some Orchard Pests. A popular account of  
 some scale insects and other orchard pests, all of which are liable to be  
 introduced with young trees from nurseries." There are several illustra-  
 tions and one coloured plate.

\*LOUNSBURY, CHARLES P. : Insect Pests in South Africa. Ex.  
 "Science in South Africa," pp. 362-374. Roy. 8vo. 1905.  
 See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors),  
 "Science in South Africa."

LOUTER, J. DE.

See DE LOUTER, J.

LOVAT, H. : How Britain's Call was Answered. The Caxton Press.  
 Leek : Printed by H. Barrow. 1 Page. Large Quarto. (1899)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

(LOVEDALE) : Lovedale : Past and Present. A Register of Two  
 Thousand Names. A Record written in black and white, but  
 more in white than black. . . . With a European Roll.  
 Lovedale : South Africa. Printed at the Mission Press. xxiii +  
 642 pp. 8vo. 1887. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The introductory chapter contains a short account of Lovedale and its  
 labours, which is followed by a General Register of past and present pupils,  
 with short biographical notices respecting 2458 pupils, some of whom  
 became well-known men. The Preface is signed James Stewart.

(LOVEDALE): Lovedale Kaffir Readers. (No. II.) Inkwadi Yesibini Fundi. Inokuzuwa e-Lovedale. Lovedale: Ischicilelwe Kuso Isishicilelo Saba Fundisi. 64 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Entirely in the Kaffir language.

(LOVEDALE): Lovedale Kaffir Readers. (No. I.) Inkwadi Yokugala Yaba Fundi. Inokuzuzwa e-Lovedale. Lovedale: Ischicilelwe Kuso Ishichicilelo Saba Fundisi. 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Entirely in the Kaffir language.

LOW, CHARLES RATHBONE: A Memoir of Lieutenant-General Sir Garnet J. Wolseley, K.C.B. In two volumes.

Vol. I. x + 280 pp.

Vol. II. iv + 299 pp.

London: Richard Bentley. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

Pages 231–258 deal with Viscount Wolseley's Natal Mission.

\*LOW, SIDNEY: South African Problems and Lessons. By Sidney Low. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 274, pp. 865–880. December, 1899.

The writer appears to have had little conception of the strength and staying powers of the Boers, and his prediction that "when the last of the transports has delivered its passengers, General Buller will certainly be more than a match for the two petty states," fell somewhat short of the mark. He observed, "We have been carrying on a gigantic imperial business with an insufficient military capital," and considered that our army system did not provide enough men for the necessities of the Empire. In his opinion the native question would, later on, overshadow the dispute between British and Dutch, and would render the set of political conditions in South Africa more complex than those which prevailed in Canada or Australia. With regard to the Dominion, it is asserted that "Quebec is to all intents and purposes a little French nation under the British flag," and "if the Dutch in South Africa use the same weapons as the French, that is to say, the vote of a majority, under Parliamentary Government, they may be as successful as the French, and South Africa would be Dutch, and not English after all." He considered that the growing aversion of the British to agriculture seemed to stamp out all hope of a population of British peasant proprietors in the new colonies, neither could they expect to support a large influx of artisans, in countries where there were no manufactures of importance, and all skilled labour was relegated to natives. The permanent British population, though large, would be held in check by the virility and fecundity of the Dutch Afrikaner, and it will be "difficult to keep the majority from obtaining political power," the presumption being that for the reasons given the balance of numbers would be in favour of the Dutch. It is stated that the existence of these problems would indicate that "South Africa requires direct imperial, as well as responsible local government."

\*LOW, SIDNEY: The Danger of the War Office Report. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 294, pp. 227–236. Roy. 8vo. August, 1901.

It is maintained that it is useless to lay all the blame for the early

disasters of the South African War upon the War Office, which, after all, a few weeks after the "full magnitude of the national demand was made known . . . managed to put in the field, 7000 miles away, a force of all arms larger than the whole regular army of Great Britain on the Home Establishment." The Intelligence Department, it is proved, knew well enough the completeness of the Boer armaments, as well as the numbers of the Burghers of the two Republics, and their probable sympathisers in the Cape Colony and Natal. Lord Wolseley advised that powerful reinforcements should be sent to South Africa in the summer of 1899, but "the Secretary for War and the Cabinet declined to agree to the proposal, either because they thought the Boers would not fight in any case, or because they did not care to irritate them by provocative measures," and this gave the Boers all the advantages in the early stages of the war. But "where we went wrong was in failing to foresee that all Dutch South Africa would regard the attack on Krugerism as a menace to the liberties of the race, and would fight to the death against it, with the slow obstinacy of the most persistent breed on earth. . . . Tacitly, we accepted the view of our informants, the South African loyalists, and more particularly those of Johannesburg and Kimberley, that the Boer was a coward and a boaster, tame and easy-loving. Out of this fundamental error have arisen most of our difficulties." Apart from this, there was "some lack of capacity in a few of the men in high command . . . and a certain inability to adapt themselves to new conditions of warfare on the part of their staff and regimental officers generally." The writer states that he has no desire to defend the War Office methods, but it is useless "to pile all the responsibility upon a single peccant department." There can be no doubt that "the initial failures of the war had shaken our self-complacency badly. Our most flamboyant Generals were outwitted by amateur strategists, our brave troops were being taken prisoners, battalions at a time, by undrilled Dutch farmers, and the world was openly laughing at us . . . some of our irritation found vent in an angry outcry against the military system which was supposed to have landed us in this humiliating fiasco." Mr. Low is of opinion that "a reformed War Office will hardly give us a better army without the serious co-operation of the nation as a whole," and in addition to this a greater army is necessary for the Empire, and this is not to be achieved merely "by the cheap and simple process of remodelling the War Office."

\*LOW, SIDNEY : The Poet of South Africa. Narrow Folio. (1901.)  
See (PRINGLE, THOMAS).

\*LOWNDES, E. E. K. : Every-day Life in South Africa. By E. E. K. Lowndes. With four illustrations. London : S. W. Partridge and Co. . . . 182 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A little volume giving the experiences of the author as a governess in the Eastern Province of the Cape Colony. Miss Lowndes was engaged by a Dutch colonial family near Queenstown, and she gives some account of the farm and the social life of the inmates and their neighbours. She came to the conclusion that want of education was the great defect of the country farmers, and she quotes a colonist who asserted that "Educate a Dutchman and have patience with him, and you can get him to do anything ; but he will never be driven," and she remarks that "the Dutch are wonderfully capable of improvement if we only approach them in the right way." In the meantime, however, "their natural prudence and cautiousness have been warped into deceitfulness and suspiciousness, and

the steadfastness of purpose which sustained them throughout years of peril has also made the remembrance of any supposed wrong to be long brooded over, all the more because their isolated life has brought few new thoughts to engage their attention." The work gives a description of farm life amongst the middle class colonial Dutch at the close of the nineteenth century, with some particulars of the customs of the natives in the Eastern Province.

- \*LOWRY, Rev. E. P. : With the Guards' Brigade from Bloemfontein and back. By the Rev. E. P. Lowry, Senior Wesleyan Chaplain with the South African Field Force. London : Harold Marshall and Son. . . . xii + 277 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

In this volume the narrative "begins with our triumphal occupation of Bloemfontein, and is continued till after the time of the breaking up of the Guards' Brigade." The publication sets forth "the many-sided life of our soldiers on active service, their privations and perils, and in some cases their unfeigned piety."

- LOWTH, ALYS: A Daughter of the Transvaal. By Alys Lowth. With four illustrations by Florence Holms. London : Hutchinson and Co. . . . . vii + 343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

A tale of girl school-life in the Cape Colony, purporting to exhibit the disputes which arose between British and Afrikaner pupils about the time of the Jameson Raid.

- \*LOWTH, ALYS: Women Workers and South Africa. Some hints regarding lucrative employment for women in South Africa, and how to obtain it ; with various information concerning the country for every one. By Alys Lowth. . . . London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. 128 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

A handbook written mainly for the benefit of women intending to emigrate to South Africa, containing a good deal of miscellaneous information about the country, and including a table of distances, and other instructions with regard to travelling. Hints are given as to various openings available for those who wish to enter service either of a domestic or commercial nature, or, having capital, wish to start in business for themselves.

- (LOYALTY): Loyalty and its Reward ; or, Justice *versus* Law at the Cape of Good Hope in the Nineteenth Century. Roy. 8vo. 1859.  
See (STANFORD, Sir ROBERT).

- \*LOYD-LINDSAY, Sir ROBERT: "A Recent Visit to the Boers." By Sir Robert Loyd-Lindsay, M.P. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. xiv. No. 82, pp. 1045-1061. Roy. 8vo. December. 1883.

The "visit to the Boers" was confined to those residing in the Cape Colony, as the author only penetrated the interior as far as Kimberley. There is an interesting description of the diamond fields in 1883, but the paper contains several inaccurate statements and theories.

- \*LUARD, G. M. C. : The Siege of Kimberley, by G. M. C. Luard, M.A., Reuter's Special Correspondent in the Town during the Investment.

In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900," pp. 52-61. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSSHE, WENTWORTH.

A short account of the siege and relief of the Diamond City, with many interesting illustrations, including "The last stand made by the Boers before Kimberley: our Cavalry charging in the Engagement at Klip Drift."

LUBACH, D.: Iets betrekkelijk de Transvaalsch Republiek en Zuid-Afrika. Haarlem. 8vo. 1868.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

LUBACH, D.: Nog iets over de Transvaalsche Republiek. Haarlem. 8vo. 1869.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

\*LUCAS, C. P.: The History of South Africa to the Jameson Raid. Being Vol. IV. Part I. of "A Historical Geography of the British Colonies." By C. P. Lucas, B.A. Separate issue, with numerous maps. Oxford: At the Clarendon Press. 349 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

A manual embracing the earlier history of South Africa from the time of its discovery by Europeans to the foundation of the Dutch settlement, and the subsequent history of the country down to the close of the nineteenth century. The author states that the object of this volume is "simply to give a connected and accurate account of British colonisation (in S. A.) and its methods, agencies, and results . . . recording facts, and avoiding as far as it is possible to do so, controversial topics." He remarks that "whatever benefit accrued to the Cape Colony from the substitution of British for Dutch rule, the colonists were, after all, most of them Dutchmen, warmly attached to their own nation and their old traditions. It was no easy task for them to transfer their allegiance, and only time and gentle handling could reconcile them to the change. Before they could be fully reconciled the events took place which led to the Boer treks, and among the emigrant farmers the antipathy of race was aroused as it had not been aroused before. They went out as Dutchmen, as Dutchmen they held together in isolation; and instead of a wholesome admixture of races, there came into being an animosity between English and Dutch which has worked mischief down to the present day." With reference to the retrocessions of the Transvaal and the Orange River Sovereignty, it is observed that "before any land which has once been taken is abandoned, it is well to be at pains to find out what it contains. If diamonds and gold had been discovered in appreciable quantities in the Orange Free State and Transvaal respectively, while the one and the other were British territory, the political difficulties might have disappeared, for the incoming settlers would have counterbalanced the old residents, and under British rule the new life would have absorbed or assimilated the old." In conclusion, Mr. Lucas remarks that "neither in war nor in peace should South Africa be tried solely by a European standard. Criticism would be fairer, judgment would be juster, history would be more truly written and read, were it remembered how different from our own conditions of life are the ways and the necessities of living in this southern land. Where there are still the remains of savagery, where the old is very tenacious,

and the new very aggressive . . . it is . . . foolish to interpret men and events in the light of our own firesides, it is untrue to the facts, and therefore wrong."

- \*LUCAS, THOMAS J. : Pen and Pencil Reminiscences of a Campaign in South Africa. By Captain Thomas J. Lucas, Cape Mounted Rifles. Illustrated with twenty-one beautiful colour-tinted lithographs. Dedicated by permission to Major-General Sir Henry Somerset, C.B., K.H., &c. London : Published by Day & Son. 35 pp. Frontispiece, Vignette Title, and 19 Plates. Imp. 8vo. 1861.

The author deprecates any serious criticism of the letterpress of this volume, the memoranda for which, it is remarked, were put together during a long and severe illness, and were compiled merely to "set off the pattern of the plates." The Kaffirs are described as being well made and tall men, but their method of fighting is said to consist of "skulking behind stones and bushes," and they are stated to be incorrigible beggars, liars, and thieves ; there is a chapter on the Fingos, our allies in the war, who are spoken of as "inferior as an animal to the Kaffir." The illustrations are extremely humorous, one of them depicting "the Cape Town Levy," which is described in the letterpress as being composed of "rascals of all sorts."

- \*LUCAS, THOMAS J. : Camp Life and Sport in South Africa. Experiences of Kaffir warfare with the Cape Mounted Rifles. . . . With Illustrations. London : Chapman & Hall. . . . xiii + 258 pp. 8vo. 1878.

An account of some years' service with the Cape Mounted Rifles, in the course of which Captain Lucas went through a campaign in Kaffraria and afterwards visited Bloemfontein. He accompanied Sir George Clarke on his mission to restore self-government to the "Orange River Sovereignty," but was of opinion that the retrocession of the country was unpopular amongst many of the settlers and inhabitants. The volume contains many notes on sport and hunting, and several coloured engravings.

- \*LUCAS, THOMAS J. : The Zulus and the British Frontiers. By Thomas J. Lucas, Captain of the late Cape Mounted Rifles. . . . London : Chapman & Hall. . . . xvi + 371 pp. 8vo. 1879.

Captain Lucas' account of the Zulus is accompanied by a general résumé of the British policy towards the Dutch Republics and the Kaffirs. He criticises most of the Colonial Administrators, and is evidently of opinion that the first annexation of the Transvaal was unjust and unnecessary. The account of the Zulu army is very complete, the distinctive names of the different regiments being given, as well as particulars as to their strength, whilst the peculiar tactics of the Zulu generals are carefully described and compared with those practised by the chiefs of other native armies. From the author's point of view the British seem always to have been in the wrong, whether in dealing with the Boers or the Kaffirs. The volume concludes with an account of the early part of the Zulu War.

- \*LUCK, REGINALD ARTHUR : A Visit to Lewanika, King of the Barotse. (One of His Majesty's Coronation Guests.) By Reginald Arthur Luck (late Captain Cape Boys' Corps). Illustrated with

photographs taken by the author. London : Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. 86 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

"After serving with General Plumer's relief columns," the author, who had returned to Bulawayo seriously injured, joined an expedition fitted out by the Rhodesian Government with the object of buying cattle in Barotseland. Their instructions were to proceed to Kazangula on the Zambesi, and thence "by boat and waggon to Lialui, the chief town of Lewanika, King of the Barotse." The journey was commenced from Bulawayo on March 15, 1900, and there is an interesting account of the trek to the Zambesi, the sport enjoyed *en route*, &c., together with some information respecting the habits of the natives residing on the banks of the river and in its vicinity. On their arrival at the Victoria Falls they received the assistance of Mr. Moor, the head official of the Chartered Company in the district, but many difficulties had to be surmounted, and it was not until May 17 that they were able to make a start for Lewanika's country. On reaching Shesheke they met Letia, Lewanika's son, who after much negotiation agreed to furnish them with the means of transport. They also made the acquaintance of the missionaries Coillard and Jalla, the author remarking that all the foreign missionaries are "pro-boers." They now pushed on for Mongo, the residence of Colonel Harding, the Chartered Company's Administrator, but it took them nearly a month to reach this place, which is within sight of King Lewanika's capital. They remained for a considerable time in the country, trading for cattle, visiting the principal towns and villages for this purpose. There is an account of the Barotse people, and of the King and his family, also of the Queen of the Barotse, who "is not the wife of the King, but his sister, and is called 'Mogwae,'" the King's wives having no particular rank, and being mostly slaves. It is further stated that the King's children live with "Mogwae" at Nalolo, while the latter's children live at Lialui with the King. All the Royal family are supposed to have adopted the Christian faith despite the polygamy practised by the King. The expedition occupied a period of eight months, the Government "being very satisfied with the results," and complimenting its leader "on the quality of the cattle he had procured."

LUCOCK, WALTER E. : *Marking Time : A Poem of the War.* . . .  
12mo. (1899) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
Pasted in Album.

LUDERT, THEODOR : *Fünf Jahre in Transvaal 1895-1900. Reise- und Kriegs-Erlebnisse, von Th. Lüdert, Kapitän in der Transvaal-Armee. Mit einer Karte.* . . . Hamburg : Otto Meiszner. 85 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Five Years in the Transvaal from 1895-1900. Reminiscences of Travel and War by Theodore Lüdert, Captain in the Transvaal Army.

\*LUDLOW, Captain W. R. : *Zululand and Cetewayo, containing an account of Zulu customs, manners, and habits, after a short residence in their kraals, with portrait of Cetewayo, and 28 illustrations from original drawings.* By Captain W. R. Ludlow, First Battalion R.V. Royal Warwickshire Regiment. Second edition. London : Simpkin, Marshall & Co. Birmingham : Cornish Bros. vii + 219 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1882.

An account of a tour throughout Zululand, taken in the early part of the year 1880, shortly after the war with Cetywayo. The author gives a

description of his experiences and observations, which afford a detailed account of the state of the country at this period. In the course of his journey he visited John Dunn at his residence at Ingoya, remarking of the chief that, "but for the surroundings, you might have taken him to be an English country squire." The latter told him that he did not object to missionaries, as had often been stated, but when residing in his country (which was about sixty miles broad, by sixty or seventy miles long) he "required them . . . to acknowledge his authority, which several refused to do," in consequence of which he "refused to allow any missionaries to reside in his territory unless they submitted to his jurisdiction. He strongly objected to Cetywayo's return, as he said the Zulus did not want him." The latter statement was, to a certain extent, corroborated by the author, who states that he visited thirty or forty kraals, and was always informed by the natives that they did not want the King back. Mr. Ludlow asserts that he was informed that Cetywayo was "treacherous, even to his friends, preferring a crooked to a straightforward policy. He is petulant, sour-tempered, and revengeful to the last degree. He will promise anything to get back into power, and his promise is not to be depended upon, even if he could keep it. His whole career has been one of bloodshed, deceit, and crime." In addition to the account of Zululand, its political condition, and the habits and customs of the people, the volume contains a sketch of the history of the country under Chaka and his successors, down to the time of the war with the British. There are a number of excellent illustrations, which include portraits of Cetywayo, John Dunn, and Dabulumanzi, a brother of Cetywayo, then residing "in a sort of captivity" at John Dunn's settlement.

In the autograph of the Zulu king under his portrait, forming the frontispiece to the volume, it is to be observed that the name is spelt "Cetywayo," not "Cetewayo," as in the title.

(LUDOLPHUS, JOB) : *Commentarius de Vita, Scriptisque ac Meritis Illustris Viri Jobi Ludolphi*. Leipsic & Frankfort. 12mo. 1710.  
See JUNCKER, CHRISTIAN.

\*LUDORF, J. D. M. : *Katekisma ea Bawesley Methodiste*. No. II. *Go okelericoe ka katekisemanyane ea litiragalo tsa Bibebe, le ka Sekao sa Thapelo*. The Conference Catechisms ; translated into Serolong by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesl. Missionary. Thaba'nchu, *Khatisho ea Thuto*. 24 pp. 8vo. 1857.

According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1834-1854"), the Rev. Joseph Ludorf was sent by the Rev. Mr. Cameron to establish a mission at Lotlakana at the request of the chief Montsiwa, a captain of the Barolong clan. Mr. Ludorf appears to have acted as political adviser to the chief, and addressed a letter to Commandant General Pretorius (December 14, 1851) on the subject of the encroachments of some Boers on Montsiwa's territory ; and he attended a commission appointed to revise the boundary. At a later period, disputes again broke out between the Transvaal Boers and Montsiwa, and Mr. Theal accuses Ludorf of inciting the Barolongs to either retreat or fight, while he did not suggest to them that their best course was to adhere to their engagements with the South African Republic.

The catechism is a specimen of the early printing press publications at the Thaba'nchu mission established by the Wesleyans, and possesses a vignette illustration of the "Ascension."

- \*(LUGARD, Lady FLORA): Letters from South Africa, by the "Times" special correspondent. Reprinted from the "Times" of July, August, September, and October 1892. London: Macmillan and Co. 116 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

The author visited the principal towns in South Africa in 1892, and appears to have rapidly gauged the position of affairs at this time. The leading questions are discussed, and a chapter is devoted to Mr. Kruger and the Swazi dispute. The writer went to Basutoland, and was highly impressed with the results of Sir Marshall Clarke's work in the Protectorate.

- \*(LUMSDEN, Lieut.-Colonel DUGALD MACTAVISH): The History of Lumsden's Horse. . . . Edited by Henry H. S. Pearse. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See PEARSE, HENRY H. S. (Editor).

- LUNN, HENRY S.: Empire and Nationality: The Transvaal War in the Light of Scripture and History. A Sermon of Henry S. Lunn, M.D. London: Horace Marshall & Son. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this "sermon" Dr. Lunn asserts that the South African War was waged in favour of the capitalists, and was not due to the "arrogance of the Boers."

- \*("LUSTIGE BLÄTTER"): Caricatures of the South African War. Quarto. 1899-1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): ("LUSTIGE BLÄTTER").

- (LUTHERAN CHURCH): The Evangelical Lutheran Church at the Cape of Good Hope. . . . 8vo. 1847.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (LUTHERAN CHURCH).

- LUZAC, E.: Hollands rijkdom, behelzende den oorsprong en de vermeerdering van den koophandel en scheepvaart. Leyden. 4 Vols. 8vo. 1780-83.

The Empire of Holland, containing (an account of) the rise and spread of its commerce and navigation.

An interesting work upon the trade of Holland, of which several pages are devoted to the Cape and other parts of Africa.

In Frederick Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue, "Afrique."

- \*LYALL, C. H.: Twenty Years in Khama's Country. . . . Told in the letters of the Rev. J. D. Hepburn. Edited by C. H. Lyall. 8vo. 1895.

See HEPBURN, Rev. J. D.

- LYDE, LIONEL W.: An Elementary Geography of British South Africa. . . . London: Percival & Co. 84 pp. 12mo. 1893.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

- \*LYELL, Mrs. HENRY (Editor): The Life of Sir Charles J. F. Bunbury, Bart. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1906.

See BUNBURY, Sir CHARLES J. F. (Bart.).

- \*LYNCH, GEORGE: Impressions of a War Correspondent. By

George Lynch. . . . London: George Newnes, Limited. xiv + 235 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The author compares the sufferings inflicted by Mauser, bayonet, and shell fire wounds, and remarks, "Death from a Mauser bullet is less painful than the drawing of a tooth," and he maintains that wounds from shell fire cause the greatest agony, even exceeding those from a bayonet in severity. After seeing the work of the troops of the various nations in the field in the international Chinese Campaign, he expresses the opinion that only the Japanese and the Germans could ever have tackled the South African War, and even then "the Japanese would probably have failed from the want of efficient mounted infantry and cavalry," and "the beer-blown Germans would have been worn down by men of better physical training."

\*LYTTELTON, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED: The Chinese Labour Question. The Colonial Secretary at Leamington—November 2nd, 1895. Revised reprint from the "Leamington Courier," November 3rd, 1895. Published by the "Imperial South African Association" (London). 11 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The speaker referred to the evidence of Mr. Burt, who declared that the Chinese were well treated, and remarks, "These are the people whom ill-informed but zealous advocates declare to be miserable and in a condition of slavery." He observed that the new Transvaal Government will have the opportunity of declaring "whether they are in favour of, or against, the Chinese."

*Life on the Diamond Fields - Extracts from  
the Print: Journal of M.E. pp. 54 Lond. 1875* M

\*M——, R. C.: Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa. Square Minimo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (RECONNOITRING).

\*MAC, J.: Little Indabas. Stories of Kaffir, Boer, and Natal Life. J. Mac. The Over-Seas Library. London: Fisher Unwin. . . . 224 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Mr. Garnett, the editor of the "Overseas Library," says in a "foreword," that "a war correspondent writing from Kimberley in 1900 remarked, "We knew nothing of the Boer. Those who have lived here longest with him in peace have deceived us the most about what sort of man he would prove in war."

The work "render(s) faithfully the strong, harsh outlines of life on the veld as it presents itself to South African English eyes."

\*M'CARTER, Rev. JOHN: The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa. With notices of the other denominations. An historical sketch. By the Rev. John M'Carter, Ladysmith, Natal. . . . Edinburgh: W. & C. Inglis. London: J. Nisbet & Co. Capetown: N. H. Marais. vi + 152 pp. 12mo. 1869.

The author states that the Dutch Reformed Church is a section of Presbyterianism, which would account for the large number of ministers of Scotch descent who follow its tenets. It is maintained that the English

knowledge of the Boers is mainly derived from allusions to them in works of travellers and missionaries, generally of an unfavourable nature, and that they have been charged with ill-usage of the natives and hostility to the missions. Mr. M'Carter is convinced that if they were only better known they would find more respect and sympathy, and he considers that their isolation has had much to do with their shortcomings, while the missionaries and their friends have not made sufficient allowances for mitigating circumstances. It is stated that the first Dutch Reformed minister to visit South Africa was John van Arckel, who arrived in 1665, and from that date till 1842 the Government of the country, whether under British or Dutch rule, insisted on the partial State control of the Church. In 1683 a Government Regulation was passed which conferred full freedom on every slave who became a Christian.

The volume gives a concise history of the country, following closely the progress of the Church, and a chapter is devoted to the "Collision with the Civil Courts," brought about by the suspension of the Revs. Kotze and Burgers. An ordinance was passed in 1842 (a copy of which forms an appendix to the work), which practically freed the Church from State rule in internal matters. There is much information respecting the religious and general position of the country up to, and at the time of, the publication of the work, together with articles entitled "Tabular Views of the Dutch Reformed Churches in South Africa," and "South African Missions," and two illustrations.

\*(MACARTNEY, GEORGE, Earl) : Some Account of the Public Life, and a Selection from the Unpublished Writings, of the Earl of Macartney. The latter containing extracts from an account of the Russian Empire : a sketch of the political history of Ireland : and a journal of an embassy from the King of Great Britain to the Emperor of China : with an appendix to each volume. By John Barrow. . . . In two volumes. Vol. I. xii+608 pp. ; Vol. II. 531 pp. London : Printed for T. Cadell and W. Davies in the Strand. Quarto. 1807.

Bookplate of John Hayes Petit.

In the Appendix to the "History of South Africa, 1795-1834," Mr. Theal states, "This is a work of considerable value to a student of South African history, but it cannot be regarded as a perfectly impartial narrative." Out of the 1139 pages comprised in the two volumes, hardly ten are devoted to Lord Macartney's stay at the Cape, and they contain little information of value. The Governor was installed on May 5, 1797, and retired on November 20, 1798, but he appears, according to Lord Melville, to have done good work during his short administration, and the latter remarked, "There is no praise to which he (Macartney) is not entitled to on the score of the Government of the Cape." It is asserted that under his rule, "by the adoption of salutary regulations, the Colony advanced by rapid steps to a degree of prosperity which it had never known under its ancient masters." The first volume contains a portrait of the Governor."

MACARTNEY, H. E. : A plain and easy way to settle the Frontier Question, in a letter addressed to His Excellency the Governor, by H. E. Macartney, M.R.C.S., Bathurst, November 10th, 1840. Graham's Town : Published by Mr. Caffyn, Bookseller, High Street, and by Mr. Robertson, Cape Town. 31 pp. 8vo. 1840.

MACAULAY, J.: *Livingstone Anecdotes. A Sketch of the Career, and Illustrations of the Character of David Livingstone, Missionary, Traveller, Philanthropist.* By Dr. Macaulay. . . . London: The Religious Tract Society. 135 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1885)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A general view of the life and character of Livingstone, illustrated by personal anecdotes and quotations from his published works.

\*MACCLEAN, GEORGE E.: *The Cecil Rhodes Scholarships.* Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*MACCOLL, Rev. Canon MALCOLM: *Russia, England, Germany, and South Africa.* By Malcolm MacColl, D.D., Canon Residentiary of Ripon. London: Chapman & Hall. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 57 pp. 8vo. (1902.)

Some of the subject-matter in this pamphlet was first published in two articles appearing in *The Fortnightly Review* of April 1901 and January 1902 respectively, the former signed "Ignotus," and the latter bearing the signature of the author. Mr. MacColl relates (by permission of the late Lord Dufferin) an account of the interview of the latter with Prince Bismarck, on which occasion the Prince told Lord Dufferin that in order to ensure the safety of Germany he brought about "the dual control" between England "and France in Egypt, and helped to create difficulties" between the English Government "and Russia in Afghanistan." The writer asserts that though Bismarck had passed away his policy remains, and he maintains that "The Kruger telegram," sent by the Kaiser at the time of the Jameson Raid, "was a deliberate, if incautious and premature bid for the hegemony of the Dutch population in South Africa." He states that at the time of the "Fashoda incident," Germany "thought her chance had come. She urged France to stand firm, and offered to make a diversion in her favour in South Africa, where the controversy between President Kruger and Mr. Chamberlain had reached an acute stage." Delcasse, however, "consulted Russia, and finding no encouragement in that quarter, he courteously declined the perilous alliance." This failure "forced Germany to change her tactics, not her purpose." She recognised, however, that "the passion of the Boers for independence would . . . have made their conversion into a German colony difficult if not impossible." The author warns Great Britain against the schemes of Germany, who, it is maintained, "is watching events in South Africa with keenest interest, and with the most resolute determination to use them to the advantage of German expansion."

\*McCOMBIE, ROBERT BURNS: *Briton or Boer: which should rule in South Africa?* . . . By Robert Burns McCombie. London: Effingham Wilson. 31 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Mainly a criticism of Mr. A. M. S. Methuen's "Peace or War in South Africa." The writer refers to the "anti-national, party-political pharisaism" shown in "the espousal of the cause of the Empire's enemies—the Boers—by the party of cant," and regrets that Mr. Methuen's book, "so well written, and with apparently such good intentions and aims, should be so full of false logic, false inferences, and false conclusions, and therefore likely to have a malign influence at this critical time against the interests and good name of his country." The author concludes with an

outline of the terms for peace which would, in his opinion, be suitable as an alternative to the "very liberal terms for the Boers which have been proposed by Mr. Methuen and others."

- \***McCOMBIE, THOMAS M.**: *Ten Pounds and Ten Days*. By one who has suffered it. Illustrated. Capetown: Printed by Thomas M. McCombie, Church Street. 56 pp. 12mo. 1883.

A libel published in the Cape Town *Lantern*, in 1882, resulted in the prosecution of the author, and his subsequent punishment, the magistrate remarking to him, "As you have chosen to be the champion of the liberty of the Press, you must pay for it . . . to give a fine only would be placing a premium upon libel. You will have to pay a fine of £10, and be imprisoned for ten days." Mr. McCombie appealed, but the sentence was confirmed, and he had to serve his allotted term "as a common criminal." The little pamphlet is curious on account of the graphic description of the life of the Cape Town convicts at this period, while throwing some light on the illicit diamond trade, and the fate of those convicted for this offence. The latter part of the work is entitled "From the 'Red Light' \* to the Break-water," and gives some particulars respecting the I.D.B. fraternity, of whom it is stated no less than 115 were immured at the Cape Town prison at this time. There are one or two grotesque illustrations, and a portrait of the author.

\**Note*.—The "Red Light" canteen was the most notorious haunt of illicit diamond buyers, card-sharpers, and desperadoes in Kimberley, during the greater part of the eighties.

- \***McCOMBIE, THOMAS M.**: *Adriaan Van Der Stell, or Two Hundred Years Ago*. . . . Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. 64 pp. 8vo. *Circa* 1885.

A "tale of a South African Christmastide two hundred years ago." The author observes in his Preface that "in the sketch of the character of Willem Adriaan van der Stell, history justifies the darkened lights. . . . To have shown Van der Stell as otherwise than brutal, tyrannical, greedy and unprincipled had been a travesty of history."

- \***MACCORMAC, Sir WILLIAM (Bart.)**: *Hospital Work and the Care of the Wounded in the Field*. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900," pp. 103-107. Folio. 1900.

See **HUYSHE, WENTWORTH**.

The writer observes, "From this account . . . some idea may be formed of the extent of the medical requirements of an army in the field. . . . There may have been some blunders and unfortunate incidents . . . but the ultimate result was success, so far as it was humanly possible, and to that end the transport and the medical departments have gloriously contributed, under circumstances of exceeding difficulty."

- \***McCORMICK, Rev. W. T.**: *Two Thousand Miles through South Africa, or the Transvaal from Without*. By Rev. W. T. McCormick. . . . London: Chas. J. Thynne. . . . xii + 142 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A description of a tour through South Africa in October 1886. There is an account of a visit paid by the writer to the lepers at Robben Island. Mr. McCormick, who evidently took great interest in these unfortunate

people, taking a letter of thanks from them to Queen Victoria for the gift of her photograph.

In the appendices are : A. The Primate's Prayer for use in churches, in reference to the South African War. B. Letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury to the bishops, authorising collections in the churches for the benefit of the sick and wounded in the war. C. Prayer composed by the Archbishop of Armagh for the use of soldiers in the field. D. Lord Roberts' telegram to the Presidents of the Transvaal and Free State, relative to the abuse of the white flag at Driefontein.

- \*MACCULLAH, ALFRED A. : What is to be the Language of South Africa. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 441, pp. 375-381. Roy. 8vo. September, 1902.

The author evidently does not consider that European Dutch will ever be adopted in South Africa, as the majority of Boers do not understand it. He is of opinion that "there is no harm in countenancing the Taal to some extent, more to oblige the Boers than on account of any virtue in the language itself. . . . Proscribe the language from official school use, and many of them will cling to it. . . . English will continue to be the language of the towns in the Transvaal," and even if there were a republic again in South Africa, it would be an English-speaking one—"British Afrikanders and colonists will never part with the birthright of their language."

- \*MCDONALD, DONALD : "My African Garden"; hints on the cultivation of English vegetables and flowers in South Africa. . . . With useful notes on kindred subjects of interest to amateur gardeners. Compiled from authentic sources by Donald McDonald, Associate of the Royal Horticultural Society. London : John Haddon & Co. . . . 72 pp. Quarto. 1892.

- \*MACDONALD, DONALD : How we kept the Flag flying. The story of Ladysmith. By Donald Macdonald, the "Melbourne Argus" War Correspondent. Illustrated. London : Ward, Lock & Co., Ltd. xi + 303 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A well-written account of the siege and battles of Ladysmith, with a description of the relief, which, it is remarked, "came at last with dramatic suddenness."

- (MACDONALD, Major-General HECTOR) : Hector Macdonald, or the Private who became a General. A Highland Laddie's Life and Laurels. By Thomas F. G. Coates. With portrait. London : S. W. Partridge & Co. 160 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The biography of the General up to this period, with notes of his services in the Boer War of 1880-1, and the South African War (1899-1902).

- (MACDONALD, Major-General HECTOR) : General Hector A. Macdonald, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C. to the Queen, LL.D. (Glasgow). A Biographical Sketch. By David Campbell. . . . London : Hood, Douglas & Howard. 144 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 66-74 and 123-144 relate to South Africa; the volume contains several portraits.

- \*MACDONALD, J. G. : Hints to South African Farmers. . . . Second Edition. Bulawayo : (Printed by Bradbury, Agnew & Co., Ltd., London and Tonbridge.) vii + 98 pp. 8vo. 1909.

A useful monograph on scientific farming in South Africa in general, with special reference to Rhodesia. A valuable article on Forestry includes an exhaustive list of the best varieties of trees to plant in the sub-continent.

- \*MACDONALD, JAMES MIDDLETON : Briton *versus* Boer. The struggle for the flag in South Africa, by James Middleton Macdonald. . . . Bombay : Printed at the Education Society's Steam Press. 88 pp. Square 16mo. 1900.

Mr. Macdonald was an Indian army chaplain, and had been placed by General Symonds on his list for active service in the Natal campaign, but as Colonel Ireland refused to pay him, he "remained a spectator of the war." The sketch of South African history bristles with inaccuracies, amongst which it is said that "nearly forty burghers were executed at Schlachter's Nek."

- \*MACDONALD, J. RAMSAY : What I Saw in South Africa, September and October, 1902. By J. Ramsay Macdonald, Member of the London County Council. London : "The Echo." . . . 135 pp. 12mo. 1902.

A curious episode is related about Lord Methuen on the authority of General De La Rey, who is reported to have stated that after he sent the wounded General back to the British, the Rev. Mr. Roux preached a sermon to the burghers, in which the action of the Boer leader was compared to that of Saul in sparing the life of Agag. Much discontent ensued, upon which De La Rey promptly sent a force to recapture Methuen, a feat easily executed. However, the Boers soon came to the conclusion that their commander had pursued the correct course, and the General was released again. It is asserted that "only the stubborn, high-headedness of Cronje saved Lord Roberts' reputation from a disaster as complete as that which now overshadows General Buller." Mr. Macdonald remarks, "Willie Louw and Scheepers have been shot upon the verdict of a court that did not understand the first elements of justice."

- \*MCDONELL, GEOFFREY L. : The Record of the Mounted Infantry of the C.I.V. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See SCOTT, GUY H. GUILLUM ; and MCDONELL, GEOFFREY L.

- \*MACDONELL, JOHN : The Usages of War in South Africa. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 286, pp. 1040-1050. Roy. 8vo. December, 1900.

The opinion is expressed "that no modern war . . . has on both sides been prosecuted, on the whole, with greater humanity and stricter observances of the laws of war" than the South African War. Many points, however, it appears, cannot be entirely ruled by the Convention of the Hague, inasmuch as "All the rules adopted at the Hague are prefaced by the qualification *autant que les nécessités militaires le permettent* . . . what then profits it to have usages or rules of war, if they are thus overridden by 'the tyrant plea' *necessity?*" It is asserted that "there is no clear *via media* between war and peace, the Convention of the Hague notwithstanding." The author criticises some of the proclamations issued by the

military authorities in South Africa, and remarks that "the orders for the destruction, in certain areas, of houses . . . are in the Napoleonic spirit." He contends that the rules formulated at the Hague require revision, especially with regard to the "conditions of warfare when every male inhabitant is, or may be, a combatant, and as to the use of the white flag."

- \*MACDONELL, JOHN : The Question of the Native Races in Africa. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 288, pp. 367-376. Roy. 8vo. February, 1901.

The author, who was the Chairman of the South African Native Races Committee, was of opinion that the war in South Africa would probably leave behind it a struggle between the white and coloured races. He considered that the natives increased even more rapidly than the Dutch, and it is suggested that the Glen Grey Act could be extended with considerable advantage to the natives throughout South Africa. A curious mistake has crept into this article, in the quoted speech of Lord Harris at the general meeting of the Consolidated Gold Fields Company in November 1900, in which Lord Harris is reported to have said, "When I was managing director of the De Beers" . . . &c. ; the speaker was certainly never in that position. It is recommended that the laws affecting the natives throughout South Africa be levelled to the standard of those in the Cape Colony ; that all measures tending to lower the wages of natives should be discouraged, and that, should a South African Federation be formed, "the subject of native affairs might with advantage be made a federal matter."

- McDOUGALL, C. F. : The African Pilot, or sailing directions for the West Coast of Africa. . . . Part II. From the River Cameroon to the Cape of Good Hope : compiled by . . . G. F. McDougall, R.N. 8vo. 1868.

See AFRICAN PILOT.

- \*MACFADYEN, A. N. : South African Treaties. . . . Compiled by order of the Right Hon. Sir J. Gordon Sprigg. . . . By A. N. Macfadyen, B.A. . . . Prime Minister's Office. Folio. 1898.

See (CAPE COLONY) : (TREATIES—SOUTH AFRICAN).

- \*MACFADYEN, W. A. : The Political Laws of the South African Republic. With an appendix, containing the Constitution of the Orange Free State. Translated by W. A. Macfadyen, B.A., LL.B., late Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford ; Advocate of the Supreme Court, Cape Colony, and of the High Court, South African Republic. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. 86 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

In addition to the Constitution of the South African Republic, this volume contains the Volksraad Law, 1891, the Franchise Law, 1894, the Press Law, 1893, and the Public Meetings Law of 1894. The Constitution of the Orange Free State is given as revised and published in 1868. . . .

- MACGIBBON, JAMES : Catalogue of Plants in the Botanic Gardens, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town. iv + 36 pp. 8vo. 1858.

LIBRARY OF P. MACOWAN, ESQ., CAPE TOWN.

The author was at one time Curator of the Botanical Gardens, Cape Town.

- \*MACGIBBON, JAMES: *The Botany of Table Mountain*. In "The Cape and its People and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. . . . Pp. 255-263. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

It is stated that "the vegetation of Table Mountain . . . represents the botany of the Cape peninsula generally. . . . The variety within this area is immense: the flora of the Cape Peninsula alone exceeding in number of species that of many of the old countries in Europe."

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): (*The Cape and its People*. . .)

- MACGREGOR, J. C.: *Basuto Traditions*. Being a Record of the Traditional History of the more important of the Tribes which form the Basuto Nation of to-day up to the time of their being absorbed. Compiled from Native Sources by J. C. Macgregor, Assistant Commissioner, Leribe. (Cape Town): Argus Printing and Publishing Co. 67 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1905)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author states that these are the oral traditions of the tribe, and historical events, about which there is no doubt, are only touched on "where they form important epochs in the tradition of the tribe before it came under the sway of Moshesh." The story of the celebrated Basuto chief is confined to his earlier days.

- McHARG, W. HART-: *From Quebec to Pretoria*. With *the* Royal Canadian Regiment. By W. Hart-McHarg, Lieutenant Rocky Mountain Rangers, late Sergeant A Company, Royal Canadian Regiment. . . . William Briggs: Toronto. 276 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A personal narrative, with an account of the battle of Paardeberg, and the advance on Bloemfontein and Pretoria, and accompanied by portrait, map, and illustrations.

- \*McHUGH, R. J.: *The Siege of Ladysmith*. By R. J. McHugh, Correspondent of "The Daily Telegraph." With illustrations. London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. 213 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The first of the letters is dated November 4, 1899, and was despatched a few days after the British disaster at Nicholson's Nek, the writer remarking that since that event "the gravest apprehensions have occupied our minds. The Boers press us closely on all sides, and there is a feeling of want of confidence that is conducting every one to make preparations for the worst." Reference is made to the boldness of the numerous spies in Ladysmith, and it is stated that "Mather, the Free State gunner in charge of 'Long Tom' actually came into" the town, "as the driver of one of the ambulances, and spied out how the land lay," after which a complete change in the bombardment ensued and much destruction of property occurred, though it was not accompanied by any great loss of life. Indeed the comparative harmlessness of the shell fire as compared with the rifle fire is frequently alluded to. It is suggested that the custom of the Boers was to direct their fire on the British batteries by daylight, bombarding the streets at night; and Mr. McHugh observes "that the enemy can have no other object than to catch the unfortunate inhabitants who have remained in town in their beds." He refers to the "arrant hypocrisy and dishonesty of these half-savages farmers," maintaining that "nothing

could possibly exceed the punctiliousness of the Boers in interpreting the rules of the Geneva Convention, when applying that article to their own case, but they fire on our ambulances, poison our water with rotten carcasses, &c. &c."

- \*MACHUGH, R. J.: *A Mule-Driver at the Front*. . . . By Roland Cecil Billington. . . . With Introduction by R. J. MacHugh. 8vo. 1901.

See BILLINGTON, ROLAND CECIL.

- \*McILWAINE, R.: *The Possibilities of Rhodesia as a Citrus Growing Country*. By R. McIlwaine, M.A., LL.B. British South Africa Co. . . . London. 10 pp. 8vo. 1909.

The pamphlet affords information respecting the existing sources of supply with respect to Citrus Products, the volume of trade, supply and demand, the profits of Cultivation, Rhodesian Prospects, Natural Advantages of Rhodesia, Probable Returns from Rhodesian Groves, Transport Facilities, &c. &c. &c.

- \*(MACINNES, Lieut. D. S.): *Siege of Kimberley*. Report of Royal Engineers. 8vo. 1900.

See (KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY—ROYAL ENGINEERS' REPORT).

- \*MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-: *Mediaeval Rhodesia*. By David Randall-Maciver, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.G.S. . . . London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. xv + 106 pp. Quarto. 1906.

The investigations described in this work were undertaken at the request of the British Association and the Rhodes Trustees, in the year 1905. Mr. Randall-Maciver considered that the result of his explorations disproved the theory respecting the great antiquity of the Zimbabwe Ruins, and showed that they were erected by African natives in the fourteenth century, when Sofala was a flourishing Arab port. The author's researches led him to conclusions directly opposed to those of other investigators, and for that reason he does not refer to other books on the subject, which, he remarks, "it was impossible to praise, and would have been invidious to criticise"; an exception, however, is made in favour of Mr. G. M. Theal's "Records of South-Eastern Africa." With regard to this publication it is stated that "apart from the collection of documents embodied in that admirable work, there exists no bibliography with which the student need be troubled."

- \*MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-: *The Rhodesia Ruins: their probable origin and significance*. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvii. pp. 325-347. 1906.

In this paper Mr. Maciver seeks to prove that the Zimbabwe and other ruins only date back to mediæval times. An interesting discussion ensued, in which Dr. Keane and Messrs. R. N. Hall, F. C. Selous, C. H. Read, and others took part.

- \*(MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-): "Mediaeval Rhodesia." (Review. By J. L. M(yres).) "Geographical Journal," vol. xxviii. pp. 68-70. 1906.

- \*MACKARNES, FREDERIC : The Sequence of Events in the South African Question, 1881-1901. Frederic Mackarnes. Published by the National Press Agency, Limited (London). 48 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The omission of certain circumstances which might damage the cause of the Republics considerably minimises the utility of the production as an unbiassed record of the history of the "South African Question"; among these are the Warren Expedition, undertaken to cope with the Boer raiders into Stellaland and Bechuanaland, the incident of the closing of the Drifts, which nearly led to a war between the Transvaal, and the Cape and the Imperial Government, the deposition of the Chief-Justice (Kotze), and a number of other significant events.

- \*MACKARNES, FREDERIC : Lifting the Veil in Cape Colony, being some further facts about Martial Law. By Frederic Mackarnes, Barrister-at-Law. Published by the National Press Agency, Limited (London). 36 pp. 8vo. (1902.)

It is contended that "the rebellion has grown, not with the successes of the enemy, but with the extension of Martial Law," and the writer asserts that the people of the United Kingdom are kept studiously in the dark with regard to these facts. Various cases of procedures against suspects are given, together with accounts of the grievances of people arrested by the military authorities on charges of sedition, giving assistance to the enemy, &c. &c., and much circumstantial detail regarding the sufferings of those described as "Political prisoners." The writer, in discussing the scope and extent of martial law as carried out in the Cape Colony, maintains that "many influential supporters of the present Government," held that "every one who opposes the war is an enemy of the country . . . liable to the summary infliction of martial law," and he dilates on the "unprecedented character of Martial Law administered at the Cape."

- MACKAY, ALICE DACRE : Story of the "London Man," Song of South Africa, and other Poems, by Alice Dacre Mackay. With a Portrait of the Author. London : Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co. . . . xvii + 212 pp. 12mo. 1906.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Many of these poems are reprinted from *Blackwood's Magazine*, the *Pall Mall Magazine*, the *Argosy*, and other magazines and papers.

- \*MCKAY, GEORGE R. : The Antiquity of Man in South Africa. In "Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten," edited by George McCall Theal. No. 2. Pp. 1-6. 8vo. 1896.

An examination of the site of East London and the surrounding districts with a view of estimating the period at which man first appeared in this portion of the earth. The discoveries of shells, fish bones, splintered bones of mammals, and stone implements, indicate, in the opinion of the writer, that "an enormous lapse of time" has occurred since the deposit of these remains.

See THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL : (Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten).

- \*MCKAY, JAMES : Reminiscences of the Last Kaffir War, illustrated with numerous anecdotes. By James McKay, late Sergeant in Her Majesty's 74th Highlanders. Grahamstown : Printed and

published by Richards, Glanville & Co., High Street. x + 206 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1871.

The writer fought for two and a half years throughout the Kaffir and Basuto wars, 1850-3. Much criticism is bestowed on some of the officers, who are represented as having been harsh and unfeeling to the men, but Colonel Fordyce is praised as a gallant and able leader. There seem to have been grave shortcomings with regard to food supplies, and the rank and file evidently suffered severely. The work is written from a non-commissioned officer's point of view, and in addition to the description of the war there is a series of letters on South African subjects of general interest.

\*MACKAY, WALLIS: *The Prisoner of Chiloane; or, With the Portuguese in South-East Africa.* By Wallis Mackay. With illustrations by the author. . . . London: Trischler & Co. . . . 184 pp. Sq. 8vo. 1890.

An account of a residence at Lorenzo Marquez and on two small islands of the S.E. coast of Africa, in the Mozambique channel, in the years 1889 and 1890. The author states that he and his companions "were a hopeful group who had set out on an expedition in the interests of a company, which no good purpose will be gained by particularising, further than mentioning that amongst ourselves we alluded to it as the 'Shabby Awful Company.'" Mr. Mackay was in Lorenzo Marquez when the Portuguese Government seized the Delagoa Bay Railway, and he gives some account of the proceedings and the friction which occurred between the authorities and Mr. Philip Knee (who was acting in the dual capacity of British Vice-Consul and General Manager of the Railway), and of the subsequent arrest of the Consul. Soon after this incident the author, accompanied by Lieutenant Sugden, was ordered to proceed to Chiloane, a small island in the Mozambique channel, and later on to Aruanguae, another island a little further up the coast. Here they were joined by two other "prospectors," Messrs. Colquhoun and Williams, but no light is thrown on their mission, which seems to have been of a mysterious nature, and to have been very badly provided for. Mr. Mackay appears to have been left to his own devices—a semi-prisoner in Chiloane, where he soon fell ill. He gives some account of the two islands, which were in the occupation of the Portuguese, who exercised a mere semblance of authority, and he gives a humorous description of the natives and of his life on the islands, illustrated with considerable ability.

\*MACKENZIE, ANNE: *The Net Cast in many Waters.* Sketches from the life of missionaries, for 1866. Edited by Anne Mackenzie. London: Lothian & Co. vi + 192 pp. 8vo. 1866.

Among the missions of which accounts are given in this volume are those at "Kwamagwaza in Zululand, St. Mark's Mission School Chapel at Cape Town, the Church Orphanage at the Cape, the College at Cape Town for the Sons of Native African Chiefs, and the work amongst the navvies engaged in making railways at the Cape, &c., and there are many particulars respecting Natal and Kaffraria at this period. There is also a sketch of Mr. Robertson's mission "at the Umlazi in Natal" during the rule of Panda and Cetywayo, some information respecting the "Central African Mission" at Zanzibar, together with details of missionary work among the Basutos and Pondos.

\*MACKENZIE, ANNE (Editor): *Mission Life among the Zulu-Kaffirs*. Cr. 8vo. 1866.

See ROBERTSON, Mrs. HENRIETTA.

\*(MACKENZIE, ANNE): *An Elder Sister*. A short sketch of Anne Mackenzie, and her brother the Missionary Bishop. By Frances Awdry. . . . London: Bembrose & Sons. . . . viii+261 pp. 16mo. 1878.

An interesting account of Miss Mackenzie's life in Natal is afforded, together with her later experiences in Zambesia and Central Africa. There are several illustrations, and a portrait of Miss Mackenzie in 1872.

\*MACKENZIE, Right Rev. CHARLES FREDERICK: *Memoir of Bishop Mackenzie*. By Harvey Goodwin, D.D., Dean of Ely. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. London: Bell & Dalby. Pp. 12, 439. 8vo. 1864.

Charles Frederick Mackenzie was born at Portmore, Peeblesshire, on April 10, 1825, and was educated at Edinburgh, Sunderland, and Cambridge University, graduating in 1848, and taking the rank of Second Wrangler. He became a Fellow of his College and was ordained in 1851, being for some time connected with the parish of Haslingfield. In 1854 Dr. Colenso offered him the position of Archdeacon to the diocese of Natal, and after some delay the offer was accepted, the episcopal party sailing on March 7, 1855, in the *Jane Morice*. Mr. Mackenzie was accompanied by his sister, and their letters and journals give an interesting account of the voyage. The letters to Mr. Goodwin afford much information respecting the general state of affairs in the Colony, and the dissensions in the diocese where Mackenzie remained from 1855 to 1859. In the latter year he returned to England, and it was arranged that he should take charge of the Mission to Central Africa founded by the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, and that he should be appointed "the first Missionary Bishop of the Church of England in modern times." He sailed for Cape Town on October 6, 1860, and was consecrated at the Cathedral on January 1, 1861, the Bishops of St. Helena, Natal, and the Metropolitan of Cape Town taking part in the service. Soon after he left for his destination *via* Natal, and on February 9 met Dr. Livingstone at Kongone. "The result of the consultation was rather disappointing; Dr. Livingstone strongly dissuaded an immediate ascent of the Zambesi," and in deference to his advice, "the actual work of the mission was thus postponed." Eventually, a settlement was established at Magomero, and active missionary work was proceeded with, despite many difficulties with the natives. Early in 1862 Bishop Mackenzie visited an island in the confluence of the Ruo with the Shiré, where he awaited the arrival of Livingstone; here he was attacked by fever, and after about a fortnight's illness died on January 31. Before leaving Magomero he had made a will which contained directions for the administration of the mission in case of his death. The concluding chapter gives an analysis of the Bishop's character and abilities, special mention being made of his "utter unselfishness and thoughtful kindness," his humility and simplicity, and of the zeal and spirit with which he attempted "to carry out the great purposes committed to him. . . ."

\*MACKENZIE, E. A.: *New and Physical Relief Map of Transvaal*. . . . Folded 8vo. (1896.)

See (TRANSSVAAL): (MAP—Circa 1896).

- \*MACKENZIE, FRED A.: Paul Kruger; his Life Story. 12mo. 1899.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

- \*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Ten Years North of the Orange River. A story of everyday life and work among the South African Tribes. From 1859 to 1869. By John Mackenzie, of the London Missionary Society. Edinburgh: Edmonston & Douglas. xix + 523 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1871.

On one of the fly-leaves of this volume is written the name Anne Mackenzie.

An account of Mr. Mackenzie's earlier missionary career in South Africa, embracing the narrative of his work in Kuruman, Taungs, and Likatlong, with notes on the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, "Bushman Land," and Matabeleland, and on his visit to Moselekatze, together with an interesting description of the earliest days of the Diamond Fields. The volume affords a valuable picture of the state of the natives of South Africa at this period, with some account of the Boers and other colonists, and full details respecting the gradual spread of missionary institutions in Bechuanaland and the adjacent regions, and the establishment of many of the stations. There are a number of original illustrations, a map, and an Appendix containing considerable information respecting "The Races of Southern Africa."

- \*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Day-Dawn in Dark Places: a story of wanderings and work in Bechwanaland. By Rev. John Mackenzie, British Resident Commissioner in Bechwanaland. Cassell and Company, Limited: London, Paris, and New York. viii + 278 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

A narrative of the missionary life and experiences of the Rev. John Mackenzie, from 1858 to 1876. The author, who was sent to South Africa by the London Missionary Society, arrived in Cape Town in the former year, and after a short stay proceeded up country to Kuruman, where he was welcomed by Dr. Moffat. It had been decided to open a missionary station on the Zambesi, but obstacles were placed in the way by the Boers, and the project was postponed, and Mr. Mackenzie eventually left for the Makololo country, on May 25, 1860, proceeding to Shoshong in May 1862. In 1863 he visited Matabeleland in order to inspect the mission station at Inyati. Here he remained for about five months, and gave some attention to the customs of the Matabele and "to the peculiarities of their social life as a warlike people," and he states that "No more complete military despotism ever existed. Stripped of all its attractiveness to European eyes, war is seen in its unmitigated horrors when carried on by Zulus and Matabele every year as a matter of course. . . . Matabele society may be said to exist for the chief. His claims are supreme and unquestioned. To him belongs every person and everything in the country." Mr. Mackenzie frequently interviewed Moselekatze, who at this period was quite an old man and very ill, suffering from a disease which was practically incurable. The volume affords an interesting account of pioneer missionary work in Bechuanaland and Matabeleland in the middle of the nineteenth century.

- \*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Bechwanaland, the Transvaal, and England. A statement and a plea, prepared for the Directors

and friends of the London Missionary Society, by the Rev. John Mackenzie, Tutor of the Moffat Institution, Kuruman. London : Printed by Yates, Alexander & Shepherd. 14 pp. 8vo. (1883.)

The pamphlet affords a concise account of the state of the country and the condition, habits, and customs of the natives, together with a short sketch of the history of Bechuanaland, and the writer calls on English legislators to "compare their former ideas of the Boers as men who were nobly longing for freedom . . . with the disgraceful wars and raids in Bechuanaland which have prevailed for more than a year." It is stated that an eminent statesman asserted in the House of Commons that "England would be in a better position to protect the aborigines under the terms of the Pretoria Convention, and through the British Resident, than if the annexation had continued, and England had acted through a Lieutenant-Governor. Has this statement been borne out by past events on the western border of the Transvaal, and by the doings of Transvaal Boers in Bechuanaland?" It is maintained that "It remains for the Imperial Government and the leading South African Colony (Cape Colony) to join in settling the affairs of South Bechuanaland."

**MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN :** Bechuanaland and our progress Northward. A lecture by the Rev. John Mackenzie. Published by request. Cape Town : Murray & St. Leger. . . . 12 pp. 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In calling for volunteers for service in Bechuanaland the speaker suggested that those willing to serve should have the option of selecting farms in the country in addition to their pay. There should be, in addition, "the great inducement of upholding the right and saving the whole country from moral deterioration and degradation."

**MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN :** Bechuanaland ; its Lesson to the Cape Colony and South Africa. A lecture delivered at the request of the Cadet Corps of the College of Stellenbosch. By Rev. John Mackenzie, late Deputy-Commissioner. Cape Town : Murray and St. Leger. 13 pp. 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mr. Mackenzie, in dilating upon the importance of the Bechuanaland question to the Cape, drew attention to the decay of tribal rule amongst the natives ; he deprecated the demands made by the Transvaal delegates to Great Britain, who not alone demanded their own share of the country but that of Cape Colony as well. He suggested that a South African commission should be appointed to assist Sir Charles Warren in his task in Bechuanaland, the Cape Colony having two members, Natal, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal one member each, while the High Commissioner of South Africa should have the right of nominating one member to represent the interests of the natives.

**\*(MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN) :** The High Commissionership as connected with the Progress and Prosperity of South Africa. (By X. Y. Z.) Printed and published by P. S. King & Son. (London.) 16 pp. 8vo. 1886.

Mr. Mackenzie's memorandum was addressed to Earl Granville, then Secretary of State for the Colonies, and deals with his proposition to dis sever the positions of High Commissioner for South Africa and Governor of the Cape Colony, after the expiration of Sir Hercules Robinson's term of office. The writer points out the advantages which would be gained by

the South African British Colonies if the new arrangement should be carried out, and claims that the Free State and the Transvaal would also benefit by the proposed change, which, in the writer's opinion, would "assuredly bring about a natural and helpful South African Confederation, of which her Majesty's representative would be the head centre."

- \*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : Bechuanaland, with some remarks on Mashonaland and Matabeleland. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 291-314, Map. 1887.

The writer remarks that "the earliest communication between North Bechuanaland and the outside world would seem to have been with the Coast." There is an historical and descriptive account of the country, and a criticism of the work of the Imperial Government in South Africa.

- \*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : Austral Africa : Losing it or ruling it. Being incidents and experiences in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, and England. By John Mackenzie. (Two Volumes.)

Vol. I. xii + 515 pp.

Vol. II. viii + 515 pp.

London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 8vo. 1887.

This copy has the bookplate of William Simpson, also some newspaper extracts, one of which is a memoir of the author, published by the *Daily News*, March 25, 1899.

This work affords the best detailed historical account of the events which led to the inclusion of Bechuanaland amongst the British colonies of South Africa—the first step towards the retention of the hinterland of the Cape for the Empire. Although Mr. Mackenzie's ideal was finally realised, its consummation was placed in other hands, and his great services were practically passed over; he was, to a great extent, a disappointed man, one of that band of earnest workers whose labours met with no practical and tangible reward in his lifetime.

The work is of a voluminous nature, and is divided into six books which discuss native life in Bechuanaland, the European expansion, the proceedings of the Dutch freebooters, and the foundation and suppression of their republic, the Imperial and Colonial policies with regard to the country, Sir Charles Warren's expedition, and many other local and colonial matters. The volumes contain a large number of illustrations, a map, and a copious index.

- \*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : Austral Africa : Extension of British Influence in Trans-Colonial Territories. "Journal Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 201-231, Map. 1888.

The paper is divided into three parts, *i.e.*—

1. A Glance at South African Colonies and States.
2. Trans-Colonial Native Territories.
3. Place and Work of the Imperial Government.

In the latter section the separation of the Office of High Commissioner from that of the Governor of the Cape Colony is advocated.

- MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : The London Missionary Society in South Africa. Retrospective Sketch by the Rev. John Mackenzie. Published by the London Missionary Society. 21 pp. 8vo. 1888.

It is stated that a more trying or difficult field for Christian work could hardly be conceived than was presented by South Africa at the time of the commencement of missionary work there. It is true that there were always a few of the better portion of Cape European Society who approved and welcomed the missionaries; but in the minds of the great majority of the white community their presence was not to be endured, and their work was simply execrated. The writer sketches the gradual progress of missionary work in South Africa, and concludes by observing that the "Old Missionary Society has done good work, directly and indirectly, in South Africa, and that it is worthy of the fullest support and confidence of all Christian men."

\*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Memorandum on the Importance of Walvisch Bay and Namaqualand to Great Britain for Imperial (as well as Commercial) Reasons. A (hitherto unpublished) letter from the Rev. John Mackenzie to the Marquess of Salisbury, K.G., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. (Type-written Copy.) 18 pp. Quarto. (1890.)

In the letter accompanying the memorandum, Mr. Mackenzie suggests that the "personal influence" of Queen Victoria with the German Emperor "might lead to a favourable solution of the present impossible state of affairs in South-West Africa." In drawing attention to the importance of the Cape route to India, in case of the blocking of the Suez Canal, it is claimed that many civilians as well as military men are of opinion that "it would be of the utmost importance to have, if possible, more than one available route to our Indian possessions." This second alternative route, it is maintained, "would be obtained by constructing a railway from the excellent and commodious natural harbour of Walvisch Bay, *via* Tati, and Mashonaland Gold Fields, to the Pungwe or Zambesi River mouth, thus connecting the Atlantic and Indian Oceans." It is stated that the traveller from Tati or Mashonaland to London would save 2000 miles in journeying to London by the East Coast, and 1000 miles by the West Coast, if he were enabled to start his sea-voyage from Walvisch Bay. The railway could be easily constructed as there are no grave engineering difficulties, and it is claimed that it would not divert the trade of the existing lines, and moreover be advantageous to the African Steamship Companies. With regard to the political side of the question, it is argued that the appearance of Germany at Angra Pequena was never recognised in any other light by "European Colonial opinion in South Africa . . . than as an unnecessary and unwelcome intrusion"; the occupation of the country by the Germans was due "to the mismanagement of South-West African affairs . . . under a Liberal Government," but that was no reason why a Conservative Ministry should neglect the chance of arranging that the affairs of the country should form the subject of future reconsideration. The position was, that while the Germans had no free entrance to the only good harbour in South-West Africa, the British had no free highway to the hinterland of Bechuanaland." It is suggested that Germany being a friendly power, some new arrangement might be come to, either by exchange of territory, or possibly by the relinquishment of the whole or part of a colonial territory of little value to Germany.

*Note.*—The memorandum is mentioned in the biography of John Mackenzie, by W. Douglas Mackenzie, 1902 (p. 441), but neither the letter to Lord Salisbury nor the paper is reproduced.

\*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: The Christian Outlook in the Cape

Colony : being the Chairman's address to the Congregational Union of South Africa, delivered at Queenstown, September 25th, 1893, by John Mackenzie, Hankey, formerly of Bechuanaland. Port Elizabeth : Printed by H. C. Gray & Co. 22 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The speaker observed that in his opinion an ornate ceremonial hinders the cause of Christianity as far as natives are concerned, as they make a comparison between the ritual, and the antics of their witch doctors, and he asserted that the responsibility of the "poor white" question lay, not with the Government (who were legislating on the subject), but with the Churches with which these poor people were connected. He sternly denounced the "brandy-makers and brandy-sellers," one of whom he quoted as saying of the natives, "I do not know if these niggers have souls, I know they have mouths; and so I provide for them." The speaker also alluded to the "Location Act and stock stealing," and considered that the latter was often made a pretext for punishing a whole tribe instead of the actual criminals; he reminded his hearers that not very long ago sheep stealing was very prevalent in Britain, and he predicted that in time stock thefts would die out in the same manner in Africa, and he advocated the training of native police to assist in tracking stolen cattle. There is a portrait of the assembled ministers and delegates, many of whom were natives.

- \*1. MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : De Boeren en de Mijnwerkers van de Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek. Een vriendschappelijke brief aan President Kruger, van John Mackenzie. Kaapstad : Townshend, Taylor en Snashall, Drukkers. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.
- \*2. ——— : The Farmers and the Miners of the South African Republic. A friendly letter to President Kruger. By John Mackenzie. 6 pp. (Reprinted from "Cape Times," July 20th, 1896.) Roy. 8vo. (1896.)

An open letter written by the Rev. John Mackenzie to President Kruger a few months after the Jameson Raid. The Boer statesman is reminded of the fair treatment accorded to the Republic in 1883-4, when the western border of the Transvaal was fixed by the Convention, and stress is laid on the advancement of the country, in the succeeding years of peace. He is warned that his method of practically disfranchising all classes of people except the farmers could never tend to the prosperity of the State, and is plainly told that the "miners are equals of the farmers at least." Mr. Mackenzie asserts that in no country in the world is this cleavage made between farmers and miners, and urges that the latter should have equal rights with the landowners. He refers to the President's remark that "the Republic was an infant learning to walk, toddling among the legs of the great European powers," and tells him that every one of these Powers knew that this was quite a misapprehension on his part, that they knew that the Transvaal was under the suzerainty of Great Britain, and that any competing agreement with any other European Power and the Republic would be regarded by Britain as a hostile action. In referring to the Jameson Raid the author, while admitting the ability and foresight exhibited by President Kruger in the matter, considers that the Reform leaders were treated by him with misplaced severity, and warns the President that he has set himself an impossible task if he intends to follow the advice of those who would urge him "to follow a policy of repression and unfair treatment towards one large division of the people." The

author advises the President to announce that his settled policy is to weld together the two classes of his people, and should the Volksraad oppose this policy to dissolve the Raad and appeal to the State direct, and in case the Burghers refused to support a conciliatory policy to the miners, he recommends President Kruger to resign the Presidentship—"refusing to rule over a people who were either ignorant of the lessons of history or who refused to learn anything from them."

\*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Bechuanaland. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 386, pp. 282-297. Roy. 8vo. February, 1898.

The article affords an account of the Langberg disturbances of 1878 and 1897, the confiscation of the farms of the natives, in order to please the Dutch-speaking colonists, being much deprecated, whilst severe criticism is passed on the "Burgher" volunteers, who, having been under the impression "that no prisoners were to be taken," shot down surrendered natives and even "friendlies." Mr. Mackenzie considered that the annexation of the country to the Cape Colony was a profound mistake, and part of the policy of "the power which was behind Dr. Jameson, the power which then dictated to an obedient colony. It was plainly meant that this peculiar amalgamating power was to be supreme in the whole of South Africa. The Colony, and indeed South Africa, can thankfully see what they escaped from through the failure of Dr. Jameson." The writer refers to the "unfortunate policy . . . that would strive to make Cape Colony and South Africa synonymous terms," and suggests that the High Commissioner of South Africa should be paid as well as appointed by Great Britain, and that he should not be connected with any specific colony as Governor.

\*MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Native Races of South Africa and their Polity. Ex. "British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 168-194. 8vo. 1899. P

The races are treated from the philological point of view, the tribes dealt with being divided into two sections, viz., the "Gariepine People," including Hottentots, Korannas, Namaquas, and Bushmen, and the "Bantu People," comprising Kaffirs, Zulus, Basutos, Damaras, Bechuanas, Makalaks, Mashonas, and all the tribes in the Lakes Region of Central Africa.

See "BRITISH AFRICA."

\*(MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN): John Mackenzie, South African Missionary and Statesman. By W. Douglas Mackenzie, M.A., Professor of Systematic Theology in the Chicago Theological Seminary. London: Hodder & Stoughton. xii+564 pp. 8vo. 1902. P

John Mackenzie was born at Knockando in Morayshire on August 30, 1835, and was educated at the Anderson Institute at Elgin. In June 1854 he applied to the London Missionary Society to enter their service, and about a year later was accepted as a probationer, and on June 5, 1858, sailed for South Africa, arriving on July 14.

Mr. and Mrs. Mackenzie proceeded to Kuruman, where they resided for a considerable period, and it is stated that the mission work was subject to considerable opposition on the part of the Boers, whilst it is asserted that Mr. Mackenzie knew the very men who had destroyed Livingstone's premises, and "the house to which Mr. Livingstone's furniture had been

carried." The Boers did not deny that they had looted and destroyed the building, but said that "the rash deed had been done by the wilder young men of the Boer Commando without the approval of their elders. It was left for ingenious historians to suggest, without a particle of evidence, that the Bakwena had attacked Livingstone's premises." On May 25, 1860, Mackenzie set out on a journey to the Zambesi, in the course of which he visited Shoshong, and some time after his return he was appointed to that mission, and in 1863 he visited Moselekatze, at that time "an old, frail man, so frail that he is carried about."

In 1867, Mauch reported the discovery of gold at Tati, and the plotting and scheming for the Bechuana country began. Mackenzie communicated with the Governor of the Cape, but while the Colonial and Imperial authorities procrastinated, the Transvaal Government "issued a proclamation claiming the entire territory . . . as far north as Lake N'gami, and right down the whole length of Bechuanaland even to Kuruman." At the end of 1868 Mackenzie visited England "on furlough," and whilst there published his work entitled "Ten Years North of the Orange River," after which he returned to South Africa in March 1871, and resumed his duties at Shoshong. In 1879 Sir Bartle Frere proposed that he should accept the official position of Commissioner for South Bechuanaland, at a salary of £1000 a year, part of his time to be still devoted to missionary work. However, the Directors of the London Missionary Society declined to accede to the proposal, and in consequence "throughout the year 1880 the affairs of Bechuanaland remained in awkward suspense." In 1882, Mackenzie again visited England, and was soon busied in "informing the British public about Bechuanaland." His political activity attracted considerable notice, and the vigour of his campaign exerted great influence on British politicians. Amongst the schemes of the Boer delegates to England in 1883 was the acquisition of Bechuanaland for the South African Republic, and Mackenzie set himself the task of counteracting their policy, in the belief that what the Boers really wanted was "the supreme political position in South Africa, to be the Empire State among its states, the highway into the interior, to have the native policy of the future . . . all in their hands." Matters being settled for the time by the 1884 Convention, Mackenzie was offered the position of Commissioner of Bechuanaland at a salary of £1200 a year, and the Missionary Society consenting to his withdrawal, he sailed for South Africa on March 19, 1884. His arrival at the Cape was the signal for an outbreak of opposition against his appointment, on the part of the Afrikander Bond, the Transvaal Government, and the Boers generally. He proceeded to Bechuanaland, and after succeeding in getting the Stellalanders to haul down their flag and acknowledge the Imperial authority, he received a telegram from Sir Hercules Robinson inviting him "to visit Cape Town, and appointing Mr. Cecil Rhodes to take his place. That was the end of John Mackenzie's service to his Queen as Deputy Commissioner." The plot against him had succeeded and he resigned his post, but it is noteworthy that, despite the efforts of the Cape Ministry to deprive him of office, he continued to give them his advice and counsel. However, he was left in the lurch, with no definite prospects in life, but his old friends the London Missionary Society at once agreed to provide him with an adequate salary pending future arrangements. During Sir Charles Warren's occupation of British Bechuanaland, he gave the General every assistance and advice, and after the country had settled down he paid another visit to England. Here he was welcomed by many friends, and did his best to oppose the annexation of Bechuanaland to the Cape Colony; in 1887 he published "Austral

Africa," which was well received and widely read. He was in constant communication with the Government, but owing no doubt to intrigues on the part of political opponents, the ministry declined to make use of his services, and he finally agreed to undertake charge of the Hankey Station for the London Missionary Society. He remained there from 1891-1898, but about the end of 1897 his health began to fail and he subsequently decided to proceed to Kimberley, where he died on March 23, 1899.

\*MACKENZIE, J. E. : The Trade Route to the North. By Dr. J. E. Mackenzie. Extracted from the "Diamond Fields Advertiser." (Three articles.) Kimberley. (Bound in an 8vo volume.) (1903.)

In this paper Dr. Mackenzie, a son of the Rev. John Mackenzie, gives some particulars as to the efforts made to keep open the trade route to the North, by the politicians and colonists who secured the possession of Bechuanaland to the British Empire. The alliance with the Bond party in the Cape Colony, which had been entered into by Mr. Rhodes and other politicians, is severely deprecated, and it is maintained that "the encouragement of the Africa for the Afrikander's school as early as 1883, instead of at once condemning it and avoiding it, is the real historical cause and starting-point of the course of political intrigue and disloyalty from which our country has suffered so long." The rival political schemes with regard to Bechuanaland are discussed, and there is some account of the Boer Settlements in the country, and the infant republic of Stellaland which collapsed so speedily. It is asserted that the Rev. John Mackenzie represented the Imperial factor in Bechuanaland, but Mr. Rhodes and the Imperial Secretary opposed his plans and were in constant communication with the Bond, whose attitude "had been plainly announced to the world as that of eliminating from South Africa the Imperial factor." It is stated that Sir Charles Warren, who was despatched to settle the knotty questions with a military expedition, "unearthed large numbers of telegrams and petitions and correspondence . . . which had been suppressed or altered to suit the political moves of the Cape politicians who were trying their best to keep the Imperial Government out of Bechuanaland."

\*MACKENZIE, WILLIAM : Outlines of Education ; or, Remarks on the Development of Mind and Improvement of Manners. By William Mackenzie. Edinburgh : Printed for Archibald Constable and Co., and Hurst, Robinson & Co. London. viii + 314 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1824.

At the end of the volume about fifty pages are devoted to a chapter entitled "Sketches of Travels in Southern Africa," which is followed by an article under the heading of "A Sketch of the Boer."

In the Preface accompanying the sketches the author states that the notes from which the chapters were compiled were handed him by a "friend, a surgeon in the army who resided for many years in various parts of the Colony." After the materials were put into their present form by Mr. Mackenzie they were read to the author, who some time later revised the notes, which were soon after published. The articles afford an interesting picture of Boer life in outlying districts in the early part of the nineteenth century, together with a description of the Hottentots, of whom the writer speaks with much appreciation. He evidently thought highly of the Boers, and believed that as a rule they behaved with humanity to their slaves.

\*MACKENZIE, W. DOUGLAS; and STEAD, ALFRED: South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars. In four books. By Professor W. Douglas Mackenzie (son of the Rev. John Mackenzie), assisted by Alfred Stead. Illustrated with over eighty portraits and photographs. London: Horace Marshall & Son; and The Monarch Book Company, Chicago and Philadelphia. vii + 675 pp. Quarto. 1900.

It is stated that whilst one of the authors of this volume was "engaged in the study of South African history, preparatory to writing the biography of . . . the late John Mackenzie," he was invited "by an American firm of publishers" to compile this work, the object of which is to explain the South African question to the American people, the misrepresentation of which "threatened to interfere with the growth of that frank avowal of friendship for Great Britain which during the last two years had been so rapidly spreading through the nation." The first book deals with the early history of South Africa, with special chapters on the individual colonies, native states and republics, together with notes on the coloured races, the fauna, and the industries of the sub-continent, and details respecting its principal "political workers" at the close of the nineteenth century, and its more celebrated missionaries. Book II. is devoted to an account of the career of Mr. Cecil John Rhodes, and affords a highly interesting criticism of that statesman. Some minor errors have crept in with regard to the account of the amalgamation of the diamond mines, and the author has evidently mistaken Mr. J. B. Robinson for Mr. Barnato, as the former at this period possessed little or no interest in the Diamond Mines of Griqualand West, and was not consulted with reference to the amalgamation. Another book is devoted to President Kruger, of whom it is remarked, that he was "a man possessed and driven by one sole political idea, namely, the independence of the country." Mr. Mackenzie does not, however, excuse "the inward dishonour and failure of the Transvaal Government," and he remarks that it "is obvious that Great Britain is fighting not really for a matter of internal legislation at Pretoria, but for her own colonies, her own life, against a gigantic and almost successful conspiracy headed by President Kruger, Mr. Reitz, Dr. Leyds, President Steyn, and some others."

\*MACKERN, H. F.: Sidelights on the March. The experiences of an American Journalist in South Africa. By H. F. Mackern. London: John Murray. . . . xv + 256 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The author, an American war correspondent, lays stress on the cordial good feeling which he found existing between the British Empire and the United States of America, on his arrival in South Africa. After some initial difficulties with Staff Officers at the front, he joined the forces under Lord Roberts, and was present at many of the exciting events of the campaign. On the whole, he expresses admiration for the British army and its leaders, but he was not impressed with either the discretion or the affability of many of its officers. Several incidents are related which bear on the cunning and resource of the Boers, but evidently Mr. Mackern was not of opinion that they had right on their side. The volume contains a graphic account of Roberts' march to Pretoria, written by a friendly critic, who, like many other correspondents, seems to have considered the war to have ended after the occupation of Pretoria.

(MACKIE, C. STRICKLAND): A Half-century's Personal Reminis-

cences of New Zealand and Garden of South Africa. By Strickland. Rye: J. L. Deacon. . . . London: Marlborough, Gould and Co. . . . 78 pp. 8vo. (1902)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Part II. (pp. 43-66) is entitled "The Garden of South Africa in 1864-1865 and now," and is a paper giving a description of Natal which the writer had visited in those years. There is an interesting account of Durban at this period.

\*MACKINNON, CHARLES: Journey from Domira Bay, Lake Nyasa, to Fife on the Tanganyika Plateau. In "Travel and Trade Routes in North-Eastern Rhodesia. . . ." (G. J.) 1902.

See CODRINGTON, ROBERT; and others.

\*MACKINNON, Rev. JAMES: South African Traits. By the Rev. James Mackinnon, Edinburgh. Edinburgh: James Gemmell. . . . vi+301 pp. 8vo. 1887.

The writer's observations and reflections during a residence in South Africa extending over a period of three and a half years (1881-4). Mr. Mackinnon was a student at the Theological Seminary (Dutch Reformed Church) at Stellenbosch, and he gives a description of this institution and of many of its professors at that period, together with an account of the town and the surrounding districts. It is stated that "Stellenbosch has an Italian sky, a Swiss landscape, and the features of an English village," and there is considerable information respecting the life pursued by the students, with glimpses into the social habits of the Dutch farmers in the neighbourhood. One chapter is devoted to an account of "Daniel Gezani," a Kaffir student of theology, who had been placed at the college by the authorities of the Lovedale institution, and it is significant to note the spirit in which the native was received by the Dutch students. His advent, it is stated, was characterised by "scowling looks . . . shot at the meek stranger," and it is remarked that "Many of these young Afrikanders evidently felt insulted, and poor Gezani is allowed to nurture the feeling of isolation on a bench all by himself, for no one will lower his dignity to sit beside him. He is shy, unassuming, and somewhat disconcerted; apparently realising that it is only by the grace of Almighty Dutch Afrikanderdom that he sits there."

The author took several trips during his residence to "The Riviera of the Cape"—as he styles the country between Cape Point and the Hex River Mountains—the Karroo, the Knysna, and Natal, and he was evidently greatly impressed by the beauty of the varied scenery of the country. Despite the author's surroundings at Stellenbosch, he seems to have formed an unfavourable opinion of the Afrikander Bond, which he asserts had "not succeeded in commending itself to the more intelligent Afrikanders." "It is," observes Mr. Mackinnon, "supported by the inculcation of narrow views, and race hatred is fanned in the ratio that ignorant pretension is manifested." It is pointed out, however, that "It has touched the imagination, the rather sluggish Boer imagination, and set it dreaming of what shall be if fancy becomes reality . . . it has practical effect too, setting many a-thinking, who were well-nigh dead to thought, so that a Boer . . . has advanced to a point where he has certain definite thoughts and aims regarding the affairs of the community." Discussing the Boer War of 1880-1, it is remarked that "there is no describing what people will do for the sake of party and theory. For these, the Boers risked extermination by the British army; for these, we have a great orator denouncing

the act of annexation as unjust and oppressive . . . afterwards to throw on his cabinet the odium of defeat, withdrawal, and utter failure. If you wish to hear a dead man's curse on mere party tactics, go to Lang's Nek . . . betake yourself to Majuba. . . ."

- \*MACKINNON, J. P. ; and SHADBOLT, SYDNEY : The South African Campaign 1879, compiled by J. P. Mackinnon, late 25th King's Own Borderers, formerly 72nd Highlanders, and Sydney Shadbolt, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law ; and dedicated by permission to Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Commanding-in-Chief. A memorial volume, containing sixty permanent cabinet photographs of the officers of the British army and navy who lost their lives in the Zulu War, biographical notices, detailed accounts of the various engagements, maps of the country showing the movements of the army, summaries of the movements of the various regiments in the field, and separate records of the services of every British officer who was engaged. London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 375 pp. Quarto. 1880.

The Introduction includes "a sketch of the war, containing detailed accounts of the various engagements," and there are a large number of excellent portraits (including that of the Prince Imperial), of officers who lost their lives in the campaign, with particulars of their respective careers. There are also maps of Zululand and Isandhlwana, with other valuable information respecting the Zulu War.

- \*MACKINNON, Major-Gen. W. H. : The City Imperial Volunteers on Active Service. Ex. "The Empire Review," vol. i. No. 1, pp. 41-48. Roy. 8vo. February, 1901.

It is stated that "The idea of raising the regiment originated with Colonel Boxhall," and "the task of getting the men together was undertaken . . . by the Lord Mayor, Sir Alfred Newton. . . . No assistance was received from the War Office during the preliminary stages. . . ." There are some interesting facts regarding the experiences of the volunteers, together with notes on the subject of the defects in their training brought to light during the campaign, amongst which their inexperience in marching and volley shooting are particularly mentioned. The men, however, are stated to have acquitted themselves nobly," and the author expressed himself as having been "struck with the absence of grumbling and the steady way in which orders were obeyed," remarking that "greater steadiness could not have been shown by the most experienced troops."

- \*MACKINNON, Major-Gen. W. H. : The Journal of the C.I.V. in South Africa. By Major-Gen. W. H. Mackinnon, Commandant of the Corps. With plans and illustrations London : John Murray. . . . xii + 251 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The offer of the Lord Mayor of London to raise and equip a regiment for the South African War was accepted by the Commander-in-Chief, with the proviso that he should appoint the chief officers. Lord Wolseley selected the author to command the C.I.V., and appointed the Earl of Albemarle to command its infantry, and Colonel Cholmondeley to lead the mounted infantry, the two latter with the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. The

total number of men who served in the C.I.V. included 64 officers and 1675 of other ranks, and during the campaign 58 were killed and 156 invalided home. No less than 31 volunteers were given commissions (6 officers and 25 men) in the Imperial Army, and 121 remained in Africa in various capacities. A curious point about the regiment was the varied occupations which had been previously followed by the officers and men, and this matter soon attracted the attention of Lord Roberts and the military and civil authorities in South Africa. It appears to have been a regular custom to apply to the C.I.V. whenever a member of any special profession was required, and in this way a barrister was provided for the Crown at Johannesburg, while the Governor of Pretoria told Captain Orr that "he was very nearly asking the C.I.V. to provide a hangman, as there seemed to be no trade for which . . . (they) could not find a master." The journal gives a detailed account of the regiment during their stay in South Africa, and it is stated that their leader was frequently complimented by Lord Roberts and other generals on the services rendered by his troops. From time to time other detachments were placed under the orders of General Mackinnon, and when he was stationed at Heilbronn he acted as "Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the town," and in addition to the C.I.V. he had "the Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders, five companies of a provisional battalion, and two . . . 4.7 naval guns" under his direction. On September 25, 1900, Lord Roberts informed him that although he could not very well spare the regiment, he intended to let the men return to England, "as he knew how important their engagements were at home." He inspected them on October 2, and on October 7 the battalion embarked at Cape Town on the *Aurania*, mustering 1325 officers and men, and they landed at Southampton on the 29th, attending a thanksgiving service at St. Paul's Cathedral, London, on the same day. The appendices contain an analysis of the religions, trades, and professions of the officers and men, Lord Roberts' farewell address to the regiment, a list of the camps at which they were stationed in South Africa, and a full list of the names of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who served in the campaign.

(MACKINTOSH, J. F.): Barotsi-Land Mission. (Northern Rhodesia.)  
Founded by the Paris Evangelical Society. 15 pp. 8vo. (1898)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of this mission with list of missionaries and stations.  
See (BAROTSI-LAND).

McLAREN, J.: A Grammar of the Kaffir Language. Longmans,  
Green & Co., London. . . . xiv + 240 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

In introducing the work the author remarks, "What I have tried to accomplish is thorough first-hand investigation of the facts of the language, full and orderly exposition of the different parts of the Grammar . . . and exhaustive exemplification of forms and usages." The work is an entirely new publication and quite distinct from the "Introductory Kaffir Grammar" published by Mr. McLaren at the Lovedale Mission twenty years previously; it possesses a Kaffir Vocabulary, &c. &c.

\*MACLEAN, A. H. H.: Public Schools and the War in South Africa,  
1899-1902. Some facts, figures, and comparisons, with a list of  
specially distinguished officers. By A. H. H. Maclean. London:  
Edward Stanford. . . . 99 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The writer remarks that "One of the many questions which have exercised the minds of Englishmen since the beginning of the war in South

Africa has been that of the education of English officers during the periods before and after they enter the army," and this volume is devoted to an examination as to "the adequacy of our secondary school education, and with the investigation which that question involves, of the different methods and their results." There is an enumeration and classification of officers who served in the war who had received their education in "the sixty-two public schools" of Great Britain. A large amount of information bearing upon the subject will be found in the volume, together with remarks of the generals on each "specially distinguished" officer, &c. &c.

- \*MACLEAN, Colonel JOHN: A Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs, including genealogical tables of Kafir Chiefs and various tribal census returns: compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B., Chief Commissioner in British Kaffraria. Printed for the Government of British Kaffraria. Mount Coke: Wesleyan Mission Press. vii + 168 pp. 8vo. 1858.

This volume, the results of the author's efforts to form a compilation of facts concerning the native races, is regarded as one of the best in the subject, and contains many valuable papers by the Rev. H. H. Dugmore, and Messrs. Warner, Brownlee, and Ayliff. The geography, government, laws, and customs of the natives are fully described, and the mass of information thus presented is extremely useful to students of the habits of the aborigines of South Africa. The genealogical tables assist in explaining the somewhat complex system of the Kaffir laws of inheritance and descent, and a census of British Kaffraria in 1857 is appended.

- \*MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: "Lighthouse on Agulhas." Ex. "Royal Engineers, Prof. Papers," vol. i. Paper vii., by E. J. Bourchier . . . and T. Maclear. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1851.

See HEMMING, JOHN.

- \*MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: South Central Africa and its Explorer, being the report of a meeting held in . . . Cape Town. . . . Reprinted from the "South African Commercial Advertiser and Cape Town Mail," with notes by the Astronomer Royal. . . . 8vo. 1856.

See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

- \*MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: Explorations into the Interior of Africa. Dr. Livingstone's Astronomical Observations . . . with Calculation of the Longitudes and Latitudes therefrom effected at the Royal Observatory, Cape of Good Hope, by T. Maclear. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxvi. pp. 78-84. 1856.

- \*MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: Horse Sickness in South Africa. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 65-78. 8vo. 1857.

The writer refers to the "able dissertation," published by Mr. Bayley, "on this frightful and expensive malady," and the paper affords a résumé of the publication with some additional information collected from various sources.

- \*MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: Earth Measurements in the Northern Hemisphere and the Southern. In "The Cape and its People,

and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 381-408. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

There are some details respecting De La Caille's Geodetic Operations at the Cape.

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): (The Cape and its People . . .).

\*(MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS): Sir Thomas Maclear. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. i. pp. 232-243. 8vo. 1879.

A memoir of this celebrated Cape astronomer and man of science.

\*M'CLELLAND, Rev. ROBERT: Heroes and Gentlemen. An Army Chaplain's experiences in South Africa. By the Rev. Robert M'Clelland, Hon. Chaplain Div. Batt. Highland Brigade and 1st Batt. Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders. . . . J. & R. Parlane, Paisley. John Menzies & Co., Edinburgh and Glasgow. Houlston and Sons, London. 159 pp. 12mo. 1902.

A record of nine months' experiences in the South African War, mainly in connection with Lord Roberts' march. The author was evidently not prone to any excessive sentiment respecting the enemy, and remarks that the "religious fervour" of the Boers was "to a sad extent nominal: a canting use of pious phrases. They preserve the strange but not uncommon phenomenon of a religious people with the ethical elements, especially in regard to the truthfulness of their words and the honesty of their actions, undeveloped or arrested." Mr. M'Clelland observes, "They are the kindest people to ministers I have ever met. Boerdom is a Presbyterian minister's paradise."

MACLEOD, Mrs. E. S.: For the Flag, or Lays and Incidents of the South African War. . . . Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island: Archibald Irwin, Printer. 185 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Parts I. and II. take the form of a chronological record of the war, with quotations and records of incidents from various sources. Parts III.-X. relate to the Canadian Contingents and Lord Strathcona, the Australian Contingents, the British Generals, the recipients of the Victoria Cross, &c. &c. The volume contains a number of original poems on the various incidents.

\*M'LEOD, J. LYONS: Notes on the Zambesi, from Quillimane to Tete. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. ii. pp. 363-366. (1857-8.) (1858.)

\*McLEOD, LYONS: Travels in Eastern Africa: with the narrative of a residence in Mozambique. By Lyons McLeod, Esq., F.R.G.S., Honorary Fellow of the Royal Society of Arts and Sciences, and of the Meteorological Society, Mauritius, late H.B.M. Consul at Mozambique. In two volumes.

Vol. I. viii + 341 pp.

Vol. II. vi + 347 pp.

London: Hurst & Blackett. Cr. 8vo. 1860.

The author gives some account of the Cape Colony and of St. Lucia, Zululand, Delagoa Bay, and the Portuguese settlements on the East Coast

of Africa, together with a description of Mozambique and some details respecting the slave traffic. A full narrative is given of the seizure of the "Charles et Georges," and of the subsequent attack of the negroes on the British Consulate.

- \*McMASTER, EMILE : The Highlands of Natal. Emile McMaster (of Hilton, Natal). Ex. "British Empire Series," II. Pp. 93-110. 8vo. 1899.

A short sketch of the Colony and its white and coloured inhabitants, &c. &c. Much of the information in this article was embodied in the writer's subsequent paper entitled "The High Plateaus of Natal."

See "BRITISH AFRICA."

- \*McMASTER, EMILE : The High Plateaus of Natal, their climate and resources. In vol. xxxiii., "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 84-108. 8vo. 1902.

The speaker remarked that while "Something resembling mediæval dignity surrounds the Cape Peninsula . . . it is to the eastern side (of South Africa), to the Transvaal and to Natal that the expanding future mainly lies." It is pointed out that Natal has been mistaken even by educated South Africans for a country mainly sub-tropical and low-lying, owing to the fact that . . . the two large towns, one on the coast, the other vastly depressed, took all the passing notice ; and again Ladysmith and its environment is greatly sunk." It is stated that Maritzburg is only 2000 feet above the sea-level, but the average height of the plateau between Durban and Maritzburg is 3000 feet, and "out of sixty stations on the Natal main line, forty are above the latter town, and their average is 4200 feet. . . . Since the advent of the line to Ladysmith . . . these central plateaus have been increasingly high farmed along the line," and it is specially noted that nine-tenths of the population settled on them are "British—mostly Scotch," a feature unique in South Africa, as elsewhere the Dutch largely predominate as settlers on the land. Mr. McMaster entered into particulars regarding the suitability of Natal for farming, the price of the land, and the advantages the Colony affords to settlers, expressing himself convinced that there were "more small and moderate fortunes to be made" there than anywhere else, and that there were "fewer blanks in the lottery of success, and of health and happiness in High Natal than elsewhere in South Africa . . . especially . . . for those of our race who mean to settle, live, and die, and leave descendants there."

- \*MACMILLAN, ALLISTER : The City of Pretoria. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (PRETORIA).

- \*M'MURDO, Colonel EDWIN : The South African Improvement Company, Limited. 12 pp. (No printer's name, and no date.) Roy. 8vo. *Circa* (1887).

An inscription on the first page reads, "Thos. Rumball, Esq., Engineer in Chief of Delagoa Bay."

The pamphlet sets forth the objects of the Company, with particulars of the districts intended to be tapped by the Delagoa Bay Railway, together with a scheme for the rebuilding of the town of Lourenco Marquez. The author formed a company to construct the railway under the Portuguese concession granted in 1883, and it was floated in March 1887, with

a capital of half a million, but it was seized by the Portuguese in June 1889. When Colonel M'Murdo died, his rights were contested by his widow through the Government of the United States, and after ten years of dilatory arbitration the Berne jurists gave judgment against the Portuguese Government.

- \*MACNAB, FRANCES: *On Veldt and Farm. In Bechuanaland—Cape Colony—the Transvaal—and Natal.* By Frances Macnab. Edward Arnold, London. . . . New York. viii + 318 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The work contains some chapters on agricultural matters at the Cape, and the author appears to have gained considerable knowledge respecting the farming industries of South Africa. In order to thoroughly understand the position of affairs in Bechuanaland, Miss Macnab went for an eight weeks' trek in an ox-waggon throughout the country, meeting all classes of the inhabitants, and collecting information. She remarks on the wasted lives and aimless existence of some of the up-country Boers, and observes, "I could not imagine what these people did with themselves all day. . . . By what right were people withholding education from these children, and bringing them up to run more wild than savages, to breed like animals, and to know even less of good and more of evil. Was this the freedom that these people loved?" Nevertheless, the author admits that "there is a good deal which is well worth having in 'the Queen of England's Dutch.'" There is an account of the journey through Bechuanaland, and articles on viticulture at the Cape, the fruit-growing and export trade, farming in the Transvaal, irrigation, forestry, and many other subjects.

- \*MACNAMARA, Dr. T. J.: *Chinese Labour.* I. Why native labour is short. II. The truth about stagnation on the Rand. III. Why the white man is not wanted. IV. The treatment of the Chinaman. V. The truth about public opinion in South Africa. By Dr. Macnamara, M.P. (Reprinted (with additions), by kind permission from "The Daily News.") London: "Daily News" Office. . . . The New Age Press. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The reasons given for the labour shortage at the Rand include, "the lavish expenditure of money upon the natives" during the war, and the ill-treatment of the labourers at the mines; and statistics are produced, showing the native mortality from November 1902 to July 1903. The alleged "stagnation on the Rand" is denied, and reference is made to the gradual increase in the output of gold. Evidence is given of the views of Messrs. Percy Tarbutt and Rudd, as to the use of unskilled white labour, and it is remarked that the former's reason for opposing its introduction "is emphasised by Lord Milner in his cynical reply to the White League on June 2," to the effect that "we do not want a white proletariat in this country." Particulars are given regarding the protests from South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand, and the author asserts that "Lord Milner's unconcealed partisanship in favour of indentured Chinese labour in the Transvaal is a grave scandal."

- \*MACOWAN, F. L. S.: *The Olive at the Cape.* By Professor F. L. S. Macowan. Revised from a Memorandum dated 1888. Reprinted from the South African Agriculturist's Year Book and Almanac

for 1897. "Wynberg Times" Steam Printing Works. Wynberg : 13 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The author remarks that the olive is admirably suited "to the climate and the conditions of rude labour prevailing along the littoral border of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . It is one of the many curiosities of our peculiar civilisation that olive culture did not a century ago take as firm a hold of the agricultural part of the population as has that of the vine and her products."

\*MACOWAN, PETER ; and BOLUS, HARRY : Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part I. Botany. Compiled by Peter Macowan, B.A. (Lond.), Director of the Botanical Gardens, Cape Town ; and Harry Bolus, F.L.S. Cambridge : Printed for The South African Philosophical Society. "Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society," Vol. II., Part III., pp. 110-190. 8vo. 1882.

The compilers state that they commenced to "make this catalogue several years ago" for their own personal needs in study, but later on were requested by the society to undertake the botanical section of a "series of catalogues of books and printed papers relating to South Africa."

\*MACOWAN, PETER ; and PILLANS, EUSTACE : Manual of Practical Orchard-Work at the Cape. (Department of Agriculture, Cape of Good Hope. Blue Book, No. 4, 1896.) By P. Macowan and Eustace Pillans. W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . Capetown. 110 pp. 8vo. 1896.

This paper was prepared at the suggestion of the Under Secretary for Agriculture of the Cape Colony at this period, and is designed "to state in the simplest manner such laws of vegetable life as particularly concern the fruit-grower" at the Cape. It is stated that the points most neglected in fruit culture are as follows : neglect of the mechanical condition of the soil, general avoidance of deep trenching, unintelligent use of irrigation, the absence of any effective system of sub-drainage, unscientific pruning, and an easy satisfaction with seedlings that have thrown back, instead of growing only pedigree sorts propagated by bud and graft. It is stated that "Reform of cultural custom and practice on these . . . points lies at the foundation of all improvement in Cape fruit-growing."

\*MACQUEEN, JAMES : Notes on African Geography, communicated by Mr. Macqueen.

1. Visit of Lief Ben Saeid to the Great African Lake (Nyassa).

2. Information obtained from Thomas Wogga, an African.

"Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xv. pp. 371-376. 1845.

Mr. Macqueen relates the travels of a native of Zanzibar who visited Lake Nyassa, and of a liberated African slave who journeyed to West Africa.

\*MACQUEEN, JAMES : Notes on the Present State of the Geography of some Parts of Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xx. pp. 235-252. 1850.

The article refers largely to Lake Nyassa, the Limpopo region, and South East Africa.

- \*MACQUEEN, JAMES : Notes on the Geography of Central Africa, from the Researches of Livingstone, Monteiro, Groca, and others. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxvii. pp. 109-130, map. 1856.

In this paper Mr. Macqueen examines the accounts of Livingstone, Monteiro, Lacerda, and other travellers with special reference to the geography of the rivers running eastwards into the Indian Ocean.

- \*MACQUEEN, JAMES : Journeys of Silva Porto with the Arabs from Benguela to Ibo and Mozambique through Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxx. pp. 136-154, map. 1860.

A description of the journey of a Portuguese trader, in company with Arab traders, who traversed Africa from west to east, passing through the territory now known as Rhodesia. Mr. Silva Porto left Benguela on the 9th of June 1853, and reached Ibo late in August 1854.

- \*MACQUEEN, JAMES : Journey of Galvao da Silva to Manica Gold Fields, &c., in 1788, with Description of the Country south of the Lower Zambeze. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxx. pp. 155-161. 1860.

Galvao da Silva briefly describes the native methods of extracting gold in the year 1788, the account being reproduced from a publication issued at Lisbon.

- \*MACQUEEN, JAMES : Journey from Inhambane to Zoutpansberg, by Joaquim de Santa Rita Montanha. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxii. pp. 63-8, map. 1862.

This journey was undertaken by an Embassy sent by the Portuguese Governor of Inhambane to a settlement of Boers at Zoutpansberg, and was under the guidance of a Roman Catholic priest. The paper affords an interesting account of this primitive settlement, and it is stated that the Resident Judge received the salary of £100 per annum.

- \*McTAGGART, Lieut. M. F. : The Siege of Ladysmith. By Lieut. M. F. McTaggart, 5th Lancers, who took part in the Defence. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900." Pp. 25-47. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSHE, WENTWORTH.

A concise and interesting account of the investment, with a graphic and exciting description of the entry of the British troops into the beleaguered town.

- MACSWINEY DE MASHANAGLASS, MARQUIS : Les Précurseurs de Vasco da Gama ; par le Marquis MacSwiney de Mashanglass, Chambellan intime de Sa Sainteté. . . . Rome : Imprimerie Centenari Frères. 22 pp. 8vo. 1898. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The forerunners of Vasco da Gama ; by the Marquis MacSwiney de Mashanglass, confidential Chamberlain to his Highness the Pope.

An address given on May 21, 1898, at Rome, in celebration of the fourth

centenary of the discovery of the Indies. References were made to the Portuguese discoveries on the West Coast of Africa, and to the voyages of Bartholomew Diaz and Diogo Cam.

- \*McTOY, EDWARD D.: A Brief History of the 13th Regiment (P.A.L.I.) in South Africa during the Transvaal and Zulu difficulties, 1877-8-9. By Edward D. McToy, 1st Battalion 13th Light Infantry. A. H. Swiss, Fore Street, Devonport. (Privately printed.) 106 pp. 12mo. 1880.

Inscription on fly-leaf: "Presented to Lord Mark Kerr, C.B., by the author."

A chronicle of the events which befel the Prince Albert's Light Infantry during the campaigns against Sekukuni and Cetywayo, with some particulars respecting the first annexation of the Transvaal. The author acted as military correspondent to the *Transvaal Argus and Government Gazette*, Pretoria, during the war, and the proprietors stated in a letter to him that his reports "were quoted from time to time in almost all the leading papers of South Africa." He was present at the battles of Kambula and Ulundi, and in the course of the campaign the regiment covered "a distance, in all, of at least 2000 miles." With reference to the death of the Prince Imperial, he states that a number of people blamed the officer who was with the Prince (Lieutenant Carey) for the untoward event, and he suggests that those who did so should have examined the locality and then decided "what was the wisest course to pursue when a whole division was depending upon that officer's report before they could advance. His duty was clear that, at all hazards, he should return safe to his division, no matter who suffered, as the safety of the entire army might, as the entire division did, depend on his accurate knowledge of the locale where they should next encamp."

- \*(MAFEKING): (SIEGE OF MAFEKING—BAILLIE): A Diary of the Siege. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See BAILLIE, Major F. D.

- \*(MAFEKING): (SIEGE OF MAFEKING—BAILLIE): The Siege of Mafeking. By Major F. D. Baillie. In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900." Folio. 1900.

See BAILLIE, Major F. D.

- \*(MAFEKING): (SIEGE OF MAFEKING—HAMILTON): The Siege of Mafeking. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See HAMILTON, J. ANGUS.

- \*(MAFEKING): (SIEGE OF MAFEKING—NEILLY): Besieged with B.-P. A full and complete record of the siege. By J. Emerson Neilly. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See NEILLY, J. EMERSON.

- \*(MAFEKING): (SIEGE OF MAFEKING—"SOUVENIR"): Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. Being fac-simile reproductions of the most interesting general orders issued to the garrison of Mafeking by General Baden-Powell during the siege. With introduction by Chas. E. Hands, War Correspondent for the "Daily

Mail." London: John Lewis & Company, The Selkirk Press. Quarto. N.D. (1900).

Reproductions of special and general orders issued during the siege, signed by Major (Lord) E. H. Cecil, C.S.O., and other officers, under the direction of General Baden-Powell. One of the orders (published May 13, 1900) contains an account of the unsuccessful assault by the Boers, led by Commandant Eloff, resulting in his defeat and capture.

\*(MAFEKING): (SIEGE OF MAFEKING—YOUNG): The Relief of Mafeking. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See YOUNG, FILSON.

\*(MAFEKING): The Mafeking Mail. Special Siege Slips. Nos. 1-152. From November 1st, 1899, to May 31st, 1900. Issued daily, Shells Permitting. Folio. 1899-1900.

In the Preface, which is dated July 1900, it is remarked that "The difficulties attending the production of these 'Siege Slips' must be their apology for all shortcomings. . . . The work of setting up was . . . subject to the frequent interruptions of alarms and calls to arms, necessitating the attention of the whole staff at the outposts and forts, all, from the editor to the labourer, being members of the Town Guard. In addition to these interruptions there were the more frequent occasions when the warning bells made it imperative in the interests of life and limb that the compositors should drop the composing-stick, and, in a manner the reverse of composing, stick themselves prone on the ground till the hundred-pound shell had decided where it would fall and whom it would kill." In addition to the Preface this copy has a printed list of the members of the Bechuanaland Rifles, Nominal Roll as at May 1900 of the Town Guard Railway Division, and the members of the Town Guard attached to the different forts subsequent to start of siege. The "complete sets of the *Mafeking Mail* Siege Slips," as advertised by the editor on May 30, 1900, were to include Nos. 1-147. This copy contains 152 numbers, and the set in the British Museum 165, but the latter does not contain the Preface or the Military Lists.

#### MAGAZINES, &c.

See separate section under this heading.

\*MAGER, G.: Carl Mauch; Lebensbild eines Afrikareisenden. . . . 8vo. 1889.

See MAUCH, CARL.

\*(MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT): The Plain Truth about Mr. Rhodes and the Transvaal. By "Imperialist." Ex. "The Fortnightly Review." . . . Roy. 8vo. 1896.

See (RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.).

\*(MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT): The Pioneers of Empire. Being a vindication of the principle, and a short sketch of the history of Chartered Companies, with special reference to the British South Africa Company. By an Imperialist. Methuen and Co. . . . London. 139 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

The volume is divided into three parts, entitled (1) The principle of Chartered Companies. (2) A sketch of English Chartered Companies. (3) The British South Africa Company.

With regard to the British South Africa Company, the account of this undertaking is prefaced by a short synopsis of South African history, showing the efforts of the Boers to obtain a footing in Lobengula's territory. There is a narrative of Rhodesia under her first administrators, together with a description of the war with Lobengula, giving details as to the progress of Bulawayo and the country at large. It is stated that the British South Africa Company "has secured to the British Empire . . . 750,000 square miles . . . and opened out the whole of this vast territory to individual enterprise . . . seven towns have been built . . . 10,000 Europeans have settled in the country . . . 1400 miles of railway have been constructed, &c. &c. All this work has been done without the least material or financial help from the British taxpayer."

\*(MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT): The Position of Mr. Rhodes. By "Imperialist." Ex. "The Fortnightly Review." . . . Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.).

\*(MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT): Cecil Rhodes, a biography and appreciation by Imperialist. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

MAGYAR, LASZLO: Delafrika. (Voyages de Ladislas Magyar dans l'Afrique Australe.) 1859. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

A German edition was published in the same year.

MAHAN, Captain A. T.: The Problem of Asia and its Effect upon International Policies. . . . London: Sampson Low, Marston and Company. xxvi+233 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the course of the work the author reproduces an article written by him for the *North American Review*, for March 1900, in which he discusses the Suzerainty Question and the Franchise, under the title of "The Merits of the Transvaal Dispute," and sums up in favour of Great Britain's attitude and policy.

\*MAHAN, Captain A. T.: The Story of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900. By Captain A. T. Mahan, U.S.N. . . . With Map and Portrait of the Author. Third edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Ltd. vi+322 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A critical but unbiassed view of the operations up to the occupation of Pretoria by the British.

\*MAHAN, Captain A. T.: The War in South Africa. A Narrative of the Anglo-Boer War from the beginning of Hostilities to the Conclusion of Peace. . . . With an Introduction by Sir John G. Bourinot, K.C.M.G., LL.D., Litt.D., Clerk of the Canadian House of Commons and Ex-President of the Royal Society of Canada. New York: Peter Fenelon Collier & Son. viii+216 pp. Oblong Folio (16" × 11¼"). 1902.

Possibly the best of the American publications respecting the South African War. The volume is printed in large type, with generous margins, and contains 18 full-page illustrations in colour, and 34 full-page illus-

trations in black and white, in addition to numerous engravings in the text.

Sir John Bourinot remarks, "It was clear to the world that the Boer Government had determined on war as the only possible solution of the irrepressible conflict between it and England."

(MAHON, PATRICE): *Le Problème militaire Anglais*. Paris: Henri Charles-Lavauzelle, Éditeur Militaire. . . . 73 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work was published under the *nom de plume* of "Art. Roë."

Pages 55-73 relate to South Africa, the author observing, "The entry of the English upon the theatre of war in South Africa was very retarded. In every country and with every army such a delay has ever been considered as a serious matter, because it gives the adversary the opportunity to initiate operations. What occurred, however, exactly corresponds to the negative conception our neighbours have of war and their custom of endeavouring to use every other method—the power of money, political pressure, the moral force of intimidation—before coming to brutal force."

MAIDMENT, C.: *The Geology of Witwatersrand*, by C. Maidment, Geological Surveyor, to accompany his first published Map of the Gold Fields of Witwatersrand, Transvaal, South Africa. Cape Town: The Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 12 pp. Small Quarto. 1890. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The letterpress accompanies the large folding map.

\*(MAIL AND SKEPTIC): *The Mail and Skeptic*. Quarto. (1898.)

See (JOHANNESBURG): (MAIL AND SKEPTIC).

\*MAINWARING, Major A. E.: *The Second Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers in the South African War*. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1908.

See ROMER, Major C. F.; and MAINWARING, Major A. E.

\*MAITLAND, Sir PEREGRINE: *A Correspondence relative to certain Despatches from Sir P. Maitland to Her Majesty's Government, from the Cape of Good Hope, respecting the State of Kafirland at the Commencement of 1847*. (Not Published.) Macintosh, Printer, Great New Street, London. 49 pp. 8vo. 1848.

Sir Peregrine states that this correspondence has been printed to vindicate his despatches "from an imputation cast upon them by Sir H. Pottinger, and subsequently adopted and maintained by Lord Grey, that they convey very erroneous information respecting the extent to which the Kaffir tribes had been subdued at the period of my recall from the Government of the Colony . . . hence these letters may serve as a sort of supplement to the Blue Book laid before Parliament in February 1847."

\*MAITRE, HENRI: *Geographical Results of the Explorations of the French "White Fathers," in North-Eastern Rhodesia*. "Geographical Journal," vol. xx, pp. 324-327. 1902.

The paper deals with journeys undertaken by "Les Pères Blancs d'Alger," in the Loemba and Lobisa districts of North-Eastern Rhodesia to the east of Lake Bangweolo.

MAJOR, RICHARD HENRY: *The Discoveries of Prince Henry the*

Navigator, and their results, being the narrative of the discovery by sea, within one century, of more than half the world. . . . Illustrated with Portraits, Map, &c. London: Sampson, Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. x+310 pp. 8vo. 1877.

A history of Portuguese expeditions and discoveries, containing an account of the voyages of Diaz and Da Gama, the former of whom sailed twenty-six years after Prince Henry's death. There is a full account of the expedition sent by Prince Henry to the West Coast of Africa.

\*("MAJUDE") (Pseudonym): Gay Young Creatures, by "Majude." 8vo. . . . 1880.

See (COHEN, LOUIS).

\*(MAKANA): Makanna: or the Land of the Savage. . . . In three Volumes. London: Simpkin & Marshall. . . . 8vo. 1834.

A romance depicting the "manners and customs of the native tribes of Southern Africa" in the times of Makana, the Kaffir chief, known by the natives under the nickname of "The Lynx."

\*MAKINS, GEORGE HENRY: Surgical Experiences in South Africa, 1899-1900. Being mainly a clinical study of the nature and effects of injuries produced by bullets of small calibre. By George Henry Makins, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Thomas's Hospital, London . . . late one of the Consulting Surgeons to the South African Field Force. London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . xvi+493 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A work containing much useful information respecting the nature of the wounds inflicted by bullets and shells used in the South African War, the "mechanism and causation" of the injuries, and the conditions under which the surgical work was performed. The author arrived in Africa on November 19, 1899, and two days later proceeded to the Orange River. He went through Lord Methuen's campaign for the relief of Kimberley, being stationed at Orange River and Modder River, after which he left for Wynberg, where he treated many of those wounded in Lord Roberts' march. On April 14 he was ordered to Bloemfontein, and a little later joined the army on the march, finally returning to England on July 15. With regard to the statements that the Boers had used poisoned bullets, Mr. Makins remarks that "the Mauser and Krag-Jorgenson (bullets) are ensheathed with steel covered with a thin coating of an alloy of copper. . . . It is interesting to mention here that the Boers evidently found the copper alloy coating insufficient for its purpose . . . as at about the middle of the campaign they began to use their bullets waxed, as in the case of the Austrian Mannlicher; hence the legend of the poisoned bullets which caused such a sensation for a short period amongst the uninitiated." With reference to the charges of the use of expanding and explosive bullets by British and Boers, it is stated that Colonel Montgomery reported on "a clip of soft-nosed Mauser cartridges," and maintained that the bullet contained no explosive matter; it is further remarked that "one cannot help feeling some astonishment at the strong feeling that has been exhibited regarding the use of expanding bullets of small calibre . . . when the Martini-Henry, a far more dangerous and destructive missile . . . is allowed to pass muster without notice."

\*MALAN, C. H.: Rides in the Mission Field of South Africa, between

the Kei and Banshee Rivers, Kaffraria. Also a visit to the Missionary Colleges of Lovedale and Heald Town, in British Kaffraria. By C. H. Malan, then Major in the 75th Regiment. . . . London : Morgan & Scott. . . . 154 pp. 12mo. 1872.

In October 1871 the author, who was in command of a wing of his regiment, landed at East London and proceeded forthwith to the headquarters at King William's Town. Here he received an invitation to visit Mr. John Sclater, missionary at Mbulo, north-west of the Kei, and, obtaining a month's leave of absence, started on his tour early in 1872. He stayed at many residences of missionaries and clergymen *en route*, and was thus enabled to obtain considerable knowledge respecting Kaffraria at this period.

Mr. Malan was highly impressed with what he saw at Lovedale, which, he asserts, "is the very best possible institution for South Africa." He remarks on the careful management of the finances, and the wonderful results from the limited expenditure, making mention of "the small assistance given by the Government, and the absence of public interest" displayed. He maintains that the institution should be "supported by all who desire the advancement of Christian civilisation of the natives of South Africa." The author refers to the services to the British Government of Kama and his men during the late Kaffir wars, and to the neglect of the fulfilment of the promises made to them respecting their acquisition of the lands near Annshaw; and he reports that Sir Henry Barkly agreed to settle the matter without further delay.

\*MALAN, C. H. : South African Missions. By C. H. Malan, once a Major in the British Army. . . . London : James Nisbet & Co. . . . xiii + 298 pp. 12mo. 1876.

The author draws a comparison between the results attained by the French missionaries in Basutoland, and those achieved by the American missionaries in Zululand, and accounts for the success of the former on the grounds that "the Gospel was preached to the Basuto tribes before the white race entered into it, even to trade," while "the Gospel was preached to the Zulu tribe after it had been engaged in war with the Dutch settlers." He remarks that the Basutos are a very gentle race compared with the Zulus, and that the preachers in that land have always been assisted by the chiefs, especially Moshesh, who, it would appear, in this respect, had a completely different policy to that of Chaka and Dingan. There is an account of the death of Moshesh, the author asserting that the chief desired to be baptized before his death; it is stated, however, that the rite did not take place.

\*MALLET, ALLAIN MANESSON : Description de l'Univers, contenant les differents systems du Monde, les Cartes generales & particulieres de la Geographie Ancienne & Moderne : Les Plans & les Profils des principales Villes & des autres lieux plus considerables de la Terre ; avec les Portraits des Souverains qui y commandent, leurs Blusons, Titres & Livrés : Et les Mœurs, Religions, Gouvernemens & divers habillemens de chaque Nation. Dediée au Roy. Par Allain Manesson Mallet, Maistre de Mathematiques des Pages de la petite Escurie de sa Majesté, cy-devant Ingenieur & Sergeant Major d'Artillerie en Portugal. Suivant la Copie Imprimée a

Paris. Francfort sur le Main. Chez Jean David Zunner. 5 Volumes. Small Quarto. 1685-8.

An interesting and descriptive account of the world according to the best authorities at this period. In Vol. III. pp. 64-67, there is a curious description of South Africa, with a map of "Monomotapa et la Cafrerie," a view of Table Mountain and the Fort at Cape Town, a view of Sofala, and an illustration of a Kaffir. Mallet observes, "Kaffraria is almost a desert, except on the Eastern Coast; where there are some small, fertile countries like Sofala. . . . Further south is the country of Natal and valleys with abundant vegetation on the borders of the sea."

This copy was formerly in the Duke of Sutherland's library and contains his book-plate when Earl Gower, and his armorial bearings stamped on the cover.

\*MALLIK, M. C. : The South African Problem. A view of the political situation. By M. C. Mallik, of the Middle Temple ; Barrister-at-Law. London : P. S. King & Son. . . . 50 pp. 12mo. 1903.

According to the writer three courses were open with respect to the fate of the South African Republics after the war, viz. Separation, Extinction, and Assimilation ; and it is maintained that " If the Boers were well advised they would frankly and loyally accept citizenship of the great State in which they were destined to be absorbed." Mr. Mallik was of opinion that " Care should be taken that the new . . . (colonies) may always remain an integral part of the Empire ; may not, like some other colonies, be able to legislate against, or exclude from its soil, British subjects," &c.

\*MALTZAN, Baron A. VON : With the Boers on the North of the Tugela. Ex. " The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 307, pp. 371-385. Roy. 8vo. September, 1902.

The Baron remarks that he has no bias on either side, having had many friends in both camps, whilst he had resided both in England and the Transvaal. He states that during his eight years' residence in the latter, he became acquainted with most of the leading men, and he was one of the commissioners appointed by the Transvaal Government to pacify Johannesburg after the Jameson Raid. He puts down the causes of the war as follows—

1. (The) overmastering desire to establish a united Dutch Commonwealth in South Africa, from the Cape to the Zambesi.
2. (The) belief that only so could they put an end to the intrigues of the Rand capitalists.
3. The positive assurances they received that they would be joined in their enterprise by at least 40,000 to 50,000 of the Cape Dutch.
4. Their reliance on European intervention in case of war.
5. Their long acquaintance with the vacillating policy of England in South Africa.

It is asserted that as early as October 1879 the Boer Government was warned that Germany would not allow herself to be involved in any quarrel between England and the Transvaal, but President Kruger disregarded the warning, and trusted to Dr. Leyds.

The writer maintains that had the Boers been disciplined, they would have swept the British out of Natal long before the reinforcements arrived ; but, on the other hand, " had the English understood the character and methods of the enemy, or known anything of his country, the war would

have been ended two years sooner." It is observed that the Boer forces never exceeded 75,000 and there were never more than 35,000 actually under arms at the same time, but the weakness of their enemy was never realised by the English Generals, and when Buller cabled from Colenso, "20,000 men, I consider, faced us to-day," "no more than 5000 Boers were in the fighting line." The author is very severe on Buller for attacking so impregnable a position as Colenso, even with his great advantage in numbers, and says, "It seemed to us who watched, that he must have suddenly gone mad." He remarks that the Boers were very subject to panic, and that he believes that if Sir George White had organised a night attack in sufficient force, he could have broken through; again, if Warren had vigorously pressed his attack near Potgieter's Drift, his object would have been attained, as it was, the Boers were "badly scared by his attack, feeble as it was, for Schalk Burger and his whole commando bolted *en masse*, in consequence of which the Boer leader, whose official name was 'Vecht' General, was henceforth nicknamed 'Vlucht' General." Amongst other interesting information there is an account of the attempt of Judge Koch to blow up the mines; the writer accompanied the Judge, as he says, ostensibly to help him, but really with the hope of being able to avert the destruction of the properties.

\*MANDELSLO, IEAN ALBERT DE : Relation du Voyage d'Adam Olearius en Moscovie, Tartarie et Perse, augmentée en cette nouvelle Edition de plus d'un tiers, & particulièrement d'une second Partie contenant le voyage de Iean Albert de Mandelslo aux Indes Orientales. Traduit de l'Allemand par A. de Wicquefort, Resident de Brandebourg. Second Edition. Tome Premier (Title, Epistre 11 pp., Preface 10 pp., Journal du Voyage 30 pp.). 686 pp. Tome Second (Title, Journal du Voyage 44 pp.), 648 pp. A Paris, chez Antoine Dezallier. Quarto. 1679.

The author visited the Cape on his return voyage in 1639. He gives some information respecting the Hottentots, but he does not call the natives by this name, and alludes to those living in the interior as "Soltanimans." An English version of this work will be found in "Harris's Voyages," vol. i., 1744, pp. 798-801.

MANDY, FRANK : Matabeleland, the future Gold Field of the World, its People and Resources. Capé Town. 8vo. 1889.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

MANGER, Rev. J. H. VON ; and KAUFMANN, Rev. F. R. : Catalogue of the Dessinian Collection in the Public Library of Cape Town. Compiled by the Rev. Messrs. Von Manger and Kaufmann. Cape of Good Hope : Printed by the Government Press. Pp. 209, 35. 8vo. 1821. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This collection of books, with a few manuscripts and paintings, was bequeathed by Mr. Joachim Nicolaas Von Dessin to the City of Cape Town, in the year 1761, to "serve as a foundation of a public library for the advantage of the community." The collection possessed 4565 volumes, but few of these relate to South Africa. According to the South African Almanack for 1830, the Public Library of Cape Town was instituted in 1820, but it does not appear to have made much headway till about 1826, and the South African Almanack for 1827 contains a full list of officials, &c.

The two clergymen who compiled the Dessinian Catalogue were evidently well-known men, and Mr. Kaufmann acted as one of the Librarians for some period. The Catalogue is arranged in four divisions, folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo.

- \*MANHEIMER, EMILE : Du Cap au Zambeze. Notes du Voyage dans l'Afrique du Sud. Par Emile Manheimer. Propriété de l'Auteur. Genève. (Baden-Baden : (Privately printed.) Imprimerie de la Cour de A. v. Hagen.) xix + 195 pp. Quarto. 1884.

This handsome work is dedicated to Leopold II., King of the Belgians, who is styled "l'auguste protecteur de la Civilisation en Afrique." It contains an account of the resources of South Africa, illustrated by twelve photographs, together with a map showing the route taken by the author from Cape Town *via* Kimberley and the Transvaal to the Victoria Falls, and back to Port Elizabeth. Chapter XXIV. contains an abridgment (with full details) of the census of the Cape Colony in 1875.

- \*MANHEIMER, EMILE : Le Nouveau Monde Sud-Africaine. La Vie au Transvaal. Ouvrage orné de 45 illustrations. 5e Mille. Paris : Ernest Flammarion, Éditeur. . . . v + 349 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A general account of South Africa, with special reference to the Transvaal, its history, industries, geology, and fauna, with tables of statistics.

- \*(MANICA & SOFALA) : Les Mines d'Or de Manica & Sofala. Afrique du Sud-Est. Notices Historiques, Géographiques et Géologiques. Paris : Compagnie de Mozambique. . . . 194 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

Deals with the gold mines in the districts of Manica and Sofala, in the territory of the Mozambique Company.

- MANN, ARTHUR M. : Shadow and Sunlight. Poems. (Johannesburg, 1890-1893.) By Arthur M. Mann. J. C. Juta & Co., Publishers, Cape Town, Johannesburg, and Port Elizabeth. 263 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The first of the poems is entitled "The Leper," the *dramatis personæ* being a woman and a leper. Very few of the stanzas relate to South Africa.

- \*MANN, ARTHUR M. : The Truth from Johannesburg. A vindication of the people. By Arthur M. Mann. London : Hutchinson and Co. . . . 123 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

It is asserted that the inhabitants of Johannesburg "consistently and repeatedly petitioned the Government of the South African Republic for reforms that, in any civilised country, would be uncalled for; and . . . that (their) complaints have been invariably treated with contempt." It is pointed out that strangers had been invited, in the most cordial terms, to settle in the Transvaal, by its former President, and at that time they received, "after two years' residence in the country, the same privileges of citizenship" as the Burghers enjoyed. Reference is made to the negotiations between Johannesburg and Pretoria, which preceded the Jameson Raid, and it is stated that "Johannesburg was ready for war, and had everything to lose and nothing to gain by allowing the Govern-

ment time, except for the purpose for which such truce was avowedly granted." Regarding the assertion that "Dr. Jameson and his troopers were betrayed by the people of Johannesburg," this is strenuously and indignantly denied, and it is stated that "The Reform Committee immediately denied all complicity" with Jameson's action, but when they became aware of it they concluded "a further armistice for three days . . . between Johannesburg and Pretoria." The author dilates on "the treachery of the (Transvaal) Government," and remarks that the Reform Committee, believing in its *bona fides*, laid down their arms, only to find themselves "terrorised into submission by the display of military forces," followed by the arrest of the Committee.

\*MANN, ARTHUR M. : Songs for the Front. Nos. 1, 2, 3 (all published). (Each number 8 pp.) Cape Town : Townshend, Taylor and Snashall, Printers. 8vo. (1900.)

The first part is devoted to patriotic poems and ballads, mostly connected with the South African War; in No. 2 the sons of the Anglo-Saxon race are called upon to "maintain the power of the Empire," and in No. 3 there is a somewhat ironic poem entitled "When you happen to get there," which is hardly complimentary to the Afrikaner ladies.

\*MANN, ARTHUR M. : The Boer in Peace and War. By Arthur M. Mann. . . . With sixteen illustrations. London : John Long. 96 pp. 12mo. 1900.

A description of the Boer people, evidently written just before the outbreak of the war (1899-1902). The writer seems to have carefully studied the peculiarities and characteristics of the inhabitants of Dutch descent in South Africa, and draws a not altogether flattering picture of the Burghers and their surroundings, being by no means impressed by their abilities. He states, "The Boer does not know the meaning of compromise, and if he did it would go against his grain to entertain it. His nature is stubborn; he cannot bring himself to look at a question from any other view point than his own. He will argue a point for hours, and although he may be in the wrong, it is a moral impossibility to convince him that he is not in the right. His consummate ignorance may largely account for this; but even semi-educated Boers are not much better in this respect." Of "Oom Paul" (Paul Kruger) it is said, "He is not a Boer in the ordinary sense of the word; he is only a Boer in the sense that he smokes hard, and prefers coffee . . . his renowned diplomacy being chiefly directed to the management of his cosmopolitan children."

\*MANN, Dr. R. J. : The Colony of Natal. An account of the characteristics and capabilities of this British Dependency. Published under the authority of the Government Immigration Board, for the guidance and information of emigrants. Compiled and edited by Robert James Mann, M.D., F.R.A.S., Superintendent of Education in Natal. London : Jarrold & Sons. . . . iv + 229 pp. 8vo. 1859.

This compilation, one of the earliest standard works on the Colony, was produced under the following circumstances. In the year 1858, "the Government Immigration Board of Natal . . . proposed . . . to give three prizes for the three best essays on practical matters relating to the character of the Colony as a field for emigrants; reserving to the Colonial

Government the right to use the material thus furnished in compiling a book for publication. . . . Four essays were sent in to compete for these prizes, and three gentlemen—Mr. Barter, Mr. Babbs, and Dr. Mann—were appointed by . . . the Lieutenant-Governor to act as examiners and judges of the merits of the essays." Finally they selected two of the essays "upon the ground that the judges found difficulty in determining that either of these was actually and absolutely superior to the other." The two essayists were Mr. (afterwards Sir) John Robinson, and Mr. Arbuthnot, of the Umzinto. They were awarded prizes of equal value, and the Lieutenant-Governor requested Dr. Mann "to prepare a kind of guide-book to the resources and capabilities of the Colony from the subject material of these prize essays and from other sources," the present volume being the result.

\*MANN, Dr. R. J. : A Description of Natal. By Dr. Mann, F.R.A.S. . . . Author of the Government Prize Essay on the Colony. London : F. Algar. 24 pp. 12mo. 1860.

——— : Another copy with original wrappers and advertisements preserved.

This little pamphlet gives full particulars respecting the natural features, climate, produce, &c., of the country at this period, together with information with regard to its suitability for emigrants, and instructions with reference to Government Land Grants, which at this time could be obtained at four shillings per acre. A few examples are given of the success of some settlers with very limited means, and many particulars respecting life in the Colony of Natal.

\*MANN, Dr. R. J. : The Physical Geography and Climate of the Colony of Natal. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxvii. pp. 48-67, map. 1867.

A clear and descriptive account of the physical features and climatic conditions of the Colony.

\*MANN, Dr. R. J. : The Emigrant's Guide to the Colony of Natal. By Dr. Robert James Mann, F.R.A.S., F.S.M., &c. . . . Illustrated with a map. London : Virtue & Co. . . . ix+206 pp. 12mo. 1868.

This work forms one of the series of practical handbooks issued under the title of "Weale's Series," and it gives "a description of the rise, progress, and condition of the South African Colony of Natal." There is a chapter entitled "The Settler's Life and Position" which affords the intending emigrant valuable information, and the publication contains many particulars respecting the industries and resources of the Colony.

\*MANN, Dr. R. J. : On the Physical and Economical Aspects of the Colony of Natal. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. ii. pp. 93-112. (May 16th, 1870.) 8vo. 1870.

In this paper Dr. Mann draws a pleasing picture of Natal, his remarks being followed by an interesting discussion in which Mr. MacArthur pointed out the advantages of the Colony with respect to native labour.

\*MANN, Dr. R. J. : Account of Mr. Baines's Exploration of the Gold-bearing Region between the Limpopo and Zambesi Rivers. . . . Jour. R. G. S. Vol. 41. See "Baines, Thomas." 8vo. 1871.

- \*MANN, Dr. R. J. : Mr. Thomas Baines's Exploration of the Gold Region. . . . "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xv. pp. 147-158. (1870-1.) (1871.)
- \*MANN, Dr. R. J. : Natal ; a History and Description of the Colony. . . . By Henry Brooks. . . . Edited by Dr. R. J. Mann. 8vo. 1876.  
See "BROOKS, HENRY."
- \*MANN, Dr. R. J. : Mr. St. Vincent Erskine's Third and Fourth Journeys in Gaza, or Southern Mozambique. Abstract of the Fourth Journey. By Dr. Mann, F.R.G.S. 8vo. 1878.  
See ERSKINE, ST. VINCENT W.
- \*MANN, Dr. R. J. : Two Journeys of Mr. St. Vincent Erskine in Gaza Land during the years 1873, 1874, and 1875. Adapted from Mr. Erskine's Journals by R. J. Mann. (Abstract.) "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxii. pp. 127-136. (1877-8.) (1878.)
- \*MANN, Dr. R. J. : The Zulus and the Boers of South Africa. A fragment of recent history. London : Edward Stanford. 80 pp. 12mo. 1879.  
A sketch of the history of the Zulus brought up to the war with Cetywayo.
- \*MANSFIELD, Mrs. CHARLOTTE : Impressions of Rhodesia. Reprinted by permission of the "Rhodesia Journal," Bulawayo. Bulawayo. 4 pp. 8vo. 1909.  
The writer remarks, "I never saw Cecil John Rhodes living, but everywhere I felt the influence of his spirit, which still lives. . . . On every side is evidence that he lived for others and not for self. Let us hope that the lives of future generations of Rhodesians will be of sufficient nobility to prove the merit of his legacy of unselfishness."
- \*MANSVELT, N. : The Dutch Language in South Africa. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. iii. pp. 145-157. 8vo. 1880.  
Professor Mansvelt, in discussing the Taal, observes that his "opinion about Cape Dutch is much different to what it was years ago. . . . As my knowledge of Cape Dutch increased, my opinion was changed, and I have been led to observe much good which I at the first acquaintance had overlooked."
- \*MANSVELT, N. : Proeve van een Kaapsch-Hollandsch Idioticon, met toelichtingen en opmerkingen betreffende Land, Volk en Taal, door N. Mansvelt, Professor in de moderne Talen aan het College te Stellenbosch. Verkrijgbaar bij Cyrus J. Martin, Kaapstad, Mej. S. M. Schröder, Stellenbosch, en A. J. van Huffel, Utrecht, Nederland. viii + 188 pp. 8vo. 1884.

Glossary of Cape Dutch Idioms, with illustrations, and remarks concerning the country, the nation, and the language, by N. Mansvelt, Professor of Modern Languages at the Stellenbosch College.

Some curious philological specimens will be found in the list, which con-

tains hybrid contributions from many languages. It is stated that the word "Afrikaner" is the name given solely to those people born in South Africa, while the word "Kapanaar" is used at the Cape to indicate "one living in Cape Town," though in the Netherlands it meant an inhabitant of South Africa. It is observed that the word "Kraal" must have been brought to the country by the Portuguese, and has some affinity to "corral," an enclosure common to farming estates in Portuguese territories or colonies—"every estancia . . . has one attached to it." A quaint rendering of eau-de-Cologne is found in the expression "olikoni," while few South Africans have any idea that the common Dutch name "Sarel" is a corruption of "Charles," which in High Dutch is spelt "Karel."

- \*MANSVELT, N.: *De Betrekkingen tusschen Nederland en Zuid-Afrika sedert de Verovering van de Kaapkolonie door de Engelschen.* Door Dr. N. Mansvelt, oud-Superintendent van Onderwijs der Z.-A. Republiek. Utrecht: C. H. E. Breijer. 108 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

The Relations between the Netherlands and South Africa since the conquest of the Cape Colony by the English. By Dr. N. Mansvelt, formerly Superintendent of Education of the South African Republic.

The work practically resolves itself into a review of the history of the inhabitants of South Africa of Dutch descent, from the settlement under the auspices of the Dutch East India Company to the close of the nineteenth century. The volume is divided into four parts, and the contents include, I. History of the Cape Colony from 1652-1902; II. Account of the Origin of the independent Boer Republics, 1836-1854; III. History of the Transvaal or South African Republic, 1852-1902; IV. History of the Orange Free State from 1854-1902. There is a Preface from the pen of Professor G. Kalf, and a list of books and pamphlets dealing with the South African War and kindred subjects.

- \*MANSVELT, N.: *Het Onderwijs in Zuid-Afrika, vooral met betrekking tot de Nederlandsche Taal.* Lezing gehouden door N. Mansvelt. Uitgegeven ten voordeele van de Transvaalsche Onderwijzers in de Verstrooiing. Amsterdam: J. H. de Bussy. 58 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

Education in South Africa, with special reference to the Dutch language.

- \*MAPLES, Rev. CHAUNCY: *Makua Land, between the Rivers Rovuma and Luli.* "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv. 79-90, map. 1882.

Mr. Maples was accompanied by the Rev. A. C. Goldfinch, and the journey, which was undertaken for missionary purposes, extended over nine hundred miles of unexplored country. The author observes that the district is "bare and uninteresting, monotonous and dreary," and he remarks on the unproductive nature of the soil, the scarcity of water, and the comparative scantiness of the native population.

- (MAPS): (Collection of Maps, &c., relating to the Cape of Good Hope, being Original Water Colours, made during the Governorship of General Sir David Baird, mostly under the direction of Captain (afterwards Sir) James Carmichael Smyth, Commanding Royal Engineers to the Expedition of 1796. Each map mounted on

strong linen, and the whole folded and bound in one large volume).  
Atlas Folio. 1786–1806.

Contents of Collection :—

1. Cape of Good Hope from Table Bay to Cape Point, with Alphabetical and Numerical Indexes to seventy of the principal places round the Coast and Inland. 42" × 24". 1796.
2. Plan of the Salt River from the Mouth to Vissers Hook, surveyed by Lieutenant Fanshawe, by order of Captain Carmichael Smyth. 60" × 24". 1806.
- Plan of the Blue Berg, with the Adjacent Country, showing the point of debarkation of the British Army under Major-Gen. Sir David Baird, on the 6th of January, and subsequent movements against the Batavian troops under Lieut.-Gen. Janssens. 32" × 24". 1806.
4. Plan of the Blue Berg, as above, but showing :—
  - A. Position of Regiments after landing on the 6th of January.
  - B. Highland Brigade advancing to the Attack under Brig.-Gen. Ferguson.
  - C. The Line on the morning of the 8th January.
5. Plan of the Table Bay, with the Country from Lospord's Bay, where the Landing of the British Troops took place under the Command of Lieut.-Gen. Sir D. Baird, to the Lines at Cape Town. Showing the Positions of the British Troops, with that of the Batavian Troops, on the 24th September 1806, with numerous references to the Water Supplies, Blockhouses, Forts, Redoubts, &c. Drawn by Capts. Read and Lord, Royal Staff Corps. 57" × 24".
6. Map showing the Soundings of Table Bay and Robben Island, taken in 1786, by order of Governor Van de Graaff. 44" × 27". 1786.
7. Plan of the Town and Fortifications at the Cape of Good Hope, from Paarden (Horse) Island to Camps Bay, with references. 40" × 33".
8. Plan of the Fortifications and Ground in front of Cape Town, also of the Coast as far as Jan Biesjes Craal, with numerous references to the Fortifications. 20" × 29".
9. Drawing of Simons Bay and Town, with references to the Principal Points of Interest, and the Soundings of the Bay. 99" × 47".
10. Saldanha and St. Helena Bay, with the Adjacent Islands, the names of the places written in Dutch by Major Wm. Kersteman, C.R.E. 39" × 26".
11. Government House. A Geometrical View of the Mansion of the Estate, Newlands, with a Portico, &c.; adjusted by the Inspector of Civil Buildings, according to the desire of Sir David Baird. 18" × 12".

The Maps in this valuable and historical collection are probably the first ever made respecting South Africa by the orders of the British Authorities.

In a "Catalogue of Books on Africa," issued by Francis Edwards, of London, 1909.

\*("MAQUAQUAMBA") (Pseudonym).

See KIRBY, FREDERICK VAUGHAN.

\*MARAIS, J. I. : A Thousand Miles in the Heart of Africa. . . . By J. Du Plessis, B.A. . . . With an introductory chapter by Professor J. I. Marais. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1905.

See DU PLESSIS, J.

\*MARCEL, GABRIEL : Les Portugais dans l'Afrique australe. Le Tchambèze, Source du Congo, découvert par les Portugais en 1796. Par Gabriel Marcel, Bibliothécaire a la Bibliothèque Nationale (Section de Géographie). Extrait de la Revue de Géographie Dirigée par M. L. Drapeyron. Paris : Institut Géographique de Paris. Ch. Delagrave. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

Contains information respecting early travels in ancient Monomotapa and modern Rhodesia, and a reproduction of a manuscript (unpublished) map of the period at the end of the seventeenth century, establishing the historical rights of Portugal in Africa. The writer takes the part of Portugal against Great Britain with regard to the dispute respecting the territories in the vicinity of the Zambesi.

MARCHAL, L. : Au Transvaal. L'Eglise, la Guerre, l'Avenir ; par un Missionnaire, Oblat de Marie Immaculé, Aumônier militaire des Boers pendant la guerre Anglo-Boer. . . . Bruxelles : . . . Charles Bulens. . . . 62 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the missions undertaken by "Les Missionnaires Oblats de Marié Immaculée" in South Africa, together with the author's personal experiences whilst serving as chaplain with the Boers. M. Marchal observes in the Preface, "The Boers are losing their prejudice against our holy religion. . . . After the war will be the time to bring about the return to the true faith of this valiant little people."

\*MARCHANT, Major A. E. ; and JONES, Captain W. T. C. : The Naval Brigades in Cape Colony. By Major A. E. Marchant, C.B., R.M.L.I., and Captain W. T. C. Jones, D.S.O., R.M.L.I. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900." Pp. 1-50. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON (Editor).

The "Naval Brigade" was formed from contingents from the *Doris*, the *Monarch*, and the *Terrible*, and the men, landing at Simons Town, were entrained for Queenstown, but were recalled and sent back to the Naval Station, from whence the Brigade, in a reconstituted form, was sent to De Aar, where it joined Lord Methuen's army. The contingent took part in the battles of Belmont, Graspan, Modder River, and Magersfontein, and, after the Relief of Kimberley, joined Lord Roberts' army at Jacobsdal.

MARDEN, Major A. W. ; and NEWBIGGING, Adjt. W. P. E. : Rough Diary of the doings of the 1st Batt. Manchester Regt. during the South African War, 1899-1902. . . . John Heywood. . . . Manchester. 151 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1904) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The battalion arrived at Durban on September 20, 1899, took part in the battle of Elandsplaagte, and was one of the regiments immured in Ladysmith.

\*(MARIANHILL) : Roman Legion or Libyan Fields : or the Story of the Trappist Missionaries among the Zulus in Natal, South Africa : the establishment of their Monastery at Mariannahill, and the past and present condition and prosperity of their Missions.

By Sihlobosami. St. Thomas Aquinas' Printing Establishment, Trappist Abbey, Mariannhill, Natal, South Africa. 264 pp. Minimo. 1887.

An interesting account of the establishment, rise, and progress of the Mission and Settlement, with considerable information respecting the customs and position of the Zulu tribes at the close of the nineteenth century.

\*MARITZ, S. G. (Boer "Vecht-General"): Kennisgeving (Notice), dated at Westklip, Springkop, February 3rd, 1902, calling on the inhabitants to be in their places for military duty, and referring to the terms of the proclamation of August 24, 1901. 8vo. 1901.

A manuscript notice signed S. G. Maritz, Vecht-Genl., T. V.

(MARKHAM, Admiral Sir ALBERT HASTINGS) (Editor): The Voyages and Works of John Davis, the Navigator. Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by Albert Hastings Markham, Captain, R.N. 8vo. 1880.

See (DAVIS, JOHN).

\*MARKHAM, ARTHUR B. : The Economic Outlook in the Transvaal. By Arthur B. Markham, M.P. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 288, pp. 226-288. Roy. 8vo. February, 1901.

A synopsis of the situation in the Transvaal Colony at this period, with special attention to labour and taxation questions. It is pointed out that "No white man in South Africa will undertake manual labour in competition with coloured labour. . . . To labour in proximity to Kaffirs is considered degrading to the white. . . . There is no more reason why a Chinese labourer should not be permitted to work in the mines of the Transvaal than a native from the far interior of Africa, provided that the Chinaman is not allowed to settle in the country." With reference to the questions affecting taxation, the writer remarks that, "To levy at an early date a heavy tribute on the Transvaal, would be a suicidal policy. . . . The expenditure is sure to exceed the revenue for two or three years . . . a direct system of taxation is the only possible method." He suggests that the Gold Laws of the Transvaal be altered to those prevailing in the Chartered Company's territories, under which the Government "are entitled to 50 per cent. of the vendor's scrip on the flotation of any gold mine. . . . Messrs. Beit, Rhodes, Eckstein, Rudd, and others who have in the past condemned the Transvaal mining laws, cannot take exception to the establishment of a law which they have themselves imposed in Rhodesia."

\*(MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS ROBERT): A Life of John Davis, the Navigator. 8vo. 1889.

See (DAVIS, JOHN).

\*MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS ROBERT: Prince Henry the Navigator. "Geographical Journal," vol. iii. pp. 388-403. 1894.

See HENRY THE NAVIGATOR, Prince.

\*(MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS ROBERT): The Fourth Centenary of Vasco Da Gama's Voyage to India. "Geographical Journal," vol. xii. pp. 10-19. 1898.

- \*MARKHAM, Miss VIOLET R. : *South Africa Past and Present*. An account of its history, politics, and native affairs, followed by some personal reminiscences of African travel during the crisis preceding the war. . . . With portraits and historical chart. London : Smith, Elder & Co. xii + 443 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author alludes to the great mistake made by Sir Theophilus Shepstone after his annexation of the Transvaal, by "his tacit connivance at a characteristic act of double dealing carried on by the President and the principal Boer leaders. Burgers and his followers professed in private that they were ready and willing to accept the British rule. . . . But to save appearances, and put themselves right in the eyes of the burghers, they wished to make a public protest against the annexation": they were a little too astute for Shepstone, and a good deal was heard, later on, concerning these "formal" protests.

Miss Markham gives some interesting sketches of prominent members of the Cape Legislative Assembly at this period, and while acknowledging the cleverness of the leaders of the Bond Party, does not comment enthusiastically on the intelligence of the rank and file of Mr. Schreiner's followers. She refers to the suspicions entertained of those people who were always proclaiming their loyalty—the sort of people who would remark, "It's so hard upon poor Piet—or Jan. . . . He's a loyal British subject, but he has to go and fight for the Boers. . . . The suggestion that, if poor Piet and Jan were really loyal British subjects, under no circumstances would they fight for the Boers, was never well received." With regard to Lord Milner, it is pointed out that he studied the South African problem for two years, during which time little was heard of him; in the meantime, he mastered the Dutch language and made long and frequent journeys throughout the Colony, listening to the views of men of all stations, races, and politics: then, and not till then, he broke silence; "but when at last he spoke his words startled England."

There is an article on "Native Affairs," with remarks on "The African Colour Problem," and "The Native as a political factor," and it is questioned whether we shall "ever bridge the gulf" which lies between our understanding and that of the coloured races. The last portion of the volume is styled "Notes from a travelling diary," and affords a bright and amusing account of the author's travelling experiences in South Africa.

- \*MARKHAM, Miss VIOLET R. : *The New Era in South Africa, with an Examination of the Chinese Labour Question*. London : Smith, Elder & Co. . . . 200 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The writer discusses the position in South Africa, immediately after the war, giving details respecting "the task of repatriation," "The Burgher settlements," and "the relief works," started by the new Governments in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. A chapter is devoted to an account of "the spread of education" which followed the advent of the new régime, and it is stated that, "incredible though it seems, by the beginning of December 1901 more children were receiving education in the Orange River Colony than had ever been the case under the Free State Government. Still further, they availed themselves most eagerly of the opportunities." A large portion of the volume is devoted to observations on the labour question in South Africa, which, it is pointed out, is by no means a new problem, it having existed from the very inception of the Dutch settlement. With reference to the opposition to the introduction of Chinese labour on the part of the Afrikaner Bond, it is suggested that

the Bond recognise that "a large white immigration" will inevitably follow an adequate supply of unskilled labour, and this will mean an "increase of British population," which must diminish their power, and they fear the "swamping of the Dutch vote."

- \*MARKS, ALFRED: *Bullets, Expansive, Explosive, and Poisoned.* By Alfred Marks. Reprinted from the "Westminster Review." 19 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

With regard to the charge against the Boers of using "poisoned bullets," the only example of the accusation mentioned by the writer was contained in a letter published in the *Lancet*, but it does not appear that the charge was made by any well-known officer or surgeon. Mr. Makins shows clearly (p. 52, "Surgical Experiences in South Africa," by George Henry Makins, 1901) how the "uninitiated" might have fallen into error. With respect to the question of expansive bullets, it is stated that Great Britain refused to accept the decision of the Peace Conference at the Hague with regard to this matter, and so "remained at liberty to use expansive bullets even against a Power which had declared against their use. The two South African Republics . . . had a complete right to use bullets of a character which we had declared to be essential." Dr. Fremantle reports that Dr. Makins told him (see "A Doctor in Khaki," by Francis E. Fremantle, p. 378), "that we have used some real Dum-Dum (mark iv or v) bullets." Apparently the charges and counter-charges with reference to explosive and expansive bullets had all a certain element of truth in them, and Dr. Ryerson ("Impressions of the Medical Side of the War in South Africa") states that "the Mauser bullet . . . when it is fired at short range within 200 yards . . . has an explosive character. The nickel case seems to expand and become detached, causing a severe, lacerated, and contused wound." Admitting, however, that the Boers may have used some Dum-Dum bullets captured from the British, there can be little doubt that they used others procured from other sources. Dr. Makins (p. 95) gives a plate on which are shown specimens of bullets, "extemporised" by the Boers, "with intent to increase the wounding power of projectiles," and Dr. Fremantle refers to "the frightful wounds produced by the sporting or elephant bullets," as well as "the dum-dum." It is hardly probable that British troops would be armed with sporting or elephant guns, but, as Dr. Makins pointed out, "the sporting Boer preferred to use the weapon he was accustomed to, rather than his military weapon."

- \*MARKS, ALFRED: *The Churches and the South African War. . . .* London: "New Age" Office. . . . 40 pp. 12mo. 1905.

A collection of public utterances of well-known British divines who were convinced of the justice of the cause of Great Britain in the war with the Boers. The compiler, whose sympathies appear to have been in the opposite direction, remarks that "Some of those who panegyricised the war and the methods of the war are unrepentant; they still glory in their shame. Others, it would seem, are terrified by the wrecking alike of England and South Africa by the crowds of unemployed in the one, the hordes of Chinese slaves in the other. They hope that we may forget." The writer is indignant at the absence of protests on the part of the churches against the "infamies" of the concentration camps, which he states were first invented by the Spanish General, Weyler.

- \*MARKWICK, EDWARD: *The City of Gold.* A tale of sport and adventure in the heart of the Dark Continent. By Edward



despatches of Lieutenant-Colonel W. D. Otter and other commanding officers at the front; on the letters and despatches of such war correspondents as C. Frederick Hamilton, S. C. Simonski, Stanley McKeown Brown, John Ewan, and W. Richmond Smith. By T. G. Marquis, B.A. . . . With an introductory chapter by George Munro Grant, LL.D. . . . Richly Illustrated. The Canada's Sons Publishing Co., Toronto. . . . xviii + 490 pp. 8vo. (1901)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The introductory chapter deals with the significance of the Canadian Contingents, and there are lists of officers and men, &c. &c.

MARRAT, Rev. JABEZ: *Missionary Veterans in South Africa. Biographical Sketches of the Revs. B. Shaw, T. L. Hodgson, and J. Edwards.* . . . London: Charles H. Kelly. 176 pp. 12mo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Records of the labours of these three pioneer Wesleyan missionaries in South Africa.

MARRIOTT, H. F.: *Alphabetical Index to Farms of the Transvaal.* . . . Johannesburg: Argus Printing and Publishing Co. . . . ix + 321 pp. 8vo. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This index was compiled for use with Jeppe's Map of the Transvaal, published in 1899, and each farm is directly referred to, with its absolute position in degrees of latitude and longitude, together with its name, number, district, and the sheet of Jeppe's map on which it will be found.

\*MARRIOTT, Sir WILLIAM: *The War and its Cost. Who should Pay? Letters from South Africa.* By the Right Hon. Sir Wm. Marriott, K.C., late M.P. for Brighton, and Judge Advocate General, 1885-1892. (Reprinted from "The Financial News.") London: Argus Printing Company, Limited. 105 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Sir William Butler, Lord Roberts, and Lord Kitchener are all criticised as failing as legislators, and it is asserted that after General Botha came to Pretoria for the purpose of making peace, Lord Milner should have had charge of the negotiations, and not Lord Roberts, whose blunt demand of "unconditional surrender" unduly prolonged the war. It is remarked that Sir Redvers Buller and Lord Roberts were both personally very popular, but that Lord Kitchener was not, owing to two signal mistakes made by him; the first being the withdrawal of the troops from the mines, and the second his negotiations with Botha on unsuitable terms of peace. Sir William is of opinion that direct taxation, imposed solely on the inhabitants of the two colonies, is impossible and unnecessary, in view of the fact that the mother country will eventually be a great gainer by the war. Of Lord Milner the writer says nothing that is not expressive of the highest admiration: he contrasts the position in South Africa with the former position in Egypt, remarking, that in the former case we are confronted with the opposition of the Afrikanders, while in the latter we had to face the intrigues of the French. He thinks, however, that "the wings of the Dutch are clipped," and that the Boers must feel that they have been "sold" by their Cape Colony brothers. With regard to the resettlement

of the country and emigration, it is considered that much might be done by judicious immigration, and the Albany settlements and those of the German colony on the Cape flats are instanced as successful emigration colonies.

- \*MARRYAT, Captain FREDERICK: *The Mission: or, Scenes in Africa*. Written for young people. By Captain Marryat. (In two volumes.) Vol. I. 328 pp.; Vol. II. 374 pp. London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. . . . 16mo. 1845.

A tale founded on real experiences and adventures in South Africa in the early part of the nineteenth century.

- \*MARSH, CYRIL (Editor): *South African Portrait Gallery*: edited by Cyril Marsh, with one hundred and twenty specially executed portraits by Elliot & Fry. London: Frederick Warne & Co. . . . 55 pp. Small Folio. 1897.

This volume forms part of the "British Empire Portrait Gallery" Series, and contains portraits of public men connected with South Africa, including church dignitaries and soldiers who have seen service in the country, accompanied with short biographical notices.

- \*MARSH, JOHN W.: *A Memoir of Allen F. Gardiner*. . . . 12mo. 1857.

See (GARDINER, ALLEN F.).

- \*MARSHALL, GEORGE: *Epistles in Verse between Cynthio and Leonora*, in three cantos, descriptive of a voyage to and from the East Indies. With several occasional pieces. By George Marshall, late a Chief Officer in the Honorable East India Company's Sea Service. . . . Newcastle: Printed for the author, by Preston and Heaton. 216 pp. Quarto. 1812.

The second canto contains a description of a voyage from Holland to the Cape of Good Hope *via* the "Pike" of "Teneriff," the Cape de Verd Isles, &c. There is "a view of the Cape of Good Hope" from Table Bay, engraved by Bewick, and in the notes to the second canto there is a description of the country and the Hottentots.

- MARSHALL, THOMAS W. M.: *Christian Missions: their agents and their results*. . . . Second Edition. London: Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 2 Vols. Vol. I. 644 pp.; Vol. II. xxxvi + 479 pp. 8vo. 1863. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A general survey of missionary enterprise, of which pages 548-644 are devoted to Africa; there is an index of authorities containing a list of eleven hundred works.

- \*MARTENS, HENRY: (Illustrations of the Kaffir War, 1845-52). Set of five coloured engravings by J. Harris, each  $33\frac{1}{2}'' \times 23\frac{1}{2}''$ , bound up in an Oblong Folio volume  $35'' \times 25''$ . R. Ackermann, London. 1852-4.

- I. "The Conference at Block Drift, Kaffir Land—Jan. 30, 1846; between Lt.-Governor Col. Hare and the Kaffir Chief Sandilla—before the commencement of Hostilities. Regiments present—The Royal

Artillery, 7th Dragoon Guards, and 91st (Argyllshire), also the Cape Mounted Rifles. Painted by Hy. Martens, from a sketch by Capt. Carey, Cape Mounted Rifles." Dedicated to Sir Peregrine Maitland, K.C.B.

2. "The Battle of the Gwanga, Cape of Good Hope—June 8, 1846. In which the Royal Artillery, the 7th Dragoon Guards, and the Cape Mounted Rifles, under the command of Major-General Hy. Somerset, C.B., defeated a large body of Kaffers, leaving between 500 and 600 dead on the field. The number of Kaffers in the field was estimated at 900. Painted by Hy. Martens, from a sketch by Capt. Carey, Cape Mounted Rifles." Dedicated to Sir Peregrine Maitland, K.C.B.
3. "The Capture of Fort Armstrong, Kaffir Land—Feb. 22, 1851. By the Royal Artillery, the Cape Mounted Rifles, the Fort Beaufort Burghers, and the Fingo Corps; under the command of Major-Genl. H. Somerset, C.B. Painted by Hy. Martens, from a sketch by Capt. Carey of the Cape Mounted Rifles." Dedicated to Sir Harry Smith, G.C.B.

The following extract from the official report of the battle is printed in the margin:—

"The Cape Mounted Rifles, commanded by Major Somerset, galloped up the face of the Hill, and jumped into the midst of the Enemy, then dismounted from their horses, they attacked the Enemy, who continued firing from their huts and concealed positions until driven from every point. Meantime the enemy in the detached Tower continued firing from the loop-holes and refused to surrender until the door was blown open. The guns under Lieut. Field, R.A., were well served. While the Fingo Corps moved forward to attack the Enemy along the face of the hill, the Burghers advanced along the Causeway on the opposite side of the fort, and completed our Triumph."

4. "Attack of the Kaffirs on the Troops under the command of Lt.-Col. Fordyce of the 74th Highlanders, while forcing their way through the Kroomie Forest on the 8th of September 1851. Painted by Hy. Martens from a sketch by Mr. Baines." Dedicated to Major-Genl. Henry Somerset, and K. H. Commanding the 1st Division of the Forces at the Cape of Good Hope.
5. "South African Army, Cavalry Brigade (composed of the 12th Royal Lancers, Royal Artillery, and C.M. Riflemen), crossing the Great Orange River, December 1852. Painted by Hy. Martens from a sketch by Lieut.-Col. Carey, Cape Mounted Rifles." Dedicated to Lieut.-Genl. the Hon. Sir George Cathcart, K.C.B., &c. &c.

\*MARTIN, ANNIE: Home Life on an Ostrich Farm. With ten illustrations. By Annie Martin. London: George Philip and Son. . . . 288 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890.

Book-plate of R. Milne-Redhead.

An account of life in the Karroo, in the "Zwart Ruggens" country near Port Elizabeth. The writer accompanied her husband to South Africa in 1881, and they resided there for several years engaged in ostrich farming. Many details are given respecting the climate and flora of this part of the continent, and there is a good deal of information on the subject of ostrich breeding.

- \*MARTIN, Mrs. MINNIE : Basutoland : its Legends and Customs. London : Nichols & Co. . . . v + 174 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Mrs. Martin, who was the wife of a British official in Basutoland, went to live in the country in 1891, and soon became greatly interested in the natives, making a study of the language, visiting the different villages, and seeing as much as possible of the inner life of the people. The volume contains a short sketch of "Basuto History from the middle of the eighteenth century," when the country was ruled by a chief named Tokoana Makhautha (who was the grandfather of the celebrated chief Moshesh), down to the commencement of the twentieth century. There is an account of the marriage, birth, and death customs of the race, together with notes on the folklore, and on the character and intellect of the natives, their progress in education and civilisation, their methods of cultivation, &c. &c. A chapter is devoted to the relations which existed between the Boers and Basutos, and many details are afforded of the cruelties alleged to have been perpetrated by the former on the latter.

- \*MARTIN, ROBERT MONTGOMERY : History of Southern Africa : comprising the Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, Seychelles, &c. By R. Montgomery Martin, F.S.S. London : John Mortimer. 336 pp. 16mo. 1836.

This work forms Vol. III. of the "British Colonial Library," and includes an account of the Cape up to the period shortly before the Great Trek. It is stated that at this time the area of the Colony was estimated at 200,000 square miles, as against 128,500, its extent when the Colony was taken over from the Dutch. Considerable information is afforded respecting the natives, with some particulars respecting the various missionary societies and their stations, and there are remarks on the short-sighted policy of the British Government regarding the wine and brandy industry of the Cape Colony.

- \*MARTIN, ROBERT MONTGOMERY : The British Colonies. Division VII. British Possessions in Africa. 208 pp. Folio. 1851.

The account of the Cape Colony extends to 153 pages, and 10 pages are devoted to a "History of Natal." The information afforded is far more complete than that in the author's "History of Southern Africa," and there are a number of coloured maps, and a portrait of Sir Ralph Abercromby.

- \*MARTINEAU, JOHN : The Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere, &c. 2 Volumes. 8vo. 1895.

See (FRERE, The Right Hon. Sir BARTLE (Bart.)).

- \*(MARTINEAU, JOHN) : The Biography of Sir Bartle Frere—Review. By Sir Frederic J. Goldsmid. "Geographical Journal," vol. v. pp. 462-467. 1895.

See GOLDSMID, Sir FREDERIC J.

- \*MARTINEAU, JOHN : The Transvaal Trouble : how it arose. Being an extract from the biography of the late Sir Bartle Frere. By John Martineau. Fourth impression (5th thousand) of the second edition. London : John Murray. . . . 263 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The Preface gives a short synopsis of the life of Sir Bartle Frere up to the time of his appointment as Governor of the Cape and High Commis-

sioner of South Africa in 1876. The account of Sir Bartle's career in South Africa commences in Chapter XVIII. of the second volume of the complete biography, and is reproduced with some alterations in the present publication.

MARTINS, J. P. OLIVEIRA : *Carteira de um Jornalista. Portugal em Africa, a questão colonial—o conflicto Anglo-Portuguez. . . .* Porto : . . . Ernest Chardron. . . . xi + 240 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains some information respecting the Anglo-Portuguese dispute of 1890 with reference to the frontiers of Mozambique and other East African boundaries.

\*MARVIN, CHARLES : *The African Question. English Africa : shall Boer and German sway it? By Charles Marvin. . . .* London : R. Anderson & Co. 32 pp. 8vo. 1887.

Discussing the flow of immigration to the Transvaal at this period, Mr. Marvin draws attention to the efforts of the Transvaal to keep the governing power in the hands of the Boers, and to the intrigues of Germany to obtain a footing in South Africa. He asserts that "it should be a cardinal point of English policy to apply the Monroe doctrine to the whole of the country south of the Zambesi," and he warns the British Government of the danger of allowing Amatongaland to be controlled either by the Boers or the Germans. He disclaims any intention of writing anything "that may excite racial feeling in South Africa between Englishman and Boer," but maintains that "Until the English replace the Boers in the management of the Transvaal, or obtain a permanent working majority in the Volksraad, the Transvaal must have no outlet to the sea." There is a sketch map of Amatongaland.

*Note.*—The north frontier of Amatongaland "was regulated by an agreement with Portugal on the 28th of May 1891," and on the 30th of May, 1895, the country was "made a British Protectorate, and placed under the government of Natal." (See Kinsky's "Diplomatists' Handbook for Africa.")

\*MASEY, FRANCIS EDWARD : *The Life of the City. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 492-503. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.*

The speaker enumerated "the principal directions in which perhaps more conspicuously the application of scientific methods towards ameliorating the conditions of city life may be considered. . . ." He remarked that there was a growing opinion in South Africa "that there is only one possible course which will result in the health, comfort, and contentment of all, namely, the creation of distinct compulsory areas of dwelling for Kaffirs as well as for Asiatics, entirely cut off under the most stringent regulations from the European quarters." Mr. Masey points out that the conditions enacted by the early Dutch authorities at the Cape have much to recommend them, and he observes, "It seems humiliating to go back . . . a century and a half to show what can be done by strong government. Almost all that we have in Cape Town which is worth preserving is due to this cause."

MASEY, FRANCIS EDWARD : *The late Right Honourable Cecil John Rhodes. . . . A chronicle of the Funeral Ceremonies from*

Muizenberg to the Matopos, March–April 1902. . . . Quarto. 1905.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

\*("MASHLUM, ALICK ") (Pseudonym): The Dark Land and other Poems, by Alick Mashlum. Lovedale: Printed at the Mission Press. 120 pp. 8vo. 1892.

Many of the poems deal with Kaffraria and other South African subjects. It is stated that "the setting of the types and printing off is entirely the work of natives."

\*(MASHONALAND): (Collection of Papers, Illustrations, &c., respecting South Africa in General and Mashonaland in particular). Roy. 8vo. (1887–1892.)

The Collection was formed (presumably) by Mr. A. Wilkinson, of Haroldene, Sutton, whose signature is in the volume.

\*(MASHONALAND): Correspondence respecting the Action of Portugal in Mashonaland and in the Districts of the Shiré and Lake Nyassa. Africa. No. 2 (1890). Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, by Harrison & Sons. . . . 231 pp. Folio. 1890.

A blue-book dealing with the tension which existed between Great Britain and Portugal with regard to the possession of Nyassaland, Matabeleland, and Mashonaland, and other parts of South-East Africa, 1887–1890.

\*(MASHONALAND): Mashonaland Gold-Fields. Compiled from the most reliable sources, including the "Encyclopædia Britannica," the Oxford Chronological Tables, the Official Blue Books, and the works of Travellers from 1477 to the present date. (No Printers' or Publisher's Name, or address, or date.) 42 pp. 8vo. *Circa* 1891.

Contains extracts from letters from Mr. Selous, Mr. Mandy's lecture on Rhodesia, the Reports of Lieuts. Hayne and Maund, &c. &c. &c.

(MASHONALAND): With Mr. Rhodes through Mashonaland. Reprinted (by permission) from "The Review of Reviews," February 1892, for the Union Steam Ship Co., Ltd. 13 pp. Quarto. (1892.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of Mr. D. C. De Waal's trip to Rhodesia with Mr. Rhodes in 1890.

\*(MASHONALAND): Mashonaland Quarterly Paper, June 1892–November 1896. 8vo. 1892–6.

The journal was at first published half-yearly under the title of *Mashonaland Paper*, but after the issue of the third number in January 1893 the title was changed and the paper issued quarterly. The volume gives full particulars of the Mashonaland Mission, and contains some interesting letters from visitors to Rhodesia, together with the regularly published "Bishop's Quarterly Letter." In No. X. of this series, Bishop Knight Bruce announces his intention to resign, and in No. XII. is published the letter from Bishop Gaul, stating that he had been called by the Province to undertake the charge of the Diocese. Considerable information respecting Rhodesia will be found in the pages of this publication.

- \*(MASHONALAND): Mashonaland and the British South Africa Company's Territories. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. xxiv. pp. 430-440. 8vo. 1893.
- \*(MASHONALAND): (RAILWAY): The Mashonaland Railway Survey Map. "Geographical Journal," vol. xv. pp. 144. 1900.
- MASKEW, FREDERICK: History of Joseph; with an appendix on the analogy between the subjugation of the Egyptians to the Hyksos, and the Kafirs to the British. Cape Town. 1859.  
In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.
- MASKEW, FREDERICK: A General Catalogue of the Books in the South African Public Library, Cape Town. . . . 8vo. 1862.  
See (SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY, CAPE TOWN).
- MASKEW, WILLIAM HENRY: "'N Jolly Hotnot" en andere snaakse versies uit di ouwe doos met 'n nieuwe vertaling in Afrikaans. Deur William Henry Maskew, Kaapstad. Kaapstad: Gebroeders Darter en Walton. vi+85 pp. Small Quarto. 1890.  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
"A Jolly Hottentot" and other comical verses out of the old box, with a new translation into the Taal (Afrikaans).
- MASOIN, FRITZ: La Guerre au Transvaal. Verviers: . . . Jules Lambotte. 23 pp. 8vo. (1901)?  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.  
An Address at a meeting in Verviers, on March 3, 1901, reviewing the conduct of the South African War (1899-1902).
- \*MASON, Rev. G. H.: Life with the Zulus of Natal, South Africa. By G. H. Mason, of Sidney-Sussex College, Cambridge, and Pieter Maritzburg, Natal. London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. xii+232 pp. 12mo. 1855.  
A narrative of the adventures of the author and his brother, who went to Natal under the auspices of the "Byrne" emigration scheme. The combined capital of the brothers amounted to £300, two-thirds of which was lost by the wreck of the ship which was taking their stock of merchandise to the colony, whilst another £50 was swept away by the inability of Mr. Byrne's agents to meet his drafts, and the whole of their funds on their arrival amounted to a little over £30. There is an interesting account of the exertions of the brothers, and their building operations, and crops, the whole presenting an animated description of the struggles of the early immigrants for a livelihood, and the distress occasioned by the failure of Byrne's scheme. A good deal of information is afforded respecting the state of the country at this period, with notes on the habits of the Dutch, and of the native inhabitants of Natal.
- \*MASON, Rev. G. H.: Zululand. A mission tour in South Africa. By the Rev. G. H. Mason, M.A. . . . London: James Nisbet and Co. . . . viii+232 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1862.  
With inscription, "The Editor, *Frazer's Magazine*, with the Author's compliments."  
After an absence of about eight years the author, accompanied by his

wife, revisited Natal with the object of carrying out, at their own expense, a mission amongst the natives, for eighteen months. Mr. Mason remarks on the improvement and growth of Durban and Maritzburg since his former stay in the colony, and the general advancement in the prosperity of the inhabitants. The missionaries decided to carry out their plans on a small property acquired during Mr. Mason's former visit, and in a few weeks they had built a cottage and were actively engaged in attempting to instil some principles of religion and civilisation into the minds of the Zulu-Kaffirs. There is an account of the state of the black population, and of the experiences, travels, and adventures of the missionaries, together with much general information respecting the colony and its industries, and suggestions with regard to the management of the natives, &c. &c.

MASON, Rev. G. H. : *The Zulu War : Its Causes and its Lessons.* By Rev. Holditch Mason, M.A. . . . London : William Poole. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. (1879.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author advocates the discontinuation of the system of chieftaincy, the abolition of the hut-tax, the imposition in its place of a quit-rent according to the size of holding, and the introduction of a written code of law.

\*MASSON, FRANCIS : *An Account of Three Journeys from the Cape Town into the Southern Parts of Africa ; undertaken for the discovery of new plants, towards the improvement of the Royal Botanical Gardens at Kew.* By Mr. Francis Masson, one of His Majesty's Gardeners. . . . Addressed to Sir John Pringle, Bart., P.R.S. Ex. "The Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London," vol. lxvi. pp. 268-316. Sm. Quarto. 1776.

The account of the journey is dated from Kew, November 1775, and addressed to Sir John Pringle, who is requested to present it to the Royal Society, if he considered that it contained anything worthy of their notice. The first trip was started on December 10, 1772, on which occasion Mr. Masson visited "Perel" (the Paarl), Fransche Hoek, Stellenbosch, the Hottentot Holland district, and "Schwellendam," but "finding the season too far spent for making any considerable collections," he returned to Cape Town. On this journey he secured "the seed of the many beautiful species of *Ericæ* which . . . have succeeded so well in the Royal Garden of Kew." Nearly nine months later, on September 11, 1773, Mr. Masson commenced his second expedition, and was accompanied by "Dr. Thunberg, a native of Sweden, who was sent out by the Dutch to collect plants at the Cape . . .," and a full account of this journey and the succeeding one will be found in the second volume of Thunberg's "Travels in Europe, Africa, and Asia," the author referring to Masson's account, and stating that, "as that narrative is very short, and the transactions of the Society could not admit a more full and ample detail, it is hoped that this part of my narrative will not be considered as superfluous." They visited Groen Kloof, the district of Zwart Land, Saldanha Bay, St. Helena's Bay, "Olifant's Rivier," the "Koud Bocke Veld," the "Warm Bocke Veld," "Mostart's Hoek," and the "Hexen Rivier" (Witch's River), "Van Staad's Rivier," "Zwart Kop's Rivier," and the "Carro," returning thence to Cape Town after a journey of four months and fourteen days. Masson mentions the discovery of many "curious plants, and in particular a large bulbous root . . . which the Dutch call 'vergift-boll'—poison bulb; the juice of which, they say, the Hottentots use as an ingredient to poison their

arrows. We found it to be a species of *Amaryllis*, and by the leaves growing in a fan shape, we called it *Amaryllis Disticha*." There is an interesting account of the Hottentots, and of "a new palm, of the pith of which the Hottentots make their bread," of which a detailed description is given. It is curious to read that, when the travellers arrived at Sunday's River, their guide and servants refused to go further, informing them that they "were now on the borders of a powerful nation of Hottentots, called *Caffers*." The third journey was started on September 26, 1774, and on reaching the Paarl, Masson was again joined by Dr. Thunberg. At the top of a mountain called "Paarde Berg" they "found a treasury of new plants which we had not seen before." The journey was pursued northward to the "Bockland Bergen," where they found "a new species of Aloe . . . called by the Dutch Koker Boom, of which the Hottentots make quivers to hold their arrows." They then directed their course to the "Rhinosceros Rivier," the Rogge Veld, and the "Hexen Rivier," returning to Cape Town on December 28. Theal ("History of South Africa, 1691-1795") observes that he had only seen "the abridged edition of the Philosophical Transactions," which probably accounts for his statement that "respecting the country and its inhabitants, . . . (the) observations contain nothing worthy of notice."

\*MASSON, FRANCIS: *Stapeliae Novae*; or A Collection of Several New Species of that Genus, discovered in the Interior of Africa. By Francis Masson. London: Printed by W. Bulmer & Co., for George Nicol. . . . Pall-Mall. Letterpress, viii + 12 pp. 10 Coloured Plates. Folio. 1796.

The author remarks, "I was compelled to leave the Cape of Good Hope lest I should lose, in an expected invasion, the collection of living plants that I had made during ten years' residence there." Mr. Masson returned to England, and in his enforced vacation published an account of the botanical researches he had carried out in South Africa, in which he states that the Karroo "has afforded more riches for the naturalist than perhaps any other part of the globe. When the Europeans first settled there the whole might have been compared to a great park, furnished with a wonderful variety of animals . . . but since the country has been inhabited . . . most of these have been destroyed or driven away. The ornithology of the Cape is very interesting . . . the vegetable kingdom seems almost inexhaustible. . . ."

\*(MATABELELAND): In Tropical Africa. (A Letter written from the "King's Kraal, Matabeleland, South Africa, on August 25th, 1899.) Ex. "The Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society." (Read to the Members in the Library, December 15th, 1899.) Pp. 375-377. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

The writer was one of the expedition formed by Mr. E. A. Maund to take a message from Queen Victoria to Lobengula.

\*(MATABELELAND): The Castle Line Map of the Seat of War in Matabeleland and Mashonaland. Map. 14" + 11". Bound in Sq. 8vo volume. (1893.)

In the British South Africa Co.'s advertisement it is stated that "a prospector's licence, at a cost of one shilling, gives the right to prospect throughout the country, and to select and mark out ten reef claims in one block,"

&c. &c. It is further announced that "Land can be purchased during 1893 at ninepence per acre, subject to beneficial occupation and the payment of an annual quit rent of £3 per 1500 morgen (say 3000 acres)." There is a portrait of "King Lobengula."

\*(MATABELELAND): The "Free Press" Trade, Business, and Office Directory of Matabeleland. Bulawayo: Mansfield and Bridges, Printers. 32 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Contains some general information and a list of officials, &c. &c.

(MATABELE MISSION): London Missionary Society. (Printed for the Directors only.) Papers respecting the Matabele Mission, South Africa. London: Yates & Alexander. . . . xii + 316 pp. Quarto. 1873. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Correspondence between the Revs. William Sykes, Thomas M. Thomas, J. S. Moffat, Dr. Tidman, J. Mackenzie, W. Ashton, and Dr. Mullens from the year 1865. The communications, which are dated from Inyati, refer to disputes between the other missionaries and the Rev. Thomas M. Thomas regarding trading with the natives and other matters. The Directors of the London Missionary Society wrote on July 9, 1870, dismissing the Rev. T. M. Thomas, on account of his trading with the natives, and the close relationships he had established with Lobengula, &c. &c., but the dismissal does not appear to have been carried out at this date, and Thomas dedicated his book entitled "Eleven Years in Central South Africa" to the "Subscribers and Supporters of the London Missionary Society."

\*(MATABELE TIMES): The Matabele Times and Mining Journal . . . Vol. I. No. XXIV. Bulawayo, Friday, 31st August 1894. 8 pp. Folio. 1894.

The leader discusses Mr. John Hays Hammond's visit to Rhodesia to report on the Gold Discoveries, of which it is remarked, "We have no need to fear a severe scrutiny, on the contrary, it is what we desire." Mention is made of the report "that rubies had been discovered south of Bulawayo, as 'pointers' to a diamond mine, and it is stated that syndicates for Rhodesia were being formed rapidly in Johannesburg, and that expeditions were leaving that town 'almost daily.' There are some interesting quotations for produce, and the advertisements and announcements are very curious."

(MATABELE WAR): The Trial at Bulawayo, on May 29th (1894), of the Troopers who suppressed the peace offering and message sent by Lo Bengula to Major Forbes. In the "Graphic" of July 14th, 1894.

An account of the trial accompanying Mr. F. Dadd's illustration. (See DADD, F.).

From the evidence it appeared that while Troopers Daniels and Wilson, who formed part of Major Forbes' column, were on outpost duty, they were accosted by Lo Bengula's indunas, who bore a message of peace from the King to Major Forbes, together with a present of money, and an intimation that he was prepared to surrender. The troopers suppressed the message and embezzled the £1000, and subsequently Major Wilson's party pushed on and were annihilated by the Matabele, who were driven to desperation by the supposed refusal of their offer to surrender. Amongst the witnesses were the envoys who took the message and the money to the two troopers, who were eventually sentenced to fourteen years' imprisonment.

MATHERS, EDWARD P. : A Glimpse of the Gold Fields, being notes of a trip to Moodie's by E. P. Mathers, "Natal Mercury" Special Commissioner. Printed at the Natal Mercury General Steam Press. Pp. v, 282, ix. 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mr. Mathers' first trip to the Gold Fields was made in May 1884, and in the course of his investigations he visited Lourenco Marquez, eventually arriving in the De Kaap district after considerable difficulty. He gives an interesting account of the diggings at Moodie's and the surrounding camps at this period.

\*MATHERS, EDWARD P. : The Gold Fields Revisited, being further glimpses of the gold fields of South Africa. By Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S. . . . Printed and published by Messrs. P. Davis & Sons, Durban and Maritzburg, Natal. Pp. viii, xxvi, 352. 8vo. 1887.

Quotations are given from ancient and modern authors proving that the knowledge of the existence of gold in South Africa is by no means a recent matter, and reference is made to Mauch's discoveries in Matabeleland. The account of the trip to Moodie's is reproduced and forms Part I. of this volume, Part II. giving details of a journey from Durban to Barberton in 1887. At this period the latter town had already passed its zenith, and was suffering from the reaction of its "boom" in the preceding year, and the transference of the interest of the public to the Witwatersrand gold fields. The author, however, spent a considerable time in the districts surrounding Barberton, and gives a lengthy description of the various gold-mining enterprises then being worked. There are some particulars regarding the town of Barberton, and Mr. Edwin Bray, the discoverer of the Sheba mine, with an account of a visit to Swaziland, which affords a description of that country, its king, Umbandine, and his people. The author proceeded from the Kaap to the Rand, and, breaking his journey at Pretoria, had an interview with President Kruger : he discussed the franchise question with the latter, who remarked, "If the people do not like to accept the law, let them go out of the country." There is an account of Johannesburg, then in its extreme infancy, and of the gold-mining industry, and it is stated that the honour of the discovery of the Witwatersrand gold fields belongs to Mr. Fred Struben.

\*MATHERS, EDWARD P. : Golden South Africa, or the Gold Fields revisited; being further glimpses of the gold fields of South Africa. By Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S. . . . London : W. B. Whittingham & Co. Durban and Maritzburg, Natal : P. Davis and Sons. viii + 389 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

Practically a reprint of "The Gold Fields Revisited," published the preceding year in Natal.

\*MATHERS, EDWARD P. : South Africa, and how to Reach it by the Castle Line. By Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S. . . . London : Waterlow & Sons, Limited. . . . 203 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

The volume served as a guide-book to South Africa at this period, and in addition to a description of the outward voyage, there is an account of the principal towns and villages in South Africa. Considerable information is afforded respecting the condition of the sub-continent at this date, and the work contains some illustrations, a map, and an index.

- \*MATHERS, EDWARD P. : Zambesia, England's El Dorado in Africa, being a description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and the less known adjacent territories, and an account of the gold fields of British South Africa, by E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S. . . . London : Published by King, Sell & Railton, Ltd. South Africa : J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town and Johannesburg. vii + 480 pp. 8vo. 1891.

An early modern account of that part of Africa known later on as Rhodesia. The work, which Mr. Mathers remarks is "necessarily, to a large extent, of a collatitious character," is a compilation which brings together in a volume of moderate dimensions the whole of the information then available respecting this part of the continent. There is a full account of the Mashonas and Matabeles, and also of the syndicates and concessions which formed the nucleus of the British South Africa (Chartered) Company, together with extracts from periodicals giving their views respecting the granting of the charter, and short notices of the leading men connected with the enterprise. The volume was published at a period when there was great need for the issue of a work of this nature, and it went through several editions: the war with Lobengula attracted much attention to Matabeleland, and the gigantic undertaking of Mr. Rhodes was looked on, by a large portion of the population of the British Empire, as the most fascinating and romantic episode connected with the nineteenth century.

- \*MATHERS, EDWARD P. : Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland. (The Matabele War.) By E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S. . . . 36 pp. 8vo. 1893.

There are several pages of introductory matter, which give some account of Matabeleland and the war with Lobengula, of whom a portrait is given, together with that of his favourite wife. There is also a chapter giving "Hints to Sportsmen proceeding to South Africa," and an interesting feature is the early official advertisement of the British South Africa Company. The large map of the Zambesi has, in the margin, charts of the mouths of the Zambesi, Pungwe, and Limpopo Rivers, also the prospectus of the "Companhia da Zambesia," with some interesting particulars concerning the enterprise, which numbered among its directors Paiva D'Andrada, Bocage, Cordeiro, Serpa Pinto, Lovett Cameron, and other well-known explorers of South-East Africa. . . .

- \*(MATHERS, EDWARD P.) : The Story of "South Africa" Newspaper and its Founder, told by others. Illustrated. Issued from the Head Office of "South Africa," 39 Old Broad Street, London, E.C. 188 pp. Quarto. 1903.

This well-known weekly periodical, devoted to the interests of the sub-continent of Africa, was founded in London in 1889 by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, a British journalist who emigrated to South Africa in 1878. The matter set forth in the volume possesses many features of public interest, and is accompanied by a large number of portraits and sketches.

- MATTHAEUS, C. S. (Compiler) : Jaar-Boek, Kort gevat van de Oost-Indische Compagnie der Vereenigde Nederlanden. . . . 8vo. 1759.

See (DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY).

MATTHEWS, JAMES T. : Stray Thoughts for Leisure Moments. In Prose and Verse. . . . Cape Town : . . . W. F. Matthew. . . . 89 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1861. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

\*MATTHEWS, J. W. : Incwadi Yami, or twenty years' personal experience in South Africa. By J. W. Matthews, M.D., late Vice-President of the Legislative Council of South Africa, and late Senior Member for Kimberley in the Cape House of Assembly. New York : Rogers & Sherwood. vii + 542 pp. 8vo. 1887.

The author left England in 1864, having been appointed Surgeon to the *Tugela*, bound for Port Natal with emigrants, and on his arrival in South Africa he succeeded in obtaining the post of District Surgeon to Victoria Country (Natal). Dr. Matthews proceeded to the diamond fields in 1871; he had already sent up a party to work in the mines, in charge of Mr. G. J. Lee, afterwards Chairman of the Kimberley Mining Board, a gentleman well known as an expert geologist. The author was for many years closely identified with every social and political movement on the Fields, and his description of the diamond fields, and his references to the "Illicit Diamond Trade," are particularly interesting. There are particulars of "The Kimberley Company and Share Mania of 1881," "The early History of the Diamond Fields," "An account of the Black Flag Riot," together with sketches of the author's adventures in Basutoland, Swaziland, and the Transvaal, where he eventually settled.

\*MATTHIAE, E. : Bilder aus Süd-Afrika. Reise-Skizzen von E. Matthiae. Zürich : Druck und Verlag von Schröter & Meyer. 41 pp. 8vo. 1887.

South African Pictures. Sketches of Travel, by E. Matthiae.

A narrative of a journey through British Kaffraria and the border country. There is a description of King William's Town, with some notes on the Kaffir chiefs and the natives.

MATTHIOLIUS, Dr. : Tagebuchblätter aus dem Boerenkriege, 1899–1900. . . . Mit einer Karte. Leipzig : Verlag von F. C. W. Vogel. v + 169 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Leaves from a Journal of the Boer War, 1899–1900.

\*MATURIN, Mrs. FRED : Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek. . . . Eveleigh Nash. . . . London. 335 pp. 8vo. 1909.

A bright and entertaining journal of a lady's camping out, and other experiences, in the Transvaal, the Orange River Colony, and Basutoland, for a period of nearly six years, *circa* 1903–1908.

(MAUCH, CARL) : To Ophir direct ; or the South African Gold Fields ; with a Map showing the route taken by Hartley and Mauch, in 1866–67. . . . By "Bamangwato." . . . 8vo. 1868.

See ("BAMANGWATO").

(MAUCH, CARL) : Carl Mauch's Reisen in Inneren von Süd-Afrika, 1865–1872. Mit einer Originalkarte. (Ergänzungsheft No. 37 zu Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen.") Gotha : Justus Perthes. 52 pp. Quarto. 1874.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Travels of Carl Mauch in the Interior of South Africa. With an

original Map. (Supplement 37 to Petermann's "Geographical Communications.")

The work deals with Mauch's journeys from Port Natal to Rustenberg, his first years' residence in the Transvaal, his journey to the Zimbabwe Ruins, with notes on the Makalaka and the territory between the Limpopo and the Zambesi, and accounts of trips to the Diamond Fields and Delagoa Bay. There is a considerable amount of information respecting the Boers and the natives of South Africa, with a description of the Transvaal and other parts of the sub-continent. The map indicates the route pursued by the traveller from Zimbabwe to Senna on the Zambesi River.

(MAUCH, CARL): *Viajes de Mauch y Baines*. 12mo. 1877.

See GARCIA, AYUSO D. F.

(MAUCH, CARL): *Carl Mauch; Lebensbild eines Afrikareisenden von C. Mager, Seminar-Zeichenoberlehrer zu Gmünd. . . . Mit einem Vorwort von Prof. Dr. Leuze, 2 Kartenskizzen und Mauchs Brustbild*. Stuttgart: Verlag von B. Kohlhammer. 441 pp. 8vo. 1889.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Carl Mauch: *Sketch of the Life of an African Traveller*.

A compilation containing an account of Mauch's travels taken from many sources, and possessing a portrait of the explorer, and an illustration of his bust and monument. The work was issued in six parts.

\*MAUDE, AYLMEYER: *War and Patriotism*. By Aylmer Maude. London: Grant Richards. . . . 35 pp. 12mo. 1900.

A criticism of John Bellows' pamphlet "The Truth about the Transvaal War and the Truth about War." The publication takes the form of "a letter on the war, from Aylmer Maude to John Bellows," and discusses the various points generally brought forward by those favouring the cause of the Boers. The justification of the war, on account of the supposed "Boer Conspiracy," is severely deprecated, the author observing that if we are going to support wars on such evidence, before long . . . "There'll be one shindy, from here to Indy." Mr. Maude remarks on the "absence of patriotism in Christ's teaching," but admits "that there are honest patriots . . . just as there are honest Jesuits," and he remarks, "Looking at the matter practically we may see what a hoax is patriotism . . . it burdens the people, it causes blood to flow in torrents, it is a perennial spring of hatred, malice, and evil speaking."

See BELLOWS, JOHN: "The Truth about the Transvaal War. . . ."

\*MAUDE, Colonel F. N.: *The Internal Organisation of the Nation in Time of War*. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 433, pp. 36-45. Roy. 8vo. January, 1902.

It is asserted that the British have not bungled during the war, the author remarking, "Judging by what other nations have done under similar pressure, we have done marvels." It is stated that many severe regulations such as were enforced in France in 1870-1, and by America during the Civil War, were not put into force by Great Britain during the South African War, as "the circumstances simply did not justify the more drastic methods which nations employ when fully roused . . . these things would be dealt with in a very different fashion when the nation was really in danger."

\*MAUGHAM, R. C. F.: *Portuguese East Africa. The History, Scenery, and Great Game of Manica and Sofala*. By R. C. F.

Maugham, H.B.M. Consul for the Districts of Mozambique and Zambezia, and for the territory of Manica and Sofala. With Map and Illustrations. London: John Murray. xii+340 pp. 8vo. 1906.

A valuable modern work on this part of the continent, containing an interesting description of the big game shooting, with an account of the flora, fauna, and scenery of the country, and some particulars respecting the origin and foundation of the Mozambique Company. The author presents a correct and fascinating picture of this little-known portion of South Africa, and gives some information respecting the advancement and improvement of Beira and other coastal ports in Portuguese East Africa.

\*MAUND, E. A.: Zambesia, the new British Possession in Central South Africa. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xii. No. 11. New Monthly Series. Pp. 649-655. November, 1890.

The paper affords some account of Matabeleland and Mashonaland previous to the occupation of the territory by the Chartered Company. It is stated that the actual land occupied by the Matabele was very small, and would compare about as Bavaria does to the German Empire. Mr. Maund observes, "It is strange that this country, so long reputed to be rich in gold and other minerals, of which Baines wrote twenty years ago as being the land of Ophir, should up to now have baffled our colonising instincts. The work, however, has now begun under most favourable auspices."

\*MAUND, E. A.: On Matabele and Mashona Lands. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society" . . . vol. xiii. No. 1. New Monthly Series. Pp. 1-21. Roy. 8vo. 1891.

This article contains some description of Rhodesia before the British occupation, with some details respecting Lobengula and his people, and an account of the ruins of Zimbabwe.

\*MAUND, E. A.: Mashonaland and its Development. In vol. xxiii., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 248-270. 8vo. 1892.

It is remarked that "our masterly activity as a great colonising Empire has never been more keenly exemplified than by the rapidity with which we have occupied, and are now developing the resources of Mashonaland. . . . Fortified with a Royal Charter, the British South Africa Company has 'gone in and possessed this good land,' without striking a blow or losing a life in hostilities. Never in the annals of pioneering has an expedition on so large a scale been carried to so successful an issue in so short a time." The speaker referred to the ancient allusions to Monomotapa made by Barbosa (cousin to Magellan), in 1514; Camoens in the "Lusiad," 1597; Lopez in "Regnum Congo," 1597; Pory in his translation of "Leo Africanus," in 1600; Heylin in his "Cosmography," published in 1656, &c. &c., and draws attention to their account of the gold-mines. He gives some particulars of the rise and progress of Salisbury, the capital of the newly formed country, and of the establishment of the gold-mining industry under the auspices of the Chartered Company.

MAURER, S. F.: England und Transvaal, oder der Burenkrieg in Christlichen Beleuchtung. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Süd-

afrikanischen Krieges. . . . Stuttgart-Bern : Christliches Verlagshaus. 31 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal and England, or the Boer War in the light of Christianity. A contribution to the History of the South African War (1899-1902).

MAURICE, Major-General Sir J. F. : History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. Compiled by direction of His Majesty's Government by Major-General Sir Frederick Maurice, K.C.B., with a Staff of Officers. London : Hurst & Blackett, Ltd.

Vol. I. xvii + 526 pp. (Portfolio of 17 Maps), Map and Index. Quarto. 1906.

Vol. II. xi + 701 pp. (Portfolio of 32 Maps). Quarto. 1907. 2 Vols. 1906-7. *In Progress.* BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The official history of the South African War, the first volume containing the narrative of the campaign up to the arrival of Lord Roberts and the commencement of the forward movement. The second volume comprises accounts of the sieges of Kimberley, Wepener, and Ladysmith, the relief of the three towns, the surrender of Cronje, and the occupation of Bloemfontein.

\*(MAURITIUS) : Recollections of Seven Years' Residence at the Mauritius, or Isle of France. By a Lady. London : James Cawthorn. xi + 208 pp. 8vo. 1830.

The work contains a description of Cape Town, which the authoress visited in the year 1819 on her way to the Island of Mauritius. She observes, "Cape Town is kept very clean ; the streets are built at right angles, and the houses are good. The Company's garden is laid out in pleasant walks, with seats among the trees, and is a fashionable promenade ; in this garden is a menagerie."

\*(MAXIM GUN) : Matabele (1893-4) and Chitral (1895) Campaigns. . . . The Maxim Automatic Gun in Action. London : 31 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

A pamphlet published by the Maxim Nordenfelt Guns and Ammunition Company, Ltd., giving particulars (extracted from newspapers), with reference to the use of the Maxim guns in the Matabele War and other hostilities. There are a large number of illustrations showing the guns in various positions, &c.

MAXWELL, JOHN : An Account of the Cape of Good Hope, by Mr. John Maxwell. Communicated by the Reverend Dr. John Harris, F.R.S. Ex. "The Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London," for the years 1706 and 1707, vol. xxv., Number 310, pp. 2423-2434. London : Printed for B. Walford, Printer to the Royal Society, at the Prince's Arms in St. Paul's Church Yard. Quarto. 1708.

The writer gives a curious account of the Hottentots which contains many inaccuracies. He remarks that "The Dutch East India Company are said to have bought the place of the natives, but seeing they have no government, . . . of whom could they buy it? . . . The Dutch, who are no better than their neighbours, are not so very scrupulous as to trouble themselves about buying, in such cases, what they can take by force." In

discussing the Dutch settlement, it is stated that its rulers "have prohibited the English to set up among them, tho' they have served the usual time of five years in their service, which liberty they deny not to those of any other nation." Mr. Maxwell relates that he met with "one Teunis Gerbrantzen, Master of a Dutch ship, who in the year 1690 was at Terra di Natal on the eastern Coast of Africa . . . where he said he bought the place for the Dutch East Company, for 20,000 Florins." He also mentions that he became acquainted with "one Mr. Kolbe, who was sent thither by a Prussian Lord, the Baron Krosick, who likewise sent another to the northward, each of 'em to take observations especially of Cœlestial Phœnomena, for the improvement of Astronomy and Natural Philosophy; but Astronomy and Natural Philosophy will not, I believe, be much improv'd by this mission."

\*MAXWELL, RAYMOND: A Diary of the Natal Campaign. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 432, pp. 856-892. Roy. 8vo. December, 1901.

Although the author had never been naturalised as a Burgher he had resided for some time in the Transvaal, and on the outbreak of war the landrost of the district requested him to take charge of an ambulance, and he remarked that, "as the alternative was expulsion probably with loss of all property . . . and as I could maintain a neutral position under the Red Cross, I consented." A start for the front was made at the end of September, the route passing Amajuba, and it is mentioned that "the Boers prefer to call this mountain 'Colley's Kop.'" There is a description of the looting of Charlestown and Dundee, and it is stated that there were several Veld Cornets and two Boer Generals in the latter town at the time, "but absolutely no attempt was made to keep order or to protect property." Louis Botha told Mr. Maxwell some time before the battle of Colenso that "if the English make a frontal attack . . . they have absolutely no chance of being successful and will suffer a heavy defeat." The general is described as "a tall bigly-built man, very much more polished and educated than the great majority of the Boers. He looks not more than thirty-five years old, and speaks English perfectly." According to Mr. Maxwell, the victory of the Boers at Colenso appears to have been in every way complete, and a British sergeant being asked for his opinion about the attack, described it as being "Brutal force and b—— ignorance," and remarked, "We poor Tommies have to do the Brute force."

\*MAY, Lt.-Col. E. S.: A Retrospect on the South African War. By Lieutenant-Colonel E. S. May, C.M.G., R.A., Professor of Military Art and History, Royal Staff College. . . . London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. . . . viii+216 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Colonel May maintains that "there has probably never been a more striking example of a foe being underrated than has been given to the world of late in South Africa." The optimism of our statesmen and soldiers was confirmed by colonists who had lived their whole lives in the country, and were confident that 50,000 men would suffice for a war that five times that number hardly decided. It is asserted that the colonials were of opinion that our foes had depreciated, "were greatly lacking in energy, enterprise, and dash, (and) had largely forgotten how to shoot." In this opinion, according to Colonel May, "the wish was father to the thought," but the history of the war showed that the Boers had by no means depreciated,

and furthermore that they had profited by what they had learned in the short campaign of 1880-1. "It was confidently asserted that the Boers would never push an attack home," but experience proved that throughout the war the Boers had attacked on many occasions, and often by night: "The attack on Vryheid on December 11, 1900, and on Utrecht on the 26th, are cases in point. The attack on Colonel Colville's column near Vlakkfontein, on the latter date, was as determined and resolute a charge as the best European troops could have delivered; later on their successes brought about self-confidence, and "the slow simple farmer became rapidly converted into the energetic freebooter." It is pointed out that in matters of transport, "long practice has made the Boer a past master," and this experience proved of immense advantage with reference to commissariat and the moving of heavy guns, which were extensively used by the Burghers in their rearward actions.

\*MAYDON, J. C. : Natal. In vol. xxvii., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 182-216. 8vo. 1896.

The paper covers the early history of the colony and Zululand, bringing the sketch of the country down to a period when responsible government had been possessed by Natal for about two years. Mr. Maydon gives a succinct account of the progress of the colony, its government, railways, and productions, with remarks on the social and political situation, the native question, and the relations of Natal with the Cape Colony and the Republics. He refers to the decision arrived at, to withhold political power from the Asiatics settled in the colony, on the ground that the coloured immigrants had not possessed political rights in their native country, and observes that the existence of the two black races in the country has brought about a problem "which may well give pause to the best and most thoughtful intellects we possess."

\*MAYDON, J. G. : French's Cavalry Campaign. By J. G. Maydon, Member of Legislative Assembly, Natal. With illustrations. London : C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. . . . Pp. xxix, 30-198. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The author in his Preface draws a comparison between the cavalry and the mounted infantry who took part in the campaign, and is of opinion that the latter will never supersede the former as mounted men. He considers that the cavalry ride better and have a greater knowledge of horses, while they are generally of more value on horseback than mounted infantry, and he maintains that the Boers had a greater dread of the lance than for all our weapons and artillery put together. The work is very severe on the Boers, and it is remarked, contrary to the belief in Europe, "that the Boer is compounded of the highest virtues . . ."; the fact is, that "he is mean, dirty, immoral, dishonest, and so untruthful that he will lie even though he is aware that his hearer knows the truth." The writer went through the whole of French's campaign as war correspondent for the *Daily News*. He asserts that the Boers abandoned their guns when the British crossed the Modder River, but that our troops were in ignorance of this fact, and none of the residents informed them; later on the enemy quietly removed the artillery while our exhausted men were sleeping, and thus the fruits of the victory were lost to the British.

MAYER, C. : The Making of Wine and its Bye-Products, Brandy, and Vinegar. By C. Mayer, Agricultural Assistant, Stellenbosch.

Published by permission of the Department of Agriculture, Cape Town. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . Pp. 2, 64. 8vo. 1901. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

A short treatise on the treatment of wine, for the use of vine-growers, students, and others taking a practical interest in viticulture.

- \*MAYO, The Right Hon. DERMOT ROBERT WYNDHAM BOURKE, Earl of: Proposed Expedition to Ovampo-land, Landing at Mossamedes, S.W. Coast of Africa. Information collected by the Earl of Mayo, F.R.G.S. London: Printed by William Clowes & Sons, Ltd. 17 pp. (Map.) Roy. 8vo. 1882.

The pamphlet contains a copy of a letter from Professor Theophilus Hahn, of Cape Town, in which valuable information is afforded respecting the trip to Damaraland and Ovampoland, particularly as to the routes and requisites for the journey.

- \*MAYSON, JOHN SCHOFIELD: Four Months at the Cape of Good Hope; et cætera. By John Schofield Mayson, Fellow of the Ethnological Society, &c. Privately printed. 74 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1861).

With inscription on title-page, "Mrs. J. W. Greeves, with J. S. Mayson's kind regards."

The journal affords an account of the country at this period, together with much information regarding the towns and villages of the Cape Colony visited by the writer. In a description of Adderley Street, Cape Town, it is stated that "The trees which used to line the streets, and are said to have harboured the mosquitoes, were cut down a year or two ago, and the streamlets which formerly ran purling under their shade have been closed from view by authority of the municipal government." The descriptions of Stellenbosch, the Paarl, and the suburbs of Cape Town are very interesting. Of the former town it is said: "Of its kind, Stellenbosch is perhaps the most perfect specimen that could be met with. It is eminently Dutch, and yet eminently African. The houses, the trees, the roads, the white population, all speak of Holland. The sun, the sky, the mountains, the coloured slaves, all belong to Africa." Of the Paarl it is remarked, "It is one of those places which can only grow up under peculiar circumstances—in a situation precisely adapted to it, and among a people of ample means, primitive habits, and untroubled life. Washington Irving might have sketched it. It might have been the original of Sleepy Hollow, or have furnished the prototypes of Rip Van Winkle or Diedrich the Doubler."

- \*MAYSON, JOHN SCHOFIELD: The Malays of Capetown: by John Schofield Mayson, F.E.S. (Captain, 40th Lancashire R.V.) Manchester: J. Galt & Co. . . . 31 pp. 8vo. 1861.

With inscription on title-page, "The Rev. J. W. Greeves, with John S. Mayson's kind regards."

This pamphlet, which has been "reprinted from the 'Transactions of the Manchester Statistical Society,' with additions," gives an account of the origin, religion, habits, occupations, and social position of the Malays at Cape Town. It is stated that a large proportion of the Malays came to South Africa as free servants, "but on arrival were registered as slaves," but many of them "were the immediate offspring of female slaves and their Dutch masters," and of these the women are often characterised by con-

siderable beauty. "In choice of colours and arrangement they often display considerable taste and appreciation of effect, their well chosen and somewhat showy attire adding a charm to their personal graces. Their figures are fine, and their features not devoid of comeliness." It is observed that the Malays excel as fishermen and drivers, but are active and energetic in many other callings. They belong to the "Sonnite" sect of Mahomedanism, and are strict in conforming to their religious observances. They are represented as brave, clean, and faithful, and it is asserted that the only time they showed any opposition to the Government was during the anti-convict agitation, when they took the side of their white fellow-colonists.

MEAD, EDWIN D. : Old and New Books on South Africa. 12 pp.  
Roy. 8vo. (1900.) LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

A reprint from the *New England Magazine*.

\*(MEDITATOR): Waarheid en Onpartydigheid of de Meditator in het Klein. Eene Komplete verzameling der "Inleidings-Artikels" van het Nieuwsblad de "Meditator" van dezelfs begin in July 1837, tot het einde van February dezès Jaars; en in dit formaat herdrukt op verzoek van verscheidene inteekenaren. Eerste Band, bevattende de 35 eerste nummers. (Te worden vervolgd.) Kaapstad: Gedrukt by den Eigenaar, C. Moll, Kerkstraat, Hoek van de Burgstraat. xv + 204 pp. 8vo. 1838.

Truth and Impartiality, or a condensed edition of the *Meditator*. A complete collection of the introductory articles in the journal the *Meditator*, from its first issue in July 1837 to the end of February in this year (1838); reproduced in this form by the request of many subscribers. The first volume containing the first 25 Numbers. (To be continued.)

MEIDINGER, HEINRICH: Die südafrikanischen Colonien Englands, und die Freistaaten der Holländischen Boeren, in ihren neuesten Zuständen. Mit statistischen Belegen und einer Karte. Von Heinrich Meidinger, Ehrenmitglied der statist. Gesellschaft in London. Frankfurt A.M. J. D. Sauerländers Verlag. 216 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1861. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The British South African Colonies and the Free States of the Dutch Boers; their condition up to date. With statistics and a Map.

\*MEIKLEJOHN, M. J. C. : Africa. Its geography, resources, commerce, and chronicle of discovery. By M. J. C. Meiklejohn, B.A. Second edition, corrected to 1897. A. M. Holden. . . . London. 75 pp. 12mo. 1897.

A short but accurate educational manual.

MEILI, FRIEDRICH: Die Rechtstellung der Niederländisch-Südafrikanischen Eisenbahngesellschaft im Amsterdam sowie ihrer Aktionäre und Obligationäre gegenüber Grossbritannien als Rechtsnachfolger der südafrikanischen Republik. Ein Rechtsgutachten von Dr. F. Meili, Professor des Internationalen Privatrechts an der Universität Zürich. . . . Zürich: . . . Orell Füssli. Pp. v, 71. Roy. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The true position of the Netherlands South African Railway Company

in Amsterdam regarding their shareholders and debenture-holders on the one side, and Great Britain, the legal successor of the South African Republic, on the other side. A legal opinion by Dr. F. Meili, Professor of International Civil Law at the University at Zurich.

\*MELLADEW, B. N.: "Bona-fide Negotiations?" A reply to a question of the Chairman of the Commission on the War in South Africa. The Chairman of the Commission: "On the assumption that the negotiations were *bona-fide* negotiations?"

Lord Lansdowne: "Certainly I assumed that they were *bona-fide* negotiations." (21,200) p. 511, Vol. I., of Minutes of Evidence. By B. N. Melladew. London: Swan Sonnenschein and Co., Limited. . . . 37 pp. 8vo. 1903.

An attack on Mr. Chamberlain, regarding the negotiations with the government of the South African Republic, which were brought to a close by the Ultimatum from Mr. Kruger. Mr. Melladew asserts that there was a "Third Party" to the negotiations, *i.e.* "the party of the capitalists, of the raid, and of the South African League," through whose influence they were rendered nugatory, and he quotes General Butler as having said that "The Third Party openly . . . was Mr. Rhodes and those who acted under him."

(MELLER, HENRY JAMES; and BUCHANAN, DAVID DALE): Proceedings *in re* Henry James Meller . . . and David Dale Buchanan . . . for Slander and Libel. Pietermaritzburg: May and Davis. 8vo. 1852.

See also (CLOETE, The Hon. HENRY).

MELLO, CARLOS DE: Os Inglezes na Africa Austral. (Historia Politica e Colonial.) . . . Lisboa: Viuva Bertrand. . . . Pp. x, 239, Index. Cr. 8vo. 1890. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 197-205 contain a bibliography of books relating to South Africa in which many rare items are catalogued. The work contains a study of the English advance in South Africa, with special reference to the German and Portuguese claims and settlements. Chapter IV. is a review of outstanding disputes between Great Britain and Portugal respecting Lorenzo Marquez and the Nyassa Region.

MELLO, CARLOS DE: A Questão Ingleza O Tratado subsidios para a sua historia critica do sen valor por Carlos de Mello. Lisboa: Livraria Bertrand. . . . 438 pp. 8vo. 1890.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A history of the negotiations respecting the Anglo-Portuguese boundaries in South Africa, with a chronological list of official documents, correspondence, newspaper articles, &c. &c., relating to same, from April 27, 1888, to August 30, 1890. The volume concludes with the words "end of the first part."

\*MENDELSSOHN, SIDNEY: South African Literature. A paper read by S. Mendelssohn, Esq., to the members of the "Kimberley Athenæum" on Friday, the seventh of August, 1903, at the Masonic Temple, Kimberley, South Africa, Lieut.-Colonel H. T.

\* (Melton, Edw.): Eduward Meltons Zee en Land Reizen door verscheyde Gewesten des Werelds, 1660-1677 (Vertaald uit . . . Aanteekeningen . . .)  
t' Amsterdam by Jan Verjager . . . by de Heeregraft, 1702 [sm 4<sup>o</sup> fh. 495]

Tamplin, K.C.M.G., in the Chair. Kimberley: (Typewritten) 15 pp. Folio. 1903.

A sketch of South African literature from the earliest times to the end of the nineteenth century. The speaker, in referring to a future union of the Colonies, remarked, "And when, in years to come, we form a united and happy nation, with the love of our combined traditions strong in the hearts of a free and enlightened community, there will arise amongst us a love of arts and literature that will enable South Africa to take her place amongst the nations of the earth, and wipe off the reproach of the "Dark Continent" from the land of our people."

\*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: Contributions to South African Petrography. By Frederic Philip Menzell, F.G.S., Curator of the Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo. (Reprinted from the "Geological Magazine," August, 1902.) Hertford: Printed by Stephen Austin and Sons. 14 pp. 8vo. (1902.)

A description of some features of the igneous rocks of South Africa from the point of view presented by their examination under the microscope.

\*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Minerals of some South African Granites. From the "Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science," vol. i., April 1903. (Cape Town): "Cape Times" Limited. 4 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The paper deals with the granites of Rhodesia and Bechuanaland, and is illustrated with four plates.

\*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Zimbabwe Ruins. Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo. Special Report. By F. P. Menzell, F.G.S., Curator. Bulawayo: Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 16 pp. and 6 plates. 8vo. 1903.

A short account of "the principal features presented by the Zimbabwe Ruins," with "a few remarks . . . on the vexed question of their origin." The author asserts that it is "inconceivable that the Kaffirs who now inhabit this country could have been builders . . . and as an Arab inscription dating from 713 A.D. has recently been brought to light, we are forced to concede a remote antiquity to the ruins . . . there is strong presumptive evidence in favour of the ruins having an intimate connection with the Sabæans and the Ophir of the Bible, even if they were not actually erected by the Arabian races."

\*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Prehistoric Monuments of Rhodesia. Reprinted from the "Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science." (Johannesburg Meeting, 1904.) Pp. 509-518. Roy. 8vo. (1904.)

The writer observes, "Though the existence of several hundred distinct structures seems probable, there are only six of any importance of which a reliable description is extant. . . . It may be as well to enumerate these six, with the authors who have described them. They are: Zimbabwe (Bent, Willoughby, Menzell); Matendele (Bent); Khami (Gill, White, Menzell); Dhlo-dhlo or Mambo (White); Regina (White); Nanatali (Popham). . . . Altogether the evidence at present seems almost to necessitate our referring the buildings of the ruins to a date even prior to the use of bronze, that is to say, antecedent to 1500 B.C."

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Geology of Southern Rhodesia . . . Rhodesia Museum—Special Report, No. 2. 42 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The contents include articles on the general structure of the physical features of the Bulawayo Schists, the Coal Series, the forest sandstones, the superficial deposits, correlation and age of the older rocks, igneous rocks and petrography, scenery, &c. &c. There is a geological map of South Rhodesia, and the pamphlet contains several illustrations and an index.

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Banket Formation of Rhodesia. (From the "Transactions of the Geological Society of S. Africa," vol. viii. 1905.) (Read 19th June 1905.) Pp. 82–87. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

The speaker referred to "the economic importance of the Rand conglomerates and the possibilities opened up by the discovery of an auriferous zone" in these rocks. He described the origin, character, and distribution of the banket, with some special remarks relating to the "Ayrshire Rock."

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: Stratigraphical and Petrographical Notes on the oldest South African Rocks. By F. P. Menzell, F.G.S. Reprinted from the "Proceedings of the Rhodesia Scientific Association," vol. v. (Part III.) Pp. 117–133. 8vo. 1905.

The writer remarks, "It has always been my contention that the oldest sediments in each part of South Africa are of similar age, and no serious arguments have yet been adduced to upset such a view." The pamphlet contains some information respecting the "schists of igneous origin," together with "petrographical notes," and some remarks regarding "the stratigraphical relations of the banket and banded ironstone" formations.

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: Geology of Rhodesia. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 301–303. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: Some Notes on Archæan Stratigraphy. . . . (Ex. "The Geological Magazine," Decade V., vol. iii., No. 504, June 1906.) Pp. 255–262. 8vo. 1906.

Some remarks on the structural relations of the Archæan Rocks, particularly with respect to those met with in South Africa.

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Mineral Wealth of Rhodesia, with Hints for the Guidance of Prospectors. (Ex. "Fifth Annual Report, Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo," 1906.) Bulawayo: Argus Co. Pp. 17–54. 8vo. 1907.

There is a description of the ore deposits, and the principal mineral products, with details respecting gold, silver, aluminium, antimony, asbestos, bismuth, coal, cobalt, copper, precious stones, graphite, gypsum, iron, lead, manganese, &c. &c.

- \*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP: The Somabula Diamond Field of Rhodesia. . . . From the "Report of the South African Associa-

tion for the Advancement of Science," 1906, pp. 289-292. Cape Town : Published by the Association. 4 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

It is stated that "The Diamond Area may be described as a tongue of the Somabula Forest, stretching along the central plateau of Rhodesia from the Uvungu River for about seven miles in the direction of Gwelo." Mr. Mennell observes, "I have little doubt that it will not be long before the pipe which produced the diamonds is discovered, and that it will present, apart from slight local peculiarities, all the usual features of the South African mines already known."

\*MENNELL, FREDERIC PHILIP : The Rhodesian Miner's Handbook. . . . Rhodesia Museum. Publication No. 4. Bulawayo : Published for the Rhodesia Museum by Ellis Allen. . . . 143 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The volume is "intended as a general guide to the prospector and miner, with particular reference to the requirements of those interested in the development of the natural resources of South Africa." It is "also meant to supply a brief sketch of the present position of the Rhodesian mining industry."

The volume, which was published partly at the expense of the British South Africa Company, possesses considerable information respecting the mines and minerals of Rhodesia, together with a number of illustrations.

\*(MEN OF THE TIMES). Quarto. 1906.

See (CAPE COLONY) : (MEN OF THE TIMES, 1906).

\*MENPES, MORTIMER : War Impressions. Being a record in colour by Mortimer Menpes, transcribed by Dorothy Menpes. Published by Adam Charles Black. . . . London. (90 coloured illustrations.) 254 pp. Sq. 8vo. 1901.

Although the great charm of this beautiful book is the collection of coloured portraits and illustrations, the letterpress is entertaining and interesting. It is stated that the Boers were physically brave, but had "quaint ideas of right and wrong." It is remarked that no clergyman of any prominence joined the British forces, and that the chaplains seemed to have little influence with the men ; on the other hand, reference is made to the many celebrated surgeons and doctors who did splendid service during the hostilities.

END OF VOLUME I

1881      1882      1883

158 Holland from the report of the ...  
254 Holland

...  
...  
...

...  
...  
...







APRIL2013



照

姓名:

Name

职务:

Post

单位:

Unit

No:

Date:

002

表得快